

A
SYSTEM OF SURGERY,

BY
J. M. CHELIUS.

TRANSLATED FROM THE GERMAN

BY
JOHN F. SOUTH.

VOL III

A

SYSTEM OF SURGERY,

BY

J. M. CHELIUS,

DOCTOR IN MEDICINE AND SURGERY, PUBLIC PROFESSOR OF GENERAL AND OPHTHALMIC
SURGERY, DIRECTOR OF THE CHIRURGICAL AND OPHTHALMIC CLINIC
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF HEIDELBERG,
&c &c &c

TRANSLATED FROM THE GERMAN,

AND

ACCOMPANIED WITH ADDITIONAL NOTES AND OBSERVATIONS,

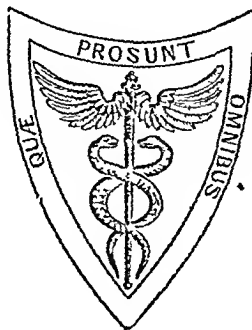
BY

JOHN F. SOUTH,

LATE PROFESSOR OF SURGERY TO THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF SURGEONS OF ENGLAND
AND ONE OF THE SURGEONS TO ST THOMAS'S HOSPITAL

IN THREE VOLUMES

VOL. III



PHILADELPHIA
LEA & BLANCHARD.

1847

ENTERED according to the Act of Congress, in the year 1847, by LSA & BLANCHARD, in
the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the Eastern District of Pennsylvania

GRIGGS & Co , PRINTERS

THIRD DIVISION.

DISEASES DEPENDENT ON UNNATURAL COHERENCE.

FIRST SECTION —ON UNNATURAL COHERENCE IN GENERAL

1550. The unnatural coherence of organic parts consists either in the union of neighbouring parts, which naturally are distinct, or in the formation of bad scars which diminish or destroy the movements of parts, by preventing their extensibility, or in a narrowing or closing of their outlets, by which their functions are considerably disturbed or rendered quite impossible. They are specially either consequences of previous inflammation, or vices of the original formation and congenital

1551 In order that parts, which in their natural state are distinct, should unite together, a proper degree of inflammation, destruction of the skin, and long continued close contact are required. The union is either immediate, by means of a scarcely perceptible, interposed layer of plastic lymph, into which the vessels shoot, or it is fleshy, and depending on the development of granulations, and the formation of an intermediate substance, oftentimes having perfect resemblance to the parts it connects, or the connecting interposed matter is fibrous, membranous, in which case it would seem that there had been previously a more intimate connexion, which, in consequence of the movements of the connected organs, had formed these membranous lengthenings. For example, in the band-like adhesions between the *peritonæum* and the surface of the intestines, between the pulmonary and costal *pleura*. All organs are, under the above-mentioned conditions, capable of union, the serous structures and synovial membranes are most prone to it, the mucous membranes least so, and only when their surface is destroyed, and the underlying cellular tissue laid bare

1552 When in a wound accompanied with loss of substance, especially in a severe burn, the treatment has not been conducted with due care, and the parts kept in proper position, the edges of the skin either greatly contract towards the centre, and a tough cord-like scar often connected with the underlying parts, or a superficial, prominent, knotty, misshapen scar is produced. In consequence of this the position and movements of the part are in various ways damaged or completely destroyed, or great deformity is produced. It must not however be forgotten, that in long continued unnatural position of a part, consequent on a scar formed in one of these ways, secondary contraction of the muscles, and alterations in the joints may be produced, by which the movements are still farther restricted, and this condition may even become incurable

1553 All the outlets are peculiarly constituted. They are either furnished with a true muscular apparatus, or at least are endowed with a special contractility, upon which their alternate expansion and contraction depend. Their inner surface is always overspread with mucous

membrane, in consequence of which they can, exclusive of the cases from compression by neighbouring swellings and the like, be narrowed or closed in a variety of ways thus, *first*, by spasmodic contraction, sometimes transient, sometimes continued, *second*, by hypertrophy, thickening and swelling of the parenchyma of the mucous tissue lining the outlet, consequent on previous inflammation, and on an unnatural vegetative process; *third*, by actual growing together, when for instance the mucous membrane of the outlet is destroyed, and, *fourth*, by scars which form at the edge of the outlet, or in its neighbourhood

1554 The congenital closure of outlets, (*Atresia*, *Imperforatio*,) as well as the congenital union of parts, which should be separate from each other, (*Synechia*,) are arrested formations, in which the fœtus, at an early stage of its development, remains stationary, when the openings and clefts on the outer surface of the body do not yet exist, and parts which at a later period become separate, are still united together. The skin originally overspreads the whole surface of the body, and has on the parts where it closes the openings and clefts, the same character as elsewhere; it thins gradually, appears then as a peculiar secreting membrane, and is lastly removed by the process of absorption. As the *Atresiae* are in the earlier stages of development of the fœtus, natural formations, so also are the *Synechiae*, for instance, union of the eyelids with each other and with the eyeball, the union of the tongue, of the *glans penis* with the prepuce, and the like

1555 If the closure of the outlets be a vicious primary formation, either the organization of the outlet is natural, and its opening only closed by a mere skin, though sometimes by a tough fleshy mass, or no trace of an outlet can be perceived externally. When the congenital closure of an outlet by which matters pass exists, it shows itself soon after birth, as in closure of the *anus*, *urethra*, and the like, but if it occur in those which only at a later period assume the peculiar condition of outlets, as, for example, the *vagina*, the closure is generally then first observable

1556 The *treatment* of union of parts, which in the natural state are free and moveable, requires division with the knife, together with the prevention of reunion, and all contact of the divided parts, by careful insertion of folds of linen, or lint besmeared with mild, and afterwards with drying ointments. The parts must also at the same time be kept in proper position, and during the period of granulation prevented by due application of caustic, from coming to that state in which they can again unite from the *angle* of the division, for which purpose, usually, pressure properly employed, is most efficient

1557 In shapeless scars, which, by contracting parts, interfere with their position and movement, only in rare cases can any considerable relaxation be effected by the continued use of softening ointments, baths and the like, usually, by operation alone can improvement or perfect cure be effected, the management of which is different according to the condition and seat of the scar. If the scar be cord-like, tense, and by its shortness destroy motion, several transverse cuts may be made through its whole mass, and afterwards an apparatus put on, by which the parts shall be retained in natural posture, so that the formation of a *broad* scar may be effected. When the scar is broad, or united with the underlying

parts, so however that its release is possible without injury to important parts, it must be cut out. The scar must be included between two cuts, and separated by careful dissection from the parts beneath, or the cellular membrane. If the skin in the neighbourhood of the wound be yielding, the edges of the wound, if it be not of very great extent, must be set free so far, that they may be united with the interrupted, or with the twisted suture. Although the edges of the wound be thus much stretched, and the skin also in the subsequent healing be still so, yet in a short time it yields, and all deformity disappears. When, as is commonly the case, this union is impossible, the wound must be treated as one suppurating, and retained by a proper apparatus in its straight posture. For the purpose of making the scar sufficiently broad, frequent touching with lunar caustic must be resorted to. I have, however, always found that, in consequence, correspondent condition of the scar is produced, that is, the tough, knotty projection can be prevented, but the special contraction of the edges of the skin towards the centre is encouraged. In all cases, therefore, in which I wish to form a broad scar, I only cover the suppurating parts with softening poultices or washes, and but rarely use caustic. When the scarring goes on tediously, there is always least disposition to contract, and the easier is it to produce a broad scar. If the scar project in knots and thereby be disfiguring, it must either be removed with the knife held flat, from its base, and the wound healed up in the usual way, or it must be cut completely out, and treated according to circumstances, after the above-mentioned rules.

On the different modes of treating deformed scars, compare

BECK, in *Heidelb klinisch. Annalen*, vol v p 213

DUPUYTREN, in his *Leçons Orales de Clinique Chirurg.*, vol ii p 1

1558 The narrowing and closure of the outlets require, according to their several causes, a different treatment. In spasmodic contraction, both local and general, corresponding antispasmodic remedies must be employed. If the narrowing result from an organic change of the mucous membrane, it must be specially ascertained whether, and what is the cause of the inflammation, which must be met with corresponding treatment. Should this, however, not be sufficient to get rid of the narrowing, the employment of mechanical means, which gradually widen the outlet, is required, or the removal of the hardened part of the mucous membrane must be attempted with the knife, with caustic, and the like. In these various modes of treatment, it must always be remembered, that should the natural calibre of the outlet be restored, the mucous membrane has always a peculiar disposition to reproduce the narrowing.

1559 The cure of imperforation is more or less difficult, in proportion as the seat of the closure is more or less deep, and depends on a membrane, or a fleshy mass. The closed part must be cut into, and its reunion prevented by the introduction of mechanical bodies. In closure of an outlet by membrane, if the latter be thrust down, in a flask-like form, by the collection of the excreted matters, the division is easy, and the skin must be divided with a crucial cut. But if the union be intimate and fleshy, the division is more difficult, and so much more so, in proportion to the greatness of its extent, it must always be made in the middle line of the union. If there be scarce any trace of the external opening of the outlet, the cut must be made in the direction in which it should open, and the outlet there sought for.

SECOND SECTION —OF UNNATURAL COHERENCE IN PARTICULAR

I—OF THE UNION OF THE FINGERS AND OF THE TOES

EARLE, HENRY, On Contractions after Burns or extensive Ulcerations, in *Med Chir Trans*, vol v

— Further Observations on Contractions succeeding to ulceration of the Skin, in *Med Chir Trans*, vol vii

BECK, K J, Ueber die angeborne Verwachsung der Finger Freiburg, 1819 8vo

SEERIG, Ueber die angeborne Verwachsung der Finger und Zehen, und Ueberzahl derselben Breslau 4to, with two lithographed plates

1560 The union of the fingers with each other has different degrees of intensity and extent, and is either congenital or accidental, especially after burning the fingers The congenital union arises, *first*, from bridges of skin, *second*, from connexions of skin and flesh, and, *third*, from running together of bone The first kind of union is the most frequent The natural formation of the finger may also be variously degenerated in these unions

1561 The single mode of getting rid of these deformities consists, in dividing the union, which is alone contra-indicated, when the soft parts of the hand are grown together in an unshapely mass (1), and the bones of the fingers so run together, that there is scarcely any connexion by joints Diseased condition of the skinny covering of the ill-formed hand, a highly scrofulous condition of the constitution, still existing inflammation, or great plastic activity, and the age of the party, may render the delay of an operation requisite The time generally considered most suitable for operation, is the end of the first year of the child's life, and beyond that time, except for very special reasons, it should not be deferred The fact, however, that even after the operation-wound has been perfectly healed, the fingers will again grow together, which depends partly on the deficiency of the skin, and its production not corresponding with the formation and growth of the finger, partly on the incompletely divided union stretching on with the enlargement of the finger, is of the greatest importance, and must, if the union of growth do not prevent, seem most properly to put off the operation, till the complete development of the finger (a) The painfulness of the operation, as well as the ensuing inflammatory reaction, depend on the degree and extent of the union, on which account only one hand should be operated on at once, and the other at a more distant time

(1) In a case in which the hands of a child presented only two lumps of flesh with a single undivided nail, five moveable fingers were made, by cutting through the common cartilaginous mass (b)

1562 The result of the operation is often unsatisfactory, as reunion of the divided parts will occur, under the most careful treatment This is to be especially feared at that period when the granulations rise from the hinder angle of the wound, and the edges of the wound draw together from both sides To prevent this, various modes of operation have been proposed

(a) SEERIG, above cited

(b) LEROUX, *Journal de Méd*, vol xiv p 275, p 645

1563 In a simple, merely skinny union, after properly fixing the hand, a pointed bistoury is thrust, either with its edge towards the operator, somewhat above the angle of the natural junction of the fingers, vertically, through the connecting skin, and then divides it in the mesial line to the finger-tips, or the knife is carried from the points of the fingers backwards through the connexion. The irregularities of the edges of the wound are to be trimmed with the scissors. If the bones be also connected, the soft parts must be first divided with the bistoury, and afterwards the bony union, through the mesial line, with a little watch-spring saw. The dressings must be most carefully applied: a strip of linen, spread, at its ends only, with adhesive plaster, must be placed in the angle of the wound, and the two ends respectively fixed on the front and back of the hand. Over this a small long pad is placed, the surface of the wound covered with some folds of linen, spread with ointment, each several finger enveloped in a bandage, and the finger, by means of a piece of card-board or wood attached to the hand, kept as straight as possible, this may also be effected by particular contrivances (*a*). The dressing should be daily and very cautiously renewed once or under particular circumstances even twice, with strips of linen laid close in the angle of the wound, and towards the end of the cure, by a moderate application of caustic, the growth of the granulations there must be repressed.

DUPUYTREN (*b*) applied a narrow long pad with its middle on the angle of the wound, carried with its ends to the fore-arm, and fastened them to an arm-bandage. He could not, however, by these means prevent the reunion. And he did not succeed any better with a narrow strap which he buckled to the arm-bandage.

1564 To prevent the reunion of the angle of the wound, which especially in firm union, is to be dreaded, RUDTORFFER (*c*) thrusts a steel needle fourteen lines in length, the point of which is lancet-shaped, and its other end having a hole, for the reception of a leaden thread two inches long, vertically between the two united fingers, and thus introducing the leaden thread, bends and leaves it there. Cold water checks the bleeding and pain, and the sticking of the leaden thread is diminished by smearing the edges of the wound with oil. The thread is to be frequently moved, and the drying up and scarring hastened by use of lead wash. BECK (*d*) uses a lancet-needle ten lines broad with a leaden thread of equal width, which is left for some time, till the scarring of the edges of the wound. The leaden thread has a decided preference to the leaden plate, as by fixing its turned ends, pressure is always kept up against the angle of the wound, for with the leaden plate, with which this cannot be done, the growth at the angle of the wound goes on, and the lead is thrust out, as I saw in one instance.

1565 If the skin upon the back of the united fingers be sound and natural, it should be divided, according to ZELLER (*e*), a little beyond the

(*a*) ZANG, Darstellung, u s w, vol iv pl
111

(*b*) Leçons Orales, vol ii p 36

(*c*) Abhandlung über die einfachste und sicherste Operationsmethode ein gesperrter Leisten und Schenkelbrüche, nebst einem Anhange merkwürdiger, auf den operativen

Thail der Wundarzneikunst sich bezienden Beobachtungen, vol ii p 478

(*d*) Above cited

(*e*) Abhandlung über die ersten Erscheinungen venerischer Local krankheitsformen, p 109 Wien, 1810

second phalanx, a V-shaped cut should then be made in the skin on the dorsal surface, with its point on the middle of the connecting substance. The skin should be detached, turned back, and, after the complete division of the union, this flap should be carried down between the fingers towards the palm, and fixed with sticking plaster. This treatment is rarely possible, as the skin is most commonly hard, callous, morbidly changed, and the flap commonly dies (*a*) KRIMBER (*b*) has, however, given some satisfactory reports of this operation.

1566 If the reunion of the fingers cannot be prevented, the operation must be repeated, but the inflammatory reaction and plâstic activity must have completely subsided.

II—OF GROWING TOGETHER OF THE JOINT ENDS OF BONES, OR ANCHYLOSIS (*c*)

MULLER, DISS de Anchylosi Lugd Batav., 1707

VAN DOEVEREN, DISS de Anchylosi. Lugd Batav., 1783.

MURRAY, DISS de Anchylosi Upsal, 1787.

DELPECH, Précis Élémentaire, vol. 1

BARTON, On the Treatment of Anchylosis, etc. Philadelphia, 1827

LACROIX, De l'Anchylose, in Annales de l'Anatomie et de la Physiologie pathologiques, publ par PIGNE, 1843.

1567 Every intimate union of two bones, which naturally are connected together in a joint, produces complete loss of motion in the joint (*Anchylosis*, Lat, *Gelenksteifigkeit*, Germ, *Ankylose*, Fr)

Anchylosis is commonly divided into *true* and *false*. Under the former, is comprehended the loss of motion in a joint, depending on the union of the joint-surfaces, under the latter, that condition, in which the movements of the joint are only more or less interfered with, as is observed in long-continued inflammation of joints, in swellings of the ligaments, in tumours near the joints, in continued contraction of the muscles, and the like. This division is, to a certain extent, incorrect and objectionable, because, in the so-called false anchylosis, the hindrance of motion is only to be considered as a symptom of the disease, towards the removal of which the plan of treatment must be directed, and the union of the joint-ends of the bones is alone to be considered as the actual disease.

1568 The growing together of the joint-surfaces may be produced in various ways. It is usually consequent on inflammation of the parts composing the joint, especially when of some standing, and when the joint has been long at rest. If the inflammation go on to suppuration, and the cartilaginous surfaces be destroyed, if there be carious destruction of the bones, granulations may form, which, by shooting into each other, may become the means of union. Long-continued immobility of a joint may also cause an union of the surfaces. Although this is very rare, and may be readily distinguished, from the restrained motion which is consequent on habitual contraction of the muscles, on swelling of the ligaments and the like, observed after dislocation, and after the treatment

(*a*) WALTHER, PH F, Ueber die angeborenen Fetthautgeschwülste, p 32 Land-schut, 1814, fol

(*b*) GRAEFE und WALTHER's Journal, vol xiii p 602

(*c*) All the additions which seemed to me necessary, have been already made at p 267, vol 1, in treating of Anchylosis as a termination of joint disease —J F S

of fractures, and may be got rid of by motion, softening rubbings, and so on, it is, however indisputable; although the ordinary explanation given of it, from want of *synovia*, or comparison of it with the obliteration of blood vessels, when the circulation is suppressed, is insufficient (a)

1569 According to the sort of union of the joint-surfaces produced, and its duration, is the nature of the connecting substance. It is either soft and yielding, frequently lengthening into ligament-like bands, or it is converted into an actual bony mass by the deposition of phosphate of lime.

1570. The *treatment* of ankylosis must be determined by the following circumstances. In most cases where ankylosis takes place, it is a desirable result, for example, in *caries* of joints, the so-called white swelling, and the like, and it should by no means be sought to prevent it, for all the attempts made with that object will only increase the inflammation, and the danger of the ankylosis. In such cases therefore, the joint must be kept in the most perfect rest, and in such position, that the ankylosis ensuing will be most convenient and advantageous. Subsequently, when the inflammatory symptoms have disappeared, three conditions are possible, the substance connecting the joint-surfaces is either yielding, and by continued and gradually increased movements of the joint, may be lengthened into ligament-like bands, or these motions may reproduce the inflammatory symptoms, or they may be very difficult and become every day more and more confined. In the first case the movements are always accompanied with pain, which must be got rid of by emollient and soothing applications, rubbing in, bathing, and the like, and motion not carried to such extent as would produce fresh inflammation of the joint. In the second case, all motion must be avoided, and in the third, no effort can be in the least useful, because the mass has been already more or less converted into bone.

J RHEA BARTON (b) sawed through the thigh-bone at the *trochanter*, in a case of ankylosis at the hip-joint, brought the limb into proper position, and by motion prevented union. He also employs this practice on other joints. It is only practicable when the patient is in good health, and when the stiffness depends on the soldering together of the bones, the soft parts at the same time being unaffected with disease, and all the muscles and tendons which contribute to the motions of the joint healthy, when the cause of the disease is entirely removed, when the operation can be performed so close to the original point of motion, or so near to it that the functions of the greater number of muscles and tendons can be preserved, and when the deformity and inconvenience is so great, that the patient is induced to subject himself to the pain and danger of such an operation. VON WATTMANN has obtained a favourable result by sawing through the upper-arm bone in ankylosis of the elbow joint. DIERENBACH (c) believes that the separation of the united joint by means of the chisel and saw, would not be more hurtful than the above-mentioned sawing through of the bone, to form an artificial joint, inasmuch as the ankylosed joint is no longer a joint, and therefore wounding it is not to be so much dreaded.

1571 The slighter degrees of the so-called false ankylosis depending on contraction of the muscles or ligaments, or on contracting scars, may be completely moved by rubbing in suppling ointments, by relaxing baths, steam and the like, with the simultaneous use of apparatus

(a) DELPECH, above cited, p 611

(b) On the Treatment of Ankylosis by the Formation of Artificial Joints, in North

American Med and Surg Journal, vol III p 279 1827

(c) Ueber die Durchschneidung der Sehnen und Muskeln, p 249

(1), which gradually straightens the joint. In the more severe forms of contraction little or nothing is effected in this way, in such cases *violent and sudden extension, gradual extension with an apparatus, the tendons having been previously divided, or, sudden and violent extension soon after cutting through the tendons*, have been proposed and practised. The first mode of treatment (LOUVRIER's) is objectionable (2), the extension, by apparatus, after division of the tendons is generally tedious, must be very long continued, often produces considerable pain, and frequently meets with invincible obstacles, with it, however, no dangerous symptoms are to be feared. The violent extension after division of the tendons will considerably shorten the cure (DIEFFENBACH.) This mode of treatment especially applies to the false ankylosis of the knee, it may, however, be employed in other joints.

(1) Of the various apparatus for extending the knee-joint (STROMEYER, DUVAL, BOUVIER, and others) I think STRUTTER's the most preferable.

(2) According to BERARD, (a) of twenty-two cases of false ankylosis, treated by LOUVRIER's method, three were fatal, on account of the severity of the violence, in neither was a well-formed joint produced, in the greater number there was dislocation of the knee backwards, and always renewed though slight contraction.

1572 In contractions of the knee-joint the patient is laid on his belly that the crooked knee may project beyond the edge of the table. The tendons, having been rendered very tort by violently pulling the leg, are cut through beneath the skin and the limb bent so strongly that the heel shall touch the buttock. It is then again forcibly extended, and again flexed, and this backward and forward motion is continued till the limb is straightened. Sometimes there is a loud crack, from the false connections being thus torn through. In grown persons it often requires the united strength of three or four men, to break the knee-joint perfectly straight. Even in a case of true ankylosis, consequent on a penetrating wound of the joint, and its resulting suppuration, the breaking through of the united knee-joint, and the straightening of the limb, is required (DIEFFENBACH.) Immediately after the extension of the limb is effected, the knee-joint should be covered with pads, enveloped in a flannel roller, laid upon a padded hollow splint, and the splint and limb fastened together with a second flannel bandage. On reapplying the apparatus, the limb must be carefully cleansed, and in replacing it, much local pressure must be avoided, or slough of the skin will quickly ensue. After completion of the cure, the straight stiff joint must be carefully bathed and rubbed with suet. In many instances, if the joint again become flexible, the patient may be able to walk without halting (DIEFFENBACH.)

1573 Very severe symptoms may result from this violent extension of the limb, great inflammation, with its consequences may ensue, so as to render amputation necessary, and may even cause death. These emergencies, as well as the more or less favourable result of the operation rests, independent of the constitution of the patient, especially on the changes which have occurred in the joint itself and in the neighbouring parts. In contractions already long existing, and accompanied with great alteration of the joint, there is always a dislocation of the leg upon the thigh, from within outwards, or from without inwards,

the shin-bone often gets under the thigh bone, so that the foot is shortened, the knee-cap very prominent, and the ham less hollow, the condyle of the thigh bone is often curved backwards, the whole limb wasted and atrophic. In such cases little violence is needed to dislocate the leg backwards. Even when by such alteration of the joint, the straight posture is effected, it has a most imperfect result, as the joint always remains more or less bent, the leg more or less placed behind the thigh, and the patient is only able to go on a crutch. In long-continued contraction of the knee-joint, the popliteal artery may be so considerably shortened, that extension of the limb cannot be effected without tearing it. (CHASSAIGNAC) The splint-bone may be also so fast connected with one or other condyle of the thigh, or may be so thrust in between the shin and thigh-bone, as to render the straightening of the limb impossible. If the contraction of the joint be only consequent on a change of the surrounding parts, the result of the operation will be more favourable, as the joint will resume its natural form, power, and motion. In this case the joint is always more moveable in the flexing direction. Great crookedness of the knee-joint often cannot be rendered straight after cutting the tendons, it will always crook again. The cause is, in this case, in the shortness of the lateral ligaments, usually in the external one, which is stretched under the skin, and must be cut through beneath it (a)

III —OF THE GROWING TOGETHER AND NARROWING OF THE NOSTRILS

1574 A complete closing up of the nostrils is more rare than their narrowing, and is commonly the result of ulceration and burns, it is rarely congenital. In slight narrowing, the malformation is inconsiderable, and usually requires no assistance. In more considerable narrowing, or growing together, the breathing is affected, especially at night, and the speech also. The connexion may be either at the edges of the nostrils, or the wings of the nose may adhere to its *septum*, and the growing together may extend more or less into its cavities. By the projection of the air in blowing through the nose, with the nostrils still open, the extent of the connexion may perhaps be ascertained.

1575 When the nostrils are merely narrowed, after an assistant has fixed the patient's head, a director is to be introduced into the nostril, and upon it a narrow straight bistoury, with which the narrowed part is to be cut through according to the form and direction of the nostril, which is thus widened. If the nostril be closed by a mere skin, this must be pierced with a bistoury, and its edges, having been taken hold of with forceps, raised and cut off. If the nostril be completely grown together, the bistoury must be thrust in the direction where the cavity should be, till it reach it, and being then withdrawn, and a director introduced, the bistoury is to be carried in upon it, and the connexion divided, as above described. This operation is always more doubtful, and its consequences less certain, the higher the connexion extends.

1576 After the division, the natural calibre of the nostril must be

preserved by dressing, which is managed by introducing plugs of lint, or a quill wrapped with lint, by gum elastic tubes, or BENJAMIN BELL'S little tubes (a) smeared with lead ointment, and kept in position by a bandage round the head. The dressing must be renewed daily, all foreign matters removed, the nose cleaned, and after injection of lead wash, reapplied. If the introduced hard substances produce much irritation, plugs of lint must be used instead. This treatment must be continued till the opening of the nostril be completely skinned over, and even still longer, if we desire to avoid all disposition to a recurrence of the growing together or narrowing. When such disposition is noticed, it must be opposed by the use of expanders, sponge-tent and the like.

On account of the great disposition to repeated closure, the operation must never be undertaken whilst the plasticity is still very active. When the narrowing of the nostril depends on unnatural formation of the bones, no expansion can be effected.

IV —OF UNNATURAL ADHERENCE OF THE TONGUE

PETIT, in Mémoires de l'Académie des Sciences 1742

LOUIS, Sur les Tumeurs Sublinguales, in Mém de l'Acad de Chir, vol. v p. 410.

ОEHME, De Morbis recens-natorum chirurgicis Lipsiæ, 1773

LANG, De Frenulo linguæ, ejusque incisione Jenæ, 1785

1577 An unnatural adherence of the tongue, by which sucking, the movements of the tongue, and proper articulation of the voice, are more or less prevented, may depend, *first*, on a tough, fleshy swelling of a brownish colour, and often nearly of the same size with the tongue, beneath which it lies, *second*, on the tongue-string (*frænulum*), which either extends to the tip of the tongue, or is too short, (*tongue-tied* of common language, T F S), *third*, on membranous connexions of the tongue on one or both sides, *fourth*, on union of the under surface of the tongue with the corresponding surface of the mouth.

The *diagnosis* of these conditions rests on examination. In children, by holding the nose, the mouth is made to open, and then with two fingers the tongue is raised and pressed towards the palate and sides. The examination is more necessary, as in many cases, the inability of children to suck from their mother and wet-nurse is ascribed to the tying of the tongue, whilst it really depends on other causes.

1578. When by this unnatural attachment of the tongue, sucking is prevented, or at a later period the speech is interfered with, the tongue must be set loose that it may enjoy free motion.

1579 In cases where the above-mentioned tumour is observed under the tongue, speedy assistance is always needed, which consists in cutting into the swelling. An assistant holds the child's nose, forcibly lifts up the tongue with the thumb and forefinger of the left hand, with its palm upwards, by which the fleshy mass is made more tense, and then it is cut into with a pair of blunt-pointed scissors. The wound generally heals in a few days, the spittle and milk render any topical application useless, and it is necessary to move the finger under the tongue frequently during

the day, in order to prevent the reunion. In some cases it is advisable to scarify the tumour with a lancet, to diminish its size and give the tongue free motion. If the ranine artery or vein be wounded, it must be treated as already mentioned.

1580. The division of the tongue-string either when too short, or when reaching the tip of the organ, must be effected after properly raising the tongue, as in the former case, with the two fingers of the left hand, or with a spatula having a cleft in it for receiving the tongue-string, and rendering it tense, by SCHMITT's tongue-scissors, which, with their convexity upwards, are carried to the *fiænulum* and cut through it, at a stroke, to the necessary extent. In doing this the scissors are directed as low as possible, towards the bottom of the mouth, to avoid injuring the ranine artery.

The instruments referred to are PETIT's spatula, with a snap-knife (a) BENJ BELL's scissors (b) SCHMITT's scissors (c)

1581. When the tongue unites with the corresponding surface of the mouth, the child's mouth must be kept open by means of a piece of cork thrust between the jaws, and the tip of the tongue being raised with the fore and middle fingers of the left hand, the tongue must be set free with a curved bistoury to its proper extent.

[Occasionally, though not, I believe, very often, after severe sloughing of the membrane of the mouth, mostly after the use of mercury, the tongue contracts adhesions with the cheek. I have recently had one such case under my care, the only one I have seen, in which the side of the tongue was attached to the extent of half an inch. I applied a ligature around the band, which separated in three or four days, and set the tongue free. I preferred the ligature to snipping it through, lest there might be trouble from after-bleeding.—J. F. S.]

1582. The accidents which may occur after separating the tongue in the above cases are bleeding, and when the tongue has been divided to a great extent there is danger of suffocation. Attempts to stop bleeding of the wounded ranine artery must be made with little bundles of lint, moistened in styptics, THEDEN's arquebusade, or a solution of alum, which should be pressed against it with the finger, or the actual cautery may be applied to the bleeding part, which in all cases is preferable to the compressors of PETIT, JOURDAIN, and LAMPE. Bleeding may also be produced by the child sucking his tongue, in which case the blood will be swallowed. Care must, therefore, be taken for the first few days, that when he awakes he be laid on his breast.

If there be danger of suffocation by the tongue turning backwards, it must be brought forward with the finger in the mouth, put in its place, and there kept by means of a thick pad put upon the tongue, and fastened by a bandage carried round the lower jaw, this must be removed as often as the child needs to drink (d).

1583. The membranous connexion of the tongue with the corresponding part of the gums, fixes the tongue either equally on both sides, or it is drawn to one or other side, according as it is unequally attached, or upon one side. The division of this connexion is always easily effected with the scissors.

(a) Above cited, fig. 1, 5, 6, 7

(b) Above cited, vol. III. pl. XIII. f. 166

(c) LODER's Journal, vol. IV. part II. pl. v. f. 1, 2

(d) PETIT

V.—OF GROWING TOGETHER OF THE GUMS AND CHEEKS

1584 The growing together of the gums with the cheeks is mostly consequent on inflammation and excoriation, the violent use of mercury, and the severe salivation following it, if the lips and cheeks be quiet. It may be of greater or less extent, by which chewing and speech are more or less hindered. It may be prevented in the above instances by frequently cleansing and injecting the mouth, by pencilling it with mucilaginous fluids, by the introduction of pieces of soft linen, by frequent movements of the parts, and introduction of the fingers, and, by the same means, an already formed agglutination may be got rid of. If the connexion be firmer it must be divided with a bistoury, and prevented reuniting.

VI.—OF NARROWING AND CLOSURE OF THE MOUTH

DIEFFENBACH, Erfahrungen uber die Wiederherstellung zerstorter Theile, u s w , sect III p 65-

ROST, G, Diss de chilo- et stomatoplastice Berol, 1836

BAUMGARTEN, Diss de chiloplastice et stomatopoesi Lips, 1837

ZEIS, Handbuch der plastischen Chirurgie, p 435.

1585 Complete closure of the mouth as a vice of the first formation, is very rare, and mostly accompanied with other vicious formations. A small opening must be first made in one or other corner of the mouth, whilst lifted up with the forceps, a director is then introduced, and upon it the closed membrane must be divided.

1586 Narrowing of the mouth frequently happens in consequence of large scars after the operation for cancer of the lip, or after any other wound with great loss of substance, usually, however, the mouth expands and the lips and cheeks retaining their extensibility, gradually allow its return to the ordinary form. But when there is a hard callous state of scar with simultaneous great loss of substance, and growing together of the membrane of the lips and cheeks with the gums, as after burns, destroying ulcers in *herpes rodens*, but especially after excessive and ill-employed use of mercury and the like, then such enlargement of the mouth will not follow, and three degrees of deformity may be distinguished, *first*, narrowing of the mouth from growing together of the internal surface of the cheeks and lips with the jaws, in which the external lips are unconcerned, *second*, the growing together of the mouth, and the conversion of the cleft of the mouth into a small round hole, *third*, destruction of the external lips with great loss of substance to a wide extent, so that the teeth are exposed, and the jaws cannot be separated from each other (DIEFFENBACH). The inconvenience is various according to the degree of narrowing, the introduction of food and chewing, is more or less difficult, the patient often can take only liquids with trouble, the nourishment fails, tatar collects on the teeth, the smell of the breath is very offensive, and the like.

1587 Widening of the mouth by cutting at both corners, as formerly advised is useless, as the cut always again unites, and the deformity is worse. The treatment must vary according to the several degrees of narrowing and destruction of the lips.

1588 If the lips, otherwise unhurt, be connected by thread-like adhesions to the jaw, that part of the lip where the union is greatest, must be strongly drawn down, the tough scar divided, and the adhesions throughout their whole extent properly removed with the knife or scissors, as far as possible, to allow the lower jaw to be depressed. The mouth is then to be well washed with cold water, and frequently widely opened, and the cure usually soon follows. But if the entire surfaces be grown together, a corresponding portion of the sound membrane of the mouth must be separated to the thickness of common paste-board, applied over that part of the cheek opposite the meeting of the teeth, and fastened with the interrupted suture, so as to prevent the reunion of the wounded surface by the muscous membrane spread over it. When in these cases the breadth of the lips is narrowed by previous ulceration and proportionally shrivelled, no advantage will be derived by this operation, as they will always remain attached to the jaws. The enlargement of the aperture of the mouth must also be effected in the way above mentioned.

1589 In considerable narrowing of the mouth from its growing together and firm scarring, which mostly affects one or other corner of the mouth, or even both, DIEFFENBACH's (a) and WERNECK's (b) modes of treatment are the best. A thick strip of the entire soft parts, down to the mucous membrane, which must be left uninjured, is to be cut from the mouth at one or both sides, for which purpose, the pointed blade of a pair of sharp scissors thrust into the corner of the mouth is carried to some extent between the soft parts of the cheek and the mucous membrane, and the cheek cut through to the part where the angle of the mouth is to be formed. From the lower corner of the mouth, a cut parallel to the former is connected by a short circular cut. The piece of skin thus circumscribed, is now to be completely separated from the mucous membrane, and afterwards the other side similarly treated. When the bleeding is stanch'd, the lower jaw must be much depressed, by which the exposed mucous membrane will be considerably stretched, and must then be separated for a few lines from the membrane of the cheek, and divided in the middle, but not so far as the corner of the mouth. After stanching the blood and closing the wound, the mucous membrane must be drawn out over its edges, and the edges of the membrane connected around with fine needles and the twisted suture. The mucous membrane folds opposite the middle of the lip which has not been disturbed. The part of the mucous membrane not cut through should be well drawn out at the corners.

The bloodless expansion of the mouth with sponge-tent, and the like, is useless. Horizontal cuts on either side, as formerly recommended for widening the mouth, are unavailing, inasmuch as they always re-unite, and the person's condition is worse. The practice of KRÜGER-HANSEN (c), who, after RUDTORFFER's statement in reference to united fingers, (*par* 1555,) made an opening with a trocar into a mouth half closed by a callous scar, at the point where its boundary was to be fixed, in which he allowed a leaden thread to remain till the part had skinned over, after

(a) Rust's Magazin, vol xxv p 383, and work above cited, p 44

(b) Über die künstliche Mundwinkel- und Lippenbildung durch blutige Umschlagung der Mundhaut, in von GRAEFE und WAL-

THER's Journal, vol iv p 202. His mode of treatment is similar to DIEFFENBACH's, but published subsequently.

(c) von GRAEFE und WALTHER's Journal, vol iv p. 543

which the remaining cut was made, is tedious, uncertain, and produces a callous aperture for the mouth

1590 If with narrowing of the mouth there be such loss of substance in the lips, that the teeth are exposed, and the jaws cannot be separated from each other, and in which often the small opening of the mouth is dragged upon the cheek, the deformity can be only somewhat improved, and the patient's condition alleviated, after careful examination of the peculiarity of the case, by cutting out the hard scar, loosening the attachment to the jaws, drawing over the skin, and the like

Compare also an interesting case of a similar operation of DIEFFENBACH's (a)

VII—OF NARROWING OF THE ŒSOPHAGUS.

BLEULAND, *Observationes anatomico-medicæ de sana et morbosa Œsophagi structura* Lugd Batav, 1769

VON GEUN, M., in *Verhandeligen uytgegeeven door Holl Maatschappij der Wetenschappen*, vol xi Haarlem, 1769

KUNZE, A G, *Commentatio pathologica de Dysphagiâ* Lips, 1820

HOME, EVERARD, *Practical Observations on the Treatment of Strictures in the Urethra and Œsophagus*, vol i p 536. London, 1805, Third Edition, vol i p 395, Second Edition, London, 1821

FLETCHER, ROBERT, *Medico-Chirurgical Notes and Illustrations on some dangerous affections of the Throat, on Strictures of the Œsophagus, &c* Lond, 1831 4to

MONDIERE, in *Archives générales de Médecine*, vol xxv p 58 1831

APPIA, *Dissert de Stricture Œsophagi* Heidelbergæ, 1842

CHELIUS, *Ueber die Behandlung der Stricturen des Œsophagus*, in *Heidelberg Medic Annal*, vol i pt ii

[WATSON, JOHN, *On Organic Obstructions of the Œsophagus*, in the *Amer Journ of the Med Sciences*, vol 8, N S 1844—G W N]

1591 Narrowing of the *œsophagus* may be produced by various causes, by scars after wounds or burns (*par* 474,) by the swelling up of its walls consequent on chronic inflammation of its internal coat, by scirrhus or callous hardening, by fungous, polypous, or warty growths, by a varicose condition of the vessels, by tumours, especially swellings of the glands which compress the *œsophagus*, and by spasm

HOEDERER (b) observed an *œsophagus* with a blind end in a monster The same was also seen in a full-grown and otherwise well-formed child (c)

1592 The consequence of narrowing of the *œsophagus* is more or less interference with swallowing, the symptoms, however, vary according to the kind and seat of the narrowing.

1593 In *simple (membranous) stricture*, which, resembling a fold of the internal membrane of the *œsophagus*, occupies only a small extent, and is usually situated at the upper part of the tube, opposite the cricoid cartilage, the patient first feels, at one particular spot, a slight difficulty in swallowing solid food, and, when the food passes over the part, often a shivering in the back This difficulty continues a longer or a shorter time, diminishes or ceases, and reappears without any particular cause, or after a chilliness, mental emotion, and the like The disease may thus long continue getting better and worse. Earlier or later, the diffi-

(a) *Erfahrungen*, sect iii p. 110

(b) *Commentar Societ. Goetting*, vol iv

(c) HARTFSS, *Rheinisch Jahrbüchern der Med und Chir.*, vol i, pt 2

culty in swallowing becomes greater, large pieces of food will be retained at that particular part of the *œsophagus*, in consequence of which, symptoms of choking, with the sensation of a violent, spasmodic contraction of the neck, cough, and great straining are produced, by which the food, frequently with an audible grating noise, passes over the obstacle, or by the contraction of the walls of the *œsophagus*, and the straining of the patient, is returned to the mouth, and thrown out. The difficulty in swallowing is now constant, and increases more slowly or quickly, so that the patient can swallow less and less food, with the above-mentioned symptoms, at last can swallow it no longer, and is reduced to the use of thin broths and fluids, in the swallowing of which even, the same symptoms come on. Even when the difficulty in swallowing is constant, there is often, from time to time, a little improvement, for which, however, as well as for the subsequent aggravation, no reason can be assigned, if accompanying spasmodic affection be not assumed. With the increased difficulty of swallowing, the patient's nourishment is affected, he wastes to the most extreme degree, and is starved to death. In this form of stricture of the *œsophagus*, there is, however, no farther appearance of any specific morbid reaction.

1594 The change by which the internal membrane of the *œsophagus* causes this narrowing, in which it forms a fold-like projection, capable of contracting itself to the smallest aperture, generally depends on an inflammatory condition of the mucous membrane of the *œsophagus*, frequently, however, no decided cause can be found, oftentimes it occurs after a cold. At the beginning, the disease, on account of its getting alternately better and worse, is thought to be a spasmodic affection, it is, however, probable that a spasmodic affection may pass into permanent stricture. This form of narrowing of the *œsophagus* occurs more frequently in mid-life, and, according to my experience, more frequently in women than in men, I have, however, noticed it in persons of fifty or sixty years of age.

HOME (a) has given a beautiful engraving of a membranous stricture.

1595 The *callous narrowing* of the *œsophagus* mostly consists of a circular thickening of the walls of the tube, at a particular spot, it may, however, be variously spread, often only one or other wall of the *œsophagus* is affected to a different extent. It is generally, from the first, accompanied with great inconvenience, the food, at the moment of swallowing, causes violent pain, mostly between the shoulder-blades, it is thrown up, and commonly also with it a morbidly large quantity of tough mucus, secreted from the almost entirely closed breathing passages. The patient assists himself by throwing himself back, stretching out his neck, and similar movements, in order to carry the food over the seat of narrowing, oftentimes the food passes on with a noise and cessation of pain, afterwards every portion of food is returned, with a gurgling noise and violent cough. This disease also for a time yields, and usually makes slow progress, I have, however, seen in one case the patient starved to death in three months, and on examination a circular, regularly callous thickening of the walls of the *œsophagus* was found at its upper part, and gradually lost itself both above and below.

1596 In *scurrhous hardening* of the walls of the *œsophagus*, which otherwise in its symptoms has great resemblance to the callous condition, and is generally situated at the lower part of the *œsophagus*, and even at the *cardia*, the difficulty in swallowing usually increases slowly, and the patient has also a dull, weighty, dragging, and often very painful sensation at the part, especially opposite the spine, which diminishes on lying down

1597 The symptoms and accidents in this stricture of the *œsophagus*, are especially different in reference to its seat and extent, and particularly as regards the condition of the *œsophagus* above the stricture, as when, as is frequently the case, it is considerably expanded, the food that is swallowed, collects in great quantity, and is only afterwards thrown up.

The expansion of the walls of the *œsophagus* is either of the whole of the canal, or only partial, and depends on the protrusion of the internal coat between the separated fibres of the muscular coat, so that a sac of various size is formed (*Diverticulum*, *Hernia Œsophagi*, *Œsophagus succenturiatus*, &c). This partial expansion occurs also frequently without any narrowing of the *œsophagus*, at least, I have never observed it with, but twice without stricture. It depends on the excessive expansion or tearing of some muscular fibres in the swallowing, and sticking of large, hard pieces of food, and the like. The food gets into this sac, expands it still more, and sooner or later, without any straining, is thrown up into the mouth. Whilst eating, the patient, when this sac is full and at the upper part of the *œsophagus*, must, as I have witnessed, empty it, from time to time, by pressure with the fingers, so that he may be able to swallow better

1598 In the *scurrhous and callous, cartilaginous and bony, narrowing* of the *œsophagus*, which occurs, specially after the abuse of spirituous liquors, from the habit of eating and drinking very hot things, from the suppression of the ordinary discharges, from the venereal disease and alike, generally in advanced age, and in men, ulceration comes on at the later period, by which part of the stricture is destroyed, and symptoms of hectic consumption ensue. When these strictures are of long continuance, the ulceration always begins on the side next the stomach, which must be attributed indeed to the frequent efforts to vomit, by which the walls of the *œsophagus* below the stricture are deprived of their natural activity and natural moisture. The ulceration is usually seated on the hind wall of the *œsophagus* next the spine, and not unfrequently attacks the bones, it may, however, destroy the front wall and the corresponding part of the *trachea* or *bronchus*, and a communication may be produced between them, in which case most violent cough, choking on every attempt to swallow, and hæmorrhage are produced

I have seen one case of callous stricture in a man sixty-three years old, in which there was a communication between the right *bronchus* and the *œsophagus*. MEYER (a) relates an instance of strictured *œsophagus* with a communication between the left *bronchus* and the *œsophagus*. GENDRIN (b) communicates two cases of narrowing of the *œsophagus* at the region of the cricoid cartilage, in which there was also a fistulous orifice into the *trachea*, and cough in swallowing, vomiting fluids, speaking through the nose in consequence of the changed direction given to the air

1599 In *narrowing of the œsophagus from fungous growths*, fluids usually pass with more difficulty than solids, if the food be again thrown up, it is usually mixed with bloody mucus, and membranous fibres, which

(a) *Med. Vereinszeitung für Preussen*, Chirurgicales, Nov 1837. See also SCHMIDT'S *Jahrbücher*, vol. xxii 1839, *Oestr. medicin.*
 1836, No 27
 (b) *Journal des Connaissances Médico-* *Jahrbücher*, vol. xxvii pt 2

even on examination with the sound, present a yielding obstacle and become attached to it

1600 The *compression of the œsophagus by swellings* of any kind in its neighbourhood, can be ascertained by careful examination of the neck, the difficulty of swallowing corresponds with the growth of these tumours, an *œsophagus* sound will pass more readily in this disease than in stricture. If such swellings be seated in the chest, the *diagnosis* is also more doubtful

See also in KUNZE (a) the different observations on these swellings

Here also belongs the so-called *Dysphagia lusoria* depending on the unnatural course of the subclavian artery by which the *œsophagus* is compressed. BAYFORD (b) first described it under this name, and his observations have been confirmed by others (RICHTER (c), VALENTIN (d), AUTENRIETH) (e). By some this cause of *Dysphagia* is denied, (FLEISCHMANN (f), RUDOLPH,) because the unnatural course of the subclavian artery has been noticed without this disease, and this notion is settled by SCHONLEIN, as the origin of the dysphagia in this unnatural course of the subclavian artery depends on whether the artery pass before the *trachea*, between it and the *œsophagus*, or between it and the spinal column, in which latter case the disease must take place. The inconvenience first appears at the period of puberty, or on the suppression of menstruation, when the congestion towards the chest is greater. The symptoms are, violent palpitation and danger of suffocation on every attempt to swallow, accompanied with tremulous intermitting, and specially weak pulse in the right hand. the right arm is also shrunk and weaker, twisting movements of the neck frequently cause pain, all the inconvenience is in swallowing alone, and even then often only periodical

1601 The *spasmodic stricture of the œsophagus* is usually seated more at the lower part towards the stomach, and is accompanied with the sensation of the tying together a fast-fixed substance, sometimes the organs of swallowing and the muscles of the neck are in spasmodic tension, the evil is increased by cold drinks, and diminished by hot ones. It is accompanied with spasmodic symptoms in other organs, qualmishness, vomitings, cough, secretion of a watery mucus, not unfrequently symptoms of suffocation, loss of speech, and the like. The spasm frequently intermits, this affection may, however, continue for a long while, which renders the *diagnosis* difficult, and also that, probably, during this long continuance, membranous stricture (par 1594) will be produced. If spasm be added to organic stricture, the symptoms will be quickly increased

There is a difficulty in swallowing, which may amount to the greatest degree of dysphagia, dependent on a *chronic inflammatory* and consequent spasmodic affection of the upper part of the *pharynx*, and which, on account of its usual connexion with impetiginous diseases, and the peculiar change of the mucous membrane of the *pharynx*, I have distinguished as *Angina impetiginosa*. This disease develops itself without any decided cause, and after a catarrhal affection of the throat. The difficulty in swallowing increases gradually to a very great degree, so that it is often quite impossible for the patient to swallow, and the smallest portion of food or drink is thrown up, with which there are also spasmodic contractions in the throat, and difficulty of breathing. It is a peculiarity in this complaint, that it is more difficult to get down fluids, than more consistent mucilaginous substances, there is often such dread of fluids, that when brought to the mouth there is the most violent spasm of the *glottis*, so that every attempt to swallow is impossible. If the throat be

(a) Above cited

(d) Journal de Médecine, Chirurgie, et

(b) Memoirs of the Medical Society of Pharmacie

(c) Pfeleiderer (Præc. AUTENRIETH) Dissert

London, vol. ii p. 251

(e) Chirurgische Bibliothek, vol. v. p. 365 de *Dysphagia lusoria* Tübing, 1806

(f) Neue Schriften der Erlanger phys. med. Gesellsch., vol. ii

examined by proper compression of the tongue, the hind wall of the *pharynx* is found to be especially changed, the mucous membrane has a net-like or latticed appearance, and between the paler streaks are perceived a few light red island-shaped elevations. The redness is very indistinct, rather pale, and inclining to yellow, at several parts there is a sort of papular and phlyctenous formation. The patient complains usually, besides the difficulty in swallowing, of a burning or stabbing pain at some one part of the throat, he has often the sensation as if several little knots or bladders had formed and burst, after which a wound, very sensitive to the touch, remains for some time. These sensations, as well as their places, alternate irregularly. The patient has frequently the sensation of a circular contraction at the upper part of the *œsophagus*. I have noticed this disease in young and old persons, and always perceived a certain disposition to previous, though inconsiderable chronic affection of the skin. The resemblance of the symptoms may mislead to the presumption of an organic stricture, and many patients in this condition have been sent to me by distinguished practitioners, but an examination, with the *œsophageal* sound is, on account of the excessive sensibility of the throat, impossible, and the alternation of the symptoms, and especially the peculiar appearance of the back of the *pharynx*, can alone determine the *diagnosis*. The *treatment* is one of the most difficult questions. In a young man the disease had withstood, for many years, the most different and severe remedies, both internal and external, employed by several practitioners, at last he submitted to mine, but, up to the present time, the observations I have made point out no definite rule. Close consideration of all the previous circumstances, and constitutional relations, must lead the practitioner in the treatment, which requires equal perseverance on the part of both him and the patient. In one instance, repeatedly touching the back of the *pharynx* with lunar caustic seemed effective. To a certain extent this condition may be compared with the spasmodic contractions of the *sphincter*, in *fissura ani*.

1602 The *prognosis*, in stricture of the *œsophagus*, depends on the kind and seat of that affection. The simple, membranous stricture admits a favourable *prognosis*, and may be completely got rid of by proper treatment. Callous and scirrhus stricture rarely allows any check to its development, and, when once existing, its alleviation is scarcely possible, and still less its cure. Spasmodic stricture may mostly be got rid of by proper treatment, the disease however often recurs, is frequently very stubborn, and may run into organic stricture. In swellings which compress the *œsophagus*, the *prognosis* depends on their nature and seat.

[ASTLEY COOPER (a) mentions a case in which, during stricture of the *œsophagus*, an aperture was made from it outwards by ulceration, the patient was kept alive some time by administering food through an elastic catheter — J F S]

1603 In those cases in which the alteration of the mucous membrane of the *œsophagus* depends on chronic inflammation, a strict attention to the mode of living accompanied at first with antiphlogistic treatment, repeated leeching, the continued internal use of hydrochlorate of ammonia, of hemlock, of mercury, of iodide of potash, with simultaneous derivation by issues, tartar emetic ointment, setons, and the like, together with carefully-regulated living are required. The progress of the stricture is, however, rarely checked by these means, and its existence may be ascertained, in addition to the symptoms described, by the introduction of a sound, in the way presently to be described, which finds a distinct obstruction, and is stopped at the seat of stricture.

1604 The introduction of an *œsophageal* sound is the most simple remedy to get rid of an existent narrowing, by gradual extension. This

treatment in membranous stricture ensures a satisfactory result; in callous and scirrhus stricture it is never, according to my experience, to be relied on. The introduction of the sound has frequently only the palliative effect of prolonging the patient's life, by the passage of food into the stomach. In such cases, however, the irritation of the sound may, without delay, drive on the stricture into malignant degeneration and ulceration.

1605 The introduction of a sound into the *œsophagus* must be conducted with the greatest care and delicacy, or otherwise injury to the walls of the *œsophagus*, false passages, and hastening the miserable end of the disease will be produced. The following is the best mode of proceeding. The patient sits upon a chair, his head moderately thrown back, and held by an assistant, his mouth wide open, and tongue a little protruded (1). The *œsophageal* sound provided with a leaden stilette, oiled, and a little curved at its tip, is then introduced into the gullet, and gently pushed onwards. When it has reached the seat of stricture care must be taken, and an attempt made, by gentle pressure, to overcome the obstacle, over which it usually slips with a jerk, and can then be passed still farther. If it be impossible to get through the stricture with the sound, a thinner one must be chosen and used in the same way. In some cases of great narrowing, I could only succeed after several fruitless attempts with the thinnest *œsophageal* sound, in passing through the stricture with a moderate-sized urethral sound. The instrument thus introduced, and the stilette withdrawn, must be allowed to remain as long as the patient can, without much inconvenience bear it, which at first will not exceed five minutes. In general the swallowing after this first introduction of the sound, very small though it be, will be remarkably improved. The sound should be passed daily in this manner, and allowed to remain a little longer, so that the parts may become accustomed to the irritation, and then by degrees a thicker sound may be used.

The introduction of the sound through the nostril is improper, much more painful to the patient, and if it be thick, impossible; by this mode also the instrument more frequently slips into the windpipe, than in passing it by the mouth. This is proved by the violent disposition to cough, by the expulsion of the air with the sound, and the impossibility of speaking, it is right, however, to observe that frequently the disposition to cough although the sound be thrust into the windpipe is not so great, and that by the choking when the sound is in the *œsophagus*, the air may be forced up from the stomach with a hissing noise.

The introduction of the sound, provided with a leaden stilette, if the instrument require passing to a great depth has the advantage of giving to it every desirable and suitable curve. The sound can be introduced with the greatest safety, without interfering with the curve of the leaden stilette and is rendered more steady than without it. In very narrow strictures in which the thinnest sound will not penetrate, it is better to employ the thinner urethral sounds than that the obstacle should be overcome with violence as *Boyer* (a) did in one case in which he employed a silver catheter, passing it through the mouth, and, having passed the obstacle, then introduced an elastic sound the end of which he carried by the assistance of *Bellocq's* tube into the nostril. Any great force used in introducing an *œsophageal* sound endangers tearing the walls of the *œsophagus*. I knew one instance abroad, in which the sound penetrated the hind wall of the *œsophagus* above the stricture proceeded some distance between it and the spine, and below again entered the *œsophagus*, as proved by dissection. In difficult cases a sound made of modeller's wax may be

[(1) 'The practice here recommended, of protruding the tongue, preparatory to passing the sound or bougie, and which, I believe, was first recommended by HOME, is very objectionable, as in proportion must the *epiglottis* be raised, and greater facility for the entrance of the instrument into the windpipe afforded. Moreover, it is quite needless, as the passage into the beginning of the *œsophagus* is rendered easy by placing two fingers of the left hand upon the tongue, and pressing it into the bottom of the mouth, which readily exposes the whole cavity of the *pharynx*

Thomas's Hospital — J F S —

This treatment has, in all cases of membranous stricture in which I have employed it, effected a permanent cure. The dilator is either made of ivory, slipped on the sound at some distance from its tip, and there fastened, or the sound itself is furnished with a belying enlargement of caoutchouc at the same place. These dilators are of various thickness, up to an inch in diameter. The mere introduction of a common sound, up to the largest size, may relieve and improve the patient's condition for some time, and may produce even complete freedom of swallowing, but a permanent result is not thereby commonly produced, earlier or later the disease recurs.

FLETCHER (*d*) uses a metallic instrument, which either serves for tearing, or merely dilating the strictured *œsophagus*. It is curved in front, consists of three close-lying branches, and, when the instrument is introduced into the stricture, they are separated by twisting the handle. The use of this instrument is, in my opinion, accompanied with great difficulty, and, in stricture deeply situated, it is not at all

(d) Above cited

efficient The introduction of a whalebone stem, commonly known as a probang, with a sponge (*a*) for the purpose of expanding the stricture, is not proper

1607 In membranous stricture, besides the above-described, no further treatment is necessary In callous and scirrhus stricture, the previous mentioned (*par* 1603) treatment, both internal and external, must be simultaneously employed Spasmodic stricture requires the use of anti-spasmodic remedies, especially ipecacuanha in small doses, and the application of *emp belladon* around the neck The introduction of the sound has often, in these cases, better effect than any other treatment

In *Dysphagia lusoria*, the congestion about the chest must be relieved by strict attention to the mode of living, the blood must be diverted to the lower parts, suppressed menstruation restored, and the like AUCERIETH recommends also the frequent introduction of the œsophageal sound, for the purpose of relaxing the œsophagus, and to lengthen and strengthen the cellular tissue connecting that tube to the arteries

1608 If the sound be used for the purpose of introducing strong broths, one should be employed which has a funnel-shaped horn mouth-piece The sensation of warmth which the patient feels in the epigastric region is a proof that the fluid has entered the stomach Previous to administering the fluid, attention should be paid to the symptoms described (*par* 1605) as occurring on accidental introduction of the sound into the windpipe

The *Dysphagia paralytica atonica*, which occurs in old persons after apoplexy and nervous diseases, in which the patient cannot mention any decided obstacle, any pain, or tightness does not offer any opposition to the sound, and the breathing is not interfered with, tough mucus is often spat up, solid food and bits of bread usually pass better than fluids, sometimes better when swallowed slowly and in the upright posture, and frequently there is a greater or less degree of accompanying palsy of the tongue The introduction of the elastic sound is required when the patient cannot be sufficiently nourished I have found gargles of *tinct rad pyrethri* especially useful, also blisters to the neck, and arnica

VIII—OF NARROWING AND CLOSURE OF THE RECTUM.

PAPPENDORF, De ano infantum imperforato Lugd Batav, 1751

PETIT, Remarques sur differens Vices de Conformation à l'Anus, que les enfans apportent en naissance, in Mem. de l'Acad de Chirurg, vol 1 p 377

STIPR LUISCIUS, Ueber Verschlussheit des Afters, in HUFFLAND and HARLESS Journ der ausland Med -Chir Literat, vol 11 pt 11 p 50

JOLLIET, in Journ de Médecine, Chirurgie et Pharmacie, par LFROUX, vol xxvii p 272

METZLER, Ueber die widernatürlichen Verengerungen des Mastdarmes, in HUFFLAND's and HIMLY's Journal, vol vi pt 1 1811

VON WY, Beobachtungen uber Verwachsung des Mastdarmes *Ibid*

COPELAND, THOMAS, Observations on the principal Diseases of the Rectum and Anus, particularly Stricture of the Rectum, &c London, 1814, Second Edition

WHITE, M, Observations on Strictures of the Rectum and other affections Bath, 1820, Third Edition

HOWSHIP, J A, Practical Observations on the symptoms, discrimination, and treatment of some of the most common Diseases of the Lower Intestines and Anus, &c London, 1820 8vo

WANDESLEBEN, F, Dissertatio de Intestini Recti Strictura Hal, 1820

(a) GENDRIN, Du Catheterisme curatif du Retrecissement de l'Œsophage, in Journal des Connaissances Médico Chirurgicales Nov, 1827

CALVERT, GEORGE, Practical Treatise on Hæmorrhoids or Piles, Strictures, and other important Diseases of the Urethra and Rectum London, 1824

SALMON, FRED, A Practical Essay on Stricture of the Rectum, illustrated by cases showing the connexion of that disease with affections of the Urinary Organs and Uterus with Piles, and various constitutional complaints. London, 1829, Third Edition

HEDENUS, A V, Ueber die verschiedenen Formen der Verengerungen des Afterdarmes und deren Behandlung Leipzig, 1828.

FLACHS, DISSERT de Atresia Ani congenita Lipsiæ, 1834

TANCHOU, S, Traité des Rétrécissements du Canal de l'Urètre et de l'Intestine Rectum, contenant l'appréciation des divers moyens employés dans le Traitement de ces Maladies Paris, 1835 8vo

BRODIE, SIR B C, Clinical Lecture on Stricture of the Rectum, &c., in London Medical Review, vol xvi 1835

BUSHE, GEORGE, M D, A Treatise on the Malformations, Injuries, and Diseases of the Rectum and Anus New York, 1837 8vo

SYME, JAMES, On Diseases of the Rectum Edinburgh, 1837 8vo.

VON AMMON, Chirurgische Pathologie in Abbildungen, part 1 pl x

1609 Closure of the Rectum (*Imperforatio*, *Atresia Ani*, Lat, *Ver-schliessung des Mastdarmes*, Germ, *Imperforation du Rectum*, Fr) is always a vice of the first formation, but *Stricture* (*Strictura Ani*, Lat) *Verengerung des Mastdarmes*, Germ, *Rétrécissement du Rectum*, Fr) most usually arises subsequently, and is rarely congenital.

1610 The congenital closure of the rectum depends either on a simple membrane, which more or less resembles the general coverings or the intestinal membrane of the gut, and is situated either immediately at the anal aperture, or more or less high in its cavity, or there is not a trace of anus, and the rectum opens more or less high in a blind sac Those cases of congenital malformation must be now also mentioned, in which the rectum opens into the urinary bladder, *urethra*, or some other aperture, whilst the anus is closed

Compare VON AMMON (a) upon the unnatural openings of the anus, and the other malformations therewith connected

1611 Closure of the rectum always causes violent forcing and straining, with which, nothing being discharged by the anus, painful tension of the belly, vomiting of green or yellowish matter, arise, and to these symptoms convulsions are afterwards added If the rectum be closed by a simple membrane, it is, especially when the child cries, protruded like a sac, and the *meconium* is seen through it If the closing membrane be higher, it is ascertained by the introduction of the finger or of an elastic sound

[Although imperforation of the anus or rectum is generally soon discovered by the child not passing motions, yet a case is mentioned by WOLFF (b), in which it was not found out till the evening of the twelfth day after birth, when the child was attacked with vomiting, hiccough, and convulsions, the belly was very full and tender The anus was found imperforate, but the gut could not be opened by a lancet thrust into the depth of two inches A pharyngotome was then passed up, and with it an aperture made, and by the use of clysters and tents the child ultimately recovered]

1612 If the external opening of the rectum be closed by skin, it is sufficient to thrust into it a straight bistoury, and to enlarge the wound with a button-ended bistoury on a director, and, if it seem necessary, the flaps thus formed may be removed with the scissors If the closed

(a) Cited at the head of article

(b) LANGENBECK'S Bibliothek, vol III, p, 231

part of the *rectum* be higher up, a narrow, straight bistoury must be introduced, in a proper direction, upon the forefinger of the left hand, or upon a director, through the closing membrane, and the opening thus made enlarged with the button-ended bistoury, a trochar or a pharyngotome will answer the same purpose. This treatment is, according to the kind of closure, accompanied with more or less difficulty, the expanded part of the *rectum*, instead of the seat of closure, may be lighted on, and fatal effusion into the *pelvis* follow. The closed part may be hard, callous, cartilaginous, and very thick. To prevent the reclosure of the *rectum*, it is necessary to insert a plug of lint, fastened up with strips of sticking plaster, and with a thread attached to it, for a long while in the cavity of the gut, or to introduce the finger, well oiled, from time to time into the *rectum*, as the disposition to reclose is often very considerable (a)

1613 When there is no trace of an external anal opening, the difficulty of the operation depends on the higher or lower position of the blind end of the *rectum*. If there be no fluctuating swelling, no accompanying projection or depression, which can direct the practitioner, he then, after carefully introducing a catheter into the bladder, and in a female a sound into the *vagina*, for the purpose of emptying the urine, and distinguishing, during the operation, the position of the bladder and *vagina*, makes a cut with a pointed bistoury between the beginning of the *raphe* and the *coccyx*, in such way, however, that there be an inch distance between the latter and the cut, as in children the *rectum* does not lie so close to the *coccyx* as in adults. Having penetrated about half an inch, the finger of the left hand must be introduced into the wound, the blind end of the gut sought for, and then the cut is to be cautiously continued more deeply, following, as far as possible, the course of the straight gut, and taking care not to wound the bladder or *vagina*. When the cavity of the *rectum* is penetrated, the aperture made must be enlarged with the button-ended bistoury, on the finger or on the director, and the dressing to prevent the reclosure applied in the usual way. If the penetration have reached a depth of two inches, without coming to the gut, it has been advised to proceed with the operation by thrusting a trochar towards the blind end of the *rectum*, the objection, however, seems to be correct, that the operation is equally hazardous and useless, as, although the gut may be opened, effusion of *meconium* into the belly is the consequence (b). Here also may be mentioned AMUSSAT's (1) mode of practice, in which he draws forth the blind sac of the intestine exposed by the cut, opens it, and attaches the cut edges of the gut to the edges of the external skin.

(1) AMUSSAT (c) found, on introducing his finger into the *vagina*, a movable body on the top of the sacro-vertebral articulation, which he took for the end of the *rectum*. He made one transverse cut behind the proper seat of the *anus*, and then another which reached the *coccyx*. Through this T cut he introduced his finger, carrying it along the *sacrum* to the end of the gut, and therewith broke down the adhesions, he then drew the intestine with a pair of forceps, to the external opening, cut into it, and fixed it with two stitches, so that the mucous membrane overlapped the edge of the external skin.

[Sometimes the two portions of the ileo-colic valve are adherent to each other, so

(a) HENKEL, Neue Bemerk., fasc. 1 p. 11

(c) Archives generales de Medecine, 1835

(b) ZANG, Darstell. blut. heilk. Operat., vol. p. 237

iii pt. II. p. 436

as to prevent the passage of the *meconium*, and lead to the presumption of the large intestine being imperforate in some part of its course. A case of this kind occurred to me at the General Lying-in Hospital, in the summer of 1842. The child was born at 1 A M, June 6, and some hours after, no motion having passed, castor oil was given, but did not operate. On the evening of the same day, an elastic catheter was introduced into the *rectum*, to the extent of two or three inches, and no obstruction being met with, the castor oil was repeated, but did not produce any stools. On the following morning an attempt was twice made to throw up an injection, but it failed, and Dr FERGUSON, whose case it was, considering it as one of imperforate *rectum*, desired I should see the child, and on the evening of this day I saw her. On examination, I could pass my finger up about two inches, but not farther, and the gut seemed to terminate in a blind pouch, no sensation of fluctuation above could be felt, and I therefore did not consider myself justified in passing a trocar, without knowing where it might go, but, being desirous to give the child a chance of life, I determined on making an artificial *anus*. For this purpose I cut upon the *linea alba* about half an inch above the *pubes*, and, opening the *peritonæum*, caught up a portion of small intestine, and having cut into it, fixed the cut edges by stitches to the wound in the *linea alba*. Soon a quantity of *meconium* passed, and continued to do so on the day following, but on the third day she began to vomit bile and frothy mucus, and at 2 P M died. On *examination*, the gut was found adherent to the wound. The *colon* was quite empty and contracted to the size of a crow-quill, but it was continuous with the *rectum*, and both intestines were quite pervious. The finger had been prevented passing up the *rectum* by a sudden turn, at which part it was close bound down to the *sacrum*. The *jejunum* and *ileum* were much distended with *fecal* matter, and on slitting open the latter, the two portions of the ileo-colic valve were so nearly adherent, that nothing would pass through, although there was a very small aperture.—J F S]

1614 When the *rectum* opens into the *vagina*, a director must, if possible, be introduced through the latter into the *anus*, thrust down vertically, and, when its position has been ascertained by the forefinger, a straight bistoury or a trochar must be thrust through the closed anal aperture, towards the groove of the director, and the puncture afterwards enlarged in the manner described. This practice is, however, generally fruitless, and it is preferable to divide, through the *vagina*, all the parts back into the *rectum*, and by the insertion of lint, or, still better, by the daily introduction of the finger, oiled, to prevent the reunion.

In one case, in which this treatment was in vain, as the artificial opening of the *rectum* closed again, whilst the opening of the *vagina* remained, BARRON (a) employed the following method with success. He passed a director through the hole of communication in the *vagina*, and divided the whole wall of the *vagina* to the place where the natural opening of the *rectum* should be. He did not use any dressing, but every day passed the finger, smeared with cerate, into the *rectum* to prevent its closing. The *vagina* was perfect, and the *rectum* had a direct opening, except that the stools passed involuntarily. SATCHELL (b) also, and I myself have by this practice obtained like favourable results. VELPEAU (c) had proposed this operation on the recommendation of VICQ D'AZYR. After the division is perfected, a canula should be introduced into the *rectum*, fixed towards the hind angle of the wound, by means of which the aperture must be preserved, and the divided parts enabled to unite in front.

DIEFFENBACH (d) introduced a director much bent inwards, through the *vagina* into the aperture of the *rectum*, thrust a pointed bistoury close behind the *fossa navicularis* into the groove of the director, and cut out from thence with the point of the knife, at the same time dividing the whole *perinæum* and widening the aperture of the *anus*, at a single stroke, to near the *coccyx*. The *rectum* was laid bare by the division of the cellular tissue, stretching forward to the *vagina*, and presenting at the

(a) Medical Recorder of Medicine and Surgery Philadelphia, 1824

(b) Ibid

(c) Elemens de Med Oper, vol II p 979

(d) Ueber die Verschlussung des Aftern, in HECKER's Annalen 1826, Jan p 31

bottom of the wound He then dissected the edge of the *rectum* from the wound he had made, divided to the extent of an inch in the direction of the external skin and the muscular wound, and fastened the separated edges of the *rectum* on each side of the cleft *perinæum* The aperture of the *rectum* in the *vagina* closed very completely during the after-treatment by occasionally touching it with lunar caustic On the complete cure of all the wounded parts, three weeks after the first operation, the formation of a new *perinæum* was attempted The hind surface of the open end of the *rectum* was farther separated from the *vagina* The portion of intestine thus set free in the middle, contracted remarkably, and receded about four or five lines The scar of muscle and skin was removed from the thus formed interstice, the deeper-lying parts were brought together with a needle-stitch, but the edges of the wound with two very short harelip-pins and the twisted suture The cure was completely successful

1615 When the *rectum* opens into the *urethra*, a sound must be passed by the latter into the bladder, and the unnatural opening in the *urethra* divided upon it towards the *coecum*, and with some cautious strokes of the knife the aperture in the *urethra* and the wall of the intestine opposite the place of the *anus* divided If possible, the sound should be brought through the unnatural opening in the *urethra*, into the cavity of the *rectum*, and such direction given it, that it may be distinctly felt from the *perinæum*, and the covering of the *urethra* divided in the course of the *raphe*, together with the wall of the straight gut opposite the place of the *anus*, or treated according to AMUSSAT'S plan (*par.* 1613)

When the *rectum* opens into the urinary bladder, it is possible for a girl to live, on account of the shortness and extensibility of the *urethra*; but in a boy this malformation is fatal, if the wall of the *rectum*, opposite the place of the *anus* be not open, or an artificial *anus* made

In a case, in which the *rectum* was imperforate, and opened into the bladder FERGUSSON (a) made a cut into the neck and body of the bladder at the place of the *anus*

[CRUVELHIER (b) gives an instance in which the *rectum* opened under the *glans penis*, by means of a canal which was formed in the substance of the *raphe scroti* A similar case to this occurred to me, and will be described at the end of *par* 1617 —J F S]

1616 In all cases, where, by the above-mentioned modes of treatment, opening the imperforate end of the *rectum* is impossible, or when the *rectum* terminates by a blind end in the belly, as also in the not-to-be-overlooked narrowing of the *rectum* by unreachable strictures and the like, some assistance, though not much, may be afforded by the formation of an artificial *anus* at the lower end of the *colon*, (*laparocolotomia*,) which may be performed in two ways. *First*, A cut from an inch and a half to two inches long is to be made obliquely from behind forwards, so that its lower end should be a little below the upper front iliac spine, and half an inch from it, and continued, layer after layer, through the skin and muscles, the *peritonæum* is then carefully opened, raising it with the forceps, and the sigmoid flexure of the *colon* sought for, drawn to the wound, two waxed threads carried round it, and a longitudinal cut having been made in it, returned into the belly, and, by means of the threads, retained between the edges of the ex-

(a) Edinb Med and Surg Journ, vol xxxvi, p 363 1831

(b) Anat pathol, livr 1 pl v 1 fig 6.

teinal wound with which it unites (1) *Second*, In order not to wound the *peritonæum*, a cut, three inches in length, must be made, according to CALLISEN'S (2) method, in the left lumbar region, between the iliac crest and the short ribs, on the front edge of the *m quadratus lumborum*, at which part of the descending *colon* lies enclosed in cellular tissue external to the *peritonæum*, and is here to be opened (a) AMUSSAT makes a transverse cut two inches above the iliac crest, from the outer edge of the *m quadratus lumborum* to the middle of the iliac crest, through the skin and abdominal muscles, thus cutting across the *m transversalis* and its aponeurotic layer, then separates the fatty tissue which covers the gut, passes two threads through its wall, to prevent it falling together, then stabs the *colon* with a trocar, enlarges the aperture with the bistoury in several directions, and connects it by four stitches to the front corner of the wound (3)

(1) This operation was proposed by LITRE in 1720, but first practised successfully by DINET in 1793 (b) See also FREER (c)

(2) This mode was tried by ROUX without success

(3) AMUSSAT has performed this operation successfully in a woman of forty-eight, and in a man of sixty-two years of age (d)

PILORE (e) made an artificial *anus* on the right side, by which he opened the *cæcum* as previously advised by BENJAMIN BELL, and as was to be done in the immobility of the *S Romanum*

The formation of an artificial *anus* has been also proposed in adults, for the not-to-be-overlooked narrowing of the *rectum* from unreachable strictures, and the like FREER (f) made a longitudinal cut, of three inches in the left iliac region, about an inch above the upper front iliac spine, and an inch and a half in front of it, laid bare the *colon* fastened it with two stitches in the wound, and opened it longitudinally to the extent of two inches The patient died on the tenth day PRING (g) made a cut obliquely downwards, and inwards two inches above, and an inch on the inner side of, the front iliac spine, to within three-quarters of an inch of POUPART'S ligament, through the skin and muscles, opened the *peritonæum*, and enlarged it to three inches The sigmoid flexure of the *colon* was laid bare to the wound The result was successful.

[See ASHMEAD, On a new operation for Artificial Anus, in Transactions of the College of Physicians of Philadelphia, vol 1 p 97 1842 G W N]

Compare also MARTLAND, a case in which the operation for artificial *anus* was successfully performed, in Edinb Med and Surg Jour., vol xxiv p 271 1825

SVITZER, E, Anotationes in Colotomia Hafnæ, 1827

OETTINGER, Ueber die angeborene Aftersperre Munchen, 1826

LOPER, Dissert de Vitii fabricæ primitivæ Intestini Recti Wirceb, 1827

KLEFWITZ, in Med Zeit des Verein für Heilk, in Preuss, No 17, 1835,—No 22, 1838

Although in imperforate *anus*, if no assistance be rendered, fatal consequences ensue, in consequence of the stools not being passed, there are, however, instances in which, with imperforate *anus*, and even with accompanying deficient urethral opening, life has been sustained months (h), and even years (i), in which cases the stools have been vomitted by the mouth

1617 When the *anus*, though not imperforate, is yet congenitally

(a) Systema Chirurgiæ Medicinæ, vol 11 p 842 Hafn, 1817

(b) SABATIER, Méd Oper, vol 11 p.336

(c) PRING in London Medical and Physiological Journal, vol xlv p 9 1821

(d) Memoirs sur la possibilité d'établir un Anus Artificiel dans la région lombaire sans pénétrer dans le péritoine Paris, 1832

(e) Actes de la Société de Lyon 1797, p 189

(f) Above cited, p 31

(g) Above cited, p 4

(h) DEJAMARRE, in Journ de Médecine, vol xxviii p 510 1770

(i) BAU, in same vol viii p 59 BAR THOLIN, Historiæ Anatomicæ, Cent 1 Obs 65, p 113

narrowed, the existing aperture must be enlarged by means of a button-ended bistoury and director, and then its reunion prevented by the introduction of lint. This congenital narrowing of the *rectum* may be to such extent, that so long as, during infancy, the stools have little hardness and thickness, it is of no consequence, but as the child grows, and the motions become larger, inconvenience arises (*a*), and the treatment must be such as already mentioned.

[I had under my care, very many years ago, a case of imperforate anus (*b*) similar to that mentioned by CRUVELHIER. At the time of birth there was not any opening, but a slight puckering marked the place of the *anus*, and this was protruded each time the child cried. In front of the *scrotum*, and in the track of the *raphe*, as it passed on to the prepuce, was a small aperture, just large enough to admit the entrance of a probe, and from it, when the child cried, a small quantity of *meconium* passed. I cut upon the puckered skin, but it was full an inch before the *rectum* could be reached, and I then opened it sufficiently to admit a large urethral bougie, and the *meconium* readily escaped. A probe, introduced at the opening before the *scrotum*, passed along a canal, beneath the *urethra*, through the *perinæum*, becoming larger and larger as it approached the *rectum*, in which it terminated. No bougie, or any thing else, was left in, as I thought keeping the bowels loose would have been sufficient to prevent union, however, in the course of a fortnight the wound had closed, and no motion was passed, except by the aperture in front of the *scrotum*. I therefore had to cut into the *rectum* again, and a piece of bougie was then introduced, to be worn constantly, but removed three or four times a-day, for emptying the bowels. This went on very well for a time, but, probably, from negligence, the scar contracted, and at the end of three months the anal opening would not admit even the point of a probe. The scar was, therefore, again divided, and a larger bougie introduced, and worn for a fortnight, after which, a short pewter pipe, about the thickness of the little finger, with a circular shoulder to prevent it slipping entirely into the gut, was introduced, so that the motion might pass continually by it, and the opening be established. Two months after, the pipe having slipped out, and been neglected, the opening had again closed, and again required enlarging with the knife to readmit the tube. The parents' negligence again compelled the dilatation of the aperture with the knife, and a large bougie was directed to be passed frequently. I did not again see him until he was seven years old, when he was a well-grown boy, but with an enormously distended belly. The *anus* continued open, though not very sufficiently, and the orifice before the *scrotum* was still open, and, occasionally motion passed by it. I was desirous of removing this unnatural canal, but the mother was averse to it, and the child's unhealthy appearance did not lead me to expect that he would live very long. I had entirely forgotten him, when, eleven years after, (he being then eighteen years old,) I was surprised on seeing a fine healthy young man, who said he was the person on whom I had previously operated. The appearance of the *anus* could be compared to nothing else than a bullet-hole in a board, he said he had no difficulty in passing or retaining his motions, but it was quite evident, from his linen, that there was a continual oozing. The opening in front, instead of being near the *frænum præputi*, was now close to the *scrotum*, and a small quantity of stool occasionally escaped from it. On examining more closely, I found the anal orifice completely filled with a protruded portion of the lining of the *rectum*, it, however, offered no obstruction to the finger, which readily passed up as far as the knuckle, and was received into a large cavity full of *fæculent* matter, and running forward along the *perinæum*, beneath the membranous part and the bulb of the *penis*, to the back of the *scrotum*, where the canal narrowed, and would only admit the finger, with this the opening before the *scrotum* communicated. It was curious, in this case, that although there was an entire absence of the *sphincter* muscle, the stools did not pass involuntarily, the protruded fold of the internal membrane seemed to form a valve which prevented ordinarily the escape of the stool, and compensated the deficiency of the *sphincter*. I proposed to him the removal of the continuation of the bowel into the *perinæum*,

(*a*) BOYER, *Traité des Malad. Chirurg.*, (*b*) St Thomas's Hospital Reports, p. 121. London, 1836. 8vo.

but he would not submit to any operation I have not seen him for the last eleven years —J F S]

1618 The narrowing of the *rectum*, which takes place in later years, arises either from *spasmodic contraction of the m sphincter ani*, or from a *thickening, swelling, or degeneration of the mucous or other membrane of the rectum*, or from *swellings in the neighbourhood of the rectum*, or from *large scars*, which have formed near the anal aperture

1619 The *spasmodic contraction of the anus* is, for the most part, accompanied with a fissure, or with a cleft, in the folds of the *sphincter* muscle, though it is, however, seen without either Adults appear to be almost exclusively subject to this complaint, and women more frequently than men Its causes are very obscure, it is frequently preceded by hæmorrhoidal congestion, or it occurs after the removal of piles It is more probable, according to some, that the fissure is produced by the spasmodic contraction, than that the latter is caused by the fissure From my own observations, however, I hold the contrary opinion

1620 The disease develops itself very stealthily; at first the motions are accompanied with heat and burning, which, however, gradually subside, and often cease entirely, if the patient take heating drinks, use clysters, and wash frequently with cold water The sensation of heat and burning soon, however, returns, and continues for a longer time, after going to stool The relief of the bowels is mixed with blood, the pain increases, aperients, clysters, and cooling diet, indeed, produce alleviation, though only for a short time, and the complaint proceeds in spite of their employment Going to stool becomes so difficult, that the bowels can often only be forced every forty-eight hours, by a purge, by repeated clysters, or injections thrown up every hour If the costiveness continues several days, the relief is followed by pain as severe as if a hot iron were thrust into the *rectum*, even convulsions and fainting may ensue, and after the relief of the bowels, there remain pain, shooting, and beating, as in an inflamed part Every violent effort, the use of too heating food, or food taken in too great quantity, always aggravates the complaint, and the patient, therefore, usually takes but little nourishment In females, the pain often increases at the coming on of the menstrual periods, and also arises from every exertion, cough, jumping, making water, and the like Some patients, in this disease cannot sit, whilst others cannot stand In consequence of this contraction, very large quantities of stool are retained, the pressure of which, against the *anus*, causes long-continued and fruitless straining, and its discharge can only be produced by injections, or by the mucus which the intestines secrete, even the escape of air is often accompanied with pain When the disease has long continued, wasting takes place from the severity of the pain, and disturbance of the rest, very great sensibility, often hypochondriasis, and affections of the neighbouring organs, as retention of urine

1621 On examining the external orifice of the *rectum*, hæmorrhoidal tumours or little knots are often found, also, in some cases, a slight discharge, which symptoms, according to BOYER, not in immediate relation with the complaint, on the contrary, are so, according to my experience, as, after the removal of such knots, I have noticed a speedy cure. In

those cases in which contraction of the *anus* is accompanied with fissure, the lower end of the latter is found at the part where the patient feels pain, usually in the right or left side of the circumference of the *anus* in most cases it, however, can only be seen, when the buttock of the affected side is forcibly drawn back, and the anal orifice drawn a little asunder, in many cases, indeed, the fissure cannot, even in that way, be discovered. The introduction of the finger into the *rectum*, which always causes severe and almost unbearable pain, if it press on the fissure, discovers a violent, permanent contraction, but neither swelling nor hardening of the mucous membrane but at one spot, a lengthy indentation running the length of the intestine may be found, or the fissure is distinguished by the peculiar pain which the patient feels when pressure is made upon it.

[BRODIE observes, that, "in connexion with the spasmodic contraction of the *sphincter* muscle, you will frequently find a small ulcer of the mucous membrane of the *rectum*. This ulcer is always in a particular spot, at the posterior part, opposite to the point of the *os coccygis*. I imagine that it arises from the mucous membrane there being torn by the pressure of the hard *fæces*, at the time that the evacuation is labouring, as it were, to get through the contracted orifice of the *anus*. Such an ulcer as I have just described adds very much to the patient's sufferings. It is always excessively sensitive, the least pressure of the finger upon it occasions the patient the greatest pain, and the pressure of solid *fæces* produces the same effect (p. 26).]

BUSHE (a) speaks of another form of spasmodic contraction of the *sphincter ani*, in which no primary affection of the gut is discoverable, and in which the introduction of the finger into the gut does not give pain (p. 126).]

1622 Spasmodic contraction of the *anus* may be distinguished from its narrowing, by the swelling, and by the disorganization of its mucous membrane, by the pain which accompanies going to stool, and continues some time after, by the absence of discharge of matters, by the long-continuance of the complaint, and by the introduction of the finger beyond the contraction of the *sphincter*, discovering neither tubercle nor hard ring formed by the internal membrane of the *rectum*. The characteristic sign is the fixed pain at one spot of the circumference of the *anus*. It must not, however, be overlooked, that continued spasmodic contraction of the *rectum* gradually causes a greater development and activity of the *sphincter*, as well as plastic exudation, organic changes, and thickening of the gut itself from the constant irritation.

1623. The remedies employed for spasmodic contraction are, cooling treatment, the avoidance of all heating food and drink, frequent use of gentle purgatives, and clysters several times a-day, steam-baths of hot water, decoction of chervil, infusion of elder flowers, cold hip-bath, whole or half bathing, application of leeches, narcotic injections, suppositories of *opium*, *hyoscyamus* and *belladonna*, a drachm of acetate of lead, a drachm of extract of *belladonna* with six drachms of fat, according to DUPUYTREN's prescription, opiate ointment, also, a salve, composed of equal parts of lard, expressed juice of houseleek, nightshade, and sweet almonds. These remedies, indeed, relieve the patient, but are nearly always inefficient for the cure, and even commonly for assuaging the complaint (1). Any attempts to enlarge the anal orifice with bougies, according to BOYER and others, increases the pain and contraction. BE-

CLARD (a) has, however, employed masses of lint, of gradually increased thickness, to cure the spasmodic contraction of the *rectum* without fissure. According to DELAPORTE (b) the bougie should be smeared with *belladonna* ointment. He prefers this to cutting, and does not object to touching the fissure at the same time with caustic, by which the pain is suddenly got rid of. He mentions instances in which cutting was of no service. According to BUSHE (c) all purgatives should be avoided, as they always irritate, a linseed clyster daily, together with careful cleansing of the parts, is preferable. If the disease be slight, the application of lead ointment may be sufficient, and in violent spasm, extract of *belladonna* at the same time. In superficial fissures, lunar caustic should be used, and with it a dressing of lint spread with one part of extract of *belladonna*, and seven parts of *ung. rosat* (2). According to PAGEN (d) the parts should be smeared with a mixture of opium cerate and extract of *monœcia*, and BRETONNEAU (e) recommends fomentations of rhatany. I have, in some instances, effected a cure at the beginning of the disease with bougies smeared with zinc ointment, or by its introduction. We should always examine the *anus* very closely, touch every part with the finger, especially every knot, and remove it, if painful. I have ascertained by experience, that spasmodic contraction of the *anus* is more frequently the consequence of seemingly trifling things, than is usually supposed. Similar symptoms are often observed, from the trifling ulcerations, and little excrescences about the female *urethra*, after the cure or removal of which, the most severe symptoms of difficulty in making water quickly subside. I have ascertained that, in such cases, the disease may be got rid of, at first, by the removal of such excrescences, or the cure of the fissure, but which is often useless, if too long delayed till the above-mentioned changes of the *rectum* have occurred (3).

(1) Only in one instance, where the fissure was accompanied with moderate contraction, was the cure effected by BOYER's treatment. I noticed this once in a fissure, with violent contraction and very severe pain, in a woman.

[(2) BRONIE objects to the use of the *belladonna*, as "even in the form of a suppository, it sometimes produces very serious symptoms by its influence on the brain" (p. 26).]

(3) In one case, in which the spasmodic contraction of the *anus* was accompanied with most severe pain, I found, on examination, a fissure, and with it a very small red knot, I first cured the fissure by frequently touching it with a solution of corrosive sublimate, which gave relief, and then by the removal of the little knots, an immediate cessation of all spasmodic contraction, and a complete cure ensued.

1624 The surest mode of getting rid of the contraction, either with or without fissure, if it withstand the previous treatment, is, to cut into the edge of the *anus*, either at the seat of the fissure or at any other part. The patient should take a mild purgative three days before, and on the morning of the operation a clyster to empty the bowel, and to avoid the necessity of going to stool for some days. He should be laid upon his side, as in the operation for *fistula in ano*, the forefinger of the left hand, oiled, passed into the *rectum*, and a narrow, button-ended bistoury introduced flat upon it, the edge of which being turned to the side on which

(a) Bulletin des Sciences Méd., 1825, p 199

(b) Revue Médicale, vol. 11 p 110 1830

(c) Above cited, p 137

(d) Gazette Médicale, vol. VIII p 59 1840 No 4

(e) TROUSSEAU, in same No 36

the fissure is, cuts through with a stroke the intestinal membranes, the *sphincter* muscle, the cellular tissue, and common teguments, forming a triangular wound, the apex of which corresponds to the cavity of the bowel, and its base to the external skin, sometimes a lengthening of the latter is requisite, which must be done with a second stroke of the bistoury. If, by the escape of the bowel from the edge of the knife, the wound in the cellular tissue be higher than in the intestinal membranes, the latter must be farther divided with the knife or with blunt-pointed scissors. In very violent contraction of the *anus*, two cuts may be thus made, one on each side, and if the fissure be before or behind, it is not to be included in the cut. The success of this operation is often very surprising.

1625 The dressing consists of a pretty thick plug of lint between the edges of the wound, upon which some wadding and an oblong pad should be applied, and the whole fastened with a T bandage. Bleeding but rarely occurs, and is easily stopped by a slight pressure. After three or four days, the first dressing is to be removed, and replaced daily till the cure is completed, which happens in about four or six weeks. WALTHER rejects the introduction of lint and the like as useless and painful.

Upon this subject, see further,

DELPECH, Précis Elementaire, vol 1 p 598

BOYER, in Journal complémentaire du Dict des Sciences Méd. Nov, 1818

BAILLIE, MATTH, M D, in Med Trans of College of Physicians of London, vol v p 136

GAITSKELL, in London Med Repository, vol iv p 51

BLACKETT, in same, vol vii p 377

BOYER, Traité des Malad Chir, vol x p 125

BASEDOW, Ueber die Stricture Ani spastica, in VON GRAEFE und VON WALTHER'S Journ, vol vii p 125

NEVERMANN, Ueber die Fissur des Afters oder die Stricture Ani spastica, in HOLCHER'S hannoverischen Annalen, vol 1 p. 729

1626 The narrowing of the rectum, depending on chronic inflammation and incipient degeneration of its mucous membrane, is always of slow production. At first there is a troublesome itching in the bowel, and a secretion of muco-purulent fluid. By degrees the patient is attacked with frequent inclination to go to stool, when he strains much and passes only hard motions, of thinner size than usual. There is a sensation of fullness in the course of the colon, but especially in the region of the sigmoid flexure, going to stool becomes more painful and difficult, digestion fails, frequent belchings occur, with occasional severe colic, the collection of stool is often so great that the belly becomes swollen, and inflammation ensues. Frequently, if the narrow part be high up, and the bowel below have lost its expulsive power, the stools squeeze through the stricture in little pieces, collect beneath it, and are discharged in the ordinary sized masses. If *dysenteria* occur, the patient usually feels more easy. In rare cases there is *dysenteria* throughout the whole course of the disease, these are of the worst kind, as ulceration is going on simultaneously in the upper part of the intestinal canal.

1627 The disease proceeds more or less quickly according to the difference of constitution, the general health is sometimes affected early, sometimes remains for a long while undisturbed. As the narrowing in-

creases, the costiveness becomes greater, the belly harder and fuller, the digestion becomes more affected, the colic more frequent and severe, and the feet swell. From the continuing costiveness, feculent vomiting, as well as quickly fatal inflammation of the belly, or perforation of the intestine above the stricture, may ensue, especially if kernels or other foreign bodies remain sticking in the stricture, and completely close it. If there be perforation, it usually occurs close to the stricture, at one part softened by inflammation, at which the stools are rarely poured forth into the cavity of the *peritonæum*, but rather into the cellular tissues surrounding the *rectum*, and gangrenous abscesses form around the *anus* and on different parts of the buttocks. When these burst, or are opened, a quantity of fetid ichor and motion burst forth, a large part of the coverings becomes gangrenous, and the patient dies quickly, or *fistula* form, and the person may live some time in a lamentable condition.

The stricture may run on to ulceration, severe pain, ichorous discharge, and even bleeding then occur, all assume a carcinomatous character, the destruction attacks the neighbouring parts, *fistula* form, the skin about the *anus* and on the buttocks, the urinary bladder, the *vagina*, and womb, are attacked with ulceration, and when the destruction has extended far, the stools cannot be retained, but pass involuntarily, and the patient dies exhausted.

["In some instances," BRODIE states, "the patient dies with symptoms of strangulated *hernia*, that is, a piece of hard *feces* is lodged above the stricture and cannot pass through it, thus there is a mechanical obstruction to the passage of the *feces*, the belly becomes tympanitic, the tongue dry, there is sickness, vomiting, and the other symptoms indicating strangulation. He may have one of these attacks, and by means of injections and the use of a bougie, may recover, he may have a second and recover from that, and then he may have a third, which may prove fatal." (p 28)]

ASTLEY COOPER (a) used to relate the case of a woman who, labouring under stricture of the *rectum*, was obstinately costive. On examination, a plum-stone was found to have lodged just above the stricture, it was removed with stone-forceps, and she recovered.]

1628 By the chronic inflammation, which causes stricture of the *rectum*, the mucous membrane, the cellular tissue beneath it, and afterwards all the other membranes, are thickened, till at last the whole gut is affected. The changes which the inflammation produces, are either its conversion into a hard, fibrous, even cartilaginous tissue (1) or into scirrhus degeneration, or into ulceration, with or without fibrous, cartilaginous, scirrhus, or cedematous degeneration, or into the formation of fungous loosenings, sarcomatous excrescences (2), or into shrivelling and contraction of all the parts at once, so that this part of the gut is diminished to the size of a quill, and its cavity often completely disappears.

[(1) BRODIE says — "On dissecting a simple stricture of the *rectum*, I have found the mucous membrane thickened, of a harder structure than natural, and the muscular tunic thickened also. The stricture sometimes occupies the whole length of the gut, for some way up, above the *anus*, perhaps three or four inches, at other times it is only of short extent." (p 28)]

(2) This, I presume, is the condition to which LAWRENCE (b) refers, where he speaks of "another form of disease, (stricture of the *rectum*,) in which the mucous membrane seems to be formed into a large, spongy, soft, excrescence, in which the

patient was affected with all the symptoms that would be produced by stricture; for this spongy state of the membrane diminished the dimensions of the bowel" (p. 855)—J. R. S.]

1629 These changes have either a less or a greater extent; commonly, they are circular, and the narrowing is so considerable, that an aperture, not larger than a straw, alone remains, often they occur only at one side or on the edge of the *valvulae conniventes*, in consequence of which cord or bridge-like contractions, single, cone-like growths are produced. These growths, of different size, attached with narrow necks or by a broad base, soft, hard, spherical, oval, single, and vegetating sparingly, or growing luxuriantly, collected in wide or thick groups, are often confined to the edge of the *rectum*, or spread over the whole extent of the cavity of the *rectum*, or even extend into the *colon*. Although at first insensible, they grow, become painful, and terminate in cancerous ulceration, as already described. The distinction between these excrescences and the hard, hæmorrhoidal knots consists specially in their yellowish red colour, their smooth-skinned, even, tense surface exhibiting not the slightest trace of blood-vessel, in their regular, firm, in some degree elastic consistence, in the absence of all fluctuation, and in their complete insensibility on great pressure. The various form and condition of these hardenings depend on the seat, extent, and character of the inflammation and irritation.

See further on this subject,

DESAULT, Squirrhesites du Rectum, in his *Œuvres Chir.*, vol. ii. p. 422

SCHREGER, Ueber tuberculose Excrescenzen, in his *Chirurg. Versuchen*, vol. i. p. 258

TANCHOU, above cited

1630 Stricture of the *rectum*, from the above-mentioned changes of its membranes, may happen at all parts of the bowel, but most frequently in the region of the internal *sphincter*, about two or three inches above the *anus*. The knowledge of stricture of the *rectum*, its seat, nature, and form, is simply and alone to be obtained by examination. On the introduction of the finger, oiled, a narrow, hard, unyielding part is felt, either as one or several little, projecting folds or partitions, into the opening of which the finger can be introduced only with difficulty or pain, or not at all; or as a hardening and contraction of the walls of the gut to a great extent, or as ulceration, with hard edges, or as tumours of various form. The examination should be always made in the recumbent posture, because the valve-like narrowings at the upper part of the gut, which mostly are seated on its front, form a sort of pouch in front, and above the narrowed part, which, when the patient stands upright, prevents the examining finger discovering the stricture. If the narrowing be so high that the finger cannot reach it, the examination must be made with a wax bougie or a sound covered with modeller's wax, which, softened and oiled, should be carefully introduced into the *rectum*, and gently pressed on the seat of stricture, in order to take an impression of it. In doing this, the anatomical relations of the *rectum*, and the rules subsequently laid down for the introduction of the bougie, must be remembered to prevent mistake, as the examination by this mode is much less certain than with the finger. Particular instruments, used for examining stricture of the *rectum*, a stem with a ball, as recommended by

HOWSHIP and CALVERT, are to be set aside, if the finger can reach the stricture. When the symptoms lead to the supposition of stricture of the *rectum* the examination should always be made as soon as possible, in order to discover the disease in its earliest stage of development

[LAWRENCE (a) observes —“ We cannot, however be certain that stricture of the *rectum* is the cause of any of the symptoms under which a patient labours, unless we have the power of *feeling* the contracted part of the gut with the finger, or of ascertaining its existence, by an instrument, a *rectum* bougie, introduced there. and indeed we can hardly get clear evidence of the fact, when stricture is higher up in the bowel than we can reach with the finger, for you will recollect that the course of the *rectum* is by no means straight, and the surface of the intestine is not smooth and uniform, in its natural state there are folds and irregularities which present obstacles to the passage of an instrument along it * * * In all instances, therefore, when the disease of the bowel is situated higher up than you can reach with the finger, the evidence is more or less uncertain, unless the difficulties in the evacuation of the *fæces*, or the peculiar configuration and diminished size of them should be well marked ” (p 856)

BUSH (b) remarks, that “ organic stricture (of the *rectum*) is supposed by many to be of very common occurrence, but I have not found it to be so, for the cases I have seen bore no proportion to the number I ought to have met with, were the statements made in books correct ” (p. 264)

There has been much said and written as to the usual seat of stricture of the *rectum*, it has been said to be most common about the termination of the *colon* (WHITE) (c), or five or six inches from the *anus*, and next in frequency at the junction of the sigmoid flexure of the *colon* with the *rectum* (SALMON) (d) These, however, must be very rare cases, for all the best authorities declare the stricture to be almost universally low down CHARLES BELL (e) says —“ not unfrequently, the inner edge of the deep *sphincter ani* being the seat of this stricture, and then the finger only enters to the depth of the second joint, when it is obstructed by a sort of membrane standing across the passage Sometimes the stricture is more than two inches within the *anus*, and feels like a perforated *septum* ” (p 330) COLLE (f) says —“ In a few instances the stricture has been seated so high up in the gut, that it could be but barely touched with the point of the finger, until the patient was desired “ to force down,” and then a satisfactory examination of it could be made ” (p 139) According to ALLAN (g), “ stricture of the *rectum* most commonly occurs near the termination of the gut, a little within the *sphincter*, but it may take place in any part of the *rectum*, sometimes the whole gut is lessened in diameter, and on other occasions the stricture is situated in the sigmoid flexure of the *colon* ” (p 488) LISTON (h) speaks of it as “ readily ascertained by examination with the finger ” (p 73) And SYME (i) that “ it is generally found at about two and a half or three inches distant from the orifice, but may be situated much higher up ” (p 445) BRODIE (k), in speaking of these strictures, says they “ are commonly situated in the lower part of the gut, within the reach of the finger Are they ever situated higher up? I saw one case where stricture of the *rectum* was about six inches above the *anus*, and I saw another where there was stricture in the sigmoid flexure of the *colon*, and manifestly the consequence of a contracted cicatrix of an ulcer which had formerly existed at this part Every now and then, also I have heard from medical practitioners of my acquaintance of a stricture of the upper portion of the *rectum*, or of the sigmoid flexure of the *colon*, having been discovered after death. Such cases, however, you may be assured, are of very rare occurrence. Inquire of anatomists who have been for many years teachers in the dissecting-room, or of surgeons who have witnessed a great number of examinations in the dead-house of an hospital, and they

(a) Lectures in Lancet, 1829-30, vol 11

(b) Cited at head of article

(c) Observations on Strictures of the Rectum Bath, 1820 Third Edition

(d) Cited at head of article

(e) On the Diseases of the Urethra, Vesica Urinalis, Prostate and Rectum London, 1822

(f) Dublin Hospital Reports, vol 1

(g) A System of Pathological and Operative Surgery, vol 11 Edinburgh, 1824

(h) Elements of Surgery London, 1832

(i) Principles of Surgery Edinburgh, 1832

(k) Above cited

will bear testimony to the correctness of what I have now stated. Nevertheless, an opinion has of late years prevailed among some members of our profession, that a stricture high up in the *rectum* is a very frequent cause of constipation of the bowels, and I have known an almost incredible number of persons who have been treated on the supposition of their labouring under such a disease, by the introduction of long bougies into the bowel. The only evidence of the existence of a stricture in these cases has been, *first*, that there was obstinate costiveness, *secondly*, that a bougie introduced into the *rectum* could not be made to pass beyond a certain number of inches beyond the *anus*. But what is the value of this evidence compared with that which anatomy affords of the rarity of this kind of stricture? Are there not many causes of a costive state of the bowels, besides mechanical obstruction? Will it be always easy, even in the most healthy *rectum*, to introduce a bougie more than a few inches into it? Although we call the lower-bowel the *rectum*, you know very well that it is any thing but a straight gut. Three or four inches above the *anus*, the *rectum* begins to make flexures, which increase as you trace it upwards, until they terminate in the sigmoid flexure of the *colon*. These flexures of the *rectum* differ in different individuals, and even in the same individual, at different periods. When a bougie is introduced, be it small or large, it is certain that it will be stopped somewhere or another by one of these flexures, and nothing can be more unphilosophical than to conclude, because a bougie meets with an impediment at the distance of five or six, or eight or nine inches, that this is the result of an organic disease of the *rectum*, when the natural formation of the parts will sufficiently account for it. But let us suppose that you actually meet with one of those rare cases in which there is a stricture in the upper part of the *rectum*, by what means are you to recognise the disease in the living person? Or if you can recognise it, how can you know its exact situation? If the bougie can only be introduced to a certain distance, how are you to be certain that it is stopped by the stricture, and not by a fold of the bowel, or even by coming in contact with the *sacrum*? Further than this, if you employ the force which you would suppose to be necessary to make the bougie penetrate through the stricture, is there no danger of penetrating the tunics of the intestine instead? This last is no theoretical objection to the use of these long bougies in diseases of those parts. I will not say that I have seen the patients, but I have been informed on good authority, of not less than seven or eight cases in which this frightful accident occurred, and the patients died in consequence" (p. 30). Lastly, BUSHE states—"Independently of the malignant forms of disease hereafter to be described, I have very seldom seen a contraction of the *rectum* which was not within the reach of the finger." (p. 265). I am afraid that the conclusion of one of his notes is not without its parallel in this country, and ought to be held up to the reproach it richly deserves. "I am mortified to add," says he, "that I have good reason for supposing there are a few who make a profitable trade of treating dyspeptic patients for stricture of the *rectum*, asserting that the obstruction is high up, when in truth, this intestine is perfectly free from structural disease. Such practitioners, by passing bougies, apparently cure, what in reality never existed, and thus obtain a character for skill in the treatment of this disease, which in truth they do not possess"—(p. 266).

1631 The immediate cause of stricture of the *rectum* is always a more or less extensive inflammation or continual irritation of the *rectum*, in consequence of which there is secretion of plastic matter, thickening and degeneration of the tissue. The causes are, hæmorrhoidal affections and abdominal *plethora*, anomalous gout, *syphilis*, metastasis of skin diseases, suppression of the usual discharges, frequent indigestion, badly treated irritation of the intestinal canal, *diarrhœa*, improper use of irritating purgatives, constant costiveness, injury of the *rectum* by foreign bodies, extirpation of hæmorrhoidal knots, operation for *fistula in ano*, and pædarasty, as I have witnessed in two instances.

1632 The *prognosis* differs according to the degree, condition, seat, and cause of the stricture. Membranous, circular, and strictures unattended with ulceration, if not seated high up, lead to a favourable prog-

nosis If the disease be more advanced, the stricture accompanied with much hardening, seated high up, and its causes cannot be removed, the *prognosis* is unfavourable, perhaps by cautious treatment temporary relief may be obtained, but never a perfect cure. If the stricture have run on to ulceration, the patient, generally, can scarcely obtain relief, and any treatment not especially cautious, renders him worse, and hastens the evil results. The same happens in carcinomatous degeneration.

[BRODIE observes, that "success in the management of this disease will vary very much in different cases. It will depend chiefly on the period of the disease on which you are consulted. If it be quite in the early stage, you may render the patient great service, and although you cannot cure the stricture of the *rectum*, any more than you can cure the stricture of the *urethra*, yet you can dilate it, and keep it dilated, so that the patient will suffer little from it, and that it will not shorten his life. But if you are consulted in the advanced stage, when the stricture is much contracted, when the mucous membrane is ulcerated, when abscesses have formed in the neighbourhood, you can only palliate the symptoms in some degree. The patient under the circumstances, in spite of all your efforts, will lead a miserable life, and in all probability will ultimately fall a victim to the disease." (p. 30.)]

1633 The *treatment* of stricture of the *rectum* consists in subduing its cause and the constitutional disease in causal relation to it, and in the removal of the stricture. The first indication requires the use of suitable antiphlogistic remedies, or such as operate on the skin, purging, proper treatment of hæmorrhoidal affections and abdominal *plethora*, and so on, but especially strict attention to the mode of living, carefulness as to free relief from the bowels, repeated application of leeches, soothing injections into the *rectum*, hip-bath, rubbing in mild ointments with, according to circumstances, extract of *belladonna* or *cicuta*. By such treatment, with proper care, and corresponding to the circumstances of the individual case, a stop may be put to an incipient stricture, as I have in some instances observed. I have also used at the same time, internally, iodide of potash with good effect. But such result is only possible in the very beginning of a stricture, if it have already proceeded farther, no effect can be produced on the stricture itself, but it is necessary, if the stricture and the *rectum* be in a state of irritation, to undertake in addition the direct employment of mechanical remedies upon the stricture, which consist of *stretching*, *cutting into* or *cutting out*, and *cauterization* of the stricture.

["In some cases," says BRODIE, "the *fæces* accumulate above the stricture, the bowel, in this situation, becoming distended into a large bag, forming an immense reservoir of *fæculent* matter, always pressing against the stricture, and aggravating the disease. It is very important to empty the bowel which is thus loaded, and you can only do it in the following manner—Introduce an elastic gum catheter through the stricture into the *fæculent* mass above, inject tepid water, or tepid soap and water, or a weak solution of caustic alkali, and by repeating this operation, and washing out the gut with warm water every day, or every other day, you may at last get the whole of the *fæculent* accumulation dissolved, and empty the reservoir. When this has been accomplished, the injection of warm water should be constantly repeated, so as to prevent the accumulation taking place again" (pp. 29, 30.)]

1634 *Stretching*, by which the narrowed part may be enlarged, and the consolidation of the cellular tissue accompanying it overcome, is effected, with plugs, wax, and elastic bougies, sponge tent, with metallic, linen, or goldbeater's skin dilators, and the like.

1635 The plugs of lint which DESAULT used, with the especial object

of introducing medicated substances, are carefully passed into the stricture with a plug-holder, after having been smeared with mild ointment, to which extract of *belladonna*, or *cicuta* have been added, or an injection of decoction of *cicuta* is made. The plugs should be made thicker, and allowed to remain up for a longer time, according as the patient can bear them. As their introduction with the holder is often difficult, and the plug completely closes the *rectum*, so as even to prevent the escape of air, TANCHOU has proposed fixing the plug on an elastic metal canula, and to introduce it on a silver button-ended probe, first passed into the stricture.

1636 Elastic and wax bougies, of corresponding size, are introduced into the stricture. Properly prepared wax bougies, of from one to three and half inches in circumference (SALMON) are the best. In introducing these bougies the following rules are to be observed, according to the different heights at which the stricture is situated. The bougie, curved according to the curvature of the *rectum*, and well oiled, with the convexity corresponding with the first curve of the gut, and directed towards the *sacrum*, is thrust in upwards and backwards, in this direction, to the extent of two inches. After a little waiting, the bougie is introduced still higher, from three to three and a half inches above the second curve of the *rectum*, the inner extremity of the bougie still remains in the hollow of the *sacrum*, and the outer end is inclined to the left side. If the bougie be introduced still further, its direction must be changed, the outer end being raised from left to right in a semi-circle, and pushed forwards at the same time, and in this manner it may be introduced yet four inches further. If the instrument have to be passed into the sigmoid flexure its outer end must be pressed gently down, and pushed upwards, till it be completely carried in. The deeper the instrument is introduced the more care must be taken, lest dangerous irritation, or even perforation, of the sigmoid flexure should occur. There is, commonly, pain over the whole belly, and violent forcing. The contraction of the *sphincter* causes the most difficulty, the bougie, therefore, of different length, according to the seat of stricture, is to be well passed into the *rectum*, and there retained by means of a bandage attached to it. The patient should keep quiet in bed, and the bougie allowed to remain in, not longer than from six to ten minutes, nor so long, if the patient complain of severe pain. Its introduction is to be repeated every two or three days, its size increased, as also the time it should remain, according to the patient's irritability, but every violent irritation should be carefully avoided. I have used elastic bougies with a dilator, as in narrowings of the *œsophagus*, (*par* 1606,) which I once introduced into a stricture, and repeated every two days, as dilatation, continued, for some time, easily sets up considerable irritation, and even becomes unmanageable. In strictures, situated high up in the *rectum*, the elastic or wax bougies are the only remedies which can be employed.

[BRONIF observes — "In a great number of cases, where the disease is far advanced, you cannot resort to the use of the bougie in the first instance, or, if you do, it must be employed in combination with other remedies. It will be necessary to lessen the irritability of the bowel by the introduction of an opiate suppository every night, and a gentle aperient taken in the morning. The patient may take a combination of caustic potash with copaiba, half a drachm of balsam of copaiba,

fifteen minims of *liq potass* three drachms of mucilage of gum arabic, and about nine drachms of carraway water. A draught of this composition may be taken three times a-day with very great advantage. BRYANT, of Edgeware-road, recommended to me a decoction of *Achillea millefolium*, which I have employed in some of these cases with manifest advantage. About two ounces of the *Achillea* may be put into a pint and a half of water and boiled down to a pint, of which the patient may take a wine-glass full three times a-day" (p 29.)

With regard to the use of bougies in stricture of the *rectum*, LAWRENCE says — "It is a question how far the stricture can be relieved by the introduction of bougies. When the stricture is situated so near to the *anus* that you can examine it with your finger, and when you can, therefore, ascertain with considerable certainty something of the state of the bowel, when you can ascertain, by such means, how far the mechanical irritation of dilatation will be borne, you may cautiously use bougies, as in the case of stricture of the *urethra*, but you must employ them under the same kind of restrictions and cautions as in that case. Indeed, you may find it necessary to be even more cautious in the case of the *rectum* than in that of the *urethra*, inasmuch as you are so much uncertain, when you meet with a difficulty, whether you are pressing against strictured or sound parts of the gut. You must employ instruments which will not be likely to injure the bowel. Very commonly you find instruments of elastic gum recommended for this purpose, which have the advantage of being sufficiently smooth, but they do not readily accommodate themselves to the course of the canal. I do not consider them eligible instruments. Therefore you had better use *rectum* bougies, made of a soft composition, and, I consider, indeed, that the common plaster bougies, used for the *urethra*, are not of a sufficiently soft substance for a *rectum* bougie. There are *rectum* bougies, made for the purpose, of a composition so soft, that if you dip them into tepid water, they will be immediately softened, and very well adapted for the purpose. These, are what I would recommend, and you should never employ any force" (p 856)

"In some cases of stricture of the *rectum*," BRODIE says, "I have thought that the patient has derived benefit from the application of mercurial ointment to the inside of the gut, which is easily managed in the following manner. Let the bougie be covered with lint smeared with mercurial ointment, the bougie, thus anointed, must be allowed to remain in the stricture for a few minutes daily" (p 30)]

1637. For the purpose of increasing the extension at pleasure, and to operate specially upon the narrowed part, peculiar dilators have been proposed by ARNOTT, BERMOND, and COSTALLAT. ARNOTT, as well as CHARLES BELL, introduces a piece of prepared gut, by means of a sound, into the stricture, the distension of the former is effected by blowing in air, and of the latter by injecting water. BERMOND's (a) and COSTALLAT's (b) apparatus consists of a little bag of linen or gold-beater's skin, introduced into the stricture, and by filling it with lint, extension can be made specially at the seat of the stricture. The constant distension purposed by these apparatus easily excites violent irritation and pain which is unbearable.

1638. In the dilatation by metallic means, as the dilators recommended by WEISS and CHARRIERE, for which also ASTLEY COOPER employed a pair of narrow forceps, the distention is effected gradually, and repeated in a few days. ASTLEY COOPER (c) in this way established the calibre of the bowel in course of a few weeks, in two instances. Dilatation with metallic instruments can only be employed in valvular and recent strictures which are not complicated with hardening or inflammation.

(a) Thèse, 1827 — VELPEAU, *Elements de Med Oper* vol II p 988 — FRORIER's *Chir Kupf* pl 330

(b) *Essai sur un nouveau mode de Dilata-*

tion particulièrement appliqué aux rétrécissements du Rectum. Paris, 1834 — FRORIER just cited

(c) TANCHOU, above cited.

1639. Cutting into the narrowed part, generally objected to by many surgeons, can be employed only in valvular or circular strictures which can be reached with the finger, and are unconnected with inflammation, hardening, or hypertrophy. In hardening, and in carcinomatous degeneration it always produces bad symptoms. A button-ended bistoury is to be carried in upon the introduced finger of the left hand, or upon a director, and the bridges divided with it, or several notches made in the stricture, at proper distances apart from each other or at the most projecting part. If possible these cuts should be made towards the *sacrum*, and always with care not to extend beyond the bounds of the disease, nor to cut open the walls of the bowel itself.

WISEMAN (a) first made use of such cuts in stricture of the *rectum*

COPELAND (b) says —“In the indurated annular stricture, which has for a long time resisted the introduction or the enlargement of the bougie, I have more than once introduced a probe-pointed curved bistoury, and divided the thickened parts, on that side of the *rectum* which is contiguous to the *sacrum*, and I have frequently seen the late Mr Ford perform the same operation. WISEMAN divided a contracted gut three or four times in the same person, his case, however, was not one of idiopathic stricture, but was produced by the rude operation for *fistula in ano*, which was practised at that time” (p 32)

[BRODIE recommends the division of the stricture, in the following manner — “Introduce a *bistouri caché*, and let the screw be so adjusted that the blade may be opened about the sixth of an inch, but certainly not more than a quarter of an inch. The bistouri must be introduced with the blade shut, then press on the handle, open the blade, and drawing it out, you nick the stricture first in one part of its diameter, then in another, and then in a third. This being done, a larger bougie may be introduced than could be done before, and the cure is very much expedited” (p 29)]

1640 Extirpation can only be employed in narrowings of the *rectum* dependent on tuberculous excrescences, when situated at the edge or in the lower part of the *rectum*, from whence they may be drawn forth, or protruded by straining at the anal aperture, and being held with forceps or by a thread passed through them, may be removed from their base with knife or scissors without danger. SCHREGER, from experience, prefers extirpation in such cases, although it had been objected to by DESAULT. If the excrescences be seated higher, extirpation can only be performed under certain conditions as to their form, that is, when they are provided with a neck. No important symptoms follow this operation, as the absence of vessels in these excrescences and their insensibility prevent bleeding, and sympathetic affection of the *rectum*, and the internal coat readily shoots over. If the excrescences be situated higher than we can venture without danger to extirpate them, the removal of those nearest the anal orifice will, however, relieve the patient's condition, the application of pressure sufficient to efface those above facilitates, and considerably shortens the cure.

Compare ROGNETTA (c) in reference to those warts of the *rectum*, which in their tissue precisely resemble warts on the skin, and must be removed though they frequently return.

1641 Cauterization with a bougie armed with lunar caustic has been employed by HOME (d) in ring-shaped stricture of the *rectum*, and cau-

(a) Several Chirurgical Treatises, p 239
London, 1676 fol

(b) Above cited

(c) Gazette Medicale, vol iv p 387 1836

(d) Practical Observations on the Treatment of Strictures of the Urethra, &c, vol ii p 418

terization with dilatation by SANSON, in three cases, though without particular effect (TANCHOU) SANSON has recommended a caustic-holder similar to that of DUCAMP, TANCHOU employs an elastic catheter, opened at the side, into which he introduces a second fitted with caustic. Cauterization must always be considered a very uncertain mode of treatment it can only be of use when properly performed, and the dilatation is sustained (a)

1642 If, in the course of this disease, fistulæ form about the *rectum*, the treatment must first be directed towards the stricture, and when that is got rid of, the fistula may be treated in the usual manner

If the disease be cancerous, alleviation only can, in most cases, be obtained by thin plugs, smeared with softening and soothing ointments, by injections of decoction of *cicuta*, suppositories of *hyoscyamus*, *belladonna*, and the like But, if the disease be seated at the lower part of the *rectum*, if its upper boundary can be reached with the finger, if the cellular tissue surrounding the lower part of the gut be healthy, the bowel moveable and permitting its drawing down, the extirpation of the cancerous part, according to LISFRANC's (b) proposal, may be undertaken

1643 The patient being placed as in the operation for the stone, two semi-circular cuts should be made about an inch in front of the *anus*, which, dividing the parts to the cellular tissue, should meet behind The intestine is then to be dissected from its connexions till it is completely set free all round The forefinger, half bent, is now to be introduced into the gut, and sufficiently drawn down to make the mucous membrane protrude, so that a portion of it can be easily removed with curved scissors, or with the knife If the cancer affect the whole thickness of the intestinal wall, and do not extend more than an inch upwards, the whole gut must be everted, and the entire disease laid bare The everted part is then to be cut into, parallel to the axis of the trunk, and cut off with the curved scissors Should the cancer have affected all the membranes of the intestine and the neighbouring cellular tissue, then after the first two cuts have been made, and the lower part dissected, a cut must be made with a pair of straight scissors upon the introduced forefinger, through the whole wall of the intestine backwards, where few vessels and the *peritonæum* can be wounded, and which has also the preference of rolling out the gut and laying bare the disease at the same time, after which it is to be removed with scissors in the sound part In operating on men, a catheter must be kept in the bladder, to prevent injury to it The bleeding vessels must, as far as possible, be tied, or sponge dipped in cold water, or a sufficiently thick bundle of lint introduced If the bowel have been plugged, the plug must, after some hours, be renewed For the purpose of preventing the narrowing of the gut whilst the scar is forming, a pretty large bundle of lint must be introduced, and there kept, during suppuration, for a month

This operation is more difficult in the female than in the male, and an assistant must keep his finger in the *vagina* to prevent its injury, whilst the operation proceeds In the female, after an oval cut is made, distant about three quarters of an inch from the opening of the *rectum*, and continued to the gut, the *rectum* must be

(a) TANCHOU, above cited, p 152

(b) *Révue Médicale*, vol III 1830, p 471.

gently pulled, and two inches of its side and hind part removed, without injuring the *vagina*. The projection which the *rectum* forms in front is about sixteen lines, on account of the connexions it has with the *vagina*, which, formed of an aponeurotic tissue, and very thick cellular tissue, stretches through the muscular fibres from the fatty tissue beneath the skin, at a depth of three lines. When, in the female, the *rectum* is dissected up to the attachment of the *peritonæum*, and drawn by means of a pair of forceps, there is a space of six inches forwards, and aside between the lower end of the bowel and the *peritonæum*, but behind we may proceed still higher, on account of the *meso-rectum*. In the male, the distance from the *anus* to the *peritonæum* is about four inches.

1644 When the narrowing depends on a large scar, nothing more can be done than to cut deeply into it at several places, and to widen the anal aperture by the introduction of plugs, lint, or sponge. In the narrowing of the *rectum* by tumours in its neighbourhood, which impress it, the *prognosis* and treatment are guided by their situation and condition.

A narrowing of the *anus* by growing together of the buttocks, as the consequence of badly treated ulceration, so that the motions are only as thick as a feather stem, and for the most part involuntary, Rust (a) cures completely by division of the united buttocks.

1645 If narrowing of the *rectum* run on to closure, and *ileus* be produced, the formation of an artificial *anus* is required, although always a very doubtful remedy (par 1616).

IX.—OF GROWING TOGETHER AND UNNATURAL CLOSURE OF THE PREPUCE

PETIT, J. L., *Traite des Maladies Chirurgicales et des Opérations qui leur conviennent*, vol. II p. 421.

ZIER, *Dissertation de Phimosi et Paraphimosi*. Jena, 1785.

MULLER, *De Phimosi et Paraphimosi earumque curatione*. Erf., 1797.

LODER, *Medicinisch-chirurgische Beobachtungen*, part I p. 84. Weimar, 1794.

TRAVERS, BENJ., *On Phimosis and Paraphimosis*, in COOPER and TRAVERS' *Surgical Essays*, part I. London, 1818. 8vo.

KIRNBERGER, THEOD., *Historisch-kritische und pathologisch-therapeutische Abhandlung über die Phimosis und Paraphimosis*. Mainz, 1831. 4to.

COLLIN, *Die Beschneidung der Israeliten*. Dresden, 1812.

TERQUEM, *Guide de Posthetomiste, avec un expose d'un nouveau procédé*. Metz, 1843.

BERGSON, J., *Die Beschneidung vom historischen, kritischen und medicinischen Standpunkte*. Berlin, 1844. With a plate.

1646 The unnatural narrowing of the prepuce, so that it cannot be readily retracted over the *glans penis*, is called *Phimosis*, and if the very narrow prepuce which has been retracted cannot be again brought forward, it is named *Paraphimosis*.

1647 *Phimosis* is either a vice of the first formation, and congenital, or it may be accidental, from inflammation of the *glans* and prepuce, in which latter case it is named by some *complicated phimosis*, in opposition to the first form.

1648 The prepuce, in children, has generally so narrow an aperture, that it cannot be retracted over the *glans*, and peculiar symptoms may occur if this aperture be very narrow or entirely closed. When, for

example, the orifice of the prepuce is smaller than that of the *urethra*, the urine cannot flow in its usual stream, part of it collects under the prepuce, distends it, and can only be completely voided by pressure. By the urine thus retained, and becoming putrid, the prepuce is inflamed, often lengthens and becomes hard, and even stony concretions may be formed between the *glans* and the prepuce. If the prepuce have not an opening, it becomes distended by the collecting urine to an oval transparent swelling, and the retention of urine may be fatal, if assistance be not afforded in proper time.

1649 If the congenital narrowing of the prepuce be not so great as to produce the just mentioned symptoms, it is rarely noticed before puberty. If the erections of the *penis* then occurring be not sufficient, by degrees, to enlarge the aperture of the prepuce, so that it can be easily retracted over the *glans*, which depends on the great length of the prepuce or the shortness of the *frænum* connecting the prepuce and *glans*, or it may be on the imperfect development of the *penis* itself, erection and connexion will be painful, inflammation, excoriation, and so on, will be produced by the obstructed flow of the urine, and by the collection and putrifying of the cheese-like matter beneath the prepuce, and also the proper ejection of the *semen* will be prevented by a very small orifice of the prepuce.

1650 *Accidental phimosis* arises from inflammation, in which, as consequence of swelling of the prepuce, its aperture contracts, and, as consequence of increased determination of blood, the *glans* itself enlarges. Usually, those persons are attacked with accidental *phimosis* who have, from birth, a very long and narrow prepuce. The special causes may be, venereal ulcers, when seated on the edge of the prepuce, upon the *corona glandis*, or on the *frænum*, internal or external *gonorrhæa*, warty excrescences, and excoriation of the prepuce from putrescence of the cheese-like matter retained beneath it, or from any other irritant. The inflammation is either acute or of an erysipelatous kind, often is the prepuce swollen with *œdema*. *Phimosis* may also be produced by any chronic swelling and thickening of the prepuce, as in hardening, in scirrhus or any other degeneration.

1651 The symptoms caused by such *phimosis* vary according to its degree and its cause. In venereal ulcers upon the *corona glandis*, if the pus be retained, the prepuce may be gradually eaten through, and the whole *glans* often protrudes through the whole. The inflammation may run on to gangrene, which is particularly to be feared in adults, and if mercury have been previously and frequently used, the urine collected beneath the prepuce may cause excoriation, may be effused into the cellular tissue of the whole *penis*, and producing gangrene, cause its destruction. The swelling may even be so great that the *glans* and *urethra* may be partially compressed. If the inflammatory stage pass by, a chronic *phimosis* may remain, in which there is a hard, cartilaginous swelling of the prepuce, or growing together of the prepuce and *glans*. Should the obstruction to the voidance of the urine by the narrowness of the prepuce, affect the bladder and *urethra*, distension, weakness, and even palsy of those parts may be produced.

1652. The treatment of *phimosis* consists in removing the narrowing

by operation, or in *phimosis*, accompanied with inflammation, by remedies capable of diminishing the swelling of the prepuce and *glans*. In children this operation is only called for when there is complete closure of the prepuce, or the congenital *phimosis* is to such degree that it prevents the discharge of the urine, and in adults, when, besides the voidance of the urine, the discharge of the *semen* is also stopped, 'connexion painful, or if the orifice of the prepuce have a cartilaginous ring

If the narrowing of the prepuce be only slight, softening rubbings-in, bathing, and repeated daily attempts to retract the prepuce, are sufficient to widen its orifice (a). Particular instruments have been also used for this purpose (b). This practice is, however, always tedious, painful, and can only in a few cases be effective

1653 The two usual modes of operating for *phimosis* are *circumcision* and *slitting up the prepuce*, with or without removal of the flaps. If a congenital *phimosis* be distended by collection of the urine, it is sufficient to thrust in a lancet at the under and fore part of the prepuce, without injuring the *glans*, and then, after every discharge of urine, to insert a little plug into the aperture for a time

1654 Circumcision (*Circumcisio*, Lat, *Beschneidung*, Germ, *Circuncision*, Fr) consists in the operator taking hold of the prepuce, above and below, with the thumb and forefinger of the left hand, so that their tips are about a line distant from the *glans*, an assistant draws back the outer fold of the prepuce, as far as possible, to the root of the *penis*, or compresses the *glans* with his thumb and finger, the operator then cuts off that part of the prepuce which he holds with a stroke of the bistoury, but cautiously, that he do not injure the *glans*. The size of the piece to be removed must depend on the length of the prepuce, and on the extent of its narrowing and thickening, too little, however, must not be removed, as, if so, the inflammation following the operation easily produces fresh narrowing. It is superfluous to hold the part to be cut off with a clamp, as recommended by some practitioners. If, as almost always happens, the outer fold of the prepuce be retracted further than the inner, the latter must also be cut off to correspond. The bleeding, which is often considerable, must be stanchd with cold water, with sponge, with continued pressur , or if any single vessel spirt forth, it must be tied

SAMUEL COOPER and WATTMANN recommend the connexion of the two folds with stitches.

The *Jewish circumcision* differs in that after the child is wrapped from the shoulders to the *pubes* and from the middle of the thighs to the ankles in a cloth properly fastened and laid across the thighs of a sitting man, by whom he is properly held, the circumcisor grasps the prepuce with the thumb and forefinger of his left hand, draws it forwards, and inserts it in the cleft of an instrument similar to a silver spatula. Thus holding the prepuce, and raising the *penis* upright, he cuts off the former close to the plate with a single stroke of a button-ended knife. *The circumcisor now, as quickly as possible, seizes the inner fold of the prepuce with his thumb-nails, which have been specially cut for the purpose, and tears it immediately up to the corona glandis*. He then spirts some water from his mouth upon the wound, takes the *penis* in his mouth, and sucks the blood out of it a few times. A strip of fine linen is then wound round the *corona* and the cut surfaces, as a dressing, and the *penis* laid upon the *pubes*, in a ring to prevent it being touched (1)

TERQUEM (c) speaks in favour of removing the inner layer of the prepuce, and has proposed an instrument like a pair of scissors (*posthetom  mobile*) for the purpose

(a) LODER, above cited, p 90

(c) Above cited

(b) HEISTER, *Institut Chirurg*, pl xxvi f 5

(1) Many years ago I was present at a Jewish circumcision, and was so much struck with its facility and appropriateness to the purpose, that I have ever since performed the operation in the same manner, except that instead of inserting the prepuce in the cleft spatula, I merely grasp it with a pair of dressing forceps, as close as possible to the *glans*, and then cut it off before them. The tearing up the inner part of the prepuce to the *corona* is a very important part of the operation, and far preferable to its division to that extent with the knife, as, whilst the inflammation is subsiding, the cut edges, especially near the angle of the wound, are prone to adhere together, by quick union, and even if this do not extend far, it causes a girthing of the *glans*, which is inconvenient and often requires a second division to complete the cure. By tearing the inner skin, which should always be torn completely behind the *corona*, or the operation will be useless, the edges of the wound become sloughy, and disposition to quick union is prevented. From repeatedly having performed circumcision in this way, I am sure it is the best mode. And I may add, that, as regards circumcision or slitting up of the prepuce, the former is in every case much to be preferred. I never, however, put in any stitches, as they are not merely superfluous, but add to the necessary inflammation without sufficient reason.

—J F S]

Upon the bleedings after circumcision, see, GOLDMANN, (a)

1655 *Slitting up the prepuce* is performed in various ways, in doing which, however, it must always be remembered that the outer fold should first be well drawn back, so that, as far as possible, an equal division of both folds should be made. Through the orifice of the prepuce is to be introduced SAVIGNY'S fistula-knife, or a knife specially for this operation (b), with its point guarded, and held flat, till it reach the middle of the *corona glandis*, it must then be turned on edge, and, by sinking the handle and raising the point, it is thrust through the skin, and then being drawn towards the operator, it divides the prepuce at a stroke. The flaps are to be grasped, one after the other, with the thumb and forefinger of the left hand, and cut off obliquely downwards and forwards with the curved scissors, along and close to the *frænum*, or, if they be not too large, they may be left, and gradually shrink and retract. According to CLOQUET'S mode (c), a director should be introduced at the under part of the prepuce, parallel to the *frænum*, and upon it the division made with the knife. If the *frænum* be very short, it must also be divided with the scissors. The longitudinal wound becomes transverse by the retraction of the prepuce, and heals without deformity.

Covering the point of a narrow bistoury with wax, for the purpose of introducing it into the aperture of the prepuce, is unnecessary. Many persons in this operation use button-ended scissors, others introduce a director up to the *corona glandis*, and upon it a narrow-pointed bistoury, which they thrust through, after withdrawing the director, and divide the prepuce as just mentioned.

If in consequence of the retraction not having been properly made, the external fold of the prepuce be insufficiently divided, it must be done with the scissors. If the narrowing of the prepuce be of that kind that slitting it up half way is sufficient, this must be done, and the flaps cut off obliquely from above downwards, or left to retract.

In order to prevent the swelling of the flaps of the prepuce, which, by sewing together, causes that of the obtuse angled wound, FRICKE (d) makes, after the division of both folds of the prepuce as already directed, a cut of the length of half an inch through the skin to the underlying cellular tissue, towards the root of the *penis*.

(a) VON GRAEFF und VON WALTHER'S Journal, vol iv p 284, vol viii p 201

(c) Bulletin des Science Medicales, 1826, June, p 206

(b) GUILLEMEAU, BENJ BLIN, PETIT, and LATTI, have proposed particular kinds of knives for this operation

(d) Annal der chirurg Abth des Ham burger Krankenhause, vol ii. 256

The division of the prepuce at the upper, middle, or under part, is always preferable to that on either side

Sometimes the narrowing of the prepuce depends on a hard ring, situated at its inner fold, it is then sufficient to pass a narrow button-ended knife behind this ring, and to cut through it in withdrawing the knife

1656 After the bleeding is stanch'd, the edges of the wound should be covered with lint, confined with sticking plaster, a small compress, and a narrow bandage, and the *penis* placed upright towards the belly. If inflammation ensue, cold applications are to be made, and in œdematous swelling and gangrene, warm ones The dressings should be removed as often as necessary

1657 Although circumcision of the prepuce is by many practitioners considered to have great advantages, especially when its aperture is narrowed merely by a hard ring, if the fore part of the prepuce be not only unnaturally narrow, but also thickened, relaxed, or to some extent contracted into a tube (*a*), yet by this treatment less of the inner than of the outer fold is cut off, and frequently so much less that the object of the operation is not attained, if the inner coat be not also either cut into or cut off, for which reasons the slitting up of the prepuce is, indeed, in general properly employed (*b*), and circumcision only in the simultaneous great degeneration of the prepuce, and then the inner fold must be also specially divided It is also always most advisable to remove the flaps after slitting, as already mentioned, as they swell considerably after the operation, remain thick and misshapen, and render connexion painful, or prevent it, and only in children after the lapse of some years resume their proper size This renders CLOQUET's proposed operation superfluous

1658 The operations in which not the whole thickness of the prepuce, but specially only its inner fold, seem preferable to those already mentioned The origin of congenital *phimosis* is not, as usually supposed, a narrowing of the two folds of the prepuce, but merely a want of extensibility in the inner one The operation may therefore be most simply performed in the following way The external skin of the *penis* should be retracted sufficiently far to discover the aperture of the prepuce, into which a narrow-pointed bistoury, with its edge upwards, is to be introduced, or a pair of scissors, and some lines distant of both folds divided With the fingers of the left hand the skin is much drawn back over the *glans*, which, thus somewhat uncovered, the slightly extensible inner fold appears tightly stretched over the *glans*, and preventing the retraction of the prepuce This inner fold is now to be divided either with the knife or scissors, as often as is necessary, till the prepuce is quite free upon the *glans*, and capable of being brought backwards and forwards The bleeding is of no consequence, the whole after treatment consists in repeatedly drawing back the skin over the *glans* and bathing the *penis* in cold water In a few days the patient is cured without any mutilation I have frequently performed this operation, with the best result (*c*)

(*a*) LODGE, above cited, p 86 —RICHTER, *Anfangsgründe*, vol vi p 191

(*b*) ZANG, *Operationen*, vol iii pp 34 and 40

(*c*) FOOT, *A critical Enquiry into the* VOL. III.—6

ancient and modern mode of curing Diseases in the Urethra and Bladder, &c London, 1826 Svo Eighth Edition —FERRIER, *Note sur l'Operation du Phimosis naturel*; in *Revue Medic*, vol viii p 305

When the cellular tissue connecting the outer with the inner fold of the prepuce, is less extensible and the outer fold itself less yielding, the latter must be so far cut into as to allow the prepuce being very easily drawn backwards and forwards (*a*)

LANGENBECK (*b*) proceeds in a similar way, though manifestly less simple and satisfactory. After an assistant has forcibly drawn back the general coverings, he grasps the edge of the prepuce with a pair of forceps, introduced within it, and with a pair of scissors makes some little snips at different parts, and so many of them, till the whole prepuce can be completely drawn back. After each snip the prepuce must be still drawn back, till it be everted and the inner fold come into view, in which he then makes the snips which may be still necessary. In old and hard prepuce, with little extensibility of its inner fold, BEGIN (*c*) employs a practice which indeed is to be considered as a modified slitting of the prepuce already described. After previously slitting up the prepuce, he cuts off the corners of the flaps with scissors, so that the wound becomes round, he then retracts the skin of the *penis*, and cuts off the inner fold of the prepuce, as far back as its base, with the scissors. The skin will soon draw together, and healing follows, a V-shaped scar being formed on the inner fold, by which its breadth is increased. According to VIDAL DE CASSIS (*d*), the operator, whilst an assistant fixes the prepuce with a strong pair of forceps, from above downwards, passes through the prepuce, below the forceps, three transverse threads, and a fourth vertically from before backwards, then with strong scissors he cuts off the prepuce in front of the forceps, avoiding the threads. The forceps being then removed, the *glans* is partially exposed with the threads over it. The middle of each thread is now taken hold of with forceps, and being drawn a little forwards, four loops, are made, each of which being cut through, eight sutures are formed, which after just sufficiently cutting through the inner fold of the prepuce strongly retracted are tied, and thus the edges of the outer and inner fold of the prepuce brought into contact.

1659 If the prepuce be united to the *glans*, after that it has been cut into where not united, the connexion must be separated with the spatula, the scissors, or the knife, but if their junction be so complete that no instrument can be introduced between the *glans* and the prepuce a cut is to be made carefully lengthways through the prepuce without injuring the *glans*, and then it must be attempted by lengthening the cut upon the director or by careful dissection, in which the knife is to be always more towards the prepuce than the *glans*, to separate the connexion and remove the divided flaps. In all cases where the union is close and firm, where no instrument can be introduced between the *glans* and prepuce, the operation is excessively painful and difficult, and the result rarely corresponds to the expectation (*e*). In such cases therefore the practitioner should be content, if the patient do not urge the more extended operation, to cut into the aperture of the prepuce so far, and so to enlarge it by the introduction of bougies that a free escape of the urine may be effected.

1660 When the connexion of the *glans* with the prepuce by bands is such that many functions of the *penis* are interfered with, the operator holding the *glans* with the thumb and forefinger of the left hand, whilst an assistant draws down and stretches the prepuce near the bands introduces a narrow curved knife through the bottom of the triangular fold of skin forming the *frænum*, and draws it out. Lint

1822—CHELUS, Ueber Phimosis und Paraphimosis, in Heidelb. klin. Annual, vol. 11, pt. 11.

(*a*) FRICKE, above cited.

(*b*) Neue Bibliothek für die Chirurgie und Ophthalmologie, vol. 11.

(*c*) NOUVEAU, Elémens de Chirurgie, vol. 11, p. 550. Second Edition.

(*d*) Traité de Pathologie externe et de Médecine Opératoire. Paris, 1838—41. Large 8vo.

(*e*) RICHERAND, Nosographie Chirurgicale, vol. 11.

moistened with lead wash is put between the edges of the wound, and the prepuce kept retracted as much as possible till the cure

1661 In the treatment of *phimosis* arising from inflammation, its three stages may be observed, *first*, swelling and inflammation of the *glans* which can be got rid of by the proper application of antiphlogistic remedies, *second*, such considerable swelling that the *urethra* is compressed, partial stricture thereby produced, and if unrelieved, abscess, ulcerations of the *urethra*, extravasation of urine, and gangrene of the coverings ensue, *third*, when the chronic *phimosis* cannot be altered or got rid of, the *glans* and the prepuce become firmly connected. In such case the prepuce has often entirely lost its cellular structure, and is thickened, the surface of the *glans* is covered with warts, shrivelled, the proper opening of the *urethra* scarcely to be found, and the *glans* often nearly entirely separated from the spongy body by a deep pit (a)

1662 The treatment of *phimosis* caused by simple excoriation or putrefaction of the cheese-like matter, requires frequent injections of warm water with a little *liq. plumbi acet.*, frequently bathing the *penis* in luke-warm milk and water, and placing it against the belly, and also leeches at a distance from the inflamed parts. When the inflammation subsides, slightly astringent injections may be used. If any hard swelling remain about the aperture of the prepuce, it is best to rub in mercurial ointment with camphor, and in œdematous swelling, bags of aromatic herbs, stewed with camphor.

1663 Syphilitic *phimosis* depending on chancre or clap, first requires corresponding antiphlogistic treatment, blood-letting, leeching, softening, poultices, and luke-warm injections, in order to wash out the matter collected between the prepuce and *glans*. As soon as the inflammation and swelling subside, mercury is to be used externally and internally, but if used earlier, there might be transition to gangrene. If with venereal clap and chancre *phimosis* be feared, it can often be prevented by frequent purifying injections, quietude, and laying the *penis* straight upon the belly. If after the inflammation, swelling, and narrowing of the prepuce have ceased, its growing together must be prevented by frequently drawing backwards and forwards.

Under the supposition that contact of the ulcerated surfaces is favourable to keeping up this kind of *phimosis*, and that it always subsides with the cure of the ulcers, many practitioners, putting off the use of mercury and blood-letting, merely introduce beneath the prepuce little rolls of lint smeared with cerate, and after a few days dry lint. This is repeated every twenty-four hours if the secretions of pus be considerable, but only every forty-eight hours if it be trifling. After the fourth day, usually, the *glans* can be uncovered, when it may be slightly cauterized with nitrate of silver, and the application of dry lint assists in effecting a cure in from eight to ten days (PIGNE).

1664 Inflammatory and venereal *phimosis* but rarely require operation, and mostly cause bad symptoms, violent pain, considerable bleeding, increased inflammation and gangrene, the danger of general infection is increased, and sometimes growths difficult to get rid of arise about the cut. The operation is only called for when the pus is so retained beneath the prepuce, that it cannot be washed out by injection and bathing, and can only get an outlet by ulceration. In such case,

however, it is not necessary to divide the whole prepuce, but it is generally sufficient only to enlarge the aperture of the prepuce so much that the pus can escape and injections be admitted. If the retained matter form a large swelling at one or other part of the prepuce which runs on to bursting through, it must be opened with a lancet for the escape of the pus, and injected. If the prepuce be eaten through, and the *glans* protruded through this hole, it is best to cut off the prepuce on the side next the constricted part, as its opening cannot be again brought to its natural place.

1665. In those cases in which from the pressure of the inflamed and swollen prepuce upon the orifice of the *urethra*, the voidance of the urine is stopped, the ulceration must be prevented by the early introduction of an elastic catheter into the bladder, and if it already exist, at least the bursting of the *urethra*, and extravasation of urine which often causes gangrene of the whole *penis*, be prevented.

1666 The above-mentioned statement (*par* 1658) that congenital *phimosis* does not depend on narrowing of both folds of the prepuce, but merely on deficient extensibility of the inner one, is important in explaining the origin of *Paraphimosis*. If, for instance, the very narrow prepuce be retracted in connexion or in any other manner, its narrow aperture where the two folds meet, is situated like a cord behind the *glans*, the inner coat is turned outwards, and the prepuce everted. The inner coat forms one or more swellings, behind which, and mostly covered by it, the constricted part is exposed. The symptoms caused by *paraphimosis* are various according as the prepuce and *glans* had been previously healthy, or both inflamed, ulcerated, or in any other way diseased. In the first instance they are usually not of importance, the swollen, everted fold of the prepuce inflames and becomes more swollen, and especially on the sides and beneath, the swellings are greatest, become like bladders and transparent. The swelling spreads to the *glans*, but usually in a moderate degree. I have only once noticed priapism accompanying *paraphimosis*. In the second case, the inflammation and swelling are more quick and violent, as both the inner coat and the *glans* may be considerably swelled. retention of urine may occur from the contraction, and even gangrene of the *glans*. In both cases the prepuce may mortify, but usually only the constricted ring behind the *glans* is destroyed by ulceration in consequence of neglect. When the constriction is not very great, and the prepuce is not brought over the *glans*, its folds behind the *glans* may grow together by the accompanying inflammation, and in this way an irremediable deformity be produced.

1667 The *treatment* of *paraphimosis* always requires the replacement of the everted prepuce as quickly as possible, which must be attempted in various ways. The *glans* should be squeezed with three fingers of one hand for several minutes, or plunged for some time in ice-cold water, to reduce its size, and then with the finger and thumb of the other hand, it must be attempted to draw the prepuce forwards whilst the *glans* is pressed back. This handling, however, is rarely successful if there be much swelling and some time have elapsed (1). If the *paraphimosis* be accompanied with inflammation, blood-letting, leeching, and other anti-phlogistic remedies proportionate to it, must be employed. the handling

just proposed will only increase the inflammation. Scaufications of the swollen prepuce, recommended by many, can only be useful by the bleeding. According to WALTHER (a) the swelling of the inner fold should be moderately pressed, so that it may slip in, and the prepuce return to its place. By this easy and almost painless handling, WALTHER almost always effects his purpose, compression of the *glans* in doing this is unnecessary, but if this treatment be ineffectual, the operation is required.

[(1) The reduction of *paraphimosis* in this, which is the best way, is often exceedingly difficult, and always excessively painful, so that frequently a strong-minded person will scream like a child from the pain. I have, however, scarcely ever known it fail, and hardly remember it needful to perform any operation with the knife. It requires, however, great patience and perseverance, often for the space of half an hour, at the very least, and I have often succeeded when the prepuce had been everted six or eight days, and it might have been supposed that the adhesive inflammation would have prevented the replacement of the skin. Although the diminution of the bulk of the *glans*, by pressing the blood as completely as possible out of it, is a very important part of the proceeding, yet squeezing out the fluid effused in the prepuce is no less so, and unless both be done, there is great hindrance to the replacement of the skin. I, therefore, always first squeeze gently, but steadily, for a few minutes, the prepuce, till it become somewhat flaccid, and then firmly press the whole *glans* with the thumbs of both hands, whilst the two forefingers of each hand grasp the *penis* behind the everted prepuce, like a collar, and draw it forwards, whilst the thumbs empty and thrust back the *glans*. Or if I do not so succeed, I grasp the whole *penis* with the left hand, making the thumb and forefinger a collar behind the everted prepuce, which thus rests against it, whilst, with the thumb and fingers of the other hand, the *glans* is emptied, and thrust within the constricted ring, by pushing first one part and then another of the *corona glandis*, till it get beneath the constricting band, and this done, the rest soon follows. Immediately that the least bit of the *corona* has been thus got in, that next it must be poked in (no better expression than this can be used) with the finger end, and so on the next, till the greater part has been thus returned, and the reduction is speedily completed. It must, however, be remembered, that directly the return has commenced, the poking must be continued without intermission, as, otherwise, the whole proceeding will have to be repeated, as, on the least cessation, the *glans* again fills and protrudes. If the everted prepuce do not relax by pressure, the constriction being so great that the effused serum cannot be dispersed easily upon the body of the *penis*, it will be found very convenient to make a few punctures through the skin, by which the squeezing presses out the fluid, and then the prepuce is rendered flaccid. It is always advisable to try this mode of proceeding even if part of the prepuce should have become gangrenous, as this is often merely superficial and the replacement puts a stop to its progress. After the reduction, it is well for some hours to wrap the *penis* up in linen, and keep it constantly wet with cold water, for the purpose of preventing the disposition to erection, and re-protrusion of the *glans*, but after that time, a warm poultice will be most agreeable to the patient's feelings, and most favourable to the dispersion of the inflammation. The soreness, however, will commonly continue for many days, proportionate to the severity of the constriction, and its duration. No attempt at retraction of the prepuce to see what is going on inside, should be made for several days, or the mischief will probably recur —

[F S]

1668 The operation for *paraphimosis* is best conducted in the following manner. A little fold of the outer skin of the *penis*, just behind the constriction, is to be raised and cut through, into this opening a small director, curved at its tip, is to be introduced, and thrust into the cellular tissue beneath the constriction, forwards, till it can be felt on the other side, and then upon it the constricting skin is to be cut through. After

(a) Ueber die Reduction der Paraphimosis und über die Behandlung der Phimosis, in his Journal für Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde, vol. vii p 347

this operation the prepuce cannot generally be drawn over the *glans*, because it is too much swollen, and attempts to bring it forward are useless and dangerous, but it returns gradually when the inflammation and hard swelling of the prepuce diminish. If the return of the prepuce be impossible, on account of œdematous swelling, a few little cuts may be made, and its contents squeezed out. The longitudinal cut soon becomes transverse.

In the mode above mentioned, the operation for *paraphimosis* differs, in no respect, from that already described (*par* 1658) for *phimosis*, namely, the division of the aperture and inner skin of the prepuce. The object of the operation is not the division of the swelling and of the *circular protuberance*, but of the retracted aperture, and of the inner fold of the prepuce. On this presumption, I cannot agree to the unsatisfactory opinion which WARTHER has given of the operation for *paraphimosis* (a). LANGENBECK is also of the same opinion.

1669 If suppuration have already occurred at the circular constriction, the operation is superfluous, for the two folds of the prepuce are already divided, and there is merely the œdematous swelling, which drawing forward the prepuce prevents. In this case, the prepuce must either be brought forward in the way already described, by squeezing and diminishing the size of the swollen inner fold of the prepuce, or several little cuts must be made into it, so as to squeeze out the fluid.

1670. After the operation, merely cold water is to be applied, and the *penis* laid straight upon the belly. If, during the operation, the spongy body be wounded, and there be consequent bleeding, this must be stanch'd with cold water, or with pressure when it can be employed. An œdematous swelling of the prepuce frequently remains a long while after the operation, to disperse which bags of aromatic herbs, rubbing in mercurial ointment and camphor, and if these be inefficient, cutting into it, or moderate pressure by rolling the *penis*, should be employed.

1671 Constriction of the *penis* may also be caused by threads or thin tapes, and the like, which have been voluntarily put round it. The symptoms in general, become quickly very severe, the place of constriction is speedily and completely covered by the swelling, and the band will quickly cut into the *urethra*. A thin director must be attempted to be passed beneath the band, which is then to be cut through with a narrow curved bistoury. If the constriction be caused by a metal ring, it must be cut through with a file, or with nippers, and removed in the most careful manner.

X —OF THE NARROWING AND CLOSURE OF THE URETHRA

DARAN, J, *Observations Chirurgicales sur les Maladies de l'Urètre, traitées suivant la nouvelle methode* Paris, 1746

GUERIN Dissert sur la Maladies de l'Urètre, avec des reflexions sur la methode qu'ont employee jusqu a présent les praticiens Paris, 1780

HUNTER, JOHN, *A Treatise on the Venereal Disease* London, 1810 Third Edition 8vo

WHATELY, THOMAS, *Observations on Mr HOME's Treatment of Strictures in the Urethra, with an improved method &c* London, 1801 8vo Ibid, *An improved method of Treating Strictures in the Urethra* London, 1804 8vo

(a) See my *Observations on Phimosis and Paraphimosis*, above cited.

CHOPART, Traité des Maladies des Voies Urinaires Nouv Edit, par FELIX : PASCAL Paris, 1821

SABATIER, Sur la Nature et le Traitement de Rétrécissemens de l'Urètre, in FOURROY, Médecine Eclairée, vol 1

DESAULT, Maladies des Voies Urinaires, in his Œuvres Chirurgicales, vol III Paris, 1813 Edited by BICHAT

LABRAUD, Sur le Retrécissement Chronique de l'Urètre Paris, 1805

KLEEMAN, Dissert de curandis Urethræ Stricturis chronicis Erlangen, 1811

HOMF, EVERARD, Practical Observations on the Treatment of Strictures in the Urethra and in the Œsophagus London, 1805, 21 Third Edition

HOWSHIP, JOHN, Practical Observations on the Diseases of the Urinary Organs, &c London, 1816

ARNOTT, JAMES, M D, A Treatise on Strictures of the Urethra, containing an account of an improved method of treatment London, 1819 8vo

BELL, CHARLES, A Treatise on the Diseases of the Urethra, Vesica Urinaria, Prostate, and Rectum Third Edition, with Notes, by J SHAW. London, 1822 3vo

DUCAMP, THEODORE, Traité des Rétentions d'Urine causees par le Rétrécissement d'Urètre et des Moyens à l'aide desquelles on peut détruire complètement les Obstructions de ce Canal Paris, 1822

LISFRANC, J, Des Retrécissemens de l'Urètre Trad Lat par J B VESIGNIE et J RICHARD Paris, 1824 8vo

LALLEMAND, F, Observations sur les Maladies des Organes Genito-Urinaires 2 Parties. 8vo Paris, 1825, 27

WINZHEIMER, M, Ueber die organische Harnrohrenverengerung und die verschiedenen Untersuchungs- und Heilungsmethoden derselben Erlangen, 1832 4to

AMUSSAT, Leçons sur les Retentions d'Urine causées par le Rétrécissement du Canal de l'Urètre, et sur les Maladies de la Prostate Publiées sous ses yeux, par A PETIT Paris, 1832 8vo

TANCHOU, Traité des Rétrécissemens du Canal de l'Urètre, &c Paris, 1835 3vo

BRODIE, SIR B C, Lectures on the Diseases of the Urinary Organs London, 1842 8vo Third Edition

KUGLER, J, Praktische Abhandlung uber die Verengerung der Harnröhre, und ihre Heilung ohne Aetzmittel Wien, 1843

[Post, A C, On Stricture of the Urethra, in N Y Journ of Med and Surg, vol 1 1840

PARRISH, I, Practical Observations on some of the Diseases of the Urinary Organs Philadelphia, 1836 8vo —G W N]

1672 *Structure of the Urethra* (*Structura Urethræ*, Lat, *Verengerung der Harnrohre*, Germ, *Rétrécissement de l'Urètre*, Fr) results more frequently from a change of the mucous membrane with which it is lined, than in any other outlet In women only it is very rare, on account of the shortness of the passage

The narrowing of the *urethra* from other causes, will be treated of subsequently, in considering retention of the urine

1673 The development of this disease is always exceedingly tedious, and at first is usually not noticed by the patient He first feels a slight pain in passing his urine, and there is frequently some mucous discharge from the *urethra*, which spots the linen Gradually more frequent urgency to empty the bladder comes on, and the voidance of the urine is accompanied with much straining The stream of the flowing water begins to diminish in thickness, is frequently divided and spiral, or if the urine have been already discharged in a stream, a small quantity still falls vertically in drops. Frequently all the urine is not voided at once, and a large quantity is still passed on additional effort When the proper

discharge of the urine is completed, there still remains a small portion behind the strictured part, which, as the *penis* hangs down, gradually escapes by its own gravity. If there be several strictures existing at the same time, the stream of urine is powerless, and the urine drips away. In this state the patient long continues getting alternately better and worse, and after violent exertions, after taking heating food and drink, after connexion, and after catching cold, a momentary stoppage of urine may occur.

[BRODIE justly remarks, that "in some cases the urine dribbles away constantly and involuntarily, and the patient's clothes by day, and his bed by night, are absolutely sopped with urine, making him disgusting to himself and to all around him. This involuntary discharge of urine does not indicate an empty and contracted bladder. The bladder, in fact, is loaded with urine, and it is when it does not admit of further distension that the urine overflows, and all beyond a certain quantity escapes, without the patient being able to prevent it, the bladder being at the same time to be felt like an enormous tumour in the lower part of the abdomen" (p 11)]

1674 At last the disease reaches its highest pitch, the urine can only be voided with the greatest effort and in extremely small quantity, and its discharge is often completely stopped. By the pressure of the urine against the stricture, the *urethra* behind it is expanded, and it may be so much that the *urethra* tears or is destroyed by sloughing, upon which the urine infiltrates into the neighbouring parts. If only a small quantity of urine be extravasated into the cellular tissue, it forms a hard, definite swelling, which runs on to abscess. In greater extravasation there is a spreading tumour, which may extend from the *perinæum* over the *scrotum*, *penis*, groins, and so on. The skin has at these parts a dusty red, shining appearance, gangrene soon comes on, and, after its separation, fistulous apertures are formed, by which the urine escapes. In this state the constitutional powers often soon sink, and the patient dies.

["Conceive," says BRODIE, "a distended bladder, and the spasmodic action of the abdominal muscles and diaphragm of a powerful man acting like a syringe, and forcing the urine through the lacerated *urethra* into the cellular membrane. In fact, the *scrotum*, the *penis*, the *perinæum*, sometimes even the groins are enormously distended with urine. The first effect of this mischief is to relieve the patient's sufferings. There is no more straining, and the spasm of the stricture, no longer excited by the pressure behind, becomes relaxed, so as to allow some of the urine to flow by the natural channel. After this deceptive interval of ease, another order of symptoms shows itself. The urine, under any circumstances, would irritate the parts unaccustomed to its contact, but, in a case of retention of the urine, it has been long in the bladder, much of its watery parts have been absorbed, and it is in consequence unusually impregnated with saline matter, so that its stimulating properties are much increased. Wherever this acid fluid penetrates, it first excites inflammation, and then kills the parts with which it is in contact" (p 13)]

"In cases of stricture, where the disease has existed for many years, and nothing effectual has been done for its relief," BRODIE observes, "abscesses form in the cellular membrane external to the bladder, but communicating with it, similar to those connected with the *urethra*. A considerable time elapses before such abscesses present themselves externally, and they point at last in the groin, or above the *pubes*, discharging a putrid, offensive pus in the first instance, and giving exit to urine afterwards. In Dr HUNTER's Museum (now at Glasgow) there is a preparation exhibiting an abscess of this kind communicating with the bladder at the *fundus*, extending upwards in the course of the *urachus*, and opening externally at the navel. I believe that the formation of these abscesses is always preceded by chronic inflammation of the mucous membrane of the bladder, and their existence is marked by severe typhoid symptoms. For the most part they may be regarded as a sign of approaching dissolution" (p 26)]

1675 If this do not happen, however, severe symptoms arise from the changes which the mucous membrane of the hinder part of the *urethra* undergoes in severe and long-continued strictures. By the constant irritation of the urine collected behind the stricture, it swells up and becomes spongy, this change spreads upon the mucous membrane of the prostatic part of the *urethra*, the prostate itself enlarges and its mucous follicles swell considerably (1). Hence arises the sensation of weight in the *rectum*, the frequent, often useless straining at stool, the mucous, sometimes purulent discharge which precedes the flow of urine, the fibrous, tenacious urine, with the deposit of long mucous threads upon the bottom of the chamber-pot, which may be drawn out, to the extent of two or three feet. The hind part of the *urethra*, and the neck of the bladder at last become so expanded, that the urine is only retained by the stricture, and drips involuntarily (2). By the extension of this diseased change in the mucous membrane to the excretory canals of the *semen*, and the seminal vesicles, there is frequent swelling of the testicles, very quick discharge of the *semen* in connexion, (in which it also escapes without elasticity, and often before the venereal orgasm is finished,) and frequent nightly pollutions. In very severe state of the disease voidance of the *semen* at a half erection, without the patient having any sensation of it, with the efforts to discharge the last drops of urine, and in going to stool, occurs. These changes at last reach the mucous membrane of the bladder, the walls of which then often become considerably thickened, they extend even along the ureters to the *pelves* of the kidneys, which, in like manner, are expanded (3). The great disturbance of the general health which accompanies long-continued stricture now appears, the more or less disturbed digestion, wasting, feverish symptoms at uncertain periods, often accompanied with violent headach and great heat, sometimes with shivering and without particular heat, at other times with cold shivers, great heat, and copious sweating (4).

[(1) The following observations of BRODIE, in reference to the combination of stricture, with enlargement of the prostate, are most truthful and well put, and, if borne in mind, will save the patient pain, and the surgeon credit. "Although the combination of stricture with enlarged prostate is common enough, yet it is not," says he, "so common as it is by some surgeons supposed to be. An old man, who has a frequent desire to void his urine, and voids it slowly and with difficulty, applies to a surgeon, whose hand is light and accustomed to the use of the catheter. The instrument is then introduced readily, or, at any rate, meets with no obstruction, until it reaches the neck of the bladder, and the case is set down as one of enlarged prostate, which it really is. Another old man, under precisely similar circumstances, applies to a surgeon, who uses the catheter rudely and incautiously. The *urethra* resents this rough usage, spasm is induced, and the point of the catheter cannot be passed farther than the membranous part of the *urethra*. The case is then supposed to be one of stricture, and is treated as such, I need not tell you to how little purpose" (p. 23).

(2) BRODIE mentions a remarkable instance of enlargement of the *urethra* following "stricture at the distance of three inches behind the external *meatus*. The posterior part of the *urethra* was so much dilated, that, whenever he made water, a tumour, as large as a small orange, and offering a distinct fluctuation, presented itself in the *perinæum*. It might be compared to a second bladder. Once, when he sent to me labouring under a complete retention of urine, I punctured the tumour in the *perinæum* with a lancet. Immediately the urine gushed out in a full stream" (p. 8).

(3) "In some instances," BRODIE observes, "the mucous membrane is protruded through some of the interstices of the muscular fibres, forming numerous small cysts, communicating with the cavity of the bladder. These cysts appear to be formed in the following manner, when the patient strains in making water, the mucous membrane, while it is pressed on by the muscular fibres externally, has to sustain an equivalent degree of pressure on its inner surface from the reaction of the urine. Wherever there happens to exist a small interstice between the muscular fibres, the latter force alone operates, and the bulging outwards of the mucous membrane is the necessary consequence. These cysts, however, are not peculiar to cases of stricture of the *urethra*, and they occur equally where the obstruction to the flow of urine arises from an enlargement of the prostate gland, or from any other cause" (p 25). He mentions "a case of long-neglected stricture of the *urethra*, in which, on examining the body after death, I found one of the cysts interposed between the bladder and *rectum*, at least, equal in capacity to the bladder itself * * * For the most part the contents of the cysts are similar to those of the bladder itself, but I shall have occasion to mention a case in which a large cyst of this description contained pure pus, while in the bladder there was nothing but urine" (pp 25, 6). He also observes that he has "met with several cases of stricture of the *urethra*, in which the mucous membrane of the bladder was found, after death, not only inflamed, but encrusted, even over a large portion of its surface, with coagulated lymph. Such an effusion of lymph is the result of acute inflammation, differing in its character from the chronic inflammation which produces merely a secretion of the vesical mucus, and it is observed chiefly (if not exclusively) when the patient has died after having been harassed by repeated attacks of retention of urine" (p 24).

(4) "Rigours also occur," says BRODIE, "in many cases of stricture, independent of abscess. We meet with them most frequently in patients from hot climates. They usually recur at irregular periods, being in many instances brought on by the introduction of a bougie, or the application of caustic to a stricture. The paroxysm very nearly resembles that of an intermittent fever, and it is more severe when it follows the use of a bougie than when it occurs independently of it. In general, the cold fit having been followed by a hot fit, and that by a profuse perspiration, the patient is relieved. At other times, however, the constitution is disturbed for a great length of time afterwards, and sometimes the rigour is followed by an attack of continued fever, which lasts for some days, or even for some weeks. I met with a case in which a rigour followed the application of caustic to a stricture, and this was followed by an attack of mania, which (if my recollection be correct) did not subside for nearly a month. Another patient had laboured under a stricture of the *urethra* for many years, during which no instrument had ever been made to enter the bladder. I succeeded in introducing a small gum catheter. Having emptied the bladder, I removed the catheter. In a few hours after there was a severe rigour. An attack of fever ensued, attended with rheumatic inflammation of the muscles of the neck, from the effect of which the patient never entirely recovered, though he lived for many years afterwards" (pp 27, 8).

1676 The origin of stricture always depends on, and is accompanied with, a chronic inflammatory state of the mucous membrane of the *urethra*, by which it is swollen up, thickened, and loses its natural extensibility. In many instances the immediate cause of stricture is unknown. It is frequently observed after *gonorrhœa*, especially if that have been long continued, and improperly treated. The causal relations, however, which the stricture has to a previous clap, are often unknown, as it is observed after both severe and slight clap, whether treated with or without injections. Strictures, also, commonly appear long after *gonorrhœa*, often as long as thirty or forty years. Neither their seat nor their extent at all corresponds with that of the previous gonorrhœal inflammation. Scrofulous or gouty inflammation, long-continued onanism, accidents which befall the *urethra*, and long suffering with stone in the bladder, especially in old persons, may be causes of stricture. Warm climates seem to be more favourable to their development than cold. Varicose swellings of

the vessels, as well as tumours in the neighbourhood of the *urethra*, may also produce them.

[BRODIE mentions that "in some cases of long standing, we find a gristly indurated mass at the lower portion of the *penis*, where it is covered by the *scrotum*. This is, probably, in some instances, the contracted portion of the *urethra*, thickened and converted into a substance approaching in its character to cartilage. But, in other cases, it depends on a different cause. A gentleman laboured under a stricture, and voided his urine with great difficulty. A hard oblong tumour could be felt in the neighbourhood of the stricture though somewhat anterior to it, at the upper part of the *scrotum*. I dilated the stricture so as to enable the patient to introduce a bougie for himself, but still the stricture remained unaltered. He died about a year afterwards of an accidental attack of disease in the brain, and I found, on dissection, that the tumour had arisen from a deposition of lymph into the cells of the *corpus spongiosum*. Immediately behind the stricture there was an orifice leading into a long and narrow sinus, extending from the *urethra* into the gristly substance of the tumour. The direction of the sinus was from behind forwards, so that it was evident that it could not have been produced by the improper use of the bougie. I conclude that it was the result of the forcible and the repeated pressure of the urine against the *urethra* behind the stricture" (pp 8, 9)]

1677 The most common seat of stricture is at four and a half, or five and a half inches from the orifice of the *urethra*, rarely at other parts (1). The strictured part is, according to the duration of the complaint, more or less hard, white, almost fibrous, generally of slight extent, not exceeding a line's breadth, as if the *urethra* were tied round with a thread, but sometimes it is wider, and then not equally thick, and the canal of the *urethra* is variously curved. These changes seem to result from repeated severe attacks of inflammation, which even affect the spongy body of the *urethra*, and render it thick and hard. Sometimes several distinct strictures exist at the same time. Stricture does not always attack the whole circumference of the *urethra*, it is often valvular, or tape-like, divided and branching, and sometimes runs lengthways. Not unfrequently strictures are noticed, the middle of which is ulcerated. Complete closure of the *urethra* from stricture is very rare, but most commonly in long-continued stricture, the *urethra* in front of it is contracted. The so-called *caruncle*, or growth from the inner membrane of the *urethra*, which was formerly considered the most common cause of stricture, and probably nearly always confused with what we call stricture, is rare. They are frequently found as little masses of soft warts behind the stricture, at other times they are not found behind, but before the stricture, they are commonly similar to those growths observed on the prepuce and *glans*. I have seen in one person, who had frequent claps, the *urethra* filled with round excrescences for an inch behind the *fossa navicularis*.

HUNTER (a) has described three forms of stricture of the *urethra*, first, a permanent stricture depending on a change in the structure of the *urethra*, second, a mixed condition of permanent and spasmodic stricture, and, third, a simple spasmodic stricture. The adoption of this third kind rests on the notion that the inner membrane of the *urethra* is endowed with actual capability of expansion and contraction, depending on its muscular nature. This opinion is contradicted by examination, which shows that the membranous part of the *urethra* is surrounded with an injectable tissue similar to the spongy body, but in which no muscularity can be discovered (b). CHARLES BELL (c), who considered the *urethra* to be simply elastic, supposed that many symptoms of stricture depended on the influence of the perineal muscles sur-

(a) Above cited, p 120

Membranous Parts of the Urethra, in Med

(b) SHAW, JOHN, On the Structure of the Chir Traus, vol. x p 339 1819

(c) Above cited

rounding the neck of the bladder and the *urethra*. Although there may be some grounds for this opinion, a certain capability of contraction and expansion cannot, however, be denied to the *urethra*, as so many excretory passages which equally exhibit no muscular character, and where only very rich vascular ramifications are noticed, are so endowed, without, on that account, distinguishing with the name, *spasmodic stricture* something else than a stricture (depending on a change of structure in the inner membrane of the *urethra*) which is accompanied with great inflammation, great sensibility of surface, or in the neighbourhood of the canal of the *urethra*, and with increased irritability of the surrounding muscles, by which a great degree of stricture may be produced. Here, also, must be distinguished from spasmodic contraction of the *urethra* and neck of the bladder those cases which come on without inflammation and organic change, and merely as a symptom of diseasedly increased sensibility of the bladder and the *urethra*, and mostly only transient (a). It must also be remembered, that even spasm may accompany every acute and chronic inflammation. The mistake must not be made of assuming the existence of spasmodic stricture, because on examination of the *urethra* after death no trace of stricture can be found, of which, during life, there were symptoms, and which generally depends on the mode of examination, as, if it be not carefully conducted, nearly every thing disappears on cutting into the stricture (b).

[(1) "In the majority of instances," observes BRODIE, "the disease (stricture), began in the anterior portion of the membranous part of the *urethra* immediately behind the bulb and in the situation of the triangular ligament of the *perinaeum*, that in some instances it had its origin in the *urethra*, some where between the part just mentioned and the external orifice, and that in a few cases it is confined to the external orifice, and the canal immediately adjoining to it. Occasionally where the original and principal stricture has been in the membranous portion of the *urethra*, there is another stricture anterior to it, and in cases of very long standing it is not unusual to find the greater part of the canal in a thickened and contracted state (p. 4). A stricture which affects the external orifice, and anterior extremity of the *urethra*, is, in many cases, connected with an adhesion of the inner surface of the præpuce to the *glans*. Such adhesion is usually the consequence of a congenital narrowness of the præpuce, combined with want of due attention on the part of the nurse to the child's cleanliness, and hence it is that patients who labour under this kind of stricture, frequently declare that they do not know when the disease began, and that they cannot remember the time when the urine flowed in a full stream" (pp. 6, 7)]

1678 The diseases which may be confused with stricture are, inflammation of the *urethra*, clap, spasm of the muscles surrounding the *urethra*, abscesses or swellings in its neighbourhood, stone, and diseased prostate. A close inquiry into the course of the disease, a careful examination, and the following circumstances decide the point. In stricture, the discharge after connexion occurs quickly, and recurs usually after a week, a clap rarely appears before the third day, increases, and the pain on making water and inflammation become more severe. Stoppage of the *urethra* by stones is distinguished by the previous symptoms of stone, by the sudden stop to the flow of urine, and the striking of the sound against the stone. Swelling of the prostate is felt by the finger through the *rectum*, the catheter can be readily introduced as far as the prostate, but it then frequently excites severe pain, and most commonly only an elastic catheter can be introduced.

1679 The *prognosis* in stricture of the *urethra* varies according to the seat and condition of the disease. The nearer to the orifice of the *urethra*, the more recent and extensible, the shorter and narrower the stricture is, so much the more easily can it be got rid of. When, however, the symptoms mentioned (par. 1675) have set in, the *prognosis* is more

(a) SOFMYERING, above cited, p. 216 — (b) AMUSSAT, above cited
LISFRANC, above cited

doubtful, except that the patient's condition may be rendered tolerable, it cannot, however, be decided whether after the removal of the stricture, these symptoms will diminish or cease. The treatment is in many cases tedious, and relapsēs are very frequent. If urinary fistula have already formed, what has been already mentioned (*par* 948) must be borne in mind.

1680 In the cure of stricture, two circumstances must be distinguished, namely, whether the voidance of the urine be completely stopped, or whether the patient suffer under the common symptoms of stricture, the latter only will here be considered, but the former in treating of retention of urine.

1681 The object in the *treatment* of stricture, is to get rid of the obstacle which opposes the passage of the urine, and which is effected either by gradual *widening* of the canal of the *urethra*, by the introduction of foreign bodies, as tapers, bougies, or catheters, or *destruction of the stricture* with caustic, with conical catheters or special instruments. If the stricture be in causal relation with *syphilis* or any other dyscrasy, they must be counteracted. General treatment, however, has not in itself any effect on stricture.

1682 The first object of the treatment by *widening* or with *bougies*, is to determine the seat of the stricture. For this purpose, an elastic wax bougie corresponding in thickness with the orifice of the *urethra*, and smeared with oil is to be introduced into the aperture of the *urethra*, the *penis* being held with the finger and thumb of the left hand behind the *glans*, but without pressing the *urethra*. The *penis* is then drawn up, whilst the bougie, held like a writing pen, and gently rolled from side to side, is passed in so as not to get entangled in the mucous membrane. When the bougie has reached the seat of stricture, a mark is to be made on it with the nail close to the mouth of the *urethra*, and thus the distance of the stricture from it is shown.

[“The bougie which is used for the purpose of examining the *urethra* should,” says BRODIE, “be of a full size, that is, large enough to fill the *urethra* without stretching it. A small bougie may deceive in two ways. It may pass through a stricture, and thus lead you to believe that there is no stricture when there really is one, or it may have its point entangled in the orifice of one of the mucous follicles of the *urethra*, or in some accidental irregularity of the canal, and lead you into the opposite mistake of supposing that there is a stricture where none exists. If you use a bougie of the size of the *urethra*, you are not at all liable to the first error, and you are much less liable to the second than you would be otherwise.” (pp 29, 30)]

1683 A thinner elastic or wax bougie, about the thickness of the stream in which the urine flows is now taken, and a mark made upon it at the same distance from its point as on the former one, after which, being introduced as already directed, an attempt must be made to pass it through the stricture, in doing which all violence must be avoided. The entrance of the bougie beyond the nail-mark shows it has passed the stricture, and this is still farther proved when, on drawing it back, it is somewhat held, and if left quite alone it does not rise up. The last circumstance shows that the bougie has bent in the canal of the *urethra* in front of the stricture without penetrating it. If the point of the bougie enter a mucous follicle, it is known by the nearness of the obstacle to the orifice of the *urethra*, by the pain the patient feels, by its farther progress when the bougie is drawn a little back, which is effected without the least

difficulty, and then again introduced in a different direction, and by the absence of any impression of the stricture which is always observed, when the bougie is withdrawn, to have been made by the stricture. If the bougie will not enter, a smaller one should be tried. If the condition of the stricture be such as to render the passage of the bougie impossible, we must endeavour to obtain an impression of it with Ducamp's model-bougie, presently to be described, which must be pressed against it a little while for that purpose, so as to give to the point of the bougie to be introduced the proper curve by which perhaps it will pass through the stricture. Or a very thin bougie is to be carried down to the obstacle, and there left some hours, from eight to twelve, afterwards it will of itself enter the stricture and pass into the bladder (DUPUYTREN). When the bougie have to be pushed beyond the curve of the *urethra*, beneath the arch of the *pubes*, it is most advantageous to give it a proportionate curve, or to introduce a stilette of lead or iron properly curved into the cavity of an elastic bougie. Or if a straight bougie be carried beyond the curve of the *urethra*, as soon as its point gets under the pubic arch, the *penis* must be depressed to lessen the curve of the canal, the bougie gently rotated as it is pushed forwards, and assisted by pressure of the finger in the *perinæum*.

The introduction of the bougie is often rendered difficult by the spasmodic contraction of the muscles surrounding the *urethra*, especially in irritable persons, or if the stricture be in an inflammatory state. In this case the introduction of the bougie may be often effected, if a slight rubbing be made on the *perinæum* with one hand, whilst the instrument is gently pressed forwards with the other, or if it be allowed to lie some time upon the stricture, and then attempts made to pass it farther. Under these circumstances, remedies which lessen the great irritability, as luke-warm bathing, clysters, leeches, and the like should sometimes precede the use of the bougie. No force should ever be employed in passing a bougie, if it will enter only a few lines deep into the stricture, there it should be allowed to remain, and by repeated introductions it will pass farther.

Common bougies, *wax bougies*, are prepared in the following manner.—A piece of fine linen, which has been already used, nine inches long and to an inch in width, according to the thickness of the bougie to be made, is to be dipped into melted plaster, and when a little cooled, spread flat and even with a platula; it is then to be rolled together between the fingers and afterwards between two plates of marble till it is quite firm and smooth. The bougie must be equally thick throughout its whole length to about one inch from its point, from whence it should gradually taper and terminate in a firm round point. Bougies are also made by dipping cotton threads in melted wax till they have acquired sufficient size, after which they are rolled between marble plates. By the addition of various medicaments to the substance of which bougies are formed, were made the *bougies médicamenteuses* formerly in use. The *elastic bougies* are to be preferred as besides their flexibility they are also tolerably firm, and not so easily dissolved by the urine. If hollow, an iron stilette may be introduced into them, and their strength thereby be much increased.

Wax bougies seem preferable to elastic ones in all cases where there is difficulty in penetrating the stricture, as, on account of their great flexibility, the *urethra* is not easily injured. In very narrow strictures the introduction of silk-worm gut bougies has been recommended, which enlarge about half their size, and by their softness yield to the directions of the canal. The objection made to them, that by their irregular and hard point, they injure the canal of the *urethra*, and even pierce through it, may be diminished by their proper preparation, and careful introduction (a).

If the wax bougie, when it has penetrated the stricture, be a little while withdrawn, an impression upon it from the stricture is observed, by which the condition and extent can be determined. The same also happens with the silk-worm gut bougie.

[In passing wax bougies, ASTLEY COOPER (a) directed "always to warm them by the fire, for the purpose of rendering them soft, when, if they are introduced into the *urethra* and pass through the stricture, you will ascertain the distance at which it is situated from the orifice, and the form and size of the stricture will be modelled on the bougie. You then pass another bougie a little longer than the first, and directly that is withdrawn, another still larger. On the following day you again introduce two bougies, that is, if there should be no existing inflammation to prevent it, the first bougie you then use is to be of the same size as the one with which you concluded on the previous day, after this has been withdrawn, you again pass another, a size larger than the first, thus using on every occasion two bougies, always beginning with one of the same size as that with which you had concluded on each preceding time. By adopting this plan, strictures may be cured in a quarter of the time that they usually are, and the strictured part of the *urethra* speedily made to regain its natural size. * * * Never attempt to pass a bougie in its straight state, for if you do, it will be obstructed in its passage, whether there be stricture or not. You invariably give it, before its introduction, the curve of the catheter" (p 223.)

ABERNETHY (b) says — "You should pass a bougie very gently, and withdraw it immediately after the first application, and if no reaction ensue, you will find that the part will bear twice as much next time, but if you pass it roughly, the contrary will happen, and you will increase the disorder. You should never repeat the passing a bougie till the effect of the first stimulation is completely gone off. In many cases there is no necessity for introducing them more than once a week."

BRODIE justly remarks — "Success in the cure of this disease will depend on your attending to this important rule. Whether you use a bougie, or a sound, or a catheter, let the instrument be held lightly, and, as it were, loosely in your hand; it will then in some measure find its own way in that direction in which there is the least resistance, whereas, if you grasp it with force, the point can pass only where you direct it, and it is just as likely to take a wrong course as a right one. A stricture will invariably resent rough usage, it will yield to patience and gentle treatment" (p 68.)

In the treatment of stricture of the *urethra*, there is difference of opinion as to the material of which the bougie or sound should be made, whether wax, elastic gum, cat-gut, or metal is to be preferred, and whether such instrument should be conical or cylindrical.

ASTLEY COOPER says — "The bougie I use is made of silver, it is of the form of the catheter, but at the point, and running back for some distance towards the handle, it is conical. The way I use it is this, I first pass down in the manner above described, a wax bougie, for the purpose of ascertaining the form, size, and distance of the stricture. Having obtained a knowledge of these, I then introduce my conical silver bougie, the point of which having entered the stricture, the farther it passes the greater is the dilatation produced, in consequence of the form of the instrument. This bougie I have found extremely serviceable, and it is the best with which I am acquainted. When it is not at hand I use a common silver catheter instead" (pp 223, 24.)

ABERNETHY observes — "Metallic instruments are good in some cases, if there be a spasmodic stricture at five inches, and another at six, and one beyond it, when a common bougie is passed it may get by the first stricture, but when it reaches the second it will be so griped by the one through which it first passed, that it will go no farther. Here, then, the metallic is useful, it cannot be indented, and being exceedingly polished, it slides on, but it requires great knowledge of the direction of the canal, and great gentleness in passing it."

In the following observations it will be seen that BRODIE considers difference of situation of the stricture requires corresponding modification in the treatment with instruments.

"Strictures in the anterior part of the *urethra*, but behind the orifice," says he,

"require to be mechanically dilated by the introduction of bougies or metallic instruments At all events, I know of no better method of treatment, and sometimes the patient obtains relief on very easy terms, the dilatation being readily accomplished, and the use of a bougie once in three or four days being sufficient to prevent a recurrence of the contraction At other times, however, the disposition to contract is so great, that it becomes necessary to introduce the bougie once or twice daily, and, indeed, I have known cases in which the patient was seldom able to expel his urine until the bougie had been employed

"The simple rules which have been just laid down are not sufficient for the treatment of strictures at the bulb of the *urethra* The circumstance of these being situated where the curvature of the *urethra* begins, at a distance of six or seven inches from the external orifice, and their liability to spasm, distinguish them from strictures in the anterior part of the canal The management of them requires greater skill, attention, and experience on the part of the surgeon, but, at the same time, it must be acknowledged that it leads, on the whole, to more satisfactory results than that of strictures which take place elsewhere If you were to ask me, how then do you treat strictures at the bulb of the *urethra*? my answer would be, I have no particular method sometimes I adopt one method, sometimes another, according to the peculiar circumstances of the case (p 49) The methods which are chiefly useful in the case of stricture at the bulb of the *urethra*, are *First*, The dilatation of it, by means of the common plaster bougie *Secondly*, The dilatation of it by means of the metallic bougie, catheter, or sound *Thirdly*, The retention of the gum catheter in the *urethra*, and bladder *Fourthly*, The application of the bougie armed with nitrate of silver

"The common plaster bougie, if of small size, should be of a conical shape, but if of a middle size or of a full size, it should be cylindrical Ascertain the size of the stream of urine, and introduce a bougie of this size, whatever it may be If the bougie be very small, it may be used straight, otherwise it should be curved like a catheter, but in a less degree Neither you nor your patient are to be disappointed because the bougie does not enter the stricture at the first trial In many cases this will not happen until you have seen your patient three or four times, and in very difficult cases, the delay may be still greater than this When a bougie has once entered the stricture and bladder, allow it to remain for a few minutes In two or three days introduce either the same bougie or one of the same size Then withdraw it, and use one of a size larger Allow this to remain for a few minutes, and after two or three days more, repeat the operation Thus, by degrees, you dilate the stricture, until it is of the same diameter with the rest of the *urethra* This method of curing strictures is applicable to a great number of cases, and, whenever it will answer the purpose, I would advise you to resort to it in preference to other methods The common bougie gives little or no pain, it excites no irritation, unless it be introduced clumsily or rudely, and it can do no harm by penetrating or tearing the membrane of the *urethra*

"The metallic instruments which I am in the habit of employing are not those which are sold under the name of flexible metallic bougies These are liable to lose the shape which you have given during their introduction, and, in fact, are at the same time too flexible and too inflexible for any useful purpose Those which I have, if of a small or middle size, are made of solid silver, the larger ones of silver or steel, or steel plated, or of a composition similar to, but firmer than, that of the flexible metallic bougie These sounds should be very slightly curved, and for ordinary cases not more than eight inches and a half or nine inches long, exclusive of the handle You may use them as you would use the common bougie, for the purpose of gradually dilating the stricture, beginning with one of a small size, and gradually proceeding to those which are larger Sometimes you will find it best to introduce the sound without turning, that is, with the concavity towards the patient's *abdomen*, at other times, you will pass it more readily by keeping the handle, in the first instance, towards the patient's left groin, turning the instrument afterwards as it approaches the stricture In either case, if you wish to avoid making a false passage, take care that the point is kept *sliding*, as it were, against the upper part of the *urethra* Press the instrument firmly, but gently, against the stricture, in the expectation that it will gradually become dilated and allow the point to enter, then depress the handle, and pass it into the bladder, provided that you can do so readily, and without the application of force, but not otherwise Two or three days after-

STRICTURE OF THE URETHRA.

wards, (and the interval ought to be never less than this, and sometimes it ought to be greater,) introduce the sound which has been passed before, withdraw it, and introduce another of a size larger, and thus go on dilating the stricture until that part of the *urethra* has regained its natural diameter. If in the course of these proceedings you are in doubt whether the sound has reached the bladder or not, you may easily determine the point in question by introducing a catheter. You might, indeed, use the catheter from the beginning, but that the openings near the point, and its comparative lightness, render the introduction of it less easy than that of the solid instrument. This method of treatment is applicable to a large proportion of the cases which you will meet with in practice: *first*, to those of old and indurated strictures, which the common bougie is incapable of dilating, *secondly*, to those in which, in consequence of some improper management, a false passage has been formed, into which the point of a common bougie will easily penetrate, but which an inflexible instrument may be made to avoid, *thirdly*, to those in which, from long-continued disease, and without any previous mismanagement, the *urethra* has become distorted and its surface irregular, and, *fourthly*, to several recent cases, in which the smooth, polished surface gives less pain to the *urethra*, and is less likely to induce spasm, than the softer, but less smooth surface of a common bougie (p. 51—4)

“In treating a stricture of the *urethra* with the gum catheter, you are to introduce it and allow it to remain day and night in the *urethra* and bladder. If the patient can bear it to be retained for a sufficient length of time, the stricture will become dilated not only to the size of the instrument employed, but to a size considerably larger. Perhaps you will be able to introduce the catheter without the wire or stilette. Do so, if possible. If not, you should employ one mounted on a strong, unyielding iron stilette, having a flattened handle, like that of a common sound or staff. Being so mounted, it is more readily directed into the bladder than when mounted in the usual way on a piece of thin flexible wire. When the gum catheter has entered the bladder, withdraw the stilette, and leave the catheter with a wooden peg in its orifice, which the patient is to take out whenever he has occasion to void his urine, it being at the same time secured by a suitable bandage. After three or four days, you may withdraw the catheter for twelve hours, or, if much suppuration be induced in the *urethra*, you may withdraw it for a longer period. Then introduce another catheter, larger than the first, and thus you may, in the course of ten days or a fortnight, dilate a very contracted *urethra* to its full diameter. This is a very certain and expeditious method of curing a stricture. You may by these means sometimes accomplish as much in the course of ten days as you would accomplish in three months by the occasional introduction of the bougie. This method is particularly applicable, *first*, where time is of much value, and it is of great consequence for the patient to obtain a cure as soon as possible, *secondly*, where a stricture is gristly and cartilaginous, and therefore not readily dilated by ordinary methods, *thirdly*, where, from the long continuance of the disease, the *urethra* has become irregular in shape, or where a false passage has been made by previous mismanagement. Under these circumstances, if you can succeed in introducing a gum catheter, and let it remain for a few days in the bladder, you will find your difficulties at an end, the irregularities will disappear, and the false passages will heal, *fourthly*, there is still another class of cases in which this method of treatment is particularly useful. I allude to those in which a severe rigour follows each introduction of the bougie. This disposition to rigour is such, that it is sometimes impossible to proceed with the treatment in the ordinary way. Observe, in these cases, when the rigour takes place. It seldom follows the use of the bougie immediately. It almost always occurs soon after the patient has voided his urine, and seems to arise not as the immediate effect of the operation, but in consequence of the urine flowing through the part which the bougie has dilated. Now, if instead of a bougie you use a gum catheter, and allow it to remain, the urine flowing through the catheter, the contact of it with the *urethra* is prevented, and the rigour is prevented also. I have no right to say that this plan will invariably succeed, but I do not remember that it failed in a single case among many in which I have resorted to it” (p. 57—9)

Although the harmlessness of plaster bougies is asserted by the high authority just quoted, yet I cannot accord with that statement, for I am quite sure that they are very frequently exceedingly mischievous, and that, even with the greatest caution, much injury may be done by their frequently slipping from the stricture and

perforating the wall of the *urethra* in front of it, and producing false passages, and not very uncommonly laying the foundation for urinary abscess and fistula. The quickness with which they often soften by the mere heat of the part is so uncertain, that it is almost impossible to be sure of the precise quantity of pressure which they will bear, and when they once begin to yield, they speedily curl and twist in a very extraordinary manner near their tip, and, though they may not actually penetrate the wall of the *urethra*, yet they may seriously damage it by their increased bulk at this part, as the curve assumes the shape of a corkscrew to a less or greater extent. I have known bougies pushed through the *urethra* again and again, and false passages formed whilst the surgeon supposed he was making progress in the cure of the stricture, when, in reality he was making matters worse. There are, I apprehend, more false passages made with them than with any other instrument, and few Museums are without examples of such results. I therefore have long since almost entirely given up using bougies, and prefer a catheter or a sound, as with either of these the precise quantity of pressure made, as well as the actual course which the point of the instrument takes, is more readily ascertained, and if it be inclined to go wrong can be more easily and satisfactorily corrected. And with them there is little or no excuse for tearing the *urethra*. In addition to which, experience shows, that the smoother surface of the metallic instrument greatly favours its movement along the *urethra*, and that its tip will often, without difficulty, overcome any little spasm about the stricture, and pass through it, when it is impossible to make a bougie move on without mischief. I do not think it of much consequence whether a catheter or a sound be used, perhaps, the former has the advantage of showing at once its entrance into the bladder, by the flow of urine through it, whilst the latter, on the whole, passes more readily, and with less resistance, as its own weight gently urges it on, if it be only kept in the proper direction. A silver sound is preferable to a steel one, as most practitioners who have been in the habit of using it will bear testimony, but it should be solid silver, and not, as is too commonly the case, merely a silver catheter filled with composition, which is not only less weighty than the solid one, but is liable to be broken in two if it be necessary to make any alteration in its curve, as is not unfrequently requisite, to adapt it to the particular case. I think, also, the conical form recommended by ASTLEY COOPER is highly advantageous, and of the best which can be used. A couple of them is amply sufficient for any surgeon's armamentarium, of which the point of one should be that of No. 3 or 4, and of the other that of No. 5, increasing in size upwards to Nos. 10 and 12 respectively. Some practitioners are in the habit of using a straight sound like a skewer, with a conical point, but if the stricture be in the membranous part of the *urethra*, it is a very dangerous instrument in the hands of most persons, and not adapted, I think, for general use.

The excellent directions given by BRODIE for the introduction of the sound or catheter leave little to be added. The importance of avoiding all violence cannot be too strongly urged. An instrument to be passed into the bladder should rather, as ABERNETHY used to say, be "coaxed," not forced. There are, however, other two points which must be carefully attended to in this operation, the *urethra* may fall into folds, either in its length, or in its transverse diameter, in consequence of which the point of the instrument becomes entangled, and will be at once stopped, and may or may not be thrust through the side of the canal, although at the part where the hitch is, no stricture exists. The *urethra* folds lengthways, when the instrument does not completely fill it, for which reason it is always advantageous to introduce such an one as nearly of the size of the *urethra*, as will have a chance of its point entering the stricture, and I am convinced that there are few strictures in which it will be necessary to commence operations with one smaller than No. 6 or No. 4, provided the cure only of the stricture is considered, and not the immediate relief of the bladder from retention of urine, in which case a small instrument is admissible. But small catheters or sounds are at all times very dangerous, except in more dexterous hands than those by which they are commonly used, and, as they more quickly slip through the wall of the *urethra* than larger ones, the patient's condition is rendered worse than before, because it often becomes necessary to suspend the use of instruments, if luckily the accident should be discovered, which is far from commonly the case, till the tear has healed up, even if it do not give opportunity for the escape of the urine, and so give rise to abscess. The transverse folding of the *urethra* most commonly occurs in the membranous part, and may happen whether

the instrument be small or large, and the obstruction thus produced very frequently leads to the presumption of a stricture when none really exists. This transverse folding depends on the *penis* and *urethra* not being sufficiently drawn forward upon the instrument, so that, when the handle of the instrument is depressed to tilt the point up behind the suspensory ligament into the bladder, the point lifts with it the lax *urethra* in front of it, and, doubling it, from a valve which blocks its further progress. Attention to keeping the whole length of the *urethra* stretched will generally prevent this, or it may be corrected by elevating the handle of the instrument so that the point disengages itself, and will then pass on without hindrance. The point of the instrument is also not unfrequently stopped, by depressing the handle too early, that is, before it has completely entered the membranous part of the *urethra*, in which case it strikes against the front of the suspensory ligament, and will not pass further. The greatest care must therefore be taken that the instrument has passed well beyond the ligament before the handle is depressed and the point tilted up; and if then it will not enter the bladder without much difficulty, it is better to pass the finger into the *rectum*, and the end of the instrument being felt, it is in general easily directed into its proper course, and little risk encountered of thrusting it through the *urethra* between the bladder and *pubes*, or between the bladder and *rectum*, which, especially the latter, is of not unfrequent occurrence in not very practised hands. When the instrument has entered the bladder, its point can usually be freely moved in any direction, but, when it will not move but forward after its handle is depressed, it is pretty certain it is not in the bladder but in a false passage, and must be withdrawn, and fresh attempts made to carry it in the proper direction, instead of thrusting about and doing serious mischief. The frequency of introducing the instrument must vary according to the irritability of the *urethra*, in some cases it cannot be used more than once a week at first, as it will frequently produce severe irritation in the passage, and be followed by shivering, and occasionally a hot fit afterwards, and if may be necessary to defer the second introduction for even a still longer period. But if no febrile excitement follow, it may be introduced every third or second day, which is generally often enough. It is also very advantageous to bathe the *perinæum* night and morning with warm water, and even immediately after the introduction of the instrument, if it have caused much irritation, and if there be continuing pain, it is best to apply a few leeches. Going into a warm bath twice a week, and the use of leeches to the *perinæum* as frequently, if the stricture be very obstinate, will be often found to assist very materially in hastening the introduction of the instrument, and the widening of the stricture. If the patient be desirous of keeping the passage free, he should persevere in passing a large bougie once a fortnight, long after the cure appears to have been effected, as there is always great tendency to its recontraction. Some surgeons consider the introduction of a bougie is rendered more easy, by having its tip smeared with extract of *belladonna*. I have tried this plan, but I think not with much advantage. If any benefit be gained from it, it will not be immediate, the bougie thus smeared must be passed down to the stricture, and left in some hours, after which it must be withdrawn, and another introduced. It may, however, be doubted whether the mere residence of the bougie in the *urethra* has not more to do with the relief than the operation of the *belladonna*, for occasionally a bougie thus managed, as recommended by some French surgeons, will facilitate the introduction of an instrument which previously would not enter the stricture. I do not like eat-gut, nor elastic gum-bougies, they are tough enough to do mischief, but not sufficiently firm to enable us to judge of the pressure made with them, nor to guide them properly.

I cannot say that my experience, as regards the wearing a gum elastic catheter for the cure of the stricture, has been so successful as Brodie has found it. Frequently the irritation set up by it in both *urethra* and bladder has been so great as to compel its removal, and, although I think wearing a silver catheter is more easily borne, if the patient be kept in bed, which, under either mode of treatment, I have always found necessary to enjoin, yet even then I have known in one instance a slough of the *urethra* take place in front of the *scrotum*, without warning, in the course of a few hours, so that, although the ease has seemed to be going on well at one visit, on the following day the first step towards a certain aperture in the *urethra* has been made — J. F. S.]

1684 The time which the bougie should remain in the *urethra* must

especially depend on the sensibility of the patient in general, and of the *urethra* in particular. It must be so managed that the patient shall suffer as little pain as possible. The bougie should, therefore, remain only till the patient complains of pain, which on the first day does not exceed a quarter or half an hour, but in an irritable *urethra* not longer than a few minutes. The introduction must be repeated about every other or every day. If the bougie be left in longer, severe pain, swelling of the testicles, febrile symptoms, and abscesses near the *urethra*, often occur. The use of the bougie must then be suspended for a long time, and the inflammatory condition got rid of by blood-letting, quietude, warm-bathing, and antiphlogistic diet. Many writers have, however, advised that the bougie should remain for several days, in consequence of which an increased secretion of mucus in the *urethra* is excited, its sensibility blunted, and it is protected against the presence of foreign bodies (a). For the most part, patients soon become accustomed to the longer resting of the bougie in the *urethra*, and after some days it may be left. It is then advisable to exchange it for an elastic catheter, which is specially indicated, if there be already fistulous openings, because the patient is thereby relieved from the necessity of its frequent removal, and re-introduction, for the purpose of discharging his urine.

The bougie, or catheter, when left in, should be properly fastened; a tape must be bound tightly round it at the mouth of the *urethra*, the ends of which, carried over the *glans penis*, must be fastened behind it with several turns of sticking plaster, and the loose ends tied together. This mode of fastening is simple, safe, without difficulty, and preferable to fastening a thread to a ring placed upon the *penis* (DUPUYTREN).

When the bougie has been long left in, it often, especially at first, acquires an indent from the stricture, in consequence of which, if it be carelessly withdrawn, violent pain may be produced. This may be prevented, if the bougie be frequently moved, and gently drawn up and down.

1685. Thin bougies, or catheters, should be gradually exchanged for thicker ones, which, in not very tough strictures, may be soon, and this should be repeated till the urine is voided in its accustomed stream. The bougie must not be left off at once, but must still be left in for some time every day, or every other day, and afterwards every week for some hours. It will be also advantageous in dispersing the hardness of the membranes of the *urethra* to apply, externally, mercurial ointment, and to give, internally, cherry bay water (b) and the like.

If, afterwards, the stream of urine should begin to diminish, and the patient have difficulty in passing it, the use of the bougie must again be prescribed.

In order to effect the expansion of the stricture at pleasure, ARNOTT (c) has proposed an instrument, consisting of an oiled silk tube, which, for the purpose of rendering it air-tight, is lined with the thin gut of some small animal, and connected with another tube, through which air can be blown, or water injected by means of a syringe, and retained by a cock. Although the introduction of this instrument is generally as easy as that of a bougie, it is, however, frequently, better, especially in an irritable *urethra*, to introduce it through a cannula. When it has penetrated the

(a) DESAULT, CHOPART, DILPICH, *Precis Elementaire*, vol. 1 p 558

(b) RICHTER, *Anfangsgründe*, vol. 11 p 283

(c) Above cited, p 92

stricture, it is to be filled with air or water, as long as the patient can bear it without pain

[Conundrums of this sort are very well pour s'amuser, but every practical person will be very well aware that if a stricture will admit such a contrivance it is sufficiently expanded not to require the assistance of a surgeon, or any one else, but had better be left alone — J. F. S.]

1686 The operation of bougies consists in the expansion, compression, and irritation, produced by their introduction and inlying, in consequence of which an increased secretion of mucus, and modification of the vitality and condition of the diseasedly changed mucous membrane is set up. In common cases their presence in the *urethra* excites only a little pain and mucous discharge, but in sensitive persons, violent pain and inflammation, painful erections; transition of the inflammation to the testicles, and swelling of the inguinal glands, will be produced with the inlying of the bougie, also inflammation of the cellular tissue upon the outer surface of the *urethra*, terminating in suppuration and extravasation of the urine. All these symptoms require, besides the removal of the bougie, an antiphlogistic treatment corresponding to circumstances, blood-letting, spare diet, luke-warm bathing, and the like. If, during the use of the bougie, an abscess form, with severe pain increased on pressure, DESAULT (a) advises the introduction of an elastic catheter, not to open the abscess, but to let it burst of itself, or, if it empty into the *urethra*, to let the pus escape by the catheter; but if it be then necessary, on account of the great size of the abscess, to open it, then always to make a small opening, as a large aperture retards the cure. Although, however, I have in several instances pursued this treatment successfully, yet it appears better, on account of the danger from extravasation of urine; in these cases, as soon as inflammation shows itself, to remove the bougie, and to employ active antiphlogistic treatment by general and local blood-letting, bathing, softening poultices, rubbing in mercurial ointment, and the like, and if fluctuation should show itself, by early opening the abscess (b)

[ASTLEY COOPER adverts to the not unfrequent circumstances of bleeding from the *urethra* after the introduction of the bougie, or, it may be added, of a sound or catheter which has been roughly handled, or after the use of a caustic bougie. He says — "The passing of a bougie is often attended with very considerable hæmorrhage from the *urethra*," and mentions a case in which he "pressed a roller upon the *perinæum*, which instantly checked the flow of blood. A short time after he was sent for to the same patient, the hæmorrhage having returned, he had been lounging before the fire with a foot on each side of the chimney-place, the warmth coming in contact with the *perinæum* had brought on a renewal of the hæmorrhage. He made an incision on the part, and divided the artery of the bulb, this operation completely succeeded, and the bleeding was permanently subdued" (p. 225). I apprehend the necessity for such active treatment is rare, at least I have never seen any need for it, and believe that ABERNETHY'S mode of proceeding (c) is amply sufficient in most cases. "When hæmorrhage occurs it is best," he says, "to put the *penis* in a tumbler, so that the quantity of blood may be evident. I cover the feet and upper part of the body with the bed-clothes, leaving the *pelvis* bare, I then wash the *perinæum* with vinegar and water. The vessels of the *urethra* speedily contract, and the bleeding stops. I would recommend you to do these things yourself, and not to trust to the patient or his attendant."

ASTLEY COOPER also gives the following advice, which, if followed, will often save the patient much suffering — "Whenever you suspect a tear of the *urethra* in passing a bougie, immediately withdraw the instrument, and desire the patient, if

(a) Above cited, p. 252

(b) DUCAMP, above cited, p. 87

(c) MS Lectures

possible, to retain his urine, that it may not irritate the wound, and also to prevent its escaping through the opening and becoming extravasated in the surrounding cellular substance. In this way you give time for a clot of blood to form over the surface of the wound, a slight degree of inflammation is excited, and it becomes healed by the adhesive process without any further mischief" (p 225.) To this I would add that, under such circumstances, it is advisable that no attempt should be made to introduce the instrument again for several days, and that it should then be done with a very light hand, and with great care — J F S]

1687 The *destruction of stricture by caustic* is effected either with *nitrate of silver* or *caustic potash*. The application of both these remedies varies, according as the cauterization is made upon the stricture from before backwards, or on its walls in the narrowed part itself.

The destruction of strictures by *ulceration*, in which very hard bougies are violently inserted in the stricture, so that they are grasped by it, in order to produce compression and ulceration of their walls, is to be completely rejected as dangerous and unsafe.

[BRODIE says — "I am much mistaken if a stricture is not sometimes destroyed, at least in part, by ulceration. For example I attended a gentleman who had laboured under a stricture of the *urethra* for a great many years. He voided his urine with the greatest difficulty, the stricture being very rigid and unyielding, but I succeeded in introducing a cat-gut bougie, and this enabled him to make water in a small stream. Under these circumstances he was seized with pain in the act of making water, which lasted for some minutes afterwards, being referred to the situation of the stricture in the posterior part of the *urethra*. The pain became more severe, and the patient described it to be intolerable, saying that he could compare it to nothing but the sensations which he supposed would be produced if melted lead had been poured into the canal. Every half hour he had a desire to make water, and his groans might be heard, not only through the whole house, but even in the street. In the course of a few days these symptoms began gradually to abate, and now it was discovered that the urine flowed in a much larger stream. When the attack had completely subsided, the condition of the patient was much improved, and he made water more easily than he had done for many years" (p 15)]

1688 In *cauterizing a stricture from before backwards*, a common bougie is to be first carried down to the stricture, for the purpose of opening the canal of the *urethra*, and the distance from the orifice of the canal must be marked close to it on the bougie. This having been withdrawn, a corresponding mark is to be made on a bougie armed with lunar caustic, which, after having been properly oiled, must be carried down the *urethra* to the stricture, against which it must be moderately pressed, and according to the patient's feelings, for a different length of time, though on the first day not for a minute. In this way the armed bougie is employed every other day, or in obstinate cases, daily. When the slough has been thrown off, an elastic bougie is to be introduced, and thus gradually the natural calibre of the *urethra* is restored.

Bougies armed with lunar caustic are made in the following way — In forming the common bougie a piece of wire is rolled into it, extending about half an inch into its substance. When the bougie is nearly completed, the wire must be pulled out, and a piece of lunar caustic inserted in its place. The bougie is to be then again rolled, so that the sides of the caustic may be firmly surrounded with the linen, which gives a blunt end to the bougie.

HUNTER (a) used, for applying the caustic, a flexible silver catheter, provided with a stilette, which had at its extremity a portcrayon for holding the caustic.

[In the directions which HUNTER gives for the introduction of the caustic, he mentions, it is necessary for the canula to be furnished with a piece of silver or a stilette, having a button at one end, forming a kind of plug, which should project

beyond the end of the canula, and give it a rounded end, to facilitate its passage along the *urethra* to the stricture, having reached which the plug is withdrawn, and the portcrayon, which may be attached to the other end of the stilette, introduced in its stead. This apparatus was, however, a very bungling contrivance, and HUNTER doubtless found it so, for HOME mentions in a note, "that before his death Mr. HUNTER left off entirely the use of the silver canula, and used the lunar caustic inserted into the end of a common bougie," (p. 140,) the mode in which it is now, whenever employed. The great advocate for the treatment with lunar caustic was HOME, but it was soon fiercely and efficiently attacked by WHATELY, who showed the mischievous and dangerous results ensuing from it, for, to use LAWRENCE's words, "if we are to credit the description which HOME gives, nothing would be more safe or effectual than this mode of treatment. When we come, however, to peruse the cases he gives in illustration of the various points of the treatment, we find that serious mischief is sometimes produced by this mode of treating stricture; and as he (HOME) is highly favourable to the plan, we may at all events suppose that he is not exaggerated the ill-effects of the treatment" [p. 802.]

1689 This mode of cauterization has considerable objection, as especially in strictures behind the curve of the *urethra*, the walls are easily destroyed, false passages made, and considerable bleedings produced. Not unfrequently the aperture of the stricture is closed by the thick slough, and complete obstruction to the voidance of the urine produced. and farther, by the hard, formless scar which is produced, the disease again returns more severely than at first.

1690 It is attempted to overcome the greater number of these disadvantages by *cauterizing the walls of the stricture* - According to ARNOTT (a), after the seat and condition of the stricture have been ascertained by careful examination, and with a very soft bougie, which should be introduced through a canula, and take every impression of the stricture, a pretty large canula should be carried down to the stricture. A piece of lunar caustic, somewhat smaller than the stricture, should then be pierced through its middle with a metal stilette, and upon which it must be retained, half an inch from the tip, so that the stilette may be surrounded with a piece of common bougie, both in front and behind the caustic. The stilette is then passed through the canula down to the stricture, and through it, so that the caustic can be applied to any part of the stricture. When the caustic has been properly used, a small wad of linen is to be introduced by means of the same stilette and canula, to sop up all the caustic which has become fluid.

[It must not be supposed, as CICLIUS would seem to infer, that Dr ARNOTT is the original proposer of the treatment of cauterizing the walls of the stricture with lunar caustic, for WHATELY, in his *Observations on Mr Home's Treatment of Strictures, &c*, published in 1801; eighteen years before the first edition of ARNOTT's book on *Stricture*, had mentioned among the advantages of his construction of caustic bougies, by gluing the end of the instrument, and applying it to a given quantity of powdered lunar caustic, that "in the first place, the bougie may be of any size, even the smallest size can by this method become the vehicle of this powerful remedy, and may be readily passed into, or a little beyond such strictures as are extremely narrow, or such as are attended with considerable contraction of the orifice of the urethra" (p. 68). And again — "If the stricture be open enough to admit a bougie of moderate size, such a bougie armed with caustic may very readily be passed into or beyond it" (p. 72). Perhaps Dr ARNOTT was unaware of WHATELY's observations, for it is rather curious, that although HUNTER, HOME, ASTLEY COOPER, LALLEMAND, DUCAMP, and other writers on stricture are mentioned by him, the only notice taken of WHATELY is, that a naval captain had obtained considerable relief under his care; and that after his death the captain's stricture having returned, he placed himself

under the care of other surgeons, but without receiving much benefit from their treatment. He at length, in 1824, consulted Dr JAMES ARNOTT, who employed the dilator invented by him, from which he obtained considerable relief (p. 111, note.) Dr ARNOTT's new method is precisely the same as JOHN HUNTER's mode of using the lunar caustic, and which he gave up as inefficient, with the exception that the caustic is held on a piece of wire, by which it is pierced, instead of a portcrayon, as in HUNTER's mode, and with the important addition, that the 'stilette of the plug, instead of having the portcrayon attached to the other end, as recommended by HUNTER, has "a little dossil of lint fixed' on it, which is introduced before the caustic, to absorb any superfluous moisture in the stricture; and after it again, to take up any dissolved caustic which might spread in the canal" (p. 158). From the above extracts it appears that the proposal of cauterizing the interior of the stricture, whether of much value or little, is WHATELY's and not ARNOTT's, nor the new method other than JOHN HUNTER's old and disbanded one, with the addition of a wipe — J'F S.]

1691 If caustic potash be used for cauterizing the walls of the stricture, a bougie of sufficient thickness to enter the stricture with difficulty must be chosen, and passed down to it. A mark is then made on the bougie with the nail, half an inch from the orifice of the *urethra*, and when it has been withdrawn, a little cavity, about the twelfth of an inch deep must be made in its rounded end, into which a small piece of caustic, less than the smallest pin's head, must be put, and so pressed in that the edge of the cavity project a little beyond it. To fix the caustic, the bougie must be squeezed together with the fingers, and the interspace filled with lard. Thus armed, and after having been well oiled, the bougie is carried down the *urethra* to the stricture, where it is to be held till the caustic begin to become fluid, and the patient feels a burning pain. It is then to be introduced a quarter of an inch farther into the stricture, held there about a couple of seconds, and then passed a little further, till by a peculiar feel, or by the approach of the nail-mark to the lips of the *urethra*, it appears that the bougie has penetrated the stricture. If no pain occur, the bougie should be introduced once or twice a day, but if there be pain, it must not be used. The whole operation should not exceed two minutes. Generally after the first use of the caustic there is but little pain, a slight cutting in making water, and its discharge in drops during the first few days. The bougie used should correspond to the diameter of the stricture, the caustic repeated after every eight days, and the bougie increased in size till the natural size of the *urethra* is attained.

[The use of caustic potash in the treatment of stricture, was also first practised by WHATELY (a). "It has, however," says he, "been my good fortune to discover a more efficacious, and, at the same time, a less painful and hazardous remedy (than lunar caustic) for the disease in question. This valuable remedy is the *lah purum*, which, if used in the manner, and with the precautions shortly to be described, will be found of singular efficacy in removing the complaint." (p. 23.) The directions for preparing the bougie, and its mode of use, are those above given by CHEIUS. Upon this mode of treatment LAWRENCE observes.—"Mr WHATELY seems to have been as cautious in the employment of this substance, as Sir EVERARD HOME was bold in his use of lunar caustic, for he recommends you to take a fragment of *potassa fusa*, not larger than the *seventeenth part of a grain*. And he says he never used a portion larger than the twelfth of a grain, * * * I should conceive, according to the description Mr. WHATELY has given of it, that it is just capable of doing that good which the simple introduction of a plain bougie can effect, and I cannot think it had any effect whatever as an escharotic" (p. 802)]

1692 Although these two modes of cauterizing the interior of the stricture have considerable advantage over that of cauterizing from before backwards, yet they have little certainty in practice, and in many respects are deficient, especially the caustic potash. DUCAMP has the great credit of having proposed a method of cauterization and destruction of stricture, which is distinguished from all the previous modes by its accuracy and certainty.

1693 According to DUCAMP's method, the seat of the stricture is first found with a bougie or sound, and the situation and condition of its aperture ascertained by an exploration-sound, the end of which is covered with modelling wax, which being gently, but steadily pressed against the obstacle, a perfect impress of the stricture is obtained. Its length is also determined by a thin bougie, with a little bulb, and covered with modelling wax, which is fastened to a thicker conductor. For this purpose CHARLES BELL has recommended a thin metallic sound with a button, ARNOTT a thin tube, with a very short leather button, and AMUSSAT (*a*) an explorer. For this object DUCAMP has proposed a peculiar instrument, which, however, does not appear suitable. It is oftentimes necessary, to enlarge somewhat the very narrow opening of the stricture by gradually thicker bougies, which may be left in half an hour.

1694 The cauterization is performed with a caustic-holder, which, being properly oiled, is carried down to the obstacle, and then its inner shaft made to describe a half circle, is protruded into the stricture. For the purpose of cauterizing the whole surface, the instrument is gently turned on its axis. After a minute the inner shaft is to be drawn back into the canula, and the instrument taken out. If the ridge formed by the stricture be at the upper or under part, or on either side of the *urethra*, which is shown by the impression on the exploration sound, the caustic must be directed to that spot.

A small piece of lunar caustic is to be put into the inner shaft of the caustic-holder, and the flame of a wax taper directed upon it with a blow-pipe, the caustic soon melts, and completely fills the whole groove. The heat must not be too great, or it will swell up the caustic, it must only be sufficient to fuse it. If any points project, they must be removed with pumice stone. The groove will hold about half a grain of lunar caustic, and, if the instrument be kept in not longer than a minute, about one-third of it will dissolve. As by this method the caustic will be easily too much swollen up, and little remain in the groove, HAHN, according to BERG, proposes the following method.—Some powdered lunar caustic, from six to twenty grains, is to be moistened with water in a little porphyry dish, boiled up over a spirit-lamp, and constantly stirred with a silver knife till the water have evaporated, and the caustic remain fluid in its water of crystallization alone, which may be ascertained by its thin pap-like appearance, and the formation of the crystallization-film. This paste is now to be spread with the spatula on the slightly-heated groove of the shaft, and, when it has cooled, any projection is to be removed with the spatula, or with pumice stone. Whilst boiling, the caustic flies about smartly, and therefore it is necessary to put on a glove, so that the hand be not spotted with black.

1695 If there be only a single stricture, the patient feels, on the day of cauterization, little pain, but without passing his water in a larger stream, on the third day the slough separates, and the stream is then increased. The pain caused by the cauterization is scarcely more than that produced by the introduction of a common bougie. No inflamma-

(*a*) Above cited, pl 1

tion occurs; very rarely a discharge, and, if previously existing, it is stopped

1696 After three days a new impression is to be taken with the exploring sound, which shows how much the opening has increased, and what part still projects, and must be destroyed. A moderate-sized bougie must then be passed and carried into the bladder, to ascertain that there is not another stricture. The caustic is now again to be applied as before, and at the most prominent part. Three days after a third impression is to be taken, and if the parts forming the obstacle project little, and a bougie, No 6, can be passed with ease, the enlargement of the canal has commenced. If there be still any prominence, or if the bougie pass with difficulty, the caustic must be applied a third time. If there be a second or third stricture, it is to be attacked in one or other of these ways

1697 For the purpose of keeping the scar as wide as the *urethra* in its natural state, DUCAMP employs peculiar dilators, and bellied bougies (*bougies à ventrie*). Three days after the last cauterization, a dilator of three lines diameter is introduced, inflated with air, and left in not longer than five minutes. Next day the same dilator is passed, expanded with air or water, and after ten minutes withdrawn and replaced by a bougie of two and a half lines diameter, which is left in for twenty minutes. This bougie is to be introduced for the same time next morning and evening. On the following day a dilator of four lines diameter is to be passed, withdrawn after ten minutes, and replaced by a bougie of three lines, which also, on next morning and evening, is to be left in from fifteen to twenty minutes. Two days after a dilator of four and a half lines is introduced, and afterwards a bougie of four lines morning and evening, each time for a quarter of an hour. After thus proceeding for a week, the bougie is only to be passed once a day, and allowed to remain for a few minutes, for the following four or five, the bougie is to be introduced once daily, and withdrawn immediately. The scar is then well consolidated, and is four lines in width, as in the rest of the urethral canal. DUCAMP (a)

DUBOUCHET (b) thinks that the bellied bougies, will do as well as the dilators, and, indeed, experience proves it to be so

1698 DUCAMP cautions against the application of caustic when the *urethra* is inflamed; that in long strictures it is best to destroy them bit by bit, by applying it only for two or three lines, as a longer slough separates with more difficulty, and the canal may be stopped up. If the stricture be six inches distant from the orifice of the *urethra*, a curved caustic-holder should be employed. As DUCAMP's instrument will admit of no twisting, and as, on account of the different dimensions of the *urethra*, the cauterization, even up to six inches, cannot always be performed without danger of making a false passage, so LALLÉMAND-AMUSSAT, SEGALAS, and TANCHOU have proposed modified caustic holders, which may be introduced into the stricture with greater certainty

For the enlargement of very narrow strictures, LALLÉMAND uses catgut. As the use of the exploring bougie, with however great care, in many instances produces

(a) Above cited, pl i to iv—FRONIER, (b) Nouveau Traite des Retentions d'Urine, Chirurgische Kupferstaf, pl lxxvi p 206, Paris, 1834 8vo

great pain, and often much bleeding, and some of the wax may get loose, and by stopping up the canal cause retention of urine, LALLEMAND, if the impression of the stricture be not absolutely necessary, introduces a bougie smeared with wax into the stricture, which, after same time being withdrawn, by the pressure it has suffered, shows the length and even the situation of the obstacle. By the caustic bougie a second and third stricture may be attacked before the first is perfectly removed. DUCAMP says that caustic should not longer be employed after a bougie No 6 passes easily over the obstacle. LALLEMAND'S experience shows that in such cases it is better to cauterize again, than to persist in the enlargement, if changing to a larger sound cause pain. LALLEMAND does not agree with DUCAMP in destroying long strictures bit by bit, but advises cauterizing their whole length at once, as he has never noticed complete retention of urine in such case, nor even in that of deeper strictures from the separation of the sloughs, and, even should it occur, it might be easily relieved by the introduction of a bougie. LALLEMAND considers the subsequent widening of the *urethra* by dilators useless, the bellied bougies will not easily take the necessary bend so as to be carried over the crooked *urethra*, which however I must, from experience, contradict. Elastic curved sounds or bougies are most effective, which should be left in for fifteen or twenty minutes, and should not go beyond the width of Nos 11 and 12, as if they pass, we may be quite sure of a successful result.

AMUSSAT employs both straight and curved caustic-holders (a)

SEGALAS' caustic holder is distinguished by its introduction, covered, into the stricture. It consists of a graduated gum elastic catheter, in which a canula serves the purpose of sheathing the stilette of the caustic-holder, which, with its olive-shaped button, fits close to the mouth of the canula. The instrument is passed down to the stricture, then the canula carried down it, and, being withdrawn, leaves the caustic-holder uncovered in the stricture.

TANCHOU'S caustic-holder, by means of a projecting stilette, is more certainly introduced into the stricture, and the formation of a false passage thereby prevented. It consists of a graduated elastic catheter, with a niche for the reception of the caustic, which is placed on a metal shaft, having its extremity spiral, so that it may be more flexible and more readily applicable to the curves of the *urethra*, and of a silver or gold stilette, which is conveyed through the sheath of the instrument, and also guides it in passing forwards into the stricture (b).

1699 Opinion is still very much divided as to the preference of the treatment of stricture by bougies, and their destruction by caustic. It must be borne in mind, however, in making the comparison, that the mischief usually assigned to the destruction of strictures by caustic, has occurred only by the use of armed bougies, (*par* 1689,) but not since the improved method of DUCAMP, by which it is believed that there is greater certainty in the application of the caustic, and that the cure is quicker and more constant than by dilatation, that the pain is less as experience proves, that the hardened part which forms the stricture is very little sensitive, and that in the cauterization there is only pain when the sound part of the *urethra* is touched with the caustic. These circumstances are the more weighty, the older and tougher the strictures are, as only in recent cases, and when the stricture is easily extensible, and especially if short, can they be soon cured with the dilator. In strictures which are very close, and also not very long, dilatation may, indeed, be of some service, but the cure is very tedious, and not so radical as by cauterization. The preference given to bougies, because long, and several strictures can be treated together, applies equally well to the improved modes of treatment with caustic. Also in great sensibility of the *urethra*, in which the presence of a bougie can well be borne, and the above-described symptoms (*par* 1686) are to be dreaded, the sensibility is often much blunted by cauterization. These advantages,

(a) Above cited, pl iii iv

(b) Above cited, pl i f 1, 2 3

however, even in the best modes of applying caustic, are not to be received as general and unconditional, for even with them severe inflammatory symptoms and false passages may be produced, especially if the stricture be seated at the hind part of the *urethra*. The rapidity with which cauterization brings about the cure, is counterbalanced by the transient nature of its result, as the seat of the scar in the *urethra*, after complete subsequent dilatation, has always a decided disposition to contract, by which the most stubborn form of stricture is produced. I have seen in many instances, and even in patients who have been cauterized by DUCAMP himself, relapses, the cure of which was exceedingly difficult. Although the dilatation with the bougies is more tedious than cauterization, yet I must assign to them the greater certainty of a permanent cure. But after the natural width of the *urethra* has been restored the introduction of bougies must be repeated from time to time, and it must be especially noticed that in a stricture, which has been many years forming, and has been of long continuance, the canal of the *urethra* is not in the course of a few weeks to be restored to its natural condition. It is especially not attending to these circumstances, that in dilatation, lays the foundation of relapses. Only in very old hard strictures, in which dilatation cannot be effected, or is very painful and intolerable, do I consider cauterization to be indicated.

Also in fungous degeneration of the mucous membrane of the prostate gland, which occurs in long-continued strictures (*par* 1675) when, besides a copious secretion of *mucus*, a sort of fleshy lumps, is discharged with the urine, and the urethral canal is not narrowed. LALLEMAND (*a*) has touched every degenerated mucous membrane with his sound in order to decide on its vitality.

[Upon the employment of caustic in the treatment of strictures, ASTLEY-COOPER says —“The use of caustic has certainly been very much abused, and in many instances has produced the very worst consequences, and I would say that it never ought to be employed, except where the stricture is accompanied with fistula *in perineo*, and that fistula behind the stricture, then there can be no apprehension of the caustic occasioning retention of urine, which it has done when injudiciously employed” (p. 224)]

BRODIE observes —“I very rarely use the armed bougie in my own practice, and I never resort to it in the first instance. My reasons for preferring the other methods of treatment, in ordinary cases, are these.—*first*, although the caustic often relieves the spasm, it also very often induces it. It is true, that in many instances it enables a patient to make water with more facility; but in many instances, also, it brings on a retention of urine, *secondly*, hæmorrhage is a more frequent consequence of the use of the caustic than of the common bougie, and it sometimes takes place to a very great and to an almost dangerous extent, *thirdly*, where there is a disposition to rigours, the application of the caustic is almost certain to produce them, and frequently the application of the caustic induces rigours where there had been no manifest disposition to them previously, *fourthly*, unless used with caution, the application of caustic may induce inflammation of the parts situated behind the stricture, terminating in the formation of abscess. I have known some cases of abscesses formed under these circumstances, which, from their peculiar situation, have proved more troublesome and more difficult to manage than the original disease.” (pp. 61, 2)

Upon the same point LAWRENCE says —“From the various results which attend the free employment of caustic in the *urethra*, I think, that we may safely say it is a mode of treatment not applicable to bad cases of stricture, that is, cases where the change of structure is considerable, and the contraction is very extensive, and in cases not so serious we know that the application of caustic is not necessary, for the simple bougie, sound or silver catheter, will accomplish the object we have in view. The use of caustic has, in general, been very little favoured on the continent, they

have generally healed strictures there without it, and have been averse to it from knowing its ill effects, it has been partially employed in this country, but never got into very great use, and I believe has been generally less and less used, so that at present it is but seldom adopted in the treatment of stricture of the *urethra*" (p 802)

With these opinions, as to the disadvantage of using caustic, I fully concur, and I rarely employ it in treating strictures. Another reason may also be given against it, which is, that though for a time, that time only, however, when the slough of the cauterized stricture has been thrown off, and the part is still sore, it may enlarge the passage of the *urethra*, yet as the sore surface heals a new and closer scar is formed, by which the previously narrowed passage will be necessarily rendered still smaller. Every young student knows the common mode of contracting apertures in the soft, and even in the hard palate, by producing sloughs of their margin, with the certain knowledge that the subsequently forming scar will diminish the size of the hole, and that a repetition of the same practice will at last completely obliterate it. And the result must be the same by its application to a stricture, although at first there may be a seeming improvement. I must confess I cannot understand the reason why, although objecting to the use of caustic under other circumstances, ASTLEY COOPER allows it when there is perinæal fistula — J F S]

1700 *Cutting into the stricture*, and subsequent dilatation, has been also recommended for its more speedy removal, and for this purpose various modes of proceeding have been advised. The older surgeons used the trocar and the pointed sound (a). DOERNER (b) recommended a tube through which a stilette, with a lancet point, should be passed, DZONDI (c) a catheter open at its end, through which a lancet-shaped knife could be carried forwards and backwards, and in like manner also MCGHIE (d), AMUSSAT (e), DESPINEY (f), DIEFFENBACH (g), and TANCHOU (h). These modes can only be employed with safety in short and not very tight strictures. The proper use of bougies and caustic certainly render it unnecessary, and it can only be considered as indicated when neither dilatation nor repeated cauterization have any result, when the stricture remains hard, and the *urethra* does not acquire its natural calibre.

JAMESON (i) seeks for the causes of stricture in an unnatural contraction of the transverse fibres of the *m accelerator urinæ*, at its fore part, which cross the *urethra* at right angle, as well as of the same part of the *m levator ani*, in contact with the *urethra*. For the radical cure of this disease, he cuts through the just-named parts, partly through the *penis*, and partly through the *perinæum*.

Upon breaking through strictures with the conical catheter, refer to retention of Urine (par 1813)

[DICKSON, On Urethrotomy, in N Y Journ of Med and Surg, vol 2 1841 — G W N]

1701 In stricture of the *urethra* behind the bulb, especially if a hard, stiff bougie be used, if with it, or with a catheter, force be employed, or if there be abscesses near the *urethra*, its walls may be easily torn, and by

(a) LAFAYE and VIGUERI, in CHOPART, above cited, vol 11 p 328 — ALIUS, Traite des Maladies de l'Urètre Paris, 1755 p 73

(b) Vorschlag eines neuen Mittels, harnnächige Harnröhrenverengerungen leicht und aus dem Grunde zu heben, in von SIEBOLD's Chiron, vol 1 p 259

(c) Geschichte des klinischen Institutes für Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde zu Halle 1818 pl 11 f 1-3

(d) Edinburgh Med and Surg Journal, vol 117 p 361, 1823.

(e) Above cited, pl 11

(f) Archives générales de Médecine, vol 11 p 146 1-26 May

(g) HECKER's allgem litt Annalen p 165, 1826 The cut should be made from behind forwards. Proper instruments for the dilatation are recommended.

(h) Above cited, pl 11 — STAFFORD, On Perforation and Incision of Permanent Stricture of the Urethra by the Lancet Stilettes London, 1836 8vo Third Edition

(i) Medical Recorder, 1824, April, p 251

the entrance of the catheter or bougie, a *false passage* formed either in the spongy substance of the *urethra* or in the space between the bladder and the *rectum*. This is easily perceived when the instrument is pushed forwards, with much pain, and on its withdrawal, which is done readily, no urine, but only blood flows out. This false passage, in most instances, renders the introduction of a bougie or catheter difficult or impossible, because they always run into it. The careful impress with DUCAMP's exploring sound, and the introduction of a straight bougie or sound, or the application of caustic with LALLEMAND's sound, in the proper direction of the *urethra*, may render the introduction of the catheter possible.

If this cannot be done, and infiltration of urine occur, the following must be the treatment. A sound must be passed into the *urethra* as deep as possible, and a cut made from without towards its point, which will certainly be found behind the stricture. If the false passage be between the *urethra* and the body of the *penis*, the *urethra* will be laid open, the point of the sound having been first bared. A sound is to be introduced into the opened *urethra*, thrust towards the *glans*, and the stricture broken through, or two sounds must be introduced, one by the mouth of the *urethra*, and the other by the wound to the stricture, and pressed together in the proper direction, for which purpose a pointed sound is best, and thus the stricture is penetrated. An elastic catheter is then introduced from the opening of the *urethra* in the wound, and carried into the bladder. If the false passage be between the *urethra* and the external skin, the cut must be made through the latter upon the sound, the *urethra* opened, and an elastic catheter introduced. The treatment of the wound is to be conducted according to the rules already laid down (*pari.* 965.)

[I cannot agree with the method, here recommended by CHERLUS, of passing the sound into the bottom of the false passage, for, if this be done, there will be considerable difficulty in finding the *urethra*. The instrument should be carried down *only to the stricture*, and then its point cut upon, which done, the stricture must be cautiously cut through, from before, backwards in the mesial line, by little and little, and the *urethra* behind the stricture continually sought for with a probe's point, the patient being at the same time directed to strain, so as if possible to force out urine, the point of escape of which will afford a guide to the exact track of the *urethra*. Much caution is requisite, that the *urethra* be not completely cleft, and the suspensory ligament deeply cut into, by which the difficulty in discovering the *urethra* is considerably increased. This is an accident to which young and not much practised operators are very liable to fall, and, be sorely hampered by. The division of a stricture, and the re-connection of the two portions of the *urethra* by a catheter is generally an operation of difficulty under the most favourable circumstances, but when the neighbourhood of the canal has been ploughed up with false passages, the difficulties are considerably increased. It may be well to mention, that the first cut should be made in the *raphe*, and the whole operation continued in the mesial line, and I do not think any material damage is done by cutting through the bulb of the *penis*, which, indeed, is often absolutely necessary, although some practitioners imagine that the generative functions of the organ are thereby interfered with, to which, however, I do not assent — J F S]

1702 When the *urethra* is closed, as a vice of the first formation, there is either only a superficial membranous closure of its mouth, or the growing together may be deeper situated. In the *former* case, the prepuce is to be drawn back over the *glans*, till the tip of the *glans* is exposed, and then a lancet thrusts in, with its edges upwards and downwards, through the closing membrane, and reunion prevented by the insertion of a piece of linen smeared with oil, or of a piece of bougie

In the *latter*, a thin trocar must be pushed in, according to the direction of the mouth of the *urethra*, till it enter the canal, which must be kept open by introducing a piece of bougie, or if this cannot be done, the *urethra* is to be opened where the collected urine bulges it out. I was obliged to do this, in an accidental case of growing together of the urethral orifice, arising from a destroying venereal ulcer, in which there was not the least trace of an aperture in the hardened part to be discovered.

When the *urethra* opens at some distance from the *glans* (*Hypospadias*) it will be necessary for the relief of impotence consequent thereon, to perforate the *glans* with a trocar up to the false orifice, to introduce a canula, and to heal up the lower opening, which must be previously scarified. It is rare that this union can be effected, which, however, does not always frustrate the object of the operation, as the discharge of the *semen* through the new aperture will take place. According to WALRHER^(a), the closure of the lower aperture should not be at all cared for. It has also been advised, if this operation do not succeed, to cleave the *glans* from the *urethra* up to its very tip, and to heal the wound over a tube introduced for the purpose, or to cut off obliquely a piece of the *glans* from the false urethral orifice to its tip. The cases, however, are rare in which this degree of misformation becomes the cause of impotence. In one case, a child in whom the *urethra* opened at the root of the *penis*, DUPUYTREN^(b) formed by means of a thin trochar, a new canal, which he cauterized throughout its whole length with the actual cautery, and after the severe inflammatory symptoms had passed by, and the slough had been thrown off, he kept it open with an elastic sound. The fistula closed.

[On Hypospadias, consult a paper by Mettauer, in the American Journ of the Med Sci vol 4, N S 1842, and BUSHÉ, in N Y Med Chir Bulletin, vol 2, 1832—G W N]

XI.—OF CLOSURE AND NARROWING OF THE VAGINA

1703 *Closure of the Vagina* (*Atresia Vaginæ*, Lat *Verschliessung der Mutterschneide*, Germ *Imperforation du Vagin*, Fr) may be either a vice of the first formation, or may occur subsequently by its growing together. In the former case it may depend on union of the *labia* and *nymphae* throughout their whole extent, in the midst of which commonly a white line is perceived, through the *hymen*, which has no aperture, and is also both firmer and tougher, or by a similar membranous closure more or less high in the *vagina*, or the passage of the *vagina* is closed by a fleshy mass. In the *latter* case, the closure of the *vagina* is the consequence of a growing together which takes place after ulceration and wounds of its walls.

1704 If in congenital closure of the *vagina*, the orifice of the *urethra* be not also closed up, it is rarely discovered before puberty. Then as menstruation comes on there is pain in the back, pressure, straining, weight in the genitals, fullness of the belly, frequent urging to void the urine, sometimes complete retention, difficulty in going to stool, and the like, and no menstrual discharge appears. These inconveniences at first appear monthly, and subside, but at last, when the collection of the blood is considerable, they no longer subside, but increase every month,

(a) Salz Med Chir Zeitung, vol 1 p 185 1813 Edit par SAMPSON et BÉGIN, vol 11 p 435—DIEFFENBACH, in Hamb Magaz der Ausl

(b) SABATIER, Médecine Opératoire Nouv Later, vol 11 part 1

and general symptoms appear also, anxiety, pale countenance, pain in the belly, faintness loss of sleep, labour-like pain in the genitals. If the collected blood can find no outlet, it gradually increases in quantity, so that it distends the womb, and empties itself by the Fallopian tubes into the cavity of the belly, or menstruation may be set up in some unusual way. Local examination always readily discovers the closure of the *vagina*. When this depends on the *hymen*, or on a mere skin, it is always distended like a sac, by the collected blood, descends and fluctuates.

1705 The narrowing of the *vagina* extends either throughout its whole length, or is confined to one part. In the *former* case it depends on an arrested development of these parts, in the *latter*, is usually the consequence of injury of the *vagina* with loss of substance, in difficult labour, in which a part has been destroyed by gangrene, and the scar contracts the canal, or bands are formed which cross the *vagina*, or partial union of the passage takes place. There are sometimes one or several small holes in the membrane closing the *vagina*, or the *hymen*, although pervious is unusually tough. According to the degree of narrowing various symptoms may be produced, as obstructed menstruation, pain in connexion, and the like. Although the complete introduction of the *penis* into the narrow *vagina* be not possible, yet pregnancy may occur.

1706 The cure of the closure of the *vagina* consists in opening it to such extent that it can perform its functions, and in preventing its re-union. This operation is more or less difficult, according as its closure is at the orifice or higher up in the *vagina*, as it is thinner or thicker, or more or less extensive. The prevention of re-union is often attended with considerable difficulty.

1707 In complete closure of the entrance of the *vagina* by the *hymen*, the person must be laid on her back with the thighs drawn up and separated, the *labia* are to be held aside by assistants, and a lancet passed into the middle of the stretched membrane, without injuring the *rectum* or bladder. The aperture is to be enlarged with curved scissors, or with a narrow curved bistoury, introduced upon a director. When the *hymen* is firm and tough, some practitioners advise the removal of the flaps thus formed. If the operation be performed on a child, or in a case where there is not any collection of blood, especial caution is requisite to avoid injuring the bladder or *rectum*. The membrane must then be divided with cautious cuts, and previous introduction of a sound or catheter into the *urethra*, to prevent its being injured. When the *urethra* is also covered with this membrane, the operation must be performed with the greatest care. If the *labia* be completely united, they must be stretched as much as possible to either side, and divided in the middle with careful strokes of the knife, till a director can be introduced, and upon it a button-ended bistoury must complete the necessary enlargement. The same proceeding must be adopted if the entrance of the *vagina* be closed by a fleshy mass (a).

1708 If the mouth of the *vagina* be only partially closed by the *hymen*, or if the *labia* be united, a director must be introduced through

the aperture, usually existing at the upper part near the *urethra*, upon which a narrow button-ended bistoury is passed, and the connexion divided to the necessary extent

[In infants it is better not to use a knife, but merely to pass a probe through the aperture above down to the bottom of the *os externum*, and then pressing the connecting skin with the probe point upon the finger-nail, till it make its way through, which is generally done with ease, one end of the probe must be held steady whilst the other is drawn forwards, and tears its way out. A piece of lint inserted between the parts is all that is needful. And I do not recollect a case among several on which I have operated, that required any further interference — J. R. S.]

1709. If the closure be more or less deep in the canal of the *vagina*, its condition and extent must first be carefully ascertained by examination by the *vagina* and *rectum*. After emptying the bladder and *rectum*, the oiled finger of the left hand is to be carried up to the closed part, placed upon its middle, and a narrow scalpel, guarded with plaster to within an inch of its tip, or a pharyngotome, or OSIANDER'S hysterotome (a) is to be introduced and thrust in the direction of the *vagina*, through the closed part. The aperture is to be enlarged, rather by pressure than by sawing with the knife, according to the situation, where it can be done without danger of wounding the bladder or the *rectum*. The point of the left finger is then to be introduced into the opening, which is to be enlarged with a button-ended bistoury, to the extent and in the direction where it can be done most safely, and seems most necessary.

In complete closure of the *vagina*, without any symptoms of retained menstrual fluid, the operation is contra-indicated, as the womb may be wanting, and the blind extremity of the *vagina* may touch the *peritonæum*. COLUMBUS (b), BOUSQUET (c), MEYER (d), and KLEINKOSCH (e), have given cases of this kind. STEIN (f) and BUSCH (g) operated on such cases, and opened the *peritonæum*, in consequence of which the woman died. In a case of OPERTEURER'S (h), the woman did not indeed die, but the operation was useless. In all these cases the women had not menstruated.

1710. When the canal of the *vagina* is only partially closed, a button-ended bistoury is to be introduced by means of the left fore-finger or a director, and the connexions divided to the proper extent, without wounding the bladder or *rectum*. Membranous bands are best divided with blunt-ended scissors, which are introduced upon the left fore-finger. If closure of the *vagina* accompany pregnancy, the operation must be first performed, when, the pains coming on the membranes present, which can be easily felt through the *vagina* or through the *rectum* (i).

[My friend Dr. Locock informs me that he attended a lady who, in consequence of previous difficult labour with tearing of the *perinæum* and *vagina* into the *rectum*, had as she recovered numerous bands formed across the *vagina*. She became again pregnant, and great fear was entertained as to the result of the delivery. He allowed the labour to go on as usual, and as the child's head descended, and the bands

(a) Neue Dendwürdigkeiten für Aertze und Geburtshelfer, vol 1 p 11 f 4. Götting 1757

(b) De re anatomica, book xv p 495

(c) Journal de Médecine, vol vi p 128 1775

(d) SCHMUCKER'S vermischte chirurgische Schrift, vol ii p 299

(e) Dissert. de Utero deficiente Prag 1777

(f) HUFELAND'S Journal May, 1819

(g) RUST'S Magazin, vol 1, part 2

(h) STARK'S neues Archiv vol ii p 227

(i) NÆGLE, Erfahrungen und Abhandlungen aus dem Gebiete der Krankheiten des Weiblichen Geschlechts Mannheim, 1812, p 334 — von SEIBOLD, E, Handbuch zur Erkenntniss und Heilung der Frauenzimmerkrankheiten Frankf, 1821. Second Edition, vol 1 p 216

became stretched, he divided them carefully, with a bistoury, and the case did well. A second pregnancy and delivery followed under similar circumstances. If no operation be performed, and the child's head cannot descend, the womb will burst, and as in the case related by KENNEDY (a), a triangular flap of the mouth and neck of that organ be thrown down into the *vagina*. In another case, which occurred to LABAT, one band had been divided, and whilst waiting for pains to force the other, the whole recto-vaginal *septum* gave way, and the *rectum* and *vagina* became one cavity, leaving, however, the *sphincter uni* unhurt.—J R S]

1711 If the *vagina* be only narrowed, it may be attempted to enlarge it gradually with bougies, sponge tent, relaxing injections, and the like. If pregnancy occur during such narrowing, the *vagina* often yields during that period, and during labour, to such extent, that although previously it had not the width of a quill, yet the expulsion of the child is effected (b). In cases where this yielding does not follow, some sufficiently deep cuts must be made in the narrowed parts (c), and, if possible, they should be made on the sides, as if they be directed from before backwards, there is danger on account of the growing together of the *vagina* with the bladder and the *rectum*, of wounding them. If the *vagina* be extremely narrow, opening the head by a cut through the *perinæum* may be required (d).

1712 If the menstrual blood be collected behind the closed *vagina*, it escapes after the opening is made, and is black and free from smell. It must be completely emptied by injection, otherwise it will putrify on the admission of air, and unpleasant symptoms will be produced. At first the most proper injections are those of luke-warm water, of decoction of mallows or marshmallows, but so soon as there is the least smell tincture of myrrh should be added, or injections of bark, with the addition of acid, spirits of camphor, solution of chloride of lime, and the like. If there be active inflammation, smart antiphlogistic treatment must be employed. In order to prevent reunion, it is sufficient, after dividing the *labia*, to keep them separate with a piece of oiled linen. After division at the entrance of the *vagina*, a sufficiently thick plug of lint must be introduced. Where the narrowing was high up in the *vagina*, and tough, its reunion is much to be feared, in such cases it will be necessary to oppose this disposition by the introduction of thick plugs of lint, sponge tent, elastic cylinders, and the like. The use of dilators often very considerably assists this means. If it happen that, under these circumstances, symptoms of violent irritation ensue, a corresponding cooling and soothing treatment must be had recourse to.

XII—OF CLOSURE AND NARROWING OF THE MOUTH OF THE WOMB.

1713 The closure of the mouth of the womb is either a vice of the first formation, or first occurs at a later period, and may depend on a membrane closing the aperture, or on its growing together. The symptoms thereby produced depend on the retention of the menstrual blood,

(a) JOHNSON'S, *Med Chir Jour*, vol xxvi p 570, 1839

(b) ANTOINE, in *Hist de l'Académie des Sciences*, 1712, p 48—*Obs Anat* 2—Tolson, *ibid*, 1748, p 83—*Obs Anat* 1

(c) PETIT, J L, *Traité des Maladies chirurgicales*, vol vi p 110

(d) CHAMPENOIS, in *Journal de Médecine*, vol xli

or, if the closure first occur during pregnancy, on the obstruction of the labour

1714 In the *former* case the closure of the mouth of the womb may be presumed, if on the appearance of the symptoms accompanying menstruation, no blood flows; if this, again, happen regularly, the womb gradually enlarges, and the belly swells. On examination the *vagina* is found perfectly free, the distended mouth of the womb descends into the *pelvis*, and may be pushed upwards and backwards by introducing the fingers into the *vagina*. If the mouth of the womb be closed by membrane, it is often found filled out like a sac. The closure of the outer mouth of the womb may be distinguished by the finger, and that of the inner by the careful introduction of a sound.

1715 If the blood collected in the womb cannot escape, it may, as it continues increasing, make its way through the Fallopian tubes into the belly, and cause fatal symptoms. But if the mouth of the womb be closed by membrane, the membrane may be torn by the pressure of the blood which will escape. The only remedy consists in opening the closed part.

1716 When the outer mouth of the womb is closed, the forefinger of the left hand, with its palm or surface upwards, must be introduced up to the part to be opened, upon it a curved trocar, pharyngotome, or OSIANDER's hysterotome is to be passed, and the membrane closing the mouth of the womb pierced. But if the canal of the neck of the womb, or its inner mouth, be closed, then must the pharyngotome or hysterotome, introduced in the way described, be carefully thrust through the part to be opened, and when the cavity of the wound is penetrated the opening must be enlarged sufficiently with the bistoury.

1717 The discharge of the menstrual fluid must be favoured by injections, as was done in opening the *vagina*, and its reunion prevented by a sufficiently long plug of lint inserted into the new opening, or by the introduction of an elastic tube. The after-treatment must be guided according to appearance of inflammatory and spasmodic symptoms.

The inflammatory symptoms after this operation are so severe that DUPUYTREN decides upon entirely giving it up, and rather to allow the patient to die more quietly and slowly than to speedily hasten her death by the operation, which always results from inflammation of the womb, and which is the more violent in proportion to the distension of the womb (PIGNÉ.) Successful cases following this operation have, however, refuted DUPUYTREN's assertion. Du CUMIN (a) employed DUPUYTREN's double lithotome in a case of secondary union of the mouth of the womb, and the result was permanent. The greatest care must be exerted for the complete discharge of all the decomposed blood.

1718 When the mouth of the womb has grown together during pregnancy, or is so changed by hardening and scirrhus degeneration, that it will not dilate during labour, perhaps the whole lower part of the womb may descend so low, that there may be dread of it tearing, then the opening or enlargement of the mouth of the womb must be resolved on (*Hysterotomia vaginalis*, Lat., *Scheiden-Kaiserschnitt*, Germ.)

1719 In scirrhus degeneration, or hardening of the month of the womb, a button-ended concave bistoury must be introduced into it upon the forefinger of the left hand, a cut made into it, and continued from

two-and a half to three inches into the substance of the womb. The direction of the cut should be to the left, or right, or forwards, or backwards, or in any other way, for the purpose of giving the wound proper size, according to the position of the womb, and, as far as possible, to cut into the part least changed. A cut has also been made in stricture of the mouth of the womb, during labour, throughout its whole length (a). The labour proceeds naturally, or may require to be finished by manual and instrumental assistance.

1720 If the mouth of the womb be completely closed, or cannot be felt, a blunt-ended scalpel is to be introduced on the forefinger of the left hand, and division of the protruded mouth of the womb made carefully from before backwards, or from one to the other side. When its cavity is reached, the cut must be made by the button-ended bistoury in the direction laid down, and if the cut cannot be made of sufficient size a second must be made to cross the former. The farther treatment is the same as in the former cases.

See also upon this subject—

LAUVERJAT, *Nouvelle Méthode de pratiquer l'Opération Césarienne* Paris, 1788

BERGER, F. G., *Ad theoriā de fœtus generatiōne Analecta Præmissa est rariōnis embryulciæ casus brevīs historia* Lipsiæ, 1818

RAYNER, F. B., in *Salzb. Medic-chirurg. Zeitung*, 1821, p. 398

WHEELWRIGHT, in *Medical Recorder*, 1824, p. 361, April

CAFE, in the *Journal hebdomadaire* 1824, May

(a) MOSCATI, in *OMODI, Annali Uni-* in *Med. Jahrbuchern des österl. Staates*, vol. versali, vol. vi, p. 257 1819 — WAGNER, *Ann.* p. 367

FOURTH DIVISION.

DISEASES DEPENDING ON THE PRESENCE OF FOREIGN BODIES

1721 Under the term *foreign* bodies are included not merely *mechanical* bodies conveyed *from without* into our organism, but also those *products which, generated and retained in our organism, react upon it injuriously*

1722 They may, therefore, be treated of according to the following division.—

I. Foreign Bodies brought into our organism from without,

- 1 Into the nostrils.
- 2 ——— mouth
- 3 ——— *oesophagus* and intestinal canal
- 4 ——— air tube

II Unnatural collections of natural products.

A In their natural cavities and receptacles (retentions.)

- 1 *Ranula*
- 2 Retention of urine
- 3 ——— the *fœtus* in the womb or in the belly
(*Cæsarean* operation, division of the *pubes*, *Gastrotomy*.)

B. External to their proper cavities and receptacles (extravasations.)

1. Blood-swellings in newly-born children
- 2 *Hæmatocele*
- 3 Extravasation of blood in joints.

III Collections of diseased products

- 1 Lymph swellings.
- 2 Dropsy of the mucous bags.
- 3 ——— joints
- 4 ——— the chest and *empyema*
- 5 ——— the head and *spina bifida*
6. Collections of pus in the breast-bone.
7. Dropsy of the *pericardium*
- 8 ——— belly.
- 9 ——— ovaries.

10. Hydrocele.

IV. Formations of stony concretions.

Here are reviewed all those diseased conditions which have been already considered, on account of the close relation in which they stand to others, for instance, foreign bodies penetrating from without, and the extravasations in the various cavities, the retention of the bile, of the spittle in the *Stenonian* duct, and the like

FIRST SECTION,—OF FOREIGN BODIES INTRODUCED INTO THE BODY FROM WITHOUT.

1723 What relates to foreign bodies, which in various ways complicate wounds, has been already treated of, (*par* 306 and 338,) both as regards their effect, and the necessity, and the kind and mode of their removal. Here only will be considered those which penetrate into the open cavities of our bodies.

I—OF FOREIGN BODIES IN THE NOSTRILS

1724 Foreign bodies which get into the nostrils, are retained either by the swelling which they undergo, as beans, peas, and the like, which children frequently thrust into their nose; or, if they do not themselves enlarge, are enclosed by the swelling of the mucous membrane of the nostrils, which they set up.

1725. The removal of these foreign bodies is not very difficult if there be not much accompanying swelling, it is often, however, rendered easier by the softness which most of them acquire as they swell up. For their removal, curved, dressing or polypus forceps are used, and if they cannot be got out whole, we endeavour to break them to pieces.

When, in gun-shot wounds of the face, balls remain lodged in the nostrils, they in general so quickly produce violent swelling and inflammation that it is impossible to get them out. In many cases they may remain till discharged by suppuration. But if, by their presence, violent symptoms are produced, they must be removed, and if, on account of the peculiar form and size of the foreign body, the opening of the nostrils offer much obstacle, it may be necessary to slit up one or other of them, and after the removal of the foreign body, to reunite them by the application of a stitch.

The position and size of foreign bodies is often such that they cannot be seized with the forceps, in these cases DUPUYTREN (a) advises that they should be pushed backwards, so as to drop into the mouth, which is the way they generally take if left alone for a time to escape of their own accord.

[ASTLEY COOPER used to mention an instance of a ball having been received in the frontal sinuses, which for a time remained quiet, but at last its weight caused ulceration, it descended through the nostrils, and passing through the floor of the nose into the mouth, caused severe bleeding from the palatine artery—J F S]

II—OF FOREIGN BODIES IN THE MOUTH

1726 Foreign bodies which remain sticking in the inside of the cheeks, in the tongue, or in the palate, may cause severe pain, difficulty in swallowing, and very considerable swelling of the tongue. They can be easily discovered by careful examination, and removed with the forceps. If allowed to remain, they are generally soon got rid of by suppuration.

[I have very recently operated on a case in which a piece of tobacco-pipe, an inch and a half long, had been lodged in the cheek for ten months, without the patient being aware of it. He had fallen with his pipe in hand, and wounded the outside of his cheek, much swelling ensued, and after a few weeks the wound

(a) Blessures par Armes de guerres, publ par MAUX et PAILLARD, vol II p 232

healed, but he could not open his mouth completely nor without pain. Twice during the following twelvemonth the swelling, which still remained, became very painful, increased, and suppurated. The last time he came to me, and the piece of pipe was readily discovered, running from half an inch behind the angle of the mouth horizontally back towards the angle of the jaw, the mouth could not be opened more than half an inch, and each time the jaw was depressed he had great pain at the angle of the jaw. I cut upon the scar, which was very apparent, but had some little difficulty in detaching the end of the pipe, as the scar had probably sunk into its hollow, this done, however, it was easily drawn out with dressing forceps, like a dirk from its scabbard, and was evidently smeared with a mucoid secretion from the sides of the cavity, which it had made for itself. In a few days the effects of the operation ceased; he opened his mouth freely, and without pain, and the sinus filled up.

Bodies may sometimes be thrust into the mouth, within the arches of the teeth, and when there become so fixed by the elevating muscles of the lower jaw, as to be incapable of removal without assistance; I knew a case of this kind in which a girl thus fixed an apple in her mouth, which was only removed by the medical attendant cutting it to pieces — J F S]

III — OF FOREIGN BODIES IN THE ŒSOPHAGUS.

HEVIN, Précis d'Observations sur les corps étrangers arrêtés dans l'Œsophage, et dans la Trachée-artère, avec des remarques sur les moyens qu'on a employés ou que l'on peut employer pour les enfoncer ou pour les retirer, in Mém de l'Acad de Chirurg, vol 1 p 444

BORDENAVE et DESTREMEAU, De corporibus extraneis intra Œsophagum hærentibus Paris, 1768 4to

VFEL, A, Nouveau secours pour les corps arrêtés dans l'Œsophage, ou description de quatre instrumens plus propres qu'aucun des anciens moyens, à retirer ces corps par la bouche Lausanne, 1769.

MONRO, ALEX, JUN, M D, The Morbid Anatomy of the Human Gullet, Stomach, and Intestines Edinburgh, 1811 8vo

GUATTANI, Essayes sur l'Œsophagotomie, in Mem de l'Acad. de Chir, vol III p 351

ECKHOLDT, J G, Ueber das Ausziehen fremder Körper aus dem Speisekanale und der Luftröhre Kiel und Leipzig, 1799 Large 4to, with plates.

NAUTA, Dissert de corporibus peregrinis ex Œsophago removendis Workum, 1803

VIGNARDONNE, J, Quelques propositions sur l'Œsophagotomie Paris, 1805

VACCA BERLINGHERI, Della Esofagotomia e di un nuovo methodo di eseguirla. Pisa, 1820, with a plate

[BOND, H, Observations on the removal of Foreign Bodies lodged in the Œsophagus, in North American Med and Surg Journ, October, 1828 — G V N]

1727 Bodies may remain sticking in the *œsophagus* on account of their size or hardness, or their irregular pointed surface. Bodies are often retained in the *œsophagus*, which as regards their size and character, might without difficulty have passed through it, in which case it would seem that their fixture must be ascribed rather to a spasmodic contraction of that tube. The stoppage is commonly at the upper or lower part, and rarely in the middle of the *œsophagus*.

[I recollect several years since examining the body of a man who was brought to the hospital, and supposed to have died of apoplexy. On accidentally removing the tongue, *pharynx*, and neighbouring parts, an enormous lump of beef was found completely filling up the whole *pharynx*, and compressing the *epiglottis*. Inquiring about the circumstances of his death it was ascertained that, whilst eating soup for his supper, he suddenly rose from the table, went out of doors, and shortly after was

found dead near the threshold The preparation is in the Museum at St Thomas's

I have known an instance occurring twice in the same person, who, had he not been a medical man, would probably have been suffocated before assistance could have been obtained In eating his breakfast quickly, he suddenly felt choked, could not swallow the morsel in his throat, and could not breathe; he thrust his fingers back to try and pull out the morsel, in which he succeeded, and found the small portion of meat swallowed was attached by a thread of cellular tissue to another portion, which had become entangled in his teeth, and the thread had pressed down the *epiglottis*, so that every effort to swallow made him still worse The same accident occurred to him a second time, but was in the same way relieved — J F S] -

1728 The symptoms produced under this condition are, local pain, spasmodic contraction of the *œsophagus*, disposition to vomit, choking, or less difficulty in swallowing, symptoms of suffocation, and frequently actual suffocation, which depend partly on compression of the windpipe, partly on the spasmodic contraction of the *glottis* Sometimes, and, if the body be small and painful, there is merely a local painful sensation The inflammation may also be so violent, that it may run on to gangrene, though this in general only occurs when forcible efforts are made for the removal of the foreign body

1729. It is often very difficult to decide upon the presence of a foreign body in the *œsophagus* When a body more or less bulky, or with an irregular surface, is swallowed, if the patient feel pain at a particular spot, if swallowing be difficult and painful, and the respiration interfered with, yet these symptoms may be merely the consequence of the descent of the foreign body, of wound of the wall of the *œsophagus* at a particular spot, and of the inflammation resulting therefrom If a bulky body remain sticking in the upper part of the *œsophagus*, it may often be felt externally, or, if the tongue be strongly depressed, its presence may be ascertained either by seeing it, by feeling it with the finger, or with a whalebone or elastic sound, or with DUPUYTREN'S (a) œsophageal sound of elastic silver, with a little spherical ball at its extremity These examinations must be always made with exceeding carefulness, and especially may be only made when active inflammation has not yet set in

[It not unfrequently happens that, after a person has had a fish-bone stuck in his *œsophagus*, though he can take food, yet a soreness remains, which is generally supposed to arise merely from the scratching of the lining membrane, and will subside in a few days, it being presumed that, as he swallows solid food, there cannot be any thing lodging, and this more especially if an œsophageal bougie have been passed into the stomach That this opinion may be too hastily formed, is proved by the following example A friend of mine, whilst eating fish, suddenly felt that he had swallowed a fish-bone, and became so uncomfortable that he was obliged to leave the table, and within a couple of hours went to his medical attendant, who pulled out a piece of fish-bone with forceps. On the following day he still continued very uneasy, his throat being very sore, and felt assured that he had still a piece of bone in his throat, his medical friend, however, very naturally considered the sensation depended merely on the scratch of the bone he had removed For four days the symptoms of obstruction continued and he was much harassed, anxious, and became very ill. On the fifth day his son, a very able surgeon, passed an œsophageal bougie without the least hindrance, and it was then thought quite impossible there could be any thing in the passage, and that the symptoms merely depended on the previous irritation On the evening of the very same day he suffered much pricking in his throat, was attacked with a violent cough, and threw out another

bone, immediately after which he became easy, and all the symptoms quickly ceased. It is presumed that this second bone had lain obliquely across the *œsophagus*, and that, as the bougie descended, one end of it had been disengaged, as the instrument distended the canal, and being thus more conveniently and loosely seated, the bone had been shot out by the cough. The remembrance of this interesting case will induce caution in giving a positive opinion of a foreign body not being present in the *œsophagus*, although swallowing may be effected, and even a bougie passed without obstruction — J R S]

In the College Museum there is the whalebone handle of a punch-ladle, marked "It had been in the *œsophagus* sixty-eight hours without doing mischief," but nothing more is known about it. It was in HRAVISIDE's collection.

MONRO indeed mentions the case of a boy who had attempted to swallow a halfpenny, it remained in his *œsophagus* "three years, and possibly it might have remained there for a much longer period had he not been seized with consumption, which proved fatal to him. Upon examination the gullet was found closely embracing the halfpenny, and considerably expanded by it. A halfpenny stuck in the gullet of another boy for six months, and was afterwards extracted by MONRO's father with a blunt-hook" (p 18). He also mentions an instance in which an extraneous body, detained at the origin of the gullet, became lodged in a sac of some length which descended behind the *œsophagus* (ib).

1730 Foreign bodies in the *œsophagus* may either be drawn upwards, or thrust down into the stomach, or removed by a cut into the *œsophagus*.

1731 The removal of the body upwards may be effected by vomiting, produced either by irritating the throat, or by the exhibition of an emetic, if swallowing be not entirely prevented, or by the injection of a solution of tartarized antimony into a vein (a). It must, however, be observed, in reference to the vomiting, that if the body firmly close the œsophageal tube, and will not be moved by the sickness, the mischief is increased, and even tearing of the *œsophagus* may ensue.

If the foreign body be at the upper part of the *œsophagus*, it may often, if the tongue be strongly depressed, be seized with the finger, or with a pair of œsophageal forceps, and withdrawn. If it be lower down, it may be removed also by the forceps, or a blunt hook, formed of a piece of wire bent together, or by a whalebone sound with a piece of sponge attached to its extremity, which is to be passed below the body, and when the sponge has swollen by the absorption of the moisture, may be withdrawn. Little pointed bodies, as needles, fish-bones, and pieces of bone, are generally more easily removed with the sponge. A flexible sound, having its extremity armed with several loops of metal, has been recommended for this purpose. Bulky bodies, which completely fill the *œsophagus*, are very difficult of removal, because the instrument cannot be passed beyond them. Attempts at removal must always be made with great care and consideration. DELPECH (b) objects to the use of the hooks and metallic loops as inefficient and dangerous.

The peculiar operation of the vomiting is not merely the commotion but the inverted contraction of the muscular fibres of the *œsophagus*. For the purpose of making the *œsophagus* slippery, mucilaginous and oily remedies, melted butter, oil with camomile tea, or yolk of egg and the like, must be administered. Tobacco clysters are often advantageous in producing vomiting and diminishing the spasm. The removal of a fish-hook, which had been swallowed, the line of which remained hanging out of the mouth, by means of a perforated bullet through which the thread

(a) KÖHLER, in SCHMUCKER'S *vermischten Hüfeland's Journal*, 1811, vol. vi p 116 —
Schriften, vol. 1 p 335. — BALK, in MUR- GRAVE,
SENNA'S *Journal*, vol. 11 p 64 — KRAUSS, in

(b) *Précis Élémentaire*, vol. 11 p 59.

was passed, and the bullet allowed to drop down into the curve of the hook so as to shield its point, is mentioned by BRIGHT (a)

1732 In *thrusting down foreign bodies into the stomach*, a whalebone sound, with a piece of sponge at one end, commonly called a probang, first smeared with oil, is employed. This mode is to be practised especially if the foreign body be soft and have a smooth surface, but if it be rough or pointed, considerable injury to the *œsophagus* may be effected by thrusting it down, and it may be even of such character, that on account of its mere presence in the *œsophagus*, dangerous symptoms may be dreaded. Under these circumstances, only the most urgent symptoms, and the impossibility of getting rid of the body in any other way, will determine that it should be thrust down. The patient may be allowed to swallow mouthfuls of chewed bread, and the like, which often drive the body down, and a blow between the shoulders will often loosen it.

If a body capable of being broken up, as for instance, a potato remain sticking in the upper part of the *œsophagus* and cannot be thrust down into the stomach, attempts must be made to press it upwards, with the fingers upon the surface of the throat, as DUPUYTREN did very successfully, and quickly relieved the patient after all other efforts had been in vain (PIGNÉ)

Before proceeding to thrust an extraneous body down the *œsophagus*, a careful examination should be made with the finger, to ascertain if it be within reach, and can be removed, the importance of doing this is proved by the following case, which ASTLEY COOPER was accustomed to relate (b). A child, whilst dining with his parents on his birthday, swallowed a fish-bone, and was attacked with violent cough, COOPER not being in the way, another surgeon was found, who passed a probang, the symptoms, however, became worse, were followed by convulsions, and, between ten and eleven o'clock of the same evening, the child died. Having obtained permission, COOPER opened the *larynx* with a lancet, and found a piece of fish-bone situated just at the *glottis*, which he readily hooked out with his finger-nail.

Dr BROWN (c) mentions the case of a woman who, in eating oatmeal porridge, swallowed a piece of a broken delf plate, which pierced the *œsophagus* on the right side, midway between the cricoid cartilage and the breast-bone. She soon made an effort to vomit, and a discharge of blood from the mouth ensued and repeated on the passage of a probang, which she thought displaced the bit of delf. On the day following she was seen by BROWN, and had then inflammation and swelling of the external *fauces* in the line of the *œsophagus*, with total inability to swallow. The foreign body could not be felt externally, and a probang was twice passed with facility. Leeches and cold lotion were applied, and on the sixth day the inflammation had almost ceased, and she swallowed well. On the ninth day she was attacked with pain in the stomach, which lasted two days, and on the tenth she vomited a pint of dark fetid blood, which continued in smaller quantities. On the twelfth day she spat up more than a pint of brown fetid sputa, and died at midnight. No examination was permitted. BROWN considers that the bit of plate was at first thrust down into the stomach, and that the inflammation of the *œsophagus* depended on the violence with which this was done. He imagines that the fatal symptoms resulted from the hard substance wounding the stomach, especially as that organ was comparatively empty from the accident to her death. And that the pain in the left *hypochondrium* pointed out injury to the left extremity of the stomach, near the *cardia*, where some large branch of the coronary, or left gastro-epiploic artery must have been divided, as the quantity of blood poured out was so large as to colour the fecal discharges.

[My friend and pupil TUNALEY, of Camden Town, has given me the following case, which shows the propriety of ASTLEY COOPER's advice, and which, but for the

(a) American Medical Recorder 1823

(c) Edinburgh Med and Surg Journal, vol xxxvi p 56 1831.

July, p 581

(b) MS Lectures

prompt and judicious treatment, would also probably have terminated fatally, although the foreign body was merely a piece of bristle from a brush, about an inch in length. A lady, whilst eating bread and butter, felt something in her mouth which seemed like a piece of wood, and not choosing to spit it out, as she was in a party, determined to swallow it with the morsel in her mouth. In doing this, the sharp substance lodged in her throat, produced a constant pricking, and in the course of a few hours cough and repeated attempts at deglutition. She was seen shortly after by a medical man, who examined the throat, and, finding nothing, considered it merely a case of local irritation, and treated it accordingly. Next day she was worse, and an emetic was given, which quickly aggravated the symptoms to such an extent, as to threaten immediate suffocation. Twenty-four hours after the accident, TUNALEY saw her, and it was then necessary at once to perform tracheotomy, which he did immediately below the cricoid cartilage; and, scooping out its under edge, he introduced an elastic catheter, which relieved her directly. Four hours after, when the spasm had subsided, he made an examination with his finger, by the mouth, and could just feel, when an attempt to swallow was made, the point of what he took for a pin, but it was not under command of the finger. He then passed a pair of dressing forceps, bent for the purpose, into the throat, and, after persevering efforts, as the patient's exhaustion would admit, during two hours, at last succeeded in pulling out a bristle, which, he considers, had penetrated the mucous membrane at the root of the *epiglottis*, and, by its continued irritation, had produced the spasm of the *glottis*. The patient speedily recovered — J R S]

1733 When the body has caused severe inflammation and diseased contraction of the *œsophagus*, all attempts at its removal must be given up, and the treatment confined simply to blood-letting, leeching, oily injections, and if there be accompanying spasm, opium. When by these means the inflammation, swelling and contraction of the *œsophagus* have diminished, it not unfrequently happens that the body gets loose, and can be removed one way or another.

1734 Whether the body be drawn up or thrust down, frequently local inconveniences remain in the *œsophagus*, as wounds, inflammation, and suppuration, which require corresponding antiphlogistic and soothing treatment. Narrowing of the *œsophagus* may result at a subsequent period, and if the body be bulky, suppuration even may ensue.

1735 Thin and pointed bodies, needles for example, may penetrate the walls of the *œsophagus* and gradually make their way through the neighbouring parts, so that they often reappear at very distant parts. This more frequently occurs when the bodies have passed into the stomach, and then travel through the different organs, sometimes accompanied with no pain, but at other times with great pain.

1736 When the foreign body can neither be pulled up nor thrust down into the stomach, if it produce urgent symptoms, and be not very low in the *œsophagus*, or if it be of such kind that its descent into the stomach would be productive of great danger, then it must be removed by cutting into the *œsophagus* (*Œsophogotomia*). This operation is always one of the most difficult and dangerous, though under the circumstances it must be held to be the only means of relief, and by observing certain rules, is much facilitated. The parts of which injury is to be feared are the carotid artery, the internal jugular vein, the recurrent nerve, and the thyroideal arteries.

CALLISEN (a), as well as BENJAMIN BELL and RICHERAND, only allow œsophagotomy when the foreign body can be felt externally, and in the contrary case will have an opening made in the windpipe, to prevent the danger of suffocation. According to ZANG (b), however, the operation may be undertaken, if nothing be

felt externally, if only the place be known where the body is situated. In these cases also the mode of operation laid down by VACCA BERLINGHIERI may be safely performed

[As the more serious symptoms which occur when a foreign body sticks in the *pharynx* or *œsophagus*, depend on the pressure it makes upon that part of the air-tube to which it is opposite, I think it would be advisable to perform tracheotomy in preference to the difficult and dangerous operation of cutting into the *œsophagus*. This mode of treatment has been successful, as in the case of the boy who attempted to swallow nine pistoles wrapped in a piece of cloth, mentioned by HABICOT (a). The packet stuck in the narrow part of the *pharynx*, and he was almost suffocated. Attempts to thrust it down were made, but in vain. HABICOT, therefore, to relieve the most urgent symptoms, cut into the windpipe, the difficulty of breathing, the swelling and blueness of the face ceased immediately, and the money then thrust down, with a leaden sound in the stomach, was passed by stool a few days after.]

1737 According to VERDUC-GUATTANI, the operation is to be performed in the following manner. The patient having been placed in an arm-chair, or laid upon a table, and his head properly held by an assistant, a cut from two and a half to three inches in length must be made vertically through the skin and cellular tissue, upon the left side of the air-tube between the *larynx* and the collar-bone. Then, the assistant having drawn the edges of the wound asunder with blunt hooks, and the blood being absorbed with a moist sponge, it must be endeavoured to dig under the edge of the thyroid gland with the handle of the scalpel, and keeping still, on the one side of the air-tube, and using the blade of the knife as little as possible, the *œsophagus* is to be laid bare, and so cut into that the foreign body may be removed with a pair of straight forceps, without tearing the edges of the wound. If the foreign body be a little distant from the opening, a pair of curved forceps must be used for its removal. Any spurring vessels must be immediately taken up during the operation, as well also the thyroideal arteries, if they come in the way, before cutting them through.

ECKOLDT's method, in which a cut is made through the skin, close to the middle of the *m. sterno-mastoideus*, and the division of the cellular tissue in the triangular space formed by the division of this muscle before its insertion into the breast and collar-bone, and the *œsophagus* laid bare and cut into, is manifestly less safe than that just described.

1738 In those cases in which the foreign body forms no perceptible swelling externally, and for the purpose of especially projecting the wall of the *œsophagus*, it has been recommended to introduce a silver catheter, or a forked curved sound, through the mouth into the *œsophagus*, and to raise its left wall into the wound. The arrow-sound has also been advised for this purpose. RICHERAND (b) objects to the introduction of any instrument into the *œsophagus*, as a guide. VACCA BERLINGHIERI (c) has, however, proposed an instrument by which œsophagotomy is more easy and effectual than by any other mode.

1739 The patient is placed on a low stool, the head held firmly against the chest of one assistant, and the rest of the body by another. The skin-cut is to be made on the left side of the neck, in the direction of the thyroid and cricoid cartilage, on a fold of skin from the upper edge of the thyroid cartilage to two inches below it, if the *m. platysma*

(a) Mem de l'Acad de Chir, vol xii p 243 Edit in 12mo

(b) Nosographie Chirurgicale, vol iii p 260

(c) Journal von GRAEFE und von WALTHER, vol v p 712 — Chirurg. Kupfertaf, pl. cxxxv

myoides, be not then cut through, it must be divided with a second stroke of the knife into the underlying cellular tissue. The *ectopœsophag*, with the spring thrust fully forwards and thus completely closed, is to be introduced so deeply into the *œsophagus*, and so directed that its lower end corresponds to the lower angle of the wound. The fore and middle fingers are now to be introduced into the side rings of the canula, and the thumb into that of the shaft, which being drawn back, its spring end is set free, and with its olive-shaped knob, the wall of the *œsophagus* is thrust into the wound. The instrument is now held steadily by an assistant, the cellular tissue carefully cut into, and the *œsophagus* laid bare by drawing the *m. sterno-mastoideus* backwards, the *m. sterno-hyoideus* and *sterno-thyroideus* forwards, (with the assistance of the finger or a blunt hook,) and then the *m. omo-hyoideus*, which crosses the wound obliquely, is divided on a director. The *œsophagus* now appears to more than the extent of an inch, and must be cut into on the side, and a little forwards, between the canula and the diverging arms of the shaft; for two lines above the olive-shaped knob of the latter, and the cut enlarged upwards as far as may seem necessary. A blunt hook is then introduced into the *œsophagus*, to keep it steady. The *ectopœsophag* is now taken out, and the foreign body moved with the finger or forceps.

The *ectopœsophag* may be so easily arranged, that it may be used even if the operation be performed on the right side.

1740. According to BEGIN (a), it is impossible to operate upon the *œsophagus* in the region prescribed by VERDUC-GUATTANI's plan, or properly to introduce the instruments recommended for introduction by others, and to retain them in suitable position, as the incised parts cannot bear constant touching, and the breathing has already become difficult. His method, which is founded on the most careful consideration of the anatomy of the parts concerned; and which has been several times performed on living persons, is the following.—The patient is laid upon a narrow bed, his shoulders and chest slightly raised, the head a little bent back, and supported with a pillow, and the neck moderately stretched. The operator standing on the left side, makes a cut through the skin, along the groove between the sterno-mastoid muscle and the windpipe, which he begins a finger's breadth above the sterno-clavicular articulation, and carries up as high as the upper edge of the thyroid cartilage. He now divides with long strokes the *m. platysma-myoides* and cellular tissue, and descends deeply into the cellular space between the windpipe and *œsophagus* within, and the deep vessels and nerves without, which are covered by the sterno-mastoid muscle, and the assistant, standing on the patient's right side, draws inwards the parts on the inside of the wound with his fingers or with a blunt hook, and the operator, with the fingers of his left hand thrust in more deeply draws outwards the parts on the outside of the wound, and with the point of his finger covers the vessels and nerves. The *m. omo-hyoideus* is then seen running obliquely outwards and downwards in the upper half of the wound, which, a director having been introduced beneath, must be divided. The *œsophagus* now appears, and is known by its position behind the windpipe and *larynx*, its round fleshy surface, its movements and hardness in the attempts to

(a) Dict de Méd et de Chirurgie pratique, vol. xii p 152; and Nouv Elem de Chirurgie et de Méd Operat, vol 1 p 260. Second Edition.

swallow If the foreign body form a projection, it must be immediately cut upon, but under contrary circumstances, the knife is to be carried boldly in the middle of the wound parallel to the axis of the *œsophagus*, into it, and an opening made about half an inch long, from which immediately some mucus and spittle flow out, and in which, by the contraction of the circular fibres, the mucous membrane becomes visible. A button-ended bistoury is now introduced upon the forefinger, and the wound enlarged sufficiently upwards and downwards to admit the introduction of the forceps. It is better to enlarge the wound upwards rather than downwards, as wounding the superior is less dangerous than wounding the inferior thyroideal artery. Every bleeding vessel must be immediately taken up during the operation.

1741. No precise rules are laid down for the removal of the foreign body, it must depend on the delicacy of the touch, manual dexterity, and thought of the operator upon the moment, to determine how the difficulties may be best overcome. Curved and pretty strong polypus-forceps, with double curves, are in general most convenient, and, a sufficient number of them, of various form and size, must be in readiness (BEGIN)

1742 After the removal of the foreign body, quick union should be aimed at according to the usual mode, with dressings, the edges of the wound are to be brought close together with sticking plaster, and the head kept inclined a little backwards and to the right side. For the first eight days the patient must be supported only with nourishing clysters and baths, and then with gelatinous substances in small quantities by the mouth at first the patient's tormenting thirst must be quenched with Seville orange strewed with sugar, (*par* 473,) and taken into the mouth. But, according to BEGIN, should the wound unite neither by sticking plaster, and still less by suture, as in the condition of the walls of the *œsophagus*, from the more or less severe inflammation and so on, agglutination, as in ordinary wounds, is not to be expected, but the edges should only be brought together, covered with perforated cloths spread with cerate, and wadding with compresses, fastened with a circular bandage. As the patient subjected to *œsophagotomy* becomes wasted by his incapability to swallow, want of rest and so on, some nourishing broth should be conveyed into his stomach by means of an *œsophageal tube*, the day after the operation.

IV — OF FOREIGN BODIES IN THE STOMACH AND INTESTINAL CANAL

HEVIN, above cited, p 520

1743 When bodies, insoluble by the powers of the digestive organs, are thrust down or swallowed into the stomach, they may produce different symptoms, depending principally on their form and nature. Bulky bodies often pass without any difficulty through the whole intestinal canal, pointed bodies are easily retained, and produce frequently inflammation and ulceration.

[Of the foreign substances received into the stomach, the most remarkable account is that given by Dr MARCET (*a*), of the sailor who swallowed a number of clasp-knives. In June, 1799, after having witnessed a display of jugglers' knife-swallowing, he, in a drunken fit, boasted he could do the same, and accordingly swallowed four pocket-knives successively. On the following afternoon he passed one knife by stool, and on the following day two more, but the fourth knife never came away, nor gave him inconvenience. In March, 1805, in the course of a couple of days, he swallowed fourteen knives more, but on the following morning was attacked with constant vomiting and pain at his stomach, which compelled him to go to the hospital, and in the course of a month, "he was safely delivered of his cargo." In December of the same year, he swallowed on one day five, and on the next fourteen more. He was very ill the next day, and obliged to put himself under medical care, but without benefit till three months after, when having taken castor oil, he felt the knives "dropping down the bowels," and became easier, but was not aware of having passed any. In June, 1806, he vomited a knife-handle, in November he passed some fragments, and again in February, 1807. In August of the same year he was admitted into Guy's Hospital, where at first his account was not believed, but he held fast to his story, and as he suffered intense pain at the region of the stomach, and a hardness was thought to be felt, some credence was at last given, and his stools being noticed were found of a deep black, indicating an accumulation of ferruginous matter in his bowels. On examining the *rectum*, a portion of the knife was felt lying across it, but could not be extracted on account of the great pain he suffered in the attempts to grasp it. Various attempts were made to dissolve the knives, but without success, and at last, in March, 1809, he died in a state of great emaciation. On *examination*, one of the blades and one of the back springs were found in the intestines, the latter, four inches and a half long, had transfixed the colon opposite the left kidney, and projected into the cavity of the abdomen, while the other was stretching across the *rectum*, with one of its extremities actually fixed in the muscular *parietes* of the *pelvis*. No stool had, however, escaped, nor were there any signs of active inflammation. In the stomach were thirty or forty fragments, of which thirteen or fourteen were evidently blades, much corroded and diminished in size. They are all in the Museum at Guy's Hospital.

Another instance is also related by Dr BARNES, of Carlisle (*b*), of a juggler, who, on 17th November, 1823, accidentally swallowed a table-knife with a bone handle, together nine inches in length. The account given by the man was, that "having offered for a small sum of money to swallow a table-knife, a new one was accordingly brought from a neighbouring shop. The method by which I pretended to swallow it was, to pass the handle and part of the blade down my throat, and hold the point of the knife fast with my teeth. When I was on the point of drawing it out again, some person, coming unexpectedly behind me, gave me a smart stroke on the back, the surprise of which caused me to lose hold of the point, and immediately the whole knife slipped into the stomach. I directly made very violent efforts to throw it up, but in vain, and the endeavours of the surgeon were equally useless." The man immediately became very much alarmed, expecting instant death. Attempts were made with the fingers and with long forceps to seize the knife, but it was far beyond their reach, and could not be felt on the external surface of the stomach. Next day he complained of pain in his stomach, for which he was bled, and a clyster given, and afterwards, having pain in the left shoulder shooting across the chest to the stomach, he was bled again. Soon after the handle of the knife could be felt very distinctly by pressing gently on the navel, though slight pressure gave him considerable pain, but a single cup of tea or a little food of any kind distended the stomach so much that it entirely disappeared. Various suggestions were made, and among others, gastrotomy, but the patient would not consent to it. He was able to walk about a little during the day, and could sleep at night on his back, but not on either side. He was frequently squeamish and sick at stomach, and sometimes felt a severe twisting pain in that organ. He kept quiet till 28th December, when he left on his way to London, but died at Middlewich on the 16th January following. From the account it is very evident that he never laboured

(*a*) Med Chir Trans, vol xii p 52, 1822

(*b*) JAMESON'S Edinburgh Philosoph Journ, vol xi p 319, 1824 — HADFIELD, A Statement of the Case of W DEVISTER, a juggler, who died in consequence of having swallowed a Table knife. Middlewich. A pamphlet

under any urgent symptoms, and seems to have been worn out rather by terror and anxiety. "On opening the belly," HADFIELD says, "my first attention being of course directed to the stomach, I found the knife beginning to protrude through a gangrenous opening about two inches and a half from the beginning of the *duodenum*, on which part the knife had lain. After opening the stomach, I found that the point of the knife rested on that part of the greater curvature, almost exactly opposite to the *cardia*, and had likewise very nearly perforated the coats * * *. The handle of the knife was completely dissolved, the rivets had disappeared, and a considerable portion (at least one-third) of the blade also. What was left appeared exceedingly rusty and black." This knife is in the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons. In the same collection are some knives voided by a soldier in St George's Hospital.

1744 Bulky bodies are most commonly retained in the stomach and at the ileo-colic valve. They may remain in the stomach a considerable time without causing symptoms, which, however, they easily produce in the intestinal canal, even if they be not fixed. The symptoms especially depend on the stoppage of the alimentary canal, or on the inflammation and injury which the foreign body produces by its peculiar form. In the first case symptoms of *ileus* arise, in the second, more or less severe *enteritis*. Oxidizable metals for example, copper coins produce no peculiar symptoms, as their oxidation, whilst resting in the alimentary canal, is exceedingly slow and not to that extent, which produces dangerous effects (a), indeed, in general, they are not long enough retained.

[In the College Museum there is a very interesting preparation from a woman who had long suffered under symptoms of gall stones, and at last died exhausted. On examination, the gall-bladder was found thickened, contracted, and both it and the liver intimately adherent to the *duodenum* and adjacent organs. Between the gall-bladder and *duodenum* was a large ulcerated ragged opening of communication, through which a large gall-stone had passed, and, getting into the *ileum*, had blocked it up. Above this part the gut was distended with air and biliary fluid. In the Museum at St Thomas's there is a portion of small intestine from a child, which is in two or three parts completely filled with lumps of hardened stool, in appearance resembling *album Græcum*, the result of quantities of carbonate of magnesia, which becoming entangled with the mucus of the bowel, had formed complete plugs of an inch or more in length.]

The College Museum also possesses an example of cherry-stones lodged in the *cæcum*, which had been swallowed by a boy twelve years of age, at least sixteen months before his death, during which time he continually suffered from symptoms of chronic *enteritis*.

LANGSTAFF (b) gives an account of a madman who swallowed a silver table-spoon in October, 1827. Soon after his health gradually declined. Although he lived abstemiously his digestive organs were disordered, he suffered from dyspepsia, and frequently complained of an acute pain in the region of the *cæcum*, and he persisted in declaring that all these symptoms were occasioned by the spoon he had swallowed. His account was disbelieved, especially as cautious examination of the belly was made without detection of any foreign body. He continued to suffer from the effects of pain in the situation of the *cæcum* and *colon*, and frequently said he felt the motion of the spoon. He was teased with diarrhoea, and the evacuations were often mixed with blood and pus. Symptoms of diseased liver came on, and were followed by *ascites* and *œdema* of the lower limbs. Under these circumstances LANGSTAFF tapped him, drew off a bucketful of water, and, as he was "greatly emaciated, I was induced," says LANGSTAFF, "to carefully examine with the hand if I could feel the spoon, when, to my astonishment, I detected a solid substance in

(a) CLAUDE RENE DROUARD, *Experiences et Observations sur l'Empoisonnement par l'Oxide de cuivre (ter de gris)* Paris, 1802
OEFELA, *Traite de Poisons*, vol. 1 p. 243

(b) Catalogue of the Preparations, &c., constituting the Anatomical Museum of GEORGE LANGSTAFF. London, 1842 8vo, p. 228 32.

the situation of the *cæcum*, which induced me to believe that it was the spoon he had swallowed." He died about twenty months after, and on examination it was found that "the mucous coat of the stomach, as well as the *duodenum*, *jejunum*, *ileum* and *cæcum* were more vascular than natural, and there were evident signs of their having been ulcerated on different portions, and that nature had put a perfect stop to the ulcerative process, by uniting the boundaries to the submucous tissue. The greatest degree of mischief had been effected by the passage of the spoon through the ileo-cæcal valve, which was greatly dilated and the circumference thickened. The mucous coat of the *cæcum* was nearly destroyed by ulceration. The spoon was found in this intestine, with the bowel downwards, where it had formed a large sac, which prevented its passage into the *colon*." The preparation is now in the Museum of the College of Surgeons.]

1745 Pointed bodies, when they remain hanging in the walls of the intestines, excite inflammation to such extent as to produce union of the surface with the *peritonæum* or any other part, so that when suppuration takes place by the continued operation of a foreign body, it may make its way in different directions, and proceed either to the surface of the body, or even into any other cavity, as, for instance, into the bladder.

[In rare instances a foreign body, will make its way through the walls of the intestine and belly, as in the case of the boy ten years old, from whom plum and cherry stones were discharged by an abscess communicating with the gut, and which are in the College collection.]

1746 In order to protect the stomach and intestinal canal against the effects of any such body, mucilaginous ensheathing food, and especially antiphlogistic treatment and purgatives, to hasten the passage of the foreign body through the alimentary canal, must be employed.

[This is the ordinary practice usually employed, but I am not sure that the late Sir FRANCIS CHANTREY'S proceeding under similar circumstances is not preferable. He had accidentally swallowed the gold fastening of one of his teeth, and, being much alarmed, came to my friend GREEN, to consult with him about the matter, at the same time suggesting the propriety of eating freely of suet pudding, with the hope of entangling the little gold plate, and favouring its passage through the bowels. GREEN saw no particular objection to this proposition, and accordingly a due quantity of the medicinal pudding was swallowed. Nothing more was heard or seen of the tooth-plate, and whether passed or not is unknown, but it never gave any inconvenience.—J F S.]

1747 If there be a foreign body in the stomach, or in the alimentary canal, which will not pass off by the usual ways, and if it cause great danger to life, it must be removed by *cutting into the stomach* (*Gastrotomy*) or *into the intestine* (*Enteromy*). To decide on this very dangerous operation is always extremely difficult, it should only be undertaken when most positively called for by the situation of the foreign body, and on this point the symptoms are very doubtful. The intestine in which the foreign body is may be far from the wall of the belly. As long as no very severe symptoms occur, the operation should not be rashly decided on, and if they have already set in, the result of the operation is the more doubtful. Gastrotomy has, however, been performed successfully (a).

DELPECH (b) considers that there never can be such certainty of the situation of a foreign body in the stomach and intestinal canal as to decide on gastrotomy or enterotomy. If there be a swelling, with fixed pain, the treatment should be confined only to a superficial cut, when the skin is distinctly pressed up by the suppuration,

(a) BALDINGER'S *Neues Magazin für Aerzte*, vol. XIII p. 567 — *Rust's Magazin*, vol. VII pt. 1.

(b) *Precis Elementaire*, vol. II pp. 67, 68.

because there is no certainty to what extent union is effected, and whether extravasation of fecal matter can be prevented

There is a remarkable case in which a fork having been swallowed, excited supuration, and by enlarging the opening of the abscess, was removed (a)

For the removal of poison from the stomach, READ's or WEISS's, or GRAHAM's stomach-pumps may be employed

[BARNES (b) quotes from BECKER the case of a young peasant, who on 29th May, 1635, whilst endeavouring to produce vomiting with the handle of a knife, let it slip from his fingers, and pass into his stomach. He was much frightened, but able to go about his usual occupation. It was, however, determined to remove the knife by operation, which was done on the 9th of July following, by a surgeon and lithotomist, named SHOVAL. "A straight incision was made in the left *hypochondrion*, two fingers' breadth under the false ribs, first through the skin and cellular membrane, then through the muscles and *peritonæum*. The stomach subsided, and slipped from the fingers, which prevented it from being immediately seized, but it was at length caught hold of with a curved needle, and drawn out of the wound. A small incision was then made into it upon the knife, which was then easily extracted. The stomach immediately collapsed. After the external wound had been properly cleansed, it was united with five sutures, and tepid balsam poured into the interstices. Tents impregnated with the same balsam, and a cataplasm of bolar earth, the white of egg, and alum, were then applied." (p. 324). Two sutures were removed next day, on the following day, two more, but the fifth is not noticed. On the fourteenth day after the operation, the wound had healed. Dr OLIVER (c) saw this knife at Königsberg in 1685, and says it was six and a half inches long. The patient completely recovered.]

[See WHITE's Case of Excision of a silver spoon from the Intestinal Canal, in the N. Y. Med. Repository, vol. x. p. 367. 1807.—G. W. N.]

1748. If the stomach contain nothing but the foreign body, it must be moderately filled, before proceeding to the operation, with mucilaginous fluid for the purpose of bringing it near the wall of the belly (d). If by feeling, the position of the foreign body can be distinguished, the cut should be made upon that part; but under other circumstances, upon the front wall of the stomach, an inch below the sword-like process of the breast-bone, to an inch and a half above the navel, about three quarters of an inch to the left of the white line, that the cut may be between the great and little curvature of the stomach. The wall of the belly is to be cut through with some careful strokes of the knife, and then the stomach being laid bare, search is made for the foreign body, and a knife thrust into the stomach at the proper place, and the wound enlarged by a button-ended bistoury. The foreign body is then to be sought for with a pair of forceps introduced upon the forefinger of the left hand, taken hold of, and drawn out. The further treatment must be according to the rules laid down for wounds of the stomach (par. 541.)

HEVIN also proposes piercing the front wall of the exposed stomach with a grooved trocar, and to enlarge the wound upon it right or left.

1749. In enterotomy, the wall of the belly should be cut into where the foreign body is distinguishable, though if possible, on that part where the epigastric arteries can be avoided, search made with the finger for the position of the foreign body, the intestine containing it drawn into the wound, and then sufficiently cut into for the removal of

(a) Salzburg, Med. Chir. Zeitung, July, 1836, p. 14

(b) Above cited

(c) Phil. Trans., vol. xxii. p. 1408. 1700-01

(d) HEVIN, in Mem. de l'Acad. de Chirurgie, vol. 1. p. 598

the foreign body. The further treatment is the same as in wounds of the intestine (*par* 529 and the following)

Cutting into the intestine has been proposed for stricture and closure of the large intestines, for unrelievable collection of stools, for *ileus* and *volvulus* in which cases, an artificial *anus* may be at the same time formed (*par* 1616). Although in such cases the operation may be successfully performed (*a*), yet on account of the uncertainty of the cause, and of the actual seat of the disease, as well as on account of the symptoms, to a great extent, an unsatisfactory issue to the operation, is so probable (*b*), that practitioners are rarely inclined to it.

V—OF FOREIGN BODIES IN THE RECTUM

MORAND, Collection de plusieurs Observations singulières sur des corps étrangers, les uns appliqués aux parties naturelles, d'autres insinués dans la vessie, et d'autres dans le fondement, in *Mem de l'Acad de Chirurg*, vol iii. p 606

VON WALTHER, Beobachtung eines fremden Körpers von ungewöhnlicher Grösse im Mastdarme, in *Journal für Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde*, vol 1 p 435

1750. Foreign bodies may be introduced through the *anus*, into the *rectum*, either voluntarily or accidentally, in making a careful examination for certain things, or bodies which have been swallowed, after having passed through the bowels, may remain a longer or shorter time in the *rectum*, the passage of the swallowed body, however, in general causes no difficulty, as it is involved in a thick mass of stool. If the foreign body in the *rectum* excite symptoms they depend on its peculiar form or its great size

[(1) PHILIPS (*c*) mentions the case of an old man brought into St Mary-le-bone Infirmary, who was delirious, and complained of having a stick in his *rectum*, and being unable to sit up without pain, but as no other information could be obtained about it, and no stick could be detected on examining the bowel, it was believed he was labouring under some delusion. A clyster was however given, but no stick was passed. On the third day he died, and on *examination*, at six inches above the *anus*, was found the inferior extremity of a stick, which was about as thick as an ordinary indicator finger, it was covered with its bark, and carefully rounded at each end. Its superior extremity had passed through the sigmoid flexure of the colon into the peritoneal cavity to the extent of four inches. The *peritonæum* was highly inflamed through its whole extent, but there was very little thickening about the tissues in the immediate vicinity of the perforated point. There was no appearance of disease in the *rectum*"]

McLAUGHLAN (*d*) relates the history of a Greenwich pensioner, aged forty-nine, who having introduced an immense plug of wood fitted to the *anus*, for the purpose of stopping a *diarrhœa*, fell accidentally upon a stool, and forced it up into the gut. Eight days after he applied for assistance, having in the meanwhile suffered severely from continual efforts to void his stools and urine, which last was done with great difficulty. The whole belly was considerably enlarged, and felt knotty from the stools so long retained. The end of the forefinger could barely reach the plug on account of the inflamed and swollen state of the gut, which had begun to suppurate. The ordinary instruments were unavailing for its removal, and a peculiar pair

(*a*) VELSÆ, C P, Dissert de mutuo Intestinum ingresu. Lugd Batav, 1742 — OPIER, Manuel de Medecine pratique Geneve, an xi

(*b*) IOEGG, A, Observationes medico chirurgicæ Jenæ, 1762. Observ iii., in SANDIFORT, Thesaurus Dissertationum, vol iii. See also, LECLERC, D, Histoire de la Medecine, p 1. l iv ch vi — HEVIN, Recherches Historiques sur la Gastrotomie, ou l'ouver-

ture du bas ventre dans les cas du *volvulus* ou de l'intussusception d'un intestin, in *Mém de l'Acad de Chirurg*, vol iv — HEBENSTREIT's Zusätze zu BELL's W A K, vol ii p 359 — FUCHSIUS, in Hufeland's Journal, 1825, Feb, p 42

(*c*) London Med Gaz, vol xxix p 346, 1842

(*d*) Ibid, vol xxx p 462 1842

of forceps were invented for the purpose, and fitted upon it with a screw. The operation was very painful and required much force. In the course of a fortnight he completely recovered.

A case is reported by JOHNSON (a) of a man who died immediately after being admitted into King's College Hospital; he had been labouring under obstruction of the bowels for five days, having eaten a large quantity of peas on the previous day, and during the last three days had also suffered from retention of urine. During the whole time he had had severe pain in the belly, costiveness, and bilious vomiting, purgatives were given without relief, and when admitted he was much debilitated, his features pale and shrunk, skin cold, and pulse feeble. On examination, the bladder was found distended, its base nearly at the brim of the *pelvis*, and its top reaching to the navel. The intestines were distended with air, but the *rectum* contained upwards of a pint of gray peas, which had been swallowed dry and almost without mastication, and had not undergone any other alteration than becoming swollen, some were mixed with stool in the *colon*, but the greater number were on the *rectum*, where they formed a solid mass, occupying almost the entire pelvic cavity, pushing up the bladder and prostate, and compressing the *urethra*, so that there was considerable difficulty in passing the catheter.

(2) BRODIE (b) mentions the case of a person who had obstruction of the *rectum*, caused by a piece of apple core which he had swallowed on the day previous. WELBANK tells me that on a similar occasion he pulled out a piece of *vertebra* and rib about an inch and a half long, part of a mutton chop which had been unwittingly swallowed.]

1751 The symptoms occurring under such circumstances are, obstruction, or entire prevention of passing stools, very severe *tenesmus*, great inflammation, and swelling of the inner wall of the *rectum*, extending to the neighbouring parts and to the bowels, violent fever, *tympanitis*, and the like. The danger is always great, and the foreign body must be removed as quickly as possible. The removal is often exceedingly difficult, on account of the seat and form of the foreign body, and the degree of inflammation and spasmodic contraction of the *sphincter*.

[Abscesses by the side of the *rectum* are occasionally formed by hard substances, which have been swallowed, making way through its wall. BRODIE (c) mentions an instance in which a very large abscess was found, it was opened, and sticking across it was a long fish-bone, which he extracted. GREEN tells me another instance of a female, in whom the abscess was so distended with pus, that when punctured it flew across the room, from it part of the *pelvis* of a snipe was removed.]

But still more serious consequences than abscess occasionally happen when a foreign body remains fixed in the *rectum*, it may cause complete closure of this gut, as in a case which occurred to COULSON. The woman, previously in good health, was thirty-four years of age, and between the fourth and fifth month of her pregnancy, when she was attacked with sickness, constipation, pain, and distension of the belly. These symptoms increased in severity, fecal matter was rejected from the stomach, the belly became more distended, and no relief from the bowels could be obtained, injections which were attempted to be thrown up the *rectum*, being immediately expelled. She gradually sunk, and on the ninth day from the commencement of the attack, died. On examination, the *colon* was found exceedingly distended, especially its descending part, and between three and four inches from the *anus*, a foreign body, believed to be a small portion of fish-bone, found adherent to the lining membrane of the *rectum*, and in this situation pressed on by the gravid womb. Immediately below the bone, the gut was completely closed to the extent of three inches. The preparation is in the College Museum.]

1752 When the position of the body in the *rectum* has been ascertained by the introduction of the left forefinger oiled, a pair of polypus or stone-forceps are to be introduced upon it, the foreign body seized and withdrawn. The removal may be always facilitated by injecting oil.

(a) London Med Gaz, vol xxx p 605

(c) London Med Gaz, vol vii p 27 1836

(b) Ibid, vol xvii p 27 1836

into the gut. In violent inflammation, blood-letting should be resorted to, and in spasmodic contraction of the *sphincter*, suppositories, with the addition of extract of *belladonna* or *hyoscyamus*. In a case in which the size of the foreign body was very great, a pair of forceps with a moveable lock were employed, so that each blade could be separately introduced (a) In case of a very frangible body, as glass and the like, in which danger was dreaded from its pieces, the hand of a child was employed for its removal (b) The use of the various anal specula can render easy the grasping foreign bodies, but the force accompanying the use of these instruments, renders them dangerous, if there be much inflammation. In these cases it is better to cut through the *sphincter ani*, and thereby relieve the obstruction which prevents the removal of the foreign body. (DELPÉCH)

MARCHETTIS (c), in a case in which a swine's tail, with the thick end upwards, had been introduced into the *rectum*, used a hollow tube, which protected the inferior membrane of the *rectum* from injury.

[CUSTANCE (d) mentions the case of a man who fell on an inverted blacking pot, and had the whole of it forced up the *rectum*. Attempts were made for an hour and a half to dilate the *sphincter*, and remove it with forceps, but in vain. The small end of an iron pestle was then introduced, till it touched the bottom, and being held there firmly, was struck with a flat iron. At the second blow, the pot was broken into several pieces, which were removed piece by piece with the forceps, or with the fingers. Next morning he laboured under severe intestinal inflammation, with incessant vomiting and excruciating pain over the whole belly, and he died at night. The pot was two inches and three eighths at the brim, an inch and a half at its base, and two and an eighth in depth.]

LAWRENCE had a case in which a man had broken the neck of a wine-bottle into his *rectum*, he gradually dilated the *sphincter*, introduced his whole hand, and removed it.]

VI—OF FOREIGN BODIES IN THE LARYNX AND WINDPIPE.

HEVIN, *Precis d'Observations sur les Corps étrangers arrêtés dans l'Œsophage, et dans la Trachée-artère, etc.*, in *Mém. de l'Acad. de Chir.*, vol. i. p. 565.

LOUIS, *Mémoires sur la Bronchotomie—Second Mémoire sur la Bronchotomie, où l'on traite de Corps étrangers dans la Trachée-artère*; in *Mém. de l'Acad. de Chir.*, vol. iv. p. 455.

DE LA MARTINIÈRE, *Observations sur un Corps étranger qui perçoit la Trachée-artère*; in *Mém. de l'Acad. de Chir.*, vol. v. p. 521.

LESCURE, *Sur une portion d'Amande de noyau d'abricot, dans la Trachée-artère*; in same, p. 524.

Suite d'*Observations sur les Corps étrangers dans la Trachée-artère*, in same, p. 527.

PORTER, WILL HENRY, *Observations on the Surgical Pathology of the Larynx and Trachea, &c.* Dublin, 1826. 8vo.

STOKES, WILLIAM M.D. *A Treatise on the Diagnosis and Treatment of Diseases of the Chest*, Dublin, 1827. 8vo.

WENDT, *Historia Tracheotomiae*. Vratislav, 1774.

FRÜCKER, *De Tracheotomia et Laryngotomia*. Erfurt, 1792.

DESVAULT, *Œuvres Chirurgicales*, par BICHAT, vol. ii. p. 255.

KLEIN, in *Chirurgisch Bemerkung*. Stuttg., 1801, in VON SIEBOLD's *Chiron*, vol. ii. p. 649, in VON GRAEFE und VON WALTHER's *Journal*, vol. i. p. 441, vol. vi. p. 225.

(a) MESSERSCHMIDT, in WALTHER, above cited. (c) In MORAND

(d) London Medical Gazette, vol. iv. p. 18

(b) NOLET, in MORAND, above cited.

1823

MICHAELIS, in HUFELAND's Journal, vol ix pt ii, vol xi pt iii

PELLETAN, Mémoire sur la Bronchotomie, in Clin Chir, vol. 1 p 1

LAWRENCE, WILL, On some Affections of the Larynx, which require the operation of Bronchotomie, in Méd-Chir Trans, vol vi, p 221

[Case of a shot in the Trachea by HOPKINS, in Potter's Medical Lyceum — G. W. N.]

1753- Foreign bodies usually get into the windpipe, when during the act of swallowing, the *epiglottis* is raised by speaking, laughing, and the like, or when they are thrown into the mouth. The symptoms produced depend on the obstructed passage of the air, and the irritation of the lining membrane of the windpipe. Immediately there occurs a severe convulsive cough, with danger of choking, with a whistling and rustling in the throat, which sometimes relaxes for a space, the patient points to the seat of pain with his finger, has more or less painful effort in swallowing and in breathing, his voice is altered and becomes hoarse, or is completely lost, by the obstructed return of the blood from his head, the face at last becomes puffy and bluish, the eyes start out, the veins of the neck are swollen, and above the collar-bones there appears an emphysematous swelling. These symptoms sometimes continue with the same violence, sometimes cease, but recur at irregular periods, occasionally only some of them diminish, considerable pain, oppression, and difficulty of breathing remain. The consequences specially to be feared from foreign bodies in the windpipe are, suffocation, if the entrance of the air be completely prevented, *emphysema* of the lungs if the position of the body prevent the escape of the air, inflammation of the windpipe and lungs with their outlets, and apoplexy from the collection of blood in the brain.

[POTTER (a) well observes — "This accident never happens at the time it is generally considered as most likely to occur, namely, in the act of swallowing. When a person is engaged in the performance of this function the root of the tongue is depressed, whilst the *larynx* is elevated the *epiglottis* is thus mechanically thrown as a bridge across the *larynx*, and so effectually closes it that the smallest morsel, or even a drop of water, can find no admission * * *. But it is different when a man attempts to draw a full inspiration whilst any foreign body is within reach of the current of air about to pass into the lungs. At this time the *epiglottis* is raised, the *rima glottidis* is distended, and every thing appears to favour the entrance of the air, and, of course, of whatever it bears along with it. Thus, a person holding a sup of wine in his mouth to enjoy the flavour, incautiously attempts to breathe, a drop of the fluid enters the *larynx*, it produces great irritation and the spasmodic cough that ensues throws it out with great violence, perhaps even through the nostrils" (pp 184, 185.)

One of the most remarkable instances of a foreign body getting into the windpipe without passing through the *rima glottidis* is mentioned by DE LA MARTINIÈRE (b). A child, nine or ten years of age, amusing himself with cracking a small whip, was suddenly seized with extreme difficulty of breathing, and soon exhibited all the symptoms of approaching suffocation. He complained, by gesture, of some impediment in the *trachea*. The surgeons who saw him, aware that he had never been left alone, and that he could not have put any thing into his mouth, did not suspect the existence of a foreign body impeding respiration. He was bled, the throat examined, and an œsophageal bougie passed, without making any discovery. The symptoms became more urgent, and DE LA MARTINIÈRE saw him an hour after. "On examining the neck externally, I found," says he, "a small red spot on its fore part, like the middle of a flea-bite, immediately below the cricoid cartilage, and beneath it was felt deeply a little circumscribed ganglion as large as a lentil, corresponding to the red spot, and of unnatural brightness, the sensation could not have

(a) Above cited

(b) Mem de l'Acad, above cited

been more distinct through the thickness of the parts. I at once determined to cut through the skin and fat upon this spot. The finger having been introduced into the wound, and touching the tubercle, which was close to the windpipe, I deepened it with a second stroke of the knife, and laid bare the cartilaginous rings of that tube. I felt with my nail an irregularity, projecting at least a line above its convexity, and endeavoured in vain to seize it with the dressing forceps. Luckily I had with me a pair of hair-nippers, and with these caught hold of the body, which I drew out, and, to my great surprise, found it to be a large copper pin without a head, about an inch and a quarter long, which had pierced through the windpipe from left to right." The child got well in a few days.]

1754 The difference of the symptoms depends on the particular seat, form, and condition of the foreign body. If situated in the *rima glottidis*, and completely closing it, the patient is suffocated, if not quickly relieved, or the foreign body do not change its place by the violent inspiration and expiration, which, however, is rarely the case, on account of the spasmodic contraction of the *rima*. If the *rima* be not completely closed by the foreign body, violent convulsive cough comes on, and the patient points to the seat of the body with his finger. A foreign body, if not of large size, may remain lying in either of the laryngeal ventricles. Its symptoms are at first less severe, but the continued residence of the foreign body will, in the end, be fatal (1). If it be loose in the windpipe, it moves up and down with every inspiration and expiration, symptoms come on at intervals, the pain is severe, changes its place, the cough is frequent and convulsive, so that, in very rare cases, the foreign body is coughed out, danger of suffocation occurs if it be forced up against the *rima glottidis*. Foreign bodies rarely drop into either *bronchus* (2). Pointed rough bodies cause violent symptoms, the mucous membrane of the windpipe inflames, swells, and the passage narrows where the foreign body is fixed. The same happens with those bodies which swell with moisture. In rare cases the foreign body, after remaining a long while in the air passages, and producing symptoms of *phthisis*, is thrown out, and the case terminates satisfactorily (3).

[(1) A foreign body, to be lodged in the ventricles of the *larynx*, must be extremely small, and I apprehend such as are generally described as so situated are not so, but only in the body of the *larynx*, of which there are two examples in the Museum of St Thomas's Hospital. In one a piece of mussel-shell lies lengthways in the left side of the *larynx*, with its upper end jammed into the base of the *epiglottis*. I cannot get more information of it than that the child lived a fortnight after the accident. The other, a case related by BULLOCK (a), was a girl of six years, who swallowed a pebble. "She was seized with a most violent convulsive cough, so that she became black in the face and was nearly suffocated, the paroxysm continued for half an hour and then subsided. The throat was examined, and an œsophageal probang introduced, but without, however, discovering any extraneous body. The three or four following days the child merely complained of a sense of soreness in the throat with nausea, which was accompanied by occasional slight paroxysms of cough with a copious mucous expectoration, she was also hoarse, but had no pain or difficulty in deglutition. Aperients and an emetic were prescribed, she was not benefited, and, as she still persisted that the stone remained in the throat, was again, on the fifth day, very carefully examined, yet there did not appear to be any evidence of its existence either in the *œsophagus* or *trachea*." As she had not had hooping cough and was constantly playing with children who were labouring under that disease, it appeared to warrant the conclusion that no foreign body had passed either into the *œsophagus* or *trachea*, and that the cough was among the first symptoms of a severe form of *pertussis*. At the end of the fifth day she had marked

symptoms of inflammation of the mucous membrane of the *bronchi*, namely, cough, generally occurring in paroxysms six or seven times a-day, attended with a kind of whooping inspiration and a copious expectoration of tenacious mucus, the hoarseness was likewise increased, while over the *trachea* and upper part of the chest there was a loud mucous rattle, which was in part sonorous." Leeches and calomel, and antimony were used for some days, and in a month from her first attack she was stated to be "quite well," having regained her flesh and healthy appearance. A fortnight after this, however, "she was attacked with symptoms of *pneumonia*," and she died in twelve days, "eight weeks from the supposed accident, but from the time she was reported quite well to the day of her death there was no return of the convulsive cough nor any uneasiness about the throat. On the day of her death, however, she again said she could still feel the stone, and in the same place as at first. *Examination*—On laying open the *larynx* and *trachea* a quartz pebble was exposed, lying partly in the cricoid cartilage and partly in the *trachea*, of the size of a horse bean, of irregular figure and smooth surface, it was retained in its situation by a layer of apparently organized lymph of very considerable thickness. On removing the stone the mucous membrane was in a state of ulceration (and the front of the thyroid and cricoid cartilages bare—J F S). The calibre of the tube was so nearly obstructed by the presence of the stone and lymph as to render it difficult to pass an ordinary-sized probe downwards. The whole of the mucous membrane of the *trachea* was thickened and its vessels congested. About a pint of turbid fluid was in the right *pleura*, containing flakes of adventitious membrane, with which the *pleura pulmonalis* of that side was also covered. Nearly the whole right and the lower part of the left lung were in the several degrees of hepatization and purulent infiltration (p 952).

(2) When the weight of the foreign body has carried it low down into one of the *bronchi*, most commonly the right on account of its larger size, as first noticed by KÉR, it may block up the passage so completely that no air, or but little, can pass into the lung below it, and consequently it remains fixed by its own gravity, causing pain in the chest opposite the part where it is lodged, which is increased on deep inspiration, and is accompanied with "a catching." Violent cough and a disposition to vomit, or actual vomiting, occur immediately after the accident, but after a time subside, and an occasional dry cough comes on at irregular periods, and in the intervals the patient may be tolerably well and able to follow his ordinary occupation, or the symptoms may become more urgent, may be accompanied with repeated attacks of *hæmoptysis* and terminate in *phthisis*, even although the foreign body have been retained weeks or months. Some remarkable cases of this kind will be presently referred to,

(3) The time which a foreign body, after the first severe symptoms have passed by, may remain lodged in the air passages varies very considerably. The longest period of which I am aware is that of the female mentioned by SUE (a), who when in her ninth year, had the rump-bone of a pigeon slip into her windpipe; she became subject to attacks of *hæmoptysis* and other symptoms of pulmonary disease, but without wasting, till her twenty-fourth year, when she began to decline rapidly. Two years after she threw up the bone in a violent fit of coughing; but she died eighteen months after with profuse purulent expectoration. DUPUYTREN (b) gives an account of a man who lived ten years, after a small coin had got into his air-tube, and on examination it was found imbedded in a tubercular cavity in the lung. LOUIS (c) also relates another case, in which after swallowing a louis-d'or, a man lived six years and a-half, and then died with his right lung completely destroyed by suppuration. My friend SUTTON, of Greenwich has mentioned to me a case of *hæmoptysis*, which he attended many years since. The man had frequent attacks for more than a twelvemonth, from each of which, however, he rapidly recovered. Upon the last occasion, he was summoned suddenly to see the man who was said to be in a dying state. On his arrival he found the patient had had a very severe attack of *dyspnœa*, and threatening suffocation, from which, however, he had been immediately relieved on rejecting from his windpipe a common lathe nail, much corroded. The man was a plasterer by trade, and now remembered that some time before first requiring SUTTON's assistance, he had swallowed a nail whilst lathing.

(a) Mém de l'Acad de Chirurgie, vol v 533

(c) Mem. de l'Acad de Chir, vol v p 529.

(b) Leçons Orales, vol iii p 584

a ceiling, but had thought no more about it till it was thrown up. He died some years after of diseased lungs. Dr PARIS (a) relates the case of a girl twelve years old, who "having put a small cowrie-shell in her mouth, was seized with a violent choking fit, in consequence of its having been supposed to have gone the wrong way in the act of swallowing it. The spasmodic paroxysm was described as most alarming, and continued for several seconds, which induced her father to thrust his finger with considerable force down her throat, which afforded immediate relief, and therefore convinced him, that he had thrust the foreign body into the *œsophagus*, and that it had passed into the stomach * * *. In the course of four or five days a slight cough came on, but it was not characterized by any symptom which would lead to the suspicion of it having been provoked by the presence of any foreign body in the air passages, and this opinion was confirmed by its speedily yielding to the ordinary treatment." Between three weeks and a month after she had "a return of the cough much more violent than usual, and accompanied with slight *hæmoptysis*. This, however, again subsided, and she remained for many months in perfect health; her breathing was never disturbed, she indulged in her usual active habits and daily exercise, and declared that she was perfectly well * * *. About twelve months after, she had danced at a ball during the whole evening, and at its conclusion, in the act of moving briskly, she was suddenly attacked by a violent spasmodic cough, which threatened suffocation, when by a sudden and convulsive expiration, a substance was ejected from her mouth with such force as to be carried to a considerable distance. This proved to be the remnant of the shell, the animal principle of which had disappeared, and its earthy matter alone remained" (pp 116, 17). In the youngest TRAVER's case (b), a girl of six years, who was suddenly thrown back whilst eating cherries, "was immediately seized with a violent fit of choking and every symptom of impending suffocation. This condition lasted an hour, and then she fell asleep." On the next day she had some spasmodic pain in the chest, and on the following "morning the breathing was very difficult, and other symptoms of inflammation present," which were relieved by blood-letting, a calomel and jalap purge, and calomel and opium. On the afternoon of the fourth day "she had a violent convulsive seizure, with cough, small quick pulse, a livid surface, suffused eye, and every sign of threatened suffocation. It was stated in evidence of the violence of the spasm, that the stools and urine 'flew' from the child during these attacks." She grasped and pulled her throat in a peculiar manner, "crying in a half whisper 'take it out! take it away!'" The spasm subsided after two hours' continuance," and a few hours after she was so tranquil as to lead to the belief "that no stone could have passed into the *trachea*." In the middle of the following day the fit recurred with "violent jactitation and abundant flow of frothy mucus from the mouth. When it had subsided, the probang was introduced, and the child swallowed with greater facility." On the seventh day there came on a similar attack, on the thirteenth and from that time daily, till the nineteenth day, when TRAVERS saw her, and she had then "frequent paroxysms of croupy cough, attended by great restlessness and the peculiar grasping of the throat." Under these circumstances, he performed tracheotomy; but the stone was not thrown out, the breathing, however, became tranquil, and the cough also ceased. It returned, however, on the twenty-sixth day, but less severely. About six weeks after, the wound, which had been tented healed, and soon after "the child coughed incessantly, had night sweats, with loss of strength and appetite." In this condition she continued till the ninety-sixth day after the accident, when she threw out "the stone, together with a table spoonful of pus, during a violent paroxysm of cough, having expectorated pus in small quantities for many days previous. From this time the cough never returned and the general health was soon re-established" (p 108-12).

1755 As foreign bodies in the *œsophagus* produce the same symptoms as those in the windpipe, it is always necessary, by examination of the throat, by the introduction of a sound, with a piece of sponge upon its end to be sure of the *œsophagus* (1)

Foreign bodies are only in very rare instances, thrown out by violent coughing on this account a severe emetic or artificially excited sneezing increase the danger (2)

(a) Med Chir Trans, vol xxiii 1840

(b) Ibid

The only remedy for the certain removal of the foreign body is *opening the windpipe*, (*Bronchotomy*, *Tracheotomy*,) or *opening the larynx*, (*Laryngotomy*) This operation must be undertaken as quickly as possible, because if put off, such symptoms as violent inflammation of the lungs and windpipe, *emphysema* of the lungs and the like arise, which even after the removal of the body may cause death. The operation is in all cases required, where suffocation presses, or an asphyctic condition has set in, further, if dangerous symptoms occur from time to time, and the foreign body be observed rolling up and down in the windpipe, or if fixed pain point out its seat. But if the patient be free from all these symptoms, and the seat of the foreign body cannot be discovered, we must wait till there are symptoms of change in its situation, and a possibility of its removal.

[(1) In reference to this subject STOKES (a) mentions one instance in which a piece of money lodging in the *œsophagus* produced croupy breathing and laryngeal symptoms. And in his Lectures he used to speak of another case in which such symptoms were produced by a foreign body (a plum-stone) in the *œsophagus*, that his first impulse was to perform tracheotomy with his penknife. An *œsophageal* bougie was, however, introduced, and the substance having been pushed into the stomach, the symptoms ceased, and a day or two after the plum-stone, with which the child had been known to be playing previous to the accident, was voided by stool (b)]

(2) Occasionally it may happen that although violent fits of coughing having failed to expel the foreign body from the windpipe, yet by some accidental change in the patient's position, the foreign body is removed from its lodging place, and is then thrown up with little effort. Such seems to me the explanation of COCK's case (c) of a sixpence slipping down the throat, and at first lodging in the *larynx*, "violent coughing, with the most distressing sense of suffocation, immediately took place, and during the paroxysm he threw up a quantity of blood. On his admission he was still struggling for breath, coughing incessantly, and suffering great pain and irritation, which he referred to the *larynx*, where the coin appeared to have lodged." Shortly after "the sixpence had left the *larynx*, and descended into the *trachœa*, its change of position being immediately followed by an abatement of the previous urgent symptoms. He still coughed almost incessantly, stated that he could feel the sixpence moving up and down the windpipe, and complained of pain and soreness in the chest in the seat of the right *bronchus*, and also just below the *larynx*." Towards the end of the same evening the symptoms subsided, and he went to sleep. On the following day he was in much the same state, and "as long as he remained calm and quiet, he complained of nothing but a feeling of general soreness along the *larynx* and windpipe." The same evening the sixpence was thrown out without surgical aid. "I was asleep," said the patient, "and dreamed I was drinking a pot of porter, and the attempt to swallow it made me cough. I awoke, and found the sixpence in my mouth." COCK observes — "It is perhaps worthy of remark, and not destitute of practical interest, that the foreign body, which had retained its position during the most violent expiratory efforts, should at length be ejected, at a period when the muscles of the *glottis* were probably in a state of quietude and being taken unawares, allowed its expulsion, under a gentle act of coughing" (pp 554, 55.)]

1756 Opening the *larynx* or windpipe is also required to assist the entrance of the air into the lungs, when it is obstructed under any other circumstances, and suffocation is dreaded, in great swelling or other degeneration of the structures about the throat, in diseased changes of the *epiglottis*, in great swelling of the tongue, if the danger cannot be relieved by bleeding, scarification, and the like, in fracture of the thyroid

(a) Above cited, p 265

(c) Medical Gazette, vol 1 New Series,

(b) WELLS, in Dict of Prac Surgery, vol 1845

cartilage, if the dislocated pieces cannot be otherwise brought into place, in inflammation of the *epiglottis* (*Angina laryngea*), when foreign bodies are in the *œsophagus*, and cause suffocation, in compression of the windpipe by tumours, in gun-shot wounds of the throat, which, on account of the great swelling, are attended with danger and suffocation, in drunken or suffocated persons, in croup, if the membrane be loose and cannot be coughed up

According to DESAULT (a), in the greater number of these cases in which it is only necessary to assist the entrance of the air, the introduction of an elastic tube through the nostril renders the operation superfluous. No other person, however, but DESAULT holds this notion. SAMUEL COOPER (b) objects to it in drunkards and suffocated persons, and considers opening the windpipe to inflate the lungs, most efficient. However, the benefit of cutting into the windpipe, undertaken in this spirit, is not supported by precise reasoning.

In *Angina laryngea*, which is characterized by difficult breathing, with pressing suffocation, very hoarse and only whispering voice, and frequently accompanied with pain in the *œsophagus* and difficulty in swallowing, without apparent swelling and redness of the throat, the operation must not be long delayed, if relief be not soon afforded by general and local blood-letting, blisterings, and the like (c). In *Angina membranacea*, laryngotomy and tracheotomy are generally useless, because the mass blocking up the air-tube, is not merely in the *larynx*, but extends through the whole windpipe and even into the *bronchi* (d). In more modern times, however, many cases have been published in which this operation has been successful.

NÏVERMANN (e) has collected all the cases of *laryngitis* and *tracheitis*, in which tracheotomy has been performed, and the result is that out of one hundred and forty cases, twenty-eight have been cured, and one hundred and twelve died.

BRETONNEAU (f) considers that tracheotomy can only terminate favourably, if the opening be made moderately large between the thyroid gland and breast-bone, and the free entrance and escape of the air maintained by a sufficiently large and wide canula. At the same time he introduces calomel dry, or moistened with water, through the wound into the windpipe. In one case he succeeded.

TROUSSEAU (g) also recommends the introduction of a thick catheter, and scraping out the windpipe with a probang, and dropping in a watery solution of nitrate of silver, four grains to a drachm of water. GERDY (h) also advises the introduction of a weak solution of lunar caustic.

[KIRBY (i) is decidedly opposed to bronchotomy for croup, he says — "I have performed the operation myself on the child, and have seen it frequently done by others, and in no one case has the life of the patient been saved" (p. 63).]

1757 The proceedings vary in laryngotomy and tracheotomy, in reference to the special object desired, according as the entrance of the air is to be assisted, or a foreign body removed.

1758 In laryngotomy, after placing the patient's head in such a position as that his uneasiness shall be, at least, and the front of the neck free and accessible, the skin is to be moderately stretched on both sides

(a) Above cited

(b) Dict of Pract Surgery, p. 1262

(c) FARR, in Med Chir Trans, vol. iii p. 84 — PERCIVAL, E, Ibid, vol. iv p. 29 — WILSON, THOMAS, Ibid, vol. v p. 156 — ARNOLD, Ibid, vol. iv p. 31 — HALL, MARSHALL, Ibid, vol. x p. 166 — PORTER, Ibid, vol. xi p. 114 — WEDEMEYER, in VON GRAEFE und VON WALTHER's Journal, vol. ix p. 107.

(d) SACHSE, vol. ii p. 277, the best writer on Croup

(e) Berliner Med Centralzeitung, 1836, July — Also, CULLEN, V, On the Causes of the Fatal Termination of certain cases of Bronchotomy, in Edinb Med and Surg

Journal, vol. xix p. 75, 1828 — BECQUEREL, Bulletin de Therapeutie, 1842, Jan, Feb.

(f) Des Inflammations speciales du Tissue muqueux et en particulier de la Diptherite, ou inflammation pelliculaire, connue sur le nom de Croup, d'Angine maligne, d'Angine gangreneuse, p. 217—395 Paris, 1826 8vo

(g) Journal des Connaissances Med. Chirurg, 1834, June

(h) Archives generales de Medecine, vol. v p. 577, 1834 — STILLING, in Berlin Med Centralzeitung, 1835, May 9

(i) Observations, cited at the head of article

that on one end of it being elevated, the other was equally depressed. The shoulders and body having been fixed by means of a broad strap, the head was lowered until the platform was brought to an angle of about 80 degrees with the horizon. At first no cough ensued, but on the back, opposite the right *bronchus*, having been struck with the hand, the patient began to cough violently; the half-sovereign, however, did not make its appearance. This process was twice repeated with no better result, and on the last occasion the cough was so distressing, and the appearance of choking was so alarming, it became evident it would be imprudent to proceed further with this experiment unless some precaution were used to render it more safe. Tracheotomy was therefore determined on two days after, and "in proposing this," says BROWN, "we had a twofold object, the one, that if the coin were lodged in any part from which it might be safely extracted by the forceps, this method might be had recourse to, and the other, that, if relief could not be obtained in this manner, the artificial opening might answer the purpose of a safety valve, and enable us to repeat the experiment of inverting the body on the moveable platform without the risk of causing suffocation." The operation "being completed, some attempts were made to reach the coin with the forceps introduced through the opening. The contact of the instrument with the internal surface of the *trachea*, however, induced on every occasion the most violent convulsive coughing. The coin was not seized, nor even felt." The attempt was therefore given up for the time, and repeated five days after with no better success. He was left quiet for ten days to recover from the exhaustion he suffered, and the probe was passed occasionally into the wound to keep it open. At the end of this period, on the thirtieth day after the accident, "the patient having been placed on the platform, and brought into the same position as formerly, the back was struck with the hand, two or three efforts to cough followed, and presently he felt the coin quit the *bronchus*, striking almost immediately afterwards against the incisor teeth of the upper jaw, and then dropping out of the mouth. A small quantity of blood, drawn into the *trachea* from the granulations of the external wound, being ejected at the same time. No spasm took place in the muscles of the *glottis*, nor was there any of that inconvenience and distress which had caused no small degree of alarm on the former occasion (p 288-91). The case did well. MACRAE (a) did not make any opening into the air-tube of his patient, but, on the third day after the mishap, had him "strapped securely to a common chair, that he might be easily suspended from the rafters of the roof, with his head downwards, in order that his chest might be conveniently shaken by a rapid succession of sudden smart jerks, and that the weight of the bullet might favour its escape from its seat in the lungs. He was kept depending as long as he could endure such an uncomfortable position, and then placed in the horizontal posture for a few minutes to rest. When sufficiently recruited he was hung up again. Upon being taken down the first time he described the pain in his breast as having moved nearer to the top of his chest, and during the third suspension he joyfully exclaimed, "thanig a' thanig a'" ("it has come! it has come!" in the Gaelic language,) immediately after a smart shaking and a few convulsive retching coughs, and spat the little bullet from his mouth. The diameter of it is three eighth parts of an inch, having its surface ruffled by the chewing it underwent previously to slipping into the windpipe. He felt immediate relief from every uneasy feeling, except the dry cough and deep-seated pain in his breast, which continued rather sharp for two days, after which, and a dose of laxative medicine, he found himself restored to his former health, and by the end of the week pursued his usual avocations on the hill" (pp 421, 422).

If this mode of treatment be insufficient to dislodge the foreign body from the *bronchus*, it will be necessary to attempt its removal by opening the windpipe and drawing it out with forceps. This operation was first performed, and successfully by LISTON in 1833 (b), on a female of thirty-eight years, who "got a piece of mutton bone entangled in the *glottis*, whilst eating some hashed meat. By a great effort, during a fit of threatened suffocation, she succeeded in dislodging it, but it passed downwards into the *trachea*," * * * and lodged permanently under the right sternoclavicular articulation. An attack of *bronchitis* supervened, followed by cough and expectoration, and the inflammatory attack was repeated several times, from one of these she had just recovered. * * * The inspiration was somewhat noisy, and there

(a) LISTON'S Practical Surgery Fourth p 419 — Also LISTON'S own notice of it, in his practical Surgery, from which I have

(b) DUNCAN; in Lancet, 1833-34, vol II quoted

was some degree of peculiar sonorous r  le perceived on applying the ear to the chest at the point described as where the foreign body had become fixed. The operation was performed, one pair of forceps opening laterally were introduced, a hard substance could be felt, but not grasped, the patient was re-assured, and allowed to recover the effects of the exploration and attempt to seize it. Another instrument with the blades differently arranged, was then passed down the tube, at least three or three and a half inches, and the bone immediately seized and extracted * * *. The result of the case was most satisfactory. The length of the forceps was seven inches (pp 415, 16). The second operation was performed also successfully by DICKIN, of Middleton, near Manchester, in 1832 (a), on a boy of eight years, who having "found a bell button, which he placed in his mouth, and, during the act of jumping, it passed backwards into the windpipe. He instantly fell down, to all appearance in a state of suffocation, and was taken home, a few yards distant, making the most violent efforts to respire, after which his breathing became easy, but with repeated dispositions to cough, which alarmed him, threatening instant suffocation * * *. He complained of a sense of constriction across the chest, * * * had fits of coughing, which came on at intervals of two or three hours, during which he was comparatively easy. The face presented a purplish hue, with great anxiety depicted." Three days after, on examining the chest, its "appearance was most remarkable. On the right side a loss of symmetry, with evident depression and altered action in breathing. The stethoscope indicated no respiratory murmur, whilst on the left side there was the plump symmetrical beauty of a youthful chest, with the common action of that side in respiration * * *. On the sixth day the cough ceased, and also the fits of suffocation, which evidently indicated a fixed position of the foreign body." On the tenth day it was determined to perform laryngotomy between the cricoid and thyroid cartilages; which done, a pair of forceps invented for the purpose were introduced, and "acted as a sound, for on their introduction DICKIN detected the presence of a metallic body. They were introduced again without the slightest inconvenience to the patient (at least apparently so,) when again the point came in contact with the button, which was laid hold of, and removed in their grasp * * *. For several days a considerable quantity of muco-purulent matter was discharged through the wound, having accumulated around the button in the *bronchus*." (pp 419, 20). In a fortnight the boy was well, and returned to school.

If, after opening the *larynx* or windpipe, the foreign body be jerked up into the wound, or shot through it, immediately after the free admission of the air, the windpipe be examined by passing a straight sound through it towards the chest, and no obstruction be found it will be right to examine the *larynx* itself, and the *rima* by passing a sound upwards into the throat. The necessity for doing this is seen from the case related by PELLETAN (b), in which a person suffered severely from having a portion of tendon of veal lodged in his throat. It was so large that it was presumed to have lodged in the *oesophagus*, no relief, however, was obtained by the introduction of instruments, and PELLETAN therefore opened the *larynx* by division of the thyroid cartilage, and on introducing his finger, unawares thrust the tendon upwards, after which with the probang it was forced down the throat, and the patient recovered.—J R S

1763. If bronchotomy be considered in reference to the three parts at which it may be performed, namely, on the thyroid cartilage, on the crico-thyroid ligament, and in the windpipe, the following circumstances must be borne in mind with reference to the special object of the operation.

In cutting through the thyroid cartilage, it may be feared, in addition to the possibility of it being ossified, and therefore difficult or incapable of being cut through, that the laryngeal ligaments may be wounded, and that in those cases in which the operation is undertaken, on account of a swollen and thickened condition of the inner membrane of the *larynx*, the air may not obtain a sufficient entrance, the voice also may remain

(a) LISTON, just cited

(b) Clinique Chirurgicale, vol 1 p 13.

for a long while, or even permanently hoarse, if the operation be undertaken in the *larynx* (PELLETAN)

Tracheotomy, to wit, the cutting into the windpipe from the cricoid cartilage to the upper end of the breast-bone, is always dangerous, the cut always interferes with the anastomoses of the thyroideal arteries, if the arterial *plexus* of the thyroid gland be wounded, it is very difficult to stanch the bleeding, and the blood flowing into the windpipe causes violent cough. In thick-necked persons the operation may be extremely difficult, and even impossible. In children it is always very difficult, on account of the thickness of their neck and the depth of their windpipe (1). If there be an *arteria thyroidea ima*, it will certainly be wounded.

Opening the crico-thyroid ligament, and enlarging the wound downwards through the cricoid cartilage, and the first two or three rings of the windpipe (*Laryngo-tracheotomia*) seems therefore to be the most advantageous proceeding, both where it is desired to assist the entrance of the air, and to remove a foreign body, because by this method the arterial *plexus*, and the deep position of the windpipe are best avoided. Even if the foreign body be lower down in the windpipe, it may be either brought near the opening, by breathing or coughing, or, it may be with proper care taken out with a blunt curved director or with the forceps. If it be found fixed in the *larynx*, the cut may even be extended from the crico-thyroid ligament along the middle of the thyroid cartilage. By this mode of proceeding, then, the object of the operation is best attained in all the conditions of the disease which have been mentioned (*par* 1756), and a deeper cut into the windpipe would be required only in those cases where the situation of a foreign body in the *oesophagus*, or other tumours, which compress the windpipe, may render it necessary.

(1) According to ALLAN BURNS (a), the position of the thyroid gland should be determined by the cricoid cartilage, and in children the space between this gland and the upper part of the breast-bone is great, therefore tracheotomy is easier.

1764 The varieties observed by ALLAN BURNS in the vessels of the neck always renders careful observation necessary during the course of the operation. He found the *arteria innominata* near the under edge of the thyroid cartilage, and even the carotid itself crossing the windpipe.

SECOND SECTION — OF UNNATURAL COLLECTIONS OF NATURAL PRODUCTS

A.—IN THEIR PROPER CAVITIES AND RECEPTACLES

I — OF RANULA

LOUIS, Sur les Tumeurs Salivaires, in Mém de l'Acad de Chir, vol iii p 462

IBID, Sur les Tumeurs Sublinguales, in same vol v p 420.

MURRAY, De tumoribus salivalibus Upsal, 1785

BRESCHET, Considerations sur la tumeur nommée Ranula ou Grenouillette, in Journal Univers des Sc Medic 1817, vol vii p. 296

REISINGER, Bemerkungen über die Froschgeschwulst, in his Baer'schen Annalen, vol i p 1618

KELL, Beobachtungen über Froschgeschwulste, in VON GRAEFE und VON WALTHER'S Journal, vol XXVI p 588

1765 *Ranula* (*Ranula*, 'Lat, *Froschgeschwulste*, Germ, *Grenouillette*, Fr) is a tumour beneath the tongue, sometimes soft and fluctuating, sometimes hard and firm, at first attended with little inconvenience, but in proportion as it enlarges, it interferes with chewing, and especially with speech. Should the swelling attain a very considerable size, it occupies the greater part of the mouth, thrusts the tongue upwards and backwards, occasionally also the front teeth outwards, and at the same time forms a swelling beneath the jaw. In this state the symptoms just described are very marked, the swelling itself becomes painful, and may inflame and suppurate. *Ranula* is sometimes developed not towards the mouth, but downwards, forming beneath the jaw and on the front and sides of the neck a very considerable swelling, which may be easily mistaken for an abscess.

[The elder CLINE used to mention in his Lectures that he was one morning alarmed by the noise of a person breathing with great difficulty in the next room to his consulting room, and on hastening in he found the man stretched on a chair, and almost suffocated. On being inquired of as to what was the matter, he pointed to his mouth, upon looking into which CLINE observed a large *ranula* thrusting back the tongue, which he instantly punctured with a lancet, and relieved the patient from the threatening suffocation.—J F S.]

1766 Passing over PARE's opinion of the nature of *ranula*, that it consisted of a cold, moist, clammy matter, which proceeded from the brain to the tongue, two different views have been taken of it. *First*, It has been considered as an encysted swelling by FABR AB AQUAPENDENTE, DIONIS, HEISTER, MECKEL, in part, VON WINTER, SYME, and others. *Secondly*, As a stoppage or closure of the Whartonian duct, from which results the retention of the spittle of the submaxillary gland and the distention of the walls of the duct in consequence of the spittle collected in it, an opinion first started by MUNICH (a), afterwards more especially declared by LOUIS, and up to the present time held by most writers. This opinion rests specially upon the state of the fluid contained in the swelling, which, similar to white of egg in colour and consistence, by long continuance in the swelling, becomes viscid, dusky, and frequently mixed with stony concretions (1), and upon the possibility, in many instances, by opening the obstructed Whartonian duct with a probe, to discharge the fluid and effect the cure. REISINGER, who frequently found, by examination with a delicate probe, that the Whartonian duct was still pervious, supposes, on the contrary, that the thickening of the spittle was not merely the consequence of it being retained, and that this was always in proportion to the time the swelling had existed, but that unnaturally secreted spittle perhaps accompanied with atony of the duct, caused the development of *ranula*, and that it was not merely formed by the distended Whartonian duct, but that not unfrequently the distended Whartonian duct burst, and the secreted fluid poured out, and was contained in a sac of cellular tissue, not unlike a cystic tumour, in which way the various forms of *ranula*, as well as the often occurring transparency of the Whartonian duct could be accounted for. This opinion has also been more recently put forth by

(a) *Praktische der Heilkunde*, p 141.

HENNEMANN (a). KYLL endeavoured to deny that *ranula* depends on distention of the duct, inasmuch as it is impossible, that so small and thin a duct could bear so great a distention as is observed in large swellings of this kind, that the fluid contained is not at all similar to spittle, but of the consistence of fat oil, brownish, like yellow olive oil, clammy, clear, and transparent, and according to the statement of the patient after the operation, tasteless, and that these conditions are really from the first, and not as LOUIS supposes similar to the white of egg. When swelling has existed a longer time the submaxillary glands swell, inflame, and harden, by which their functions are destroyed. Lastly, If the spittle continue to flow, as after DUPUYTREN'S mode of operating, the disease diminishes, at least it never increases, which, however, is not always the case. Upon these grounds KYLL holds to the old opinion, according to him, the swelling has a sac which is probably an hydatid.

[(1) The elder CLINE himself had a stony concretion in one of the submaxillary ducts, which was readily removed by a slight cut through the membranes, covering it. I am not aware, however, that it was accompanied with any degree of *ranula*.—J. F. S.]

1767 As unfortunately up to the present time pathologico-anatomical observations upon the seat of *ranula* are entirely wanting, it is impossible to give a very decided judgment upon these different opinions, and still more as several swellings beneath the tongue are known, to which the term *ranula* has been applied, which have nothing in common with it but their seat beneath the tongue. In the entire absence of anatomical observations on the nature of this disease, chemical examination of the fluid can alone be useful in more satisfactorily deciding whether it be spittle or not. I have found this fluid, both in recent and long-continued *ranula*, pale yellow, or brownish yellow, clear, thickly fluid, like white of egg, very fibrous, so that it could not be poured in drops, but hangs together like *mucus*. Its chemical examination showed no resemblance to spittle, it consisted principally of albumen. If, therefore, it be not admitted that the fluid which the submaxillary and sublingual glands secrete, differ from the spittle of the parotid gland in its composition, or if, when *ranula* exists, there be not an accompanying qualitative change in the secretion of these glands, then manifestly *ranula* must be considered as the collection of a peculiar fluid external to the Whartonian duct, beneath the mucous membrane of the mouth, or in a proper sac (mucous bag) which latter opinion I consider most likely, and therefore *ranula* must be ranked with dropsy of mucous bags.

According to the chemical examination of the fluid from a *ranula* of a boy of twelve years old, which my respected friend and colleague L. GMELIN has published, it consists of water 94.6, of soluble albumen with a very small quantity of stearine, osmazome, salivary matter (?), and carbonate, nitrate and acetate of potash, 5.4, in 100 parts. Hence the fluid has no resemblance to spittle, as it wants the sulphocyanate of potash, and almost the entire salivary matter, on the other hand, it contains a large proportion of albumen, which does not exist in healthy spittle. Opposed to this is the examination by DR. L. POSSELT, of a stone weighing 0.623 of a grain, which I removed from the Whartonian duct, from which it appears that in 100 parts were contained 7.8 of matter soluble in water, which showed the reaction of salivary matter, 13.3 of matter insoluble in water (salivary mucus), 68.87 of phosphate of lime, and 9.93 of carbonate of lime. POGGIALE found a stone from

(a) Beiträge Mehlenberg Aertze zur Med und Chirurg, vol 1

the Whartonian duct to consist of, 94 $\frac{1}{2}$ of neutral carbonate of lime, 4 per cent of animal matter, and 2 per cent of water.

According to FLEISCHMANN, there are a pair of mucous bags beneath the tongue, upon the *m-geneo-glossi*, where they enter the tongue, a little distant from its front edge, in the *frænulum linguæ*, and behind the opening of BARTHOLIN'S duct. They are some lines in length, very distinct, and of unequal size on the two sides, the right being generally larger than the left. In one instance it was divided on the right side by a partition into two parts.

When a salivary stone forms in WHARTON'S duct, inflammation and suppuration must arise in its gradual enlargement, by which the stone will be spontaneously thrown out, as I have twice seen, but never, even when the duct is completely closed by the stone, is there any condition similar to *ranula*. There is inflammation and swelling of the glands, which if the abscess be discharged by bursting or cutting soon subsides, only a hardness in the surrounding cellular tissue remains for some time.

1768 According to the difference of opinion as the nature of *ranula* is the ætiology different. An altered condition of the spittle has been assumed by which it is disposed to the deposition of stony concretions, or simple thickening of the spittle, and thereby stoppage of the Whartonian duct is set up, or union of the duct by inflammation and the like. In no case have I been able to ascertain any decided causal condition. *Ranula* is not unfrequently observed in newly-born children, and occurs more frequently in early than in later years.

1769. The treatment of *ranula* consist either in opening the swelling and discharging its fluid, with which also it must be sought to prevent the complete closure of this opening, so that the ever-collecting fluid may have a continual escape, or in putting a stop to the secretion by exciting a sufficiently smart inflammation, by destruction of the swelling with caustic, or by its removal with the knife. With these several objects various modes of treatment have been proposed. *First*. Opening the swelling with the actual cautery, (PARE,) or with caustic, in persons who fear the knife with butyr of antimony (ZANG.) *Second*. Puncture or cutting through its whole length (LOUIS.) *Third*. Cutting into the swelling and filling it with caustic and irritating materials, honey of roses with sulphuric acid, (HEISTER, DIONIS,) lunar caustic, (CAMPER,) muriatic acid, (ACREL,) stuffing with lint (CALLISEN, SCHREGER.) *Fourth*. Partially cutting away the external wall, (BOYER,) with cauterization of the hinder wall, (SABATIER, VOGEL, WILMER, CHOPART, DESAULT, and others.) *Fifth*. Introduction of a seton (VAN DER HAAR and others.) *Sixth*. Introduction of a leaden thread, or of a bundle of lint (LOUIS, SABATIER.) *Seventh*. Extirpation of the whole sac (MARCHETTI, RICHTER, and others.) *Eighth*. Opening the swelling and in healing a little cylinder of two flat small silver, gold, or platina plates, or a similar instrument of elastic gum (HENNING.)

RICHTER (a) recommends, in the *ranula* of children, cauterization with lunar caustic. After a clean good wound has been produced by the first touching the whole surface, the caustic is to be repeated as often as the wound diminishes. This is never required more than ten times.

When the *ranula* is not large and old, and its membranes are thin, the opening of the salivary duct sometimes appears like an aphthous spot, and is only closed with viscid matter or with a stony concretion, in such cases the duct should, according to LOUIS CHOPART and DESAULT (b), be again rendered pervious by introducing a probe, and endeavouring to discharge the collected fluid, with which object the

passage of the canal must be endeavoured to be kept open, by introducing a leaden thread, which must from time to time be withdrawn to allow the escape of the spittle. All writers agree that this treatment is rarely suitable in its operation, as has been already observed in speaking of the nature of *ranula*, and as in many cases the salivary duct is found pervious, it is highly probable that a change in the condition of the swelling will take place without it.

1770 Of the several modes of treatment, that proposed by DUPUYTREN is the most simple and certain. A small cut, or a puncture with a lancet is made in the swelling, and after the fluid has been emptied, a silver, gold, or, best of all, a platina cylinder, three inches long, an inch and a half thick, composed of two little elliptical plates, externally convex, and internally somewhat concave, and then the edges may be fixed about the cylinder. My own practice confirms this mode of treatment, I have in every case succeeded in effecting a permanent cure, the inner cylinder produced no inconvenience, and when after some time it was displaced and thrown out, the edge of the inner plate having produced union, and there was no return of the disease. Others have not had success by this method (VON GRAEFE, KYLL). And if the swelling should afterwards return, the removal of its front wall is most efficient, for which purpose it must be lifted up with forceps, and cut off with COOPER'S scissors (a).

REISINGER'S modification of DUPUYTREN'S cylinder, which he provides with an aperture to allow the constant escape of the fluid, I have found without objection.

[On the whole, I think the best method of treating *ranula* is by hooking up with a tenaculum a portion of its wall, and cutting it out with a pair of scissors, which done, the edge of the wound should be bound and freely cauterized with lunar caustic. But it is often necessary to repeat this operation two or three times before a permanent opening can be established. I have, in a few instances, passed a needle and thread through, and including a quarter of an inch of the wall of the swelling in the thread, tied and allowed it to ulcerate out. The success of this mode of treatment is, however, less than that of the former — J F S]

II.—OF RETENTION OF BILE.

PETIT, Remarques sur les Tumeurs formées par la bile retenue dans la vésicule du fiel et qu'on a souvent prises pour des abcès au foie, in Mém de l'Acad de Chirurgie, vol 1 p 155

MORAND, Observations sur les Tumeurs à la vésicule du fiel, in same, vol III

BLOCH, Medicinische Bemerkungen Berlin, 1774 IV.

SEBASTIAN, A. A, Dissert de Hydrope vesiculæ fellis Heidelberg, 1827

1771 The already mentioned (*par* 912) overfilling and distention of the gall bladder when the outflow of the bile by the *ductus choledochus* is prevented, always occurs gradually. The patient, having previously lost his appetite, feels, for a longer or shorter time, a dull pain under the ribs on the right side, which often extends to the region of the stomach and loins. Afterwards there frequently occur, with previously lost appetite, disturbed digestion, costiveness, pain in the right hypochondrion, and more or less severe jaundice, symptoms of colic, the seat of which is, especially opposite the points of the ninth rib, accompanied with frequent vomiting, febrile and other symptoms. If, under these circumstances, the painful part of the right hypochondrion

(a) BRESCHET, above cited — SCHARTLER, in oesterr. Med. Jahrbüchern, vol. XVII pt. IV.

be examined, a more or less distinct round swelling is observed, projecting a little below the front edge of the liver, confused with it above, and more or less easily felt in different positions of the body. The swelling, sometimes of itself, at other times at the very moment when pressed, diminishes and is less tense, whereupon all the symptoms diminish and bilious stools follow. If the distention of the bladder be considerable, and have existed long, the swelling loses its mobility, becomes united to the *peritonæum*, and appears equally attached to the wall of the belly and to the liver.

[In the Museum at St Thomas's is a gall bladder equal in size to the urinary bladder of an ox, which was taken from a female patient who had been under the care of CHESTON of Gloucester. She had had a projection at the pit of the stomach for a few years, which, as it increased, caused her much pain, and was presumed to be an abscess of the liver. It was punctured and a considerable quantity of bile flowed out. The wound was closed, but she died a few days after (a) — J R S.]

1772 It appears that in this disease the flow of bile into the intestinal canal is most commonly not entirely prevented, and the patient has daily natural coloured motions. The disease may terminate in biliary fistula, in which case the gall bladder having adhered to the *peritonæum*, the bile collected in it makes its way out externally. The gall bladder may also grow to the *colon* or to any other intestine, and empty itself into it, or no union with the *peritonæum* having taken place, it may burst, and a fatal effusion of bile into the cavity of the belly may ensue.

[Sometimes when the *ductus choledochus* is obstructed, the gall bladder becomes adherent to the *duodenum*, ulceration takes place, and by this new opening the bile is, and continues to be discharged, and the functions of the gall bladder ceasing, it diminishes to the size of an acorn, as in a preparation in St Thomas's Museum — J R S.]

1773. As to the *treatment* of this disease, at first it is merely confined to the use of those remedies which soothe or remove the irritative or inflammatory condition. At the same time it must be attempted, by rubbing, stroking, and pressing the swelling, to empty part of its contents into the *duodenum*, and to apply discutient remedies. As long as it is uncertain that there is considerable union of the gall bladder with the *peritonæum* (which may indeed be presumed, although it cannot be asserted with perfect surety, if the patient have had frequent symptoms of inflammation and the swelling is no longer moveable, as also by a slight adhesion the latter may be effected) we must not dare to undertake the evacuation by opening the gall bladder, as fatal escape of the bile is to be dreaded. For this reason it appears not advisable to open the swelling previous to the inflammation of the wall of the belly, and even of the external coverings being distinctly ascertained, that the bile may make its way out externally, in which case the adhesion is always to a proper extent, (b).

1774 Opening the gall bladder is best managed by making a cut into the skin an inch and a half long upon the swelling, and then smaller cuts through the muscles down to the *peritonæum*, then with the forefinger of the left hand it must be cautiously ascertained if the gall bladder adhere, and at the most fluctuating part the bistoury or lancet should be thrust through the *peritonæum* and the wall of the gall bladder. If

the adhesion between the gall bladder and *peritonæum* be not fully made out, then, after the *peritonæum* has been laid bare as just mentioned, a trocar is to be thrust into the most fluctuating part and the tube left in till the gall bladder and *peritonæum* have united together, or caustic should be applied to the *peritonæum* to produce this union (a)

- 1775 When the gall bladder has been emptied the opening must be gently filled with lint, the inflammatory symptoms excited must be treated with proper remedies, and in other respects it must be treated as has been already mentioned in biliary fistula (*par* 913)

III.—OF RETENTION OF URINE

ALBRECHT, G, *De Ischuriâ* Gotting, 1767 4to

WAGNER, J, *Dissert de Ischuriâ vesicali atque vesicæ paracentesi* Argent, 1779 4to

MURRAY, *Dissert de Paracentesi Cystidis urinariæ* Upsal, 1771 4to

WELDON, WALTER, *Observations on the different modes of Puncturing the Bladder in cases of Retention of Urine, with an Appendix on Retention of Urine, and on Catheters* Southampton, 1783 8vo

BONN, A, *Bemerkungen über die Harnverhaltung und den Blasenstich über dem Schaambein* From the Ditch Leipzig, 1796. 8vo

SCHMID, W, *Ueber diejenigen Krankheiten der Harnblase, Vorsteherdrüse, und Harnrohrs (mit Ausnahme der Blasensteine) denen vorzüglich Männer in hohem Alter ausgesetzt sind* Wien, 1806 8vo

DESAULT, *Œuvres Chirurgicales*, vol iii p 112

SOEMMERING, S T, *Abhandlung über die schnell und langsam todtenden Krankheiten der Harnblas und Harnröhre bei Männern im hohen Alter* Frankf, 1822 8vo Second Edition

CHOPART, *Traité des Maladies des Voies urinaires* Nouvelle Edition, par E. H. FELIX PASCAL Paris, 1821 2 vols 8vo

HEINLEIN, *Bemerkungen über die Ischurie*, in HARLESS *Jahrbucher der deutschen Medicin und Chirurgie* vol i p 185, vol. iii p 102

BELL, CHARLES, *A Treatise on the Diseases of the Urethra, Vesica Urinaria, &c* Third Edition, with Notes by J SHAW London, 1822 8vo

BINGHAM, ROBERT, *A Practical Essay on the Diseases and Injuries of the Bladder* London, 1822 8vo

HOWSHIP, JAMES, *On the Diseases of the Urine and the Urinary Organs* London, 1823 8vo

MOULIN, NOUV. *Traitement des Rétentions d'Urine* Paris, 1824

[PARRISH, I, *Practical Observations on Hernia and some of the Diseases of the Urinary Organs* Philadelphia, 1836 8vo — G, W, N]

1776 *Retention of Urine* (*Retentio Urinæ Ischuria*, Lat, *Urinverhaltung*, Germ., *Retention d'Urine*, Fr) designates those diseased conditions in which the urine is retained by any obstacle in the canals destined for its discharge This obstruction may be in the kidneys, in the bladder, or in the *urethra*, and hence is named either *Ischuria renalis*, *ureterica vesicalis urethralis* The discharge of the urine is thereby either completely stopped, or it may be voided with difficulty (*Dysuria*) or only by drops (*Stranguria*)

Retention of urine from growing together of the lips of the *urethra* has been already treated of (*par* 1702)

That state of disease in which, on account of local disturbance in the kidneys or

by a general disease, *no urine is secreted*, (*Anuria*, *Suppressio Urinæ*) must be distinguished from retention of urine (a)

1777 Retention of urine in the urinary passages and in the kidneys may be produced by foreign bodies which fill their cavities, as stones, hydatids, lumps of blood, pus, thick mucus, worms, or by inflammation, chronic swelling, and spasm of these passages, or by swellings which compress the bladder. The obstruction which prevents the passage of the urine through the ureters is rarely on both sides, therefore complete retention of urine is rare, the flow of urine may be completely or incompletely prevented.

1778 All the symptoms which manifest *retention of urine in the ureters* are doubtful. The patient feels more or less violent urging, stabbing pain, extending from the region of the kidney downwards, and increased on motion. Although there may be a smaller discharge of urine, yet are the signs deficient which show a collection of urine in the bladder. But if the patient have previously voided some little stones with the urine, if with previous pain in the kidneys a stabbing pain seem to strike downwards, and there be a sense of weight and tension at one particular spot, it may be presumed, with probability, that the ureter is stopped by a stone. The distention of the ureter above the obstruction becomes gradually greater, though externally no swelling be observed, which, however, is contradicted by ALLAN's (b) case (1).

At last the urine collects in such quantity that the ureter increases to double and triple its size. If the stoppage be only at one part, the ailment may continue longer without particular inconvenience, under which circumstances, by the vicarious activity of the other kidney, the ordinary quantity of urine is passed. The dangers which may be specially produced by *Ischuria ureterica*, are complete suppression of the urinary secretion, by which the following general symptoms may be caused: inflammation, suppression, and bursting of the ureters and kidneys, in which case extravasation of urine into the cellular tissue and urinary *fistulae* follow; or if the urine be poured into the cavity of the belly, fatal inflammation.

(1) The patient suffered early from gravel, and treatment was employed proper for symptoms of stoppage of the ureter by stone, which passed off in four days. A swelling then arose on the left hip, which daily increased, whilst the quantity of urine daily diminished. Three weeks from the commencement of the disease the skin and muscles were cut through above the crest of the hip-bone, and the transversal *fascia* pierced with a trocar, which was thrust into the cavity beneath, from which seven pints of urine escaped. The symptoms diminished, no tube was left in, the symptoms of irritation returned, and after a week, a tube having been again introduced, six pints of urine and two of pus were evacuated. The disease subsided, and recurred from time to time. The patient died five months and eleven days after the operation, during which time the urinary fistula remained. Death was caused by gradual wasting. On dissection, the kidney was found expanded into a cellular sac, the mucous membrane of the ureter thickened, and completely closed below with coagulable lymph (b).

1779 The treatment of *Ischuria ureterica*, when accompanied with violent pain and inflammatory symptoms, consists only in the employment of antiphlogistic remedies, blood-letting, soothing clysters, bathing, stoups, and the like. In the contrary condition, shaking motions, as

(a) ABERCROMBIE, J, in *Edinb Med and Surg. Journ*, vol xxii p 210 1821. (b) *London Medical Gazette*, vol vii p. 888 1837.

riding, and even vomiting may be, successfully employed, in order to favour the descent of the stone in the ureter

1780 When the *urine is retained in the bladder*, various symptoms occur according to the degree and duration of the collection. The patient feels a constant urging to void his urine, but is unable to do so; there is weight and tension at the lower part of the belly, and in the *perinaeum*, a swelling rises above the *pubes*, elastic and at times fluctuating, ascends sometimes up to the navel, and even still higher, generally in the middle of the belly, but sometimes more to one side than the other. As the bladder enlarges, especially from above downwards, so it thrusts down its base, forcing it against the *perinaeum*, presses upon the *vagina* and in men, upon the *rectum*, where on examination with the finger introduced into the gut, it is felt as a compressible elastic swelling. Sometimes the bladder is but little distended, on account of the peculiar rigidity of its coats. In fat persons the swelling is not so distinctly felt as in thin ones.

An important symptom which is rarely wanting, and which may be perceived even in very stout persons, is the dull sound perceived on percussion from the sword-like cartilage down along the white line, and from the iliac spine of one side to that of the other, in the region of the bladder, by which, as well as by the shriller abdominal sound in the neighbourhood of the bladder, the extent of that organ can be ascertained. Another important pathological sign is the fluctuation of the fluid in the bladder, which is perceived when, with one finger in the *rectum* or *vagina*, and the other hand placed over the region of the bladder, it can be produced and felt by the alternate pressure of one or other (PAGET)

1781. If the urine be not passed in the usual way, the distention of the bladder becomes greater, and the result of the disease varies. The bladder may burst by partial gangrenous destruction (1), and the urine be poured forth into the neighbouring cellular tissue, in which case either urinary *fistulae* are formed, or death ensues as the consequence of gangrenous inflammation of the bowels. The bladder may be violently inflamed, and the inflammation spread over the abdominal intestines. Sometimes, when the bladder has attained its greatest distention, the ureters are also considerably distended up to the kidneys, which on account of the oblique entrance of those canals into the bladder, has been doubted by some persons. From the decomposition of the urine, and its reaction upon the whole organism, severe fever arises, with speedy sinking of the powers, extremely quick pulse, dry tongue, *coma* and *delirium*, the perspiration of the whole body has an urinous smell, all the excretions are altered, often there is watery vomiting with an urinous smell, and the patient soon dies. Sometimes the *urachus* opens, and the urine flows out through the navel (2)

[(1) Bursting of the bladder from retention of urine either without or with gangrene is of very rare occurrence, I have never seen nor had personal knowledge of such a case. Nor, as far as I am aware, is gangrene even of the bladder often met with. CHESTON indeed mentions (a) an instance, which however I think seems very doubtful. A woman thirty-five years of age, and four months gone with child, had suppression of urine, for which a catheter was passed, and five pints of water drawn off. Seven or eight days after she again had retention, but then only half a pint of water could be withdrawn by the instrument, after this, however, water continued to pass. On the fourteenth or fifteenth day from the first attack she died, the bladder having risen up to the navel. On examination, it was found to contain

a quart of fætid, thick, purulent urine, and the *fundus* of the bladder is stated to have been completely sphacelated. The walls of the bladder had doubled by the pressure of the womb, so as to form two cavities, and this fold had prevented the entrance of the catheter.

(2) The opening of the *urachus*, I think, must be admitted with very considerable doubt. I have on one occasion, however, seen in a healthy woman a very small oozing of clear fluid entirely free from smell or acidity from the navel, which I thought might have been from the *urachus*. It had existed for a considerable time. Astringents were used for some time without advantage, and she ceased coming to me.—J. I. S.]

1782 If a retention of urine have been slowly produced, so that for a long time previous, only part of the urine has been voided, whilst the bladder itself still remained full, the symptoms are less active. From the urine collected in the bladder, which becomes decomposed, a slow inflammation is produced, which specially attacks the mucous membrane, and alters its secretion. The general health is disturbed, the digestion suffers, the countenance pales, the muscles become flabby, the patient suffers from fever, and the like. The walls of the bladder often become much thickened, and frequently folds, and all the deepening's are produced by the separation of the muscular fibres. (1)

(1) These sac-like deepening's are the first step of the spontaneous perforation of the bladder, which MERCIER (a) has well described, and which has been considered to be caused by the use of the sound. The mucous membrane of the bladder pushes into these deepening's, and is sometimes in immediate contact with the *peritonæum*, sometimes separated from it by a peculiar thick layer of cellular tissue. These deepening's occur specially on the sides, and on the under part of the hind wall of the bladder, above the openings of the ureters. After a certain time the mucous membrane often ulcerates at the bottom of these sacs, and is followed by a pouring forth of the urine, the mucous membrane may even be torn in retention of urine, and in the violent efforts to discharge it, which cause these cell-like deepening's, after or even without previous ulcerative inflammation (2). As the bottom of these sacs have not contractility, which their opening, surrounded by muscular fibres, have, the urine contained in them, is with difficulty renewed, it collects, decomposes, and produces inflammation. Sometimes stones form in them, which gradually enlarge, and distend the bottom of the sac, without enlarging its opening, and thus encysted stones are formed, which may also excite inflammation, and cause perforation. The suppuration which results from such perforation, may spread into the cellular tissue beneath the *peritonæum*, and there form one or more abscesses, which open into the *peritonæum*, either without previous adhesion, in consequence of which death speedily follows, or after the suppuration has been bounded by adhesion, in which case fatal symptoms less frequently follow. Sometimes the abscess opens into an intestine, sometimes in the wall of the belly, into the flank, and so on, and cause death only consecutively. Under these circumstances also urinary *fistulæ* may be formed (PIGNE.)

— [(2) The bursting of these deepening's or sacs is certainly very rare.—J. F. S.]

1783 The causes of retention of urine in the bladder may be, *first*, palsy of the bladder, *secondly*, inflammation, *thirdly*, spasm, and *fourthly*, stoppage of the urine depending on foreign bodies introduced into the *urethra* or bladder, or on stones, coagulated blood, and so on, on swelling and hardening of the prostate gland, on growths in the bladder, on pressure of the impregnated or unimpregnated womb, on swellings or hardened intestines, or on strictures.

1784 *Paralytic Retention of Urine (Ischuria paralytica)* in general comes on slowly, the urine is no longer discharged with the usual power, the patient soon feels the need of voiding it again, which he can only

(a) Gazette Medicale, vol. iii p. 312, 1835.

effect with the greatest exertion. This difficulty gradually increases, the urine at last flows off involuntarily, and the patient can by his efforts but little or not at all increase the flow, which at last stops completely. The distended bladder forms the already mentioned (*par* 1780) swelling above the *pubes*, which is nearly painless, and sometimes in such degree that it may be mistaken for pregnancy or dropsy, which may be the more possible as the patient occasionally retains the power of voiding his urine by violent efforts, often even in a quantity equal to the drink taken in the day, without, however, emptying the distended bladder. If the filled bladder be somewhat firmly pressed, a few drops of urine will escape through the *urethra*.

Sometimes paralytic retention arises quickly under severe symptoms of a spasmodic and inflammatory affection of the neck of the bladder, when, if speedy assistance be not afforded, considerable distention of the bladder, and palsy of its walls are produced. In the latter course of the disease, there are accompanying it a flow of *mucus* from the bladder, thickening of its walls, swelling of the prostate gland, and the like. This kind of paralytic retention of urine happens most commonly in old persons who have been dissolute in various ways, have suffered from gout and rheumatism, and usually the gout or rheumatism is the proximate cause.

1785 When the bladder in this retention of urine has become very much distended, the pressure of the abdominal muscles and bowels prevents its further distention, some urine always dribbles, and bursting of the bladder does not take place. But inflammatory symptoms, and more or less severe fever may accompany it. The flow of urine is then completely stopped, and the bladder may be distended to such extent that it may become gangrenous and tear; this, however, is a rare termination.

OESTERLEN (*a*) divides paralytic retention into *Ischuria paralytica partialis vesicæ*, in which the powers of the bladder and abdominal muscles are very weak, and *Ischuria paralytica universæ vesicæ*, in which there is accompanying palsy of the bladder, and the *sphincter* muscle of that organ.

1786. This form of retention of urine is peculiar to old people, and depends on the loss of contractile power in the bladder, and on the generally diminishing muscular activity in advanced age. It may be the result of previous debilitating causes, debauched life, venereal disease, frequent onanism. The bad habit of holding their water very long frequently produces it in persons who lead a sedentary life, who work hard and frequently allow the disposition to make water to pass by without attending to it. It may also result from concussion and palsy of the lower part of the spinal marrow and sacral nerves, or from organic disease of the spinal marrow. It frequently occurs in nervous fevers.

1787 The *prognosis* of this disease is guided by its degree and duration, by the age of the patient, and by its cause. It is most easily cured in young people; the older the patient and his disease are, the less hope is there of cure. If the disease be caused by affections of the spinal marrow and sacral nerves, the *prognosis* must be directed by them.

1788 The *treatment* of paralytic retention consists in emptying the bladder of its urine, and in restoring its contractile power. The reme-

dies which answer to the latter indication, are useless without attention to the former.

1789. Emptying the bladder by means of the catheter, must be performed so frequently, that all distention from the collecting of the urine must be prevented. The catheter may be either introduced afresh as often as necessary, or an elastic catheter may be left in, which in all cases where the patient is not under immediate observation, is the most fitting, as the urine often collects again with great quickness, and therefore the bladder again becomes greatly distended. The introduction of the catheter is in these cases always unattended with difficulty, and generally in a short time the patient may learn himself to pass it. If the bladder be weak, the urine sometimes only flows through the catheter, when pressure is made on the belly. This indisposition of the urine to pass by the catheter, may lead to the mistake that the instrument is not in the bladder (a). The catheter must be continued till the urine pass through it, and between it and the *urethra*, in a strong unbroken stream, and if even the patient should void his urine without the catheter, it should be frequently ascertained by introducing it, that no urine be retained in the bladder.

1790 The remedies which answer the second indication are, cold bathing of the pubic region and *perinaeum*, cold applications, cold injections into the *rectum*, rubbing volatile salves on the *perinaeum*, and on the region of the bladder. Internally should be given *aiuica*, *oleum animale Dippelii*, *cantharides* to the amount of a grain daily with camphor and gum-arabic, tincture of *cantharides* up to fifteen or twenty drops, with almond milk. And in addition to these general strengthening baths, galvanism, electricity, and blisters upon the *sacrum*. When the patient can again himself discharge his urine, he must not dare to allow the least disposition to void it to pass unsatisfied.

1791 In the quickly occurring paralytic retention, where gout or rheumatism are in play, warm sulphur baths, fomentations of aromatic herbs with wine and vinegar, rubbing in oil of juniper, particularly on the inside of the thighs, cupping and easily digestible diet are to be used. If violent inflammatory symptoms be present, leeches are to be applied to the *perinaeum*. The introduction of the catheter, necessary as it be, is generally difficult on account of the contraction of the neck of the bladder.

1792 If paralytic retention have existed for some time, and be accompanied with an inflammatory condition, it must, according to circumstances, be treated antiphlogistically with blood-letting, clysters, diluting, slightly astringent drinks, as alum milk, and the like. If the disease be incurable, as frequently it is in very old persons, and if it have long existed, the patient should always use a catheter for emptying his bladder.

A somewhat contrary condition to that of palsy of the bladder is that in which, consequent on some irritation, or bad habit, the urine is voided too quickly, and thus the capacity of the bladder gradually so diminished, that only the smallest quantity of urine can be made, and therefore painful urging on the collection of the smallest quantity of urine becomes habitual. The gradual origin of this condition may be inferred from its history, and if on examination with the catheter, no stricture in the *urethra* be found, no foreign body in the bladder, and the catheter do not pass into the cavity of the bladder

The *treatment* of this ailment must consist in the gradual extension of the walls of the bladder to their natural condition, which must be done by voluntarily retaining the urine, or if this be impossible, by introducing a catheter morning and night for a long while, by which the intervals of relieving the bladder may be gradually lengthened (a) The over-sensibility of the bladder is thereby checked by compelling it to bear a greater degree of irritation, and by the same means also the contractile power of its *sphincter* may be increased In most cases this great sensibility of the bladder is connected (when it does not depend on local disease in the urinary passages) with disturbance of the digestive organs and irregular living, and requires gently purgative and afterwards tonic remedies, lukewarm bathing or washing the *perinæum* with lukewarm water, clysters with opium, purgatives, and strictly regulated diet.

1793 *Retention of Urine, depending on Inflammation, (Ischuria inflammatoria,)* commences with the most violent and dangerous symptoms Besides great urging, the patient feels a deep-seated pain in the bladder and neighbouring parts There is accompanying fever, the distended region of the bladder smarts when touched, and is frequently reddened The inflammation spreads over the other bowels, eructations and vomiting occur, and if they continue beyond the sixth day, the patient's life is in extreme danger, and death is almost unavoidable Sometimes the inflammation takes a more insidious course, and puriform secretion with thickening of the bladder occur

1794 The inflammation in this retention may be seated in the whole canal of the *urethra*, in the neck of the bladder, in the prostate gland, and even in the bladder itself

Its *causes* are, external violence, which attacks the *perinæum*, and region of the bladder, stones in the bladder, extension of the irritation of the *rectum* in hæmorrhoidal affections to the bladder, rectal *fistulæ*, and the like, a high degree of inflammation in *gonorrhœa*, suppression of the usual discharges, suppressed gout, repressed eruptions on the skin, and catching cold.

1795 Antiphlogistic remedies must be employed in inflammatory retention of urine, with reference to the cause which has produced it. Blood must be taken away and leeches applied to the *perinæum*, mucilaginous drinks taken, though in as small quantity as possible, in order not to increase the filling of the bladder As in inflammatory retention, spasmodic contraction of the neck of the bladder is always present, warm anodyne applications must be made to the *pubes* and *perinæum*, warm vapour of camomile to the *perinæum*, rubbing in volatile ointments, clysters with opium, and the like employed Tobacco clysters are much relied on Blisters must not be applied, calomel and opium internally are specially effective

1796 In severe gonorrhœal inflammation soothing applications are also to be made over the whole *penis*, the patient laid horizontally, and the testicles supported with a suspender In hæmorrhoidal affections leeches are applied to the *rectum*, and internally, cream of tartar and sulphur given

1797 Although emptying of the urine be necessary, as by its irritation it causes the inflammation, it must not be used till the remedies already recommended have been employed The introduction of the catheter is

(a) VON WINTER; über die Harnbeschwerden von verminderter capacität der Harnblase, in GRAEFE und VON WALTHER'S Journal, vol 1 p 309 — HISLOR, in Med. Chir Trans vol 11 p 108 — BINGHAM, above cited, p 234

here always painful and difficult, an elastic one is best-used, and its point should be passed far into the bladder, so that its walls should not be irritated. If the catheter can in no way be introduced and mortification of the bladder be dreaded, puncturing the bladder must be performed without delay.

1798 In *Spasmodic Retention of Urine* (*Ischuria Spasmodica*) the neck of the bladder, and perhaps also the *urethra*, are narrowed at different parts, and accompanied with spasmodic contraction of the perinæal muscles. It occurs specially in sensitive persons, in hypochondriacs, in hæmorrhoidal affections, in which there is often at the same time present spasmodic contraction of the *m. sphincter ani*, from catching cold, inordinate drinking, worms, holding the water too long, and the like. This retention is always peculiar in sometimes subsiding and again recurring; it therefore has not the signs of inflammatory retention, at least in general they are not present, though they may at a later period accompany it.

1799 In this form of retention antispasmodic remedies are usually employed, warm applications of camomile, *hyoscyamus*, and the like, to the perinæum and region of the bladder, rubbing in volatile ointments, with opium or *ol. hyoscyami*, clysters of camomile, *asafoetida* and opium, tobacco clysters (a), lukewarm camomile hip-baths. Internally should be given DOVER'S powder, or opium, with mucilaginous remedies, *pollen lycopodi*. According to its various causes, should be employed, in hæmorrhoids, sulphur, with cream of tartar, in colds, diaphoretic remedies, especially camphor in proper doses, in worms, anthelmintics, and according to the fancy, unfermented drinks, calcined *magnesia*, with aromatics, and the *glans penis* to be put in cold water.

1800 If by this treatment the urine do not flow, a catheter must be introduced, which always discovers a considerable obstacle at the neck of the bladder, sometimes even in the passage of the instrument in the *urethra*. If inflammatory accompany the spasmodic symptoms, the antiphlogistic must be added to the antispasmodic remedies. If the retention of urine have occurred from having voluntarily retained it for a long time, in which case the symptoms are always more severe on account of its greater quantity, the treatment must immediately commence with the introduction of the catheter.

1801: The retention of urine, which depends on stoppage of the *urethra* may be produced by stones in the bladder, when they lie upon the inner aperture of that canal, or if being small, they have squeezed into it (1), by coagulated blood (2), or thickened mucus, by worms which pass out with the urine (3), by foreign bodies which have been passed from without into the *urethra* (4). In all these cases the *urethra* is either completely closed by the foreign body, or in consequence of the irritation and spasmodic contraction which they have excited.

[(1) Stones, if small enough to escape from the bladder, may, according to their size, either pass through and be voided by the *urethra*, or they may be fixed in either of its narrower parts. I have known them lodge in the membranous part, and require removal by cutting through the *perinæum*, but more commonly they get jammed within an inch of the lips of the *urethra*, of which I have seen many instances.

In the Museum at the College of Surgeons, there is a very remarkable instance of a case which occurred to JOHN HUNTER, in which a narrow stricture in the mem-

(a) EARLE, HENRY, On the use of *Nicotiana* in Retention of Urine, in *Medico Chirurg Trans*, vol vi p 82. 1815

branous part of the *urethra* was blocked up by a very small stone, hardly more than a line in diameter, it is figured, in his work, *On the Venereal Disease*, (pl. 17) and the short notice attached to it is, that the man died of mortification of the bladder, in consequence of a stricture and stone in the *urethra*. This preparation is interesting, as the stated cause of HUNTER's beginning to use caustic bougies, for he adds, "a canula is introduced from the *glans* down to the stricture, showing the practicability of destroying it with caustic." In the same collection, there is also another instance of a stone in the *urethra* behind a stricture, in a boy four years old, to which he refers, (p. 124,) in the same work.

(2) HOWSHIP (a) gives a good example of blood filling the bladder, in an elderly man, who was attacked with what was at first supposed to be a retention of urine, and a catheter having been repeatedly passed without any urine escaping, it was thought not to have entered the bladder. He died on the following day, and on examination, the bladder was found entirely filled with a very large coagulum. In another case, he mentions the bladder being nearly filled with blood and containing a stone in the centre of the clot.

When blood is found in the bladder, it is more commonly from fungous growths either from the bladder itself, or from the prostate, of which BRANSHY COOPER (b) gives good examples.

The case of MATHIEU's, quoted by SAMUEL COOPER (c), appears to me nothing more than an enlarged prostate, which the catheters first used were not of sufficient length to reach beyond, and not retention from a clot in the bladder.

I have known, in two or three instances after the operation for the stone, blood to flow back into the bladder, and there coagulating, prevent for a time the escape of urine, either from the *urethra* or from the wound. Indeed, if for some hours after the operation, urine do not pass from the wound, it may be presumed something of this kind is going on, and the bladder requires gently washing out, through the wound with a syringe.

(3) LAWRENCE (d) relates a very remarkable instance of an undescribed species of worms voided from the *urethra*, to the amount of from eight hundred to a thousand, by a woman, aged twenty-four years.

He also mentions examples of the *larvæ* of insects having been passed. Of discharges of worms and insect *larvæ*, and portions of the lining membrane of the bladder, which have been mistaken for them, there is no lack in the accounts of various writers.

(4) Foreign bodies, of various kinds, have frequently been purposely introduced into the *urethra*, and escaping from the fingers of the holder, have either lodged in it, or more generally slipped back into the bladder. Bougies, and elastic catheters, and even those of metal, have been thus occasionally circumstanced by accident, the whole of the former being sucked in, as it were, by the bladder, and the latter having been broken, being pushed in by unskilful endeavours to prevent their escape backwards. But tobacco-pipes used as substitutes for bougies, are probably the most common foreign bodies which are met with in the *urethra* or bladder. TYRRELL (e) had a case in which the patient broke off three inches of the curve of a silver catheter, which slipped into the bladder. He walked to St Thomas, a distance of about twenty-one miles from his residence, without much inconvenience, except that "occasionally in stooping, walking up stairs, or raising himself in bed, he experienced lancinating pain, as if some sharp instrument were penetrating the bladder." On passing a sound, it was found lodged at the *fundus* of the bladder transversely; its extremities being embraced by that *viscus*, so as to be held with some firmness. It was brought lower with a sound, but still remained transverse. TYRRELL "then introduced one of WEISS's instruments for extracting small *calculi*, which was nearly straight, and had a strong spring, by careful examination with which, he discovered that the extremity of the foreign body towards the patient's right side was free, and that the other was covered with a fold of the bladder. After several unsuccessful attempts, he succeeded in seizing the free extremity with the instrument, and by withdrawing it very cautiously, brought the piece of catheter into the *urethra*, when the forceps slipped from it. He immediately introduced his fingers into the *rectum*, for the purpose of compressing the *urethra* between the

(a) Above cited, p. 54

(c) Surg. Dictionary, p. 1375

(b) Guy's Hospital Reports, vol. 1, p. 202

(d) Med. Chir. Trans., vol. 11, p. 382

(e) St. Thomas's Hospital Reports, p. 26.

foreign body and the bladder, so as to prevent any retrograde movement of the former. This being secured, he again introduced the forceps into the *urethra*, and in the first attempt caught the piece of catheter, and drew it out."

I am indebted to my friend CRISP, of Walworth, for the following two highly interesting cases, which were treated by him —

Case 1. An old sailor had been in the habit of passing the whole length of a tobacco-pipe into his *urethra*, for the relief of stricture, and on one occasion broke off a piece of it, which slipped into his bladder, and for which the usual operation for the stone was performed in Guy's Hospital, and he recovered. This accident, however, did not prevent him subsequently recurring to the same mode of treatment, when the pipe again broke, leaving about an inch and a half in the membranous part of the *urethra*. This he attempted to remove, by making a cut with a penknife into the *perinæum*, as he lay before a glass, and succeeded in exposing the pipe, but being unprovided with instruments, and failing, by groping with his fingers, to get it, he was obliged to send for my friend, who drew it forwards with a pair of dressing forceps, and readily removed it. The man did well.

Case 2. A man in Walworth workhouse, having made frequent attempts to commit suicide, at length, for the same object, passed a piece of stiff wire, about five or six inches long, into the *urethra*, as far as he could, and afterwards drove it with his fist under the arch of the *pubes* into the *pelvis*. By pressure on the *perinæum*, the extremity of the wire was indistinctly felt. A cut was made into the *urethra* behind the bulb about an inch and a half in length, but the wire end not being seen, the cut was afterwards about half an inch, which exposed the extremity of the wire. It was found in seizing the wire, as at each attempt it receded with the soft parts, when the points of the dissecting forceps (which only could be used, on account of want of space) were introduced, but when seized, it was readily withdrawn, and the man recovered.

JOHN HUNTER says, that "bougies have been known to be forced out of the bladder along with the water, by the action of that *viscus* and in several folds (p. 134). This is certainly a very rare occurrence, but by no means, impossible or improbable, for there is a preparation in St. Thomas's Museum, of a large adventitious membrane, four or six inches long, and an inch and a half wide, which was voided by the *urethra*, and it is only necessary for the bougie to be so situated, as to form a sort of plug, against which the urine behind may be driven forwards.—J. F. S.]

1802. If a vesical stone lie against the neck of the bladder, and produce ischuria, the same proceeding as an inflammatory ischuria, must be had recourse to, and the stone removed from the neck of the bladder, either by placing the patient on his back, with his *pelvis* raised, or by introducing a catheter. Lumps of blood and collections of mucus in the *urethra* are also relieved by passing the catheter. If small stones or other hard bodies stick in the *urethra*, itself, it must be attempted, by employing, at the same time, antiphlogistic and antispasmodic remedies, to squeeze them gradually out of the *urethra*, or with HUNTER's or COOPER's forceps to withdraw them, after having carefully enlarged the passage by introducing thick bougies, especially of silkworm gut. If the object be not thus attained, a cut must be made, where the foreign body is situated, and thence it must be removed (1) a catheter is to be left in afterwards, and the edges of the wound tried to be healed with quick union (2).

Retention of urine from small stones, which have got into the mouth of the *urethra*, or into its membranous part, is probably much more frequent, than generally supposed, in which case the *diagnosis* is doubtful, and if the catheter be introduced, the little stone cannot be felt, and the retention on the contrary, is to be considered inflammatory or spasmodic. As symptoms of such *ischuria calculosa* may be to a certain degree considered their occurrence after any mechanical movement, without other previous influence, and their cessation after such shaking. For the removal of these little stones, when the introduction of a catheter is not possible, for instance, when there are existing strictures, injections of water, made with some

force into the *urethra*, must be employed, together with rubbing and shaking the *perinæum*, but the bladder must not be previously overloaded, or the *urethra* considerably inflamed (a).

(1) If a stone or any other body be near the lips of the *urethra*, it may often be removed with a little dexterity and patience, by curving the eyed end of a probe, and gently insinuating it between the stone and the *urethra*, till the point be got behind it, then using the probe as a lever, it may be gently drawn forwards, and if when the stone reach the orifice of the canal, it will not pass, a small nick with a lancet at that part of the aperture, where it most clings, will soon allow it to come out. If the stone or body be in the membranous part, if the forceps fail in catching hold and pulling it out, a cut must be made directly down upon it. But in doing this it will be necessary to introduce the forefinger of the left hand into the *rectum*, so as to fix the stone and prevent it slipping or being pushed back into the bladder, in the attempt to seize it, for should that happen, it will be necessary at once to perform the usual operation for stone.

(2) If the cut be made in the *perinæum*, no catheter should be left in, but the wound allowed to heal, as after the operation for the stone. But if the *urethra* be opened before the *scrotum*, and specially if near to it, a catheter must be left in, to prevent the escape of the urine into the cellular tissue — J F S]

1803 In retention from the pressure of the impregnated womb, or other viscera, the palliative treatment consists in introducing the catheter. In the former case the ischury ceases after delivery, in the latter the hardening of the viscera must be got rid of, as well as other swellings which compress the *urethra*. Retention from retroversion of the womb has been already considered (par 1308)

[I once operated for retention of urine in a case which, after death, was found to depend on a large cyst, containing an acephalous hydatid, which occupied the whole cavity of the *pelvis*, and lying between the bladder and the *rectum*, compressed the former between itself and the *pubes*, and as the bladder filled, it rose high above the brim of the *pelvis*, in consequence of which, even after cutting into the *perinæum*, the pressure was so complete that the urine would not escape, except on the introduction of a very long catheter, which was continually displaced by the contraction of the bladder into the compressed part, into which no urine descended, and was only replaced with the greatest difficulty. The man died on the sixth day of constitutional irritation. Besides this cyst above mentioned, which contained 44 ounces of colourless fluid enclosed in the hydatid, there was another, about the size of a goose's egg, at the lower part of the sigmoid flexure of the *colon*, with thick walls, and an eschar upon it, where it had probably, at some time or other, burst. The bladder was empty between the lower and fore part of the large cyst and the arch of the *pubes*; and between the cyst and the back of the *fundus* of the bladder were two or three small cysts of the size of small nuts, and upon the fore part of the *fundus* another as big as a swan's egg. All the cysts contained each an hydatid, except that on the *rectum*, on which there were several — J F S]

1804 Growths in the bladder, especially about its neck, are causes of ischury, and the diagnosis is always uncertain. Sometimes there is only one growth of much size, sometimes several some have a thin stem, and others a broad base. The use of the catheter is the only palliative. Such growths when discovered in the operation for the stone, have been torn away with the forceps (b)

1805 Swellings of the prostate gland may arise in various ways, and the passage of the urine become difficult, or quite impossible. The swelling may depend on inflammation, varicosity of the vessels, hardening, and stone.

1806 Inflammation of the prostate gland may be consequence of

(a) SCHREGER, Chirurgische Versuche, vol 1 p 187 — CLOQUET, I. in Journ de Medo. cine, vol 11 p 19 1818

(b) DESAULT, above cited, p 175

gonorrhœa, of external violence, and the like, in general, it develops itself quickly. The patient has a sense of weight and burning in the *perinæum* and *anus*, a throbbing pain, the seat of which he refers to the neck of the bladder. The pain increases on pressure of the *perinæum*, and specially on going to stool the patient has difficulty and frequent urging to void his urine the swelling of the prostate is felt on introducing the finger into the *rectum*. In proportion to the degree of inflammation, occur inflammatory symptoms and so on. If the inflammation do not disperse, it may pass on to suppuration. Under these circumstances, after the inflammatory symptoms have gone over eight days, a throbbing pain is felt, increased fever towards evening, shiverings, and symptoms of retention of urine, which subside a little, and increase afresh. The suppuration rarely appears to be seated in the proper substance of the gland, but rather in its coverings, and in the cellular tissue, connecting the lobes of the gland, frequently several groups of abscesses form, and in this case the patient generally sinks, some abscesses opening within, and others without, the abscesses burrow, and fistulous passages, and wasting suppuration ensue.

["As the abscess advances, the *perinæum* becomes tender," says BRODIE, "and there is a perceptible, though slight tumefaction and hardness in some one part of it. The abscess, if left to take its own course, sometimes bursts internally, that is, into the *urethra*, more frequently, it makes its way through the *fascia*, cellular membrane, and muscles of the *perinæum*, and bursts through the external skin." (p 144) BRODIE, however, mentions a fatal instance of abscess in the prostate, in which the patient, about thirty years of age, voided his urine every twenty or thirty minutes, complaining of an aching pain in the loins, but of no pain any where else. The urine deposited a small quantity of yellow puriform sediment. He said that the symptoms had begun two years ago, and that in the commencement of the disease, the urine had been tinged with blood * * *. About a month after his admission into the hospital, he was seized with symptoms of apoplexy, and died in the course of a few hours * * *. An abscess of the size of a large walnut occupied the posterior part of the prostate, and extended into the space between the bladder and *vasa deferentia* behind the neck of the bladder * * *. An irregular ulcerated orifice was discovered behind the *verumontanum*, through which the probe passed at once into the cavity of the abscess" (p 146)]

1807. The treatment of retention of urine from inflammation of the prostate, agrees precisely with that of inflammatory retention already described (*par* 1795,) blood-letting, leeches about the *anus*, baths, soothing clysters, poultices to the *perinæum* and the like. If the flow of urine be not thereby effected, the catheter must be introduced, which, however, can never be done without difficulty and great pain, because the swollen gland alters the direction of the *urethra*, on which account also a catheter with a long beak is required, and sometimes must have a large curve (1) If an abscess form in the prostate, the introduction of the catheter is the only remedy, the abscess is either opened by it, in doing which care must be taken not to make a false passage, or it bursts of itself and the pus escapes with the urine (2) The catheter must remain in the bladder till the urine be no longer mixed with pus. DESAULT (a) recommends cleansing injections of barley water at the same time.

[(1) In reference to the enlargement of the prostate gland from acute inflammation, LAWRENCE (b) says — "You should avoid, if possible, the introduction of a catheter. There is a pretty actively inflamed substance against which, in its intro-

(a) Above cited, p 229

(b) Lectures in Lancet, 1829-30, vol 11

duction, the point of the catheter will necessarily come, and through which it must pass in order to enter the bladder. The introduction of an instrument, under such circumstances, must be expected to aggravate the sufferings of the patient at the time, and therefore, if you can put a stop to the inflammation, and enable him to make water without the employment of an instrument at all, it will be very desirable for you so to do. Trust therefore, to antiphlogistic means, with which fomentations, the use of the hip or warm bath may be combined, and do not have recourse to the use of an instrument, unless these means fail, and there should be an actual necessity for relieving the patient from the danger which the difficulty of evacuating the urine produces. If you come then to the introduction of an instrument, you should be aware of the particular change in the *urethra*, which the swelled state of the prostate produces. The swelled prostate does not diminish the dimensions of the *urethra*, but it alters the course and shape of the canal in that part which goes through the gland, it presses the sides of the *urethra* together, and the swelling of the prostate, the principal part of which is situated below the *urethra*, that is, between the *urethra* and *rectum*, pushes the *urethra* up towards the *pubes*. At the same time, the enlargement of the prostate in size, an enlargement which takes place in all directions, increases the length of this part of the canal. The changes then produced are, first, an elevation of the *urethra*, pushed upwards towards the *pubes*, an elongation of the canal in its prostatic portion, and a pressing together of the sides of it laterally. The best instrument in this case is a *large elastic catheter*, and, indeed, I should observe to you, whether you employ an elastic or a silver catheter in cases of enlarged prostate, you will always find it necessary to use an instrument of *full size*, which will pass on much more easily than instruments of small size. The best instrument is, the catheter made of elastic gum, and you should use those which are made to retain their curved shape without a *stilette*. * * * If, however, you should fail in introducing such an instrument, you must have recourse to the silver catheter," and "the extremity of the instrument should be prolonged, so as to represent more than a quarter of a circle, * * * a third or a quarter of an inch over that, so as to enable the end of the instrument to rise over the elevated part of the *urethra*" (p 811)

BRODIE advises — "If there be a retention of urine, the gum catheter, without a wire or *stilette*, may, in almost every case, be readily passed into the bladder. It is better to use a very small catheter, and to introduce it again, whenever it be necessary to do so, than to leave it constantly in the *urethra* and bladder." (p 145) As to the size of the catheter in enlarged prostate, under any circumstances I must confess I prefer the larger, as recommended by LAWRENCE, for the reasons he has assigned, which have been verified by my own experience, and a silver to an elastic catheter, on account of its greater firmness, which prevents mischief — J F S]

(2) "If there be reason to believe," observes BRODIE, "that abscess is formed, you should endeavour to procure an external discharge for the matter, in order to prevent it bursting into the *urethra*. If the symptoms described exist, and go on for some time increasing, and you discover a fullness and tenderness of the *perinæum*, do not wait for any more certain indication of abscess, but introduce a lancet in the direction indicated by the tenderness and swelling. It will often be necessary to pass it quite up to the shoulders, or even to the handle, before you reach the abscess. But you may do this fearlessly. There is no danger from any ill consequence from such a puncture. If there be abscess, you will, by this proceeding, immediately relieve the distress which the patient suffers, at the same time that you prevent further mischief. If, on the other hand, there be no abscess, the puncture does not make the condition of the patient worse than it was before. Indeed, partly from the loss of blood, partly by removing the tension of the soft parts of the *perinæum* it is generally useful to the patient, even when it does not answer the purpose of allowing the escape of matter" (p 146)]

1808 Swelling of the prostate gland *from varicosity of its vessels* occurs in general, slowly, in old persons after previous hæmorrhoidal ailments, in stoppage of the bowels, after venereal debaucheries, after repeated claps, with sedentary living and good living, after abuse of heating drinks, after frequent efforts in voiding the urine and going to stool. It is always developed slowly. Emptying the bladder becomes more

difficult after violent exertion, after heating food and drink and the like. The swollen prostate is felt on introducing the finger into the *rectum*, but is free from pain, and the patient suffers no pain in the passage of the urine through the *urethra*. The varicosity is situated rather in the coverings of the prostate, the substance of the gland itself is therewith sometimes soft and spongy, sometimes tense and hard.

1809 If this disease have any distinct cause, it must be removed. In general, taking away blood from the *perinaeum*, clysters of cold water or decoction of oak bark with alum, are sufficient. The introduction of the catheter is in this case always difficult, and the circumstances above mentioned (*par* 1807) should be always borne in mind. Sometimes a swollen vessel is torn in passing the catheter, in consequence of which bleeding occurs, which gives relief. The inlying of a catheter is here necessary for the purpose of compressing the swollen vessels, and by its accompanying irritation to excite their contractile activity. The treatment is always tedious, and no cure is to be expected under six or eight weeks.

1810 *Hardening* is the most common diseased change to which the prostate gland is subject. It occurs after previous slow inflammation, most commonly after forty years of age, and earlier if the *urethra* be affected, especially in scrofulous subjects and in those who when young have indulged in venery, after repressed eruptions on the skin, and as the consequence of gout and the like, (1). It always proceeds slowly, voidance of the urine becomes difficult, and is sometimes completely stopped. The prostatic humour is sometimes exceedingly copious and viscid. The direction of the *urethra* is changed according as the right, left or middle lobe of the gland is swollen. The hardened prostate is felt by examination through the *rectum*, the patient has difficulty in going to stool; a discharge of mucus-like fluid, an unusual sensation about the *rectum* after going to stool, as if the bowel were not completely relieved. All the symptoms described (*pp* 1675) as belonging to stricture, frequently accompany swelling of the prostate (2).

In reference to the secretion of a mucus- or pus-like fluid which may accompany the various diseased conditions of the urinary passages, it may be remarked that the more mucus-like, thick, pus-like deposit which the urine throws down, and which remains loose at the bottom of the chamber-pot, shows a catarrhal inflammation of the mucous membrane of the bladder, the mucus-like deposit which draws out in threads, is elastic like white of egg, and sticks to the bottom of the pot, characterizes disease of the prostate, purulent deposit, and the prostate gland small, soft and flattened mark its destruction by suppuration. If on examination the prostate be uninjured, the pus comes probably from the kidneys (a). The mucus from the prostate is not ammoniacal, the mucus from the bladder rarely appears in any great quantity without containing some earthy parts.

[(1) "Chronic inflammation of the prostate gland is," says ASTLEY-COOPER (b), "the consequence of age, and not of disease. When this disease produces partial retention of urine it should be considered as a salutary process, for it prevents incontinence of urine, which, in old people, would almost constantly take place were it not for this preventive. It makes the urine pass slower than natural, but this may be excused when it is the means of preventing a continual wetting of the clothes." (p. 239)]

BRODIE observes — "When the hair becomes gray and scanty, when specks of earthy matter begin to be deposited in the tunics of the arteries, and when a white zone is formed at the margin of the *cornea*, at this same period the prostate usually,

(a) LALLERAND, above cited, p. 152

(b) Lectures in *Lancet*, 1823, 24, vol. II

I might perhaps say invariably, becomes increased in size. This change in the condition of the prostate takes place slowly, and at first imperceptibly, and the term *chronic enlargement* is not improperly employed to distinguish it from the inflammatory attacks to which the prostate is liable in early life (p 151) The chronic enlargement of the prostate may be said to be a disease of a peculiar kind, having no exact resemblance to what we meet with in any other organ. It may, however, in some respects be compared to the chronic enlargement of the thyroid gland, known by the name of *bronchocele*. Like the latter, it is generally slow in its progress, and frequently, after having reached a certain point, if proper treatment be employed, it remains almost stationary for many years. It is, on the whole, a rare occurrence for it to terminate in ulceration or abscess, and the symptoms to which it gives rise, are, with a few exceptions, to be referred to the influence which the disease exercises over the functions of the parts in the neighbourhood." (p 154)

Although enlarged prostate is especially the disease of advanced life, yet ASTLEY COOPER says he has, "known it occasionally occur in very young people. An instance of this kind happened in Guy's Hospital a boy was admitted having symptoms of stone, in consequence of which he was sounded, and the operation of lithotomy was about to be performed, the sounding, however, brought on inflammation of the bladder, which terminated in the boy's death. Upon dissection it was found that the symptoms for which he had been sounded were produced by an enlarged prostate" (p 245)

"I have certainly seen a very few cases of it," (enlarged prostate) says LAWRENCE, "in young persons, but the great majority of those you have to treat for this complaint are past the middle period of life" (p 813)

The part of the prostate gland in general considered as specially enlarged is that which JOHN HUNTER describes as that "*small portion of it which lies behind the very beginning of the urethra*", swells forwards like a point into the bladder, acting like a valve to the mouth of the *urethra*, which can be seen even when the swelling is not considerable, by looking upon the mouth of the *urethra* from the cavity of the bladder in a dead body. It sometimes increases so much as to form a tumour (of which HUNTER gives two engravings, V and VII) projecting into the bladder some inches." (p 188) It is this same part which EVERARD HOME has dignified with the name of third lobe of the prostate, and claimed the discovery of, without adding any thing to what HUNTER had said about it, except that of the five cases he examined, and on which he grounded his claim, "the appearance," he says, "was not exactly the same in any two of them" (p 10) And yet this has got the name of HOME's third lobe, and is so continually called in spite of JOHN HUNTER's observation, and the knowledge that the French anatomists have long since been well aware of it under the name *trigone*. In reality, however, so far as I have had an opportunity of observing, the two principal or side portions of the gland are most commonly enlarged at the same time and in the same proportion as this small portion which lies behind — J F S

"The next thing noticed is," says ASTLEY COOPER, "that the urine has a particularly powerful smell, which arises from its being ammoniated in consequence of some urine remaining in the bladder after each discharge * * * The next symptoms are pain and numbness in the *glans penis*, sense of weight and uneasiness in the *perinæum*, relieved by pressure with the finger, pain in the back of one or both thighs, in the loins, and at the origin of the sciatic nerves, and in the course of the ureters, the *feces* are flattened, from the pressure made upon the *rectum* by the swollen gland. Persons having enlarged prostate for any length of time, generally have, likewise, *prolapsus ani* and hæmorrhoids * * * The ammoniacal smell of the urine as the disease advances, becomes highly offensive, and at length the urine itself becomes white or milky, this appearance shows that the inflammation has extended to the mucous membrane of the bladder. If the urine be much retained, it has the appearance of coffee, occasioned by an admixture of blood with it, this leads many practitioners to suppose, for the moment, that the case is one of stone, but if you question the patient for a few moments, your doubts on this point will be removed." (p 240)

"Upon dissection," continues ASTLEY COOPER, "the prostate is found enlarged sometimes laterally, but most frequently the enlargement is in the posterior part, situated in the middle or third lobe. As the prostate enlarges it is pushed forwards,

in consequence of which the *urethra* becomes curved immediately before the *apex* of the prostate, indeed, the coming forward of the prostate causes the *urethra* almost to double upon itself. The curve thus formed is at the *symphysis pubis*, and it is in this situation that the difficulty on passing the catheter in diseased prostate is found. Tracing on the course of the *urethra*, behind the curved part, that canal is seen much enlarged, and the *urethra* itself is considerably elongated, that is, from an inch and a half to two inches, which increase of length is behind the *pubes*, and it is owing to this circumstance that you are under the necessity of carrying on the catheter so great a distance after its point has passed the arch of the *pubes*. As to the prostate itself, we find that it may increase to a most enormous size laterally, without giving rise to retention of urine, but that enlargement which occurs posteriorly in the third lobe, frequently occasions retention of urine, for the enlargement is situated immediately behind the orifice of the *urethra*, thus the urine collecting behind the swelling presses it against the mouth of the *urethra*, and forms a complete barrier to its passage" (pp 241, 42).

"This tumour," (of the third lobe,) observes BRODIE, "varies in size from that of a horse bean to that of an orange. When small, it is of a conical form, with the *apex* of the cone projecting into the bladder, and the basis being continued into the rest of the prostate. When large, the basis is often the narrowest part, and it swells out so as to have a pyriform figure towards the bladder. In some instances, by the side of that which I have just mentioned, there is another tumour, formed by one of the lateral portions, also projecting into the bladder. The canal of the *urethra*, where it passes through the enlarged prostate, is generally flattened, and when the latter is divided transversely, the *urethra* appears like a slit, rather than like a cylindrical canal. Not unfrequently the enlargement of the prostate so alters the form of the *urethra*, that, instead of pursuing a straight course through the gland, it is inclined first to one side and then to the other. You would expect the *urethra* to be narrow, in consequence of the increased bulk of the parts by which it is surrounded, and so it is in many instances, in others, however, it is actually wider, being dilated into a kind of sinus, where it lies in the centre of the prostate. I have known such a sinus to contain two or three ounces of fluid" (pp 152, 53).

(2) ASTLEY COOPER asks—"How, when diseased prostate exists, are you to know it? What are the diagnostic signs? Why, the enlargement laterally may be readily ascertained by introducing the finger into the *rectum*; but the enlargement of the middle lobe cannot be so learnt. In what way then? Why, by the introduction of a catheter or bougie, and the latter is best, it will be found to stop suddenly, you are then to introduce a catheter for the purpose of drawing off the water; the instrument will be resisted in its common course, and you must depress the handle a good deal, with a view of tilting its point over the enlarged gland, thus the end of the instrument will be rising perpendicularly, as it were, behind the *pubes*. These, then, are the means you are to employ to obtain a correct *diagnosis*" (pp. 242, 43).

"The symptoms of retention of urine from enlargement of the prostate, are not very different from those which occur where the retention is the consequence of stricture, but the termination is different. I never saw," says BRODIE, "a case in which, under these circumstances, the bladder had given way, as sometimes happens, where there is a retention from stricture, but I am informed that such a case has occurred, and that the bladder ruptured at its *fundus* is preserved in the Museum of St Bartholemew's Hospital" (p 155).

1811, The *prognosis* in this disease is always unfavourable. Only in the beginning is there hope of being able to disperse the hardening, in advanced cases, the disease may sometimes be diminished, and the patient's condition may be rendered tolerable by the infling of the catheter. At the first a corresponding antiphlogistic treatment must be employed, afterwards issues and blisters to the *perinæum*, rubbing in volatile liniments with camphor, mercurial ointment, iodine salve, suppositories of *cicuta* and *opium*, internally, *cicuta*, mercury, decoction of *daphne mezereum*, *uva ursi*, and the like, but especially hydrochlorate of ammonia in

increasing doses (a) — If the hardening have a definite cause, the curative means must be directed to it. In introducing the catheter, the points already mentioned (*par* 1807) must be considered. If an elastic catheter be left in, it does not retain its proper curve after the removal of the stilette, and the urine escapes, it is better, therefore, to use those elastic catheters, which have a permanent curve.

[As to the treatment of enlarged prostate, ASTLEY COOPER says — "Very little can be effected here by medicine, it is a disease over which medicines have but very little influence. You may, however, give the oxy muriate of mercury in very small quantities, for I believe I have seen it beneficial. But this is the treatment only for the enlargement of the gland * * * When no urine whatever can be passed, and when there is great pain at the neck of the bladder," he recommends to "take blood from the arm, apply leeches to the *perinæum*, administer purgatives, and put the patient in a warm bath. If these means should succeed in procuring relief, the best medicine that can afterwards be given for the purpose of preventing a return of the retention, and at the same time of lessening the inconvenience which sometimes attends the complaint, is composed of fifteen drops of the *liquor potassæ*, five drops of *bals coparb.*, and an ounce and a half of *mist. camph.* If you give fifteen or twenty drops of the balsam it then produces a stimulating effect, and does harm, administer it in the quantity just mentioned, in conjunction with the other medicines, to which may be added two drams of *muc gum acac* * * * Other medicines, as the carbonates of soda and *magnesia*, the *liquor potass*, with *opium*, are occasionally given, but as the latter produces costiveness it is improper. The first medicine will be found the best; it will afford considerable relief, which is all that you can expect, for you must not dream of making a cure" (pp 243, 44)

LAWRENCE says — "In the case of this chronic enlargement of the prostate, we have not much power of relieving the patient by producing any great reduction of the affected part * * *. By attention, however, to diet, careful attention to the state of the stomach and bowels, by a course of mild alterative and aperient medicines, we can keep the patient perhaps in a tolerable healthy state. Attempts have been made sometimes to reduce this enlargement by seton or issue of the *perinæum* or upper part of the thigh, but it is an inconvenient course of proceeding, and one to which patients are not inclined to submit" (p 813)

"When from any cause the vessels of the prostate are more than usually turgid with blood," says BRIDIE, "the quantity may be diminished, and thus a reduction of size, to a certain extent, may be effected. It is with this view that we recommend topical blood letting, the exhibition of gentle purgatives, a moderate diet, and, above all, perfect rest in the horizontal posture. But we are not acquainted with any method of treatment which is capable of restoring the gland to its original condition" (p 173)

"The treatment of retention of urine from diseased prostate," observes BRIDIE, "is one of the most important subjects in Surgery. The patient suffers miserably, his life is at stake, he lives or dies according to the skill which you are able to exercise in his favour. The case is altogether different from one of retention of urine from stricture. Bougies are of no service even if you pass one into the bladder, no urine follows; the parts collapse and close as the bougie is withdrawn" (p 174)

ASTLEY COOPER lays down that when "called upon to relieve retention from enlarged prostate, by the introduction of a catheter, the instrument should be fourteen inches in length, and a quarter of an inch in diameter. In consequence of the pressure within, a broad instrument will answer better than a narrow one, for being bulbous at the end it will readily ride over the enlargement. When introducing the catheter, you will meet with no difficulty until you reach the curve which the enlargement of the gland has produced in the *urethra*, the handle of the instrument is to be here slightly raised; for the purpose of insinuating the point through the curved part. Having passed this you are then to depress the handle completely between the thighs, so as to occasion the point of the instrument immediately to rise perpen-

(a) FISCHER, in RUST'S Magazin, vol xi Practical Observations on the Diseases of the Prostatic Gland, vol 1 London, 1811, p 284 — CRAVER, in HUFELAND'S Journal, the Prostatic Gland, vol 1 London, 1811, 1824, p 35 — See also HOME, EVERARD, vol ii 1818, 8vo

dicularly above the *pubes* * * * - This will cause the point to enter the bladder between the *pubes* and enlarged lobe * * * "If it be deemed requisite to leave the catheter in the bladder, I should prefer," says COOPER, "one of pewter rather than elastic gum, for it can be curved down, before the *scrotum*, and by plugging up the end, the patient may move about as he likes, and at any time he wishes can expel his urine * * * The pewter catheter should be quite new, and ought not to be worn for a longer period than a fortnight, for the urine acts upon the metal, renders it brittle, and may probably cause the instrument to snap, if the time be extended beyond what I have stated. If there be need of puncturing the bladder for enlarged prostate, it must be done above the *pubes*, but it never need be attempted at all if you can perform your duty" (pp 213 45)

"In instances where the bladder does not evacuate its contents completely, where there is a constant accumulation of urine within it, the course you have to pursue," says LAWRENCE, "is to introduce the catheter regularly once or twice in the four-and-twenty hours, so as to draw off the stale urine, and to give the bladder the opportunity of recovering its power of contraction, and after following this up for some time, perhaps two or three weeks, you generally find that the evil is removed, and that the patient recovers the power of completely emptying the bladder * * * It is necessary that the catheter should be longer than that which is employed under ordinary circumstances, give it the length perhaps, of fourteen inches, curved as already stated, and always use a catheter of full size * * * In such cases where the smallest catheter could not be introduced, I have repeatedly succeeded in introducing an instrument of this size with the greatest ease" (p 813)

BRODIE "rarely uses any but a gum catheter. It gives you rather more trouble to learn the use of the gum catheter, and to become dexterous in the management of it, than it does to learn the use of the silver catheter. When, however, you have once become familiar with the gum catheter, you will generally prefer it to the other, and there is always this advantage in it, that when you have succeeded in introducing it into the bladder, it may, if necessary, be allowed to remain there. A gum catheter may be retained in the *urethra* and bladder with very little inconvenience to the patient, which is not the case with a silver catheter" (p 175)

BRODIE uses, as did HORN, the gum catheter without a wire, as a flexible, or with a wire as an inflexible instrument, and directs that it should not be mounted on a small flexible straight wire, but on a strong iron stilette, having the curve of a silver catheter. He begins with passing a gum catheter without a stilette, if it will enter the bladder, so much the better, it gives no pain, does not lacerate the *urethra*, nor produce hæmorrhage, it may do all that is required, it can do no harm, even in a rough hand, failure will not render it more difficult to pass another instrument. In difficult cases indeed it will not succeed, and then the catheter with the iron stilette must be used. "You ought not to use a catheter so large as to give pain, but for the most part you will find one which is large enough to fill the *urethra*, without stretching it, to be more easy of introduction than a smaller one, which approaches to a pointed instrument, and the extremity of it is liable to become entangled in the tumor of the prostate. The stilette ought to be considerably curved, the reason of this is obvious" (p 176). Always bear in mind, in introducing the catheter, that it is to be used with a light hand. It should be held, as it were, loosely with the fingers. It will then, in great measure, find its own way in that direction in which there is the least resistance. If you grasp it firmly, it can only go where you direct it, and it is likely to puncture and lacerate the membrane of the *urethra*, and the substance of the prostate, and to make a false passage instead of entering the bladder. [Most excellent directions and cannot be too closely followed — J F S] I generally find," continues BRODIE, "that I introduce the catheter best by keeping the handle of it close to the left groin of the patient. I pass it as far as possible in this position, then I bring the handle forwards, nearly at a right angle to the *pubes*, and not elevating it towards the navel. The next thing is to depress the handle, which is to be done gently and slowly, by placing a single finger on it, and pressing it downwards towards the space between the thighs. In depressing the handle, you generally find the point of the catheter slide into the bladder. Sometimes, however, this does not happen until you withdraw the stilette, and in the act of doing this, the introduction of the catheter is completed" (p 177). "I do not mean to lay it down absolutely as a rule, that you should allow the catheter to remain, but I am certain that it is prudent to do so in the great majority of cases. If you

remove it, so abundant is the flow of urine which immediately takes place from the kidneys; that you will find the bladder again loaded, and requiring the re-introduction of the catheter within five or six, perhaps even within three or four hours. It will be necessary to use the catheter again after another short interval, and it will often happen, when there has been no difficulty in the first introduction of it, that there is considerable difficulty afterwards. You avoid all this by leaving the catheter in the bladder, and there is another advantage in this mode of proceeding. The prostate is kept in a state of more complete repose, and in one much more favourable to recovery, so far, as recovery can take place, that it would be in, if irritated by repeated introductions of the instrument," (p. 180) "You will very rarely fail, by dexterous management, to introduce the catheter, but you may fail, nevertheless, in some instances. What is to be done under these circumstances? * * * You may puncture the bladder above the *pubes*, or you may proceed thus. When all your efforts to introduce the catheter have been unavailing, when you feel the point pressing against the tumour of the prostate, and unable to pass over it, apply some force to the instrument at the same time that you depress the handle. It will generally penetrate through the prostate, enter the bladder by an artificial opening, and relieve the patient, and, of course, will continue to relieve him, if you allow it to remain in the bladder. This mode of proceeding has been strongly recommended by some very good surgeons, and I am not aware that it is attended with danger, although it may not be without its disadvantages. There is reason to believe, that in some cases in which this has been done, the natural orifice of the *urethra* has become so closed, that the patient could never void a drop of urine by his own efforts, being compelled to rely wholly on the catheter ever after. Sir EVERARD HOME has published the history of a case of that kind, which was attended by Mr HÜNTER and himself" (pp. 181, 82)

With regard to the question of introducing the catheter twice or thrice a day, or, after having introduced it, to leave it there, I must confess I prefer the former, and the use of a large silver catheter. occasionally, it is true, there is some difficulty, but, in general, so far as my experience has proved, the catheter after having been passed a few times, enters the bladder as readily as a sword into its sheath. On the other hand, I have found that leaving the catheter in for a time, is liable to render the bladder irritable, and that if at the end of a week or ten days, it be withdrawn, it is almost invariably found encrusted, more or less, with calcareous matter, which often renders its withdrawal difficult, and generally causes much pain, if not further mischief, by its roughness — J. F. S.]

1812, If in *strictures of the urethra*, complete retention be produced either by the use of heating drinks or other excess, or by the progress of the disease itself, the most proper treatment is to introduce a fine wax bougie, which when its point has got into the opening of the stricture, is there held, as is distinctly shown in the vain attempts to draw it back. So soon as it will not move on without using violence, it must not be forced further, but, allowed to remain, till a violent disposition to make water come on, when it must be withdrawn, and the urine generally flows out in a thin stream. Some persons immediately introduce a bougie, which generally passes further, and may remain till the urging to void the urine comes on. At the same time, according to circumstances, may be employed blood-letting, leeches to the *anus* and *perinæum*, baths, soothing clysters, with opium and the like. After repeated introduction of the bougie, in general a thin elastic catheter may be passed into the bladder. If by these means the danger of the retention be removed, then the treatment of the stricture must be commenced according to the former rules.

AMUSSAT (a) recommends the employment of forcing injections in cases of reten-

(a)-Archives Gênerâles de Mëdecine, vol. 15 p. 294, 1825 — MAGENDIE, Journal de Physiologie, vol. 11 p. 97 1826

tion of urine dependent on stricture. He introduces a flexible catheter, without a beak, down to the obstruction, compresses the *penis*, and screws on to the end of the catheter a gum-elastic bottle, by which fluid can be injected and drawn out again. LALLEMAND and BEGIN (a) think it must not be forgotten that forced injections may be useful, if employed with moderation and prudence, and after the use of antiphlogistics and attempts to introduce bougies have been fruitless, but that in such case care must be taken not to use too great violence, for if a plug of mucus be the only or principal cause of retention, it will give way without any violent efforts, and if the parts be dilated by separating them, the power exercised in their contraction being equally on all parts of the *urethra*, which the fluid fills, it will produce severe pain and increase the inflammation, or what is worse, may find some part of the canal which is more friable and weak, and tear it.

[The treatment which a stricture producing retention of urine will admit of, depends principally on the degree of distention of the bladder, and the irritability of the patient. Attempts should always be made to introduce the catheter both before and after drawing blood quickly from the arm, and placing the patient in a warm bath, so as to induce faintness. The catheter should be used with great care and tenderness, to avoid the formation of false passages, which are too frequently made in striving to pass an instrument on these occasions. If the catheter cannot be got in, and the symptoms be urgent, it will be advisable to open the *urethra* from the *perinaeum*, and if there be a stricture, to cut through it, so that the cure of the wound and of the stricture may go on together. It is better to resort to this practice early, if the retention be complete, rather than to wait till the *urethra* burst behind the stricture, and extravasation of urine take place, as by so doing the wound heals nearly as after the operation for stone, without much difficulty, and the patient is saved from the trouble and danger of sloughing of the cellular tissue and urinary abscesses. If, on the contrary, the symptoms be not urgent, and the retention have not existed many hours, it is advisable to give tincture of muriated iron in sufficient quantity to produce nausea, by which sometimes, the spasm, which almost invariably accompanies a stricture with retention, is relieved, and the patient passes his water. Purging also of watery stools is also very often efficient in relieving retention, for which purpose a couple of drachms of sulphate of magnesia, with fifteen or twenty drops of tartarized antimonal wine, with mint water, may be given every two or three hours, till the medicine operate freely, and then, generally, the water begins to pass. Cutting into the *urethra*, however, should never be deferred when the retention is not, after a few hours, relieved, either by these means, or by the catheter — J F S]

1813. If by these means no evacuation of the urine can be obtained, and the symptoms become urgent, then puncture of the bladder is required. For this purpose, several writers have recommended *breaking through the stricture*, that is, with a silver conical pointed catheter to penetrate forcibly through the stricture into the bladder, to allow it to remain there several days, and then after a certain time to introduce an elastic catheter for the purpose of keeping open the canal of the *urethra*. This proceeding, which is especially founded on DESAULT's observations and particularly defended by BOYER, is unquestionably, even in the ablest hands, most highly dangerous, as tearing the *urethra*, false passages, perforation of the bladder, severe pain and inflammatory symptoms so easily follow it. The firmer the stricture and the greater its extension, the earlier are these consequences to be dreaded. Only in strictures of slight extent, which have not been thickened and increased by frequently repeated inflammation from previous attempts with bougies or caustic, does this method seem applicable. Even in these cases, the use of a conical, pointed sound, will easily produce the above-mentioned symptoms, and the use of a thick sound with a rounded end, as proposed by MAYOR, is still the most preferable, as being accompanied with much

(a) Dictionnaire de Medecine et de Chirurgie pratiques, vol xiv p 344.

CUTTING INTO THE PERINÆUM

less danger of forming false passages and tearing the *urethra*. Under all other circumstances, if the symptoms be pressing, puncture of the bladder deserves undoubted preference.

Upon breaking through the stricture, the following may be compared — DESAULT, above cited, p. 244. — ROUX, Relation d'un Voyage fait à Londres, etc., p. 314. 1815 — BOYER, Traité des Maladies Chirurgicales, vol. ix p. 232 — CROSS, Sketches of the Medical Schools of Paris — CHARLES BELL, above cited, p. 148 — DUCAMP, above cited, p. 79 — MAYOR, Sur le Cathétérisme simple et forcé, etc., Paris, 1836. Second Edition — A VIDAL DE CASSIS, Lettre chirurgicale à M. MAYOR, Paris, 1836 — MAYOR, Sur le Cathétérisme, en réponse à une Lettre chirurgicale de M. VIDAL, Paris et Genève, 1836 — Principes fondamentaux du Cathétérisme, in Gazette Médicale, vol. vii p. 353 1839

Of Cutting into the *Urethra* in the *Perinæum*

In retention of urine caused by stricture ECKSTROM (a) has proposed a less dangerous method of effecting puncture of the bladder, and has pursued it with happy results. After the patient has been placed as in the operation for the stone, a gum-elastic catheter is carried down to the stricture, and held firmly by an assistant, who at the same time, when the stricture is behind the *scrotum*, as is usually the case, lifts the *scrotum* up and stretches the skin of the *perinæum*. The surgeon, with a pointed bistoury, then makes, nearly the length of the *raphe*, and in the direction given by the sound, a cut an inch and a half long through the skin, lays bare the *urethra*, that the course of the sound and its extremity can be traced. The patient is then desired to strain for the purpose of making water, by doing which, the stricture behind the stricture is distended and hard, a cut is now made into the *urethra* towards the sound, and the opening thus produced is enlarged to and through the stricture and sometimes behind it. The point of the fore-finger of the left hand must never for a moment during this operation leave the point of the knife, but must serve as a director. The urine now springs out with violence, and the bladder is emptied, but if this do not readily happen, on account of the palsy of the organ from distention, a female catheter must be introduced into the wound, by the aid of which, the tapping is effected. If no severe symptoms of inflammation or irritation exist, which, however, is very commonly the case, a common silver catheter No. 6 is to be introduced into the bladder. When its extremity reaches the wound, that is, the spot where the stricture was, it must be continued deeper, the finger in the wound giving it the proper direction, so that it may not slip from the *urethra*, but go directly into the bladder. When this has been once effected, and the instrument has been left in the bladder two to four hours, there is no fear of the least difficulty in its re-introduction, and a flexible catheter of the same size may be used instead of the former, the wound is bound up with lint, or a compress, dipped in cold water, applied, and it usually heals quickly. For the purpose of getting rid of the existing stricture, catheters of large size must soon be resorted to, but there must not be too much haste, especially before the wound has healed. On the other hand, should there be inflammatory symptoms present, the introduction of the catheter must be stayed, in order not to increase the irritation. The wound in the *perinæum* keeps open by the escape of the urine, and suppurates more or less. Afterwards, the above treatment must be employed (1).

JAMESON'S (b) treatment also resembles this. LALLEMAND and BEGIN (c) object to this operation the difficulty of finding with certainty and cutting through the *urethra* behind the bulb, especially in fat persons, and the uncertainty of the true condition of the canal of the *urethra*, and of the point behind which it must be opened.

[(1) I leave ECKSTROM'S description of the mode of cutting into the *perinæum* for retention of urine, just as CHELUS has given it, for it cannot be better described, but

(a) FROPIER'S Notizen, vol. xii p. 155

(b) Medical Recorder, vol. iii p. 25 vol

xii p. 329 — LEGER, Dissert. de Paracentesi Urethrae in Ischuria Perinæi Paris, 1778

(c) Above cited, p. 347

I must deprive him of the credit of having proposed this mode of treatment. To my own knowledge, it has been for more than thirty years the common practice, excepting that a silver instead of an elastic catheter is first introduced down to the stricture as a guide, in St Thomas's and Guy's Hospitals, and among the surgeons brought up in those schools. In the many months which ECKSTRÖM spent with us some twenty-five years since, he must have seen this very operation performed again and again in the precise way in which he describes it, and it was then so old, that no one, that I am aware, laid any particular claim to the discovery of it. He must not, therefore, run away with the credit of having proposed not only the best, but the only operation for retention of urine which ought to be performed, with the single exception of retention from enlarged prostate, in which, if an operation for retention be ever required, that above the *pubes* must be performed — J R S]

Of the Catheter and its Introduction

1814 The catheter is a cylindrical tube of different thickness, straightness and curve, corresponding to the extent and curve of the *urethra*. It may be either firm or flexible, in the former case it is best to be made of silver, and in the latter, of elastic gum or caoutchouc. The length of the catheter is different, for adult women six, and for young females five inches is sufficient, for adult men from ten to eleven, and the several periods of boyhood from five to seven inches. The thickness also varies, for women two lines, for girls a line and a half, for men two and a half lines, and for younger males a line and a half. The front third of a small catheter is slightly curved, and corresponds to the segment of a circle of which the diameter is six inches (1), the other parts of the catheter are straight, and its upper end is provided with a ring on each side. The female catheter is only slightly curved at its front extremity. The front end of the instrument is rounded, and has on either side a pretty large and well rounded hole. The walls of the catheter should not be very thin, and its surface should be well smoothed and polished (2). All catheters should be furnished with a stilette fitting into their cavity, and in elastic catheters it is best, that this should be made of iron.

A large catheter is in general more easy of introduction than a small one, because it properly distends the walls of the *urethra*, and is not so easily caught in its folds as a smaller one. In cases, however, where considerable obstruction has to be overcome, as in stricture, a small catheter is passed more easily. One oval opening on the side of the front end of the instrument is better than several smaller ones, or than two on opposite sides, the little holes being easily stopped up in the former, whilst in the latter the necessary strength of the instrument is interfered with. The practice of closing the open end of the catheter with a round plug attached to the stilette is unnecessary. The curve, already directed, of the front third of the instrument, is the most proper, the surgeon must, however, be provided with catheters of different curves, which are often necessary on account of the particular seat of the obstacle. Elastic silver catheters are useless.

Elastic catheters, with a permanent curve, so that they can be introduced without a stilette, are in many instances advisable.

The double S (shaped) curved catheter of PETIT is of no value.

BERTON (a) recommends the use of catheters, one having a curve at an inch, and another at an inch and a half from its tip, so that the lengthening of the axis of the body of the instrument makes, with the prolonged axis of its vesical extremity, an angle, in the former of from 9° to 10° , and in the latter of from 14° to 15° . These curves do not exceed the smallest diameter of the *urethra*, which varies between three and four lines.

Straight catheters were already known to the ancients, as proved by those which have been dug up at Pompeii, they were but very little curved (a)

PARÉ, also the two FABRICIUS, RAMEAU, SIÉTAUD, SANTARELLI, and CASSUS used straight catheters for men GRUITHUISEN recommended, in 1812, straight sounds in his proposals for crushing stones, but of late they have been more particularly advised by CIVIALE and AMUSSAT. It is therefore remarkable that FOURNIER (b) should have claimed the priority of discovery of straight sounds, because he has used them since 1815

[(1) I prefer the catheter with a very open curve, indeed with the point thrown out rather beyond the quadrant of the circle, as recommended by CHÉLIVS, so as to form with the stem, a curve represented by the long quadrant of an oval, of which the long diameter is double that of the short one. Most surgeons have a peculiar curve of their own, and those who have much practice in passing a catheter, soon find out that with which they are most dexterous]

(2) The thickness of the walls of the catheter is a matter of great importance, because unless sufficiently stout they are continually broken in the surgeon's alteration of the curve to suit the particular case which is often requisite, and because, in passing the instrument, if it meet with much obstacle, it is liable to be broken in the *urethra*, or even in the bladder. Catheters, as commonly made, are far too slight — J F S.]

1815 The *introduction of a catheter* (*Catheterismus*, Lat, *Einhführung des Katheters*, Germ, *Cathétérisme*, Fr) is an operation requiring dexterity and practice, and is not unfrequently accompanied with very great difficulty. It is best divided into three stages. In the *first stage*, the catheter passes through that part of the *urethra* contained in the spongy body. The surgeon grasps the *penis* behind the *glans*, with the thumb and forefinger of the left hand, without compressing the *urethra*. With the thumb, the fore and middle finger of the right hand he holds the upper end of the catheter smeared with oil or lard, and introduces its point, whilst the handle is towards the navel, into the opening of the *urethra*, and then drawing the *penis* up with the left hand, he pushes the catheter down towards the *perinæum*. In the *second stage*, in which the instrument passes through the membranous part of the *urethra*, when the beak of the catheter has got beneath the arch of the *pubes*, the *penis* is let go, and the handle of the instrument being sunk slowly, and but a little, the catheter is now again pushed somewhat forwards, and in the *third stage*, when the beak of the instrument has reached the neck of the bladder, is the inclination towards the thighs first increased, and the catheter pushed slowly forwards into the bladder. When the beak has entered the orifice of the bladder, the handle of the catheter is at last sunk completely between the thighs. It is most convenient for the patient to lie on his back during the introduction of the catheter, but he may either sit or stand, and, not unfrequently, it is more readily passed in one posture than the other. The elastic catheter, properly curved, may be used either with or without the iron stilette.

In the so called *tour de maître*, the handle of the catheter is held towards the thighs, and with its convexity upwards, introduced into the *urethra*. When the beak has reached the *pubes*, the handle is carried round towards the navel with a half turn, and then sunk. This handling is objectionable. In very stout persons the catheter must, at first, be introduced somewhat on one side.

[For other observations in regard to passing the catheter, refer back to *par* 1807 and *par* 1811, and their notes — J F S.]

1816 The *introduction of the straight catheter* requires the same three

(a) CASSUS, *Méd Opérat.*, vol. 1. pl. III. f 1. (b) De l'Emploi de Lithotritie, Sondes droites, etc., Paris, 1829.

stages as have been just described. The patient must kneel on the edge of the bed, with his thighs widely separated, and with the upper part of the body bent forwards, or he may stand or sit upon the edge of a stool in the same posture. The operator sits or kneels before him, and resting his left elbow upon the knee of the same side, grasps both sides of the *penis* with his left hand supine, draws it towards him horizontally and introduces with the right hand a straight catheter of proper size, carrying it with a drilling motion directly horizontal till it reach the arch of the *pubes*, he then draws the *penis* still more forwards, and sinks it together with the catheter, till it has made a right angle without inclining it towards the *perinæum*. The patient then bows himself considerably forwards, so that the *urethra* and neck of the bladder are brought into a line, and the catheter instead of following the upper wall of the *urethra* slips into the bladder — (MOHLIN) (a)

According to AMUSSAT's plan (b), the surgeon, standing on the right side or between the legs of the patient sitting on the edge of a bed, with his feet on two chairs, draws the *penis* down with the left hand, till it be parallel with the thighs, introduces the straight catheter with the right hand into the *urethra*, and readily up to the pubic arch; he then draws the *penis* still more down, and holds the beak of the catheter directed upwards, which readily passes through the membranous part to the prostate. If the prostate be healthy, the hand only is usually sunk a little more, and the point of the instrument directed upwards to reach the bladder. If on the other hand the prostate be diseased, the operation is more difficult, and no positive rules can be given. It, however, seems in general to be more advisable not to sink the hand till the instrument reach about the middle of the prostate, the point of the instrument also must be endeavoured to be carried on upon the upper wall of the *urethra* — (CIVIALE).

1817 The introduction of the catheter must always be performed with the greatest caution and tenderness, violence may cause severe inflammation, tearing the *urethra*, false passages, and great bleeding.

The obstacles to the passage of the instrument are very various. If the handle of the instrument be sunk too quickly, its beak strikes against the pubic bones, and a firm resistance is felt. It must then be drawn back, and introduced rather deeper before the handle is again sunk. In difficult cases, it may be ascertained by the finger passed into the *rectum*, whether the catheter be beneath the pubic bones. If the instrument be introduced too low, or its beak be found in a wrong direction, when it either pushes the membranous part into a blind sac, or thrusts against a fold of the internal membrane of the *urethra*, it must be drawn a little back, the ring on the right side of the handle attentively observed, and the catheter pushed forwards in the proper direction. The forefinger of the left hand passed up the *rectum* can sustain the proper direction of the instrument. The entrance of the catheter is often opposed by spasm, or by swelling of the prostate. In the former case the catheter is to be held quietly, the *perinæum* rubbed, and then the instrument pressed forward in the proper direction. In swelling of the prostate, the method to be adopted has been already described (*par* 1807). Elastic catheters, when stopped by any obstacle, will often pass, if the non stilette be withdrawn about an inch, and the catheter then pushed forwards. In strictures of the *urethra*, a catheter may sometimes be passed, if a bougie have been

(a) Nouveau Traitement des Rétrécissens d'Urine et des Retrecissemens de l'Uretre par le Catheterisme rectiligne, &c. Paris, 1834

(b) P. ECOT, Dissert. du Catheterisme exercé avec la Sonde droite. Strasb., 1825. 4to

previously introduced, and allowed to remain some hours. In difficult cases catheters of different sizes must be used.

1818 When the catheter has entered the bladder it is known by its free motion, by the direction of its handle, which sinks between the thighs, and by the flow of the urine, when the stilette is withdrawn. If the flow be prevented by thick *mucus* or clots of blood, which get into the holes or into the canal of the instrument, the obstacle must be removed by injecting lukewarm water, or by introducing the stilette, or the water must be drawn off by a syringe attached to the outer end of the catheter.

In paralytic retention, pressure upon the lower part of the belly is often necessary to empty the bladder completely.

If there be much difficulty in introducing the catheter, it is best to let it remain, its aperture may be plugged, and it may be fastened by a double bandage and circles of sticking plaster around the *penis*. The urine must be allowed to escape every three or four hours, and every six or seven days a fresh one introduced, so that it may not get too much softened and encrusted. If the patient cannot bear the lying of the catheter, it must be introduced as often as needful.

If a stiff elastic or silver catheter remain in very long, or if the *urethra* be shorter than usual, its beak may gradually penetrate the hinder upper wall of the bladder, and cause fatal *peritonitis*. In this case the urine begins to escape after five or six days, or it escapes between the *urethra* and catheter, and symptoms of *peritonitis* arise. To prevent this the catheter must be carefully fastened, not too closely, so that it do not penetrate more deeply than that the urine may escape by its side openings. This may be easily managed, if whilst the urine flows, the catheter be pushed a few lines in, and carefully fastened at the moment it ceases to flow — (LALLEMAND) (a)

1819 The introduction of the catheter in the female is much more easy than in the male. The patient being laid on her back, and her thighs somewhat separated, the forefinger of the right hand, with the catheter upon its volar surface, is passed between the *labra* towards the orifice of the *urethra*, which is distinctly felt with its tip as an aperture surrounded with a little puffy edge, and into it the catheter is passed. If it cannot be managed in this way, the parts must be exposed so that the orifice of the *urethra* may be brought into view.

OF PUNCTURING THE BLADDER

1820 When in consequence of retention of urine, the bladder is so greatly distended, that dangerous results, as mortification, tearing of the bladder, or extravasation of urine, are to be dreaded, and the voidance of the urine cannot be effected by the natural passage, there remains no other means of safety for the patient than emptying the bladder by artificial means, or puncturing the bladder, (*Paracentesis Vesicæ*, Lat, *Blasenstich*, Germ, *Ponction de la Vessie*, Fr,) as it is called. This operation is rarely necessary, if the introduction of wax or catgut bougies, elastic catheters, and a mode of treatment corresponding to the character of the retention, have been carefully pursued. It is, however, bad practice to dispense with this operation, by trusting to the violent introduction of the catheter, in cases of insurmountable obstacles in the

(a) Perforation de la Vessie par les Sondes fixes, in *Revue Medicale*, vol. 11, p. 299, 1822, Nov

urethra. Puncturing the bladder is not so dangerous an operation as by many supposed, its danger is only much increased when it has been too long delayed

1821 Puncture of the bladder may be performed in three ways *first*, above the *pubes*, *second*, through the *rectum*, and in women, through the *vagina*, *third*, through the *perinæum*

1822 In *puncturing the bladder above the pubes*, the patient must be placed in a half sitting posture in bed. The hair of the *pubes* having been removed, an assistant fixes the bladder with both hands, and holds it in the mesial line, corresponding to the *linea alba*. The surgeon puts the nail of the forefinger of his left hand upon the upper edge of the pubic *symphysis*, holds with the whole right hand a somewhat curved (FLURANT'S) trocar, lays his forefinger on its convex surface, and places it with the concavity downwards, close above the nail of the left hand upon the white line, and thrusts it through the walls of the belly into the bladder. When the trocar has penetrated from two and a half to four inches deep, according to the thickness of the walls, the operator grasps the tube with the fingers of the left hand, and draws the stilette out with the right. The urine now escapes by the tube, and being assisted by pressure on the belly, is gradually discharged. In order to prevent the sharp edge of the instrument injuring or irritating the walls of the bladder as it contracts, another silver tube with a blunt end is to be introduced through it, through the side openings of which the urine can escape, its other end is furnished with a stay (a). For fixing the inner tube, a cleft compress is to be so applied, that the tube may lie in its cleft. The vertical part of a T bandage is to be crossed before and behind the tube and fastened to the girdle part. The outer tube must be fixed by bandages, drawn through the openings in its outer end, to the girdle-piece of a T bandage. To prevent the inner tube drawing back, tapes must be introduced through its rings, and attached to the openings of the outer tubes.

The direction to thrust in the trocar an inch to an inch and a half above the pubic *symphysis* rests on the notion that the bladder, in its ascent above the *symphysis*, is separated from the hind wall of the belly. However, in puncturing high, the danger of wounding the *peritonæum* is greater, and the bladder may more easily slip away, when it contracts, after the urine has been voided. In very stout persons, if the bladder be not very full, it may be proper to make a previous cut of an inch and a half long through the coverings in the same place above the pubic *symphysis*, in the white line, till the bladder can be distinctly felt with the finger.

The curve of the trocar should be a segment of a circle of eight inches diameter (DESAULT,) its length must vary according to the bulk of the body, but should not be less than five inches.

It is objectionable to introduce a second tube, with a rounded end, or a flexible catheter, through the first, and to withdraw it, as the urine will escape by the side of the smaller tube.

1823 After the operation, the urine must be discharged by the tube as often as is necessary. If inflammatory symptoms arise or continue, corresponding remedies must be employed. Towards the seventh day, the tubes must be removed to be cleaned. The inner tube must be first withdrawn, and then a curved steel cylinder having been introduced

(a) ZANG, Op rationen, vol. III pt. II pl. 1. The same mode of proceeding, though with a different object, is directed by D. SCHAMPS, *Traité historique et dogmatique de la Taille*, vol. IV pl. VIII.

into the bladder, through the canula of the trocar, the canula must be drawn over it, and after having been cleansed, must be returned upon it.

During the after-treatment, attempts must be made in every possible way to restore the natural passage for the urine. When this can be effected, and a flexible catheter have been introduced into the bladder, the tube may be withdrawn, and then, whilst the surrounding coverings are held back with one hand, the opening is to be covered with sticking plaster, and if it will not close, must be frequently touched with lunar caustic.

In changing the tubes care is always necessary for a long while, because the union of the bladder with the hind surface of the abdominal-muscles is frequently not sufficiently firm for a considerable time. A previous cut through the covering prevents this adhesion. When, therefore, the reopening of the natural passage is impossible, the trocar must be thrust directly through the coverings, the tubes safely fastened, and the urine discharged less frequently through the tube, which must not be changed before the eighth day, and then only with the greatest care, the patient kept quiet, and when union between the bladder and abdominal muscles has taken place, an elastic catheter may be introduced into the bladder. SCHREGER (a) proposes, by means of loops introduced into the walls of the bladder, by the sides of the trocar tube, to bring them into contact with the walls of the belly, and encourage their union.

Upon puncturing the bladder above the pubic *symphysis*, the following works may be consulted, —

MERY, in *Histoire de l'Académie des Sciences* 1701, p 378

BONN, above cited

MURSINNA, *Neue medic-chirurg Beobachtungen*, p 391 Berlin, 1796

PALLETTA, *Della Punctura della Vesica urinaria*, in *Giorn di Venezia*, vol ix p 217

DESAULT, *Œuvres Chirurgicales*, vol iii p 317

MEYER, *Dissert de Paracentesi Vesicæ*. Urlang, 1798 4to

SOEMMERING, above cited, p 52

SCHREGER, in his *Chirurgischen Versuchen*, vol i p 211

ABERNETHY, *Surgical Works*, vol ii p 189

KOTHE, *Wurdigung der Methoden des Harnblasenstiches*, in *Russ's Magazin*, vol xvii p 281

[BETTON, in *American Journ of the Med Sciences*, vol xix p 389 1836 — G. W. N.]

1824 In *puncturing the bladder through the rectum*, after having cleared the *rectum* with a clyster, the patient must be laid on the edge of a bed, so that the depending thighs may be bent and supported apart by assistants. The surgeon introduces his finger oiled into the *rectum*; about six lines above the prostate gland, then carries the curved trocar, with its point retracted, upon it, to the part where the finger determines the puncture should be made. The handle of the trocar is now sunk against the buttock, and at the same time the point thrust forwards out of the canula, and the trocar pushed in the axis of the *pelvis* to the depth of an inch to an inch and a half. The stilette is then withdrawn, whilst the left hand steadies the tube. The urine having flowed through the first tube, a second, with a rounded end, is introduced, and both fixed by means of a cleft compress and T bandage, and tapes drawn through the rings.

The works which may be consulted on puncture through the RECTUM are
POUTEAU, *Mélanges de Chirurgie*, p 500 Lyons, 1760

HAMILTON, in *Philosoph Trans*, vol. xvi

REID, A., *An Enquiry into the merits of the Operations used in Obstinate Suppressions of Urine*, London, 1778. 8vo

KLOSSE, *Dissert de Paracentesi Vesicæ urinæ per intestinum rectum*, Jena, 1791. 8vo

HOME, EVERARD, in *Trans of a Society for the Improvement of Medical and Surgical Knowledge*, and in *Practical Observations on the treatment of Strictures in the Urethra and the Œsophagus*, vol. ii p. 329. Second Edition.

CARPUE, *History of the High Operation for the Stone*, p. 176. London, 1819. 8vo

1825 *Puncturing the bladder through the perinæum*, is the most ancient practice, but at present almost entirely given up. In this operation, either the *urethra* and neck of the bladder are opened directly by a cut in the *perinæum* or the cut is made upon a staff, (*boutonnière*,) into the neck of the bladder, or the bladder is pierced with a trocar, which is thrust in either *directly* in the middle of a line supposed to be drawn from the ischial tuberosities to the *raphe*, two lines in front of the edge of the *anus*, the point of the instrument being directed first parallel to the axis of the body, and then thrust somewhat inwards, or a cut an inch and a half long is made half an inch to the left side of the *raphe*, beginning beneath the bulb of the *urethra*, and ending by the verge of the *anus*, through the cellular tissue and muscles, whilst an assistant presses the bladder down, the operator's forefinger of the left hand introduced into the wound, ascertained its position, and then upon it, he carries a thick grooved trocar, directed somewhat upwards into the bladder. The urine having been discharged, the outer wound is lightly filled with lint, the tube plugged and fastened as in puncture through the *rectum*.

For a careful recital of the various methods of proceeding in puncturing the bladder through the *perinæum*, see

POLLER, *Ueber den Harnblasenstich in Damme*. Erlang, 1813. 8vo

Upon the various modes of using the Sound, see

DESAULT, above cited, vol. iii p. 320

1826. Although opinions agree upon the undoubted preference of puncturing the bladder above the pubic *symphysis*, and through the *rectum*, to that through the *perinæum*, yet do they differ in regard to the first two modes of operation.

In regard to puncture above the *pubes*, it is considered as easily performed and slightly painful, that by it merely the coverings of the belly and one part of the bladder are injured, where it usually is not inflamed, and where it can be best treated, that the bladder cannot be missed, that the after treatment is easier, extravasation of urine does not so readily occur, and the tubes if they accidentally fall out, can be easily replaced, and may be changed and cleaned with little trouble, and that the patient can go about whilst they remain in. On the other hand, the slipping off of the bladder from the tubes after the discharge of the urine, by its falling together, and by the pressure on it, if it descend very low, inflammation and suppuration of the hind wall of the bladder, and thrusting the tube into the *rectum*, are to be dreaded, also if the urine be not completely discharged, that a part of it always remains in the bottom of the bladder.

For the preference of puncturing through the *rectum*, it is alleged that the walls of the bladder and *rectum* are in closer contact, that the trocar has no thick parts to penetrate, and therefore the operation is not painful,

that the swelling of the bladder is more perceptible, and failure in introducing the trocar less possible. On the contrary, it is thought that in this operation the bladder may be missed, a blood vessel, or the seminal vesicles, or the *peritonæum* wounded, that its effects are always greater, the escape of the tubes, infiltration of the urine, collection of pus and consequent urinary *fistula*, are to be feared.

1827 The objections to the puncture above the *pubes* are of little value, as in performing it with a curved trocar, and by the introduction of a blunt tube, no injury to the hind wall of the bladder can ensue, and the escape of the urine can be furthered by the proper position of the patient. This mode of operation, therefore, serves generally, but is especially preferable over that through the *rectum* in those cases where the bladder is inflamed or otherwise diseased, in hardening of the prostate, in diseases of the *rectum*, specially in hæmorrhoidal swellings, and if the discharge of the urine through the operation-wound must be long sustained, or throughout life.

As to the objections made to puncturing through the *rectum*, it may be replied, that the injury of the seminal vesicles may be easily avoided by passing the finger in deeply, and thrusting the trocar directly into the middle of the swelling, that wounding the *peritonæum* is not easily possible, because in the elevation of the bladder, the space between the prostate and that membrane is increased, and the slipping out of the tubes, in many cases, cannot produce any inconvenience, as the urine either flows out through the opening, or the bladder again fills. The preference, however, of the puncture above the *pubes* always continues the greatest. As peculiar indications for puncturing through the *rectum* may be held, a very deep-seated bladder, effusion of blood into it, and an overweening dread of the patient about an operation, in which case it can be done through the *rectum*, without his knowledge.

POLLER (a), in cases where the operation above the *pubes* cannot be performed, prefers that through the *perinæum* to the puncture through the *rectum*, especially if it be foreseen that the retention of urine may be continued a long time after the operation. In the puncture through the *perinæum*, there are also some special objects attainable, as the emptying calcareous concretions in permanent disposition to form stone, and the removal of the danger of ischury in consequence of large stones, which cannot be removed.

[But few surgeons in England, I believe, at the present time, ever perform either of the operations for puncturing the bladder as above described, except in the single case of enlarged prostate, in which the operation above the *pubes* should be performed, and indeed as regards that disease, the necessity for any artificial assistance, beyond that of introducing a catheter, is so rare, that it is scarcely thought of. In all cases the operation of opening the membranous part of the *urethra*, and introducing a catheter into the bladder, which is, and has been for many years past, commonly practised in this country, is the most satisfactory and the most effectual. If there be stricture, it is the surgeon's fault if the stricture and the retention be not cured at one and the same time, and, to a certainty it prevents the possibility of mischief from extravasation, as the urine speedily flows by the wound, and is never pent up. There is neither difficulty nor danger in this operation. With common attention, the *urethra* may, in most cases, be found, and a catheter at once passed into the bladder. If it cannot be found, as occasionally happens with young operators, who cut right through the *urethra* before they are aware of it, if the cut be continued more deeply, the bladder must be opened, if the wound be carried up in the axis of the *pelvis*, and if it be not opened, it is not matter of great consequence, provided there

be a free external opening, as in the course of a few hours the urine will find its way into the wound, and be readily discharged, and in cases of stricture, if the stricture be so far forward that it be not involved in the wound in the *perinæum*, made by the knife, or by sloughing, if urine be extravasated, it generally relaxes so much that it can be cured by the ordinary treatment with bougies, or sounds, during the reparation of the wound in the *perinæum* — r s]

IV — OF THE CÆSAREAN OPERATION

(*Sectio Cæsarea, Gastrohysterotomia, Lepario-Metrotomia, Lat., Kaiserschnitt, Germ., Opération Césarienne, Fr.*)

ROUSSET, *Traité nouveau de l'Hysterotomokia*, Paris, 1581 Translated also into Latin by BAUHINUS. Basil, 1582

RULE, *Traité de l'Operation Césarienne*, Paris, 1704

SIMON, *Recherches sur l'Operation Césarienne*, in *Mém. de l'Acad. de Chirurg.*, vol. i p. 623; vol. ii. p. 308

KALTSCHMIDT, *De Partu Cæsareo*. Jen., 1750

STEIN, G. W., *Praktische Anleitung zur Kaisergeburt*. Cassel, 1775

WEISSFARN, *Observations duæ de Partu Cæsareo*. Erford., 1792

FREY MANN, *De Partu Cæsareo*. Marb., 1797

HULL, JOHN, M. D., *A Defence of the Cæsarean Operation*, &c. Manchester, 1798, 8vo

GAILLARDOT, C., *Sur l'Opération Césarienne*. Strasb., 1799

STEIN, G. W., *Geburtshulfsche Abhandlungen*. Part I. Marb., 1803

ANSIAUX, N., *Dissert. sur l'Operation Césarienne et la Section de la Symphyse des Pubis*. Paris, 1803

NETTMANN, J. F., *Speciem sistens Sectionis Cæsareæ Historiam*. Hall, 1805

GRAEFE, C. F., 'Ueber Minderung der Gefahr beim Kaiserschnitte nebst der Geschichte eines Falles, in welchem Mutter und Kinderhalten wurden', in *Journal für Chirurgie und Augenheilk.*, vol. ix. p. 1

MICHAELIS, G. A., *Vierter Kaiserschnitt der Frau ADAMETZ, mit glücklichem Erfolge für Mutter und Kind*, in *Neue Zeitschr. für Geburtskunde*, vol. v. p. 1, Berlin, 1837

KAYSER, C., *De eventu Sectionis Cæsareæ*. Havniæ, 1841. 8vo.

RIGBY, EDW., M. D., *A System of Midwifery*. London, 1844. 12mo

[GIBSON, W., *On Hysterotomy or Cæsarean Section*, in *Institutes and Practice of Surgery*, vol. ii. Philadelphia, 1845 — G. W. N.]

1828 When the *pelvis* is so narrow that a child cannot be brought into the world at all by the natural passages, or not alive, the delivery must be effected by some other than the natural way, that is, by the artificial opening of the belly and womb

1829 The circumstances demanding the Cæsarean operation are *first*, when the antero-posterior diameter of the outlet of the *pelvis* is less than two and a half inches, and the child is alive, *second*, when there is so great narrowing of the *pelvis*, that the dismemberment of the child is impossible

When it is not quite certain the child is alive, perforation should be preferred to the Cæsarean operation, as it should be also in misformed children. If the mother be against the operation, her voice must be attended to. In doubtful cases, for instance, when the signs which declare for and against the life of the child are of equal value, the choice of the operation is not to be left to her decision, if she resolve upon it during the labour

["The difficulty of deciding upon the operation, according to the indications of the Continental practitioners, is," observes RIGBY, "much more perplexing than according to that which is followed in this country. The question here is, can the child, under any circumstances, be made to pass *per vias naturales* with safety to the mother? The impossibility of effecting this object is the sole guide for our decision.

In using the operation as a means for preserving also the life of the child, we must not only feel certain that the child is alive, but that it is also capable of supporting life, before we can conscientiously undertake the operation upon such indications. This uncertainty as to the life or death of the child greatly increases the difficulty of deciding. Under circumstances where there is reason to believe that, although the child may be alive, it is, nevertheless, unable to prolong its existence for any time, and the *pelvis* so narrow that it can only be brought through the natural passage piecemeal, we are certainly not authorized in putting an adult and otherwise healthy mother into such imminent danger of her life, for the sake of a child which is too weak to support existence. Circumstances may, nevertheless, occur, where the *pelvis* is so narrow that the child cannot be brought even piecemeal through the natural passage, in this case, even if the child be dead, the operation becomes unavoidable. Under the above-mentioned circumstances, it is the duty of the surgeon to perform the operation, and he can do it with the more confidence, from the knowledge of many cases upon record, where it has succeeded, even under very unfavourable circumstances, and where it has been performed very awkwardly, moreover, it seems highly probable, that the unfavourable results of this operation cannot often be attributed to the operation itself, but to other circumstances. Not, unfrequently, the *uterus* has been so bruised, irritated and injured, by the violent and repeated attempts to deliver, by turning or the forceps, and the patient so exhausted, and brought into such a spasmodic and feverish state, by the fruitless pains and vehement efforts, together with the anxiety and restlessness which must occur under such circumstances, that it is impossible for the operation to prove successful" (pp 154, 55)]

1830. In a pregnant woman just dead, the Cæsarean operation should be performed, if pregnancy be so far advanced, that the child is capable of living, if the delivery be not possible by the natural passages, and the mother *actually*, not *apparently*, dead (a), in which case, the operation must be undertaken as quickly as possible

[The importance of the actual death of the mother being put, beyond all doubt, previous to undertaking the operation, under these circumstances, cannot be too strongly impressed. A medical friend, on whose veracity I can rely, told me of an instance in which a practitioner in the country, presuming that a pregnant woman labouring under typhus fever was dead, began the performance of the Cæsarean operation, the pain of which arousing her from her dead-like state, she screamed out, and soon died. He lost his practice, and was obliged to leave the place — J F S]

1831. The Cæsarean operation, partly on account of the very large wound it inflicts, partly on account of the symptoms which follow after, is a most exceedingly dangerous operation. The number of patients saved is very few, in comparison with those who have died after it. Cases, however, are mentioned, where the operation has been performed two, five, six; and seven times, upon the same person (b). A more favourable result is to be expected, if the patient's health be good, if she have not suffered from previous disease, fruitless labour-pains, or artificial attempts at delivery, and if the operation be undertaken at the right time

[MICHAELIS, who has very carefully inquired into the subject, has considerable doubts of the authenticity of many of the cases of repeated Cæsarean operation on the same woman, which have been related by the writers of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, for, as he observes, "it must be considered remarkable that no writer, as it seems, relates the circumstance at first hand, that is, from the surgeon himself, for in No 3, (the woman who stated she had been operated on thrice,) No 7, (the ship's captain who declared himself the sixth son of whom his mother

(a) RIGAudeau, in *Journal des Sçavans*, 1740

(b) SIMON, above cited, p 636 — Le MARSTRE, in *Journ de Medec*, vol xlv 1812 —

SOMMER, in *Russischen Sammlungen für Naturwissenschaft und Heilkunst*, vol 1 pt iv Leipz, 1817. — LOCHER, J T, M D, in *Med Chir. Trans*, vol ix xi p 182

had been delivered by this operation, and that she died in her seventh pregnancy, because the surgeon who had previously operated on her was deceased,) No 8, (the Minorite, the fifth son of another in this same way delivered of all her children,) and No 9, (the woman mentioned by COUNT TRESSAN, who had been delivered by the Cæsarean operation seven times,) the woman, or the sons who related it, are not of sufficient credit. To this must be added, that some of these histories rest alone upon hearsay, or on suspicious witnesses. Thus was it, for instance, with COUNT TRESSAN's case, at a time when, at least in France, literary intercourse was very active, that it seems incomprehensible how BAUDELOQUE, in the *Récueil périodique de la Soc de Méd*, vol. v. p 63 to 74, in which he gives a collection of sixty-six cases, from the year 1752 to 1799, should never at all have thought of this most remarkable case of all, and it is almost beyond belief, that it should remain for COUNT TRESSAN to discover such a case" (p 5) "This inquiry, therefore, leads to the single result, that the old cases of often-repeated Cæsarean operation must at least remain very doubtful. If, however, we be disposed to give credit one way or other, yet there is little benefit to knowledge from the want of old precise data, as, on the whole, the case of ADAMETZ alone shows the possibility of an often repetition of the operation" (p 6)

The most satisfactory inquiry into the result of the Cæsarean operation is that made by KAYSER (a), who divides the history into two periods, the former terminating with SIMON's Essay in 1749, and the latter from 1750 to the publication of his own paper. Of the two hundred and fifty eight cases collected in the first period by MICHAELIS, to some of which reference has been already made, several rest on very slender authority. Of the three hundred and thirty-eight cases in the second period, one hundred and twenty-eight had a fortunate result, as regarded the life of the mother, whilst two hundred and ten terminated fatally, or a mortality of 62 per cent. It appears, however, from the following table, that the fatality of the operation has been diminishing since 1750 —

From 1750 to 1800	there were	37	successful	80	fatal cases
" 1801 „ 1832	"	54	"	94	"
" 1833 „ 1839	"	37	"	36	"
		<hr/>		<hr/>	
		128		210	

Or in a decreasing ratio of 68, 63, and 49 per cent

Where labour had lasted more than seventy-two hours, the mortality was 72 per cent, in those where it had continued a less time, only 61 per cent

According to KAYSER's inquiries, it appears, that "in one hundred and twenty-three cases the cause of death was stated with more or less accuracy, and it appears that seventy-three women died from inflammation, or its consequences, and twenty-nine from the shock to the nervous system. Internal hæmorrhage occurred in ten, in whom coagula of blood were found in the abdomen, two died from external hæmorrhage, two from pneumonia, one from rupture of the uterus, and consequent hæmorrhage, on the seventh day after delivery, one died from osteomalacia, and one from the immediate effects of the operation, only twenty-four hours after its completion" (p 129)

MICHAELIS's own case is the most remarkable and best authenticated of any that have been published. The woman was delivered four times by the Cæsarean operation. The account of the first three is given by FEIST (b), and of the fourth by MICHAELIS himself (c)

The woman was born at Wilster, in Holstein, in 1795, and was so rickety that she was only able to walk a little when in her twelfth year. She became pregnant, and on the morning of the 18th June, 1826, all other means of delivery being inefficient, the Cæsarean operation was performed by Dr ZWANCK, of Eddelack

(a) Cited at the head of the article. I am very sorry that I have been unable to lay hand on this Inaugural Essay, and am, therefore, compelled to refer to the very meagre extracts from it in the British and Foreign Medical Review, vol. xiv p 199, 1842, in which the reviewer observes — "It is true that this task (that of presenting a list as complete as possible of all well authenticated cases) is by no means new, but it has never been executed so well as by KAYSER." I hope, however, at a future occasion to be more successful — J F S

(b) Neue Zeitsch für Geburtshunde, vol

(c) Cited at head of article.

The *placenta* was separated and removed immediately after the child, which appeared to have been some time dead, had been extracted, the womb contracting strongly, but this was followed by a severe bleeding, which was stopped by dropping cold water from a sponge, at a height of some feet. The edges of the external wound fell so completely together that there was not need of sutures, and sticking plaster was alone applied. Shortly after three weeks it had healed, before a month she left her bed, and two months from the operation menstruated. On the 21st Jan, 1829, she was again in labour, at the *Lying-in Hospital* at Kiel, where the Cæsarean operation was performed on her by WIEDEMANN, the child was born alive. The external wound was brought together with three stitches and sticking plaster, and a small tent left in the lower angle of the wound. On the 21st Feb she got up from her bed for some hours, and was very well. In the beginning of March the wound was perfectly healed, except a few points of skin and a small sinus, which had not healed when she left the house at the latter end of that month. On the 28th March, 1832, she was in Kiel Lying-in Hospital, again subjected to the Cæsarean operation, which was performed by MICHAELIS, and the child born alive. The womb contracted imperfectly on the removal of the after-birth, and there was then first a slight flow of blood from the womb, which was stopped in a few minutes by a stream of water from a sponge. Four sutures were put into the skin-wound, with a small portion of linen into its lower angle, and sticking plaster afterwards applied with a circular roller. The wound was healed, excepting a very small part of the scar, by the 16th May, but on the 25th, a small fistulous passage was discovered running into the womb, which had become firmly adherent to the walls of the belly. On the 10th June the fistula was healed (a).

1832 The favourable time for this operation is that at which nature would, under other circumstances, expel the *fœtus*, when, for instance, *mucus*, streaked with blood; flows from the generative parts, when the mouth of the womb is wide open, the waters have escaped, the head or any other part of the child is perceptible, and the labouring woman has suffered already actual, painful, quickly following labour-pains, nearly approaching convulsions (GRAEFE)

["Although it is so important," says RIGBY, "that we should lose no time, still, nevertheless, it does not appear desirable to operate before labour has commenced; to any extent; for, unless the *os uteri* has undergone a certain degree of dilatation, it will not afford a sufficiently free exit for *liquor amni*, blood, *lochia*, which, by stagnating in the *uterus*, after the operation, would soon become irritating and putrid, in which case they would be apt to drain through the wound, and create much mischief" (p 155)]

1833 The preparation for the operation consists in emptying the *rectum* with clysters, and the bladder with a catheter. The instruments required for this operation are a convex-edged and a button-ended straight bistoury, a director, bandages, and several needles. The position of the patient should be horizontal, upon her back, with the upper part of her back somewhat raised, on a narrow table, covered with a mattress, she should also be covered with a cloth at those parts not interfering with the operation, and should be held by assistants. Her face should be turned from the operator, or covered with a thin cloth.

1834 To prevent the protrusion of the intestines through the wound in the walls of the belly, moderate pressure with the hands is usually employed. AUTERIETH proposes the previous introduction of ligatures before the womb is opened, and RIETGEN, a girdle of plaster. GRAEFE more properly makes well-regulated pressure with three sponges, each a foot long, six inches wide, and three inches thick, held by assistants, so

(a) MICHAELIS, G. A., M. D., *Abhandlungen aus dem Gebiete der Geburtshülfe* Kiel, 1833, large 8vo, with eight plates. Extracts from the same in *Neue Zeitsch. für Geburtshunde*, vol. III p 438. By FEIST of Mainz.

that a space about eight inches long, and from three to four wide, is left clear. If intestines be found between the womb and the wall of the belly, which may be ascertained by the yielding elastic condition of the latter, they must be first thrust back by gentle pressure, till a convex, unyielding firm hard body be felt in every direction. At the very moment when the last part of the child escapes, the sponges must be more firmly pressed, by the assistants.

1835 The seat and direction of the cut has been variously proposed.

First The *Lateral Cut*, on the side where there is the greatest prominence of the belly, or, directly opposite it (a), by the side of the white line, more or less distant from it, in or near the *m. rectus abdominis*, between the navel and the pubic bones, and a little obliquely from above downwards and outwards (b).

Second The *Cut in the white line*, beginning from above or below the navel, to an inch and a half or two inches above the pubic *symphysis* (c).

Third The *Transverse Cut*, upon the side, where the womb is most prominent between the *m. rectus* and the spinal column, and between the false ribs and the crest of the hip-bone, above or below the navel (d).

Fourth The *Oblique or Diagonal Cut*, the direction of which is from the extremity of the lowest false rib to the horizontal branch of the pubic bone of the other side, obliquely across the white line, so that the middle of the cut falls immediately upon it (e).

1836 The choice and direction of the cut, with its accompanying advantages, are not in general determinate, but must be guided by the particular circumstances of the case, especially by the position and direction of the womb, the pretty well known seat of the *placenta*, the position of the child, the size of the space between the navel and the pubic *symphysis*, and the like. As the *placenta* is most usually on the right side, though it may be also on the left, preference has been given to the cut on the left side rather than to that on the white line. In this cut the outer and inner walls are parallel, all fluids escape more readily from the wound, the wall of the belly is at this part thinnest, in opening it no blood vessel is wounded, and the healing of the wound in the *linea alba* is as quick as in any other part of the wall of the belly. In the diagonal cut the womb, after the operation, contracts so that the wound in it does not gape. The same also happens with the oblique cut, in it, however, the wall of the belly is cut through at its thickest part, and vessels are wounded. That part is to be specially considered as the best where the womb and the child can be most distinctly felt.

1837 The operation consists of the following steps — *first*, the opening of the belly-wall, *second*, the opening of the womb, *third*, the

(a) MILIOT, Observation sur l'Operation dite Cæsarienne, faite avec succès Paris, 1796. Observations sur les Causes et les Accidens de plusieurs Accouchemens laborieux Paris, 1750. 8vo Second Edition.

(b) ROUSSET, above cited — LEVRET, Observations sur les Causes et les Accidens de plusieurs Accouchemens laborieux. Nouv. Edit. Paris, 1780. 8vo — STEIN, Abhandlung von der Kaisergeburt.

(c) GUERIN, Histoire de deux Opérations Cæsariennes Paris, 1750 — BAUDELLOCQUE, L'Art des Accouchemens, vol. II Paris, 1807 — DELEURYE, Observations sur l'Operation Cæsarienne à la ligne blanche Paris, 1788.

(d) LAUVERJAT, Nouvelle Methode de pratiquer l'Operation Cæsarienne Paris, 1788.

(e) STEIN, Geburtshülfsliche Abhandlungen, vol. I p. 125.

drawing forth of the child and of the after-birth, *fourth*, the closing of the wound

1838 The skin and abdominal muscles are to be cut through to the *peritonæum* in one of the directions given, (*par* 1835,) with a convex bistoury. Any vessel wounded must be tied, a small opening is then made into the *peritonæum* to admit the forefinger of the left hand, and upon it the button-ended bistoury is introduced and divides the *peritonæum* the whole length of the outer wound. A cut is then made in the white line, as no vessel can be there wounded, bearing in mind the thinness of the expanded wall of the belly, with one stroke through the coverings and *peritonæum*. A length of five inches for the cut in the wall of the belly is sufficient, and of four and a half inches for that in the womb is generally to be considered sufficient. The womb now presenting itself in the wound, of a bluish-red colour, its cavity is to be cut into with the convex bistoury to a small extent, and the wound enlarged in the direction of the outer wound, as quickly as possible with the button-ended bistoury introduced on the forefinger. The child, grasped according to its position, by the head or feet, is to be drawn out, but not too hastily, and the navel-string tied and divided. If the opening of the womb fall upon the middle of the *placenta* the cut must be quickly enlarged, the *placenta* cut through, the child pulled out, and the *placenta* separated. If the cut light upon the edge of the *placenta*, it must be separated. If the separated *placenta* present itself in the wound of the womb, it must be separated by a gentle pull upon the navel-string and by a not very quick twist. If this be not sufficient, it must be separated by introducing the hand into the womb.

WIGAND'S (*a*) proposal of pushing the navel-string with a curved rod through the mouth of the wound into the *vagina* is objectionable.

If the womb do not, by its own contraction, descend into the *pelvis*, it must be cautiously thrust down (*b*).

Various kinds of knives for the Cæsarean operation have been recommended by STEIN (*c*), by FLAMMAND, with a removeable sheath (*d*), by ZELLER (*e*), and MESSNARD'S knife and scissors (*f*).

1839. After the blood, which has escaped into the cavity of the womb, has been sopped up with fine sponge dipped in warm water, the membranes, which by stopping up the mouth of the womb prevent the flowing away of the blood, are to be removed, the blood poured into the belly gently pressed out, and any of the intestines which have protruded having been replaced, the edges of the wound are brought together by the assistants, and closed with the sutures (*g*), which are introduced with needles of sufficient breadth, in such way, however, that the lower angle of the wound, in which a strip of oiled linen is to be placed, may remain open for the escape of fluid. To support the closed wounds, some pieces of sticking plaster, from four to five inches and a half in width and length, are to be put on, and once and a half surround the belly, their middle placed on the back, and the ends brought forwards crossing in

(*a*) Drei Geburtshülffliche Abhandlungen, p 96 Hamburg 1812

(*b*) Geburtshülffliche Abhandlungen

(*c*) Anleitung zur Geburtshülffe, pl vi figs 3, 4 Fifth Edition

(*d*) Dissert de l'Operation Cæsarienne Paris, 1811

(*e*) SCHNETTER'S Verzeichniss der chirurg Instrumente

(*f*) KRONHOLZ'S Alogie, pl v fig. 30, pl vi fig 1844

(*g*) GRAEFE, above cited, p 25.

front upon the wound and fixed obliquely below. The open part of the wound below is to be covered with wadding spread with ointment, and over it sticking plaster, and the whole belly supported with a linen girdle, having strings in front. The patient is then so placed in bed that the lower angle of the wound may, as far as possible, be the most depending part.

[In a case operated on by GODEFROY of Mayence (a), after the womb had contracted the edges of the wound did not come together, but a considerable space remained between them, he therefore passed some sutures of waxed double threads, with a needle, through the whole thickness of the womb. The wound in the wall of the belly was also brought together by passing the needle through its whole thickness, and also through the *peritonæum*. On the eleventh day, the union of the wound appearing firm, the sutures were removed. On the twenty-ninth day no trace of suppuration remained, and the patient left her bed. She recovered, and her child had been saved. Objections have been made by DESORMEAUX to sewing up the womb, but GODEFROY thinks their danger is exaggerated.]

"The most dangerous circumstance in this (Cæsaean) operation is," observes MICHAELIS, "the impossibility of preventing completely the effusion of the secretion from the wound into the belly. The choice of the seat of the operation, as nearly as possible parallel to the white line, seems to be always the most important point, for there most rarely do the two wounds separate from each other. I have already mentioned, in another case (b), the remarkable circumstance that the wound in the womb lies transversely, and sinks to the lowest angle of the wound in the wall of the belly, and in other instances I have observed still more remarkable varieties in the wound and its fatal consequences. It may be hoped that this more frequent separation would not be so injurious, as the secretion of the wound discharges itself through the mouth of the womb and the *vagina*. The form which the wound assumes in consequence of the contraction of the womb is, however, unfavourable for this escape, it gapes externally, and lies close together within. Thus was it in my case, in which the whole wound in the womb remained long open, and was in general supported by purely mechanical means. But when the after-pains very soon subside the womb may so close, in consequence of general turgescence, before the oncoming of suppuration, that the cure is quick and without suppuration. It is therefore important that the after-pains should be very early put a stop to, if possible, by the moderate, or even the more active use of opium" (p. 24.)]

1840 The *after-treatment* must be the same as that generally laid down for large wounds of the belly, the state of the patient in regard to her puerperal condition being borne in mind (c). The dressings must be replaced when the secretion from the wound has penetrated through, or if there be any strangulation of the intestines or *omentum*. The removal of the sutures, if not previously required on account of inflammation, should not be before the eighth or tenth day, first indeed, the upper, and afterwards the lower ones. The *vaginæ* and mouth of the womb should be examined every day, and every thing removed which can interfere with the lochial discharge. When scarring begins, a well-closing belly-band must be employed to prevent abdominal rupture, and all exertion avoided.

[MICHAELIS observes, in regard to opium — "The employment of opium, at first in large, and afterwards in small doses, I consider the most important remedy for the purpose of guarding the nervous system before it become affected by so great an injury as the operation, for moderating the pain and for diminishing reaction." And as to the necessity of keeping the bowels freely open, he says, that "his own experience, and his observation of other cases, have disposed him to it, that there is scarcely a fully described successful case in which the relief of the bowels has not

(a) Gazette Médicale, vol. viii p. 444
1840

(b) PFAFF, Mittheilungen, vol. ii p. 119

(c) Upon the after treatment, see GRAEFE

been frequent, indeed where there has not been severe *diarrhœa* ADAMFTZ had the bowels moved on the last occasion, from the third to the twentieth day, almost daily, six times, and on the fourth day nineteen times, that this was excessive I will not deny, the inconvenience, however, was trifling, and, indeed, had there not been on the fourth day so great a discharge she would have been with difficulty saved. It is, however, difficult to effect the relief at the proper time with the usual means. I believe, however, that we have in ice the safest and, in other respects, the most proper remedy, it at once operates quickly as a purgative if some doses of calomel be given with it" (pp 25, 6)]

1841. The following special proposals to diminish the danger of the Cæsarean operation may be here mentioned — *First* The head of the child should be pressed up against the front of the womb and the belly by the hand passed through the *pelvis* up into the womb, and upon it and the white line, the cut made as far as necessary in order to hasten the expulsion of the child (a). *Second* After the wound is made in the wall of the belly, immediately the womb, the *vagina*, and, if necessary, the mouth of the womb should be opened at a single cut, and the child drawn out of the womb (b). *Third* According to RIETGEN (c), a semi-lunar cut should be made from the crest of the hip-bone to near the pubic *symphysis*, through the skin, whilst an assistant, standing at the patient's left breast, thrusts down the womb from the right side, by which the skin over the region of the wound is stretched. A cut of similar extent through the muscles follows that through the skin, care being taken not to wound the *peritonæum*. The cellular tissue covering the *peritonæum* is to be loosened with the fingers, with the handle of the knife, or with the knife itself, and the cavity of the belly undermined. The straight director is now introduced into the *vagina*, and so directed that its point pushes the *vagina* above the middle of the right *linea innominata*. The operator now thrusts the stem of the director through the wall of the *vagina*, and enlarges the opening with a button-ended bistoury towards the bladder. The director is removed and the cut continued towards the *rectum* upon the right forefinger. If the cut can be so made that an edge of two or three inches of the *vagina* be formed on the right half of the neck of the womb, it must be divided obliquely with the scissors, the wound is then covered and the passage of the child watched. If necessary, the womb also may be cut into on the right side.

RIETGEN (d) considers that the wound in the walls of the belly, made as above directed, gives but little width, on account of the oblique direction of the descending fibres of the external abdominal muscle, and that for the extraction of the child a second cut is necessary to divide those fibres transversely. Cutting into the mouth and neck of the womb seems in no case to be dispensed with, and after the first cut has been made through the cavity of the *vagina*, must be immediately proceeded with. By thus doing, the division of the hind part of the *vagina* is unnecessary, and the considerable bleeding which accompanies it is thereby prevented, and what there is may be easily and completely stanchd with a sponge dipped in cold water. The best chosen part for the cut into the womb is under that fold of the *peritonæum* which passes upon the round ligament of the womb, and partly lies upon it. ASTLEY COOPER's hernial knife answers best for opening the womb.

(a) OSLANDER, in Gött gelehrt Anzeig, 1813

(b) JÖRG, Versuche und Beiträge, p 263
Leipz, 1806

(c) Die Anzeigen der mechanischen Hül-

fen bei Entbindungen, p 441 Giessen, 1820

(d) Geschichte eines mit ungünstigem Erfolge verrietheten Bauchschneideschnittes und Folgerungen daraus, in Heidelberger klinischen Annalen, vol 1 p 263

BAUDELOCQUE's (a) method agrees almost completely with that of RIETGEN. He makes in the right-sided obliquity of the womb a cut upon the left side of the belly along the outer edge of the *m. rectus*, from the navel to an inch or two above the *symphysis*. The waters are discharged through the *vagina*, the legs and thighs bent, and, with the finger introduced at the lower part of the wound, the *peritonæum* is separated throughout the whole extent of the iliac pit, and above the iliac artery. One assistant then draws back the *peritonæum* and intestines, and another keeps the womb in its place by his hand applied to the belly. The operator introduces his hand into the wound, seeks for the iliac artery, and ascertains whether any branches pass from it around the *vagina*, and if there be, they must be tied before he cuts through them. The left hand smeared with oil is now carried into the *vagina*, which is to be lifted into the wound, and then cut into as low down as possible below its insertion into the neck of the womb, and the cut lengthened to four inches and a half. In left-sided obliquity of the womb, the cut is to be made on the right side. BAUDELOCQUE calls this operation *Gastroelythotomy*.

PHYSICK (b) proposes making the cut horizontal above the pubic bones, and to dig here beneath the *peritonæum*.

Experience has not yet decided on the value of these several methods, especially upon the various difficulties in bringing the child into the world. The advantage of not opening the cavity of the belly is counterbalanced by the tearing away and separating the *peritonæum*, from which dangerous inflammation, effusion, and collection of pus would necessarily ensue.

[From the account which MICHAELIS has given of the woman ADAMETZ, it is evident that, with good reason, he considers a repetition of the operation as more likely to be successful than the first, on account of the adhesions which the womb acquires to the wall of the belly. He observes, that "the growing together of the walls of the belly with the womb had the most favourable influence upon the subsequent operations. This union had already taken place, at the second operation, at one part, in the third, three places had united; in the fourth, the union was complete as far as the cut extended. But I consider that even a partial union has an important influence, by preventing the wound of the womb separating so far from the wall of the belly, that the secretion from the former cannot find a free passage into the latter. It has also the advantage in this operation that if it (the adhesion) be above, the intestines cannot protrude there, but if it be complete, there can be no protrusion. This would be a very untoward condition, if MERREM's opinion (c) were correct, that "in the adhesion the wall of the belly, in the latter half of pregnancy, there would be tearing from the little extensible belly-wall, and thus the flying open of the whole imperfect scar of the womb would necessarily occur, and that "in such cases it was not to be supposed that the *fœtus* would be carried its full time." MERREM, on the one hand, draws his conclusions from one single case, but nature, on the other, has other means than theory imagines. These are, that the adherent wall of the belly, or the scar, possesses the same extensibility as the womb itself. The first wound of five inches had, in the second pregnancy, lengthened itself to ten inches, and was four inches broad. In the third pregnancy it was twelve long, and five inches broad, and in the fourth pregnancy still larger. The contraction of the scar after the fourth pregnancy was most surprising, for although the cut itself after some days had diminished to half its length, although it at last diminished from five inches to one, yet was the wall of the belly, at the part where the womb adhered, smooth and free from fold, but where it did not adhere, were two slight transverse folds," (pp 22, 3)]

(a) *Thèse Inaugurale* Paris, 1823, and *Nouveau Moyen pour délivrer les femmes contrefaites à terme et en travail, substitue à l'Operation Césarienne, suivi de réflexions sur ce sujet*, par F. T. DUCHATEAU Paris, 1824 8vo.

(b) DEWEES, *Compendious System of Midwifery* Philadelphia, 1824

(c) *Gemeinde Zeitschr für Geburtsh.*, vol. iii p 338

V—OF GASTROTOMY.

(*Gastrotomia, Laparotomia, Lat, Bauchschnitt, Germ*)

1842 If a *fœtus* be developed in the Fallopian tube, in the ovary, or in the cavity of the belly, or if by bursting of the womb or *vagina* it escape into the cavity of the belly, and its extraction cannot be effected by the natural passages, dangerous symptoms in regard to the mother are to be feared whether the child be alive or dead, and there be no signs that it can be discharged by the process of ulceration in one way or other by the natural powers, then *opening the cavity of the belly* is required. The other diseases which render this operation necessary have been already mentioned.

The symptoms of an extra-uterine pregnancy are never so manifest, that before the usual period of delivery the operation can be decided on, although, if it can be performed between the second and fifth month, the hope of a successful result is by far greater than when it is undertaken at the ordinary termination of pregnancy, for in these cases the abdominal bowels are always considerably altered, the whole constitution of the patient is greatly disturbed, it is not certain that the *placenta* can be completely separated, and in the separation of the membranes, dangerous bleeding is always to be dreaded. In what way also is the lochial discharge to be got rid of? It must also be remembered that the *fœtus*, in extra-uterine pregnancy, very rarely reaches the full period, that on the contrary it not unfrequently remains enclosed and crumpled up in the membranes, which are thickened and hardened, or that in consequence of the irritation of the *fœtus*, inflammation, adhesion of the neighbouring parts, and throwing off the *fœtus* piecemeal, by suppuration, through the openings of the abscess or by the *rectum*, may happen, so that, in most cases, it may be best to assist nature in the discharge of the *fœtus*, in the way just mentioned, by means which encourage suppuration, and the like. According to HEIM (a), most violent pains, and the most pitiable and deplorable condition may exist, and in one case did *fer* ten years.

[It is an important question, whether a womb can be ruptured completely, excepting its peritoneal coat, within which the *fœtus* may be still retained, and so found by the operation of gastrotomy. BLUNDELL (b) thinks it can, and gives us an example. BARLOW's (c) case, in which it is stated "the uterus was very thin, scarcely exceeding that of the *peritonæum*, and equally so throughout the whole extent of the incision" (p. 159) HULL (d), however, considered "that the child had escaped through a laceration of the uterus into the *abdomen*, enveloped in the secundines, and that BARLOW had merely divided the membranes, when he fancied he had divided the uterus" (p. 73). But BLUNDELL says—"To me it appears to have been a case of rupture of the muscular substance of the uterus, without rupture of the uterine *peritonæum*." (p. 552). Under such circumstances the operation performed would be merely gastrotomy, and not the *Cæsarean*.]

1843 When in a tabular or ovarian pregnancy the membranes enclosing the *fœtus* are torn, or by a rent of the womb, the *fœtus* escapes into the cavity of the belly, in which latter case the patient, after severe suffering and labour-pains, feels suddenly easy, and has a sensation of warmth spreading over the belly, the pulse small and quick, and the like, death in general soon follows.

1844 No definite rules can be laid down for the place and direction of the cut. At the part where the *fœtus* is most distinctly felt, and

(a) Erfahrungen über Schwangerschaften ausserhalb der Gebärmutter, in vermischten Med. Schriften, p. 368. Berlin, 1836.

(b) Lectures on the Theory and Practice of Midwifery, in Lancet, 1837-38, vol. II.

(c) Medical Records and Researches London, 1798. 8vo.

(d) Defence above cited.

towards which an assistant should press it with his hands spread flat on both sides, a cut of about six inches long should be made through the skin and muscles down to the *peritonæum*, which must be then divided, as in the Cæsarean operation. If the *fœtus* be uncovered by the membranes, it may be removed in any convenient way, if it be enclosed, the membranes must be cautiously separated, the *fœtus*, and afterwards the membranes, if not prevented by adhesion (*a*), and the *placenta* removed. If the *fœtus* be partly in a rent of the womb, it must be taken out cleverly, if possible without enlarging the rent. If separation of the *placenta* be impossible, the navel-string, after having been tied, must be left hanging out of the wound till the *placenta* come away. The dressing and after-treatment are the same as in the Cæsarean operation.

1845 If an abscess or fistulous opening have already formed, it must be cut into or enlarged for the purpose of removing the *fœtus* whole or piecemeal (*b*).

VI—OF CUTTING THROUGH THE PUBIC SYMPHYSIS.

(*Synchondrotomia*, Lat, *Schoosfugenschnitt*, Germ, *Symphyséotomie*, Fr.)

CAMPER, *Epistola de emolumentis Sectionis synchondroseos Ossium Pubis* Groening, 1774

SIGAULT, *Discours sur les avantages de la Section de la Symphyse du Pubis* Paris, 1778

LEROY, A, *Recherches historiques et pratiques sur la Section de la Symphyse du Pubis* Paris, 1778

LEROY, *Observations et réflexions sur l'Opération de la Symphyse et les Accouchemens laborieux* Paris, 1780

PIET, *Pensées sur la Section de la Symphyse des Os Pubis* Paris, 1778

VON KRAPP, K, *Anatomische Versuche und Anmerkungen über die angebliche Erweiterung der Beckenhöhle, u s w* Part I Wien, 1780 Part II, 1781

SIEBOLD C, ET WEIDMANN, *Comparatio inter Sectionem Cæsaream, et Dissectionem Cartilaginum et Ligamentorum Pubis in partu, ob angustiam Pelvis, impossibili* Wirceb., 1779

WALTER, *von der Spaltung der Schaambeine in schweren Geburten* Berl, 1782

MICHEL, J P, *Dissert inquirens Synchondrotomiæ utilitatem in Partu difficili* Lugd Batav, 1781 4to

DESGRANGES, *Remarques critiques et Observations sur la Section de la Symphyse des Os Pubis*, in *Journal de Médecine*, p 481 1780

LAUVERJAT, *Nouvelle Méthode de pratiquer l'Opération Césarienne et Parallele de cette opération et de la Section de la Symphyse des Os Pubis* Paris, 1788

BAUDELLOCQUE, *An in Partu impossibili Symphysis secanda?* Paris, 1776

SALOMON, *Verhandeling over de Netigheid der Schaambenschneede, etc* Amsterdam, 1813

1846 Cutting through the pubic *symphysis* is required in a narrowing of the antero-posterior diameter of the outlet of the *pelvis* of from two and a half to three inches, and in a narrowing of the transverse diameter of the brim and outlet of from two to three inches

To lay down determinate indications for cutting through the pubic *symphysis* is difficult, as the experiments which have been made upon the enlargement of the pelvic dimensions, after division of the *symphysis* in dead bodies, have presented

(a) VEIEL, in *Würtemb Med Correspondenzbl* 1840 novissimoque ejus exemplo Viteb, 1811 4to

(b) FIEDLER, *Dissert. de Laparotomia*,

different results, and it has happened with this operation, as with many others, that it has been, on the one hand, too much vaunted, as on the other it has been unhesitatingly discarded. The indications here given, rest on the experiments and practice of ANSIAUX (a), from which it appears that the pubic bones, after the division of their *symphysis*, are capable of a separation of three inches, without the sacro-iliac *symphysis* being torn, that, by this separation the outlet acquires an additional extent of ten lines, and that by the entrance of a part of the child's head into the space between the separated pubic bones, a still further space of five lines is obtained. This proportion may, however, vary in some subjects, which, however, can previously be just as little decided, as can any ossification of the sacro-iliac *synchondrosis*. In deciding, however, upon the results of cutting through the pubic *symphysis* in the dead subject, it appears to me an important circumstance, whether the experiments have been made sooner or later after death.

According to VROLICK'S (b) experiments, in consequence of the intrusion of the rump-bone in the parting asunder of the separated pubic bones, the increase of the pelvic space is little, and therefore a large restriction of the cut through the pubic *symphysis* is necessary.

Further experience is still requisite to determine how far this operation is applicable in the artificially produced premature labour (c).

1847 The operation is to be performed in the following way — The patient having been placed on her back on a narrow couch covered with a mattress, the *pudenda* cleared of hair, and the *rectum* and bladder, in the latter of which the catheter is to remain, emptied, a cut is to be made at the part immediately corresponding to the pubic *symphysis*, beginning half an inch above the upper edge of the share-bone, and carried down to the *clitoris*, without wounding it. In the direction of this wound every thing is to be cut through, down to the cartilage. An assistant now presses the bladder aside with the catheter, and the operator introduces a button-ended curved strong bistoury at the lower edge of the pubic *symphysis*, and thrusting it along the hind surface, divides the *symphysis* from within outwards. Any bleeding must be stanchd by pressure or ligature.

If the *symphysis* be ossified, a little straight button-ended thin saw is to be applied on its upper edge, and division made with some short strokes, during which the assistant draws the soft parts as much aside as possible.

1848. The share-bones now in general separate from each other, which the assistants holding the thighs, allow to take place but very slowly, and the labour proceeds by the natural powers, or is completed by artificial aid. If the bones do not part from each other, the thighs must be slowly separated, till the space between the divided bones has acquired two, two and a half, to three inches extent.

1849 After delivery, the bones are to be brought together, as closely as possible, in doing which special caution must be had that no soft parts be between them. The wound is united with sticking plaster, covered with lint and a compress, and the *pelvis* supported by a close-fitting girdle applied around it.

1850 The *after-treatment* is specially directed by the ensuing symp-

(a) Clinique Chirurgicale, p 79

(b) Versuche über das Zurückweichen des heiligen Beines sowohl im unverletzten Becken, als nach der Schaambeintrennung, in VON SIEBOLD'S Journal für Geburtshilfe, vol 1 p 542 — VON W., Ueber die Ausführbarkeit und den Nutzen des Schaamfugenschnittes, in same vol. 1 p 502 — ORNE,

Experiments to determine the applicability of the Sectio Ossis pubis, in Med Commun of the Massachusetts Med Soc, vol 1 Boston, 1808 — COURVOISIER, C, Essai sur la Symphysectomie pubienne Paris, 1825 4to
(c) REISINGER, Die künstliche Frühgeburt, als ein wichtiges Mittel in der Entbindungskunst Augsburg, 1820

toms of inflammation. If the bladder or *urethra* be wounded in this operation, a catheter must be introduced. If suppuration, fistulous sores, *caries*, or *necrosis* occur, their treatment must be according to the usual rules. Inflammation of the sacro-iliac *synchondrosis*, consequent on the extension and tearing it has suffered, requires antiphlogistic treatment. If collections of pus form, they should be opened early. An imperfect union of the share-bones, by which lameness or halting is produced, renders the continued application of a firmly-enclosing girdle, perfect rest and the use of strengthening baths necessary.

B—COLLECTION OF NATURAL FLUIDS EXTERNAL TO THEIR PROPER CAVITIES AND RECEPTACLES

I—OF THE BLOOD SWELLINGS ON THE HEADS OF NEWLY-BORN CHILDREN

LEVRET, in *Journal de Medecine*, vol. xxvii p 410. 1772

MICHAELIS, in LÖDERS' *Journal für die Chirurgie*, vol ii p 657

NAEGELE, *Erfahrungen und Abhandlungen*, u's w p 245

KLFIN, *Bemerkungen über die bisher angenommenen Folgen des Sturzes der Kinder auf den Boden bei schnellen Geburten*, p 20 Stuttgart, 1817

PALLETTA, J S, *Exercitationes pathologicae*, cap x art 1, De Abscessu capitis sanguine, p 123 Mediol, 1820

ZELLER, C, Præs. NAEGELE, *Comment de Cephalæmatomate seu sanguineo crani tumore recens natorum*, Heide, 1822.

HOERÉ, C F, De Tumore Crani recens-natorum sanguineo et externo et interno, annexis observationibus de crani impressionibus et fissures Berol, 1824 4to, with two plates, in von SIEBOLD's *Journal für Geburtshulfe, Frauenzimmer und Kinderkrankheiten*, vol v p 219

[BUSHE, G On Hæmatoma of the Head in New-born Children, in *N Y Med Chirurg Bulletin*, vol 1, 1831—G W N]

SCHÖLMANN, J F, *Dissert de Tumore Crani recens-natorum sanguineo* Jenæ, 1832

PIGNE, *Mémoire sur les Cephalæmatomes*, in *Journ Hebdom*, vol xii p 46 1833

RAUTENBERG, *Dissert de Cephalæmatomate seu Tumore Crani recens-natorum*. Götting, 1833 8vo

BARTSCH, *Dissert de Cephalæmatomate recens-natorum* Rostochii, 1833

GEDDINGS, E, *Observations on Sanguineous Tumours of the Head, which form spontaneously, sometimes denominated "Cephalæmatoma," and "Abscessus Capitis Sanguineus Neonatorum,"* in *North American Archives* July, 1835 [This very interesting and elaborate monograph has since appeared in the *Amer Journ of Med Sciences*, vol 23 1839—G W N]

UNGER, von der blutigen Kopfgeschwulst der Neugeborenen, in *Beiträge zur Klinik* Leipz, 1833

BURCHARD, J A, *De Tumore Crani recens-natorum sanguineo symbolæ* Vratislav, 1837 4to

FEIST, F L, *Ueber die Kopfgeschwulst der Neugeborenen* Mainz, 1839.

CHELUS, in *Heidelb Med Annalen*, vol vi.

1851. Upon the heads of newly-born children there are not unfrequently observed soft, fluctuating, generally painless, circumscribed swellings, upon which neither the hair nor the skin is at first affected, and in the interior of which, between the *pericranium* and the skull blood is collected. It is usually seated on the parietal bones, more frequently than on the right side, it has, however, been observed sometimes on the back of the head, and on the forehead. It varies in size from that

of a hazel nut to that of a hen's egg, and even more. Sometimes, though rarely, however, it spreads over the whole parietal bone, sometimes, though rarely, it spreads over both parietal bones at once, several of these tumours of different size may also exist on different parts of the skull. Immediately after delivery, they are in general little raised and stretched, but they grow more quickly or slowly in the first few days, when the swelling is less distended and pappy, and fluctuates. The skin covering it, which was at first natural, afterwards assumes a shining, grayish, reddish-blue or violet colour, according to its tension and expansion. Some practitioners (LEVRET, NAEGLLE, HOERE) have observed, by the application of the hand, whilst the swelling is on the increase, a pulsation, or a peculiar hardness (HEY, FELDER) in them, which, however, neither others nor myself could perceive. When the base of the swelling is pressed with the finger, a firm, somewhat raised edge is felt, so that it seems as if a part of the bone were lost.

NAEGELE's opinion (a) that the blood swelling occurs only on the parietal bone is in opposition to the earlier statements (b) and to the observations of others, (MOMBERT, SCHNEEMAN, DIEFFENBACH, BURCHARD,) who have noticed these blood swellings on the occipital and frontal bones.

1852 In its further course, the tumour, if left alone and not immoderately handled, either diminishes gradually of itself, the blood becoming absorbed, and the *pericranium* re-applying itself, or, what is more usually the case, if the swelling be of large size, it undergoes a peculiar sort of metamorphosis, which consists in a thickening of the *pericranium*, and its conversion into bone. The tumour has a peculiar elasticity and parchment-like condition, so that when pressed, it is like a thin plate of metal, which after being pressed down, rises again, and has a peculiar crackling. The swelling gradually becomes harder, and at last as hard as bone, so that like an *exostosis*, it becomes firmly attached to the other bones, and then by degrees, in a space of time, between four and twelve months, it shrinks, and at last entirely disappears, so that not the slightest trace of it can be discovered.

This important metamorphosis, which the blood swelling undergoes, I first (c) described, and pointed out its influence upon the treatment. Although FEIST has ascribed this observation to SCHMITT (d), and has been followed by NAEGELE, who has confirmed it, and though NAEGELE (e) has made no reference to my name on this subject, those, however, who compare my essay of 1828, with those before and since that time, will at least not misplace the plagiarism.

I first mentioned (d) that SCHMITT had pointed out this metamorphosis, and nothing more could be said of SCHMITT's observation. For according to GOELTS, during the treatment of a blood-swelling with caustic, when the tumour becomes as hard as bone, and immovable, and is not dispersed by the maintenance of suppuration and the use of resolvent applications, it must be left alone, and gradually subsides. But SCHMITT has asserted the directly contrary and decidedly inapplicable explanation of this process, "that the portion of bone lying beneath the swelling, which is at first pressed by the weight of the blood is, after the absorption of the blood, again raised up by an oscillation depending on its own elasticity, to which the increased thinning of the bone, perhaps induced by its maceration in the blood, or the more influential act of absorption, seems to give some probability."

(a) FEIST, above cited, p 5-7

(d) Salzburgh Med Chir Zeitung, vol 1

(b) Erfahrungen und Abhandlungen, p. p 328 1819

(c) Heidelb klinisch Annalen, vol 4v 247, note — ZELLER; above cited, p 1

(e) VFLPEAU, Traité complet de l'Art des Accouchemens, vol 11 p 596 Paris, 1834

1829

2d Edit

(f) Handbuch, 1829 Third Edition

It may be further remarked, that this observation of SCHMITT has been noticed by no subsequent writer, and is not even hinted at in ZELLER'S Dissertation

1853 Any other termination of this disease, when left to itself, cannot well happen. It is indeed stated, that if the blood can find no escape, it putrifies, is converted into a bluish, brownish, or soot-coloured substance, which is either thinly or thickly fluid, and has either a stale or putrid smell, and as the thickening of the *pericranium* is prevented by the external discharge of the ichor, the surface of the bone is attacked, its whole thickness destroyed, actual perforation of the skull takes place, and death follows. The blood-swelling may also sometimes run on to suppuration (a). From my own observation, however, as well as that of others, I hold it decided that this result, although it may actually take place, is not to be ascribed directly to the blood-swelling itself, since, as DIEFFENBACH has correctly remarked, the excess of blood, and the great nutritive condition of children, strongly withstands this mischievous effect of the pressure of the outpoured blood. Some other influences must, therefore, be added, as improper treatment with destructive remedies, either after opening the swelling, or disease in the child, by which absorption is set up, and the destruction of the bone produced.

The cases in which actual perforation of the skull has been observed, confirm the above stated opinion, inasmuch as in all there was an opening of the tumour. Thus in the case related by NÄEGELE (b), in which, after opening the swelling, the treatment was unavailing, KRAUS'S (c) case, BURCHARD'S cases (d), show also this perforation, but a precise statement of all the previous conditions is wanting, and in one case it is even stated that there was previous catching cold of the child, and disease of the mother, and the treatment was the midwife's.

1854 The causes and modes of origin of blood-swellings are as numerous as the various opinions which have been put forward in reference to them, so that many have considered their generic relations as completely in the dark. Experience shows that they occur especially after easy and, more particularly, after quick labours, they have even been met with after breech deliveries, and also after difficult delivery and delivery with the forceps. That the blood-swelling is always accompanied with a diseased condition of the bone, and destruction of its outer table, so that the blood oozes out of the rotten bone as out of sponge, is contradicted by experience. The roughness of the bone, as well as the destruction of the outer table, which is observed, not in all cases, after opening the swelling, but particularly when the opening is made late, is the consequence, not the cause, and depends on absorption. The opinion that the blood, by extensive bursting, is poured out under the *pericranium*, is not proved by observation, and in opposition to this, as well as to the notion of an original disease of the bone, it especially applies that when such are the actual causes the cure of the disease cannot so easily follow. The assumption of a mere mechanical influence has therefore been attempted to be denied, in that this swelling arises more frequently and immediately after difficult delivery, but of which experience proves the direct contrary. Notwithstanding this objection, the origin of these swellings from mechanical influence is,

(a) Busch, Handbuch der Entbindungs-kunst, p. 442

(b) Erfahr. und Abhandl., p. 252.

(c) Gemeinsame deutsche Zeitschr. für Geburtskunde, vol. vi p. 336

(d) Above cited

however, the most probable, and is especially confirmed by their, in general, easy and quick cure. We do not, therefore, trouble ourselves about a considerable degree of pressure, but especially about an unequal pressure, and enduring but for a short time, against a projecting or angular part, by which the vessels between the skull and *pericranium* are either torn or so injured, that they afterwards pour out the blood by transudation, in consequence of which, the origin of the swelling is first apparent a few days after birth.

The various opinions brought forward upon the nature of the blood-swellings of the head, may be referred to the three following causes — *first*, primitive disease of the bone, *second*, diseased condition of the vessels, and *third*, mechanical violence. MICHAELIS holds the first, that in all these swellings, the external table of the bone is wanting, and the *diploe* bared, that the affection of the bone is primary, and the pouring out of the blood secondary. PALLETTA also speaks in a similar way. This opinion, however, is contradicted by many cases, in which, on opening these swellings, the bone has been found smooth, and the change which it, at a later period, somewhat suffers, is considered as the consequence of absorption, depending on the pressure of the blood. This entirely groundless opinion has, however, been recently again put forward by LANGENBECK (a), so that the disease appears, in so far a *vitium primæ formationis* as the *tabula externa ossium calvariæ* at one part (!) is deficient, so that the *venæ diploeticæ* are covered only by the *pericranium*, *galea aponeurotica*, and skin. As the *venæ diploeticæ* have very thin walls, so the blood either escapes from them by *rhexis* or by transudation, and distends the *pericranium* into a fluctuating swelling to that point, where the external table is not deficient. The raised edge of bone surrounding the swelling thus points out the place where the two bones lie upon each other, at the boundary of the hollow. If the external table be not wanting, it must according to LANGENBECK, be very porous, and many vessels penetrate it which serve as *emissaria Santorini*, and are the sources of the blood found in it and beneath the *pericranium*.

A diseased condition of the blood vessels has been, in different ways, assumed as the cause of these swellings. According to NÆGELE, perhaps the varicosity of the blood vessels penetrating the skull, which commence with the growth of the bones of the skull, and are torn previously to, or during birth, may cause the outpouring of the blood, the increase of which after birth may depend on respiration and the new circulation. STEIN assumes an unnatural structure of the vessels; VON SIEBOLD, a similar condition to *varus maternus* (teleangiectasy?), BRANDAU and HUETTER, an original weakness of the vessels, as he has found these swellings only in weakly children, SCHNEEMAN, a loose connexion of the *periosteum* with the bone is but little in well-grown children, and the rush of blood in the ensuing respiration, and LANG attributed the cause to the encircling of the neck with the navel-string in weakly children. VON AMMON (b) imagines, that according to the pathological observation of HÆRE, OSIANDER, BURCHARD, and others, the vascular system of the bones, the *dura mater*, as well as the *pericranium*, are changed by disease. He himself has sometimes found the veins enlarged upon, and in the bones of the head. The disease, indeed, scarcely depends upon a deficient development, but is to be considered as consequent on a pathological formative process.

OSIANDER (c) asserts, that a small artery, mostly a *vasculum emissarium* tears, either by the blood collecting or from pressure, if the head be squeezed against the one side of the *pelvis*, or by the forceps if unequally applied, and that the swelling therefore takes place, especially on the parietal bones, where the *emissaria Santorini* are found. WENDT, KLEIN, CAPURON, and CARUS attribute it to the pressure on the head during its passage through the *pelvis*, BECKER (d), on the skull-bones being thrust in, NEUMANN (e), on the great overlapping of the parietal bones during delivery, WOKURBA (f), on a distention of the soft parts of the head accom-

(a) VON AMMON'S Monatschrift für Medicin, Augenheilkunde und Chirurgie, vol. 1 p. 76.
 (b) Die Chirurgische Pathologie in Abbildungen, vol. 1 p. 20.
 (c) Handbuch der Entbindungskunde, vol. 1 p. 80.
 (d) HUFELAND'S Journal, vol. viii p. 111.
 (e) RIST'S Magazin, vol. xvi p. 371.
 (f) Oestreich, Med. Jahrbücher, vol. iv p. 421.

panied with greater or less pressure, and depending rather on one, than on the coincidence of several causes, in which the vessels, in consequence of the peculiar condition of the infant organism, permit a trickling through of the blood. BARTSCH assumes a mechanical violence, which presses on a projecting part of the bone, (as, for instance, the crest of the hip-bone,) for a short time, and unequally, or a violent though short enduring irritation with which the vessels are affected, and which, together with the influx of the blood from the commencing respiration, they cannot withstand, and transude the blood through the weakened walls of the vessels. PAUL DUBOIS (a) seeks for the cause in the peculiar structure of the bones of the head. In their still imperfect ossification, they present fibres lying near each other, which from the elevation of the parietal bone, diverge, as from a common focus, towards the periphery. Between these bony fibres there remain small fine clefts, which have not either the length or whole thickness of the bone. They exhibit a correspondently spongy structure, appear to be penetrated with a large quantity of blood, so that after the removal of the *pericranium* and *dura mater*, the blood may be squeezed out of these pores and interspaces. The blood appears therefore during life to be enclosed in the interspaces of the bony fibres by the *dura mater* and *pericranium*, and to stand in close relation with them. If now one or other of these membranes be deficient at one small part, an outpouring of blood takes place, and this may happen from any violence operating on the head of the *fetus* in its passage through a narrow *pelvis*, in its passage over hard, unyielding walls, or by the application of the forceps. In the same way, on account of an original disposition, the natural connexion of the *pericranium* at a certain point may be so weak, that the impulse even of the circulation may raise it up. In a similar manner, even a disease of the bone, as it increases the influx of blood, can produce outpouring of blood, by its destroying the natural connexion of the *pericranium*. BUSCH (b) observed on the hind-head of a child, probably many days dead, and delivered by the violent use of the forceps, a bluish, blood-sac, on opening which, there appeared a communication with the *sinus*. The opinion founded on this circumstance as to the origin of the blood-swellings of the head is less to be received, as the case was not that blood-swelling of the head which we are now considering. FLINT (c) describes a similar case of an outpouring of blood in the hind-head of a child several days after birth, which, as dissection proved, was connected by an opening in the diseased bone with the *sinus* of the brain, on which account, the child died after a cut had been made into it.

1855 The result of the examination of the cavities of these blood-swellings after their previous opening during life, or on examination after death, varies according to the different period of the course of the disease. In the beginning, the blood is found more pale-red, and fluid, afterwards, a thicker, clotted, and blackish blood, even a tough jelly, (PALLETTE,) sticking to the bone, is collected between the skull and the *pericranium*. The external surface of the bone is sometimes rather wasted but smooth, sometimes rough and eaten away, and, under the already mentioned circumstances, the destruction of the bone is more considerable, and penetrating even to the *dura mater*. At the commencement of the swelling, the *pericranium* is firmly attached to the bone, but afterwards, when ossification begins from the *pericranium*, a delicate bony layer is observed on its internal surface, and, as it were, attached to it (KRAUSS), and if this ossificating process extend further, a cartilaginous layer with some points of bone, or a firm bony plate appears, which imperceptibly passes into the outer surface of the bone at the base of the swelling, and from which the *pericranium* can be separated as easily as from every other part of the bone. The cavity beneath this bony plate is filled with a grumous, bloody, gelatinous mass (BURCHARD.) The

(a) Above cited

(b) Edin Beitrag zur Aufklärung des Wesens der Schädel Blutgeschwülste neugeborener Kinder, in Heidelberger klinischen Annalen, vol II p 245

(c) New England Journal of Medicine, vol IX p 112-

upper surface of the skull bones is rough, porous, and intimately connected with the gelatinous mass, in some cases even perforated (BURCHARD) If when the *dura mater* have gradually wasted, that part of the bone be examined, in children who, have afterwards died, where it has been eaten away, upon removing the skin not the slightest alteration is found, the *pericranium* is in its natural condition, and may be just as well separated as at other parts, on the bone itself there is observed only to the extent which the earlier blood-swelling had occupied, a greater thickening which especially affects the outer table, and on sawing through the bone a greater development of *diploe*, otherwise there is no change of texture in the bone These slight variations even are probably entirely lost (a)

BURCHARD, from the existence of this bony layer beneath the *pericranium*, has led himself into a mistake, by supposing it the raised and expanded outer table of the bone, and hence has arisen the opinion of a blood-swelling, in which the blood is collected between the two plates of bone The falsity of this opinion is proved by what I have above stated as to the course of the ossifying process in blood-swellings. It is farther, completely irreconcilable with the anatomical character of the skull-bones of a newly-born child, in which nothing can be said of a *diploe*, in its peculiar sense, perhaps, even only at certain parts of an external and internal plate.

1856 The distinguishing characters of blood-swellings from other tumours on the heads of newly-born children, for instance, the common head swelling, (*caput succedaneum*), the congenital *hernia cerebri*, the so-called water-bags, and the blood-sacs, which are connected with one of the sinuses (BUSH, FLINT) are, then circumscribed, elastic, fluctuating nature, their usual seat on the parietal bones, and the impossibility of diminishing them by pressure, in which no symptoms of pressure on the brain arise It must, however, be observed in reference to congenital *hernia cerebri*, that when, as usual, it happens in the sutures and fontanelles, its existence is proved by anatomical examination at other than at the seat of the sutures (b) The pulsation which is also given as a characteristic sign in *hernia cerebri*, is not always distinctly perceptible, and even in blood-swellings may be observed, the pulsation, however, in *hernia cerebri* is always more decidedly manifest than in blood-swellings In *hernia cerebri* an actual opening in the bone can be felt, in the head blood-swelling, when the tumour is not very tense, the bone may be felt by pressing strongly upon it, inasmuch as in these swellings the hard edge at its base is not formed by loss of substance of the bone, but by the swelling of the soft parts, as in common boils In the blood-sacs connected with a sinus, the diagnosis is founded on the perceptible edge of the pieces of bone, and the possibility of diminishing the swelling by pressure. A blood-swelling cannot be confused with *oedema capitis*, from the so-called partial external *hydrocephalus*, in which the water is collected under the *galea aponeurotica* or the *pericranium* itself, is a distinction scarcely possible, the existence of such kind of watery head is rightly doubted External violence which produces bumps, always more or less injures the skin, which is tinged with blood and discoloured The diagnosis of blood-swelling may be very difficult when the ossifying process has already proceeded far, and the tumour has not been pre-

(a) My observations in Heidelb klinisch Annalen, vol vi p 541 1830

(b) HOFLING, Zwei Fälle von Hirnbruch, in CASPER'S Wochenschrift 1835 No. 23.

viously seen OSIANDER (a) manifestly fell into this mistake, against which only the observation of its peculiar elasticity, and careful inquiry of its earlier condition can guard us.

OSIANDER believes the common blood-swellings cannot be confused with the congenital *diseased bone swellings*, which certainly belong to those very great rarities, in which the bone is swollen in the *diploe* (?), in which swelling however the upper table is never wanting, but only *spongy* and *raised*. With such swellings of the bone nothing can be done, and cutting into them would certainly always be followed by death. That OSIANDER here has mistaken blood-swellings which had already gone on to ossification, and has given of them, as has BURCHARD, a false description, there can be no doubt. In a case, where two swellings on the right parietal bone, the one more than the other presented the above-mentioned conditions, and in which several practitioners asserted a suspicious degeneration of the bone, I made known the true nature of the disease and advised its being opened, and its fortunate result verified my opinion, coagulated blood escaping after the opening. In another case which I showed NÆGELE, he admitted that he should not have known it for a blood-swelling (b).

1857 The *prognosis*, if the disease be properly treated, is generally not unfavourable, if it be unconnected with *syphilis* or atrophy. All blood-swellings on the heads of newly-born children either disperse in the space of fourteen or twenty-one days by absorption of the blood poured out beneath the *pericranium*, or they subside after a longer time, after the swelling has become as hard as bone, very gradually. From the fear of the bone becoming affected from the continuance of the blood under the *pericranium*, from the opening of the tumour being omitted or delayed, which is not supported by experience, and from not knowing what happens to these swellings if left alone, persons have been led to the proposal of the most different reasons for their treatment. At least I have seen, up to the present time, in many cases where the *pericranium* has been ossified, very large swellings subside without a single accident, in the course of a year.

1858 The *treatment* of blood-swellings aims either at their dispersion by increasing the activity of the absorbents and thus removing the blood, or emptying the blood by opening the swelling.

1859 The *dispersion of these tumours* is usually attempted by vinous, aromatic applications, by applying a solution of hydrochlorate of ammonia, lead wash diluted, arquebusade, decoction of oak bark, and the like. It appears, however, that with the application of these remedies, the necessarily accompanying slight compression perhaps contributes more to the dispersion than the mere operation of the remedies. I know instances in which the dispersion of these swellings followed simply from compression with a pad and a close-fitting hood, and it must also not be forgotten that many of these swellings, especially if they be small, entirely subside without any treatment. HENSCHEL and SCHNEEMANN have recommended as the most efficient remedy, compression by means of a hood, lined opposite the seat of the swelling with several folds of tinfoil. In no case should very irritating or cold applications, or much compression be employed, by which in manifold respects injurious influence might be excited. I doubt whether there be a single case of blood-swelling of the head of newly-born children, where the tumour was left

(a) Handbuch der Entbindungskunst, vol. 11 par 205. Tübing, 1821.

(b) My observations, in Heidelberg klinisch Annalen, vol. IV.

to itself, which ever had any bad result, or in which the opening would have been considered necessary and as I formerly asserted on this point, that if in a space of from ten to fourteen days, the swelling under the above-named treatment had not diminished, but remained equally large, and was of unusually large size, it was most advisable to open it, so can I now from repeated experience assert that this practice is to be considered safe and free from danger. It must, however, apply only to those cases which occur very rarely, so that the opening is only the exception, and not as most writers on this disease have laid down, to be taken as the rule. If the process of ossification have already begun, nothing must be done except leaving the swelling entirely to itself, because after opening, the upper wall cannot, on account of its firm nature, apply itself, and a tedious suppuration ensues, as I have in one case witnessed.

An early opening is equally objectionable, because in consequence of it there is often a considerable escape of pale-red blood, whilst in a later made cut black blood is discharged in no great quantity.

The application of lunar caustic upon the swelling, and the keeping up suppuration after the separation of the slough for the purpose of favouring the dispersion of the tumour, as recommended by GÖERIS (a), is on many grounds objectionable (b).

1860. Opening the swelling is best done with a lancet to such extent as to allow the blood to flow out freely. Some threads of fine lint must be placed between the edges of the wound, and fixed with sticking plaster, and over all a compress and close-fitting hood. For the first few days ordinarily a somewhat bloody, afterwards a yellowish serous, and at last a somewhat purulent fluid is discharged, but on renewing the dressings after a few days the integuments have generally become in some degree united to the skull, and the cure soon follows. If, after the opening of the swelling, the surface of the bone appear rough, the dressing in this simple way must be employed.

Opening the swelling by a crucial cut or throughout its whole length, is unnecessary and improper, the introduction of a seton (PALLETTA) is objectionable. The simple puncture of the swelling with the lancet, and closing the opening, may, if at the same time dispersing remedies and a compress be used, effect a cure. Should the fluid collect again, the united edges of the wound may be easily separated with a probe, and the fluid having been discharged, the cure follows. When DIEFFENBACH observed, after small incisions, a secretion of ichor for several weeks, without the skin adhering in the least, and after a free opening that a speedy cure ensued, and when VON AMMON supposes the blood-swellings more frequently heal artificially than by the natural powers, the cut for assisting the discharge of the blood, the production of an adhesive inflammation, or of a fresh natural activity, must be carried deep down to the *pericranium*, even into the *diploe*, and not merely through the whole extent of the swelling, but into the sound parts of the neighbouring coverings of the head, inasmuch as small cuts, which are rather punctures than cuts, produce venous bleeding from the varicose vessels, difficult to be stanchied, and which can only be stopped by a proper long and deep cut. My own experience and that of others so completely contradicts this, that these bad consequences must certainly be ascribed more to some other circumstances in the treatment, the time of the operation, and the like, rather than to the kind of opening. Further, as regards VON AMMON's opinion, it may be observed that what I have already sought to employ against BURCHARD, applies to it also.

(a) Salz. Med. Chir. Zeitung, 1822 No 81, p. 47 — Praktische Abhandlungen über die vorzüglichsten Krankheiten des kindlichen Alters, vol. II. Wien, 1818 — SCHMITT, in Salz. Med. Chir. Zeit., 1819 No 21, 327.

(b) ZFLLER, above cited

HOERE (a) describes a case of a simultaneous collection of blood between the *pericranium* and the skull, and the *dura mater* and the skull, with which there was at the same spot a penetrating cleft of the bone. The internal swelling was as large as a pigeon's egg, and had formed a pit in the brain of corresponding depth. The outer table of the skull was unchanged, but the inner was eaten away, and at one place entirely wanting, at one spot also production of bone seemed to have again begun. If HOERE suppose that the internal swelling had arisen first, and that by the changes of the bone the fissure had been dependent on the birth, when the blood collected beneath the *pericranium* had sunk down during birth, for which the destruction of the inner table spoke, yet is this a merely voluntary assumption, and incorrectly has been founded upon it a division of blood-swellings of the skull into *internal* and *external*, a division which BURCHARD assumed, and added the collection of blood between the plates of the skull as a third form of these swellings, against the admission of which I have already given reasons

II.—OF HÆMATOCELE

(*Hæmatocèle*, Lat, *Blutbruch*, Germ, *Hématocèle*, Fr)

POTT PERCIVAL, The Chirurgical Works of, vol ii p 382 London, 1783

FOLLETT, Journal de Médecine continué, vol viii p 422

COOPER, SIR ASTLEY, Observations on the Structure and Diseases of the Testicle, p 209 London, 1830 4to.

BRODIE, B C, A Clinical Lecture on Hydrocele and Hæmatocele in London Medical Gazette, vol ix p 926 1832

CURLING, THOMAS B, A Practical Treatise on the Diseases of the Testicle and of the Spermatic Cord and Scrotum p 236 London, 1843 8vo.

1861 *Hæmatocele* is a large outpouring of blood into the various coverings of the testicle. The extravasation may be seated in the cellular tissue of the *scrotum*, in the vaginal tunic, or in the testicle itself

[This division of hæmatocele is similar to that made by POTT, but among most modern British surgeons the term is restricted to a collection of blood within the vaginal tunic alone. HERBERT MAYO, (b) however, observes — "This term is given to two affections, one effusion of blood, the other of sanguinolent serum into the *tunica vaginalis*. The latter, I believe, may alternate with hydrocele, the secretion being from an accidental cause dark and turbid at one time, clear and serous at another. It may likewise arise from blood being mixed with the serum of the hydrocele, in consequence of a bruise on the *testes*, or from a vessel having been punctured in tapping a pre-existing hydrocele"]

1862 The yielding nature of the cellular tissue in the *scrotum*, the size of its cells, and the absence of fat render the production of this outpouring of the blood easy, and permits a very considerable enlargement. The usual cause is external violence, a blow on the *scrotum* and the like; also a wound in which the bleeding vessel cannot be tied may give rise to it. That severe compression of the abdominal walls whilst the breath is held should cause hæmatocele is unlikely. According to the size of the injured vessel is the hæmatocele more quickly or slowly formed. The colour of the swollen *scrotum* is more or less violet or dark, and the swelling, although tense, is usually not painful. Similar outpourings of blood, in women, occur in the *labia*.

[This form of the disease, POTT says, "consists in a rupture of and effusion of blood from a branch of the spermatic vein in its passage from the groin to the testicle. In which case, the extravasation is made into the *tunica communis*, or cellular

(a) Above cited

(b) Outlines of Human Pathology, p 561 London, 1836 8vo

membrane investing the spermatic vessels" (p 385) Upon this point BRODIE justly observes.—"The tissue here (the cellular tissue of the *scrotum*) is exceedingly loose as in the eyelids, and slight injury will rupture vessels and produce *ecchymosis*, but the name of hæmatocele is here improperly applied" (p 927)]

1863 This outpouring of blood, although it may be considerable, generally disperses by antiphlogistic treatment, cold applications, the testicle being at the same time supported with a bag truss, and rest being enjoined. If this do not happen, and the swelling become more considerable, the collected blood must be discharged by several deep cuts, the bleeding vessels sought for and tied, or if this be not possible, the bleeding must be stanchd by inserting lint moistened in some astringent wash, and by applying a close fitting bag truss.

1864 The hæmatocele which arises from a collection of blood in the vaginal tunic of the testicle is either consequent on a wound of a vessel of that tunic in puncturing a hydrocele, or of the tearing of swollen vessels which, in the quick drawing off the water, are suddenly deprived of their accustomed pressure, or it may arise from a bruising of the *scrotum*. In the former case the swelling in general arises soon after the puncture, in the second it is more tedious. The *diagnosis* is in other respects easy. In the third case the swelling has a resemblance to hydrocele, it, however, generally arises more quickly, and is not transparent. If the blood be partially coagulated, the swelling may, on account of its finer and irregular character, be mistaken for a sarcocoele. Not unfrequently a hæmatocele of distinct portions occurs without violence, but from transudation of blood, especially in gravel, and cannot be distinguished from a hydrocele, or there may be a bloody exudation with varicosity of the vessels in old and very large hydroceles, in degeneration of the vaginal tunic and so on, which is only discovered in the operation for hydrocele. Sometimes in old persons mortification and death quickly follow (a)

[BRODIE says —"Hæmatocele most frequently occurs in combination with hydrocele, the blood being mixed with the fluid contained in the *tunica vaginalis*, and partially dissolved in it. If the quantity of blood be small, which is most frequently the case, the solution is complete, but when otherwise, *coagula* are formed, which remain undissolved" (p 927) Upon this point I must observe that I do not recollect to have seen a single instance in which hæmatocele followed the operation for hydrocele, though I am well aware that the disease is occasionally so produced, in consequence of the trocar wounding the testicle, if the vaginal tunic be thick and rather more than ordinary effort be used for its introduction, but I have never seen such a case, though I have seen many of hæmatocele produced by a blow — J R S

BRODIE mentions a remarkable "case, where the extravasation was so great that the *tunica vaginalis* was ruptured, and the blood escaped in large quantity into the cellular membrane of the *scrotum*" (p 927.)

ASTLEY COOPER mentions the case of "a gentleman who had a large pyriform swelling in the left *tunica vaginalis*, which had never been painful, and which had an obscure fluctuation, but was not transparent. He made an incision into it, and discharged near a pint of fluid blood. This swelling had not succeeded a blow, but was imputed to excessive exertions which this gentleman had been in the habit of making." (p 214)]

1865 Outpouring of blood into the vaginal tunic is rarely dispersed. Cold, resolving applications and the treatment above advised (*par* 1863) may be attempted, but if of no advantage, the vaginal tunic must be opened, the blood discharged, any wounded vessel tied, and in a decided hydrocele the necessary treatment may lead to a radical cure (1)

[(1) Upon this point CHELIUS is in error, so far as I have had opportunity of observing these cases, as the blood is generally absorbed without difficulty in the course of two or three weeks. The contrary is the exception — J F S.]

Of the length of time which a hæmatocele may exist without causing trouble ASTLEY COOPER relates a remarkable instance, in which a hæmatocele "as large as the double fist had existed seventeen years, had not been attended with any pain, and its size and weight were the only inconveniences it produced. Its cause the patient attributed to a blow, in hunting, from the pommel of the saddle, which gave him great pain for a short time. The *testes* and *epidymis* could be felt at the lower part of the swelling, and above it to the ring, a solid substance united with a fluid could be perceived. It was not in the least transparent, and he had never suffered pain in it. The swelling was opened, a coffee-coloured fluid, blood and solid substance of a brownish-yellow colour was discharged, the *tunica vaginalis* was excessively thickened, looking like the densest parchment." In the course of the same day, after riding home in a coach, "he was seized with a profuse hæmorrhage from the *tunica vaginalis*, and fainted. Much constitutional excitement followed, clots of blood and profuse purulent discharge ensued, and after six weeks he got well" (p. 210-12.)

More commonly, however, if the outpoured blood be not absorbed in a few weeks, it becomes an irritant, suppuration is set up within the vaginal tunic to get rid of it, the *scrotum* on that side becomes of a dusky-red colour, and more or less tender, and, if left alone, will sometimes point, and then clots of blood with bloody pus are discharged, and continue till the whole sac is emptied, when healthy suppuration follows, and the cavity of the tunic is obliterated. I have seen two or three instances of this kind. When its existence is suspected it is best to make a free cut from top to bottom of the vaginal tunic so as to empty its contents at once, healthy suppuration soon comes on, and the patient is cured — J F S.]

1866 As to the outpouring of blood into the substance of the testicle, it is probable that it may be confused with some organic changes of that organ, and if, in consequence of a violent bruising, blood be extravasated within the *tunica albuginea*, and the above-recommended treatment, castration must be considered necessary.

[As the formation of hydrocele has been already shown (*par* 1199, *note*) to take place occasionally in the spermatic cord, so does hæmatocele, as was noticed by POTT, who says — "The last species of this disease (hæmatocele) arises from a bursting of a branch of the spermatic vein, between the groin and the *scrotum*, in what is generally known by the name of the spermatic process. This, which is generally produced by great or sudden exertions of strength, feats of agility, &c., may happen to persons in the best health * * * The effusion or extravasation is made into the cellular membrane which invests and envelopes the spermatic vessels, and has something the appearance of a true hernia" (pp. 391, 92.) If disquieting remedies be unavailing, POTT recommends the swelling should be cut into, and either the bleeding stanchèd with styptics, or, if the vessel be large, that it should be tied singly, and if that be insufficient, that even the testicle should be removed, and the whole end tied.

CURLING says — "An encysted hydrocele of the spermatic cord may be converted into a hæmatocele. In the Pathological Museum of St Bartholomew's Hospital there is a preparation of encysted hæmatocele of the spermatic cord. The cyst is empty, but it is described to have contained blood, and its walls are deeply stained with the colour of partially decomposed blood. Its lining membrane is wrinkled and coarsely granular, and the tissues around it are thickened, tawny, and adherent together. I lately examined a preparation in the Hunterian Collection, which I have no doubt is a specimen of old encysted hæmatocele of the spermatic cord. There is a good sized cyst, lined by a membrane, polished, and a little wrinkled, filled with a soft tawny matter, resembling the altered coagulum of blood which I have seen in hæmatocele after long maceration in spirit. The tissues around the cyst are thickened and indurated, just like those around an old hæmatocele of the testicle" (pp. 249, 50.)]

III —OF OUTPOURING OF BLOOD INTO THE CAVITIES OF JOINTS.

1867 A collection of blood in the cavity of a joint occurs rarely, and is only the consequence of a violent bruise or wrench of a joint, or of a wound, if the blood cannot escape through the outer opening. The quick occurrence of the swelling after one of the above-mentioned causes, distinguishes it from other swellings.

[HEY (a) mentions an instance of blood getting within the capsular ligament of the knee-joint in consequence of a wound, but no harm followed, and it was absorbed without having caused any inconvenience.]

1768 The treatment consists in the use of cold applications, general and local antiphlogistic remedies, by which dispersion is effected. In other respects the rules laid down (*par* 557 and onwards) must be borne in mind.

THIRD SECTION.—COLLECTIONS OF DISEASED PRODUCTS

I —OF DROPSY OF THE MUCOUS SACS

(*Hydrops bursarum mucosarum*, Lat., *Wassersucht der Schleimbeutel*, Germ.; *Hydropisie des Bourse muqueuses*, Fr.)

KOCK, C. M., *Untersuchung des natürlichen Baues und der Krankheiten der Schleimbeutel*. Nurnberg, 1795 8vo

MONRO, ALEXANDER, M. D. (*secundus*). A Description of all the Bursæ Mucosæ of the Human Body, &c. Edinburgh, 1788 fol

BRODIE, SIR BENJAMIN, *Pathological and Surgical Observations on the Diseases of the Joints*. London, 1814 8vo Third Edition

SCHREFFER, B. G., *De Bursis mucosis subcutaneis*; cum 14 tab. Erlang, 1825. fol

MAYO, HERBERT, *Outlines of Human Pathology*, p. 110 London, 1836 8vo

1869 *Dropsy of a mucous sac* produces a swelling, fluctuating, peculiarly elastic, in general not, but sometimes very painful, most generally occurring on the hip-knee-ankle-wrist-elbow-and shoulder joints, and having the skin over it of its natural colour. At first it is circumscribed, and does not extend over the whole joint, its extent, however, may be very considerable.

[MAYO says —“The bursa situated between the *latissimus dorsi* and the inferior angle of the *scapula*, is liable to become distended with a very considerable quantity of fluid” (p. 111). He also observes, that “pressure will cause the development of subcutaneous bursæ in the cellular tissue, where they previously had no existence.” (ib.) This is the common opinion, but it must be taken with some caution, as the number of mucous bags just beneath the skin is much greater than commonly supposed, so that one of them originally existing may only have become dropsical, and then first only have attracted notice. There seems, however, little doubt that they are actually produced sometimes, when a part is subject to great pressure — J. E. S.]

1870 This disease may be produced by external violence, by spraining the joint, or by pressure, or by cold, rheumatic, gouty or scrofulous disease, and after the frequent use of mercury. The cause of the unnatural collection appears to be always an inflammatory condition of the inner membrane of the mucous sac, which corresponds in its physiologi-

cal and pathological nature to synovial membrane This inflammation is at first often very great, and appears to be related to the cause on which it depends The fluid is mostly thin, sometimes more consistent, jelly-like, and often contains a great number of cartilaginous concretions, of whitish colour, smooth surface, and different size, often felt distinctly on examination of the joint, and made up of coagulated *albumen* The membrane of the mucous sac is often very much thickened, and nearly cartilaginous If the swelling be highly inflamed, it may run on to suppuration, the pus may be poured out beneath the skin, and considerable destruction and fistulous passages may ensue This is very frequently the case upon the front of the knee-joint

Undoubtedly here belongs a peculiar kind of encysted swelling, described by CRUVELHIER (a), which is most frequent on the front of the wrist, less so upon its back, and more rarely at the ankle-joint, but always occurring in the neighbourhood of synovial capsules and tendons, most commonly divided into two halves connected with, but beneath each other, by an opening in the tracks of two neighbouring ligaments, and containing besides a quantity of serous or synovial fluid, a larger or smaller number, even up to a hundred, of oblong, smooth bodies, composed of numerous layers, from the size of an oat, to that of a bean

The mucous sheaths of tendons are similar to mucous sacs, and the swellings developed in them, which contain a thin or more consistent fluid, (*ganglia*, Lat, *Ueberleine Germ*, *ganghons*, Fr,) must, at least the greater number of them, be classed with dropsy of the mucous sacs

[Partial enlargements of the sheaths of tendons by the collection of a fluid like *synovia* within them, forming what are commonly called ganglions, sometimes occur in very uncommon situations, I have in one or two instances seen a ganglion as big as a pigeon's egg, and very hard, from its fulness, in the inner hamstring, just above the knee joint I have at present under my care, a young man, who after a little more than ordinary exertion, had a swelling come almost suddenly just where the tendon of the *m. sartorius* turns round the upper part of the shin-bone, and extending up into the ham, so as to have somewhat the appearance, at first sight, of a popliteal aneurysm, and nearly as large as a goose egg, tense and free from pain In the course of a fortnight it subsided under the use of cold evaporating lotions — J F S]

1871 Among the dropsies of the mucous sacs, those are most frequent which are seated on the knee-cap, they are painless, without any alteration of colour in the skin, soft, elastic, compressible, of a spongy feel, mostly oval, and always distinctly defined, or they are bean-shaped, puffy, hanging down from the knee, or more elevated in breadth However variously their extent may exceed that of the knee-cap, yet is their base, however, always alone confined to it, and has no other attachment, and although the mass itself be moveable in every direction, yet the base can never be moved from this one spot The fluid it contains is *serum*, in which are frequently similar little bodies, to those found in the mucous bags (1) SCHREGER (b) calls this swelling, which is usually known by the name of *Knee-fungus* (*Fungus genu*, Lat., *Kneeschwamm*, Germ) or as *dropsy of the mucous sac on the head of the shin-bone*, an *encysted dropsical swelling on the knee-cap*, (*Hygroma cysticum patellare*, Lat, *Wasserbalggeschwulst auf der Kniescheibe*, Germ,) in which the serous fluid is contained in a space naturally existing upon the upper surface of the knee-cap, (*bursa subcutanea patellaris*,) but not in the mucous bag on the head of the shin-bone (c), or in the fine plates of

(a) *Essais sur l'Anatomie Pathologique en general*, vol 1 p 306 Paris, 1816

(c) COOPER, SAMUEL, on the Diseases of Joints, p 74 London, 1807

(b) *Chirurgische Versuche*, vol 11 p 245
—Above cited, p 38, pl 11, 111.

the cellular substance (a), or in a newly formed sac like a true encysted swelling (b) This swelling upon the knee-cap is to be classed with that seated on the *olechranon*, in the *bursa anconea*, appears mostly in old people, and in which the above-mentioned little bodies are observed in quantities These two swellings, especially that on the knee-cap are often accompanied at first with violent inflammation

The mucous sacs are capable of a degeneration in which an homogeneous, tough, moderately fibrous mass, connected with their walls, is formed, and gradually enlarges to an enormous size I have noticed swellings of this kind on the knee-cap and at the elbow-joint, and have removed them successfully. All other treatment is useless

[(1) This enlargement of the mucous bag upon the knee-cap is so very frequent among women servants, that it has acquired, and usually goes by the name of "House-maid's knee" It is also extremely common to observe the same kind of enlarged bag upon the back of the *olechranon*, but without the person's elbow having been subject to any frequent pressure — J F S]

1872 The *treatment* must be guided by the circumstances of the swelling, and according to the causes with which it is related. Their dispersion is always the object, and if this cannot be effected, the discharge of the collected fluid and the growing together of the cavity of the mucous sac

1873 If the swelling be inflamed and painful, cold applications, of lead wash, leeches, and rubbing in mercurial ointment must be employed, afterwards when the inflammation has ceased, or the fluid still remains, blisters kept up for some time, or rubbing in volatile ointments If the inflammation of the mucous sac be very severe, arising from mechanical influence on a previously painless swelling of the sac, and if the swelling be very great, then usually all dispersive remedies are useless, and it must be cut into to prevent the spreading of the suppuration Serous fluid and floccy pus escape, and the treatment is to be the same as after opening abscesses If the swelling be, as usual, painless, volatile rubbings, long continued blisterings, warm douche baths, dispersing plasters, and the like are employed, together with which those remedies are made use of which counteract the general ill condition of the constitution, among which I have found *vinum seminum colchici* of the greatest service, especially in gouty and rheumatic complaints (c)

1874 If by this treatment the dispersion be not effected, and the still increasing tumour cause inconvenience, it must be emptied by a puncture or a cut, and by the introduction of tents, by irritating the inner surface of the swelling with the blunt end of a probe, by injections especially of solution of iodine, by the insertion of a seton, or by a subcutaneous cut to produce such a degree of inflammation as will put a stop to all secretion (d) It must not, however, be forgotten that inflammation and suppuration of a large mucous sac may produce

(a) RUSSELL, JAMES, A Treatise on the Morbid Affections of the Knee Joint Edin, 1802 8vo

(b) VON WALTHER, in his Journal für Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde, vol iv p 390

(c) GIERI, J M, Medicinisch Chirurgische Beobachtungen, London, 1807

(d) Upon cutting into these swellings

beneath the skin and into ganglia especially, see BARTHOLINI, CHAMAT, MARECHAL, in Gazette Medicale de Paris, vol ii p 773 1839 — MALGAIGNÉ, in Bullet. de Therapeut 1840, p 29 — THURRY, in Gaz Med de Paris, vol ix p 537, 1841, — HENFMAN, Ueber eine neue Reihe subcutaner Operationen Rostock und Schwerin, 1813

dangerous symptoms If the walls of the sac be very much thickened, this mode of treatment can be of no service, and it may be necessary, if the situation of the swelling permit, to remove the sac either entirely or so that its hinder walls alone remain and be thrown off by suppuration

The treatment of encysted dropsical swellings on the knee-cap agrees precisely with what has been just laid down, except that HENRIER's prescription (*a*), consisting of litharge ʒvj, Armenian bole ʒj, mastic and myrrh of each ʒiv, and vinegar a pint, boiled together for a quarter of an hour, and applied to the swelling on a folded cloth, four or six times a day, and keeping the patient quiet, with a moderately tightly applied bandage, will in most cases produce either the cure at once, or after the swelling has been punctured

In the encysted swellings, (*par* 1870,) described by CRUVELHIER (*b*), it is not, according to DUPUYTREN, sufficient merely to open them with one puncture, but two should be made, and a seton introduced It may, however, be sufficient in most cases, to open the swelling on both sides, and to use irritating injections, as the irritation of the seton may produce very violent inflammation and fatal symptoms

According to LENOIR (*c*), three mucous sacs are found on the sole of the foot, one under the heel-bone, an inch in length, the second on the under surface of the joint of the great toe, between the skin and sesamoid bones, and the third on the little toe at the same part, with a lengthening on the outer edge of the foot The dropsy of these mucous sacs or their inflammation, with the serous exudation, may be easily taken for abscesses If opened, they readily become fistulous, produce ill-conditioned pus, and are covered with a thickened epidermis In inflammation, a corresponding antiphlogistic treatment, poultices, cuts, cauterization, or excision must be employed,

[I recollect seeing a case of the elder TRAVERS's in St Thomas's Hospital, in which suppuration of the mucous sac upon the knee-cap came on very rapidly, and extended around the front and sides of the joint The patient suffered severe symptoms of constitutional excitement, and I must confess I thought the suppuration was within the joint itself, he however thought otherwise, and directed the swelling to be freely opened, a large quantity of pus escaped, and the symptoms of irritation soon subsided Union of the skin with the parts beneath did not, however, take place very quickly, and when all was quiet, the introduction of a probe, which ran along freely immediately beneath the skin, showed that TRAVERS's opinion was correct She recovered perfectly, and with full use of the joint in a comparatively short time

Irritation of the inside of these dropsical sacs by poking with a probe, setons or injections, are on no account to be resorted to, as the very probable consequence will be severe inflammation, terminating in gangrene of the sac and neighbouring parts, and high constitutional disturbance.

Occasionally it happens after the mucous sac on the knee-cap has suppurated, and either burst or been opened, that it takes on a fistulous character, and two or three or more little wounds ulcerate through the skin, which are very plaguing to the patient, and very troublesome to heal Under these circumstances it will be found very advantageous to stuff in a little red precipitate powder, and apply ointment of the same with a bandage, keeping the patient at rest at the same time — J R S]

II—OF DROPSY OF THE JOINTS

(*Hydrops Articularum Hydrarthrosis*, Lat, *Gelenkwassersucht*, Germ, *Hydrarthrose*, Fr)

1875 *Dropsy of a joint* is a collection of serous fluid within the capsular ligament, by which it is distended into a swelling, soft, bounded by the attachments of the ligament yielding to the pressure of the finger, but

(*a*) *Institutiones Chirurgicæ*, vol 1 p 344 —SCHREGER, above cited

(*b*) Above cited, p 323

(*c*) *Recherches sur les Bourses muqueuses*

souscutanées de la Plante du Pied, et sur leur inflammation, in *Presse Médicale*, vol 1 p 48. 1837

without retaining any impress, distinctly fluctuating, little or not at all painful, and upon which the skin is unchanged. The swelling does not entirely correspond with the whole extent of the joint, but is greatest where the capsular ligament is most yielding and little covered. Thus, for instance, a swelling at the wrist-joint is especially distinct on its fore and hind surface, but is scarcely perceptible on its sides, at the ankle-joint it is most remarkable on the front, at the shoulder it confines itself to the front, and projects most distinctly between the deltoid and great pectoral muscle. At the knee-joint, where the disease most commonly occurs the swelling appears in front and at the sides, when very large projects most on the inside, is divided into two parts by the knee-cap and tendon attached to it, and extends upwards beneath the muscles of the thigh. The knee-cap is thrust forward, is very moveable, and after being pressed down, again rises when the pressure is removed. When the leg is bent, the swelling on the sides is larger and more tense, when the leg is extended, the fluctuation is more distinct. The movements of the limb are little interfered with in dropsy of the joint.

1876 The disease in general is slowly developed. Its causes may be external violence, bruises, sprains, catching cold, rheumatic or arthritic attacks, cartilage-like bodies in the joint, and *metastasis*, whereby a slow inflammatory condition and disproportion between the secretion and absorption of *synovia* is produced. The collected fluid does not differ from common *synovia*, except that in long continuance of the disease it becomes more consistent, viscid, and of a tawny colour.

In most cases where the parts of the joint are organically altered, swelled up, thickened, ulcerated, or affected with *caries*, collections of *mucus*, or *pus*, are formed in its cavity. This condition, which has been by some described as complicated dropsy of the joint, requires only particular attention, if the disease which had produced it diminish, in which case, if the absorption of the collected fluid have not taken place under the above-mentioned treatment, (*par* 213 and onwards,) it may require to be discharged, which I have several times done successfully at the knee-joint.

[BRODIE (*a*) observes — "Cases occasionally (but not often) occur, in which a joint is swollen from a preternatural quantity of fluid collected in its cavity without pain or inflammation. This may be supposed to arise, either from a diminished action of the absorbents, or an increased action of the secreting vessels. The disease may be compared to the dropsy of the *peritonæum pleura*, or more properly, to the hydrocele, and it has been not improperly designated by the terms *Hydrarthrus* and *Hydrops Articulæ*," (p 7)]

1877 The prognosis in dropsy of a joint is usually not favourable, unless when it have arisen quickly, and have not been of long continuance, in which case its dispersion may be often easily effected. But if the disease have existed any length of time, and be very considerable, and if the ligaments have thickened, the hope of a dispersion is very slight, and puncturing the joint for the purpose of discharging the collected fluid, is an operation which may lead to the most dangerous consequences. Dropsy of a joint is also easily liable to a relapse, and when long continued, can produce organic changes of the joint, which build up new structures.

1878 The treatment of incipient dropsy of a joint is the same as that directed for inflammation of the synovial membrane. If the disease have existed some time, it must be the object to encourage the absorption of

the collected fluid, frequent rubbing, rubbing in volatile ointments, mercurial ointment with camphor, repeated blisters frequently and at different parts applied, and long persisted in, fumigations, warm and cold douche baths, wrapping up in oiled silk, the moxa, the actual cautery, electricity, and moderate compression. The internal treatment must correspond to the cause of the disease. GIMELLE (a) has recommended large doses of tartarized antimonial wine especially efficient.

1879 If the absorption of the collected fluid be not brought about by this treatment, if, on the other hand, the quantity increase, so that great pain and inability of using the limb be produced, or if there be also a foreign body in the cavity of the joint, the collected fluid must be so discharged as to prevent the entrance of the air. With this object the fluid is to be pressed against that part of the joint where the coverings are thinnest, on the knee for instance, on the inside. With the fingers of the one hand the skin is to be drawn aside, and a thin trocar, a lancet, or a bistoury, thrust into the joint, without, however, wounding the joint surfaces. After the discharge of the fluid, and the removal of the canula, if the trocar be used, in doing which the wound is to be closed with the thumb of the right hand, and the coverings held back with the fingers of the left, the skin which has been drawn aside is allowed to return to its place, so that the parallelism between the outer and the inner wound is got rid of, and the wound well closed with sticking plaster.

Opening the swelling with a lancet, or bistoury, is preferable to that with the trocar, if the fluid be very thick, or if there be any little bodies at the same time present in the joint, of which the removal is also requisite.

[I can hardly think the operation of puncturing a dropsical joint is, under any circumstances, justifiable, as the inflammatory symptoms which follow a wound of the synovial membrane, even when healthy, are generally so great, and the consequences so serious, and sometimes fatal, that the patient's life ought not to be endangered by such treatment. And should this practice even succeed, it is only useful for a time, as the fluid will re-collect. As to the use of injections, after emptying the joint of its contents, as advised by VELPEAU, and presently to be mentioned, I think it cannot be too much deprecated, and I doubt whether any English Surgeon would risk his reputation, and the safety of his patient, by a practice which must be attended with almost certain mischief—J F S.]

1880 After the operation the patient must be kept quiet for ten or twelve days, and the part bathed with cold lead wash. If pain and inflammation arise, the rules recommended for wounds of joints must be followed. If these symptoms do not occur, or when they have been put aside, all those remedies must be employed, after the healing of the wound, which are capable of restoring the due relation between the secretion and absorption of the synovial fluid.

1881. The simple puncture of the dropsy of a joint rarely ever indeed produces a radical cure, as the fluid re-collects more or less quickly, and besides severe symptoms and suppurative inflammation may ensue.

To effect a radical cure, BONNET (b) has employed successfully in dropsy of the knee-joint, injections of iodine, and the same has been

(a) Gazette Médicale de Paris, vol. viii p 445 Paris, 1840

(b) Mémoires sur les Injections iodées dans les Hydropisies et les Abscès des Articulations, in Bulletin général de Thérapeutique,

p 340, Nov, Dec 1842 — MARTIN, (Thèse,) Du Traitement des Maladies Chroniques des Articulations par des Injections irritantes Strasbourg, 1842

also practised by VELPEAU (a) After the leg has been stretched out, an assistant places his hand on one side of the joint, for the purpose of pressing the fluid towards the other, at which the puncture is to be made The outer or inner side of the joint above the knee-cap may be chosen The skin is then to be raised in a fold, the base of which is punctured with a trocar, which must be thrust in at least three-quarters of an inch, and so deep as that its point shall touch the front surface of the thigh-bone A viscid transparent fluid escapes through the canula, of which only from five to seven drams is to be drawn away, that is, about a similar quantity to the quantity of fluid presently to be injected The canula is always to be directed upwards, so that it remain full of fluid, and therefore in the injection the air is more certainly excluded Various solutions of iodine may be used as injections, BONNET, however, especially prefers a solution of half a dram of iodine and one dram of iodide of potash, in four drams of water (1) The quantity of fluid injected must not exceed that drawn off, and therefore, in dropsy of the knee-joint, never more than from four to five drams of fluid should be thrown in After the injection has been made, and the canula carefully withdrawn, the puncture must be covered with sticking plaster, the limb laid in a tray, and kept perfectly still The consequence of the injection is an acute inflammation, the running on of which to suppuration must be carefully prevented In very great and painful swellings of the joint, from the excessive collection of fluid, it may be necessary to discharge part of the fluid by puncture, so as to lessen the symptoms

[(1) If there be no mistake in the proportions given for this injection, which unfortunately I have not the opportunity of verifying, it must be highly caustic, and such as no English Surgeon, I think, would dare to throw into a joint, though a French Surgeon might — J F S]

III — OF LYMPH SWELLINGS.

These have been considered in *par* 15-18, *par* 59-62

IV — OF WATER IN THE HEAD, AND CLEFT SPINE

(*Hydrocephalus*, Lat, *Wasserkopf*, Germ, *Hydrocephale*, Fr, — *Hydrorachitis*, seu *Spina bifida*, Lat; *Rückgrathswassersucht* oder *Gespaltene Rückgrathe*, Germ, *Hydrorachis*, Fr)

1882. The term *water in the head*, or *watery head*, is usually applied to a collection of serous fluid beneath the coverings of the skull, between the skull and the brain, or in the cavities of the brain itself According to these circumstances, it is distinguished into external watery head, (*Hydrocephalus externus*,) internal watery head, (*H internus*,) and dropsy of the ventricles (*Hydrops ventriculorum cerebri*)

1883 In *external watery head* the fluid may be either in the cellular tissue beneath the skin, beneath the *galea aponeurotica*, or beneath the

pericranium. In the first case, the swelling spreads more or less over the whole head, often over the eyebrows, retains the impress of the fingers, and is specially characterized as *œdema*. In the second and third cases, be the swelling more or less spread, yet it never reaches to the eyelids. It is incorrect to apply the term *hydrocephalus* to this disease. It requires merely the ordinary treatment of *œdema*, the use of dispersive applications in connexion with rubbing and moderate compression, and if these be insufficient, the discharge of the fluid by cutting into the swelling.

Whether a partial collection of water under the *galea aponeurotica* actually exist, in which the swelling depending on it may be confused with other diseased conditions, has been already doubted.

1884 The collection of water within the cavity of the skull appears alone to deserve the name *hydrocephalus*. The collection of water between the membranes of the brain and the skull, is most properly distinguished as *hydrocephalus externus*, and that in the ventricles of the brain as *hydrocephalus internus*, or *hydrops ventriculorum*. Both conditions may agree together in being *congenital vices of formation*, the consequence of the staying of the *fœtus* at an earlier stage of development. *Hydrocephalus*, however, is frequently first developed at a longer or shorter period after birth, and mostly without any very decided cause. The watery head now to be considered may be distinguished as *hydrocephalus chronicus*, from *hydrocephalus acutus*, which quickly ensues, in consequence of inflammation.

The primary existence of external *hydrocephalus* is indeed denied by many, and it is asserted that the water only reaches the surface of the brain by a tearing of the cavities (a), it is, however, possible, that the water may be originally secreted as well on the outer as on the inner surface of the brain (b), for according to MAGENDIE'S (c) observation, there is naturally a watery fluid between the arachnoid coat and the vascular coat of the spinal marrow, which communicates with the ventricles of the brain by an opening in the bottom of the fourth ventricle. The same applies to the fluid between the *membrana arachnoidea* and *pia mater* upon the surface of the brain. External *hydrocephalus* is at all events a rare circumstance, it is not easily distinguishable from internal *hydrocephalus*, and resembles it in its symptoms, and the treatment it requires.

1885 In the congenital internal *hydrocephalus*, which is developed at no very determinate period of pregnancy, as also in that occurring afterwards, the walls of the brain are considerably distended by the collection of water in the ventricles, are thinned, and the convolutions unfolded, the partition of the ventricles (*septum lucidum*) is destroyed, and their internal lining generally thickened, yet, however, with this great thinning and as it were membranous extension of the brain, its gray and medullary substances are still distinguishable. In proportion as the collection of water becomes greater, the skull yielding and not yet firmly connected skull-bones spread out, and the head acquires an enormous size. It is uncommonly broad, especially in the region of the ossifying points, because the bones, specially those on the sides, are thrust asunder by the water. The face has no longer an oval, but a triangular form, the fore-

(a) MONRO, Observations on the Eye, the Ear, and the Brain, p. 38

(b) MECKEL, Handbuch der pathologischen Anatomie, vol. i p. 263

(c) Journal de Physiologie, vol. vii p. 1 1827, Jan

head projects considerably over the orbits, and there is a remarkable disproportion between the size of the face and skull. The skull-bones form slowly, and are connected only by a number of intermediate bones. The membranes enclosing the water are not unfrequently torn during labour, the water discharged, and the coverings of the destroyed brain, for the most part, fall together.

1886 If in great distension of the skull some parts be more yielding than others, or the water sink from the fourth ventricle, between the *pia mater* and *tunica arachnoidea*, into the canal of the spine, by which the cartilaginous plates forming, previous to its perfect ossification, the hind portions of the *vertebræ* are outspread, there are produced elastic fluctuating swellings covered with a thin, sometimes transparent, skin, of various size, and forming the disease called *Cleft Spine* (*Spina bifida*). These may be diminished by compression, upon which ensue *coma*, convulsions, palsy, and the like. Several such swellings may occur at the same time, so that the fluid may be driven from one to another. Their base is sometimes broad, sometimes has a neck, and on examination with the finger the edge of the opening in the bone, by which the fluid escaped, is felt distinctly, its shape round and regular on the skull, and oblong on the spinal column, where it is formed by a double row of spinous processes. These swellings may be seated at any one part of the skull, where the bones are separated by the sutures, especially on the forehead, on the sides, and on the back of the head, sometimes several exist together. These swellings are noticed in the spine, most commonly in the lumbar region, more rarely in the back and neck. Very rarely do several exist at the same time in the spine.

If a close connexion and co-existence be assumed between internal *hydrocephalus*, watery bags on the head and cleft spine, (*hydrorachitis*, *spina bifida*), which opinion is confirmed on numerous grounds, it cannot, however, be denied that a primary collection of water in the membranes enveloping the spinal marrow, may exist without water in the head. Although the seat of the water be not always the same, it is, however, probable that it most commonly collects between the vascular and arachnoid coats (*par.* 1884). GALL noticed an example in a child eighteen days old with a cleft of the second, third and fourth lumbar *vertebræ*, and a collection of water within the arachnoid coat, and in the whole length of the spinal marrow, two lateral, smooth, slightly distended canals, which were perfectly closed, and entirely unconnected with the collection of water (*a*).

[(1) A very good case of the watery sac here described, is given by CHESMAN, of Sheffield (*b*), in a child three years and a half old — "Over the left frontal protuberance was a tumour of the size of a large orange, membranous, but having in its centre a small portion of thin bone. This membrane arose from a projecting portion of bone, almost circular, whose diameter was three inches and a half, and contained about half a pound of serum, when this was suppurated, it appeared as if there was a shell of bone below, which was not complete, as the fluid run from this cell into the cavity of the skull. The roof of the orbit was nearly convex. On puncturing the right side of the anterior fontanelle, about five pints of serum were drawn off. The body was of a rickety appearance and much emaciated, and there was a *spina bifida* of the size of a hen's egg in the lumbar region. The child had possessed all its faculties until a day or two previous to its death, but generally lay on a sofa with its head raised. Until five months of age the head had been normal, but then increased" (p. 564)]

(a) Compare ACREL, in *schwed Adhandl* vol. x p. 291 — DELPECH, *Précis Élémentaire*, vol. iii p. 166 — TROMPEL, B., in *OMODEL'S*

Annali Universali di Medicina, vol. xv 1820, Luglio.
(b) *Prov. Med. and Surg. Journ.*, vol. vii 1844.

1887 The mischiefs produced by *hydrocephalus* and *spina bifida* in the functions of the brain and spinal marrow, are not always the same. Most commonly children born with water in the head die soon after birth, either in consequence of the disease itself, or the damage which the head suffers during delivery, in rare cases, however, they reach a more or less advanced age, and the head acquire an enormous size. Notwithstanding the diminished size of the brain, its functions are not always proportionally lost. Although the functions of the intestinal canal be in general natural, the nourishment of the body otherwise is affected, so that it is extremely thin and backward in its development. In those cases in which *hydrocephalus* is accompanied with watery bags, the above-mentioned mischiefs are usually slighter, and scarcely observable. In *spina bifida*, indeed, the condition of the spinal marrow is, for the most part, altered, it is thinner, is dissolved into a watery substance, studded with watery bladders, and at the seat of the cleft entirely deficient, it is, however, rarely altered further than at the seat of the cleft, and not always in the same degree. Symptoms of *hydrocephalus* usually accompany *spina bifida*, great wasting, weakness of the lower limbs, involuntary discharge of the urine and stools, spasms, convulsions, and so on. The larger the swelling, and the nearer it is to the head, the more violent generally are the symptoms. Mostly children so affected die soon, they, however, in rare cases, live a shorter or longer time. With *hydrocephalus* and with *spina bifida* other misformations are frequently connected, for instance, hare lip, cleft palate, club foot, and the like, whence it decidedly follows that they must be considered as the consequence of an arrested development (a)

FISHER'S (b) observations on the origin of *spina bifida* are very interesting, he found in two cases a union of two or more sacral ganglions, the passage of their respective nerves through the sheath in one bundle, and the union of the end of the spinal marrow with the walls of the sac. I have fully verified this statement, in a case in which death followed some time after puncture. FISHER hereon founded the following opinions —first, that the union of the sacral ganglions depended on primary irregularity, from which arose the anomalous division of the corresponding nerves between the ganglions and the spinal marrow, second, the growing together of the spinal marrow with the sheath prevented the ascent of the marrow in its natural position, and to it is to be ascribed the irregular way in which the nerves are inserted into the spinal marrow, third, the union of the ganglions may, in a degree, be ascribed to the development of a process by which the neighbouring ganglions, in many cases, themselves of natural form, unite with each other, and the general existence of this deformity at the lower part of the spinal column depends on the relative position of the sacral ganglions which lie in the sacral canal, whilst those of the other spinal nerves are in the intervertebral holes, fourth, the incomplete form of the hinder wall of the vertebral column is rather to be ascribed to the influence of the irregular development of the corresponding parts of the nervous system, than to a peculiar tardiness in the process of ossification.

[HEWETT (c) observes, in regard to *spina bifida* —“The connexion which generally exists between the chord or the nerves and the walls of the sac, is a point of the utmost importance. Some cases are related by various authors, in which neither the chord nor the nerves had any connexion with the sac, these parts followed their

(a) MURRAY, J. A., *Progres de Spinæ bifidæ ex mala ossium conformatione initio* Go ting, 1779

MUCKEL, above cited —FLFISCHMANN, *De vitis congenitis circa thoracem et abdomen* Erlangen, 1810

(b) London and Edin Philosoph Magazine and Journal of Science, vol. \ p 316, p 886 1837

(c) Cases of *Spina bifida*, with Remarks, in London Medical Gazette, vol. xxiv 1844

usual course down the spinal canal, but in by far the greater number of cases that have been placed upon record, the nerves presented some kind of connexion with the sac. Of *twenty* preparations of *spina bifida*, occupying the lumbo-sacral region, which I have examined in various collections, I have found but *one* in which the nerves were not connected with the sac" (p 461)]

1888. As to the *treatment* of these two complaints, it has been advised to employ mercury internally and externally, repeated purgations, long-continued blisters, issues, setons, and a due pressure of the whole skull with bandages or sticking plaster (*a*). The unsuccessful result, after drawing off the water by puncture, or after spontaneous bursting, had discouraged this practice till more recent observations had shown, that by small stabs with a needle or a fine trocar, the fluid might be repeatedly emptied. In a few cases only, however, was a cure thereby produced, as with the often repeated puncture and simultaneous use of moderate pressure, at last fatal inflammation ensued. Besides, in the critical examination of these cases, it is proper to bear in mind that the operation is only performed when the distention of the skull is very considerable. An earlier employment of the puncture, by which the fluid can be gradually emptied, and the head at the same time properly compressed with a bandage, may perhaps allow the hope of a favourable result, but especially when the water in the head has not been congenital (1). The place for the puncture may be chosen at any rate between the separated bones where there is no *sinus*. ASTLEY COOPER has recommended a palliative treatment, which has had good results, by means of a bandage which completely keeps back the swelling in *spina bifida*, and which must be continued for some time (2).

[(1) Dr JAMES COPELAND (*b*) has very carefully analyzed and compared the cases in which the operation of puncturing the brain for chronic *hydrocephalus* has been practised, and his opinion upon the subject is entitled to serious attention. He says—"From much experience I conclude that inflammatory irritation of the brain and its membranes does follow the operation in some instances, that the state of these parts and of the system favours its occurrence, and that the encephalic structures are in a very different condition in this disease, both mechanically and vitally, but especially as to proneness to inflammatory action and softening, from what they are in health. Whilst, therefore, I so far agree with those who argue for the operation as to advise it to be tried after the measures I have detailed have failed, yet I would not recommend its performance *early* in the disease, *first*, because medical treatment has then sometimes effected a cure, especially when the head has not been very greatly enlarged, and *secondly*, because, when the fluid is in the ventricles, as it generally is in cases commencing after birth, a greater depth of brain must be penetrated to reach it at an early than at a later period. When punctures are resorted to medical treatment must not be abandoned, or even relaxed, for we should still endeavour to remove the disposition to effusion, as well as to promote absorption, and as a certain degree of pressure is requisite to the healthy performance of the cerebral functions, strips of plaster should be applied around and over the whole scalp, in order to prevent the collapse consequent upon the operation. I believe that the punctures ought not to be frequent, nor much fluid withdrawn at one time, that gentle pressure should be made around the *cranium* during the discharge, that the discharge ought to be stopped, and the puncture accurately closed, so as to prevent the entrance of air, as soon as the pulse begins to sink, and that restoratives should be exhibited in order to prevent convulsions or other nervous symptoms. The ope-

(a) BLANE, GILBERT, M.D., On the effect of mechanical compression of the head as a preventive and cure in certain cases of Hydrocephalus, in his Select Dissertations, p

380 London, 1822—BARNAUD, in London Med Repository, vol xi p 314 1823

(b) Dictionary of Practical Medicine,—Art, Chronic Dropsy in the Head, vol i Lond, 1844 8vo

ration seems to be best performed by a small trocar or grooved needle, but it is difficult to withdraw any fluid with the latter, as the surrounding pressure fills up the groove. The application of a cupping glass may, however, produce a discharge. A pointed thin trocar, with a two-edged lancet-shaped extremity, not a thick triangular instrument, is preferable upon the whole" (p 683)]

(2) This is not quite correct. ABERNETHY first suggested the trial of slight pressure on the swelling of *spina bifida*, even from the first, so as to excite absorption and to prevent the distention of the unsupported *dura mater*. He also first punctured a case of this sort, which was slopeless, and repeated it every fourth day for six weeks, during which time the wounds healed regularly, and the child's health remained undisturbed. But at last the plaster slipped off, the wound ulcerated, suppuration ensued, and the child died. ASTLEY COOPER first practised pressure, and afterwards puncture with a fine needle and pressure. In two of his cases the patients were alive and healthy, the one twenty-eight and the other twenty-nine years after this treatment.

HEWETT lays down two good general rules in regard to puncturing *spina bifida*, according to ASTLEY COOPER'S method. "First The tumour ought never to be punctured along the mesial line, especially in the sacral region, for it is generally at this part that the cord and its nerves are connected with the sac. The puncture is to be made at one side of the sac, and at its lowest part, so as to diminish the risk of wounding any of the nervous branches. Second The instrument ought to be a grooved needle or a small trocar, for if a lancet be used, there will be great risk of wounding some important part contained in the cavity of the tumour" (p 463)

Compare, on the Surgical treatment of Hydrocephalus and Spina bifida—

ABERNETHY, JOHN, An Account of Spina bifida, with remarks on a method of treatment. London, 1810

COOPER, ASTLEY, in Med -Chir Trans, vol ii p 324 1813

EARLE, HENRY, Case of Hernia of the Dura Mater connected with Hydrocephalus internus, in Med -Chir Trans, vol vii p 427 1816

SHERWOOD, H, in Medical Repository of New York, vol i p 1 1812

OTTO, in his Seltenen Beobachtungen. Breslau, pt i p 66 1816

HAYES, PLINY, in New England Journal, vol i p 237

NEWENDORFF, De Spina bifida Curatione radicali Lips, 1820

TROMPEL, B, above cited

FRECKLETON, in Edinburgh Med and Surg Journal, vol xvii p 240 1821

LIZARS, in same, p 243

VACCA BERLINGHIERI, above quoted, p 251

PROBART, F L, in Lancet, vol xi p 800

SKINNER, in American Journal of Medical Sciences, vol xix p 139 1837. In this case seventy punctures were made, and above four pints of fluid were discharged.

CONQUEST, in Cyclopædia of Practical Medicine, vol ii p 478, is stated to have punctured hydrocephalus successfully in four cases out of nine. The largest quantity of fluid drawn at any one time was twenty ounces and a-half, the greatest number of operations in the same child five, at intervals of from two to six weeks. The largest total quantity of water removed was fifty-seven ounces.

OPPENHEIM, F V (a), has collected all the hitherto known cases of puncture, and one which he himself treated, and has determined the applicability of this operation.

1889 The nearly always unfavourable result of repeated punctures in *spina bifida* has recently led to various modes of treatment with a view to effect, by the removal of the sac, at the same time, a closure of the opening of communication with the spinal canal, as DUBOURG (b), TAVIGNOT (c) BEYNARD (d), have shown, with successful result.

(a) Ueber die Punktion des chronischen inneren Wasserkopfes, in Rust's Magazin, vol xxiv p 34—LEE, A., in New York Medical and Physical Journal, 1828—MARSOEN, in Lancet, 1830-31, vol i p 648

(b) Journ de Méd et de Chirurg de Toulouse 1839, Sept

(c) Gazette Medicale de Paris, vol ix pp 481, 700 1841

(d) Ibid, p. 573

According to DUBOURG, the tip of the swelling is to be taken hold of, raised a little up, and a part of its base cut through with a straight knife, in such way as to form two flaps, which are brought down upon the spinal column, and without at first cutting into a middle string, which is generally felt, and is formed by the sheath of the spinal marrow. Immediately after the rest of the base is cut off, and now but little skin remains. The pressure of an assistant's finger should prevent the escape of the fluid and the entrance of the air. The edges of the wound are then to be united with two, three, or four hare-lip pins and the twisted suture. This operation is required when the swelling and the opening are of small size and the child's health otherwise good.

TAVIGNOT seizes the swelling at its base with an instrument similar to a pair of forceps, before which he cuts off the projecting mass, and then unites the edges of the wound as in the former mode.

BEYNARD surrounds the base of the tumour with a spring, into which a ligature is introduced, and ties it up. The tightening of the ligature is gradually increased till the inner walls of the sac, brought into close contact, unite, after which it is cut off and the remaining suppurating part brought together with sticking plaster. If the tied swelling be very tense, a portion of fluid may be allowed to escape by puncture.

1890 Of these several modes of treatment that of BEYNARD seems preferable, as by it the too quick emptying of the fluid, and entrance of the air are prevented, the union of the applied surfaces more certainly effected, and the cutting off performed when union is produced. DUBOURG's method is, in reference to these points, to be considered the most severe and dangerous.

V —OF THE COLLECTION OF SEROUS AND PURULENT FLUIDS IN THE CAVITIES OF THE CHEST

BRANDES, De Thoracis Paracentesi Gotting, 1791

GUMPRECHT, De pulmonum abscessu aperiendo. Gotting, 1796

ANDOUARD, De l'Empyème Paris, 1808.

PELLETAN, Mémoire sur les Epanchemens dans la Poitrine et l'Opération de l'Empyème, in Clinique Chirurgicale, vol iii p 237

LANCY, Mémoire sur les effets de l'Opération de l'Empyème, in Mem de Chirurg Milit, vol iii p 442

DUNCAN, ANDREW, Contributions to Morbid Anatomy, No IV Empyema and Pneumato-thorax, in Edinb Med and Surg. Journ vol xvii p 322 1821

DELPECH, Mémoire sur l'Empyème ou Pleuresie suppurée, in Memorial des Hôpitaux du Midi 1829, June

MOHR, B, Beiträge zu einer künftigen Monographie des Empyems Kitzingen, 1839

SEDILLOT, De l'Opération de l'Empyème Thèse soutenue, &c Paris, 1841

KRAUSE, A, Das Empyem und seine Heilung auf medicinisch und operativem Wege nach eigener Beobachtung Danzig, 1843

TOWNSEND, R, M D, Article *Empyema*, in Cyclopædia of Practical Medicine, vol ii p 28 London, 1833 Large 8vo

1891 If in the cavity of the chest serous fluid (*hydrops pectoris*, *hydrothorax*) or pus (*empyema*) collect, symptoms of compression of the lungs and heart are produced, similar to those already mentioned when treating of extravasation of blood and collection of air in the cavity of the chest (*par.* 486 and onwards)

1892 If the collection be only in one cavity of the chest, the patient can only lie on the diseased side, and the breathing is exceedingly difficult if he lie on the sound side, if the collection be on both sides he can only lie on his back with the upper part of the body raised. The ailing side is more distended, the ribs separated from each other, and their movements prevented. In consequence of the compression of the lung, and the immobility of the chest on one side, the healthy half of the chest must move more actively. Although the intercostal muscles and the external muscles of the breast be not inflamed, yet an œdematous swelling occurs at certain spots, at least these muscles feel thicker. This swelling often spreads itself further over the diseased side of the body. If there be much fluid collected, pulsation is communicated to it from the heart, so that it can be perceived to a great extent, though often very slightly, and sometimes not at all. The heart itself may, by the pressure of the fluid, be thrust to the other side, and even upwards. The *diaphragm* may also in like manner be driven downwards, often to such extent that a swelling is observed below the short ribs and in the upper region of the belly, the patient has therefore specially in the sitting posture, a sensation of weight and pressure on the *diaphragm*. A fluctuation in the chest is often observed, on examining the body, either with the ear alone or with the stethoscope, and especially absence of the respiratory murmur on that part, except at the root of the lung. A bleating noise, *ægo-phony*, is observed when the collection is not very great, but it is lost when that side of the chest is distended by the collection. It is most distinct at the lower end of the blade-bone opposite the nipple. On percussion the chest does not yield the usual hollow, but a dull sound. The symptoms of hectic fever, dry or moist cough, small pulse, puffiness of the countenance, œdematous swelling of the upper limbs, and the like, in a great, or less degree, accompany these symptoms.

In measuring (*mensuration*) an unyielding band is to be applied in an exactly horizontal direction from the spinous processes of the *vertebræ* to the middle of the breast-bone upon the sound and on the diseased side. Piorry (*a*) has proposed to perfect this *horizontal* measure with a vertical one, for which purpose, whilst the patient sits or stands, the one end of a band is to be placed on the top of the collar-bone, near the shoulder, and the other on the last sternal rib near its tip.

TARRAL has proposed feeling the fluctuation. The patient must lie on the diseased side, one finger is then to be strongly pressed into the intercostal space, whilst another finger gives a short blow on the corresponding interspace, and at such distance that the direction towards the impressing finger shall be as much as possible perpendicular.

If the flat of the hand be laid upon the walls of the chest, a vibratory motion is felt on speaking, which, according to RAYNAUD, will not be perceived if there be effusion. The mobility of the healthy, and the immobility of the diseased side in breathing, can also be observed by the feel.

Percussion affords us the most certain sign of effusion into the cavity of the chest, and discovers to us most of the changes in reference to its origin and course, its alterations and diminution. If effusion do not fill the cavity of the chest, it changes its place according to the varying position of the patient, and, in consequence of its gravity, falls to the most depending part of the chest. In the sitting posture it occupies the space between the hind part of the *diaphragm*, the spine, and the ribs. As this space is very narrow, a small quantity of the fluid can afford a dull sound to a pretty large extent. At the part corresponding to the surface of the fluid a clear pulmonary sound is observed. If the patient lie on his back, percussion gives a

clear sound in front, but a dull one behind, and this also happens if the patient lie on his belly, or upon one or other side, the sound is always dull at that part to which the fluid sinks. If the whole cavity be filled with fluid, it cannot alter its situation, and the dull sound is observed at every part. In circumscribed effusion also, where bounded by adhesions, the dull sound remains at the one spot, whatever posture the patient may assume. If the sound become duller or more sonorous where previously it was not so, it may be presumed that the fluid has increased or diminished. If percussion at one spot constantly give sonorous sound, around which, according to the different posture of the patient, a sonorous and dull sound can be produced, it may be concluded that there is an adhesion of the lung at this spot. Percussion is able to decide with accuracy the pressure which the surrounding parts suffer by the fluid. Sometimes, after the fluid has diminished, a dull sound is observed opposite the lower part of the cavity of the chest, which depends on the false membrane that has formed there, or has been separated from the parts above. It is not ever easy to distinguish between an effusion into the *pleura*, from one into the *pericardium*. An effusion into the *pleura* cannot extend towards the front of the heart without arising behind nearly to the spine of the blade-bone, if, therefore, there be dull sound in the region of the heart without a rising of the fluid up to the point stated, it must be concluded that there is effusion into the *pericardium*.

Auscultation affords different results according to the variety of the circumstances. In slight effusion the respiratory murmur may be distinguished, but it is weaker, and seems at a distance from the walls of the chest, if the effusion increase, the respiratory murmur ceases completely. In collections of fluid at the depending part of the chest, where the upper part is free, the respiratory murmur may be felt below, and is perceived above. If the patient's position be so altered that the lower becomes the upper part, the respiratory murmur is heard on the former, where it was not heard, and it is no longer perceived where it previously had been. This stethoscopic sign is of the greatest importance. LAMARCA considers ægophony as the pathognomic sign of pleuritic effusion, but this sign is of no actual value, and by ægophony alone the operation of *paracentesis* must not be decided. If ægophony point this out, it can only be shown at one part of the chest in a certain extent, and in a sharp change in the patient's voice, in other respects it consists in a strong resonance of the voice, which is trembling and broken, but is not so distinctly transmitted to the ear as pectoriloquy. Ægophony, like the respiratory murmur, ceases in great collection, and in changes of its seat, according to the different posture which the patient may be placed in. The height of the effusion bounds the space above where it can be heard, above which the voice has its natural sound. This line of demarcation determines the addition to, and diminution of, the effusion. Coughing presents an analogous change in the voice, sometimes the voice is perceived at a distance with a peculiar change, to which has been given the name *vox senilis*, (*ægophonie à distance*), but this sound may exist without effusion, it can therefore afford only a conjecture.

1893. Notwithstanding all these aids which can be brought to the close determination of the state of the cavity of the chest, it is not ever easy to distinguish pleuritic effusion with certainty. Inspection and mensuration have no actual value. In healthy persons, the one side of the chest, especially the right, is frequently more strongly developed than the other. Every circumstance by which the activity of the lung is restricted, favours the diminution of the size of the chest, the other cavity of the chest, in proportion as the lung becomes more active than the other, acquires greater size. According to STOKES'S observation, the increase of the chest on the left side, as a sign of *empyema*, is of more value, upon the right side it is only of consequence when it exceeds half an inch. In other respects, the quantity of effusion cannot be determined by inspection and mensuration, as with a trifling distention of the ribs there may be considerable thrusting back of the *diaphragm* and *mediastinum*. The audible dashing of the fluid, when the patient is held and shaken by the shoulders, is only perceptible when the cavity of the chest at the same

time contains air; it therefore often affords no sign except being very distressing to the patient, and the audible dashing must be distinguished from that resembling it, which can be produced by fluid in the stomach. I have, in one instance, fully distinguished the two kinds of dashing from each other. The sensible fluctuation is, according to TARRALL, perceptible only in a small number of cases, in very thin persons, and if the *pleura* be distended by a large quantity of fluid. The immobility of the chest may depend on many other circumstances. The vibratory movement does not, according to RAYNAUD, always exist, and all the diseases which prevent the entrance of the air into the lungs do not admit its occurrence. Percussion and auscultation usually give the most decided signs, though even they in many instances are uncertain. Thus a duller sound is observed in *pneumonia*, but it does not arise in this case so suddenly, or, so to speak, at once, as in effusion, on the contrary, it is gradually developed, at first weak and scarcely perceptible; it gradually becomes stronger in proportion as the inflammation more and more prevents the entrance of the air into the lung, but in the highest degree of hepatization of the lung, the dull sound is as distinct and complete as in effusion. The dull sound is generally circumscribed, rarely corresponding to the whole extent of the lung, as on the contrary it is not seldom that effusion occupies the whole of one cavity of the chest. In effusion the dull sound suddenly ceases above the level of the effusion, and gives place to a hollow sound. This is not the case in *pneumonia*, some cases of *pneumonia lobularis* perhaps excepted. Hepatization alone produces so dull a sound as can be mistaken for extravasation, but about a hepatized part of the lung there are always others which are inflamed in a lesser degree, and which form a gradual transition from the diseased to the sound part. Percussion, therefore, carefully used, may give a dull sound, which *gradually* diminishes till that spot which corresponds to the healthy part of the lung be reached, where it is entirely lost. A further distinction between extravasation and *pneumonia* is, that in the former the seat of the dull sound varies according to the different posture of the patient, whilst in *pneumonia* it remains the same in every position. In extravasation the dull sound always first begins at the most depending part of the chest, whilst in *pneumonia* it is often first perceived at the upper part, as it often is situated at a higher part.

HIRTZ (a), presuming that the physical phenomena vary according to the relation of the lungs to the outpoured fluid, determines these relations upon three conditions, *first*, when the effusion is small, some ounces up to a pound, *second*, if it be moderately great, from one to three pounds, and *third*, when it is considerable, three pounds and upwards. If the effusion be moderate, it varies, according as it is recent or of some time standing. In the former case the effusion spreads around the lung, which, as it were, is bathed in fluid, the pulmonary and costal *pleura* are separated from each other by a layer of fluid, the thickness of which is every where nearly alike. In from ten to fourteen days the fluid, however, sinks down, and thrusts the lung upwards, if it be not hepatized or adherent. A recent outpouring may be distinguished by the following signs—breathing, voice, cough short, broken, faint, bleating, and a dull sound to a great extent, in considerable effusion, the latter, but never the former symptom is observed. When the outpouring has existed for some time, the dull sound is perceived only to a trifling height, as the fluid sinks down, on the contrary, ægophony is deficient at the lower part, as for its production not

merely is the fluid necessary, but that also a portion of the lungs should be surrounded by it. Above the collection a clearer sound is heard, and the respiratory murmur on auscultation. We are, therefore, led to suppose that the fluid has been absorbed, whereas, however, it has only changed its place, and sunk to the bottom. It may, therefore, be concluded, if with diminution of the dull sound, and a return of the respiratory murmur at the upper part of the lung, ægophony be wanting at the lower part, that the fluid has changed its place, and has not diminished. The phenomenon of the descent of the dull percussion-sounds, without diminution of the fluid, depends often less on the removal, than especially on the diminution of the size of the lung, in consequence of the pressure upon it (a)

1894. The collection of these fluids may arise in various ways, by an abscess in the lung opening into the chest, in consequence of an inflammation of the lung and *pleura*, after penetrating wounds, extensive fracture of the ribs, and the like, from a perverse secretion, from an insidious inflammation of the *pleura* from organic disease of the lungs, as well also from the slow occurrence of *hydrothorax*.

Abscesses on the exterior of the chest between the pectoral muscles and the *pleura* rarely penetrate the cavity of the chest, because the *pleura* in general becomes much thickened.

[Sometimes the empyematous matter is discharged either by bursting into the lung itself, or through the walls of the chest. Under these circumstances, the effusion is circumscribed by adhesions, forming a distinct abscess, and separate from the general cavity of the *pleura*. According to LAENNEC, the matter of *empyema* is discharged more frequently by bursting into the *bronchi* than by ulceration through the walls of the chest. TOWNSEND (b), however, thinks that their frequency is nearly equal. Sometimes the abscess bursts both outwardly and inwardly, and thus a fistulous passage is formed for the escape of the pus. Instances of this kind are mentioned by LE DRAN (c) and by ANDRAL (d).]

1895. When from these collections in the cavities of the chest, the functions of the lungs and heart are destroyed to such extent as to endanger life, when the accumulation cannot be got rid of either by the powers of nature, or by suitable internal treatment, *opening the cavity of the chest* (*Paracentesis thoracis*, *Operatio empyematis*) is required. This operation can, however, only have a favourable result when the purulent or watery accumulation is unaccompanied with other incurable disease of the chest, or with symptoms of general diopisy and the patient have not been already greatly enfeebled by long continuance of the disease, or by colliquative symptoms, and is not very much advanced in age. The accumulation of pus in consequence of external injuries is the most hopeful for a favourable result to the operation, which, however, must always be considered a very serious one as regards the consequences that may arise from it, although, on the other hand, it must be remembered, that the efficiency of the operation is considerably undervalued on account of its too late and rare performance. In the above-mentioned cases, it is the only means of preserving life.

Opinions vary as to the period at which accumulations after inflammation take place in the cavities of the chest, as some are in favour of the early performance

(a) LAENNEC, *Traité de l'Auscultation médiate et des Maladies des Poumons et de Cœur*, vol. 1 p. 72, vol. 11 p. 230. Paris, 1826. Second Edition.—Piorry, *Traité de Diagnostic et de Semeiologie*, 3 vols. Paris, 1837. 8vo.—STOKES, WILL, M.D., *A Treatise on the Diagnosis and Treatment of the Diseases of the Chest*. Dublin, 1837. 8vo.—SCHUB, *Ueber den Einfluss der Percussion und Auscultation auf Chirurg. Praxis*, in

Oester. Jahrbüchern, vol. xxvii p. 372.—von ROTTECK, J., *Ueber einige Brustkrankheiten, mit besonderer Rücksicht auf ihre Diagnose aus physikalischen Zeichen*. Freiburg, 1839.

(b) Above cited in *Cyc. Prac. Med.*
(c) *Observations de Chirurgie*, vol. 1 p. 255.

(d) *Clinique Médicale*, vol. 11 p. 489.

of the operation (PHILIP, SKODES, LAENNEC, GENDRIN, and others), it can however, only be considered permissible under the above-mentioned conditions, (KRAUSE) It has been already mentioned (*pur* 495) that and under what conditions, opening the cavity of the chest is necessary in extravasation of blood and collection of air

1896 Opening the cavity of the chest is performed either by a cut or by a puncture with the trocar

Opening the chest has been practised from the earliest times in very different ways, *first*, by boring through the ribs (HIPPOCRATES, PARE, SEVERINUS,) or through the breastbone (GALEN, ROGER, of Parma, PURMANN, VAN DER WYL, and others), *second* by division of the soft parts, α with the actual cautery (EUNIPHON of Cnidos, PAUL of Ægina, AVICENNA, LANFRANCHI, RAVATON, and others,) β with caustic, and thrusting a knife through the slough (THEVENIN, RUYSCH, BROMFIELD, VON WINTER, and others), γ by puncture with the knife, after making a cut through the skin and laying bare the *pleura* (HIPPOCRATES, CELSUS, SOLINGEN, DELPECH, and others,) or with the trocar, (HEISTER, MORAND, BOYER, and others,) with blunt instruments, as a sound (DIONIS, VERDUC, BELLOSTE,) or with the finger (FRECK); δ without previously cutting through the skin, by thrusting in a knife, (RHazes, DIEMERBROECK, PURMANN,) or the trocar (DROVIN, NUCK, PALFYN, HEISTER, SHARP, LEBLANC, RULLIER, CHARLES BELL, LAENNEC, WATTMANN, SCHUH, KRAUSE, and others), ϵ by dividing the skin and muscles by layers with a funnel shaped cut and the division of the *pleura* to a great extent (especially BENJAMIN BELL, LARREY, ZANG, KERN, and others)

1897 *Opening the chest with a cut* is performed in the following way. The patient should be laid near the edge of the bed, bending over towards the sound side, and his arm brought forwards, so that the light may fall upon the part for operation. A cut of a full inch is to be made through the skin, in the middle between the breast-bone and the spine, on the right side between the fifth and sixth or sixth and seventh ribs, reckoning from above, but never lower, as otherwise the *diaphragm* may be easily wounded, upon the left side, between the fifth and sixth, to the seventh and eighth ribs. The muscles are then divided cautiously down to the *pleura*, by repeated cuts lengthways, and properly away from the lower edge of the upper rib, without completely exposing the upper edge of the lower rib, so that the cut is conical, and exposes about an inch of the *pleura*. If the finger be then introduced into the bottom of the wound, when the patient holds his breath or inclines a little to the diseased side, and distinct fluctuation be felt, the *pleura* may be carefully penetrated with the bistoury, and the opening enlarged with the button-ended bistoury. If no fluctuation be perceptible, the *pleura*, which is frequently thickened, must be divided by cutting cautiously. For the discharge of the fluid the patient must be inclined towards the diseased side. Deep inspiration, coughing, and the use of pumps or injections, to assist the discharge, are dangerous.

The place for opening the chest, when there is no protrusion of the *pleura* and accumulation beneath the external coverings, (*locus necessitatis*), has been very variously recommended. Many (SABATIER, PELLEGRAN, BOYER, and others) advise it on the left side between the third and fourth rib, counting from below, and on the right between the fourth and fifth ribs. Others (CHOPART, DESAULT) on the left side, between the second and third, and on the right, between the third and fourth ribs. According to BELL, the lowest and most fitting place for the puncture is the interspace between the sixth and seventh rib, reckoning from above. According to BEGIN, the cut should be made at the junction of the two front with the hinder third of the space between the breast-bone and the spinous processes. CRUYELHIER

holds that the fluid should not on any account be completely emptied, and therefore the opening may be made where you please

If in a very fat person the ribs cannot be counted, the place for the cut may be determined at from four to five fingers' breadth above the last false rib. Opening the chest at its most depending part, at a little distance from the spine is objectionable, because, by the patient's posture, a higher part may be brought lower down, because on the right side the *diaphragm* thrust up by the liver may be easily wounded, and adhesions at the lower part of the lung are extremely common. For these reasons, the interspace between the fifth and sixth ribs, upon either side, is to be preferred as the best place for *paracentesis*, if on percussion it yield a dull sound, and there be no perceptible respiratory murmur (a). Drawing up the skin before making the cut, so that it may drop down on the inner wound, may prevent the entrance of the air, but it also interferes with the free escape of the pus. If a part be cut on, where the lung is adherent, it must be attempted, if the adhesion be not firm, to separate it with the finger, or to divide it dexterously with a blunt-ended probe, but if this be not possible, the wound must be enlarged towards the breast-bone, in hopes of finding a part not adherent, or the operation must be performed at some other part. If after opening the chest no accumulation be found in it, but that there is an abscess in the lung itself, which is shown by the finger feeling fluctuation, a pointed bistoury must be introduced on the finger, and the abscess opened (1).

If there be need to open the cavity of the chest on both sides, the operation must be performed on the other side, if not pressingly required at once, from fourteen to eighteen days after, and the opening in the *pleura* made as small as the object of the operation will permit (2).

CARTWRIGHT (b) proposes, in order to prevent the admission of air in opening the cavity of the chest, to introduce a double thread, shaped like the Greek Ω after having made a small cut, and to apply sticking plaster over it.

[(1) I cannot think the recommendation here given of thrusting a bistoury into a presumed abscess of the lung, admissible under any circumstances. I have great doubt whether fluctuation could be certainly ascertained, and even if it were, I do not think opening it would be more justifiable, as it would be impossible to be sure of the thickness of the wall of the abscess, whilst, in either case, the patient would be endangered by the bleeding which would follow wounding the lung, on which account, therefore, I think it would be highly imprudent to risk so serious a consequence.]

(2) I should also be exceedingly loath to open the chest on the opposite side, as here recommended by CHELIVS — J F S.]

1898 The dressing consists in the introduction of an oiled fold of half unravelled linen, between the edges of the wounded *pleura*, without dropping it into the cavity of the chest, its ends being fastened with sticking plaster, and over it laid a plaster full of holes, soft lint and a compress properly confined with a bandage over the chest and one shoulder. The patient should be laid so as to favour the discharge of the pus as much as possible.

If the accumulation be large, the dressing should be applied without discharging all of it. PELLETAN (c) advises, in every case, the application of the above described dressing, so that the cavity of the *pleura* is opened, and the fluid can gradually escape, and the air should not enter so that the lungs might expand.

1899 The *after-treatment* requires, according to the condition of the patient, and the symptoms which may arise, a cooling, antiphlogistic, or a restorative treatment. The patient must be kept quiet, and not talk, and the surrounding air should be properly dry and warm. The dressing should be renewed as rarely as possible, at the utmost never more frequently than every twelve, or fourteen hours. Injections employed for

(a) LAENNEC, above cited, vol ii p 219

(b) London Medical Gazette, vol viii p 105 1831

(c) Above cited, p. 295

the purpose of encouraging the discharge are indeed usually objectionable. I have, however, in cases where subsequently the discharge was very bad and stinking, used injections of mucilaginous decoctions, with a slight addition of muriatic acid, and slightly astringent decoctions with advantage. The wound must be kept open by this dressing as long as there is any secretion. Tubes of elastic gum and the like, for this purpose, are objectionable, repeated experience, however, has shown that the mere introduction of the fold of half unravelled linen is insufficient to keep the wound properly open. A fistulous aperture often continues for a long while, which only closes when the patient's health is fully restored.

To prevent the hectic fever, which, after the operation for *empyema*, results from the absorption of pus and its putrescence by the admission of air, RECAMIER (a) injects warm water, 28–30° REAUMUR, (95–99½° FAHR,) immediately after the discharge of the fluid from the chest, and in corresponding quantity to the discharge. The aperture should then be closed with sticking plaster, and the patient laid with his *pelvis* high, so that the water may completely fill the cavity of the chest. In proportion as the lungs expand, which is ascertained by auscultation, less water should be injected.

1900 In *puncturing the chest with the trocar*, between the fifth and sixth ribs, if that part yield a dull sound on percussion, and no respiratory murmur be perceived, the point of the left forefinger is to be placed upon the upper edge of the lower rib, and the trocar, held in the right hand, thrust above the finger-nail through the intercostal space, with sufficient but not too sudden pressure, till the opposition offered cease, and shows it has entered the cavity of the chest. The canula is then taken hold of with the fingers of the left hand, and thrust deeper into the chest, whilst with the right hand the trocar itself is withdrawn, immediately upon which the fluid streams out. From time to time the opening of the canula should be closed with the finger, so that the patient may inspire rather more deeply, and it may be seen when the discharge is completed, the canula should then be removed, and the finger placed upon the opening, which is to be covered up with sticking plaster. Whilst the discharge is going on, to prevent the entrance of the air into the chest, and to assist the escape of the matter, various modes of proceeding and practice have been recommended, as well also as different reasons proposed for the quantity of matter to be drawn off.

For the purpose of preventing the entrance of the air, valvular canulas and stop-cocks, with syringes and cupping instruments attached to them, have been employed. BOUVIER's canula with a ball valve, REYBARD's canula with a bladder, RECAMIER's trocar, the front aperture of which, by drawing back a stilette, is covered with a spring pad, SENON's trocar, its canula furnished with a stop-cock, and a trough screwed on it, in which the fluid as it escapes from the canula is collected, and may be raised higher than the opening of the canula, being guarded with a leather valve. KRAUSE (b) objects to SENON's trocar that its canula is too narrow to allow the escape of pus or thicker fluid, that the play of the leather valve is frequently out of order, so that the fluid sticks to its edge, if the narrow canula be stopped up, the apparatus must be unscrewed, and a probe introduced. The following method has been recommended by BAUM: the operator holds above the plate of the canula, fixed by an assistant, a piece of goldbeater's skin so stretched with both hands that there remains only a small aperture, through which the fluid escapes directly. He must very carefully watch the discharge, so as to immediately close the opening air-tight by dropping down the goldbeater's skin as soon as the stream begins to stop. GUERIN,

STANSKY, and VON WATTMANN fasten a sucking pump to the canula. Compare on the contrary VON WINTER (a) LAENNEC has proposed, in weakly patients, in whom the complete discharge of the fluid may cause dangerous fainting, and in cases where no cure can be hoped for, and the operation is undertaken only for relief, that merely a part of the fluid should be discharged. According to SCHUH, in those cases where the effusion is ten or twelve days' old, the lungs and constitution healthy, and a radical cure may be expected, as much as possible should be at once discharged, and that then it should be allowed to flow by the trough without much talking and effort. If, on the contrary, the pleurisy and its products be already a month old, and the patient cachectic, if there be hæmorrhagic exudation, accompanied with tubercles on the lungs, and no cure be expected, a small discharge will be sufficient, even when the fluid readily empties itself with perfect freedom. Inattention to this circumstance produces a *peritonitis*, quick reproduction of the exudation, and *pneumonia*. KRAUSE (b), on the other hand, remarks, that we may be deceived in regard to the existence of tubercles, as SKODA himself experienced in several instances, and that, therefore, even in the most doubtful cases, the patient's complete recovery should never be given up, and that it is often not possible, to retain the remaining fluid by the ordinary dressings.

1901 The symptoms which occur after puncturing the chest with the trocar, are, besides fainting, for which analeptics should be given, a violent cough, which depends on the entrance of the air and of blood into the lungs, for which opiates must be given, *pleuritis*, especially if the puncture be made whilst there is still inflammatory excitement, *pneumonia*, inflammation of the *diaphragm*, and speedy reaccumulation of the fluid. A corresponding antiphlogistic treatment must be employed for the inflammatory symptoms and absorption of the recurring exudation, by those remedies which strengthen the powers and excite the secretions, such as diuretics. KRAUSE especially recommends milk at regular periods, and in gradually increasing quantity, and iodide of iron. If the symptoms of accumulating fluid be urgent, the puncture must be repeated.

1902 The preference of opening the chest by cutting, or by the trocar, must be decided by the following circumstances. In primary extravasation of blood, and in accumulations of pus, the opening of the chest by cutting into it should be considered preferable, as in extravasation of blood its discharge by the trocar cannot indeed be effected, and in the suppurative accumulation, a continued discharge must be kept up, under which circumstance the union of the pleural surfaces is not produced by adhesion but only by firm exudation and granulations. On the other hand, puncture with the trocar is more proper in acute *empyema* and watery accumulation, in very weak patients, and when the operation is undertaken rather with a view to the relief of the patient.

In accumulations of pus SCHUH has proposed, after removing the trocar-canula, to introduce a gum elastic tube, and fasten it securely, KRAUSE, however, objects to this as producing greater pain. If, together with the puncture, a cut be not made, the wound, according to KRAUSE, should be covered with a poultice, it closes, in course of a few days, but, with the continued use of the poultice, sometimes opens again, and discharges pus constantly. If this be not done, a cut should be forthwith resorted to.

1903 The mode and condition by which, after the discharge of bloody, serous, or purulent extravasation from the cavity of the chest, the cure is effected, and the satisfactory or unsatisfactory result of the

(a) *Jahrbücher des ärztlichen Vereines zu München*, Jahrg. iv. p. 10

(b) Above cited, p. 174

operation ensues, is shown by the following circumstances confirmed by pathological anatomy

In every large accumulation of fluid in the cavity of the chest the lung is compressed, the pulmonary vessels no longer permit the fluid to be properly poured forth, which, under natural circumstances, fill it, they are gradually obliterated, the proper structure of the lungs wastes, and it hangs quite shrivelled up, as on a stalk. If under these circumstances fluid be discharged from the cavity of the chest, the lung is never again expanded and developed, the space which had contained the fluid remains empty, and nature must effect the cure in some other way than by the development of the lung. Hence it must be concluded that the result of the operation is the more uncertain, the longer the accumulation of fluid in the cavity of the chest has existed. If, after the discharge of the fluid, air enter the cavity of the *pleura*, which cannot by any precaution be prevented, the walls of the cavity may inflame, and if the inflammation become violent, it may cause death. If the patient get over this period, a profuse suppuration takes place over the whole surface of the *pleura*, which runs through its stages with greater or less quickness, according to the constitution and age of the patient. A cure can only happen when, by this development of granulations, by the successive expansion of the lung, and by the dropping together of the chest, by which the curve of the ribs is diminished and their form rendered more cylindrical, the *pleura* unites with the surface of the lung. On these grounds is explained why, in great and long continued accumulations, &c, in the cavity of the chest, and in old persons no cure in general takes place, though in younger persons, in whom the walls of the chest are yet yielding, and if the accumulation have not existed long, the cure very commonly, and often very quickly follows. The same changes affect the chest in the cure after puncturing with the trocar as those which occur where absorption of the *empyema* has taken place without the operation. KRAUSE points out a change of the chest in which the shoulder is drawn upwards and the spine is inclined towards the diseased side, which may depend on the high position of the fistula in the chest (a).

LAENNEC (b) proposes, for the purpose of encouraging the expansion of the lung, to apply a cupping glass and syringe upon the wound.

The return of resonance over the whole surface of the chest and of the respiratory murmur proves the subsidence of the effusion, but the continuance of the dull sound does not prove its continuance, for very frequently pseudo-membranes form after pleuritic effusion, which overspread the lung to various extent, and in some instances completely envelope it. As these pseudo-membranes produce a dull sound the continuance of the effusion may be presumed, although it have already ceased. When these pseudo-membranes have long existed, and the patient is attacked with *bronchitis* or rheumatic pain on the ailing side, it may be mistaken for an attack of pleurisy. But with pseudo-membranes the dull sound does not change its place according to the posture of the patient, and its height is not so well defined as in effusion. It rises to the same height on the fore and hind part of the chest, and this distinction is often so great that the whole hind part of the chest gives the dull sound, whilst the fore part is perfectly sonorous. The dull sound may also exist at the upper or middle part of the chest, whilst the lower remains sonorous. A partial, circumscribed outpouring may, in that case, present the same peculiarity, but then, according to Louis, a partial elevation of the chest has been noticed, as on the contrary, when the dull sound is caused by pseudo-membrane consequent on effusion

(a) See PELLETAN and LARREY, above cited

(b) Above cited, vol. II p. 220

which has compressed the lung, not unfrequently a slight sinking in of the diseased side is perceived by mensuration. When the rasping sound is also heard the presence of pseudo-membrane is beyond doubt^(a)

[The operation for *empyema* has been of late years not unfrequently performed in London, and an account has been given by the late and much regretted Dr THOMAS DAVIES (b) of the result of twenty-three cases, all of which, excepting six, were under his own care. Of these, eleven were operated on for *empyema*, eight recovered, two died, and one was under treatment, nine for *pneumothorax*, all of whom died, and three for *hydrothorax*, who also died. DAVIES observes, upon these cases — “First The result of the operation in the cases of *empyema* is very satisfactory, eight of the patients out of ten have recovered. Of these, five were under six years of age, one was between eighteen and nineteen, and two were above twenty-five. Second All the cases of *pneumothorax* were complicated with tubercular diseases of the lungs, a circumstance which, of itself, precluded a favourable result. All the patients were beyond twenty years of age. Third All the cases of *hydrothorax* were the consequences of disease of the heart. Although none of the patients recovered, they were all relieved by the operation for a considerable time.” (p. 43)]

VI—OF DROPSY OF THE PERICARDIUM,

(*Hydrops Pericardii*, Lat., *Wassersucht des Herzbeutels*, Germ., *Hydropéricarde*, Fr.)

1904 Dropsy of the pericardium generally accompanies water in the chest, and but rarely exists alone. The following symptoms accompany it; the sensation of weight and pressure in the region of the heart, and a feeling as if the heart were swimming in water, great shortness of breathing, and anxiety, which increases on the slightest movements of the body, but especially in the horizontal posture, frequently going on to faintness and danger of suffocation, the beat of the heart is felt to a great extent, and at different parts, also accompanied with violent palpitation, or more frequently a fluttering tumultuous movement of the heart, as if there were something lying within it. The dashing of water is often distinctly felt, or even seen between the third and fifth ribs. The pulse is small, quick, hardish, often irregular and intermittent, cough occurs only spasmodically, and is dry, the speech is difficult, and the voice hoarse. When the disease has existed long, the countenance is puffy, the extremities usually cold, and the patient feels a peculiar pain in the stomach and over the whole belly. Death follows either from suffocation or from apoplexy.

According to LAENNEC, slight effusions, as, under a pound, cause no decided symptoms, but those exceeding two or three pounds, are shown by percussion, auscultation, and inspection.

In some cases of considerable pericardial dropsy, the breast-bone exhibits a remarkable elevation. Piorry believes that a careful measurement would show greater distention of the left side from above downwards, or from the one side to the other. In one case (c) the liver was so thrust down, that its lower edge projected two inches below the edge of the false ribs. If but little fluid be collected, it makes little pressure towards the sides of the *pericardium*, therefore percussion discovers a dull sound, rather from above downwards, than from side to side. This dull sound varies according to the different posture of the patient, on his back, whilst sitting, or in lying on his side, the change of place of the dull sound in the side posture is of less value than when on the back, or sitting, because it depends on displacement of

(a) HIRTZ, FIGNE

(b) *Cyclopædia of Practical Medicine*, above cited

(c) BOUILLAUD, in *Dict. de Med. et de Chirurg. Prat.*, vol. x. p. 158

the heart In large collections of water, the stroke of the heart is, according to BOUILLAUD, deeper, less to be felt, and the accompanying murmur more obscure, less perceptible at a distance than in the natural state, and if to these symptoms be added a duller sound, the existence of dropsy of the *pericardium* is exceedingly probable, even if it be not quite certain.

According to PIORRY, in large collections of water a perfectly dull sound is found in a pyramidal space, the base of which is the region of the heart, and the point at the upper part of the breast-bone.

GENDRIN thinks that there is stabbing pain on the left side of the chest towards the shoulder, arm, and back, opposite the base of the heart, or it may be confined to the region of the stomach on the outer edge of the ensiform cartilage, and is rarely wanting, the point of the heart is displaced inwards and upwards to the top of the third rib, and on account of the oblique position of the large vessels thus caused, at the place of their opening, a rubbing noise is observed at the base of the heart, in the arch of the *aorta*, and in the *arteria innominata*, which noise diminishes in proportion as the fluid is absorbed.

Hypertrophy and expansion of the heart may be distinguished by their slow origin, by the various condition of the beating of the heart, and by the dull sound, by the various condition of the *pericardium*, and the dull sound in a round space (PIGNE)

1905 The quantity of water in the *pericardium* is various, and sometimes amounts to many pounds, it is usually like *albumen*, yellowish, whitish, reddish, and, when arising merely from a perverse secretion, is unaccompanied with any diseased change of the heart, or of the *pericardium* (a). Frequently is the *pericardium* united to the neighbouring parts, and thickened, the surface of the heart is inflamed, excoriated, sometimes covered with layers of purulent matter, sometimes the water is found in sacs attached to the heart or to the *pericardium*. At the same time, other organic diseases of the heart, of the large vessels, and lungs are found, which in many cases are the cause, and in other the consequence, of the pericardial dropsy, and therefore the fluid is of a different nature. Chronic inflammation of the heart or its sac, wounds and the like may give rise to it and predisposition thereto frequently originates in pregnancy and childbed.

[In very rare cases, inflammation of the *pericardium* runs on to suppuration—there is an example of this kind which has been in the Museum at St Thomas's many years. The swelling protruded at the pit of the stomach, and, being supposed an abscess of the liver, was punctured, and the pus discharged. After death, the disease was found in the *pericardium*. I do not know any further particulars of the case.—J F S]

1906 When, in dropsy of the *pericardium*, the diagnosis be decided, and it be also ascertained that there is not any accompanying organic disease of the heart, if the usual remedies be unavailing, the emptying of the water, or even of the blood in wounds (*par.* 505,) has been proposed, an operation which, in reference to its practice and consequence, must be considered extremely dangerous.

This operation, first proposed by SENAC, is rarely practised, and of all the cases performed there are but two which had a favourable result. KARAWAJEW (b) has performed it twice on account of exudation of blood into the *pericardium*, arising from scurvy; one was fatal and the other successful, and in the latter case three and a half pounds of bloody fluid were discharged. SCHUH (c) has also operated successfully.

1907 The seat and manner of making the opening have been variously given. A cut made on the left side, two fingers, and in a large

(a) LAENNEC, above cited, vol II p 669

(b) Preuss Vereinzeit. 1840 No 52

(c) Above cited

extravasation, at from four to five fingers' breadth from the breast-bone, between the fourth and fifth, or fifth and sixth true rib, or at any other place, if the heart have haply changed its position, and there be distinct corresponding fluctuation, carefully through the skin and muscles, down to the *pleura*, which must be opened with the greatest carefulness, and the opening enlarged with the button-ended bistoury. The exposed *pericardium* is cautiously opened with the bistoury, and the fluid allowed to escape gradually. SENAC fixes the place for the opening between the third and eighth rib, and five or six inches from the breast-bone, CAMPER between the fourth and fifth; ROMEIRO and LARREY between the fifth and sixth, and DESAULT between the sixth and seventh rib. More recently, LARREY has proposed that in the space between the base of the sword-like cartilage and the united cartilages of the seventh and eighth ribs, an oblique cut should be made along the lower edge of the cartilage of the seventh rib, to the extremity of the eighth, by which some fibres of the *m. rectus* and *obliquus externus abdominis* are cut through, and then should penetrate deeper through the cellular tissue, till that part of the *pericardium* is reached which projects between the first two digitations of the *diaphragm*, and into which the knife is to be carefully thrust from above and to the left side. HAGER's proposal must also be mentioned, to draw out the exposed *pericardium* with a thread, into the wound of the *pleura*, after the discharge to bind up the opening, and to fasten the thread externally, so that the *pericardium* may unite with the wound. SKIELDERUP (a) advises perforating the breast-bone between the fifth and sixth ribs, where the cartilage of the fifth rib joins the breast-bone, with a common trephine, and when, after the bleeding is stanchèd, the fluctuating *pericardium* protrudes into the aperture, to open it. This practice has the advantage of the *pericardium* being laid bare at the part where it is directly in contact with the breast-bone, the *pleura* not at once opened, and the water not poured into the cavity of the chest. KARAWAJEW penetrates with a trocar, as advised by SENAC, but warned against it by DESAULT, between the fifth and sixth rib, three fingers' breadth from the breast-bone, into the *pericardium*, SCHUI also uses the trocar in the fourth intercostal space on the inner side of the internal mammary artery. The dressing and after-treatment are the same as after opening the chest (b).

RICHERAND (c) proposes to lay bare the front of the *pericardium* by removing a portion of the cartilage, and of the rib, and so to open it that not only the fluid escapes, but such degree of adhesive inflammation is set up, that union of the secreting surfaces, and a radical cure ensues.

- (a) De Trepanatione Sterni et Apertura Pericardii, in Acti Nord Soc. Med. Har-
mensis, vol. 1. p. 130. Haun, 1818.
(b) SENAC, De la Structure du Cœur, p. 365
Paris, 1749.—VAN SWIETEN, Comment. in
Aphorismos Boerhaavi, vol. iv. p. 138.—DE
SAULT, Œuvres Chirurg., vol. ii. p. 304.—
LARREY, Mémoires de Chirurgie Militaire,
vol. iii. p. 459. Paris, 1812. 8vo.
(c) Histoire d'une Resection des Côtes et
de la Pleure, p. 10. Paris, 1818.—NICOL,
Dissert. sur le Danger de la Resection des
Côtes, &c. Paris, 1818.

VII.—OF THE ACCUMULATION OF SEROUS AND PURULENT FLUID IN THE MEDIASTINA

1908 A collection of water in the anterior *mediastinum* (*Hydrops Mediastini*) occurs only in connexion with dropsy of other kinds. More frequently a collection of pus or blood takes place in the *mediastinum*, in consequence of an external wound which has penetrated the breast-bone, or has injured its surface only after *inflammation of the mediastinum*, (*Pleuritis Sternalis*), or it follows carious destruction of the breast-bone.

1909 The signs of such accumulation are more or less uncertain. If there be symptoms of inflammation of the *mediastinum*, fever, difficult breathing, pain behind the breast-bone, which generally extends downwards towards the pit of the stomach, upwards towards the air-tube, and backwards towards the spine, if these symptoms be consequent on external injury, the pain subsides with frequent shiverings, if the patient feel a sensation of weight and pressure behind the breast-bone, if there be oppression and hectic fever, no doubt can remain of the presence of pus behind the breast-bone. If there be carious destruction accompanied with a fistulous opening, the introduction of a probe and the more free escape of pus in particular positions of the patient, besides the above-described symptoms, point out the nature of the disease.

If, soon after the breast-bone has been injured by external violence, difficult breathing, pressure and weight behind the breast-bone, and general symptoms of hidden hæmorrhage occur, an extravasation of blood has taken place into the *mediastinum*.

1910 When the existence of extravasation into the *mediastinum* is ascertained, its removal is necessary, must not be long delayed, and is effected by *perforating the breast-bone* (*Perforatio Trepannatio*). This operation may be also necessary, in addition to the above-mentioned diseases, for the purpose of removing a dead piece of the breast-bone, or in order to make the reduction of a fracture possible (*par* 624). The part at which the perforation is to be made is directed according to the different objects of the operation: thus, in extravasation, the aperture is to be made opposite it, and where possible at the lowest part, if the ends of a fracture be driven in, upon the still firm remaining part of the bone near the edge that is depressed, and in *caries* must be so made upon it, that all the diseased part may be removed.

1911 A cut is to be made about an inch and a half in length along the middle line of the breast-bone through the skin, its middle corresponding with the part to be perforated. The edges of this wound are then drawn asunder by assistants, the *periosteum* cut through to the extent of the trepan-crown, and then removed with a scraper. The perforation is best made with a trephine, according to the rules laid down in trepanning (*par* 441). The perforated bone must be lifted out with an elevator, and any connexions with the internal *periosteum* divided with the knife.

But in children, whose breast-bone is still cartilaginous, the perforation can be made with a trocar without a canula.

1912 After the collected fluid has been discharged by proper posture and sopping up with a sponge, a simple dressing must be applied, and a

piece of linen spread with mild ointment introduced into the wound fastened with sticking plaster, and bound on with a scapular and chest bandage. The *after-treatment* depends on the ensuing symptoms of inflammation and suppuration, and is much the same as that directed after the operation of *empyema*.

Upon Trepanning the Breast-bone, see

DE LA MARTINIÈRE, Mémoire sur l'Opération du Trepan au sternum, in Mém. de l'Acad. de Chirurg., vol. iv p. 515

CLOSSIUS, De perforatione Ossis Pectoris Tubing., 1795

FABRICE, Diss. de Empyemate Mediastini ejusque curatione, ope Trepani Altorf, 1796

VIII—OF DROPSY IN THE BELLY

(*Hydrops Abdominis*, *Ascites*, Lat., *Bauchwassersucht*, Germ., *Hydropsie*, *Ascites*, Fr.)

MARTINI, F., Ueber die Art der Abzapfung des Wassers bei der Bauchwassersucht, in his chirurgischen Streitschriften, vol. ii p. 25.

MONRO, DONALD, M. D., An Essay on the Dropsy and its different species London, 1765 8vo Third Edition

ACKERMANN, De Paracentesi Abdominis Jenæ, 1787

SPIRITUS, Dissert. varæ rationes Paracentesis Abdominis instituendæ Jenæ, 1794

EHRlich's Beobachtungen von der Bauchwassersucht, in his chirurgischen Beobachtungen, vol. i chap. 2.

1913 In *dropsy of the belly*, the water collects either in the whole cavity of the *peritonæum*, (*General Dropsy*), or in a proper sac, (*Encysted Dropsy*), which may be attached either to the *peritonæum*, or to one of its folds, or it may be formed on some one particular bowel, most commonly to the ovary (*Ovarian Dropsy*). In both cases, if the accumulation of water be so great as to produce distention and fluctuation of the belly, and do not yield to the usual remedies, then its removal by *tapping* (*Paracentesis Abdominis*, Lat., *Bauchstich*, Germ.) is required.

1914 This *treatment*, indeed, is usually only palliative, as the water soon re-collects, but it may so far assist the cure as that, after its removal, the remedies which had previously been useless, act efficiently, or if the causes of the dropsy be got rid of. This will happen so much sooner if the operation be undertaken early, and great re-collection of the water be permitted before it be again drawn off. Although considered merely as a palliative, yet the operation has the advantage over long-continued internal remedies for the purpose of discharging the fluid by the urinary organs, or by the alimentary canal.

In encysted dropsy, the operation rarely assists the radical cure, but is more likely to do so if not too long delayed, if there be yet no organic changes in the sac, thickening, scirrhus hardening, and the like. When with dropsy of the belly there is considerable and painful hardening of the bowels, in encysted dropsy, if the collection be very considerable and of long standing, if the patient's powers have been much sunk thereby, the operation may produce relief for a time, but soon afterwards the patient becomes worse, and usually the fatal termination is hastened. If in encysted dropsy, the position of the sac be such that the operation is not possible without injuring some important part, it is positively forbidden.

1915. The spot where tapping is performed, is either the middle of a line, supposed to be stretched from the navel to the upper front iliac spine, especially on the left side, or the point where a line, drawn from the lower edge of the last false rib to the crest of the hip-bone, is crossed by another carried horizontally from the navel to the back. As, however, in *ascites*, the front wall of the belly is in general most considerably distended, and the strait muscles become much broader, there is not unfrequently danger in making the puncture at the spot mentioned, of wounding either a part of the belly where the muscles are thicker, or the epigastric artery, or one of its branches. On this account the puncture on the white line, two or three inches below the navel, where the walls of the belly are generally thinnest, and no injury in any one artery is to be feared, is preferable (a)

[According to ASTLEY COOPER (b) we, at least in England, are indebted to the elder CLINE for the adoption, if not the proposal, of tapping in the white line. "His reason for this change was, that in the spreading of the abdominal muscles from the pressure of the water, the epigastric artery is brought into a situation of risk of being wounded by the trocar. This happened to him in tapping a person in St Thomas's Hospital, florid blood issued through the canula, and the quantity gradually increased as the water flowed as the patient was becoming faint, he withdrew the canula, and closed the wound, but the bleeding continued into the *abdomen*, and the man died, upon inspection the epigastric artery was found wounded" (p. 381)]

1916 When decided hardening of the bowels is felt, another, and indeed the most distinctly fluctuating part is to be chosen in encysted dropsy that, where the fluctuation is the most strong, care, however, being always taken to avoid the epigastric artery, the navel, if its surface be distended like a bladder, the *scrotum*, if there be a rupture-sac without gut or *omentum*, the *vagina*, when by the pressure of the water, it is protruded. In the latter two cases, care must, however, be taken that a piece of gut or *omentum* have not united with the rupture-sac, and that the protrusion of the *vagina* have not been caused by the bowels, especially by the urinary bladder (c)

1917 The patient is to be put into a half sitting posture, but, if very weak, he must be laid more horizontally on a bed, with the part where the operation is to be performed towards its edge (1). A broad belly bandage, having a four-cornered hole opposite the part to be punctured, is then applied and drawn rather tightly upon the back by assistants. The operator holds a trocar of proper thickness, and furnished with a silver canula in his right hand, so that the forefinger stretches along the latter, to about an inch and a half of the point of the trocar, which he pushes in with a rotatory motion and rather obliquely through the walls of the belly, the thumb of the left hand being placed below the point of puncture. A diminution of the obstruction shows that the trocar has entered sufficiently deep, and then the operator, with the finger of his left hand, fixes and holds fast the canula at the edge of the perforated skin, with the other hand draws out the trocar and allows the water to escape, the assistants generally tightening the belly-bandage in proportion, whilst another assistant, with both his hands spread upon the sides of the belly, moderately compresses it. If the quantity of water be large,

(a) COOPER SAMUEL, Dictionary of Practical Surgery, p 1081.

(b) Lectures on Surgery, by TIERREI, vol II.

(c) ZANG, Operationen, vol. III p 295

the mouth of the canula should be frequently closed with the finger; or otherwise an overloading of the blood vessels of the belly and fainting will quickly occur. If the flow of water should be checked by the clogging of the canula, or if any thing lie against its inner end, either a probe must be introduced or a thinner canula, closed at its end but with openings on its side, or the direction of the canula already introduced must be changed, or it must be withdrawn a little. If the operation be performed on an incurable patient, merely for the purpose of relief, and the accumulation of water be very great, only a third, or, at furthest, not more than half should be allowed to escape. When the fluid is so thick that it cannot escape through the canula, it is recommended to introduce a longer trocar, or to enlarge the wound with a knife, or with a piece of tent introduced into the wound (2).

A round and tolerably thick trocar is undoubtedly the best instrument for tapping (a).

[(1) Before the operation of tapping is performed it is always advisable to pass a catheter so, as to ensure the emptiness and safety of the bladder; and this may also be useful in correcting any mistake in the *diagnosis* as to the cause of the swelling, since great distention of the bladder, from retention of urine, may so completely stimulate dropsy as to deceive the most wary, at least, since JOHN HUNTER was deceived and tapped a distended bladder for dropsy, if EVERARD HOME tell truly, it well behooves others to be cautious.

In women, also, it is especially necessary that no mistake should occur with regard to the condition of the womb. I knew of an instance in which a pregnant woman would most certainly have had a trocar thrust into the womb by a very eminent surgeon had he not been providentially prevented by the better knowledge of an able practitioner in midwifery. Such dreadful errors have, however, been perpetrated.

(2) I do not think a trocar of any kind is the best instrument for tapping. If it were certain that the walls of the belly were always thin, and not tough, it might, perhaps, be so, though I doubt it. But the wall of the belly is very often, nay, very frequently thick, from effusion into the cellular tissue between the skin and muscles, and often tough also, and therefore the trocar requires to be thrust in with more force than is advisable or safe, and it is only surprising that, in the careless way in which tapping is too frequently performed, so little mischief results from it, as too frequently the danger of wounding an intestine by driving a trocar with a plunge into the belly up to the hilt, does not seem to enter the mind of the operator. I much prefer the CLINES' practice of puncturing the wall of the belly with an abscess-lancet, and then introducing a blunt-ended canula through the wound, notwithstanding SAMUEL COOPER's assertion that "it is superfluous." Immediately the lancet, which should be introduced with its edges vertical, has entered the cavity, the fluid begins to escape, and a blunt canula can be passed without difficulty through the wound. In this way there is no opportunity, or at least as little probability as possible, of injuring an intestine, and the wound, instead of being a bruised one, as it is from the trocar, is a simple clean cut, most favourable for union.

I do not recollect to have seen any instance in which it was necessary to stop the escape of the water from the belly on account of the overloading of the vessels or fainting. It is very true that in tapping a dropsy faintness does often occur, but this depends on the want of support which the diaphragm suffers from the withdrawal of the fluid, which had previously thrust it up into the chest and diminished the capacity of the lungs; but when, by the escape of the water from the belly, and consequent relief of the diaphragm from pressure, the lungs and heart have increased room, are capable of receiving, and do receive more blood at the expense of the brain, then faintness ensues. To prevent the diaphragm losing its acquired support, and

(a) Upon the different forms of trocar vol v p 611 — ARNEMAN, Uebersicht der berühmtesten und gebräuchlichsten Instrumente, p 132 — KROMHOLZ, Ahiologie consult GUSOVIVS, Dissert qua novem Paracenteseos instrumentum offertur, Regiomont, 1722, in HALLER's Collect Dissert, Chirurg,

to preclude its sudden descent and the consequent fainting, the common practice of a sheet folded, passed round the belly, crossed on the back, and the two ends continually but gently pulled by assistants, so as to keep the sheet tight and support the remaining contents of the belly against the diaphragm, and not merely to hasten the flow of the water, as generally supposed, should be always employed.

If, whilst the water flow off the patient become faint, which is not at all unfrequent, the tightness of the draw-sheet should be carefully attended to, and wine or brandy given in such quantity as may seem fitting—J. F. S.]

1918 When the water is emptied, the operator grasps the canula with the fingers of his right hand, closing its mouth at the same time with one finger, whilst with the fingers of the other hand the wall of the belly is held back, and the canula slowly withdrawn by turning it on its axis. The wound is then cleaned, covered with a four-cornered piece of sticking plaster, a compress put upon it, and the belly-bandage having been moderately tightened, is made fast.

Bleeding may occur after tapping in three ways—*first*, by wounding a bowel in pushing in the trocar, blood then escapes mingled with the water, *second*, by rent of the blood-vessels from overfilling, after the quick removal of the pressure, in this case, towards the end of the operation, the water is tinged with blood, and, *third*, by wounding the epigastric artery, or one of its branches, the blood then appears after the removal of the canula, or it may be poured into the belly and symptoms of hidden bleeding ensue.

In the first two cases proper compression of the belly with cold applications should be employed, in the third attempts should be made to stanch the bleeding, by the introduction of a stiff bougie or a piece of wax taper into the wound, or the wall of the belly should be raised into a fold and compressed for some hours (*a*).

The external branch of the external epigastric artery, generally the largest, is sometimes scarcely observable, whilst on the contrary the vessel itself, with its principal branches, passes upwards and inwards, where on tapping, a dangerous bleeding readily ensues if one or other of them be very large (*b*).

[I once, very soon after becoming Assistant Surgeon to St Thomas's Hospital, had the misfortune to puncture the epigastric artery in tapping a dropsy of the belly. I had tapped this patient on the first occasion in the usual place, on the white line, midway between the *pubes* and navel. Some weeks after my friend GREEN tapped him again, and about a month after, a third tapping was performed by me. Fancying that perhaps the scar would not readily heal if I tapped in the same place again, I passed the lancet into the white line scarcely half an inch below the old scar, and afterwards the blunt canula. As the water flowed he became very faint, but not more so than I have frequently seen without any ill consequence, and indeed wounding the epigastric artery never crossed my mind, for I felt assured I was far away from it, nor was there any blood with the water, or from the wound afterwards, to lead to suspicion. Wine and brandy were given, and he was put to bed quickly. He gradually sunk, and died within twelve or fourteen hours. On *examination*, the belly was found full of blood, I should think four or five pints, and on carefully dissecting the wound and its neighbourhood, the epigastric artery was found to have inclined inwards, very soon after its origin from the iliac, and ran up behind the white line through a large part of its extent, between the *pubes* and navel, so that it was remarkable the vessel had escaped wound in the first two operations. From this untoward case I learnt a lesson I have never forgotten, and which I would anxiously impress, to wit, that if tapping be performed safely at one spot, it should be again and again performed in the same place, if the patient required tapping twenty times. I have known another example very similar to my case, which happened in the private practice of a medical friend, and with the same painful result.

I also had another case in which there was considerable difficulty in drawing off the water at all, as I had tapped with a trocar and open canula, and the intestines fell so upon the edge of the tube that I could only give escape to the fluid by introducing a long elastic gum catheter through the canula into the belly. In this case, the

(a) Medical Communications, vol. ii p 182

(b) Edinburgh Med and Surg. Journal, vol. iii p 281 1822

water was much tinged with blood, and, on the removal of the catheter and canula, there was a very free discharge of dark-coloured blood from the wound, which alarmed me much, and was stayed with difficulty by pressure on the sides of the wound. No ill consequences, however, ensued, and some time after I tapped her again without recurrence of this annoyance. Whether correctly or not, I presumed, from the dark colour of the blood, that I had wounded some large veins — J. F. S.

WATSON (a) mentions an "instance which he witnessed clear serum issued for some time through the canula, but at length pure blood, not less than a pint. The patient sunk, and no opportunity was given to investigate the cause of the bleeding. In another strange but well-authenticated case, the almost incredible quantity, twenty-six pints, of blood, flowed out at the orifice made by the trocar, and afterwards separated into clot and serum. To the wonder of those who saw the incident, the patient recovered from the tapping, and the source of the hæmorrhage is still a matter of conjecture." (p 399)]

1919 For the first two days after the operation, the patient should be kept quiet, and allowed only a little light food. On the third day the dressings may be replaced, and at the same time rubbing in volatile ointments, spirituous fluids, or diluted spirit of *ammoma*. If there be inflammation of the *diaphragm*, or of the bowels, the patient must be treated antiphlogistically, with due attention to the state of the constitution. The inflammation sometimes runs on very speedily to gangrene or to suppuration. Colicky pains, if not inflammatory, require aromatic waters, with the addition of some antispasmodic. If the water re-collect, the operation must be repeated, when fluctuation is again distinct.

1920 The following remarks must be made in reference to the different parts at which tapping must be, under peculiar circumstances, (*par* 1916,) performed. In puncturing through the pavel, the trocar must be thrust through its bladder-like distention and the enlarged navel-ring. Puncture through the *scrotum* must be performed in the same way as will be directed for hydrocele. In puncturing through the *vagina* (b), after having forced the water down still more into the *pelvis*, by means of a belly-band, the patient must be laid upon the edge of the bed, her thighs separated, the trocar and canula introduced into the *vagina* on the forefinger of the left hand, and then thrust into the most fluctuating part. In encysted dropsy, after the swelling has been made very tense by placing a folded towel upon the belly above and below it, the trocar must be introduced at the most fluctuating part. If the water be contained in several sacs, it should be attempted, after introducing the trocar into one of them, withdrawing the stylette and drawing off the water, to press the other sacs against the inlying canula, and with the trocar again introduced to open them, or they should be severally punctured.

[Among the variety of schemes proposed for the cure of dropsy in the belly, the ingenious one of BUCHANAN (c) is worth adverting to, though it was not successful. His object was to ascertain the effect of a communication between the cavity of the *peritonæum* and that of the bladder, for which purpose he employed a curved trocar, similar to that commonly used in retention of urine. He first introduced the canula through the *urethra*, towards the upper and fore part of the bladder, pushing it as far as possible up, to keep the coats of the bladder stretched, and then passing the trocar through it, without difficulty punctured the bladder, and withdrawing it, the water flowed freely. The aperture closed within a fortnight, and the operation was

(a) Lectures on the Principles and Practice of Physic, vol. II

(b) WATSON, HENRY, A Case of Ascites, in which the water was drawn off by tapping

the Vagina, in Medical Communications, vol. I p 162 London, 1784

(c) Glasgow Medical Journal, vol. I p 195 1828

again resorted to, but with the same result. About a fortnight after, the operation was repeated, but with no better success, and was therefore given up.]

1921. Of all dropsies, that of the ovary is the most common. The fluid is of different nature, colour, and consistence, is contained either in one or several sacs, the walls of which are of different thickness. In most cases, this dropsy is accompanied with other degenerations and diseased productions of the ovary, hydatids, steatomatous, and sarcomatous changes, bony, stony, and other concretions.

The *diagnosis* of dropsy of the ovary is often difficult when the distention is very great. The following circumstances may direct the practitioner: the swelling begins at one particular spot, on one or other side, at which there is often weight or painful feeling for a long time, often after the stoppage of the menses, often after suppression of discharges from the generative organs. With considerable distention, there is also often observed an irregular condition of one or other side of the belly, and, at some parts, a resisting hardness. The state of the general health is usually less disturbed than in *ascites*. The situation of the vaginal part of the womb is mostly changed, and dragged to one or other side. If the water be collected in several sacs, or there be also other kinds of degeneration, the swelling can be only partially emptied by the puncture, and is then more distinctly felt, and may even be displaced. But if, with ovarian dropsy, there be also *ascites*, the kind of disease and the contents of the belly can only perhaps be determined after previous tapping. Both ovaries are rarely dropsical at once, and the left is more frequently so than the right.

According to BLASIUS (a), ovarian dropsy appears under three forms, as *hydrops hydatidosus*, *saccatus*, or *cellulosus*. In the first form, a number of hydatids are found beneath the serous membrane of the ovary, in the second, the water is collected in a distinct sac beneath the serous membrane, in the third, it is contained in numerous cells within the substance of the ovary. These cells are originally Graafean vesicles, have thick walls, but in which openings are often formed by the pressure of the water, so that several cells communicate together, or even tear on the surface next the cavity of the belly, and discharge the water into it, or, in rare cases, when the Fallopian tube has its open end applied to the ovary, the water escaping by the tearing of the corresponding cell is discharged through the tube into the womb, and escapes by the *vagina*, in which case, the patient, from time to time, loses a pale or discoloured bloody stinking water, by which the swelling of the ovary is at the same time remarkably diminished, and the inconvenience, which it had at first caused, frequently subsides. Any immediate external violence is not necessary to cause this. BLASIUS has collected examples of this kind, and has distinguished it as *hydrops ovarii profluens*.

1922. As puncturing an encysted dropsy, and especially that of the ovary, is only a palliative, various modes of proceeding have been proposed for the *radical cure*. After making the puncture, the canula of the trocar should be left in, to diminish the size of the sac, and then by enlarging the wound to excite adhesive inflammation, or by introducing a flexible tube to keep up the discharge. OLLENROTH (b), after first making the usual puncture, thrusts in a round-ended tube through the former, leaves it there some days, empties the fluid several times a day, and applies moderate pressure on the belly. LE DRAN (c) made an

(a) *Commentatio de Hydropse Ovariorum profluente* Halce, 1834. (b) RICHTER, *Anfangsgründe*, vol v p 165-170.

(c) *Memoire de l'Acad de Chirurg*, vol ii p 431.

opening into the sac upon a director introduced through the trocar canula, or immediately upon it, to the extent of four or five inches, held the wound open, and endeavoured by injection or by the introduction of wadding to destroy the sac, or bring about its growing together LITTRE (a) effected this by injection CHOPART and DESAULT (b) opened the sac with caustic, by which it gradually flaked off DZONDI (c) opened the sac with a cut, passed in a bougie, and separated the loose sac with forceps KING (d), WEST (e), and JEAFFRESON (f), puncture the swelling and enlarge the wound, or make a cut on a fold of the wall of the belly, open the *peritonæum*, carry a ligature through the exposed cyst, empty it with a puncture, draw the swelling gently forward, put a ligature around its stalk, cut off the sac in front of the ligature, and then unite the wound But when there also exists degeneration of the ovary, or complete steatomatous alteration, in which the former modes of treatment can have no satisfactory result, for the purpose of effecting a radical cure, DE LA PORTE and MORAND (g) proposed the extirpation of the diseased ovary, and L'AUMONIER (h), SMITH (i), LIZARS (k), CHRYSMAR (l), and QUITTENBAUM (m), have successfully performed it The practicability of this operation depends on the usually thin stemmed attachment of the dropsical and otherwise degenerated ovary, which is merely formed by the broad ligament, and has usually no considerable adhesions The wall of the belly must be cut into on one side or the other of the white line, according to the seat of the swelling, and to a corresponding length, in which the protrusion of the intestines must, as in the Cæsarean operation, (*par.* 1844,) be prevented The swelling is now carefully separated from whatever attachment it has to the *omentum*, the *peritonæum*, and so on, with the fingers or with the knife, and drawn out through the wound, the now apparent thin stem is pierced near the womb with a needle, and tied by means of a double thread, to prevent the ligature slipping off The stem is then cut through before the ligature, which is brought out at the bottom of the wound, which is to be united after the rules above given for the Cæsarean operation

(1) Here also must be noticed RECAMIER's (n) mode of treatment, the swelling is emptied with a flat trocar, the canula thrust into the blind end of the *peritonæum* till it is felt in the *vagina*, into which it is thrust, and an elastic tube introduced The result was fatal

[(2) BROWN (o) advises a combined constitutional treatment, with tapping and very tight bandaging He sums up the principal points in the successful treatment of the four cases he has given in the following words —“I shall divide the treatment into constitutional, local, and treatment after tapping First, constitutional, mercurials administered internally, as alteratives, and externally by friction over the

(a) Mem de l'Acad des Sciences 1707, p 502

(b) Œuvres Chirurgicales, vol ii p 239

(c) Beiträge zur Vervollkommnung der Heilkunde, vol i Hille, 1816

(d) Lancet, 1836-37, vol i p 586

(e) Ibid, 1837-38, vol i p 307

(f) Transactions of Provincial Medical Association, vol v p 239 1837

(g) Mem de l'Acad de Chirurgie, vol ii pp 452, 455

(h) Hist de la Soc Roy de Medecine, vol v p 296 1782

(i) Edinburgh Med and Surg Journal, vol xviii p 532 1822

(k) Observations on the Extraction of Diseased Ovarii, p 9 Edinburgh, 1825, fol

(l) In HOFFER, Ueber Extirpation krankhafter Eierstöcke, in GRAEFE und WALTHER'S Journal, vol xii p 60

(m) QUITTENBAUM, C F, Solemniter Christinnate precelebranda indicit. Inest Commentatio de Ovarii hypertrophica et Historia Extirpationis Ovarii hypertrophici et hydropici prospero cum successu factæ Rostochii, 135 4to

(n) Revue Medicalc, vol i p 19 1839

(o) Cases of Ovarian Dropsy, &c, in Lancet, 1843-44, vol i

abdomen, and continued till the gums are slightly yet decidedly affected, and this affection must be continued for some weeks. I lay particular stress upon this point. At the same time diuretics must be given, and after the first week tonics should be combined with them. The food should consist of light animal diet, and should be unstimulating, and the patient should take daily exercise in the air. *Second*, local treatment; the careful and constant application of *tight flannel bandaging*, so as to procure considerable pressure over the tumour. When it is proved that the abnormal action has been checked by a positive decrease of the tumour, and a continuation of such decrease, or by a positive *non-increase* for some weeks, then the cyst should be tapped, and its fluid evacuated. *Third*, after-treatment, accurate padding (napkins folded in a square form and placed one over the other, so as to form a firm pad) and *tight bandaging* over the cyst and belly generally, for two or three weeks after tapping, and the medicine and friction continued for at least six weeks. I would particularly wish to enforce the importance of the after-treatment, as on that depends very much the success or failure of the case" (p 181)

BONVILS (a) and CAMUS (b) recommend, that after puncturing the cyst and withdrawing the water, the canula should be briskly moved in different directions, to bruise and even tear the wound in the walls of the cyst, to prevent the adhesion of its edges, and allow the continual escape of the fluid into the cavity of the *peritonæum*, where it will be absorbed. BERNARD, however, thinks that the movements of the instrument rather excite adhesive inflammation and obliteration of the sac.

(3) With regard to the advantage derived from tapping an ovarian dropsy, SOUTHAM (c) observes, from the analysis of twenty cases which he recites, "that *paracentesis*, which is generally considered the most effectual palliative, not only affords a very temporary relief, but is by no means unattended with danger. Thus fourteen died within nine months after the first operation, four of whom survived it only a few days. Of the remaining six, two died in eighteen months, and four lived for periods varying from four to nearly nine years. It further appears that *paracentesis* does not prolong life on an average for more than eighteen months and nineteen days, and that one in five dies of the first operation. Another fact to be gathered from the table is, that the *peritonæum* being more prone to inflammatory action in some persons than in others, repeated tapplings, instead of proving barriers to extirpation, show that (other circumstances favourable) there is much less risk of inflammation following the operation (of removing the ovary)" (pp 237, 38)]

The operations now generally performed for the extraction of dropsical or otherwise diseased ovary, are distinguished by the names, the small and the large operation.

The *small operation* was evidently suggested by Dr WILLIAM HUNTER (d), who observes — "If it be proposed, indeed, to make such a wound in the belly as will admit only two fingers or so, and then to tap the bag and draw it out, so as to bring its root or peduncle close to the wound of the belly, that the surgeon may cut it off without introducing his hand, surely in a case otherwise so desperate, it might be advisable to do it, could we beforehand know, that the circumstances would admit of that treatment" (p 45)

This operation was performed first and with success by JEAFFERSON (e) of Framlingham, in Suffolk, in 1836, and consisted in "an incision of between ten and twelve lines in the course of the *linea alba*, midway between the navel and the *pubes*, and having thus carefully exposed the sac he evacuated by the trocar, about twelve pints of clear *serum*. During the flow of the *serum*, a portion of the sac was secured in the gripe of a forceps, to prevent its receding, and he afterwards extracted the sac entire from the cavity of the *abdomen*, together with another sac containing two ounces of fluid, indeed the entire ovary, having only to cut through a slight reflection of the *peritonæum* and ovarian ligament, which, with the exception of a small portion of the fimbriated extremity of the Fallopian tube are the only natural attachments of the ovary to the *uterus*. But as this part was the medium of vascular supply to the sac, and the vessels on the surface of the sac were unusually large,

(a) Gazette Medicale, vol xi

(b) Ibid, vol xiii

(c) London Med Gaz, vol xxvii p 732
1834

(d) Remarks on the Cellular Membrane and some of its Diseases, in the History of an Empyœomic, in Med Ob and Enq, vol ii 1762

(e) Above cited

but he thought right to include it in a ligature previous to returning it into the cavity of the *abdomen*, the ends of the ligature were cut off close to the knot" (p 242) In KING's case (a) in which the same operation was performed, it was necessary, 'towards the termination of the extraction, that the opening be enlarged to above three inches, and the obstruction which rendered this requisite, consisted of a solid tumour of about two and a half inches in diameter" (p 589) WEST's was the third case, and he made a cut of two inches long in the *linea alba*, an inch below the navel

The large operation, as practised by MACDOWALL of Kentucky, LIZARS and CLAY, is described by the latter (b) as "a large incision of eighteen or twenty inches in length, or from the ensiform cartilage to the *pubes*, the ovarian tumour is fully exposed, its pedicle and adhesions separated, its vessels secured, and the whole mass removed entire" WALNE (c), who follows the same practice, after having made a small opening of an inch and a half in length below the navel, for the purpose of ascertaining the existence of any adhesions which may prevent the propriety of proceeding with the operation, makes a cut of about thirteen inches, leaving a space of three inches from the pit of the stomach, and another an inch and a half from the *pubes* undivided. He advises, also, that the skin should be marked with lunar caustic across the *linea alba*, previous to the operation, so as to ensure its proper readjustment afterwards

The preliminary treatment consists in abstinence from animal food, and a general antiphlogistic regimen a few days previous to the operation, and BIRD strongly recommends attention to the temperature of the room which was kept at 85° Fahr, and gradually lowered as the patient became convalescent]

1923 In the critical examination of these various modes of treating encysted dropsy, especially that of the *ovarium*, the following circumstances must be borne in mind—that in all cases in which the disease does not cause great annoyance, any operation is to be considered unallowable, as frequently the tumour, when it has reached a certain bulk remains stationary, and the patient may live for a long while, but by the puncture there is only short relief, as the fluid generally re-collects so much the quicker the oftener it is punctured. Sometimes life is much prolonged by repeated tapping, but at other times fatal inflammation soon comes on. Only in extremely rare instances does the puncture produce a radical cure (d). Fortunate results have indeed been published of cutting into, injecting the sac, and the like, but in the greater number of cases the result has been unsuccessful (1). The same also applies to extirpation, which, however, if the radical cure be undertaken in *degenerated*, hypertrophied ovary, when the position and attachments of the swelling are well made out (2), may be considered as the operation most to be depended on; and its frequent performance with success does away with BOYER's (e) doubt of the possibility of carrying it into practice. In like manner, in dropsy of the ovary without other degeneration, the operation of opening the wall of the belly with a small cut, drawing out the cyst when emptied, and carefully cutting it off, after putting a ligature around its stem, (KING, WEST, JEAFFRESON,) appears preferable to all the other methods proposed for a radical cure, and is supported by the successful cases published, as well as the fact,

(a) Above cited

(b) Cases of Peritoneal Section for the Extirpation of Diseased Ovaria, by the large incision, &c, in Medical Times, vol vii pp 43, 59, 67, 83, 990, 139, 153, 270

(c) Removal of a Dropsical Ovarium entirely by the large operation. Two pamphlets, 1834

[On the removal of Diseased Ovaria, with

a tabular synopsis of the operations which have been recorded, see a paper by Dr W L ATLEE, in the Amer Journ of Med Sci vol 9 N S 1845—G W N]

(d) BOYER, Traite des Maladies Chirurgicales, vol viii p 436

(e) BOYER, Traite des Maladies Chirurgicales, vol viii p 438

that such tumours, often even when of great size, contract no adhesions with the *peritonæum*. On the other hand, it has been objected that although this operation at the first glance appears safest and easiest, as only a small cut is required, and the bowels are subjected to less serious influences, these advantages may be outweighed by the difficulty of drawing the large mass through a small wound so as to reach and tie its stem, whilst the large cut puts the patient in no greater danger of inflammation than the small one, and has the advantage of getting at the stem with certainty, and of drawing out the tumour without danger. This objection cannot be assented to, as in dropsy of the ovary, unaccompanied with other degeneration and adhesions, the smaller cut presents indisputable advantages, and therefore the advice is good, always to make first a small cut between the navel and the *pubes*, so as to ascertain if there be any adhesions (a) (3)

(1) The puncture of an hydropic ovary through the *vagina*, cutting into the sac, and the various kinds of injection, are followed, according to CALISEN, with a fatal result (b)

(2) MARTINI, in one instance, found it impossible to draw out the tumour to its base (c)

[(3) As to the preference of the small over the large operation, or the contrary, much must depend upon the character and size of the diseased ovary, and which can only be decided in the course of the operation. It would seem, however, only reasonable, after making the exploratory cut for the purpose of ascertaining whether the tumour be free from adhesions, first to attempt its removal by the small cut, and afterwards to enlarge it, if necessary

The results of the published cases of both the small and large operation have been, as far as possible, collected by PHILLIPS, JEAFRESON, and up to the present time (July, 1846) by T. SAFFORD LEE, who has recently received the Jacksonian prize for a very able paper "*On Tumours of the Uterus and its Appendages*," not yet published, but from which he has kindly furnished me with the most perfect account yet obtained, which, however, is only perfect comparatively, as one of the persons who is believed to have operated on the greatest number of cases in this town at present has not made known the results of his experience

It appears from PHILLIPS's (d) table, that of the *forty-five* cases in which the large cut and the removal of the tumour entire was practised, the number of successful cases was only *eighteen*, whilst of the *twenty-five* in which as much of the contents of the sac were withdrawn as was possible, and the small cut only used, *twelve* succeeded

Of the *seventy-four* cases of the operation for the removal of ovarian tumours which had been published up to October, 1844, and have been collected by JEAFRESON (e), it appears, according to his analysis, that "in *thirty-seven* cases the tumour was removed, and the patients recovered. In *twenty-four* cases the operation was followed by the death of the patient, of these twenty-four fatal cases, the tumour was removed in *fourteen*, could not be removed on account of adhesions in *six*, and was found to be other than ovarian tumour in *four* cases. Thus again in *seventy-four* cases in which the operation for extraction of ovarian tumour has been undertaken, it has been completed in *fifty-one* instances, in *fourteen*, out of which *fifty-one*, it has been followed by death, and in *thirty-seven*, by the successful removal of the tumour and the recovery of the patient, whilst out of the *seventy-four* cases selected, it was found impossible to carry out the intentions of the operator in *twenty-three*, or in other words the *diagnosis* was not sufficiently accurate to enable the surgeon to foresee the impracticability of carrying out his intentions. Of these *twenty-three* cases,

(a) *Systema Chirurgiæ*, vol. II p. 71 — Second Series, vol. I p. 473 1843 SOUTHAM, VERMANDOIS, in *Journ de Médec*, par SE above cited

DILLON, vol. XLVII p. 150 1813 (d) *Med Chir Trans*, vol. XXVII p. 473. 1844

(b) *Russ's Magazin*, vol. XXVIII p. 436

(c) KEY, in *Guy's Hospital Reports*, (e) *London Med Gazette*, vol. XXXV 1844

thirteen recovered with life to remain in *statu quo*, and ten died. The cause of failure was impossibility of removing the tumour on account of adhesions in fourteen cases. No tumour was found in three cases, and the tumour proved to be other than ovarian in six instances. (p 648)

LEE states to me "the actual number of cases in which the peritoneal cavity has been performed is one hundred and eight (commencing with L'AUMONIER's case). Of these seventy-nine were operated upon by the large incision, twenty-three by the short, and in six cases the length of the incision is unknown. The mortality in these patients is as one death to nearly three recoveries—namely, sixty-nine recovered and thirty-nine died. The operation was not completed in twenty-four out of the one hundred and eight cases, either on account of adhesions or no tumour being found. Of the eighty-four cases where the operation was performed with a fair chance of benefit, fifty-three recovered and thirty-one died, making as 1 death to $2\frac{2}{3}$ recoveries. Of the seventy-nine patients operated on by the long incision forty-five recovered and thirty-four died, making the mortality as 1 death to $2\frac{1}{4}$ recoveries. Of the twenty-three operated on by the small incision nineteen recovered and four died, or 1 death to $5\frac{3}{4}$ recoveries. From these facts we learn that this operation terminates frequently fatally, that a correct diagnosis is very difficult, and in many instances defective, and that the short incision has been used more successfully than the large."

Much difference of opinion still exists as to the propriety of subjecting a female to such imminent danger, as, without doubt, she must incur, in undergoing the operation of the removal of a diseased ovary. In addition to which, much has been said in reference to the malignant character of the disease, which if it were really so, would justly forbid it being meddled with. SOUTHAM says, that "having carefully examined several specimens of dropsical ovaria, he is inclined to believe that they never present a truly scirrhus character, on the contrary, that they generally consist of simple cysts, or partake of what is called cystic sarcoma (a), for the development of which, the peculiar structure of the ovary appears highly favourable" (p 238). The proneness of both ovaries to be diseased has also been brought as an objection to the operation. But SOUTHAM says—"I have carefully examined the records of twenty-nine cases of true dropsical ovaria, and found that there were but two in which the opposite ovary presented a decidedly abnormal character. Where, however, the disease was malignant, both were affected in three cases out of four." (p 240)

It is also held by some, that the patient has a chance of recovery, without the risk of an operation, by the cyst bursting of itself, and the discharged fluid being absorbed from the general cavity of the *peritonæum*. Such bursting of the dropsical ovary does now and then occur, but favourable issue is very rare. One case of this kind, in which, after several burstings, and the woman recovered, is related by BONFELS (b). Another occurred recently to CAMUS (c), in an old woman of eighty-five, who had had an ovarian dropsy for two years and a half. She was then attacked with severe pain in the swelling, attended with extreme lassitude, shivering, and slight fever, on the following day, she had severe pain in the belly, with nausea vomiting, great restlessness, colic, quick small and hard pulse, and anxious countenance as in *peritonitis*. The shape of the belly was completely altered, instead of projecting, it was flattened in the centre, but had gained in size what it had lost in prominence. The fluctuation from one side to the other had never been so distinct before. A few days after she began to void large quantities of urine, and in less than a fortnight the existence of fluid in the belly was no longer apparent. Reaccumulation, however, came on, and the belly became larger than before, but at the end of six months the cyst burst, and the water subsided as before. The belly again filled, and at the end of four months and a half the cyst burst the third time, with less severe symptoms, and the patient recovered. Dr. LOCOCK informs me, that he has at present under his care, with Sir BENJAMIN BRODIE, a female about fifty years of age, in whom the ovarian cyst has burst several times. About a year and a half ago, long before any tumour was discovered, she had about once in six weeks an attack of violent abdominal spasms, of the same nature as those which have since clearly been

(a) HODGKIN, in *Med Chir Trans*, vol x^r p 265 1829

(b) *Gazette Medicale*, vol xi p 746 1813

(c) *Gazette Medicale*, vol viii p 158 1845, and RAVEN'S *Half yearly Abstract of the Medical Sciences*, vol ii p 151 1846

connected with the bursting of the cyst. These attacks became gradually more frequent, latterly once in three weeks. The first discovery of the tumour was about six or seven months ago, a globular elastic tumour of the size of an orange, but previous to this being felt above the *pubes*, a very distinct elastic tumour was perceived by examination by the *vagina*. Suddenly spasms came on as before, and the tumour was gone, which led Locock to think it was not an ovarian cyst, as he had previously called it, but only a collection of *flatus* in the bowel, as great eructations and general abdominal distention always followed the attacks. After several repetitions of the rise of the tumour gradually, the spasms, and the dispersion, it was noticed that the tumour became larger and larger each attack. Then Brönig detected, after the dispersion, slight fluctuation in the abdominal cavity, which soon disappeared. The next time it filled, being then the size of a shaddock, they punctured it with a very fine trocar and drew off a few ounces of brown fluid, exactly the same as usually found in ovarian cysts. After this, firm pressure was tried for a week or two, over the tumour, but she could not bear the pain it produced. Since this, the same alternate filling, bursting, spasms, and disappearance have returned at still shorter intervals, and recently her health has begun to fail. The extreme rarity of these favourable results, however, can scarcely be allowed as argument against the operation.

CAMUS, from the inquiries he was led to in reference to his own case, has obtained some very interesting conclusions. *first*, that in the rather great number of cases which died immediately, or within a few days after the first bursting, the cyst had, previous to its rupture, contained a purulent fluid, more or less altered, and not the usual serum. *Second*, that others, after one or more burstings, *ascites* remained, though it was not proved that the *ascites* and the dropsy of the ovary had not existed at the same time. *Third*, that most of the patients, who survived one or two burstings, were cured only for a time, and at last sank under the progressive effects of the encysted dropsy (p 158).

ASTLEY COOPER mentions two instances in which the ovarian cyst was burst by accident, in the one, the patient was thrown out of a one-horse chaise, and the disease seemed to have been cured, but it returned seven years after, and she was obliged to be tapped, the other patient fell out of bed on the corner of a chair, she afterwards passed large quantities of urine, but the disease returned (p 375). But besides the very rare cure of ovarian dropsy by bursting into the general cavity of the belly, the cyst also very rarely bursts into the fallopian tube, and the water is discharged through the womb. ASTLEY COOPER mentions a case of this kind, and also another in which it burst into the intestinal canal, and though the patient was subject to occasional returns of the disease, she ultimately recovered (p 385). SCHMUCKER (a) also says, that in one case, after the sixteenth tapping, the ovary became suddenly extremely painful in one night, and was followed by the discharge of a large quantity of very stinking ichorous matter through the womb, which continued for some days, and then ceased (p 196).

ASTLEY COOPER relates a remarkable instance, in which the navel ulcerated, and large quantities of water were discharged for a considerable time, but ultimately closed, and the disease did not return (p 381). Similar to this, though the opening was artificial, is the case of a female of forty-three years of age, who was tapped for ovarian dropsy by my friend SURTON, of Greenwich, in 1821, and three or four times after, on each occasion some hair passed through the canula, and at the last operation, he determined to lengthen the cut downwards, so as to empty all the hair, which he effected. A portion of bougie was kept in by his direction for some months, when the discharge ceased, but the lady fearing the fluid might re-collect, continued the bougie in the wound till her death, of apoplexy, in 1841.

In concluding this important subject, it will not be improper to give the opinions of two able practitioners against and in favour of this operation, about which there is still so much difficulty in deciding.

ASHWELL (b) observes —“If the operation is to become established, of which I have the strongest doubt, it must be confined to examples of the malady where tapping has been already so often performed as to preclude, from the experience of similar cases, any idea that it can ever be dispensed with, and where we are con-

(a) Chirurg. Wahrnehm., vol. II.

(b) Practical Treatise on the Diseases peculiar to Women, 1844. 8vo.

fidant that great suffering must lead to early death. Perhaps this may be regarded as too limited a view of the value of extirpation, but it is, I think, the correct one. In such cases, if the *diagnosis* excludes the belief that there are serious adhesions, or malignant and solid growths complicating the tumour, and, if the patient strongly desires it, the operation is defensible. In all other examples, it can only rest on the patient's own views of her future prospects, and on a calculation of chances. She might live many years, and without much suffering, she may die in a few years, after great suffering, she determines, therefore, being courageous, and probably strongly urged by her surgeon to run the risk of immediate death, for the hope of immediate and radical cure. Whether she has done wisely to submit to such a hazard, a successful operation can scarcely prove, that she has happily secured her safety, through eminent peril, such an operation does prove" (p 648)

On the other hand, SOURHAM, (a) says — "The operation is perfectly justifiable when the patient's sufferings are such as to make her life a burden to her, when the symptoms of structural lesion of any important organs are absent, and when the constitution is suffering merely from functional derangement consequent upon pressure of the tumour on the neighbouring parts. On the contrary, it ought not to be attempted, when the well-known characteristics of malignant action are present, when the tumour is solid, uneven, and has been of rapid growth, when the glands in the vicinity are enlarged, and hard knots can be felt in different parts of the *abdomen*, or when there is distinct evidence of other organs being similarly implicated. Still less should it be undertaken until the surgeon, by varied and repeated examinations, is convinced of the existence of the disease. Nor must the rules, which direct us as to the propriety of operating in other diseases, respecting the condition of the sexual organs, and the fitness of the patient's constitution to undergo so severe an operation be overlooked" (p 211.)

The number of times which a patient may bear tapping is almost incredible, three, four, and five times are by no means unfrequent.

SCHMUCKER (b) mentions a woman of forty-five, on whom he operated twenty-nine times in four years, FORD (c) forty-one times in four-and-half years, SCHMUCKER (d) on another woman, sixty years old, fifty-two times in four years. MEAD (e) sixty-five times in sixty-seven months, CALLISEN (f) one hundred times, in Dartford churchyard "lies the body of ANN MUMFORD, &c. Her death was occasioned by a dropsy, for which, in the space of three years and ten months she was tapped one hundred and fifty-five times. She died 1st May, 1778, in the 23^d year of her age" (g). But BEZARD's (h) case exceeds all, a woman who, he says was tapped six hundred and sixty-five times in the course of thirteen years. Whether these cases were *ascites* or encysted generally, is not mentioned. The quantity of water drawn off, varies of course according to the size of accumulation, and whether the tapping be repeated frequently, and before the belly has recovered its former size. In the second case, recited above from SCHMUCKER, the quantity had been reduced to five pints, and in the greater number of these operations, three or four quarts only was the quantity withdrawn. ASTLEY COOPER says — "The smallest quantity he had removed was eight quarts, and the largest twelve gallons and a pint, from an ovarian dropsy, the cyst of which is now in St Thomas's Museum." STORCK took away twelve gallons and a half. "The proportion averages," says ASTLEY COOPER, "from twenty-five to thirty-two pints," (p 371,) and this upon the whole, I believe, a fair estimate.

Besides the writers already mentioned, the following may also be consulted in reference to puncture and removal of the ovary —

SACCHI, Memoria sull' Idropè delle Ovarie e sulla loro estirpazione, in OMORI, Annali universali di Medicina, vol 1111 p, 257 1832

CHELIUS, in Heidelberg Annalen, vol 11

HEYIN, in same

[DOHLHOFF (i) operated successfully by the large incision on a large tumour,

(a) Above cited

(b) Above cited, vol 11 p 202

(c) Medical Communications, vol 11 p

123

(d) Above cited, p 187

(e) Medical Works, p 394 Dublin, 1833

1767

(f) Syst Chirurg Hodiern, vol 11 p 55

(g) A COOPER'S Lectures, vol 11 p 371

(h) Bull et de la Soc Med d'Emulation,

vol 11 p 495 1815

(i) Caspar's Wochenschrift, vol 1 p 513

which turned out to be a cyst, containing nine and a half pints of purulent fluid, so closely connected with the under surface and thin edge of the liver and the intestines, that its removal could not be attempted. Having discharged the pus, he filled it with charpie, and subsequently stimulated it with *ung. elem.* and injections of *ly. hydr. nitr.*, and added Peruvian balsam and tincture of myrrh to the ointment. At the end of two months the discharge had nearly ceased, and she shortly after returned to her occupation of midwife.]

1924 If dropsy of the belly accompany pregnancy, either at the onset or during the middle of its course, very considerable uneasiness is produced by the great distention of the belly, by the great swelling of the lower limbs, and by the pressure which the bowels suffer, breathing is much interfered with, and at last death-like agony, and danger of suffocation ensue.

1925 If pregnancy be connected with acute *ascites*, the regular form of the *fundus* and body of the womb cannot be distinguished by the touch, specially on account of the enormous distention and projection of the *hypochondria* caused by the quantity of fluid driven up towards the *diaphragm* between the *fundus* and back of the womb and the bowels. The urine is scanty, and the perspiration ceases. In examining the dropsy of the belly, a fluctuation of water is felt, indistinct in the *hypogastrium* and on the sides, but perceptible and distinct enough in the *hypochondria*, decidedly so and vibrating in the left *hypochondrium* between the upper and outer edge of the *musculus abdominis*, and the edge of the false ribs.

1926 This place appears to be most fitting for the performance of *paracentesis*, without running the danger of wounding the womb or the intestines (a). It is less proper to make the puncture at the usual place, whilst an assistant with both hands presses the womb towards the spine, thus forming a thick fold of skin, which is either perforated with the trocar (b), or previously opened with a cut made through the wall of the belly (c).

1927 *A collection of Water in the cavity of the Womb (Hydrops Uteri, Hydrometra)* may exist in that organ when it is either unimpregnated or impregnated. In the former case it comes on with painful feelings about the *puenda*, numbness of the feet, irregular menstruation and whites, a cold swelling in the region of the womb, spreading also over the lower part of the belly, in which, on careful examination, a fluctuating movement can be perceived. The patient has a feeling of cold over the whole extent of the womb, of its dropping to one side, and when she lies down. If the swelling be in itself very large, there is pain, indigestion, qualmishness, vomiting, frequent flatulence, colic, costiveness, difficulty in making water, retention of urine, at last great wasting and hectic fever. Sometimes the water is discharged by the *vagina* from time to time, accompanied with agony and labour-like pains. This discharge is not unfrequently periodical.

The signs of distinction between this kind of dropsy and pregnancy are, the enlargement of the tumour without regularity, its cold, fluctuating feel; the mouth of

(a) SCARPA *Memoria sulla gravidanza seguita da Ascite, ed osservazioni pratiche sui vantaggi della nuova maniera d'usare la paracentesi dell'addomine in simili casi* Treviso, 1817 8vo.

(b) VISSEUX, *On Tapping during Pregnancy*, in *London Medical and Physical Journal*, vol vii p 40 1802

(c) BONN, *Ueber die Harnverhaltung*, p 31.

the womb is thin, tense, and contracted, and does not rise after the third month, its occurrence in girls not arrived at puberty, or in old women, who throughout their whole life have been unfruitful, the breasts are generally withered and contracted, though the contrary is also observed. The absence of the child's motions and of the audible beating of the heart, and, in some cases, the existence of the disease for more than nine months confirms the *diagnosis*.

1928 In *dropsy of the pregnant womb*, which may be accompanied with *ascites*, the belly soon acquires a regular distention as at the end of pregnancy, on striking the belly nothing more is felt than a slight, deep, dull fluctuation, the quick distention of the womb, the bowels violently thrust up against the *diaphragm*, in consequence of which there is difficulty of breathing, and even danger of suffocation, the feet generally swell. A considerable quantity of water is not unfrequently passed, from time to time, often periodically by the *vagina*, with symptoms of threatening abortion. The birth, however, usually occurs at the due time, and after the discharge of the proper waters. The seat of this diopsical accumulation is either between the womb and the foetal membranes, between the *chorion* and *ammon*, often probably in a proper sac, or there may be a very considerable collection of the *liquor amni*. The *placenta* also may be affected with hydatids during pregnancy. An hydatidous degeneration of the *ovum* may even produce an accumulation of water in the womb, and render the *diagnosis* extremely difficult (a)

1929 The *causes* of dropsy of the unimpregnated womb are, closing of the mouth of the womb by spasm, its stopping up or growing together, and a diseased condition of the secretion of its inner surface. The removal of the water is effected either by the use of the remedies specially employed for dropsy, which act upon the kidneys, the alimentary canal, and the absorbing vessels, or if the mouth of the womb be closed, by warm or steam baths, softening injections, or by the introduction of a female catheter into the mouth of the womb when it is stopped up with plugs of lymph, and the like. If there be adhesion of the mouth of the womb, the above-mentioned remedies are useless, if the symptoms be severe, as when dropsy of the womb accompanies pregnancy, danger of suffocation, and the like, *paracentesis uteri* is required.

1930 This operation, when the mouth of the womb is closed, is performed as already described, (*par* 1823,) or between the navel and the *pubes*, the bladder having been previously emptied and a belly-band applied, or above the vaginal portion of the womb, in the fluctuating part of the tumour, with a trocar (b)

1931. In *distention of the alimentary canal with air*, (*Tympanitis*), the operation of *paracentesis* has been proposed by some surgeons, if the ailment be idiopathic and not a symptom of any other disease, if it have existed three or four days, have withstood all remedies, and the patient be exceedingly restless and distressed, the pulse strong and quick, not small and soft, and there be general heat over the whole body unaccom-

(a) SACRPA, above cited — CRUVELHIER, *Essais sur l'Anatomic pathologique en general*, vol 1 p 280 Paris, 1816 — GERIL, (Præside NÆGELE,) *Dissert de Hydrorrhœa Uteri gravidæ* Heidelb, 1821

(b) SCAFFA, above cited — DEWILIEFS, in *Journal de Medecine*, par SEDILLOT, vol xliii 1812

pained with coldness of the limbs. Other practitioners have decidedly opposed such treatment.

In performing the operation a long thin trocar with a canula perforated on the sides, is thrust into the middle of a line drawn on the left side from the front end of the second upper false rib to the front iliac spine, to the depth of four or five inches, which directly opens the *colon descendens*. The trocar is then withdrawn, whilst the canula is held in, and the air contained in the bowel escapes, after which the tube is to be removed as already directed. The patient should take but the smallest quantity of drink, indeed only a little iced almond milk, and his thirst quenched with a slice of Seville orange, sugared, and kept in his mouth, or with a cool rather than a lukewarm bath. If there be no subsequent discharge from the bowel, purgative, and afterwards nourishing clysters may be given, and to relieve the loss of tone which the intestine for some time suffers, cold applications, and swallowing small pieces of ice may be ordered (a)

IX.—OF HYDROCELE

(*Hydrocele*, Lat, *Wasserbruch*, Germ., *Hydrocele*, Fr)

- HEISTER, L., De Hydrocele Helmst., 1744, in HALLERI DISS Chir, vol III No 76.
- DOUGLAS, JOHN, A Treatise on the Hydrocele London, 1755
- ELSE, JOSEPH, An Essay on the Cure of the Hydrocele of the Tunica Vaginalis Testis London, 1776 8vo Third Edition
- BÖNHOFER, De Hydrocele Argent, 1777
- WARNER, JOSEPH, An Account of the Testicles, their Coverings and Diseases London, 1779 8vo Second Edition.
- DEASE, WILLIAM, Observations on the Hydrocele Dublin, 1782
- POTT, PERCIVAL, A Treatise on the Hydrocele, or Watery Rupture, &c, in his Chirurgical Works, vol II p 191 Edition 1783
- MURRAY, A., In Hydroceles curationem Meletemata Upsalæ, 1785
- DELONNES, LMB, Traite de l'Hydrocèle, cure radicale de cette maladie, &c Paris, 1785 8vo.
- DUSSAUSSEY, AND CL, Cure Radicale de l'Hydrocele par le caustique Paris, 1787 8vo
- KEATE, THOMAS, Cases of Hydrocele, with observations on a peculiar method of treating that disease, &c London, 1788 8vo
- BELL, BENJ, A Treatise on the Hydrocele, &c Edinburgh, 1794 8vo
- EARLE, SIR JAMES, A Treatise on Hydrocele, &c London, 1796 Second Edit
- FARRE, J. R., M D, Cases of Hydrocele, in Medical Records and Researches, p 182 London, 1798.
- COOPER, SIR ASTLEY, Observations on the Structure and Diseases of the Testis London, 1830 4to
- BENEDICT, Bemerkungen über Hydrocèle, &c Leipzig, 1831.
- BRODIE, BENJ, Clinical Remarks on Hydrocele, in London Medical Gazette, vol III pp 89, 136 1834
- DUPUYTREN, Le Baron, De l'Hydrocèle et de ses principales variétés, in his Leçons Orales, vol IV p 433, Art 4 Paris, 1834 8vo
- CURLING, T B, A Practical Treatise on the Diseases of the Testis, &c, p 119. London, 1843 8vo
- BERTRANDI, Mémoire sur l'Hydrocèle, in Mem. de l'Acad. de Chirurgie, vol III p 84
- (a) COMBALUSIER, F P, Pneumotopathologie Paris, 1747 — DE MARCHI, in BRERER, Giornale, 1813 — LEVRAT, in Nouvelle Bibliothèque Médicale 1823 — ZANG, Operationen, vol III pp. 290, 291, 317

SABATIER, Recherches historiques sur la Cure radicale de l'Hydrocèle, in Mém de l'Acad de Chir, vol v p 670

LODER, Ueber den Wasserbruch, in Med -Chir Bemerk, vol 1 ch vii

HEDEN's Neue Bemerkungen und Erfahrungen, vols II and III

RICHTER, Vom Wasserbruche, in Med und Chirurg Bemerk, vol 1 ch vii

LARREY, Mémoire sur l'Hydrocèle, in Mem de Chirurg Milit, vol VIII p. 409

PARIS 8vo

BLANDIN, Art Hydrocele, in Dict de Medecine et Chirurgie Pratiques, vol X. p 108

[SMITH, N, In Surgical Memoirs Baltimore, 1832—C W N.]

1932 *Hydrocele* is a collection of watery fluids in the tunics of the *scrotum*, or of those of the testicle, it therefore varies according as the water is collected in the cellular tissue of the *scrotum*, in the vaginal tunic of the testicle, or in that of the spermatic cord. The latter two are, however, in general alone considered as hydrocele, and the former as *œdema*.

1933 The collection of water in the cellular tissue of the *scrotum* forms a soft swelling, which retains the impress of the finger, and when it enlarges, becomes tense and firm, unfolds the wrinkles of the *scrotum*, spreads on to the *penis* and covers it, and by the swelling of the prepuce, the discharge of the urine is often prevented. Inflammation, suppuration, and mortification may result from this swelling.

1934 This disease is either symptomatic and connected with general dropsy and the like, or arises from pressure on the lymphatic vessels by an ill-fitting truss, or from accidental tearing of a hydrocele of the vaginal tunic, and in children from pressure during the birth, and irritation of the *scrotum* by the urine. The cure depends on the removal of these causes and the use of means specially fitted to *œdema*.

1935 The collection of water in the vaginal tunic of the testicle, *True Hydrocele (Hydrocele tunica vaginalis testis)* is always produced slowly, as a swelling rising gradually from the bottom of the *scrotum* towards the abdominal ring, at first sometimes accompanied with painful distention, but at other times without any peculiar sensation. The swelling has generally an oval form (1), is elastic, tense, sometimes distinctly fluctuating, and the appearance of the skin over it is unaltered, in comparison with its size it is light, it increases neither on coughing nor on any exertion, and cannot be returned into the belly. The testicle is felt, when the swelling is large, generally on its upper and hind part as a hard part (2), its position, however, may vary. The spermatic cord is felt above the swelling, if it extend not to the abdominal ring. If in the dark a light be placed behind the swelling, it is found to be transparent, if the fluid contained within it be clear, and the vaginal tunic be not thickened. Sometimes when the distention is very great, the vaginal tunic and the cellular tissue upon it and the *m. cremaster* are thickened, the swelling feels harder, is not transparent, and no fluctuation is felt, the vaginal tunic may be even bony. In long-continued hydrocele the spermatic cord and the testicle are varicose, the testicle sometimes wasted. From pressure on the swelling, as in old bulky ruptures, the vessels of the cord are sometimes separated, and thrust either aside or in front of the swelling. If the swelling be very large, the veins of the *scrotum* swell, the skin inflames and sometimes ulcerates.

[(1) The general form of a hydrocele is pear-shaped, largest at bottom, and narrowing regularly upwards, but very often it is more oval, and sometimes even contracted in the middle, so as to assume an hour-glass appearance. Care must be taken, however, to ascertain that this hour-glass form is not caused by the existence of two hydroceles, one above the other, of which ASTLEY COOPER mentions one instance, (p 90,) and BRODIE a still more remarkable one, in which "he drew off the water from the lower part, and in doing that emptied the upper part. Tho' patient came to him a year afterwards and said he wished to have the water drawn off again. BRODIE observed that the contraction of the hour-glass was narrower, and, on drawing off the water from the lower part, found that the upper one was not emptied, and was consequently forced to puncture that afterwards, so that it was evident what had been originally a partial contraction, in the course of a year had become a complete one" (p 91)]

(2) ASTLEY COOPER says — "The *testis* is generally placed two-thirds of the swelling downwards and at the posterior part of the *scrotum*, pressure at that part gives the sensation of squeezing the *testis*" (p 87) I think, however, from my own observation, that the testicle is generally situated still nearer the bottom of the swelling than stated even by COOPER.

The quantity of water in a hydrocele varies from twelve to sixteen ounces, but I have occasionally drawn off between twenty and thirty. The largest quantity on record is, I believe, that of the celebrated GIBBOY the historian, from whom the elder CLINE drew off six quarts, and BRODIE says that he has "seen a hydrocele hanging down to the patient's knees" (p 89)

The serum of a hydrocele is generally straw-coloured and transparent, but sometimes so dark that the light of a candle held behind a swelling cannot be perceived. I have recently had a case of this kind, in which the serum was dark greenish brown, and could not be seen through, though transparent, on account of its colour, the vaginal tunic itself was thickened, the hydrocele being very large and of long standing. Transparency, as a diagnostic mark, must therefore be received with some caution.

ASTLEY COOPER also mentions, that the serum "sometimes contains a quantity of white flaky matter, produced by chronic inflammation," and "when produced under acute inflammation, the fluid is sometimes of a red colour, from a mixture of red particles of the blood." He has also seen "in the fluid of hydrocele, loose bodies, of which there is a specimen in the Museum at St Thomas's" (p. 92)]

1936 Hydrocele of the vaginal tunic of the testicle is distinguished from scrotal rupture by the way in which it begins, and by the swelling enlarging neither by cough nor exertion, and from hardening of the testicle, by its elastic, uniform, painless fluctuating character, whilst the hardened testicle is hard, irregular, and painful. Hardening, swelling, and hydrocele of the testicle may exist at the same time (*Hydrosarcocele*). Hydrocele has many resemblances to medullary *fungus* of the testicle, and sometimes the fluctuation at different parts may at first render the *diagnosis* difficult. The transparency of the hydrocele, when a light is held behind it in the dark, is in all cases to be considered as its most certain character.

[Hydrocele may be accompanied with either scrotal rupture or diseased testicle. The rupture-sac may descend as low as the hydrocele and no further, which is commonly the case when the two diseases exist together, but it may also descend behind the hydrocele, and the existence of the latter may not be noticed till strangulation of the rupture taking place, it is discovered during the operation. Cases of this kind have been already mentioned in speaking of the varieties of strangulated rupture, (*par* 1199, *note*). The diseased condition of the testicle itself is usually without difficulty made out, though imperfectly, before the operation for tapping the hydrocele is performed, but its nature cannot be easily discovered, and therefore the surgeon must be guided by circumstances in regard to the steps he must take with it — J F S]

1937 The causes of hydrocele are in most instances unknown, it

arises of its own accord in healthy subjects, and is especially frequent in children and old persons. Its cause often seems to be a slow inflammation of the vaginal tunic, frequently it occurs after bruises of the testicle in riding, and the like; sometimes from cold, after inflammation or other affections of the *urethra*; from wearing ill-fitting trusses and from *syphilis*.

According to ROCHOUX (a), the swelling of the *scrotum*, consequent on a clap, does not, as generally supposed, depend on inflammation of the testicle, but on a hydrocele arising from inflammation of the vaginal tunic (a *vaginale*, as he calls it). The grounds of this opinion are, that the testicle, surrounded by a firm, thick, fibrous membrane, cannot swell up to such a degree in a few days, and sometimes even in a few hours, to double its natural size, and even more, that such swelling of the testicle rarely goes on to suppuration, whilst inflammation of that organ from other causes, commonly has that result, that at the onset there is always fluctuation with this swelling, and that, in some cases, fluctuation is perceptible on examination. GAUSSEIL (b) holds that a turbid, thick, somewhat sanguinolent fluid, corresponding to the size of the swelling, and a thick glutinous matter are found. And ROCHOUX (c) has shown from the examination of six bodies that it depends almost exclusively on fluid in the vaginal tunic. He believes, that if, in the after-course of the disease, fluctuation be no longer perceptible, it depends on the sensitiveness of the part, which will not bear a close examination, and that, when dispersion begins by the absorption of the thin fluid, the swelling takes on the same character as if depending on swelling of a solid organ.

VELPEAU (d) considers that there may be an outpouring into the vaginal tunic, but that this is slight, and does not constitute the disease, that the pain of an inflamed testicle is greater than when depending merely on fluid, that no transparency can be observed, and that the examination of the swelling with the fingers shows the *epididymis* participating in the disease. BLANDIN (e) holds that the state of the parts differs according to the period at which they are examined, that at first the inflammation descends from the *vasa deferentia* to the *epididymes* and the testicles, and a swelling of these arises, but that afterwards, and when the dispersion begins, the effusion is a principal symptom of the disease. PIGNE (f) remarks, in opposition to these statements, that in young persons affected with this disease, whose hydroceles have been operated on with setons, in spite of the escape of fluid from both openings, a hard, irregular, painful tumour, of the size of a turkey's egg, is produced, which can only depend on swelling of the testicle. To this I would add, that after the operation by *incision*, the hydrocele, sometimes from the swelling of the testicle itself, most decidedly acquires the size of the swelling previous to the operation.

1938 The *prognosis* of hydrocele is favourable, and proper treatment effects a cure, if it be simple and without complication, but if there be a hardened testicle, the cure is only possible when the testicle can be brought back to its natural condition, or is removed. If the hydrocele be left to itself, nature alone cannot effect the cure, which however, is not infrequent in children.

1939 The *cure* of hydrocele is palliative or radical. The former consists in drawing off the water by a puncture with a trocar or lancet, it is required in all those cases, where the radical cure is not proper, in very old persons, when there is also hardening of the testicle, and when the patient will not submit to its extirpation, if there be intestinal rupture, connected with the hydrocele-sac, or with the testicle, in very large collections of water, and in those cases where the condition of the testicle

(a) Archives générales de Médecine, vol. 11 p. 51 1833

(b) Archives générales de Médecine, vol. xvii p. 188

(c) Acad. de Médec., Séance du Sept. 27, 1836

(d) Above cited

(e) Gazette Médicale, vol. iv p. 638 1836

(f) French Translation of this Work.

cannot be previously ascertained. The trocar is, in general, to be preferred to the lancet, for emptying the hydrocele, because the fluid will pass by the canula, and not escape into the cellular tissue of the *scrotum*. The lancet may be used when there is but little water, and accompanying intestinal rupture, or hardening of the testicle, because with it all possible injury may be easily avoided.

[Spontaneous cure of hydrocele sometimes, though very rarely, takes place. BRODIE relates a case of this kind, in which the patient not liking to submit to the operation, the swelling grew so large, that he was obliged to resort to the "old clerical cassock to conceal his infirmity. When, however, he had had the disease for some years, the tumour began to disappear, and ultimately went away entirely, so that he was never troubled with it afterwards" (p 90). ASTLEY COOPER mentions another mode of spontaneous cure—"If an hydrocele be suffered to remain and become of large size, if the patient be under the necessity of labour to obtain subsistence, inflammation of the *tunica vaginalis* and *scrotum* will arise from excessive distention. A slough of the *scrotum* and *tunica vaginalis* is produced, and as it separates, the water escapes, a suppurative inflammation succeeds, granulations arise, and the patient in this way receives his cure" (pp '95, 6). It seems to me that this is precisely what would have happened in the second case of spontaneous cure related by BRODIE, had he not checked the mischief by tapping the hydrocele, and drawing off "some ounces of fluid not like that of hydrocele, but a turbid serum, such as you find effused from inflammation" (p 90). Hydroceles are sometimes burst by a blow, but, according to both COOPER and BRODIE, the disease is not thereby cured, but after a time reappears, the rent in the tunic having probably healed up.]

1940 The situation of the testicle must be ascertained before *puncturing* the hydrocele. It usually lies at the upper and hinder part of the swelling, and the best place for the puncture is the fore and under part. The testicle, however, may be situated elsewhere, it may be connected with the front of the vaginal tunic, in which case, a puncture at another part is most proper. The puncture is always to be made in the middle line of the swelling, because, in old hydroceles especially, the several vessels of the cord are often driven out of their place. According to RICHTER (a), the swelling is sometimes oblique, or even completely transverse, so that in hydrocele of the left side, the puncture must be made on the right side of the *scrotum*. In large hydrocele, a narrower part of the swelling sometimes extends upwards, even as high as the abdominal ring. Under these circumstances, a part of the *canalis tunicae vaginalis* is distended, and by the puncture of the larger swelling, the water escapes from this *diverticulum*. In children, in whom the puncture is rarely necessary, the testicle generally is lower than in adults, the puncture must therefore be made rather higher than usual. The enlarged blood-vessels of the *scrotum* must be avoided in making the puncture.

1941 The patient must be placed on a seat, so that the *scrotum* may hang down loose. The surgeon grasps the swelling at its hind part, and tightens the skin, whilst an assistant places his hand at the upper part of the swelling, and presses the water down. The operator holds a thin trocar in his right hand, and puts the forefinger of the same hand on its canula, to within half or three-quarters of an inch from its point, and then thrusts the trocar in rather obliquely upwards at the place determined. When it is ascertained, by the resistance ceasing, that the trocar has

penetrated the cavity, the point of the trocar is to be withdrawn, and the canula thrust in deeper into the vaginal tunic. The trocar having been withdrawn, the canula is to be held steadily, so that it do not escape from the vaginal tunic whilst the water passes off. If there be a large collection of fluid, its flow must be often checked by placing the finger on the aperture of the canula, so that the testicle should not be too quickly relieved from pressure. When the emptying is completed, the canula is to be gently withdrawn, whilst the edges of the wound are held together with the finger and thumb of the other hand, and afterwards is to be closed with sticking plaster, and the parts supported in a bag truss.

The elder TRAVERS (a) has endeavoured to effect the radical cure of hydrocele with simple punctures. The *scrotum* is made tense with one hand, the patient being so placed that the light may pass through the swelling, to avoid the veins, or any thickened and adhering part. The punctures are to be made with an acupuncture needle, or what is still better, with a fine trocar, at equal distances, *very quickly* after each other, so that the tension of the *scrotum* may be kept up. The principal point in the operation TRAVERS holds to be the trifling discharge of fluid, and the escape of the remainder into the *m. cremaster* and cellular tissue. On the third, or even on the second day sometimes, the fluid is absorbed, and only when, on account of the smallness of the punctures, but a few drops escape, is the cure delayed beyond a month, or even it does not succeed, but in a large number, the cure is effected.

LEWIS (b) considers a single puncture more efficacious and less dangerous. I have never witnessed a cure by these means in very many cases.

[I have employed this treatment several times, and like CUELIVS, have not found it successful. The rapidity with which the absorption of the water emptied into the cellular tissue of the *scrotum* generally takes place is very remarkable, but the punctures in the vaginal tunic soon heal, and the water quickly re-collects, under which circumstances, I have several times had occasion to perform the cure by injection. The danger from this treatment, which LEWIS dreads, seems to me quite chimerical.—J F S.]

1942 If a lancet be used, it must, after the *scrotum* has been made tense, as already directed, be introduced with its edges above and below, at the appointed place, and the opening enlarged as it is withdrawn. Whilst the water flows, the skin must be sufficiently tight, so that the membranes shall not fall together, and prevent its escape, but if this happen, a probe must be passed in, and the flow restored. If the hydrocele be accompanied with intestinal rupture, it is most advisable to make a cut an inch long at the bottom of the swelling, to lift up the vaginal tunic with the forceps, and divide it with a bistoury held flat.

1943 If after the puncture the fluid will not pass out, on account of its consistence, or because it is contained in various chambers, either the radical cure by incision must be at once performed or the opening closed with sticking plaster, and the radical cure afterwards undertaken.

I have always found the fluid thin, and not contained in different sacs, when the testicle has not been otherwise diseased. But I have not unfrequently found, on the outer surface of the vaginal tunic, a pretty considerable quantity of consistent, gelatinous fluid, collected in the cellular tissue, whilst the fluid in the tunic was of its usual character. Sometimes bodies of various size, externally cartilaginous, but bony within, are found swimming in the fluid. They arise, as I have often noticed in the operation for hydrocele and in dead bodies, from the surface of the testicle and *epididymis*, overspread the vaginal tunic, are always strung together at their

(a) London Medical Gazette, vol. xix p (b) Lancet, 1835-36, vol. ii p 206

place of attachment, and at last get loose, or are enclosed in a cyst between the vaginal tunic, and the *tunica albuginea*, from which, when it is opened, these little bodies escape

1944 The puncture generally soon closes, if inflammation occur, cold applications and leeches are requisite, and if it cause effusion into the cellular tissue of the *scrotum*, a cut must be made into it. If supuration occur, it must also be quickly opened.

The emptying of the hydrocele most commonly effects only transient relief, and the fluid re-collects more or less quickly. In rare cases is it followed by a radical cure. If the swelling speedily acquire considerable size after the discharge, blood has been poured out into the vaginal tunic, which must be cut into, and if the spermatic artery be wounded, it must be tied.

[Simply puncturing a hydrocele but rarely cures the disease, "but to give the patient the best prospect of it," ASTLEY COOPER recommends "a strong stimulating lotion to be immediately applied." And he continues—"Exercise sometimes produces inflammation," and instances a person who had a cure after the inflammation set up by travelling all night, after the hydrocele having been tapped the previous morning (p 98), this, however, was a lucky chance, and should not induce another person to try a like foolish trick; for, in another case, he relates directly after, an elderly gentleman, who had been tapped for hydrocele, died in consequence of the inflammation excited merely by a long walk on the same evening (p 99).]

In old people, simple tapping is the only operation for hydrocele which ought to be performed, the others are very dangerous, on account of the inflammation which may ensue, and being without power, may run on to *gangrene*.—J F S]

1945 The *radical cure* of hydrocele may be managed in two ways; either by increasing the activity of the absorbents, by diminishing the exhalation, and producing contraction of the vaginal tunic, whilst its cavity is preserved, or by exciting such a degree of inflammation as will produce a growing together of the vaginal tunic with the testicle.

1946 The *first kind of radical cure* may be effected by the use of solutions of hydrochlorate of ammonia dissolved in vinegar and spirits of wine, by fumigation with cinnabar, with sugar, with vinegar, by emetics and purgatives, and by repeated blisters and the like applied to the swelling. In adults these remedies are seldom of use, but in children they almost always disperse the hydrocele. Perhaps in grown persons they would be more effectual, if the water had been first drawn off. KINDER WOOD (a) found that when the swelling had been opened with a broad lancet, and the water discharged, if a little piece of the vaginal tunic were drawn out with a hook, and cut off with scissors, and simply dressed, only a slight degree of inflammation ensued which restored the exhalents and absorbents to their natural condition and caused a cure without the vaginal tunic growing to the testicle. When this tunic is thickened, such treatment is inapplicable.

1947 The *second kind of radical cure* of hydrocele is effected, *first* by incision, *second*, by injection, *third*, by seton, *fourth*, by caustic, *fifth*, by the tent, and *sixth* by cutting away the vaginal tunic.

1948 In the *operation by incision*, the patient is placed upon a firm table, an assistant grasps the back of the swelling, and tightens the skin. The operator cuts freely through the skin, or through a fold of it, in the

(a) Medic Chir Trans, vol ix p 38. 1818

mesial line, and to the extent of two-thirds of the swelling (1), if the scrotal artery bleed, it must be tied. The operator then placing the forefinger of his left hand on the middle of the swelling, thrusts a bistoury with its back upon the volar surface, into the vaginal tunic, and carries the finger in with it, so that when the knife is withdrawn, the finger may completely fill up the hole. The blunt-ended blade of a pair of scissors is now passed on the finger, and the opening in the tunic enlarged upwards and downwards, care being taken that the testicle do not protrude, and if it should, it must be gently returned. An assistant, with his fingers crooked, seizes the tunic at each angle of the wound, and lifts it up, so that its inner surface is laid open. A thin fold of linen dipped in fresh oil is then laid in the cavity of the tunic between it and the testicle, so that its edge projects in a ring around the cut. The cavity thus formed by the linen is to be filled with lint dipped in oil, and the edges of the wound having been brought together with sticking plaster, the whole is covered with a compress, and put into a suspensor.

(1) To render the cure satisfactory and perhaps, indeed, that it may be most complete, the cut should not exceed a third, or at the most, half the length of the swelling, as is proved by FICKER'S (b) and SCAREGER'S (c) practice, as well as by my own.

1949 The *after-treatment* is to be guided by the degree of the ensuing inflammation. If not very severe, it must be borne, but in the other case, it must be allayed by taking out some of the lint, by warm poultices and antiphlogistic remedies. On the third or fourth day, the dressings are to be changed, but the linen is not to be removed till it is quite sodden with pus. The space between the testicle and vaginal tunic is to be constantly filled with lint, and as it diminishes less lint should be introduced. When the suppuration takes place, collection and burrowing of the pus must be prevented. After-bleeding requires that the vessels should be tied, or cold water applied.

1950 If in the operation by incision, the testicle be found hardened, its extirpation must be at once performed. Hydatids on the surface of the testicle, or in the cellular tissue of the *scrotum*, must be seized with forceps, and cut off with COOPER'S scissors.

1951 In the *operation by injection*, the puncture must be first made with the trocar, as already directed, and the testicle examined, to ascertain if it be hardened. One part of red wine diluted with two of water, and moderately warmed, is now to be injected through the canula of the trocar into the vaginal tunic with a syringe, fitting into the canula, till the tunic be completely or almost distended to its previous size. The fluid is generally kept in about five minutes with the finger upon the opening of the canula. The sensitiveness of the patient is to determine the strength of the injection and the length of time it should be retained in the tunic. In irritable persons, or if pain arise after the injection, it must be kept in only half the time. In not sensitive persons, when the hydrocele is old and the tunic thickened, pure wine must sometimes be injected, retained for a longer time, and several times repeated, to produce a sufficient degree of inflammation. In repeating the injection, it must be carefully observed that the canula has not escaped from the

tunic If by moving the outer end of the canula from side to side, its inner end move freely, the injection may be made, but if this be not the case, it must first be put right When the injection has produced the desired effect, it must be carefully drawn off or pumped out with the syringe so that none remain The greatest care must be taken, when, after the instrument has been thrust in, and the stilette of the trocar withdrawn, that the canula be sufficiently deep in the tunic there kept undisturbed, and the skin of the *scrotum* and vaginal tunic be firmly nipped with the fingers round the canula, or otherwise the tunic will easily slip off and the injection be made into the cellular tissue of the *scrotum*

1952 After the operation, the puncture is to be covered with sticking plaster, and the *scrotum* supported with a bag truss In general, on the next day, redness, pain, and swelling come on, lukewarm applications are to be then made, or if the inflammation be not very violent, it may be left alone entirely, but if it be great, antiphlogistic remedies must be employed

1953 In persons peculiarly sensitive, the mildest injection may be sufficient, thus the injection of the water just drawn off, or blowing air through the canula of the trocar to redistend the *scrotum* The air may be left in twelve minutes, then let out, and the skin of the *scrotum* rubbed against the opening After some minutes the injection of air must be repeated A bougie should be left in the little wound, so that, if sufficient inflammation be not excited, the inflation may be repeated (a).

Various fluids have been employed as injections in the operation for hydrocele CELSUS used a solution of saltpetre, LEMBERT, lime water, with corrosive sublimate, EARLE, port wine, with infusion of roses, JUNCKER, Medoc wine, with water; LEVRET, a solution of lunar caustic, or of sulphate of zinc, BOYER, red wine alone or mixed with a little alcohol, or boiled with roses DUPUYTREN, Rousillon wine boiled with roses and a little spirit of camphor, VELPEAU (b) has, after numerous successful cases, recommended injections of iodine, one or two drams of the tincture of iodine to an ounce of water, the patient suffers little by this plan, and next day can stand without pain, and go about VELPEAU's successful treatment has been confirmed by others In eleven hundred and forty-eight cases (c) treated with iodine injections, only three cases failed In ten, injections with port wine failed Injections of iodine succeeded in nine cases where previous use of port wine and sulphate of zinc had failed (d)

[The injection of tincture of iodine diluted with water, I am convinced, by repeatedly practising it for some years, is the most effectual and least painful to the patient VELPEAU has the credit of introducing the practice, but I am informed by medical friends who have been in India, it has long been practiced there, and, if my recollection be not treacherous, without drawing the injection off again And this mode I have adopted, making use of a very fine trocar and canula, drawing off the water, and injecting an ounce of fluid containing two drams of tincture of iodine and six drams of water, and then immediately withdrawing the canula, to which the wound always clings very tightly, as the solution is very astringent The patient most commonly suffers no pain, or at least a very trifling degree, and though on the following day the *scrotum* is a little reddened and rather firm, yet the patient is not thereby prevented moving about with ease and comfort to himself Indeed, I am informed that as soon as the injection is made the person walks away, and requires no further attention The *scrotum*, according to my own observation, increases

(a) SCHREGFR, Ueber Heilung der Hydrocele durch Luftblasen, in his Chirurgische Versuch, vol 1 p 132 Nurnberg, 1811

(b) Hydroceles de la Tunique Vaginale, in his Leçons Orales, vol 1 p 262 1840

(c) FROEIER'S N Notizen, vol viii 1836, Nov

(d) OPPENHEIM, in Hamburg Zeitschr, vol viii pt iv 1828 — FRICKE, in same

a little, and becomes rather more solid for three or four days, and then begins to subside, and in the course of a fortnight the cure is completed without confining the patient more than two or three days, rather as precautionary, than that I believe it really necessary. I have employed this treatment in both large and small hydroceles, merely injecting the quantity mentioned or a little less, and never either shaking the *scrotum*, about or distending the cyst by repeated injections, and afterwards drawing it off, as VELPEAU practises and recommends. I am quite sure, that whoever once employs the iodine injection as I have mentioned, will not treat a hydrocele for the radical cure by any other means.

Hydrocele is sometimes not even at first cured by injection, and this ASTLEY COOPER seems to think depends on the after treatment; "for," he says, "I sometimes fail, and should very often but for great care in the after-treatment, upon which, I think, much depends. I sometimes, when water is reproduced a few days after the operation, tap it to remove the serum, and to produce, by this operation, a larger share of inflammation" (p. 106.)

But occasionally the injection cures for a time, and then the disease reappears. BRODIE mentions two remarkable instances of this kind, one of which occurred to a patient of EVERARD HOME'S, in which the disease recurred after seventeen years, and another, which happened under his own care, in which the disease returned after twenty years, the operation by injection having been performed in both cases by HOME.

Sometimes the inflammation set up by injection is so great as to terminate in suppuration, when this happens, and the existence of pus is decidedly shown, a free cut into the vaginal tunic should be made, so that the pus may readily flow out, after which all the symptoms of constitutional excitement soon cease. If by accident the injection should be thrown into the cellular tissue of the *scrotum* instead of into the cavity of the hydrocele, no time must be lost, but a free cut made through the skin, so that it may readily escape from the loose cellular tissue, otherwise there will be sloughing, and it may be the patient will lose his life, which has happened —J. F. S.]

1954. For the *introduction of a seton*, after the puncture as already directed has been made with the trocar and canula, and the former withdrawn, a long tube is passed deeply through the canula, till it reach the fore and upper part of the *scrotum*. A long and pointed straight sound, with an eye at its other end armed with several threads, is then thrust through the tube outwards, carrying with it the threads, and then the canula is withdrawn. The ends of the seton-threads are tied loosely together, the wounds covered with sticking plaster, and a bag truss put on. About the tenth or fourteenth day, some of the threads are withdrawn at each dressing, and this is continued till all be taken out.

J. HOLBROOK (a) lets the water escape as usual, then takes up a fold of the skin of the *scrotum* and of the vaginal tunic, and passes with a common needle a single or double thread from above downwards, which he removes on the third day.

ONSENOORT (b), with a needle curved and having a handle, passes a ligature through the middle third of the swelling from above downwards, or from below upwards. After the fluid has completely escaped, the thread is tied tightly. Two days after, the ligature is tightened, and after the cutting through is completed, on about the fourth or fifth day, the wound remains open from the bottom till the cure is perfected. In very large hydroceles he thrusts the needle into the middle of the swelling, carries its point upwards out through the skin, leaves one end of the thread loose, carries the point of the needle back into the cavity of the vaginal tunic, thrusts it through the skin below, and brings the other end of the thread out, and as he draws the needle out leaves the thread double in the middle wound, and cutting it through there, forms two ligatures, each of which he ties.

(a) Observations on Hydrocele, etc. London, 1825. ligature, in GRAEFF und WALTHER'S Journal, vol. xiii p. 628 1828.

(b) Heilung der Hydrocéle durch die Li

[My friend GREEN, from having observed the difficulty of regulating the inflammation, in treating hydrocele by injection, the impossibility of determining, at the time of the operation, what the effect will be in respect to the quantity of inflammation, and the dangerous results from the injection having been thrown into the cellular tissue of the *scrotum*, instead of into the vaginal tunic, was led to employ the seton (a), but differently from either of the above-mentioned modes. He thought, "if a seton were carried through the *tunica vaginalis*, there would be a source of irritation sufficient to produce the required inflammation, and at the same time the opportunity given of regulating its degree, that is, that the seton might be allowed to remain till there were symptoms of such a degree of inflammation as is requisite for the change necessary to be produced in the tunic, and that this being effected, the seton might be withdrawn, and that the extraneous irritant being thus removed, it would have no further effect than was necessary, either for the change of the surface of the membrane, or for the obliteration of the tunic (pp 73, 74.) The requisite degree of inflammation is one which is attended with the ordinary symptoms of that process, that is to say, pain, heat, swelling, some redness, and some constitutional affection. There should be, I think, some affection of the pulse, some indication of febrile action in the system, before the seton is withdrawn. As soon as this has been observed the threads may be removed, and I believe that you may then expect you have excited inflammation enough to cure the disease. So that it is not whether the seton has remained in ten, twelve, or twenty hours, for this must be regulated by circumstances, but whether then the requisite degree of inflammation is produced. I should say that twenty hours was about the average time for the seton to remain, but it will vary in different instances" (p 76.) GREEN's method consists in drawing off the water, as usual, with a trocar and canula, and when the hydrocele is emptied, the "canula still remaining in, to pass a needle six inches in length, and as thick as a probe, with a trocar point at one, and an eye at the other end, armed with twelve threads of ordinary seton silk, into the canula, and having carried it upwards to perforate the *tunica vaginalis* and integuments, near the upper and fore part of the swelling, and draw it out at that aperture. The canula is then removed, and the ends of the threads loosely tied together over a space of about two inches," (p 59,) and these allowed to remain in till the inflammatory symptoms above mentioned make their appearance.

I formerly employed this practice a good many times, but one great objection seems to me the close watching it requires for some hours, and the difficulty there always is in determining the precise time when the seton threads should be withdrawn, and that often, even with the greatest care, either very severe inflammation would occur, or when enough only was supposed present to effect the cure, that it suddenly subsided, and a second operation was requisite. After using the iodine injection, I never recurred to this plan of treatment, although it was grounded upon better reasons than either of the other modes of using setons seem to have originated in.—J F S.]

1955 The use of a tent consists in the introduction, after puncturing the swelling, of a tent of lint, or a piece of bougie, through the opening into the cavity of the vaginal tunic.

1956 *Caustic*, consisting of a paste made with nitrate of silver and water, is applied in the usual way upon the front of the swelling, and allowed to remain for six or eight hours. When the slough has fallen off, the cauterized part is to be punctured with a lancet, and covered, after the emptying of the swelling is complete, with wadding.

According to HESSELBACH (b), a plaster full of holes, and spread with powdered nitrate of silver, as thick as a knife, should be applied on the front of the swelling, over which a wad of linen and some sticking plaster should be placed, and the whole fastened with a compress and a bag truss. After eight hours the caustic and the plaster are to be taken off, the *scrotum* cleansed with water, and some lint spread with digestive ointment, applied to the slough. When this falls off, the vaginal tunic is laid bare, and being raised, by the pressure of the swelling, like a ball, this

(a) St. Thomas's Hospital Reports.

(b) Jahrbücher der philosophisch medicinischen Gesellschaft zu Würzburg, vol 1.

rounded part is then cut with the scissors, and the water emptied. The wound is to be cleansed daily with water, or with camomile tea, and bound up with lint. At every dressing, pieces of the tunic separate until the whole has come away. The wound daily diminishes, the suppuration ceases, and the wound closes.

1957. In *cutting away the vaginal tunic*, the skin of the *scrotum*, and the vaginal tunic are divided, the latter drawn out of the wound with the fingers, and cut off throughout its whole extent by a cut lengthways. The dressing and after-treatment, are the same as in the operation by incision.

BOYER (a) recommends cutting through the skin the whole length of the swelling, for the purpose of isolating the vaginal tunic as far as possible opposite the testicle, then to open it, and cut off the flaps. DUVYREX considers it more simple to grasp the swelling, at the upper and back part, with one hand, so as to tighten the skin as much as possible in front, then to cut into the skin, to shell the vaginal tunic out, by pressing from behind forwards, and then to open and cut it off. TRYTOR (b) endeavoured to unite the wound by quick union, as DOUGLAS had previously done. BALLING (c) strongly recommends excision: the part to be cut off should be some inches, of a semicircular form. After the operation, moderately cold applications should be employed till a layer of lymph appear on the wound, and the union is to be effected with sticking plaster.

[I apprehend no one would, in the present day, employ either of the latter two very painful and uncalled for modes of practice, which are now mere matters of history.—J F S.]

1958. The preference and rejection of the several methods above described must be decided on the following grounds. It is not advisable to produce upon the testicle any irritation like that on the vaginal tunic. By incision, all the complications can be most distinctly made out; at the same time any existing intestinal rupture can be properly treated, the inflammation be more properly excited, and effect a more safe cure. The bleeding which occurs in this operation is easily stanch'd, the severe symptoms, occurring after it are most commonly the result of bad practice. After the cut, it is in most cases necessary to insert a half unravelled piece of linen between the wounded edges of the vaginal tunic. Injections operate uncertainly, as the irritability of the individual cannot be previously determined, they act as violently on the testicle as on the *scrotum*, if a part of the injection be poured into the cellular tissue, which is possible, even with the greatest care and attention, very dangerous symptoms may arise therefrom, in a diseased state of the testicle, which cannot always be decidedly made out, injections are necessarily hurtful. The superiority of injections, to wit, that by their use the cure follows more quickly, and that the patient does not need to be kept so long quiet, is of no value, as even after injection the cure is often longer protracted than by incision, and with the latter keeping so long quiet is not necessary. The same observations apply also to the cure by seton and by tent, except that with them the cure is still less sure. Caustic also acts uncertainly, its operation is slow and painful. Incision is therefore to be considered the most sure. Extirpation is to be confined to those cases only where the vaginal tunic is highly disorganized or bony (d).

[I have thought it more convenient to notice the advantages and disadvantages of

(a) *Maladies Chirurgicales*, vol. x p. 209

(b) Ueber eine neue Art die Hydrocele zu heilen, in *N. Chron.*, vol. i p. 416

(c) *Heidelb. klin. Annal.*, vol. vii p. 130

(d) TRYTOR, above cited — KLEIN, in *Heidelb. klinisch. Annal.*, vol. ii p. 109 — SPANGENBERG, in *GRAEFE und WALTHER'S Journ.*, vol. ix p. 1

the several modes of treating hydrocele; when describing each method To these, therefore, the reader is referred back — J. F. S.]

1959 *Congenital hydrocele (Hydrocele congenita)* consists in a collection of water in the canal of the vaginal tunic, which remains open either throughout its whole length, or only at certain parts, in consequence of which several kinds of hydrocele are formed *first*, the canal is open throughout its whole length, and filled with water, *second*, the canal is closed above the testicle, and remains open only at the upper part, *third*, the upper part closes and the water is contained in the lower part, and in the vaginal tunic of the testicle, *fourth*, the canal is obliterated above and below, and there remains only a bladder-like cavity at one part, which contains water

1960 If the whole vaginal process of the *peritoneum* remain open from its orifice in the belly to its bottom, and the water collect in it, a long roundish swelling appears, which reaches from the abdominal ring to the testicle. The testicle is either little, or not at all felt, because it is completely surrounded with water; but, on the contrary, the spermatic cord is distinctly felt along the hind surface of the swelling, though rather more outwards. The possibility of pushing back the fluid, and its return by the abdominal aperture of the vaginal process causes the diminished size or total disappearance of the swelling, in the horizontal posture, or by pressure, and its increase in the upright posture, by exertion, coughing, and the like. The subsidence and reappearance of the swelling does not take place with equal readiness in all cases. If, for instance, the upper part of the vaginal canal be somewhat narrowed, a longer continued pressure upon the swelling from below upwards is necessary, in order to force the water back, or it must also be raised somewhat inwards, so as to bring the vaginal process in a right line with the inguinal canal. The water retires slowly, and only slowly returns.

The natural cure is in these cases not rare. If the disease continue beyond the first month, it becomes larger, sometimes it attains quickly, sometimes slowly, a considerable size. The end of the first twelve months, the third and seventh year, and the period of puberty, have considerable influence on the development and subsidence of this kind of hydrocele.

Closely resembling hydrocele of the vaginal process in man, is the *congenital hydrocele of women*, in which, by the collection of water in the peritoneal sheath of the round ligament, a swelling is formed, which passes through the inguinal canal into the lower part of the *labium pudendi*, and is at first returnable, but afterwards not so (a)

1961. This hydrocele may have already formed in the *fœtus*, and afterwards become further developed, but it may first arise after birth, as the vaginal canal often remains open for some time. The circumstance of the vaginal process often remaining a long while open, and no water being collected in it, proves that the water does not merely flow from the belly into the vaginal process, but that its collection depends on undue proportion between absorption and secretion on the inner surface of the vaginal canal. This disease is frequent, but in many cases is not observed, partially on account of its slight degree, and the child's constantly lying on his back, and in part because it subsides of itself. It

is not unfrequently accompanied with protrusion of the intestine or *omentum*

1962 The *cure* depends on getting rid of the water, and closing the vaginal process by the adhesion of its walls VIGUERIN endeavours to effect it by pressing back the water into the belly, and closing the abdominal ring with a truss DESAULT, after returning any existing rupture, and carefully closing the abdominal ring by pressure, punctured the swelling, emptied the water, and injected red wine, which after a little time he withdrew, and wrapped the whole *scrotum* with compresses steeped in red wine, and applied a truss (a)

1963 Although the treatment of congenital hydrocele, with injections, has, in many instances, been successful, it cannot, however, be denied, that it always has a very serious effect on little children, and that dangerous inflammation may ensue VIGUERIN's practice is, therefore, always preferable, and may, perhaps, cause a more certain cure, if the pressure be sufficiently strongly made on the upper part of the vaginal process, and a suspender, moistened with spirits of wine, vinegar, and muriate of ammonia, or any other astringent fluid, be at the same time worn

1964 If the vaginal process be adherent merely above the testicle, and thence open into the cavity of the belly, a bladder-like swelling is formed by the collection of the water in this open part, which may extend even into the cavity through the abdominal ring The water can be returned but slowly into the belly The *treatment* is the same as in the previous case

1965 If the abdominal mouth of the vaginal canal be closed to the pillars of the abdominal ring, and the other part remain open, the water collects in that part even to the bottom of the vaginal tunic In this case the swelling terminates at the ring, and the water cannot be pressed back into the belly

1966 If the vaginal canal be obliterated above and below, a cyst is formed in the part remaining open by the collection of water, which cyst is connected with the *peritonæum*, and extends from the abdominal ring to the testicle After lying on the back the swelling is less tense, but it becomes more full and elastic after long standing If compressed, it recedes a little, but quickly reappears The spermatic cord may be felt below or behind the swelling

1967 The *treatment* of these last two kinds of congenital hydrocele requires, in most cases, only the use of dispersing remedies, by which, in children almost always, their cure is effected These are rubbing in mercurial ointment, or spirituous fluids, the steam of vinegar, fumigation with mastic, amber, or sugar, lotions of spirits of wine, red wine, the acetated liquor of ammonia, alum dissolved in water, with a little sulphuric acid, dispersing plasters, and the like If not thus cured, the water must be emptied by puncture, and the radical cure by injection, or by blowing in air, resorted to In cystic hydrocele, in children, the discharge of the water is best managed by puncture with the lancet, but in adults, the cyst should be laid bare with a cut, and removed with COOPER's scissors

The following works may be consulted on Congenital Hydrocele —

SCHREFFER, Neue Darstellungen aus dem Gebiete der Hydrocele, in his Chirurgische Versuche, vol 1 p 1

WALL, C. A., De diversâ Hydroceles congenitæ naturâ Berl, 1820

1968 When a hydrocele is connected with a rupture, that is, when the sac of a congenital or accidental rupture has its usual contents of collected water and protruded intestine, the hydrocele in general rises up to the pre-existent rupture, the hydrocele is rarely first present, and the rupture subsequent. In most cases rupture, complicated with hydrocele, is always accompanied with adhesion, and the hydrocele is the unnatural secretion of the inner surface of the rupture-sac, in consequence of the inflammation which has caused the adhesion. This inflammation may arise from undue pressure of a tuss, from catching cold, external violence, and the like. A collection of water soon forms in strangulated rupture.

1969 The symptoms vary according as the hydrocele connected with a rupture is larger or smaller. For example, *first*, if the protruded intestine be quite full, and close the upper part of the rupture-sac, and the water collect only in the lower space, as happens when an inguinal rupture is added to a pre-existing congenital hydrocele, or a hydrocele to a congenital rupture, or an omental or intestinal rupture adherent at the neck of the sac is complicated with hydrocele, then the form of the swelling is at first conical, with its base towards the abdominal ring, but, in proportion as the water collects, the upper part of the swelling becomes narrower. If the rupture or the hydrocele be congenital, the swelling extends to the bottom of the *scrotum*, then it is surrounded with water, and cannot at all or not satisfactorily be distinguished. On the contrary, if the swelling be confined to the testicle, it can be felt at the under hinder part. *Second* If the protruded intestine completely enter the rupture-sac, and the water only spread over its surface and the interspaces, as in hydrocele accompanying ruptures which are moveable, enlarge easily, are very old, or are attached to the bottom of the rupture-sac, then the swelling enlarges more in breadth than in length, and mostly assumes an oval form. *Third* In a congenital rupture, when the upper part of the vaginal canal is narrow, and little extensible, the water may completely fill the whole bag, and merely a small portion of intestine or *omentum* protrude externally through the abdominal ring, and be surrounded with the water. *Fourth* A small intestinal rupture, when accompanying a previously existing hydrocele, may remain in the canal between the internal and external abdominal rings, in which case the rupture is prevented by the stricture of the canal exceeding the bounds just mentioned.

1970 The *diagnosis* of these different forms of hydrocele, complicated with rupture, is, in many instances, accompanied with great difficulty. The following circumstances, however, lead to it. In the first case, the upper part of the swelling, when intestine is there, is firm, elastic, and hard, but doughy, with an omental rupture, the lower part, which contains the water, is yielding by elastic, sometimes even fluctuating. With a reducible rupture, there remains, after its return, a fulness at the bottom of the sac which cannot be produced by a piece of intestine, because it is not attached to the abdominal ring, and when this is the case, the

water can be driven backwards and forwards. In old and adherent ruptures the *diagnosis* may be more difficult, though it can be determined by a close examination, and the case may be distinguished from a growth of the protruded parts, or from an enlargement of the swelling by newly-projected parts. In the second case, examination does not present the simple elasticity of intestinal rupture, nor the regularly distended condition of hydrocele, as at the part where the intestine is, it is more rebounding, and the fluctuation scarcely at all decided, and only obscurely perceivable at some spots. In this and the previous case, there is this peculiarity, that in long-continued horizontal posture the bulk of the swelling lessens, as a part of the water, if the neck of the sac be not entirely closed, by the adherence of the rupture itself, returns into the belly, on the contrary, in long-continued standing, the swelling enlarges, by the re-descent of the water. In the third and fourth cases, the *diagnosis* may indeed be difficult, here, however, the history of the disease, as well as a certain fulness of the inguinal region, immediately above the external abdominal ring, directs the practitioner, as well as the circumstance, that if the rupture follow a pre-existing hydrocele, instead of the appearance of the fulness in the inguinal region, the water is returned with more difficulty into the cavity of the belly, and that it returns freely, when the rupture has entirely, or, for the most part, been reduced by the previous attempts at reduction acting on the region of the abdominal ring.

1971 The *treatment* of hydrocele accompanied with rupture, is especially directed in reference to the condition of the latter, whether it be *moveable* or *adherent*.

1972 With a moveable rupture, a cut an inch in length is first made through the skin, so as to return the intestine, the exposed rupture-sac is then lifted up with the forceps, and a slight opening made in it with the scissors for the purpose of introducing an injection-tube, through which, the abdominal ring being carefully closed, one of the above-mentioned injections (*pari* 1951) may be thrown in to excite adhesive inflammation, and with moderate compression, to produce union. After the reduction of the rupture, this may be effected by making a cut and introducing a tent. A truss must be worn till the complete adhesion of the sac has been effected, and even longer.

DLSAULT (*a*) first emptied the water by a puncture with a trocar, then whilst the canula was remaining in, replaced the rupture, and injected red wine.

1973 When the rupture is adherent, and the adhesions are firm and considerable, the treatment, with an intestinal rupture, must be merely confined to palliation by puncturing with a lancet, after previously making a cut through the skin, or opening the exposed rupture-sac as in the operation for strangulated rupture, and by the use of a suspensor. Congenital omental rupture allows an earlier radical cure of hydrocele, as the *omentum* more readily assumes the process of adhesive inflammation. If, however, the union be slight, which may be determined by the possibility of reducing the greater part of the rupture, the sac must be carefully opened by a cut as in the operation for hydrocele, the adhesions divided, the taxis employed, and then by introducing a tent of lint a sufficient

degree of inflammation excited for the purpose of furthering the adhesion of the rupture sac (a)

[I do not think that under any circumstances a conjoined congenital hydrocele and rupture, or a congenital hydrocele followed by protrusion of intestine, should be meddled with in any way beyond the use of cold astringent washes and the application of a truss. Injections or the introduction of tents, I should think exceedingly dangerous practice, and on no account to be resorted to — J F S]

1974 *Hydrocele of the general vaginal tunica (Hydrocele tunica vaginalis communis)* is either an œdematous swelling in the cellular tissue, which surrounds the spermatic cord, or the water collects in one or more cells of the spermatic cord, or is found in hydatids (b)

1975 In the first case, the swelling which is along the spermatic cord, at first produces no inconvenience, the *scrotum* is not altered, except that if it be not wrinkled, it drops lower on one side than the other. The testicle is felt in its natural state. The swelling is broader below than above, seems to diminish by gentle and pushing pressure, though it resumes its appearance when the pressure is removed, both when the patient lies down and stands up. If fluctuation be observed, it is only distinct at the bottom, because the water sinks down especially, tears some of the cells, and so forms a larger cavity, therefore, no considerable quantity of water can be drawn off when a puncture is made any where but at the bottom of the swelling. If the base of the tumour be pressed, the water quickly rises up towards the top, and distends it. And if the swelling be within the abdominal ring, it distends it also. When it acquires a certain size, the patient often feels pain and dragging in the loins. The disease may be accompanied with a varicose state of the spermatic cord, and with omental rupture. Its confusion with the latter of these is very easy, and the following may be remembered as distinguishing characters between them, that the hydrocele of the spermatic cord has less consistence, and has not so irregular surface as omental rupture, it is also usually broader towards its base, whilst the contrary is the case with omental rupture (c)

1976 So long as the swelling in infiltration of the spermatic cord is small, a suspensor should be worn. When the disease becomes inconvenient, the swelling must be opened with a cut, without wounding the cord, and lint put into the wound, which is to be cured by granulation.

1977 *Hydrocele in one or more cysts (Hydrocele cystica)* is mostly situated in the middle of the spermatic cord. The swelling it produces is very much distended, so that the fluctuation is not always distinguishable, circumscribed, painless, and transparent. It can never be diminished. If it lie near the abdominal ring, it can be often somewhat pushed into it. The testicle and cord are distinctly felt. If the swelling enlarge deeply, towards the testicle, the latter is felt on its hind part. Children and young persons are more subject to this hydrocele than adults, it is very probable that in most cases this results from a partial opening of the vaginal canal, whilst it is obliterated above and below, and losses itself in the cellular tissue (par 1966) (d)

(a) SCHREGER, Ueber Erkenntniß und Behandlung der mit Hernie complicirten Hydroceleen, above cited, p 86

(b) LARREY, Observation sur une Tumeur

aqueuse des Bourses, in Mem de Chirurg Militaire, vol iii p 419

(c) SCARPA

(d) SCARPA, above cited — FRONIFF'S Chirurg Kupfertaf, pl cii ciii

1978 In children this swelling is often dispersed by the remedies already mentioned (*par* 1967), in adults it is stubborn. If an operation be required, the cyst is to be laid bare by a simple cut through the skin opened, and so much of it removed as can be done without wounding the spermatic cord, some lint is to be put into the wound, the suppuration destroys the rest of the cyst, and the wound heals by granulation

FOURTH SECTION—FORMATION OF STONY CONCRETIONS IN THE FLUIDS OF THE BODY

1979 In the various fluids of the body, especially in the urine, bile, spittle, and *faeces*, when they are retained, or when their properties are altered by individual constitution, disease, mode of life, influence of climate, or of food, in regard to their quality and quantity, *hard, stony concretions* may be formed by the union of the several constituents, or by the production of new substances. Sometimes there may be a foreign body around which the constituent parts of the fluids are deposited so as to incrust it. The phenomena which these concretions produce, are different according to their seat, their form, and their quantity. The treatment consists in their solution or removal.

At present merely the stony concretions in the urine are to be considered

I—OF URINARY STONE

BEVEROVICH, J, *De Calculo renum et vesicæ liber singularis; cum epistolis et consultationibus magnorum virorum* Lugd Batav, 1638

TENON *Recherches sur la nature des Pierres ou Calculs du Corps humain*, in *Mém de l'Acad des Sciences*, 1764, p 374

SCHÉELE, C W, *Untersuchungen des Blasensteins*, in *Schwedischen Abhandlungen*, vol xxxvii 1776

AUSTIN, WILLIAM, M D, *On the component parts of the Stone in the Urinary Bladder* London, 1780

LINK, H F, *De Analysis Urinæ et Origine Calculi* Gotting, 1788

WALTER, F H, *Anatomisches Museum*, vol 1 Berlin, 1796, with five plates

WOLLASTON, W H, M D, *On Gouty and Urinary Concretions*, in *Phil Trans*, vol lxxvii p 886 1797

PEARSON, GEORGE, M D, *Experiments and Observations to show the composition and properties of the Urinary Concretions*, in *Phil Trans*, vol lxxviii p 15 1798.

FOURCROY, *Examen des Experiences et des Observations de M PEARSON*, in *Annales de Chimie*, vol xxvii p 225

GUYTON, in same, p 294.

FOURCROY, *Observations sur les Calculs urinaires de la Vessie de l'Homme*, in *Mém de la Société Médicale*, vol ii p 64 1799

——, *Des Calculs urinaires de l'Homme*, in his *Système des Connaissances Chimiques*, vol v p 501 Paris, 1801

FOURCROY, *Sur le Nombre, la Nature, et les Caractères distinctifs des differens materiaux qui forment les Calculs, les Bézards et les diverses Concretions des Animaux*, in *Annales du Musée d'Histoire Naturelle*, vol 1 p 93 Paris

BRANDE, WILLIAM, *On the differences in the structure of Calculi, which arise from their being formed in different parts of the Urinary Passages, and on the effects that are produced on them by the internal use of solvent medicines*, in *Phil Trans*, vol xcvi p 223 1808

WOLLASTON, W H, M D, On Cystic Oxide, a new species of Urinary Calculus; in Phil. Trans., vol c p 223 1810.

MARCET, ALEXANDER, M.D., Essay on the Chemical History and Medical Treatment of Calculus Disorders London, 1817 8vo

MAGENDIE, Recherches physiologiques et médicales sur les Causes, les Symptomes et le Traitement de la Gravelle Paris, 1818

BRUGNATELLI, L V., Litologia umana ossia Ricerche chimiche e mediche sulle Sostanze Petrose che si formano in diversi parti de corpo umano, soprattutto nella Vesica Urinaria Opera postuma, public dal D G BRUGNATELLI. Pavia, 1817 fol 3 plates

VON WALTHER, P, Ueber die Harnsteine, ihre Entstehung und Classification, in Journal für Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde vol i p 190—p 387

HENRY, WILLIAM, M D, On Urinary and other Morbid Concretions, in Med-Chir Trans., vol x p 128 1819

PROUT, WILLIAM, M D, An Inquiry into the Nature and Treatment of Gravel, Calculus, and other diseases connected with a deranged operation of the Urinary Organs London, 1818

WETZLAR, G, Beiträge zur Kenntniss des menschlichen Harnes und die Entstehung der Harnsteine Mit einer Vorrede und einigen Anmerkungen begleitet von F WÜRZER Frankfort, 1821. 8vo

LAUGIER, Sur les Concretions qui se forment dans le Corps Paris, 1825

BRODIE, SIR B C, Lectures on the Diseases of the Urinary Organs London, 1842 Third Edition 8vo

MARTIN, E A, De Lithogenesi, præsertim urinaria Jenæ, 1838

CROSSE, J. G, A Treatise on the Formation, Constituents, and Extraction of the Urinary Calculus London, 1835 4to

CIVIALE, Traite de l'Affectiõ calculeuse, etc Paris, 1838, with five plates
———, Translated into German by HOLLSTEIN as, Ueber die medicinische Behandlung und Verhütung des Steines und Grieses; nebst einer Abhandl über die Steine aus Cystin, mit Bemerk, u. s w Berlin, 1820

WILLIS, ROBERT, M D, Urinary Diseases and their Treatment London, 1838 8vo

JONES, H BENCE, On Gravel, Calculus, and Gout, chiefly an application of Professor LIEBIG'S Physiology to the prevention and cure of these diseases London, 1842 8vo

TAYLOR, THOMAS, A Descriptive and Illustrated Catalogue of the Calculi and other Animal Concretions contained in the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons in London London, 1845 4to

1980 The deposits from the urine are either powdery or crystalline, gravel, or hard large concretion, stones, which are formed by the union of these sediments

[For the accompanying notes on the chemical part of this subject marked T¹T, I have, to thank my friend THOMAS TAYLOR—J F S]

1981 From the earliest times various opinions have been advanced as to the manner and way in which the formation of these concretions take place, which, however, has only been placed on a sure base by the progress of chemistry, and by the careful examination of these concretions, especially by SCHÆLE, WOLLASTON, FOURCROY, VAUQUELIN, BRANDE, MARCET, PROUT, MAGENDIE, FUCHS, LIEBIG, WOEHLER, WILLIS, TAYLOR, and others Passing over the old opinions, those theories only which have of late years been advanced in reference to the formation of stone, will be here given

WÜRZER (a) has collected the most valuable notions of the old practitioners and naturalists on this subject So also MARTIN (b)

1982 MAGENDIE, who treats specially of uric acid concretions imagines

(a) Programm de Analyse chimica Calculi Renalis Equini Marburg, 1813

(b) Above cited

that the causes of gravel and stones of this kind depend on an absolutely increased quantity of uric acid, on a diminished quantity of the urine with the like quantity of uric acid, and on the diminished temperature of the urine, in consequence of which the uric acid is deposited either in the form of gravel, or, being united by some connecting matter, forms the larger concretions. The quantity of uric acid is increased by the use of food abounding with azote, flesh meat, strong wine, liquors, want of exercise, and the like. The quantity of urine diminishes whilst the quantity of uric acid still remains the same, in violent sweating. And the temperature of the urine diminishes in advanced age, on which account gravel is then of common appearance. The above cases are also especially favourable to gout, and, therefore, between gout and stone there is a close alternation.

1983 VON WALTHER assumes, besides the excessive production of uric acid, a change in its quality, at least in reference to its degree of oxidation, and a more or less copious secretion of a connecting gluten. These three circumstances arise from a vital influence of the urinary organs on the fluids contained in them, and the activity inducing *lithogenesis*, consists, if not in an inflammation of the mucous membrane of these parts, (as believed by the English physician, W. AUSTIN,) at least in a state analogous to it. Hence originates a more copious production of the connecting substance which takes up the precipitated particles of the strongly oxidized uric acid, and thus gradually forms the nucleus of the stone. Without this connecting matter, sand and gravel alone are produced. The presence of this gluten, especially prevents the crystallization of the constituent parts of the stone and the ammoniaco-magnesian phosphate alone is most frequently crystallized in stones. *Lithogenesis* is to be considered as a medium between chemical crystallization and organic growth, but it has always the greater disposition towards the latter.

Stones are characterized by their organic structure, and their process of formation is comparable to the origin of indurations, *scirrhus* and the like. VON WALTHER distinguishes between *urinary incrustations* of foreign bodies, in which the phosphoric acid salts of the urine are deposited in a similar way to that in which the dipping of a foreign body into a solution of salt produces its crystallization, whereby the outermost layer of most urinary stones consists of phosphates, and *urinary concretions*, the formation of which takes place as above described. In regard to the several kinds of stones, he considers the relative want of hydrogen in the urinary system, to be in all cases a necessary condition in the production of stone, both as regards the concretions of uric acid, and those which contain oxalate of lime. Excess of azote appears to determine the origin of the former as the want of it does that of the latter. Between the concretions of uric acid and the gout there is a relation similar to that between the phosphatic concretions and the imperfect development of the bony system.

1984 WETZLAR has endeavoured to controvert both these opinions. In opposition to MAGENDIE, he asserts that, although in many cases gravel depends on the absolutely or relatively increased quantity of the uric acid, the production of concretions of uric acid often occurs under

circumstances which do not produce uric acid in excess, nor does any deposit take place when the urine contains very much urate of soda, for instance, in the critical urine of fever, where sediment does not form until after the urine has cooled. Against WALTHER's theory, WETZLAR objects that stones, although existing in an organic fluid, are not to be considered as organic bodies, and that their structure and form have nothing which entitles them to be called so that the assumption of a changed condition of the uric acid, and a peculiar affection of the urinary passages, is hypothetical, that an increased production of uric acid is by no means necessary for the formation of stone, as no precipitation of the uric acid is caused by it, that the natural quantity of uric acid is sufficient to yield material for concretion, and that the *free state of uric acid*, hitherto considered as a natural condition, is an unnatural one, and the proximate cause of stone. He is of opinion that the uric acid occurs in combination with soda, and when, instead of the weak lactic acid, which is the free acid of the urine (1), and may co-exist with the urate of soda, a stronger acid is secreted, which decomposes that salt, then the uric acid is precipitated, an opinion which PKOUT had already advanced, with regard to the occurrence of uric acid with ammonia, in the urine, and the precipitation of the former by the development of another free acid. Although MAGENDIE has not admitted the transmission of acids into the urine, yet WETZLAR believes that an excess of acids in the juices may occur from acid drinks, sour wines, bad sour beer, unnatural acidity in the *primæ viæ*, especially in children, and that it may also occur from the relative want of another element, as hydrogen. The secretion of the urine in the kidneys is assumed to be from a process of oxidation and combustion, if this be more quick, active, and energetic, then, instead of the weak lactic acid, a stronger acid is secreted, which decomposes the urate of soda. Here the doctrine of AUSTIN and WALTHER, of a sort of inflammatory irritation of the urinary organs, may, in some cases, be well-founded, as an inflammatory condition of the kidneys is the excitant of a more powerful oxidating process for the secretion of urine, and is thus actually the cause of *lithogenesis*. The connecting medium, the animal gluten, is, according to WETZLAR, not necessary for the production of stone. This always goes on slowly, and it is easy to comprehend how as this precipitation slowly takes place, the first molecules of uric acid unite, attract animal matter, especially *mucus* from the neighbourhood of the fragment, and gradually increase. This, however, is no organic growth. That the materials of which stone is composed are nearly all uncrystallized in it, as VON WALTHER concludes, from its organic formation, is very natural, as even without the animal *mucus* which prevents crystallization, these constituents have little disposition thereto, even out of the body. In sand and gravel there is a deposit, because there is an excessive production of urate of soda. This salt is very quickly separated and discharged with the urine.

[(1) LIEBIG (a) denies altogether the existence of lactic acid, either in the urine, or in fresh milk. He attributes the acidity of healthy urine to the superphosphates of lime, magnesia and soda — T T]

(a) Ueber die Constitution des Harnes der Menschen und fleischfressenden Thiere, in *Annalen der Chemie und Pharmacie*, vol 1 p 161 1814

1985 According to WILLIS, it is not necessary to seek anxiously after a chemical cause for the deposit of uric acid, it is sufficient to say, that in certain conditions of the constitution, under the influence of peculiar disturbance of the vitality of the kidneys, a very insoluble constituent is produced from these organs. He considers the production of uric acid, and urates, of oxalates, of cystic and xanthic oxides as very similar, and thinks that, according to the results of modern chemistry, by which a quantity of organic substances may, by a peculiar treatment, be converted into one another, the origin of these various concretions may be cleared up. *Urea*, of which the ultimate elements are 46,65 nitrogen, 19,97 carbon, 6,65 hydrogen, and 26,65 oxygen, ($N^4 C^4 H^4 O^2$), is converted into uric acid, when the proportions of nitrogen and hydrogen are diminished, and the quantity of carbon and oxygen increased, 33,37 nitrogen, 36,00 carbon, 2,36 hydrogen, 28,27 oxygen ($N^3 C^5 H^4 O^3$). If the proportions of nitrogen, carbon, and oxygen, remain as in uric acid, while the quantity of oxygen is diminished about one atom, uric oxide (xanthic oxide, according to MARCET) is produced ($N^4 C^5 H^4 O^2$). If the quantities of nitrogen and carbon be diminished, whilst the quantities of hydrogen and oxygen are relatively increased, cystin (cystic oxide of WOLLASTON) is produced, 11,85 nitrogen, 29,88 carbon, 5,12 hydrogen, 53,15 oxygen ($N^3 C^3 H^6 O^1$). If, on the one hand, nitrogen and hydrogen combine, and on the other, carbon and hydrogen, in nearly the same proportions as the former exist in uric acid, and the latter in cystin, oxalic acid is produced, 33,99 carbon, 53,33 oxygen.

[(1) Sulphur forms an essential constituent of cystic oxide, and THAULOW (a) ascertained that it contained about 25 *per cent* of that element. The accuracy of this statement has been confirmed, by the analyses of two stones in the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons (b). According to THAULOW, cystic oxide consists of carbon, 30,01, hydrogen, 5,10, nitrogen, 11,00, oxygen, 28,38, sulphur, 25,51, and that it is represented by the formula $C^6 H^6 N^4 O^4 S^2$. — T. T.]

1986 JONES assumes on LIEBIG's principles, that uric acid is produced from tissues which afford *albumen* and *gluten*, (*gelatine*?) in consequence of a change of matter, and the effect of oxygen. That the uric acid is converted by the influence of oxygen, into alloxan and *urea*; that, by a further operation of the oxygen upon the alloxan the latter is either changed into oxalic acid and *urea*, or into oxaluric and parabanic acid, or into carbonic acid and *urea*, and that the quantity of uric acid which is separated, alternates in inverse proportion to the quantity, which is still further altered within the body, and with the amount of action of the oxygen. On these principles we may, perhaps, establish a general theory of the causes of *lithogenesis* as follows — When the health is good, and the operation of the oxygen perfect, there is no deposit in the urine, if the oxygen act in a slighter degree, there is a deposit of oxalate of lime, if, in a still less degree, urate of ammonia, or uric acid, is formed. If the health be disturbed, or if the urine become alkaline, from the irritation which the stone produces, the phosphates are precipitated, and if the effect of the oxygen be still further restricted,

(a) *Annalen der Pharmacie*, vol. xxvii p 200 1838

(b) TAYLOR'S Catalogue, above cited, part 1 p 137

only an exceedingly small quantity of phosphoric acid is produced, and carbonate of lime is precipitated

1987 For the proper explanation of the origin of stone, it seems most convenient first to ascertain the origin of those substances *which alone are capable of forming the so-called nucleus of urinary stone, or of being precipitated as gravel*, as the deposit of various substances upon a stone once formed is less difficult to understand and to explain. It must not, however, be overlooked that the altered condition of the kidneys, and of the urinary organs in general, has an important influence in the production of stone

1988 The *general constituents of stones*, excepting the animal matter existing in different quantity as the connecting material, are —

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1 Uric Acid | 6 Carbonate of Lime |
| 2 Urate of Ammonia | 7 Silica (1) |
| 3 Phosphate of Lime | 8 Cystic Oxide |
| 4 Phosphate of Ammonia and Magnesia | 9 Xanthic Oxide |
| 5 Oxalate of Lime | 10. Iron (1) |

Of these substances the following occur in the nuclei of stones, or they may form their entire bulk —

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| (a) Uric Acid | (d) Cystic Oxide |
| (b) Urate of Ammonia | (e) Xanthic Oxide |
| (c) Oxalate of Lime | (f) Phosphate of Ammonia and Magnesia |

From these six substances, which form the *nucleus*, or the entire bulk of a stone, the various kinds of gravel are also produced

Besides the ten above-mentioned constituents, von WALTHER has also given *phosphate of ammonia and lime*, and the *acid phosphate of lime* (2). Both these substances appear to me doubtful. Not merely is the *phosphate of ammonia and lime* altogether new as an addition to the constituents of stone, but also new as a combination of phosphoric acid, for *phosphate of ammonia and lime*, is not admitted by any chemist. In respect to the *acid phosphate of lime*, von WALTHER supposes that it alone is capable of forming concretions, but that on the other hand, the neutral phosphate of lime only occurs in the layers. It is to be regretted that von WALTHER has not given the careful analysis of FUCHS on this subject, as it is difficult to understand how the acid phosphate of lime, which is so very soluble, that even in the air it softens into a molten glass-like mass, can form stones. It is important here also to observe that the acid phosphate of lime is not met with in gravel, in which, however, all the other substances are found which are capable of forming the nucleus of a stone. WALTHER's assertion that phosphate of lime occurs only in the layers, is contradicted by the observations of WOLLASTON (a), who examined urinary stones which consisted entirely of phosphate of lime. Their surface, he says, is pale brown, and as smooth as if polished, their interior consists of regular layers, which can easily be separated into concentric plates. These stones are, according to MARCET, very rare. Perhaps this contradiction may be reconciled by the fact that these are such stones as are formed in the prostate gland, (*prostatic stones* of MARCET,) which consist of a neutral phosphate of lime, coloured by the secretion of the prostate, by which, according to MARCET, these stones can be distinguished from true urinary stones. Or there may perhaps have been a nucleus which was overlooked. The *carbonate of lime* (first mentioned by BERGMANN, since by CRAMPTON, and most

recently by VON WALTHER) is found, according to the latter, in the outer substance of the stone with the phosphates, but not in the layers, and it appears to enter into no combination with the uric acid, the urate of ammonia, and the oxalate of lime. GOSSEL (a) describes a stone which consisted, he says, of carbonate of lime 96,025, and animal matter with silica 3,125. Silica is met with but rarely in urinary stones, and is always accompanied by uric acid or oxalate of lime. According to BERZLIUS, this earth exists in small quantity in the urine, he derives it from the water and the food. MARCET found in one stone a substance corresponding with the fibrin of the blood (*fibrin stone*). Iron is found in combination with uric acid, with phosphate and carbonate of lime, and as iron ochre. BRUGNATELLI has found *benzoate of ammonia* in a stone, which he describes among the more rare, consisting of little stones connected together, of a grayish colour, with a smell like castor, light but hard, and containing also phosphate and oxalate of lime.

[(1) Silica and iron cannot be said to be general constituents of stones, as they never form an entire stone, and they have only been detected in very minute quantities in some few instances.]

(2) By acid phosphate of lime is meant, not the super-phosphate, but the neutral or di-phosphate of lime, the "*phosphate acidule de chaux*" of FOURCROY. BERZELIUS has commented upon the absurdity of the French chemist describing a solid concretion as composed of an acid phosphate of lime. His criticism, however, is only partially correct. The fact is, when the di-phosphate of lime *calculus* is digested with water, it is decomposed into an insoluble sub-phosphate, and a soluble super-phosphate, which of course possesses an acid reaction. It was from observing this latter fact that led FOURCROY into the error of describing these concretions as composed of a super-phosphate of lime. Di-phosphate of lime constitutes the accidental bezoar, an intestinal concretion found in the stomach, &c., of the deer of South America (b).

(3) "*Calculi*, from the human subject, composed entirely of carbonate of lime, are of extremely rare occurrence, and have been noticed only by a few authors. The existence of such concretions was first pointed out by BRUGNATELLI (c), who describes forty-eight small concretions, which were extracted from the bladder of a young man. They were each about the size of a pea, possessed a lamellar structure, and broke with a shining surface. The same author also mentions several ash-coloured *calculi* composed of carbonate of lime, with a trace of carbonate of iron, that were taken after death from the bladder of a woman. Dr PROUT (d) has also seen small *calculi* of this salt which were 'perfectly white and very friable.' A remarkable collection of these *calculi* is in the possession of R. SMITH, of Bristol, * * * "five were extracted by the lateral operation from the bladder of a boy aged sixteen, by H. SURLEY, and the others, fifteen in number, were passed by the *urethra* of the same patient previous to the operation. The former, are exceedingly irregular in figure, their external surface is rough, and is dusted over with a white powder. The largest of these *calculi* was about the size and figure of a large almond, when sawn through, it did not appear to consist of concentric layers, but exhibited irregular waved lines of various shades of brown, resembling very closely the section of a compact mulberry *calculus*. It was so extremely hard as to require a lapidary's wheel to divide it, and the cut surface readily acquired a fine polish. The *calculi* that were passed by the *urethra* are about the size of peas, of a rounded figure, with flattened surfaces. They present a compact lamellar structure, and their external surface is of a light brown colour" (e) —T. T.]

Uric Acid and Urate of Ammonia

1989. According to the experiments of PROUT and L. GMELIN, it is extremely probable that uric acid does not occur, as WETZLAR asserts, combined with soda, but in combination with ammonia. Also, that the

(a) In TROMMSDORFF's *Neue Journal de Pharmacie*, vol vi p 198

(d) Above cited, p 93

(e) TAYLOR's Catalogue, part i pp 132,

(b) TAYLOR's Catalogue, part ii p 252

133

(c) *Litologia Umana*—*Archiv Gen de Med* 1819, vol iii p 444

acid property of the urine does not depend on free lactic or acetic acid, but on acid phosphate of ammonia, which salt keeps the phosphate of lime in a state of solution (*a*) That the circumstances stated by MAGENDIE, to wit, the absolutely or relatively increased quantity of uric acid, and diminished temperature of the urine, is the cause of the precipitation of the uric acid, WETZLAR has indeed too confidently denied, since uric acid, when, from its being in excess, it is free, and not combined with ammonia, must, on account of its insolubility, be disposed to precipitation. That the sediment of uric acid in critical urine takes place only when it is cooling, may be readily explained by the ammoniacal state of the urine, which exists in such cases. Perhaps the precipitation of the uric acid is rarely the result of its increased quantity, and rather to be met with in gravel than in the actual formation of stone, and the doctrine laid down by PROUT is more commonly correct, namely, that the uric acid is often precipitated only because another free acid, as the phosphoric, sulphuric, hydrochloric or carbonic, purpuric or acetic is produced. In consequence of this, the ammonia entirely or in part quits the uric acid with which it was in combination, and is precipitated pure, or combined with a little ammonia, but not, as WETZLAR supposes, by the soda being withdrawn.

According to LIEBIG (*b*), there is produced, by the action of the uric and hippuric acids upon the phosphate of soda, an acid salt of soda from these acids on the one side, and an acid phosphate of soda on the other side. From which, and from the sulphates contained in the urine, he deduces the acid condition of the fluid.

1990 To attribute the development of such an acid in the urine from an excess of acidity of the juices, cannot be considered groundless, on account of MAGENDIE's assertion that acids do not pass into the blood. If we cannot, indeed, prove the presence of free acids in the blood, as it has always an alkaline nature, yet, it is to be remembered, that if even no free acid can be found in the blood, yet from its approximation to a neutral state a change is caused, which renders possible the secretion of free acids through the urine. To this former opinion of MAGENDIE's, a later one, advanced in an essay read before the Académie des Sciences, on the 18th of September, 1826 (*c*), stands opposed, where he brings forward the daily use of sorrel, which contains much oxalic acid, as the exciting cause of almost every stone consisting of pure oxalate of lime. With this, also, HOWSHIP's (*d*) observations agree, which show that if a patient, who, on account of phosphatic gravel, has used acids, take more acid than is necessary to neutralize the alkaline condition of the urine, and to dissolve the precipitated earthy constituents, the white gravel indeed disappears, but red, uric acid gravel is soon produced in its stead. MORICHINI's (*e*) experiments also support this view, he found that people who have lived long, and almost exclusively upon sour fruit, present citric and malic acid in their urine. But WOEHLER's (*f*) experiments are still more conclusive.

(*a*) Heidelb Jahrbucher 1823 No 49

(*b*) Above cited, p 193

(*c*) Revue Medicale, 1826, vol iv p 140
FRONIER's Notizen 1826 No 33

(*d*) A Practical Treatise on the Symptoms, Causes, Discrimination and Treatment of some of the most important Complaints that

affect the Secretion and Excretion of Urine
London, 1823 8vo

(*e*) MECKEL's Archiv für die Physiologie, vol iii p 467

(*f*) Versuche über den Uebergang von Materien in den Harn, in TIEDEMANN's Zeitschr für Physiologie, u s w, vol i p 125

Strong mineral acids are not capable of rendering the urine acid, probably because their strong affinity for the soda in the blood destroys its combination with the *albumen*, whereby neutral salts are formed, which pass off as such with the urine

Oxalate of Lime

1991 WALTHER doubts whether simple oxalate of lime and the connecting material can form urinary stones. It is frequently found as the nucleus of a stone, though never alone, but combined with uric acid and urate of ammonia. In the layers it is most commonly found with phosphates (a). The inquiries of RAPP, however (b), and the stone from six to seven lines long and two thick, noticed by MAGENDIE, and examined by DESPRETS, which consisted almost entirely of pure oxalate of lime, are in favour of the possibility of such a formation, as well, also, as that gravel and formless sediment, according to PROUT, is never combined with uric acid.

1992 PROUT believes that the oxalic acid is produced by the decomposition of the uric acid, as in urinary stones a nucleus consisting of uric acid is frequently found, surrounded with oxalate of lime, thus the oxalic *diathesis* follows that of the uric acid, and are allied to each other. He does not, however, suppose that the oxalic acid is in any way produced in the urine by the action of the hydrochloric acid upon the urine, but he considers it more probable, that the oxalic acid has been already secreted as such from the diseased parts of the kidneys, this oxalic acid then comes in contact with the uric acid which is secreted by the healthy part of the kidneys, and throws down from it the lime, in a state of oxalate, perhaps at first in a plastic form, as the somewhat crystallized state of such stones would make us suppose. WALTHER contradicts this statement (c), as the origin of oxalic acid is more easily deduced from the conversion of the benzoic acid, (which is so similar to it,) free carbonic acid; or lactic acid, contained in the urine, than from the uric acid, for, in oxalic acid, as well as in other vegetable acids, hydrogen and carbon are the oxidizable bases, but the urea is a very azotized production of animal life. Oxalic acid is formed in the urine, not only when the hydrogen is wanting, in order to saturate all the relative excess of oxygen, and to combine with it as water, but also the nitrogen, as the acid which would be otherwise formed would be uric, which is distinguished from the oxalic acid by the quantity of azote. A relative want of hydrogen seems in all cases to be one of the conditions of the formation of stones, whether concretions of uric acid or of oxalate of lime. LIEBIG, WILLIS, and JONES have held the conversion of uric into oxalic acid, as the consequence of a diminished oxygenation.

1993 Besides the production of oxalic acid by the conversion of the uric acid, its origin from the food must also be admitted. In support of this opinion, it must be observed that various vegetables which serve for food, contain a large quantity of oxalic acid, that MAGENDIE has noticed the production of a stone of oxalate of lime, after long-continued use of sorrel, that in England, where animal food is the most common diet,

(a) Above cited, p 208

schaftlichen Abhandlungen, vol 1 p 138

(b) Ueber Harnsteine, in Naturwissen- Tubingen, 1826

(c) above cited, p 219

stones of oxalate of lime are, in comparison with those of uric acid, more rare, whilst, on the other hand, in those countries where chiefly vegetables are eaten, the oxalic stones are much more frequent, as RAPP has noticed in Wurtemberg, WALTHER in Bavaria, and I myself in our own neighbourhood. WOEHLER has, by his experiments, put beyond all doubt the transition of oxalic acid into the urine.

1994 That under the above-mentioned circumstances, which cause the presence of oxalic acid in the urine, the uric acid may also at the same time be diminished, depends on the greater quantity of vegetable food, but is not to be considered a condition for the production of oxalic acid. The ordinary combination of oxalate of lime with uric acid, or urate of ammonia, contradicts this. WETZLAR's (a) assertion, that mulberry stone is most frequent in childhood, when but little uric acid is contained in the urine, has been disproved by the observations of VON WALTHER, RAPP, and others (b).

1995 If oxalic acid occur in the urine, on account of its greater affinity for lime, it takes the latter from the phosphoric acid. In proportion as the phosphate of ammonia existing in the urine is in a more or less acid state, the phosphoric acid may unite partly with this, and partly with the ammonia combined with the uric acid, and from these different circumstances we may explain how the oxalate of lime can be precipitated either alone or in combination with uric acid, or urate of ammonia; how the oxalic *diathesis* is preceded or followed by the uric, and how both *diatheses* stand in near relation to each other. These occurrences may also be explained by deriving the oxalic acid from conversion of the uric acid.

Cystin

1996 Stones of *cystic oxide*, first discovered by WOLLASTON, are rare, although CIVIALE believes that cystic oxide is much more frequently present than has been hitherto supposed. They usually consist entirely of this substance, whence it has been concluded that the cystic oxide *diathesis* prevents the formation of other stones more than any other *diathesis* (c). WOLLASTON had seen two stones of cystic oxide covered with a loose layer of phosphate of lime. BIRD (d) has, from chemical examination, disproved the assertion that the cystic oxide *diathesis* is never present with other *diathesis*, the simultaneous presence of uric acid *diathesis* is proved by cases in which stones of cystin have been observed, where the patients, either before or after, have passed stones of uric acid. YELLOLY found a stone of cystic oxide, with a *nucleus* of uric acid, in a child, in whom a new stone was formed a year after, which had also a *nucleus* of uric acid, though its exterior consisted of phosphates. A stone of uric acid had as its *nucleus* a small portion of cystic oxide (HENRY), a stone of oxalate of lime had been previously removed (PROUT), CIVIALE found one stone of cystic oxide in the bladder, and one of phosphates under the prepuce, LASSAIGNE found a small quantity of phosphate and oxalate of lime combined with cystic oxide (e).

(a) Above cited, p 55

(b) CHELIUS, Ueber Scrotalsteine, in Heidelberg Med Annalen, vol 1 pt 1

(c) MARCET, above cited, p 77

(d) Guy's Hospital Reports, vol 1 p 492

(e) CIVIALE, 511

1997. The circumstances under which stones are formed from cystic oxide have, in reference to the place where they are produced, the greatest analogy with those which attend the formation of uric acid and oxalate of lime. They are principally formed in the kidneys, and their origin is to be considered as the consequence of a transformation of the urea, or of the uric acid, to which the cystic oxide is allied by its nitrogenous contents. According to the experiments of THAULOW and others, cystic oxide contains, besides carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, and oxygen, a large quantity of sulphur ($C^6 N^2 H^{12} O^4 S^2$). It is a peculiar circumstance, that persons of the same family are affected with stones of cystic oxide, as out of twenty-two cases of such stones, ten occurred in four families, in which sometimes two, sometimes three individuals were subject to them, and among these, in three instances, brothers (a)

Xanthic Oxide

1998 The *xanthic oxide*, *uric oxide*, first mentioned by MARCET (b), and more precisely defined by the inquiries of WOEHLER and LIEBIG (c), occurs very rarely. The earlier opinion that it was nearly allied to, perhaps only a modification of uric acid, has been confirmed by the observations of WOEHLER and LIEBIG, who have proved that it has the same constituents as uric acid, but with one atom less of oxygen, that uric acid and xanthic oxide are radically the same, but in two different stages of oxidation ($C^5 N^4 H^4 O^2$). Xanthic oxide, however, is never found in solution, nor as a precipitate in the urine, yet it is probable that it occurs in the precipitates from uric acid (d)

Besides the stone which MARCET mentioned, and that which LIEBIG and WOEHLER examined, LAUGIER (e) has also examined a xanthic oxide stone.

BERZELIUS (f) believes that he has sometimes met with xanthic oxide, or acid in gravel.

Phosphate of Ammonia and Magnesia

1999 As the acid property of urine depends on the acid phosphate of ammonia, which salt contains phosphate of lime in solution, it necessarily follows that every change of the urine, in which alkalescence becomes prevalent, whereby the acid which holds those earths in solution is neutralized, causes the precipitation of those earths. This applies also to the neutral phosphate of lime, if further observations should prove the possibility of its forming the *nucleus* of stone, as also to the combination of phosphate of ammonia and magnesia, and of phosphate of lime, which MARCET has described by the name of *fusible calculus*.

JONES (g) divides the phosphate *dialthesis* into true and false, in the former, the urine, in consequence of the general state of the constitution, becomes alkaline, and the phosphates are precipitated, in the latter, the alkalescence depends on retention of the urine, or on a diseased secretion of it, which causes a speedy change of the urea, as in irritation of the mucous membrane of the *urethra*.

(a) CIVIALE, above cited, p 608

(b) Above cited, p 85-94

(c) POGGENDORFF'S Annalen, vol xli p 393, 1837

(d) WILLIS, R., p 108, and on the contrary JONES, p 105

(e) Journ de Chimie Med, vol v p 315 1829

(f) Lehrbuch der Chemie, vol ix p 491

(g) Above cited, p 74

Connecting Material

2000 The *connecting-material*, *animal mucus*, exists in gravel, but specially in all stones, in various quantity; and appears to be subject to different changes in the several kinds of stones. Upon the presence of this material, many ground the distinction between the formation of stone and the secretion of gravel and sand. Others hold that such connecting material is not required for the production of stone, inasmuch as the attraction of the individual constituents suffice for its formation. If we reflect that the inner surface of the urinary organs is naturally overspread with *mucus*, that in persons troubled with gravel, there is often as great irritation of the urinary passages, as in stone patients, whereby an increased secretion of *mucus* is caused, further, that in actual blennorrhœal affections of the mucous membrane of the urinary passages, with copious secretion of viscid *mucus*, the latter is often mixed with much sand, and yet no stone forms, it follows that the difference between gravel and stone cannot be derived from this connecting material alone. The difference appears for the most part to rest in this, that in the production of gravel and sand, the precipitation of the substances forming them follows quickly, and in large quantity from any great excess of living, whilst in the formation of stone, it is slow but more continuous (a).

2001 Accordingly to what has been hitherto said about the production of gravel and urinary stone, it may be attributed to two principal causes, to wit, an increased acidity of the urine from the acid naturally existing in it being secreted in greater quantity, or from a new acid being developed, and, an increased alkalescence. The remote causes may be luxurious living, excess, the use of strong wine, want of exercise, mental exertion, especially after eating, the use of food difficult of digestion, as heavy, milky diet, sour beer, sour wine, cider, acidity and irregularity of the bowels, the use of vegetables containing oxalic acid, and circumstances connected with climate, as low-marshy districts. To these may be added the hereditary disposition, specially observed in gravel. In the same manner, the relation between gout and certain kinds of stone, is to be explained, as also its more frequent occurrence in certain districts, in advanced age, and in the male sex. According to DESCHAMPS (b), the latter peculiarity is only apparent in women, as on account of the shortness and width of the *urethra*, little stones readily pass and more rarely need the operation, experience, however, refutes this. Stone is as frequent in children as in advanced age, and in them the production of stone is in close relation with scrofulous and ricketty disposition, and with disturbed development of the bony system. Therefore, also, in children, urinary stones contain relatively less uric acid, but on the contrary, more phosphate of lime, and phosphate of ammonia and magnesia, and the contrary proportions occur in the urinary stones of old gouty persons (c).

(a) HENRY, above cited, p. 131

(b) *Traité Historique et dogmatique de l'Opération de la Taille*, vol. 1.

(c) WALTHER, above cited—YELLOLY,

Remarks on the tendency to Calculous Diseases, with Observations on the Nature of Urinary Concretions, and an Analysis, &c., in Phil. Trans., 1829, p. 55—ESCHIRSCH,

[The *calculus* of children consists almost invariably of urate of ammonia. After they have caused irritation in the bladder, they become coated with the mixed phosphates, like all other concretions.—T. T.]

2002 Foreign bodies introduced into the urinary passages, become covered with a crust of phosphatic salts, or often with some uric acid (1). The general opinion is that the phosphatic salts of urine arrange themselves and form incrustations around the foreign body, according to the same laws by which a foreign body put into a solution of salt, hastens crystallization in it. According to PROUT, however, (a), these incrustations arise because the irritation of a foreign body causes an excess of phosphatic salts to be produced, or because the foreign body enters the bladder at a time when the urine there is disposed to incrustation from excess of phosphates. Such foreign bodies as serve for the *nuclei* of these incrustations, pass either through the *urethra* into the bladder (2), or through wounds (3), or they are swallowed and penetrate through the intestinal canal into the bladder (4). Blood, sloughs, and the like may also be the *nuclei* of stones. This is indeed doubted by VON WALTHER, but there are stones which have cavities within them, and it is probable that the *mucus* of the bladder, or a similar albuminous animal substance had, at an early period, filled it, and in the course of several years had dried up. DENY'S (b) experience also appears to agree with this view. But WALTHER'S opinion is most decidedly contradicted by LISFRANC'S (c) observation, he found in an urinary stone, as big as the fist, a blackish *nucleus* of slight consistence, which resembled a clot of blood, and on chemical examination, presented a fibrinous substance (5). One of the just-named animal substances may also be deposited on the *nucleus* of a stone, over it again a stony mass, so that, if in such stones the enclosed animal substance be dried by time, the *nucleus* no longer appears to fill up the cavity, and when shaken, it moves and rattles. Two examples in my collection of urinary stones prove this (d).

CRUVELHIER (e) showed, in the Anatomical Society at Paris, a very large urinary stone, of which the *nucleus* was originally a clot of blood.

[(1) The circumstances of a foreign body in the bladder becoming coated by uric acid is exceedingly rare. There is only one specimen of the kind in the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons. It has a splendid piece of steel for its *nucleus*, A 126.—T. T.]

(2) The quickness with which catheters, especially those of elastic gum are coated with earthy deposits after remaining constantly in the bladder for three or four days, is known to every one who has had the least experience. Upon this account, it becomes necessary when a catheter is constantly worn, that if elastic, it should be replaced by a new one, or if of silver or other metal, should be withdrawn, cleaned, and returned every four or six days, otherwise the deposit upon that part of it in the bladder becomes so considerable, that it will often be removed with difficulty, and almost always scrape the *urethra* as it is withdrawn, and add much to the patient's uneasiness. There are few Museums which have not specimens of extraneous bodies introduced into the bladder, which have become *nuclei* of stones. In the College Museum, there are examples of a silver bodkin, of a sewing needle, of a pea,

Ueber Lithias, ihre medicinische Begründung in zoologischen Bodenverhältnissen und ihr Zusammenhang mit Ausbildung des Seelet Systems, in Med. Correspondenzblatt bayerischer Aerzte. 1843.—T. EXTOR CUR-
NIN; Versuch über das Vorkommen der Harnsteine in Ostfranken. Würzburg, 1843

(a) Above cited, p 181

(b) De Calculo, p 14

(c) Archives generales de Medecine, 1827
vol 1 p 1

(d) EGGFRT, Versuch. die Entstehung des Blasensteines zu erklären, in Rust's Maga-
zin vol xiii pt iii p 367

(e) BEUREND'S Allgemeines Repertorium,
p 75 1823 Oct

a hat-pin, a bougie, a piece of bone, &c. There are also two instances in which soap has formed the *nucleus*. It is probable that in these cases "a solution of soap had been injected into the bladder, mutual decomposition of the soap and the salts of urine has been the necessary result, the alkali of the former uniting with and forming soluble compounds with the phosphoric and other acids of the urine, while the earthy bases of the urine have precipitated, in combination with the fatty acids of the soap, in the form of a semi-gelatinous sparingly soluble compound, being in fact an earthy soap, consisting of margarate and oleate of lime" (a) In the Museum at St Thomas's, there is a stone having a large piece of brass nail as its *nucleus*. And another stone of good size, and about an ounce in weight, which had formed nearly on the middle of a female catheter, that had escaped from the fingers of the surgeon, whilst drawing off the water, who, fearful of getting into trouble, said nothing about the accident. Some months after, the woman had symptoms of stone, and was cut by ASTLEY COOPER, the catheter lay across the bladder, and its ends were pretty tightly fixed, but one end having been freed by introducing the finger, it was easily withdrawn. BRODIE (b) mentions a hazel nut as forming the *nucleus* of a stone in a female, and in another case, a man occasionally subject to retention of urine "passed a flower stalk through the *urethra* into the bladder, using it as a bougie. In an evil hour, the extremity of the flower stalk was broken off, it became incrustated with calculous matter forming the *nucleus* of a stone," for which he was operated on by EVERARD HOME. He also mentions some small oblong stones from a female bladder, "each of which has a small fine hair running longitudinally through its centre."

(3) In St Thomas's Museum there is a beautiful example of a pin forming the *nucleus* of an oblong stone. The child, a male infant, had been put upon the floor by his nurse, and immediately began to scream violently, and without any apparent cause. Some months after he had symptoms of stone in the bladder, for which he was cut by ASTLEY COOPER, and this stone removed. Foreign bodies of such size are sometimes pushed up into the *vagina*, and slip beyond the reach of the patient, who, being ashamed of making her condition known at the time when she might be relieved, the foreign body remains fixed, and will produce ulceration of that part of the bladder against which it presses, and incontinence of urine, at the same time also it becomes more or less covered with calcareous deposit. The College Museum has a remarkable instance of this kind, H a 13. "A tumbler in an entire state was introduced into the *vagina* of an unmarried female, about twenty years of age. On her attempting to withdraw it, its upper edge was broken, by which the bladder was wounded, and incontinence of urine produced. In this situation it remained for nearly two years, when it was removed by Mr ANTHONY WHITE, who, finding the tumbler to be closely embraced by the *vagina*, and quite immovable, broke away the sides of the glass with instruments having notches, filed at their extremities like the wards of a key, until he was enabled to introduce a lever behind it. * * * A large horizontal slit was found in the bladder immediately above its *cervix*." (c) My friend ARNOTT tells me of a woman about forty-two years of age, admitted into the Middlesex Hospital with presumed disease of the *uterus*, and with incontinence of urine. On examination, a gallipot was found in the *vagina*, mouth downwards, and coated inside and out with what proved to be triple phosphate. An attempt was made to extract it whole by the application of large-bladed stone-forceps, but the pot was so closely impacted by the swelling of the external parts, that only one blade could be introduced. It was therefore broken with strong forceps, and removed piecemeal with difficulty. The finger being then introduced into the *vagina*, a large aperture was found into the bladder, in which was a large stone. As she was much exhausted, the removal of the stone was deferred for a few days, and then removed by enlarging the aperture. In the course of a few weeks she was able to retain four ounces of urine in the bladder which she had not been able to do for many years.

(4) In the College Museum is an example, H a 14, of a pin, which had been swallowed five years, forming the *nucleus* of stone in a young man of twenty-two years of age, which had caused symptoms only the latter two years. It was removed by the lithotritic operation.

(5) ASTLEY COOPER mentions a case in which, having removed a triple phos-

(a) TAYLOR's Catalogue, part, i p 129

(b) Lectures, above cited, p. 245

(c) TAYLOR's Catalogue, part, i p 129

phate stone, "the disease returned, and he again performed the operation, and found a large coagulum of blood in the bladder surrounded by a triple phosphate deposit" (a) In the College Museum there is a stone H a 7, "consisting of uric acid, deposited upon a hollow crust or shell of impure ovalate of lime This crust was most probably formed upon a clot of blood, which has afterwards shrunk" (b)]

2003 Urinary stones are divided according to their situation, the mode in which they arise in the urinary passages, according to their external differences, and according to their chemical composition

2004 According to the *situation* where they are found stones are distinguished as—

a	<i>Renal Stones</i>	<i>Calculi renales</i>	<i>Nierensteine</i>
b	<i>Ureteric</i> , ,	, , <i>ureterici</i>	<i>Steine in den Harnleitern</i>
c	<i>Vesicul</i> , ,	, , <i>vesicales</i>	<i>Blasensteine</i>
d	<i>Urethral</i> , ,	, , <i>urethrales</i>	<i>Sterne in der Harnrohre</i>
e	<i>Stones which form in collections of urine in the cellular tissue</i>		

Stones either be *loose*, or they are firmly *enclosed* by the walls of the cavity, or are *connected* with them

2005 The *external characters* of stones are very different, and a division founded upon such difference is only so far of value, as it gives sometimes a clue to their internal chemical composition Their structure is more or less solid, granular, sandy, chalk-like, crystallized, friable, brittle, their surface is smooth, tubercular, mulberry-like, their interior compact, homogeneous, laminated, consisting of various layers The layers usually show mixed and varied colours, as gray, white, reddish-yellow, brown, black, violet, and so on The middle or *nucleus* (*Kern*, Germ, *Noyau*, Fr,) of the stone is formed either of a foreign body or consists of one of the substances already mentioned (par 1988)

Stones composed of uric acid have a brownish or yellowish colour, a smooth, but sometimes tubercular surface, a radiated fibrous fracture, and mostly an oval or flattened form, when cut through, they are generally found made up of concentric layers

Stones formed of urate of ammonia have nearly the same figure as those of uric acid, but have a milk and coffee colour, they are composed of concentric layers, their fracture is very close and similar to that of a hard chalk stone

Mulberry stones, however complicated they may be, contain in their *nucleus* or in their layers oxalate of lime (1) Their colour is dark brown, approaching to black, they are hard, when cut through present an imperfectly lamellated structure, they rarely exceed a moderate size If in these stones there be not this irregular surface, the cause seems to be the simultaneous existence of several stones, and their consequent friction (c)

MARCEY'S *hempseed stones* are smooth, contain oxalate of lime (2), and are pale coloured

Stones consisting of the earthy phosphates have a white or grayish-white colour, are friable, and brittle, and only in rare cases hard and compact,

(a) Surgical Lectures, vol ii p 242

(b) TAYLOR'S Catalogue, part 1 p 85

(c) MARTRES, Sur des Concretions d'Ox-

alate du Chaux, qui ne sont pas murales, in Annales de Chimie et de Physique, vol vi p

220

and when broken they present a crystalline and more or less transparent structure

The *stone consisting of phosphate of lime* has mostly a pale-brown colour, is smooth as if polished, its structure consists of regular plates, which are striped perpendicularly to their surface, it is rare, and seldom attains moderate size (a).

The *stone, consisting of a mixture of phosphate of lime and phosphate of ammonia and magnesia (fusible stone)* is usually white and very friable. It resembles a lump of chalk, and leaves a whitish stain on the fingers, it is in general not laminated, but sometimes separates into layers, the interspaces of which are often filled with glittering crystals. Those which have no layers often attain considerable size.

The *cystic oxide stones* are usually crystallized throughout, yellowish, semi-transparent, iridescent, if examined with a lens, an irregular grouping of granules is observed, which, in large stones, are separated by interspaces, this, according to CIVIALE, seems to prove that the cystin is not deposited on its *nucleus* in a fluid form, and this appears from the structure of the stone, which, at least in its pure state, is wrinkled like shagreen. These stones are usually small, and do not exceed the middle size. CIVIALE has, however, seen three stones of this sort of considerable size (3). When cystic oxide is combined with other substances, for instance, with earthy substances, the stones appear to be so modified by the nature of their combination and the proportions of their constituents, that there is great uncertainty about the nature of the stone.

Stones of xanthic oxide have a pale-brown, smooth, glossy, in part whitish, soft and earthy surface, when broken they have a brown flesh-colour. They are made up of concentric and easily separable layers, and have not any crystalline or fibrous structure. By rubbing they become smooth, with a wax-like gloss, and have nearly the same hardness as stones of uric acid.

Those *stones which contain carbonate of lime* are of a chalky colour, hard, and friable. SMITH (b) has described stones of this kind, which closely resemble mulberry stones.

Urinary stones sometimes smell of urine, in sawing them through many have a peculiar animal odour, resembling sawn bone or musk, many have no smell at all, a few have a distinct and well-marked flavour. Their size is very various, it appears, however, in some degree relative to their composition. Their shape depends on the place in which they are found, and partly on their number (4).

[(1) Several mulberry stones have a *nucleus* of uric acid.

(2) Hempseed *calculi* consist either of oxalate or of urate of lime, either pure or mixed with urate of ammonia.

(3) A cystic oxide stone found in the Museum of St Bartholomew's Hospital half of which is now in the College Museum, weighed, when entire, 740 grains. Another specimen, in the Museum of University College, (London,) weighed 850 grains.

(4) Only three xanthic oxide stones have ever been seen — MARCET's, which weighed only eight grains, LANGENBECK's, about the size of a small hen's egg, first examined by FROMEYER, and afterwards by LIEBIG and WOHLER, and that described by LAUGIER — T]

(a) See *par* 1988 [note]

(b) *Medico Chirurg Trans*, vol xi p 14

2006 The division of stones according to their chemical composition has been arranged in various ways by FOURCROY, BRANDE, THOMSON, WOLLASTON, MARCET, YELLOLY, and TAYLOR; and the grounds upon which this division has been founded are either the simple or compound nature of the stone, or the prevalence of one or other substance. It seems most convenient to divide urinary stones according to the principles laid down by VON WALTHER, who gives the acids entering into their composition as their distinguishing characteristics.

2007 According to these principles may be distinguished —

First, *Urinary incrustations of foreign bodies*. These consist of *phosphates*, often also with some *uric acid*.

Second, *Urinary concretions without foreign bodies*

a. *Stones of pure uric acid or urate of ammonia*. These are soluble in the fixed alkalies, with or without giving off ammonia.

b. *Stones which contain oxalate of lime*. This is found in the *nucleus*, either pure or commonly combined with urate of ammonia, most commonly in the interspaces between the *nucleus* and the crust, which latter usually consists of phosphates. Sometimes they contain a little silica in a state which is still questionable. They are insoluble in alkalies, and soluble with difficulty in dilute acids.

c. *Stones consisting of cystic oxide*, sometimes covered with a crust of phosphate of lime. A piece of cystic oxide placed upon ignited charcoal gives out a garlicky or phosphoric smell, on a platina plate, heated to redness, its sulphur blackens the plate to the extent of some lines.

d. *Stones of xanthic oxide*, soluble in hydrochloric acid, although with more difficulty than uric acid, without the least development of gas, form, after evaporation, a lemon-coloured residuum, which dissolves in water with a pale yellow colour.

e. *Stones consisting of phosphoric acid in combination, so as to produce neutral salts*, either of phosphate of lime or phosphate of ammonia and magnesia, simply or combined, with phosphate of lime, or they have a *nucleus* of uric acid or urate of ammonia and the crust consists of phosphates, or of these and alternating layers of uric acid.

f. *Stones containing carbonate of lime*. These have a *nucleus* of urate of ammonia, and the carbonate of lime is mixed with phosphates. They effervesce with acids.

2008 The frequency of the different kinds of stones varies according to the circumstances of climate, mode of life, and so on. The uric acid stones, however, occur most frequently, so that, according to PROUT, they make one-third of the whole number. To this may be added, that uric acid, in most other instances, forms the *nucleus* around which other layers are deposited, so that its frequency may perhaps be estimated at two-thirds. Oxalate of lime stands next to uric acid, and then follow the phosphates.

If the number of substances composing stones be reviewed, they may be divided into simple and compound, thus

Simple 1 uric acid, 2 urate of ammonia, 3 oxalate of lime, 4 phosphate of lime, 5 phosphate of ammonia and magnesia.

Double 1 uric acid and phosphates, 2 uric acid and oxalate of lime, 3 urate of ammonia and phosphate of ammonia and magnesia, 4 phosphate of lime and phosphate of ammonia and magnesia.

Triple 1. uric acid and both phosphates, 2 urate of ammonia and both phosphates, 3. oxalate of lime, with uric acid or urate of ammonia and phosphates, 4 carbonate of lime, with phosphate of lime and iron

Quadruple 1 uric acid, with oxalate of lime and phosphates, 2 uric acid, with urate of ammonia, silica, and a phosphate

Quintuple Uric acid, with urate of ammonia, oxalate of lime, and phosphates

[Amorphous Urinary Sediments.]

The deposits from the urine, either as more sediments without form, or in a state of crystallization, as gravel, are of so great importance both as regards themselves, and in reference to the production of stone, that I have taken the liberty of supplying the deficiency of the special consideration of the subject of urinary sediments in CHELUS's work, by the following extracts from the excellent work of Dr PROUT

"Lithic or Uric Acid Sediments" These sediments assume at different times very different appearances, especially in point of colour, and they occur at different times, and in different persons, of almost every shade of colour, from nearly perfectly white to deep mahogany brownish red * * * I shall consider them under three heads only, which will be found quite sufficient for all practical purposes, namely: *first*, yellow sediment, *second*, red or lateritious sediments, and *third*, pink sediments

"1 Yellow Sediments" These sediments vary in colour, from nearly white to the wood-brown of WERNER, a colour which is stated to be identical with that of ripe hazel nuts. They consist essentially of the lithate (urate) of ammonia, unged with the colouring principle of the urine, but usually contain more or less of the phosphates, and sometimes a little of the lithate (urate) of soda. In general, perhaps, the nearer they approach to white, the more of the phosphates they contain, but there are many exceptions to this, and I have seen sediments belonging to this class almost perfectly white, and consisting of nearly pure lithate (urate) of ammonia. This class of sediments may be termed the *sediments of health*, if the term may be allowed, being such as are produced in the urine of healthy or slightly dyspeptic individuals, by errors of diet and all the other circumstances before mentioned which seem, independently of actual fever, to procure turbid urine. Perhaps there is no healthy individual whose urine does not occasionally deposit this species of sediment * * * When these sediments are of an unusually pale colour, as is sometimes the case, a tendency to the phosphates is indicated. Children are very subject to this form of sediment, and in them, as well as in all who labour under such a susceptibility, it is frequently the forerunner of gravel or calculus. Indeed nothing is more common than for this form of sediment to alternate in the urine of the same person with the crystallized sediment or gravel, to be presently described

"2 Red or Lateritious Sediments" These sediments vary in tint from nearly white, in which state they are with difficulty distinguished from the last variety, to a deep brick-red or brown. They consist essentially of the lithate (urate) of ammonia, or lithate (urate) of soda, tinged with a large proportion of the colouring principle of the urine, and more or less of the purpurates of ammonia and soda. Sometimes, also they contain a small proportion of the earthy phosphates. In general, the deeper the tint, and the more approaching to brick red, the more of the lithate (urate) and purpurate of soda they contain, but there are some exceptions to this observation. When the purpurates exist in the urine, (indicating, as was formerly attempted to be shown, the secretion by the kidney of nitric acid,) feverish, or inflammatory action, is almost constantly indicated, and this law is so general, that I have never seen a decided exception * * * They owe their peculiarity of tint to the colouring matter of the urine, which, in common with all its other principles, appears on such occasions to be secreted more copiously than usual. Hence urine which deposits these sediments is usually of a deep red or brown colour, and of high specific gravity. The deeper the colour of the sediment, and the more approaching to red, the more severe in general the symptoms * * * The urine of all persons labouring under feverish and inflammatory affections and whose urine is naturally healthy, is liable to deposit this species of sediment * * * There are certain

diseases, also, in which this variety of sediment appears to occur in a greater degree, and in a more decided form than usual, such are gout, also rheumatism, hepatic affections, &c

"3 *Pink Sediments* The third and most rare variety of amorphous sediments is what is usually denominated *pink* sediments, the colour of which is very aptly expressed by the term *pink*. Like the other varieties, they consist essentially of the lithate (urate) of ammonia, but they differ from both these, in being almost entirely devoid of the yellow tint derived from the colouring matter of the urine, and consequently, in owing their colour chiefly to the purpurate of ammonia. This class of sediments, therefore appears to indicate the absence of the large proportion of the colouring principle of the urine, so constantly present in active inflammatory fever, and to denote the secretion of a greater quantity of nitric acid, and the consequent formation of more of the purpurate of ammonia * * *. The most perfect specimens of this kind of sediment which I have ever seen, were obtained from the urine of dropsical individuals they occur also occasionally in the urine of the hectic, and of those obviously labouring under certain chronic visceral affections, especially of the liver" (p 121-25)

"Besides these amorphous sediments, consisting chiefly of lithic (uric) acid, I have seen two or three instances in which large quantities of perfectly *white* lithate (urate) of soda were deposited from the urine. In one case, in particular, the quantity was immense, and voided not only mixed with the urine, but in a state of consistency like mortar, especially during the night, so as to produce considerable difficulty in passing the urine. The urine was *acid*" (pp 127, 28)

Phosphatic sediments "The phosphates, like the lithates, (urates,)" says PROUT, "appear in the urine under two distinct forms, viz, in an *amorphous* state, and in the crystallized form, but here the analogy ceases, for in the case of the lithates, (urates,) the amorphous form is of comparatively the least consequence, whereas when the phosphates are concerned, the amorphous sediment is by far the most important, and the crystallized form is usually of a much milder character." On this account PROUT considers "the crystallized form, in the first place, as a preliminary step to the more formidable disease" (p 174) It will be more convenient, however, for our present purpose, to reverse his arrangement, and first to notice the *amorphous phosphatic sediments*. "These sediments consist invariably," says PROUT, "of a mixture of the phosphate of lime, and of the triple phosphate of magnesia and ammonia — [Note — I am aware that it is the opinion of many eminent characters, that the inner coat of the bladder is the source of the earthy matters deposited by the urine on these occasions. I do not deny this altogether, but, on the contrary, think that the phosphate of lime, at least, is sometimes derived from this source—the inner coat of the bladder apparently assuming, in such instances, the character of the inner surface of the abscess sometimes found in the prostate gland, which is known to secrete this earthy salt in great abundance. I am doubtful, however, if any portion of the triple phosphate is ever derived from this source, but from the kidney only, from which same source, in various cases, a large proportion of the phosphate of lime is likewise undoubtedly derived.]—The proportions of the two salts vary very much in different instances, but, sometimes, the phosphate of lime seems to constitute by far the greater proportion, and, in this case, the symptoms are commonly much more decided, and severe, and it is to this form of the disease that the following observations are to be understood as chiefly applicable. A deposition of the earthy phosphates from the urine has been long observed to be attended by very distressing symptoms, though no one seems to have hitherto generalized them. They consist in great irritability of the system, and derangement of the chylopoietic viscera in general, such as flatulency and *nausea*, obstinate constiveness, or peculiarly debilitating *diarrhæa*, or both frequently alternating, and the stools are extremely unnatural, being either nearly black, or clay-coloured, or sometimes like yeast. These are always accompanied by more or less of a sensation of pain, uneasiness, or weakness, in the back and loins. There is a sallow, haggard expression of countenance, and as the disease proceeds, symptoms somewhat analogous to those of *diabetes* begin to appear, such as great languor and depression of spirits, coldness of the legs, complete *anaphrodisia*, and other symptoms of extreme debility. and the disease, if not speedily checked, seems capable of ending fatally. The urine in this form of disease is invariably pale-coloured, and, upon the whole, voided in greater quantity than natural. Sometimes (generally, I think, by day) it is voided in very profuse

abundance, and, in this case, is of very low specific gravity, 1.001 or 1.002, for example. At other times, it is voided in less quantity, and its specific gravity is proportionally higher, but it is seldom very high, that is, surpassing 1.025. In the former case it is generally perfectly pellucid, and colourless, and deposits no sediment, in the latter, it is sometimes opaque when passed, and always, after standing for a greater or less time, deposits a most copious precipitate of the mixed phosphates, in the state of an impalpable powder. In all cases the urine is extremely prone to decomposition, becomes alkaline by the evolution of ammonia, and emits a most disgusting smell.

With respect to the causes of this complaint, they may be either general or local, for the most part, however, they seem to partake of both characters. A large proportion of those cases which have come under my own observation, has been distinctly traced to *some injury of the back*. This injury has been of a character not very capable of being understood or described, but perhaps some idea of it may be acquired by my stating, that for the most part it has arisen from a fall from a horse, in which the person has received a violent general concussion of the spine, and often at the same time some local injury about the back, but not of such a nature as to confine him long, or to lead him to think that he has received any material injury, and generally it has been quite forgotten till the patient's attention has been called to the subject. Among the general exciting causes may be also mentioned severe and protracted debilitating passions, excessive fatigue, &c. The local causes are generally some irritation about the bladder, or *urethra*, especially when operating constantly for a considerable length of time, as, for example, any foreign substance introduced into the bladder, and producing irritation of that organ, including all sorts of *calculi* under certain circumstances, the retaining of a bougie or catheter in the *urethra*, strictures of the *urethra* in some rare cases, and in particular constitutions, all which, and many other similar causes, are capable of producing, in a greater or less degree, a condition of the urine more or less resembling that above described, and readily depositing the phosphates. Thus it has been long known that any foreign substance introduced into the bladder almost invariably becomes incrustated with the phosphates, and not the lithic (uric) acid. With respect to the proximate cause of this form of disease, we may suppose it to consist in a diminished or suspended action of the usual acidifying powers of the kidneys, and the formation, instead of lithic (uric) acid, of a greater quantity of alkaline matter than natural, as urea, (equivalent to ammonia,) and particularly of magnesia and lime, but this being little more than a simple expression of obvious facts, of course throws no light upon the immediate cause of these depraved actions" (p. 177-82)

"*Oxalate of lime* very rarely, if ever, appears alone under the form of an amorphous sediment. In some instances, it occurs with the lithic (uric) amorphous sediments, but even this is not very common" (p. 153)

Cystic oxide. PROUT had the opportunity of examining the urine of a man of thirty years old, who had passed a stone of pure cystic oxide. He found it had "a yellowish green colour, and strong peculiar smell. It very faintly reddened litmus paper, and its specific gravity was 1.022. There was a slight deposition on standing for some time, consisting of a mixture of the cystic oxide with a little of the triple phosphate. A considerable proportion of the cystic oxide was precipitated from the urine on the addition of acetic acid, which of course held at the same time the phosphates in solution" (p. 167)

The treatment of these several kinds of sediment will be considered in speaking of the treatment of the various kinds of gravel.]

I—OF GRAVEL

(*Sabulum*, *Arend*, Lat., *Gries*, Germ., *Gravelle*, ou *Gravier*, Fr.)

2009 The term *gravel* is applied to sand, or small crystallized stones, of different colour, form, and number, which are voided with the urine. It consists usually of *uric acid*, or *urate of ammonia*, when it is reddish, or of *oxalate of lime*, when it has a dark blackish green, or of *phosphate*

of *ammonia and magnesia*, where it is whitish, or of *cystic oxide*, when it has a bright yellow colour

Crystalline deposits, of different kinds, are never met with, at the same time, in the same urine, although, not unfrequently, accompanied with formless and dust-like, sediment (a)

MAGENDIE (b) notices a peculiar kind of gravel, in which the sediment of the urine consists sometimes of a small quantity of white powder, with a great number of small hairs, the length of which varies from two lines to an inch and more, sometimes it is whitish, irregular, and of so little consistence, that it may be crushed between the fingers, without the fragments, which are connected by the little hairs, being separated, but they remain hanging together in a sort of cluster. These hairs can be separated only by maceration. MAGENDIE calls this *hairy gravel* (*gravelle pileuse*), it consists of phosphate of lime, and some magnesia, and uric acid

GUERANGER (c), speaks of a gravel composed of silica

In reference to xanthic oxide gravel, see *par* 1998

2010 The symptoms of gravel are very various, sometimes it causes little or no inconvenience, often only in making water frequently it is accompanied with pain or weight in the loins, the kidneys, ureters, bladder, and *urethra* may be, however, severely irritated, and suppression of urine, inflammation, and fever, may result from it. In most cases it is accompanied with disturbance of the digestive organs, acidity of the stomach, flatulence, and the like. Patients labouring under this disease frequently complain of heat and dryness in the throat and gullet, and are therefore constantly hawking and spitting. The complaint is often accompanied with organic disease of the kidneys, or of the urinary passages. The general health and appearance will often remain good for a long while with deposits of uric acid (1) but phosphatic gravel is always accompanied with symptoms of increased sensibility and irritability, general weakness, disturbed digestion, and unhealthy pale countenance. In phosphatic gravel, the urine is most generally pale, after standing some time a glistening film is formed on its surface, which consists chiefly of phosphates, little crystals often attach themselves to the vessel. The specific gravity of the urine is often very much altered, and it very readily becomes putrid (2)

[(1) "This form of sediment (crystallized uric acid) varies considerably," says PROUT, "in its colour and appearance, according to circumstances. When unaccompanied by fever, its colour is always identical with the deeper tints of that of the first (yellow) class of amorphous sediments before described. When it is accompanied by fever, it is generally more or less of a red or lateritious colour. I have never seen this form of sediment of a pink colour, and, for obvious reasons, it is not likely that such an occurrence should take place. Sometimes large quantities of impure or imperfectly crystallized lithic (uric) acid is voided by old people in the shape of globules, varying in size from a pin's head to that of small peas. These are generally pale-coloured. Occasionally, also, when the kidney is diseased, large irregular masses of this acid, in an impure state, are voided * * * Children, in general, and particularly the children of dyspeptic and gouty individuals, or who inherit a tendency to urinary diseases, are exceedingly liable to lithic acid deposits in the urine * * * If the child be attended to, there will be found to be a frequent desire to pass urine, which is voided in very small quantities, and with manifest uneasiness. The irritation about the urinary organs also frequently induces the child to wet the bed by night, &c. * * * Between the age of puberty and forty, there is, generally speaking, less disposition to the formation of lithic (uric) acid deposits than at any other period of life * * * About the age of forty, an important change commonly takes place in the constitution, which for the most part materially influences

(a) PROUT, above cited, p 85

(b) *Revue Medicale*, 1826 vol iv p 140

(c) *Journal de Chimie Médicale*, vol vi p 129 1830

the disposition of lithic acid in the urine. It will be generally now observed that the lithic acid is apt to be deposited at intervals in larger quantities than usual, and that for some time previously to this occurrence, there is more or less of feverish indisposition and derangement of the general health about this period of life, also, there is a disposition in the constitution, at the above periods particularly, to separate the lithic (uric) acid in a concrete state, thus giving origin to the formation of renal *calculus* * * * Frequently about the age of sixty or seventy, another change takes place in the mode in which the lithic acid is separated from the system. At this period of life the urinary organs not only begin to participate in the general decay of the constitution, but are apt to be deranged, in a particular manner from other causes, and more particularly to suffer from the delinquencies of early life. Frequently, also, they become organically diseased, and this circumstance, in conjunction perhaps with others that will be noticed hereafter, produces a disposition in the system to secrete neutral urine, or even the earthy phosphates. Under these circumstances, where the urine had previously for years deposited the lithic (uric) acid chiefly in the state of crystals, these will in a great measure disappear, and instead of them, impure or imperfect lithic acid, in the shape of minute globules of various sizes, will be separated from the kidneys in great abundance. In most of these cases, there is a good deal of pain in the back, and irritation about the urinary organs, even when the concretions are only of small size. In others, there is much less irritation under these circumstances than one could imagine. In all instances, however, this may be considered as a most dangerous state of disease, not only from the constant liability of the patient to the formation of renal or vesical *calculus*, which all other circumstances likewise conspire to render probable. But, on the other hand, from the danger there is of suddenly checking the secretion of lithic (uric) acid, which is sometimes followed by great derangement of the general health, and apoplexy" (p. 130-35)

(2) "Crystallized sediments, composed of the phosphates, *almost invariably* consist," says Prout, "of the triple phosphate of magnesia and ammonia, and exist in the form of perfectly white shining crystals — [Note — I have said *almost invariably*, for, if I am not mistaken, I have once or twice seen a crystallized compound of the triple phosphate of magnesia and ammonia, and the phosphate of lime. These crystals were much larger than those of the triple phosphate, and less distinctly formed] — This form of disease sometimes occurs alone, but very frequently it alternates, or is accompanied by the pale-coloured lithic (uric) amorphous sediments, or the amorphous variety of phosphatic sediment." When the triple phosphate of magnesia and ammonia "abounds very much, the crystallized deposit is formed before the urine is discharged from the bladder, and consequently immediately subsides to the bottom of the vessel in which it is passed, in this case, the urine is alkaline when voided. Most generally, however, the crystals do not begin to form till the urine has become cool and sometimes not till it has begun to putrify and these circumstances indicating the periods when the urine becomes alkaline, may be considered as pointing out the degree of severity of the disease * * * It may be also remarked that children are more subject to this form of deposit than adults, a circumstance perhaps to be referred to the irritability of the system at this age, and the great derangement of the digestive organs to which they are subject" (p. 174-77)

Oxalate of Lime "Its appearance is still more rare," says Prout, "under the form of crystallized gravel," than under that of an amorphous sediment. "I have only seen one instance of this, and am able to refer to one more. Brande states, also, that in this *diathesis* there is little or no sand or gravel voided" (p. 153)

Although oxalate of lime can scarcely be said to form gravel, yet it is very frequently deposited from the urine in the form of small flattened octohedral-shaped crystals. Indeed, as far as my own observation goes, there are very few cases of habitual disorder of the digestive functions, in which this salt cannot be detected in the urine, either alone, or as is most commonly the case, accompanied by uric acid and urate of ammonia. Persons in whom this *diathesis* prevails are usually of a spare habit, with a pale countenance, and have more or less nervousness of manner about them. They usually complain of a feeling of languor, and disinclination to mental or bodily exertion, pain in the loins, and uneasiness and weight, if not of pain, in the region of the stomach, particularly after eating, palpitation of the heart, and a capricious, sometimes an inordinate, appetite, although a small quantity of

food produces oppression with nausea. In general they suffer from acidity of the stomach, and are subject to itching and tingling of the skin, boils, and cutaneous eruptions, particularly of the scaly kind. Their urine is generally acid when first passed, and perfectly bright, on cooling, it becomes more or less turbid, from the deposit of urate of ammonia, with crystals of uric acid and oxalate of lime. Sometimes no deposit of urate of ammonia occurs, the urine remains perfectly clear, but crystals of oxalate of lime are to be found entangled in the *mucus* of the bladder, which has subsided to the bottom of the vessel.

In order to detect this salt in the urine, it is merely necessary to allow the urine to stand for some hours, to pour off the greater portion of the fluid, and to place a few drops of the remaining liquid on a glass plate beneath the microscope, using a power of about 200 linear. The oxalate of lime will then, if present, be observed in the form of very regularly shaped highly flattened octohedra. If the drop of urine be allowed to evaporate to dryness, the crystals will appear as squares, with a dark square in the centre, the sides of which face the angles of the outer squares,



somewhat resembling this diagram. When much urate of ammonia is present, it is well to add some boiling water to the deposit, which dissolves the whole of that salt, and allows the oxalate to be distinctly observed.

The causes producing this *diathesis*, independent of the use of food containing oxalic acid, as rhubarb tarts and sorrel, are those habits which are calculated to diminish the vital energy, and the powers of assimilation, and of these severe mental study, or anxiety, or inordinate venery, appear to me to be the most common. The treatment must be guided by general principles, an entire change of habits, change of air, and a vigorous diet, consisting almost exclusively of meat and bread, with the avoidance of sugar in every form, are the most important circumstances to be attended to.

The nitro-muriatic acid, which has been much recommended, causes certainly in many cases, the oxalate of lime to disappear from the urine, and frequently substitutes that of uric acid. Its use cannot, however, be long persisted in, and without attention to the above rules it has no permanent advantage.—T. T.]

2011 As to the *ætiology* of gravel and its various kinds, all that has been already said generally applies, and therefore its indications determine the *treatment*. Its object must be to prevent the increased production of the acid, or the formation of a new one, and to encourage the removal of the gravel already formed. If the gravel cause violent pain, difficulty in making water, fever, and the like, these must be got rid of by blood-letting, leeches, cupping on the loins, lukewarm baths, fomentations by calomel with antimony and opium, or *hyoscyamus*, by the introduction of the catheter, and so forth, according to the different state of the patient, and the violence of the symptoms. If there be suspicion of any accompanying local disease in the kidneys after the inflammatory symptoms have been soothed, a large galbanum plaster, an issue, or a seton in the loins may be useful.

2012 In *uric acid gravel*, the excessive production of the uric acid must be prevented, and the excessive acidification of the urine by other acids must be guarded against. The patient must keep to a strict diet, both as regards the quantity and quality of his food, all substances containing much azote, especially salted and dried meats, acid fruits, thin soups, wine, especially that which is acid, and bad beer must be most carefully avoided. The proper action of the skin must be attended to by wearing flannel next the body, and regular relief from the bowels by proper exercise, and avoidance of mental excitement. It must be sought to neutralize the acid by the use of *alkalies*, carbonate of soda, of potash, of magnesia. These partly neutralize the acids in the alimentary canal, and in the juices, by which the ever-continuing decomposition of the urate of ammonia is got rid of, and partly by the passing over of the

alkalies into the urine, the solution of the gravel is effected. The carbonate of soda and potash must be given dissolved in water, and the dose gradually increased. Frequently during their continued use, the digestion is disturbed, which renders their suspension necessary. Carbonate of magnesia is given either in powder or mucilaginous fluids, it is less effective, but more easily borne. According to PROUT (a), if these remedies are to be really efficacious, they must not be given alone, but combined with alteratives and purgatives. A pill of calomel and antimony should be given at night, and a solution of Rochelle salts and carbonate of soda in bitter drink next morning. Through the day this mixture should be taken twice or thrice, or a little magnesia in a glass of soda water. This treatment must be continued for a certain time, according to the severity and obstinacy of the symptoms, and the alterative pills given at more distant intervals, with a corresponding diminution of the doses of the other medicines. If violent irritation also exist, opium, or *hyoscyamus*, which is still better, must be employed. Hydrocyanic acid may be given with advantage in flatulence and acidity of the stomach, and, if there be gouty complication, the *vinum seminum colchici*. This treatment must, however, be modified according to the circumstances of the case. The easier discharge of the gravel is promoted by drinking much water, or any diuretic mineral water, as that of Vichy, Wildungen, Selters, Carlsbad, and the like.

WETZLAR (b) proposes for uric acid gravel a solution of borax, as it dissolves the uric acid with great readiness, and perhaps acts less injuriously on the digestive organs than alkalies.

The peculiar property of vegetable acids, combined with alkalies, being converted in animal bodies into carbonic acid, and as such to pass into the urine, led to the proposal of employing them instead of carbonic acid, as they are more easily borne than it, and allow of greater variety. Most vegetable alkalies can be used for a length of time, and in large quantity, without disturbing the digestion, and are not unpleasant to take, as the supertartrate, tartrate, and borate of potash, Seignette salts, acetate and citrate of potash and soda, cherries, strawberries, and different kinds of fruits (c).

According to JONES, the question of the treatment of the uric acid *diathesis* depends upon which way the greatest oxygenation can be produced upon the uric acid in the body. This appears to be attainable, *first*, by the large addition of oxygen, as by exercise, cold air, by medicine, as carbonic-acidized waters and iron, *second*, by the diminution of the other substances on which the oxygen acts more easily than on the uric acid, that is those bodies which consist of hydrogen, carbon, and oxygen, by their exclusion from the food, and their removal by purging and sweating remedies, *third*, by retaining in solution all the uric acid formed, by means of water and alkalies.

Upon the effect of vegetable diet on the diminution of uric acid, compare LIEBIG upon the composition of the urine (d). WILSON PHILIP (e), on the contrary, has come to the conclusion, after a number of experiments, that a diet for the most part animal diminishes the deposit of uric acid, and increases that of the phosphates.

["Different doses of the alkaline remedies will be required," says BRODIE, "in different instances. Indeed a good deal of care is generally necessary to adjust the dose to the peculiar circumstances of the individual case. If you give too little of the alkali, the result is not obtained, and the lithic acid is deposited, although in smaller quantity. If you give too much, you not only prevent the formation of the red sand, but you render the urine alkaline and a white sand (the triple-phosphate of ammonia and magnesia) is deposited in its place. Other ill consequences follow

(a) Above cited, p 78

(b) Above cited, p 78

(c) WOENNER, p 315

(d) Above cited, p 193

(e) Medical Transactions, vol vi p 212

the too liberal exhibition of alkalis. They alter the quality of the blood. After some time the patient is liable to *petechiæ*, he perspires too easily, becomes low-spirited, and less capable than when in health of physical exertion. Magnesia does not produce these effects at any rate, not to the same extent, as no more of it can enter into the constitution than what is rendered soluble by its combination with acid in the stomach. Too large doses of magnesia, however, are mischievous in another way, by causing the formation of magnesian *calculi* in the intestines. These are composed of magnesia mechanically blended with the *fæces* and intestinal *mucus*. They are not uncommon in these times, when so many individuals are in the habit of taking magnesia in a careless and profuse manner. I have, in several instances, known a person to suffer a good deal of distress from such a *calculus* being lodged in the *rectum*. But cases have occurred, in which the accumulation of magnesia in the intestine has taken place to a very great extent. Mr WILSON examined the body of a patient, in whom, if I recollect rightly, many pounds of magnesia were found collected in the *colon*, above a contracted part of the *rectum*. In the exhibition of alkaline remedies, then, you must make each case the subject of a distinct experiment * * * You should be provided with paper coloured blue by an infusion of litmus, and also with the same paper, slightly reddened by immersion in a very weak acid. Healthy urine ought to turn the blue litmus paper red, and you should avoid giving alkaline remedies in such a dose as to destroy this property altogether, still less ought you to render the urine alkaline. If the urine turns the paper blue, the patient is in danger of suffering from a deposition of the phosphates and the alkalis must be given in smaller quantity"—(pp 202, 203.)]

The following are the excellent remarks of PROUT on "the treatment to be adopted in what is usually denominated a fit of the gravel."

"*A Fit of the Gravel* consists in the secretion of a large portion of lithic (uric) acid by the kidney, under the circumstances above-mentioned, and is usually preceded, as well as accompanied, by much constitutional derangement, with tendency to fever and inflammation. The principles of the treatment to be adopted in this form of the disease closely resemble those recommended in gravel, except that they must be more active. When the attack is acute, venesection or cupping from the region of the kidney, with active doses of calomel and antimonial powder (or omitting the latter, if nausea be present, and substituting opium or *hyoscyamus*) should be immediately had recourse to, and precede the use of diuretic remedies. [Note—I have seen great mischief done by the incautious use of stimulating diuretics at the commencement of the attack. The sufferings of the patient have been all aggravated, and his life has been placed in extreme danger.]—When these have begun to operate sensibly upon the system, though, perhaps, before the purgatives have produced actual stools, the patient may have recourse to warm fomentations about the region of the kidneys—or, what is much better, the warm bath, and commence the use of the diuretic purgatives formerly mentioned, with the addition of *colchicum* and these means, if judiciously and vigorously applied, seldom fail of removing the inflammatory spasmodic action of the kidney, and of producing a flow of urine. If the attack has been taken in time, the formation of a *calculus* in the kidney will thus be certainly prevented, or, at least, what is formed will be very small, and scarcely ever fail to be brought away without producing those distressing symptoms which usually accompany the descent of a *calculus* down the ureter. It need scarcely be mentioned, that a strict antiphlogistic regimen is to be adopted, and that the collateral and subsequent treatment must be regulated by the symptoms present" (pp 151, 52.)

JONES, speaking of the treatment of the uric acid *dialthesis*, in correspondence with LIEBIG'S views, observes, that "exercise which produces perspiration is the most beneficial, and thus the more so, the colder the air is, because thereby a greater amount of oxygen is absorbed," but it should be taken, "always stopping short of great fatigue, which might depress the vital powers, so as to admit of the production of an excess of uric acid." * * * Sleep, tending as it does to render the respirations as light and as few as possible, should be indulged in only as far as is necessary to repair the fatigue which exercise has produced. Hot rooms should be avoided. * * * Nitrous oxide water, known also as oxygenated water, is the best diluent in these complaints. Soda water very rarely contains any alkali, but consists of ordinary water with carbonic acid forced into it, so that, except for the quantity of water, it is in no way beneficial, and in this respect it is not so good as

ordinary fountain water, inasmuch as the atmospheric air suspended in the latter is better than the carbonic acid in the former * * * By the various preparations of iron we may also increase the amount of red particles in the blood, and thus influence the quantity of oxygen which is absorbed. Perhaps the greatest practical benefit has been derived from the sesquioxide of iron. It should "not be given in the enormous doses recommended, by which the whole intestinal canal becomes loaded, but in moderate doses, and in such a state as we know offers the least impediment to its absorption, that is, in the minutest state of subdivision. To effect this, it should be given newly precipitated from some soluble salt of iron, as, for example, from the sesquichloride or persulphate of iron, from which hydrated peroxide of iron may be formed by the addition of carbonate of ammonia or soda" (p 34-6)

"With regard to the treatment by diminishing the non-nitrogenous principles in the blood," JONES observes — "It has been shown that the substances which contain no nitrogen, by combining with the oxygen which has been inspired, hinder the action on the uric acid, and it is highly probable, that no albumen undergoes metamorphosis until it has served the purposes of life. These are the first principles by which the practice must be governed, and hence, by far the most beneficial diet is a moderate quantity of meat, with a much smaller quantity of bread. The kind and quantities of both must be regulated by experiment and consideration of the habit and exercise of the patient. The quantity of starch in flour, as compared with animal food, renders it unsuitable to live only on bread. Meat alone would be far more beneficial * * * Sugar and starch comprehend much the largest part of those substances in vegetables which can be absorbed, nitrogenous and oleaginous substances are present generally in small quantities, though the relative amount of these principles varies much, in different species. Thus potatoes and rice are those in which most starch is found, and these are therefore most inadmissible, whilst in greens and peas there is much nitrogenous matter, which in peas is similar to cheese. Fruits usually contain large quantities of starch and sugar, on this account, apples and pears are most objectionable * * * Among non-nitrogenous substances fat must be included. If the formula for this is taken, as $C_{11}H_{10}O$, then 31 equivalents of oxygen are required, in order to convert this into carbonic acid and water; and, by taking this substance as food, so much oxygen is prevented from acting on the uric acid. Butter is only the fatty particles of milk, separated from the albuminous and watery parts, this must on no account be taken in excess. Gelatine may be used as a partial substitute for meat, but as the albuminous tissues cannot be formed from it, it cannot be entirely substituted for it without the strength failing.

"For drink the oxygenated water has been mentioned as best, then water which has been distilled, and therefore contains no substances whatever in solution, and on this account it is, generally speaking, the best solvent, that is, it can hold more in solution, and remove more from the body than another water which, when drunk, already contains substances dissolved in it. But this cannot be procured every where, and, therefore, it is desirable to point out how the best drinking water can be obtained." Filtering, or boiling water, or getting rid of the free carbonic acid gas by adding a little more lime, according to REIN's plan, are inefficient, and neither of the latter "causes any other salts of lime, which may be dissolved in the water to be precipitated. To effect this, a few grains of carbonate of potash or soda should be added to the water before boiling, and the boiling should be continued for some minutes. By this means these salts of lime will be decomposed, and sulphate of potash and soda, or chloride of potassium and sodium, in very small quantities, will exist in the water after it has been filtered, or the chalky sediment has been allowed to settle to the bottom. Good fountain water or soda water are far better than beer and wine, which are objectionable for the spirit and sugar which they contain. The spirit is a substance which may be represented by C_4H_6O , and the sugar by $C_{12}H_{14}O_{14}$, the first requiring 12 equivalents of oxygen, and the last 24, to convert them into carbonic acid and water. The excess of sugar and acid in home-made wines renders them more injurious than foreign wines or spirits, of which gin and whisky most certainly also retard oxygenation, yet, by producing an excess of water in the urine, they cause that deposit which arises from the want of action of the oxygen to be dissolved, and thus the evil which they and other substances occasion is for a time concealed (p 37-41)

"We can also diminish these non-nitrogenous bodies in the blood by aperients,

which act on the liver These will be found more particularly useful when the deposit is dark-coloured, indeed, the deeper the colour the less action there is of the liver * * * Of such medicines calomel, aloes, colchicum, and colocynth are beneficial, both in large and purgative doses, and also when given in such a way as to increase the secretion of the liver. Hence the efficacy of blue pill as an alterative * * * The use of these medicines as purgatives must be judged of by their effects and the strength of the patient * * * Sudorifics are occasionally given with great advantage * * * With regard to baths generally their action may be considered to be on the nerves and on the blood, and on each the action is of two kinds, thus on the nerves there may be a stimulant or sedative action, and on the blood they are capable of removing substances from it, and of enabling them to be absorbed into it. These modes of action depend on the state of the system, the temperature, and the substances which are dissolved in the bath (pp 41, 2)

"The next point in the treatment that must be attended to is to keep all the uric acid in the ultimate textures in solution This may perhaps be effected by water and alkalis When these or their carbonates are given, they should be taken at least an hour before food in order that they may not interfere with digestion, but though these medicines may relieve the complaint, they never can cure it * * * I believe these medicines are the least necessary part of the treatment I have laid down, and it would be well for all to try what may be effected by diet and exercise, before they resort to alkalis, which may in some cases, perhaps, be the cause of an increase in the quantity of uric acid This appears to be the opinion of PELOUZE, in his last report" (p 45)]

2013 Gravel which is formed of *cystic oxide* requires the same *treatment* as uric acid, especially in reference to dietetics (1) In oxalate of lime gravel all vegetable food should be withheld, according to MAGENDIE, but according to PROUT the *treatment* must agree with that for uric acid gravel After what has been already said (*par* 1993) of the origin of gravel from oxalate of lime, both modes of treatment may be proper (2) In phosphate of lime gravel the increased constitutional irritability in general, and that of the urinary organs in particular, must be diminished by opium, by *hyoscyamus*, and the like, in combination with tonic remedies At the same time acids, especially the hydrochloric, must be used, and if that cannot be borne, citric or carbonic acid Much drinking, which is usually recommended to favour the solution of the phosphates, is in reality hurtful, and increases the already too great irritability of the kidneys and bladder In the use of acids, however, it must be remembered that if the patient use more than is necessary for neutralizing the alkaline condition of the urine, and for dissolving the earthy salts which are deposited, the white gravel indeed disappears, but, in its stead, uric acid gravel is formed from the precipitation of the uric acid, in consequence of the acid state of the urine The bowels should be kept open with gentle, but not saline medicines, the living should be strictly attended to the patient should take easily digestible meat, light puddings, which seem more proper than the use of vegetables, and food destitute of azote, although, according to MAGENDIE and CHEVREUIL, the phosphates are diminished in the urine of *carnivora* by such diet If any organic disease of the urinary passages or of the spinal marrow accompany phosphatic gravel, a proper treatment should be had recourse to

[(1) With regard to the medical treatment of the sediment from cystic oxide, PROUT observes, that it "will depend on circumstances In the first place, great care should be paid to the digestive functions, and if the urine be acid, the alkalis may be taken with advantage, on the contrary, if alkaline, the muriatic acid, indeed the latter, if the irritation present would permit it, might, perhaps, in all cases be

employed advantageously, not only with the view of retaining the cystic oxide in solution, but of inducing the lithic (uric) acid *diathesis*. From the diseased state of the kidney, also, with which this *diathesis* seems to be so frequently associated, local counter-stimuli will be likely to be serviceable" (p 169)

(2) "The absence of urinary sediment, &c" in the oxalate of lime *diathesis*, says PROUT, "are of a negative character, and lead to no inference where other circumstances are wanting, as is most generally the case. But if there be pain in the region of the kidney, and other symptoms of gravel, without any appearance of sediment, and if the urine be acid and of the yellow tinge above alluded to, the stomach deranged, and an inflammatory *diathesis*, either general or local (*i.e.* about the urinary organs,) be present, and if all these are associated with suppressed gout, or tendency to cutaneous disease, the existence of this form of the disease may be suspected, and means immediately taken to counteract it. Besides the general principles of treatment above mentioned, I have lately adopted another principle, very different indeed from these, but which I think I have seen of considerable utility in two or three instances. This has been to endeavour to change the *diathesis* from that of the oxalate of lime to the lithic acid. It struck me that, as these two *diatheses* never appear to exist at the same time, if the former could be converted into the latter, that a very obscure disease would thus at least be exchanged for one of a more open character. The muriatic (hydrochloric) acid was chosen to effect this purpose, (though in some instances it is probable that the vegetable acids would answer as well,) and its use was continued till the lithic (uric) acid began to be deposited plentifully on the cooling of the urine. The muriatic (hydrochloric) acid is sometimes apt at first to derange the stomach, but notwithstanding this, in the few instances in which I have had an opportunity of adopting this plan, it has been always ultimately followed with very considerable relief to the patient's sufferings, both constitutional and local. * * * It need scarcely be mentioned that this plan of treatment requires some judgment and care in its management, and that it should hardly in any case be adopted when disorganization or *calculus* is already supposed to exist in the kidney or bladder, or perhaps in very young or very old subjects" (p 160-62)

"In the oxalic acid *diathesis*," observes JONES, "the oxydizing process is carried a step further than it is when the uric acid *diathesis* exists, but it is still stopped short of the extent to which it is carried in the state of health. * * * It is possible that sugar and perhaps other substances of the non-nitrogenous class, may, by imperfectly combining with oxygen in the body, give rise to oxalic acid, still the oxygen has evidently a much stronger affinity for the non-nitrogenous than for the nitrogenous substances in the body, and thus the process of oxydation is far more frequently incomplete in the latter than in the former, so that we should expect oxalic acid generally to arise from the insufficient oxidation of the uric acid, and much more rarely from sugar, and the alternation of this substance with uric acid in *calculus*, and the ease with which it is formed from uric acid, leads to the belief that this is the usual origin of oxalic acid. The free oxalic acid passing off by the kidneys, meeting with the phosphate of lime, which is secreted both by them and by the mucous membrane of the urinary passages, decomposes it, and oxalate of lime is the result. The same thing happens when oxalic acid is taken, as such, in the food, if free like tartaric acid, it passes off at the kidneys, and combines with the lime which it afterwards meets with. If taken in combination with alkalies, like tartaric acid, it would probably be decomposed. The causes, then, of this disease are in most cases similar to the causes of the uric acid *diathesis*, both diseases may be referred to insufficient oxydation, and the treatment must consequently be the same in both" (p 71-3)

"It is highly probable that an excess of lime in the system may induce the formation of oxalic acid, but some lime is necessary for the bones and the membranes, and it is taken into the system in all solid and liquid food. Now, though it is impossible to obtain food absolutely free from it, and thus to hinder all formation of fresh oxalate of lime, still by rendering it as free as possible, the rapid increase of a *calculus* may be prevented. Perhaps of all substances, water is the easiest to render pure, and it is that which usually contains most lime. On this account, in the oxalic acid *diathesis*, distilled water should always be used in every thing for which common water is employed in the state of health. When distilled water cannot be obtained rain water would be the best substitute, and when this is not to be had,

then that which has been purified as already mentioned * * * This treatment is merely palliative, and the curative treatment must be directed to the oxalic acid and not to the lime" (p 74)

(3) "The principles of treatment in both forms of the phosphatic deposit are," says PROUT, "the same, and differ only in degree. The particular indications of cure seem to be to diminish the unnatural irritability of the system, and to restore the state of the general health, and particularly of the urinary organs, by tonics, and other appropriate remedies. In severe affections, especially of the amorphous class, *opium*, as far as my experience has hitherto extended, is the only remedy that can be employed with much advantage to fulfil the first indication. This must be given in large and repeated doses, such as from gr 1 to gr v, or more, two or three times a day. Under this plan the more distressing symptoms will commonly be speedily relieved, and now, in conjunction with *opium*, (in more moderate doses if the state of the disease will permit,) the mineral acids, *cinchona*, *uva ursi*, different preparations of iron and other tonics may be had recourse to, or if the mineral acid should disagree, the citric acid may be taken instead. There may be also applied to the region of the loins, a large pitch, soap, or *galbanum* plaster, which frequently seems to afford considerable relief to the distressing pain there felt, or if the symptoms are unusually severe, and connected with manifest local injury, setons, or issues, may be instituted in the back * * * The bowels are most frequently constipated, but purgatives of the more active class must be given with caution. Saline purgatives, more especially those containing a vegetable acid, as the Rochelle salts, the Seidlitz powders, &c, must be avoided, and recourse had to small doses of castor oil or laxative injections. Mercury, in all its forms, and particularly when pushed so far as to produce its specific effects on the constitution, seems capable of doing a great deal of mischief, when the phosphates are concerned, more especially in the severer forms of the affection, and if from other causes it be judged proper or necessary, as the least of two evils, to administer this remedy, its exhibition must be managed with caution, and its effects closely watched. Perhaps the best mode of exhibiting it in such cases is to combine it with *opium*, or with a purgative, in some instances. I cannot help thinking, however, that in very severe forms of the affection, its use had better be omitted altogether, till the more distressing symptoms have somewhat yielded, and the patient has recovered a little strength. Alkaline remedies of every description must be most carefully avoided, their use, in every point of view, being most mischievous, when the phosphates are concerned. Indeed, all remedies that act as diuretics, should, in general, be shunned, and the patient should be prohibited from drinking too much. With respect to drinks in general, they should be of a soothing demulcent character, and prepared with distilled or the softest water that can be procured, as hard waters are literally poison in this form of disease. In less severe cases, where the source of irritation is chiefly confined to the urinary organs, and where the constitution is sound, and the strength not remarkably reduced, similar means may be had recourse to though *opium*, to the above extent, is seldom necessary or proper. In such cases, the *hyoscyamus* is an excellent remedy, especially when combined with the extract of *uva ursi*, and more or less, according to circumstances, of the *extr opii*, the same is true of the *alchemilla arvensis*, a strong infusion of which taken frequently, sometimes gives great relief. In such cases, also, occasional purgatives, especially of the milder class, may be employed with safety and advantage (p 182-86)

"The diet in severe cases should be of the mildest and most nutritious kind, and taken in very moderate quantities at a time. From what I have seen I am certainly inclined to advise an animal diet in preference to an acescent vegetable diet, commonly recommended, but I wish it to be understood that no positive directions are given on this point, * * * for I am disposed to believe, that in all instances, that diet is most proper for a patient, which agrees best with him, and which, in many instances can be only known by actual trial, I may give it, however, as my opinion, that all watery diet, as soups, &c, should be taken very moderately. If the patient has been accustomed to wine, the Rhine or some of the lighter varieties of French wines will be preferable. Cider and perry may be also taken, if they do not disagree. I wish it to be understood, however, that the use of these is not particularly recommended. But these and every thing else that can be done for a patient in this state, are of very little use, if the mind cannot be set at rest. The influence of mental anxiety is really astonishing in this disease, and absence from care, the exha-

rating air of the country, and such exercises as are consistent with the patient's condition, will, perhaps, more than any thing else, contribute to the cure, particularly in the slighter cases, and when the cause is not local injury" (pp 186, 87) JONES observes that, in the palliative treatment of these complaints, "the first object must be to cause the phosphates to be retained in solution this is effected by rendering the urine acid, which is most easily done by any vegetable acid, as tartaric, citric, acetic acids It was found by the experiments of WOHLER on men and dogs, that if any of these acids are taken in a free state, that is not in combination with an alkali, they pass through the blood unchanged, and appear as acids in the urine Why they should not be oxidized, as they are when in combination with alkalies, is at present unknown * * * The dose of these acids should be gradually increased till the urine becomes again acid to test paper, when great care must be taken not to render it so much so as to cause precipitation of uric acid * * * It has also been found, by experiment (a), that the strong mineral acids possess no power to render the urine acid, probably their strong affinity for the soda in the blood causes it to leave its combination with the albumen, and thereby salts of soda would be formed, and the acids would pass off by the kidneys as neutral salts * * * Our chief attention must be directed to the removal, if possible, of the cause of the alkalescence which constitutes the curative treatment, this may be most beneficially joined with palliative measures If the alkalescence arises from the altered mucus thrown out by an inflamed bladder, when the inflammation is cured, the acidity will return, the deposit cease If the irritation of a stone causes the secretion of *mucus* or hinders the emptying of the bladder, the stone must be removed If the alkalescence proceeds from weakness, it is only by restoring the general health that the urine will permanently regain its natural condition, though for a time, and for a time only, much evil may be hindered by the use of vegetable acids" (p 86-8)

II—OF STONE IN THE KIDNEYS.

(*Calculus Renalis*, Lat, *Nierenstein*, Germ, *Calcul Rénal*, Fr)

HEVIN, *Recherches historiques et critiques sur la Nephrotomie*, in *Mém del'Acad de Chirurgie*, vol iii p 238

TROJA, *Ueber die Crankheiten der Nieren und der ubrigen Harnorgane* Leipzig, 1788

COMBAIRE, J N, *Dissertat sur l'Extirpation des Reins* Paris, 1801 4to

EARLE, HENRY, *On Renal Calculi*, in *Med -Chir Trans*, vol xi p 211-18

2014 In the *calves* and *pelvis* of the kidney, stones may be formed of different shape and nature, singly, crowded together, or as one very large mass, distending the cavities of the organ, in which case the substance of the kidney is diminished by absorption The chemical nature of renal stones varies, they most frequently, however, are composed of uric acid

[In rare cases, a stone in the kidney, if very large, may be felt through the loins A case of this kind occurred to the elder CLINE, who would have operated had the patient's health permitted (b)]

PROUT accounts for the formation of uric acid stones in the kidney in the following way —"The kidney is made up of a congeries of similar parts, or little kidneys, if we may use the expression, each one of which is independent of the others in its structure, and may therefore, probably, independently of the others, become more or less deranged in its functions Let us suppose one or more of these little kidneys similarly deranged to the others, but in a greater degree, so as to secrete very little water, but a large proportion of lithic (uric) acid In such a case, the lithic (uric) acid must be obviously separated in that peculiar semifluid condition,

(a) BERZELIUS's Handbook, p 467

(b) A. COOPER's Lectures, vol ii p 222

or state of hydrate, which it is well known to be readily capable of assuming. In this state it is bulky, and may thus occupy the whole of the *infundibulum* in which it has been deposited, or the quantity may be supposed to be sometimes so great as to be partly protruded, in a similar state, into the common receptacle or *pelvis* of the kidney. After remaining in this state for a greater or less time, crystallization may be supposed to take place, the semifluid mass will now be much diminished in bulk, and perhaps reduced to the form of a congeries of crystals easily separable from one another, and thus pass off in the form of gravel, or what may easily be supposed to take place, (especially when the lithic acid is very impure, and combined with a larger portion of the other matters than usual,) it may assume the form of an imperfectly crystallized or amorphous mass, and thus constitute a *nucleus* possessing these characters or something between the two extremes may take place—the plastic mass may separate partly into crystals, and partly remain an amorphous mass, enveloping these crystals, in which case, a mixed kind of nucleus will be formed” (pp 207, 208)

BRODIE (a) observes, that uric acid stones occur “most frequently in those who have led luxurious and indolent lives, and who previously have been subject to deposits of lithate of ammonia, or of lithic acid sand, in the urine. It is this class of individuals that is especially liable to gout, and there is an evident connexion between these two diseases. A patient may have been in the habit of voiding lithic (uric) acid *calculi*, he becomes affected with the gout, and the formation of the *calculus* ceases. In a few cases the two diseases go on together. Some persons void a great number of this kind of lithic acid *calculi*. I am almost afraid to say how many I have known to be voided by one individual—probably some hundreds, of all varieties of size” (pp 224, 25)

“I have had fewer opportunities of examining renal *calculi* composed of oxalate of lime,” says PROUT, “from their being comparatively more rare. Sometimes they are formed on a primary *nucleus* of lithic (uric) acid. In one or two instances, I have seen them contain in their centre an irregular cavity, formed apparently by the agglutination of several imperfectly globular-shaped plastic masses round a substance which had subsequently been entirely removed, or had disappeared by drying, the whole being afterwards surrounded by concentric *laminae* of the same substance. It may, perhaps, appear difficult to conceive how a substance so insoluble as oxalate of lime can exist in a plastic state, or form a *calculus* at all, since, in our hands this salt occurs only in the state of a powder, and seems incapable of concreting or assuming the crystallized form. Perhaps the circumstance may admit of an explanation, by supposing that a solution of oxalic acid, nearly in a saturated state, and in union with a little lime, is secreted by a portion of one of the kidneys, instead of the lithic (uric) acid in the former case, that this, enveloped in the usual animal matters, passes from the *infundibulum* into the *pelvis* of the kidney, and there meeting with the lime naturally contained in the urine secreted by the other parts of the kidney, instantly combines with it, and forms the compound in question, and that from the peculiar manner in which it is formed, and the abundance of animal matters present, it may be able to exist for some time at the temperature of the human body in a plastic semifluid state, before the whole concretes into a solid mass. Whether this supposition be admitted or not, which is a matter of no importance, the facts are certain, that oxalate of lime not only does sometimes exist as an amorphous mass in renal *calculi*, but occasionally in the form of crystals also, a circumstance still more difficult to explain, except on some such supposition as the above” (pp 209, 210)

BRODIE also observes —“*Calculi* of oxalate of lime are much more rare than those of lithic (uric) acid. It is not merely that the disposition to form them exists in fewer individuals, but that where it does exist they are not generated in the same number as the lithic (uric) acid *calculi*. A patient may void one of these *calculi*, and never void another, or he may void a second after the lapse of many years. In one instance, however, in examining a body after death, I discovered as many as five or six in one kidney—extensive suppuration and complete disorganization of the glandular structure of the kidney, and this local disease was the immediate cause of death” (p 225)

"*Calculi* of cystic oxide," Prout states, "are extremely rare. From what has been already quoted on this subject, there is reason to conclude that they generally originate in the kidneys. I have only had an opportunity of examining two specimens of this species of *calculi*, with reference to their primary *nuclei*, in one of these the *nucleus* consisted of a small triangular amorphous mass, apparently of the same matter as the rest of the *calculus*, though a little deeper coloured. In the other, no distinct *nucleus* could be discovered" (p 210)

The rarity of renal stones composed of the phosphates, Prout considers as depending "on various circumstances. In the first place, this form of the disease is seldom original, but consequent to others, and the system appears to be affected generally, rather than the kidney locally, as in the other forms of the disease. In the second place, the large flow of urine, and the consequent hurried state of action to which the kidneys are necessarily subject, may be justly considered as unfavourable to the formation of renal *calculi*. In some instances, however, as before stated, *calculi* composed of the phosphates are actually formed in the kidney, but in every instance of this description, the particulars of which I can trace, it has occurred only in very severe and obstinate cases of the phosphatic *diathesis*" (p 211)

2015 The *diagnosis* of renal stones is for the most part doubtful, as the symptoms which they produce are very various. Sometimes they cause no pain, often the patient feels an oppressive, dull, straining pain in the region of the kidney, which sometimes ceases and then recurs, is diminished by rest, and increased by jolting movements of the body. With pointed, angular stones, the pain is severe and tearing, extending towards the groins and testicles. Not unfrequently inflammation of the kidneys occurs with all its symptoms. The urine is often mixed with blood, *mucus*, pus, and sand.

["Sometimes," says BRODIE, "*calculi* in the kidney may be said to cause no inconvenience at all, so that *calculi* are found in the kidney after death, the existence of which had never been suspected during the patient's lifetime. In other cases, the patient complains of pain in the loins, and the urine is occasionally tinged with blood, especially after any jolting exercise, such as riding on horseback" (p 233)]

ASTLEY COOPER observes, that "the presence of a stone in the kidney is sometimes manifested by extreme irritability of the bladder," of which he mentions an instance, in a male, that had existed for a great length of time without being relieved by treatment. After death, "no disease of the bladder or *urethra* was found, but a large stone was discovered in the kidney" (p 221). BRODIE relates a similar example in a female, but in this case, "the urine deposited what appeared at first to be a muco-purulent secretion, but afterwards had all the characters of true pus, like that from an abscess." After two or three years, symptoms of a stone passing through the ureter came on, a large stone was voided by the *urethra*, and the original symptoms were relieved (p 68)]

2016 Stone in the kidney is a tedious and painful disease. If only one kidney be affected, there is less danger to life than if stone exist in both kidneys. If inflammation of the kidneys arise, it may cause death by its severity, and by the complete suppression of the urine, or it may go on to suppuration, and the pus may be discharged either by the ureter, or it may form a fluctuating tumour in the loins.

["In the majority of cases," says BRODIE, "a *calculus* of the kidney finds its way into the bladder soon after its first formation, but in other cases it remains for a considerable time in the kidney, being at last dislodged by some accidental circumstance," of which he mentions a good example, of a gentleman whose urine had been occasionally tinged with blood, having been overturned in a carriage, he soon after found himself unable to make water, but after some straining, a renal *calculus*, which seemed to have the form of one of the *infundibula* of the kidney, was projected with no small degree of force, and the urine flowed in a full stream" (p 233)]

Instances of abscesses in the loins, by which stones from the kidney have been either extracted or discharged, are mentioned by HEVIN (a), and ASTLEY COOPER, in whose patient they were composed of the ammonia-magnesian phosphate (b) BRODIE also mentions the case of a woman who had abscess in the loin, which after death was found communicating with a large collection of irregular-shaped stones in the kidney (c)

A stone remaining in the kidney may be snapped in two by the person making use of any unaccustomed exertion, of which my friend CRISP has mentioned to me the following example —A medical man whilst jumping over a flower bed, dropped down suddenly with intense pain in the loin, which continued for two or three hours. He died a few months after of heart disease and other lesions, and on examination of his body, a stone was found in the kidney of irregular oblong form, which was separated transversely into two nearly equal halves —J F S]

2017 The *treatment*, when the object is the solution of the renal stone, or the getting rid of the disposition to *lithogenesis*, must be guided by the rules already laid down (par 2011–13) It is in general confined only to lessening the symptoms, by blood-letting, mild mucilaginous drinks, antispasmodic remedies, baths, rubbings and the like (1)

The removal of the stone *by cutting* (*Nephrotomy*) can only be undertaken, when an œdematous, or fluctuating swelling, or a fistula has formed in the loins. Having opened the abscess, its bottom must be examined with the finger or the probe, and if a stone be met with it must be removed, after enlarging the wound, if it be too confined. If there be a fistula leading down to a stone, it must be properly enlarged with sponge tent or with a bistoury. If the stone be fixed, its extraction must be postponed till it has become somewhat loose. Oftentimes a superficial suppurating cavity is found between the muscles and the skin, from which an opening leads to the abscess in the kidney. The wound, whether or not a stone be found, should be kept open with wads of lint attached to a thread, as long as stones are formed in the kidney, or the diseased secretion exists in the urine (2)

[1] "If there be symptoms," says BRODIE, "which lead you to suspect that a stone is lodged in the kidney, it is of course desirable that it should be made, if possible, to pass into the ureter, before it has attained such a size as to be incapable of being conveyed along the canal into the bladder. Horse exercise, especially hard trotting, in such a case generally produces bloody urine. This shows that the *calculus* is made to undergo some change of position, and whatever produces this effect, is, of course, favourable to its escape from the kidney —[With due respect to this high authority, I should hesitate in advising horse exercise, or any other violent effort to excite change of place in the stone, for fear of setting up active inflammation in the kidney, already irritated by the pressure of stone, and which might not be very easily or certainly repressed —J F S]—It is reasonable to suppose, that medicines which occasion a more abundant flow of urine, combined with diluting drinks, may also be useful under these circumstances. Where a *calculus* retained in the kidney produces considerable pain in the loins and neighbouring parts, the patient will sometimes derive benefit from local blood-letting, by cupping, or by leeches. At other times the application of the *belladonna* plaster. You may also employ setons and issues in the loins, as recommended by EARLE (d). According to my experience, however, the last-mentioned remedies are seldom very useful, except in those cases in which disease of the kidneys, and especially abscess of the kidney, has taken place as a consequence of the lodgment of the *calculus*. That they are sometimes eminently useful, under these last-named circumstances, I cannot doubt" (p 241)

"When the inflammation of the kidneys is supposed to be connected with the

(a) Mem de l'Acad de Chirurgie, vol iii

(c) Above cited, p 69

p 266

(d) Med-Chir Trans., vol. xi p.211

(b) Lectures, vol ii p 222

presence of renal *calculi*," which is by far the most frequent occurrence, PROUT recommends, "in connexion with general blood-letting or cupping (if necessary) and the warm bath, calomel in active doses, which, when the constitution is otherwise sound, may be employed with great advantage, especially if it be immediately followed or accompanied by the use of *hyoscyamus* in pretty large doses, so as to insure the anti-spasmodic effects of the latter on the system, and when the urine is high-coloured and acid, the purgative effects of the calomel may be increased or kept up by the use of some of the diuretic purgatives, such as the neutral salts, and particularly the tartarized soda. This plan may be pursued for a greater or less time, according to the circumstances of the patient, and will, in favourable cases, be followed by the expulsion of the *calculus* from the kidney, without the severe symptoms commonly accompanying its descent down the ureter" (pp 219, 20)

(2) In connexion with the subject of stone in the kidney, the following observations of BRODIE on what he considers to be

Gouty Inflammation of the Kidney are worthy of particular notice. "A class of cases you will occasionally meet with," says he, "among the affluent classes of society, the symptoms of which bear no small resemblance to those just described, although they have a very different origin, and the *diagnosis* of which is of no small importance in practice. The persons liable to be thus affected are those who lead indolent lives, indulging themselves, at the same time, in all the luxuries of the table. There is pain in the loins, often very severe, extending downwards to the groin, the urine is scanty and high coloured, depositing, as it cools, an abundant red or yellow sediment (lithate of ammonia). So far the symptoms a good deal resemble those produced by the passage of a *calculus* down the ureter, but the absence or pain in the testicle, of sickness and faintness, and the presence of no small degree of symptomatic fever, enable you to distinguish the two orders of cases from each other. The effect produced by the remedies will assist you in your *diagnosis*. The symptoms which have been just described are of a gouty origin, and yield almost immediately to a free exhibition of *colchicum*, which, however, it is generally more prudent not to administer until after the bowels have been emptied, by the exhibition of some grains of calomel, followed by a draught of infusion of senna with the sulphate of magnesia, or some other saline aperient" (p 232)]

III — OF STONE IN THE URETERS

(*Calculus Uretericus*, Lat, *Stein in den Harnleiter*, Germ, *Calcul engage dans l'uretere*, Fr)

2018 When a stone descends from the kidney into the ureter, more or less violent symptoms arise, in proportion as the passage of the urine through the ureter is completely or partially prevented. Pain comes on which descends from the kidney to the *pelvis*, and the patient often feels distinctly the gradual progress of the stone. The ureter is often considerably distended by the urine collected above the stone. Symptoms of stone in the kidney will also have been previously observed. When the stone escapes from the ureter into the bladder, the symptoms quickly subside, and those of stone in the bladder arise (1)

The *treatment* is precisely similar to that for stone in the kidney, and for *ischuria ureterica* (2).

[(1) "The time occupied by the passage of the *calculus* along the ureters varies in different cases," says BRODIE (a), "according to the dimensions and figure of the *calculus*, and the impulse which it receives from the current of urine behind it. Sometimes the *calculus* may reach the bladder almost immediately, at other times it may be lodged in the ureter for many hours, or even for two or three days. Where the passage of it is thus protracted, the parts to which the pain is sympath-

tically referred, become tender to the touch, and the testicle not unfrequently is actually inflamed and swollen, the inflammation of it continuing for some time after the cause which produced it had ceased to operate * * * The pain is often very severe, and in that case attended with sickness and vomiting, prostration of strength, cold extremities, a feeble pulse, and a pallid countenance, in short the patient is what is commonly called in a state of collapse. These symptoms are followed by pain referred to the inside of the thighs and the testicle, and frequently the testicle is drawn upwards to the groin by a spasmodic contraction of the cremaster muscle, no relief is experienced until the *calculus* has escaped from the lower orifice of the ureter, and entered the bladder, but as soon as this has happened, the patient's tortures, for they truly deserve that appellation, are at an end (p. 66) It seldom happens that the excretory duct of the kidney is completely obstructed, but when it is so the necessary consequence is that the urine becomes accumulated in the *infundibula*, and that these become dilated to a large size, forming membranous cysts, while the glandular structure of the organ is expanded, and in a great measure absorbed from the pressure which is thus exercised upon it. In some cases, you find at last the kidney converted into a large membranous bag, on the surface of which scarcely a vestige of the glandular structure is perceptible, while the interior of it is composed of a number of cells communicating with each other, and all containing urine" (p. 68)

"But a *calculus* (a) may be of such size as to be stopped in its passage to the bladder, and retained in the ureter. One might suppose, that under these circumstances, the ureter would become more and more dilated, and at last burst, as the *urethra* bursts behind a stricture. I cannot say this never happens, and indeed MORGAGNI quotes a case from another writer, in which there is reason to believe that such an event actually occurred. However, this is not the constant order of events, as the following case, which occurred to BRODIE, will prove, a person for several years had been subject to the formation of renal *calculi*, which were passed by the *urethra*. At last, however, an attack came on, no stone passed, and he ceased to void urine, a catheter was passed, but no urine flowed, the patient became comatose, and died ten or twelve days after." In one kidney there were several *calculi*, there were none in the other. In the latter and in the upper part of that canal, there was a *calculus*, as it were wedged in, of about the size of a horse bean. A patient died also under TRAVERS'S care, with the same symptoms, having each ureter where it arises from the *pelvis* of the kidney completely obstructed by a *calculus*." (pp. 241, 42)

Persons may also die from suppuration occurring in the kidney, whilst its escape is prevented by a stone blocking up the ureter. A case of this kind is related by ASTLEY COOPER (b) as having occurred to the elder CLINE, he had operated on a boy for stone in the bladder. "The boy had recovered from the operation, when he was seized with rigors, great pain in the course of the ureter, and vomiting, a swelling formed just above the seat of the *cæcum*, in the right iliac fossa, which gradually increased, and the boy's constitution quickly gave way. On examination after death, the *pelvis* of the kidney and the ureter were found distended with matter, and at the end of the ureter near the bladder, a stone was discovered, which had prevented the escape of the urine and matter into the bladder, and thus occasioned death." (p. 225) He mentions also the case of a woman who "had great pain in her loins, and tenderness in her *abdomen*, with so much fever, that she did not live long * * * Upon making an incision into the *abdomen*, there issued a strong urinous smell, and a watery fluid mixed with matter. The intestines were inflamed and adherent, the bladder was small, one kidney was much enlarged, and the other unaltered, the ureter of the enlarged kidney was greatly increased in size, and full of matter, it was completely closed at the lower part by a *calculus*, and had given way above, so as to allow of the escape of the urine and matter into the *abdomen*." (p. 226) He also relates one case in which a stone stopped for some time in the ureter, and the latter having become adherent to the *colon*, ulceration ensued, and the stone was discharged by stool, and another where "an abscess formed near the anterior superior spinous process of the *ilium* from which a *calculus* and a quantity of matter were discharged, and the patient recovered." (p. 227)

(2) As to treatment, ASTLEY COOPER recommends large bleeding, warm bath,

opium, *liquor potassæ*, to allay irritation, and the *abdomen* to be fomented, and gently rubbed from above downwards to assist mechanically the passage of the *calculus* (p 227)]

IV — OF STONE IN THE BLADDER

(*Calculus Vesicæ*, Lat, *Harnblasenstein*, Germ, *Calcule Vésical*, Fr)

2019 Stone in the urinary bladder is either primarily formed in the kidney, and enlarges in the bladder, or it forms in the bladder, as in incrustations on foreign bodies. The variety of stone in the urinary bladder is very great, as regards shape, size, number, and position, and on these, in part, depends the severity of the symptoms which it excites.

["Calculus disorders," observes BRODIE, "prevail differently in different classes of society, among individuals of different ages, and in different climates and districts. Among the lower classes, children are much more liable to *calculus* than adult persons. You know how large a proportion of our hospital patients admitted for lithotomy are children. On the other hand, in private practice, that is, among the upper classes of society, very few of our patients are children, and the great majority are persons above fifty years of age. Nor are these things of difficult explanation. The great majority of *calculi* are originally composed of lithic (uric) acid, that is, have a lithic acid *nucleus* * * *. In all classes, persons of a middle age are less frequently affected by stone in the bladder than those who are younger or older" (p 253.)

These observations are confirmed by the following analysis of three hundred and fifty-four cases, between the ages of two and of seventy-nine years, which has been given by SMITH, of Bristol (a), together with the results of the operation, which was performed on all, seven only of the number being females, of whom two were under ten years, three between ten and twenty, one between twenty and thirty, and one between thirty and forty.

ANALYSIS of 354 Cases of Lithotomy

"135 from 2 years to 10, Cured, 106, Died, 29, or one death in 4½"					
65	10	20	52	13	5
35	20	30	30	5	7
34	30	40	27	7	5
37	40	50	26	11	3½
28	50	60	22	6	4½
18	60	70	11	7	2½
2	70	79	1	1	2
<hr/>			<hr/>		<hr/>
354			275	79	4½"

SMITH estimates the number of stone operations in the provinces at 90, in the London hospitals, at 47, and in London private practice, at 30, making a total of 167. In the whole of Scotland, at 12, in Ireland, the same, and that, if we take the whole in round numbers at 200, we shall have the very extreme point of calculous cases for our whole population. He also notices the curious fact, that certain districts abound in cases, whilst, in others, the disease is scarcely known. "Let us instance Norfolk and Hereford, and again, it is a surprising truth, that in the hospital at Norwich alone, the numbers are as great as either in all Ireland or Scotland" (p 50-2). Whilst in the County Hospital at Hereford there had not been a single stone-patient in the course of forty-five years. Sailors appear to be remarkably free from stone in the bladder, as from A. COPLAND HUTCHINSON'S (b)

(a) A Statistical Inquiry into the frequency of Stone in the Bladder in Great Britain and Ireland, in *Med-Chir Trans*, vol xi p 1 1820. (b) On the Comparative Infrequency of Urinary Calculi among Seafaring People, in *Med-Chir Trans*, vol ix 1818.

account, only eight cases occurred in the course of fifteen years in the navy, during which period the average annual number of men in the service was 132,000. And he asks two questions—*first*, that it appearing “seamen, who have rarely opportunities of indulging in the use of malt liquors, are, in great measure, exempt from urinary concretions, whether all kinds of fermented liquors be not favourable to the production and accretions of such disorders?” *second*, “may it not, therefore, happen, in the instance of seafaring men, that the peculiarities of their regimen, and especially the great quantities of muriate of soda they habitually take with their food, contribute to produce this effect?” (p 453)]

2020 In regard to the form of stone in the urinary bladder, what has been already stated in general (*par* 2005) applies here also. In most cases, especially when there is but a single stone, it is oval, and somewhat flattened on both sides, its surface smooth, bossed, or angular, and often with *facettes* of various forms (1.) Its size usually varies between that of an almond and of a hen’s egg, it may, however, be much larger (2.) In general, there is only one stone in the bladder, but, sometimes, several, even as many as a hundred, exist at the same time (3.) In such cases, the stones, as already remarked, are, in some places, smooth, ground away, and variously formed, by lying against each other. According to their chemical composition, they vary in reference to their firmness, colour, and the like. In most instances, the stone lies *loosely* at the bottom of the bladder, but not unfrequently it is attached at one place, which may occur in different ways. *First* The stone sticks in the orifice of the ureter, or, in escaping from the ureter, it slips between the membranes of the bladder, and enlarges, so that it lies in a cavity of its own, which the bladder itself, by a roundish opening. *Second* In the *fundus* of the bladder, or in a *diverticulum* of the bladder (4.) *Third* In many persons the inner surface of the bladder has a peculiar net-like disposition, by which fan-shaped hollows are formed, and if the formation of a stone begin in one of these, the hollow is gradually enlarged, and the stone is, for the most part, overspread by the internal coat of the bladder. In proportion as the stone increases, the enclosing membrane stretches, so that it is connected to the other part of the bladder merely by a neck. (5.) *Fourth* Stones, which form in the prostate gland, may partially project into the bladder. *Fifth* In consequence of the irritation of the stone, and the inflammation depending thereon, false membranes are formed by the exudation of plastic lymph, which partially cover the stone.

Stones which are enclosed and held fast in one of the above ways (*Calculi saccati*, Lat., *Umschlossenen und festgehaltenen Steine*, Germ., *Calculs enchatonnés*, Fr.) must be distinguished from the so-called *adherent stones*, (*Calculi adherentes*, Lat., *Angewachsenen Steine*, Germ.; *Calculs adhérens*, Fr.) a term which can only apply to those cases in which excrescences, *fungus*, and *polypi* of the bladder become incrust-
ed (a).

[(1) In reference to those stones occasionally met with, and which being contracted in their middle, have somewhat the shape of an hour-glass, TAYLOR (b) observes —“It has been conjectured that in such cases they have been partly lodged

(a) HOUSTET, Observations sur les Pierres enkystées et adherentes à la vessie, in Mem de l’Acad de Chirurgie, vol i p 395 —DECHAMPS, above cited, vol 1 p 59-77 —WALTHER, above cited, p 424 (b) College Catalogue, part 1

in the orifice of the ureter or in a pouch of the bladder, and that the growth of the *calculus* has continued unobstructed at the two extremities, while it has been prevented in the middle by the constriction of the orifice. But the deposition of crystals, even on the constricted portion, seems scarcely consistent with this explanation, unless it is conceived that they were deposited after the *calculus* had escaped into the cavity of the bladder" (p 83)

(2) The size of stones is very variable. The largest stone is, I believe, that from Sir WALTER OGILVIE, which is in the College Museum II 2, consisting of mixed phosphates, it weighs forty-four ounces, measures sixteen inches around its long axis, and fourteen around its short axis. Its origin seems to have been traced to his having received a blow in his back from the boom of a vessel, when twenty-three years of age, in consequence of which it was necessary to draw off his water with a catheter for two months, and for a twelvemonth after he was obliged to keep in bed, in a horizontal posture, his bladder, however, recovered its powers. Twenty years after, symptoms of stone having appeared, and sounding having led to the belief in the existence of a large stone, the operation was advised, but not assented to. He continued to become worse, and towards the latter end of his life he could "make no water, without standing almost on his head, so as to cause the upper part of his bladder to become the lower, and thus he was obliged to do frequently, sometimes every ten minutes, as the quantity voided each time was less than the measure of a wine-glass. At last, however, thirty years after the accident, he was so worn out, he was determined to have the stone removed, which could now be felt above the *pubes*, forming a large prominent tumour, and below it prevented the entrance of a sound into the bladder. The operation was attempted by CRINE, but no kind of forceps could be introduced till a soft part of the stone having been found, some of it was broken away with the finger, and then the forceps broke away more, till, with the aid of the scoop, about a teacupful of fragments was removed, but the greater part of the stone remaining hard and impenetrable, and Sir WALTER being much exhausted, the operation was given up. He died on the tenth day. The stone appeared, moulded by the bladder, the lower part confined by the bony *pelvis*, with its impression, and was smaller than the upper part, which had projected so as to lie on the *pubes* (a).

Of stones which have been removed, ASTLEY COOPER mentions one in Trinity College, Cambridge, which weighs thirty-two ounces and seven drams, a cast in St Thomas's Museum of one which weighed twenty-five ounces, another of sixteen ounces which he himself removed, but without success, one removed piecemeal, by MAYO (b), of Winchester, weighing fourteen ounces and two drams, and measuring eight inches and a half in its smallest, and ten in its largest diameter, one in the Museum of the Norfolk and Norwich Hospital, of eight ounces. The largest stone removed successfully by ASTLEY COOPER, weighed near six ounces. SMITH (c) mentions a cast in the Bristol Museum, of a stone which weighed ten ounces and a half, and measured nearly ten inches in circumference. The patient recovered in eleven weeks. In the Museum of the College there is a stone, A c 7, composed of three large uric acid stones, cemented together with mixed phosphates, which weighs seventeen ounces. It was removed by CHESLDEN, in St Thomas's Hospital, from a man fifty years of age, but he died the next day after the operation.

As to the small size of stones, perhaps that of ten grains from a lad of thirteen years, and that of a few grains from a boy of sixteen, removed by MARTINEAU (d), may be considered among the smallest.

(3) "The greatest number of stones I ever extracted in the operation of lithotomy," says ASTLEY COOPER, "was one hundred and forty-two, many of them about the size of marbles. A great number of stones does not add much to the patient's danger in the operation, for it is not the frequent introduction of the forceps, but the violence which is used in extracting the stone or stones which produces mischief, thus the removal of one large stone, is more to be dreaded than that of many small" (p 233)

(4) In the Museum of the College of Surgeons, there is a fusible stone which was removed by POTT (e), from a vesical rupture in a boy of thirteen. "When six

(a) TAYLOR'S Catalogue, part i p 116-19

(b) Med-Chir Trans, vol xi, p 55 1820

(d) Med Chir Trans, vol xi p 407

(c) Ibid, p 15

(e) Chirurgical Works, vol iii p 324

years old he was seized with an acute pain about the region of the *pubes*, which lasted near an hour and a half, and suddenly ceasing he became easy. During the time his pain lasted he could not discharge a drop of water, though he endeavoured so to do, but as it ceased he pissed freely. In a few days after a small tumour was discovered, about the size of a pea, in the spermatic process just below the groin, it gave the child no pain, and therefore no notice was taken of it. When thirteen years old it became troublesome from its weight, though he had never any pain in his back and loins, and it was therefore determined to remove it. This was done by a cut through the skin and cellular membrane, the whole length of the process and *scrotum*, which exposed a firm white membranous bag or cyst, narrowing upwards, and being followed was found "dependent from and continuous with a membranous duct, about the breadth of the largest wheatstraw, or what it was more like to, a human ureter, which passed out from the *abdomen* through the opening in the muscle." On dividing this duct, immediately above the tumour, four ounces of a clear fluid issued, and the mouth of the cyst expanding, presented a stone similar to that found in the human bladder. To decide on the connexion of the cyst with the bladder, the boy was after some time directed to make water, when a large stream of urine flowed through the wound instead of by the *urethra*. He recovered. In the preparation the stone is enveloped in the cyst.

(5) The case related by BRODIE of "an elderly person, who for the most part suffered little inconvenience from the disease, but every now and then was suddenly seized with usual symptoms of stone and very severe ones too," seems to be of this kind, except, that it does not appear to have had any neck, which as far as I have had opportunity of seeing is very rare. He lived three or four years after the detection of the disease, and died of pleurisy. "On examining the body, I found," says BRODIE, "the stone imbedded in a cyst near the *fundus* of the bladder. The cyst was formed in this case, not by the protrusion of the mucous membrane between the muscular fibres, but by a dilatation of both tunics of the bladder, the muscular as well as the mucous. It was such a receptacle as would be supposed a large *calculus* which had long been resident in the bladder, might gradually have made for itself. The stone was not so closely embraced by the cyst as to prevent it occasionally slipping out of it, and I suspect that this actually happened, and that it was when the stone lay in the cyst, that the patient was free from the usual symptoms of *calculus*, and that his sufferings took place when the stone escaped from it into the general cavity of the bladder" (pp 258, 59).

(6) WICKHAM (a) relates the case of a boy four years old, on whom he performed the lateral operation, and met with some difficulty in extracting the stone, "no untoward symptom occurred, until about the eighth day, when the water returned to its accustomed course, which was attended by severe pain, the boy screaming very loudly at each effort to make water. This continued till the fourteenth day, the wound having appeared foul and the surrounding parts inflamed for two or three days previously, when a substance came away from the wound, having the following appearance. It is a cyst, apparently of the same structure as the bladder, its size is sufficient to contain the *calculus*, which weighed two drams; the opening into it is just large enough to admit of its exit, and its whole internal surface is lined with *calculus* matter, in fact, studded with large pieces of *calculus*." * * * I have no hesitation," says WICKHAM, "in pronouncing the substance voided by the wound to be a cyst, in which the stone was contained previous to the operation" (p 186). I cannot agree with WICKHAM's conclusion on this point, as he states (in describing the operation) that "the stone being completely exposed, he passed in the forceps again, and took away the *calculus* without difficulty," though he had done nothing more than dilating the gorget wound, which he thought had not been made sufficiently large by a very slight effort with his finger. I do not think the stone had been encysted, not even by a false membrane, as here described by CHELUS, but it seems to me corresponding precisely to the following circumstances mentioned by BRODIE—"It occasionally happens, that coagulated lymph is effused from the inflamed mucous membrane of the bladder. The inflamed mucous membrane also secretes the adhesive *mucus* which contains the phosphate of lime. A portion of the phosphate of lime thus produced, mixed probably with some of the triple phosphate from the urine, is deposited on the lymph, and thus the incrustation takes place. It cor-

responds exactly to the incrustation of the wound of the *perinaum*, which occurs after lithotomy, where the operation is followed by the secretion of the sameropy *mucus* from the bladder" (p 260)

BRODIE speaks of "a class of cases which, being of rare occurrence, do not seem, in the present state of our knowledge to be of much practical importance," and quotes from a letter of HEISTER (a), "the history of a patient who, having for a considerable time, laboured under the symptoms of stone in the bladder, began to void by the *urethra* what had all the appearance of portions of a larger *calculus*, broken down into fragments of various shapes and sizes. The number of these fragments at last amounted to more than two hundred, and now the discharge ceased, the symptoms at the same time having subsided, and the patient being restored to perfect health. In this instance, the discharge of the fragments of the *calculus* was attributed to the use of certain mineral waters." PUOT mentions a case, in which, however, the same happened without the patient using mineral waters or any kind of medicine, and CROSS speaks of numerous fragments which he obtained from a gentleman after a ride on horseback, as well also "of twenty-two *calculi* removed after death, from a patient seventy years of age, which are of a very irregular shape, but admit of being so arranged as to form four regular and well-shaped *calculi*, each of the size of a pigeon's egg, which, with the appearance of the different surfaces, proves that the *calculi* had broken in the bladder by knocking against each other under certain movements of the body. The incrustated state of the fractured surfaces proves, that the *calculi* were broken some time before the death of the individual" (p 10). BRODIE, himself, has also seen three cases of the same kind, in one, evident fragments of a larger *calculus* were voided by a young lady, in another, numerous small *calculi* were voided next day after a journey, which had the appearance of having been recently broken, probably from the concussion of them one against the other during the journey, and a third, in which after or whilst drinking some mineral waters, "he began to void with his urine broken pieces of *calculi* of various shapes and sizes, but generally with one concave surface, and rough irregular edges, as if the various *laminæ* of which the *calculi* were composed had cracked, and then had become separated from each other. After some time a great number of these fragments having come away, the discharge of them ceased, the patient, being at the same time, relieved from all the symptoms under which he had formerly laboured" (p 269-71)

In the Museum at the Royal College of Surgeons there are several examples of similar broken stones.]

2021 The symptoms of stone in the bladder are very various. In general when the stomach is primarily formed in the kidney, there is more or less severe pain in the kidney, and running along the ureter. This is wanting of the stone to be first formed in the bladder itself, and especially must not be considered as a certain and constant symptom. The patients have a sensation of warmth or painful tickling in the *glans penis*, and they, therefore, especially if children, are continually pulling the *penis* about and drawing it away from the body. These sensations show themselves at the beginning of the disease, but only when the patient exerts himself violently, or the posture of his body is suddenly changed, or immediately after passing the last drops of urine. The orifice of the *urethra* is inflamed, as in a clap. The call to make water occurs very frequently, and whilst the water flows, there is a burning pain at the tip of the *glans*. The stream of urine is often suddenly interrupted, the most insufferable pain occurs with severe forcing, and the urine only again begins to flow when the patient changes his posture, lies on his back or the like. The discharge of the last drop of urine is attended with the most violent pain, as the bladder then contracts upon the stone. The call to make water is accompanied with frequent forcing at stool, and often to such degree that

the *rectum* protrudes, and frequently the hæmorrhoidal vessels swell from the irritation of the bowel. The same also occurs in women, with the *vagina*, which in a long-continued state of irritation and inflammation, becomes the seat of constant mucous discharge, and often protrudes. The urine passed is generally pale, limpid, and has a peculiar offensive smell. If the patient keep quiet, the symptoms are usually slighter, but they increase on every movement, in walking, riding on horseback, or in a carriage, in which latter case the patient often feels as if a foreign body fell from one part of the bladder to another, after violent movements some drops of blood frequently flow from the *urethra*. The patient complains not unfrequently of a painful drawing up of the testicles, accompanied with numbness along the inside of the thigh, sometimes running down even to the foot. He also often feels a tormenting violent pain in the sole of the foot, sometimes a slight sensation of numbness, or a troublesome tickling. As the irritation of the stone on the walls of the bladder continues, they are brought into a state of slow inflammation, the urine is mingled with much thick *mucus*, the walls of the bladder become thickened; and contract around the stone, so that with diminished capacity, and inability of distention, the bladder can no longer retain the urine within it, but discharges it every minute. The inflammation may extend to the ureters and kidneys, and it may cause ulceration and other kinds of destruction. In consequence of these symptoms, and of the constant pain which deprives the patient of rest and sleep, the digestive organs are sympathetically affected, the powers sink, and are at last destroyed with symptoms of hectic fever.

2022 These symptoms undergo various modifications according to the constitution of the patient, the nature of the stone, and the place where it is situated. The more sensitive the patient is, the less regular and quiet his mode of living, the greater are his sufferings. The larger the stone is, the more severe are the symptoms. With smooth stones, or with such as are enveloped in a sac, the symptoms are less, but with a stone lying loose, of an angular shape, or of the mulberry kind, they are more violent. If the stone be seated at the orifice of the ureter or in the neck of the bladder, the symptoms are more severe, and in the latter case it may hinder or prevent the discharge of urine, it may, by irritating the openings of the spermatic ducts, produce painful priapism and swelling of the testicles. A stone frequently causes no inconvenience if it be fixed at any one part of the bladder, and the pain only comes on when, by any movement or exertion, it is brought into another place. If a large stone be constantly at the bottom of the bladder, it may cause ulceration of it, and also of the corresponding wall of the *rectum*, and in this way be discharged. The same also may happen in women by ulceration of the wall of the *vagina*. Instances have, however, occurred in which even large stones lying loose in the bladder have been borne for many years without having produced any particular inconvenience.

Each several kind of stone has its own peculiar symptoms (PROUT). With uric acid stones they are generally less severe than with other kinds, the urine is natural, but a little darker in colour, its specific gravity is greater than usual, on cooling, it leaves a crystalline sediment mixed with *mucus*, which increases on any accidental irritation, the urine, at first turbid, becomes clear by standing. With oxalate of lime stones the symptoms are very violent, (I have, however, several times noticed

the reverse,) and the urine is clear, and deposits neither uric acid nor phosphates. Stones composed of phosphates produce the most severe symptoms, the urine in this case is quite characteristically curdy, turbid, specifically light, deposits much phosphate and mucus, sometimes is alkaline, putrid, stinking, and secreted in large quantity, and the constitution generally suffers considerably

2023 The above-mentioned symptoms lead to the supposition merely of the presence of a stone in the bladder; a certain knowledge of it can only be obtained by examination with a *sound*, by the distinct feel of a hard resistance, and by the metallic tinkling. Examination (*searching*, as it was formerly, and *sounding*, as it is now generally called) even, can in many cases give only a doubtful result, or none at all, for instance, with a very small stone, such as are for the most part or completely covered by the inner membrane of the bladder, or by a false membrane, or are enclosed in a *diverticulum* of the bladder. As it depends on the size, nature, and position of the stone, whether it be touched by the beak of the sound more readily or with difficulty, so, in making the examination, the bladder must be gently felt all round; and the patient sounded with his bladder full and empty, and in different postures. Examination by introducing the finger into the *rectum* at the same time, may make easy the finding of the stone, and a large stone which lies in the bottom of the bladder may often be distinctly felt by the finger in this way.

KLEIN (a) observes that *silver-sounds*, in very sensitive persons, often excite considerable pain, and contraction of the bladder; which interferes with the examination of the stone, whilst the *iron sound*, or even an elastic catheter, causes neither pain nor contraction, and easily finds the stone.

[(1) BRODIE says —“In some cases a *calculus* which has not been discovered by means of the sound is at once detected by means of the elastic gum catheter. This is an observation made by Sir EVERARD HOME, the correctness of which I have had frequent opportunity of verifying. The gum catheter should be introduced without the iron stilette, while the patient is standing, with his bladder full of urine. You allow the urine to flow through the catheter, and, as the last portion of it comes away, the *calculus* falls down on the extremity of the instrument, in withdrawing which you feel it quite distinctly.” (p. 277)]

It may be well to observe, that if the patient's symptoms continue it will be right to sound him again and again at proper intervals, as the stone may increase in size or alter its position, so that at last, after repeated fruitless attempts during many months, it may be detected. This I have known in more than one or two instances. In rare cases, however, though a stone really exists, it cannot be found by the most careful sound, which happened to the celebrated French surgeon, LA PEYRONIE, in whom the stone was only discovered after death.

“There *may* be a stone,” BRODIE observes, “without the usual symptoms, and there *may* be many of the usual symptoms without a stone in the bladder. In children especially, the disposition of lithic (uric) acid sand by the urine will not unfrequently produce not only pain in the *glans*, but bloody urine, and all the other symptoms of stone in the bladder.” And he mentions the case of a boy who suffered severely, but no stone could be found after repeated soundings. “I then inquired more particularly,” says he, “into the child's health in other respects, and the result was, that I was led to prescribe an occasional dose of calomel and rhubarb, with rhubarb and sal polychrest in the intervals, and under this simple plan of treatment all the symptoms disappeared in the course of a few weeks.” (p. 275.)

I have known a similar case as regards the symptoms in a child, of two and a half years, who suffered very severely, a stone was believed to have been felt, and he was cut, but no stone was found. No violence was used, nor the bladder irritated by continued use of the instruments, but it being soon discovered that there was no

(a) Praktische Ansichten der bedeutendsten Chirurgischen Operationen, part iii p. 35 Stuttgart, 1819

stone, he was put to bed, quickly recovered of the operation, and at the same time lost all symptoms of stone.

A polypus in the bladder may sometimes, from its irritation, produce symptoms of stone, and, being struck by the sound, may lead to the operation. There is a case of this kind in the Museum at St Thomas's, the patient recovered from the operation, but died some time after, when the nature of the disease was ascertained — J R S]

2024. By sounding, information can, to a certain degree, be obtained of the size and other conditions of the stone. If the stone be large, it is always felt at the point of the sound, whatever direction be given to it, if small, it frequently slips away, and is only felt at intervals, if it be bossed, the sound is often caught. Hard stones give a clear, and soft ones a dull sound, but in reference to this point the feel is often very deceitful. When a stone does not lie loose in the bladder, but is lodged in a sac, the sound, as it does not touch it *directly*, gives a feel which cannot decidedly distinguish between a stone and a fungous growth of other swelling on the inner surface of the bladder.

LEROI D'ETRIER (a) has invented an instrument for measuring urinary stones, it is easy, however, with the greatest care, to be deceived by it, as it is difficult to avoid grasping the stone again and again in the same diameter. The best lithometer is, according to the observations of SANSON and PIGNL, the common sound. When the stone is found, the beak of the instrument is to be carried to the hind end of the stone, and then brought gently forwards, moving it at the same time gently on its axis. At each motion the stone is felt, and if it be noticed how far the sound projects from the *urethra*, at the moment it touches the hind end of the stone, and how much further it projects at the time when the stone can no longer be felt, then the diameter of the stone from behind forwards may be determined. For the purpose of ascertaining the lateral diameter, the sound must be carried from one side to the other, and the extent noted through which its handle passes, by which means the lateral diameter can be measured. In order to hear distinctly the stroke of the sound upon the stone, and to guard against mistake, if the stone be covered with *mucus*, or if a hard part of the wall of the bladder be touched, it has been proposed to apply the ear to the pubic region. MOREAU and BRIER have added a stethoscope to the sound. PIERRE (b) also, and LEROI D'ETRIER use a long elastic tube, the upper end of which is furnished with a stethoscope.

[It is often difficult to ascertain the size of a stone, as its position may render it more or less accessible to the sound, and when its diameters are unequal the sound may travel upon it in such way as to give a notion of its size very contrary to that it really has. The readiness with which the stone is struck immediately on the entrance of the sound into the bladder, and the less or greater ease with which it can be displaced are probably among the best means of concluding satisfactorily as to its bulk, and more especially if the time during which the patient has had symptoms of the disease be taken into the account, as if these have existed long, it may be expected the stone is large, whilst the contrary may be presumed if the symptoms have been recent — J R S]

2025 The following are the various modes of *treatment* recommended and employed for the removal of stone in the bladder —

- First, The internal use of stone solvents (*Lithontripics*)
- Second, The injection of stone solvents into the bladder
- Third, Solution by means of the galvanic pile.
- Fourth, Extraction of the stone through the *urethra*
- Fifth, Breaking up the stone in the bladder (*Lithotrixy*)
- Sixth, The operation of cutting for the stone (*Lithotomy*)

(a) Journal général de Médecine, vol cix p 5 1829

(b) Das Lithoscop oder Beschreibung eines instrumentes zur sicheren Diagnose der Harnblasensteine Würzburg, 1838.

I —INTERNAL USE OF STONE SOLVENTS.

(*Remedia lithontriptica*, Lat, *Steinauflösenden Mittel*, Germ)

2026 The *stone-solvents*, which in former times were used in so great number, although without any knowledge of their possible operation, can only by the advance of chemistry, and by a precise knowledge of the constituents of stone in the bladder, attain their proper application and efficiency. The circumstances which have been considered in the treatment of gravel also apply here (*par* 2011–2013). For stones consisting of uric acid, alkalies, for those of phosphates, the use of acids have been recommended, with corresponding dietetic treatment. In regard to acids, it must also be added, that they operate only against the phosphatic *diathesis*, and probably have no effect in dissolving stones, except by injection.

Many empirical remedies consist principally of alkalies, as STEPHENS's remedy, and others. Some, as so many of the vegetable remedies, operate only by alleviation, through the large quantity of drink combined with their use. Many mineral waters operate both ways.

2027 The efficacy of these remedies has been too highly valued by many practitioners, and by others too much decried. If we cannot expect by the use of these remedies to dissolve large stones, yet, however, their increase may be prevented, the symptoms caused by the stone diminished, and small stones perhaps got rid of. Under circumstances which forbid the removal of a large stone by operation, or after the performance of an operation to get rid of the *diathesis* producing stone, their employment is always very advantageous.

Upon the effect of pure water see LITRE (a), of STEPHENS's remedy, see MORAND (b), BAUME (c), of lime water, see WHITE R (d), BURLET (e), SEGALAS (f), LANCIER (g), of magnesia, see BRANDE (h), HOFFMANN (i), of carbonate of soda, see MASCAGNI (j), MAGENDIE (k), LEROY (l), of bicarbonate of soda, see GENOIS (m); of the mineral waters of Vichy see CHARLES PETIT (n).

Upon the operation of these different remedies, various experiments have been made, and especially the efficacy of the waters of Vichy proved by A. CHEVALIER (o).

Even when, by the continued use of alkalies, the inconvenience of stone in the bladder are arrested, there is, according to HOWSHIP (p), no proof that it is dissolved, for, by the specific effect of the alkalies on the bladder, its coats are relaxed, and so a sacculus formed by the weight of the stone. If, then, the disturbance of the digestion, which has followed the use of alkalies, render the employment of tonic

(a) Mem de l'Acad des Sciences, 1720 p 436

(b) Ibid, 1740 p 177

(c) Eléments de Pharmacie, p 290

(d) An Essay on the virtues of Lime, in the Cure of the Stone. Edinburgh, 1755.

(e) Recueil de l'Acad des Sc pour 1700

(f) Essai sur la Gravelle, p 59

(g) Mem de l'Acad de Médecine, vol 1 p 405

(h) Philosophical Transactions, 1810 p 186

(i) Observations et Annotations, cent 1 cap v

(j) Memorie della Societa Italiana, vol xi No 34

(k) Above cited.

(l) Exposé des divers procédés employés jusqu'à ce jour, pour guérir de la Pierre sans avoir recours à l'opération de Taille, p 59 Paris, 1825

(m) Revue Médicale, 1826 vol III p 515

(n) Du Traitement médicale des Calculs Urinaires et particulièrement de leur dissolution par les eaux de Vichy. Paris, 1834. Nouvelles Observations guérisons dans les calculs urinaires au moyen des eaux thermales de Vichy. Paris, 1837

(o) Essai sur la dissolution de la Gravelle et des Calculs de la Vessie. Paris, 1837 — See also WILLIS, above cited

(p) Above cited, p 102

remedies necessary, whereby the muscular activity of the bladder is again excited, the bladder contracts completely around the stone, and encloses it in a blind pouch. Others have imagined, that by the alkalescence of the urine thus produced, a deposit of phosphates upon the stone takes place, by which the irritating effect upon the bladder is lessened.

[The best instance of a stone having undergone partial solution whilst in the bladder is LISTON's case, C f 8, in the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons. It was removed by operation. "The external surface of the *calculus* is very rough and uneven, and in some places is eaten into small holes, which are excavated, or, as it were, undermined at their sides. Its section shows that the concentric layers of uric acid, of which the *calculus* is composed, are not continued entirely round it, but terminate abruptly at those parts which correspond to the excavations on the surface, as if a portion of the *calculus* at these points had been either broken away or dissolved. That these effects, however produced, must have taken place whilst the *calculus* was in the bladder, is shown by the layer of the earthy phosphates covering all its irregularities" (a)]

II —INJECTION OF SOLVENTS INTO THE BLADDER.

2028 Injections into the urinary bladder, which had long been recommended and employed for the solution of stone, were first subjected to definite rules by FOURCROY and VAUQUELIN (b). The solution of uric acid and urate of ammonia was to be effected by diluted alkalis, those composed of phosphates, by dilute hydrochloric acid, and those of oxalate of lime, by dilute nitric acid. With the view of acting more powerfully upon the stone, without subjecting the bladder itself to the irritating and solvent materials, it has been endeavoured to enclose the stone in a bag which could withstand the effect of the injection, for which purpose PERCI, CIVALE, and LEROY (c) have made some proposals, and ROBERT (d) has recommended a peculiar apparatus, by which the stone may be enclosed in a bag made of intestine, and the injection made by means of a catheter with a double passage.

Phosphatic stones of triple phosphate and lime, are said not to be dissolved by solutions of alkaline bicarbonates, but broken up and converted into powder. Oxalate of lime stones are liable to the same change (WILLIS). A URE recommends the use of hippuric acid, (carbonate of lithia,) from which, however, according to GARROD's and KELLER's experiments, but little advantage can be expected. BERZELIUS, who has expressed himself favourably as to the possibility of the success of injections, and has recommended frequent trials, proposes a lukewarm mixture, of one part of carbonate of potash and nine hundred parts of water, with some mucilage, and in cases where the stone consists of uric acid, a solution of borax.

[DODSRY, On the Lithontriptic Virtues of the Gastric Liquor, Philadelphia, 1802 —G W N]

2029 With the purpose of effecting the solution of the stone by the continued flow of a large quantity of water, of some chemical solvent, GRUITHUISEN (e) has proposed an apparatus, and CLOQUET (f) has recommended again the double-passaged catheter previously proposed by HALES.

2030 Opinions as to these modes of treatment differ as much as those

- (a) TAYLOR's Catalogue, part 1 p 92
 (b) Mémoires de la Soc d'Emulat, vol 11 p 76.
 (c) Above cited, p 88.
 (d) Répert gen d'Anat et Physiol pathol et de Clin Chir, vol 1 Paris, 1826
 (e) Salz Med-Chir Zeit, vol 1 p 289 1813—TAYLOR, in same, vol 11 p 94
 (f) In LEROY, above cited, pl 11 f 7.

upon internal treatment There are still but few facts which prove the efficacy of this plan of proceeding The frequent variety in the layers of the stone must not indeed be considered as a very great obstacle to this treatment, as partly by the nature of the urine, by the result of the injections, by the modes of treatment, to be mentioned when crushing the stone is treated of, by the extraction of single fragments of stone, its character at different periods can be ascertained Stones of oxalate of lime would be dissolved with most difficulty (a)

The most recent experiments made on this subject are those of PELOUZE (b), from which it appears—*First*, that the effect of different agents upon urinary stones is less upon the substances of which they consist, than upon the animal matter The operation proceeds very slowly, even out of the bladder *Second*, that by drinks and baths a cure is scarcely ever effected *Third*, that the result of injections, although they act more powerfully, is problematical, and the danger of inflammation is not counterbalanced, as in lithotomy, by a quick destruction of the stone *Fourth*, that although the combination of lithotomy with injections increases the probability of success, yet it is most advisable to proceed with lithotomy (c)

PROUT observes —“When the very weak state of the solvent that can be injected into the bladder is taken into account, the consequent length of time necessary for continuing the experiment, and above all the refractory nature of certain *calculi*, I confess I am very much disposed to doubt if any solvent at present known can, in the great majority of instances, be ever so administered as to produce the desired effect, and this, I believe, is the general opinion on the subject” (p 284)]

“It has been observed by chemists,” says BRODIE, “that lithic acid admits of being dissolved by a strong solution of pure or caustic alkali It has been also, observed that *calculi* composed of the phosphates are acted on by the mineral acids, and it may not unreasonably be entertained as a question, how far those changes, which take place out of the body, may be produced while the *calculus* is still in the bladder of a living person * * * I fear those who have expected by these methods to relieve patients of lithic acid *calculi*, have much overrated the effects of alkaline *lixivia* on them The fact is, that although alkalies certainly are capable of acting on this kind of *calculus*, their action, except when employed in a very concentrated form, is so inconsiderable, as to amount almost to nothing Neither the stomach nor the bladder is capable of bearing the quantity of alkali which is necessary to the production of the desired effect, and even if they were, it would be impossible to maintain so constant a supply of the alkali as would be necessary to the destruction of a *calculus* of even moderate dimensions Mr BRANDE, moreover, has observed, that the carbonate of potash and soda have no action on lithic acid, that they are incapable of dissolving it, and that if the pure alkali be taken by the mouth, it never reaches the bladder in this state, but only in that of a carbonate, and here then is an insuperable objection to all attempts to dissolve lithic (uric) acid *calculi* by means of alkalies taken into the stomach When there is a lithic (uric) acid *calculus* in the bladder, and the lithic acid *diathesis* prevails in the system, the first effect of alkalies taken into the stomach is to render the urine neutral, thus preventing the further increase of the *calculus* So far, then, alkalies are useful But if they are administered in still larger quantity, so as to render the urine alkaline, the phosphates begin to be deposited The *calculus* then continues to grow even more rapidly than before, but its composition is altered, and layers of the triple phosphate are deposited on the lithic acid nucleus Such is the view of the subject taken by Mr BRANDE” (p. 290–92)

BRODIE shows the fallacy of the statements in reference to the presumed solution of stone, by observing that the fragments occasionally passing, are to be referred to fracture of the stone from mechanical causes, as already mentioned, or that the supposed fragments are in reality new formations, and the result of the medicines em-

(a) In the British and Foreign Quarterly Medical Review, vol xii p 398, and also in JONES, p 118, all has been collected in reference to the effects of Injections upon Stones

(b) Comptes rendus de l'Acad des Sciences, vol xiv, p 429 1842

(c) WILLIS and JONES, above cited

ployed' As to the cessation of the symptoms, it is no proof the solution of the stone, as by the use of medicine, a fresh coating may be given to it of a less irritating character, and the stone still exist, as in the case of Admiral DOUGLAS mentioned by ASTLEY COOPER (a)

BRODIE, however, considers that "the mineral acids undoubtedly exercise a greater chemical action on *calculi* composed of the phosphates than alkalis do on those which are composed of lithic (uric) acid * * * I found that where the mucous membrane of the bladder was not inflamed at all, or inflamed only in a slight degree, the proportion of nitric acid might be increased to two minims or two minims and a half of the concentrated acid to an ounce of distilled water, without any ill consequence or even inconvenience arising from it I next endeavoured to ascertain to what extent a solution of this strength was capable of acting on a *calculus* of the mixed phosphates. The change produced was sufficiently obvious, especially when the solution was made to pass over the *calculus* in a stream for a considerable time. It gradually diminished in size, and at last began to be broken down into minute fragments" For this purpose he at first used a gold catheter with a double channel, through which a constant current was kept up, but afterwards found an elastic gum bottle with a stop-cock, and elastic gum tube attached to it He first washed out the bladder with distilled water to get rid of the *mucus* lodged in it, and then injected the solution of nitric acid very slowly, using the same liquid over and over again several times The liquid was afterwards tested with a highly concentrated solution of pure ammonia, and it was found that if the ammonia was added in sufficient, but not too large quantity, the phosphates were precipitated in abundance Hence he concludes, "first, that a *calculus*, composed externally of the phosphates, may be acted on by this injection, so as to become gradually reduced in size, while it is still in the bladder of a living person, second, that there is reason to believe that small *calculi*, composed throughout of the mixed phosphates, such as one met with in some cases of diseased prostate gland and bladder, are capable of being entirely dissolved under this mode of treatment, and that it is probable that it may therefore be applied with advantage to some of these cases, in which, from the contracted state of the bladder, or from other circumstances, the extraction of such *calculi* by means of the urethra-forceps, cannot be accomplished" (p 292-99)]

III —OF DISSOLVING STONE BY MEANS OF THE GALVANIC PILE

2031. GRUITHUISEN (b) rests his proposal of dissolving urinary stone by the action of the galvanic pile, upon DESMORTIER's experiments PREVOST and DUMAS (c) have made experiments both out of the body and upon animals. The apparatus consists of an elastic catheter, containing two platina conductors, covered with silk throughout their whole length, except at their ends, which are kept apart by a spring, and attached to an ivory knob, which closes the opening of the catheter This knob is composed of two hemispheres, each of which is attached to a conductor, so that the flat surfaces where the platina is exposed, comes in contact with the stone An injection of diluted nitric acid renders the galvanic pile more active than water alone With this treatment, no experiments have yet been made on men

[In 1844 an American named HULL, in London, attempted to dissolve stone in the bladder by galvanism, but I do not know with what success The patient had stone, for I sounded and felt it —J F S]

(a) Lectures on Surgery, vol ii p 241

(b) Above cited

(c) Annales de Chimie et de Physique, vol

xxiii p 202 1823 —LEROY, Alteration of the Apparatus, in his work above cited, p 102

IV—OF THE EXTRACTION OF THE STONE THROUGH THE URETHRA

2032 The shortness and extensibility of the *urethra* in females, and the not unfrequent spontaneous passage of stones of considerable size, have led to the extraction of stones in women, by dilating the *urethra*. Circumstances are less favourable in men, and the instances of voidance of large stones by them are much rarer. According to PROSPER ALPINUS (a), the dilatation was specially suited to men, and was performed among the Egyptians by blowing air into the *urethra* through tubes of increasing size, after which the stone was pressed into the neck of the bladder by the finger introduced into the *rectum*, (in women the finger was placed in the *vagina*,) and then the stone was brought out by sucking vigorously at the *penis*. Enlargement of the diameter of the *urethra* to five lines can be effected in men only with much trouble, in most cases such extension is unbearable. Small stones, therefore, can alone be extracted in this way from men, and the enlargement of the *urethra* is best effected by increasingly thick elastic sounds. When the *urethra* has been sufficiently enlarged, the patient must hold his water, bend himself forwards, and as the sound is withdrawn quickly, the small stone escapes with the stream of urine, or is extracted by a peculiar pair of forceps (1). For enlarging the female *urethra*, WEISS's dilator is used (2).

Forceps of this kind had been formerly proposed by SANCTORIUS and SEVERINUS, and HUNTER's forceps had been employed for the same purpose (b). ASTLEY COOPER's forceps (c) are especially applicable. According to him such little stones are always lodged in a sac of the bladder behind the enlarged prostate gland, and are frequently not discovered, if in sounding, the point of the instrument be not directed towards the *rectum*, or the front of the *rectum* pushed up by the finger introduced into it (3).

[(1) BRODIE, for this purpose, directs the introduction of "a bougie, or a metallic sound, of such a size as the *urethra* will admit without inflammation being induced. Every day, or every other day, according to circumstances, introduce one a little larger, and thus you may dilate the *urethra* gradually, until it is a good deal larger than its natural size * * *. When this process has been carried as far as it can be, let the patient drink plentifully of diluting drinks. It may be worth while even to give some of the compound spirit of juniper or other diuretic, at the same time, and the *calculus* will probably, some time or other be carried by the current of urine into the dilated *urethra*," or, "once daily introduce a large bougie into the *urethra* and bladder, and there let it remain, then let the patient drink plentifully of barley water, or toast and water, or weak tea, so that the bladder may become loaded with urine. When the patient can bear the distention of it no longer, let him place a vessel on a chair, standing, and leaning forward over it, on the bougie being withdrawn, the urine will follow in a full stream, and the *calculus* may probably accompany it" (pp 281, 82).

(2) In the female the *urethra* being short will easily dilate of itself, and even permit the passage of a stone weighing an ounce, as in a case mentioned by ASTLEY COOPER, and, "unless a stone be extremely large," he says, "it should be removed by dilatation of the *urethra*, which may, by a speculum or pair of forceps, be opened, sufficiently in a few minutes for this purpose. The advantage attending this mode of extracting a stone is, that the passage again contracts, and the urine is afterwards

(a) De Medicinâ Ægypti, p 224 Lugd Batav, 1719

(c) Médico Chirurg Trans, vol xi p 359, pl vi 1820

(b) LEROY, above cited

retained` In the first case in which I performed this operation in Guy's Hospital, having used sponge tent, the patient perfectly recovered in a very few days " (pp. 301, 302) This is not, however, always the case, for sometimes the *urethra* is long before it recovers its tone, and consequently during that period there is a tiresome incontinence of urine — J F S]

LISTON (a) says — "The best mode of extracting foreign bodies from the female bladder is to widen the *urethra* gradually by means of the screw dilator, then, by the induction of a straight blunt-pointed knife, to notch the neck of the bladder slightly towards each *ramus* of the *pubes*, so as to divide the dense fibrous band encircling it, the dilatation is continued, and in a few minutes the finger can be admitted, the stone then can be readily grasped by a pair of forceps, and it is astonishing how large a body may be removed by these means." (p. 525)

(3) The urethra forceps, commonly called COOPER'S, were the invention of WEISS, the instrument-maker, which BRODIE considers objectionable, as "it is difficult to explore with it every part of the bladder, and in opening the blades the neck of the bladder is always painfully dilated," and he prefers another instrument afterwards invented by the same maker, and "composed of two pieces of steel, one sliding longitudinally in a groove of the other" The extremity which enters the bladder is curved, but not in the manner of the common catheter, the curve being more abrupt and the curved part considerably shorter When the forceps is to be opened the sliding piece is drawn towards the handle, and thus the blades, in being separated, are still kept parallel to each other, they are closed by an opposite movement * * * The patient should be laid on his back, and it is generally better that his *pelvis* should be supported by a thick cushion, so that it may be higher than his shoulders The first step of the operation is to introduce a silver catheter, and thus empty its contents From five to six ounces of tepid water are then to be injected into the bladder, so as to distend it moderately If any considerable portion of the water should escape, the injection should be repeated, *it being absolutely necessary that the operation should never be attempted on an empty bladder* The forceps is next introduced, and, of course, with the blades closed It is first to be used as a sound, so as to ascertain the exact situation of the *calculus* If this be not readily detected, the patient may be directed to turn on one side, placing himself on his back again afterwards, by which change of position the *calculus* may probably be made to roll into some more convenient place within reach of the forceps The blades of the forceps are then to be cautiously opened over the *calculus*, and afterwards closed upon it By this simple management, with a light hand, the *calculus* is seized with facility in many cases, otherwise you may adopt the following method, which rarely fails — Let the forceps be opened with the convexity of its blades pressed against that part of the bladder which is towards the *rectum*, so as to make it the lowest or most depending situation Then, by a slight motion given to the handle of the instrument, the *calculus* is made to roll into its grasp, and thus I have often been enabled to remove several small stones at once * * * When the *calculus* is grasped you may know exactly its diameter by means of a scale fixed to the handle of the forceps " If small, BRODIE says, forceps and stone may be withdrawn at once, if very large, so that it will not enter the *urethra*, it may be dropped at once, and other means resorted to, but if of intermediate size, and capable of entering the *urethra*, from the easy dilatability of the neck of the bladder, so as to be "drawn into that portion of the canal which lies in the *perinæum*, and there stops, it may then be very distinctly felt through the integuments behind the *scrotum*, and if a small incision be made on it in this situation, it is easily extracted, the forceps, after the removal of the stone, being closed and withdrawn in the usual manner " An elastic catheter must be left in to draw off the water and prevent dribbling through the wound If the forceps and stone can be brought forward and only "meet an impediment in the anterior part of the canal, that is, at the external orifice or exactly at the anterior part of the *scrotum*, or somewhere in the intermediate space, if the impediment be close to the orifice that part is easily dilated by means of a probe-pointed bistoury, and if it be in another part of the canal, you may remove it by means of an incision made through the skin, *corpus spongiosum*, and membrane of the *urethra* Let me caution you, however, never to make such an incision into the *urethra* immediately in front of

the scrotum It is difficult when you do so, even by the constant retention of an elastic gum catheter, to prevent a small quantity of urine finding its way into the loose cellular texture of the *scrotum*, and this may be productive of a succession of troublesome abscesses, or even of dangerous consequences" (p 283-87)]

V — OF CRUSHING THE STONE

(*Lithotritia*, *Lithotripsia*, Lat, *Zertrummerung des Steines*, Germ., *Lithotritie*, *Lithotripsie*, Fr)

LEROUY D'ETIOLE, Exposé des diverses procédés pour guérir de la Pierre sans l'Opération de la Taille Paris, 1825

CIVIALE, Destruction des Calculs sans avoir recours à la Taille Paris, 1823

—, De la Lithotritie, ou Broiement de la Pierre dans la Vèssie Paris, 1826 8vo

BANCAL, Manuel pratique de la Lithotritie Paris, 1829

TANCHON, Nouvelle Méthode pour détruire la Pierre dans la Vessie sans operation sanglante Paris, 1830

HEURTELOUP, Lettre à l'Acad des Sciences Examen critique de l'Ouvrage de M le Dr CIVIALE, intitulé, de la Lithotritie, Broiement de la Pierre dans la Vessie, &c Paris 1827 8vo

—, Principles of Lithotrity, or a Treatise on the Art of extracting the Stone without incision London, 1831 8vo

—, Cases of Lithotrity London, 1831 8vo

LEROUY D'ETIOLE, De la Lithotripsie Paris, 1836.

CIVIALE, Parallele des divers Moyens de traiter les Calculeux Paris, 1836

—, Traité de l'Affectio Calculeuse Paris, 1838

SCHLEISS VON LOWENFELD, Die Lithotripsie in Bezug auf Geschichte, Theorie und Praxis derselben unter Benutzung der neuesten Erfahrungen der Franzosischen Aerzte hieruber Munchen, 1839, with eight plates

IVANCHICH, V, Kriusche Beleuchtung der Blasenstein-Zertrummerung, wie sie heute dasteht Wien, 1842

2033 Although hints about the extraction of an urinary stone after previously crushing it in the bladder, are found in CELSUS (1) and ALBUCASIS (2), and the successful experiments of two persons upon themselves have been recorded (3), yet GRUTHUISEN (a) made the first actual proposal, in which, by means of a *straight* tube introduced into the bladder, and a wire loop projected out of it, the stone being held fast, was penetrated by a borer or trepan passed through the tube, and the crushing of the small pieces effected by the introduction of forceps through the tube, this was not thought any thing of, and partly because the proposed method was considered impracticable. Even ELDERTON'S (b) instrument, *curved* like the common catheter, and with two opening arms, by which the stone might be grasped and destroyed by means of a file, was not much regarded

(1) CELSUS (c) says — "Calculus fendendus est. Id hoc modo fit. Uncus injicitur calculo, ut facile eum *concussus* teneat, ne is retro revolvatur. tum ferramentum adhibetur crassitudinis modicæ, prima parte tenui, sed retusa, quodadmodum calculus ex altera parte *retum* fendit"

(2) ALBUCASIS (d) — "Let a slender instrument be taken * * * and gently introduced into the *penis*, roll the stone into the middle of the bladder, and if it be soft, let it be broken and discharged"

According to HALLER (e), SANCTORIUS described a three-armed catheter, through

(a) Salzburg Med Chir Zeitung, vol 1 p 289, f 1-9 1813

(c) De Medicinâ, book vii chap iii sect iii

(b) Edinb Med and Surg Journ, vol xv p 261, f 1, 2, 3 1819

(d) Liber Theoricæ necnon Practicæ fol Aug Vind, 1519, p 94

(e) Biblioth Chirurg, vol 1 p 313

which a stilette with a file end was passed, and the stone broken up, and the pieces having been seized by the branches of the catheter, were removed.

(3) The former of these persons introduced, by means of a flexible sound passed into the bladder a straight steel rod with its extremity ground to a point, down to the stone, and struck upon the outer end of the rod, in consequence of which little pieces were separated from the stone and voided with the urine (4). The latter, by means of an elastic sound, carried down a fine file, about thrice in every twenty-four hours, between the stone and the bladder, and used it as a file upon the stone, which he endeavoured to bring near the neck of the bladder (5).

(4) This (a) the celebrated case ("if well proved," as CHAUSSIER and PERCY observe) of the Monk of CIREAUX, and to the notice above given may be added, that having introduced the rod, he struck its end with a hammer with some little sharp sudden strokes, sufficient to detach some little pieces and splinters, which were carried off by the urine, and with which in the course of a year he filled a little box.

(5) This person was General MARTIN (b); who gives the following account of his proceedings — "As I generally found the stones by the neck of the bladder, it suggested to me that by making a catheter with small holes on the side, I perhaps could break the sharp points of the stones by passing the catheter between the stones and bladder, this by a small catheter I could introduce between the stones and bladder, and I succeeded in bringing many small pieces away, and after no more. But as I constantly found the stones, my good genius suggested me to make files, and by introducing them on the catheter, and with small motion, I either filed or scraped the whole stones out during about nine months. When I could not get at the stones, I injected warm water in the bladder, which I rejected or urined out with force, and large stream, and mostly always the stone came to the neck of the bladder and stopped the water, then it was my time to file again, which I did, inclining my body against the wall for to be able to keep the stones as much as I could in position to be able to fill it often * * *. As I saw my progress by many small pieces which I still have, besides the sand, or fine sandy part, it made me persevere in that mode till I brought every piece out, and then, afterwards, I found myself able to walk, ride, &c., as every body else, which I had not done for many years, and I made water very well, though still always a little matter preceded the urine, and also by straining, some few drops came out after the urine" (pp 251, 252). How long time was occupied in this process is not mentioned, nor does it appear how long he lived after having, as he stated, thus relieved himself. He died in 1800, and in the note appended to the letter, EVERARD HOME says — "There can be no doubt, but the diseased state of the prostate gland was the cause of his death, since the pain of the urine passing over its surface was greater than he could well bear. From his own confession of having a fit of the gravel, after he had brought the stones away, and being obliged to tickle the head of the *pems* before he could make a drop of water, I am strongly disposed to believe, that had the body been inspected, more than one stone would have been found in the bladder" (p 259)].

2034 The path first cleared by GRUTHUISEN has been retrodden by CIVIALE, LEROY D'ETIOLE and AMUSSAT, and the instruments they have advised, which correspond with those proposed by GRUTHUISEN, are to a certain extent to be considered merely modifications of his. For this reason the contention between CIVIALE and LEROY D'ETIOLE is of less consequence, as even the straightness of the instrument; the result of AMUSSAT's observations, had been already proposed by GRUTHUISEN. In other respects, however, the merits of these surgeon's are not diminished, as by their emulation this operation has been perfected and subjected to definitive rules, and as also it was first performed by CIVIALE on living persons, and not merely brought into practice but its permanence ensured. Besides CIVIALE, LEROY D'ETIOLE and AMUSSAT have most contributed to the improvement of the instruments, JACOBSON,

(a) Rapport fait à l'Académie Royale des Sciences, par CHAUSSIER et PERCY, sur le nouveau moyen du Dr CIVIALE, p 171 Paris, 1824

(b) HOME, Practical Observations on the Treatment of Diseases of the Prostate Gland, vol II 1818

HEURTELOUP and CHARRIERE'S inventions especially, to the simplification and greater certainty of the practice, so that of late years this operation has been brought to a great degree of simplicity and perfection

2035 The numerous instruments recommended for the practice of lithotripsy have this in common, that having been introduced through the *urethra* into the bladder, they grasp and fix the stone, and by a force exerted upon it, break the stone into so small pieces, that they can pass through the *urethra*. All these instruments may be most conveniently arranged under three classes—First, *the stone being grasped by its periphery, is gradually destroyed towards its centre*, second, *it is perforated, to render it breakable, so that it may then be crushed*, third, *it is then crushed by pressure from its periphery, towards the centre*.

To the first class of these instruments, which effect the gradual destruction of the surface of the stone, belong the instruments of ELDERON (1819,) of MEYRIEU, made public by TANCHOU, (1830,) of RECAMIER, (1830,) which fix the stone with forceps, and act upon it with the file, RIGAL'S (1830) instrument, which fixes the stone with a perforator, for the purpose of moving it upon the file-like surfaces of the arms of the forceps (*for et à chemise*)

To the second class belong the instruments of GRUTHUISEN, (1812,) of CIVIALE and LEROY D'ETIOLE, (1823,) with the modifications of GRIFFITHS, LUCKENS, SCHEINLEIN, of HEURTELOUP, (1828,) and of RIGAL, (1830,) for the purpose of breaking the stone by an eccentric power, of PRAVAZ, (1830) curved like a common catheter, and similar to that of BENVENUTI (1830) The form of perforator as given by CIVIALE, LEROY, AMUSSAT, GREILING, CHARRIERE, and others, varies very much

In the third class are AMUSSAT'S instrument, (1832,) HEURTELOUP'S *brise-cogue*, (1828,) JACOBSON'S instrument, (1830,) with its modification by DUPUYTREN, who increased the number of limbs for the purpose of getting rid of the angles, which the grasp forms, LEROY and GREILING'S instruments, the *percuteur* of HEURTELOUP, (1832,) with the alterations of SIGALAS, BANCAL, AMUSSAT, WEISS, CIVIALE, LEROY, BENIQUE, CHARRILRE, and others, CHARRILRE'S *percuteur à pignon* SCHLEISS has attached a perforator to the *percuteur* so as to act in two ways upon the stone. The description of these instruments, which would be insufficient, is omitted, and the reader is referred for their complete description and engravings of them to the works of LEROY D'ETIOLE, and others, and especially to those of SCHLEISS, VON LOWENFELD, and others (a)

2036 The history of lithotripsy affords a sufficient opportunity for deciding on the fitness of these various instruments. Those which effect a gradual rubbing away of the surface of the stone have never enjoyed any particular favour. The perforating instruments, although they led to the direct introduction of lithotripsy, have been set aside by JACOBSON'S lithoclast, and both have been, to a certain degree, supplanted by HEURTELOUP'S *percuteur*. From a close examination of the three-limbed perforating forceps of CIVIALI, and LEROY, of JACOBSON'S instrument, of HEURTELOUP'S *percuteur*, with screw and hammer, or *à pignon*, there seem to be good grounds for their employment and effect

2037 The three-limbed perforating forceps are indeed generally introduced with ease, but there are circumstances in reference to the state of the prostate, which may render their introduction difficult, and even impossible. In general they readily grasp a large stone, but the entrance of a large stone between their branches may be difficult, and it may also be exceedingly troublesome to grasp a small stone, their expanded branches may also injure a corresponding number of points on

the walls of the bladder When the stone is grasped it cannot easily escape, its rubbing into fine powder is very favourable for its discharge, but at its final breaking up, there still remain fragments, the grasping and crushing of which is very difficult Hence arises the tediousness of this method; the stone must be grasped, bored and let go, must be again grasped and bored, till it can at last be broken up. These manœuvres are difficult, tedious and painful, to both patient and operator One limb of the forceps may get into one of the bored holes, from which it is fixed with difficulty, the perforator itself, if it operate on an irregularly shaped stone, and which is perforated at one part, may act upon one arm of the forceps, and injure, or even break it

2038 JACOBSON'S instrument is easily introduced, searching for and grasping the stone with it is less dangerous, as when it is opened, the stone almost of itself gets into it, on account of its curve, however, it is difficult to sound certain parts of the bladder—for instance, near its neck Flat stones are always seized with more difficulty by it than by the three-limbed forceps, and not always easily fixed The stone is sometimes broken slowly, without pain, and without the pieces striking injuriously against the walls of the bladder No stone can resist its action (DUPUYTREN FIGNE); and if the instrument should break, its pieces remain connected with the body of the instrument, and by giving it the proper direction, may be withdrawn with it, without danger or difficulty The dimensions of the instrument, however, may be so large that it cannot grasp a large stone, it is, therefore, suitable only for small stones It is, above all, necessary that the stone should be caught in the middle, as otherwise it is difficult to fix, and easily escapes Lastly, the remainder of the stone may continue attached to the branches of the instrument, and render its withdrawal difficult, or even impossible, this awkward circumstance is, however, prevented by LEROY'S modification

2039 HEURTELoup's *percuteur* is most easily of all introduced into, and managed when in, the bladder Stones of every shape and size can be firmly grasped by it, and their escape is less to be feared than from any other instrument The position of the stone when seized, can be more easily changed, its size measured, and every part of the bladder more readily examined, by the angular curve of the instrument Its operation is powerful and quick, large stones can be crushed with it more quickly and with less effort, and are converted into a coarse soft powder, but the fragments of hard stones are very angular and sharp-edged, and produce, by irritating the bladder, pain, difficulty in their passage through the *urethra*, and frequently their lodgement there The strength of the instrument, notwithstanding its small size, in comparison with others, is, when properly used, so great that there is no fear of its breaking To this may be added, that it is by far the least costly instrument The *percuteur*, therefore, possesses all the advantages of the other instruments, without any of their disadvantages, and it may be with certainty presumed that it will supersede them all

2040 Before proceeding to the operation, the most perfect information must be obtained, by examination of the position, form, size, and consistence of the stone and of the state of the urinary organs For this

purpose a common catheter may be made use of as already directed (a) If there be no circumstances contra-indicating lithotrity, if no further preparation of the patient be requisite, or it have been already made, the *rectum* must be emptied with a clyster some hours previous to the operation

Previous to the introduction of the straight perforator, CIVIALE and others have for the space of a fortnight, in addition to very strict diet, and lukewarm bathing, enlarged the canal of the *urethra*, by the daily use of elastic bougies, to such extent as to render the introduction of the instrument easy. The patient is thus at the same time accustomed to the irritation of a foreign body, on which account CIVIALE also uses bougies, even when the passage of the *urethra* is sufficiently wide

2041 The patient should lie upon a common bed, or upon a table covered with a mattress, both of which should be sufficiently high, that the operator have not to stoop. It should also be narrow, and the mattress firm. The buttocks are to be raised on pillows, the back flat, the shoulders and head a little raised. The patient should either lie lengthways and the operator standing on his right side, or obliquely, with his rump on the edge of the bed, in which position his feet are either to rest on a stool, or to be supported by assistants, and the operator stands between his thighs.

The beds specially for this purpose, as recommended by HEURTELOUP, BANCAL, and TANCHOU, are thus rendered superfluous, although they are advantageous, by placing the patient easily and quickly in the fitting posture, and giving the operator more facility and security. RIGAL's chest-like contrivance, which contains all the lithotriptic instruments, may also be placed on a table to give the patient a proper position. The apparatus used for firmly fixing the instrument to the bed, when the stone is crushed with the hammer, is not necessary, for, even if the hammer be used, the instrument can be fixed by the hand alone, or by a moveable holder, as the crushing of the stone must only be attempted by light short strokes, and an immoveable fixing of the instrument may, if the patient move, cause mischief

2042 After voidance of the urine, a quantity of lukewarm water, corresponding to the capacity of the bladder, is to be injected through a silver catheter, till a visible or sensible enlargement of the region of the bladder is produced, or the patient has an urging to make water. The aperture of the catheter is then stopped with the thumb, and the existence and position of the stone once more examined, after which the catheter having been withdrawn, the lithotriptor is introduced

If the orifice of the *urethra* be very narrow, it must be enlarged downwards with CIVIALE's bistoury, or with a narrow button-ended bistoury, to the extent of a line or two

2043 In using the three-limbed perforating forceps of CIVIALE and LEROY, the instrument, closed and properly oiled, must be held with the fingers of the right hand, and the *penis* with those of the left, so directed that it occupies a middle position between erection and relaxation, consequently almost at a right angle with the body, but forming towards the belly a somewhat obtuse angle. The same direction being given to the instrument, it is introduced into the *urethra*, and with gentle twirling and pushing alternately, carried on till it come to the under part of the pubic arch, without changing its direction, or that of the *penis*. The instrument and the *penis* are now gradually sunk down, at first parallel to the horizon, and then brought so far below it as can be done without any

(a) Catheters specially for examination, and of similar construction to that of HEURTELOUP's *percuteur*, are given by SCHLEISS

great difficulty, and then its point gently pushed forwards. If this cannot be done, the instrument must be again raised and sunk till the point get under the pubic arch, the instrument is then carried in the same direction through the prostatic part into the bladder, which is indicated by a peculiar feel, by the free movement of the instrument, by the escape of a few drops of urine, and by urgency to make water. If there be still some resistance before the instrument enter the bladder and it cannot be sunk lower, the part of the instrument projecting from the *urethra* must be gently raised, and the neck of the bladder thereby be somewhat depressed.

2044 The stone is in general found without much difficulty, if not very small, and if the patient be quiet, and when found, the instrument must be drawn a little back, without causing the least shock, and opened more or less, according to the size of the stone; and then, first the outer canula, and afterwards the borer, are to be attached. At the same moment that the instrument is pushed a little forwards, the opened limbs of the forceps surround and grasp the stone, then the three-limbed canula is attached to it and fastened by the screw. By means of the scale fixed on the three-limbed tube, and by pushing the borer towards the stone, it is ascertained that the latter is actually fixed, and its size is made out. The frequent difficulty of grasping the stone may be rendered more easy by changing the patient's position, or by pressure on the region of the bladder.

2045 If the stone be very small, it may be at once pulled out. If it be very brittle, it often breaks by the closing of the forceps. But when this does not happen, the instrument should be laid into the hand-vice, and the borer moved against the stone by means of the bow, on which a dull or clear murmur is perceived. If the stone be in this way broken to pieces, all the pieces rarely fall out of its limbs; and the measure on the again retracted canula shows whether the piece grasped will pass through the *urethra*, or whether it must be still more broken. In the latter case, after the canula has been fixed, with the screw, the borer must be again employed. The instrument is then to be slowly withdrawn by moving it gently from above downwards, and from right to left, observing the same direction as on its introduction. If in doing this there be still any obstacle, which is usually the case at the *fossa navicularis*, the borer must be again applied to the stone, to render it still smaller. The pieces in the bladder generally escape with the injected water, or with the urine through the enlarged *urethra*. If, however, the stone be firm, and the borer merely pierce without breaking it, the borer must, with certain intervals, operate only so long on the stone, till there is but a line from the tip of the forceps. Attempts must then be made either to give the stone another position, and operate with the borer on its other side, or if the patient be fatigued, the operation must be stopped.

2046, JACOPSON'S *instrument* is introduced just as a common catheter. Having reached the bladder, gentle movements are to be made with its beak to find the stone, the instrument can also be twisted to the half of its long axis, so that its point may be directed against the back of the bladder, the handle of the instrument raised, pushed gently forwards and backwards, to one or other side, so as to sound every part of the bladder.

When the stone is found, the curved part of the instrument is to be laid on its side upon it, the moveable branch pushed forwards, so that the loop is formed within the bladder, and then by lateral movements of the instrument, or by correspondingly raising and sinking one part of the *pelvis*, attempts are made to bring the stone into the loop. When the stone is believed to be caught in its middle, the moveable branch is drawn somewhat back, so as to diminish the size of the loop. In order to break the stone now grasped, the screw is to be turned from left to right, as far as its length allows. If the stone be broken, the loop is to be again opened, and it is again attempted in the same way as at first, to grasp the single fragments, and to crush them, which must be repeated as often as any fragments are to be found for crushing, and the patient does not express any considerable pain. When the instrument is withdrawn, its moveable branch must be pushed sufficiently forward till it be completely closed, and if this be prevented by any fragment, the loop is to be repeatedly opened, and the instrument made to move in different directions, for the purpose of getting rid of the fragments from the loop; and then when the instrument is completely closed, it may be withdrawn like a catheter. The instrument is used in the same way for repeatedly crushing the stone fragments.

2047 HEURTELOUP'S *percuteur* is introduced into the bladder like a catheter, and the stone searched for with it. The instrument is then opened by withdrawing its male branch, as much as the size of the stone requires, which then falls into the concavity of the female branch, almost of itself, or by some special movement, and is then caught by pushing down the male branch. The beak of the instrument is now brought into the middle of the bladder, the female branch held with the left hand, and a slowly increasing constant pressure made upon the end of the male branch with the right hand. The gradual driving forwards of the male branch, the sensation of crushing and the noise often accompanying the breaking up of the stone, as well as the sudden driving forwards of the male branch and the complete closure of the instrument, show the escape of the stone. If the pressure of the hand be insufficient for crushing the stone, more force by means of machinery is employed, by which the results just mentioned are produced. If pressure with the hand be insufficient to break up the stone, the female branch of the instrument must be fixed with the hand-vice already mentioned, or to the proper apparatus on the bed, and the extremity of the male branch struck with light, equal, quick, and short blows of a hammer, so that the stone is gradually split and at last completely smashed in pieces. When the male branch has been driven some way down, the hammering may be given up, and the further crushing effected by the hand or by the machinery. In this way is the operation to be continued till the male instrument has entered completely, and the instrument is perfectly closed, by which the actual crushing, or the escape of the stone is shown. In the latter, as in the former case, the stone, or its pieces, must be again caught, and they must be crushed as already described, and the process repeated till the stone is completely broken to pieces, unless great urging to pass the urine, diseased contraction of the bladder, and discharge of the urine, violent pain, the patient's distress and the like, prevent the completion of the operation.

After the fragments still clinging to the instrument have been got rid of, by pushing forwards, and pulling back its male branch, and by other gentle motions, and the instrument *completely closed*, it must be withdrawn by a gentle rotatory motion. If there be yet any obstruction from a little piece of stone between the branches of the instrument, it must be again pushed into the bladder, and attempts, as already mentioned, made to get rid of it, so that the instrument may be withdrawn completely closed.

2048 The duration of a lithotriptic sitting, depends on the sensibility of the patient and the symptoms it produces. In general, it occupies five or six minutes; but persons who are not very sensitive, can without inconvenience, bear it much longer. The symptom usually arising after the introduction of the instrument, is, violent urging to make water, which, however, often ceases, when the instrument is managed gently, or a few drops of urine have escaped. If a large quantity of urine be voided, and in consequence of other circumstances, the operation be still continued, it must be proceeded with only with the greatest caution and tenderness, on account of the great danger of injuring the walls of the bladder.

2049 After the operation, the treatment must be directed to the prevention and removal of the irritative and inflammatory symptoms, and the passage of the fragments of stone through the *urethra*. The patient must be kept quiet in bed, or the generative organs supported in a suspensor, and he should take only thin broth and mild mucilaginous drink, till no trace of irritation remain. But when this has completely ceased, he may gradually return to more and solid food, sit up, and go about for any length of time, but always having the generative organs supported. If febrile symptoms, inflammatory irritation and swelling of the mucous membrane of the bladder and *urethra*, of the prostate and generative organs, and of the inguinal glands occur, antiphlogistic treatment, suiting the degree and character of these symptoms, and the constitution of the patient, by general or local blood-letting, lukewarm baths, washes and internal treatment must be resorted to. If with these symptoms, general coldness of the body, and weak, often very small pulse show a prostration of the powers, then dry rubbing, aromatic applications, the internal use of aromatic infusions, and even of volatile irritants, with due caution, must be employed. Inflammatory affections, of other organs, which, although depending on the constitution of the patient, may be excited by the operation, require the closest attention and corresponding treatment.

2050 The escape of sand and small portions of stone produced by the crushing, generally follows the first voidance of the urine, and is repeated each time it is afterwards passed, accompanied with more or less burning sensation in the *urethra*, but without further irritation. Small fragments, even up to four lines, if they be round, do not in general cause any particular symptoms, but if larger, hard and angular, they irritate and wound the mucous membrane of the *urethra*, excite inflammation, get fixed most commonly in the *fossa navicularis*, and producing difficulty in passing or entire retention of urine, excite the most violent and painful symptoms. This fixing of the fragments of stone in the *urethra* is very frequent, according to LEROY in four cases to one, and hence has arisen the great

number of instruments proposed for their removal. Often, however, even small pieces cannot be forced out, because either the bladder is paralysed or its neck is spasmodically contracted.

2051. To prevent this accident, various plans have been attempted to get rid of the fragments of stone from the bladder. HEURTELOUP with his *lithocénose*, a straight or curved steel canula, with two side openings and a hemispherical terminal piece introduced into the bladder, injects water, and allows it to flow out again. The small pieces escape with the water, the larger get entangled in the openings, and must then be broken up, either by the introduction of a solid tube, or with a toothed knob, which can be rotated (LEROY). This operation may be often repeated without removing the tube till its blind end is loaded with the fragments of the stone. HEURTELOUP also uses spoon-shaped forceps in form of his *percuteur*, and LEROY the small instrument of JACOBSON, introduced through a canula. SCHLEISS (a) has for this purpose constructed an evacuating catheter, after the fashion of HEURTELOUP's *percuteur*, by which he can at the same time inject, and some have also employed COOPER's curved forceps. All the instruments, however, with which fragments are caught hold of and drawn through the *urethra* are attended with danger of wounding, and injuriously irritating the *urethra*, in consequence of the projection of the angles of the fragments.

2052 Fragments of stone fixed in the *urethra* must be either thrust back into the bladder, or drawn out through the *urethra*, or removed by a cut into the *urethra*. The suitability of one or other of these modes of proceeding must depend on the seat of the lodgment of the fragment. If the piece of stone be fixed in the neck of the bladder, or if it have not passed the prostatic part, it is most easy and proper to push it back into the bladder, which may be done with a thick elastic or metal catheter, or by forcible injection into the bladder, so that, when the piece has been there pushed, it may be further crushed. When the fragment has penetrated into the membranous part, it often cannot be pushed back into the bladder, as the enlargement of the prostate in the *urethra* which frequently accompanies stone, opposes its return, it is then more advisable and necessary to pull it out, and the same practice must be adopted in reference to fragments in the fore part of the *urethra*.

2053 A variety of instruments have been employed for withdrawing fragments of stones fixed in the *urethra*, some of these were known in old times, others have been proposed since the introduction of lithotritry, in consequence of the more frequent occurrence of this accident. The old instruments are, LAMOTTE's forceps, in shape of a snipe's bill, HUNTER's or HALE's forceps, FABRICIUS HILDANUS's forceps, PARE's borer, that of FISCHER for crushing the stone, and MARINI's metal loop. The latter instruments are, HUNTER's forceps, modified with a moveable branch, CLOQUET's metallic loop, which is passed through a canula, and drawn together by means of a screw, so as to crush the stone when caught, COLOMBAT's figure-of-eight loop, JACOBSON's miniature instrument, COOPER's curved forceps, AMUSSAT and SAGALAS's small *percuteur*, CIVIALE's hook, LEROY's three-limbed forceps, with or without a bore, AMUSSAT's four-limbed forceps, LEROY's jointed *curette*, with

DUBOWISKY's modification, which has a boiler added, LEROY's urethral forceps, with an articulated *curette*, and a *percuteur* with a *curette*, and AMUSSAT's and SANSON's catheter furnished with a very large side opening

2054 From the number of these instruments may readily be comprehended the difficulty accompanying the withdrawal of the fragments of stone from the *urethra*. Their use always requires the greatest circumspection and care. The straight or curved canular forceps of HUNTER, LEROY, and others, are in general the most fitting, as are also COOPER's forceps, when the fragments are deeper seated in the membranous part of the *urethra*. LEROY's jointed *curette*, indeed commonly grasps the stone, but only moves, without drawing it out, if it be not also fixed or crushed by the boiler. According to PIGNE, SANSON has in several instances where he had in vain used the most suitable instruments, effected the withdrawal of stone by means of an elastic catheter, with one or two large side openings, with the greatest ease and without pain. The position of the fragment of the stone is first determined with a metallic catheter, which is then withdrawn, and an elastic catheter with its metal stem passed down to the fragment, shows its place a second time, by rubbing against it, the metal stem must then be drawn back about two inches, and by twisting the catheter, its opening must be endeavoured to be applied to the stone, which almost always at once gets into it, and is withdrawn with the catheter. If the fragment be quite close to the orifice of the *urethra*, it may, after slightly enlarging the orifice with a little cut downwards, (*par* 2042,) be pulled out with a pair of common forceps.

2055 If a fragment of stone stick so fast in the *urethra*, that it can neither be thrust back into the bladder, nor pulled out, and if it be situated at an accessible part of the *urethra*, the coverings must be cut through, and the fragment removed through the wound. An elastic catheter must then be introduced into the bladder, and the wound perfectly united.

2056 When after the escape of all the fragments of stone, no further symptoms appear, a close and careful examination of the bladder must be made, according to the rules already laid down, to be perfectly satisfied that there is no remnant of the stone, which may cause its reproduction. Prudence also requires that the examination should be repeated from time to time, before it can be ascertained that the patient is quite freed from the stone.

2057 Crushing the stone is effected in women in the same way, and according to the same rules as in men. The shortness, greater width, and extensibility of the female *urethra* render the introduction and management of the instrument, as well as the withdrawal of large fragments of stone, easier. It must, however, be remembered that on account of this very condition of the *urethra*, it is more difficult to retain the proper quantity of the injected fluid, and that the stone mostly lies on the sides of the bladder, on which account it may be more easily seized with curved than with straight forceps. The finger, however, introduced into the *vagina* can alter the position of the stone, and bring it to the instrument.

Besides the works already quoted, the following may be referred to —

CIVIALE, *Nouvelles Considérations sur la Rétention d'Urine, suivies d'un Traité sur les Calculs urinaux, sur la manière d'en connaître la nature dans l'intérieur de la vessie, et la possibilité d'en obtenir la destruction sans avoir recours à la Taille* Paris, 1823 - 8vo. — *Première Réclamation*, 13 Février, 1823 — *Lettre au Chevalier KERN* Paris, 1827 8vo — *Lettres sur la Lithotritie* Paris, 1828, 1831, 1833, 1837 — *In Revue Médicale*, 1826 vol iv p 332 — 1828. vol i p 492 — 1828 vol iii p 97 — *Archives générales de Médecine*, vol xii p 156 — *Lancette*, vol iii p. 369 1820 — *Gazette Médicale*, vol ii p 141 1830 — *Lettre sur la Lithotritie Urethrale* 1831 — *Mém de l'Académie de Médecine*, vol iv p. 243 1835

LEROY D'ÉTIOLLE, *Séance de l'Académie de Médecine*, du 13 Juin, 1822 — *Archives générales de Médecine*, vol i p 616 1823, vol iii p. 396, vol xii p 619 — *Gazette de Santé* July, 1822 — *Journal Compl des Sc Med*, vol xiii p 214 — *Lettre à SCARPA*, *ibid* vol xiv — *Journal générale de Médecine*, vol xii p 287, vol xliii p 282 1825 — *Lancette*, vol iv p 271 1831 — *Gazette Médicale*, vol iii p 365 1831, *Réponse aux Lettres de CIVIALE* 1831 — *Memoires de l'Académie de Médecine*, vol v p 221 1836

AMUSSAT, *Note sur la possibilité de sonder l'Urètre de l'homme avec une sonde tout à fait droite, &c.* Paris, 1822 — *Séance de l'Académie*, 13 Janv, 1832 — *Archives générales de Médecine*, vol iv p 31 p 547 1823, vol xii p 146 1826, vol xvi p 110 1827 — *Journal Analytique*, p. 385 1829 — *Lancette*, vol ii p 157 1829 — *Gazette Médicale*, vol ii p 71 1830 — *Table synoptique de la Lithotritie* Paris 1832

HEURTELoup, *in Archives générales de Médecine*, vol v p 150 1824 — *Réponse à CIVIALE*, *ibid*, vol x p 480 1826 — *Lettre à l'Acad des Sciences* Paris, 1827 — *Revue Médicale*, vol iii p 312 1828 — *Cases of Lithotrity, or Examples of the Stone cured without incision, &c* London, 1830 8vo — *Lettre sur l'avantage de préférer la Percussion et la Pression* Paris, 1833

COOPER, ASTLEY, *in Med-Chir Trans*, vol xi p 358 1820

LUKENS, *in Philadelphia Journal*, vol i p 373

BROUSSEAUD, *Archives générales de Médecine*, vol x p 566 1826

MURAT, ROY, GIMELLE, *Rapport à l'Académie* 1825

DELAITTE, *Quelques Mots sur le Broiement de la Pierre* Paris, 1825

BELLINAYE, *On the Removal of the Stone without cutting instruments* London, 1825

HARVENG, *Heidelberger klinische Annalen*, vol i p 424

MEYRIEU, *in Archives générales de Médecine*, vol x p 628. 1826

KERN, *Bemerkungen über die CIVIALE and LEROY's che Methode* Wien, 1826

DESGENETTES, *Lettre à SCARPA*, *in Journal Complémentaire*, vol xiv p 36 1826

TAVERNIER, *in Journal de Progrès*, vol ii p 174 1827

SCHEINLEIN, *in Salz Med-Chir Zeitung*, June, 1826.

SEIFFERT, *Ueber die französische Methode Blasensteine zu entfernen, u s w*, Greifswalde, 1826.

MAGENDIE, *Rapport à l'Institut*, 1825, *in Revue Médicale*, vol ii p 454

LEMAÎTRE, FLORIAN, *Du Traitement de la Pierre*, *in Clinique*, vol ii p 282 1828

FOURNIER, (de Lempdes,) *Lithotritie perfectionnée* Paris, 1829

RIGAL, *in Clinique Universelle*, vol i p 231 — *Archives générales de Médecine*, vol xvi p 459 1829 — *Lancette*, vol ii p 176 1829 — *Brochure sur la Lithotritie* 1829

PAMARS, *Lithotriteur courbe*, *Clinique*, vol i p 231 1829

BANCAL, *Manuel pratique de la Lithotritie* Paris, 1829

DUMERIL *Rapport à l'Institut*, *in Revue Médicale*, vol iv. p 482 1829

DROUINEAU, *Considération sur la Lithotritie*, Thèse Paris, 1829

BLANDIN, *Journal Hebdomadaire*, vol iii p 193 1829 vol vi p 301 1830

WAENKER, *Ueber den praktischen Werth der Lithotritie* Freiburg, 1829

JACOBSON, *in Hamburg Magazin der ausl Heilk* 1830

PRVAZ, *Lithotriteur courbe*, *in Archives générales*, vol xvii, p 256 1830 — *Lithotriteur droit*, *in same*, p 413 — *Gazette Médicale*, vol ii, p 207 1831.

- TANCHOU, in Archives générales, vol' xxiii p 300 1830.
 THIAUDIÈRE, Thèse sur la Lithotritie., Paris, 1830.
 DOLLEZ, Thèse sur la Lithotritie Paris, 1830
 DEMETRIUS, Thèse sur la Lithotritie Paris, 1831
 SEGALAS, Observations de Lithotritie Paris, 1831.
 BENVENUTI, Essai sur la Lithotritie Paris, 1833
 BLANDIN, De la Taille et la Lithotritie Paris, 1834
 [RANDOLPH, N R SMITH & GIBSON in the Am Journ of Med. Sci
 vols 15, 18 and 19 — G W N]
 BEGIN, Dictionnaire de Médecine et de Chirurgie prat, vol. vi p 113. 1834
 CARRE, Journal de Connaissances Medico-Chirurgicales Sept 1835.
 VON WATTMANN, Ueber die Steinerbrechung und ihr Verhältniss zum Steinschmitte Wien, 1835
 DOUBOYITZKI, Reproduction fidèles des Discussions qui ont eu lieu sur la Lithotripsie et la Taille à l'Acad de Médec Paris, 1835
 HECKER, Die Indicationen der Steinerztrümmerungsmethode Freiburg, 1836.
 CHARRILLO, Catalogue des Instrumens destinés à l'Operation de la Lithotritie Paris, 1838
 GRAF, in Oestereich Medie Wochenschrift, 1841.

OF CUTTING FOR THE STONE, OR LITHOTOMY.

(*Lithotomia, Cystotomia*, Lat , *Steinschmitte oder Bläsenschmitte*, Germ , *Taille*, Fr)

- SCHAEFFER, Dissert de variis Lithotomiæ generibus Argent, 1724
 LE DRAN, F H , Parallele des différentes manières de tirer la Pierre hors de la Vessie Paris, 1730.
 ——— Supplement au Parallèle Paris, 1757
 LE CAT, C L , Recueil de Pieces sur l'Opération de la Taille, Part I Rouen, 1749, Part II 1752; Part III 1753
 PALLUCCI, N I , Lithotomie nouvellement perfectionnée, avec quelques Essais sur la Pierre et les moyens d'en empêcher la formation Paris, 1757 12mo
 DUBUT, (PRÆS FERRAND,) De variis Lithotomiæ methodis Paris, 1771.
 MORAND, SALVAT , Opusculs de Chirurgie, part II
 ———, Eloge de M CHESELDEN, in Mem. de l'Acad Roy de Chirurgie, vol III
 LOUIS, Rapport des Expériences faites par l'Académie Royale de Chirurgie sur différentes méthodes de tailler, in Mém de l'Acad de Chir, vol III p 623
 Sammlung auserlesener, zur Geschichte und Ausübung des Blasensteinschnittes gehöriger Abhandlungen, mit Kupfern Leipsig, 1784
 HARTNKELL, Tractatus de Vesicæ Urinariæ Calculo Bamb et Wirceb, 1783
 EARLE, SIR JAMES, Practical Observations on the Operation for the Stone Second Edition London, 1796
 DESCHAMPS, Traité historique et dogmatique de l'Opération de la Taille Paris, an IV 4 vols , avec un supplément, dans lequel l'histoire de la Taille est continuée, depuis la fin siècle dernier jusqu'à ce jour, par L J BEGIN Paris, 1826
 SCHULER, Antiquitates Lithotomiæ Hal , 1797
 THOMSON, Observations on Lithotomy Edinburgh, 1808
 ALLAN, ROBERT, Treatise on the Lithotomy Edinburgh, 1808 fol
 DUPUYTREN, G , Lithotomie Paris, 1812
 MECHLIN, A , Dissert. Aperçu historique et pratique sur l'Opération de la Taille chez l'Homme Strasbourg, 1822 4to
 VON KERN, V , die Steinbeschwerden der Harnblase, ihre verwandten Uebel und der Steinschnitt bei beiden Geschlechtern Wien, 1828 4to
 DUPUYTREN, Mémoire sur l'Opération de la Taille, achevé par SANSON et BEGIN Paris, 1826
 BASSOW, B , Diss de Lithiasi vesicæ urinariæ in genere et in specie de retractione Calculi per sectionem perinæi, cum tab. 14 Mosquæ, 1841

2058 'The operation of cutting for the stone consists in the artificial opening of the bladder or of its neck, at some one part, and to such extent as will allow the removal of the stone. This operation should always be undertaken as soon as possible, because otherwise the stone enlarges, and renders the operation proportionally more difficult and dangerous. It is, however, contraindicated in severe continued pain in the kidneys, which depends either on stone, suppuration, or other destruction of those organs, in ulceration of the bladder, which may be distinguished from its simple blennorrhagic affections, in considerable thickening or carcinomatous degeneration of its walls, also when the powers are very low sunk, and there has been previous wasting fever; in great enlargement of the stone and, finally, in its being completely encysted. The operation must be deferred if there be any accidental or passing disease, if great inflammation of the bladder and its neck, if much sympathetic irritation of the digestive organs, continued uneasiness, vomiting, and the like, as also if there be stricture of the urethra, until the passage be restored.

The circumstances which contraindicate cutting for the stone require close and careful consideration, as experience frequently shows that, even under the most unfavourable circumstances the operation is successful, and that with the removal of the stone, the symptoms depending on its presence, as for example, the chronic inflammatory affection of the bladder, cease. If it be well ascertained that the stone is encysted, it being perfectly so, must decidedly contraindicate the operation, as in most cases it is impossible to set such stone free, or the case may terminate fatally. An enormously large stone can only be considered as contraindicating one special mode of operation. Cases may occur, though very seldom, in which, though the presence of a stone in the bladder is proved by sounding, few or no symptoms occur, its enlargement is very gradual, and the operation does not seem to be necessary. It is always, however, to be feared, that in deferring the operation till the appearance of symptoms which require it, such changes may accrue as will render its result doubtful. This especially applies to young persons, as, on the contrary, in old persons, the operation must be considered to be contraindicated (1).

[(1) "The age of the patient," says ASTLEY COOPER, "does not much influence the result of the operation, with the exception I shall mention. Old age is not to be a bar to it if, so far as the stone will permit, the patient be active and have no other complaints. Mr CLINE, senior, operated successfully upon a patient at eighty-two, Mr ARFENBURROW, of Nottingham (2), at a still more advanced age. I operated on a gentleman aged seventy-six, and he died about ten years after. About sixty years of age is the period at which stone is most frequent in the adult, and then the operation is very successful. In the middle period of life, fever is more violent from the operation, and the patient is often too much loaded with fat to be submitted to it. Fat persons do not generally bear operations well, they have little vital power; they should be reduced by diet and medicine, and they must be accustomed to irritation of the bladder, by the frequent introduction of the sound, but still they have more fever and disposition to peritoneal inflammation than at a later period of life. The age at which there is least danger is from three to twenty, for death is then a very rare occurrence. Under the age of two years, children often become convulsed, and die from the operation, on account of their excessive irritability." (pp 214, 15)]

(2) His son informs me that this patient was eighty-five years old, and that his father had also operated on a man of eighty-seven, who lived to the age of ninety-five.

The earliest age at which I have known the operation for stone performed with success was twelve months, in two instances, successfully by KEATE, at St George's Hospital. JOHN HUNTER operated on a child of eighteen months, but the result is not stated. I have recently cut a child of twenty months, but he died on the fourteenth day of peritoneal inflammation, accompanied with small abscesses in the im-

mediate neighbourhood of the wound CIVIALE (a) has, however, collated many instances of infants affected with stone, one of which was cut at ten weeks, but with what result is not stated

Although fat persons are not very favourable subjects for stone-operations, yet with management they may do well My friend GREEN cut a man about fifty, who a short time before the operation weighed eighteen stone, but had been reduced, and the girth of whose waistcoat was nearly two yards He did well of the operation, but stone formed again, he was lithotritized, and died with inflammation of the mucous membrane of the bladder.—J F S]

2059 If the stone-patient's health be otherwise good and his mode of living regular, it will be sufficient preparation for the operation to diminish, a few days previously, the ordinary quantity of his diet, to bathe him several times in lukewarm water, and for the two immediately previous days to restrict his diet further, and to give clysters In full-blooded persons, one or two bleedings should be resorted to, in hæmorrhoidal affections and especially with loading of the liver, leeches must be applied to the *anus* In stout persons, with weak constitution, the condition of the juices and the state of the bowels must be attended to, as this kind of constitution may be most prejudicial to the result of the operation Under these circumstances bathing must be used with the greatest caution, and tonics are often called for The use of purgatives, commonly employed in the preparatory treatment to cutting the stone, requires care, if necessary, at least a few days must intervene between their use and the operation If the patient have worms, they must either be first got rid of, and then the operation be performed, or he may be left to his ordinary quantity of diet, attention being paid to its quality, and on the day before the operation have broth three or four times, according to his appetite, and on the morning itself, bread soaked in beef tea or rice porridge Old persons are to be treated in the same way In country people, who are accustomed to coarse food, a quick change of food; and to a lighter kind, may be unfavourable to the result of the operation In very sensitive subjects, small doses of *opium*, *extract hyoscyami*, or *aq lauro-cer*, may be administered

A — OF CUTTING FOR THE STONE IN MEN

2060 The history of cutting for the stone presents six different modes in which it is performed on the male, to wit —

First, Cutting with the little apparatus

Second, „ „ great „

Third, „ „ high operation

Fourth, „ by the lateral „

Fifth, „ into the body of the bladder from the *perinæum*

Sixth, „ through the *rectum*

2061. *Cutting for the Stone with the Little Apparatus* (*Apparatus parvus*, *Hypocystomia*, Lat, *der Steinschnitt mit der kleinen Geräthschaft*, Germ, *la Taille par le petit Appareil*, Fr,) called also CRUSUS's method, because he first described it, consists in making a cut upon the stone through the *perinæum* and neck of the bladder, and drawing it out with a stone-spoon This plan remained the only one, and unchanged up to the sixteenth century, when it yielded to the great apparatus, and was

(a) Traillé, above cited, p 506

almost entirely confined to childhood HEISTER and MORAND alone have, in more modern times, taken it under their protection

2062 A strong man sitting on a chair takes the patient on his lap, and holds the thighs bent at the knee properly apart If he be not in this way sufficiently fixed, the feet must be held by other assistants on each side The operator introduces two fingers of his left hand into the anus, and endeavours, whilst with his right hand above the pubic *symphysis* he presses the belly downwards, to push the stone into the neck of the bladder, then, upon the projection formed by the stone in the *perinæum*, on the left side of the *raphe*, he makes a semilunar cut, the horns of which are directed towards the left hip-socket, through the *perinæum* into the bladder, divides its neck by a second *transverse cut*, and pulls out the stone with his finger or with a stone-spoon

Such is the usual interpretation of the text of CELSUS —“*Ut super vesicæ cervicem fit, juxta anum incidi cutis plaga lunata usque ad cervicem vesicæ debet, cornibus ad coxas spectantibus paululum deinde ea parte, qua strictior ima plaga est, etiamnum sub cute, altera transversa plaga facienda est, qua cervice aperitur*” (a) As a deviation from this text, must be considered the direction, to press the stone upon, and not into, the neck of the bladder, by which process the cut seems to be made into the body rather than into the neck of the bladder, which HEISTER distinctly directs, according to whom, the parts which must be cut through are, the skin, the fat, and between the left *m. erector penis* and the bulb, the hinder and under part of the bladder up to its neck According to BROMFIELD (b), the semicircular cut should be carried in such way above the anus, that it may pass through the *raphe* and its horns lie opposite to the ischial tuberosities This statement, which is objected to by CLOSIUS (c), was assumed by CHAUSSIER (d) and by BECLARD (e), to be the true interpretation of the text of CELSUS, and both these surgeons have proposed a peculiar practice by the addition of a staff, which DUPUYTREN adopted successfully in a living person in the year 1824 This proceeding, in which the neck of the bladder is cut into on both sides, in a corresponding direction to the external cut, will be more fully entered into in considering the *lateral operation* (f).

The objections to this interpretation may be found in JOURDAN (g), TURCK (h) and in BEGIN (i) SCHONMANN (j) defines the external cut, as being semilunar with its convexity towards the hip-socket, its upper horn towards the left side of the *raphe*, and the lower towards the left ischial tuberosity

2063 This mode of treatment, which has only historical value, is deservedly objected to, as it is very difficult, and sometimes impossible to press the stone into the neck of the bladder, which is bruised by so doing, as there is no certainty of what parts are cut through, and as the operation is performed without a staff, the *urethra* may be cut through transversely, and the ureters, seminal vesicles, and the *vas deferens* of the left side, may be injured (k) It can only be called for in the rare

(a) De Medicina, lib viii. cap. xxxvi

(b) Chirurgicale Cases and Observations, vol ii p 218

(c) Analecra quædam ad historiam Lithotomiæ Celsianæ Tubing, 1782

(d) MORELAND, Dissert Propositions sur divers objets de Médecine Paris, 1805

(e) Propositions sur quelques points de Médecine Paris, 1813

(f) ILSEMAN, J G, (Præs L HEISTER,) Dissert de Lithotomiæ Celsianæ præstantia et usu Helmst, 1745 —TURCK, De l'Incision pratiquée par CELSUS dans l'Operation

de la Taille chez les Hommes Strash, 1818

(g) Article Lithotomie, in Dict des Sc Medicales, vol xxviii p 384

(h) Journal Complement du Dict des Sc Med, vol iii p 184

(i) Supplement to DESCHAMPS, Traité p 420

(j) Commentatio de Lithotomiâ Celsianâ Jenæ, 1841

(k) JOHN BELL, Principles of Surgery, p 59 pl v London, 1815 —FRÉRIER'S Chirurg Kupfertaf, pl lxxxi

case of a stone developed in the neck of the bladder, forming a distinct projection in the *perinæum*, and when no staff can be introduced.

Upon this operation the following works may be consulted —

CÆLUS, *De re medicâ lib vii cap xxvi*

ILSEMAN, J G, (Præs L HEISTER,) *Dissert de Lithotomiâ Celsianæ præstantiâ et usu* Helmst, 1745

CLOSSIUS, *Analecta quædam ad historiam Lithotomiæ Celsianæ* Tubing, 1792

TURCK, *De l'Incision pratiquee par CELSE, dans l'Opération de la Taille, chez les Hommes* Strasb, 1818

2064 *Cutting for the Stone with the Great Apparatus*, (*Apparatus magnus*, Lat, *der grossen Gerathschaft*, Germ, *le grand Appareil*, Fr,) so named on account of the great number of instruments required for the operation, was invented by JOHANNES DE ROMANIS in the beginning of the sixteenth century, and subsequently made public by MARIANUS SANCTUS DE BARLETTA, on which account it was long called the *SECTIO MARIANA*. This method consists in first passing a staff into the bladder, in opening the *urethra* in its spongy part, by a cut through the *perinæum*, and in enlarging the neck of the bladder, by particular instruments, to such an extent that the stone can be pulled out.

2065 The patient having leaned backwards on an oblique surface, was placed upon a high stool, or on the edge of a table, his hands bound to his feet, which were drawn up and separated from each other, and at the same time several turns of the bandage passed round his neck and shoulders, and himself held by assistants. A staff was then introduced into the bladder, with which it was attempted to ascertain the presence of the stone, and at the same time, also, if possible, its size. The handle of the staff was given to an assistant, who inclined it a little towards the belly, and at the same time also raised the *scrotum*. A cut was then made on the left or right side of the *raphe*, upon the staff, beginning below the *scrotum*, and terminating an inch above the *anus*, in males usually about four fingers' breadth long. If the bistoury did not at first hit upon the groove of the staff, a second cut divided the bulb and a small part of the *pars membranacea urethrae*, the gorget, conductor, or dilator, was then entered on the groove of the staff, the staff drawn back, and the neck of the bladder enlarged with the gorget. The stone-forceps were then passed in, and assisted also in enlarging the neck of the bladder, and with them the stone was grasped and drawn out.

2066 This mode of operating has manifestly great advantage over the little apparatus, but instead of the simple enlargement of the neck of the bladder, as was the object for which it was employed, considerable tearing and bruising was always produced, as experiments on the dead body at least have proved, and pulling out the stone was always accompanied with great difficulty, and injury of the parts. The serious symptoms which mostly followed this mode of operation were, extravasation of blood, abscesses, destroying suppuration, gangrene, fistula, incontinence of urine, and the like. It must not, however, be overlooked that the results with the great apparatus were not exactly so unfavourable, as usually considered to its prejudice, this DESCHAMPS proved, and in reference to the consideration of the several modes of proceeding in the lateral operation, is of very great importance (a).

(a) CÆLIUS, *Bemerkungen uber den Steinschnitt*, in *Heidelb klinisch. Annalen*, vol vi pt iv

MARESCAL, by his *coup de maître*, in which, for the purpose of separating the *urethra* from the *anus*, he raised the staff under the pubic *symphysis*, inclined the handle towards himself, and thrusts his lithotome further into the *urethra*, endeavoured to give the cut a greater extent, but by this method the *rectum* was always liable to be injured. VACCA BERLINGHIERI's (a) treatment, which will be noticed hereafter, resembles this practice

Upon this mode of operating may be consulted

MARIANA SANCTI BAROLITANI, *Libellus aureus de Lapide ex vesicâ per sectionem extrahendo* Venet, 1535

FIENUS, T, *Tractatus de Sectione Calculi, seu Lithotomia* — Wundarzneikunst Nürnberg, 1675

FRANCO, P., *Traite des Hernies, &c* Lyon, 1561

PINEAU, S, *Discours touchant l'Invention et l'Extraction du Calcul de la Vessie* Paris, 1596

HILDANI, G FABRIC, *Lithotomia Vesicæ* Basil, 1628

TOILET, F, *Traite de la Lithotomie ou l'Extraction de la Pierre hors de la Vessie.* Paris, 1708 Cinq Edit

ALGHISI, T, *Litotomia, overor dal cavar la Pietra* Florenza, 1707

GOELICKE, A O, *De optimâ Lithotomiam administrandi ratione* Halæ, 1713

COROT, *De l'Opération de la Taille* Paris, 1727

2067 *Cutting for the Stone by the High Operation* (*Apparatus altus, Epicystotomia, Cystotomia epigastrica*, Lat, *der hohe Apparat, Bauchblasenschnitt*, Germ, *le haut Appareil*, Fr) consists in opening the bladder between the upper edge of the pubic *symphysis* and the fold of *peritonæum*, passing over the bladder. This operation was first performed by FRANCO (b) in the year 1561, and he must be considered as the discoverer of the method, although ARCHIGENES had previously proposed it. ROUSSET (c) closely describes the proceeding, and points out its advantages. It found, however, but little acceptance, on account of the still general opinion of the great danger of wounding the body of the bladder, till it was first again performed in England by PROBY (d), then again brought into some repute by JOHN DOUGLAS (e), CHESELDEN (f), PRYE (g), THORNHILL, MACGILL (h), HEISTER (i), and MORAND (j). The lateral operation, however, soon displaced it, but Frere CÔME's (k) fortunate experience raised it again for a short time, since then, however, it has been restricted to those extreme cases only in which, on account of the great size of the stone, it could not be got through the lower opening of the *pelvis*. In more recent times it has been performed especially by SOUBERBIELLE, at Paris, with success, and has been

(a) *Della Litotomia nei due sessi*, 4th Mem Pisa, 1825

(b) *Traite des Hernies, contenant, &c, et autres excellentes Parties de la Chirurgie, assavoir de la Pierre, &c, p 139* Lyon, 1561

(c) *Truite Nouveau de l'Hysterotomotomie, ou Enfantement Césarien* Paris, 1581, chap vii — PERNUS LE MERCIER, Thesis, An ad extrahendum calculum dissecanda ad pubem vesica? Paris, 1685, in HALLERI *Disputationes Chirurg.* vol iv p 985

(d) *Philosophical Transactions*, vol viii p 1700

(e) *Lithotomia Douglassiana, or an account of a New Method of making the High Operation* London, 1719 — *Lithotomia Douglassiana* London, 1723

(f) *A Treatise on the High Operation for the Stone* London, 1723 8vo

(g) *Some Observations on the several Modes of Lithotomy* London, 1724

(h) MIDDLETON, A short Essay on the Operation of Lithotomy, as is performed by the New Method above the Pubes, to which is added, A Letter relating to the same subject, from Mr MACGILL to Dr DOUGLAS. London, 1727 4to

(i) *De Apparatu Alto* Helmst, 1728

(j) *Traité de la Taille ou Haut Appareil.* Paris, 1728 8vo

(k) *Nouvelle Methode d'extraire la Pierre de la vessie urinaire par dessus le pubis qu'on nomme vulgairement le Haut Appareil, dans l'une et l'autre sexe sans le secours d'aucun fluide retenu ni force dans la Vessie* Bruxelles, 1779

defended by CARPUE (a) and HOME (b) SCARPA (c), and still more recently, DZONDI (d), BELMAS (e), AMUSSAT, BAUDENS, and LEROI D'ETIOLE (f) have endeavoured in various ways to improve the operation and the instruments

2068 The following is the mode of proceeding usually employed in cutting for the stone with the high apparatus. The patient lies on a bed covered with a mattress, the *pelvis* a little raised by a pillow beneath it; the lower limbs half-bent at the knee and hip-joints, the head moderately supported so that the abdominal muscles may be relaxed. After the introduction of the arrow sound (*sonde à dard sonde à flèche*) of BELMAS into the bladder, and the discovery of the stone, the operator standing on the patient's right side, makes a cut of three inches' length with a convex bistoury, whilst on both sides of the white line he tightens the skin above the edge of the pubic *symphysis* with the fingers of the left hand, exactly in the direction of the white line, through the skin, cellular tissue, and *fascia superficialis*. He now thrusts, immediately behind the pubic *symphysis*, a straight bistoury into the under part of the white line about an inch deep, and ascertains by the obstruction ceasing, and the fat and loose cellular tissue protruding, that the white line is divided, and the bistoury has penetrated into the space between the pubic bones, the bladder, and the convexity of the *peritonæum*. The point of the left forefinger is now introduced into this opening, the *peritonæum* separated from the wall of the belly, and the wound enlarged upwards by means of a common button-ended bistoury, or by BELMAS's buttoned bistoury, introduced on the volar surface of the forefinger, which is to be done rather by pressing the bistoury on, than by a stroke. The operator then grasps the handle of the arrow sound with the right hand, and sinks it, so that the other end rises up immediately behind the pubic *symphysis*, and lifts up the front wall of the bladder like a bullock into the wound, the left finger already in the wound at the same time directing the movement of the beak of the sound, and pressing back the *peritonæum*. The beak of the sound, with the portion of the bladder covering it, is now fixed with the thumb and forefinger of the left hand, and the arrow of the sound pushed out by an assistant. A straight bistoury is then thrust upon the groove of the arrow, and the front wall of the bladder cut through from above downwards; the forefinger of the left hand quickly introduced through this wound into the bladder, and its volar surface being directed upwards, and the finger crooked seizes the upper angle of the wound in the bladder, and holds the bladder in a position corresponding to the external wound. If the wound in the bladder do not answer to the size of the stone, it must be enlarged with a button-ended bistoury downwards, towards the neck of the bladder. If the fingers of the right hand cannot seize and draw out the stone, a pair of common stone-forceps

(a) A History of the High Operation for the Stone by incision above the Pubes. London, 1819

(b) On a New Mode of performing the High Operation for the Stone, in his Practical Observations on the Treatment of Strictures in the Urethra, vol. iii p 359. London, 1821

(c) Sul Taglio epigastrico. Pavia, 1820

(d) Eine leichte und sichere Weise, den Stein aus der Urinblase zu entfernen, in von GRAFFE und von WAITHER's Journal, vol. vii p 173

(e) Traité de la Cystotomie suspubienne. Paris, 1827

(f) De la Cystotomie epipubienne, Paris, 1837

may be introduced into the bladder, with which it is easily caught and pulled out, and which may also, if necessary, be assisted by introducing the finger into the *rectum*.

The two most important accidents which may occur in cutting for the stone above the *pubes*, to wit, *wounding the peritonæum*, and *dropping down of the bladder*, at the moment it is cut into, have led to various modes of proceeding in reference to cutting through the coverings and the bladder.

FRANCO, with his finger introduced into the *rectum*, pressed the stone against the back of the white line and cut directly upon it. ROUSSEAU distended the bladder with a mild fluid to such an extent as to raise it above the *pubes*, and bring it near the wall of the belly. DOUGLAS, CHURCHMAN, and MONRO, increased the size and resistance of the bladder, by injecting only moderately, as a greater distention is very painful and often not possible.

Frere CUVET, instead of injection, used the dart sound (a), which he introduced through a cut previously made in the membranous part of the *urethra* into the bladder. LORRÉ (b) objected to this previous cut in the *peritonæum*, and passed the arrow sound through the *urethra* into the bladder, and the same practice was followed by ZANG and HORN. ZANG further advises that the patient should perfectly discharge his urine before the operation, and for the purpose of effecting this more certainly, a small quantity of decoction of mallows may be injected through the catheter into the bladder, and afterwards allowed to escape. Then, if the patient can bear it, a tolerable quantity of the same decoction may be injected gradually into the bladder, which being thus distended, separates the *peritonæum* more from the upper edge of the pubic *symphysis*, and saves it from injury. The *penis* must be tied till the bladder is exposed, and then the dart sound introduced through the *urethra*.

SCARPA gives the dart sound a large sweep and a deep groove, and dips the bistoury a line and a half from its tip into the bladder, more certainly to prevent its slipping off the sound. The large curve of Frere CUVET's dart sound easily permits its beak to be thrust against the upper part of the bladder, and by its movement against the pubic *symphysis*, the drawing away also of the *peritonæum*, for which purpose BELMAS makes the curve of his instrument shorter and greater, and the further alteration that the beak of the instrument is furnished with a button end can be protruded further, so that as soon as it is properly introduced into the bladder, the arrow may be pushed forwards. DZONDI uses, as had been done previously by ROUSSEAU and SENIERS, a catheter grooved on its concave side, which is very safe, if the knife be dipped some lines before the point of the catheter into the bladder. LAFON D'ETIOLE has recommended for raising the bladder, an instrument similar to HERNETLOUP's *percuteur*, with moveable branches for that purpose. Many modern surgeons (BAUDENS AMUSSAT) object to such instrument for raising the bladder, and pressing it forward, when it has fallen together, and is empty, a proceeding which must always be considered venturesome, as BELMUS's arrow sound, or a catheter properly used, is more safe. DUPUYTREN (c), in a case where a small arrow sound was introduced into the bladder, which could not be distended by injection, pressed the stone by assistance from the *rectum*, upwards, and opened the bladder immediately upon it.

The best direction for the external wound is that of the white line. HOME (d) made one vertical cut through the skin, above the pubic *symphysis*, a second deeper through the *fascia*, and the belly of the *m. pyramidalis*, and by a third cut made transversely, and at a right angle with the first, the insertion of the muscle to the pubic *symphysis*, and the loose cellular tissue on the bladder, and then raised it up with the finger. LE DRAN had previously proposed cutting into the bladder transversely. FRANCK, of Montpellier, also divides two-thirds of the *m. rectus* transversely. According to BAUDENS and AMUSSAT, the cut should be made on the side of the white line, so as to lay bare the inner edge of one or other straight muscle,

(a) This is a sound of which the tip can be projected by a stilette, and is called by the French *Sonde à dard*, and by the Germans *Pfeitsonde*.

(b) KOHLER's Anleitung zum Verbande, p. 477.

(c) Leçons orales de Clinique Chirurgicales, vol. ii p. 366.

(d) Above cited, p. 359.

which done, and the muscle drawn outwards, there is only the thin plate of the transversal *fascia* to be torn through to get at the bladder BELMAS thinks that the cut should be carried down to the root of the *penis*, to prevent infiltration of urine into that organ, whilst others hold that by such practice an earlier infiltration would be produced

For cutting into the white line, FRÈRE CÔME used the trocar bistoury and the lenticular bistoury, LEROY a special aponeurotome, and the button-ended bistoury of ROUSSET and BELMAS, SCARPA employed a staff

The forefinger of the left hand, which is to be introduced as speedily as possible into the bladder when opened, serves best to steady it, and renders the blunt hook, the *gorgeret suspenseur* of BELMAS and LEROY's instrument, unnecessary The enlargement of the wound in the bladder must be made when the size and condition of the stone has been decided by the introduction of the finger, in which case, by the yielding of the edges of the wound in the bladder, a small cut is sufficient for the removal of a large stone DZONDI also proposes raising the stone into the wound by means of a button fixed upon the beak of the catheter, and to enlarge the wound if its edges offer much obstruction HOME has recommended a particular kind of forceps with a net (a)

2069 When the stone has been drawn out, the bladder carefully examined with the finger, and the wound cleaned, the end of a piece of half unravelled linen should be passed through the wound into the bottom of the bladder, but SCARPA thinks it better merely to insert it in the space between the bladder and abdominal muscles, leaving its end hanging out of the lower angle of the wound The wound is to be covered with lint and compress, and the whole dressing fastened with a linen belly-bandage

When an opening is first made into the *pars membranacea*, a silver or elastic catheter, for the escape of the urine, must be introduced, and properly fastened (FRÈRE CÔME), by which, however, the urine does not escape more easily nor in larger quantity than from a catheter introduced into the *urethra* (HOME, ZANG) SOUBERBIELLE (b) employs merely a dressing covering the outer wound, and for the purpose of drawing away the urine from the wound an elastic catheter, at least eleven inches long, much curved like an S, and furnished with several openings along its beak, to its outer end a second tube of similar length is closely and firmly attached, so as thus to make a perfect syphon. SEGALAS drew some threads of cotton through the whole length of an elastic catheter, so as to hang out at both the side openings, and at the mouth of the catheter (c) By CLOQUET's attracting catheter (*sonde aspiratrice*) the urine is well drawn off, and AMUSSAT has endeavoured to improve it by an elastic tube curved, with an olive-shaped beak, having side openings, and at the mouth furnished with a spout, to which a pig's bladder may be attached

With the same view, to wit, the prevention of the infiltration of urine, it has been proposed, first only to make a cut into the lower part of the white line, to introduce a rod, having its front end bent at a right angle, by which the bladder can be fixed against the back of the white line, till adhesion is effected and, three or four days after, to cut into the bladder within the bounds of this adhesion (VERNIERES,) or to operate at two intervals, first to cut through the parts to the bladder, then three or four days after to open the bladder, when the surrounding cellular tissue has become firm and impenetrable to the urine (VIDAL DE CASSIS) Here, also, may be mentioned the union of the wound of the bladder by suture, (SOLINGEN, GEHLFR,) in reference to which PINEL GRANDECHAMP instituted experiments on animals (d), from whence he concludes that the danger of the high operation may be diminished

2070 For some little time after the operation, the dressings must be changed twice or thrice a day, during which time all the urine escapes

(a) Above cited, p 382

(b) Observations sur les Operations de Cystotomie suspubienne pratiquées sur l'homme et sur la femme, in Journ Gener de Medec, vol cv p 274 1828, Nov

(c) FRONIER's, Chirurg Kupfertaf, pl

318

(d) In OLLIVIER, above cited, p 74

through the wound in the belly, and passes between the pieces of the dressing. After three or four days, the strips of linen may be taken away, as then the swelling of the edges of the wound and of the cellular tissue between the bladder and walls of the belly is so great that the urine cannot infiltrate. The water now begins to flow gradually through the *urethra*, in proportion as the passage through the wound narrows, and at last it closes with simple treatment.

DUPUYTREN (a) considers all precautionary rules to keep the urine entirely away from the wound above the pubic *symphysis* as fruitless, the approximation of the edges of the wound by the slitch openings through the *perinæum* and *rectum*, and the introduction of the catheter through either of them, or through the *urethra*, of no use, and sometimes even dangerous, as they may produce infiltration of urine, and inflammation of the *peritonæum*, and of the cellular tissue in the cavity of the *pelvis*.

2071 The untoward circumstances which may arise during and after this operation are,—great difficulty in its performance, on account of the bladder becoming much contracted, wounding the *peritonæum*, protrusion of the intestines from the opening, and flow of urine into the cavity of the belly, violent inflammation of the *peritonæum*, infiltration of the urine into the cellular tissue, abscess, and gangrene. When the contracted bladder is very deep, the operation must be performed with the greatest care, and it must be specially remembered that the front wall of the bladder must be cut into, not above the pubic *symphysis*, but behind it. If the *peritonæum* be wounded, the opening must be at once closed with a sponge. This is the most serious accident, but not always does there occur fatal extravasation of urine into the cavity of the belly (DOUGLAS, FRERE COME, SOUBERBILLE.) ZANG (b), in cases of injury of the *peritonæum*, recommends for completely drawing off the urine, the puncture of the bladder through the *rectum*, and, in women, by the *vagina*, a proceeding which DESCHAMPS (c) has generally practised, and, for the more safe performance of the puncture, recommends a hollow cylinder with a handle, which is brought through the wound in the bladder, and, by the trocar, introduced into the *rectum*, the hind wall of the bladder is thrust into the cylinder, and may be there perforated. The inflammation to be feared after the high operation for the stone must be prevented and got rid of by suitable antiphlogistic treatment, as in the lateral operation. Infiltrations of urine and abscess require the use of the knife, and such posture as will prevent the collection of urine and of pus. In this respect it is most important that the operation should be performed with the greatest possible care and dexterity, so that the cellular connexions of the bladder be not very much torn, nor separated to a great distance.

"PALLUCCI practises thrusting a trocar from the bladder outwards, near its neck, so that there may be an opening in the *perinæum* by the side of the *anus*, into which a canula should be inserted for the discharge of the urine.

2072 If the advantages and disadvantages of cutting for the stone above the pubic *symphysis* have to be critically reviewed, this can only be done from the results which DOUGLAS, CHRSELDEN, FRERE CÔME, and SOUBERBILLE, have kept, without distinction, of the operations they

(a) *Leçons orales de Clinique Chirurgicale*, vol. ii p. 361.

(b) Above cited, p. 274, pl. i. n. f. 6.

(c) Above cited, vol. iv p. 113, pl. viii.

performed on a certain number of patients, both men and women, with small and large stones. These results are but little distinguished from those of the lateral operation. Bleeding is not at all to be feared in this operation, very large stones especially may be removed by it, and palsy of the bladder is never consequent to it. In our days, however, this mode of operation, is mostly confined to those cases in which the lateral operation is not proper, on account of disease of the neck of the bladder, and of the prostate gland, also in very large stones, which are ascertained to be so previous to operation, or during the performance of the lateral operation, and when, on account of peculiar crippling of the lower limbs, the *perineum* cannot be well got at. It must, however, be remarked, in reference to the large size of the stone, that if it entirely fill the contracted bladder, if the walls of the bladder be very thick, and the like, cutting for the stone above the pubic *symphysis* is very difficult, and may be even impossible, because the arrow sound cannot be raised up between the stone and the bladder, or the thickened and contracted bladder cannot be pushed up behind the pubic *symphysis*, and in such cases, especially on account of the organic changes in the bladder, the operation in general causes the death of the patient (a)

[The following is the interesting notice left by CHESELDEN of the revival, as well as of the disuse, of the high operation in his time —“ In the year 1717-18 Dr JAMES DOUGLAS, in a paper presented to the Royal Society, demonstrated from the anatomy of the parts, that the high operation for the stone might be practised, which had been once performed by FRANCO injudiciously, and by him disrecommended, though his patient recovered, and afterwards strongly recommended, but not practised, by ROSSER. Yet no one undertook it, till his brother Mr JOHN DOUGLAS, about three years after, performed it, and with great applause, his two first patients recovering. Soon after, a Surgeon of St Thomas's Hospital cut two, who both recovered, but the same gentleman afterwards cutting two, who miscarried by the cutting or bursting of the *peritonæum*, so that the guts appeared, this way immediately became as much decried as it was before recommended, upon which the Surgeons of St Bartholomew's Hospital, who had prepared to perform this operation, altered their resolution, and went on in the old way. The next season, it being my turn (b) in St Thomas's, I resumed the high way, and cutting nine with success, it came again in vogue. After that every lithotomist of both hospitals practised it, but the *peritonæum* being often cut or burst, twice in my practice, though some of these recovered, and sometimes the bladder itself was burst, from injecting too much water, which generally proved fatal in a day or two. Another inconvenience attended every operation of this kind, which was, that the urine's lying continually in the wound retarded the cure; but then it was never followed with an incontinence of urine. What the success of the several operators was, I will not take the liberty to publish, but for my own, exclusive of the two before mentioned, I lost no more than one in seven, which is more than any one else, that I know of, could say, whereas, in the old way, (cutting on the gripe,) even at Paris, from a fair calculation of above eight hundred patients, it appears that near two in five died. And though this operation came into universal discredit, I must declare it my opinion, that it is much better than the old way, to which they all returned, except myself, who would not have left the high way, but for the hopes I had of a better, being well assured that it might hereafter

(a) SCARPA in OLLIVIER, above cited, p 70 — HUNAULD, Dissert. Recherches comparatives sur la Lithotomie. Paris, 1824.

(b) This expression, “my turn,” alludes to an old regulation at St Thomas's, and I believe most other hospitals, by which each of the surgeons was directed to operate on all the stone cases admitted during a certain

number of months, alternately, it being supposed that the surgeon would operate better for having “his hand in,” than if he had merely his own cases. At our hospital this arrangement still existed when I was first a student, but it was given up in 1814, after which time every surgeon operated on his own cases.

be practised with greater success, these fatal accidents having pretty well shown how much water might be injected, and how large the wound might safely be made"—(pp 327, 28)]

2073 The *Lateral Operation for the Stone* (*Sectio lateralis, Cystotrachelotomia*, Lat , der *Seitensteinschnitt*, Germ , *la Taille latérale*, Fr) is at present the most usual method of operating, independent of the various modes of proceeding by which its several acts are performed. It is generally characterized by a cut made in the *perinæum*, extending from the side of the *vulva* towards the ischial tuberosity between the *erector penis* and *accelerator urinæ*, by which the membranous part of the *urethra* is opened, and the neck of the bladder, the prostate gland, and part even of the body of the bladder, are cut into.

2074 History names FRANCO as the inventor of this method, although it was first brought into use by Frère JACQUES BEAULIEU, at the end of the seventeenth century. MFRY improved it. In Holland, RAU, who had learned this operation from BEAULIEU himself, practised it with the greatest success, but he never made any thing known of his practice, and therefore opinions were divided about it (1). HEISTER seems to have first rightly determined it, and CHESELDEN, after fruitless attempts to make out RAU's method, which he wrongly thought consisted in opening the body of the bladder, was led to his own particular method.

LE DRAN, LE CAT, Frère CÔME, HAWKINS, GUERIN, PAYOLA, and others have especially modified the necessary instruments, and more recently LANGENBECK, KLIN, and DUBOIS, have contributed to the simplification of the operation.

[(1) RAU's experience must indeed have been very large, for ALBINUS (a), quoting from an oration (b) of RAU's, says that he "performed his operation on fifteen hundred and forty-seven men, and that he continued to perform it frequently up to his death." ALBINUS states—"There was undoubted proof that RAU at first treated stone-patients in Holland by opening the *urethra* in the *perinæum*, with the great apparatus, which he had certainly learned at Paris. It is also sure that he not only saw Frère JACQUES operate, but that he several times examined the bodies of persons who had died after these operations. But afterwards he always practised a new method of his own, by which he cut into the same place as the monk had.

"In this operation it was proposed, neither to cut into the neck of the bladder, as was first done, nor into the *urethra*, as at that time most were accustomed to do, but into the bladder itself, close to its neck, on the side, and somewhat towards its lower and back part, which section of the bladder could not in itself be much more dangerous than that of the neck or of the *urethra*. And as thus the *urethra* and neck of the bladder remained entire, and these necessarily narrow passages, and very delicate parts were injured, neither by the introduction of instruments, nor withdrawing them with great violence, nor by extracting even the stone, oftentimes large, rough, and pointed, violently and cruelly, and as much which usually happened, and very great evils were avoided, it seemed far to exceed the ordinary methods." ALBINUS then notices the dangers and difficulties attendant on the operation, and which, he says, "he had read and heard often happened to Frère JACQUES, who neither understood the structure nor situation of the parts, nor had any certainty by which he could guide the knife and forceps. It therefore needs only when we would praise his method, that we should not hesitate openly to affirm it was rather practised by him with great loss of mankind, and to the destruction of the patients, and that it would have been better he should never have thought of it, had it not given RAU the opportunity

(a) Index Supplices illis Anatomie quam Acad Bitav quæ Leidæ est legavit vir clarissimus JOHANNES JACOBUS RAU, &c, confectus a B S ALBINO, qui vitam ejus et curationem quam Calculosis adhibuit instrumentorum quæ figuras addidit. Ludg Bat, M DCC XXI

(b) QUERE That *De Methodo Anatomien Docendi et Discendi*, delivered in 1713, on the day of his reception as Professor of Physic, Anatomy, and Surgery, in the University of Leyden? I am unaware of any other.—J F S

of discovering the best mode For, he, when clearly acquainted with the structure and situation of those parts which were to be cut into or avoided, considered nothing was wanting to this method, than that a plan should be found by which instruments might be immediately and certainly directed to that part of the bladder, this he discovered, and most successfully practised It cannot indeed be denied that Frère JACQUES preceded RAU, but to RAU now and for ever is due the greatest praise and glory, that by his own skill, ingenuity, and industry, he made that addition by which alone treatment, otherwise uncertain, dangerous, and even hurtful, was rendered sure, safer, much better, and more excellent than others He added the catheter, as it is called, which he had deeply grooved on its curved side, this he passed by the urinary passage into the bladder, and applied its convexity to that part of the bladder which was to be cut, so as to enable him to find it externally, to make the cut through the skin upon it, to direct the knife towards it, to cut the bladder upon it with certainty, and to introduce the forceps directly, just as was wont to be done by the great apparatus Not considering the common catheter sufficiently curved, RAU had "the curve of his made a little greater at the termination of its straight part and the beginning of the groove, and at the end of the curve the beak was made straighter and longer, so that the knife might be carried backwards upon it, and a sufficiently large wound made in the bladder" Having introduced the catheter, he so placed it that "its grooved curve resting near the neck, was applied to that part of the bladder to be cut, on the left side, and a little below and behind the neck, which done, the catheter was gently pressed on that part, and the thumb moved externally over the soft part of the buttock, to the left of the *anus* between it and the great tuberosity of the haunch-bone Then gently inclining the catheter towards his right thumb, which he pressed from the right and upwards, he found externally, and noted the spot opposite the curve of the catheter, at which the first cut was to be This was made on the left of the *anus*, about a thumb or two fingers' breadth from it towards the ischial tuberosity, not nearer, lest the *rectum* should be wounded, nor farther from it, lest the knife should need be thrust too obliquely towards the catheter * * * The spot found, he first divided merely the skin and a little of the fat, with a straight cut of sufficient length, from above downwards and outwards, that is towards the ischial tuberosity, so as to get away from the *rectum*, but he did not take much trouble about this wound He then passed his right thumb or forefinger into the wound, with his nail towards the catheter, which was kept as closely as possible to that part of the bladder to be cut into, again seeking for that instrument, and having found it, he withdrew his thumb and carefully carried in the point of his knife, not, however, too high, and cautiously directed it towards the catheter, which he had just before found with his thumb, and then gently cut through whatever he met In order that he might not easily wound the *rectum*, he in general first gently passed his finger into it, so that he might ascertain its position and avoid it When by thus cutting gently he had nearly reached the bladder, he passed the thumb or forefinger into the wound, again seeking for the catheter, and replacing it if disturbed by the patient tossing about * * * Keeping the catheter applied on the left to the part to be cut, he then carried the knife cautiously from the right through the wound, not cutting with it, but that its point might directly reach the catheter He then attentively and cautiously thrust the point of the knife into the groove of the catheter, and when he knew by the feel, that the point of the knife and the catheter touched, and by moving it gently on either side, that then it was retained within the groove, then moving the knife carefully and firmly up and down, he cut rather downwards, and cautiously accommodating the catheter to the knife, he cut into the bladder with a moderate-sized wound, which he made to descend from above outwards by placing the catheter, which was obviously necessary to prevent injury of the neighbouring parts He then took care that the catheter should not recede from the wound in the bladder, and having introduced his finger, generally discovered the extent of the wound and the naked catheter, especially if he thought it had moved its place, it being necessary that the groove of the catheter should be bare at the wound of the bladder, so that the male conductor might be without doubt passed into it When all was again right, he took the male conductor with his right hand, and attentively, carefully, and steadily pressed it forwards, so that it might enter the groove of the catheter without being intercepted, which the resistance and hardness of the latter informed him of Being thus assured, he thrust the conductor much to the right, and drew back the catheter in proportion, at

the same time gently inclining its handle to the left. The object of thus doing was that the curve of the catheter might escape from the wound of the bladder into its cavity, and at the same time the conductor still resting in the groove of the catheter, and pushed forwards might more safely and certainly enter the cavity of the bladder. He then moved the conductor gently about, and if he found the bare catheter, and especially the stone, he more certainly knew that it rested in the cavity of the bladder. The rest of the operation was performed, as with the great apparatus, for the right hand held the male conductor in the bladder, the left withdrew the catheter from it by the *urethra*, then the left hand grasped the male conductor, and the right carried the female, guided by the male, into the bladder. He then cleverly held both conductors apart with the fingers of the left hand, and with the right pressed the forceps between them directly into the bladder, and withdrew the female conductor. He then sought for the stone with the forceps, and having found it, was certified that the forceps had not gone wrong, but were in the bladder, and withdrew the male conductor. He then opened the forceps somewhat and sufficiently both to enlarge the wound and dilate the bladder as much as possible to separate it from the stone. Finally, he searched for, seized and extracted the stone, using the same precautions as those are accustomed and ought to use, who well perform this cure by cutting into the *urethra* in the *perineum*."

Such is the account, not very clear, certainly, which ALBINUS has left of RAU'S operation, but important as being the first which was grounded on anatomy, and not merely empirical. It also led CHESELDEN to give up the high operation, for, "hearing," says he, "of the great success of Mr. RAU, professor of anatomy at Leyden, I determined to try, though not in his manner, to cut directly into the bladder, and as his operation was an improvement of Friar Jacques', I endeavoured to improve upon him by filling the bladder, as DOUGLAS had done in the high way, with water, leaving the catheter in, and then cutting on the outside of the catheter into the bladder in the same place as upon the gripe, which I could do very readily, and take out a stone of any size with more ease than in any other way. My patients, for some days after the operation, seemed out of danger, but the urine which came out of the bladder, continually lodging upon the cellular membrane on the outside of the *rectum*, made fetid ulcers, attended with a vast discharge of stinking matter; and from this cause I lost four patients out of ten * * * I then attempted to cut into the bladder in the same manner that Mr. RAU was commonly reported to do, but there had the same inconvenience from the urine's lodging upon the cellular membrane on the outside of the *intestinum rectum*. Upon these disappointments I contrived the manner of cutting which is now called the lateral way" (p. 328-30.)]

2075 The preparation for this operation consists in clearing the *perinaeum* of hair, and in emptying the *rectum* by a clyster. The patient is placed on a table covered with a firm mattress, in a horizontal, and by some in a rather reclined posture, with his head supported by pillows. The ischial tuberosities should project a little beyond the edge of the table. The hands are attached by bandages to the feet, which are drawn up. In children, also, especially, who are generally very difficult to hold in the operation, it is advantageous to bind the body with a broad cloth to the table (1). Two assistants grasp the feet, so as each to press a knee with one hand against their breast, and with the other placed on the inside of the foot, to hold it out, and to separate the thighs moderately from each other, a third assistant fixes the *pelvis*, and a fourth holds the instruments to the operator (2).

[(1) The direction here given of fixing a child to the table with a bandage is very objectionable on account of the pressure it must make upon the chest and its interference with his breathing. It is also wholly unnecessary, if the assistants know how to hold the patient and do so properly.

(2) Trifling as it might at first seem, the holding a patient properly and steadily during the operation for the stone, is a most important part of the proceeding, and is of material advantage or disadvantage to the operator, as it is well or ill done. The patient ought to be, and may be, without difficulty, so effectually fixed, that when

once placed he cannot move. The knees should always be kept as far apart as possible, and the heels close upon the outside of the great trochanters, by which the operator has ample room for the use of his instruments. The best mode of effecting this is by the assistant fixing the patient's knee deeply in his own armpit, and then dropping his upper arm vertically on the inside of the bound limb, he hugs it closely to his own chest, and if the patient be powerful and resisting, the assistant throws the weight of his body upon the knee, and thus easily inclines it outwards. The fore arm and hand being at liberty, are placed on the inside of the leg, to assist the other hand of the assistant, which should grasp the foot, either across the instep or the middle of the sole, and bear it outwards. This is the easiest and least fatiguing mode of fixing, both to patient and assistants, and but rarely requires any correction during the operation. The neck ligature, consisting of a bandage round the neck, carried from within outwards at the bent hams, and tied upon the neck, adds much to steadying the patient, and is always advantageous, care should, however, be taken to insert a pad between the neck and the bandage, otherwise the former will be unnecessarily wrung.

In the operation for the stone it should also be specially remembered that handkerchiefs should be removed, and shirt-collars opened at the throat, or the patient, in his struggles, may be choked, or at least much distressed, and in holding him the assistants should be careful not to make any pressure upon the chest.

There is no necessity for special fixing the *pelvis* beyond that which the two assistants, standing on either side, are capable of, but if the patient be very powerful and restless a third assistant may fix his shoulders, by standing behind and grasping them with either hand.—J F S]

2076 The operation itself consists of the following acts — α the introduction of the staff, β the cut through the skin and muscles, γ opening the membranous part of the *urethra*, δ cutting into the neck of the bladder, ϵ the drawing out the stone.

2077 The staff is to be introduced into the bladder, after having been oiled, in the same way as the catheter, the presence of the stone is at once ascertained with it, but the operation should be put off if it cannot be distinctly felt. The staff must be held by an assistant, who, at the same time lifts up the *scrotum*, either quite straight or inclined a little towards the right side, or the operator himself holds it with his left hand (α). As the introduction of the staff, after the patient is put in the posture directed, is often very difficult, it may be passed before the person is bound.

[BRODIE mentions a remarkable instance of this kind which occurred to him — "The stone could sometimes be felt distinctly with the sound, appearing to be of large size, while at other times it could not be felt at all, and sometimes when the bladder was empty of urine, it could be perceived distinctly with the finger from the *rectum*, while at other times, when there was urine in the bladder, it could not be detected at all by this mode of examination. In performing the operation," says he, "when I had introduced my finger into the bladder, I could at first discover no stone. At last I felt it on the anterior part of the bladder, behind the *pubes*. It was not lying loose in the cavity of the bladder, but evidently contained in a cyst, communicating with the bladder by a round opening. By means of a probe-pointed bistoury, I carefully dilated the orifice of the cyst, and then introducing my finger, separated the membrane of it from the *calculus*, until I was enabled to take hold of the stone with the forceps. It was not only encysted but adhering also, for it was brought away with a portion of the membranous lining of the cyst closely attached to it. The boy recovered" (p. 323).

Without the stone being encysted, I have frequently known it impossible to find the stone by the most careful sounding for many months, although the symptoms have been so severe as almost to preclude the possibility of doubting its existence. I recollect one instance where the stone was not found for nearly eight years, but

(α) DUPUYTREN, above cited, p. 15 — DUBOIS, *Propositions sur diverses parties de l'Art de guérir* / Paris, 1818

was then struck, and the boy, at that time thirteen years old, was operated on successfully — J F S]

2078 The cut *through the skin and muscles* is commenced, in adults, from twelve to fifteen, in young people, from nine to twelve, in boys, from six to seven, and in children, five lines above the *anus*, on the left side of the *raphe*, some lines distant from it, and carried rather obliquely from above downwards, parallel with the ascending branch of the haunch-bone, and at proper distance from it to the middle of a line supposed to be drawn from the *anus* to the ischial tuberosity. The first stroke of the knife divides the skin and underlying cellular tissue, and a second, extending not quite so low, cuts through the *m transversus perinæi* completely, and the *m levator ani* partially. If by this the membranous part of the *urethra* be not laid bare, so that the groove of the catheter can be distinctly felt by the forefinger of the left hand, that finger is to be placed with its volar surface towards the patient's right side, at the upper angle of the wound, and near to it the part still covering the membranous part are to be divided. At this place I generally press the bistoury on to the staff, thrusting it in the direction as if I would push it up behind the pubic *symphysis*, and then complete the cut by carrying the knife downwards (1)

If the outer cut be begun higher than directed, there is danger of wounding the bulb of the *urethra*, and the transverse artery of the *perinæum*. Continuing the cut lower endangers either the *rectum*, or, if the cut be made too much outwards, the internal pudic artery.

RHEINECK (a) always makes the cut on the *right* side, which has no advantage, and is only proper if the patient must be cut on the right side (b), which may be the case if the *rectum*, instead of being directly behind the prostate, be on its left side (c).

[BRODIE directs that the staff be "held nearly perpendicularly, the handle of it being, however, a little inclined towards the patient's right groin. This causes the convexity of the instrument to project slightly on the left side of the *perinæum*. In the first part of the operation, your attention is to be directed to the staff. You are to feel it with your left hand, and the knife, held in your right hand, is to be directed towards it. It is a sure guide, following which, you can never err, even in the deepest *perinæum*. * * * Where there is any quantity of fat in the *perinæum*, or any thing even distantly approaching to what we call a deep *perinæum*, if you attempt to cut at once into the groove of the staff, the result is, that you open the *urethra* too far forwards, you divide the *corpus spongiosum* of the *penis*, which need not in reality be divided at all, and you are then certain of wounding the artery of the bulb of the *urethra*, which otherwise is in most instances avoided. Another inconvenience which attends on this method of proceeding is, that the wound being too near to the *scrotum*, the cellular membrane of it is in danger of being infiltrated with blood, and another still is, that a greater mass of substance is left to be divided, when you continue the incision into the bladder, than there would have been if you had cut into the *urethra* a further back in the first instance. I say, then, let the opening in the *urethra* be made deep in the *perinæum*, behind the bulb, and as near as can be to the prostate. Place the thumb of your left hand on the skin over the staff, and in a man of ordinary size, about an inch and a quarter before the *anus*. Begin your incision immediately below this, on the left side of the *raphe*, and continue it backwards and towards the left side, into the space between the *anus*, and the tuberosity of the left *ischium*. Here you may cut freely, you can injure nothing of consequence. Then feel for the staff in the wound, direct the point of your knife towards it, and carefully cut into the groove, where it lies in the membranous part

(a) Medic und Chirurg Betracht über die einfache Methode des Seitenblasenschnittes, mit einer Vorrede von C L MURSKIN. Berlin, 1815

(b) KLEIN, in LODER's Journal, vol iv. p 255

(c) DESCHAMP's, above cited vol iii p 89, Obs 168, 169

of the *urethra* All these incisions are made low down in the *perinæum*, that is, near the *rectum* " (pp 309, 10)

A free cut through the skin, proportioned to the patient's size, is always very advantageous, as it materially facilitates the withdrawal of the stone, if it be large, and prevents much bruising, which is an object of great importance I have seen both small and large external cuts made, and am sure that the latter are preferable to the former, although I am not inclined to make the cut so large as to be able to see through it into the bladder, as was jokingly said of the operations of CHANDLER, who was a very good and quick lithotomist, and one of the surgeons at St Thomas's Hospital during my studentship It is not the first cut which can wound the *rectum*, except with excessive carelessness, but the second, and then it may easily be prevented if the surgeon keep the point of his knife raised towards the pubic arch, instead of depressing it towards the *rectum*, as is too frequently done — J R S]

2079 The *opening of the membranous part of the urethra*, and the *cutting into the neck of the bladder*, is that act of the operation, by which the several modes of performing the lateral operation for the stone are distinguished These may be arranged under the following divisions — *First*, the cut into the neck of the bladder made with the same knife used for the outer cut, *Second*, with some special instrument for the purpose, and from without inwards, *Thrd*, with a special instrument from within outwards

[(SCARPA (a) has made the following important observations in reference to the division of the prostate in the lateral operation, whether performed with the knife or with the gorget — "As the apex of the prostate gland forms the greatest resistance to the introduction of the forceps and the extraction of the stone, this part of it ought, in every operation of lithotomy in the *perinæum*, to be completely divided But with respect to the body and base of the gland, an incision, extending to the depth of five lines, through its whole length, and consequently including a small portion of the orifice of the bladder, is, with the aid of a moderate and gradually increased dilatation, sufficient for the extraction of a stone of more than ordinary size, without the parts through which it passes being greatly contused or lacerated In children, where the orifice of the bladder and base of the prostate gland are easily distended, and in aged persons, in whom the orifice of the bladder, and neck of the *urethra* are generally much larger than in adults, an incision in the base of the gland, less than five lines in depth, and in children, of two only, is sufficient for the extraction of a stone of ordinary size, by means of a moderate dilatation of those parts The large size of the stone, for instance, of one exceeding twenty lines in its smallest diameter, is no sufficient ground for dividing the substance of the gland to such an extent as to penetrate into the cellular membrane beyond it and the *fundus* of the bladder, for as an incision of such depth is constantly followed by the infiltration of urine, gangrenous abscesses, and *fistula*, between the bladder and *rectum*, it is obvious that *calculi* of such size ought never to be extracted by the *perinæum* The lateral operation has therefore limits beyond which it is impossible to pass without exposing the patient to more serious evils than those which could arise from the presence of the stone in the bladder " (p 7-9.)]

2080 The *cut into the neck of the bladder, made with the same knife* To this belong the methods of FRANCO, FRÈRE JACQUES, RAU, CHESLEDEN, MORAND, and others, and as it has been more or less modified and employed in recent times by DUBOIS, KLEIN, LANGENBECK, and KERN When the outer cut is made, and the membranous part laid bare, either the point of the bistoury is introduced on the nail of the left forefinger, which rests on the groove of the staff, into it, or the point of the knife is thrust directly into the groove of the staff, behind the top of its curve, also behind the *symphysis*, in a direction as if it were to come out at the

(a) Memoria sul conduttore tagliente d'HAWKINS per l'estrazione della Pietra della Vesica. Pavia, 1825 Translated by BRIGGS.

first lumbar *vertebra* The staff is now taken with the left hand from the assistant, brought in a parallel direction to the *linea alba*, pressed towards the *symphysis*, and the knife, held with the whole hand, is thrust into the groove of the staff, according to the direction of the outer wound, up to the blind end of the staff, and then in drawing out the knife, its handle being a little raised, the inner cut is enlarged. A common somewhat convex bistoury serves the purpose in this method, but the most suitable is a particular knife, the convex blade of which is connected firmly with a rather long handle, as the knives of CHESLDEN (a) and DUBOIS (b)

LE DRAN (c), after having made the cut through the skin and *urethra*, introduced a director with a beak (*sonde à bec*) upon the groove of the staff into the bladder, and having withdrawn the staff examined the stone with the director to ascertain its size, and then thrust a convex bistoury (*bistouri à rondache*) into the bladder upon the groove, turned downwards, of the director. DAUNT's method is similar, in which, after opening the membranous part of the *urethra*, and introducing a director, or *lithotome* furnished with a tongue, was pushed in sideways (DEASE) (d). In a similar manner MUTER (e) operates, after opening the membranous part, another staff is introduced upon the former, and with it a sickle-shaped knife, and in drawing the knife out, the neck of the bladder is cut into.

POURCEAU (f) is a modification of LE DRAN's method. KEY (g) employs merely a staff with a very short curve, and a convex bistoury (1).

KLEIN's (h) method is peculiarly distinguished by his using a common bistoury, and he not only always cuts completely through the prostate gland, but always also the bladder itself.

VON KERN (i) places the nail of the left thumb in the groove of the staff, and retains it there whilst he carries the knife to the blind extremity of the staff.

GUERIN's (j) method may be here mentioned, which, however, has but historical interest.

[(KEY's operation (h) is performed with a straight staff, of which the point is curved slightly upwards to the extent of an inch, so as to avoid its catching in any projecting fold of the bladder, and its groove deeper than in the common staff, to prevent any risk of the knife slipping out. His knife, in form, resembles a common scalpel, but is longer in the blade and slightly convex in the back near the point, to enable it to run with more facility in the groove of the director.]

Operation — "An assistant holding the director with the handle somewhat inclined towards the operator, the external incision of the usual extent is made with the knife, until the groove is opened, and the point of the knife rests fairly in the director, which can be readily ascertained by the sensation communicated, the point being kept steadily against the groove, the operator with his left hand takes the handle of the director, and lowers it till he brings the handle to the elevation

(a) DOUGLAS, Appendix to the History of the Lateral Operation for the Stone, containing Mr CHESLDEN's present method of performing it. London 1731.

(b) Above cited — CHELIUS's alteration of DUBOIS' knife, in WFFM, Dissert. de Lithotomia laterale, Heidelberg, 1836.

(c) Traité des Opérations, p 307. Paris, 1742.

(d) Essay on Hydræcele.

(e) Practical Observations on the Lateral Operation of Lithotomy, and on the various and new modes of performing this Operation, &c 1824, with plates.

(f) Taille au niveau. Avignon, 1765 pl 11.

(g) A short Treatise on the Section of the Prostatic Gland in Lithotomy, &c London, 1824 4to, with plates.

(h) Chirurg. Beobacht., p. 1. Stuttgart, 1801 — Praktische Ansichten der bedeutendsten Operationen, pt II Stuttgart, 1816.

(i) Above cited.

(j) Mémoire sur l'Operation de la Taille, in Recueil des Actes de la Société de Lyon, p 390, vol II 1801 — LEXYRAN, Parallèle des diverses Méthodes proposées pour l'extraction des Calculs vésicaux par l'appareil latéral &c Paris, 1802 — CHRESTIEN, Dissert de Nova Lithotomia GUERINI. Erlang 1804, — MICHAELIS, Etwas über den Blasensteinschnitt Marburg, 1813, tab II — KLEIN, Ueber GUERIN's Instrument zum Blasensteinschnitt, in Chiron, vol II part II pl VI f — 1-6 — MONTAGNA, in von GRAEFE und von WALTHER's Journal vol IV p 507, pl VI f 3-6 — SMITH, in Baltimore Med and Surg Journal and Rev 1834, April, p 13.

(k) Short Treatise, above cited.

described in Pl. iii, * keeping his right hand fixed, then with an easy simultaneous movement of both hands, the groove of the director and the edge of the knife are to be turned obliquely towards the patient's left side, the knife having the proper bearing is now ready for the section of the prostate, at this time the operator should look to the exact line the director takes, in order to carry the knife safely and slowly along the groove, which may now be done without any risk of the point slipping out. The knife may then be either withdrawn along the director, or the parts further dilated, according to circumstances. Having delivered his knife, to the assistant, the operator takes the staff in his right hand, and passing the forefinger of his left along the director, through the opening in the prostate, withdraws the director, and exchanging it for the forceps, passes the latter upon his finger into the cavity of the bladder. In extracting the *calculus*, should the aperture in the prostate prove too small, and a great degree of violence be required to make it pass through the opening, it is advisable always to dilate with the knife, rather than expose the patient to the inevitable danger consequent on laceration" (p. 28-30)

LISTON (a) uses a curved staff, and a long straight knife slightly convex towards its point. He "enters the knife freely into the *perinæum*, about an inch more or less behind the *scrotum*, and makes it cut downwards and outwards through the skin and superficial *fascia*, in a line about midway between the tuberosity of the *ischium* and the *anus*, and beyond that orifice towards the sacro-ischiatric ligament. The forefinger of the left hand is then placed in the bottom of the wound, about its middle, and directed upwards and forwards, any fibres of the transverse muscle or of the *levator* of the *anus* that offer resistance, are divided by the knife, with its edge turned downwards, the finger then passes readily through the loose cellular tissue, but is resisted by the deep *fascia*, immediately anterior to which the groove of the staff can be felt thinly covered. The point of the instrument is slipped along the nail of the finger, and, guided by it, is entered into the groove at this point, with its back still directed upwards. The finger all along is placed so as to depress and protect as much as possible the coats of the *rectum*. The same knife, pushed forwards, is made to divide the deep *fascia*, the muscular fibres within its layers, and a very small portion, not more than two lines, of the *urethra* anterior to the apex of the prostate, together with the prostatic portion of the canal and the gland, to a very limited extent. The external incision cannot be too free within certain bounds * * * But the internal incision must be very limited indeed, it should certainly not extend beyond six or seven lines from the *urethra*, outwards and downwards, for the less that is cut, the greater will be the patient's safety * * * The object in following this method, is to avoid all interference with the reflection of the ilio-vesical *fascia*, from the sides of the pelvic cavity over the base of the gland and side of the bladder. If this natural boundary between the external and internal cellular tissue is broken up, there is scarcely a possibility of preventing infiltration of urine, which must almost certainly prove fatal. The prostate and other parts around the neck of the bladder are very elastic and yielding, so that without much solution of their continuity, and without the least laceration, the opening can be so dilated as to admit the forefinger readily, through the same wound the forceps can be introduced upon this as a guide"—(p. 508-11)

CHESELDEN'S Operation.

CHESELDEN's operation for the stone, his "lateral way," as he calls it, has much perplexed writers on this subject. CHESELDEN himself has distinctly given two modes in which he performed this operation, the first described in the Appendix to the fourth edition of his *Anatomy of the Human Body*, 1730, and the second, in the Appendix to the fifth edition, 1740, seventh edition, 1750, which was the last published in his lifetime, as he died in 1752, and, I presume, also in the sixth, though I have not had an opportunity of consulting this. In 1731, Dr JAMES DOUGLAS published an Appendix to the History of the Lateral Operation for the Stone, containing Mr. CHESELDEN's present method of performing it. 4to. This

(a) Practical Surgery Fourth Edition

* This is the only direction laid down as to the position of the staff, and I am sorry I am unable to give it more precisely.—J.E.S.

differs remarkably from CHESELDEN's account in his *fourth* edition, but it is the same precisely, though more fully detailed, as in CHESELDEN's *fifth* and *seventh* editions, and, therefore, although Dr YELLOLY's (a) observation is perfectly correct, that "the least consideration will show that this (DOUGLAS's) account of CHESELDEN's improved operation is perfectly irreconcilable with that which is given by CHESELDEN himself, in the Appendix to the *fourth* edition of his Anatomy, or by Mr MORAND, with his sanction and authority," yet the comparison of the fourth and fifth editions, will prove that DOUGLAS's statement is correct, and not "the absurd statement," nor "an operation which it is next to impossible to perform," as it has been designated by a highly distinguished surgeon of the present time

CHESELDEN's instruments were a staff, knife, and blunt gorget with a beak. The staff, including its handle and straight stem, measured six inches and a quarter in length, and, to its extremity joined the grooved part five inches and a half more. "The *sulcus* or groove is remarkably deep and wide, the edges smooth and blunt—one end of it reaches a little way down on the handle, and the other, ending in an obtuse point, is without any cheek, as is seen in your common staffs. This part may again be divided into a curved portion and a straight *rostrum* or beak. The curvature next the handle not very great, and extends but a little way back from it, and from the extremity thereof, the long *rostrum* projects almost directly forwards" (b)

This statement of the curve and the length of the beak of the staff is important, as it will be seen in CHESELDEN's operation that there could not be any difficulty in introducing the gorget, as it would run at once into the bladder in a horizontal direction from the external wound, without depressing the handle of the staff, which depression is requisite as the operation is now performed, whether the common curved or straight staff be used. The other instruments need no notice.

CHESELDEN thus describes his operations, the commencement of which in the editions of 1730 (fourth) and 1740 (fifth) are alike, almost word for word—"This operation I do in the following manner—I tie the patient as for the greater apparatus, but lay him upon a blanket several doubles upon a horizontal table three feet high, or a little more, with his head only raised. I first make as long an incision as I well can, beginning near the place where the old operation ends, and cutting down between the *musculus accelerator urinæ* and *erector penis* and by the side of the *intestinum rectum*, I then feel for the staff."

Thus far the two editions are the same, but now comes the important difference—

Fourth Edition, 1730

"and cut upon it the length of the prostate gland straight on to the bladder, holding down the gut all the while with one or two fingers of my left hand. The rest of this operation is the same as in the old way" (p. 344)

Fifth Edition, 1740

"holding down the gut all the while with one or two fingers of my left hand, and cut upon it in that part of the *urethra* which lies beyond the *corpora cavernosa urethræ*, and in the prostate gland, cutting from below upwards, to avoid wounding the gut" (p. 330).

Such are CHESELDEN's own words, and the only difference between the operation of 1740 and Dr JAMES DOUGLAS's description is that it is more explicit, and, in his preface, he says—"I am obliged to Mr CHESELDEN for the chief materials of this paper, it was impossible to draw it up to good purpose without him, and since he has been so kind as to communicate to me, with the greatest readiness and without reserve all the particulars which I could not otherwise have come to the knowledge of, I am confident that none will pretend to dispute but what I here describe is his operation, and his whole operation." The following is the important part of DOUGLAS's description of the operation of CHESELDEN's fifth edition—"After having detailed the first incision, he says that CHESELDEN "having cut the fat pretty deep, especially near the *intestinum rectum*, covered by the *sphincter* and *levator ani*, he puts the forefinger of his left hand into the wound, and keeps it there till the internal incision is quite finished, first to direct the point of his knife into the groove of his staff, which he now feels with the end of his finger, and likewise to hold down the *intestinum rectum*, by the side of which his knife is to pass, and so prevent its being

(a) Med Chir Trans, vol xv p 347

(b) DOUGLAS's above cited, p 4

wounded. This inward incision is made with more caution and more leisure than the former. His knife first enters the groove of the rostrated or straight part of his catheter, through the sides of the bladder, immediately above the *prostate*, and afterwards the point of it continuing to run in the same groove in a direction downwards and forwards, or towards himself, he divides that part of the *sphincter* of the bladder that lies upon that gland, and then he cuts the outside of one half of it obliquely, according to the direction and whole length of the *urethra* that runs within it, and finishes his internal incision by dividing the muscular portion of the *urethra* on the convex part of his staff. When he first began to practice this method, he cut the very same parts the contrary way, that is, his knife entered first the muscular part of the *urethra*, which he divided laterally from the pendulous part of its bulb to the apex, or first point of the prostate gland, and from thence directed his knife upward and backward all the way into the bladder, as we may read in the *Appendix* he lately published to the fourth edition of his *Book of Anatomy*. But some time after he observed, that in that manner of cutting, the bulb of the *urethra* lay too much in the way, the groove of the staff was not so easily found, and the *intestinum rectum* was in more danger of being wounded" (pp 12, 13)

In further proof of the correctness of DOUGLAS's statement, SHARP^(a), in speaking of RAU's operation for the stone, and CHESELDEN's first mode of proceeding in his lateral operation of 1730, says — "After this unsuccessful trial, Mr CHESELDEN made use of the following method, which is now the practice of most English operators. The patient being laid on a table, &c. This (the external) wound must be carried on deeper between the muscles, till the prostate can be felt, when searching for the staff, and fixing it properly if it has slipped, you must turn the edge of the knife upwards, and cut the whole length of that gland from within outwards, at the same time pushing down the rectum with a finger or two of the left hand, by which precautions the gut will always escape wounding" (pp 99, 100) And in contrast with this, speaking of "the old way, in which the *urethra* only is wounded about two inches on this side the prostate, and the instruments are forced through the rest of the passage, which is composed of the bulbous part of the *urethra*, the membranous part of the *urethra*, the neck of the bladder, and the prostate gland," he observes — "It is pity, the operators do not in the old way always slide the knife, along the groove of the staff, till they have quite wounded through the length of the prostate" (pp 104, 105)

The remainder of the operation, as described in the fifth edition, are CHESELDEN's own words — "And then passing the gorget very carefully in the groove of the staff into the bladder, bear the point of the gorget hard against the staff, observing all the while that they do not separate, and let the gorget slip to the outside of the bladder, then I pass the forceps into the right side of the bladder, the wound being on the left side of the *perinæum*, and as they pass, carefully attend to their entering the bladder, which is known by their overcoming a straitness, which there will be in the place of the wound, then taking care to push them no further, that the bladder may not be hurt. I first feel for the stone with the end of them, which having felt, I open the forceps and slide one blade underneath it, and the other at the top, and if I apprehend the stone is not in the right place of the forceps, I shift it before I offer to extract, and then extract it very deliberately, that it may not slip suddenly out of the forceps, and that the parts of the wound may have time to stretch, taking great care not to gripe it so hard as to break it, and if I find the stone very large, I again cut upon it, as it is held in the forceps. Here I must take notice, it is very convenient to have the bladder empty of urine before the operation, for if there is any quantity to flow out of the bladder at the passing in of the gorget, the bladder does not contract but collapse into folds, which makes it difficult to lay hold of the stone without hurting the bladder, but if the bladder is contracted, it is so easy to lay hold of it, that I have never been delayed one moment unless the stone was very small (pp 330, 31)

DOUGLAS also gives an account of the dissection of the parts concerned in this operation, which, he says, "I have had several good opportunities of examining in dead subjects, upon which Mr CHESELDEN was so kind as, at my request, to perform his operation. I once likewise opened the body of a patient who had been cut by him for the stone, in which I found the parts divided in the very same manner in

which they were cut in the dead bodies I had dissected" The parts he cuts are first, the common integuments of the *perinæum*, and a little further back, between the protuberance of the *os ischium* and extremity of the *os coccygis* * * * Second, he divides sometimes the subcutaneous portion of the *sphincter ani* * * * Seventh, he divides in a pretty oblique direction, a large portion of the *levator ani* that lies on the inside of the *ligamentum pubis transversum*, &c" These are some of the principal parts, but as Mr CHESELDEN does not always make his outward wound precisely in the same place," they need not be further noticed "The internal wound is through the bladder, prostate gland, and *urethra* First, The *vesica urinaria*, covered with the *membrana cellularis* is cut in two places, viz, first, a small portion of it a little above the prostate gland, on the left side, where he enters the knife first into the groove of his staff, and then part of the bladder which lies round the orifice upon the upper part of that gland, second, the substance of one-half of the prostate gland is likewise divided laterally from without, inwards, in the direction of the *urethra* that lies within it, through the whole length of that part of the canal, third, the *iter urinæ*, or canal of the *urethra*, is divided in two places, and both laterally first, the beginning of it, which runs through the substance of the prostate lengthways, at the same time the incision is made through it, and the *urethra* into the groove of the staff The next is the membranous part of the *urethra*, with the circular muscle that surrounds it beginning at the *apex inferior* of the prostate, and ending a little beyond the hole in the *septum tendineum*, under the pendulous part of its bulb * * * To this short enumeration of the parts, one observation may be added, which is, that if the operator turns the edge of his knife too far backwards, and then raises it to cut, he can scarcely be able to avoid wounding the *intestinum rectum* pretty high, some part of the *vesiculæ seminales* next the prostate, and the *verum montanum* within the *urethra* that runs through that gland, together with a large portion of the *levator ani anterior* and of the *ligamentum suspensorium vesicæ*, that closely embrace it" (p 21-5)

The celebrated, MARTINEAU, of Norwich, followed pretty nearly CHESELDEN's operation of 1730, using the knife and blunt-beaked gorget, the latter being employed, to use CROSSE's words, "as a conductor, and also as a dilator of the bladder" (p. 75) MARTINEAU (a), describing his own operation, says he used "a staff in which the groove was much wider and deeper than usual, and therefore more easily felt, * * * he made his first incision long, deep, and nearly in a line with the *raphe*, which, he thought, facilitated the cure, he then felt for the groove, and introduced the point of the knife into it as low down as he could, and cut the membranous part of the *urethra*, continuing his knife through the prostate into the bladder, when, instead of enlarging the wound downwards, and thus endangering the *rectum*, he turned the edge of the blade towards the *ischium*, and made a lateral enlargement of the wound in withdrawing the knife, he thus avoided cutting over and over again, which often does mischief, but can give no advantage over the two incisions, which he generally depended on, unless in very large subjects, where a little further dissecting may be required He then took the staff in his left hand, whilst he introduced the blunt gorget with his right, and by thus taking the management of the staff and gorget into his own hands, he better directed the latter, and discovered at once if it were slipping from the groove, but this will be prevented by depressing the gorget while it is pushing on towards the bladder On this depends very often the ease and success of the operation * * * After the gorget was in the bladder he introduced his finger, and endeavoured to feel the situation of the stone, which, if found, is a great advantage in the direction of the forceps to lay hold of it He never used any other than straight forceps, and it will be found more easy to extract a stone whole, by rather large forceps, than with flat or small ones" (p 409-11)

BROMFIELD (b) describes very fully his mode of operating with the knife, and though not following CHESELDEN's method, distinctly shows that even he occasionally cut as CHESELDEN did, and as is stated by DOUGLAS "I begin my incision of the external integuments," says he, "about half an inch below the commissure of the *ossa pubis*, on the left side of the *raphe*, and pursue it by a quick stroke, obliquely outwards and downwards between the *anus* and obtuse process of the *ischium*, ending somewhat lower than the basis of that process. As soon as the integuments are

(a) On Lithotomy, in Med Chir Trans, vol vi 1820

(b) Chirurgical Observations and Cases, vol ii London, 1772 8vo

thus divided, I introduce the fore and middle fingers of my left hand. with the last I keep back the lip of the wound next the *raphe*, and with the *index* press down the *rectum*. I then make a second incision, almost in the same direction with the first, but rather nearer to the *raphe* and *anus*, and sufficiently deep to divide the *transversalis penis*, and as much of the *levator ani* and ligamentous membrane as will make the *prostate gland* perceptible by my finger; I then, with the *index* of my left hand, feel for the *sulcus* of the staff, which serves as a conductor to my knife for opening the membranous part of the *urethra*, and afterwards for dividing part of the *prostate*, the *rectum* is likewise by my fingers kept out of the way of the knife in the next part of the operation, which I effect in the following manner. Hitherto I hold the blade of my knife like a pen, between the forefinger and thumb, and resting on the middle finger of my right hand, with the back of the blade uppermost, but now I take it between the forefinger and thumb of my right hand, with the handle towards the palm of my hand on the inside, the back of the blade facing the inside of the *index* of the right hand. I then turn the back of this hand that holds the knife downwards, and convey the knife to the membranous part of the *urethra*, by gliding the under fingers of my right hand on the *index* of my left hand, which serves as a conductor of the knife to the gland, as soon as I perceive that, I feel for the groove of the staff with the *index* of my left hand, with which I convey the convex edge of the knife into the membranous part of the *urethra*, as much laterally as is possible, and as nigh to the *prostate*. When I am clearly in the *sulcus* of the staff, I turn the back of my knife as much downwards as I can, to avoid wounding the *rectum*, as I then push the blade of the knife along the groove of the staff, into the body of the gland, sliding the knife on the convexity of its edge, till it has divided nearly half the length of that gland, and if I wish to cut a little more of it, I incline the handle of my knife a little downwards, and towards the left *ischium*. The point of the knife will then drop into the groove of the staff, and by drawing the knife in this situation towards me, I shall certainly make good the wound of the *prostate*, so as near two-thirds of it may be divided in the operation. This last stroke of my knife is what is generally called "cutting from within outwards." I then introduce the beak of the common gorget, &c." (p. 229-32)

"The next step of the operation," says BRODIE, "is the continuance of the incision along the posterior part of the *urethra*, and the dilatation of the neck of the bladder. Some recommend this to be accomplished by means of the common scalpel, with which you have made the external incisions, the point being steadily introduced along the groove of the staff, with the edge turned outwards, so as to divide the left side of the prostate. This was CHESLDEN's mode of operating — [Not his last mode of operating certainly, as I have shown from his own words — J. R. S.] — After having incised the prostate and neck of the bladder, CHESLDEN introduced the blunt gorget, so as to dilate the wound still further, answering at the same time the purpose of a conductor for the forceps, and, as far as I can learn, this method was followed generally by the English Surgeons up to the time of SIR CÆSAR HAWKINS, who "caused one side of the gorget to be ground to a sharp edge, and thus, converted the blunt into a cutting gorget." * * * I cannot but think that there are some considerable objections to it (the cutting gorget). The incision is made as it is being thrust into the bladder. In consequence of the thick wedge-like form of the instrument, the prostate, and especially a hard and enlarged prostate, offers to it considerable resistance. A certain quantity of force is necessary for its introduction, and if that force be not well applied, the beak may slip out of the groove of the staff into the space between the bladder and the *rectum*, an accident which is too surely followed by the death of the patient. * * * Although I have very frequently used the cutting gorget, I generally make the incision of the prostate with the knife," of which "the blade is broad enough to divide a considerable portion of the prostate as it enters the bladder, without its being necessary to increase the size of the incision by cutting laterally afterwards, and instead of a sharp point, it terminates in a beak, fitted to the groove of the staff. In ordinary cases, a knife of this kind with a single cutting edge is sufficient, but in cases of very large *calculi* there are good reasons for dividing both sides of the prostate. There is no objection to this being done that I can discover, and for such cases I have been for some time in the habit of using a double-edged knife with a beak projecting from its centre. Having made the opening into the membranous part of the *urethra*, you are to insert the beak of the beaked knife into the groove of the staff, you then take the handle of the staff into the left

hand, depressing it at the same time. You depress your right hand also, so that the handle of the knife, which you hold in it, lies in the lower part of the external wound. You are now to push the knife along the groove of the staff into the bladder, with its cutting edge inclined outwards, and a little downwards towards the *ramus* of the *ischium*, if you use a single-edged knife, but holding it horizontally, if you use one with a double edge. Let this be done slowly and cautiously, taking care that you do not lose the feeling of the beak sliding over the smooth surface of the staff for a single instant. Generally, as the knife enters the bladder, a few drops of urine escape, but never any large quantity. This being accomplished, you are to withdraw the knife along the groove of the staff in the same line in which you introduced it. Never cut with it laterally, except you find it afterwards absolutely necessary to do so on account of the large size of the stone, for in cutting laterally, you will find it difficult to measure exactly the extent of your incision, and you may endanger your patient's life in consequence of your dividing the parts beyond the boundaries of the prostate. The next step of the operation is to introduce your finger, directed by the staff, into the bladder, so that you may feel the parts which are divided, and determine whether the incision is properly made. If you operate on a child, or on a young and thin person, you may then at once introduce the forceps into the bladder. But if you operate on a full-grown person, and especially on one having a deep *perinæum*, it will be prudent for you first to introduce the blunt gorget previously to using the forceps. * * * The gorget is intended to answer the purpose of a director for the forceps. But it answers another purpose also, it is a dilator of the wound—the knife divides only a portion of the prostate. The gorget splits the remainder as far as its breadth allows it to do so. Do not for an instant suppose that this is any rude or violent proceeding. It is far otherwise. The incision of the prostate having been begun by the knife, the extension of it by means of the blunt gorget is accomplished with the greatest ease. * * * You will ask why not make such a division of the parts by cutting laterally with the knife? Why prefer the dilatation of the wound by the blunt gorget? My answer is, that the separation of the parts with the latter instrument causes no hæmorrhage, and that it ceases as soon as it reaches the margin of the prostate, that is, as soon as it reaches the condensed cellular membrane, which forms what may be called its capsule." (p 111-15.)

2081. LANGENBECK'S knife (a) is specially distinguished by its point having a cover or guard, by means of which he passes it more readily and safely along the groove of the staff. It is used in the following manner.—When the membranous part of the *urethra* is laid bare, the nail of the left forefinger is placed in the groove of the staff, and directed by it, the point of the lithotome perforates, the parts still covering the staff, the right hand holding the stem of the lithotome, inclines it towards the right thigh, so that its point forms a right angle with the beak of the staff, the handle of which is held inclined towards the right groin, and with its outer edge a little downwards. The point of the knife is now carried a little forwards in the groove of the staff, for the purpose of enlarging the opening, and moved up and down in the groove, in order to open it satisfactorily. The hand of the assistant, and with it the handle of the staff, is then grasped with the left hand and raised so as to bring its concavity against the pubic arch, whilst this is doing the point cover is pushed forwards, the handle of the lithotome being firmly pressed against the palm of the hand by the ring, middle, and little-fingers, the point of the forefinger carried from the back to the side, and the thumb on the back of the instrument, so that the latter lies fixed behind the button of the point cover, and, as it is straightened, thrusts the cover

(a) Ueber eine einfache und sichere Methode des Steinschnittes. Würzb., 1802. His alteration of the Lithotome is found in the Neue Bibliothek für die Chirurgie und Ophthalmologie, vol. 1 (p 429, f 1).

forwards, the knife is then moved up and down to ascertain that it is actually in the groove of the staff. The lithotome then, with its edge towards the extremity of the cut in the skin, is thrust along the staff to its blind extremity, in doing which the point of the lithotome is first a little sunk and the handle raised, till it has passed beyond the curved part of the staff, when the handle is sunk and the point a little raised. The knife is withdrawn in the same direction.

[THOMAS BLIZARD, who was a very able operator, after opening the groove of the staff in the usual way, divided the prostate gland, laterally, by means of a narrow-bladed knife, about four inches long, and having a beak inclined at an angle towards the right side of the blade (I am informed by his nephew STANLEY, that he never lost a patient from bleeding, after this operation). ASTLEY COOPER, also, for a time used a long-beaked knife, but with the beak projected directly forward, the greater number of operations, however, which I saw him perform were done with the single-cutting gorget. He was, however, as TYRRELL observes, "fond of variety," and I have seen him operate with both single and double cutting and blunt gorgets, as well as with the knife.]

TYRRELL always used the straight-beaked knife for dividing the prostate gland. He was a very able and successful lithotomist, and thus describes his operation (a). "The staff is first introduced, and should well fill the *urethra*, the larger it is the better, as you have the advantage of a deeper groove. The staff is then firmly held by an assistant, and the bulb of the *pens* is made to project a very little towards the left side. I now take the double-edged scalpel, make an incision through the integuments and *fascia* of the *perinæum* on the left side of the *raphe*, commencing at the point just beneath the lower edge of the *symphysis*, at the place where the *urethra* begins to curve under the arch of the *pubes*, and continue it downwards and outwards to opposite the middle of the *anus*, between it and the tuberosity of the *ischium*. If you begin above the place just mentioned, it cannot be of any service in extracting the stone. I next make an incision into the groove of the staff, as near as possible to its median line, because I think the danger of hæmorrhage from the transverse artery of the *perinæum* or any other artery is less in proportion to the distance you are from its origin. As soon as I have laid open the *urethra* and carried the knife into the groove, I introduce the nail of the forefinger of my left hand and satisfy myself that the knife is properly within the groove, although you may feel pretty confident of it by the sensation produced in rubbing the knife in the staff. Then incline the edge of the knife a little outwards, and carry it on nearly to the prostate gland; then I carry it down deeply into the *perinæum*, in the direction of the first incision, to divide the deep muscles there as I withdraw the knife. I then lay aside the scalpel, and take ASTLEY COOPER's long straight knife in my right hand, take hold of the staff firmly with my left, and then introduce the beak of the knife fairly within the groove, keep it well against the staff, and carry it onwards, following the curve of the staff, into the bladder. The knife having entered the bladder, I give the staff to an assistant to hold steadily in the same position, and introduce my finger on the surface of the *rectum*, under the point of the knife, which I can then feel in the bladder, and divide the prostate, as I withdraw the knife, in the direction of the former incision, letting its probe point rest on my finger, which is at this time protecting the *rectum* from injury. If I operate on a child, where the *perinæum* is shallow, I introduce my finger into the bladder and feel the stone, and then withdraw the staff and introduce the forceps on the finger. But if the *perinæum* is deep, I introduce the forceps with the blades a little open, and glide one blade along the groove of the staff, upon which it very readily finds its way into the bladder, and rests upon the stone, which I then grasp, by deliberately opening the blades of the forceps, and cautiously withdraw it." (pp 637, 38). To this account of TYRRELL's mode of operating I may add, that in introducing and withdrawing the beaked knife, he did not hold the blade vertical, but with its sides inclining a little upwards and downwards, so that the edge was turned somewhat outwards, and the knife seemed to leave the wound after dividing the prostate almost flat — J. F. S.]

(a) Clinical Lectures on Stone in the Bladder, in *Lancet*, 1823-24, vol. 11

2082 The cut having been made in one of these ways, the finger is passed through the wound into the bladder, the staff removed, and, if the cut be sufficiently large, the forceps are introduced upon the finger, for the purpose of drawing forth the stone without much bruising and tearing of the edges of the wound, but if the cut be too small, it must be enlarged, *carefully* and *slowly*, with the finger, the forceps, or some special dilator, or with a button-ended bistoury, according to the direction of the outer wound

2083 This mode of operating is the most simple of all; the operator does not depend on the mechanism of his instrument, but can modify its direction and efficiency at his pleasure. It is dangerous in unpractised hands, which, however, is also the case with every operation. The entrance of the knife into the groove of the staff may be difficult, it may slip from it, and the *rectum* and bladder may be wounded. LANGENBECK'S lithotome allows an easy and safe introduction into the groove of the staff

2084 The cut into the neck of the bladder and the prostate gland with a particular instrument, from without inwards. To this belongs the use of the *cutting gorget*, and of LE CAT'S *bistouri caché*

2085 In using the *cutting gorget*, the nail of the left forefinger, after the membranous part is laid bare by the external cut, is introduced into the groove of the staff, and the membranous part of the *urethra* laid open to some extent, by the bistoury carried upon it. The beak of the gorget is now entered into the groove of the staff thus opened, upon the finger-nail still remaining there, the handle of the staff grasped with the left hand, and, after moving the gorget several times up and down, to ascertain that its beak is certainly in the groove, the gorget is pushed forward to the blunt end of the staff, the staff removed, and the forceps introduced

The cutting gorget, invented by HAWKINS (a), in 1753, has undergone various modifications of which those by DESAULT (b), CLINE (c), ASTLEY COOPER (d), SCARPA (e), and GRAEFE (f) are considered the best

[Although SHARP (g) states, that CHESLDEN'S lateral operation "is now (1751) the practice of most English operators," (p. 99,) yet it appears not to have been pursued for any great length of time, and perhaps, not so largely as SHARP would seem to infer, as if it were practised by others with any thing like similar success to that of CHESLDEN himself, it would be scarcely probable that Serjeant HAWKINS should have set about improving the blunt gorget, by giving one of its sides a cutting edge, which he did between 1751 and 1754, for, "after having mentioned the objections to the continued incision of the *urethra*, and prostate gland" in the old way, or with the apparatus major, SHARP (h) says—"I shall observe, that Mr Serjeant

(a) A. F. PALLAS, De variis Calculum secandi methodis. Ludg Batav, 1754.—A. LOUIS et HAGUER, Dissert de Methode HAWKINSIANI in calculosorum sectione præstastitia. Paris, 1770

(b) Abhandlung über der Steinschnitt nach der verbesserten HAWKINS'schen Methode, in Chirurg. Nachlass, vol. II part. IV p. 180.—HAUSMANN, Beurtheilung der HAWKINS'schen Methode der Blasenstein zu operiren. Braunschweig, 1782.—LOBER, Bemerkungen über HAWKINS' Methode, in this Journal, vol. II p. 348

(h) Critical Enquiry into the present state of Surgery. London, 1754. Third Edition

(c) ERLICH'S Chirurg. Beobacht., vol. I p. 227, pl. III f. 2, 3

(d) SAVIGNY, Engravings, &c., pl. VI fig. 4

(e) Mem. de l'Institut, vol. II p. 1.—Erinnerungen über HAWKINS'schneidendes Gorget zur Ausziehung des Blasensteines, in Salzbg. Med. Chirurg. Zeitung, vol. I p. 31.—OLLIVIER, above cited, p. I pl. I

(f) Bernsteines Prakt. Handbuch für Wundärzte, vol. III p. 98. Fifth Edition. Leipzig

(g) Treatise on the Operations of Surgery. London, 1751. Fourth Edition

HAWKINS seems to have fallen on an ingenious contrivance, not only for removing them, but also giving the last hand towards perfecting the lateral operation — [Though he should more correctly have said, altering the old mode of dividing the prostate with the blunt gorget, by dividing it with a cutting gorget, which was very different from CHESLDEN's operation — J F S] — This he effects by making his gorget to cut on the right side, so that when it is introduced upon the staff, and pushed on into the bladder, it necessarily makes an incision on the left side of the *urethra* and prostate gland" (pp 212, 13.) As HAWKINS's gorget still retained the form of the blunt gorget, except as to its cutting edge, it could not divide the prostate laterally, but upwards and outwards or, as SCARPA observes, "not laterally, but rather at its upper part, towards the summit of the *ramus* of the *ischium*, and the arch of the *pubes*, an opening of all others, in the *perinæum*, the most confined, and presenting the greatest impediment to the passage of the stone from the bladder" (p 13,) so that the prostate was really not divided as in CHESLDEN's operation. HAWKINS's gorget, which was pretty much like HILDANUS's conductor or blunt gorget, with the beak in the middle, had a cutting edge about two-thirds of its length, but ELSE (a) observed, that "it should not cut the whole length of the instrument, as it will then do much mischief by wounding the internal pudendal artery, which is pretty large, and cannot be easily secured, therefore the gorget should not cut more than half an inch in length" Whether this restriction of the length of the cutting edge originated with him, or with BENJAMIN BELL I cannot positively state, as the copy of ELSE's Lectures I have is without date but I should be inclined to think it did, or it is probable he would have mentioned the in other respects variation of shape which BELL's gorget has. In this latter instrument, the shaft is much narrowed, and deep to within an inch of the beak, at which part it suddenly sweeps out on the right side like a lip, and thence cuts with a sharp rounded edge to the beak.

A very slight inspection of either of these gorgets will show, that they cannot divide the side or thicker part of the prostate gland, but that they must cut through its upper part, making as SCARPA observes, "an opening, of all others in the *perinæum* the most confined, and presenting the greatest impediment to the passage of the stone from the bladder" (p 13.) To remedy this objection, the elder CLINE made a most important change in the form of the gorget. Instead of the beak being, as previously, in, or nearly in the middle of the end of the instrument, which was rounded, he placed the beak on the left side, lengthening that side a third beyond the right side, by a flat horizontal plate beyond the concavity of the gorget. In this way a straight diagonal edge was formed, from the short right to the long left side of the instrument, this diagonal was made a cutting edge, and at its extremity projected the beak about a quarter of an inch, flattened on the sides, and reaching a little above and a little below the cutting edge. The extent of the wound made by this instrument depended upon the width of the shaft of the gorget, which was equally wide and moderately deep, from the hind part of the cutting edge up to the handle. The width of the shaft varied from half an inch to an inch in different sized gorgets; for children, the former was usually employed, in adults, generally one of three-quarters wide, and when the prostate was large, that of an inch. Such width was found by experience sufficiently ample for the division of the prostate, but not so as to cut into the cellular tissue surrounding that gland. With this instrument I witnessed my highly valued master, the younger CLINE, operate twenty-six times with the loss of three cases, one of which an elderly man, sunk within a few hours without any assignable or discoverable cause beyond the shock of the operation, and another, whose stone was triple phosphate, died a few days after, and was found to have the bladder, now in the Museum at St Thomas's, much thickened, and its whole interior beset with fungosities. With the same instrument my friend GREFN cut about forty (b) cases successively, without losing a case. Sufficient proof, it must be admitted, that the cutting gorget is not the dangerous instrument, either as to its immediate or deferred results, which it has been so much the fashion to describe it.

SCARPA objected to HAWKINS's gorget, on the grounds already mentioned, and thought that the alterations of it by BELL, DESAULT and CLINE, rendered it "an instrument, of all others, least adapted to the performance of the lateral operation"

(p. 14,) and therefore made an alteration of his own, which diminishing the general width of the instrument, still kept the two-thirds of the edge nearest the point cutting, as in HAWKINS'S instrument, but widening the middle third to the extent of three lines, in a somewhat elliptical form. His instrument has not, however, found many admirers in this country.

ASTLEY COOPER at first used a gorget with a central beak, "and cutting upon both edges, but he thought it occasioned too much bleeding, and divided more than was absolutely necessary for the removal of the stone." He therefore gave it up, and operated sometimes with CLINE'S gorget, and sometimes with his own knife, but I think I saw him more frequently use the former in his hospital practice.—J F S

The directions given by CHELIUS for the use of the cutting gorget are not satisfactory, for more is requisite than to introduce its beak into the staff, and push it forward. Such, however, is the too common method of using the instrument, and hence arises the difficulty and danger with which, in the hands of inattentive persons, it is beset.

It will be convenient here first to mention the directions given by ASTLEY COOPER, for opening the membranous part of the *urethra*, which are those commonly adopted in the operation with the cutting gorget. "The *scrotum* being elevated, the incision is begun opposite the under part of the arch of the *pubes*, and is continued on the left side of the *raphe*, along the *perinæum*, as far as midway between the tuberosity of the *ischium* and the *anus*. The first incision should divide the skin, &c., and expose the *accelerator urinæ*, the second should be carried between the left *crus penis* and the bulb, the latter being pressed towards the right side by the forefinger of the surgeon's left hand. A part of the *accelerator urinæ* is divided, and the *transversus perinæi* should be freely cut, as it forms a great impediment to the extraction of the stone, if undivided. The next incision should be made into the groove of the staff, by cutting into the membranous portion of the *urethra*, for this purpose the knife must be directed upwards, (that is, its point raised towards the handle of the staff, —J F S,) and not horizontally, otherwise the *rectum* is endangered. The opening made to expose the groove of the staff should be an inch in length" (pp 249, 50.)

The membranous part of the *urethra* having been opened by the third cut, and well opened, by moving the point of the knife up and down so as to have it perfectly bare, the left forefinger-nail should be pressed into it, immediately on the knife being removed, and there retained. Using the nail as a guide, the beak of the gorget (CLINE'S with the single-cutting edge) is entered upon it into the groove, and the finger withdrawn. The surgeon then moves the beak of the gorget twice or thrice up and down in the groove of the staff, to assure himself that the beak is free, and not entangled with any cellular tissue, by which, in his further proceeding, it might be jerked out of the groove. The body of the gorget should be held horizontal, and its cutting edge inclined a little downwards, and outwards. The operator now, with his left hand, takes the handle of the staff from the assistant, and brings it down till it form an obtuse angle with the *perinæum*—in short, till the staff, if it were straight throughout and thrust onwards, would pierce through the *umbilicus*, its direction corresponding to the axis of the *pelvis*, which GREEN considers a most important part of the operation, as it ensures the proper course of the gorget. At the same time that the handle of the staff is sunk, the gorget is pushed very gently forward, and without any violent pressure, cutting its way through, and dividing the prostate laterally, it enters the bladder. The great point to be remembered is, the depression of the handle of the staff, so that that part of its groove, on which the beak of the gorget rests, face downwards towards the *scrotum*, and consequently when the gorget is slightly pressed forward it meets no obstruction, and runs gently on. If, however, the staff-handle be not depressed, the beak of the gorget drives directly against the staff, and cannot move forward, the staff-groove standing up like a wall against it, and the opposition is the greater the more force is used, till the operator unwittingly alters the position both of staff and gorget, depressing the handle of the former, and raising that of the latter, so that its point dips, finds less resistance in the now oblique position of the groove of the staff, and then is pushed on into the bladder, if the operator have good luck, or slips out of it, and passes between the bladder and *rectum*, or between the bladder and *pubes*, which may be expected, if he use much force and have little discretion. I have seen also, in more than one or two instances, when the staff-handle has been little or insufficiently depressed, so much force used, without getting the gorget to move on, that

the staff was bent, above its curve, and could only be withdrawn with difficulty — J. F. S.]

2086. All the cutting gorgets have this objection, namely, that in pushing forward their beak in the groove of the staff, they often merely push forward the neck of the bladder, and do not cut through it, they require much greater force than any other instrument, the inner wound has not the same parallel direction as the outer, on account of the lateral direction of the inner cut, the pudic artery is most liable to injury, and if to avoid this, a more descending direction be given to the instrument, there is no protection against wounding the *rectum*. The introduction of the forceps upon the gorget is but a trifling advantage (a).

[These objections to the cutting gorget are entirely groundless. No more force is requisite for introducing the gorget than for dividing the neck of the bladder and the prostate with the knife. The instrument neither requires force, nor is force employed, if the operator know how to use it, and, therefore, whatever mischief is done is the fault of the surgeon, and not of the instrument. In passing into the bladder, the cutting gorget must cut through its neck, and also the prostate gland. It cannot push it before it, so long as it remains in the groove of the staff, but if it slip from it, as is occasionally, though not often the case, even in the hands of an unskilful operator, without violence, the beak of the instrument more readily slips between the bladder and *rectum* than drives on the neck of the bladder. But this cannot happen, except from carelessness, without force being employed to drive the gorget on, which is never required so long as the instrument takes its proper course, and if the gorget will not enter without violence, the surgeon may feel pretty well assured, in nineteen cases out of twenty, that he is misusing the instrument, and that he will get into mischief. The difficulty in introducing the gorget, and the force occasionally seen expended on it, depends, as has been mentioned, on the operator forgetting to sink the handle of the staff, so as to place its groove in the line which the gorget has to travel, and, consequently, he rams the beak of the gorget against the staff which he continues to hold nearly upright, so that till he accidentally alter the position of the staff, or, by dint of force, the beak of the gorget slips down the curve of the staff, it is impossible for the gorget to pass into the bladder, though easy enough for it to slip from the staff, and get between the bladder and *rectum*.

The want of parallelism of the internal with the external wound is really of no consequence, even admitting that it be greater than in division of the neck of the bladder, and of the prostate, with the knife, of which I cannot allow it is.

The division, or rather wounding, of the pudic artery, by the introduction of the gorget, might be matter of more serious objection against the employment of that instrument, were it as frequent as CHELIVS and others imagine, but from my own observations of the practice of others, as well as my own, I believe it very much less frequent than generally supposed, and the free bleeding which occurs sometimes in the operation, either with the gorget or knife, for I have seen it as great with the use of one as of the other instrument, depends, I believe, usually on division or wounding the artery of the bulb, just after it comes off from the pudic artery, and not from injuring the pudic artery itself. The use of the gorget, as a ready channel for the introduction of the forceps, is, as CHELIVS observes, of but little importance — J. F. S.]

2087. LE CAT's method, which, in recent times, has been especially modified and employed by PAJOLA, is characterized by the prostate gland being *in part only* divided, and the enlargement of the wound being effected by a peculiar dilator.

According to PAJOLA, the patient should be laid with his trunk a little obliquely, the staff, when introduced, is to be held by an assistant, with its handle so inclined towards the right groin, that its curved part should

(a) TEXTOR, C., Ueber die Ursache des Nichtauffindens der Blasensteine, nach gemacht
ter Operation der Lithotomie, p. 22 Wurzburg, 1816 — ZANG, Operationen, vol. iii. pt.
v. p. 177.

rest between the left side of the *raphe* and the ascending branch of the left haunch bone. The external cut is made, as regards its size and direction, in correspondence to the prescribed directions, (*par.* 2078,) with the *urethrotome*, which is held like a writing-pen, with its groove facing towards the patient's left side. When the membranous part of the *urethra* is laid bare, the nail of the left forefinger is passed into the groove of the staff, the bulb pressed aside, the *urethrotome* thrust into the membranous part close behind the bulb, and carried carefully along the groove of the staff, so as to divide the membranous part to the extent of from four to five lines. The operator now keeps the point of the *urethrotome* against the staff, brings its handle horizontal, and takes hold of it with his left hand in such way that the thumb is on the upper edge and the fore, middle, and ring fingers are upon the under edge of the handle. The operator now grasps the *cystotome* with his right hand, and placing his middle finger in its ring, his third and fourth fingers on the under, his thumb on the upper surface of its handle, and the forefinger on the sheath of its blade, enters its beak into the groove of the *urethrotome*, and upon it into that of the staff, and then takes away the *urethrotome*. When the operator ascertains by the sensation which the contact and rubbing together of the two metallic bodies affords, that the beak of the *cystotome* is actually in the groove of the staff, otherwise the *cystotome* must be withdrawn, the membranous part at once opened and the instrument introduced as before, he grasps, with his own left hand, the handle of the staff, together with his assistant's hand, carries it in a direction corresponding to the white line, raises it beneath the arch of the *pubes*, so that it forms a right angle with the trunk, and pushes the *cystotome*, the handle of which he sinks a little, along the groove of the staff, up to its blunt extremity. After the *cystotome* is withdrawn, the operator carries the point of his left forefinger upon the staff and into the opening in the bladder, the staff is then withdrawn, and a blunt gorget, previously oiled, with its concavity upwards, is introduced upon the sensible surface of the left forefinger, which serves as a guide. The dilator, with its front blades closed, is now introduced upon the gorget, and after the withdrawal of the gorget, the wound in the prostate gland is *gradually* enlarged by bringing together the hind branches of the dilator to such an extent as the size of the stone seems to require.

For the further description of this operation, the following writers are referred to —

LE CAT, above cited

KAST, (præside C. SIEBOLD,) *Historia Lithotomiæ in eodem homine bis factæ*. Wireburg, 1778

HARTENKEIL, above cited

LODER, *Programma Lithotomiæ LE CATIANÆ emendatæ Descriptio*. Jenæ, 1785.

KOELPIN, A., *De Calculi Vesicæ sectione laterali imprimis LE CATIANA*, in *Opuscula Chirurgica*, vol. 1. Hafniæ, 1799

RUDTORFFER, F. X., *Abhandlung über die Operation des Blasensteines, nach PAJOLA's Methode*. Leipzig, 1808, with five plates.

2088. This operation has partly the same objection as the cutting gorget, that the parts are easily pushed before it, and not always cut through to the required extent, and that the enlargement of the insufficient cut with the dilator not unfrequently causes great bruising, and its consequent symptoms, especially a permanent weakness of the neck of

the bladder and the like. Experiments upon the dead body have satisfied me that the use of the dilator does not effect a simple enlargement, but if the extension be great, an *increase of the wound by tearing*. In other respects this operation is more complicated than all the other modes, it is, however, employed with considerable success.

2089. *The Cut into the Neck of the Bladder and the prostate, with a particular instrument, from within outwards*. To this belongs Frere Côme's method with the concealed lithotome (*lithotome caché*).

When the outer cut has been made and the membranous part is opened, the concealed lithotome is entered into the groove of the staff upon the nail of the left fore-finger, which has been previously introduced into it. The operator with his left hand grasps the handle of the staff, raises it under the arch of the *pubes*, satisfies himself that the lithotome is in the groove, by moving it up and down, and then pushes it on in the direction of the staff, to its extremity. The staff is now withdrawn, after having been passed a little farther into the bladder, to disengage the point of the lithotome, with which it must be attempted to ascertain the size of the stone, and then the instrument is gauged at a higher or lower number, in accordance with the size of the required cut. The lithotome is now held with the left thumb and fore-finger on its lock, is raised under the pubic arch, and whilst the handle is grasped with the right hand, and the lever pressed down with the third and fourth fingers upon the handle, the blade is drawn out horizontally, and inclined towards the lower angle of the wound.

The following writers may be referred to on this operation —

Journal des Sçavans, 1718, Juin

Frère CÔME, *Recueil des pieces imparciales sur l'Opération de la Taille faite par le Lithotome caché*. Paris, 1735

———, *Additions à la suite de Recueil de toutes les pièces qui ont été publiées au sujet du Lithotome caché*. Paris

Dr PREVAL, *Ergo scalpello vagina recondito cystotome lateralis perfectior*. Paris, 1754

CAMBROX, *Lettre sur la Lithotome, pour prouver la supériorité du Lithotome caché*. Paris, 1760

NARUYS, *Parallele de la Taille latérale de M. LE CAT avec celle du Lithotome caché*. Amsterd., 1766

CHASANET, *Lettres sur la Lithotomie, pour prouver la supériorité du Lithotome caché pour l'Opération de la Taille sur tous les autres instrumens*. Paris, 1768

SABATIER, *Remarques sur l'Opération de la Taille avec le Lithotome caché, et sur le Jugement que l'Académie de Chirurgie a porté de cette opération, dans le troisième Volume de ses Mémoires, in Mem. de l'Institut National de France, vol. u p 341*

2090. The disadvantages objected to the concealed lithotome are, wounding the inner wall of the bladder when its blade is gauged at the higher numbers, the great danger of wounding the *rectum* or the pubic artery if its blade be not immediately directed towards the ischial tuberosity, and the difficulty of finding the aperture in the bladder, when the staff has been withdrawn before the cut is made (*a*). It has been attempted to do away with many of these objections, by shortening and blunting the blade, so that after the lithotome has been introduced into the bladder the staff should not be withdrawn, but that, without its point leaving

(*a*) *Mémoires de l'Académie de Chirurgie*, vol. III. p 628 — SCARPA, DUPUYTREN, TEXTOR, above cited

the staff, the lithotome might be drawn out of the bladder, or that the instrument should be furnished with a small gorget, or with a sheath to its blade (a). It must be remembered, however, that with very unruly patients this instrument can be used more safely than any other, and is always to be considered, as one of the most preferable

BOYER (b), who prefers FRÈRE CÔME's lithotome to any other, uses it in the following way — In adults and elderly persons he never gauges the instrument higher than No 11, however large the stone may be, and in general only up to No 9. He prefers enlarging this cut if it be too small. In drawing out the instrument, instead of pressing the shaft up against the pubic arch, he presses its concave side on the branch of the right pubic bone, so that the blade is inclined *almost directly outwards*. When he is satisfied by the length of that part of the instrument which has been drawn out, and the cessation of resistance that the prostate and the neck of the bladder are cut through, he allows the blade to return into its sheath, and, withdraws the instrument closed, by which wounding the *rectum* and the *pubic artery* are avoided. The transverse direction of the inner wound is made correspondent with the outer by the introduction of the finger, and does not prevent the entrance of the forceps

2091 In the same way, as CHAUSSIER and BECLARD (*par* 2062) had recommended *cutting into the prostate and neck of the bladder on both sides*, as being the more correct interpretation of CELSUS's text, did DUPUYTRÉN perform successfully and fully lay down this mode of operating, the *bilateral section*, as it is called, in the year 1824

The patient is placed and fastened in the usual way, and the staff held by an assistant vertically and corresponding to the *raphe*. The operator with a straight-pointed bistoury makes, at a distance of six or seven lines from the *rectum*, a transverse cut, the slight curve of which has its concavity downwards, and its middle over the *raphe*. The membranous part being laid bare, is opened, and the point of the bistoury introduced upon the nail of the left fore-finger into the groove of the staff, and carried some way along it. A peculiar lithotome is then entered into this opening, and pushed along the groove of the staff into the bladder. The neck of the bladder is divided, in withdrawing this instrument, by knives which project on both sides, in the direction of the external wound. A gorget is then introduced, and upon it the forceps

DUPUYTRÉN's lithotome is similar to that proposed by FLEURANT for operating on women for the stone, the two blades may be separated to a distance of eighteen lines. CHARRIÈRE's improvement consists in the blades projecting *obliquely downwards*. LA SERRE's alteration which is inefficient, consists in their acting first in the horizontal, and then in an oblique direction. ASTLEY COOPER cut through the neck of the bladder on both sides with a double-edged gorget

Upon this subject the following works may be consulted —

OLLIVIER, above cited, p 237

Archives Generales des de Medecine, vol v p 159 1824

Répertoire Generale d'Anatomie et de Physiologie Pathologiques, vol 1 p 240

Leçons Orales des de Clinique Chirurgicale, vol 11 p 381

DUPUYTRÉN, sur une Manière Nouvelle de pratiquer l'Operation de la Pierre, terminé et publ par SANSON et BEGIN Paris, 1836

[Lectures on Lithotomy, by Alex Stevens, M D, New York, 1838 — G W N]

2092 BECLARD altered his mode of performing the *sectio bilateralis*

(a) BECK, R, Ueber den Seitenschnitt mit dem STROMEYER's chen doppeltgedeckten Steinmesser. Carls u. Freib, 1844

(b) Traité des Maladies Chirurgicales, vol ix p 391.

from that which he first advised; and proceeded in the following manner. Leaving the staff, which had been first introduced, alone, so as not to disturb the position of the parts, he made a cut through the coverings, as in the lateral operation, with a knife similar to that of DUBOIS, then opened the membranous part upon the left side and behind the bulb, and passed the knife nearly transversely, with its edge directed to the left, into the bladder, and enlarged the opening in drawing back the knife. At this point of the operation, he raised his hand, and gave the blade of the bistoury a direction parallel to the axis of the prostate, in order to avoid injuring the seminal vesicles and the base of the bladder with the point. If the stone could not be drawn out through this opening, he enlarged it with the button-ended bistoury, and if this did not answer, he made a second cut *transversely* to the right side into the neck of the bladder and body of the prostate.

SENN (*a*) proceeded in the same way, except that he directed the first cut into the neck of the bladder *more obliquely downwards*, as in the common lateral operation. The external tegument need not be cut into in the second transverse cut, as it is capable of great extension.

LE DRAN (*b*) had already proceeded in a similar way, after cutting into the neck of the bladder, he passed his forefinger into the neck and upon it a small bistoury, and then made upon the right side a cut similar to that on the left.

VIDAL DE CASSIS (*c*) has proposed cutting into the neck of the bladder in four directions. And COLOMBAT has recommended an instrument, (*lithotome quadruple*), in which two blades project upwards and outwards, and two downwards and outwards (*d*).

2093 The advantage of the bilateral section is, that it affords a cut of very large extent for the removal of a large stone, without danger of wounding the pudic artery, and the *rectum* may be avoided, notwithstanding the large size of the cut. In regard to DUPUYTREN's semicircular external cut, it may be remarked, that the transverse artery indeed may be avoided, but that this cut is difficult for a less experienced operator, and a slight variation from the prescribed mode causes that vessel to be wounded. The bulb is also easily wounded, especially in old persons, in whom it is large, and juts back so much that it is not easily pressed down, and if the knife be sunk deeper to avoid it, there is danger of wounding the *rectum*. Both, however, may, according to SENN, be more certainly avoided, if the membranous part be divided, not lengthways, but transversely. BECLARD thought it a particular advantage of this operation, that the edges of the wound lie close together, and that the cure follows more quickly (*e*). SOUBERBIELLE (*f*) considers that the double cut should be so large, that the extraction of the stone should entirely separate the middle from the other parts of the prostate.

2094. One of the most important circumstances, which has the greatest influence in deciding on the several modes of performing the lateral operation for the stone, is the variety of opinions as to the *room which*

(*a*) Dissert. Recherches sur les différentes Methodes de Taille soubpubienne. Paris, 1825. Archives generales de Medecine, vol. viii p. 139, 309, 310.

(*b*) Suite des différentes manières de faire l'Extraction de la Pierre. Paris, 1756. (*c*) OLLIVIER, above cited, p. 244—ROYER COILLARD, in Répertoire generale d'Anatomie et de Physiologie, vol. i p. 507.

(*c*) Taille quadrilaterale. These. Paris, 1829. (*f*) Journal de Medecine, vol. cvii p. 416.

(*d*) OLLIVIER, above cited, p. 238—Ar-

the cut into the prostate and-neck of the bladder can give, and which can be given with safety Many make the cut so large that the stone can be withdrawn without stretching and bruising the parts, they divide, when the size of the stone needs it, the whole prostate, and continue the cut even into the body of the bladder, considering a clean cut less disadvantageous than the tearing and bruising by simple dilatation. Others fear large cuts, as if the whole prostate be divided into the bladder, infiltration of urine, abscesses and gangrenous destruction of the cellular tissue between the bladder and *rectum*, weakness of the neck of the bladder, slow cure, and fistula, may ensue.

It is most advisable to cut sufficiently deep into the prostate and neck of the bladder, without continuing the cut into the body of the bladder, and to enlarge the opening in a gentle and gradual manner with the finger or the forceps. This enlargement may be carried to such extent that very large stones may be withdrawn, and by this mode of enlarging the wound the objections do not apply which for the most part result from the great apparatus, as if the prostate and neck of the bladder be properly cut into, the enlargement is made in a very different way. To DUBOIS' knife, with which I cut into the prostate and neck of the bladder, as I introduce it, but especially in drawing it out, I give the preference above all the other modes of practice. If the cut do not correspond with the size of the stone, I enlarge it with the button-ended straight bistoury, which cuts only to the extent of an inch.

[SCARPA, as already noticed, (p. 583.) has well pointed out the extent to which the prostate should be divided, and the capability of doing this, to a certain and definite extent, is the great advantage of the cutting gorget, which can only divide the prostate equal to its own breadth. If the prostate be divided with the knife, the extent of the division must depend entirely upon the operator, and is liable to vary considerably — J. F. S.]

Upon the matter just considered the following works may be also consulted —

KLIPP, *Chirurgische Bemerkungen*, p. 1. Stuttgart, 1801.

Praktische Ansichten der bedeutendsten chirurg. Operationen, part II. Stuttgart, 1816.

MARTINEAU, in *Med-Chir. Trans.*, vol. XI, p. 402. 1820.

COOPER, SAMUEL, *Dictionary of Practical Surgery*,—Art. *Lithotomy*, p. 889.

DUPUYTREN, above cited, p. 17.

SCARPA, in OLIVIER, p. 1–10.

CHELIVS, Ueber den Steinschnitt, in *Heidclb. klinisch. Ann.*, vol. VI, part IV.

2095 The *extraction of the Stone* is in general accompanied with great difficulty, and requires the more careful and skilful management, as upon the proper performance of this part of the operation depends principally its successful or unfavourable result. The left forefinger, and in very stout persons, a blunt gorget upon it, is passed into the opening of the neck of the bladder, and upon it the forceps (*a*), previously oiled, are carried in a rather oblique direction from below upwards into the bladder. The forceps are then gently turned about in various directions to find the stone, and when it is found, the handle-rings of the forceps are to be taken hold of with both hands, widely opened, and the forceps pushed farther into the bladder, or turned half round with a sweep, so as to bring the stone between their blades and to grasp it. When the separation of

(a) On the Construction of the various kinds of Stone Forceps, see DESCHAMPS, above cited, vol. III, p. 200.

the handles shows that the stone is seized, the thumb and middle finger of the right hand are put into the rings of the forceps, or the instrument is grasped with the whole hand, but in either case the forefinger is kept between its handles, partly to prevent breaking the stone, and partly to prevent the walls of the bladder catching in drawing out the forceps, which are to be turned round on their axis, so as to ascertain that the bladder has not been laid hold of. The surfaces of the blades of the forceps are then directed towards the edges of the wound, the left hand placed on the joint, and with a continued gradually increasing pull, accompanied at the same time with waggling movements obliquely from above downwards, the forceps, together with the stone, are drawn out. If during the extraction the edge of the wound be stretched very tightly over the stone, it must be held back with the finger of the left hand.

2096 The obstacles which occur in grasping and drawing out the stone depend on its position and size, on the contraction of the wound of the bladder, on the stone being encysted or adherent, and on its breaking to pieces.

2097 If the stone lie low, it must be attempted by the forefinger of the left hand, passed up the *rectum*, to carry it towards the forceps, or a pair of curved forceps may be used. If the stone be very high, or in the sides of the bladder, it must be tried to change its position with the finger, to thrust it down by pressure on the lower part of the belly, or curved forceps must be introduced, and in using the latter, their handles must always be inclined downwards.

2098 If the stone be grasped in an unfavourable diameter, or too near the joint of the forceps, which is shown by the very great separation of their handles, or if the stone lie with its long diameter transversely within the blades, which is discovered by the slight separation of the handles, and the difficulties in attempting the extraction, the forceps must be opened a little, and with the finger, or with a *bouton* (a), it must be tried to give it a better position, or it must be dropped into the back of the base of the bladder, and seized afresh. If the wound be too small, though the diameter of the stone be favourable, it must be enlarged, as directed, (par 2094,) to such an extent as to render the extraction possible, without much bruising and injury. If the stone be of such a size that even with the greatest possible enlargement of the wound it cannot be removed, nothing remains but either to break it to pieces with EARLE's (b) stone-breakers, or if the stone be not too hard, the outer layers may be broken with a pair of common stone-forceps, or, what is still better, HEURTELOUP's *percuteur* may be used, or the bladder may be cut into above the *pubes*, which proceeding is always most proper when the stone is very hard. Under these circumstances, also, the extraction of the stone has been recommended to be *made subsequently*, (*Steinschnitt in zwei Zeitraumen*, Geim, *Taille en deux tems*, Fr,) when suppuration has commenced in the wound, the extraction, however, is never thereby rendered easier, and this practice is in general to be rejected. Small stones may also lie so between the blades of the forceps, that the handles are not separated, and the operator

(a) An instrument like the stilette of a catheter, with a ball at its extremity.

(b) Med Chir Trans, vol vi p 69 pl. iii 18

thinks he has not grasped the stone; in withdrawing and accidentally turning of the forceps, such stone may remain concealed within them, without the operator being aware of it, as I myself have observed. The gush of urine, after cutting into the neck of the bladder, may also throw out a little stone. Small stones can often be well seized with a pair of dressing-forceps, or with flat-bladed stone-forceps.

CAMPANA (a) considers the extraction of the stone more easy and less injurious, if it be grasped by its largest diameter.

[If after the entrance of the gorget into the bladder, the urine do not immediately flow out, as it usually does, though less frequently when the internal wound is made with the knife only, it does not gush forth suddenly as soon as the forceps are introduced, "not impelled," says BRODIE, "by muscular exertion, but by its own gravity and the pressure of the viscera." Under these circumstances, when you introduce your finger into the bladder, "you find the muscular tonic relaxed, and the mucous membrane hanging in folds, and in consequence they are not likely to be ruptured. In other instances the patient voids his urine immediately after the operation, or perhaps during the introduction of the staff. Here, the urine having been made to flow by the patient's own efforts, the muscular tonic is contracted, it offers a considerable resistance to the opening of the forceps, and is liable to be ruptured, if the blades are opened rudely and incautiously." (pp 317, 18.) A case of this kind BRODIE mentions, in which "the bladder (as he supposed) was in a contracted state, and the surgeon, in opening the forceps, observed a resistance, which suddenly gave way, as if a ligature had been broken." * * * On the third morning after the operation, he died, and on examination, it was "found that the mucous membrane and muscular tonic of the bladder had been ruptured to the extent of three quarters of an inch." (p 301.) I have, very recently, in operating on a child of nineteen months, been inconvenienced by the violent contraction of the bladder which BRODIE mentions, and to a degree of which I had no notion. I had operated with the cutting gorget, and introduced the forceps with perhaps a little more difficulty than usual, and immediately found the stone, but on attempting to open their blades, I found it impossible without using force, which was not justifiable. I passed the blades farther in, drew them back, gave them a quarter turn, each time endeavouring to open them, but in vain, they were as firmly closed as if they had been tied together, and a momentary thought passed through my mind, that they might have escaped from the gorget, and slipped between the bladder and rectum, however, feeling the stone distinctly, again and again, I was convinced that could not be the case, and that the blades were fairly in the bladder. I continued making gentle attempts to open them, and full five minutes elapsed before they would move at all; they then began slowly to open, and at last sufficiently to allow the stone to get between them, when it was extracted, though not before it had slipped once or twice, as I could only at first catch hold of the edge, the principal part of the stone seeming to have been lodged in a fold of the bladder, from which I could not disengage it. Now, had I violently attempted to open the forceps in this case, I should undoubtedly have torn the bladder, as in that mentioned by BRODIE, but using only gentle efforts, the bladder yielded slowly, and the operation was safely completed — J R S.]

'2099 When the stone is enclosed by a diseased contraction of the bladder, attempts must be made to free it by introducing the finger, or a pair of stone-forceps, the blades of which must be opened in different directions before the stone, so as to separate the walls of the bladder. For this purpose, forceps with several arms, capable of being applied singly have been proposed (b). If the stone cannot in this way be grasped, its extraction must be given up, and the spasm attempted to be removed with antispasmodic remedies, fomentations, and the like.

(a) VON GRAEFE und VON WALTHER's Journal, vol v p 171

(b) DESCHAMPS, above cited, vol II pl 1 fig 14, pl VI fig 8, 9.

2100 If the stone be encysted, the operator carries his forefinger to the stone, and endeavours, if the encystment be not considerable, to set it free. If this be not possible, on account of the opening of the cyst being very small, a narrow blunt-pointed bistoury, or a bistoury concealed in a sheath and a little curved, must be passed in upon the left forefinger, and in its passage attempts must be made to lay open the cyst to such extent as may be necessary for setting the stone free, which if its position allow, may at the same time be raised by the introduction of an assistant's finger into the *rectum*.

Stones which lodge in the ureter and project into the bladder must be loosened with the finger, carefully seized with the forceps, and attempted to be freed by gentle pulling, as every violent pull is extremely painful to the patient, and drawing the stone towards the neck of the bladder troublesome, however large the wound may be.

If the stone lie in a hollow, formed by the protrusion of the lining membrane between the fibres of the bladder, it must be attempted to enlarge the opening of the communication by introducing a pair of small forceps, and then to draw out the stone. The difficulty in doing this will depend upon the nearness or distance of the stone from the wound. If the stone be covered with the inner coat of the bladder, in which case it has been thrust between the membranes at the orifice of the ureter, nothing can be done except proceeding as with a partially encysted stone, or it may be grasped with the forceps, and drawn out with careful movements.

When a stone is covered with fungosities, the finger is to be carried between it and the wall of the bladder, their connexions separated, and the stone pulled out by moving it in different directions, and if the connexions be very firm, it must be attempted to loosen the remaining part by frequent injections, and by shaking the patient, and afterwards to extract the stone (*a*).

2101 With a brittle and easily-breaking stone, it must be endeavoured, by the introduction of the forefinger between the handles of the forceps, to prevent them being too firmly closed, to avoid breaking the stone, and for this purpose various apparatus, as forceps with a bag to catch the stone, and so on, were formerly proposed. When, however, the stone has been broken, the larger pieces must be removed with the forceps, the smaller with a scoop, and the little pieces by repeated injections, with warm water from a clyster-syringe, the pipe of which is to be passed into the bladder on the forefinger. KLEIN (*b*) advises that, in this case, as also when numerous little stones have been removed, the bladder should always be examined with the sound some days after, for the purpose of ascertaining that nothing remains behind. If the stone break when it has been brought into the outer wound, it must be pressed out by the left forefinger in the *rectum*.

2102 When the operation is finished the *perinæum* must be cleaned, the patient freed from the ligatures, and several turns of a bandage passed round above and below the knees, to keep the thighs together. He must be kept in bed, lying on one or other side, or on his back, with the thighs drawn up and the knees supported. A moist sponge is applied to the wound, and oiled silk or folded cloths laid to prevent the fouling of the bed by the urine which flows out.

(*a*) KLEIN, in LODER's Journal, vol iv p 564

(*b*) Above cited, p 380

2103 The accidents, besides those already mentioned, in the extraction of the stone which may occur during the operation and require particular treatment are, bleeding, injury or prolapse of the *rectum*, convulsions, and fainting

2104 *Bleeding* may happen from the superficial perineal artery or its branches, from the transverse perineal artery, from the inferior or from the internal hæmorrhoidal artery, from the internal pudic artery, from wounding the bulb of the *penis*, and from the posterior or inferior vesical arteries

The branches of the superficial perineal artery can only produce an alarming bleeding in those cases where it is unnaturally large. The transverse perineal artery lies so near the *ramus ischi* that it cannot easily be wounded, if the cut be made at the proper height (*par* 2078). The inferior hæmorrhoidal artery is sometimes injured when it is further forwards than usual, or the cut is continued beyond the line from the anus to the ischial tuberosity. The branches of the internal hæmorrhoidal artery spreading between the neck of the bladder and the *rectum* may bleed. The internal pudic is wounded when the cut is made too far to the side. The vesical arteries may be wounded if the prostate be completely cut through and the body of the bladder itself cut into.

The bleeding from the superficial vessels of the *perinæum* may be stanchèd by tying them, but that from the deeper vessels requires cold applications, and if these be insufficient, compression must be made with a silver or elastic tube, open on both sides, and with a linen bag attached to its front part (*canule à chemise*). The front end having been pushed into the bladder, lint is passed between the tube and the linen bag, till sufficient pressure is made on every part of the wound, and the other end of the tube is fastened externally with a T bandage. ERARD (1), DUPUY-TREN (2), and VON GRÄFE (3), have recommended particular compressors for this purpose.

The injury of the internal pudic artery may cause so considerable bleeding that the extraction of the stone must be deferred, pressure, in the way prescribed, will, however, always be successful in stanching the bleeding. It has been also advised to keep up pressure with the finger by relays of assistants, or to tie the artery by means of a particular kind of needle (a), or with DESCHAMP'S (b) artery-needle. According to my own experience, however, the continued and efficient application of cold is the best mode of stanching bleeding after cutting for the stone, I have succeeded with it when pressure had been used in vain (c).

(1) ERARD'S (d) compressor consists of a canula, at the vesical end of which are two wings, which jut against the inner wound, whilst a plate furnished with compresses is pressed against the *perinæum* with a screw.

(2) DUPUY-TREN'S (e) compressor has two branches, flat on their inner, convex on their outer surface, and by their elasticity capable of separating from each other like the branches of common dissecting forceps. The branches are covered with leather and agaric, the latter upon their convex surface. The instrument is to be passed, closed, into the wound, the one branch put against the seat of the bleeding vessel, and then the branches allowed to open. If the bleeding stop, the instrument must

(a) ZANG, *Operationen*, vol. iii. pl. ii. f. 5

(b) BOYER, above cited, p. 435

(c) Hidelberg klinisch Annalen vol. vi part. iv

(d) *De l'Hémorrhagie à la suite de la Taille*, &c. Paris, 1822.

(e) *Mémoire achevé et publ. par SANSON et BEGIN*, p. 50

be left there, but if otherwise, its position must be altered till the bleeding vessel is fully compressed

(3) VON GRAEFE's (a) compressor resembles Weiss's speculum, and consists of four branches, the outer surface of which is covered with agaric it is introduced, closed, into the wound, and then the branches opened by a screw, so that the regular pressure is made on every part of the wound

SHAW (b) has described a case of fatal bleeding, in operating for the stone, from wounding the dorsal artery of the *penis*, which was given off as a large branch from the hypogastric artery in the prostate gland, and was continued under the pubic arch to the *penis* He has found this variety of the artery frequent, as has also TIEDEMANN (c) and BURNS

-[With regard to the loss of blood during the operation for the stone, BRODIE says —“I have sometimes heard it observed, when a patient has lost a good deal of blood at the time of the operation, that he has lost no more than it will do him good to lose.” I have, however, great doubts whether even in the case of the strongest man, the losing much blood adds to his chance of recovery, and it is evident, that in the case of a person of originally weak constitution, or of one whose bodily powers are exhausted by his previous sufferings, or who labours under disease of the kidneys, or other organs, the loss of a considerable quantity of blood in the operation, is likely to make all the difference between its success and failure” (p 335)

As to the bleeding which occurs during the operation, though free, it often ceases almost immediately after the patient is unbound, and the legs brought close together, and requires nothing further But if it continue, and the patient become faint and pallid, it will be necessary to put a stop to it, otherwise the bleeding will be fatal BRODIE mentions the case of an elderly man with an enlarged prostate and deep *perinæum*, in whom “the blood seemed to proceed from the neighbourhood of the neck of the bladder, and what was remarkable, it was venous He was foiled in all his attempts to restrain the hæmorrhage, and the patient survived the operation only a few hours” (p 335) I have also known a case or two in which the bleeding was fatal but such instances are rare

When the bleeding continues after the operation, the wound must be gently opened and carefully examined If any vessel can be seen, it should be taken up and tied, but if, as is more commonly the case, the transverse perinæal artery, or the artery of the bulb, which I believe is far more frequently the bleeding vessel than the pudic, which lies so protected by the *ramus* of the *ischium*, that it is scarcely possible to be injured with the gorget, though it may be cut through with the knife, be cut off close to its origin from the internal pudic, there is not room to apply a ligature around either of the former, and with regard to the pudic, it is next to impossible to get at it at all with a needle In such cases the best and safest proceeding is to pass the finger into the wound, and press the artery steadily against the *ramus ischii* till the bleeding cease This will require to be continued for several hours, and will need a relay of assistants I have seen two cases so treated successfully The first case was under my care during my dressership, and the pressure was kept up uninterruptedly for fourteen hours, and with very little inconvenience to the patient. Attempts had been made both to tie the vessel, and to cut it across, so that its ends might retract, as it was supposed to have been merely wounded, but they were quite fruitless In the other case, four or five hours were sufficient to put the patient in safety Under these circumstances the surface of the wound generally sloughs, and the cure is retarded

Sometimes, the blood instead of escaping by the outer wound, flows back into the bladder, and forming a clot, prevents the passage of the urine either by the wound or by the *urethra* I have known this happen in a few instances, without the bleeding however, being serious, or affecting the constitutional powers If the patient do not pass water in the course of a few hours after the operation, if he become restless, and if there be fulness and uneasiness, or pain about the region of the bladder, it may be suspected, that blood has flowed into the bladder and clotted It is then necessary to pass the finger gently through the wound into the bladder, and immediately this is done the urine escapes and clots of blood with it Should the bladder

(a) Journal VON GRAEFE und VON WALTHER, (b) London Med and Physical Journal, vol xxii p 65 vol lv p 2 1826

(c) Tabulæ Arteriarum, pl xxx f 2

be found much distended with blood, it is well to wash it out gently with a syringe and warm water, which may be repeated once or twice at intervals, according to circumstances

Plugging the wound, or other of the appliances mentioned by CHELIUS, I do not think at all proper

Secondary bleeding, in rare cases, follows at an interval of several days after a patient has been cut for the stone BRODIE mentions one of a child in the second week, which occurred under his own care, and though the boy was excessively lower by the bleeding, he recovered Also a case of EARLE's, which bled on the seventh or eighth day, and was stopped "by introducing through the wound into the bladder, a tent composed of a quantity of lint wrapped round an elastic gum catheter" (p 335) The first case of this kind which I witnessed was under my care during my dressership in 1816, and had been operated on by the elder TRAVERS At the time of the operation much blood was lost, but it soon stanch'd On the *fourth* day there was a sudden bleeding from the wound, to the amount of a pint and a half, which was stopped by pressure with the finger On the following day the bleeding returned twice, and he lost another pint of blood, pressure was again made for five hours, the bleeding was not repeated, and he recovered A similar case occurred to GREEN, in a boy of thirteen He became excessively faint very soon after the operation, and there was a little bleeding throughout the whole of the afternoon and day following, which was checked by the introduction of the finger, with pressure on the pudic artery for about half an hour at a time No farther bleeding occurred after the second till the ninth day, when he became very restless, and there followed a very free bleeding, both from the wound and from the *urethra*, several clots were passed during the afternoon and evening, the finger having been introduced into the wound several times to favour their escape There was no recurrence of clots or bleeding after this day He was kept low for some days, but no cold application used, and he recovered

The following fatal case of secondary bleeding happened to me in 1839 —I had operated on a lad of thirteen years of age with the gorget, and in opening the staff had cut through either the transverse perinæal or the artery of the bulb, from which there was very free bleeding, but it soon ceased On the evening of the *second* day he had pain in the region of the bladder and in the left groin, with tenderness and a good deal of constitutional excitement Leeches were applied to the belly The symptoms continuing, calomel and opium were ordered on the following day, and he was so much improved the fifth day that the mercurial was left off, there remaining only a little tenderness in the left groin His urine was now quite natural in colour On the *sixth* day, up to which time he had passed water plentifully both by the wound and by the *urethra*, a thin slough about the size of the finger-nail came away, and he seemed doing very well, but about noon he had some pain at the lower part of the belly, which was immediately followed by a small motion, accompanied with much straining, and as the urine passed by the wound, a quantity, as much as fill both hands, of very offensive dark-coloured clotted blood escaped with it He then became easy, but was very faint and pallid, and it was necessary to give him some brandy On the next day he was tolerably well, free from pain, and did not seem affected by the occurrence of yesterday It was thought that the clot discharged might have depended on bleeding back into the bladder, and that this had been the cause of the irritation on the second evening On the *seventh* evening he had a good deal of straining, and passed by the wound about three table-spoonfuls of clotted blood in several lumps, with plenty of water — On the following morning he passed some bloody urine after straining; and the napkin was slightly tinged with fresh florid blood, he was pallid, his pulse small and quick, and the countenance rather anxious The same evening, with much straining and a little motion, he passed a clot of four ounces, another an inch and a half long, and as thick as the finger, and a third and smaller clot at three several times On the morning of the *ninth* day, about half-past seven, with much straining and a little motion, he passed about four ounces of clot with urine by the wound, and a little blood, but no water, from the *urethra* He then became very faint and squeamish and yawned continually, his countenance bloodless, and his pulse very weak and quick I carefully examined the wound, and found it clean but pale, with a small layer of coagulated blood on the left side, which being disposed to stick, I thought best to leave alone Between this time and three in the afternoon his bowels were sparingly moved five

times, and he had passed plenty of water, but neither blood nor clots. On consultation with my colleague, GREEN, it was determined that the finger should be introduced into the bladder, and any clot there detached and broken to pieces, and cleared out by injecting warm water, that the bowels should be quieted with opium, and his powers supported with egg and wine. This was accordingly done, I introduced my finger, but could not ascertain any thing unusual, no water, but a small portion of clot, not larger than half a sixpence, followed its withdrawal. I then passed a catheter by the *urethra*, and with my finger in the wound, introduced it into the bladder, and injected by it some warm water twice, the first passed by the wound slightly tinged, but the second was colourless, and the catheter when removed had no appearance of having been in any clot. He slept during the rest of the day, and neither had any more straining nor passed blood, though the napkin was a little stained. About eleven he threw up some beef tea immediately after taking it, as well also porter and brandy and water, which were given at intervals, and then dropped asleep. At four o'clock on the morning of the *tenth* day his bowels were freely moved without any clot, and soon after he took and kept down an egg and some tea. In the course of the forenoon he passed plenty of water, accompanied with a very offensive discharge, as if from a slough, but without any blood, and seemed better though very languid. As he was fully under the influence of the opium I directed its omission, thinking it might be perhaps the cause of the sickness. At noon he was seized with shivering and seemed to be passing his water, the wound was looked to, a small clot found in it, which being removed, the urine escaped readily, and the shivering ceased. During the day he took some beef tea, porter, and egg, which he enjoyed, and was constantly dozing. He had one motion with much straining, but unaccompanied with bleeding or clots. On the *fifteenth* day he continued improving, except that the straining continued, for which an opium injection was given with advantage, and he has taken plenty of nourishment, to which first port wine was added, but afterwards changed for sherry. The wound has become more florid and suppurates freely, and there is a plentiful discharge of *mucus* from the bladder. Every thing seemed doing well, and the quantity of *mucus* diminishing up to the *twenty-first* morning at five o'clock, when the napkin was found stained with bloody urine, and a little bright red blood, he passed more bloody water and a little bright blood several times. At nine o'clock a small clot passed, at ten another and soon after a motion, and about two table-spoonfuls of clot, and he began to feel faint. Clots and water continued passing at intervals till eleven o'clock, and between that time and noon about six ounces more. Soon after he passed another clot from the wound, and some bright blood by the *urethra*. He then became very pallid and cold and his pulse very small and quick. I passed a catheter and washed out the bladder, the first water was tinged with blood, but the second was clear, under these circumstances I thought it best to introduce the finger into the wound and compress the pudic artery, which being found efficient was continued for twenty-one hours, a very small clot or two only passing when the finger was withdrawn for relief. Brandy and beef tea and a few drops of laudanum were given during the day, as he had become very restless. On this evening (the *twenty-second*) he was attacked with some bronchial irritation, which continued increasing, not having been relieved by the application of mustard poultice or blister, as he was too weak for any more active means. He continued sinking, and died on the afternoon of the *twenty-fourth* day, but had not had any recurrence of the bleeding. The examination of this case was most unsatisfactory, as the parts which had been removed that they might be carefully examined, were cut to pieces in the neighbourhood of the pudic artery, which was the most important of all. I was therefore unable to ascertain whence the bleeding had originated, but I cannot help thinking it must have been from the origin of the transverse perinæal artery, and that had I made pressure on it at first, as I did at last, the boy might have been saved. This plan I should certainly adopt under similar circumstances. At the time I did not recollect the occurrence of after-bleeding in a case of this kind, and when the bleeding ceased for a time and the child again began to improve, I had hoped that the danger had passed away. The case is deeply interesting, and I believe not undeserving the full report I have given of it.—J F S]

2105 *Wounding the rectum* may happen in various ways. *First*, at that step of the operation when the operator having made the outer cut,

carries the point of the knife into the groove of the staff for the purpose of opening the membranous part. If the handle of the knife be then too much raised, its point sinks into the *rectum*. This opening is in general very small, a mere puncture, through which only the intestinal gas and a small quantity of fæcal matter escapes into the wound. *Second*, when in withdrawing Frere CÔME's lithotome or the common bistoury, the wound first made, is still increased. The pain which accompanies cutting through the neck of the bladder often excites the patient to strain violently, and thereby force the intestines violently into the *pelvis*, so that the *rectum* lies as a fold before the prostate. In old persons there is sometimes an enlargement of the *rectum*, so that the prostate is usually lodged in a hollow of the gut, which also surrounds the neck of the bladder on both sides. In such case the *rectum* must be almost necessarily wounded in the withdrawal of Frere CÔME's lithotome. If the gut receive the prostate only on one side in such hollow, it is advisable to operate on the right side, and with great care (a). *Third*, the *rectum* may be wounded in drawing out a large angular stone, if the wound be small, and near the *m. sphincter ani*, and the patient young, strong, and healthy, the opening frequently closes of itself without symptoms. Sometimes a fistulous opening remains after the wound in the neck of the bladder, and the membranous part of the *urethra* has closed, and communicating with the gut like a common rectal fistula, is to be treated in the same manner. Occasionally, the external wound closes, and there still remains a communication between the neck of the bladder and the *rectum*, which, however, is in general so contracted that but little urine passes through the *rectum*, and only a small quantity of fæcal matter by the *urethra*. DESAULT and DUPUYTREN have in such cases divided the *rectum* from the wound with success. The common practice is to introduce an elastic catheter into the bladder. According to KERN (b), in a wound of the *rectum* corresponding to the body of the bladder, the buttocks should be raised, frequent injections of warm water, and drawing off the urine several times a day with the catheter, should be practised.

The bladder is placed higher in children than in adults, therefore, as the parts are cut through from without inwards, or from within outwards, a direction must be given to the instrument, corresponding to a line supposed to be drawn from the navel to the haunch-bone, so as more certainly to avoid injuring the *rectum* (c).

[Wounding the *rectum* in performing the operation for the stone is, as far as I know, of rare occurrence. I have seen but two cases in the course of thirty-three years, one was done in introducing the gorget, and the other in making the second cut with the knife before the gorget was introduced. The surgeons under whose care they were, wisely left them alone, and treated them as if no accident had happened. A little fæculent matter passed by the wound in the *perinæum* for a few days, after which the *rectum* scarred, and no farther inconvenience ensued. I have never seen any instance in which division of the *sphincter ani* was requisite, and I doubt whether in England such ever occurs. Should I ever meet with a recent case of the kind, I should advise leaving it to nature — J. F. S.]

2106 When the *rectum* is protruded by the patient straining during the operation, it must be pressed back and retained by an assistant with a pad upon the right side.

Convulsions and fainting require the operation to be quickly finished,

(a) DESCHAMPS, above cited, vol. iii. p. 8

(b) Above cited, p. 239

(c) DUPUYTREN, above cited, p. 28

and if that be not possible, and the patient's danger great, the extraction of the stone must be put off

2107. The *after-treatment* in general consists of cooling and mild remedies. The patient should take an opiate after the operation, and must preserve the most perfect rest of body and mind, for drink he should take a little almond milk, and for food only a little broth, for the first few days. The sponge on the wound should be frequently changed, and the neighbouring parts kept clean. In general the urine begins to flow partially by the *wethra* the first day after the operation, when the urine is mostly voided by the *wethra* the wound should be covered with wadding, which is to be fixed with a tightly drawn T bandage, and towards the end of the scarring the wound must be touched with caustic to promote its healing. The cure of the wound is often complete in three or four weeks, sometimes it occupies a month, but in rare cases the wound closes by quick union in from *nine to fourteen days* (a). I have twice seen the wound healed by agglutination on the fourth day (b).

The continued application of cold by means of a large sponge dipped in very cold water, is obviously the most efficient remedy to prevent bleeding and severe traumatic reaction.

[The dextrous performance of the operation for the stone is not all that is necessary for the well-doing of the patient, and instances have occurred within the remembrance of many, in which, though ably and quickly performed, and with as little suffering to the patient as possible, and every hope of a favourable result when they were removed from the operating-room, yet have they terminated fatally. In hospital practice, I have no doubt this has arisen from stone-patients having been, in most instances, placed in a ward with other patients, where sufficient quietude could not be preserved, and where the sister having only occasionally a single case, had no chance of obtaining sufficient experience in the conduct of a case, which mainly depends on her constant attendance and ability, almost as much, indeed, as upon the good performance of the operation. In consequence of so much being intrusted, of necessity, to the sister, and so little which might attract attention being done, few students, on leaving the hospital, know more of a stone-case than the performance of the operation and its result, unless any thing very remarkable should occur during the course of the cure, and therefore, when settled in practice, and called upon to operate for the stone, although they may perform the operation extremely well, yet they are at a loss to know in what way the after-treatment, under common circumstances, should be conducted, and are therefore unable to give directions, or to exert such control over the nurse as may assist to bring about a favourable termination of the case. I am not aware that either in any Lectures on Surgery, or other published works, that these seemingly trifling, though, in reality, very important-points in the after-treatment of stone-operations have been noticed, the attention only having been drawn to after-bleeding, peritonæal inflammation, and some other more striking circumstances of such cases.]

To fill up this serious gap in the after-treatment, I shall now relate the practice which certainly for the last forty-six years, and I have little doubt for a much longer period, has been adopted at St Thomas's Hospital.

When a patient is ascertained to have the stone, he is placed in a small ward, containing only half-a-dozen beds, and which, during the first part of the after-treatment, is kept private and extremely quiet. Here he remains under the watchful eye of the sister, an experienced woman, to whom all the stone-cases are assigned, and who is capable of giving the surgeon a full and sufficient account of the patient's symptoms and sufferings during his absence, and to note any little peculiarity about him, which a nurse unaccustomed to such cases would overlook. Great care is taken in first instructing these women, who usually remain long in this ward, indeed, in thirty-six years the sister has been replaced only thrice since the death

(a) TEXTOR, above cited, p 34 — GRAEFE in BERNSTEIN, p 100.

(b) CHLIVUS, Ueber den Steinschnitt, in Heidelb. klin. Annalen, vol vi part iv.

of the sister who had the ward when I first entered the profession, and who spent twenty years there a sufficient proof of the experience which such persons must acquire

The patient usually remains for ten days or a fortnight, to accustom him to the place and to his attendants, and it is rarely requisite to pay more than ordinary attention to his diet and habits, if he be in good health, excepting his immediate complaint. If his sufferings be severe, an occasional hip-bath is used, which has a very soothing effect, and is often extremely serviceable if the preparatory soundings increase, as they will occasionally, his sufferings. I have rarely known it necessary to employ blood-letting or other depleting means, though such necessity may possibly occur, but in ordinary cases they are unneedful and improper. An occasional clearing of the bowels is, however, requisite, and if the patient have been accustomed to take gin and water, for promoting the action of the kidneys, a practice, with regard to young stone-patients especially, very prevalent, it will be well not to deprive him of it at once, or he will become fidgetty and uncomfortable, but to diminish it slowly, or even to continue its use.

Under ordinary circumstances, a stone-patient should not be operated on, except his health be otherwise good. His sufferings from the disease itself will call for the performance of the operation. The state of the atmosphere should, as far as possible, be considered. Temperate weather is the most favourable, for if it be very hot, the patient, in the weak state he usually is after the operation, suffers much from its depressing effects, and if it be very cold, he is liable to chill in the necessary frequent uncovering to which he must be subjected to keep him dry during the after-treatment.

On the day previous to the operation, a dose of castor oil should be given to clear the bowels, and the diet restricted to rice pudding and milk, with plenty of barley water or gruel, but the former of the two is most preferred. If the motions be hard and lumpy, castor oil is added to an injection of gruel, which must be thrown up on the morning of the operation, but if not, a simple injection of gruel is sufficient for the purpose of completely relieving the lower bowel.

Immediately after the operation, the patient is put to bed, with his legs straight and close together, by which the surfaces of the wound are brought gently together, and any slight disposition to bleeding checked. A napkin is passed round the *pelvis*, and brought up between the legs, in the same way as healthy infants are commonly clouted. As it is of great importance that the patient should be kept dry, the napkin is changed every time any urine passes by the wound, and attention is paid to this through the whole course of the treatment. On the evening of the operation day, or the following morning, if there be no bleeding, a piece of lint, folded on the end of the finger, is introduced into the wound, and pressed up the depth of the *perinæum*, this is also replaced every time the patient wets, and is continued till the wound heals, its object is to ensure the healing of the wound from the bottom, so as to prevent, as far as possible, the production of any fistulous passage, which, under this treatment, is of very rare occurrence. A handful or two of camomile flowers thrown into a basin, are sprinkled with spirits of wine, well mixed, so as to be equally moistened, and then put into a thin flannel bag, and having been well heated on a warming-pan, are applied over the belly as hot as the patient can bear, on the evening of the operation day, if there be no bleeding, and this is continued for a week or ten days. If, as sometimes happens, on the second day the wound be swollen, and the urine do not flow through it, no lint is introduced, but a bread-and-water poultice applied, and, as the swelling subsides, the water escapes by the wound. Such is the usual mode of proceeding, and neither is the bed guarded with oiled silk, nor cold sponge, nor any other cold applied even though there were bleeding. Rarely, except under particular circumstances, is any opiate given throughout the cure. The diet for the first two or three days should consist merely of rice or sago pudding, biscuit, toast and tea, or arrow root and milk, with a plentiful supply of barley water. As the bowels had been freely relieved, it is unnecessary to give any medicine before the third day, and then only a little castor oil to act gently. But if there be pain in the belly, or sickness, then the oil must be given earlier, and usually it subsides when the bowels are moved. The urine at first passes frequently by the wound, but usually about the third or fourth day also comes by the *urethra*, and as more continues to pass by the latter, so does less escape by the former, and, in about a week or ten days, the wound of the prostate

having healed, the water passes only by the natural passage, and when this happens, the wound is dressed with wax and oil upon the lint introduced, as before. In one instance I have known the water cease to pass from the wound after twenty hours, but this is a rare occurrence. Generally, when the water does not at first flow from the wound, the patient becomes irritable and uneasy, and it is well to introduce the finger, so as to break up any little clot which may stop up the wound, after which it usually escapes freely. Occasionally it may be necessary to resume the gin and water, if the patient flag, which, however, the surgeon himself will attend to in reviewing the state of the health. The patient should be kept in bed some days after the water has ceased to flow by the wound, or, in other words, till it is nearly healed to the surface. If a small *sinus* should continue open, it is well to twist up a little piece of lint corresponding to its size, which should be dipped in a solution of sulphate of copper, and gently screwed up to its bottom, but, in most cases, a simple dressing of wax and oil is all that is needed. Commonly, in from three weeks to a month, the cure is perfected, the diet having been gradually improved, and porter or wine added according to circumstances — J F S]

2108 When, after the operation, there is reason to fear active inflammation, it must be sought to prevent it by general and local blood-letting, and by the constant use of cold applications to the *perinæum*. If inflammation arise, which commonly spreads over the *perinæum*, it must be met with corresponding antiphlogistic treatment (1). It most commonly depends on the escape of urine into the cellular tissue of the pelvic cavity, when the capsule of the prostate has been opened by a large cut, or by tearing. Old persons, in whom the walls of the bladder are thickened, or otherwise diseased, often die without any active inflammatory symptoms coming on. Opiate clysters and blisters to the belly are proper in these cases (a). In an *erethetic* state, which shows itself by a very great degree of general uneasiness, by great wearisomeness of the whole body, by dull pain in the loins, and depression of the powers, with small, contracted, faltering pulse, cooling and mild treatment must be first employed, together with warm bathing and oily mixtures, and if any one organ be specially affected, leeches must be at the same time applied to it (b). Spasmodic symptoms require antispasmodic remedies alone, or in connexion with antiphlogistics, if there be accompanying inflammation. A painful discharge of urine by the *urethra*, or its complete obstruction, may be caused by spasm, by swelling of the wounded parts, or by a collection of clotted blood. According to the variety of the cause, the remedies must be either antispasmodic or antiphlogistic, and the urine must be emptied through the wound by a female catheter passed into the bladder.

[(1) "It is a prevailing opinion," says KEY, "that stone-patients die of *peritonitis* brought on by the injury done to the bladder during the operation, a mistake which, though not leading to any serious error in the after-treatment, is so far attended with mischief inasmuch as it misleads the surgeon from the true cause of the fatal event. I will not venture the assertion, that inflammation of the *peritonæum* is never a *sequela* of lithotomy, but that it is an extremely rare occurrence, and still more rarely the cause of death, examinations *post mortem* have fully convinced me. During the ten years I have been at our hospitals, I have never yet seen an unsuccessful case, examined after the operation, in which inflammation of the *peritonæum* could be regarded as the cause of death, and as invariably I have found that one circumstance was uniformly present, namely, suppurative inflammation of the reticular texture surrounding the bladder * * * Inflammation spreading rapidly through these cells will quickly effect a surface much greater than that of the *peritonæum*, and I

(a) SAMUEL COOPER, *First Lines of Surgery*, p 775 Seventh Edition 1840

(b) ZANG, above cited, p 239

have witnessed," says he, "symptoms as acute, pain as severe, and the peculiar depression attending *peritonitis*, as marked in the reticular inflammation as in the most acute and fatal case of inflammation of the abdominal cavity * * * In the inspection of those who die after lithotomy, it is not sufficient to look into the peritoneal cavity, to open the bladder, or to examine the state of the wound, the *peritonæum* lining the lower part of the abdominal muscles should be stripped off, and the source of evil will be then laid open. The finger will enter a quantity of brick-dust coloured pus in the cellular substance around the bladder, and if considerable force has been used in the extraction of the stone, will readily find its way towards the wound in the *perinæum*, the barrier between the adipose structure of the *perinæum* and the reticular texture of the *pelvis* being broken down, the suppurative inflammation spreads rapidly along the latter, and may be traced, in some cases, between the *perinæum* and abdominal muscles as high as the *umbilicus*, in one case I have seen it extend to the diaphragm" (p 18-21).

"All that I have been able to observe for many years past," says BRODIE, "has confirmed me in the opinion, that an incision of the prostate, extending into the loose cellular texture surrounding the neck of the bladder is replete with danger to the patient. Such a division of parts is never necessary where the *calculus* is of moderate dimensions, but it cannot be avoided where it is of very large size, and hence the extraction of stones of this description can never be accompanied without a great probability of the patient not surviving the operation.

"The symptoms which arise in these cases are not well marked in the first instance. There is some heat of skin, and generally an absence of perspiration, there is usually an abundant flow of urine through the wound. The pulse, as to frequency, is somewhat above the natural standard, and the patient, although free from suffering, has no disposition to sleep. This state of things continues for twenty-four or even forty-eight hours after the operation, then the more characteristic and alarming symptoms show themselves. The pulse becomes more frequent, rising to 90, 100, and at last to 140 in a minute, the heat of skin becomes still greater, the tongue dry, the countenance anxious. Afterwards, as you count the pulse, you find every now and then a beat weaker than the rest, and then there are complete intermissions. At first the intermissions are not more than one or two in a minute, by degrees they become more frequent, until they occur every third or fourth beat. There is an occasional hiccough, the patient complains of some degree of tenderness in the lower part of the *abdomen*, especially in the left groin, the belly becomes tympanitic, that is the stomach and intestines are filled with air, the distention of the belly increases, the hiccoughs are more frequent, the pulse continuing to intermit, becomes weak and fluttering. In some instances, the patient retains his understanding even to the last, while in others he falls into a state of low delirium previous to death. Occasionally in the progress of such a case, the patient has a severe rigor, and sometimes he complains of a pain in the loins. Where these symptoms begin at an early period, he may die within forty-eight hours from the time of the operation, but in other cases, death may not take place for four or five days, or even for a week. On dissection you find the cellular membrane round the neck of the bladder, and between the prostate and the *rectum*, bearing marks of inflammation, infiltrated with lymph and serum, and to a greater or less extent, converted into a slough. If death has taken place at an early period, the intestines are found distended with air, and there is a very slight effusion of serum in that part of the *peritonæum*, which distends into the *pelvis*. But if the patient has laboured under these symptoms for many days before he dies, the *peritonæum*, where it is reflected from the bladder to the *rectum*, is seen of a darker colour than natural, and incrustated with lymph, and at a still later period there is the appearance of inflammation, to a greater or less extent, throughout the *peritonæum* generally. But the peritonæal inflammation is evidently not the primary disease, it is the inflammation and sloughing of the cellular membrane of the *pelvis*, which has induced inflammation of the adjoining portion of the membrane. Something also is to be attributed to the tympanitic distention of the intestines, which, if continued for a considerable time, is always liable to be attended with tenderness of the *abdomen*, and some degree of peritonæal inflammation. It is important that you should not fall into the error of regarding such cases as I have just described, as cases of simple peritonæal inflammation, for the remedies which would be useful in the latter case are

injurious here The abstraction of blood, or even the operation of an active purgative, will cause the patient to sink more rapidly, tending only to hasten his death The proper system to be pursued, is the opposite to that of depletion The patient should take such nutriment as his stomach is capable of digesting The bowels may be kept open by injections, or by the exhibition of some very gentle purgative, and ammonia, wine, and brandy are to be administered, when the state of the general system indicates that stimulants are necessary" (p 327-30.)]

2109 The bleeding which occurs at various periods after the operation, requires a different mode of treatment according to its degree If slight it may be considered useful as a local blood-letting, and as tranquillizing the patient A severe bleeding, when coming on soon after the operation, if it do not yield to the use of cold applications, requires the ligature, if the seat of the bleeding vessel will permit it, or pressure as already directed In this case, as well as when pressure is also applied after the operation, the instrument used must be continued in its proper place, as long as seems necessary for the certain obliteration of the vessel Bleeding from the vessels of the bladder requires, besides strict rest and a cooling treatment, cold applications to the belly, and in cases of necessity injection of cold water, or solution of alum

In persons whose blood is thin and watery, their eyelids puffy and semi-transparent, who are often attacked with bleeding from the nose and gums, a constant bleeding often comes on after the operation, which is nearly always fatal, and like any parenchymatous bleeding, must be treated with tonics (a)

2110 Abscesses sometimes form about the neck of the bladder, which must be encouraged to discharge their pus If fistula should remain, it must be treated as already directed (*par* 2105), frequently it is incurable

Incapability of holding the urine and impotence, which rarely continue after the lateral operation for the stone, depend upon the great bruising and gangrenous destruction which the neck of the bladder has suffered from the large size of the stone and the violence of the extension Strengthening remedies, internally and externally, as in *ischuria paralytica*, are the alone means which may here perhaps be useful

2111 If the disposition to form stone continue after the operation, it must be counteracted by either of the already prescribed rules (*par* 2011-13)

An instance of remarkable disposition to form stone is mentioned by CHARLES PHILLIPS (b), in which in the space of six years, on lithotomy and four lithotripsies were required

To the works already referred to on the lateral operation for the stone, the following may be added —

MERY, J, Observations sur la manière de la tailler dans les deux sexes pour l'Extraction de la Pierre, pratiquée par Frère JACQUES Paris, 1700.

MORAND, S, Opusculs de Chirurgie vol II p 51

GARENGEOT, De l'Opération latérale corrigée Paris, 1730

GUNZ, De Calculum curandi viis, quas FOUBERT, GARENGEOT, PERCHET, LE DRAN et LE CAT reperierunt Lipsiæ, 1740

PALLUCCI, N J, Nouvelles Remarques sur la Lithotomie, &c Paris, 1750 8vo

ALBIN, R S., Dissert. de variis Calculi secandi methodis Ludg Bat, 1754.

CAMPFER, Demonstrationes Anatom pathologicae, lib II

POUTEAU, Sur l'Opération de la Taille, in Melanges de Chirurgie, p. 197 Lyon, 1760

SEILLER, Dissert. Cultrorum ceratotomorum et cystidotomorum historia. Wittenberg 1805

DORNER, Über die Wahl einer Steinschnittmethode, in VON SIEBOLD'S Chiron, vol 1 part 1

THOMSON'S JOHN, M D, Observations on Lithotomy, &c Edinburgh, 1808 8vo

COOPER, SAMUEL, in Med-Chir Trans, vol viii p 206

RICHERAND, Memoire sur l'Hémorrhagie après l'Opération de la Taille latérale, in Mem de la Soc d'Emulation, vol 1 p 145

[DUDLEY, B H, On Nature and Treatment of Calculous Diseases Lexington, Ky, 1836 8vo

BUSH, JAS M, Observations on the operation of Lithotomy, illustrated by cases from the practice of Prof Dudley, in Transylvania Journal of Medicine for 1837 — G W N]

2112 Incidental to the history of the lateral operation for the stone, are the methods of opening the body of the bladder from the *perinæum*, which originated in the attempts made by BAMBER, CHESELDEN LE DRAN, DOUGLAS, and MORAND, to discover RAU's operation, which was wrongly believed to consist in opening the body of the bladder (a) FOUBERT proposed a particular mode of operating, in which, after the bladder had been largely distended by drinking, by injection, or by holding the water, a long grooved trocar was thrust horizontally into the bladder in the middle of the space between the *m. erector penis* and *m. accelerator urinae*, from two to three lines from the ischial tuberosity and an inch from the *anus*, and after withdrawing the stilette a little, with a peculiarly formed knife carried along the groove of the trocar, the opening into the body of the bladder from below upwards, and in withdrawing the knife the outer wound was dilated. A gorget was then introduced on the groove of the trocar, with which, if necessary, the wound was farther enlarged, and upon it the forceps passed (b)

THOMAS (c) made the cut from above downwards by means of an instrument resembling Frère CÔME's lithotome

2113 The danger of bleeding, the difficulty in extracting the stone, the wounding the *rectum*, and the other accidents, and their consequences which frequently accompany the lateral operation for the stone, have led to the practice of *cutting for the stone through the rectum* (*Lithotomia recto-vesicalis*) This operation was first proposed by L. HOFFMANN (d), who gave reasons for its preference over the others, although the proposed operation is more uncertain in its results. SANSON (e) claims it as his own discovery, and describes his mode of proceeding. It is in especial favour with VACCA BERLINGHIERI (f) and others, and performed with success

(a) DOUGLAS, above cited — LE DRAN, Parallèle des différentes manières de tirer la Pierre hors de la Vessie, p 109 Paris, 1730

(b) LONBERT, Nouvelle Methode de tirer la Pierre de la Vessie, in Mem de l'Acad de Chirurgie, vol 1 p 65, pl 1 VIII KESSELSING, Dissert. Historia et examen Methodi FOUBERTIANI pro extractione Calculi Hæte, 1736

(c) THOMAS, in LOUIS, in Mem de l'Acad de Chirurgie, vol iii p 653 DESCHAMPS, above cited, vol ii pl v f 12

(d) Von einer neuen Methode den Stein

zu schneiden, in Vermischten Schriften, herausgeg. von H. CLAVER Munster, 1791 vol ii p 511

(e) Des Moyens de parvenir à la Vessie par le Rectum, avantages et inconveniens attachés à cette Methode pour tirer les Pierres de la Vessie Paris, 1817 4to

(f) SANSON, Des Moyens de parvenir à la Vessie par le Rectum, &c, suivie d'un Mémoire sur la Methode d'extraire la Pierre de la Vessie urinaire par la voie de l'Intestin Rectum, de And Vacca Berlinghieri, traduite de l'Ital par Blaquier Paris, 1821 8vo

MARTIN (a) lays claim to the discovery of this operation he made his first experiment on the dead body in 1786 But HOFFMANN lectured on the subject in 1779. That the first notion of the operation of cutting for the stone by the *rectum* cannot be ascribed to VEGETIUS (b), as the Editor of the Article *Lithotomie* in the *Dictionnaire des Sciences Medicales*, vol xxviii p 424, imagines, VACCA BERLINGHIERI has sufficiently proved (c)

[“In the case of a thin person, with a stone of so large a size, that the extraction of it by the usual method, would be either impracticable, or attended with the greatest risk to the patient’s life,” BRODIE says, “it may be a question, whether there is not a better method of proceeding (than the high operation) in the recto-vesical operation, in which the incision of the *perinaeum* is made to extend through the tunics of the *rectum* and the *sphincter ani* muscle Here the parts which afford the chief resistance to the extraction of a large stone are divided, and, although the incision of the neck of the bladder extends beyond the boundaries of the prostate, the ill consequences arising from the escape of urine into the cellular membrane, are likely to be in great measure obviated in consequence of the free opening which has been made into the *rectum*” BRODIE performed this operation on one occasion in which the stone was supposed to be very large, but did not so turn out, and the patient, who had suffered from stone more than twenty years, died in about three weeks with abscesses in the kidneys, and on one side of the *pelvis*, (pp 347, 48) In another case, a man between sixty and seventy, whom he operated on with BLIZARD’S knife, and on whom with much constitutional excitement, the *abdomen* was tense and swollen, and there was great danger, BRODIE cut through the *rectum* with a probe-pointed-bistoury on the fourth day, and the patient did well

SOLLY, one of our assistant surgeons, also performed this recto-vesical operation in a case where the stone was presumed to be very large, but it was not large. The case went on well, and recovered without any untoward circumstances —J F.S.]

2114 SANSON has proposed two different modes of penetrating through the rectum into the bladder After previously dividing the *m sphincter ani* and the lower part of the *rectum*, in the direction of the *raphe*, towards the root of the *penis*, the prostate, and part of the lower wall of the bladder is laid bare, and then upon the groove of a staff introduced into the bladder, *the prostate is to be divided in its mesial line, or the knife may be passed behind the prostate through the wall of the bladder into the groove of the staff and the base of the bladder divided to a certain extent*

The latter method is fully described by SANSON, the former is rather indicated The staff when introduced is to be held upright, the left forefinger, with its volar surface upwards, is to be introduced into the *rectum*, and upon it the blade of a straight bistoury laid flat, its edge is then turned up, and with a single cut the outer *sphincter* muscle, together with the lower part of the *rectum*, is cut through in the direction of the *raphe* The groove of the staff is now sought for with the finger behind the exposed prostate, the point of a bistoury introduced upon it, and as it is pushed along the groove, a cut is made in the lower wall of the bladder, which commencing behind its neck, passes in the mesial line to the midst of the space between the two ureters, through which the stone is extracted VACCA BERLINGHIERI has specially defended the first mode, and has fully set forth his preference of it both by reasoning and experience, so that his essay may be considered the best guide for recto-vesical lithotomy

2115 The patient must be placed and bound as for the lateral operation, a staff is passed into the bladder, and given to an assistant, who holds it firmly and perpendicularly so that its groove corresponds to the mesial line of the *urethra* and the *raphe* The operator then takes a straight bistoury with his right forefinger and thumb, where the blade

(a) Nouvelle Methode de faire l’Operation de la Taille, in Revue Medicale, vol ix p 225 1822

(b) Mulomedicina, cap xlv lib 1 Basil

(c) Above cited, p 72

meets the handle, and lays its blade flat on the volar surface of the left forefinger, in such way that both its edge and point are covered, the finger and knife are then passed into the *rectum*, and carried upwards ten or twelve lines, the dorsal surface of the finger corresponding to the hollow of the *sacrum*. Whilst the operator presses the hind wall of the bladder with this finger, he turns with his right hand the edge of the bistoury upwards, and with the forefinger pressing its back, he thrusts its point through the front wall of the *rectum*, and as he withdraws the knife, cuts through the *rectum*, the external *sphincter* muscle and the cellular tissue covering the *urethra*. The operator now leaves the bistoury with the left forefinger, turns the dorsal surface of this finger towards the left and its cubital surface upwards, carries its tip into the wound of the *sphincter*, and places his nail (which in this operation should be always done) in the groove of the staff, which can be felt through the wall of the *urethra*. Guided by the nail of the left forefinger, the point of the bistoury, with its edge downwards, is carried through the wall of the *urethra* into the groove of the staff, and supported on the nail, is pushed forwards in a corresponding direction to the *raphe*, by which the neck of the bladder and the prostate are divided to a greater or less extent, according to the presumed size of the stone. The staff is now removed, and the finger passed through the wound into the bladder, by which is ascertained whether the wound be sufficiently large, or whether it require enlargement, which may be easily done with a common or button-ended bistoury introduced on the left forefinger. The forceps are passed in upon the same finger, and the stone extracted according to the rules already given. After the wound has been cleansed, the patient is to be put in the same posture as after the lateral operation. Any dressing of the wound is objectionable.

Cutting into the prostate with Frère CÔME's lithotome, introduced into the groove of the staff after the membranous part is opened, as DUPUYTREN and others do, is less convenient than with the bistoury.

GERI's (a) mode of introducing a gorget an inch and three quarters broad at its base, three inches and a half up the *rectum* is objectionable, as straining and purging may occur during the operation, and as the *rectum* is only widened at the expense of its length, and is therefore short and folded, and the *peritonæum* approaches the neck of the bladder, so is the *peritonæum* the more liable to be wounded, and certain parts of the *rectum* must be left undivided. VACCA BERLINGHIERI mentions the case of a child operated on by GERI, which died twenty-four hours after, and both these accidents had happened.

These objections apply still more to the method of SLEIGH (b), who widened the *sphincter* and the *rectum* with WEISS's *speculum ani*, found the hind edge of the prostate with the tip of the left forefinger, and then without touching the gland, cut through the wall of the *rectum* and bladder with a convex scalpel, concealed in a spring sheath, upon the groove of a staff first introduced.

2116 The *after-treatment* has the same object as in the lateral operation. The patient should take an opiate, he should use mucilaginous, diluting drinks, at first should take exceedingly little food, and, by a proper treatment, it should be endeavoured to keep off inflammation, which is more necessary in this than in the lateral operation, because it is accompanied with very little loss of blood. When suppuration comes

(a) Rep. Med. Chir. de Turin, No 11, p 165

(b) An Essay on an improved Method of cutting for Urinary Calculi, or the Posterior Operation of Lithotomy. London, 1824. 8vo

on, usually about the seventh day, it is necessary to touch the wound with caustic at every part of the cut in the *rectum*, for this purpose, the edges of the wound are drawn apart a little, and a wooden cannula, having a bit of caustic in it, is passed up, by which the cure is promoted.

2117 The advantages of cutting for the stone through the *rectum* are stated to be, *first*, that the patient is in no danger from bleeding, *second*, that the bladder is reached through the least thick parts, *third*, that the stone is most easily found, grasped, and pulled out, even when of large size, because the wound corresponds to the largest space of the *pelvis*, *fourth*, that no infiltration of urine follows.

GERI (a) and SCARPA (b), the most violent opposers of this practice, bring against it, *first*, that the wound and irritation of the *rectum* produce intermitting, irregular, febrile action after the operation, *second*, that one or both the *vasa deferentia* may be wounded, and by the pulling and stretching in the removal of the stone, are so much injured, that inflammation, swelling, wasting of the testicle, impotence from the destruction, adhesion or contraction of the mouths of the *vasa deferentia* may ensue, *third*, that the neighbouring parts are irritated by the use of the caustic, *fourth*, that by the entrance of the fecal matter into the bladder, there is fear of its internal coat being destroyed, of dangerous irritation, and of fæco-urinary fistula, *fifth*, the recovery is more tardy. SCARPA considers this operation even more imperfect than that of CELSUS.

2118 These objections are not all of equal weight. The intermittent fever is, according to VACCA's observations, in but very few cases directly connected with the wound of the *rectum*. The injury of one of the *vasa deferentia*, and the consequences based thereon, SCARPA has not supported by cases, this wound may scar or remain fistulous, and its orifice may still perform its functions, besides, the operator can even avoid this injury, and also in the lateral operation the *vas deferens* and even the *vesicula seminalis* may be wounded. The irritation of the neighbouring parts may be prevented with caustic by VACCA's method. The entrance of fecal matter into the bladder can only happen by cutting through its base, and not by VACCA's proceeding, as it is prevented by the valve-like protrusion of the wall of the bowel cut into below, and still more as the excrement, in consequence of the division of the *sphincter*, meets with less obstruction from the natural passage. Fistulas indeed not unfrequently remain after this operation, but they communicate only with the membranous part of the *urethra*, a little stool is passed rarely by the *urethra*, and but little urine by the *rectum*, and nothing gets into the bladder. On this point WENZL's (c) remark is important, that the external cut should always be made sufficiently large, by which in part, during the operation, the *sphincter* causes less obstacle, but it especially prevents the external wound contracting more quickly than the inner. The cure is indeed tedious in many cases, but in others has been observed to be as quick as in the lateral operation. As to the other objections, for instance, if the stone be very large, that the whole prostate must be cut through, the *peritonæum* may be wounded, the introduction of the instruments is not

(a) *Repert Med Chir de Turin*, No 11-18

(b) *Saggio di Osservazione sul Taglio della Vesica Orinaria* Pavia, 1823, fol. (c) *Geschichte eines Steinschnittes durch die vordere recto vesical Methode; in N. Chirurg*, vol 11 p 181.

easier, and the pain in the *glans penis* after the operation is very violent, these, under corresponding circumstances, apply to the lateral operation, and in regard to the complete division of the prostate, it must not be overlooked that here, perhaps, infiltration of urine is less to be feared than in the lateral operation, because the cut being in the bottom of the bladder, the urine more readily escapes (a)

2119 If recto-vesical lithotomy be considered in reference to the results obtained to the present time, it is found to vary considerably with different operators. Some consider it more successful, some less successful, than the lateral operation. It has indeed its weak points, and in general must be put after the lateral operation, but it has two indisputable advantages, to wit, the slight danger there is to life, and that the bleeding is not dangerous. Therefore, in particular cases, and where, on account of the size of the stone, the cut above the *pubes* is required, and the walls of the *rectum* are healthy, it appears preferable to the high and lateral operation, as also in old persons, and those who have little blood, with a more than moderately-sized stone

The following writers may be also referred to on this subject —

NOETHIG, Ueber die verschiedenen Methoden des Blasensteinschnittes, besonders über den Steinschnitt durch den Mastdarm nach SANSON Wurzb., 1818

RIBERI, in Repertorio Medico-chirurgico de Turino No 31-33

VACA BERLINGHIERI, Memoria sopra il metodo di estrarre la Pietra della Vesica urinaria per la via dell' intestino retto Memoria terza Pisa, 1823

FARNESE, Essame delle osservazione sul Taglio retto-vesicale dal A SCARPA Milan, 1823.

Compte-Rendu Medico-Chirurgical des Observations recueillies à l'Hôpital de la Charité de Lyon See *patric*, 1823

SANSON, Compte-Rendu de la Pratique Chirurgicale de l'Hôtel Dieu de Lyon—Archives generales de Medecine, vol vi p 83

SCARPA, in Annali Universali de Medicina, vol xxx p 125 1821

THOMSON, WILL, A Probatory Essay on the Extraction of Calculi from the Urinary Bladder Edinburgh, 1825

KORNIG, Ueber einigen Methoden Harnsteine aus der Blase zu ziehen, in von GRAEFE und von WALTHER's Journal, vol viii p 530

Journal Complémentaire du Dictionnaire des Sciences Medicales, BARBAUDINI, vol vi p 79 — WILLIAMUS, vol x p 180 — CAMOÏS, vol xii p 19 — DUPUYTREN et SANSON, vol xv p 86-87 — PEZERAT, vol xviii p 128

HEINECKE, in Journal von GRAEFE und von WALTHER, vol v p 305

GUSTORF, in same, p 510

BEHRF, in Heidelb Klinisch, Annalen, vol i p 153

ROYER COLARD, Clinique Chirurgicale de l'Hôtel Dieu, in Repert gen d'Anatomie et de Physiologie pathologique, etc, vol i p 231

2120 VACCA BERLINGHIERI's (b) most recent practice still remains to be noticed, which without having the disadvantages, of the recto-vesical operation, unites all the advantages, and resembles the *coup de maître* proposed by MARFCHAL in the great apparatus (*par* 2066) The first cut, from twenty to twenty-two lines long, extends from the edge of the *rectum*, along the *raphe* to the *scrotum*, divides the skin, the fibres of the *m levator ani* and *transversus perinæ*, which with the *m accelerator urinæ*, the *urethra*, and the *m erector penis* form a sort of triangle in the *perinæum* The left forefinger introduced into the front of the wound, seeks for the groove of the staff, which is held upright, passes the knife

(a) Journal Complement du Dict des Se Med, vol xviii p 128 1823 — DUPUYTREN, tiquer l'Operation de la Pierre, publ par BEGIN et SANSON, p 13

Memorie sur une Nouvelle Manière de pra- (b) Della Litotomia nei due Sessi Quarta Memoria, Pisa, 1825

into it, and therewith cuts into the *urethra* to the extent of the outer wound. A knife with a blunt beak, about two lines long, is inserted into the groove of the staff, at the lower part of the wound, the staff is then raised towards the pubic arch, slightly inclined towards the operator, and then pushed about an inch deep into the bladder. Without changing the position of the staff, the handle of the knife is to be raised a little towards the *scrotum*, by which its back is jammed against the groove of the staff, and in drawing it out, the neck of the bladder, the prostate, the membranous part and the cellular tissue beneath it are cut through. If the wound be not sufficiently large, it may be easily enlarged in the usual way. In withdrawing the stone, the blades of the forceps should be directed towards the angles of the wound.

L. BALARDINI (*a*) has given an account of eight cases treated in the same manner.

According to PANTALEO (*b*), the oblique cut in the direction of the outer wound should be made with a double-cutting *bistouri caché*, through the upper and lower part of the prostate.

Here also must be mentioned DUPUYTREN's proposal, which he pursued very successfully, but has not made known publicly. He made a cut into the *raphe* opposite the staff held vertically, then with the *bistouri* penetrated the groove of the staff, and passed upon it into the bladder. FRÈRE CÔME's *bistouri caché*, then turned the edge of the instrument upwards, for the purpose of dividing the neck of the bladder as the *bistouri* is withdrawn (*c*).

B — OF CUTTING FOR THE STONE IN WOMEN.

LOUIS, *Sur la Taille des Femmes*, in *Mercur de France* Decembre, 1746.

MASOTTI, *La Litotomia delle Donne perfezionata* Firenze, 1764.

PLATNER, *Progr. Historia literario-chirurgica Lithotomiæ Mulierum* Lips, 1770.

CRONENBERG, *Historia Lithotomiæ in muliere factæ* Halæ, 1811.

BEHRE, *Dissert. de Lithotomia muliebri* Kiliæ, 1822.

BEHRE, *Versuch einer historisch kritischen Darstellung de Steinschnittes beim Weibe* Heidelberg, 1827. 8vo.

VON KERN, above cited, p. 149.

2121. The various methods and modes of proceeding in the operation of cutting for the stone in females may be most conveniently brought together under the following heads —

First. The cut below the arch of the *pubes*, with the divisions of the *urethra* and neck of the bladder.

a The cut made as in the lateral operation.

b The horizontal cut on one or both sides, with or without dilating.

c The vertical cut upwards.

d The vertical cut downwards.

Second. The cut below the pubic arch, without division of the *urethra*.

a The vestibular cut of CELSUS and LISFRANC.

b VON KERN's method.

c The vagino-vesical operation.

Third. The cut above the pubic arch.

[It may be well to notice here ASTLEY COOPER's observation, that women suffer more from stone in the bladder than men, and that "in addition to the symptoms

(*a*) *Annali Universali di Medicina*, vol. xlv. p. 238. 1823.

(*b*) *Lancet*, 1833-4, vol. ii. p. 557.

(*c*) SANSON, above cited, p. 48 — *Salzburg Med.-Chir. Zeitung*, vol. i. p. 285. 1818 — ROYER COLLARD, above cited, p. 500.

observed in the male, as the irritability of the bladder increases, the pain during micturition is excessive, and there is agonizing suffering after the discharge of the urine from bearing down of the bladder, *uterus*, and *rectum*, with a sensation of their being forced through the lower opening of the *pelvis*. The retention of urine becomes imperfect, and the person is always wet, and smells offensively of urine. The sufferings of the patient at length renders her incapable of moving from her bed" (p 298)

BRODIE observes, that "in women, *calculi* of a small size are expelled as they are in the male sex, without ulceration or other injury to the *urethra*, and without the patient suffering any inconvenience afterwards. *Calculi* of very considerable size occasionally escape from the female bladder, but the natural cure in these cases is effected by a less simple process." In one case he mentions "a large *calculus* was found in the *vagina*, which was extracted with the fingers, the *urethra* and *vagina* had ulcerated, and the *calculus* had passed through the ulcerated opening" (p 350). A similar case is mentioned by ASTLEY COOPER, "in which the stone" was placed half in the *urethra* and half in the *vagina*, the extremities of the stone were large, and connected by a narrow portion which passed through an ulcerated opening in the under part of the *urethra*" (p 298)]

2122 Cutting for the stone in women by the lateral operation is performed in the following manner —

After the patient has been bound and properly fixed in the same position as in operating on the male, the *labia*, are separated from each other, the operator passes a straight staff through the *urethra* into the bladder, holds it with his left hand in such way that the groove may be directed outwards and downwards, and its convexity pressed against the lower edge of the pubic arch, and passes on it a common bistoury, or the knife used in the lateral operation, or even a gorget with the edge directed downwards and outwards, between the *vagina* and the ascending branch of the haunch-bone, up to the closed end of the staff. In withdrawing the bistoury, its point must be sunk for the purpose of enlarging the cut.

If FIÈRE CÔME's lithotome be used; it must be introduced closed through the *urethra* into the bladder, after setting it at a number corresponding to the size of the stone, pressed against the pubic arch, and withdrawn, whilst the blade is projected, in such direction that the *urethra* and neck of the bladder may be divided obliquely downwards and outwards, as when the bistoury is employed. The forceps are then introduced on the finger or on a gorget, and the stone drawn out according to the rules already laid down.

In this mode of operating there is danger of wounding the *vagina* or the pudic artery, and in removing a large stone, there is fear of irritating the cellular tissue attaching the *urethra* and of palsy of the neck of the bladder, in consequence of the bruising and dragging which it suffers (a).

2123 In the *horizontal cut* on one (usually the left) or on both sides, the cut is made either with a narrow blunt-ended bistoury, with a common stone-knife, with a cutting gorget upon a staff, or director, of which the groove is directed towards the side, or with Frere CÔME's lithotome, or with a proper single or double-cutting instrument, and its enlargement effected with the gorget, the finger, the forceps, or the dilators. In this mode of cutting, the *vagina* indeed is safe from injury, but damaging the pudic artery is more to be dreaded.

(a) KLEIN, Prakt. Ansichten u. s. w., part ii p 1 — SCHREGER, Chirurgische Versuche, vol ii p 132.

LE CAT's method with the grooved staff—HOIN's dilating lithotome—FRANCO's cutting forceps—LOUIS and FLURANT's double-edged *lithotome cache*.—LE BLANC's single-edged lithotome, and the like.—Compare also BEHRE

[LISTON employs the horizontal cut, but not to the extent here mentioned. He says—"The best mode of extracting foreign bodies from the bladder is to widen the *urethra* gradually by means of the screw-dilator, then by the introduction of a straight blunt-pointed knife to notch the neck of the bladder *slightly* towards each *ramus* of the *pubes*, so as to divide the dense fibrous band encircling it, the dilatation is continued, and in a few minutes the finger can be admitted, the stone can then be readily grasped by a pair of forceps, and it is astonishing how large a body may be removed by these means.' Incontinence of urine may follow the operation from the dissection of the *sphincter* of the bladder, but in a few weeks this will generally cease. The mode of proceeding above recommended is by much to be preferred over the mere dilatation, as being less painful and more rapid in execution, and looking to the after-consequences, it is undoubtedly preferable to extensive incision of the neck of the bladder with or without wound of the *vagina*." (pp 525; 26)]

2124 In the *vertical cut upwards*, formerly advised by COLOT (a), and recently by DUBOIS, after the patient has been properly placed, a staff is introduced into the *urethra* with its groove upwards, and whilst the operator holds it with his left hand, he presses its back against the lower wall of the *urethra*, by which its canal is expanded for the purpose of its more ready division. A narrow-pointed single-edged bistoury, with its edge a little directed to the left so as to avoid the *clitoris*, is now passed in, and whilst the two instruments form an angle, the point of which corresponds to the neck of the bladder, and the base of the *perinaeum*, the canal of the *urethra* and the neck of the bladder are divided. After the knife has been withdrawn, a gorget is introduced on the groove of the staff, and upon it the forceps (b). RICHERAND (c) and DUPUYTREN employ for this operation FLEUR CÔME's lithotome, which having been introduced, through the *urethra* into the bladder with its edge above, and rather inclined to the side, is withdrawn, whilst its blade is projected.

[BRODIE performed an operation which is a modification of the vertical cut upwards. He says, he "was informed it had been adopted by an eminent provincial surgeon, and had not been followed by the usual incontinence of urine. "I introduced," says he, "a *bistouri caché* into the *urethra*, having previously fixed the screw in the handle of the instrument, so that the cutting edge could not be made to project more than to a very small extent, perhaps to about one-sixth of an inch. Then drawing out the *bistouri*, with the cutting edge turned directly upwards, I endeavoured to divide the membrane of the *urethra* immediately below the *symphysis* of the *pubes*, without allowing the incision to extend into the contiguous cellular structure. The next step of the operation was to introduce WEISS's dilator, and dilate the *urethra*, so as to allow of the introduction of the finger, and afterwards of the forceps, into the bladder. As the *urethra* now offered no resistance, this dilatation was readily effected in the course of a few minutes, and thus the stone was extracted. The patient did not suffer from actual incontinence after the operation, she could not, however, retain it for so long a time as before the disease existed, I believe not longer than two hours. But I have performed the same operation in several other cases with a still more favourable result." (p 354)]

2125 This operation has the following advantages.—The lower part of the *urethra* has not any bone beneath it, it is very supple and yields below. After the operation, the uninjured lower wall of the *urethra* forms a groove over which the urine flows out without disturbing the

(a) AMBR PAREI, Opera, edit GUILLE
MEAU, lib XVI cap XLVII p 506.

(b) DUPUYTREN, Lithotomie, 51

(c) Nosographie Chir, vol III. p 558.

Fifth Edition

cure of the wound above, the healing of which may be assisted by the pressure of a sponge introduced into the *vagina*. Further, the trunk and large branches of the pudic artery are preserved from injury, and in the event of any of its minute terminal branches bleeding, they are readily stanch'd by pressure against the arch of the *pubes*. Great as these advantages are, it must, however, be remembered, that large stones cannot be withdrawn without considerable bruising of the neck of the bladder, and tearing the natural connexions of the *urethra*, the consequence of which is incurable incontinence of urine (a).

2126 The *vertical cut downwards* may be made on the groove of a male staff, held upright, and its concavity pressed against the arch of the *pubes*, with a common bistoury, or Fière Cômre's lithotome may be preferred, with which the *urethra*, the neck of the bladder, and the corresponding wall of the *vagina* may be cut through downwards in their mesial line. This method corresponds to the recto-vesical operations on the male, by it a sufficiently large wound may be made without danger of bleeding, and the largest stone may be extracted with ease, as experiments on the dead, and successful results on the living, have satisfied me. That incontinence of urine is to be feared with a free cut, and that the danger of a vesico-vaginal fistula is greater than in the common mode of cutting the bladder, and *vagina* is refuted, at least by my experience, which especially determines me to consider this as the most preferable mode of operating (b).

FALCONET (c) heretofore recommends this practice

BROMFIELD (d) mentions that he saw a surgeon introduce one blade of a pair of button-ended scissors into the *urethra* and the other into the *vagina*, and divide the under part of the *urethra*, up to the entrance of the *vagina*, to the extent of an inch at least. According to BROMFIELD, such a cut could never again unite, the contrary of which my observations prove, but he says, as the neck of the bladder had the major part of its *sphincter* muscle not divided, the patients in general kept their water pretty well.

2127 The cut below the *pubic symphysis*, without dividing the *urethra* and the neck of the bladder, is the method of CÆLUS. The stone must be pressed against the neck of the bladder in girls by the finger in the *rectum*, and in women by the finger in the *vagina*, and the stone cut on in the one on the under and left side, and in the other between the *urethra* and the arch of the *pubes*. The great objection to this method is self-evident, the pudic artery, the *vagina*, and even the *rectum*, are exposed to injury, on which account this operation is generally discarded (e).

2128 LIGRANC's *vestibular cut* is to be considered as a modification of CÆLUS's operation. After the patient has been placed in the usual posture and bound, two assistants draw the *labia* apart. The operator standing between the legs of the patient, introduces a common male staff through the *urethra* into the bladder with its convexity upwards. An assistant then grasps the handle of the staff, and draws the *urethra* and

(a) BEHRF, p 129

(b) CHELIUS, Ueber den Steinschnitt beim Weibe, in Heidelb Klinisch Annalen, vol vi, part 1. SICHERER, in Wurtembergischen Correspondenzblatt July, 1843 No 22

(c) An educendo calculo cæteris antea-

endus apparatus lateralis? Paris, 1744 — in Haller Disput Chirurg, vol iv, p 208

(d) Above cited, vol xi p 279

(e) MERY, Observations sur la Manière de tailler les Deux Sexes pour l'Extraction de la Pierre, pratiquée par Frere JACQUES Paris, 1700.

vagina downwards. The operator, after having assured himself of the position of the pubic bones, and of any variety of the pudic artery, by the introduction of his finger into the *vagina*, places the left fore and middle finger upon the points where the cut is to begin and end, and with them stretches the cellular tissue. Then holding a straight bistoury, as a pen, he makes a semi-circular cut through the external membrane, and the stretched cellular tissue of the vestibule, which is to begin on the right side at correspondent height with the orifice of the *urethra*, runs within the pubic arch at the distance of a line, and terminates on the left side at a similar height to its beginning. The cellular tissue is then divided layer by layer in the same direction till the front of the bladder is cut through, in doing which all pressure against the bladder must be avoided. The left thumb is now introduced into the *vagina*, and the left forefinger into the wound, and the wall of the bladder therewith made tense and pressed forwards. A longitudinal or transverse cut is now made into the body of the bladder with the bistoury, or if this seem to be unsafe, the cut is to be made on the groove of the staff, or a dart sound may be used, upon which the bladder is opened, and the forefinger being passed into the wound, it is to be enlarged either longitudinally or transversely with the knife (a).

2129 This proceeding of LISFRANC's is objectionable on very many grounds. The cut is made into the bladder where there is least space, consequently the extraction of even a moderately large stone is difficult, and accompanied with bruising the pudic artery, the position of which cannot be well determined by the examination before the operation, may be wounded; the front of the bladder is easily separated from its cellular connexions, the vascular net at the seat of the cut, often much developed in stone-patients, may be injured, and the wound in the bladder may slip from the external wound, in consequence of which there will be infiltration. It is difficult to understand how in using the dart sound, at least with its usual curve, the dart can be protruded some lines above the neck of the bladder (b).

PIERS USO WALTER (c) has practised LISFRANC's vestibular cut successfully in a woman of forty-five.

2130 VON KERN's practice, which he has successfully followed, is the following. After the patient has been properly placed and the staff introduced into the bladder, an assistant standing on the right side, holds the staff with his left hand and sinks it a little towards the patient's right groin, and places the fore and middle fingers of the right hand near the orifice of the *urethra* at its under part, which he draws down tightly, at the same time separating the *labia* with the thumb and other fingers. The operator then finds the hinder extremity of the *urethra* with the left thumb-nail near the neck of the bladder, places the nail upon the right edge of the staff, penetrates the stretched *urethra* with the lithotome, and enlarges the cut by carrying the scalpel forwards in the groove of

(a) Memoire sur une Nouvelle Methode de pratiquer l'Operation de la Taille chez la Femme, in Revue Medicale, vol x p 1 1823—MERESSE! Dissert sur la Lithotomie, chez la Femme Strasb, 1823.

(b) BAUDRY, L, Dissert du meilleur Procède à employer pour l'Operation de la Taille chez la Femme Strasb, 1823.

(c) VON GRAEFE und VON WALTER's Journal vol xviii p. 285

the staff, and at the same time presses it on with the thumb until the opening is of sufficient size (a)

2131. The *vagino-vesical cut* has the closest resemblance to the recto-vesical, it is performed most safely in the following manner. After placing the patient in the position for the lateral operation, a staff is passed by the *urethra* into the bladder, and a wooden gorget with its concavity upwards is introduced into the *vagina*. Both instruments are brought together so as to form a larger or smaller angle, in proportion to the cut to be made. The gorget is to be well pressed downwards, so that the front wall of the *vagina* can be got at. A straight, pointed bistoury is to be held like a pen in the right hand, its point passed into the groove of the staff behind the canal of the *urethra*, and then by thrusting it forwards, an opening is made corresponding to the size of the stone. Its extraction and after-treatment are conducted according to the ordinary rules.

2132. The advantages of this mode of operating are great. There is no bleeding, no incontinence of urine, and the largest stone may be in this way removed. The production of a vesico-vaginal fistula, which may be objected to this operation, cannot, at least from present experience, be considered as the usual consequence. If this operation be restricted only to the extreme cases of very large stones, it has however there undoubted preference over cutting into the bladder above the *pubes*, as the patient's life is never endangered, and at the utmost there is the inconvenience of a fistula. The objection made by some, that the scar produced by this operation would cause difficulty in child-birth, is contrary to experience.

Upon this subject the following works may also be consulted —

FABRICIUS HILDANUS, De Lithotomiâ, p. 149

RUYSCH, Observationes Anatomico-pathologicæ, Obs. 1

MERY, above cited, p. 28

LOUIS, above cited

BUSSIÈRE, in Philosophical Transactions, vol. lxi p. 100 1699

LISFER, Iter Parisianum, 1697

GOOCH, Cases and Practical Remarks in Surgery, vol. ii p. 182 London, 1758

8vo MICHAELIS, Etwas uber den Blasenschnitt, p. 57 Marb., 1813.

DUPUYTREN, above cited, p. 55

FLAUBER et CLEMONT, in SANSON, above cited, p. 23

VACCA BERLINGHIERI, above cited, p. 110

_____, Del Taglio vagino-vesicale, Pisa, 1825

[In all the previously described operations, incontinence of urine is a very troublesome consequence and often incurable. ASTLEY COOPER, indeed, says — "In all cases of this operation which I have performed or witnessed, the urine has not been afterwards retained, but I would not deny that a patient might recover the retentive power. As the loss of retention is a greater evil than I can describe, producing excoriation and a very offensive state, I shall in any future operation of lithotomy, try what may be effected by employing a suture to bring the divided parts together" (p. 303). BRONIE's operation (*par* 2124) seems to have been partially successful, but LISTON (*par* 2123) seems to think that his mode causes only a temporary incontinence. Most surgeons however are, I believe, sadly perplexed with this tiresome result, and the patient necessarily still more so. Very recently I have seen a woman, who was cut with the gorget about twenty years ago, she cannot retain her water at all, but it is constantly dribbling away, and she is in a very pitiable con-

dition. To avoid this untoward result, HEY (*a*) made use of a cylindrical linen tent two inches long and one broad, which he passed into the *vagina*, for the purpose of bringing the edges of the wound together without obstructing the *urethra*, and the plan succeeded. BRODIE tried the same method, but unsuccessfully, though perhaps it may have depended on the child's irritability. I am not aware that ASTLEY COOPER's suggestion of sutures has yet been tried.

The large size of stones which have been passed spontaneously, as related by HEISTER (*b*), MIDDLETON (*c*), COLOT, (*d*), MOLINEUX (*e*), and YELLOLY (*f*), as well as the earpicker-case mentioned by THOMAS (*g*), which was removed by dilating the *urethra* with sponge tent, led to the proposal of dilating the *urethra* either with sponge, or with an instrument corresponding in form to a *speculum ani*. These methods have, however, been generally followed by incontinence, if the dilatation have been made to any great extent. BRODIE says, indeed, that "none" of the cases to which he refers "suffered from actual incontinence of urine, but one of them, in whom the *calculus* was of large size, could not retain more than two or three ounces of urine in the bladder afterwards." And hence he concludes, that "the method of dilatation is not to be recommended, except in cases of moderate size" (pp 351, 52). I think, if I should be called on to operate for stone in the female, I should be disposed to perform the lateral cut with the gorget or knife, it would not matter much which, and adopt the method recommended by HEY—J F S.]

2133 *Opening the bladder above the pubic symphysis* has been particularly recommended in women, because, in drawing out the stone by the outlet of the *pelvis*, injury of the *vagina* or of the pudic artery is feared, large stones cannot at all be extracted, and incurable incontinence of urine remains as the frequent consequence of this operation. The proceeding is conducted exactly as in the male, and the escape of the urine from the wound above can be more readily prevented, by the introduction of a catheter through the *urethra*.

COMPARISON OF LITHOTOMY AND LITHOTRITY

2134 In considering the advantages and disadvantages of lithotritry, as compared with those of lithotomy, it must be first remarked, that many of the objections properly made to its earlier mode of performance, as the difficulty of introducing the instruments, its tedious operation, especially when the stone is hard and the like, have lost much of their importance, or are entirely removed, by the great degree of perfection to which lithotritry has of late attained. The time has not, however, yet fully arrived, nor are the results yet in such condition, that a positive opinion can be given on this point. The hitherto-furnished statistics of the results of lithotomy and lithotritry afford no decisive clue, because stone-patients must, in reference to this point, be divided into three classes, *first*, those which are favourable, for the effectual crushing, *second*, those in which the crushing may be attempted, but cannot be completed, *third*, those in which, on account of various circumstances, lithotritry must from the first be considered inapplicable. It is therefore

(*a*) Practical Observations on Surgery, p 560. Edition of 1810.

(*b*) Chirurgie Nurnberg, 1719.—Translated as A General System of Surgery London, 1757. Sixth Edition.

(*c*) A Short Essay on Lithotomy above the Pubes. London, 1727. 4to.

(*d*) Traité de l' Operation de la Taille Paris, 1727. 8vo.

(*e*) Philosophical Transactions, vol xx p 11. 1698.

(*f*) Med Chir Trans, vol vi p 577.

(*g*) Ibid, vol i p 123.

clear that if only simple and slight cases fall within the compass of lithotrity, and that to lithotomy the other two unfavourable classes belong, therefrom the results of both must necessarily be judged. In the collation of such results, in great number and for a length of time, the progressive improvements in the operations of lithotomy and lithotrity must be also well considered. Only in reference to these different circumstances can it be comprehended, how the results which have been collected from a great number of cases of lithotomy, have been more favourable than those of lithotrity (perforation); and how the results of percussion, (HEURTELOUP,) though by far more favourable than those exhibited by the earlier ones of perforation, and of cutting, have nevertheless been surpassed by the results which individual operators have obtained with the knife.

2135 If the possible evils which may occur in and after lithotomy and lithotrity be compared, they are found to have a certain degree of equality as to their number and danger, only that in lithotomy, the wound especially gives rise to symptoms which in lithotrity are absent, whilst the latter occasions considerable irritation of the bladder, and dangerous symptoms resulting therefrom.

The possible evils resulting from lithotomy are bleeding, wound of the *rectum*, of the seminal vesicles and their excretory ducts, and of the deep pelvic *aponeurosis*, subsequently, bleeding, infiltration of urine, extravasation into the *scrotum*, inflammation of the cellular tissue of the pelvic cavity, inflammation of the *peritonæum*, of the bladder, of the prostate and of the veins, urinary fistula, impotence, and incontinence of urine.

The possible evils from lithotrity are violent pain and nervous symptoms, especially in very sensitive persons, inflammation of the urinary passages, of the prostate, and of the testicle, in rare cases, tearing of the mucous membrane of the bladder, perforation of the bladder, inflammation of the veins, further, retention of urine, infiltration of urine, urinary fistula, breaking of the instruments in the bladder (1), and recurrence of stone (2).

[(1) In the event of lithotritic instruments being broken or bent in the bladder, so that they could not otherwise be removed, LISTON says —“I had determined, should I meet with any case of the kind, to pull forward the instrument as far as possible, so as to bring the sliding blade (of the *percuter*) into close contact with the anterior walls of the bladder, and these with the anterior aspect of the *symphysis*, then to push down the *penis* upon its stalk, and protect the *glans* with a piece of split card or strong leather, the instrument was then to be seized with a hand-vice, and cut through as low as possible, by the use of good files, this can be done within two inches and a half of the curve. There would then be no difficulty in pushing the blades containing the stone back into the bladder and commencement of the *urethra*, and cutting them out together” (p. 502).]

(2) “It may be said,” observes BRODIE, “that hæmorrhage is one of the inconveniences attendant on the operation of lithotrity. It may arise from the forcible introduction of the lithotrity forceps through the neck of the bladder, where the prostate gland is somewhat enlarged, or from the dilatation of the prostate and *urethra* in the act of withdrawing the forceps, when the blades are charged with a considerable accumulation of the crushed *calculus* matter. The loss of blood, for the most part, does not amount to more than a few drops, but in some instances, I have known it to be sufficient to discolour the urine for one or two days afterwards * * *. The occurrence of rigours is another ill consequence of lithotrity, in some instances I have already mentioned, that a rigour is usually produced by the stretching of the

urethra, at the time of the forceps being withdrawn from the bladder, and that, in most instances, it may be prevented by the exhibition of a dose of opium immediately after the operation. This symptom, however, may arise from other causes, as, for example, from a fragment of *calculus* finding its way into the *urethra*, which is too large to be expelled by the pressure of the stream of urine. And it sometimes happens, that the effect of a dose of opium is, not to prevent the rigour altogether, but to cause it to be deferred till the following day. The liability to rigours, however, where due precautions are used, is seldom such as to interfere in any great degree with the process necessary for the patient's cure and his ultimate recovery."—(pp 370, 71)]

2136 If these various circumstances in lithotomy and lithotrixy be compared in regard to their cause, to wit, the wound in lithotomy, and the injury of the bladder in lithotrixy, it must be presumed that pain and nervous symptoms may be equally present in both, but their frequent repetition in lithotrixy is of importance, that bleeding, wound of the *rectum*, injury to the *peritonæum*, which are very much to be dreaded in lithotomy, cannot happen in the modern practice of lithotrixy; that infiltration of urine, so frequently fatal after lithotomy, is almost impossible in lithotrixy, that *phlebitis* and *peritonitis* are observed not unfrequently after lithotomy, but very rarely after lithotrixy, which also applies in like manner to the continuance of fistula, that, on the other hand, inflammation of the bladder, inflammation and abscess of the prostate are more common after lithotrixy than after lithotomy. Bruising or tearing of the mucous membrane of the bladder, as also breaking of the instruments in the bladder, is at the present time scarcely possible, with the improved instruments.

Many of the evils mentioned are principally dependent on the operator, this remark, however, applies as well to lithotomy as lithotrixy.

2137 Further, if lithotrixy be considered in reference to the condition of the urinary organs, the age, sex, and constitution of the patient, and the nature of the stone, it follows, that a diseased change and swelling of the prostate, purulent catarrh, great sensibility, and contraction of the bladder, render lithotrixy quite impossible, or considerably increase its danger.

Although lithotrixy was formerly considered inapplicable to children, and numerous experiments by CIVIALE, AMUSSAT, LEROY, and others, have proved its practicability in little children, yet, however, the result of lithotomy at this age is so favourable, and the employment of lithotrixy so difficult, that lithotomy should undoubtedly be preferred. In advanced age, on the contrary, the results of lithotomy are far more unfavourable than those of lithotrixy. In females, the less difficulty in the introduction of instruments (*par* 20-57) is compensated by the difficulty of keeping the bladder distended, but lithotrixy, although lithotomy in woman is much more rarely fatal than in man, has this great advantage, that no incontinence of urine remains after it, an infirmity, the importance of which in women cannot be too seriously thought of. It must finally be remembered, that for very stout persons, who are always the most unfavourable subjects for lithotomy, lithotrixy is by far less dangerous.

In reference to the nature of the stone, it must also be considered, that, with the improved new instruments, even large stones may be broken to pieces, and that no stone, from its hardness, can easily withstand their

effect, but the frequent repetition of the operation, which in such cases is necessary, causes danger, partly from the frequent irritation of the urinary organs, partly, and especially, from the repeated febrile excitement, and the inflammation of other organs thereon dependent. The same also applies to stones in large number. Such stones as are of moderate size and round or oval form, are best for crushing, flat stones are difficult to grasp and break up.

2138 If now, after the consideration, founded on experience, of the advantages and disadvantages of lithotomy and lithotrity, the particular cases in which the one or other practice is specially indicated, be reviewed, it follows that lithotrity appears preferable, *first*, in small stones or those of no great size, *second*, when there are two, or several little stones, *third*, in stones of moderate size, and when they can be easily broken, and if in all these cases the bladder be healthy, or only in a trivial degree affected. These indications are more important, when such cases occur in old persons, in females, or in very stout people. On the other hand, lithotomy is decidedly to be preferred, *first*, in childhood; *second*, with large and hard, and especially mulberry stones, *third*, when there are several large stones, *fourth*, when large stones entirely fill, or are completely locked in by a contracted and unextensible bladder; *fifth*, in diseased prostate, or severe affection of the bladder, *sixth*, in very great sensibility of the bladder, so that the patient can bear neither its distention, nor the motion of the instruments, *seventh*, with stones, of which the *nucleus*, as, for example, when it is a bullet or the like, cannot be destroyed by the lithotriptor. It is also not to be overlooked, that in the general employment of lithotrity, the patient should be subjected to it early, by which its results are more certain, and its use will become more easy and general. On the other hand, however, it must not be unnoticed, that under directly the same circumstances, which are favourable for crushing, does cutting for the stone, if performed with ability, lose much of its danger.

Strictures of the *urethra* are only temporary contraindications for lithotrity, and equally applying to lithotomy, they must be first got rid of. Palsy of the bladder neither contraindicates lithotrity, nor renders its performance difficult. Should the fragments of the stone indeed be discharged more slowly or with difficulty, this may be easily overcome by injections, and experience has shown that the palsy of the bladder has been relieved, and even removed, by the effect of the lithotriptic operation, which, however, has also been several times noticed after lithotomy.

["Since commencing the practice of lithotrity, I have found," says KEY, "that more than half the number of adults who have come under my care have been fit subjects for the operation, and that in the majority of persons afflicted with *calculus*, it has decided advantages over lithotomy. One among the principal advantages which lithotrity has conferred on surgery, is the early application which patients are induced to make for the relief of their disorder. Formerly * * * the disease was associated in their minds with a most painful and dangerous operation, that must be had recourse to, as a last remedy, when palliative measures failed to afford relief to their sufferings. The dangers and sufferings of lithotomy, magnified as they were by the patient's fears, often deterred him from applying for medical assistance when the pains of stone first came upon him, by the dread of having his worst fears confirmed. Even if the presence of a stone in his bladder were ascertained, it was, in too many instances, allowed to remain undisturbed, in the vain expectation that it might not increase in size, and that the severity of pain might continue to be mitigated by the medicines that so often had been found to assuage his pangs. The operation was thus procrastinated until the stone acquired a large size, often until the bladder had become diseased, and the patient's health undermined by protracted

sufferings. * * * Nor has lithotripsy been without its influence on the surgeon. Formerly, when a patient first consulted him for symptoms of *dysuria*, followed by pain, he was content to palliate the malady by sedative and alkaline medicines, regardless whether they were caused by prostatic affection, stone, or any other local disturbance. The use of the sound was deferred that could be used at any time and, usually, it was first introduced into the bladder when the patient's sufferings had become severe and protracted * * * The operation of sounding was also conducted in a slovenly manner. If the stone were not discovered when small, it would be when large, and no advantage was gained by operating in the early stage. Now, the surgeon examines the bladder with great care, knowing the importance of discovering the *calculus* at the earliest period, he no longer leaves its existence a matter of doubt, but proceeds at once to examine the bladder, and determines its presence, or by a skilful searching of every part of the *viscus*, ascertains that a stone does not exist * * * The early symptoms of the disease are thus watched with more jealousy on the part of the surgeon, and are not so scrupulously concealed by the patient. The advantages of an early knowledge of the existence of a stone, and of prompt measures for its removal, are known to both. The result of this is, that patients apply for advice when the stone is small, the bladder uninjured by its presence, and the kidneys free from disease. In three out of four persons who apply for advice, for symptoms of *calculus*, the size of the stone and the conditions of the *viscus* render lithotripsy an easy and safe operation. Within the last three or four years, I have marked the very early application that patients make for advice, and the small size of the stone when first discovered, compared with those of former years. In private practice, I have not extracted, by either operation, a *calculus* larger than a good-sized mulberry, except in three cases, in one of which the stone was of unusually rapid formation" (p 13-16)

"The size of the *calculus*," observes KEY, "forms of itself no objection to lithotripsy. A large stone presents, however, several considerations for the surgeon to weigh before he undertakes the operation. As the stone cannot be entirely crushed at one sitting, a patient with an irritable or unsound bladder, becomes involved in most serious danger by the operation being hastily adopted. A large stone broken up into many irregular fragments, all crowded by the contractions of the bladder against the irritable and inflamed *cervix*, causes excessive efforts to void the urine, and even inflammation of the mucous surface. Under such circumstances, the repetition of the operation becomes impossible, or highly dangerous, and the patient has to struggle through the stages of inflammation, with a bladder irritated by the lesser fragments. But if the bladder be free from disease, and not very irritable, it will bear the number of sittings required to break up a large stone, without much suffering to the patient, and with very little danger. The success of lithotripsy, like that of most surgical operations mainly depends on its subject. If the constitution be good, and the power of endurance great, difficulties of most unpromising nature may be overcome. We should therefore pay more regard to the general condition of the patient, and of his bladder, than to the size of the stones, and inquire minutely into the several circumstances likely to have an influence on the result of the operation * * * I know of no limits to the size of a *calculus* removable by lithotripsy but the power of the lithotrite. If a powerful instrument can be brought to embrace it, and the organ be healthy, the operation may, as far as my experience goes, be attempted with propriety.

"The different ages of patients to be submitted to the lithotrite or the knife, are remarkably contrasted with one another. Whilst to youth and advanced age the latter is more suitable, the former is found generally better adapted to the middle period, between puberty and the decline of life. We have seen, in speaking of lithotomy, that persons whose sexual organs are completely developed, are more liable to the accidents attending the use of the knife than children, whose organs are not yet evolved, or than the aged, whose irritability is on the wane. The full-grown healthy adult, on the contrary, presents all the conditions most favourable for crushing the *calculus*. The canal is sufficiently large to admit an instrument efficient from its size, the prostate gland is usually healthy, and free from the enlargement of age, thus rendering the neck of the bladder a part so important in the operation, little exposed to the dangers of inflammation. When there is a normal prostate gland, the operator may manipulate his instrument without risk of bruising, or otherwise injuring this most sensitive of all the parts concerned in the operation.

The *urethra* of such patients being more free, the fragments are expelled with less difficulty, and cause less pain in their expulsion, which is also materially assisted by a sound and vigorous bladder. At this age also, inflammation, should it supervene, is more easily controlled than in the aged subject, who cannot well bear depletion. The warm bath and free venesection, speedily arrest the inflammation, of the mucous membrane of the bladder, but the old are soon depressed by the diseased action, as well as by the measures required for its suppression. Inflammation, however, is less liable to occur in such healthy subjects, where the parts are not mechanically injured by the operation, and when the patient has been prepared by dietetic and other prudential measures. The aged subject, however, is not less adapted to the operation than the younger adults, if he be free from the common accidents of age, as an enlarged prostate, accompanied with an irritable state of the bladder. If the parts in the aged are sound, the operation is especially successful in them, as there is less irritability in the organs of generation, and less excitability of the general system. The *urethra* also is usually larger, and if the neck of the bladder be free, it allows fragments of extraordinary size to pass. * * * In the old subject, however, difficulties often present themselves, in consequence of the change which the parts about the neck of the bladder undergo, and the unsound condition of the bladder itself consequent on these changes. The operation in such persons, is rendered dangerous by the inflammatory disposition of the organ, and by the difficulty with which the fragments make their way through the prostatic portion of the canal.

“The state of the bladder is, perhaps of all the circumstances that the lithotritist has to consider, the most important, and one on which the propriety of performing the operation will mainly hinge. Three conditions of this organ are necessary, and these must be ascertained by preliminary observations and trials, before the operation is determined on. *first*, it must be capable of holding a sufficient quantity of water to facilitate the working of the peccussor, *second*, it must be free from that extreme irritability that often attends the latter stages of calculous disorders, and, *third*, not prone to inflammation from slight excitement. In healthy persons, the bladder, even under the irritation of a stone, will allow several ounces of water to be injected into its cavity, without sustaining more than a slight inclination to eject it. Its retentive powers are not impaired in the early stages of the disorder, patients will go for many hours without any desire to empty the bladder, the only early symptom being a smarting, when the bladder contracts on the *calculus*. It is therefore rare to meet with any difficulty in injecting water sufficient for the purpose of giving space for the operation, amongst those who apply for advice soon after the symptoms have begun to declare themselves. Even when, from the long-continued presence of the stone, the bladder becomes morbidly affected, and able to contain but three or four ounces of urine without an irresistible desire to expel it, much may be done by treatment to assuage the irritation of the mucous membrane, and tranquillize the muscular excitability. When the stone has been long resident in the bladder, and has produced a change in the mucous membrane, and a copious discharge of phosphatic *mucus*, signs of extreme irritability come on, and almost seem to forbid any expectation of lithotrity being practicable. The desire to void urine is renewed every two hours or oftener; the urine not only deposits a large quantity of dark-coloured *mucus* but is cloudy, and loaded with small flakes of adhesive matter, the result of inflammation of the mucous lining, the pain in expelling the last few drops of *mucus* is intense. Such continued suffering affects the general health, and would seem, I say, to forbid the operation altogether. Frequently, however, will these formidable symptoms yield to a system of diet and medicine, and the patient by degrees be unexpectedly brought into a condition to bear the operation.” (p. 23-36)

“Those who have irritable bladders usually experience some form of irritation after moderate distention with water and examination with the catheter. It generally assumes the form of rigour, occurring once or more in the twenty-four hours after the examination has been made, and followed by severe *pyrexia*, that lasts for several days. The rigour of itself indicates the degree of irritation produced by the sound, and if not followed by the hot stage of fever, it indicates nothing more, but the presence of *pyrexia* is evidence of inflammation taking place, and such a state is most unfavourable to lithotrity. A distinction, therefore, is to be drawn between these two states, the occurrence of a rigour need not deter the surgeon from commencing the operation—it often attends the first examination, and may never recur,

but the indication of inflammation, drawn from a continued state of *pyrexia*, should at once induce him to defer the operation, until by withdrawing all *stimuli*, he has brought the bladder into a tranquil state. The disposition to inflammation is often kept up by improper food, especially drink, and is indicated by a plethoric condition of the system, and a flushed countenance. Such a condition may be overcome, and is unlike that state of bladder which is the effect of commencing disorganization, and often associated with diseased kidneys (p 37)

"One principal source of irritability of the bladder is a morbid condition of the *cervix*, or of the prostate gland. The structure about the neck of the bladder, above all others, deserves the especial attention of the lithotrist, as it is here that he will ever meet with the most difficulties, and will also find the chief source of danger. The extreme susceptibility of this part of the bladder is not unfrequently evinced in severe rigour and inflammation following the introduction of a sound in patients who complain of *dysuria* connected with an enlarged prostate. These persons, often highly disposed to inflammation, have a severe attack brought on by the casual introduction of an instrument for the purpose of ascertaining the cause of their ailments. When the morbid condition of the gland is combined with *calculus*, the risk of inflammation, and the danger of its consequences, become greatly increased, and the hasty performance of lithotomy in persons not prepared for the operation, has been known to induce a fatal *cystitis*" (pp 38, 9)

"It would be a great error," says Brodie (a), "to represent lithotomy as preferable on all occasions to lithotomy, but it is so in a great many instances. I shall endeavour to explain by what signs you may distinguish from each other the cases to which it is applicable, and those to which it is not. In boys under the age of puberty, lithotomy is so simple and so generally successful, that we ought to hesitate before we abandon it for any other kind of operation. There is also a manifest objection to lithotomy in these cases, on account of the small size of the *urethra*, which is such that it would not admit of the introduction of instruments of sufficient strength to crush a *calculus* of more than moderate dimensions. In the female sex the extraction of a *calculus* from the bladder by the ordinary methods is attended with little danger; while the operation of crushing is rendered difficult in consequence of the short and wide *urethra*, allowing the water which has been injected into the bladder to escape by the side of the lithotomy-forceps before the operation is completed. In cases in which the *calculus* has attained a very large size, it is often difficult to seize it with the lithotomy-forceps, the operation of crushing requires to be repeated a great number of times, so that many weeks may elapse before the cure is accomplished, a large quantity of fragments is left in the bladder, of which the necessary consequence is a great liability to inflammation of the mucous membrane, and of course the inconvenience produced by the passage of the fragments along the *urethra* is multiplied, as compared with what happens when the *calculus* is smaller. These circumstances form a sufficient objection to the operation of lithotomy in these cases. It is true that they are unfavourable cases for lithotomy also; but I have little doubt that the latter method is the safer of the two. It admits of a question, whether in such cases the two modes of operating may not be advantageously combined, the *calculus* being crushed into three or four pieces first, and extracted by the usual incision afterwards. The operation of lithotomy is not well adapted to those cases of enlargement of the prostate gland, in which the patient is unable to empty the bladder by his own efforts, unless the *calculus* be of small size, so that there may be no difficulty in crushing the minute fragments into which it has been crushed out of the bladder through a large catheter. There is also another objection to the operation in some cases of enlargement of the prostate, namely, that the tumour which projects from it into the cavity of the bladder, makes it difficult to elevate the handle of the forceps sufficiently to seize the stone easily in the usual manner.

"I have described the dangers which attend on lithotomy in those cases in which a *calculus* of the bladder is complicated with disease of the kidney. One of the principal of these is connected with the loss of blood, which that operation must always occasion to some extent, and not unfrequently to a great extent, in spite of the best exertions of the surgeon to prevent it. I have no doubt that in such cases, the operation of crushing is the safest method of proceeding, but a small shock to

the system will sometimes destroy the life of a patient who labours under renal disease, and it will be often more prudent to trust to the means which we possess of palliating his sufferings, than to run the risk of shortening his life in the endeavour to obtain a cure. * * * With the exception of such cases as those which have been enumerated, there are few to which this method of treatment (Lithotritry) may not be advantageously applied. It may be said that the exceptions are numerous; but they are the result chiefly of delay. If a patient seeks the assistance of a competent surgeon within six or even twelve months after a *calculus* has descended from the kidney into the bladder, the urine having remained acid, it will rarely happen that he may not obtain a cure, by a single operation, and with so small an amount of danger, that it need scarcely enter into his calculations. As time advances, the facility with which he can be relieved diminishes, and after the lapse of two or three years, especially if the urine has become alkaline, it is probable that the *calculus* will have attained such a size as to render the old operation (Lithotomy) preferable, and that the access of disease in the bladder or kidneys may render any operation hazardous. It would be absurd to say, and it would be unreasonable of human kind to expect, that an operation which has for its object to relieve them of a disease, so terrible as that of a stone in the bladder, can be always free from inconvenience, and difficulty, and danger. Nevertheless, from what experience I have had, I am satisfied that the operation of lithotritry, if had recourse to only in proper cases, is not only much more successful than that of lithotomy, but that it is liable to fewer objections than almost any other of the principal operations of Surgery" (p. 375-79).

"The operation of lithotritry," says LISTON (a), "is applicable to patients above the age of puberty, when the symptoms have not endured very long, when the foreign body is ascertained to measure six or seven lines, or even more perhaps, say as large as a chestnut, when the bladder and *urethra* are in a tolerably healthy and normal condition,—as indicated by the power to retain the urine comfortably for several hours, and to pass it in a tolerably free stream, and when the *viscus* admits of injection and a careful exploration. That the stone may be seized readily, and acted upon without danger to the lining membrane, the bladder should contain at least five or six ounces of fluid (pp. 500, 501).

"When the stone is much larger than above indicated, and when there is reason to suspect that the bladder, in consequence of the endurance of the irritation, has become contracted, fasciculated and irregular on the surface, presenting the rudiments of pouches, it will be absolutely impossible to make sure of removing all the *detritus*. *Nuclei* must be left, and very shortly the patient will have five or six stones perhaps substituted for the original one formed upon these. The suffering and danger, moreover, endured by the patient at each sitting, when these are often repeated, in an unsound bladder, for removal of the fragments of a large concretion, are much greater than those resulting from a speedy and well-conducted safe operation for its removal entire and at once. When lithotomy is well performed, the excited state of the bladder is relieved by the removal of all source of irritation, by the *viscus* being put at rest, and its functions suspended, and by the loss of blood from the neighbouring vessels. In lithotritry, on the other hand, when the stone is large, considerable fragments are often left, and the irritation is thus greatly increased. The pain experienced in passing fragments, is often extreme, and not unattended with danger; for difficulty is often experienced in dislodging portions from the *urethra*. Then retention follows, perhaps, with inflammation of the bladder. * * * Blood too is often lodged in the bladder and removed with difficulty. The excited action which follows is perhaps at first slow and weak, but it soon becomes heightened up by the continued irritation resulting from the frequent contraction of the *viscus*, and contact with the angular pieces of the concretion. Unless a very correct judgment is exercised in determining upon the practice in particular cases, and great gentleness observed in the manipulations, fatal results must very often follow.

"The operation of lithotomy must yet continue to be performed on children, and on those of mature age who are so ill informed or foolish as to permit the stone to attain an inordinate bulk. * * * Of late years, in point of fact, I have scarcely been obliged to have recourse to lithotomy at all in private practice. At the hospital, patients yet present themselves with large stones and bad bladders. Then lithotomy

is both a less painful and much more safe operation, as already propounded. During the period of the last six years, twenty-four patients have been cut, and all have recovered without accident, these patients have been of all ages, from two to eighty years, and some of them not over favourable subjects. So that, after all, there is not much to find fault with as regards this 'cruel and bloody operation,' when carefully set about" (p 503-505)

I do not propose to offer any opinion of my own as to the preference which should be awarded to lithotripsy, or lithotomy, as I have had little practical experience in regard to the former, and am not therefore qualified to give one. But I may be permitted to say that the results of the practice of lithotomy, both with gorget and knife, and by various operators on patients of all ages and under various circumstances, during the course of a long series of years at our Hospital, have been so favourable, as to afford little cause for making it give place to lithotripsy. I think it is proved that lithotomy, when properly conducted, is not the dangerous operation it is too commonly held to be, and it is no trifling advantage it possesses, that the patient is relieved at once, with a few minutes' suffering, sharp indeed it must be acknowledged to be, instead of being subjected to several operations, which, the more frequent in their repetition, become, as generally admitted, greater in severity, and occasionally leave the necessity for resorting to the cure by lithotomy. I may also here add the testimony of some patients who have undergone both operations, that the suffering during lithotomy was less than in lithotripsy, and that knowing both, they would, if needful, prefer undergoing the former. It is well, however, that we have the opportunity of employing lithotripsy in cases where patients are too fearful to submit to the knife, but I am by no means sure that under all circumstances, lithotomy is not at least as free from danger as lithotripsy, and certainly more speedy as regards the cure — J. F. S.]

Upon the relations of lithotripsy to lithotomy, the following writers may also be consulted.—

BLANDIN

VELPEAU in DOUBOVITZKI

WATTMANN

HECKER

LONGHI, A., Sulla Cistotomia e Litotrizia Pavia, 1839

KING, THOMAS, M. D., Lithotripsy and Lithotomy compared. London, 1832. 8vo

V—OF STONE IN THE URETHRA

(*Calculus Urethralis*, Lat., *Steine in der Harnröhre*, Germ., *Calcul dans le Canal de l'Uretre*, Fr.)

2139. Stones which enter the canal of the *urethra*, as well as foreign bodies which have been introduced from without, may be fixed at different parts, may more or less hinder, or entirely prevent (1), the flow of urine, and cause inflammation of the *urethra* and of the whole *pennis*, ulceration, and gangrene of the *urethra*, urinary infiltrations, fistulas, and the like. If the stone or foreign body be angular or pointed, the earlier will these symptoms be produced (2)

[(1) A stone may sometimes exist for some time in the *urethra*, and prevent the flow of urine by the stream forcing it tightly into the front of that canal, which is too narrow to permit its escape. An instance of this kind occurred to TRAVERS in 1829, in a man of sixty years, under his care in St Thomas's Hospital, he had been in the habit of passing small stones from childhood, during which he had been cut by the elder CLINE for stone in the bladder, and, when fifteen years old, a stone blocking up the *urethra*, immediately in front of the *scrotum*, had been cut upon and removed, but left a fistulous aperture. When he came under TRAVERS's care, he had a stone about four inches down the *urethra*, and this, when desirous of making water, he pushed back towards the fistulous opening, so that there was then room for

its passage At night his urine constantly dribbled away. This stone was removed by cutting through the fistula into the *urethra*, and lifting it out with a scoop The aperture, however, did not perfectly heal (a)

A good example of retention and consequent mortification from the complete blocking up of the *urethra* by a stone, is EVERARD HOME's case in the College Collection (b), of two stones from a man of sixty years old —“The large *calculus* was situated in the membranous part of the *urethra*, the smaller about three inches from the external orifice, the *urethra* being dilated into a cyst at each of these parts The patient supposed himself to have laboured under strictures of the *urethra* for ten years' at last there was complete retention of urine, the urine became effused behind the smaller *calculus*, and mortification of the skin of the *penis* and *scrotum* took place to considerable extent, and the man died ” (p 121)

(2) A curious instance is recorded by LISTON (c), of a person who, “when a boy, had pushed a small brass curtain-ring over the *penis* till stopped by the *scrotum*, in order to prevent the urine passing off during the night The swelling that ensued prevented its removal, he kept the occurrence secret, the tumefaction gradually abated, and the ring disappeared But the hardened mass which remained increased in size, and latterly the functions of the parts, which had previously been very well performed, began to be disturbed The foreign body was cut upon and removed,” by LISTON, “when the man was approaching fifty years of age ” On making a section of it, the greater part of the ring was found forming the *nucleus*. The continuity of the erectile tissue, which had been cut through gradually by the foreign body, was perfectly re established ” (p 520)]

2140 If the stone lodged in the neck of the bladder, it will, if small, produce only the common symptoms of stone in the bladder, but if it be large, it will cause more or less complete retention, and if angular and not completely enclosed by the neck of the bladder, incontinence of urine The patient usually suffers urgent pain, a sensation of weight and pressure in the *perinæum* and *rectum*, and a constant burning in the *urethra*, especially at the *glans* A stone of any considerable size may be distinguished by the finger in the *rectum*, but most certainly by a metallic sound introduced into the *urethra*, which is either stopped by the stone, or passes near it into the bladder

2141 If it be not possible, after the previous enlargement of the *urethra* with large bougies passed down to the stone, to grasp it with HUNTER's or COOPER's forceps, or CIVIALE's instrument, in doing which, the introduction of one or two fingers into the *rectum*, so as to press against the stone, prevents its being pushed back into the bladder, and then extract or thrust it back into the bladder, (par 2052,) it must be removed by a cut If a staff can be introduced close to the stone, into the bladder, a cut must then be made, as in the lateral operation, into the prostate and part of the neck of the bladder, its situation ascertained by the finger, and the size of the cut increased as may be necessary The staff must now be removed, and with the finger passed into the *rectum*, it must be attempted to press the stone out, or at least prevent it getting back into the bladder, so that it may be removed with the forceps, or with a scoop If the staff cannot be passed into the bladder, it must be carried down to the stone, the membranous part of the *urethra* opened upon it, and a director tried to be passed into the bladder, upon which its neck is to be sufficiently cut into If the staff cannot be introduced into the bladder, its neck must be divided up to the stone, which must be pressed up from the *rectum*, and even cut upon After the removal of the stone, the finger or the sound should always be passed into the

neck and body of the bladder, to ascertain whether there be any stones remaining

If, during the examination with the sound, the stone be forced back into the bladder, it must be crushed

[When a stone is found lodged in the *urethra*, and more especially if it be far down that canal, the greatest care must be taken that it be neither pushed back by the sound, nor allowed to slip back in the handling, as if this happen, it will be necessary either to cut into the bladder, or to attempt crushing, as CHELIUS recommends, which places the patient unnecessarily in a very unsatisfactory condition — J F S]

2142 If the stone lodge in the membranous part of the *urethra*, it may increase on account of the yielding of the urethral wall, and easily destroy it by ulceration and fistulous openings. If the stone cannot be removed by the use of lukewarm baths, by the gradual enlargement of the *urethra* with bougies, by gentle pressure, or by the already-mentioned forceps, it must be taken out by a cut, in which case the stone should be pressed against the *perinæum* by the finger in the *rectum*, and then cut upon in an oblique direction, from the *raphe* to the ischial tuberosity. After the removal of the stone, a thick elastic catheter should be introduced into the bladder and the wound closed with sticking plaster

2143 If the stone be situated in the spongy part of the *urethra*, it may most commonly be got rid of by the use of soothing baths; by the enlargement of the *urethra*, by pressing it forwards, or by means of the forceps already mentioned, or by a loop of wire. If these means be ineffectual, or the symptoms urgent, a cut must be made on the stone, which should be fixed with the fingers of the left hand, and then pulled out, after which a catheter is to be introduced, and the wound carefully closed. If the stone have been long retained, and the walls of the *urethra* be much distended and changed, an incurable fistula very easily occurs. If the cut be requisite in the region of the *scrotum*, which should be carefully avoided for fear of urinary infiltration; it must be made through the skin made tight, but not dragged out of place, sufficiently behind, and care taken for the due passage of the urine by the inlying of a catheter

2144 If the stone be stopped in the *fossa navicularis*, and cannot be removed on account of the narrowness of the orifice of the *urethra*, the orifice must be slit towards the *frænum*

In rare cases the whole *urethra* has been so filled with stones to its mouth, that even the smallest sound could not be introduced. Under these circumstances the *urethra* must be opened at several parts, and if vesical stones be present, a cut made even into the bladder itself (a)

[If a stone be any where in front of the *scrotum*, it can most commonly, and should be extracted without cutting, for, as LISTON very justly observes, "owing to the thinness of the coverings, it will be found a most difficult matter to elose entirely any opening anterior to the *scrotum*" (p 520) I have frequently succeeded, by following the advice of the younger CLINE, in getting out a stone so lodged, though at first the attempt seemed very unpromising, by a very simple contrivance, but persevered in with patience. This consists, in first nipping the *urethra* tightly behind the stone, so as to prevent it slipping backwards, and then introducing an eyed probe, with its eyed end a little bent, so as to form a sort of spoon or loop; it is to be gently insinuated between the wall of the *urethra* and the stone, till its point have got completely behind the latter. Then pressing the stone forwards with the thumb and finger, which grasps the *urethra*, the probe is gently and by little jerks

to be drawn forwards, bringing with it the stone, which is to be closely followed with the thumb and finger of the other hand. By thus proceeding with patience, the stone is after some time brought up to the *glans*, and if the lips of the *urethra* be there too narrow to allow its passage, the *urethra* may be cut through by the side of the *frænum* with a lancet, and the stone is immediately set free.

Should I meet with a case of this kind in which I was foiled, I am inclined to think that, rather than cut on the stone from without, I should pass a *phimosi*-knife down the *urethra* to the stone, and cut through its lining membrane into the spongy body of the *penis* sufficiently to enable the stone to move forwards, running the risk of infiltration of urine, which I should not much dread, by passing a catheter occasionally during the day to draw off the urine, or leaving it in, so that the water might flow away constantly. If infiltration did not ensue, there would probably be some temporary narrowing of the *urethra*, which might be cured by perseverance in the use of bougies. Any thing is better than an urinary fistula, which becomes the more serious in proportion as the *urethra* is opened near the front of the *scrotum*, in consequence of the readiness with which the urine will escape into the loose cellular tissue of that part, causing troublesome abscesses and even gangrene — J. F. S.]

[DICKSON, On Urethrotomy in the N. Y. Journ. of Med. and Surg. No. 7 — G. W. N.]

VI — OF URINARY STONES EXTERNAL TO THE URINARY PASSAGE.

2145 Stones which are found external to the *urethra*, in the neighbouring cellular tissue of the *perinæum*, (*perinæal stones*,) or in the *scrotum*, (*scrotal stones*,) are either such as have been deposited in the cellular tissue by the destruction of the walls of the *urethra*, and have grown by the continual deposition of the phosphates, or have been produced by the penetration of the urine into clefts of the *urethra*, into fistulas, wounds, and the like, into the cellular tissue itself. If the urine penetrate into several spaces of the cellular tissue, several stones may be formed at the same time. Such stones are easily distinguished by hard, nearly painless, frequently very large, swelling, often by the introduction of a sound into the *urethra*, when they partially project into it. They frequently cause suppuration and fistulous passages, through which a metal sound easily finds the stone. They are not rarely discharged by suppuration, in consequence of which incurable fistulas remain, if the wall of the *urethra* have been destroyed to any great extent (1).

By the destruction of the walls of the *vagina* in women, and of the *rectum* in men, vesical stones may lodge in these cavities and be discharged.

[(1) A very remarkable instance of a large collection of perinæal stones occurred to VINCENT (a) in St. Bartholomew's Hospital in 1843. A young man, twenty-three years of age, suffered from incontinence of urine during the ten previous years, in consequence of having received at that time a kick on the *penis* from a horse, for this he had constantly worn a yoke. Four years after he had bleeding from the *urethra*, which was followed by a swelling behind the *scrotum*, and this, at the period of his admission, had acquired the size of a goose's egg. Upon this VINCENT cut, "and gave exit to a hundred and forty-six *calculi* of various figures and sizes, the largest being about the size of a horse bean. After the pouch had been emptied, there were several in that part of the *urethra* next the bladder which were removed, and two of the number came away the next day. The cyst consisted of a dense and tough membrane like parchment. It communicated with the *urethra* its whole length, and graduated into it, so as to offer no abrupt nor partial connexion with it, and appeared to be formed by its dilatation. After the operation the patient retained his urine, passing it voluntarily through the wound. The stones consist of the fusible compound mixed with thin alternate layers of urate of ammonia, which are

(a) TAYLOR'S Catalogue of Calculi, above quoted. Appendix

more abundant at the centre of each *calculus*, the urate, however, does not constitute a distinct *nucleus*" (pp 137, 138)

In the College Collection there is also another very curious case of VINCENT'S — "Numerous small *calculi*, which with about two hundred others, were removed from between the prepuce and *glans penis* of a very old man. The patient had congenital *phimosis*, the orifice of the *urethra* scarcely admitting the introduction of a common probe. From the presence of the *calculi*, the prepuce was distended to the size of a large pullet's egg, and retention of urine was finally produced. On dividing the prepuce, one of the *calculi* was found completely blocking up the orifice of the *urethra*. The *glans penis* was in a state of ulceration, and a large portion of its substance had been absorbed. The patient had, during many years, occasionally experienced great pain and difficulty in making water, and laterally he had a constant *stitchidium*. The *calculi* are composed principally of the fusible compound, most of them have a small *nucleus* of uric acid, their external surface is varnished over with urate of ammonia. From the composition of the *nucleus*, there can be no doubt but that the greater number of these *calculi* had passed from the *urethra* into the sac of the prepuce, and their irregular form and close adaptation to each other, proves that in this situation they had increased considerably in size by the deposition of the earthy phosphates" (pp 39, 40)]

2146 These stones may be removed by sufficiently cutting on the parts containing them, and if the stone be in the *perinæum* and deeply lodged, attempts should be made from the *rectum* to press it through. If the cavity in which the stone lies, be very large and hardened, it may be advisable to remove part of its walls. The after-treatment must be conducted according to the rules laid down for urinary fistula.

Further notice of this subject may be found in

LOUIS, *Mémoire sur les Pierres hors des voies naturelles de l'urine*, in *Mém. de l'Acad. de Chirurg.*, vol. iii p 332

ILSE, in *Medical Observations and Inquiries*, vol. v. p 336

WALTHER, in *Salzburg Méd.-Chir. Zeitung*, vol. ii p 253 1812

KLEIN, in *neuen Chiron*, vol. i p 16

GRAEFER, *Ueber Scrotal-Steine*, in his *Journal für Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde*, vol. iii pt iii p 400—pt iv p 695

CHELIVS, *Ueber Scrotal-Steine*, in *Heidell. Med. Annalen*, vol. i. pt. i

[VII—OF PROSTATAL STONES.]

Stone is occasionally formed in the prostate gland. This, "though not of urinary origin," remarks PROUT (a), "is very liable to be mistaken for such, from the situation in which it is formed. Of this there seems to be two varieties. The first variety is usually formed in the natural cavities of the gland before it becomes much disorganized. They are generally small, and more or less rounded in shape, and of a yellowish-brown colour. The second variety seems to be generally found in abscesses of that gland, where they are sometimes met with in great numbers. These are usually of much larger size than the first variety, and have a highly polished porcelainous appearance. The composition, however, of both varieties is essentially the same, that is to say, they consist chiefly of the phosphate of lime, a substance which appears to be never deposited in an unmixed state by the urine. Hence the prostatic *calculi* can be always readily distinguished from those of urinary origin" (p 94). ASTLEY COOPER (b) says, the largest he has seen "are not bigger

(a) Inquiry above cited

(b) *Surgical Lectures*, vol. ii

than a pea, and they seldom are so large but their numbers are sometimes very considerable" (p 295) In a preparation of this disease in St. Thomas's Museum, the prostate is studded with little stones like pins' heads of various size ASTLEY COOPER mentions, that in a case under his care, "these *calculi* had produced not only painful feelings in the *perinæum*, but a degree of irritation which kept the patient in continued mental excitement bordering on insanity" (p 296) They are usually accompanied with difficulty in passing the water, may be felt as the catheter passes over them into the bladder, and by the introduction of the finger into the *rectum*

These prostatic stones must be removed by cutting through the *perinæum* into the prostate gland, and picking them out

[I am doubtful whether the following is to be considered as a prostatic stone, or merely a stone encysted close to the gland, but it has much practical interest, and may be conveniently mentioned here A man about middle age applied several years since to my friend GREEN, labouring under symptoms of stone in the bladder He was sounded, and a stone felt obscurely, but was sounded again at some interval, and with the same result, the operation was therefore deferred, and a few months after he died of some other complaint On *examination* no stone was found in the bladder, although sounding immediately before had given the same indistinct sensation The bladder, *penis*, and neighbouring parts were therefore removed for closer inspection, and it was then found that there was a long narrow stone embedded in a cyst *before* and *below*, but in such way that had the lateral operation been performed, and the prostate divided in the usual way, the forceps would probably have entered the bladder without detecting the stone in their passage, and consequently the operator would have had the vexation of supposing the patient had been operated on without really having a stone, although as the sound passed over it had received the indistinct impression before mentioned.—J F S]

Note on Constitutional Stone-Solvents

I have to thank my friend TRAVERS for the following interesting case which fell under his own immediate observation, and which is the best authenticated throughout of any case I have heard of. The fragments of the stone are in his possession

A tailor who had long laboured under symptoms of stone was sounded by TRAVERS a few years since, who detected a hard *calculus* of some size, and counselled immediate operation The man being afraid to incur the risk of the proceeding, put himself under the care of a person at Henley-in-Arden, who administered a constitution water to the extent of two or three pints *per diem*

The patient soon began to pass fragments in quantity, as after the operation of breaking, the act being attended with acute pain, both before and during micturition The pain and discharge of fragments continued for many months, both subsided at last and at the same time The patient on one occasion showed him a box full of fragments, for the most part reduced to a powder

This man was examined after death by Dr CHARLES of Putney, and no trace of stone was discovered in the bladder

Dr PROUT stated the basis of the "drink" to be carbonate of soda and potass, with a little nitre, in the following proportions —

Sodæ carb	.	.	gr ʒ.
Potass carb	.	.	gr viij.
— nitrat	.	.	gr ij.

STATISTICAL ACCOUNT OF THE OPERATIONS FOR THE STONE IN ST. THOMAS'S HOSPITAL, FROM 1800 TO 1846

The following is the account of operations for the stone which have been performed in St. Thomas's Hospital since 1800, and I have to thank my friend NASH for the kind assistance he has rendered me from the steward's office books, which unhappily are, but with few exceptions, the only records kept before 1820. I have also used GREEN's case-books, some of which are missing, CLARK's, and my own books, the ward books, and the lancet from which I have derived great assistance.

In the first table are the gross number of cases operated on in each year. In the second table I have given the dates and the results, with the circumstances of the cases where important, as far as I have been able to obtain them. I am sorry, however, that the reports are so meagre, but still they are highly important, as showing that the lateral operation is neither so dangerous, nor so much to be dreaded, if the after-treatment be well attended to, and also that the cutting gorget does not deserve the obloquy which of late years it has been the fashion so freely to heap upon it.

In the cases recorded in the second table, the gorget was always used by the elder TRAVERS, GREEN, MACKMURDO, the younger TRAVERS, and myself; TYRRELL, SOLLY, and CLARK operated with BLIZARD'S knife, its beak, however, being straight.

TABLE I

GROSS NUMBER OF OPERATIONS for the STONE, from 1800 to 1846

1801	12	1813	7	1825	4	1837	10
1802	12	1814	2	1826	5	1838	7
1803	1	1815	8	1827	7	1839	1
1804	6	1816	5	1828	13	1840	7
1805	11	1817	2	1829	9	1841	6
1806	4	1818	7	1830	10	1842	4
1807	3	1819	8	1831	6	1843	7
1808	11	1820	8	1832	4	1844	6
1809	4	1821	4	1833	5	1845	2
1810	2	1822	7	1834	5		
1811	15	1823	11	1835	5		295
1812	4	1824	10	1836	8		

TABLE II

The Initials under the Surgeon's column mark the operator. Up to 1837, the elder TRAVERS, GREEN, and TYRRELL, alone operated, but in that year, whilst Assistant Surgeon, was my first operation. After the retirement of TRAVERS, and my appointment as Surgeon, in 1841, MACKMURDO, SOLLY, and the younger TRAVERS, became Assistants, and on the death of TYRRELL, in 1843, MACKMURDO took his place, and CLARK became junior Assistant. This notice is necessary, as a key to the Table.

	Age	Admitted	Cut	Cured	Surgeon	Remarks
1822 (Seven)						
James Townshend (Ward Book)		May 30	June 7	July 4	G	
Elizabeth Dünthorne (Ward Book)		June 6	July 12	Aug 22	G	
Robert Brown (Ward Book)		Aug 1	Aug 23	Sept 26	G	
Charles Johnson (Ward Book) (a)		Aug 24	Oct 15	Nov 12	G	

(a) The names of the remaining patients cannot be ascertained, but the total number is obtained from the Steward's report in table I.

	Age	Admit'd	Cut	Cured	Surgeon				Remarks
1823									
(Eleven) Henry Hide (Lanc, vol 1)	6	Oct 30	Nov 7	Dec 13	Tr				Stone as large as pigeon's egg
John Cat (Lanc, vol 1)	39	Nov 22	Nov 28	Dec. 22	Tr				Stone rather larger than crown piece not very thick Uric acid Had slight bleeding on same evening, but it was soon stanch'd
James Connor (Ward Book) (a)		Sept 4		Jan 4, 1824		G			
1824									
A Boy (Lanc vol 11)	3		Feb 13				Tyrr		Two stones removed
William Hart (Ward Book)		April 28	May 21	July 15		G			
Henry Prince (Lanc, vol 11)	3	Nov 4 1823	Mar 12	April 29	Tr				Stone not found at operation but afterwards in a clot on the floor, size of a pea and oblong Soon after his admission a small stone was extracted from opposite <i>frænum</i> Afterwards an abscess formed behind <i>scrotum</i> which was opened and five days after another triple phosphate stone was removed from this part of the <i>urethra</i> Severe symptoms of stone continued, the child was sound'd, stone felt and the operation performed as above stated
James Wood (Lanc, vol 111)	64	April 8	April 23	June 3			Tyrr		Stone very soft and smashed in its extraction Four stones had been removed from the <i>urethra</i> on the day following his admission
Richard Stevens (Lanc, vol 111)	4	Feb 16	April 23	June 7			Tyrr		
William Hart (Ward Book—Lanc vol 111)	31	April 28 1823	May 21	July 15		G			Stone, size of an almond with the shell on; soft and rough at one point, a small portion broken off in the extraction
A man (Lanc, vol 111)			May 28				Tyrr		
William Pridham (Lanc, vol 14)		Aug 16	Aug 27				Tyrr		
William Dean (Ward Book)		Oct 7	Oct 22	Nov 28		G			
A man (Lanc, vol v)			Dec				Tyrr		
1825									
James Connor (Lanc, vol vi) (see 1823)	4	Feb 10	Feb 26	Mar 25		G			Operated on in 1823 Oblong stone 1 inch long, half inch wide
Samuel Sparkes (Green's Book)	7	Aug 3	Aug 9	Sept 12		G			Flattened round stone, three inches around rough
William Dean (Green's Book) (see 1824)	45	Oct 4	Oct 14	Feb 23, 1826		G			Had been cut in Oct 1824, stone broke in present operation, passed fragments on second and third day
John Peak (Lanc, vol 1x)	7	Nov 3	Nov 11	Dec 15	Tr				Stone large had shivers on fifth day
1826									
Anthony Willmore (Lanc, vol 1x)	12	Feb 23	Mar 3	April 24		G			Oxalate of lime.

(a) The names of the remaining patients cannot be ascertained but the total number is obtained from the Steward's report in Table I

	Age	Admit'd	Cut	Cured	Surgeon			Remarks
1826—continued								
Charles Cruden (Lane, vol x.)	2½	June 1	June 2	June 29	Tr			Size of sparrow's egg
Heber Humphrey (Lane, vol x)	17	June 29	July 3	Aug 9	G			Size of walnut In same evening patient attacked with great pain in abdomen with high excitement, arising from accumulation of urine from closure of wound, a catheter passed through it, and symptoms ceased, but required to be passed next day, no further trouble
John Palmer (Lane, vol x)	17	July 8	July 21	Aug 25			Tyrr	Stone size of horse chestnut, flattened and rough
John Newman (Green's Book)	7	Nov 25	Nov 27	Jan. 25	G			Stone as big as top of little finger and grape shaped, in bulb of urethra causing retention of urine, removed by cut in perineum He had been repeatedly sounded, but the stone never felt
1827								
John Bone	66	Feb 15	Feb 22	April 3	G			
Robert Gosling or Gosden	9	Mar 8	Mar 16	May 17	G			
Henry Richardson (Lane, 1827—28, vol 1)	8½	June 8	June 22	[a]	Tr			Stone size of a pigeon's egg immediately, after which, with much difficulty a second as large as a pullet's egg, much venous bleeding at operation on third day powers failed, and died on fourth Large stone in right ureter and same kidney wasted, bladder much thickened with spots of ulceration, prostate enlarged, and almost cartilaginous
Edward Row	23	Aug 8	Aug 10	Sept 11	G			
John Gilby	1½	Aug 25	Aug 25	Sept 4	G			
James Sharp (Lane, 1827—28, vol 1)	9	Sept 19	Sept 27	Nov 16	G			Stone oval, flattened, size of a shilling, rough, oxalate of lime
George Butler	4	Nov 29	Dec 7	Jan 3, 1828	Tr			Stone as large as hazel nut
1828								
John Baker (Lane, 1827—28, vol 11)	2	Feb 28	Mar 7	April 10	G			Stone size of a horse bean
John Chaplin (Lane, 1827—28, vol 11)	25	April 9	April 18	June 14	Tr			Stone size of a pullet's egg, rough, considerable bleeding some hours after, stopped by pressure Much constitutional excitement, and sickness for first five days
John Gilby (Steward's book)	2½	April 26		May 8	Tr			
James Gardner (Lane, 1827—28, vol 11)	4	Aug 4		Oct 2			Tyrr	First division of prostate not sufficient therefore a second, stone small and oblong, seized with difficulty, as lodged behind a fold of bladder and lying behind and below left of prostate
Frederick Hinckley (Lane, 1827—28, vol 11)	6	Aug 14	Aug 19	Oct 2	G			Stone large and irregular
John Maybank (Lane, 1828—29, vol 1)	21	Sept 4		Nov 6	G			Stone of large size
Thomas Gash (Steward's book)	4	Oct 1		Nov 20	G			
William Shaw (Steward's book)	7	Oct 12		Dec 25	G			

Died [a] June 25, 1827

	Age	Admitted	Cut	Cured	Surgeon			Remarks
1828—continued								
Edward Harrison (Lanc, 1828—29, vol 1)	9	Oct 18	Oct 24	Jan 22, 1829	G			Stone large. Attacked with peritonitis on second day
George Hull (Steward's book)	17	Nov 27		Feb 24 1829	G			
John Hunt (Steward's book)		Dec 15		Feb 7 1829		Tyrr		
William Dearn (St. Thos. Med Soc Minute Book) (see 1824—25)		Dec 12, 1827	Mar 7	[a]	G			Third operation, against Green's advice cut made on inner side of scar, great difficulty in introducing gorget, on account of hard- ness of prostate, stone broken to pieces and re- moved piecemeal but nu- cleus remained, and neces- sary to enlarge wound with straight knife then broke, and extracted in two pieces, operation forty minutes
1829.								
Henry Kate (Lanc, 1828—29, vol 1)	62	Jan 9	Feb 30	[b]	G			Two stones, first of large size, second broke to pieces partially removed with scoop and washed out by injecting warm water, patient much exhausted
William Hay (Lanc, 1828—29, vol 1)	10	Jan 13	Feb 20	Mar 23		Tyrr		Stone of large size
Thomas Kittam (Lanc, 1828—29, vol 1)	62	Feb 26	Mar 6	April 30		Tyrr		Stone large oval flat, weigh- ed above 3½ lbs. Soon after operation bleeding to a pint, stopped by pressure
William Curtis (Lanc, 1828—29, vol 11)	23	May 14	May 22	Aug 6	G			Stone circular and flattened, inch and half in diameter half inch thick having two processes similar to a pair of horns each nearly half an inch long. Forceps at first passed over stone on which they ground but did not find it in bladder, was lodged in a cyst at the anterior part of prostate gland communicating with urethra
William Kemp (Lanc 1828—29, vol 11)	10	June 16	June 26	June 24		Tyrr		Large oblong stone, 1½ inch long
William Tigg (Lanc, 1828—29, vol 11)	12	June 25	July 16	Aug 6	G			Stone shape of flat pebble
John Holden (Green's book)	73	Oct 22	Nov 6	Dec 17	G			Has frequently voided small as pea's head stones. Stone size of a peach kernel, smooth with soft surface, which crumbled
Henry Jeffs (Green's book)	12	Oct 22	Oct 30	Jan 7 1830	G			Stone round as large as a walnut tuberculated, ox- alate of lime
Henry Moffatt (Clark's book)	60	Dec 3	Dec 18	Jan 14 1830	Tr			Has occasionally passed small stones from childhood and had a stone extracted from bladder before he was 15 then a stone removed from urethra by Clune, now a small fistulous orifice at junction of penis with scro- tum and stone four inches diameter removed by a cut, uric acid
1830								
Robert Wheatler nr Whittesley	66	Jan 13	Jan 26	April 15		Tyrr		
George Birket	4	Jan 28	Feb 5	Mar 11		Tyrr		
George Tipper (Lanc 1829—30, vol 11)	55	Mar 25	April 1	May 13	G			Nothing particular

Died [a] March 11, 1828

[b] March 2, 1829

	Age	Admit'd	Cut	Cured	Surgeon			Remarks
1830—continued								
James Trylne (Lanc, 1829—30, vol 11)	14	Mar 25	April 5	Oct 7	G			No difficulty in operation, but size of stone not mentioned
Not more than four ounces of blood lost at operation, but an hour after he became pallid, faint, and cold, in evening pulse very small and quick, and very restless, ammonia and opium given, which were soon rejected but solid opium retained. During night he sunk still more, and on following morning the pulse was scarcely perceptible, countenance cadaverous, thirst extreme, brandy then given but thrown up, but ammonia with lemon juice retained and given every four hours. On third day was better, and sickness subsiding, port wine given. On fourth day action had taken place, and he had great tenderness of the lower part of the belly, castor oil ordered, and repeated in evening, and hot poultices to the belly. In the course of the night the bowels were freely opened and he was much better on the fifth day. The wound was still pale, but the urine flowed freely through it, on each side of the raphe a dark purple spot, was allowed a chop and porter and eggs. On sixth day had pain in perineum, and on same evening became suddenly faint the limbs thrown forcibly out, and he appeared dying, but recovered by sprinkling with cold water. On ninth day quinine ordered, on twelfth day pus discharged from the wound, and on fifteenth a considerable slough removed, after which half a pint of pus discharged. From this time he gradually improved.								
Stephen Kensley (Lanc, 1829—30, vol 11)	5	April 6	April 14	June 10	G			Stone size of filbert, uric acid
William Saxbee (Green's book)	66	May 27	June 4	[a]	G			Moderate sized stone, superficial perineal artery tied
at operation, wound attacked with erysipelas on tenth day, probably caught from patient near him, which extended to thighs, slough on buttock, cellular tissue on one side of scrotum sloughy, no peritoneal inflammation nor other internal mischief								
Stephen Saxbee	59	July 22	July 29	Sept 9			Tyrr	
Thomas Dove (Greck's book)	4	Aug 24	Aug 31	Oct 7	G			Stone large
John Mason	14	Oct 28	Nov 5	Dec 23			Tyrr	Oxalate of lime
1831								
Elizabeth Cook	9	Jnn 25	Feb 1	April 14	G			
John Wilkinson	21	Feb 3	Feb 17	Mnr. 24	G			
Thomas Hingeston (Green's book)	4	Feb 15	Feb 25	Mar 14	G			Small flat stone, uric acid, attacked with peritonitis on sixth day
Thomas Gondsoul	56	Feb 21	Feb 23	Mar 21			Tyrr	
Thomas Thorpe	32	Nov 8	Nov 12	Dec 18	G			
1832								
George Stinton	5	Feb 23	Mnr 2	April 12			Tyrr	
Thomas Brumer (Green's book)	45	May 2	May 22	July 5	G			Stone large as crown piece, weighed 3iv, artery of
bulb divided, bled freely, and tied at once, but not efficient, and therefore pressure for four hours, effectual								
Charles Tighe.	19	July 2	July 13	Aug 18			Tyrr	
Henry Baron	26	Aug 2	Oct 26	Nov 29	G			
1833,								
Edward Verle	36	Feb 28	April 12	[b]	G			
Josiah Wheeler	15	June 13	July 5	Aug 6	G			
Robert Willis	63	Sept 19	Oct 4	[c]				
Thomas Hannam	3	Oct 2	Oct 11	Nov 22	Tr			Weight, 3j gr xi Nucleus, urate of ammonia, the remainder uric acid, with traces of lime
William Henry Burt	4½	Nov 10	Dec 6	Jan 24, 1834	G			
1834								
John Holden	55	Mar 14	April 4	[d]	G			Weight, 3iv Uric acid, with a nucleus of oxalate of lime
William Batt	60	Mar 27	April 4	[e]	G			Weight, 3vi gr xxii, phosphate of lime
Frederick Norman		Aug 22		Sept 4	G			
William Roderick	12	Oct 28	Nov 7	Dec 18	G			Stone broken to pieces, not analyzed
William Thomas	12½	Oct 30	Nov 7	Dec. 18	G			Weight, 3j 3vi gr viii Nucleus uric acid, covered with a layer of uric acid and oxalate of lime, and the crust urate of ammonia

Died [a] June 21, 1830

[b] April 13, 1833

[c] Nov 10

[d] April 7

[e] April 14

	Age	Admit'd	Cut	Cured	Surgeon			Remarks
1835								
John Symons	14	Jan 1	Jan 16	Feb 19		G		Weight, 3½ 3½ gr vii Oxalate of lime with traces of uric acid on the exterior
John Medden	4	Feb 17	Feb 27	April 13	Tr	G		Weight, 3½ 3½ Nucleus of uric acid, with a mixed co- vering of uric acid and fusi- ble calculus and a crust of phosphate of lime with traces of uric acid
Abraham James	2½	May 22	July 3	Aug 9		G		
John Wakefield	4	July 21	July 31	Sept 4		G		
Richard Beet	32	Nov 25	Dec 11	April 22 1836			Tyrr	
1836.								
Andrew Martin	5	Dec 15 1835	Jan 29	Mar 11		G		
Thomas Popkios	12	Sept 17 1835	Feb 12	Mar 31			Tyrr	
Joseph Anderson	2½	Mar 24	April 2	May 11	Tr		Tyrr	
William Garlaod	4	July 26	Aug	Sept 17		G		
Hazael Weble	4	Aug 25	Sept 23	Oct 25		G		
Robert Weddon	2½	Nov 2	Dec 9	Jan 24, 1837		G		
Robert Taunton	10	Nov 7	Dec 9	Jan 24 1837		G		Weight 3½ gr xxx Nu- cleus and next two layers consisting of oxalate of lime, the remainder fusi- ble calculus
George Adams	5	Nov 24	Dec 9	Mar 11, 1837		G		Weight, 3½ gr viii Cystic oxide
1837								
These last four years are from the Steward's book								
Felix Aug Davenport	12	Nov 8 1836	Jan 20	Feb 22			Tyrr	
William Stokes	2	Feb 21	Feb 25	[a]	Tr			South Stone weighed 3½ 3½ gr vi, pure oxalate of lime, covered with transparent crystals of oxalate of lime, bleeding from perineal artery soon after operation, and three hours after, soon stopped by pressure
George Lucas	19	Jan 19	Feb 3	Mar 9				
Henry Peverill	71	June 1	June 24	[b]			South	Stone crushed Uric acid stone of 3½ 3½ gr vi
James Row	3	Nov 22, 1836	June 2	July 2		G		Weight, 3½ Nucleus, urate of ammonia with a crust of uric acid having traces of lime on its exterior
William Perry	2½	June 26	Sept 2	Sept 23		G		
Henry Turner	2½	Aug 18	Sept 2	Sept 25		G		
William Sheldrake	57	Aug 22	Sept 16	Oct 24			South	Stone broke in extraction; prostate very large, free bleeding for short time, stopped by pressure, had sloughy wound
John Hawes	4½	Sept 12	Sept 30	Oct 25		G		Weight, 3½ Nucleus, urate with traces of oxalate of lime, next layer, oxalate of lime, crust, urate of lime
John Pratt	19	Sept 14	Sept 30	Oct 26			South	Free bleeding from superficial perineal, which was tied, and from artery of bulb or internal pudic stopped by pressure seven hours
1838.								
Henry Warman	50	Jan 2	Feb 10	Mar 13			Tyrr	A great gin drinker bled in course of the first after- noon but stanch'd by pressure Passed no water till four a m of second day when the finger passed through wound into the bladder and the water then flowed freely Passed clots several times daily till death Became excessively irritable, but always quieted by gin which was given freely, but not to the amount it afterwards appeared he had been accustomed to take
James Harding	17	Jan 23	Feb 10	April 10			Tyrr	
Thomas Bull	75	Mar 14	Mar 31	May 29			Tyrr	
William Brockwell	4	July 31	Aug 4	Sept 1			Tyrr	
George Thorotou	10	July 26	Aug 18	Sept 25			Tyrr	
John Shinn	23	Nov 23	Nov 30	[c]			Tyrr	

noon but stanch'd by pressure Passed no water till four a m of second day when the
finger passed through wound into the bladder and the water then flowed freely Passed
clots several times daily till death Became excessively irritable, but always quieted by
gin which was given freely, but not to the amount it afterwards appeared he had been
accustomed to take

Died [a] Feb 26 [b] July 1 [c] Dec. 8

	Age	Adm't'd	Cut	Cured	Surgeon			Remarks
1838—continued								
Henry Forster	13	Nov 27	Dec. 15	[a]			South	Oxalate of lime, pain in belly next day, on seventh day bleeding began, and repeated frequently afterwards. Case given at p 335
1839.								
One case								
1840.								
Joseph Boston	6	Jan 7	Jnn 18	Mar 10			Tyrr	
James Charman	60	Jan. 31	Feb 22	April 24	G		Tyrr	Uric acid, and very flat
Robert Crofton	4	April 2	April 11	June 2				
Joseph Palmer	10	June 9	July 29	Sept 8				
William Fell	76	July 7	July 18	Aug 26	G		South	Large oblong stone. Two stones, one 3iv, other 3iv D gr xv Both uric acid
Edward Phillips		June 23		Oct 10			Tyrr	
James Tanner		Oct 26	Nov 7	Dec 8			Tyrr.	Stone crushed
1841.								
Alfred Strugnall	13	Mar 17	Mar 20	May 1	G			Weight, 3iv gr xv Nucleus, uric acid, with traces of oxalate of lime, the remainder oxalate of lime
John Borer	59	April 13	May 3	June 21			Mack	Had been lithotritized two years since, but no fragments passed nt or after the operation, which was followed by a severe attack of irritative fever from which he did not recover for several weeks. Though much urged, he would not submit to a second lithotritie operation, on account of the severity of the pain he had suffered. In the present operation for lithotomy, the forceps were withdrawn with some difficulty, containing four seemingly distinct and unequal sized stones, weighing together 3xi gr xiv, of which the largest exceeded the united bulk of the other three. On careful examination these were evidently the fragments of one single stone, which they readily formed by properly placing and had been, doubtless, broken in the lithotritie operation, the broken surfaces had become coated afresh. The stone is uric acid, coated with phosphates
John N Petrie	4½	May 27	July 1	July 22			Solly	Stone small, and consisting of triple phosphate
James Failey.	11	June 15	June 22	Aug 3			Tyrr	
Richard Collier	60	July 29	Aug 5	Sept 14			Tyrr	
Henry Bowerman	12	Sept 21	Oct 2	[b]	G			Nucleus, oxalate of lime covered with uric acid upon which a layer of phosphate and carbonate of lime mixed, crust of phosphate of lime
1842								
Alfred Greaves	18	Sept 2, 1841	Mar 3	April 3			Tyrr	
John Wybrew	8	June 14	July 9	Aug 13			Mack	Weight, 3iv gr x, oxalate of lime thickly coated with phosphates
George West		July 28	Oct 1	Nov 3			Tyrr	Uric acid
Daniel Nisbit	6	Aug 13	Sept 17	Oct 29			B Tr	Stone broken to pieces, and not analyzed
1843								
Alfred Coventry		Jan 14	Feb 4	Mar 11	G			Nucleus of uric acid, next layer oxalate of lime, crust, uric acid
Geo Will Langford	2½	Jan 24	Feb 4	Mar 4			B. Tr	Uric acid, with traces of fusible calculus
James Landon	3½	Jan 31	Mar 11	April 15			Mack	Weight gr vj Impure oxalate of lime
Joseph Bishop	62	Feb 1	Feb 11	April 27	G			Nucleus oxalate of lime, the remainder uric acid mixed with a little oxalate of lime.
Henry Tabernacle	34	Aug 23	Nov 18	Jan 9, 1844			Solly	This patient had been lithotritized ten times previously and was passing large quantities of triple phosphate at the period of the operation of lithotomy, in which two triple phosphate stones were removed.

Died. [a] Jan. 8, 1839.

[b] Oct 5,

	Age	Admit'd	Cut	Cured	Surgeon			Remarks
1843—continued								
Joseph Buigess		Oct. 30	Nov 14	Dec 19			Solly	Stone pyriform, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, with four small nodules at extremities, and weighed 3 vii. Nucleus of each stone triple phosphate, and the remainder composed of layers of oxalate of lime
1844								
William Lapworth	3	Dec 5, 1843	Jan 6	Feb 6	G			Stone, size of kidney bean, uric acid
William Evenden	74	Dec 23, 1843	Jan 8	Mar 26			Solly	Two stones one size of a walnut, the other a third smaller, both consisting of uric acid Much venous bleeding, which was not checked for two hours and a half
William Sparkes	47	April 6		[a]			Solly	Extensive ulceration of kidneys Large nucleus of animal matter, seemingly a clot of blood, the stone composed of uric acid and oxalate of lime
George Sawyer	12	July 11	July 27	Nov 10		Mack		Weight, gr xlvii; consisted of trace of ammonia, with a trace of urate of lime
John Snooks	6	Aug 20	Sept 16	Oct 23		Mack		Oxalate of lime
John Easton	19	Aug 20	Oct 5	Dec 3			Clark	
1845.								
Henry Smith	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	May 6	May 30	July 18		Mack		Nucleus uric acid, remainder oxalate of lime mixed with uric acid
Nathan Robins	11	Sept 9		[b]		South		Nucleus, oxalate of lime, next layer, uric acid, with traces of fusible calculus covered with oxalate of lime, the crust fusible calculus and uric acid mixed Scarlet fever appeared on the fifth day After death it was found his family were infected when he left home
		Died [a] April 18			[b] Oct 20			

[The analyses of the greater number of the above stones are by Dr LEESON, and copied from St Thomas's Museum Catalogue. Those of LUCAS, BORER, WYBREW, LONDON and SNOOKS are by my friend THOMAS TAYLOR. I should be much obliged by any St Thomas's pupil communicating to me notes of any cases of stone which he possesses of which I have been unable to obtain particulars—more especially of those in the early part of this table, so as to render it more complete.—J F S.]

[OF LITHECTASY

Lithectasy, or *Cystectasy*, which has been, within the last few years, warmly advocated by Dr WILLIS (a), has for its object the removal of stones from the bladder, without division of its neck. The operation consists in opening the *urethra*, in the *perinaeum*, behind the bulb of the *pennis*, to the extent of a few lines, and then slowly dilating the membranous and prostatic portions of that canal, and the neck of the bladder. How far this mode of treatment will succeed has yet to be tested by experience, but I am disposed, with FERGUSON, to believe, that the neck of the bladder would not be so surely uninjured by the dilatation as is presumed.

The original proposer of this method appears to have been JOHN DOUGLAS (b), who seems to have been led to it by having noticed the passage of small stones through the fistulous canals, left after the operation with the great apparatus, as performed by MARIANA, and already mentioned, (p 571,) and also by the natural escape of stones through the dilatation of the short *urethra* of women. He, therefore, proposed the establishment of a perinaeal fistula, so that, as near as might be, the opportunity for the escape of a stone from the male bladder, should be similar to that from the female bladder, in both cases requiring little more than the dilatation of the neck of the bladder. He then put the question, "Whether it be not possible to dilate the artificial fistula in the *perinaeum* of males, and the *urethra* in females, with sponge or gentian tents, gradually increased for some time to such a width that

(a) On the Treatment of Stone in the Bladder by medical and mechanical means. London, 1842 8vo

(b) Two Chirurgical Questions stated and answered, in Phil Transactions, vol xxxiv p 318 1726, 27

we may easily pass a pair of forceps into the bladder, with which the stone, when small, may be extracted, and when large or of an irregular figure, broke, and the pieces extracted gradually, and at different times, when they cannot be extracted at once, without fatiguing the patient too much," (p 320,) and after discussing the subject, he concludes — "Therefore, artificial fistulas in males, and the *urethra* in females, may be dilated so as to extract any stone, without cutting the body of the bladder, or lacerating any of the parts" (p 322) It does not appear, though DOUGLAS proposed, that he ever practised this method, and like many other proposals, it was lost sight of for many years, still, however, it is his operation, though Dr N ARNOTT (a) says, "that the means proposed by DOUGLAS are inadequate" for its performance, forgetting however to mention that DOUGLAS had honestly referred to a case of COLLET's (b), in which a perineal fistula after lithotomy had been successfully dilated with sponge tent, as in DOUGLAS's proposed operation

In 1819, however, COLLET's plan was suggested and practised by Dr. ARNOTT (c), in a case under the care of ASTLEY COOPER, for a recto-vesical fistula of nine months' standing, after an unsuccessful operation for the stone, in which the *rectum* had been wounded, and the stone left in the bladder. For the relief of this fistula, ASTLEY COOPER, made an opening into the *urethra*, from the *perinæum*, and introducing a female catheter, immediately struck a stone. This not being expected to be large, ASTLEY COOPER yielded to ARNOTT's proposal of dilating the passage from the *perinæum* into the bladder with his fluid-dilator instead of sponge tent, after the employment of which, for thirty hours, the passage from the *perinæum* to the bladder was enlarged to three-quarters of an inch in diameter, and COOPER then introduced a pair of stone-forceps, and extracted a stone as large as a moderate-sized walnut

Stimulated by WILLIS's enthusiastic expectations, ELLIOTT of Carlisle (d) performed this operation in July, 1842, on a lad of seventeen, with the variation of making the wound larger than recommended by WILLIS. "The different steps in the operation were precisely the same as in lithotomy, until the prostate and membranous part of the *urethra* were exposed. The latter was opened close to the prostate, and divided cautiously towards the bulb by carrying the knife along the groove of the staff till an opening was made of sufficient size. The staff was then withdrawn, and the point of the forefinger of the left hand served as a guide for the introduction of the dilator, which, having been previously well greased, was passed along without difficulty. A little warm gum mucilage was next slowly injected into the instrument, until the patient slightly complained of the feeling of distention. On removing him from the table to the bed he complained of a strong inclination to make water, which was found to arise from the dilating part of the instrument having slipped into the bladder. It was emptied, partially withdrawn, and, when fairly within the neck of the bladder, again distended. Another opiate was given, one having been given before the operation. In three hours' time a few teaspoonfuls of the mucilage were again thrown into the dilator till the patient complained. The urine had passed freely along that part of the tube which communicated with the bladder." He went on well, no further injection was made, but in the middle of the following day he was a little uneasy, and another opiate was given. At the end of twenty-five hours ELLIOTT "emptied the dilator and withdrew it, at the same time passing his left forefinger along it into the bladder. He immediately felt the stone, which was of small size, and in shape resembled a coffee bean, but about four times the size. It was removed with the scoop and finger," (p 137,) and a lithotomy-tube introduced. In his remarks on the case, ELLIOTT advises the dilatation "being done at intervals, for, say a quarter of an hour at a time, as less likely to cause irritation than if continued for a period of thirty or forty hours, as has been mentioned" (p 139)

Dr. WRIGHT, of Malton, Yorkshire (e), performed the second lithectasy on a man of sixty, in the autumn of the same year, and made "an opening a few lines in extent into the membranous part of the *urethra*," but could not introduce the dilator, evidently for want of room, attempts were made to enlarge the passage sufficiently with bougies for its admission, but it could be only imperfectly got in, and was left without distending it till three days after, when the injection escaped, the bladder-part of the instrument having rotted. Another instrument was then passed with

(a) *Lancet*, 1842-43, vol ii p 612

(b) *Traité de la Taille*

(c) *Essays on the different modes of extracting Stone from the Bladder*, by JAMES

(d) *Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal*, vol lix p 135

(e) *London Medical Gazette*, vol xxiv, p 77 1843 44

difficulty, but the patient could not bear the distention, and during the following weeks suffered much constitutional excitement. Not till the eighth day after introducing the second instrument could any progress be made with the distention, but then it went on rapidly, and on the eleventh, "the *urethra* having been dilated to as great an extent as the instrument would allow, an effort was made to extract the stone. It was seized with the lithotomy forceps, but it was discovered to be too large to remove entire without using more violence than was thought prudent or safe." (p 79) The stone was, therefore, broken up with FERGUSSON's lithotrite, and brought away piece-meal, it weighed a little short of two ounces troy" (p. 78) The patient did well. WRIGHT inquires, "Would it not be better to make the incision in front of or anterior to the bulb, where the canal is so superficial that it could be opened by a mere scratch? It certainly requires no formidable incision to reach the membranous portion still it must be of some depth, and it occurs to me as just possible that on introducing the dilator, its extremity might be carried past the opening in the *urethra* into the surrounding cellular tissue. I imagine the bulbous portion would be dilated as easily as the membranous part of the *urethra*" (p 79)

In June 1843, FERGUSSON (a) performed the third lithectasy in a man of sixty-four, who had suffered very severely, and for five years had been continually passing stones as large as peas. The *urethra* was opened by "an incision along the *raphe* about one inch and a half in length, terminating about half an inch in front of the *anus*, from which point two incisions, each about three fourths of an inch in length, were carried downwards and outwards. The superficial cellular tissue being divided to a similar extent, the point of a knife (a common lithotomy bistoury) was thrust into the groove of the staff a little in front of the triangular ligament. The edge of the blade was so applied as to divide the triangular ligament to a slight extent, first downwards and outwards on one side, and then in a similar way on the other, the groove of the staff being then distinctly felt by the forefinger of the left hand, the metal point of an ARNOTT's dilator was placed within it, and slid cautiously into the bladder. The staff was next withdrawn, and the bag of the dilator was partially distended with a solution of gum arabic, the distention having been continued until the patient complained of pain." Additional quantities of fluid were repeatedly thrown in for the first two hours, again, at the third, and at the end of the fourth, the instrument being fully distended, was withdrawn, and another larger one having a passage through it for the escape of the urine, was introduced. At the ninth hour, a larger instrument was passed, and directed to be distended as the patient could bear it. At the twentieth hour, this dilator, an inch and a quarter in diameter, having been fully distended, was removed, and the stone attempted to be removed with the scoop several times unsuccessfully, as it brought away only fragments. Forceps were also used, but the stone was too large to pass, and was therefore broken by forcibly closing the blades, the pieces were readily removed. Constitutional excitement, however, came on, and he died on the evening of the sixth day. On examination, the principal circumstance was that "the cellular tissue between the bladder and *rectum*, and that lying on the outer surface of the gut was softened, and slightly infiltrated with a sero-purulent fluid" (p 576). It would seem from FERGUSSON's observations, that he thought the distention had been made too quickly, for he says — "Unless the dilating process were effected in a much slower manner than was recommended for lithectasy, he feared that the mucous membrane and *urethra* would not only be dilated, but actually torn" (p 577). And further, that "it was one of the main objects in lithectasy to avoid any wound of the neck of the bladder, but he doubted if this could be avoided, and a certain amount of inflammation might, therefore, be calculated upon" * * *. On any future occasion, he should suggest that a longer period should be expended in using the dilator, and also that the event of the stone proving too large for ready removal, the lithotrite should at once be used. * * *. It was his opinion that in such an operation there would always be greater difficulty in extracting a stone of any considerable size than in lithotomy, for in the latter case the wound extended down alongside of the *anus*, and the forceps holding the stone could be more readily depressed, whilst in the former, (lithectasy,) the manœuvres were conducted near the angle of the *pubes*, and consequently in the narrowest part of the space between the bones, a space which the experienced lithotomist was always careful to avoid" (p 578)

FIFTH DIVISION.

OF DISEASES WHICH CONSIST IN THE DEGENERATION OF ORGANIC PARTS, OR IN THE PRODUCTION OF NEW STRUCTURES.

ASTRUC, J., M D., *Traité des Tumeurs et Ulcères, avec deux Lettres, &c* Paris, 1759 2 vols 12mo

PLENCK, J J, *Novum Systema Tumorum, quo hi Morbi in sua genera et species rediguntur* Viennæ, 1767 12mo

DUMAS, Sur les Transformations des Organes, in SEDILLOR's *Journal de Médecine*, vol XLIII-XLV

ABERNETHY, JOHN, An Attempt to form a Classification of Tumours according to their Anatomical Structure, in his *Surgical Works*, vol II Second Edition London, 1816

LAENNEC, Note sur l'Anatomie Pathologique; in CORVISART, LEROUX et BOYER's *Journal de Médecine*, vol IX p 360, an XIII And Article *Anatomie Pathologique*, in *Dict des Sciences Médicales*, vol II p 46

CRUVEILHIER, *Essais sur l'Anatomie Pathologique en général et sur les Transformations et Productions Organiques en particulier* 2 vols Paris, 1816

MECKEL, *Handbuch der Pathologischen Anatomie*, vol II part II p 111

BARON, J, M D, An Inquiry Illustrating the Nature of Tuberculated Secretions of Serous Membranes, and the origin of Tubercles and Tumours in the different textures of the body London, 1819

CASPAR, Zur Lehre von den Afterorganisationen, in HORN's *Archiv für Medicinische Erfahrung*, vol II p 385 1821

HEUSINGER, C. F, *System der Histologie*, vol I part I. II Eisenach 1822-23 4to

VON WALTHER, Ueber Verhartung, Scirrhus, harten und weichen Krebs, Medullar-Sarcom, Blutschwamm, Teleangiectasie und Aneurysma per anastomosin, in *Journal für Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde*, vol V part III

LAWRENCE, WILLIAM, Observations on Tumours, with Cases, in *Med-Chir Trans*, vol XVII p 1 1832

WARREN, J C, *Surgical Observations on Tumours* Boston, 1837 8vo.

RITGEN, Ueber Afterbildungen, in VON WALTHER's *Journal*, vol XI

MULLER, J., Ueber den feineren Bau und die Formen der krankhaften Geschwulste Berlin, 1836. fol

VOGEL, J, *Icones Histologiæ Pathologicæ* Lips, 1843

_____, in R WAGNER's *Handwörterbuch der Physiologie mit Rücksicht auf physiologische Pathologie*, Art. *Gewebe* (in pathologischer Hinsicht)

2147 The two classes of disease to be considered in the present section, to wit, the degeneration of organic parts and the production of new structures, agree together so far as a general character of the degeneration of organic parts, is, that the enlargement of the surrounding parts depends not merely on the increased deposits into them, of the matters forming them in their natural state, but that in the pæenchyma of the part, more or less, of such matter foreign to their natural structure, is produced and

deposited, hence is it often very difficult to determine, whether a diseased structure is to be attributed to the change of the organ, or to a new formation

[LAWRENCE has well observed —“It is not easy to draw a clear distinction between new or accidental productions and changes of structure, or degenerations of organs. There is no definite boundary between them, on the contrary, as in other diseases, there is an insensible transition from one to the other. In the case of *Fungus hæmatodes*, we find the same structure sometimes occurring as a new production, an independent tumour, sometimes as a change of structure in a part. Indeed, we meet with this growth in three distinct forms, viz, as a deposit enclosed in a cyst, as an unencysted formation, and as an infiltration in the substance of an organ. Again, we find a similar gradual transition between the structures composing various kinds of tumour, so that we often hesitate in deciding to which species a particular swelling should be referred. As the same gradual blending of one form into another occurs throughout the whole field of disease, we cannot wonder that the several attempts at reducing its infinitely diversified phenomena to an artificial arrangement of classes, orders, genera, species and varieties should have failed.” (p 4)]

2148 All degenerations of organic parts appear to have their origin in a local increased vascular activity, on which depends the deposit of a substance more or less resembling the elementary parts of the organ, or of a peculiar substance, in the interstices of the part, in which by the shooting forth of the vessels, and their very extensive ramifications, the unnatural formative disposition is sustained, and the growth of the tumour increased. We find, therefore, also in most cases, that although there be no characteristic signs of inflammation, yet that increase of temperature, peculiar sensibility on pressure, tension, and the like accompany the beginning of degeneration. In most cases, the increase of vascular activity is not to be distinguished by the symptoms which characterize it, for little as we can comprehend the natural growth and development of organs without increased activity of the vital processes, just so little can we understand it in diseased structures. Development of vessels, diseased secretion, continued production of the secreted matter, with growth of vessels in it are the processes, in which the course of these diseased formations are constantly repeated. The unnatural commixture and condition of the juices, and the large quantity of inorganizable matter may indeed effect the separation of peculiar substances, distend, increase, and change the tissue of different organs, but special degeneration with self-active production, proceeds only with increased development, and multiplication of vessels. Secreted inorganizable matter remains either in that state, or hardens, and then first operates on the surrounding parts, but always remains without vascular connexions, and is destroyed in a purely chemical manner, as the history of the formation of tubercles shows, although even they may be converted from the formless condition into cells.

2149 In the diseased changes of organic parts, either the vessels, arteries, capillaries or veins, often the one more than the other, are specially developed, or the uninjected part of the cellular tissue is specially prevalent by the deposit of formless matter, or both exist at the same time in different proportions. If these conversions depend only on quantitatively changed nourishment, they can increase to an enormous extent, without otherwise than mechanically operating destructively, they support themselves like the natural tissues, and participate in the general

change of matter. But if there be at the same time a qualitative change of the nutritive matter, if they depend on general *diathesis*, and alteration of the formative disposition, they have a specific character, are accompanied with reaction of the whole organism, and draw all the tissues without distinction of their organization, into the same diseased change, they cannot retain their development unchanged in the highest degree, but according to their nature are destroyed and pass into softening. Hence arises the division into *benignant* and *malignant* tumours.

2150 The after-products, which must be considered as new formations, are either repetitions of natural formations, as the adipose and encysted tumours, and the like, or they are formed from substances foreign to the natural composition of organic parts, as, for example, medullary *fungus*. They are vegetative formations, which simply by their further growth, compress the neighbouring parts, do not convert them into the same mass, for instance, adipose tumours, cysts, polyps, and the like, they are inconvenient, therefore, only by their size. But others possess the above-described specific characters, consequently have a fatal reaction on the whole body, and draw the neighbouring tissues into the same diseased change.

Diseased growths are subject to the same general laws as are the origin and development of the natural tissues. According to the results of microscopic observation, two theories have been put forth on this subject, to wit, the cellular theory and the corpuscular theory.

According to the *cellular theory*, there is every where at first a simple formative matter, *cytoblastema*, in which are formed nuclear cells, *cytoblasts*, and in them cells are produced, or the nuclear cell is formed first, and the cell walls are formed secondarily around it. In many cells the pathologic tissue is perfected with the complete development of the cell. In general these first-formed (primary) cells undergo still further changes, and from them are produced elementary parts, which exhibit no more of the original cellular form. It is usually then the cell-walls which pass into the remaining parts of the organism, more rarely do the nuclear cells undergo a still further development, and still more rarely do organic pathologic tissues arise, the development of which can never be traced to a cellular formation. It is highly probable that the nature of the subsequently produced tissue does not depend on the nature of the cytoblast, but upon the subsequent accession of external influences.

According to the *corpuscular theory*, the formative corpuscles are produced in the plastic matter by clotting together. In the midst of this matter, consisting of granules and formless matter, a formative corpuscle arises, and a *nucleus*, composed of a homogeneous tough matter, which continues increasing, so that at last there remains only a thin peripheric layer, which also becomes changed. In this *nucleus* a great quantity of molecular corpuscles are formed. The corpuscle then drops in on either side, and the middle protrudes, so that it resembles a knife-like body, and passes into the form of hæmatoids, or ring-shaped bodies, a *nucleus* with a ring. Of the formative as well of the hæmatoid bodies, one part lies unconnected with the rest and moveable, this is the blood corpuscle, the other part is connected by contiguous linear ranks, by layers of plates and heaps of corpuscles, and forms the tissue (a).

2151 The tumours produced by those unnatural formations, which are not to be considered as repetitions of natural parts, belong to the most difficult subjects of the healing art, they may be considered in reference to their origin, their further development, or to their manifold differences,

(a) VOGEL, above cited.—BAUMGAERTNER *Lehre von den Gegensätzen in den Kräften im Leben des thierischen Körpers ein Grundriss zur Physiologie und allgem. Pathologie und Therapie* p. 32 Stuttgart, 1842. Second Edition.—ARNOLD holds the same views as BAUMGAERTNER.

for the purpose of grounding thereon their classification. In former times the various swellings of this kind were spoken of under the general designations, *scirrhous*, *carcinoma*, *steatoma*, and the rest. More careful inquiry has, however, recently showed remarkable differences in the nature of the diseasedly-produced substances which form these tumours, and upon these it has been attempted to class them.

2152² ABERNETHY points out five peculiar kinds of tumours, to wit, the *pancreatic*, *mammary*, *pulpy* or *medullary*, *tuberculated* and *carcinomatous Sarcoma*. LAENNEC admits a fourfold variety of the tissue in which these tumours are formed, namely, the *tuberculous*, *scirrhous*, *cerebriform*, and *melanosis*. MECKEL considering LAENNEC's *melanosis* the same as ABERNETHY's tuberculated and medullary sarcoma, points out six different tissues, the *pancreatic*, the *mammiloid*, the *cerebriform* or *medullary*, the *scirrhous*, and the *tuberculous* or *scirfulous*.

2153 JOHN MULLER (a) has very recently endeavoured, from microscopico-chemical observations, to found a division of tumours, according to their *chemical nature*, their *microscopic structure*, and the manner of their *development*. In reference to their chemical composition, all tumours are, according to the elementary parts of which they consist, either *fatty tumours*, *jelly-yielding* (b), or *albuminous* tumours, other substances, as osmazome, *saliva*, *caseine*, and so forth, may indeed be present in them, but only in small quantity proportionally to the principal elementary parts.

The more minute microscopic elements of tumours are, besides capillary vessels, fibres, granules, cells without and with *nuclei*, tailed or spindle-shaped corpuscles, vessels, and by far the most common element is cells.

The principle of dividing tumours into groups can be obtained neither merely from their minute structure nor their chemical nature, for tumours the most differing in reference to their physiological nature and curability, may equally possess the most delicate structure, in similar structures chemical differences may exist, with similar chemical nature, there may be difference of structure, or difference in respect of physiological peculiarities and curability. In the formation of groups these several points must be taken into consideration.

2154 These various opinions serve to prove how difficult it is to make an accurate and sufficient division of tumours dependent on their unnatural structure. The ground of this difficulty rests, without doubt, on the manifold changes to which the diseased matter is subject in the various periods of the development of the tumour, further, on the undistinguishable influence which the natural structure of an organ has upon the after-formation developed in it, and on the variety of causes upon which it depends. There are, therefore, tumours, in which are present, at the same time, several of these diseased products, either lying near to, or intimately connected with each other. But if pathological anatomy be of direct use and immediate application to practical medicine, it must not rest on the mere examination of the changes of organic parts and of

(a) Above cited

(b) This is a well chosen designation, as their soft and solid parts contain the materials proper to its production. Traite de Chimie, vol iv p 379 1827 Fifth Edition

the substances forming the 'tumour, and assume these alone as the ground of division, but it must at the same time consider the symptoms, course, and effect upon the immediate neighbourhood, and the whole body, if it would not be seduced, by incorrect particulars, into subdividing similar diseased conditions. Under this supposition, the number of tumours founded on the above-mentioned variety of diseased tissue, may be conveniently referred to three, namely, *medullary fungus*, *scirrhus*, and *tubercle*, in which case the pancreatic and mammary tissues are to be considered merely as accidental modifications of the medullary (a)

2155 These unnatural structures, completely foreign to the natural composition of the organism, may agree in general with each other, they consist, probably, or for the most part, of *albumen*, their tissue is more or less distinctly cellular, they contain a fluid of various consistence, and enclosed in differently-shaped cells, at first they are harder than in the subsequent periods of their development, and then are for the most part harder than the organs in which they are met with, in which case they soften, and are converted into a fluid, or into a substance of looser texture. Their form is for the most part more or less round, they strive to destroy the neighbouring parts, and the organism which are drawn into the same diseased structure, or displaced by pressure, and further propagate the diseased affection by the lymphatic vessels, and perhaps also in other ways.

I—OF ENLARGEMENT OF THE TONGUE

(*Prolapsus Linguae*, *Macroglossa*, Lat, *Vorfall der Zunge*, Germ, *Hypertrophie de la Langue*, Fr)

CLANNY, W R, M D, in *Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal*, vol 1 p 317 1805

VON SIEBOLD, C., *Beobachtung über die Verkürzung widernatürlich zu grosser Zunge*, in *Chiron*, vol 1 p 651

KLEIN, *Beobachtung einer durch Abschneidung abgekürzten verlängerten Zunge*, in *Chiron*, vol. 1 p 665

PERCY, *Article Langue* (*Pathologie Chirurgicale*), in *Dict des Sciences Médicales*, vol xvii p 244

MIRAULT; in *Mémoires de la Société de Médecine de Montpellier*, 1816, part iv p 517

VAN DOEVPREN, H H, *Dissert de Macroglossa; seu Linguae enormitate* Lugd. Batav, 1824, cum tabulis duobus 8vo

2156 If the tongue increase very much in bulk it protrudes over the jaw, and can only be brought back into the mouth with difficulty, or not at all. This evil is generally congenital, but the enlargement of the tongue is not at first considerable. Its fore part appears only between the lips, it projects in a mass as it enlarges over the lower lip and jaw, and causes great deformity. By the hanging down of the fore part of the tongue the swelling becomes larger, the tongue-bone and *larynx* are drawn forwards, there is great difficulty in swallowing, the spittle flows out, and from the constant dryness of the throat, swallowing becomes still more difficult. The articulation of the voice is greatly hindered, and when the disease has long continued, the muscles of the tongue are in a

(a) WALTHER, above cited

palsied state By the continued position of the tongue between the jaws the circulation is stopped in the protruded part, the tongue swells more considerably, and presses the teeth and the alveolar process of the lower jaw outwards, by the constant rubbing of the tongue indentations and excoriations are produced, the constant exposure of the protruded part to the air causes clefts and chinks, and often deep ulcerations, and the *papillæ* become unnaturally thick and prominent

2157 The enlargement of the tongue takes place either a shorter or a longer time after birth, or after cutting the second set of teeth, and is frequently preceded by convulsions, and its cause seems to be palsy of the muscles of the tongue In such cases the incisive and cuspid teeth are not pushed forwards, but are rendered useless, and fall out by the constant rubbing of the tongue (a)

The enlargement of the tongue above mentioned must be distinguished from that protrusion which depends on inflammatory swelling, and from tumours of various kinds developed in the tongue

2158 The congenital lengthening of the tongue is of no great consequence, it is easily relieved if recent, and not incurable even when it have existed longer The above-described symptoms accompanying this complaint when severe, especially its ill effects on nutrition, partly in regard to the difficulty of swallowing, and partly on account of the continued loss of the *saliva*, render its early treatment necessary

2159 The *treatment* varies according as the disease is congenital, or as it has occurred after birth, and in the former case, with reference to the length of time it has existed Soon after birth it is generally sufficient to prevent the complaint increasing, to irritate that part of the tongue protruded between the lips with acrid powders, as pepper and the like, in order to induce the child to draw it back If it be necessary to keep the tongue in the mouth, a bandage must be applied to keep the lower against the upper jaw As the enlargement of the tongue is encouraged by sucking, a wet-nurse must be chosen whose nipple is large and long, so that the tongue may require less lengthening as the child sucks than with a short nipple, or the child must be fed with a pap-boat In the interval, when the child is not sucking, it must be endeavoured to prevent the protrusion of the tongue by the means already directed

[CLANNY (b) mentions the case of a boy five years old, on whom the tongue had begun to protrude within the first year, and at the former age had projected three inches, but was returned with difficulty, and the jaws kept together, as recommended by LASSUS (c) The tongue was replaced in the mouth with much difficulty, and retained by keeping the jaws perfectly closed with a handkerchief passed round them, and over the crown of the head, for the period of five weeks]

2160 If the enlargement of the tongue be so considerable that it cannot at once be brought back into the mouth, its size may often be gradually diminished by repeated application of astringent irritating remedies Scarifications and leeches may, with this view, be useful, as well as moderate and gradually increasing pressure, by means of a roller or a little bag of linen This compression of the tongue, in which the bandage

(a) BOYER, *Traite des Maladies Chirurgicales et des Operations qui leur conviennent*, vol vi p 385

(b) Above cited, p 317

(c) *Mem de l'Institut National*, vol i p 1, an vi, and in *Medical and Physical Journal*, vol vi p 353 1801

must be frequently moistened with a stringent, and the patient kept on his back, is advantageous, if properly persevered in, oftentimes in very far advanced cases. When the tongue has been so far reduced that it can be brought back into the mouth, the jaws must be kept constantly closed by means of a bandage. If the surface of the tongue be dry, it must be moistened by frequent washing and fomentation (a)

2161 When the enlargement of the tongue is so considerable that no benefit is attained by the above treatment, and when by the long continuance of the disease its solid part is changed in structure, there remains nothing but *shortening its length with the knife or with a ligature*.

2162 The patient, seated on a chair, must have his head fixed by an assistant standing behind him, and his mouth kept open either with a cork inserted between his back teeth, or by means of a *speculum oris*. The patient then protrudes and retracts his tongue, so that the operator may decide how much shall be removed. The tongue being protruded, is held by an assistant obliquely upwards with a pair of *polypus* or curved *œsophagus* forceps. The operator then grasps the front of the tongue with his fingers, or fixes it with a hook, and with a strong bistoury cuts off some lines of the tongue in a semilunar shape, at a stroke. The forceps serve as a tourniquet, and the bleeding is stanchd either by ligature, by the actual cautery, or by pressure and styptics.

Where the state of the tongue permits, it is best, according to PERCY (b), to cut out, by the strokes of the knife, a Λ shaped piece, with its point backwards, and after stanching the bleeding to bring the wound together with the interrupted suture. If, after the operation, the lower incisive teeth project considerably, attempts must be made, by continued pressure, to put them back, and if this should be unsuccessful, they must be drawn. If the lower lip continue everted and much outspread, so that the spittle cannot be retained, a triangular piece must be cut out as in the operation for cancer of the lip, and the wound healed by the twisted suture (MIRALUR). The application of a ligature for the removal of part of the tongue, in which the ligature is at once tied round it, or for the purpose of hastening its cutting through, a double thread is passed with a needle into the tongue, and the ends tied on each side, and gradually tightened, till the tied part dies, is attended with greater pain, and is more tedious than cutting it off with the knife, but is more safe against bleeding.

[HARRIS (c) of Philadelphia tried to remove a portion of enlarged tongue, by introducing with a needle a double iron wire through the middle of the tongue, and having separated the two portions of wire, he brought them across the tongue, passed the two ends of each through a corresponding double canula on each side, and then twisted them. The circulation ceased, but only for two hours. He then passed a strong silk ligature, and fastened it in the same way, but in forty-eight hours the circulation had returned. He therefore amputated the tongue with a catlin, through the track made by the ligature, the two principal arteries were tied at once, and other three, which had been allowed to bleed, to diminish the irritation caused by the previous ligatures, were taken up afterwards. The wound was dressed with dry lint, and the patient recovered perfectly, with the exception of a slight lisp in her speech. HARRIS, therefore, strongly recommends amputation, in preference to the ligature.]

2163 The protrusion of the tongue dependent on paralysis of its muscles, requires, besides the constant retraction of the tongue, blisters behind the ears, and on the neck, the application of irritants, of electricity, galvanism, and the like.

(a) BOYER, above cited, p. 387.

(b) Above cited.

(c) American Journal of Medical Sciences, vol. vii p. 1 1830, and vol. xx p. 17 1837.

II—OF BRONCHOCELE

(Bronchocele, Struma, Lat, Kropf, Germ, Goître, Fr.)

- HALLER, De Strumes, in Opusc Pathol, p 16
 WHITE, THOMAS, A Treatise on Struma or Scrofula London, 1784 8vo.
 ACKERMANN, J F, Ueber die Cretinen eine besondere Menschenabart in den Alpen. Gotha, 1790
 FODERE, Traite du Goître et du Crétinisme, &c Paris, an viii 8vo
 WICHMANN'S Ideen zur Diagnostik, vol 1 p 99
 GAUTIERI, Tyrolensium, Corynthiorum Styriprumque Struma Viennæ, 1794
 WENZEL, J and K, Ueber den Cretinismus Wien, 1800
 MAAS, Dissert de Glandula Thyreoidea tam sana, quam morbosa, eademque imprimis Strumosa Wirceb, 1810.
 HAUSLEUTNER, Ueber Erkenntniss, Natur und Heilung des Kropfes, in HORN'S Archiv, vol viii 1813
 VON WALTHER, P, Neue Heilart des Kropfes, u s w Sulzbach, 1817
 BURNS, ALLAN, Observations on the Surgical Anatomy of the Head and Neck Glasgow, 1811 8vo
 HÜHLBACH, Der Kropf nach seiner Ursache, Verhütung und Heilung Wien, 1822
 HEDENUS, Tractatus de Glandulâ Thyreoidêâ tam sanâ, quam morbosâ, imprimis de Strumâ, ejusque causis et medelâ Lipsiæ, 1822
 PROSSER, THOMAS, An Account and Method of Cure of the Bronchocele or Derby Neck London, 1771 8vo
 WILMER, B, Cases and Observations in Surgery, with a Method of curing Bronchocele in Coventry London, 1779 8vo
 BARTON, B SMITH, M D, A Memoir concerning the Disease called Goître, as it prevails in different parts of North America Philadelphia, 1800 8vo
 HOLBROOK, JAMES, Practical Observations on Hydrocele, also on Bronchocele, &c London, 1825 8vo
 M'CLELLAN, Inquiry into the Nature and Causes of Goître, from a work on the Geology of Kemaon, Calcutta, 1835, and republished in Dublin Journal of Medical Science, vol xi p 295 1837
 INGHIS, JAMES, M D, A Treatise on English Bronchocele, with a few Remarks on the Use of Iodine and its Compounds London, 1838 8vo.
 COPLAND, JAMES, M D, Article *Bronchocele*, in his Dictionary of Practical Medicine, vol 1 p 269
 [GIBSON, W, Remarks on Bronchocele, in Philadelphia Journal of the Med Sci, vol 1 1820 —G W N—]

2164 *Bronchocele* is a chronic, painless, more quickly or slowly arising swelling on the fore and under part of the neck, depending on enlargement of the thyroid gland, and varying considerably in reference to its extent, form, and hardness. The swelling begins in one or other lobe, or affects the whole gland, and may attain an enormous size, in most cases it has a pendulous shape. At first the skin is unchanged, as the growth increases, the veins in the neck and on the tumour swell and become varicose. If continuing still longer, the swelling usually feels elastic, soft, and regular, but after a further time, becomes firmer, and in some parts quite hard and uneven. Sometimes the swelling is so firmly connected with the neighbouring parts, that it is little or not at all moveable. If left alone, the bronchocele continues increasing, but in rare cases runs on to inflammation or suppuration, by which it diminishes, or entirely disappears.

By the above description of bronchocele, its distinction into *true* and *false*, by which latter term various swellings in other parts of the neck have been described, is got rid of.

2165. So long as the bronchocele is not large, it causes little or no inconvenience, but with its increasing size, the voice gradually becomes hoarser, the swallowing and breathing difficult, and there are severe fits of coughing. These symptoms increase in correspondence with the greater enlargement of the swelling, till there is danger of suffocation, in consequence of the obstructed circulation in the vessels of the neck, the blood collects in the vessels of the head, the face becomes puffy and bluish, the patient complains of headach, and apoplectic symptoms may ensue. Owing to the disturbed breathing, and the less expansion of the chest, the circulation through the lungs is interfered with, the obstacle which the arteries suffer to the impulse of blood given by the heart is increased, the cavities of the heart expand, and their walls thin, and hence arises the frequent enlargement of the heart observed in bronchocele (a).

2166. Various kinds of bronchocele must be distinguished according to the variety of degeneration of the thyroid gland, which accompany its enlargement, namely, the *vascular*, the *lymphatic*, and the *scirrhus bronchocele*. The designation of an inflammatory swelling of the thyroid gland, (*Cynanche thyroidea*), as *inflammatory bronchocele*, is improper.

Inflammation of the thyroid gland, which may be caused by cold external violence, and the like, produces, on account of its quickly-arising swelling, considerable difficulty in breathing and swallowing, determination to the head, rushing in the ears, disposition to bleeding from the nose, and the like, and is usually accompanied with fever. If it run on to suppuration, the abscess does not protrude much, and the collection of pus, with increase of the above inconveniences, may become very considerable.

The treatment of inflamed thyroid gland requires blood-letting, leeches in great number on the sides of the neck, calomel, and the like. If an abscess form, it must be opened as soon as the presence of pus is ascertained.

2167 In *Vascular or Aneurysmatic Bronchocele* (*Struma vasculosa, aneurysmatica*) the vessels of the thyroid gland, arteries, veins, and capillary vessels, which, with cellular tissue, make up the greater part of its parenchyma, become considerably enlarged. The kind of bronchocele is characterized by its sudden origin, its quick growth, and large size. The swelling is warm, firm, and tense, the patient feels in it a violent beating, sometimes a roaring. If the hand be applied, the beating of the arteries is felt at some one part of its external surface, but especially in the course of the large arteries in the substance of the gland, even the superficial twigs and branches are so much enlarged that they are seen through the general coverings, and their pulsation is distinctly perceptible. The superior thyroideal artery, before it enters the substance of the gland, is felt beating violently, if the gland be not so very much enlarged that it cover this artery and spread over it with its upper outer lobe. Vascular bronchocele produces, earlier than any other, difficulty of breathing and swallowing, frequent bleeding from the nose, dizziness, and determination to the head, it constantly increases.

2168 *Lymphatic Bronchocele* (*Struma lymphatica*) is of most frequent occurrence, and in many places endemic. The cells in the parenchyma of the thyroid gland become filled with a clammy transparent fluid, some-

(a) LULLIER — WINSLOW, in *Journal général de Médecine*, vol. lvi p 414 1816

times with a viscid, brown mucous substance, sometimes with a lardy or cheesy mass, and sometimes with concretions and bony knobs. The walls of these cells thicken, often exceedingly, even to a cartilaginous consistence, become united with the masses collected in them, so that the cells are more or less completely destroyed, and the whole gland is converted into a shapeless mass. The vessels may, indeed, here also be enlarged, though not to the same degree as in vascular bronchocele. Lymphatic bronchocele increases more gradually, and feels more knobby.

From this general sketch lymphatic bronchocele exhibits itself under as many forms, in reference to its external appearance, as it can present. Sometimes it shows a perfectly homogeneous, tolerable firm substance, without any yielding part, and resembles a sarcomatous degeneration. Sometimes its surface is irregular, several large knots are produced, hard, in several parts cartilaginous or bony. Sometimes particular cells enlarge, so that the greater part of the bronchocele consists of one or several cysts, the walls of which are more or less thickened and filled with fluid of different colour and consistence.

This form of bronchocele was known to the ancients, (CELSUS,) was described by ALBUCASIS as *Bronchocele aquosa*, was variously noticed by HELWIG, HEISTER, and PLOUCQUET, and has been fully described by MAUNOIR (a) as *Hydrocele Colli*. PERCY would have it named *Hydro-Bronchocele*, and BECK (b) has described it as *Struma cystica*.

The swelling develops itself on the fore part of the neck, on one or other side, sometimes on both at once, in which case there are often two lobes, with a considerable depression in the mesial line. It generally affords distinct fluctuation at every part, is opaque, but sometimes so transparent that the cysts and fluid contained in the deep-lying blood-vessels can be distinguished through the coverings (PELLETAN). Its size is very various, and it may become so large that the breathing may be rendered very difficult or completely stopped. Its cavities are frequently divided by a partition which is open at some one part, so that the two sides of the swelling communicate with each other. The cysts, which are almost always very thick, resistant, and little contractile, usually contain a brownish-coloured fluid, the other parts are very different.

Opinions vary as to the actual seat of the swelling. Some say it is developed at the expense of the thyroid gland, others in the tissue surrounding the gland, in which case the gland, pressed back towards the windpipe, becomes atrophic, and is more or less surrounded with a false membrane, and the cyst is placed at its hinder upper part. If the swelling be developed in the gland itself, there are very rarely found any traces of its *parenchyma*, the vessels alone remain, and are filled with fluid which has usually the colour of wine lees. That the thyroid gland usually remains sound in this disease, as has been also supposed, appears without foundation, and according to the above-described, ordinary relations of the gland, its determination as a peculiar kind of lymphatic bronchocele is legitimate. It is characterized by its egg-shaped or globe-like form, without knobby elevations, by the elastic tension of the most projecting part of the swelling, by the bulging of its contents in different directions on the application of pressure which is not painful, by its more or less distinct fluctuation, and its transparency when present. The beating of the arteries is less distinct, and if present, as DUPUYTREN has noticed in one case, there is a motion and heaving of the swelling by the communicated pulsation, and not depending on its expansion and contraction (PIGNE).

[Under the one term, *lymphatic bronchocele*, CHELIUS here includes two decidedly different diseases, *first*, cysts in the substance of the gland, which he has described in the principal clause of the paragraph, may fairly retain the name, and, *secondly*, serous cysts in the neck, which are called by MAUNOIR, *Hydrocele du Cou*, but in reality are only cysts developed in the cellular tissue, and have nothing to do with the thyroid gland, except spreading over it as over the other parts in the neck, they will be again noticed in treating of Encysted Tumours (p 695)—J F S.]

(a) *Memoires sur les Amputations*, p 93 Genève, 1825.

(b) *Ueber den Kropf* Freiburg, 1833

2169. In *Scirrhus Bronchocele* (*Struma scirrhosa*) the thyroid gland is less enlarged, but unusually hard, knobby, and irregular, the neighbouring cellular tissue wastes, from the very first the pain is violent and gnawing, and spreads up the neck, breathing and swallowing are very difficult, the one more than the other however, according to the part of the gland diseased. The scirrhus mass very soon adheres to the air-tube and to the muscles of the neck, and in the last stages the coverings become wrinkled and in folds. A sanious fluid often collects in the cells, immediately beneath the surface, the mass of the swelling presses backwards, by which the inconveniences are very much increased. At last it is converted into a carcinoma and a true cancerous ulcer, with which the neighbouring glands of the neck become swollen.

2170. Much uncertainty prevails as to the cause of bronchocele. In many districts, especially in low valleys, it is an endemic, unless its cause can be decidedly referred to the state of the atmosphere, the use of water containing salts of difficult solution, or of snow water (1). Cretinism and bronchocele do not stand in any necessary causal relation, the intellectual faculties are weak from birth in cretins, and in many this bluntness of intellect is complete, without swelling of the thyroid gland, at least without any such as can produce obstruction to the circulation. Experience, however, shows in most cases in cretins a peculiar misformation of the skull, by which the circulation in the carotids is more or less disturbed, and the enlargement of the thyroid gland produced by the greater inflow of blood (2). Females are more commonly subject to bronchocele than males, and its commencement usually begins with the menstrual development (3). Bronchocele frequently makes its appearance in scrofulous subjects (4). I have twice noticed congenital swelling of the thyroid gland. Violent exertion, labour pains, carrying heavy weights upon the head, screaming, and the like, frequently produce it, and sometimes very quickly. WALTHER supposes, that in aneurysmatic bronchocele the arterial system is always in a somewhat diseased condition, and has a greater or less degree of aneurysmal diathesis.

Of late the opinion advanced by BORDEU, of a closure of the tracheo-thyroidal passage as the cause of bronchocele, has been revived.

[(1) That the cause of bronchocele depends on the mineral substances contained in the waters of the districts where it is common, appears to be proved beyond all doubt by M'CLELLAN's observations (a), and he seems to think probably also on the state of the atmosphere. He refers to the observations of SAUNDERS (b) on the frequency of goitre in Sumatra, in proof that snow water is not the cause of this disease, and he shows that it really depends upon the changed condition of the water which has circulated through the caverns of the Alpine or compact limestone, and although not percolating the rock itself, has acted upon the extraneous fossils and metallic substances with which such rocks abound, and become impregnated with them. He observes, that "Alpine limestone does not occur to any great extent in the mountains of Ireland, nor in those of Scotland and Wales; and in these countries goitre is unknown. In England the disease is known by the name of Derbyshire Neck, and is principally confined to Derbyshire, where the particular rock in question forms the characteristic features of the county. In the Alps of Switzerland and Tyrol, where goitre and cretinism both prevail, we have the authority of geologists that Alpine limestone and *nagelfluh* (usually composed of fragments of limestone more or less rounded, and of various magnitudes, cemented together by a basis of calc-sinter, JAMESON) compose the greatest portion of the mountains. Now this *nagelfluh* is of the same rock, or nearly so, as that on which the villages of Gose-

(a) Above cited. (b) Journey to Boutan, in Phil Trans, vol lxxix p 89 1789

ragong, Batuda, and Deota, are erected, villages whose inhabitants are affected with goitre to the extent of half their population" (p 318) In regard to the condition of the atmosphere as exciting this disease, he says — "As this volatile poison (carbonic acid gas) exists in limestone to the extent of 44 parts in 100 of the solid rock, it is possible to conceive, that a sufficient quantity of it, to cause a more or less vitiated condition of the air may be extricated from limestone by atmospheric heat, assisted by such other causes as promote the decomposition of the rock * * * A reference to the mineral topography of all the villages in Kemaon, which I have examined, but one, seems to favour rather than negative these views * * * If there be difficulties in the way of conceiving the possibility of the emission of carbonic acid gas from limestone, its absorption by lime water may be suggested as a means by which it may be attracted by the moisture on the surface and at the base of calcareous mountains" (p 321)

(2) M'CLELLAN observes on this point — "From goitre as it appears in Kemaon, in its more distinct form, as well as in conjunction with cretinism, there are many reasons for believing that both complaints are intimately connected with each other, if not identically the same, they are mere modifications of different degrees of intensity of the same causes" (p 335)

(3) According to M'CLELLAN, "the disease begins at any period of life after the age of three years, and never as far as he has seen, arrives at its full size sooner than six years from the time of its commencement, but is generally much slower, its progressive augmentation seldom however becoming perfectly suspended during a residence in an affected village * * * The usual size of a full grown goitre is about one foot ten inches in circumference, including the neck, and about two feet from one angle of the lower jaw to the opposite side, measuring under the tumour" (p 317)

INGLIS (a) says as to the age at which bronchocele is most usual — "We may infer that the first ten years of life are comparatively exempt from the disease, and that the second ten are most subject to it, as out of one hundred and eleven, only eleven appear during the first ten, sixty-three during the second, and twenty-four in the following, the fourth ten years present four cases, the succeeding, four, and from the age of fifty to sixty-two only two cases are found" (p 57) Dr COPLAND also observes that in a considerable number of cases which have come before him in females, he has never met with any before the period of commencing puberty" INGLIS has also compared the proportion of cases in this country, which have been collected by several writers, from which it appears that, in a hundred cases, those observed in men varied between two and five and a half *per cent* (p 32)

(4) Dr ROBERTSON indeed says — "There are many reasons to induce us to regard goitre as a particular variety of scrofula, in this country (England) it is only seen in highly scrofulous constitutions" As to the differences between scrofula and bronchocele stated by POSIGLIONE (b), M'CLELLAN denies that the latter should be considered a merely local disease, or that it begins at a later period than scrofula and does not spontaneously disappear, but he admits that scrofulous glands often sup-purate, whilst bronchocele rarely undergoes this change, which he considers the only real distinction between the two From "the consideration of the predisposing cause," however, he observes, we are led to the conclusion "*that the same inherent diathesis, that under certain circumstances gives rise to scrofula, would, under exposure to the exciting cause of goitre, occasion that peculiar form of disease*" (pp 339, 40)]

2171 The size, duration, and nature of the disease, must be taken into the account as regards the *prognosis* in bronchocele Small lymphatic bronchoceles in persons under twenty-four years of age are commonly soon cured But the cure is more tedious if the swelling be larger and firmer and in older people In large bronchoceles both internal and external employment of medicinal remedies are frequently useless, and a decidedly operative treatment must be employed to get rid of the swelling entirely, or at least to diminish it to such degree that the patient's sufferings may be bearable The carcinomatous degeneration of the

(a) Above cited

(b) Memoria Patologica pratica sulla Natura di Gozzo Firenze, 1811. 12mo

thyroid gland is incurable In rare cases, bronchocele, when consequent on severe violence, cold and the like, may be attacked with more or less violent inflammation (*Thyrophyma acutum*) of FRANK (a), in which case, with pain, increased heat, and sometimes with redness of the bronchocele, its tension and size quickly and considerably increase, the arteries of the neck pulsate strongly, the veins swell, there is difficulty in breathing and swallowing, determination to the head, redness and puffiness of the face, and frequently considerable fever This inflammation may run to suppuration, the bronchocele may be completely or in great part destroyed, the collected pus, if the abscess be not opened in proper time may produce, by burrowing, considerable destruction of the neighbouring parts, may eat away even the air-tube itself and empty into it (b)

2172 The *treatment* of bronchocele must vary according to the nature of the swelling, as the remedies applicable to one form of the complaint, are of no use in another

2173 In vascular bronchocele, the further growth of the tumour can alone be prevented and its diminution effected, at the very first, by general and local blood-letting, by the patient at the same time keeping perfectly quiet, by the continued employment of cold applications, and the internal use of *digitalis*, and by carefully avoiding every exertion, at least, I have in two cases followed this practice with success. If the vascular bronchocele have already attained considerable size, nothing is of any service, and the proper remedy for diminishing, if not of perfectly getting rid of the swelling, by which the inconveniences it causes are also removed, consists in *tying the superior thyroidal artery*, by which the thyroid gland is deprived of the greatest quantity of the blood which flows into it

2174 This operation was first proposed, in way of question, by CHARLES G LANGE (c), afterwards by JONES (d), especially applied by SPANGENBERG to aneurysmal bronchocele, and first undertaken by WILLIAM BLIZARD (e), in whose cases great diminution of the size of the swelling ensued, but the patient died of hospital-gangrene WALTHER (f) performed the operation successfully, also COATES (g), WEDEMEYER (h), JAMESON (i), EARLE (j), BECK (k), and I, myself, in six instances FRITZE (l), ZANG (m), and LANGENBECK (n) have met with fatal cases

(a) De curandis hominum morbis Epitome, lib vi pars ii p lxxx — HUFSDEN, Dissertations Animadversiones de affectionibus inflammatoriis Glandulæ Thyroidæ Gottingæ, 1824

(b) BAILLIET, MATTHEW, M D, a Series of Engravings, with Explanations, intended to illustrate the Morbid Anatomy of some of the most important parts of the Human Body Second Edition London, 1812. 4to

(c) Dissertatio de Strumis et Scrophulis, p 16 Witemb, 1707

(d) A Treatise on the Process employed by Nature in suppressing the Hemorrhage from divided and punctured Arteries, and on the use of the Ligature, &c London, 1805 8vo

(e) ALLAN BURNS, above cited, p 203

(f) Above cited, in his Journal für Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde, vol ii p 584

(g) Med Chir Trans, vol x p 312 1819

(h) LANGENBECK'S Neue Bibliothek, vol iii part ii p 185

(i) American Medical Recorder, vol v p 116 1822

(j) London Medical and Physical Journal, vol lvi p 201 Sept 1826

(k) Above cited

(l) HEDENUS, above cited, p 255

(m) Verunglückter Versuch, eine Kropfschwulst durch Unterbindung der Arteria thyroidea superior zu heilen Mittheilung von Dr HÖREN, in RUST'S Magazin, vol vii p 315

(n) Neue Bibliothek, vol iv part iii p 558

from bleeding, and inflammatory symptoms. GRAEFF (a) and myself (b) have operated without any permanent result.

2175 *Tying the superior thyroidal artery* is performed in the following manner. The patient seated on a high stool, opposite the light, inclines his head to the contrary side on which the operator stands, and rests it on the breast of an assistant. At the point where the artery is felt pulsating, the skin having been moderately stretched to prevent any fold, a cut is to be made through it, which beginning a little below the angle of the lower jaw and rather to its outside, is carried inwards and downwards along the inner edge of the *m. sterno-mastoideus*, and a second cut divides the *m. platysma myoides* in the same direction, the blood which flows into the wound being sopped up by an assistant with a moist sponge. The tip of the left forefinger is passed into the wound to ascertain most accurately the situation of the artery. A director is then pushed into the cellular tissue, covering the artery and the tissue divided with the bistoury, after which, it must be endeavoured to isolate the vessel with the blunt end of the director, with the handle of the scalpel or with the finger, but the use of any cutting instrument is to be avoided. The artery having been laid bare is now brought a little up, and a single round ligature carried with DESCHAMPS' needle about it, and tied with two single knots. The ends of the thread lying out of the wound are fixed with a piece of plaster, and the edges being brought together with strips of plaster, some wadding and a compress are applied, and the whole kept in place by a circular bandage.

The laying bare of the artery is rendered easy by the upper edge of the bronchocele raising it up considerably. If the *m. omohyoideus*, as it passes above the artery, interfere with the isolation of the vessel, it may be advantageously cut through. It is easier to tie the artery between this muscle and its entrance into the gland than above it. I have, however, found, in one case in which I tied the artery above this muscle, that it was as easy as tying it below. A branch of the glossopharyngeal nerve, which lies close to the thyroid artery, must be taken care of, and drawn outwards. This also applies to the thyroidal veins, and the laryngeal branches of the thyroidal artery, the ligature is applied where this artery is already given off. Every spouting vessel must be taken up as the operation goes on.

Various propositions have been made as to the mode of finding the superior thyroidal artery, and the direction of the cut through the skin, and this step of the operation has been subjected to as definite rules, as for finding arteries in other parts of the body. According to JAMESON and ZANG, the cut through the skin should be begun on the middle of the lobe of the thyroid gland, near the upper edge of the thyroid cartilage, and continued for the length of two inches, according to JAMESON, of one, towards the clavicle. VON WALTHER and others fix for the beginning of the cut the space between the tongue-bone and the thyroid cartilage, from which it is to be continued three inches in length on the inner edge of the *m. sterno-mastoideus*, towards the breast-bone. According to LANGENBECK and BUJALSKY, it should begin immediately over the submaxillary gland, and be carried down in a straight line to the lower edge of the thyroid cartilage. All these rules are, however, precarious, the situation and course of the superior thyroidal artery vary so considerably according to the size and extension of the bronchocele in different directions, that any such determination of the beginning and extent of the wound through the skin,

(a) HEDENUS, above cited, p. 255.

(b) WEISSFLAG, Dissert., Animadversiones de Strumâ aneurysmaticâ et de Arteriis Glandulæ Thyroidæ superioribus ligandis. Heidelb., 1823. 4to.—CHFLIUS, Bemerkun-

gen über die Struma vasculosa, und die Unterbindung der oberen Schilddrüsen Schlagadern, in Heidelberg, klinisch Annalen, vol. 1 p. 208.

cannot in general apply, and the above-mentioned rules on this point can alone be held with

2176 The patient having been put to bed, with his head a little raised and laid on the side, must be kept quiet and treated precisely as when an artery is tied for aneurysm. It seems in this case always advisable after the operation to have recourse to a not inconsiderable blood-letting, for the purpose of checking a great flow of blood to the brain. If inflammatory symptoms, difficulty of breathing and swallowing, headach, and the like, should occur, general and local blood-lettings are to be considered the most efficient remedies. Violent cough requires extract of *hyoscyamus*, together with antiphlogistic means.

If both superior thyroidal arteries require tying, that of the other side must be tied after the wound of the first operation have healed. After tying, the bronchocele loses its elastic feel, the pulsation diminishes, the warmth lessens, and the swelling becomes smaller and shrivelled.

2177 If this operation be compared with those modes of treatment formerly recommended in that stage of bronchocele which threatens danger, as extirpation of the thyroid gland, the introduction of a seton, or issues, it must undoubtedly be preferred, partly on account of its easy performance, and partly for its happy result, when the bronchocele is of the vascular kind, that is, depending more on the enlargement of the vessels than on the thickening of the uninjectable part of its tissue, or on the pouring out of lymph-clots and degenerations in its cells. If the growth of the bronchocele cannot be in any way prevented, dangerous symptoms may be produced, and the superior thyroidal artery felt pulsating distinctly. A slight degree of still little developed general affection of the vessels accompanying aneurysmal bronchocele must not contraindicate the operation, but in far advanced diseased alteration of the heart and arterial system, those ill consequences at least may accrue after the operation, which happen after the operation for aneurysm, when there is an aneurysmal *diathesis* (1). If these circumstances be carefully considered before the operation, and that performed with due caution, the results, in most cases, correspond with our expectations. To this must be added that aneurysmal struma, as above mentioned, (*par* 2167,) is not common, that the symptoms may be illusory, since the bronchocele characterized as aneurysmal, exhibits in its interior more or less thickening, cavities and cells filled with serous or brownish fluid, and that such bronchocele may also be efficiently treated with seton (*a*), hence the propriety of tying the superior thyroidal artery is not disparaged.

VON WALTHER doubts the possibility of the growth of the tumour after tying the superior thyroidal artery, and asserts the adhesion of a very large portion of the expanded and tied vessel. I have, however, noticed the contrary, as the growth of the swelling may be continued by the enlargement of the inferior thyroidal artery and its communication with the superior (2). In general this does not happen, and perhaps can only, when the inferior as well as the superior artery is at the same time enlarged (*b*). It must, however, be always remembered, in deciding

(*a*) RUSTS' Magazin, above cited — LANGENBECK, above cited

(*b*) CHELIUS, above cited, p 233, and in Heidelb klinisch Annalen, vol 1 part 1

on tying the superior thyroideal artery, that if it be much enlarged by disease, the ligature will not effect its obliteration, but bleeding must ensue, which in many instances will have an unhappy result

(1) P VON WALTHER (a) has successfully practised tying the superior thyroideal artery as above directed in a case of aneurysmal struma

[(2) In confirmation of CHELIUS's statement regarding the growth of the bronchocele, after tying the superior thyroideal artery, although the swelling had at first decreased even considerably, CRAWFORD (b) states that COARES informed him as to the final result of his operation above mentioned, "though the case proceeded extremely well for some time after the patient was discharged and lost sight of, yet the tumour subsequently, he understood, enlarged, and in the end destroyed the woman by suffocation" Also, in a case of WICKHAM's of Winchester, the largest he ever saw, "after the ligature of the artery, the swelling gradually diminished for about six weeks, after which it as gradually regained its former size It seemed that the decrease of the tumour continued so long as the part of the gland, which had been supplied by the vessel, remained without nourishment, but as soon as the supply was restored by the anastomosing branches from the opposite superior and the two inferior thyroideal arteries, the swelling returned to its former dimensions Such, I should conceive, would be the case unless all the thyroideal arteries were obliterated, which it would be a very difficult task to accomplish, if not altogether impracticable from the depth of the lower vessel" (p 331)]

The circumstances above noticed in regard to the enlargement of the inferior thyroideal artery has led to the proposal of tying it also VELPEAU (c), DIE-TRICH (d), and LAYMANN (e) have given special directions for finding this artery.

There may be cases in which after tying the superior thyroideal artery, the bronchocele does not properly decrease, on account of the existing enlargement of the inferior thyroideal artery But as regards the mode of tying the latter vessel, that which has been already mentioned as to the direction of the cut for tying the superior artery, applies to it also Only if the inferior thyroideal can be decidedly distinguished, by its pulsation and size at the lower part of the bronchocele, may it be decided to tie it, and the direction of the cut must then be decided by the situation of the vessel In a case in which I had tied the superior thyroideal artery and the bronchocele had diminished considerably, I felt the inferior artery pulsate distinctly, and could have undertaken tying it with ease, if the diminution of the swelling and the subsidence of the previous symptoms had not rendered it unnecessary

2178 Lymphatic bronchocele, if not exceedingly large, and of very long duration may be always cured by the use of internal and external remedies, or at least be so far controlled, that the disease produces no serious inconvenience

2179 Of all the remedies which have been employed internally for bronchocele, burnt sponge has been most used It has been given in different forms, and with various combinations, but according to my experience most advantageously with red foxglove Iodine, which is considered the most important element in the burnt sponge, has, from COINDET's (f) experience and recommendation acquired great repute Forty-

(a) In his *Journal für Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde*, vol ii p 584

(b) *Cyclopædia of Practical Medicine*, vol i

(c) *Traité d'Anatomie Chirurgicale*, vol ii Paris, 1825 8vo

(d) *Das Aufsuchen der Schlagadern*, p 95 Nurnberg, 1831

(e) *Dissert de ligandis Arterius thyroideis, præsertim inferioribus ad sanandum Strumam* Bonnæ, 1833

(f) *Découverte d'un nouveau remède contre le Goitre*, Bibliothèque Universelle

de Genève, vol xiv p 190 1820 — *Nouvelles Recherches sur les effets de l'Iodine et sur les précautions à suivre dans le traitement du Goitre par ce nouveau remède*, in *Bibl Univers*, vol xvi p 140 1821 — FORST, *Bemerkungen über den Kropf und Nachricht über ein dagegen neu entdecktes Mittel* 1820 — GRAEFE, *Ueber die Indicationen, nach welchen die Iodine gegen Kröpfe anzuwenden ist*, in *Journal für Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde*, vol ii p 616

eight grains of iodine are to be dissolved in an ounce of spirits of wine, and of this ten drops are to be taken thrice a day, in a glass of water sweetened with sugar. After eight days the dose is to be increased to fifteen drops, and some days after to twenty drops. It is observed in this treatment, that within the first eight days, the skin over the bronchocele is less tense, the substance of the swelling softer, the several parts of the gland more distinct, and its removal gradual. Small bronchoceles usually disappear in eight or ten weeks, and very large ones diminish. In this employment of iodine it is noticed, that besides the softening and removal of the bronchocele, usually the pulse becomes quickened, and that there are other variations from the natural condition. On the setting in of these symptoms the iodine must be at once left off, and only again employed eight or ten days after, when they have subsided (1).

Very large doses of iodine, or its too long continued use cause palpitations of the heart, dry, frequent cough, loss of sleep, quick wasting, loss of power, swellings of the bones, tremors, a painful hardness of the bronchocele, sometimes wasting of the breasts, considerable and continued loss of appetite (2). These symptoms may be always removed by warm bathing, valerian, quinine, volatile alkalies, and other antispasmodics, and the painful hardness of the bronchocele by leeches and softening fomentations. In consequence of these effects of iodine, it must always be given with caution, and with due reference to the constitution of the patient, and the condition of the bronchocele. Very tense, painful bronchocele make no difference, however, if there be in addition spasms or bilious symptoms, leeches, softening fomentations, antispasmodic, and antigastric remedies must be employed. The use of iodine is contraindicated in pregnancy, in the disposition to flooding, in incipient diseases of the breast, in wasting fevers, and in irritable and nervous constitutions. Iodine acts especially on men, who have no other ailment than bronchocele, if it occur in later life, or the patient have reached manhood. When the symptoms endanger life, or become fatal from the use of iodine, their cause depends on inattention to the points above noticed, or in the mode in which the iodine is employed (*par* 776). As in using tincture of iodine by mixing it with sugared water, the iodine is thrown down, and so gets into the stomach in an undissolved state, it seems preferable to use it in the mode prescribed by LUGOL, half a grain to a whole grain of iodine dissolved in a pint of distilled water, to be taken during the day (*par* 776), or a solution of hydriodate of potash (*par* 856) may be given, from which I have never noticed the symptoms just stated.

The other remedies which have been also employed in bronchocele, as calcined egg shells, *barytes*, carbonate of soda, of potash, soap vinegar of squills, oxysulphuret of antimony, *digi'alis belladonna*, and many others, are some of them little longer in use, and some given in combination with burnt sponge.

GRAEFFE considers the following as very efficacious —

R Potass. tart
Spong ust
Sacch alba aa ʒss
Ammonia hydrochl.

Rad imperator
Cinnam acut aa ʒij
Sulph antim aurat ʒj
Piper. long ʒi

Misce ut fiat pulvis subtilissimus.

Persons who are little irritable, pasty, and have large lymphatic bronchocele, should take daily, morning and evening, a small heaped-up teaspoonful. Irritable wasted persons, whose bronchocele is small, should take the same dose only once.

The remedy is very efficacious, though most nauseous when swallowed dry, and must be continued longer if the patient take it in water

[(1) INGLIS objects to COINDET's mode of employing iodine that "were it used in any quantity, the result would be a disposition of pure iodine upon the mucous membrane of the stomach on account of the affinity which exists between alcohol and water. Nor would the evil stop here: Iodine has a great affinity for hydrogen, so that whenever it comes in contact with other vegetable or animal matter, it decomposes it, taking its hydrogen to form hydriodic acid, the mucous membrane of the stomach would therefore suffer, which dissection after death proves really to take place, by poisoning with iodine, there being always found, as ORFILA has shown, ulceration of the mucous membrane of the stomach and intestines. On which account he prefers, even to the weakest tincture, an aqueous solution either of the hydriodate of potassa, the hydriodate of iron, or of iodine rendered more soluble by the presence of a salt, as the nitrate of ammonia, the hydriodate of soda, or the hydriodate of potassa" (p 65). But of these several preparations he gives preference to the ioduret of iron, in the following form — *R ferri iodur ʒss, potass hydriod ʒj aq destill ʒjss Solve Cap gutt xxi ter die ex aquâ*, and for the following reason — "That in his goitrous patients he generally found some catamenial irregularity, more particularly *amenorrhœa*. Now he found that when the tincture of cantharides, and of the muriate of iron failed to induce the natural secretion, the ioduret of iron often succeeded, its use, therefore, is peculiarly indicated in bronchocele" (p 67)]

(2) Still more serious symptoms than those mentioned result from the improper use of iodine (a) "The patient becomes affected with a sense of faintness, tremor, and sinking, dimness of vision, palpitation, and other symptoms of a nervous kind. The degree of tremor, Dr GAIRDNER informs us, is sometimes so great as to present some resemblance to *chorea*, though the limbs can always be kept steady. More violent effects than these occur at times, symptoms apparently proceeding from the direct and acrid effects of iodine on the alimentary canal, and strongly resembling the Indian cholera, violent and incessant vomiting, strong spasms of the back and legs, extremely frequent, small and oppressed pulse, urgent thirst, and excruciating pain of the stomach and bowels, the latter being sometimes violently purged, at other times obstinately confined" (p 329). "These severe symptoms I have never witnessed, perhaps because I have been accustomed to use iodide of potass, which the stomach will bear, in doses up to five grains, and even more, though continued, for many weeks. Occasionally, however, the iodide of potass will cause nausea and loss of appetite, so that its discontinuance for a time will be necessary. I have seen it also several times produce ptyalism in persons of irritable constitution. On these accounts, it is necessary to watch its effects carefully."

The best modes of giving iodide of potass, is, in doses of from three to five grains, according to the age and condition of the patient, twice a-day, either in compound decoction of sarsaparilla, or in compound infusion of gentian, or pennyroyal water, with some warm tincture — J F S]

2180 Of the very great number of external remedies which have been advised to be used alone, or at the same time with internal medicines, the following may be mentioned as the most effectual and most useful, frequently rubbing the swelling with flannel, rubbing with camphorated liniment, with diluted caustic liquor of ammonia, soap liniment with liquor of ammonia, with *ung digital purpur*, with mercurial ointment and tincture of cantharides, with naphtha, with fetid oil of tartar and opium, nightly application of discutient plasters of soap, of mercury mixed with volatile salts and camphor, *empl cicut ammoniaco c*, and the like. As the internal use of iodine, even when employed with the greatest care frequently produces injurious effects, COINDET (b) advises its external

(a) Dict. of Pract Med, vol 1

xvi p 326 — BIEHLER, Beobachtung über die äussere Anwendung des hydriodinsäuren Natrum, in von GRAFFE und von WALTHER's Journal, vol iii p 277 — BACP, Observations sur les Effets de l'Iode contre le Goitre, in Bibl Univers de Geneve, vol xviii p 304

(b) Notice sur l'administration de l'Iode par frictions, et sur l'application de ce medicament au traitement des scrofules et des quelques maladies de système lymphatique, in Biblith Univers de Geneve, vol

application, and frequent experience has proved its great influence in bronchocele, as well as in other glandular swellings. Half a dram of iodide of potash is to be made into an ointment with half an ounce of lard, and a piece as big as a nut rubbed into the bronchocele morning and evening. The cure is mostly completed in from four to five weeks; in some instances it must be combined with the internal use of iodine. If the bronchocele become painful and harder, this ointment must be withheld for a time, and leeches and warm applications made use of. Caution must also be recommended in the external use of iodine.

[In using iodide of potash as an ointment, it is better not to rub it in, as almost invariably, sooner or later, and in irritable persons after two or three rubbings, it irritates the skin so much, that the tunicle separates and a sore is produced, which compels the suspension of its employment. All the wished for advantages will be gained by simply smearing the ointment thickly over the affected part, and covering it with a piece of lint once or twice a-day, and very rarely is the skin in this way irritated. Some practitioners paint the swelling over with the tincture of iodine, but this not unfrequently blisters the skin, and therefore its use cannot be persisted in.—J. I. S.]

2181 Of all the remedies, both internal and external, recommended in the treatment of lymphatic bronchocele, I prefer the internal use of burnt sponge with ginger, sometimes with the addition of *digitalis*, and frequent smart rubbing with camphor liniment. From the results of my own experience, I have not done more by the internal and external use of iodine, than by the plan just mentioned, and where that has been inefficient, so has also iodine.

2182 When considerable alteration and cartilaginous hardening has taken place in lymphatic bronchocele, and when by the cautious employment of internal and external remedies, no diminution of the swelling has been produced, and symptoms threatening life arise, the lessening of the tumour may be effected by tying the superior thyroideal artery, if it be much enlarged, and pulsate violently. But in these cases the introduction of a seton is most advantageous, by which the destruction of the swelling, by suppuration, and the obliteration of the vessels by the inflammation excited, is effected.

2183 The seton should be passed either from above downwards, or from one side to the other, through the substance of the swollen gland, in doing which the superficial veins must be cautiously avoided, and the needle not passed too deeply. In general a reddish-brown thickish fluid escapes, and some days after, the seton must be drawn further, the inflammation thereby excited is of little inconvenience to the patient. If the seton be not sufficiently active, a due degree of irritation may be excited by smearing it with some acid ointment, or pieces of hellebore root may be introduced with it. The seton must remain in for a long time in order to keep up suppuration till the cure is complete, and to prevent the burrowing of the pus. Suppuration rarely extends throughout the whole gland, but generally destroys only that part of it which is in the neighbourhood of the seton. If luxuriant granulations appear at the openings, they must be snipped off. When suppuration ceases, and the wound has perfectly healed, the lessening of the bronchocele continues till it has completely disappeared. For some time the skin has a wrinkled appearance, but soon afterwards becomes natural. At the scars the skin at

fist seems adherent to the thyroid gland, but this also disappears in a little time. QUADRI'S successful cases show that a seton may be passed repeatedly, even as often as sixteen times, in various directions through the bronchocele, without any particular symptoms appearing. In the re-introduction of a seton-needle through the still remaining part of a bronchocele, QUADRI found considerable resistance at the part where it had been previously employed, on which account he concluded that the recurrence of bronchocele, after using a seton, was very improbable. Although the use of a seton is not so dangerous a remedy as by many supposed, I have known, from my own experience, as well as that of others, fatal results, which seemed to me to depend on the unhealthy and copious suppuration which ensued when the seton had been drawn through the larger cavities of the bronchocele, the firm and cartilaginous walls of which did not fall together, and foul ichor, collected from one dressing to another, caused fatal reaction (a).

2184 Of similar operation to the seton is the emptying a bronchocele with a sufficiently large cut, and exciting inflammation and suppuration by introducing lint into it. The front of the gland is laid bare, with a longitudinal cut, the bleeding vessels tied, the swelling cut into and emptied of its contents, by pressure made upon it, lint introduced and suppuration endeavoured to be excited by digestive remedies. This treatment appears specially applicable in that kind of lymphatic bronchocele which contains fluid in several small or large cavities, and withstands the use of the internal and external remedies above mentioned, as well also as when by the introduction of the seton dangerous symptoms are feared from the collection of foul ichor (b).

The mere puncturing and emptying the fluid in *Struma cystica* is only palliative, and the fluid soon re-collects, and frequently soon exceeds what it was before. MAUNOIR has, after puncturing the swelling, thrown in irritating injections, but experience does not speak in favour of this mode of treatment, as the fluid, if not very irritating, is of no use, and if it be, may produce very violent symptoms. The objections already made to the use of the seton apply also here, although it is used by many in this form of bronchocele. As notwithstanding the inlying of the seton the fluid oftentimes will not escape properly, the introduction of an elastic tube into the lower opening has been advised, through which at the same time, soothing and irritating injections may be made (PIGNE after SANSON). The copious suppuration gradually diminishes, the cavities shrink, and, by degrees, are converted into a single canal (c). Serious symptoms may, however, occur after this mode of proceeding, and the cure is in general only completed in from five to six months.

CHELIUS has not correctly stated MAUNOIR'S practice. It is perfectly true that at first he used injections, having previously emptied the cyst with a trocar and canula:

(a) L. HEISTER, *Dissert. de Tumore cystico singulari*. Helmstad, 1744.—STERGMAN, *Dissert. de Strumi*. Jene 1795.—KLFN, *Beobachtungen über die Heilung des Kropfes durch Vereiterung vermittelt eines durch gezogenen Haarseiles*, in von SIEBOLD'S *Sammlung chirurgischen Beobachtungen*, vol. i p. 11.—QUADRI, *Memoir on a New Mode of treating Bronchocele*, in *Med. Chir. Trans.*, vol. x p. 16.—COPPLAND HUTCHINSON, *Cases of Bronchocele or Goitre, treated by seton, with Observations*, in *Med. Chir. Trans.*, vol. xi p. 235.—CHELIUS, above cited, p. 238.

Nouveau Journal de Médecine, vol. x p. 25 1821.—BRCA, above cited.—ROGNETTA, in *Revue Médicale* 1834, vol. i p. 379.—HEIDFACH, in *VON GUAYRE und VON WALTHER'S Journal*, vol. xviii p. 680 1835, and in *Allgemeine Zeitung für Chirurgie, innere Heilkunde und ihre Hilfswissenschaften*, 1843, No. 4, 5, has communicated the largest experience on this mode of operative treatment of bronchocele, together with careful anatomical observations.

(c) O'BRIEN, in *Dublin Journal of Medical Science*, vol. vi p. 1 1834.—BRANSEY COOPER, in *Guy's Hospital Reports*, vol. i p. 105 1836.

(b) FODERE, above cited.—LEMAIRE, in

but he found their consequences so serious that he speedily gave them up, and employed setons with success in the five cases which he relates. The use of setons has also been followed successfully by O'BEIRNE and BRANSBY COOPER, without any additional irritant.—J. F. S.]

2185 The favourable results to which experience points from the above-mentioned various modes of operation, in the most severe cases of struma, which have resisted all the internal and external remedies, and endangered life, must decidedly reject the *extirpation of the bronchocele* as very dangerous, and almost entirely to be forbidden. Single cases in which this operation has been successfully performed do not oppose this opinion, as on the other hand just as many have been adduced in which the patient has died either under the hands of the operator, or a short time after the operation, in which, on account of the bleeding, the completion of the operation was prevented, or the patient was only saved with the greatest difficulty.

In those cases only, where there is a partial, defined swelling of the thyroid gland, which is movable or has a neck, and which is unconnected with the deep important organs of the neck, is extirpation to be held indicated. The skin is to be divided on the tumour and separated from it on each side, the swelling drawn well forwards with a hook, and its cellular connexions carefully separated with some strokes of the knife, in doing which the blood must be cautiously sopped up with a sponge, the spouting vessels tied directly, and if possible before they are cut through. If the neck of the swelling be connected with any important organ, if there be reason to fear any vessel running through it, the rest must be tied. The treatment of the wound is to be conducted according to the general rules (a).

[GREEN operated in 1829 on a bronchocele of this kind in a woman twenty-nine years old. The swelling was as big as the fist, growing from a small base on the right side, its surface presented many enlarged veins, and an artery of equal size with the radial ran across its base, it was very firm and irregularly lobulated. Two semicircular cuts, meeting above and below, and including the skin covering the swelling, were made and the divided veins bled freely. The artery was found and tied, but in doing so was wounded, and there was much bleeding. The base of the tumour was then cleared, and bleeding from the jugular vein was stopped by pressure upon it. The windpipe and the sheath of the carotid artery were exposed as the base of the swelling was isolated, and a strong ligature having been passed round it, the tumour was removed at a stroke, and the bleeding ceased, but it recurred half-an-hour after, was evidently venous, and stopped by pressure. In the course of a few days suppuration ensued, and the ligature was removed, but low fever ensued, and she died on the tenth day after the operation.]

2186 In cases in which, on account of its situation and condition, the extirpation of the bronchocele has seemed to be indicated, tying it at its base has been performed successfully by MAYOR in three, and by BACH (b) in two, instances. The skin is divided by a crucial cut upon the swelling, the flaps dissected back to their base, and the neck of the tumour isolated as far as possible with the finger. A strong ligature is then applied around it, and tied with a loop-tie. According to MAYOR, the ligature should be tied as tight as possible, but according to BACH only lightly for the first two or three days, for the purpose of preventing the violent pain, symptoms of choking, bleeding by cutting through a vessel, and inflammation of the veins, but afterwards it is to be tightened.

(a) HERGENS, in VON GRÄFF und VON MAYER, p. 337.—ZARTMANN, Dissert. de Strumæ WAITH's Journal, vol. II, p. 240.—GIALFE, e tirpatione Bonnæ, 1829.
see HERGENS, De Glandulâ Thyroideâ tum. sana quam morbosâ, p. 267. Lips, 1822.—(b) HIRTZ, in Gazette Médicale de Paris, vol. IX p. 9. 1841.
MAYOR, in RUST's Magazin, vol. XXXVII part

When the tumour has mortified, it should be cut off in front of the ligature, which must then be tightened, so as to hasten throwing off the stem. This tying, after previously laying bare the neck, is indeed less dangerous than extirpation, it is, however, very hazardous. The whole swelling must become gangrenous, so that a mass of filth remains till it is entirely thrown off, and there is still a horrible wound, which always leaves an ugly scar, besides which the inflammation and symptoms of suffocation may be very severe. REGAL DE GAILLAC (a) has made use of the subcutaneous ligature for removing bronchocele.

III — OF ENLARGEMENT OF THE CLITORIS AND OF THE LABIA.

(*Hypertrophia Clitoridis et Labiorum*, Lat., *Vergrößerung der Clitoris und der Schaamlippen*, Germ.)

2187 The *clitoris* may, either as a congenital vice, or as consequent on early masturbation, enlarge to such size as more or less to destroy the functions of the female generative organs, and even be capable of leading to vicious practices. The condition of the *clitoris* may be, excepting its size, either natural, or it may deviate more or less from its natural state, its vessels may become varicose, and the like.

Syphilitic affections not unfrequently give rise to considerable enlargement of the *clitoris*. I have seen an instance in which it was about two inches long, it became hard, and its natural structure was completely destroyed, and the same happens in scirrhus degeneration of the organ.

2188 When the *clitoris* is of very great length, nothing is left but to cut it short, and if otherwise degenerated, to remove it down to the healthy part. The patient being held by assistants in a proper posture, and the *labia* separated, the *clitoris* should be taken with the fingers or forceps, drawn forwards, and the excess, or the degenerated part, cut off with a bistoury, or scissors, at one or more strokes. The bleeding, which if the vessels be large is very great, must, as far as possible, be stanchied by tying, by cold water, by styptics, and by pressure against the arch of the *pubes*. If there be no bleeding, the surface of the wound must be dressed with dry lint, covered with a compress, and this fastened with a T bandage. Some moistened linen should also be placed between the *nymphæ*, and some wads of lint in the *vagina*, to prevent it growing together and narrowing. The after-treatment is conducted on the ordinary rules.

The case of an idiot, cured by the removal of the *clitoris*, is related by a physician of Berlin (b).

2189 The *labia* may, like the *clitoris*, either from original formation, or as consequence of continued inflammation, syphilitic sores, and the like, attain such size as to cause difficulty in walking, and interruption to coition, and, by their continued irritation, excoriations, and even deep ulceration, may be produced. With enlargement of the *labia* the vessels

(a) Bulletin général de Thérapeutique 1841, Oct — LISTON, in Lancet 1841, vol 1 p 691 — A SANSON, Des Tumeurs du Corps

Thyroïde et le leur Traitement Thèse de Concours Paris, 1841

(b) von GRAEFZ und von WALTHER'S Journal, vol vii p 1 1825;

commonly become varicose, the *labia* themselves quite hard, and the discharge of the urine may be more or less completely prevented

For enlargement of the *labia* from *elephantiasis* see BIRREL (a), also MONOD (b) [Enlargement of the *labia* to such size as to need removal with the knife, is not, so far as I am aware, at all common But great increase in the bulk of the *nymphæ*, in which also the prepuce of the *clitoris* participates, is of very frequent occurrence in women of the town In St Thomas's Museum there is an instance of one *nympha* removed by ASTLEY COOPER, which is as big as two fists, and has a very whimsical history attached to it The disease merely consists of a large development of tough cellular tissue within the double skin, and in general is not very vascular —J F S]

2190 It is rarely possible, except when the enlargement of the *labia* results from continued irritation, or venereal affection, and has not yet attained any considerable size, by proper treatment for the removal of the irritating cause, or of the *syphilis*, to be of any use If the enlargement be consequence of the congenital formation, or if accidental, but have long continued, and the structure of the *labia* be considerably altered, their removal with the knife or scissors is the only remedy The patient is to be placed in the same posture as for shortening the *clitoris*, the enlarged or degenerated *labium* is to be taken hold of with the fingers of the left hand, drawn a little forwards, and with a convex bistoury, or with curved scissors, at one or more strokes, the degenerated or enlarged *labium* is to be removed The wounded surface must be carefully examined, and if any degeneration remain, it must be seized with the forceps and cut off The bleeding is to be stanchd by tying the vessels, or if this be not possible, with cold water or pressure The same dressing is to be employed as for the *clitoris* If the enlargement be very great, two moderately large semilunar cuts must be made, to include the degenerated part, which, having been removed, the edges of the wound are to be brought together lengthways, throughout their whole extent, with suture

[The removal of the enlarged *nymphæ* is usually best performed with a pair of small shears, of sufficient size to take off the whole at a stroke If the prepuce of the *clitoris* be also enlarged, it is rarely necessary to meddle with it, as after the removal of the *nymphæ*, it in general shrinks to a moderate size I have not found it needful, in any case in which I have operated, to employ sutures, or to do more, than at first to apply a cold wet rag to stanch the bleeding, and afterwards a poultice, as the wound skins, the scar contracts, and the edges soon draw together —J F S]

IV —OF WARTS.

(*Perrucz*, Lat, *Warzen*, Germ, *Verrues*, Fr)

2191 Warts are variously-shaped growths of the skin which appear under two different forms They are either *superficial*, with a broad base, or most commonly attached by a thin neck, do not project much above the surface of the skin, are soft, compressible, covered with the ordinary *epidermis*, and have the same sensibility as the skin Warts commonly arise at those parts where the skin is delicate and sensitive, specially, therefore, on the face, neck, and back of the hand, and more

(a) Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, vol xxiii p 257 1825 (b) Bulletin de la Société Anatomique, Sept 1835, p 12

frequently in women than in men Or warts are *thick, have a broad base, and situated more deeply in the skin*, their form is conical or cylindrical, they are immovable and hard, outspreading on their top, and the skin about their base seems burst through, as by the eruption of the wart, and its colour is completely changed, the top of the wart is almost insensible, but frequently it is very painful within

[Besides the warts here mentioned, the generative organs are frequently attacked with two kinds, one of which has much the appearance of the "seedy wart," as it is commonly called, on other parts of the body, and is a very common attendant on gonorrhœal discharge, which has been allowed to remain on the skin and irritate it. At first this kind of wart has a little pedicle, with, in comparison to its size, a broad head, consisting of little flat prolongations, like the tips of leaves closely set together, from this there is an acrid secretion which is contagious, and wherever it rests, produces in the same individual, or in another having commerce with her or him, the same growth. The neighbouring parts soon become contaminated, and it is not unfrequent to see the whole of the external female organs thickly covered with them, as also the *glans penis* of the male, and should there chance to be in the latter, *phimosis*, the warty growths rapidly increase, and distend the prepuce, till at last it bursts, and their protrusion gives the *glans* a cauliflower-like appearance. The other kind of venereal wart has not the narrow neck nor the leaf-like head, but is broad-based, not unfrequently sore, and sometimes even having somewhat the character of a shallow badly-skinned ulcer, this form more commonly is noticed when there are—or have been—sores, having a very chancreous character, and are often observed to exist when decided syphilitic eruptions cover the body

Warts sometimes take on a malignant character, and affect the neighbouring glands, and occasionally they seem to have a malignant character from the very first. I have seen them upon the back of the hand and on other parts of the body, they generally have a broad base and a sort of cauliflower surface, and spread by enlargement of their base, sometimes they are tender and painful, at other times, not so, their head breaks off easily and bleeds freely, and sometimes, ulcerates, still, however, retaining the same warty character — J F S]

2192 The *causes* of warts are, for the most part, unknown local influences, as pressure, blows, chafing, and the like; frequently seem to produce them, their foundation, however, is, in general, constitutional as they are produced in great numbers in certain persons, and especially on different parts, without any local influence being discovered, and they recur after having been removed by local remedies. The blood may be in such state that where it touches the skin it may produce warts

2193 In *treating* warts it must first be considered whether they depend on any decided internal cause or not, in order to employ the proper opposite remedies. Besides attention to diet mercurial remedies, soap, fluid extracts, and resins, are recommended. In using these means, the warts often of themselves, or by the application of external remedies at the same time, waste away. Frequently also, at the period of puberty, they drop off without any assistance

2194 The external remedies advised for treating warts are very numerous; but they are all alike, in that they may be destroyed by caustic, or removed by tying, or the knife. To the caustics belong the juice of *euphorbium*, hemlock, *sedum acre*, strong acetic acid, tincture of cantharides, caustic ammonia, sulphuric acid, hydrochloric acid, butyr of antimony, lunar caustic, and the like, with which the wart is well to be touched, and this must be repeated as often as the crust falls off till the wart is completely destroyed. These remedies are especially applicable, if the wart have a broad base. If it have a neck, it may be tied

with a thread, which must be tightened daily, or it may be cut off with a knife. If the wart be thick, it is best to remove part with the knife, and destroy the remainder with caustic. It must not be forgotten, however, that in thus treating warts, unhealthy sores are often produced, and that the scars, after using caustic, are more disfiguring than the previous warts. Warts which are very hard, irregular on their surface, and very painful, disallow the above modes of treatment, and if any thing be done, their complete removal, without leaving any of the degeneration, together with the proper remedies for any general disease connected with them, must be employed.

[Common warts, when occurring, as they frequently do, in children, in large numbers upon the fingers and hands, often disappear with as little apparent cause as they have originated, and frequently, in a very short time. I do not think much advantage is gained by teasing them with any application, for they are rarely cured more quickly than if left alone. When, however, there be a single one or two upon the neck, or on the edge of the eyelid, or on the lid itself, it may be as well either to snip it off with scissors, or to tie it with a thin thread, and this more especially in adults. If a common wart have, as it has occasionally, a very broad base, attempts to remove it, by destroying with strong acids, will now and then set up inflammation of the absorbents, and when this has been checked, and the destroyed wart sloughed out, the scar takes on again the same disposition, and the wart is reproduced, it may become of larger size than before, of which I have had personal experience.]

Gonorrhœal warts, if few and distinct, may be snipped off, and the wound touched with caustic potash, but if very numerous and close set, so that this cannot be done, they must be thoroughly destroyed piecemeal, either with caustic potash or nitric acid, but before leaving the patient, it will be proper to neutralize the application with acid or alkali, as the case may be, or a troublesome, sloughy, and often unmanageable sore, will be the consequence. Whilst these warts are small and short they may very frequently be removed, by strewing daily upon them equal parts of savine and sulphate of copper, powdered and well mixed together, the parts having been previously well cleaned and dried, and the collection of the gonorrhœal matter upon the skin prevented by strict attention to cleanliness. Fumigation with cinnamon is often also very efficacious. The broad warts, which seem to be truly syphilitic, almost invariably disappear under a mercurial course.

Malignant warts must be removed with the subjacent cellular tissue down to the muscle on which they are seated. The application of caustic only irritates, and quickens their growth.—J. F. S.]

V.—OF CALLOSITIES AND CORNS.

(*Indurationes et Clavi*, Lat., *Schwielen und Hühneraugen*, Germ., *Cors*, Fr.)

2195 Callosities are more or less circumscribed thickenings of the *epidermis*, produced by continued pressure. They are most commonly seen on the backs of the toes, on their joints, especially on the last, and between the toes (*corns*). They are generally flat, as if pressed into the skin, are produced slowly, and only when they have become large cause darting pain, under which circumstances the neighbouring parts are inflamed by the pressure of the callous mass. Sometimes they commence with violent pain, especially in persons whose skin is tender. They are more troublesome in warm than in cold weather. The skin is indented in the middle of a corn, and on examination, the *corion* is often found perforated.

These projections of the *epidermis* consist of two substances, the upper is dry, in shape like the head of a nail, and formed of layers of *epidermis*, one upon the other,

which often readily separate from each other, especially if softened by bathing the feet. This substance shows no organization. The other part deeper and semi-transparent forms the base of the former, penetrates through the thickness of the skin down to the tendon, to the ligament, and even to the bone, upon which it is in a manner rooted, which shows it to have a certain degree of organization. BRESCHET observed it to be penetrated in different directions by numerous vessels. It is this which especially causes the pain in changes of the weather, although that is also produced by the pressure of the horny substance upon the surrounding parts, in consequence of which inflammation of its whole extent ensues, and may even spread (PIGNE). The corn is, according to BRODIE, in the beginning, a thickening of the *epidermis* as a consequence of greater secretion from the *cutis* from pressure, subsequently a *bursa* forms, by degrees inflammation of this *bursa* takes place beneath the horny *epidermis*, in consequence of which it becomes very painful and runs on to abscess. ROSENBAUM (a) explains the origin of this *bursa* as consequence of the closure of the glands of the skin.

2196 The *cure* of callosities and corns requires, above all things, the removal of pressure from tight shoes, and even from tight stockings, after which they gradually subside of themselves. If the corn be upon the sole of the foot, a felt sole must be worn, with a hole in it, to receive the corn. As palliatives may be used, softening plasters, frequently bathing the feet, shaving off in slices, or scratching away with the knife, or with wetted pumice-stone, the application of a plaster, with a hole in its middle, into which the corn may be received. The complete removal of the corn, by dividing the skin around it with two cuts, lifting it up with forceps, and extirpating it with the knife or with scissors, which is always attended with considerable pain, also its destruction with caustic, and strewing it with different remedies, after previously removing some layers of the callous mass, are mere palliatives, if the cause, that is, pressure, be not removed. Some persons are more subject to corns than others.

The numerous remedies recommended for corns are either softening plasters and salves, or irritating and caustic applications, which produce either inflammation, suppuration, and throwing out of the corn, or its destruction. The latter remedies are objectionable, as they often produce violent inflammation, extensive suppuration, and danger of gangrene. Also in removing them by slices, care must be taken that neither pain nor bleeding arise, and the same also applies to the subsequent touching with lunar caustic, (WARDROP,) with BALS VITÆ HOFFM, with *unct iodini* ZIV, *ferri iodur gr xii, antim mur* ZIV, (HENDERSON,) and the like, as thereby dangerous symptoms, especially in old and gouty persons, may be produced, and the radical cure thereby as little effected as by extirpation, if the pressure be not removed. I have witnessed dangerous consequences after such treatment, and agree with P. FRANKS' warning *de clavis pedum cautè secandis*.

VI—OF HORNS.

(*Cornua*, *Excrecentiæ Cutis*, *Corneæ*, *Rhinodysmorphia corniculata*, Lat; *Hornartige Auswuchse*, Germ, *Cornes*, Fr)

Journal de Médecine, Chirurgie et Pharmacie de VANDERMONDE, vol XIV 1761.
RUDOLPHI, Ueber Hornbildungen; in Abhandlungen der Berliner Akademie 1814-15

ERNST Dissert de Corneis humani corporis Excrecentiis Berol, 1819.

WESTRUMB, in HORN's Archiv, 1828, p 316

FRORIPP, in CASPER's Wochenschrift, 1833, p 412

Bulletin de la Société Anatomique de Paris, 1835, pp 98, 114, 131.

(a) Allgemein Medic Zeitung 1838 No. 60.

- LANDOUZI, *Mémoire sur une Corne humaine*. Paris, 1836.
 AINSWORTH, *Dissert de Corneis humani corporis Excrescentiis* Berol., 1836, cum tab æneis, iv
 WUSTEFIELD, in CASPER'S *Wochenschrift*, 1836, p 635
 EBERS, 1837, p 567
 STEINHAUSEN, in VON GRAEFE und VON WALTHER'S *Journal*, vol. xxiv p. 141
 CRUVELHIER, *Anatomie pathologique*, livr 20

2197 Horny growths of the skin, and mucous membrane, often rise several inches above the surface of the skin, and have perfect resemblance to the horns of beasts. Usually there is only one, but sometimes several at once, or near together, many even are spread over the whole surface of the body, under which circumstances the disease seems to form the transition to *elephantiasis*, where a horny substance, in shape of scales or spines, covers the whole lower part of the body. These horny growths occur upon the hairy parts of the head, upon the forehead, nose, and cheeks, upon the breast, back, shoulders, arms, and hands, at the beginning of the mucous membranes, and on other parts

Horns have been observed on the hairy part of the head by FABRICIUS AB AQUAPENDENTE, BARTHOLIN, GASTELLIER, LEX, HOME, PARKINSON, ANSIAUX, PICCINELLI, CALDANI, ASTLEY COOPER, TESTA, and by myself thrice, on the nose by myself, on the hands and feet by BORTOLI, LACHMUND, DOLCEUS, DENNIS, MARC, OTTO, LAGES, on the thighs by DUMARCEAU and CARRADOIS, on the face by BORELLI, RIVERIUS, FOURNIER, VICQ D'AZYR, BRESCHET, WAGNER, LORINER, A FRORIER, on the eyelids by VOISIN, on the back and breast-bone, by RIGAL, on the loins and buttocks by CRUVELHIER and RIGAL, on the lachrymal caruncle by CHAVANE, on the conjunctive coat, and on the tongue, by BRESCHET, on the red edge of the lip by JAEGER, on the inside of the prepuce, on a scar, after the operation for *phimosis*, by DIEFFENBACH, on the *glans penis* by REGHELLINI, BONIOLI, CALDANI, EBERS, RICHARD-DESTRU, BRESCHET, and MECKEL. For an account of the most important early observations on such horny growth see SAMUEL COOPER (a)

[ERASMUS WILSON (b) has given an interesting statistical account of horns which have grown on the human body, having "succeeded in obtaining ninety cases, of which forty-four were females, and thirty-nine males, of the remainder the sex is not mentioned. Of this number forty-eight were seated on the head, four on the face, four on the nose, eleven on the thigh, three on the leg and foot, six on the back, five on the *glans penis*, and nine on the trunk of the body. The greater frequency of this disorder among females than males is admitted by all authors, but this fact is most conspicuously shown in the instance of the thigh and of the head, for example, of the eleven cases of horny growth from the thigh, two only were males, and of the forty-eight affecting the head, twenty-seven occurred in females, and nineteen in males, in the remaining two the sex being unmentioned. That old age is a predisposing cause of this affection, is proved by the greater frequency of its occurrence in elderly persons, thus, of forty-eight cases in which the scalp was the seat of the growth, thirty-eight were above the mid period of life, several were over seventy, and one was ninety-seven, three were young persons, and three infants" (pp 64, 65)]

In the Museum at St Thomas's Hospital there are three examples of horns from the human body, two of which are those referred to by ASTLEY COOPER, the larger one, which is about ten inches long, with a base an inch in diameter, and tapering towards the tip, it grew on the upper part of a man's head, and is twisted towards its extremity somewhat like a ram's horn, it was removed, together with its root, by Dr ROORS, of Kingston-on-Thames, after a growth of seven years, and had been preceded by one of three inches long, which had sprung up from the scar of a tumour, of what kind is not mentioned, which had been removed, and after growing four years, fell off, or probably was pushed off, as the patient was lifting his hat

(a) First lines of surgery, p 346 Edition of 1840

(b) Med Chir Trans, vol xxvii 1844

from his head; leaving "the surface from which it dropped," says Roots, "perfectly smooth, and free from any discharge whatever. In a few months a new horn began to appear," &c (p. 234), the horn is now in our Museum. The other horn, which ASTLEY COOPER speaks of, was from the *pubes*, about an inch in length, conical, and three quarters broad at its base and of an oval shape. The third case was a patient of my own, who had two of these horns growing from the left side of the *scrotum*, one rather larger than the other, about the size of the little finger, and two-thirds of its length, one dropped off whilst he was in the house, leaving a sore surface, and I intended removing the other, but he took fright when it was proposed to him, and went away. The Museum of the Pathological Society of Dublin possesses two horns of considerable size, which grew for six years on the upper lip of a man about sixty years of age, and were removed by PIERCE (a).

In the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons of England there are two very remarkable horns, which were purchased at the sale of Sir ASHTON LEVER's collection, and marked, "supposed to be excrescences from the human head," which is unfortunately all the history of them. That they are, however, human there can be no doubt, as on the larger one a few short hairs remain, which, on examination with the microscope, presented all the characters of human hair. They are conical and slightly contracted at their base, as if they had been girt somewhat by the aperture through which they protruded, or as if a groove had been formed round them preparatory to falling off, as in the shedding of stags' horns. The larger is three and a half inches long, and the smaller only one and three quarters, but the greatest diameter of both is an inch and a quarter. The smaller one has been sawn through vertically and presents a solid bony core, surrounded by a brownish horny substance, varying from one and a half to three lines in thickness, and so completely covering it, that all connexion between the core and any other bony part must have been impossible. The characters of the core, in all respects, even with the aid of the microscope, prove its semblance to healthy compact bone.]

2198. These horny growths are partial luxuriances of the *epidermis*, or of the mucous lining of an encysted tumour, when the horny substance is deposited in a sebaceous bag (*tumor sebaceus*). In the *first* case, they sometimes begin without any pain, or decided cause, or after some sort of irritation, as a little elevation in the skin, with branny surface, with itching, burning, or shooting. After the branny surface is thrown off, there appears a small, hard, more or less convex swelling, of a white or gray colour, which grows more or less quickly, in exact relation with its enlargement, it becomes harder, conical, shrivelled, twisted in a spiral shape exactly like a brute's horn, from one to twelve inches long, and several inches round, is hardest at the tip, grayish or dusky on the surface, rough, and sometimes covered with hairs. In the *second* case, a nail or horn-like substance is secreted in an encysted tumour, (*tumor sebaceus*), which bursts the skin, hardens, and protrudes in proportion as more of the substance is secreted by the tumour. When these growths have attained great size, or are periodical, at a certain time of year they are thrown off, and for the most part recur, or leave ulcers behind them.

[Of the mode in which these horns are formed from a previously obstructed follicle, ERASMUS WILSON (b) has given a very good description, showing how the sebaceous accumulations may become converted into horn. He says — "From the torpid action of the skin, or from the nature of the contents of the cells, or from both causes together, the sebaceous substance collects within the follicle, becomes impacted, and acquires an abnormal degree of density. In this situation the impacted mass exerts so great an amount of pressure on the vascular walls of the follicle as to abrogate its special function, and the peculiar elements of the sebaceous secretion, cease to be produced. The formation of *epithelium*, however, still continues, and

layer after layer of epithelial scales are developed, until the mass acquires considerable size. Tumours of this kind, from the nature of the position of the sebaceous follicle, namely, within the *corium*, rarely acquire a large size, as compared with tumours in other situations. They are prevented from pressing inwards by the deep stratum of the *corium*, the same structure opposes their increase outwardly or laterally. Nevertheless, I have seen a tumour of this kind, which measured three quarters of an inch in diameter, but not more than a quarter of an inch in thickness. The aperture of the follicle remains open, and is more or less distended in proportion to the extent of the tumour, but from the nature of the collection, there is no tendency to its escape. I have called such tumours *sebaceous accumulations*. Certain minute tumours, commonly met with in clusters, around and upon the eyelids, *sebaceous miliary tubercles*, are of the same pathological nature with the sebaceous accumulations, but in these the excretory follicle is closed. The peculiar pathological character of the tumours just described, is their laminated texture, and the identity of structure of their contents with *epidermis*, most, if not all, of the peculiar constituents of sebaceous substance being absent. * * * If now, in the cases above recited, we imagine the upper wall of the laminated tumour to be removed, and the accumulated substance exposed to the influence of the atmosphere, any moisture retained by the epithelial *laminae* would soon become dissipated, and the whole mass would acquire the consistence and hardness of *epidermis* of equal thickness, in other words, it would be converted into horn. Such a case as I am now supposing, does sometimes in reality occur. The aperture of the follicle acquires an unusual degree of dilatation, and some of the hardened contents of the tumour are pressed through the opening. By the addition of fresh layers from below, (the formative power having increased by the removal of superficial pressure,) the indurated mass is still further forced outwards, dilating the aperture as with a wedge, and finally increasing its size to that of the entire base of the hypertrophied follicle. The process of formation of new epithelial layers by the walls of the follicle (now become the base of the mass) will go on, unless interrupted by surgical means, for years, and in this manner those singular bodies, of which so many examples are on record, *horns*, are produced" (p. 57-59)]

. 2199 The proximate cause of these growths is a perverse and increased secretion of the vascular net of the skin, of the mucous membranes, or of the internal surface of encysted tumours. They are most usually produced in persons of advanced age, and their immediate cause is continued irritation of the skin, or of the mucous membrane by kicks, blows, chafing, wounds, scars, eruptions on the skin, and the like, or they are in causal relation with suppressed menstruation, rheumatism, and gout, or rickets. Most cases, however, show that persons affected with these growths are in otherwise sound health, and even when they are thrown off, there is usually no disturbance of the constitution.

MERCIER (a) distinctly observed in a growth of this kind, which was an inch high and an inch and a half round its base hard and dusky, from its base to its tip, that it was formed of fibres converging from the base to the tip, and which at bottom were separated by fat, so as to have the appearance of ordinary fibrous tissue. The fat diminished, and the fibres becoming closer towards the tip, were mostly grayish black, and extremely hard, they were also less soft and white as they approached the surface. They were easily separated at the root, and were continuous with the fibres of the skin, which from the fact of vessels being also present, led him to believe that they were not true hairs, but merely a degeneration of the fibrous tissue. MERCIER supposed it connected with the skin, and that its hardness depended on the evaporation of the fat and intermediate fluid. According to his notion, some horns are not the result of diseased secretion, but of *actual transformation of the skin*. Hairs may however exist in such horns, just as in encysted swellings, but the horn must not therefore be considered to be formed of conglomeration of hair, as supposed by some persons.

2200 Examination of these horny growths proves that their base is formed of a soft tumour, and their root usually, in mucous membranes more particularly, consists of a lard, vascular tissue, similar to the *matrix* of a nail (JAEGER), upon this is a substance composed of parallel fibres, which increases in hardness and density near the surface and tip; the fibres are fewer towards the centre, and separated by a soft fatty mass, which is in greatest quantity at the root. The density and hardness of the growth are in direct relation with its dark colour, both are least in the middle and towards the base. These growths are held to be identical with the substance of nail, and the spurs of gallinaceous birds, which is confirmed by chemical examination, being composed of the same substances as the horns of beasts, excepting the antlers of deer, which contain more than a fourth of their weight of gelatine, and have oxygenated albumen as their principal element. Their colour, hardness, and transparency depend on the carbon, phosphate of lime, and glue-like substance which they contain (JAEGER).

2201. In their *treatment*, their cause must be removed by proper remedies, preparations of antimony and quicksilver, by baths, decoctions of woods, ZITTMANN's decoction, and the like. It has been noticed that they drop off, under the use of purgatives. If this do not however happen, the sound skin must be divided by two semilunar cuts, and the horn with its root extirpated, in doing which every thing in and beneath the skin, which has degenerated, and is discoloured, or suspicious must be carefully removed. With this object it may be advisable even to cauterize the wound, so as to produce an issue, and to employ proper after-treatment. The merely cutting short these growths, by sawing or filing, in general causes their increased growth, and also tearing them out, when the connexion of their root is not very great, is objectionable on account of the pain and the uncertain results.

VII—OF BONY GROWTHS

(*Tumores Ossium*, Lat., *Knochenauswüchse*, Germ., *Tumeurs des Os*, Fr.)

MATANI, *Observationes de Ossium Tumoribus* Colon. 1765

HERRMANN, *Dissert. de Osteosteomate* Lipsiæ, 1767

HOUSTEL, *Sur les Exostoses des Os Cylindriques*, in *Mémoires de l'Académie de Chirurgie*, vol. iii p. 130

BONN, *Tabulæ Ossium Morbosorum, præcipue Thesauri HOVIANI* Lugd. Batav., 1788

VON HECKEREN, *De Osteogenesi præternaturali* Lugd. Bat., 1797

VOLLMAR, *Beobachtungen über die Knochenpechgeschwulst*, in *Loder's Journal für die Chirurgie*, u. s. w., vol. iii p. 46

BOYER, *Traité des Maladies Chirurgicales*, vol. iii p. 543

OTTO, *Seltene Beobachtungen zur Anatomie, Physiologie und Pathologie* zehöng Breslau, 1816

COOPER, ASTLEY, *On Exostosis*, in his and TRAVERS's *Surgical Essays*, part 1 London, 1818 Third Edition

PECH, *Osteosarcoma, ejusque speciei insignis descriptio, etc* Wirceb., 1819:

DIETEL, *Comment. Anatom. Pathol. de Osteosteomate* Lips., 1822

MIESCHER, *De Inflammatione Ossium* Berol., 1836 4to

RICHTER, A. L., *Die Organischen Knochenkrankheiten* Berlin, 1839

[GIBSON, W., *The History and Treatment of Bony Tumours*, in the *Philadelphia Journal of the Med. Sci.*, vols. ii. and iii. 1821—G. W. N.]

Also the general observations on Diseases of Bone, by PETIT, DUVERNEY, PALLAS, BOETTCHER, BERTRANDI and CLOSIUS

2202 Bony growths form swellings of greater or less extent, which arise from the surface or interior of the bone, and in which the texture of the bone either remains natural, or the enlarged bone becomes unusually firm, hard, ivory like, or loosened up, spongy, and partially converted into a fleshy or lardy mass. According to these various conditions are distinguished *true bony growths*, (*exostosis*,) bone-flesh or bone-lard growths, (*osteosarcoma*, *osteosteatoma*,) and *spina ventosa*

2203 These diseased changes of bone may originate in the *periosteum*, in the bony tissue itself, or in the medullary membrane. Their general origin is an inflammatory condition of the *periosteum*, of the medullary membrane, or of the membrane lining the bone-cells, which swell by the larger deposition of the juices, and secrete a plastic matter, which by the laws of the natural growth of bone, is converted into bony substance. Or there is an unnatural growth of the bony tissue, or there is produced in the cells, a fleshy, lard-like or gelatinous substance, which absorbs the mass of the bone, and converts it wholly or in great part into a lardy or fleshy substance. The causes exciting this inflammatory condition, are either external violence or dyscrasic diseases, especially *syphilis*, *scrofula* and *gout*. According to the chronic or acute character of this inflammation, and the variety of the causes on which it depends, does the course and issue of this diseased change of bone vary.

2204 *True Exostosis* (*Exostosis propriè sic dicta*, Lat, *eigentliche Knochenauswuchs*, Germ) is a more or less circumscribed tumour arising from a bone, and depending on an unnatural increase of the bony substance. This tumour is sometimes confined to one part merely of the bone, and attached to it by a thin neck or by a broad base, at other times, it springs up without any definite boundary, and sometimes occupies the whole extent of the bone, under which circumstance in tubular bones, the medullary cavity is in general lessened, or completely destroyed. Some *exostoses* consist of a great development of the bony tissue itself, arise from the medullary membrane, or from the cellular structure of the bone, some form over its whole extent, between the bone itself and the *periosteum*.

According to JAEGER (a), *exostosis* never arises from the interior substance of the bone, but is attached firmly to its external surface, between it and the *exostosis*, a fine line of the shell of the bone forms the boundary, this is gradually absorbed, so that the cells of the *exostosis* are partially, or completely connected with those of the bone. But the *exostosis* which is developed between the *periosteum* and the bone, is oftentimes the consequence of a natural secretion of the bony tissue itself, and spreads from the interior towards the exterior of the bone. In this case the *periosteum* is only secondarily changed, and the tumour seems like a wedge sunk into the substance of the bone, is commonly hard, and like ivory. The substance of the mother bone is compact, hard and ivory-like to a greater or less depth. In other instances the tumour springs from the *periosteum* itself, in consequence of inflammation of its substance, sometimes a plastic exudation takes place on its inner surface, which becomes bony at the same time, and in the same manner as in the natural formation of bone. Sometimes these deposits are separated by the internal plate of the *periosteum*, and are then more or less moveable upon the bone itself, at other times they are firmly attached to the bone, which itself exhibits no change. These *exostoses* are generally cellular, and rarely ivory-like. They are not unfrequently

noticed at the seat of encysted tumours, which by their pressure have given rise to them (PIGNE)

2205 The internal condition of *exostosis* varies, sometimes if the swelling be not large, and lie on the surface of the bone, a net-work of body fibres is observed, in the interspaces of which a new mass of bone is deposited, sometimes the interior of the swelling presents rather a laminated structure, sometimes the hardness of the *exostosis* is greater than that of the healthy bone, it presents in its interior a regular compact mass like ivory, and is either smooth upon its surface or has distinct studdings

To these must be certainly considered to belong those bony tumours which ASTLEY COOPER has described as *Cartilaginous Exostosis of the Medullary Membrane*, SCARPA (a) as *Exostosis maligna*, OTTO (b) and VON WARTHER (c) as *Osteosteotoma*, JOHN MULLER (d) has described it most minutely in all its relations as *Enchondrom* (*Sarcoma cartilagineum*, *Tumor cartilagineus*) He speaks of a good kind of swelling of the bone, or even of the soft parts, for instance, of the glands, which form a spheroidal tumour, not lobulated, and acquiring the size of a fist, or larger When in the soft parts it has a thin covering of cellular tissue, but in bone, where it occurs most frequently, it appears like a soft expansion of the bone overspread with *periosteum*, the expansion being either developed from within, with a bladder-like expansion of the thinned shell of the bone, or more rarely it appears to be produced from the exterior of the bone, and then is not necessarily enveloped in a bony shell In the former case the bladder-like expansion of the *periosteum* forms a sort of shell, enclosing the soft mass, sometimes there are merely single, isolated, insular, thin patches of bone The joint-surfaces of the bone are generally in this disease either not at all or but little changed, even when a phalanx of the finger enlarges to a tumour of the size of a lemon and round, the joint-surfaces usually continue natural The parts over the swelling in general remain unaltered, although they be much expanded Now and then the slow painless development of the tumour, as well as the constitution continuing healthy for ten or twenty years, lead to the notion that the swelling is not malignant The contents of the tumour are soft, in and upon the bone in general, with interwoven projections of spongy substance, which, however, may be entirely deficient The *parenchyma* of the tumour usually presents, on being cut into, two elementary parts, distinguishable with the naked eye, of *fibro membranous*, and a gray slightly transparent substance, *similar to cartilage or tough jelly* The fibro-membranous part, which is rarely wanting, forms small or large cells, of the size of peas, or larger, and in the larger, smaller cells are often developed In their cavities is a grayish, rather transparent substance, distinguished from cartilage by its softness, and rather resembling the soft hyaline, or glass-like cartilage, existing in some fishes, and sometimes even like tough jelly This substance may be easily shelled out of the cavities, and can be readily broken up When put in spirit of wine it still retains its slightly transparent character The more transparent cartilaginous substance is massed together by partitions of membranous structure, and such conglomeration is peculiar to the *enchondrom*, and does not occur in other swellings of bone If the mass seem free on the surface little elevations are noticed, which show the conglomeration externally Microscopic examination shows that the fibro-membranous part consists of transparent net-like fibres, the glassy mass completely resembles cartilage, and exhibits oval, round, semi-transparent cartilaginous corpuscles spread about in it After boiling from ten to twelve hours, the *enchondrom* of bone gives out a considerable quantity of gluten, which, on cooling, becomes well gelatinized, but in its chemical properties is entirely different from common gluten *colla*, but on the contrary, agrees with the peculiar gluten of cartilaginous fishes, the *cartilage gluten*, or *chondrin*, described by MULLER The chemical examination of the *enchondrom* of soft parts presents a dif-

(a) De Expansione Ossium, &c., in his tomic, Physiologie, und Pathologie gehörig, De Anatomie et Pathologia Ossium Commentarii, 4to
Tiem, 1827

p 22 Berlin, 1824

(c) Journal für Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde, vol xiii part iii

(b) Neue Seltene Beobachtungen zur Anatomie, vol xiii part iii

(d) Above cited, p 31

ference, as on boiling the common chondrin, but then even no chondrin contains, on the contrary, a considerable quantity of jellying gluten. Usually the existence of *enchondrom* proceeds from external causes, as bruises and the like, and this happens most commonly in childhood. I have, however, seen it in the metacarpal bone of the thumb of an aged man, in whom it first arose at a late period, and whose cure was permanent after its extirpation. A general cause of the disease is ordinarily not to be found, although tumours of this kind often occurring in different parts may lead to such conclusion, but the cure is usually permanent after amputation. I have noticed this also after the removal of an *enchondrom* of the testicle, and in the upper third of the upper arm. The development of *enchondrom* is in general without pain, and may so arise and continue increasing for a long while. If from any cause inflammation be set up in the swelling, it proceeds to suppuration, the swelling bursts, and the bone becomes necrotic.

An interesting case of extirpation of the finger with its metacarpal bone, at the *carpus*, is given by WALTHER (a). MULLER (b) has also collected the various observations on *enchondrom*, and it has also been written on by J. HERZ (c).

2206 *Exostoses* may arise in all bones, but they most frequently appear on the compact parts of tubular bones, and on flat bones, in the middle of the thigh, of the shin bone, the upper-arm-bone, the *radius* and *ulna*, and on the bones of the skull, but rarely in the neighbourhood of the spongy joint-ends of bones. The *proximate* cause of *exostosis* is a change of the nutritive process of the bone from inflammation, in consequence of which a large quantity of phosphate of lime is deposited in the bony tissue, and upon this its enlargement depends. The time required for its development seems correspondent with that for the natural formation of bone and *callus*, as its substratum is at first soft, and only at a later period hardens. The *occasional* causes which bring about this inflammation are, as already generally noticed, either external violence or internal disease, especially *syphilis*, gout, and scrofula. There may be so remarkable predisposition to *exostosis*, or an increasing deposit of bony substance, that very inconsiderable external violence may favour its formation (d). *Syphilis* in general produces, especially as consequence of inflammatory affection of the *periosteum*, superficial *exostoses* or *nodes* (*Gummata*, *Nodi*, *Tophi Venerei*), and most readily in bones little covered with soft parts. Scrofula more commonly gives rise to the *exostoses* which are seated deeply in the bony tissue.

I have observed a similar predisposition to *exostosis* in an otherwise healthy and strong young man.

2207 The symptoms which accompany the origin and further development of *exostoses* vary according to their cause and nature. Sometimes they occur with more or less distinct symptoms of inflammation, sometimes, however, without any pain. If the *exostosis* depend on *syphilis*, it is nearly always preceded by severe boring, or gnawing pain, setting in especially towards night, which at first spreads over the whole bone, but afterwards fixes on the point where the *exostosis* forms. In scrofulous *exostosis* the pain is duller and less severe. This is, however, in general the case, if the *exostosis* arise after external injury, when the pain usually soon subsides, and the swelling is so imperceptibly developed that it is commonly only first noticed when it has acquired some size. *Exostosis* principally forms either slowly or quickly, in the former case the struc-

(a) Above cited

(b) Above cited

(c) Dissert. de Enchondromate Erlangen, 1843

(d) ABERNETHY, quoted in SAMUEL COOPER'S Surgical Dictionary, p. 515. Edit. of 1838

ture of the growth is usually very firm and the pain slight, in the latter the pain is very severe, the swelling grows quickly, and is often accompanied with violent fever. Sometimes the pain, which had existed at first, subsides during the progress of the disease. Not unfrequently the swelling remains at a certain size, without further increasing, and without causing other symptoms than those produced by its seat and pressure upon the neighbouring parts, to wit, a displacement of the muscles, disturbance or loss of motion of the part, wasting, paralysis, and the like. Such is especially the case in firm idiopathic *exostosis*, which has been slowly developed. Less firm *exostoses* may run on to ulceration and ill-conditioned ulcers. A rare termination of *exostosis*, especially of the firm kind, is its complete separation by *necrosis*.

2208 The *diagnosis* of *exostosis*, in reference to its original causes, to the substance forming it, and the part of the bone where it has been originally developed, is founded on the following circumstances. Idiopathic is distinguished from syphilitic, and scrofulous *exostosis* by the previous violence, and by the absence of the symptoms which syphilitic or scrofulous disease manifests. Syphilitic *exostosis* is always accompanied by the symptoms of general and inveterate *syphilis*, with nightly pains of the bones, is mostly situated in bones covered with little soft parts, and usually arises on the surface of the bone. Scrofulous *exostosis* is accompanied with the general symptoms of scrofulous disease, and is mostly situated in the deeper bony tissue and the spongy joint-ends of bones. Slow development of the *exostosis* leads to the expectation of a firm, ivory-like nature, whilst a quicker progress, accompanied with much pain, points to a less firm structure. These symptoms are not, however, certain. When ulceration has taken place, it may be ascertained with the probe, or with the finger, from the condition of the parts.

2209 The *prognosis* of *exostosis* is in general unfavourable, it is most favourable, however, in the idiopathic kind, if it acquire a certain size, remain stationary, and is only inconvenient by its size and weight. Syphilitic and scrofulous *exostoses* are always accompanied with a high degree of constitutional ailment, they may pass into malignant ulceration, which wastes the powers.

2210 The *treatment* is guided by the various causes and condition of the swelling. If *syphilis* or scrofula be at its root, the remedies opposed to these must be employed. If the pain be considerable, leeches, rubbing with mercurial ointment and opium, softening poultices with opium, and the like. The dispersion of a true *exostosis* is never to be expected from the various dispersing remedies which have been recommended for external use, ashemlock, mercurial, and ammoniacal plaster, SCHMUCKER'S plaster, rubbing in volatile salves, long-continued blistering, they may rather by their irritation, set up inflammation in the skin, increase the pain, and even encourage the enlargement of the swelling. In general the progress of the disease is not arrested either by general or local treatment. When these remedies have actually dispersed bony swellings, they were doubtless only inflammatory swellings of the *periosteum*.

2211 In idiopathic *exostosis*, the further increase of the swelling may, perhaps, at the onset, be prevented, by blood-letting, and the continued use of cold applications, and afterwards by dispersing remedies, its size may also, perhaps, be diminished.

2212 If the *exostosis* be void of pain, if it do not enlarge, nor inconvenience the patient, or if situated on any part where mechanical treatment is improper, it is advisable to let it alone. But if the swelling be very inconvenient to the patient, and if its situation admit of mechanical treatment, the only remedy is its removal. This requires the exposure of the swelling by a crucial cut, or by two semilunar cuts at its base, and its separation with a fine saw, or with a chisel and hammer. If the *exostosis* be firm and large, it must be removed piecemeal, a horizontal cut with a saw being met by a vertical one. The treatment of the wound consists either in bringing together its edges, if the part whence the swelling has been removed be sound, or in the application of a mild dressing, as has been described in wounds of bone with loss of substance. If the size of the swelling permit not its removal, amputation of the limb must be performed.

In most cases the removal of *exostosis* is best effected by HEN'S, MACLELL'S (a), or GRAEVE'S (b) saw, and HEINE'S bone-knife.

When the position of the *exostosis* will not permit its removal in the above manner, instead of proceeding to amputation, its absorption should be encouraged by removing the *periosteum* from the swelling, in consequence of which its vessels are pulled out. This plan of treatment is at least recommended by ASTLEY COOPER (c).

On the side of the nail, especially of the great toe, tumours not unfrequently arise which are hard and immovable, covered with a glossy skin, their interior as hard as the bone from which they arise, and they are mostly seated on a broad base. They cause considerable inconvenience in walking, after extirpation they soon recur, and the only remedy is the removal of the whole phalanx (d).

2213 *Osteosteatoma* and *Osteosarcoma* (*Knochenspeck und Knochenfleisch-Geschwulst*, Germ.) and *Spina ventosa* (*Winddorn*, Germ.) must be considered as allied diseased conditions, inasmuch as in both there is an enlargement of the bone deviating from its natural condition, with which its nature is completely changed and converted into a fungous, fleshy, jelly- cartilage- fibre- medulla- fat- or lard-like substance, in which are found larger or smaller pieces of bone of various shape.

2214 The causes of *osteosteatoma* and *osteosarcoma* are partly external, partly internal, to the former belong violence of all kinds, to the latter, an ill condition of the juices, venereal, scrofulous, rheumatic, and gouty diseases. BOYER and others suppose that *osteosarcoma* is of similar nature to carcinomatous degeneration of soft parts, and support this opinion especially by cases in which, after the removal of the disease, or after amputation of the limb affected with it, the same disease has taken place in other parts. According to my view such cases must be considered as medullary fungus of bone.

The formation of *osteosteatoma* and of *osteosarcoma* is always preceded by an inflammatory condition, the cancellous membrane swells, up and thickens, the cells of the bone expand, the membrane lining them produces fungous growths, the nourishment of the bone is so changed, that there is no longer any deposit of phosphate of lime, but a flesh- or lard-like, or other kind of substance, is produced. If such bone be subjected

(a) ASTLEY COOPER, above cited, pl. xv figs. 7, 8.

(b) SCHWALB, Dissert. de Serrâ orbiculari. Berol., 1819.

(c) Above cited.

(d) R. LISTON, On the Cure of Exostosis of the last Phalanges of the Toes by excision of the Diseased Bone, in Edinburgh Med and Surg Journal, vol xxvi p 27. 1826.

to maceration, nothing remains but the partially-expanded cells of the bone, the walls of which are exceedingly fragile. The formation of *osteosteoma* and *osteosarcoma* proceeds, although, most frequently, yet not alone, from the *periosteum*, as supposed by many, but also from the whole bone. Its firm connexion with the *periosteum* does not contradict this, as close connexion with the *periosteum* occurs in all irregular formations of bone.

2215 The substance of which *osteosteoma* and *osteosarcoma* consists, is various, sometimes homogeneous, lard-like, similar to a scirrhus gland, the cells of the bone are much expanded, and filled with fungous growths sometimes pap-like, gelatinous, and brain-like at certain parts, sometimes the tumour forms a hollow ball with firm walls, and its interior is filled with painless, sponge-like granulations.

2216 The symptoms accompanying *osteosarcoma* or *osteosteoma*, are not distinguished from those of *exostosis*. In most cases the disease is preceded by a deep-seated pain, which at first is slight and remitting, but subsequently fixed to the spot at which the swelling appears. As the substance grows, the pain in it usually becomes severe and lancinating, the skin is tense, sometimes inflames, at last bursts, hectic fever is set up, and the patient's powers are broken up. The ulceration may run into a cancer-like ulcer. Many differences, however, present themselves in the progress of *osteosarcoma* and *osteosteoma*, the pain is sometimes very severe at the onset, and diminishes or entirely subsides afterwards, sometimes the disease remains in one definite state, and the pain ceases, sometimes the pain prevails with equal severity from the beginning to the end of the disease. It is self-evident that from the situation of the disease, from its spreading, and from the neighbourhood of important organs, symptoms may be produced.

2217 The external condition of the tumour varies, sometimes it is confined by well-marked bounds to one part of the bone, sometimes it involves the whole bone. In general, *osteosteoma* and *osteosarcoma* have no precisely defined limits, but are gradually lost in the neighbouring parts, the swelling does not entirely resist the pressure of the finger, but shows rather some elasticity, and at several parts a seeming fluctuation, by which it is distinguished from *exostosis*.

2218 The treatment of *osteosteoma* and *osteosarcoma* precisely agrees with that of *exostosis*. At first, if merely pain be present, remedies opposed to the cause of the disease must be employed, in connexion with blood-letting, cold applications and the like upon the affected part, for its somewhat possible prevention. These are the only remedies which can be employed for its control, when the swelling has already made some progress, however, usually, no advantage is thereby gained, and time is merely lost in the progressive increase of the swelling. The alone remedy, if the seat and condition of the disease permit, is the removal of the swelling with the saw, or with the chisel and hammer, or the amputation of the limb if tumour have attained considerable size, or the whole bone be affected. Where possible, the amputation should be performed above the next joint.

The prognosis always remains in other respects doubtful, because in most cases the disease again shows itself on the scar, or on some other part.

2219 *Spina ventosa* or *Pædarthrocace* (*Winddorn*, Germ) is a swelling partially or entirely occupying the whole extent of the bone, tolerably equal and regular, in which the nature of the bony tissue is in various ways conditioned. Sometimes a regular, firm bony crust, which is perforated at different parts, forms the exterior of the swelling, in the cavities of which a cartilaginous mass is found with irregular, isolated or attached bony growths. Sometimes the external wall of this swelling is formed merely of very much expanded *periosteum*, and the substance within, as in the former case. Sometimes the interior contains one or several cavities, filled with variously coloured ichorous fluid, a reddish gelatinous substance, or with decomposed and clotted blood. In the walls of these cavities is found sometimes a cartilaginous, sometimes a lard-like substance, sometimes necrosed or carious pieces of bone, which must be considered partly as the remains of the destroyed original bone, and partly as a new production. (a)

2220 This disease always declares itself a longer or shorter time before the swelling appears, by dull deep pain in the bone, which is set up either of its own accord, or after some external violence. The swelling appears either as a conical or spherical knob, or as a regular swelling, including the whole circumference of the bone. The pain is of varying severity, and often increases to a very considerable degree as the swelling increases. The soft parts surrounding the bone swell up, the skin becomes painful, red, thins at the most elevated parts, bursts and discharges an ichorous fluid. The edges of the ulcerated aperture thin and drop inwards, whilst the rest of the swelling retains its size and consistence. A probe passed through this opening can with ease be carried deeply in every direction, penetrating the cartilaginous substance, and but little arrested by the fragile pieces of bone. From the discharge of the juices, and the absorption of the ichorous fluid hectic symptoms arise at an earlier or later period, fungous excrescences spring out of the apertures, are exceedingly sensitive, bleed easily, and increase the exceedingly severe pain.

[Our celebrated countrymen, RICHARD WISEMAN, has given (b) a very excellent description of *Spina ventosa*, of which he says — "It hath been taken notice of by very few authors, and I myself succeeded happily in the curing those in the lesser Bones, many years before I knew what name to call the Disease. And in truth I do not now greatly approve of the name, but shall acquiesce in it and represent it to you, as I have frequently seen it in my Practice in the *King's-Evil*, it being a certain species of that Disease, and of no other that I ever saw. It taketh its beginning from a thin acid serum in the medullary juice, which corroding the Fibres maketh a solution of continuity there, and at length corrupteth the interior part of the Bone, and at last (if not prevented) corrodes the Shell, and passeth its subtil Humour through some porosity it had made. This Disease of the interior part, by degrees usually so affecteth the external Shell of the Bone, as to raise it to a preternatural Tumour, which, at the same time, overstretching the *Periosteum* causeth an uneasiness, and this Pain if it grow so acute as to produce Inflammation, an Abscess consequently followeth. If the Bone be spongy and soft, it is wonderfull to see how quickly the Fibres of it will be mollified by the influence of the serum of the Blood, and made apt for a sudden Distention, as if the part were rather musculare than Bone. So in childrens Fingers, I have seen a Bone swelled in a night, and the like Tumour raised in the spongy Bones of elder persons in few days, without much difficulty to yield again to exsiccant Remedies. Yet it sometimes happeneth, that the interior

part of the Bone is totally corrupted without any externall Tumefaction or Pains, till the acid Humour maketh its way through the *cortex*, and eroding the *Periosteum*, causeth a solution of continuity there, which by access of pain swelleth and inflameth the externall Parts, and produceth Maturation in few days. Those in the protuberant Bones do also frequently raise Abscesses after the same manner, and sometimes whilst the exterior Parts suffer under another Ulcer different from this. Somewhat of their Differences I have showed you in the preceding lines, others may be taken from the Quality of the *serum*. In some there is a sudden Tumour raised in a night, in others it swelleth gradually, and never corrupteth externally. In others the Humour pierceth through the *cortex*, and raiseth suddenly an Abscess. And these Differences may be said to arise somewhat from the Place or Bone they affect for, accordingly as the interior part of it is softer or harder, or the externall *cortex* is solid or porous, so it suffers Solution sooner or later. Those of the *cranium* for the most part pass their way through the interior *lamina* and affect the *dura mater*, &c, producing great Pains, Convulsions, *Spasmus*, Epilepsies, and they die before the Disease is discovered. In the great Bones of the Knees, Ancles, Elbows, &c, they pass their Matter slowly, and are more generally diseased with Apostemations, externally arising from the protuberance of them. In the *Os tali* or Heelbone, which is spongy within, and full of externall pores, they make their way through more suddenly, and so accordingly they do in the Jaws, Fingers and Toes. The cause of the *Spina ventosa* I have already delivered you in short to be the Acid quality of the *serum sanguinis* in the Bone. The most visible Signs of it are a protuberance of the Bones without discolouring of the Skin, and often without Tumour or Pain. The Apostemations proceeding from the *Spina ventosa* do most certainly shew them, they rising alwys between the Membranes and Tendons, and somewhat of Fluctuation may be felt there before the external Skin be considerably inflamed. Also if upon Opening it you make search with a Probe, you will find it penetrate deep into the Bone, yet is the *cortex* of it white, whereas the other Abscesses do always begin externally, and if the Bone be bare, yet is it only superficially carious or stained by the Matter. The Cure of the *Spina ventosa* in the lesser Bones, as the *Cranium*, Jaws, Fingers, and Toes is feasible, but those in the bigger Bones are for the most part deplorable. Infants and Children are generally the subject of this Disease." (pp 262, 63)]

2221 The ground of *Spina ventosa* lies in an inflammation and ulceration of the medullary membrane of the bone, upon which depends the destruction of the bone from within outwards. The most common cause of this complaint is scrofula, although also *sypilis*, gout, *rachitis*, scurvy, small-pox, and the like, as well as external violence, particularly bruises, and concussions may give rise to it. The tubular bones, especially the metacarpal, metatarsal, and finger bones, are most frequently attacked by this disease, but very rarely are the short and spongy bones, as the carpal and tarsal affected with it. The degeneration of the spongy ends of bones, which has been considered with the different affections of the joints, (*par* 221,) may indeed be placed, together with *Spina ventosa*, in the compact structure of tubular bones. In most cases, especially in the finger and metacarpal bones of scrofulous persons, *Spina ventosa* consists in tubercular formation in the bone, and according to the degree of softening in the tubercular mass, does the nature of the contents of the swelling vary. Hence the death of the bone is caused to a definite extent, and on its throwing off does the cure first commence. In this disease, ordinarily, no new bone is produced, probably because the *periosteum* and the medullary membrane of the bone are destroyed. Hence also the bone, after the cure of the disease, is considerably shorter, and the corresponding finger drawn backwards.

2222 From the symptoms which accompany the development and further progress of *Spina ventosa*, the distinction between it and *exostosis*,

osteosteatoma or *osteosarcoma*, must, in many cases, be very difficult, *Spina ventosa* may indeed be distinguished from *exostosis*, inasmuch as it involves the whole circumference, whilst *exostosis* is more circumscribed and confined to one definite part of the bone; the irregularities, however, which *Spina ventosa* at first exhibits, and the thickness of the soft parts covering it, render the certain knowledge of the difference between them very difficult. In regard to the external form, *Spina ventosa*, for the most part, agrees with *osteosteatoma* and *osteosarcoma*, its development, however, is in most cases more tedious than in both those diseases, and the pain is more severe and constant.

2223. *Spina ventosa* is a disease of importance, slow and difficult to cure, and proportionally more so when attacking adults. In general its treatment corresponds at the commencement of the disease with that already directed for *exostosis*, *osteosteatoma*, and *osteosarcoma*. Suitable remedies must be employed to counteract the internal causes, and the great hope in young persons, when the disease has originated in scrofula, rests on the use of antiscrofulous remedies, and by the often occurring total change of the constitution, at the period of puberty, the cure may be brought about, under which circumstances the necrosed pieces are thrown off from the diseased bone, and fistulous openings close. Poultices of aromatic herbs, of decoction of savine, baths of camomile, of hemlock, and the like, serve for local applications. If the tumour have burst, aromatic baths and poultices must be employed, and a free outflow given to the pus. For assuaging the very severe pain, frequent poulticing with hemlock, sometimes with the addition of opium, must be employed, but if the disease have reached such degree that the powers of the patient are failing under hectic symptoms, amputation is the only hope. Laying bare, boring holes in the bony tumour, is also the application of acrid remedies, or even of the actual cautery, for the destruction of the diseased bone, are improper.

The formation of tubercles in bone which has been referred to in various places, as in spondylarthrocace and *Spina ventosa*, and indeed pointed out by the older writers. (GALEN, SEVERINUS, GERBER, HANCKE,) has been more carefully described by DELPECH and NEIBERT, but especially by the attention which the Anatomical Society of Paris have given to the subject (a), and by NÉLATON's clever treatise (b) it has been carefully set forth. Of this treatise PIGNE has given an abstract in his French Translation of this work, which I, the more readily here repeat, as it confirms many of my own earlier statements.

The causes of tubercular formations in bone are those of tubercle in general. Most commonly it appears in childhood, although it is often enough noticed in adults. All the bones may be attacked with it, though the several bones may be arranged in the following way, according to the frequency of its occurrence in them, the *vertebræ*, the shin-bone, and upper-arm-bones, (in children,) the fingers, metacarpal and metatarsal bones, the breast-bone, ribs, iliac bones, the petrous portion of the temporal bone, and the short carpal and tarsal bones. The disease appears under two forms, the tubercular mass is collected in one or several cavities, in the middle of the bony substance (*tubercula cystica*, Lat, *tubercules enkystes*, Fr), it may be infiltrated into the cells of the bone (*Infiltratio tuberculosa* Lat, *infiltration tuberculeuse*, Fr).

A. The encysted tubercles appear during their progress in five stages (c) —

(a) Bulletin de la Société Anatomique de Paris August and November, 1837, May and July, 1838

(b) Recherches sur l'Affectio Tuberculeuse des Os Paris, 1837

(c) I have translated this abstract from PIGNE—J F S.

1 *Gray Granulations* (*Granulations grisés*)—At the top of the affected part of the bone from which the *periosteum* has been removed, some vascular points are observed, forming violaceous marblings, and sometimes slight elevations which deprive the bone of its regularity. If layer after layer of the compact part of the bone be first removed, and afterwards its cellular tissue, a substance is reached of many lines in extent, formed by the union of little pearly granulations, half a line in diameter, of a white opaline colour. Many of these granulations, specially such as are at the periphery, are encircled by a little bony shell of very great tenuity and transparency. It is not uncommon to find some of these granulations, which present in their centre a yellow opaque spot, indicative of commencing transformation, in the interstices separating them some exceedingly delicate vessels creep, which insculate with those of the surrounding bony tissue, upon which a very distinct injection is perceived. The surface of the bone, at the nearest point of this tuberculous deposit, is often doubled by a bony layer of recent formation. These granulations exhibit complete identity with those generally regarded as rudiments of pulmonary tubercles, they are pretty frequently met with on bones, which on other parts of their extent exhibit well-developed tubercles, and the lungs of persons in whom they are met with generally contain tubercles. The bony partitions which separate each of these granulations are not slow to be absorbed and disappear entirely, and then occurs the second period.

2 *Crude encysted Tubercles* (*Tubercules crus enkystés*)—These granulations being united into one single mass, lose their primitive colour and appearance, the vessels and partitions which separated them have disappeared there is soon merely an opaque-white mass, inclining to yellow, like that of putty, without any elasticity, and retaining the impress of the finger, it is homogenous, contains no bone, and presents sometimes slight marblings, more white, or slightly gray. This matter is contained in a cyst, which lines all the anfractuosités which the tubercular cavity presents. This cyst, which has but little thickness, is at first gelatinous, transparent, but ends in acquiring considerable resistance, and contains vessels more and more numerous as the tubercle increases in softness. The bony cavity is more or less regularly rounded, sometimes angular, and forming many adjacent cavities, which open into the central cavity. Its surface, though generally smoothed, presents sometimes a heap of little bony needles of exceeding delicacy, almost all parallel, and directed towards the centre of the cavity. At other times, instead of being entirely bony, these walls are formed of bony, fibrous and cartilaginous tissue, when, in consequence of its development, the tubercle has reached the surface of the bone, when it is immediately beneath the *periosteum*, the latter becomes hypertrophied and adheres strongly to the cyst. For the rest, the bony tissue which bounds the excavation has preserved its natural density and texture, all the parts invaded by the tubercle, instead of being crowded together by it, are destroyed as it were by a punch. These tubercular collections have an extent varying from two to three lines in diameter, up to fifteen and twenty, they are generally not very numerous, and it is very common to find only one pretty large one, and many of small dimensions. When a tubercle is developed in a bone, its *periosteum* becomes more vascular, as also the bone at the point nearest the accidental production. This vascularity is soon followed by the deposition of layers of newly formed bone, besides, tubercles developed near the extremity of a bone, open more easily into the cavity of the joint than on the surface of the bone, and this may be imagined, inasmuch as having traversed the entire primitive bony tissue, the tubercle has still to traverse the bony layers of new formation, whilst towards the joint no such analogous obstacle is met with.

3 *Softened tubercles* (*Tubercules ramolles*)—The more slowly the matter contained in the cyst softens, and so soon as the softening operates regularly from the centre to the circumference, so soon does it proceed from one part of the periphery to propagate itself to the whole mass.

4 *Eliminatory process* (*Travail d'élimination*)—The collection of tubercular matter proceeds then like a true abscess, which having reached the skin, inflames and perforates it, and gives vent to a grumous liquid, consisting of white, cheesy flakes, suspended in a turbid serosity. When all the matter is voided, a fistula remains, which daily furnishes a varying quantity of serous pus.

5 *Reparatory process* (*Travail réparateur*)—At the end of a period of very variable length, if the patient can stand against the abundant suppurations, a

tendency to cure is manifested, the cyst acquires considerable increase, thickens, hypertrophies to the extent of entirely filling up the cavity which it lines, and ends in presenting completely the appearance of fibro-medullary tissue. The termination of this affection is not always so fortunate, it may, however, be stated in a general way, that the disease tends much more towards a cure according as its primitive seat is nearer the skin.

B Tubercular Infiltration embraces three different states of the bone

1 *Gray infiltration (Infiltration grise)*—The bony parts which are affected present, in all the points which contain this tuberculous matter, spots of a grayish, opaline, slightly rosy tint, and semitransparent, formed by the deposit in the cells of the bony tissue, of a substance analogous in appearance to encephaloid substance, the circumference, instead of being lost insensibly, is suddenly bounded by a change of colour. By the aid of a lens these spots are seen traversed with blood-vessels of very great delicacy, and sometimes by a very well-marked circle of injection. The density of the bony tissue is neither increased nor diminished.

2 *Purulent infiltration (Infiltration purulente)*—The infiltrated matter assumes, after a longer or shorter time, a pale yellow tint, and becomes completely opaque, it is at first pretty firm, but is not delayed in gradually softening, soon is it entirely fluid and puriform, these collections are always very precisely bounded, as are the spots already mentioned. When the infiltration has reached this period the blood-vessels disappear, the bony tissue undergoes an interstitial hypertrophy, without the bulk of the bone being increased, the little cells are narrowed, and almost completely obliterated, and the cellular tissue of the bone is then as it were like ivory.

3 *Sequestration of the affected part (Sequestration de la partie affectée)*—When the bone has undergone the modifications just mentioned, it exhibits all the characters of a true sequester, there is neither vessel nor any indication of remaining life, besides, a circle of elimination is formed around the infiltrated portions, and the sequestration runs through the whole series of phenomena characterizing *necrosis*, abscesses, fistulas, abundant suppuration, and so on, are the inevitable result. In some instances *necrosis* evidently exists, but its separation is long delayed. It sometimes happens that the necrosed part is detached by little fragments, and in the cyst which forms around the abscess a quantity more or less considerable of bone, like sand, is observed. On the other hand, this purulent infiltration is often propagated to neighbouring parts, and attacks a large extent of bony tissue, these cysts are rarely so limited as in encysted tubercle, and it is not very uncommon to see a consecutive and accidental *caries* developed not in the part primarily infiltrated, but in the bony tissue which surrounds it.

Purulent tubercular infiltration has been often confounded with *caries*, but it is easy to perceive that these two affections differ essentially from each other, in fact, *caries* always proceeds from the periphery to the centre and infiltration on the contrary, from the centre to the periphery. In infiltration, there is an interstitial hypertrophy, augmentation of density, absence of vascularity, in *caries*, there is a rarefaction, softening and increased vascularity of the bony tissue. Finally, the interstitial hypertrophy is sufficient to distinguish this affection, and that of *necrosis*, and of inflammation with suppuration of the medullary membrane of the bone.

As to the *treatment* little remains to be said. The tuberculous affection is beyond all the resources of art, when it affects an important organ, the patient is generally devoted to death, when it affects the bony tissue, it is rare that it has not been developed in the lungs or in some other organ. However, when it only affects the bones, it may be hoped, that nature will effect the cure, especially if her efforts be seconded by a wholesome diet, a residence exposed to the sun, in a word, by attention to the treatment of scrofula. This happy result is much more frequent at the period of puberty than at any other time of life" (p. 491-93)

[A translation of NELATON's excellent paper by Dr KING will be found in the N. Y. Journ. of Med. & Surg., vol. 1. 1839.—G. W. N.]

VIII—OF FUNGUS OF THE DURA MATER, AND OF THE SKULL-BONES

(*Fungus Duræ Matris*, Lat , *Schwammige Auswuchs auf der harten Hirnhaut*, Germ ; *Fongus de la Dure-Mère*, Fr)

KAUFFMANN, Dissert de Tumore capitis fungoso post cariem cranii exorto. Helmst , in HALLER, Disput Chirurg Select , vol 1. p 49

LOUIS, Mémoires sur les Tumeurs fongueuses de la Dure-Mère , in Mémoires de l'Acad de Chirurgie, vol v p 1

SANDIFORT, Exercitationes Anatomicæ, cap iii Lugd Batav , 1785

—, Museum Anatomicum Acad Lugd Batav , p 142 L B , 1793

VON SIEBOLD, C , in ARNEMANN's Magazin für die Wundarzneiwissenschaft, vol 1. part iv p 142.

WENZEL, J and C , Ueber die schwammigen Auswüchse auf der aussere Hirnhaut Mainz, 1811 fol , with six copper plates

VON WALTHER, P , Ueber die schwammigen Auswuchse auf der harten Hirnhaut, nach eigenen Beobachtungen, in his Journal, für Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde, vol 1 p 55

SCHWARZSCHILD, H , Dissert de Fungis Capitis Heidelb , 1825 4to , with four lithographed plates

SEERIG, A G H , Nonnulla de Fungi Duræ Matris origine et diagnosi Uratis-laviæ, 4to , with three lithographed plates

EBERMAIER, Ueber den Schwamm der Schadelknochen und die schwammartigen Auswuchse der harten-Hirnhaut Dusseldorf, 1829 4to

CHELIUS, Zur Lehre von den schwammigen Auswuchsen der harten Hirnhaut und der Schadelknochen Heidelb , 1831. fol , with eleven plates

UNGER, Beiträge zur Klinik der Chirurgie, vol 1 p 264

KOSCH, Beitrag zur der Lehre von den Schwammgewachsen am Kopfe, in von GRAEFE und von WALTHER's Journal, vol xxiv p 542

OSIUS, in Heidelb Med Annalen, vol iv part iii

2224 *Fungus of the dura mater* is an unnatural growth, arising from the surface of that membrane, which in its further development, by the destruction of the bone, thrusts up beneath the external coverings and raises them into a tumour

2225 The symptoms at first occurring in this disease, are extremely uncertain and indefinite, as headach, sometimes slight, at other times very severe, often periodical, sometimes spreading over the whole head, and, sometimes fixed to one spot, afterwards dizziness, a sensation of concussion and confusion in the head, vomiting, pallid countenance, and wasting, loss of sensation in some one part and the like Sometimes, however, in the early stage, the disease presents no symptoms As the *fungus* enlarges upon the surface of the *dura mater*, that membrane is separated to a greater extent from the skull, and partly in consequence of this, and in part by the pressure of the swelling, the bone is destroyed by absorption Before the tumour bursts through the outer table of the skull, that part of the bone crackles under pressure of the finger

2226 When the bone is destroyed and the *fungus* has arrived under the coverings of the skull, it presents a regular, circumscribed more or less elastic soft swelling, over which the colour of the skin is unchanged. This swelling in general enlarges but slowly, and presents as characteristic signs, *first*, the sensation of *pulsation*, as observed, though more actively, in aneurysm, *second*, the *edge of the hole in the bone*, through which the tumour protrudes, is distinguishable around the whole circumference of the swelling, more or less rounded or sharp, and having numerous pointed

projections, *third*, on the condition of this bony edge depends the greater or less painfulness of the swelling, *fourth*, the possibility of returning the swelling into the cavity of the skull with sudden cessation of its painfulness, under which circumstance, the *fungus* is no longer exposed to the influence of the edge of the hole in the bone. With the external protrusion of the tumour, is often connected danger of very urgent symptoms, as small pulse, vomiting, continual gulping, cold hands and feet, frequent faintings, and cold sweats over the whole body. These symptoms, together with loss of sensation, palsy, and loss of intellect, may be consequence of keeping back the *fungus* by art, or by change of position to the other side.

2227 The pulsation often diminishes as the swelling increases, and is scarcely perceptible, the edge of the hole in the bone may also be concealed as the outer part of the swelling spreads over it. The skin becoming still more tense, reddens, thins, at last bursts, and a *fungus* protrudes through the opening, which bleeds frequently, and secretes an ichorous fluid mixed with blood. Hectic fever arises in consequence of this loss of the juices, of the restlessness, and of the violence of the pain, and under the colliquative symptoms death ensues, preceded for a longer or shorter time by a sleepy state, frequent faintings, loss of some of the senses or of the powers of the mind.

2228 Examination after death exhibits a swelling of a brownish colour, sometimes more or less grayish white, at some parts often a medullary substance, of which some lobes are enveloped in their cellular tissue, and to a certain extent held together. This substance is penetrated by more or less vessels, in general connected not very firmly with the *dura mater*, and not at all organically with the edge of the hole in the bone, but only retained by the pointed projections and dentations of the edge of the bone. Upon the external surface of the bone, the edge of the hole is sharply defined, but on the inner table it runs off obliquely, so that the inner plate is always further destroyed than the external, a decided proof that the *fungus* has burst through the skull *from within outwards*. This is also shown by preparations, in which the *fungus* not having yet completely destroyed the bone, the external table is undisturbed, and neither the bone nor the *pericranium* in any way diseased. Not unfrequently such swellings appear on several parts of the skull in various degrees of development, just like swellings situated on other bones of the body.

2229 *Fungus* of the *dura mater* is distinguished by the above described symptoms from other diseases of the skull, from encysted, melicerous, and atheromatous swellings, and from *herma cerebri*, and specially as the latter either exists from birth or is produced after some injury of the skull, accompanied with loss of substance. SCHNIEBER (a) has indeed mentioned a congenital *fungus* of the *dura mater*, I have, however, with SEEPIG (b), doubts of the correctness of the *diagnosis* in this case.

2230 The views already stated in reference to the origin and course of *fungus* of the *dura mater*, which have been specially laid down by LOUIS, WENZEL, and others, and which I have found confirmed by my own observation on the living and by examination of the dead, are opposed to those advanced by SANDIFORT, SIEBOLD, and WALTHER. Ac-

(a) VON GRAEFE und VON WALTHER'S Journal, vol. II. p. 641.

(b) Above cited, p. 24.

according to the latter writers, *fungus* of the *dura mater* is a simultaneous degeneration of the *dura mater*, of the skull-bones, and of the external *periosteum*, but especially of the blood-vessels which pass from the latter to the *diploe*, and from it to the *dura mater*, a luxuriant vegetation of the net-like tissue between the two tables of the skull-bones, with which the bone-earth is sucked up and a *carnation of the bone* at the same time arises. This opinion, which had already been advanced by Louis in some cases, WENZEL (a) admits only so far as he supposes that the original seat of the disease is restricted merely to that part of the bone on which the diseased cause so operates, that the natural functions are in some way disturbed and interrupted, and this may be sometimes the outer, sometimes the inner table of the bone, sometimes both together, and sometimes the *fungous* tissue which lies between them.

2231. Directly opposed to the symptoms on which WENZEL founded his *diagnosis* of this disease, are those which WALTHER has advanced, supported by his own views and careful observation. He did not, indeed, notice any motion of the swelling, the patient experienced only a certain roaring and rushing, best comparable with that which sometimes is perceived in the external ear-passages in violent beating of the carotid artery and its branches. A certain obscure movement was felt in the swelling, but however only when the hand, or still better the tips of the fingers, are applied and pressed strongly upon it for a long while, the movements are in this way, after some time, distinctly felt. In one case an alternate rising and sinking of the tumour was observed, similar to that concussion which the beating of the arteries produces in all parts of the body. Its degree corresponds with the number and extension of the arteries in the swelling; the movements are similar to the beats of the pulse, and correspond with them. WALTHER could not feel any bony edge around the circumference of the swelling, and considered this proved, because the hole in the bone was firmly, and throughout its whole extent filled with the swelling. When the *fungus* attains considerable size, no symptoms of compression of the brain are observed, but in very rapid growth they possibly may be. The external part of the tumour can be returned through the hole in the bone never, or but very rarely, and only whilst it is still small and recent, in which case symptoms of compression of the brain must at once ensue. WALTHER found, in general, that the swelling was completely free from pain, and that it was in no way sensible of touching, or of moderate pressure. The connexion of the *fungus* with the skull-bones was always firm. The *periosteum* began to thicken at a considerable distance from the swelling, and the thickening increased as it approached the tumour, and there the *periosteum* seemed reddened, it was firmly connected with the *fungus*.

2232. Both these opinions are true, and founded upon careful observation, but it is improper to attempt setting aside the one by the other, as both are obtained from different states of the disease. The opinion of Louis and WENZEL is applicable only to the true *fungus* of the *dura mater*, that which SIEBOLD, SANDIFORT, WALTHER and others have noticed, is not entitled to the name of *fungus* of the *dura mater*, but is to be distinguished as a *fungus* of the skull, (*Fungus cranii*), as the degene-

ration in it begins either from the *diploe*, or from the *dura mater* and *periosteum* at the same time, and the bone is converted into a fungous substance of greater or less firmness. This distinction between *fungus duræ matris* and *fungus crani* equally applies to similar degenerations in other bones, where *fungus* growths are developed between the *periosteum* and bone, and the bone is destroyed merely by these increasing masses, whilst other fungous growths proceed from the bone itself and from the medullary substance, and the bone is converted into a fungous, sarcomatous, steatomatous, or other kind of substance.

Those growths which are formed on the external surface of the *dura mater* in consequence of ulceration of the skull bones, must be distinguished from true *fungus* of the *dura mater*.

2233 If the several origins of *fungus* be reviewed, five different forms, must, according to the observations of myself and others, be distinguished.

First The *dura mater* alone is capable of fungous degeneration, which appears either on its internal or external surface, or on both at once. The fungous parts of the external surface of the *dura mater* are connected firmly with the more or less completely destroyed internal surface of the skull, so that the organically connected excrescence of the *dura mater* is converted gradually into the same fungous, steatomatous, or fibrous substance. When this degeneration gradually affects the skull-bones throughout their whole thickness, and by its external protrusion forms a swelling, it becomes firmly connected with the bone, and imperceptibly involves it, so that perhaps only at certain parts can its bounds be perceived through the firm edge of bone. Such tumour admits of no return, nor is any pulsation felt, at least the pulsations of the brain can alone be communicated to it when a large extent of the skull is included, they can, however, only be very slight, and distinguished always by their regularity, from the pulsation of single vessels, with their numerous ramifications in the swelling.

In the other kind of isolated fungous degeneration of the *dura mater*, the degeneration is restricted *entirely to it*, and ordinarily to its external surface alone. The *fungus*, arising from the external surface of the *dura mater* is especially characterized by the enlargement of its substance, without destroying the surrounding parts otherwise than by pressure, on which account the *fungus* is only organically connected with the seat of its original development, and never with the bones of the skull, which it destroys. The destruction of the bones, already noticed as occurring in the progressive increase of the *fungus*, always corresponds to the extent of the tumour, extends from within outwards, and at last bursts through the external table of the skull, so that the swelling is perceived externally beneath the coverings of the skull. Hence on examination, according to the various degrees of development of the *fungus*, more or less deep hollows are noticed on the inner table of the skull, and when the skull is completely burst through, the destruction of its inner table is always to a far greater extent than the opening in the outer table, its edge sharply defined, and without exhibiting any other change. When the swelling appears externally, the edge of the bone throughout its whole circumference is distinctly perceptible, the swelling pulsates actively and synchronously with the beat of the arteries, and so long as it has not acquired

considerable size, may be wholly or in part returned into the cavity of the skull, and then more or less severe symptoms of compression of the brain occur. The *pericranium* surrounding this swelling is either sac-like or more or less united to it, which merely results from the continued pressure and inflammatory irritation, as noticed in all tumours in relation to their coverings and envelopes.

2234 *Second* The *dura mater* and *pericranium* may degenerate at the same time, so that if a fungous mass is formed between the two and the corresponding surfaces of the skull-bones, with which it is organically connected, the destruction of the bone results only from its conversion into this substance, and proceeds from its two surfaces towards the middle, so that the *diploe* is at last destroyed. So long as the fungous mass has not completely destroyed the bone, it forms a more or less large and elevated swelling, which is either imperceptibly lost in the bone, or an edge of bone can be felt here and there on its circumference. The swelling is more or less firm, shows no trace of communicated pulsation from the brain, so long as the skull still remains not completely destroyed, and only when there is great vascular development in it, can the isolated pulsation of the several vessels be distinguished by examination with the fingers, but which, in reference to its strength, cannot be compared with that in true *fungus* of the *dura mater*.

2235 *Third* The fungous mass may be developed between the skull and the *pericranium*, as *fungus pericranii*. Here, at least according to the observations hitherto made, the substance is always firmly connected with the bone, indeed, for the most part, is formed by the diseased change of the bone. The substance may form considerable growths, and may also spread more towards the surface. When the fungous mass has changed the skull through its entire thickness, it is always so closely and firmly connected at its edge with the bone, that those symptoms which exist in true *fungus* of the *dura mater* cannot be present, and the swelling is specially under the same circumstances, as a swelling of like kind on other bones.

2236 *Fourth* The degeneration begins in the net-like tissue of the *diploe*, and extends gradually inwards and outwards, or more towards the one than the other. The swelling is here equally firmly and organically connected with the bone, when it has completely destroyed the bone at the seat of the degeneration, it presents a similar connexion with the *dura mater* and *pericranium*, and there is neither pulsation nor possibility of replacement, at the very most the edge of the bone can only be perceived at one or other place.

2237 *Fifth* There may be, finally, several of the above-mentioned diseased, and in regard to their origin, different changes present at the same time, according to which the symptoms variously present themselves (a).

2238 The causes of fungous growths of the *dura mater* and skull-bones are either internal or external. To the former belong *sypilis*, rheumatic affections, scrofula, and other diseases which are connected with an altered condition of the juices. To the external causes belong blows upon the head, bruises, concussion of the skull without external

injury or fracture of the bone The distinction of the causes is frequently attended with great difficulty, as the external injury has often so long preceded the origin of the complaint, that its causal relation to it is doubtful. When the disease arises without external violence, the presence of internal disease is not always clear, but the progress of the complaint, and the existence of similar degeneration in other parts, points to a peculiar *diathesis*, often characterized by no other symptoms than the tumour and in this respect, indeed, it must be distinguished as the *diathesis fungosa* I do not imagine, that without this internal condition, external causes can of themselves produce such fungous degenerations. As the result of these causes, an inflammatory condition is always to be considered as the peculiar commencement of the disease, by which plastic exudation, irregular vascular development, and the like, are produced. According as these processes occur, at the same time, on the surface of the *dura mater*, in the bone itself, under the *pericranium* and upon the *dura mater*, the proper *fungus duræ matris* and *fungus crani* are produced.

2239 *Fungus* of the *dura mater*, and of the skull-bones, is a very important disease, which left to itself causes death, and the cure of which, or even its mitigation, is usually impossible. In those cases where the complaint is, from the symptoms mentioned, (*par* 2225,) supposed to have arisen from external injury, its development may perhaps be arrested by the early and continual use of cold applications, by taking away blood, active purging, low diet, and the like. But if the swelling have already become apparent externally, there is no remedy but its removal, by the ligature or the knife after previously laying bare, and enlarging the hole in the bone, cutting into the tumour, the constant application of pressure, and the use of escharotics, can only promote an unfavourable result.

WALTHER supposes that the operation is contraindicated in *fungus* of the *dura mater*, and that only the peculiar kind and special condition of the case, may here and there form an exception. He is confirmed in this opinion by the view he takes of the origin of the *fungus*, and by an operation he performed, in which, after the first cut, so severe bleeding ensued, that he was obliged to abstain from finishing the operation. In reference to *fungus crani*, I must, from my own observation, assent to this opinion. But the operation for true *fungus* of the *dura mater* must be considered permissible, if the disease have not advanced too far, if there be only a swelling, and no degeneration of the other parts. The *prognosis*, however, in this operation, is always extremely doubtful, independent of its danger, it has scarcely ever a permanent result, as, at least according to my experience, the *fungus* of the *dura mater* is always characterized as *medullary fungus* (*Fungus medullaris*), which, on account of the general *diathesis* is always incurable.

2240 In performing this operation, the general coverings are to be divided upon the swelling with a crucial cut, extending beyond it on either side to the extent of an inch, the flaps are then separated and turned back. The *galea aponeurotica* and *periosteum* are found unconnected with the tumour, and to be divided like the skin, for the purpose of laying bare the *fungus*, or this may be done by two cuts on the base of the swelling. The edge of the hole in the bone having been exposed, it must be endeavoured by repeated applications of the crown of the trephine, and by removing the intermediate pieces with Hey's saw, to obtain a space large enough for the examination of the base of the

swelling If its connexion with the *dura mater* be then found not very firm, it may be separated with the finger, or with the knife-handle, or if its connexion be firmer, it may be carefully cut away with the knife, or that part of the *dura mater* to which it is attached may be cut off, or a ligature may be applied with a loop-tie, which, however, on account of the readiness with which serious symptoms are set up, should be tied with very great caution (a) The after-treatment is to be guided according to the rules laid down for the operation of trepanning.

Only under the above-mentioned restrictions, is the removal of the *fungus* permissible, in every other case the operation merely hastens death Thus, in BERARD's (b) case, who by means of sixteen applications of the trephine, made an opening in the skull five inches long and four and a half wide, which laid bare the *dura mater* with the longitudinal *sinus* and the upper edge of the *falc*, after the removal of the outer part of the swelling, pulsation was observed in the rest of it, fainting and convulsions immediately ensued, and the patient died in twenty-four hours The swelling arose from the outer surface of the *dura mater*, and after destroying the bone, had protruded through an oblong aperture, whilst its base spread beneath the skull Its structure resembled that of brain The inner surface of the *dura mater* was healthy

ORIOLE (c) removed a *fungus* of the *dura mater* successfully A little swelling projected beneath the right ear, accompanied with loss of sight, and had gradually reached the size of a small nut. The whole swelling pulsated, but was compressible, and the pulsation then ceased, it also for the most part ceased when the temporal artery of that side was compressed Neither bony edge nor crepitation was felt beneath, or on the side of the swelling The disease was thought to be a temporal aneurysm In three weeks the tumour had increased about two-thirds, head-ach and singing in the ears came on, and an operation was thought necessary The artery having been compressed, a T shaped cut was made through the coverings, and the temporal muscle cut through, but the tumour was deeper, and the operator ascertained it was not aneurysmal, and that the bone was probably affected After dividing the *pericranium*, a hard, irregular edge was felt around the swelling The *pericranium* having been separated, the bone was found carious to the extent of a half-dollar, the tumour was seated with a broad base upon the *dura mater*, and difficult as it was, ORIOLE removed as much as possible of the length and breadth of the fibro-fleshy mass Two arteries were plugged, and the patient dressed On the ninth day the wound was sloughy, the slough separated gradually, and some pieces of brain were also thrown off The bottom of the wound now pulsated synchronously with the arteries and with the movements of the brain As the wound cleansed, there appeared however on one side a swelling, similar to the former, which was successfully compressed with lint In fifty days the cure was complete. A firm scar covered the part where the whole in the bone was, and the movements of the brain were felt The singing in the ears subsided, sleep returned, but sight was completely lost

Besides the above-mentioned writers, the following may also be consulted —

VON SIEBOLD, B, Entstehung und Ausgang einer beträchtlichen und mit dem Winddorne am Schadel verbundenen serophulösen Speckgeschwulst auf dem Scheitel, in Chiron, vol 11 p 667, pl 8, 9.

PALLETIA, De Tuberculis ossivoris De Tuberculis Capitis, p 93, in Exercitationes Pathologicae Mediol, 1820

ECK, Kleiner Beitrag zu der Lehre von den schwammigen Auswüchsen an dem Schadel, in von GRAEFE und von WALTHER's Journal, vol v p 105

GRAFF, K, Die Metamorphose der Schädelknochen in Markschwamme, in von GRAEFE und von WALTHER's Journal, vol x p 76

CRUVELHIER, Anatomie pathologique du Corps humain, livr viii

MULLER, B, Dissert de Fungo Duræ Matris et Crani Monachii, 1829

BLASIUS, De Fungi Duræ Matris accuratiori distinctione Hal, 1829

(a) FICKER, Ueber die schwammigen Auswüchse auf der harten Hirnhaut, in von GRAEFE und von WALTHER's Journal, vol 11 p 218

(b) Gazette Medicale, vol 1 p 735 1833

(c) Bulletino delle Scienze Mediche May, 1834

HÜBNER, Dissert de Fungo Duræ Matris Heidelberg, 1832.

SEIFERT, Dissert de Fungo Capitis in universum, et de Fungo Duræ Matris in specie 1833.

IX.—OF FATTY OR ADIPOSE TUMOURS

(*Lipoma*, Tumour *adiposus*, Lat, *Fettgeschwulst*, Germ, *Lipôme*, Fr)

SCHREGER, Ueber Lipome und Exstirpation derselben, in his Chirurgische Versuche, vol 1 p 297

VON WALTHER, P, Ueber die angeborenen Fetthautgeschwülste und andere Bildungsfehler Landshut, 1814, with two plates.

VON KLEIN, Ueber die Ausrottung verschiedener Geschwülste, in VON GRAEFE und VON WALTHER's Journal für Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde, vol 1 p 109

BRODIE, Sir B. C, Lectures illustrative of various subjects in Pathology and Surgery. London, 1846 8vo.

2241 The *fatty*, or *adipose tumour*, depends on an unnatural collection of fat, heaped up either in the *panniculus adiposus*, or between the plates of the cellular tissue beneath the skin, according to SCHREGER, in the mucous bags of the first and second orders

2242. These tumours are developed slowly, and without any uneasiness, they give to the touch a peculiar softness, which cannot be better compared than to that of a bag filled with cotton, their surface is irregular, and distinct conglomerations are felt upon them, which are not hard, and are easily compressed. When they have reached a certain size, they in general grow quickly, and may acquire a very considerable bulk. As long as the swelling is small, the skin upon it remains unchanged, but when it has become very large, the circulation is impeded by the dragging and tension of the skin, the cutaneous veins become expanded, dropsical swelling takes place, the skin inflames, especially if the tumour be seated on any part where it can be affected by chafing or external injury, and the inflammation may run on to ulceration. The form of a fatty tumour is in general oblong, and has a neck.

[That fatty tumours have generally a neck is not, according to my observation, correct. They usually have a broad base, and raise up the skin like hillocks. Very rarely they have a neck, and in St Thomas's Museum, is the cast of a very remarkable one, which weighed from fifty to sixty pounds, was attached by a narrow pedicle to the throat, and hung down to the man's knees. JOHN HUNTER saw him, when the tumour was only of small size, and did not think it could be safely removed. The man died some years after in Shoreditch Workhouse—J. F. S.]

2243 According to the two-fold origin of fatty tumours already mentioned, (*par* 2241,) two different kinds may be distinguished which are characterized by marked symptoms.

Those fatty tumours which belong merely to the *panniculus adiposus*, and are only knobby masses of fat at certain parts, have no well-defined edges, but subside into the surrounding parts, (*Lipoma diffusum*,) are very soft and easily compressible, and so connected with the skin that the latter can be moved or lifted in folds upon the swelling. The fat lies under the generally thinned *corium*, no general sac exists, and some parts only are enclosed in thin and simple walls. The fat is similar to that of other parts of the body, only a little firmer.

[This is the form of fatty tumour which BRODIE mentions as "not well defined, in fact there is no distinct boundary to it, and you cannot say where the natural adipose structure ends and the morbid growth begins." He relates the case of a

person with an affection of this kind, "an enormous double chin hanging nearly down to the *sternum*, and an immense swelling also on the back of his neck formed by two large masses, one behind each ear, as large as an orange, and connected by a smaller mass between them. * * * Such deposits may probably take place in any part of the body, but I have seen them," says Brodie, "more frequently in the neck than elsewhere" (p 275-77). Not unfrequently very stout persons, more especially women who have borne children, have large collections of fat between the skin and abdominal muscles below the navel, which hang down in a thick fold, like an apron, to the *pubes*. It has been dignified with the name of pendulous belly. The female breast also sometimes becomes enormously loaded with fat, even in very young women. Brodie mentions a case of this kind, which grew so large that it was removed on account of its inconvenient size, which on dissection turned out to be "a fatty tumour, and a chronic mammary tumour, blended with each other," and disposed layer on layer. (p 281). But whether on the neck, belly, or elsewhere, it seems to be merely a superabundant deposit of fat, a hypertrophy, which can hardly be considered a disease, though it certainly is a great inconvenience.—J. F. S.]

2244 The other fatty tumours which arise between the two plates of the cellular expansion beneath the skin, from an increased and altered vegetation of the mucous bags of the first and second order, are situated deeper, are covered with the *panniculus adiposus*, have a defined boundary, greater mobility, more elastic hardness, and are enveloped in a proper cellular cyst, which is commonly so firmly connected with the fat that they can scarcely be distinguished. In general this cyst is very thin, often still thinner as the swelling becomes larger, only in rare cases is it firm, tendinous, and in part cartilaginous. This tumour consists of spherical masses of fat, which differ from the natural fat, nearly resembling a slice through the brain, or through a lymphatic gland, without cavities and partitions, sometimes they appear as if composed of circularly twisted or radiately disposed plates (a).

With the opinion of this two-fold form of *lipoma*, which may be sufficiently distinguished by external examination, microscopic observations also agree. The substratum of *lipoma* is the fatty tissue intermingled with blood-vessels and cellular tissue in indefinite proportions. The *lipoma* which belongs to the *panniculus adiposus*, consists of cellular tissue, with a few vessels, and sometimes starlike groups of needle-shaped crystals, (margarin, or margaric acid,) are found in the fat-cells. In the other form more bundles of cellular fibres are observed, which spread between the groups of fat-cells.

J. MÜLLER (b) divides fatty tumours into, first, *Lipoma*, in which the fat is found in the common fatty cellular tissue, and is merely isolated by the walls of numerous cells thrust together, second, *Fatty cysts*, in which the fat is not contained in little cells, but partly fluid, partly in form of fat-corpuseles, is enclosed in one large and generally thick membranous cyst. In the former case, the production of the fat goes on in the ordinary way, as previously in the healthy body, in the latter there is, as it were, one predominant fat-cell, and its wall thickens into a firm cyst. The *lipoma*, generally lobed, is not distinguished from the ordinary form of fatty cellular tissue, its cells are roundish and oval, the single difference consists in the firmness of this conglomeration of fat-cells, which usually possesses a more or less strong cyst of thickened cellular tissue, whilst the single lobes are enclosed in thinner layers of cellular tissue. MÜLLER distinguishes, a *Lipoma simplex*, b *Lipoma mixtum*, where the interstitial cellular tissue considerably thickened and membranous, forms strong plates, which run through the *lipoma*, rendering it firmer than the common *lipoma*, c *Lipoma arborescens*, branching productions, which consist entirely of fatty cellular tissue. The *fat cyst* (*Cystis adiposus*) is, at least in the skin, similar to the *Tumor sebaceus*. The fatty tumour in layers (*Cholesteatoma*) consists of pearly shining leaves or layers of polyhedric cells, without any lobular

(a) SCHREGER, De Bursis Mucosis subcutaneis, p 12. Erlang, 1825

(b) Above cited, p 49

formation. The tumour, of the consistence of suet, is surrounded by a membrane generally very thin, rarely thicker than a common-cyst. The *cholesteatoma* also occurs as a deposit upon ulcers. It has not any blood-vessels (a)

[Fatty tumours of this kind vary considerably in size between half a pound and half a dozen pounds, but some examples have occurred of enormous bulk. ASTLEY COOPER removed a fatty swelling of the breast which weighed fourteen pounds and ten ounces, it is in the Museum at St Thomas's. COPLAND removed one from a female's thigh, weighing twenty-two pounds. The largest, which has been met with in this country, is that removed by ASTLEY COOPER (b) from a Danish sailor in Guy's Hospital, which covered all the front of the belly below the navel, and formed an immense swelling, which after removal weighed thirty-seven pounds and ten ounces. It was a remarkable circumstance in this man's case, that notwithstanding this bulky protuberance, he had done his duty on shipboard till within a few days of his admission. The tumour is in the Museum at St Thomas's. LAWRENCE (c) mentions that a French surgeon removed a fatty tumour from the left *hypochondrion*, which weighed forty-six pounds, and was one of eight in the same person, the others of which, however, were not so large. PORTALUPI (d), of Venice, removed a large pyriform fatty swelling which hung from the left side of the neck and chest, measured in length twenty inches and a half, twenty-seven inches around its upper narrower part, and thirty inches below, and weighed fifty-two pounds, no blood-vessel of size was divided, nor was any ligature required, and in the course of seven weeks, the patient was cured.]

Although generally seated almost immediately beneath the skin, these fatty tumours are sometimes situated beneath the muscles, and then give rise to much difficulty in *diagnosis*, of which BRODIE mentions a good example, where the tumour was beneath the *trapezius*, in another case the fatty mass was behind the gland of the breast, which it had lifted up, and caused great doubt as to the character of the disease, till explained by the operation. He also mentions a case in which a large tumour in the *scrotum* lay behind the testicle, but quite distinct from it, and gave the impression of being an omental *herma*, it was, however, determined to operate on it, and it was then discovered to be a fatty tumour connected with the spermatic cord within the abdominal ring, which as it had grown, descended into the *scrotum* (p 271)

Among the rarest situations of fatty tumours, the tongue may be mentioned in the Museum of the College of Surgeons there is a specimen of a small lobulated fatty swelling which had been removed from that organ.]

2245 The *causes* of fatty tumours are unknown. Rarely can they be ascribed to pressure, blows, or any other violence. They are seen at all ages and in both sexes, though most frequently in adults, they seem also to be more frequent in females, though without any relation to menstruation. They generally occur on the shoulders, upon the back and on the neck, but are, however, observed on other parts, and even on such as have naturally very little disposition to fat. Oftentimes several fatty tumours occur, even in considerable number in the same individual. Not unfrequently is a fatty tumour congenital, and then often acquires considerable size, in this case too, sometimes the general coverings are more or less altered, loosened up, dusky coloured, beset with large quantities of and longer hair than natural. Such have been named by WALTHER *fatty mother marks* (*Nævus maternus lipomatodes*, Lat., *Fettmuttermahl*, Germ.) The disease also usually spreads after birth to a considerable extent.

2246 Fatty tumours are always to be considered important diseases, as

(a) Compare also VOGEL, above cited — HEYFELDER, De Lipomate Commentatio loco in Facultate Medicorum Universitatis Erlangensium obtinendo

(b) Med Chir. Trans., vol xi p 440 1824

(c) Lectures on Surgery, in Lancet 1829-30, vol i p 869

(d) OMODEI, Annali Universali, vol xxviii p 343 1823

they enlarge very quickly, spread and run into ill-conditioned ulcers (1) Small swellings may indeed in many instances be dispersed by the application of gum ammoniac dissolved in vinegar of squills, by rubbing in ox gall, nut oil, and liquor of acetate of ammonia (2) Their removal with the knife is, however, generally the only certain mode of treatment

This operation is easy and without any danger in those fatty tumours which have a broad base, but it may be difficult and dangerous if the swelling be of great extent, lie in the neighbourhood of important parts, or if it have deeply-stretching roots Under these circumstances, it is not often possible to remove all the degeneration, even with the greatest care, so that either the fatty growth begins anew, or a long-continued ill conditioned suppuration ensues, and even fistulas, which remain throughout life Not unfrequently the general formative action appears to be increased by the operation, as often not only in the neighbourhood of the part operated on, but also in distant parts, where previously no *lipoma* had existed, it sprouts forth It must also not be forgotten, in reference to the performance of the operation, that many *lipomata* are so considerable, and so largely penetrated with branching vessels, that the operation is attended with considerable bleeding (3)

[(1) As regards ulceration, Brodie observes — "The skin over a fatty tumour very rarely inflames and ulcerates You might *a priori* expect that the pressure of the tumour would often produce this effect, but it is not so I have, however, known inflammation to take place in the substance of the tumour, and an abscess to form in its centre" And he mentions a case in which this happened in a large tumour on the back, "the abscess never healed, but continued to discharge profusely matter with an oily fluid floating in it," till the swelling was removed (p. 273)

He also refers to ASTLEY COOPER's opinion, that "a fatty tumour will sometimes take on the action of a malignant disease, and become a malignant tumour," and is inclined to agree with it in consequence of a case which he operated on, "composed of what seemed to be fatty substance, somewhat more condensed than usual, but that here and there, dispersed throughout the mass, there was another kind of morbid growth, apparently belonging to the class of medullary or fungoid disease" It is reasonable to suppose that if this tumour had been allowed to remain, it would have ulcerated, and run the usual course of a malignant disease" (p. 282)

(2) In the case of diffuse fatty tumours of the neck, already referred to, (p. 690,) Brodie "gave half a drachm of the *liquor potassæ* three times a day, and gradually increased the dose to a drachm, dissolved in small beer," the result of which, after some time, was, that considerable absorption of the swelling occurred, though "there were still some remains of the tumour, but nothing that was very remarkable I have seen" he observes, "some other cases in which the exhibition of very large doses of the *liquor potassæ* appeared to be of great service" (p. 276) For the more common circumscribed fatty swellings, there is not, as far as I have had opportunity of seeing, any remedy to produce their absorption, whether they be small or large, and therefore to be got rid of, they must be removed by the knife It is not needful, however, to meddle with them if their size do not inconvenience the patient, and so long as they remain stationary, which they often will for years But if they at any time begin to increase, they should be at once removed, as when this action begins, it generally continues more or less quickly

(3) Easy as the removal of fatty tumours undoubtedly is, it not unfrequently happens that there is a good deal of boggling from inattention to the simple circumstance of cutting through the cellular cyst surrounding them, to the extent of the external wound, and fairly into the fatty tumour itself If the cyst be thus opened, the operation may generally be completed by running the finger or the handle of the knife between it and the tumour, which usually turns out like a kernel from its shell, being only here and there held by little processes of cellular tissue, or little bundles of vessels, which are best torn through, or if too tough and large to admit this, must be cut with the knife If, however, the cyst be not opened, the tumour

will not turn out, and must be fairly dissected out with the knife, which is very tedious and inconvenient, as almost every little vessel divided bleeds freely and requires tying, the former of which does not happen, and the latter is therefore unnecessary, if the tumour be torn from its cyst, which is an additional reason why this method should be preferred. It occasionally happens indeed, that after the removal of the tumour in this manner, the cavity suppurates and heals by granulation, but this is matter of little consequence, and only slightly retards the cure — J. F. S.]

2247. The removal of *lipoma* is managed according to the same rules laid down in regard to encysted tumours. The wound may be brought together, if the base of the *lipoma* be not large, and the whole has been completely removed, and united by quick union. But in large *lipomata*, which cannot be cleanly turned out, when the wound has been brought together, only an imperfect union of the skin with the corresponding surface of the wound is produced, as at every part where little bits of fat remain, union does not take place, a fatty purulent lymph flows out, and, if its escape be prevented, inflammation of the skin, bursting again of the united parts, continued ill-conditioned suppuration, and fistulas, remaining even throughout life, are produced (1). After the removal of diffused *lipoma*, therefore, the edges of the wound are to be kept apart by proper dressing, till the discharge has lost its oily character, and healthy suppuration is set up, and then the cure is to be promoted by bringing together the edges of the wound. When the swelling is penetrated by a great many vessels, or its roots cannot be removed by the knife without great danger, it may be necessary to apply a ligature around its base, which must be isolated as much as possible, and the swelling cut off beyond it. Under these circumstances, the destruction of the remaining substance, by the use of escharotics, is exceedingly difficult, and even impossible (a).

The employment of a seton for the removal of *lipoma*, is only fitting when the extirpation is impossible. This method, however, is always extremely uncertain, as the swelling either does not go away, or soon recurs.

[(1) I have never seen the inconveniences to which CHELIUS here alludes, which may certainly be prevented by attention in properly dressing the wound, and the application of compresses, on any part where there is a disposition to bagging of the pus. As a general rule, it is also advisable to follow the roots of the tumour, should they spread out as they occasionally do, but sometimes this cannot be managed without doing mischief, by disturbing important parts, it is then best to tear through these roots, as far in as possible, and usually in the course of the cure they suppurate and disappear — J. F. S.]

X — OF ENCYSTED TUMOURS

(*Tumores cystici, sacculi, tunicati, Cystides, Lupiæ, &c.*, Lat., *Balgeschwulste, Sackgeschwulste*, Germ., *Tumours enkystées*, Fr.)

SALZMANN, De quibusdam Tumouribus tunicatis externis Argent., 1719, in HALLER'S Disputationes Chirurgicæ, vol. v p. 383

GIRARD, Lupiologie, ou Traité sur les Tumeurs connues sous le nom de Loupes Paris, 1775

CHOPART, Essais sur les Loupes, in Prix de l'Académie de Chirurgie, vol. iv p. 274

CHAMBRON, Mémoire sur les Loupes, in Prix de l'Acad. de Chir., vol. v p. 332

(a) SCHREGER, above cited

JACOBSON, (Præside LODER,) Dissert de Tumoribus cysticis. Jenæ, 1792

LODER, Ueber die Balggeschwülste, in Chirurg-Medic Beobachtungen, vol 1. p 205 Weimar, 1794

BICHAT, Traité de Membranes, p 181 New Edition by HASSON Paris, 1816

JAEGER, M, Ueber Balggeschwülste, from the Encyclopædische Wörterbuch der Medic Wissenschaft, vol iv p 634. Berlin, 1830

2248 *Encysted Tumours* are swellings developed in the cellular tissue of the skin, or in the interstitial cellular tissue of other parts, and characterized by a proper membrane being formed, in the cavity of which there is a secretion of a peculiar substance. That this membrane does not result from expansion and thickening of the cellular tissue, but must be considered as a new formation, which, in reference to its nature and its vital peculiarities, agrees with serous membranes, has been clearly shown by BICHAT. The circumstance, that a cyst is formed around foreign substances accidentally introduced into the body, does not controvert this opinion as this cyst, manifestly originating from pressure on the cellular tissue, is not a peculiar secreting organ.

MECKEL (a) may be consulted in opposition to the opinion advanced by ADAMS (b), that all encysted tumours are to be considered as animals of the lowest kind, to wit, as hydatids.

[(1) With reference to the formation of cysts around foreign substances, JOHN HUNTER (c) speaks of it as an example "of the deeper seated parts not so readily taking on the suppurative inflammation as those which are superficial, * * * for we find that extraneous bodies are in general capable of producing inflammation; but if these extraneous bodies are deeply seated, they may remain for years, without doing more than producing the adhesive inflammation, by which means they are inclosed in a cyst, and only give some uneasiness"—(pp. 238, 39) An example of this kind I recollect, having seen several years since. A medical student in Paris had, for want of better employment, mixed himself up with some popular disturbance, to quell which the military were called in, and he received a wound in the buttock, which soon united, but left some uneasiness and a defined swelling. About three years after, I saw DUPUYTREN, at the Hôtel Dieu, cut into this tumour, from which a quantity of glairy fluid escaped, and the finger being introduced into it, about an inch and a half of a sabre-point was felt and removed. But the lodgement of an extraneous body without producing suppuration is not confined to deep-seated parts, for HUNTER, very shortly after observing in regard to pins and needles, which, when having been introduced into the body, are well known, in general, not to produce suppuration, but either lie quietly in one place, or move over the body to an almost incredible distance from the point at which they had entered, that "they owe their want of power in producing suppuration, not entirely to situation, but in some degree to the nature of the substance, metals, perhaps, not having the power of irritation beyond the adhesive, for when the adhesive has taken place, the part appears to be satisfied," he continues, "this appears also to be the case with the introduction of glass, even in the superficial parts, a piece of glass shall enter the skin, just deep enough to bury itself, inflammation shall come on, the wound in the skin, if brought together, shall heal by the first intention, and the inflammation shall not exceed the adhesive, but rather degenerate into the disposition for forming a sack, by which means a sack is formed round the glass, and no disturbance is given to the irritability of the parts"—(pp. 239, 240) Besides the example which HUNTER mentions, in proof of this latter statement, I may refer to the case of the tobacco-pipe in a man's cheek, which I have already mentioned (p. 380,) and there is in the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons a portion of a glass mirror, which by a fall was driven into a girl's breast, and there remained for many weeks, without exciting suppuration. These examples prove, and even from his own showing, that HUNTER's first statement, of "deep seated parts not so readily taken on the

(a) Handbuch der Pathologischen Anatomie, vol 11 part 11 p 132

(b) Observations on the Cancerous Breast London, 1801 8vo

(c) On the Blood, Inflammation, &c

suppurative inflammation as those which are superficial," is not borne out. Nor has it yet been explained, how it is that foreign bodies do become encysted, rather than set up suppurative inflammation, by which, as under common circumstances, they are expelled from the body — J F S]

2249 Encysted tumours are distinguished according to the consistence and nature of the substance contained in their cavity, as, first, Serous Cysts (*Cystes serosa*, *Hygioma*, Lat, *serose Balggeschwulste*, Germ, *Loupes séreuses ou aqueuses*, Fr) (1), second, Melicerous Tumours, (*Meliceris*, Lat, *Homggeschwulste*, Germ, *Loupes mélieriques*, Fr,) when the contained substance is of the consistence of honey (2), third, Atheromatous Tumours (*Atheroma*, Lat, *Breigeschwulste*, Germ, *Loupes atheromateuses*, Fr,) when it resembles pap (3). To these kinds of encysted tumours ABERNETHY (a) adds a fourth, in which the cavity is filled with nail or horn-like substance, which, when the skin breaks hardens, and projecting, as the cyst continues to secrete, forms a horn-like growth (4).

[(1) Simple serous cysts, on the exterior of the body, are not of frequent occurrence. When existing in the neck they are commonly called "Hydroceles of the Neck," under which name they were first described by MAUNIER (b), who mentions that the disease had been confounded with bronchocele, on account of its external characters, and had been noticed without knowledge of its real nature by HEISTER, PLOUQUET, and PETIT. "It consists," he says, "simply of a collection of serous or lymphatic fluid, * * * it is an affection *sui generis*, tolerably frequent, and not as has been supposed a rare and unusual form of bronchocele" (p 95). Cases have since been described by Dr O'BEIRNE (c) and by BRANSEY COOPER (d). They commonly originate in the lower part of the neck, just above the collar-bone, of small size, but increases in bulk, covering the whole of that side, and even running across beneath the skin. Sometimes, however, they make their first appearance below the lobe of the ear, and get attached to the angle of the jaw. As they increase in size they interfere with swallowing and breathing, so as to cause severe cough and symptoms of suffocation. Fluctuation is distinctly felt, but they are not always transparent, as though sometimes the fluid they contain is clear and limpid, it is more frequently either like coffee or coffee grounds, which probably depends on the rupture of some little vessel into their cavity, under the exertion of coughing. MAUNIER thinks that the cyst is thicker than in hydrocele of the testicle, and in one of the cases mentioned by FLEURY (e), it was very hard and resisting, and its interior lined with a fibro-cartilaginous covering. In the Museum of the College of Surgeons, there is a specimen of one of these serous cysts removed from the front of the neck by THOMAS BLIZARD; it is more than six inches in diameter, its walls thin and fibro-cellular, a portion of it passed behind the collar-bone, and it contained a clear brownish fluid. Also, another attached to the back of the tongue-bone, about two inches in diameter, which contained a brownish yellow, thick grumous, honey-like fluid, containing abundant crystals of cholestearine. Simple cysts are rare in the female breast, BRODIE says he has seen but two, and in the Museum at St Thomas's there is another. Perhaps here also belong ASHLEY COOPER's (f) cellulous hydatids of the breast, of which, however, there are generally several in the same gland, as in the specimens in the College Museum. In the same collection there are also examples of a large cyst removed from the thigh, and of another which filled up the thyroid hole, projecting both into the pelvis and the thigh, and followed a kick on

(a) Above cited, p 113

(b) *Mémoires sur les Amputations, l'Hydrocele du Cou, &c* Genève Paris, 1825. The Memorial was read before the French Institut in 1815 but the report upon it by PERCY was not favourable.

(c) On Hydrocele of the Neck, with Cases and Observations, in *Dublin Journal of*

Medical and Chemical Science, vol vi p 1 1834

(d) Case of Hydrocele of the Neck cured by Seton, with Observations, in *Guy's Hospital Reports*, vol i p 105

(e) *Annales de Chirurgie*, vol x p 377 1844

(f) *Illustrations of Diseases of the Breast* London, 1829 4to

the part, both these cases were from females (a) A few years since I had a patient with a cyst on the auricle, which contained a thick brownish, but transparent glairy fluid, this filled again several times after being punctured, and was cured at last by stuffing with lint, and causing suppuration of the sac ;

(2) It is probable that these so-called melicerous cysts merely differ from the former in the thicker nature of their contents

(3) Atheromatous cysts sometimes contain a pulaceous white matter, like pap, or, as HOME (b) has described it, "a small quantity of thick curd-like matter, mixed with cuticle, broken down into small parts" (p 101) Some seen in the College Museum, stated in the Hunterian manuscripts to consist of a series of cuticles thrown off," and "a flaky substance, which seemed to be a succession of cuticles, being the same with that which lines the cyst" HOME also observes — "Other cysts of this kind, instead of having cuticle for their contents, are filled with hair, mixed with a curdled substance, or hair without any admixture whatever, and have a similar kind of hair growing upon their internal surface, which is likewise covered with a cuticle" (p 102) I have seen in two or three instances these cysts filled with little bodies, semitransparent, and resembling grains of boiled rice flattened and packed closely together, which were probably scales of cuticle Even teeth, more or less perfectly formed, have been found in a cyst in the orbit, as happened in a case related by BARNES (c) of Exeter

(4) These are true productions of the sebaceous follicles, and have been already mentioned (*par* 2198, *note*) in speaking of Horns]

2250 The nature of the cyst is very various, and has no connexion with the size of the swelling In those which contain serous fluid the cyst is generally thin and correspondingly transparent The cyst is often very firm, tough, fibrous, may be separated into many layers from the outer surface, and often has an almost, horny character At many parts it is frequently found bony The inner surface of the cyst is often smooth and shining, frequently has a velvet-like surface, is sometimes beset with true hairs, oftentimes it exhibits rather a muco-membranous structure, an irregular, folded, net-like surface The connexion of the cyst with the surrounding parts is usually but slight, by means of delicate cellular tissue and few vessels, sometimes, however, a very firm connexion is found, and the cyst cannot be well distinguished from its immediate investments

["Mr HUNTER considers the internal surface of the cyst to be so circumstanced respecting the body, as to lose the *stimulus* of being an internal part, and to receive the same impression from its contents, either from their nature or the length of application, as the surface of the skin does from its external situation It therefore takes on actions suited to such *stimuli*, undergoes a change in its structure, and acquires a disposition similar to the *cutis*, and is consequently possessed of the power of producing cuticle and hair What the mode of action is, by which this change is brought about, is not easily determined ; but from the indolence of these complaints, it most probably requires a considerable length of time to produce it That the lining of the cyst really does possess power similar to *cutis*, is proved by the following circumstances, that it has a power of forming a succession of cuticles like the common skin, and what is thrown off in this way is found in the cavity of the cyst It has a similar power respecting hair, and sometimes the cavity is filled with it, so great a quantity has been shed by the internal surface " It is further added — "What is still more curious, when such cysts are laid open, the internal surface undergoes no change from exposure, the cut edges cicatrize, and the bottom of the bag remains ever after an external surface Different specimens of the above-mentioned circumstances are preserved in Mr HUNTER's collection of diseases " (d)]

(a) PAKET'S Catalogue of the Pathological Crescences of the Human Body, in Phil Collection in the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons of England. Trans, vol lxxvi p 95

(c) Med Chir Trans, vol iv p 316 1813.

(b) Observations on certain Horny Excrescences (d) HOME, above cited, p 102

2251 Encysted tumours are at first always small, and developed slowly to a large size. Their form is generally round, and their extent well defined, if the surrounding parts do not affect their development in a decided direction. They are moveable at their base, this, however, depends on the yieldingness of the parts surrounding them, and on their firmer or looser connexion with them. The manner in which an encysted swelling is filled differs, according to the nature of the contained substance and of the cyst, the swelling is elastic, expanded and yielding, a distinct fluctuation is often felt, sometimes it is firm, the skin covering it is unchanged. An encysted tumour, when it has reached a certain size, often remains stationary throughout life, sometimes it continues increasing slowly. Various symptoms may be produced by the pressure of the swelling upon important neighbouring parts, if on a bone it will destroy it by continued pressure. Nutrition may also be interfered with by several encysted tumours.

2252 Sometimes, in consequence of external violence or from unknown causes, the encysted tumour inflames, and pours into its cavity a puriform fluid. The external skin reddens, and ulcerates, the cyst bursts, and the fluid contained in its cavity is discharged. If the inflammation be severe, the membrane forming the sac is loosened into cellular tissue, thrown off, and thus a perfect cure is effected. But this part often remains ulcerated, and very sensitive, an ichorous ill-conditioned pus continues to be discharged, fungous growths spring up, and the aperture obstinately resists healing.

2253 Encysted tumours are to be considered consequences of an unnatural formative effort, of which the proximate cause is, in most cases, not to be determined. They are frequently congenital, and then form a peculiar kind of *nævus maternus*, sometimes they are hereditary, frequently arise in consequence of rheumatic, gouty, syphilitic, or scrofulous disease, sometimes from external violence, continued pressure, and the like. They may occur on all parts of the external surface of the body, but are most commonly developed where naturally the cellular tissue is in largest quantity.

2254 A peculiar kind of encysted tumour, which most commonly occurs under the skin of the head and face, and upon the back, though but rarely in other parts, has been subjected to particular inquiry by ASTLEY COOPER (a), who has fixed its origin in the obstruction of a sebaceous follicle of the skin, in which case the tallow-like sebaceous matter collects in its cavity, and its walls expands in the cellular tissue (*Tumor sebaceus*). The form of this swelling is mostly globular, it feels firm upon the head, but on the face fluctuates indistinctly. It often presents, at the beginning, a dusky spot in its middle, which is the plugged-up mouth of the follicle, and from which the contained matter may oftentimes be squeezed (1). When it has attained its ordinary size, from one to two inches in diameter, it sometimes suddenly subsides, again begins, increases, and acquires its previous size. It contains a substance similar to coagulated albumen, which, when the tu-

(a) ASTLEY COOPER, in his and TRAVERS's Surgical Essays, part II p 229 — BAERSEN, (PRÆF. REICHLF.) Dissert. de Tumoribus Capitis tunicatis post Cephalagiam exortis

Ipsw, 1765 — VON WALTHER, Ueber die Bilggeschwulste, in Journ für Chirurg und Augenheilk, vol IV p 379.

moursuppurates, stinks horribly It is rather less moveable than the common encysted tumours, and is more firmly connected with the skin Sometimes the cyst contains hair, sometimes the swelling ossifies (2) Horny excrescences frequently spring from these tumours, the horn begins growing at the open part of the cyst, is at first soft and flexible, but soon acquires considerable hardness, and assumes the nature of horn (a) The structure of the cyst varies, on the face it is usually thin, thicker on the back, and thickest on the head, it also acquires greater thickness in proportion to the length of time it has existed On its interior the cyst is lined with an *epidermis* When bodies have been artificially introduced, the cyst presents many but minute vessels Pressure is a frequent cause of this swelling, also a diseased state of the secretion, a deficiency of its wonted fluidity, a thickness of the substance secreted in the follicle, and flaccidity of its walls I have seen a considerable number of such swellings after the suppression of an eruption on the head They frequently seem to be hereditary

[(1) The most simple form of sebaceous tumour, or, more properly speaking, *Sebaceous accumulations*, as they are called, by ERASMUS WILSON, (b,) is that commonly seen on the sides of the nose, and also upon the face in unhealthy persons, and not unfrequently on the shoulders and back, often in very considerable number, varying in size from that of a pin's head to a pea, the tops of which becoming blackened, have given rise to their vulgar name "black heads" Sometimes they lie quiet, giving to the face a dirty ugly appearance, but if a gentle pressure be made on either side, the substance of which they consist oozes out like little yellowish white worms or maggots, by which name they are also not unfrequently called, various length and size, according to the length and distension of the sebaceous follicle Sometimes they acquire considerable size, ASTLEY COOPER mentions that he himself had one on the lower part of the dorsal *vertebræ*, which had acquired a diameter of about two inches, and had a small black spot in its centre, which having been picked off, he squeezed out a large quantity of sebaceous matter Sometimes these collections, not being rubbed out, as they frequently are after washing, or not having been purposely squeezed out, inflame the follicles, and thus *acne* is produced, which commonly terminates in suppuration, covering the face and back with repeated crops of pimples, especially annoying to females

ASTLEY COOPER considers the encysted tumours formed on the head and back to arise merely from obstruction of the sebaceous follicles, and this opinion is generally held But I have great doubt of its correctness, for such cysts are always complete sacs, without the least appearance of ever having had any opening, they may be rolled about very freely beneath the skin, to which they are so loosely attached, as well also as to the cellular tissue, that after cutting carefully through the skin, they may generally be shelled out by running a probe around them, unless having by their size irritated the surrounding parts, they have become adherent to them, and specially to the skin, which by degrees yields to their pressure, and ulcerating, they burst as the cyst itself, though sometimes as thick as a shilling, tears very easily, and may be split into flakes resembling recent fibrin If left to themselves, after bursting, these cysts produce troublesome sores, which continue till the cyst either comes away or is pulled away piecemeal, and then the sores heal But nothing of this kind happens when the swelling is formed by an obstruction of the mouth of the follicle, the follicle either yields to the accumulating sebacin, and enlarges till, as in ASTLEY COOPER's own case, it acquires considerable size, but can be emptied by gentle pressure of its contents, and nothing further happens beyond the recollection of the sebacin Or the follicle inflames and suppurates, forcing out with the pus the little mass of hardened sebaceous matter, after which the inflammation quickly subsides, and the follicle resumes its natural office, without, however, any thing which has the least pretension to a cyst having been discharged It, therefore, seems to me that from the different courses these two forms run

(a) This subject has been already considered in treating of Horns (b) Above cited

through, they are of decidedly different nature. To this it may also be added, that the tumours resulting from obstruction of the follicles, have occasionally their contents converted into a projecting horn, in the way which ERASMUS WILSON has described, as already noticed, but so far as I am aware this never happens when the cyst is globular, close, and of the recent fibrous character, which I have noticed and which is almost invariably seated in the scalp — R & S]

(2) The ossification of an encysted tumour or of its contents is very rare, DALRYMPLE (a), however, has mentioned an example of "a small tumour, which he removed from beneath the tarsal cartilage of the upper eyelid of a middle-aged man, which instead of the usual cheesy matter contained an apparently earthy or bony deposit. This tumour was somewhat larger than a pea, and composed of concentric layers of hard earthy material, and in form, was rounded, except at the surface immediately behind the *conjunctiva*, where it was somewhat flattened and rough * * * Upon examination by the microscope, the concentric layers of this tumour were found composed entirely of *epithelium* scales, closely agglutinated together, but instead of the usual transparent and thin *lamina* with its central *nucleus*, they were thickened and hard, and contained granular earthy molecules, which could be removed by immersion in weak muriatic acid. No amorphous earthy deposit existed around or among the scales, but the whole was composed of this *epithelium* opaque, of a light brown colour, with a clear and large central *nucleus*" (pp 238, 39)]

2255 To encysted tumours *Ganglia* (Ueberberne, Germ) are allied, they are round, of slow growth, rarely exceeding the size of a pigeon's egg, and in general, consisting of thick walled cavities, developed in the neighbourhood of joints and sheaths of tendons, containing a fluid similar to *synovia*, with a greater or less number of little white cartilage-like bodies, in some cases, they must be considered as partial expansion of the tendon sheaths, but more generally as actually new productions (b). They commonly arise from external violence, pressure, violent straining of a tendon and the like, on which account they are most frequent on the back of the hands and feet, in some instances, they seem to originate from constitutional causes. As long as the swelling is small, it produces no inconvenience; but when it acquires large size, it interferes with motion, and if it inflame and suppurate, tiresome ulcers are produced (c).

2256 The cure of encysted tumours is effected in various ways, the choice of which depends on their seat and size, their mode of connexion with the neighbouring parts, their mobility or immobility, the nature of the coverings of the swelling, and the excitability of the patient. These modes of treatment consist, *first*, in the dispersion of the swelling, *second*, in its complete or partial removal with the knife, *third*, in its removal with the ligature, *fourth*, in opening the tumour and destroying the cyst. Many cases require a combination of these modes of treatment.

2257 For the dispersion of encysted tumours, volatile rubbings, blisters, dispersing plasters, escharotics, and a multitude of other remedies have been recommended. Although it cannot be denied that, in some cases, absorption of the fluid contained in the cyst has been effected by them, yet, however, these remedies do not produce a radical cure as the cyst remains, and except such inflammation takes place that the whole cyst be destroyed and thrown off, no cure is effected. This method is therefore inefficient, and not to be recommended.

2258 The removal of encysted tumours with the knife, is in general the most fitting mode of treatment, if the nature and seat of the swelling

(a) Med Chir Trans, vol xxv 1843

(b) MECKEL, above cited, p 158 — J CLOQUET, in Archives Génér de Medec. 1824 vol iv p 232

(c) *Ganglia* have been already noticed at p 179 of this volume

permit it without danger of severer injury. The mode of proceeding varies. If the tumour be seated on a thin stem, an assistant draws back the skin around it, and the operator removes the tumour at its base with one or more strokes of the knife. By drawing back the skin, as much of it is preserved as is sufficient to cover the wound and allow the bringing together of its edges. If the tumour be not large, the skin moveable upon it and natural, a longitudinal cut should be made through the skin, the ends of which should reach a few lines beyond the circumference of the swelling. The edges of the wound are then separated from the cyst with the blade or handle of the knife, or with the finger, carefully avoiding injury of the cyst, which being seized with a hook and lifted up from the bottom, is to be cut off cautiously with some strokes of the knife. If the skin upon the swelling be diseased, or if the tumour be of very large size, it must be included in two semilunar cuts at a proper distance from its base, so as to preserve sufficient skin for covering the wound. Whilst the cyst is being isolated, an assistant should constantly sprinkle cold water on the edges of the wound or sop up the blood with a moist sponge. If the vessels spurt forth, they must be compressed with the finger, and tied after the operation is completed. If the cyst be wounded and the fluid escape, it is difficult to remove it entirely. If it be firm and hang loosely, it may be torn out with the forceps. When the whole cyst has been removed, it must always be endeavoured to bring the edges of the wound together and produce union. But, in cases, where the cyst has been removed only on one side, where the parts are very lax and yielding, the extirpation is difficult, and many cuts must be made in various directions, the wound filled with lint, and its edges only drawn together when the bottom is covered with granulations.

2259 *Tying the encysted tumour*, applies to those cases in which the vessels running to the swelling are very large and numerous, and great danger of severe bleeding is to be feared, or when extirpation is dangerous on account of the neighbourhood of important organs, especially blood-vessels. The tumour is to be tied immediately at its base, if that be not too broad, or a cut is first made in the skin at the base, and in this, a ligature applied with a loop-tie, and daily tightened till the tumour come off. This method is always very tedious, accompanied with much, often very great pain, and when the swelling begins to putrefy, the stench is often unbearable.

2260 *Opening the cyst, and removing it by suppuration or with caustic*, is performed in different ways. *First* In many cases when the connexion of the tumour with the neighbouring parts is not very firm, it is sufficient to cut into the swelling with either a single longitudinal or with a crucial cut, to empty its contents and fill it with lint till suppuration come on, when the loosened cyst can be removed either piecemeal or entire. *Second* The tumour is opened with a lancet, or with caustic, by applying oil of vitriol, or butyr of antimony, and scratching the skin with a needle till the cyst be penetrated, then its contents are emptied, and for some days its interior must be irritated by frequently introducing a probe or touching it with either of the just-mentioned escharotics, after which the cyst separates and can be removed. *Third* A seton, smeared with some irritating ointment, may be passed through the greatest diameter of the

tumour to produce the separation and death of the cyst *Fourth* The swelling may be punctured with a trocar, its contents allowed to flow through the canula, and some irritating fluid injected and allowed to escape, when the swelling has been filled and become painful Soothing poultices are then applied, and when the swelling is soft and fluctuating, an opening must be made through which the pus usually collected in the cyst escapes These modes of treatment as well as the ligature, may be employed under the same circumstances, and especially when the cyst is not very thick I have often made use of the first and second methods in encysted tumours of the face, and frequently after emptying have pulled out the cyst, they have the advantage of leaving a smaller scar than that of extirpation (a)

2261 When the tumour has its roots very deeply seated among important parts, which must be injured by complete removal, a mixed treatment must be had recourse to *First* The cyst must be laid bare at its base as far as possible, without injuring any important vessel, a ligature applied around, and the tumour cut off in front of it *Second* As much of the cyst must be removed as can be done safely, and the remainder destroyed with caustic *Third* The cyst must be opened, filled with lint, and when it begins to crumple together, it must be attempted to separate it from its bed *Fourth* When the root of the tumour cannot be got at without a dangerous wound, it must be isolated as far as possible, drawn up, and a ligature applied with a loop-tie These mixed modes of proceeding are very often required in encysted tumours of the neck (b)

2262 Encysted tumours caused by a stoppage of a sebaceous follicle, may at first, when the follicle is merely a spot filled with blackish hardened tallow-like substance, be emptied by introducing a probe into the stopped opening, and then squeezing out the substance If force be requisite to squeeze it out, it is better to enlarge the opening with a cut Frequent squeezing prevents the refilling of the follicle The removal of these tumours from the head is not always free from danger It is, however, unnecessary to dissect them out, unopened, a cut may be made, the contents emptied, the cyst seized with a hook or forceps, lifted up, and separated (1). When a horny growth has been formed in the follicle, it will be necessary, to prevent its recurrence, to remove the cyst with the horn (c)

[(1) As I have already mentioned, these cysts upon the head, if not adherent from inflammation, will readily shell out, if the skin only be cut through, and it is more convenient to remove them whole, than after opening them as CHBLIUS recommends —J F S]

2263 The treatment of ganglions must be guided by their condition If still recent, their dispersion should be attempted by rubbing in volatile ointments, or turpentine, by repeated application of tincture of iodine, by the use of mercurial and hemlock plasters, by blisters, by constant pressure with a metal plate and tight bandage, and the like If they will not be so dispersed, and the cyst be thin, its subcutaneous rupture may be

(a) ERDMANN, in *Zeitschr für Natur und Heilkunde*, vol 1 part III p 304 tion der Balggeschwulste am Halse und über eine neue Methode dieselbe mit Sicherheit zu verrichten Würzburg, 1805

(b) BRÜNNINGHAUSEN, Ueber die Extirpa-

(c) ASTLEY COOPER, above cited, p 241

attempted by pressure with the thumbs, upon which the fluid escapes into the cellular tissue, and by continued application of pressure is prevented collecting again, this practice I have usually employed with success (1) When the cyst is more tough, it is best, after drawing the skin aside, to open it with a puncture, squeeze out its contents, and then, allow the skin to return to its place, so as to prevent the entrance of the air, and to effect the union of the walls of the cyst, and hinder the return of the complaint by careful bringing together, and by the continued use of moderate pressure For the purpose of more certainly preventing the entrance of the air, the subcutaneous puncture (a) has been recommended, in doing this, the skin is drawn back, and a cataract-needle thrust obliquely into the swelling, the fluid pressed into the cellular tissue, and a bandage moistened with lead wash applied, and on the refilling of the sac this operation must be repeated As with these various methods the return of the ganglion is still not unfrequent, it has been advised, in addition to the subcutaneous puncture, to cut through the walls of the cyst in every direction According to BARTHELEMY (b), the skin having been raised in a fold, the point of a thin lancet, an inch long, curved towards the handle of the instrument, and having a cylindrical stem, should be introduced, and thrust forward, so as to divide the ganglion into halves, and the instrument then carefully withdrawn, to prevent the entrance of the air The contained fluid escapes into the cellular tissues and disappears under the use of a proper compressing bandage MALGAIGNE (c), after making the swelling tense, penetrates it with a straight narrow bistoury, flat and parallel to the skin, at the lower broadest part of the tumour, so far that the point of the bistoury passes through the upper part of the cyst without wounding the skin He then turns the blade on its back, and thus keeps the lips of the little wound asunder, for the purpose of emptying the fluid, which is also assisted by pressure After this the knife is again laid flat, and its point made to describe a quadrant on the left side of the swelling, so as to cut through every thing beneath the skin, and extend a little beyond the bounds of the *ganglion* The knife is then turned to the right, and the same done there To conclude, the point of the knife is pressed down, and carefully carried through the bottom of the cyst, so as to avoid injuring the tendons beneath The swelling is now squeezed to empty all the *synovia*, and then covered with pieces of sponge and compresses, or with pasteboard, to keep up regular pressure According to HENNEMANN (d), an assistant should place the tip of his right finger firmly on the skin beyond the ganglion, and draw it towards him as much as possible, to prevent the parallelism of the wounds, whilst the operator holding DIETENBACH's tenotome, like a pen, places it nearly perpendicularly close to the tip of the assistant's finger, at the lower part of the tumour, thrusts it in, sinking the handle more and more, to the furthest and innermost part of the cyst, in the axis of the limb Then with the left forefinger, the extremity of which must be guarded with a piece of lint to prevent it being wounded, he finds the point of the knife,

(a) CUMINS, in Edinburgh Med and Surg Journal, vol xxiv p 95 1825

(b) Gazette Médicale de Paris, vol iii p 773 1839

(c) Bulletin de Therapeutique Jan 1840 p 39

(d) Ueber eine neue Reihe subcutaner Operationen, p 145 Rostock und Schwerin, 1845

and raising the handle a little, thrusts it as deeply as possible into the bottom of the *ganghon*, and completely through it into the cellular tissue beneath, and brings it back still accompanied by the finger uninterruptedly, cutting upwards and outwards towards the puncture, but without wounding the skin. He then places the blade of the knife flat as at first, and divides the sac horizontally right and left. This done, a piece of whalebone as thick as paper, and barely a quarter of a line broad, is passed in upon the blade of the knife, so as to keep up the constant escape of the *synovia*, this is properly fixed, and a cold wash applied. On the fourth day the whalebone is removed, and pressure made, which if the patient can bear it, should be continued for eight days. Further experience is requisite to decide whether by this mode of subcutaneous division, the return of the *ganghon* is more certainly prevented, than by mere puncture, and whether more serious symptoms are not to be dreaded. It must not be forgotten that the principal object in this mode of treatment, is most carefully to prevent the entrance of the air into the cyst, but this, with the various turnings and movements of the knife, &c, seems scarcely possible.

Extirpation of the *ganghon*, which may be necessary if its walls be very thick and tough, and the above-mentioned plans have been unsuccessful, must be performed in the same way as removing encysted tumours, and with great care, that none of the tendons are wounded. The edges of the wound must always be brought together as closely as possible to prevent the admission of air (2)

[(1) It is not often that a *ganghon* can be broken by pressure with the thumbs, but it may in general be managed by a smart blow with a book or a piece of flat board.

(2) I can hardly think the removal of a *ganghon* ever needed, and should be very sorry to undertake such operation — J F S)

XI — OF HYDATIDS

(*Hydatis*, Lat, *Hydatiden*, Germ, *Kystes hydatiques*, Fr)

SCHROEDER, TH. G, *De Hydatibus in corpore animali, præsertim humano repertis* Rinteli, 1790

LUDERSEN, *De Hydatibus* Gottingæ, 1808

LAENNEC, in *Bulletin de la Faculté de Médecine*, No 10 1805

RUDOLPHI, *Entozoorum, seu Vermium Intestinalium Historia naturalis* Amstelodami, 1808-10.

BREMSE, *Ueber lebende Würmer im lebenden Menschen* Wien, 1819

CRUVELHIER, in *Dict de Médec.*, vol 1 p 465, Article, *Acephalocystes* Paris, 1832

2264 *Hydatids*, in some respects, range with encysted tumours, they occur as roundish, oval, or otherwise shaped serous vesicles, containing lymph, either singly or collected together in the different organs of our body, either loose in the cavities, or surrounded with a second covering, which connects them with the surrounding parts. These hydatids are living animals, as shown in part by their having decided organs, and being capable of self-motion, nutrition, and reproduction, (RUDOLPHI,) and, in part, that they are quite loose and unconnected with the covering by which they are surrounded. These hydatids are divided into two classes, *first*, those in which, besides their bladder-like expansion, de-

cided organs are observed, *Cysticercus*, *Cænurus*, and *Echinococcus*, of which the first and last only are met with in man, second, those in which no other organ besides the vesicle has been discovered, as the *Acephalocystides*

2265 The *Cysticercus Cellulosæ* (*Blasenschwanz des Zellgewebes*, Germ) is met with in the cellular tissue of the organs, between the several layers of muscles, in the brain and its vascular network, beneath the *conjunctiva*, in the chambers of the eye floating in the aqueous humour, and the like. Its size is that of a pea or bean, is most commonly elliptical, rarely globular, and consists of a delicate bladder filled with serum, on which the retracted extremity of the head may be distinguished as a dusky body, but can be projected by squeezing, and its quadrangular shape with four suckers, and a conical trunk, armed with a double row of hooks, are then observed. The neck is short and narrower than the head, and the part next the vesicle

2266. The *Echinococcus hominis* (*Hulsenwurm*, Germ) attains the size of a walnut, and even that of the fist, occurs for the most part only in the organs of reproductive life, and presents in its interior, numerous little worms as big as grains of sand or of millet seed, on each of which, if examined with the naked eye, may be perceived a single circle of hooks and suckers

2267 The *Acephalocysts* exist as large or small vesicles, from the size of a lentil to that of a child's head, and of various number and colour. Where developed, they are always surrounded with a more or less tough membrane, in which are found bladders of different number. This membrane is generally very firm, sometimes at certain parts fibro-cartilaginous, cartilaginous, or even bony, and its thickness proportionate to its size, and the time it has existed, it is often closely connected with the surrounding parts, especially in parenchymatous organs, sometimes only loosely so, when in the midst of an organ having much cellular tissue, or when in the neighbourhood of a cavity. The inner surface of this membrane is lined with another membrane, frequently smooth, sometimes uneven, which exhales a transparent, limpid, yellowish, purulent, thick, turbid fluid, in which the hydatids swim singly or in great number, even as many as up to 700 or 800. The membrane of the hydatid itself is elastic, extensible, contracts after its contents are emptied, is sometimes so delicate that it tears with the least touch, and sometimes thick and capable of being separated into four or five layers. It is never attached to its covering. The fluid in it is commonly as limpid as pure water, except that it contains a certain quantity of *albumen*, it has for the most part the same appearance as that of the covering in which it is contained; it has, however, been found transparent, whilst that of the membrane was purulent.

2268 *Acephalocysts* are developed in all organs, in the liver, ovaries, brain, kidneys, lungs, muscles, bones, and the like, and the danger of the disease depends on the importance of the organ. Their symptoms are always indecisive, and afford a more or less probable conjecture, also when they have been once present in an organ and been voided, the same symptoms may recur (1). Only when such swellings are quite superficial, they may, perhaps, be distinguished by their unequal

fluctuation, and on closer examination with the cold hand by their peculiar movement. Sometimes in such swelling, a peculiar feel of rubbing, a kind of quivering on touching this vesicle in the examination to discover fluctuation, may be perceived. Many have doubted this, *PIGNE* has, however, twice noticed it, and considers it a decisive character (a)

(1) Thus pain in the region of the kidney has been observed, and the escape of a quantity of hydatids with the urine, then follows a cure, till the symptoms set in again and announce the speedy discharge of hydatids (b)

[I have seen two examples of acephalocysts, the first was in the left side of the neck, immediately above the collar-bone, between the sternomastoid and trapezial muscles, in a boy about six years old, it was about the size of a hen's egg, transparent, and unattended with pain, its true nature was not known, and it was supposed to be merely a watery cyst. A puncture was made in it, and about an ounce of clear fluid discharged, the lips of the wound were brought together, and it soon healed. But in the course of three or four days, the part again swelled, the skin inflamed, suppuration took place, the wound opened, and a portion of the supposed cyst protruded, which being gently drawn out, was found to be an acephalocyst, a cure soon followed. The second case had several of these animals, each contained in its proper cyst in the cavity of the belly and attached to the doublings of the *peritonæum*, one of them large enough to contain a pint of fluid, was situated between the base of the bladder and the *rectum*, and filled up the cavity of the *pelvis*, thrusting the bladder upwards above the *symphysis pubis*, and by the pressure it made on the lengthened neck of the bladder, causing retention of urine, for the relief of which, it was necessary to cut into the *perinæum*, when the urine was drawn off, but the catheter continually failed in the performance of its duty till an enormously long one was passed, the patient suffered much, and died in about a week, when the cause of difficulty was explained by the position of the acephalocyst, as above mentioned —J. F. S.]

2269. The mode of development of these hydatids is unknown, when existing in large quantity, they are often produced anew, of various number and size, in the cavity of each hydatid. They not unfrequently occur after external injury, as blows, falls, and the like, frequently, however, without any external cause. What internal diseased action is under these circumstances operating is unknown. They frequently die, the fluid then loses its transparency, thickens, and becomes yellow, the vesicle crumples up, and the thickened fluid is changed into a fat-like or earthy substance. The membrane often inflames, fills with pus, the vesicle dies, and its remains swim in the pus. Sometimes they make their way into an excretory duct and are discharged, sometimes into a serous cavity, where they quickly excite fatal inflammation. When enclosed in a bone, they so thin its substance that fracture occurs on the slightest occasions, as *DUPUYTREN* observed in the upper arm, and *WICKHAM* in the shin-bone (*PIGNE*)

[There is in the Museum at St. Thomas's an excellent example of acephalocysts filling the medullary cavity of the upper arm. The bone had been broken probably from its having been weakened by the absorption of its shell, from the pressure of these animals, the fracture could not be made to unite, and after various attempts to that object, amputation was decided on, and performed by *BOOTT* of Lincoln, the saw had not penetrated a quarter of an inch when the bone snapped beneath it, and out gushed a heap of acephalocysts, the shell of the bone was generally thin as writing-paper. The patient recovered —J. F. S.]

2270. The treatment of hydatidous swellings, when external, simply consists in their removal. In doing this, the thin vesicle is generally

(a) In his Translation of this work

(b) *VIGLIA VALLEA*, in *Bulletin de la Société Anatomique de Paris*, p. 3 1830

torn; the remains must be removed with COOPER's scissors, and the wound cured by suppuration, in which, whatever remains is thrown off during that process. If the hydatid be removed uninjured, it shows evident movement, when put in warm water.

The swellings which are considered serous and hydatid-like, and containing in their interior a varying number of cartilaginous bodies, and especially developed on the wrist and ankle-joints, and which I consider, as diseased changes of the mucous bags, have been already treated of (*par* 1870)

XII—OF CARTILAGINOID BODIES IN JOINTS.

(*Mures in Articulis, Corpora seu Concrementa fibrosa seu cartilaginea Articulorum*, Lat, *Gelenkmause*, Germ, *Corps cartilagineux des Articulations*, Fr)

PARÆI, Opera, lib. xvi cap. xv

MONRO, in Medical Essays and Observations of Edinburgh, vol. iv. p. 244

SIMSON, in same, p. 246

REIMARUS, De Tumore Ligamentorum circa Articulos, Fungo Articulorum dicto. Leid, 1757

FORD, EDWARD, in Medical Observations and Inquiries, vol. v p. 329

HOME, EVERARD, in Transactions of a Society for the Improvement of Medical and Surgical Knowledge, vol. i p. 229

DESAULT, in his Œuvres Chirurgicales, vol. i p. 288.

BIERMANN, (PRÆS HEILMANN,) Dissert. de Corporibus juxta Articulos mobilibus, subject. Observ. Wirceb., 1796.

ABERNETHY, JOHN, On the Removal of loose substances from the Knee, in his Surgical Works, vol. ii p. 213

GÜNTHER, Dissert. de Muribus in Genu. Duisb., 1811

LANDER, Einige Bemerkungen über die beweglichen Concremente in den Gelenk-kapseln, nebst zwei Beobachtungen über die Ausschneidung solcher Körper aus dem Kneigelenke, in VON SIEBOLD'S Chiron, vol. ii p. 359

LARREY, Notice sur les Cartilages mobiles et contre nature des Articulations, in his Memoires de Chirurgie Militaire, vol. ii p. 421.

SCHREGER, Beobachtungen und Bemerkungen über die beweglichen Concremente in den Gelenken, und ihre Exstirpation. Erlangen, 1815

KOHLER, Dissert. de Corporibus alienis in Articulis obviis. Berol., 1817

HANCKE, in VON GRAEFE und VON WALTHER'S Journal, vol. xxvii, pt. ii p. 449.

2271 *Cartilaginous bodies* are sometimes formed within the capsules of joints, and are either loose in the cavity, and can change their place in every direction, or are attached to the capsule by a neck, and vary considerably in regard to their nature, size and number.

2272 These bodies are most commonly noticed in the knee-joint, but they have been seen in the ankle-elbow-jaw-shoulder-and wrist-joints. They have generally an oblong flattened form, with rounded edges, and a smooth glossy surface, they are, however, met with round, flat, and even very irregularly shaped. Sometimes they are very soft, frequently almost cartilaginous, sometimes bony, but much more commonly cartilaginous and bony together, and then have a bony *nucleus*. Such as are quite loose have often a peculiar, completely unorganized, appearance; are rough, granular, and have the exact shape of the space they occupy. These bodies vary in size from that of a grain of hemp to that of an almond, and larger, the ordinary size is that of a large bean. In general there is only found one such body, though frequently several and even a great number. I have seen in one person three, and in another two.

2273. The *symptoms* which these foreign bodies in the cavities of joints produce, vary according to their size, form, seat of their development, and according as they are loose in the joint, or still attached by a neck. If such body be not large, and if it be developed in that part of the joint where it is unaffected by the rubbing together of the ends of the bones, and if it be attached by a short stem, it may exist for a great length of time without producing any symptoms, but if the stem to which the body is attached be longer, so that in the different motions of the joint it get between the ends of the bones, violent pain and sudden incapability of moving the joint are produced, which symptoms do not cease till the foreign body have again escaped from between the bones. The slightest motion is often sufficient to cause this pain. So long as it remains attached by the stem, can the patient precisely point out where it gets between the ends of the bone. In the knee-joint these bodies are generally found on one or other side of the knee-cap, and can be distinctly felt and pushed forwards. If the body be quite loose, its position is very variable, it gets into different parts during the various movements of the joint, and even the patient himself can, by pressure on the joint, and by some particular movement, push it into any position he pleases. These symptoms arise either gradually after previous violence, which has been followed by consequent inflammatory swelling of the joint or, when, without any injury there has been more or less severe pain, with or without swelling, and which is commonly taken for a rheumatic affection. Frequently the pain connected with these foreign bodies is very severe and constant, and accompanied with inflammatory swelling of the joint, or an excessive accumulation of *synovia*.

The symptoms which these concretions, when not appearing externally, cause, may be easily mistaken for an arthritic or rheumatic affection. The diagnostic characters of the former are, when besides the patient having never been subject of those *diatheses*, the pain comes on suddenly, and immediately after moving the joint, and when the attacks have already frequently occurred after any decided movement, if it subside whilst the joint is kept perfectly at rest in a certain posture, if it return on motion, or the slightest attempt at changing position, neither day-time nor the state of the atmosphere influencing it, when the swelling is dissipated by rest, but the movements are not proportionally more free, and lastly, when the patient, who has already suffered these symptoms, again recovers the free use of the joint immediately after some accidental movement (a).

2274 The commencement of these cartilage-like bodies in joints, is commonly, but not always preceded by external violence. Opinions vary considerably in regard to their peculiar mode of formation. Some persons (REIMARUS, MONRO) think they are pieces of cartilage broken off, THEDEN (b) believes them to be the joint-glands torn off by violence, BICHAT holds them for a change of a portion of the synovial capsule into cartilage, HUNTER (c) supposes them to have been originally extravasated blood which has become organized, and assumed the nature of the part with which it was connected, SANDER (d) holds them to be precipitates from the *synovia*, LAENNEC is of opinion that these bodies are formed on the outer surface of the synovial membrane, and gradually press into the cavity of the joint, the synovial membrane with which they

(a) SCHREGER, above cited, p. 14

(c) HOMER, above cited, p. 232

(b) Neue Bemerkungen und Erfahrungen
vol. 1 p. 99

(d) In Dict. des Sciences Médicales, vol.
iv p. 127, Article *Cartilage*

are covered yielding and forming a stem by which they are attached. This stem is, in consequence of the displacements the foreign body suffers, torn through, and the body is then found loose in the joint. RICHERAND (*a*) imagines that some of these bodies are *organic* formations, vicious growths of the synovial membrane, whilst others on the contrary are *inorganic* concretions. SCHREGER is of like opinion, and considers the *inorganic* as the result of plastic matter deposited on the exterior, and either a new formation, which increases, according to the laws of elective attraction, from the unnaturally mixed *synovia*, or as incrustations, to which their lamellar structure upon a section through them leads, of which sometimes *coagula* of lymph, sometimes parts of the natural apparatus of the joint, form the base. Here also belong those bodies which, previously connected by a stem, have been detached, as after that the organic vegetation ceases, and their increase is subjected to the laws of general attraction, so that they are built up of homogeneous matter from the surrounding fluids of the joint. The origin of *organic* after-products, depends on a change of the chemical relations of the joint set up by dyscrasy, or mechanical violence, they are living growths of the glandular fat-apparatus, of the cartilage overspreading the joint-surfaces, of the bones, even of the joint-surfaces themselves, they are in general of a topical nature, sometimes sarcomatous, or penetrated with masses of bone, those become bony which spring from the bone, they are attached either firmly or loosely by their base, or are entirely loose, though on account of their rough surface they can never be so moveable as the inorganic concretions. The joint is in these cases always more or less inflamed, or even the subject of actual degeneration, whilst, on the contrary, the formation of the inorganic concretions, little, if at all, interferes with the integrity of the joint.

[In St Thomas's Museum there are several examples of these foreign bodies from joints and ganglions, which support HUNTER's notion of their formation. In one, there are numerous small flattened discs, not exceeding a pea in diameter, which were evacuated from a swelling on the back of the hand that had probably been part of a tendon-sheath, and had inflamed. They are composed of fibrin or *albumen*, and have hollow centres. In another, in which many little bodies were in the wrist-joint about the size of flattened peas, their surface is a cartilage-like appearance, and, when cut through, their substance is seen to consist of concentric layers of fibrin, with a small central hollow. In other preparations of larger size the central hollow has disappeared, and the whole mass seems homogeneous, and resembles cartilage. There is also a fine example of the result of synovial inflammation of the knee-joint, in which a large portion of the cartilaginous covering of the joint-ends of the bones has been destroyed, but on several parts of the synovial capsule numerous bunches of grape-shaped growths, with more or less thick stems, have formed, and one of these as big as a bean has become detached, and is loose in the cavity of the joint. I do not think, however, that this condition can be fairly taken as an example of the ordinary mode of production of loose cartilages, though it certainly explains the process very well.—J F S.]

2275. Of these several opinions LAENNEC's seems best to point out the progressive growth of these bodies, and to show the relation between them and those bodies, which are in like manner developed on the surface of the testicle and its vaginal tunic, and are sometimes firmly attached, sometimes quite loose. It is perhaps also not improbable that those foreign bodies in joints which have not a trace of membranous

covering, whose surface is rough, powdery, their texture rather lamellar, and which have the form of the space in which they are lodged, are produced in the same manner, and that their previous structure is only changed by the rubbing of the joint-surfaces, after they have been long contained in the joint from which they have separated

In other respects LAENNEC's opinion is not to be considered generally satisfactory, inasmuch as experience has proved that portions of the joint-cartilages are detached, or little *exostoses* formed around these cartilages, and may be broken off by accident (*a*), although REIMARUS and others incorrectly assume this as the general mode of their origin, which MORGAGNI has denied, since the erosions frequently observed on the cartilaginous surfaces have no connexion at all with the origin of these bodies, which are in general of spherical form, and greater thickness than the joint-cartilages. Whether these bodies still grow after their detachment, and increase by the attraction of certain parts of the *synovia* is not to be contradicted, the opinion, however, is doubted by many (*b*). Many of these bodies are certainly formed by concretion of the *albumen* in the *synovia*, and are to be placed in the same rank with the foreign bodies which occur in great numbers in the mucous bags

2276 When these foreign bodies cause severe symptoms, lie at some accessible part of the joint, or can be brought and fixed there, the most certain remedy is their removal, by opening the capsule of the joint. The serious and even fatal symptoms which have been noticed after small wounds into joints, and not unfrequently after this operation, have led to the preference of fixing these bodies to some one part of the joint by close bandaging, and so to prevent their getting between the joint-surfaces, and thus causing pain. Although in many cases these bandages are of no use, and even increase the pain, yet should they be tried, as in several instances they effect not merely momentary but permanent relief.

2277 Before the operation is performed, it must always be ascertained, by careful examination, whether there be not several such bodies in the joint. If the joint be painful and inflamed, this must first be got rid of by strict rest, leeches, cold applications, and the like. SCHREGER, in reference to the above-mentioned division of foreign bodies in joints, observes, regarding the *prognosis*, that in the first kind of these concretions the operation produces no dangerous reaction, when the structure of the joint is healthy, or at least its interior life is not affected, but in the second form, their removal is useless, accompanied with dangerous symptoms (*c*).

Care should be taken to distinguish between these two different conditions, the benignant is free from pain, except when the concretion gets out of place, the malignant is accompanied by constant pain, even when the after-formation rests on the outer circumference of the cavity of the joint. The former bodies are loose, and moveable to various parts of the joint, these excrescences, on the contrary, are attached to the surfaces of the joint, whence they grow, and therefore remain in the same place, and are incapable of having their situation altered by pressure or by the motions of the joint. If the former be connected by a fibrous adhesion, or separated by secretion

(*a*) BRODIE, in *Med. Chir. Trans.*, vol. iv. (b) SAMUEL COOPER, *On the Diseases of Joints*, p. 34, London, 1807
p. 276 — SCHREGER, above cited p. 8
(c) Above cited, p. 11

from their base, the motion of both indeed is restricted, but always, though slight, still observable, whilst, on the contrary, the latter never move from their place of origin, and the form of the two sides of their opposite surfaces produces the sensation of their previous junction. Lastly, when examination proves the joint to possess its natural integrity in the former, there is in the latter always more or less change of form, that is, a partial chronic swelling of the joint-ends of the bone, or of the capsular ligament, perceptible.

2278. The operation on the knee-joint is performed in the following manner. The patient being seated on a table in the horizontal posture, the foreign body is pressed to the upper part of the knee-joint, on one or other side, according to ABERNETHY, on the inner, but according to SCHREGER, best on the outer side, towards the condyle of the thigh, and fixed with the fingers of the left hand, so that it cannot escape, if there be several bodies, they must all be fixed in the same way. An assistant now draws the skin as much as possible upwards, and the operator makes with a convex bistoury a vertical cut through the skin and capsular ligament, of sufficient size for the foreign body to be easily pressed out, or removed with forceps. If the foreign body slip away the very moment the cut is made, which I have seen, it must directly be brought back to the cut, but the wound must be at once closed, if this cannot be easily and quickly done. When the foreign body has been removed, the wound must be cleaned, the parallelism between the internal and external wound got rid of, by letting go the skin which had been drawn up, and then closed most carefully with sticking plaster. The limb is to be kept strictly at rest. If no inflammatory symptoms come on, the wound unites in a few days by quick union, but if inflammation should set in, it must be counteracted by active antiphlogistic treatment, as leeches and cold applications.

[In the cases in which I have operated, the loose substance was placed most conveniently in the little cleft between the edges of the condyle, and the head of the shinbone, and the margin of the knee-cap, and instead of drawing the skin up, as CHELIUS recommends, I drew it tightly to one side. I do not know, however, that it is of material consequence in which direction the skin is drawn, and the best rule would seem to be, to draw in that direction in which the skin yields most readily, so as to keep the outer and inner wounds farthest apart. This will principally depend on the size and seat of the loose substance, which will also decide whether its removal shall be effected on the inner or outer side of the knee-cap. The operation applies only to the loose cartilaginous or bony bodies, and not to the malignant growths to which SCHREGER refers, for which amputation is the only remedy —
J R S]

2279 SCHREGER alone has hitherto removed these bodies from the shoulder-joint. The mode of operation must be directed by the seat of the concretion. The operation would be unsafe if performed in the armpit, attempts should therefore be made to press and fix the loose body above and before, or above and without, the short head of the *m. biceps flexor cubiti*. The arm must be pressed to the trunk, an assistant draws the skin as much as possible inwards, and the operator then makes with a convex bistoury a cut through the skin and deltoid muscle, directly upon the body and in the course of the fibres of that muscle, ties the divided circumflex humeral artery, and having stopped the bleeding, opens the capsular ligament, and removes the foreign body. The treatment of the wound is managed in the same way as in the operation on the knee-joint.

The removal of similar bodies from other joints, as the elbow and the like, is conducted in the same manner

2280 To diminish the danger in the removal of these foreign bodies from joints, by preventing the entrance of the air, the subcutaneous operation has been proposed, by two stages and at different periods of time (1). The foreign body having been fixed in the above-mentioned manner, a transverse fold of skin is made at the part, through the base of which a narrow bistoury is carried under the skin, and by one or more strokes all the parts covering the body are divided. It is then pressed out of the capsule of the joint into the subcutaneous tissue, where it is fixed with a bandage. Some days after, when the subcutaneous cut is perfectly healed, the foreign body is removed by simply cutting through the skin. Further experience is required to prove whether serious symptoms can always be prevented by this mode of operation, as the cases at present given lead to expect

(1) GOYRAND (a) has removed two loose cartilages, one behind the other, from the knee-joint in this way, without any symptoms arising, notwithstanding the unfavourable condition of the patient. SAME (b) has also operated successfully in the same way.

XIII—OF SARCOMATOUS TUMOURS

(*Sarcomata*, *Tumores sarcomatosi*, Lat, *Fleischgeschwulste*, Germ, *Sarcomes*, Fr)

ABERNETHY, above cited

LAWRENCE, Observations on Tumours, in Med.-Chir Trans, vol. xvii, 1832

2281 Sarcomatous tumours have the feel of homogeneous, rather hard, painless swellings, the interior of which present an homogeneous, flesh-like substance, and are developed either as special tumours at one particular part of the body, or by the conversion of any one organ, as for instance, the gland of the breast, the parotid gland, the testicle, and the like, into this particular substance

[Two kinds of tumours are included in this division, which differ in their nature according to their situation. The first kind, which CHELIVS notices, are in reality only excessive or hypertrophic growths of the cellular tissue connecting the skin with the underlying parts, and which were well designated by ASTLEY COOPER, as, *Cellular Membranous Tumours* they are generally attached by a neck, have commonly a pear-like shape, are weighty, hang down, and are found on different parts of the body, but not of very frequent occurrence, and sometimes acquire enormous size. LAWRENCE (c) removed one from the buttock of a female, which "had commenced at the posterior part of the left *labium pudendi*, and had extended gradually along the buttock and behind the *os coccygis*." It was twice as large as an adult's head, "its greatest circumference was thirty-two inches, it was twenty-one inches round at the basis, eleven inches from the latter to the middle of its inferior edge, and eight in the line of the basis from the *coccyx* towards the *trochanter*." The root in the *labium* could not be removed, and after some time a fresh growth occurred, and the tumour attained a third of its former size. It was subjected to a second operation, the root followed, and the swelling completely eradicated. I have seen similar tumours, though of less size, two or three times on the *labia pudendi*, which parts seem rather more subject to them than others.

A very remarkable instance of repeated and quick reproduction of one of these

(a) Gazette Médicale de Paris, vol. iv. p. 329 1841 (b) Principles of Surgery, p. 231 8vo 1842 Third Edition (c) Med-Chir Trans, vol xvii p. 11.

tumours, occurred to my colleague MACRMURDO two or three years since. It grew from the under surface of the *urethra* of a woman, and was as large as an orange. It grew again rapidly, and was again removed at the end of a month, having become larger than at first. In five days it had re-formed and was as large as before, then continued growing more slowly, and at the end of three months, having increased considerably beyond the size of the former tumours, was a third time removed, and has not since returned.

Sometimes the neck by which they are attached becomes considerably lengthened. In St Thomas's Museum, there is an instance in which the neck is about six or eight inches long, and the tumour as big as the fist.

Occasionally, instead of having any neck, the whole cellular tissue of an entire limb may grow enormously, I recollect an instance several years ago, removed by ASTLEY COOPER, in which along the inner margin of each arm, one more so than the other, a long swelling of this kind extended from the middle of the upper arm to the wrist, about two hands' breadth deep, and having the appearance of a hanging sleeve.

Confused with these simple overgrowths of the cellular tissue, are those enlargements of the prepuce and *scrotum*, which correspond to the overgrowths of the prepuce of the *clitoris* and of the *nymphæ*, and depend on slow inflammation with adhesive deposit in the cellular tissue. In the prepuce, this condition in which the cellular tissue is filled with a firm semitransparent jelly-like substance, frequently follows severe external *gonorrhæa*, and can only be got rid of by cutting it off. I have also seen the same conversion of the cellular tissue of the face, in which the eyelids were so completely filled that their apertures were simple transverse slits, and the woman was scarcely able even to see the light. In this case I removed some deep slices (which were semitransparent, tough, and did not ooze out any fluid when squeezed) about a third of an inch in width, at two or three intervals, from below the lower lid, and hoped that the fluid contained in the intercellular spaces would have escaped through the wounds; but it did not, and the wounds healed quickly with but little relief, as at the present time, ten or a dozen years after the operation, her face is nearly in the same condition as at first. The enlargement of the *scrotum* of this kind is a very common occurrence in warm climates, and sometimes becomes very enormous. TITLEY (a) removed successfully the *scrotum* of a negro at St Christopher's, which weighed seventy pounds. DELPECH (b) removed the *scrotum* of a native of Perpignan, of which the weight was sixty French pounds, and LISTON (c) many years ago removed a similar swelling from a young man of twenty-three, which had been growing twelve years, and weighed nearly fifty pounds. In comparison with these the *scrotum* of the French Foreign Minister, DELACROIX, which, weighing from twenty-six to twenty-seven pounds, was removed by IMBERT DE LONNES (d), and at the time made great noise, was trivial.

The second form of Sarcoma, of which CHELUS speaks, as attacking organs, is very different from the overgrowth of the cellular tissue, and is the result of inflammatory action, by which the cellular tissue is filled with adhesive matter. In the testicle it is the true or simple *sarcocèle*, and is not malignant. It has some resemblance to the enlargement of the *nymphæ* and *scrotum* already referred to, but the deposited matter is more opaque, and so thickly deposited, that the structure of whatever organ it is lodged in, is more or less completely lost, and when cut into has an almost scirrhus appearance — J F S]

2282 The form of these swellings is various, sometimes they have a neck. In general they grow quickly and attain an enormous size. They have a doughy feel, and bear even a severe examination without pain. Whilst the tumour is small, the skin covering it has its natural character, but when it has reached a large size, the superficial veins swell considerably, the skin becomes tight, inflames, and ulcerates. This ulceration usually brings about a partial and sometimes total destruction of the

(a) Med Chir Trans, vol vi p 73

(c) Practical Surgery, p 344 Fourth

(b) Clinique Chirurgicale de Montpellier, Edition, 1846

vol ii 1828

(d) RICHFRAUD, Nosographie Chirurgicale, vol iv p 315 Fourth Edition 1815

swelling, and the effect on the constitution is consequently in general very considerable. During the progress of sarcomatous tumours, various diseased changes may occur in the mass of which they consist

According to microscopic examination, desmoid, sarcomatous, steatomatous, chondroid and fibroid swellings have been classed together as *fibrous tumours*, as in their perfect state they consist of fibres which interweave them in all directions, or are disposed with a certain degree of regularity, sometimes without any other element, even without vessels, and sometimes only sparingly traversed by vessels. The fibrous structure is not always distinct, in tumours of this kind, still in a state of development, there is often a formless mass, the *blastema* for fibres to be subsequently produced, or blackish cells (VOGEL)

2283 The cause of these tumours is always previous inflammation, or at least an increased degree of vascular activity, which is produced either by external violence, or dyscrasic affections, especially scrofula and *syphtis*. In consequence of these processes, there is a deposition of plastic exudation, into which vessels shoot, or the nutrition of any one organ is greatly increased, and on the continued deposit of an homogeneous substance, and great development of the vascular system the further growth of the swelling depends

2284. The *treatment* may, at the commencement of these tumours, prevent their growth by diminishing their unnatural vital activity, or may effect their diminution, by repeated application of leeches, by continued cold bathing, purgatives, compression, and the like. If the swelling become larger, it must be removed by extirpation, or by tying the vascular trunks going to it, or it may be diminished by introducing a seton, under which last treatment it is destroyed partially by suppuration, partially by the inflammation which obliterates its nourishing vessels. Extirpation is managed in the same way as the removal of encysted tumours

[The removal of these swellings by the knife is infinitely preferable to the introduction of a seton or to tying the nourishing vessels, either of which is very tedious, very tiresome, and the latter often very offensive to the patient from the sloughing which ensues, and very uncertain, as the vessels which afford the principal nutriment may be too deep to be got at.—J F's]

XIV.—OF LARDACEOUS TUMOURS

(*Steatomata*, Lat, *Speckgeschwulste*, Germ, *Steatomes*, Fr)

CHOPART, *Essaies sur les Loupes*, in *Prix de l'Académie de Chirurgie*, vol IV, p. 274

GENDRIN, *Mémoires sur les Caractères anatomiques des Loupes désignés sous le nom de Lipome et de Stéatome*, in *Journal général de Médecine*, 1828, vol ciii p 210

CHELIUS, in *Heidelsb klin. Annalen*, vol IV part IV

HEYFELDER, *De Steatome*, *Commentatio par loco*, in *Senat Acad Erlang nte obtinend.*

2285 *Lardaceous Tumours* are more or less large but firm swellings, consisting of different, but generally globular masses, which contain within them in differently formed spaces, a whitish, tallow-like, more or less firm substance, developed either in the cellular tissue beneath the skin, or the interstitial tissue of an organ

BOYER (a), who, like many other writers, has under the name of *Wens* (*Lot-pes*), classed all circumscribed and painless swellings which are situated in the cellular tissue beneath the skin, and formed of a more or less consistent substance, contained in a proper sac, or in several spaces of the cellular tissue, distinguishes the wens which have a cyst into those formed of degenerated fat, which, deprived of its natural colour, becomes white and hard, is contained in the expanded spaces of the cellular tissue, and mixed with a greater or less quantity of lymph, (*Steatoma*), and into those, in which the fat retains its natural condition, and only acquires a greater degree of consistence (*Lipoma*). But the substance of a steatome is not to be considered as merely degenerated fat, it is distinguished, in addition to the difference of substance, by other relations of its internal formation, and especially, as BOYER himself states, from fatty swellings, in that it exclusively possesses the ruinous peculiarity of degenerating into cancer.

2286 The external form of steatome is very various, although round, it still exhibits different projections and irregularities, its greatest extent is in general immediately above its stem, which is commonly thinner, and but rarely broader than the rest of the swelling. The tumour is heavy, does not yield to pressure, consists of several connected hillocky masses, in the interspaces of which there is greater softness and yielding than on its top. The skin covering it is at first natural, moveable, especially at its neck, if the tumour be liable to dragging. At the neck of the swelling, oftentimes one or several projecting cords are observed, which spread like roots beneath the skin, and the latter, where corresponding to them, is hard, reddened, and very tense. The growth of a steatome varies, in general it increases slowly, and at first its progress is accompanied with no other inconvenience than that produced by the weight and dragging of the swelling.

2287 As the growth of the tumour proceeds, the skin, earlier or later, reddens on the projecting parts, becomes tense, thinned and adhering. Usually violent stabbing and burning pains attack the whole swelling, and spread into the neighbouring parts. The tumour at last bursts at this part, forms a dirty ulcer, from which a thin stinking ichor is discharged, together with the grayish remains of the steatome. The ulcer spreads, and the same changes attack other parts of the swelling, oftentimes fungous growths spring from the ulcer, and frequent bleedings occur. The root-like cords on the neck of the steatome become harder, the neighbouring glands swell, the cancerous degeneration proceeds in all directions, and the patient sinks under the continued violent pain of hectic consumption.

2288 On examining a steatome, so long as the skin covering it is unaltered, and degeneration has not yet begun, there is found beneath it, a pretty thick layer of perfectly natural fat which penetrates the spaces between the several parts of the swelling. In this fatty mass, there are frequently encysted tumours, connected, however, with the principal swelling. Beneath the layer of fat there is a pretty firm cellular layer immediately investing the tumour. This cellulo-fibrous capsule, which sends some cellular streaks through the layers of fat to the skin, is so firmly attached to the steatome that it cannot be separated without injuring it; it sinks deeply between the several parts of the swelling, and thus forms the single tumours which, connected beneath each other, rise

either in a parallel direction, or disposed around the neck of the steatome, separate externally from each other. The lobes of the tumour, when not completely bare of cellular tissue and fat, have considerable firmness, and nearly the resistance of fibro-cartilage, some of the lobes are, however, often soft and elastic. If the swelling be cut through vertically, the formation of the various cells or cavities by the processes of the cellulo-fibrous capsules, which are filled with the substance of the steatome, is perceived. This substance itself is firm, dull white like lard but firmer, and without vessels. At the neck of the steatome, more or less numerous roots are seen penetrating to a certain depth, and exhibiting the same characters as the tumour, that is, surrounded with cellulo-fibrous membrane, which accompanies them to their origin, where is found a layer of very vascular cellular substance, of a dull white colour and fibrous nature, filled in part with steatomatous matter and yellowish fluid, and surrounded with a thick layer of fat. The roots oftentimes do not extend so deeply, and if the swelling be situated in a yielding part, they are, by the weight of the swelling, completely drawn into its neck. The often pretty large vessels penetrate through the midst of the roots into the swelling, and spread in the walls of the smaller tumours, whilst other vessels spread in the fat and skin surrounding the swelling.

2289 When degeneration and softening have already begun in the steatome, larger branches of vessels are observed in the walls of the swelling, and in the yellow spots of the steatomatous substance, at the same time, also, there is an infiltration of turbid, milk-like, and yellow fluid, which can be emptied by pressure. In the further progress of the softening, the substance filling the cells becomes jelly-like, the walls of the cells thicken, and are bluish-white, and the vessels distributed in them are very distinct. The softening is not alike in all the several swellings, and not even in one and the same swelling. When ulceration has begun, the walls are tearable and bluish-white, and the substance contained in the cells is nothing but a grayish-white, dirty, semitransparent pap. The fat around the ulcer beneath the skin wastes, there is observed a not deep but distinct scirrhus or brain-like layer, the vascular injection in the cellulo-fatty tissue wastes to the extent of five or six lines, and the fat in equally considerable quantity retains its natural condition, but is mingled with more serosity (a).

HEYFELDER (b), from his microscopical examinations, has proposed four varieties of steatome, *first*, the true fibrous swelling merely consisting of stretched fibres, and of them alone, *second*, those of which the greatest part is made up of the stretched fibres, but present also a cartilaginous and bony structure, they approach the chondroid tumours, *third*, those containing stretched fibres and fat; and are intermediate to *lipoma* and fibrous swellings, and, *fourth*, those which are composed of stretched fibres, cells and *nuclei*, and must be enumerated with malignant tumours (c).

2290 Steatomatous tumours are developed often without any known cause, and often in persons whose otherwise good health and appearance lead to no supposition of so considerable ailment of their formative life as is shown in the progress of *steatoma*. Mechanical influences, as blows, pressure and the like, often cause it, though, probably, there is always a

(a) GENDRIN, above cited.

(b) Above cited

(c) Compare the above with the note to par.

previous disposition in the body thereto present Of the several dyscrasies, the scrofulous seems most frequently to encourage the growth of *steatoma*

2291 The *treatment* of *steatoma* consists simply and solely in its removal with the knife, and the result of the operation is the more safe according as it is earlier performed, the more complete the removal of all degeneration dependent on the seat and condition of the tumour, and the less the constitution is affected. When already a general reaction upon the whole body appears, when softening and ulceration have set in, there the *prognosis* is always doubtful, because after the operation the swelling frequently is produced anew upon the scar or in some other part (1)

In conducting the operation, the same rules given for the removal of encysted tumours are applicable, with the special direction, that after the operation, the bottom of the wound is to be very closely examined, for the purpose of removing most carefully every infected part It is always proper to establish an issue previous to the operation, and to keep it up after the wound has healed, at the same time also, a suitable mode of living and treatment, fitting to the existent general ill condition of the health must be adopted It is still to be remarked, as a peculiarity of steatomatous tissue, that it heals quickly when injured, in which case numerous granulations form (a).

(1) BOYER (b) supposes that cancerous degeneration of *steatoma* is so much more to be feared, the larger the quantity of lymph contained in it

XV —OF MEDULLARY FUNGUS

(*Fungus medullaris*, Lat, *Markschwamm*, Germ, *Fongus Médullaire*, Fr)

BURNS, JOHN, Dissertations on Inflammation, vol ii p 302 Glasgow, 1800 8vo

HEY, WILLIAM, Practical Observations on Surgery, with Cases, chapter vi. London, 1803 First Edition 8vo

FREER, GEORGE, Observations on Aneurism, and some Diseases of the Arterial System Birmingham, 1807 4to

ABERNETHY, JOHN, Surgical Works, vol ii London

WARDROP, JAMES, Observations on Fungus hematodes, or Soft Cancer, in several of the most important organs of the Human Body Edinburgh, 1809 8vo

LAENNEC, in Dict des Sciences Medicales, Article *Encephaloides*, vol xii p 165

BRESCHET, in same, Article *Hématode*, vol xx p 126

MECKEL, Handbuch der patholog Anatomie, vol ii part ii p 297

MAUNOIR, Memoire sur les Fungus Medullaire et hematode Paris et Geneve, 1820 8vo

BARTCKY, Observatio singularis Fungi medullaris in Corde Præf est DZONDI Halæ, 1821

VON WALTHER, Ueber Verhartung, Schirrhus, harten und weichen Krebs, Medullar-Sarkom, Blutschwamm, Teleangiectasie und Aneurysma per anastomosin, in his Journal für Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde, vol v parts ii and iv

HASSF, Dissertatio de Fungo medullari Berol, 1824

GUNTHER, G B, Diss Analecta ad Anatomiam Fungi medullaris Lips, 1824

NISLE, Beitrage zur Lehre von Blut- und Markschwamm, in HORN's Archiv, 1829, part v p 813

BARING, O, Beobachtungen und Bemerkungen über den Markschwamm, in HOLSCHER's Hannov Annalen, vol i part ii.

(a) GENDRIN, above cited

(b) Above cited, p 345

MEYEN, Untersuchungen über die Natur parasitischer Geschwulste im menschlichen Körper, insbesondere über den Mark- und Blutschwamm. Berlin, 1808

TRAVERS, BENJAMIN, Observations on the Local Diseases termed Malignant, in Med-Chir Trans, vol xv p 195, 1829.

WALSHE, WALTER HAYLE, M D, The Nature and Treatment of Cancer. London, 1846 8vo

CARSWELL, ROBERT, M D, Illustrations of the Elementary Forms of Disease London, 1833 fol

MULLER, JOHN, and VOGEL, J, above cited

[STEVENS, A H, On Fungus Hæmatodes of the Eye, in Med and Surg Register, p 117, vol. i—G W N]

2292. *Medullary Fungus* (*Soft Cancer* of the older writers, *Spongoid Inflammation*, BURNS, *Fungus hæmatodes*, HAY and WARDROP, *Encephaloïde*, LAENNEC, *Hæmatode*, BRESCHET, *Medullary Sarcoma*, ABERNETHY, *Medullary Cancer*, TRAVERS, *Cephaloma*, CARSWELL, *Fungoid Disease*, ASTLEY COOPER, *Encephaloïd*, or *Soft Cancer*, WALSHE) is an unnatural production, which begins as a little, defined, smooth and even swelling, at first firm, though not hard, and over which the skin is unchanged. As it enlarges the tumour becomes more elastic, and sometimes gives an illusive feel of fluctuation. The skin covering the swelling gradually becomes thinner, adheres to the tumour, and at last bursting, a bloody ichor, escapes, through this hole in the destroyed skin a reddish fungous substance pushes up, continues increasing, and being girt by the round opening of the skin, the edges of which continue thick and unaltered, a longish neck is produced. This fungous growth bleeds on the slightest touch, and by the spontaneous tearing through of the numerous vessels, which pass to its surface, frequent bleedings are caused. Often pieces of the tumour are thrown off, and then exceedingly stinking grayish ichor escapes in large quantity.

[Dr THOMAS YOUNG (a) has included under his genus *Carcinoma*, or Cancer, "an uneven tumour, with sharp lancinating pains, tending to ulceration," two species, "*C scirrhosum*, Hard Cancer, and *C spongiosum*, spongy and readily bleeding, Bleeding Cancer" (p 346), the latter of which is the disease now to be treated of. English writers have, however, generally, with the exception of TRAVERS and CARSWELL and more recently WALSHE, described and held them as different diseases.

"We may consider," observes TRAVERS, "*Carcinoma* as a genus of the order, 'malignant diseases'. Its species are *first* the scirrhous, *second* the medullary. Their respective modifications and varieties are to be referred to those of structure" (p 200).

CARSWELL says:—"In the genus *Carcinoma* I propose to comprehend those diseases which have been termed scirrhous, common vascular or organized sarcoma, pancreatic, mammary, and medullary sarcoma, and *Fungus hæmatodes*. The following reasons may be assigned for

Carcinoma, so many diseases as differing widely from that which is commonly known by this designation—*First* They often present, in the early periods of their formation, certain characters common to all of them, however much they may differ from each other in the subsequent periods. *Secondly* They all terminate in the gradual destruction or transformation of the tissues which they affect. *Third* They have all a tendency to affect several organs in the same individual. *Fourth*, They all possess, although in various degrees, the same reproductive character. Such are the more remarkable phenomena which, considered anatomically, and in a general point of view these diseases present in common with one another. * * * More in detail * * * They present differences, some

(a) An Introduction to Medical Literature, including a System of Practical Nosology London, 1823 8vo Second Edition

of which are of considerable importance, others much less so * * * The differences to which I allude, are referable to two states of heterologous deposit, to which the diseases in question owe their origin. The first is that in which this deposit has little or no tendency to become organized. Its form and arrangement appear to be determined chiefly by external circumstances, and its formation and subsequent increase are entirely dependent on the nutritive function of the organ in which it is contained. In the second state this deposit exhibits on the contrary a greater or less tendency to become organized. Although it may, at first, assume a determinate form and arrangement, in consequence of the influence of external circumstances, it possesses in itself properties by means of which its subsequent arrangement and development are affected, independent of the nutritive function of the organ in which it is formed, except in so far as the materials of its growth may be derived from this source. On account, therefore, of these two opposite states of the Heterologous Deposit, *Carcinoma* may be divided into two species, the first of which I shall call *Scirrhus*, the second *Cephaloma* * * * In these two species of *carcinoma*, the Heterologous Deposit presents itself under various forms which may be regarded as so many varieties of each species. The varieties of *scirrhus* are determined chiefly by the relative quantity of the Heterologous Deposit, the manner in which it is distributed, and the difference of colour and consistence which it presents. * * * The principal varieties of *cephaloma* (medullary fungus) are, derived from the appearances which the heterologous deposit presents, either in different organs or at different stages of its development," as the common *Vascular*, or *Organized Sarcoma*, of ABERNETHY, his *Mammary Sarcoma* and *Medullary Sarcoma* (the latter being the *Matière Cérébrale* me, or *Encephaloïde*, of LAENNEC, the *Spongoid Inflammation* of BURNS, the *Milk-like Tumour* of Dr MONRO, the *Soft Cancer* of various authors, the *Pulpy Testicle* of Dr BAILLIE, and *Fungus hæmatodes* of HEY and WARDROP, which is the *Fungoid Disease* of ASTLEY COOPER.

WALSHE's views in respect to medullary fungus and *scirrhus* forming but one genus, are much the same as CARSWELL's, but they differ in regard to *Colloid*, or *Jelly-like Cancer*, which WALSHE holds as a distinct species, whilst CARSWELL considers it merely a variety of his *scirrhus*. "A single genus of formations represents," says WALSHE, "the subdivision of Infiltrating Growths, this genus is CANCER. It comprehends some important species agreeing in essential characters, both as respects their natural similitude and their dissimilitude to Non-infiltrating Growths (p 4). To our countryman, the late Dr YOUNG, belongs in reality the merit of having been the first to unite *scirrhus* (*Carcinoma scirrhosum*) and encephaloid, (*Carcinoma spongiosum*), as species of a genus, cancer or *carcinoma*, but his example has been very slowly followed. English writers, with the exception of Mr TRAVERS, more keenly perceptive of the differences than of the analogies of these products, have almost to the present day continued to define cancer as ulcerated *scirrhus*, and separate encephaloid completely therefrom, under the titles of medullary *sarcoma*, *fungus hæmatodes*, fungoid disease, &c. Nevertheless, opinion had been silently undergoing a change among us, we had been gradually learning to recognise the practical truth and importance of Dr YOUNG's nosological arrangement, when Dr CARSWELL deprived us of all excuse for wavering by satisfactorily proving its justness. But this is not all, the inquiries of LAENNEC, followed by those of several of his contemporaries and successors, distinctly established the close alliance of another morbid formation, originally described by that acute observer under the title of *tissue*, or *matière colloïde*, to *scirrhus* and encephaloid." Differences of opinion have been held as to the relationship of these. "I some few years past ventured," says WALSHE, "to assign to colloid the rank of a species in juxtaposition with *scirrhus* and encephaloid. The additional experience I have since acquired, has still more fully convinced me of the correctness of the views on which this arrangement was founded" (pp 7, 8). Hence he divides Cancer, or CARCINOMA, into the three species, ENCEPHALOID, or soft Cancer, SCIRRHUS, or hard Cancer, and COLLOID, or jelly-like Cancer (p 10)].

2293 So long as the swelling is small, it usually causes no inconveniences, but with its enlargement becomes more sensitive, sometimes a violent pain shoots through it, and in general when ulceration takes place severe pain is produced. The neighbouring glands swell often to con-

siderable size. Sometimes these glandular swellings occur when the original swelling is still small, and sometimes not, although it be very large, they appear also in parts which have no immediate connexion, by means of the absorbents with the originally diseased part. The fungous structure appears only to be found in the original tumour. In more advanced stages of the disease, the powers are depressed by the often recurring bleedings, and the copious flow of ichor, and at last the patient sinks from the colliquative symptoms. The continuance of the disease is uncertain, it, however, usually proceeds more quickly than cancer.

2294 This disease may occur in every organ of our body, it has been observed in the ball of the eye, on the limbs, in the female breast, on the parotid, on the thyroid gland, on the testicle and the ovary, in the liver, spleen, and kidneys, in the lungs, in the heart, in the mucous bags, and other parts. In these different seats of the disease the symptoms differ more or less, which especially applies to the eye-ball. Of the other cases the development of the disease has especially a nearer connexion in the testicle and in the bones.

2295 In the testicle, medullary fungus begins either with swelling of the gland itself, or in the epididymis, in consequence of which the testicle assumes an oval or rounded form, and it is difficult to distinguish the testicle and epididymis from each other. Neither irregularity nor change is observed in the tissue of the testicle, the hardness, however, is at first in general great, but the pain trifling. When the tumour has increased considerably, it becomes softer, and the feel of its containing fluid is exceedingly delusive. In its subsequent course the swelling is at some parts hard, and at other parts very soft, as if it would soon burst. The veins of the scrotum swell, and the skin becomes discoloured. The glands of the groin on the affected sides, or upon both sides swell up and the tumour proceeds along the spermatic cord into the belly. The reaction of this disease upon the general condition of the patient is so great that death may ensue even before the ulceration and protrusion of the fungus.

I have seen a case, in which a puncture having been made into a medullary fungus of the testicle by another surgeon, with the object of performing the palliative cure for hydrocele, although the puncture remained open till I subsequently performed castration, and bloody ichor continued flowing, yet no fungus appeared.

Upon medullary fungus of the testicle, may be consulted—

GIERL, M. Ueber den Fungus, die Struma Testicul, u s w, in Neue Chiron, vol 1 p 273

COOPER, ASTLEY, Observations on the Structure and Diseases of the Testis, p 116 London, 1835 4to

HERTZBERG, Ueber Schwamm des Hodens, in VON GRAEFE und VON WALTHER'S Journal, vol xiv p 263

BARING, Ueber Markschwamm des Hodens Gottingen, 1833

CURLING, BLIZARD, A Practical Treatise on the Diseases of the Testis, &c p 337 London, 1843. 8vo

2296 All the bones may be attacked with medullary fungus, which may originate either between the external surface of the bone and the perosteum, or in the interior of the bone (1). In the former case there appears a small, hard, and generally painless tumour beneath the perosteum, which softens as it increases, displaces the parts, interferes with or destroys the functions of the limb to various degrees, becomes painful, and may grow to an enormous size. I have seen two cases in which the

swelling occupied the whole thigh-bone, the *perosteum* was raised five or six inches, but the surface of the bone was little changed. The bone is, however, frequently, and especially about the circumference of the swelling, beset with many fine needles or plates, which spring like rays from the surface of the bone, and penetrate into the interior of the swelling. If the *fungus* be developed in the interior of the bone, it not merely fills up its tube, but renders the bony tissue atrophic, so that it is merely surrounded by a thin shell of bone, which is ultimately burst through; such bones, therefore, break on the slightest injury — (MULLER)

[(1) Medullary *fungus* of bone has been well described by ASTLEY COOPER (a), as a species of *exostosis*, under the name, according to its beginning in one or other part of the bone, of *Fungus Exostosis of the Medullary Membrane* and *Fungus periosteal Exostosis*

2297. The examination of the tumour after death, or after its removal, presents different results, according to the degree of its development. In the interior there is found a soft substance, which is often scarcely discernibly divided into larger and smaller lobes by fine cellular tissue, homogeneous, milk-white, at some parts usually a little reddish, resembling the medullary substance of the brain, and when cut into thin layers semi-transparent. Its consistence is similar to that of the human brain, its tissue, however, is generally little connected, and it easily breaks between the fingers. In proportion as the substance is more or less loosened up it exhibits more or less resemblance to certain parts of the brain, but most commonly it has the nearest resemblance to the somewhat softened brain of a child. On the surface of this substance run a quantity of blood-vessels, the trunks of which spread upon the surface and in the depressions of the swelling; and the branches penetrate into its substance. If the tumour be examined in an advanced state, when it has already attained a tolerable size, its substance has a very different appearance at different parts. It sometimes resembles pus, and is of a whitish or reddish-white colour, in consequence of the outpouring of blood and a greater development of the vessels, certain parts have often a dusky-red colour, and appear like lumps of clotted blood. Sometimes the substance is so mixed with blood that it has no longer any resemblance to brain, but has a reddish, blackish colour, and has the consistence of partially-dried and tearable dough. Some pieces are often dusky yellow, and resemble yolk of egg in consistence and colour. In general, however, certain parts still retain their brain-like character. Some firm cartilaginous, and even bony spots, are often observed in the substance, and the latter is especially noticed when the disease occurs in the eyeball.

The chemical examination of the brain-like substance, shows that it consists of *albumen*, fatty matter, osmazome, lime, magnesia, phosphate of potash, sulphur, and phosphorus, and consequently, as regards its elementary parts, it is similar to the substance of the brain — (MAUNOIR, BARTCHY.) According to BRANDE's (b) statement, the principal element of medullary *fungus* is a peculiar fibrous matter, partly insoluble in acetic acid. The fat which the *fungus* contains, cannot be converted into soap, and contains phosphorus, like the fat of the brain.

(a) In his and TRAVERS's Surgical Essays, part 1 p 179, and p 194. Third Edition 1818

(b) See BARING, in HOLSCHER's *Annalen*, above cited

[The following is the analysis of the brain-like substance of medullary fungus given by FOX (a) —

Albumen - - - - -	47,00	Subphosphate of lime - - -	6,30
White fatty matter - - -	7,50	Carbonates of } soda - - -	2,75
Red fatty matter - - -	5,35	} lime - - -	4,00
Osmazome - - - - -	4,00	} magnesia - - -	1,00
Fibrin - - - - -	6,50	Hydrochlorates of } potassa - - -	2,70
Water - - - - -	8,00	} soda - - -	2,00
Oxide of iron - - - - -	1,35	Tartrate of soda - - -	0,35

According to HECHT (b), gelatin is found in this substance, though less in quantity than in *scirrhus*, but its proportions vary in different stages of medullary fungus, the gelatin being in greater quantity than the *albumen* in the first, or stage of *crudity*, whilst it was found considerably less than the *albumen* in the second, or stage of *softening*. MAUNOIR, however, ascertained that no gelatin existed in the brain-like mass, and his statement is confirmed by MULLER, who on this account, places medullary fungus among tumours which are albuminous and do not contain gelatin though he says, "in one case of medullary fungus, he obtained, after boiling it for eighteen hours, a little gelatin, whilst the principal part showed no disposition to be changed or dissolved. The exceptional appearance of the gelatin he attributed to the addition of some cellular tissue"—(p 5)]

KRAUSE (c) found in the medullary matter, in addition to an unnaturally loose or formless whitish substance and branching vessels, a quantity of round and oval corpuscles, $\frac{1}{2}$ th of a line in diameter, opaque-white, transparent at their edge, uneven, resembling pus-globules, and, also, smaller, smooth, clear globules, from $\frac{1}{8}$ th to $\frac{1}{10}$ th of a line in diameter.

GLUGE (d) considers medullary fungus as no peculiar tissue, but merely an infiltration of a diseased fluid into the healthy tissue, as into a sponge, by which it is distended, and altered into the most various forms. The white fluid squeezed out presents, when magnified two hundred and fifty-five times, numerous corpuscles, with a small quantity of large, irregular particles, in a transparent fluid. These corpuscles are spherical, but their upper surface is streaked, and these dusky streaks stretch to the edge. They have nowhere spots like pus-globules, and are much larger, being $\frac{1}{7}$ th of a millimetre in diameter, whilst the pus-globules are only $\frac{1}{100}$ th. About two-thirds of the medullary substances are made up of these corpuscles. When the fungus becomes larger, there are still distinguished a quantity of large irregular particles which all have dusky and pale lines, perhaps here, instead of corpuscles, only irregular bodies and fibrous matter have been capable of being formed, differing according to the organ affected. The greater the quantity of medullary corpuscles and medullary substance deposited in the fungus, the greater is its softness, even to fluidity, and then occurs the illusive feel of fluctuation, which can only be distinguished from that of pus, in that the collections of the latter are isolated, whilst the medullary corpuscles are infiltrated between the several primitive fibres. If, however, but little medullary fluid be deposited, the tissue retains its ordinary hardness and consistence. A very remarkable circumstance is the presence of medullary corpuscles in the entire substance of an organ where only some small fungi, or even none at all, exist, whilst they are present in other parts of the same individual. The medullary substance operates destructively, just like gangrene, upon the tissue in which it is collected, if it have affected it long enough. The fibres of the organ retain their usual direction, but in small fungus are separated by close-lying particles, and when more advanced, fibres can no longer be traced. In all these forms of fungus, there are numerous rhomboidal crystals of $\frac{1}{100}$ th of a millimetre, mean diameter commonly in groups, but in quite fresh fungus they are scattered, on which account they must be sought for.

In the development of inflammation, the whole swelling, or part of it, distended with blood, presents newly-developed thick nets of capillary vessels, and the medullary corpuscles are mixed with compound corpuscles. Fibrous matter may also be closely deposited in the fungus, and so give it the appearance of a scirrhous

(a) Archives Générales de Médecine, vol xvi p 185 1828

(b) LOBSTEIN, Traite d'Anatomie Pathologique, vol 1 p 456 Paris, 1829 8vo

(c) Above cited

(d) Anatomisch-mikroskopische Untersuchungen zur allgem und speciell Pathologie, pa 11-1x Leipzig, 1839

degeneration. Concentrated sulphuric acid dissolves the medullary corpuscles in part, and there remain only little dusky bodies, in like manner hydrochloric acid exhibits a flocky, granular substance. Alcohol coagulates the medullary fluid, and the medullary corpuscles, like those of pus, become still more distinct, without changing their shape. Acetic acid dissolves the medullary corpuscles but very slowly, which is done much more quickly in pus-corpuscles. The crystals dissolve in sulphuric so completely as to leave a sediment, whilst in nitric and hydrochloric acid on the contrary, they do not dissolve at all.

The medullary substance exists also in the fluids of the human body. GLÜGE observed in one case, in the blood-clot of the right iliac vein, an undoubted medullary mass, the walls of the vein were healthy, and led to no diseased organ.

2298 The tumour presses the neighbouring parts together, the muscles are often completely enclosed in the substance, and as it were marbled with it. The whole mass is surrounded with a cellular investment, more or less distinct, according as it is developed in an organ, of which the cellular tissue is of a tougher or more yielding nature. The external form is in these cases generally round, sometimes flattened, egg-shaped, sometimes quite irregular, and its external surface divided into lobes, which are separated by more or less deep furrows. LAENNEC, as also CRUELHIER, found the brain-like substance contained in cysts, of which the walls were pretty even, scarcely more than half a line thick, of a grayish white, silvery or milk-white colour, and semi-transparent, in their structure resembling cartilage, and so firmly connected with the brain-like mass, that they could not be easily separated.

2299 In *medullary Fungus of the Testicle*, the brain-like substance has generally a pale-brownish or reddish colour, oftentimes the whole testicle is converted into a mass of this kind. Often this mass consists of many parts, very different from each other in reference to their tissue, and separated by thin membranous partitions from each other. Some portions are soft, others hard, and some actually bony. If this substance be incised in water, a soft cellular tissue remains. The partitions are generally united to the *tunica albuginea*, but sometimes they are separate, and the interspace is filled with water. In the bones, the swelling most commonly has a white brain-like nature, all the above-mentioned varieties, however, occur. Bone and *perosteum* are as above mentioned, (*par* 2296.)

2300 The following are the characters of medullary *fungus*. The swelling is soft, elastic, and both during life and after death, yields a delusive fluctuation to the touch, destruction at one part of the skin covering it, through which sprouts a *fungus*, but little painful when touched, and bleeding readily, the edges of the skin encircling the neck of the swelling often remain a long while in their natural condition, without thinning, or undergoing any other change, neither do the considerable discharge of ichor nor the throwing off of portions of the fungous growth produce any diminution, on the contrary, the swelling continues increasing, and thrusts the surrounding parts asunder, without infecting them with its own peculiar diseased metamorphosis, they are only altered by the continued pressing together which the swelling effects upon them. This disease especially occurs in the earlier periods of life.

2301 The diseased substance contained in the tumour differs so much at different periods of the disease, that a definition which shall include all stages of its development is impossible. It may be whitish,

reddish, brownish, and even black, its consistence may vary equally, which depends on more or less of the cruoric or albuminous elements of the blood being deposited. On these different relations of the diseased substance rest the conditions, which have been put forward as different degenerations, and bear different designations, though alone depending on the different stages of its development, or on the peculiarity of the organ in which it has its seat.

Of the many designations applied to this disease, all of which are taken from different stages of its development, I have preferred *Medullary Fungus* (*Markschwamm*) as most appropriate, and specially as thereby all confusion with the blood-fungus, produced by unnatural distention of the capillary-vascular system, (*par* 1507,) is avoided.

ALLAN BURNS (*a*) makes a difference between *fungus hæmatodes* and *sarcoma medullare*, in that, in the former, the substance of the swelling is penetrated by a quantity of membranous bands, whilst in the latter it is of an homogeneous medullary consistence, and similar to the cortical substance of the brain. In the former, if the soft brain-like mass be washed away, the membranous partitions still remain, but if the latter be treated in like manner, its capsule only, and a number of *flocculi* hanging from its inner surface, are left. I have never found these distinctions in my examinations.

VON WALTHER has also founded a difference between *fungus hæmatodes* and *sarcoma medullare*, on the difference of the substances composing the swelling, from which he assumes, that though in other respects the nature of both tumours is alike, and the substance of both alike consists of cellular tissue and vessels, some of which are lengthened, and some newly produced, yet that the blood is deposited rather in its cruoric elements in *fungus hæmatodes*, and in its white, albuminous elements, in *sarcoma medullare*. I have really found such different relations of these substances to each other, that in the otherwise like progress of both diseases, it is difficult to determine such distinction.

According to SAMUEL COOPER (*b*) ABERNETHY did not assume the identity of *sarcoma medullare* and *fungus hæmatodes*, as has been done by WARDROP and others.

[ABERNETHY certainly does not assert the identity of medullary sarcoma and *fungus hæmatodes*, for, in considering the former, he does not make the least allusion to the latter, although the two cases he gives in illustration are both medullary fungus, one of which had burst and bled before death, and in the other the patient died before the skin ulcerated. But he does not incidentally refer to HER'S *fungus hæmatodes* in relating the case of a girl who had a cyst on her arm which he punctured, and discharged a little serum, but on introducing the finger, some strata of coagulated blood came away, and severe bleeding ensued, which could not be stopped, and the arm was obliged to be amputated, in doing which, however, part of the cyst was left behind, which thrust forth a fungus and the girl died. ABERNETHY remarks — "An unrestrainable hæmorrhagic tendency seems to be the essential character of that disease, which Mr HLY has denominated *Hæmatodes*. That it takes place from diseased structure is manifest, yet I have known it happen without any morbid growth having preceded it." He then observes, that "the term *fungus hæmatodes* seems to be a name commonly now applied to every bleeding fungus, whilst that hæmatodal disposition, which Mr HER has described, is very rare," and concludes by giving a case exemplifying HER'S views, which is evidently a case of medullary fungus, in which, according to WALTHER'S opinion, the cruoric part of the blood was that deposited forming *fungus hæmatodes* (*p* 125-27). ABERNETHY had either a very confused notion of these two forms of the same disease, or, like many other authors, did not like to disturb or intercalate the classification of tumours which he had made — J. R. S.]

The most decided difference between the two diseases is, that in *sarcoma medullare* after the part has broken, the place heals till another similar tumour bursts through the skin, whilst on the contrary in *fungus hæmatodes*, the fungus grows larger and larger, never diminishes by being thrown off, nor is there ever any

(a) Surgical Anatomy of the Head and Neck, p 220

(b) First Lines of Surgery, p 358 Sixth Edition

attempt at a curative process I have frequently noticed this distinction in the progress of the disease, but have not been able to determine how far it has been actual or only accidental, according to the difference of the organ affected, as for example, in the testicle there is scarcely ever protrusion of the fungous growth

JOHN MULLER (a), who views medullary fungus as merely a modification of Cancer, (*soft Cancer*), considers it most correct to employ the name *medullary fungus*, as a collective designation of the different forms of soft cancer which run into each other, and hence from his own observation he enumerates the following — First, *Carcinoma medullare*, with formation of medullary substance composed of roundish formative corpuscles in greater quantity than the delicate fibrous tissue, which runs through the tumour. These are the corpuscles seen by GLUGE (*par* 2297), they are those of common cancer, and very like the gray basal substance of *Carcinoma reticulatum*. Second, *Carcinoma medullare*, consisting of oval, tailless corpuscles, in addition to an extremely soft, brain-like substance. Under the microscope these corpuscles are one and a half as large as the blood corpuscles, and of like breadth. Third, *Carcinoma medullare*, with tailed or spindle-shaped corpuscles. Such medullary fungi have sometimes, when broken, a sort of fibrous appearance, if the tailed corpuscles be regularly disposed. They are sometimes scattered among other formative corpuscles, sometimes exceed them in number. According to the direction in which the corpuscles are disposed in reference to each other is there, sometimes the appearance of a radiated formation, sometimes of a clustered arrangement, but at other times their direction is so various, that the swelling when broken exhibits no fibres. In other respects there is no criterion of the malignity of a tumour in the tailed corpuscles, as there are many benignant, albuminous *sarcomata* with tailed corpuscles, and many fibrous tissues in the embryo consist of tailed corpuscles.

According to VOGEL, the essential element of medullary fungus in the different parts of the body is a cell, doubtless developed from a formless blastema, which escapes observation. The cells have very different forms and size, oval, roundish tailed, sometimes very largely branching, like the pigment-cells of the *lamina fusca*. Almost all these cells present a nucleus with or without a nuclear body. Many cells contain very numerous cell nuclei, not unfrequently large cells are observed which contain one or more little ones (*mother cells with daughter cells*). The cell-nuclei seem first to arise from the cells. Very frequently there are nuclei without investing cells, some single, some collected in packets, but very rarely are the cells devoid of nuclei. The cells of one and the same medullary fungus ordinarily present the same or a similar character. Sometimes the cells, free from all foreign parts, without any visible connecting medium, are closely locked together and form the whole tumour. In other cases, there is a fibrous basal tissue (*stroma*) between the cells, and when this is in excess, the medullary fungus runs into *scirrhus*. When complicated with *melanosis*, the cells filled with black pigment plunge among the medullary fungus cells. If they be fewer in number and equally distributed, the medullary fungus appears gray throughout. If only disposed in certain parts, it is marbled and veined. When *melanosis* is prevalent, the swelling is black.

In regard to the so-called *blood-fungus*, the opinions of BRADLEY and JAEGER remain to be mentioned.

BRADLEY (b) supposes that *fungus medullaris* is nothing but the distention of a vein (*aneurysme veineux*). At first, whilst the blood in the aneurysmal sac is still fluid, opening the tumour and obliteration of the vessel suffice for the cure, in this case, the aneurysmal sac is still healthy. But if the blood be clotted, the sac becomes diseased and liable to form a *fungus hæmatodes*. ELSE observed a *fungus* communicating with a vein. *Porr's Aneurysm*?

JAEGER (c) holds that *blood-fungus* consists of larger or smaller, thin and thick skinned cells, penetrated with delicate streams of blood or actual vessels, and possessing a more or less distinct mucous membrane. In these cells is contained blood, some of which is clotted, some thinly fluid, and some decomposed. Several cells are generally torn, and the whole swelling often consists of an homogeneous mass of blood. This tumour either lies loose in the cellular tissue, or is surrounded

(a) Above cited, p 21

(b) Dict des Sciences Medicales, Article *Hématode*, vol xx p 133

(c) SCHAFFNER, F A, Ueber den wahren Blutschwamm, eine inaugural Abhandl Würzb, 1834

with a tough, fibrous, very vascular cyst, in the covering of which, the cellular tissue is also very vascular. No trace of lard-like or brain-like substance is discoverable. Between some of the cells, fibrous ridges are sometimes found. Single vessels and their openings into the cells, are not to be discovered

VOGEL considers blood-fungus as merely a complication of medullary fungus with teleangiectasy

2302 As in *scirrhus*, the tissue forming the swelling exhibits great variety, depending on the different proportions of the fibrous and lard-like substance, so that in this respect, two extremes may be pointed out, of which, the one presents a fibrous centre, whence proceed numerous fibrous rays, between which but little lard-like substance is scattered, whilst the other exhibits an homogeneous lard-like substance, without a trace of any such fibrous rays, so a like relation is also noticed in medullary fungus. A pure white, brain and marrow-like substance here and there mixed with a brownish or blackish substance and clotted blood, and at the other extreme, only a brownish or blackish mass of blood, and that condition which JAEGER has pointed out as blood-fungus

2303. MECKEL holds, that the swellings called by LAENNEC, and others *Melanosis* are completely the same as medullary fungus, and in one respect, he is certainly right, because the substance forming medullary fungus in many cases is, for the most part, blackish, and seems to resemble a black pap. But *melanosis* occurs in other ways, and is to be considered merely as a diseased secretion of a colouring matter, a pigment, the analogue of which is also found in a healthy state of the body, and deposited in the *parenchyma* of the organ on different surfaces, even on mucous membranes, as I myself have observed in the nose. If then *melanosis* be no degeneration, no product of a new structure, but merely an altered secretion, therefore also does the black substance present no trace of organization, and may be observed alone, or in tumours of different kinds. This unnatural secretion depends on difference of temperament and constitution, on peculiar changes of the blood in diseases of the kidneys, lungs, skin, and the like, whereby the throwing off of the phlogiston is prevented, and an increased production of carbon caused. The symptoms noticed in *melanosis*, seem rather to arise from other circumstances which exist with that disease, than from the disease itself, for instance, from chronic inflammation, from the simultaneous presence of unnatural formations, as medullary fungus, cancer, tubercles, or from the mechanical irritation and pressure of the deposited substance

According to this variety in the occurrence of *melanosis* are its different course, and influence upon the constitution, as also the different results which are apparent from microscopic observation. It sometimes exists for a long time without any effect upon the health, sometimes the powers soon sink, sometimes it continues till the *melanosis* runs on to an open ulcer, then from the clefts and fissures of the broken-up swelling, escapes a black fluid, and mixed with pus when the neighbouring parts have been destroyed. These openings sometimes heal, sometimes break out again, and run on to destructive sloughing and the like

Upon the subject of *Melanosis*, the following writers may be consulted

BAYLE, *Recherches sur la Phthisie pulmonaire*, Obs xx xvi Paris, 1810

LAENNEC, in *Journal de Médecine*, par CORVISART, &c, vol ix p 368

MERAT, in *Dict. des Sciences Medicales*, Article *Melanose*, vol. xxxii. p. 183 1819.

- CAZENAVE, in Dict de Médec, Article *Melanose*, vol xix p 321. 1839
 BRESCHET, Considérations sur une altération organique appelée Dégénération
 noire, *Melanose*, Cancer melane, etc Paris, 1821
 HEUSINGER, C F, Untersuchungen über die anomalen Kohlen-und Pigment-
 Bildung Eisenach, 1823
 VON WAITHER, above cited, p 567
 NOACK, C A, De *Melanose* cum in hominibus tum in equis obveniente Lips,
 with three copper plates
 CULLEN, WILL, and CARSWELL, R, M D, On Melanosis, in Medico-Chirurg
 Trans of Edinburgh, vol i p 261 1821
 FAWCINGTON, THOMAS, A Case of Melanosis, with general Observations on the
 Pathology of this interesting disease London, 1826, with a plate
 SCHILLING, E, Dissert, de Melanosi sol Francof, 1831
 CARSWELL, ROBERT, M D, Illustrations of the Elementary Forms of Disease,
 case iv Melanoma London, 1831
 VOGEL, above cited

2304 If the above-mentioned appearances of medullary *fungus* be compared with the internal condition of *scirrhus*, the following distinguishing characters may be observed The tissue of *scirrhus*, which must not be confounded with induration, equally at its onset forms a hard, firm, incompressible substance, which when cut into thin layers, is semi-transparent, has the consistence of cartilage and fibro-cartilage, even to that of lard, with which it agrees in appearance, and is composed of two different substances, the one hard and fibrous, the other soft, and of an inorganic appearance The fibrous part forms various partitions and cavities without arrangement, in which is contained the softer substance, ordinarily of a pale brownish, sometimes bluish, greenish, whitish or reddish colour, similar to hardened *albumen* the fibrous part has sometimes a cartilaginous hardness But especially are the proportions of these substances very different. Sometimes the fibrous substance forms the *nucleus*, from which the partitions spread in every direction, and, when cut through, presents a radiated appearance Oftentimes the swelling has a uniform hardness, in which no distinct tissue can be traced Sometimes encysted tumours form in the *scirrhus*, filled with differently coloured fluids Ulceration always begins in these swellings with excessively severe stabbing, lancinating, burning pain, extending either from without inwards, or from within outwards, and accompanied with secretion of acrid, very stinking ichor Sometimes a bleeding hard *fungus* springs from the surface of the ulcer This, however, is not always the case, and in the further progress of the disease, this *fungus*, together with every thing that surrounds it, without distinction of tissue, is destroyed, after having previously passed into a scirrhous state Cancer is the especial peculiarity of advanced age, and most commonly occurs at the critical periods of life, when the capability of production declines It may otherwise be primarily developed from any *scirrhus*, or from any ulcer, if its bottom have passed into a scirrhous condition

A resemblance between medullary *fungus* and cancer can alone be drawn from the following circumstances in both diseases, when ulceration has taken place, a thin, filthy-smelling ichor is secreted, in cancer there are often fungous growths, both are in a high degree destructive, spread in all directions, are frequently accompanied with bleeding, commonly appear in different organs in the same individual, at the same time, and rarely heal But in medullary *fungus* it is always characteristic that it spread only by growth, and compress the parts, but not as cancer, which, by its extension, draws the parts into the same degeneration. I cannot therefore, in

this respect agree with JOHN MULLER (a), when he states that medullary *fungus* with tailed corpuscles can be distinguished from the benignant corresponding *sarcoma*, for this only admits the distinction of the tissue formation in the affected organs or their neighbourhood.

BRESCHET (b), who, like most French writers, applies the term *Carcinoma* to a different degeneration from *scirrhus* and cancer, points out four different kinds, first, *Carcinome encéphaloïde ou cérébriforme*, second, *Carcinome mélané*, third, *Carcinome fungoïde*, and fourth, *Carcinome hématoïde*. If the description be compared with the results which I have given from examination of medullary *fungus* in its several stages, it cannot be otherwise considered that these kinds of *carcinoma* are merely different degrees of development of medullary *fungus*, nor to think that it is contrary to the usual mode of expression, to point out with *carcinoma* another state of disease, than the passage of *scirrhus* by ulceration into open cancer.

MECKEL (c) holds that ABERNETHY'S *sarcoma tuberculatum* probably agrees entirely with medullary *fungus*. As this opinion is not supported by any positive grounds drawn from *sarcoma tuberculatum*, so I think I can the less agree with it, as the symptoms which set in with that disease do not accord with those given to medullary *fungus*. *Sarcoma tuberculatum*, according to ABERNETHY (d), consists of an agglomeration of firm roundish tumours, of different size and colour, connected together by cellular substance. Their size varies from that of a pea to that of a horse bean and above, their colour is brownish red, and in many yellowish. ABERNETHY had seen the disease only in the lymphatic glands of the neck. It runs on to ulceration, malignant, phagedenic sores, and thus causes death. From this description *sarcoma tuberculatum* does not in the least agree with medullary *fungus*, and it seems rather that it must be taken for a cancerous degeneration, at least when it has passed into ulceration and incurable sores.

2305 In regard to the ætiology of medullary *fungus*, nothing decisive is known. In most cases the disease is developed without any perceptible remote cause, and it is usually found not confined to one spot, but present at the same time in several organs. Under such circumstances the whole constitution ordinarily exhibits general disease, the skin is of a greenish-yellow colour, frequently covered with a clammy sweat, there is constant troublesome cough, difficulty of breathing, and the like. If no decided general affection can be perceived, still there is a peculiar *diathesis* not to be mistaken, which is best distinguished as the *diathesis fungosa*. Sometimes an external mechanical influence is the cause of this disease, and although it be quickly developed under these circumstances, yet is its influence upon the constitution less. It is quite undecided what general affections, scrofula, rheumatism, gout, *sypilis*, and the like, contribute to the origin of this disease.

According to my observations medullary *fungus* may be developed in every organ. Its seat is in the cellular tissue, in which the capillary vessels and vegetative nerves are spread. In the cellular tissue, where the vessels are numerous, new vessels are formed, the tissue itself loosens up, effusion takes place, which, according as the albuminous or cruoric part of the blood prevails, exhibits, in various proportions, the white, brain-like, gray, or reddish, brownish, even blackish colour, or all these together.

2306 Art can do little against medullary *fungus*. The strongest escharotics are unable to restrict its growth. The only remedy which discovers the possibility of cure is the early, complete removal of the part, or the amputation of the limb on which it is seated, and the employment of such remedies as may improve the constitution. This practice, how-

(a) Above cited, p. 27.

(b) Above cited.

(c) Above cited, p. 297.

(d) Above cited, p. 51.

ever, is but in the rarest cases crowned with success, as the disease either recurs in its original seat or in some other organ, and makes quick progress. The time when it reappears is various, sometimes the fungous mass quickly shoots forth from the operation wound; sometimes during the first stage of scarring, at other times after the wound has been some time healed

XVI—OF POLYPS.

(*Polyp*, Lat.; *Polypen*, Germ, *Polypes*, Fr)

2307 Polyps are unnatural growths arising from the surface of mucous membranes, and in reference to their nature, form, size, and mode of production, very different from each other. They are commonly divided into *Soft Polyps* (*Schleim-Blasen-Polypen*, Germ, *Polypes mous, vésiculeux ou muqueuses*, Fr) and *Hard Polyps* (*Fleisch-Polypen, fibrose Polypen*, Germ, *Polypes durs, charnus ou fibreux*, Fr)

2308 The *Soft Polyp* consists of an homogeneous soft tissue, containing in its cells a mucous fluid which escapes when squeezed, and thus may be very much diminished in size, leaving only a slimy skin remaining. Its surface is covered with a very thin process of the mucous membrane lining the cavity in which it is developed, and so intimately connected with the polyp itself as not to be separable from it, some minute vessels and nerves are spread upon its surface, but very few of either are found in its interior. its colour is grayish white, or yellowish, it is commonly attached by a stem, its form varies and depends on that of the cavity in which it is developed, it in general grows quickly, enlarges in a moist, and diminishes in a dry atmosphere. Usually several of them exist at the same time, but cause no other inconvenience than blocking up the canal in which they have been formed.

2309 The *Hard Polyps* have a more or less red or bluish appearance according to the quantity of blood-vessels branching in them, and are covered with a shining skin, which is tolerably firm. The arteries always run in the middle of the stem and of the polyp itself, whilst the veins are superficial. Their surface is either smooth or furrowed, and cleft, which doubtless depends on the rending of the enclosing skin. Their interior consists sometimes of an homogeneous, flesh-like, very vascular substance, in which case it is called a *Fleshy Polyp* (*Fleisch-Polyp*, Germ,) sometimes of a very thick cellular tissue divided into lobes by fibrous bands; and hence it is named a *Fibrous Polyp* (*fibrose Polyp*, Germ). The base of the polyp is usually narrow, and its form bean-shaped, sometimes it is attached at a single point, and sometimes has several roots, and these are not always superficially connected with the mucous membrane, but often penetrate deeply into its substance. These polyps grow slowly, their form depends little on that of the cavity in which they are contained, the bony walls of which they often burst asunder by their pressure, in consequence of which, the polyp itself is often torn, ulcerates and adheres at different points. In consequence of the strangulation which the polyp undergoes, the blood collects in it, and it becomes bluish, by the tearing of the vessels considerable bleeding ensues, it sometimes inflames, ulcer-

ates, becomes gangrenous, and throws off its lobes; sometimes it is painful, at other times not so.

2310 This division of polyps does not indicate all the differences which they present. Oftentimes the polyp remains in the same state a long while, and is restricted to the same size, sometimes it grows quickly, but at other times this only happens in consequence of some accidental irritation. In consequence of such irritation, various changes are set up in its tissue, and may run on to scirrhus degeneration. There is then considerable hardness, the tissue becomes lard-like, severe lancinating pains occur, a stinking ichorous fluid continually flows from it, it bleeds on the slightest touch, and grows excessively quick. The degeneration of a polyp into cartilage, has been, although rarely, observed. In other respects, the tissue of one and the same polyp is every where the same.

2311 The symptoms specially produced by polyps are different according to their nature, size, and seat. At first the polyp is painless, and the annoyances from it depend on the pressure which the walls of the cavity and the neighbouring parts suffer from it, as it enlarges both the hard and soft parts by which it is surrounded are burst asunder, the bones thin, become fragile, and at some parts are, as well as the soft parts, completely destroyed. If the polyp be painful, it appears to be the result of incipient degeneration. The then always increasing, continual pain, the frequent bleedings, and the destruction of the neighbouring parts, lead on to death from exhaustion, or it results from the pressure made upon important parts. The harder the polyp, the more is cancerous degeneration to be feared. Soft are much less dangerous than hard polyps, and so long as they retain their cellular structure, no inflammation or degeneration readily takes place in them.

I have frequently noticed medullary fungus of mucous membranes, in form of grayish-white, or reddish excrescences, without any symptom indicating the great danger of that disease. After removal, the excrescences soon came again, and caused death, by the destruction of the neighbouring parts, in consequence of their unrestrainable enlargement.

2312 The *proximate cause* of polyps is an alteration of the vegetative processes depending on continued irritation of the mucous membrane, producing these new and peculiar formations, which are either developed from the *parenchyma*, or from the deeper tissues which the mucous membrane overspreads, and are thereby distinguished from the mere swelling up of the mucous membrane, which has the same tissue as the membrane, whilst in polyps there is nothing resembling it. In mucous polyps, the unnatural formation is confined simply to the mucous *parenchyma* of the mucous membrane, from which any participation of the vessels is wholly cut off, they are therefore without any vascular apparatus, and are to be considered merely as processes and dependencies of the unnaturally vegetating *parenchyma*, overspread with *epidermis*, the tissue of which, when there is also irregular enlargement of the vessels of the mucous membrane, (angiectasic complication,) are drenched with transuding blood, or in addition to this, with mucous juices, which, however, are only inorganically changed.

But in fleshy polyps, with the unnatural growth of the *parenchyma*,

there is also an arterial vascular system, they live as self-reproducing substances, in which an organic circulation can be observed, and the cellular substance is converted rather into a fibrous texture (*a*) From this circumstance the blood-vessels in polyps are sometimes found very numerous, often in very small quantity, and at other times entirely wanting Therefore, the opinion held by some may be correct, to wit, that polyps have no vessels, but merely possess blood canals in their tissue, which are not like blood-vessels ordinarily separated from the surrounding parts (*b*)

Polyps are formed in all ages, in either sex, in every constitution, they are most frequent in adults, but rarer in very old persons

The occasional causes are dyscrasies, especially scrofula, *sypilis*, and continued irritation of the mucous membrane by external influences, producing a condition which is kept up by irritation, and give another tone to the vegetative process of the mucous membrane In this latter circumstance, is probably the reason that polyps are most commonly seated at a little distance from the passage of the skin into mucous membrane, and that they frequently occur in the womb.

In many instances the ætiology of polyps is quite obscure

2313 The *prognosis* is guided by the nature, form, and seat of the polyp Mucous polyps are in general more easily cured than those which are hard, the harder a polyp is, the more is cancerous degeneration to be dreaded, which when once set in, no cure can be effected. The broader the base of the polyp, the more difficult, and the more it is necked, the easier is its removal Such is also the case when the polyp is developed near the outlet of a cavity, and when the proportionate size of the latter to the former does not interfere with the employment of the necessary instruments The more completely a polyp is removed, the more certain is the cure, if bits of it remain, it is developed afresh, nevertheless, even after its complete removal, a recurrence is not infrequent

2314 The *cure* of polyps is effected by tearing, or by cutting them off, by tying them, and by destroying them with the actual cautery, or other escharotics The choice of these several remedies must be directed by the individual case

The drying used in former times, the tearing to pieces, (PAULUS ÆGINETA, ALBUCASIS,) torsion, (BRODIE,) the squeezing to pieces, and pulling away piecemeal of polyps are now but matters of history

2315 *Tearing out polyps* is performed with the polyp-forceps, which, when the seat of the polyp is well ascertained, are carried to its root, the polyp grasped with them, and separated by a twisting rather than a drawing motion This method is simple and quick, it is usually followed only by slight reaction from the injury done, the neighbouring parts are neither damaged, nor disturbed in their functions, recurrence of the disease is less frequent after this than after other methods But tearing out is not applicable if the polyp have a broad base, if it be attached to yielding parts, if it be very deep seated, and if difficulty in stopping bleeding be feared

(*a*) SCHLÖGER, *Annalen des Chirurgischen Clinieums auf der Universität zu Erlangen*, p 47 Erlangen, 1817

(*b*) MEISSNER, *Ueber die Polypen in den verschiedenen Höhlen des menschlichen Körpers*, p 13 Leipzig, 1820.

2316 *Cutting off the polyp*, which some of the moderns endeavour to bring into general practice, is only applicable where the disease is not deep-seated, and the introduction of the instruments necessary for the operation can be effected without injury of the neighbouring parts; also when the seat of the polyp admits the use of remedies to stanch the bleeding, which is always to be feared in cutting it off. This practice is also objectionable, inasmuch, as the disease almost always recurs, its roots still remaining. Otherwise, a partial cutting off, may be requisite in those cases where the cavity in which the polyp is seated is quite filled by it, for the purpose of introducing the instruments necessary to tear it away or cut it off.

The extensive experience of DUPUYTREN, however, proves that considerable bleeding, after cutting off a polyp, and its recurrence, are not more frequent than after the other modes of treatment, at least such is the case with polyps of the womb, rectum, and pharynx (PIGNL).

2317 *Tying a polyp* is specially indicated where it is situated deeply, and on an organ which, on account of its yielding, will not allow tearing away, further, when the polyp has a broad firm base, and also, when severe bleeding is feared, if any other practice be followed. As the polyp, after being tied, swells and enlarges, because, on account of the situation of the arteries in the middle of its root, the circulation is not completely arrested, except in the superficial veins, tying must not be had recourse to when the polyp is so situated, that the functions of more important organs are disturbed or destroyed by its swelling, and even considerable bleeding may be caused by this mode of treatment. It must also be observed, that in many cases tying is extremely difficult, and the repeated introduction of the instrument rendered necessary. By a gentle graduated drawing together of the ligature, severe pain may indeed be prevented, but in many instances it requires tightly tying, by which violent pain is produced, and in very inflammatory subjects, this is caused even by very slightly tightened ligature. When, after a polyp has been tied, it begins to be destroyed, a flow of extremely stinking ichor ensues, which affects the neighbouring parts, and is very troublesome to the patient.

2318 *Destroying a polyp with the actual cautery*, is only applicable when the polyp bleeds on the slightest touch, and the patient has become greatly exhausted by the previous bleedings, when the polyp cannot be satisfactorily managed in any other way, and lastly, when it is malignant or cancerous, and its speedy removal is requisite. In some cases of polyps in the *antrum Highmorianum*, other escharotics may also be employed (a).

A.—OF POLYPS IN THE NOSTRILS

DE JUSSIEU, B et J, Dissert. ergo ex ligatura Polypi Narium tutior curatio. Paris, 1734

LFVIET, Observations sur la Cure Radicale des plusieurs Polyps de la matrice, de la gorge et du nez, opérés par de nouveaux moyens inventés. Paris, 1749

PALLUCI, Ratio facilis atque tuta narium curandi Polypos. Viennæ, 1768

(a) SCHMIDT, R, Comment. chirurg. de Polyporum congestione. Berol, 1829, 4to, cum tab. xv.

POTT, P, Remarks on Polypus of the Nose, in his Chirurgical Works, vol iii p 209 Edition of 1783

DESAULT, De la Ligature des Polypes des Narines, in his Œuvres Chirurgicales, vol ii p 501 Edition of 1812

KLUG, Dissert Historia instrumentorum ad Polyporum extirpationem, eorumque usus chirurgicus Bala, 1797

KREISIG, Dissert de Polypis Narium. Vitembergæ, 1802

DESCHAMPS, Traite des Maladies des Fosses Nasales et de leur sinus Paris, 1801

PETIT RADFL, Considérations sur les Polypes des Fosses Nasales, et les moyens auxquels jusqu'ici on a eu recours pour leur guérison Paris, 1815

MEISSNER, above cited, p. 141.

GRUNER, Dissert de Polypos in cavo Narium obvis Lipsiæ, 1825, cum tab iv

[WATSON, JNO, On the Pathology and Treatment of Polypous Tumours of the Nasal Fossæ in the American Journ of the Med Sciences, vol 3 N S 1842 — G W N]

2319 Polyps occur more frequently in the nostrils than in any other cavity They arise either from the walls of the nostrils or from the frontal sinuses, they may even have their root in the *antrum Highmorianum*, and as they grow, may branch into the nostrils They are most commonly situated on the upper outer wall of the cavity of the nose, and in their further development assume its form. They, therefore, enlarge usually at first vertically, and having reached the floor of the nostril, increase more horizontally, not unfrequently they grow towards the throat, oftentimes even in both directions, in consequence of which, the polyp is divided into two processes There is commonly but a single polyp, yet not unfrequently several are produced at the same time, and even in both nostrils

2320 The following are the symptoms caused by nasal polyps — At first the patient complains of a long-continued snuffling, loses the power of smelling, has his nose stopped up, and a great discharge of fluid from it These symptoms often vary, according to the state of the weather, and are more violent in damp, and less so in dry warm weather In proportion as the polyp enlarges, the passage of the air through the nostril becomes more difficult, and at last the nose is completely filled, it projects through the external opening of the nose, or enlarges towards the throat, in which case it may considerably interfere with breathing and swallowing When the increase of the polyp has become very great, the walls of the nostrils enlarge in every direction, the passage of the tears through their duct is stopped up, the nasal partition is thrust to the opposite side, in consequence of which the healthy nostril is narrowed, and at last all the bones are pressed out of their place The discharge, which had hitherto been mucous, is sometimes streaked with blood, becomes ichorous and stinking, the polyp ulcerates, suppuration attacks the bones, and the disease, by wearing out the patient's powers, may cause death The growth of the polyp is frequently accompanied with intense headach, which spreads over half the face Many polyps bleed very easily and violently, and thereby cause great weakening

2321 Nasal polyps are either the so-called *hard polyps*, red soft, and sensible, although not causing any great pain, or they are *soft* or *mucous polyps*, of a leathery nature, of pale colour, accompanied with copious mucous secretion, and varying according to the state of the weather, or

they are of a firmer character, of cartilaginous hardness, very painful, bleed on the slightest touch, and easily run into cancerous degeneration. Upon these differences rests their division into malignant and benignant.

The *malignant polyps* are those which from their beginning are accompanied with severe pain in the head or the upper part of the nostril, and when they appear externally have a pale red or livid colour, are very painful to the touch, bleeds readily, are not moveable, but firmly fixed, and attached at many parts to the mucous membrane, coughing and sniffing produce a painful sensation in the nose or in the fore part of the head and there is a discharge of stinking ichor.

The *polyp* is *benignant*, when it has a grayish-white, pale, or brownish colour, is of a soft nature, is accompanied with little pain in its growth, and is not painful when touched, when occasionally it increases and then diminishes in size, when, excepting at its root, it does not adhere to any other part of the nostril, and when it is moveable in sniffing, and secretes *mucus*.

2322 The *causes* of nasal polyps are in many instances doubtful. They may sometimes be produced by mechanical injury, poking the nose with the fingers, and other things, but, for the most part, the nasal polyps are so situated that these causes can have no influence. In general, a catarrhal affection of the mucous membrane of the nostril, a continued *blennorrhœa* is the origin of these polyps. In many cases, the polyp is causally connected with a general dyscrasic affection, as *sypilis*, suppressed natural discharges, and the like, which seems to be proved by the frequent production, at the same time and in the same nostril, of several polyps, by their frequent recurrence after removal, and by the accompanying symptoms of general ailment. The disposition to form polyps often seems connected with the natural development of the body, as they frequently occur at the period of puberty, or this unnatural formative activity is at least favoured by the loosening up of the mucous membrane, and truly the healthiest persons, who about puberty are subject to frequent bleeding from the nostrils are commonly affected with nasal polyps.

The bursting asunder and diseased changes of the nose-bones are not always simply the result of their mechanical separation by the polyp, but oftentimes the disease of the soft parts and of the bones, is co-existent, and both depend on one and the same cause, which is especially the case when the disease is produced and kept up by a dyscrasy (a)

SCHERGER notices a complication of polyp with unnatural enlargement of the vessels (*teleangiectasy*) of the mucous membrane, which seems specially proper to those cases in which the beginning of the polyp is long preceded by a phlogistic loosening up of the mucous membrane, together with *blennorrhœa*, yet they do not occur in polyps which form without them and quickly. It does not, however, in all cases come to teleangiectasy, at least not to a great degree of it. The symptoms of this teleangiectasy are, a discharge of *mucus*, mixed with blood, during the primary *blennorrhœa*, diminution of the narrowing, and pressure in the nostrils, by spontaneous bleeding from the nose, and when the polyp is visible, it is redder, thence towards its root, frequently of a bluish-red colour, the uneasiness is greater, the bleeding violent on touching, and the growth rapid.

According to RICHERARD (b), the benignant polyps spring from the mucous membrane, and the malignant from the bony walls of the nostril, except in those cases in which a vesicular or fibrous polyp runs into cancerous degeneration.

(a) SCHERGER, above cited, pp 42, 43

(b), Nosographic Chirurgicale, vol. iv p 324 1821. Fifth Edition.

2323 The *prognosis* of nasal polyps depends on their nature, seat, origin, and complication with other diseases. The mucous polyps are least dangerous, and most easily managed, the harder, firmer, and more painful the polyp is, so much the more is its degeneration into cancer to be dreaded. As, however, polyps seem to assume the cancerous character during their growth, their removal as early as possible, seems the only means of preventing this degeneration. The more accessible is the seat of the polyp, the more moveable it is, and the less its connexion with the walls of the nostril, the more easily may it be removed, and the more completely this is done, the less is its recurrence to be feared. When the polyp is connected with general disease, the latter must be first met by proper treatment, or otherwise, after the performance of the operation, the polyp will more certainly recur.

2324 Nasal polyps always require operation, but if early discovered, especially when of the mucous kind, the unnatural vegetative process of the mucous membrane may be checked, and the incipient formation of the polyp prevented, by the application of cold astringent fluids, by sniffing up powders of calomel, or oxysulphuret of antimony with sugar, by touching with tincture of opium, by purging, and corresponding general treatment.

The removal of nasal polyps may be effected by tearing away, by tying, by cutting off, and by destroying them with the actual cautery.

2325 *Tearing away a nasal polyp* is the most common and indeed the most suitable mode of cure, when the polyp, be it fleshy or mucous, is not deep seated, has not a very broad base, and is not very hard. For this purpose *polyp-forceps* are used, of different size, and either straight or curved. The blades of good polyp-forceps must be a little hollowed in front and rough, so that the polyp may be more firmly grasped, their edges must be neither very thin nor sharp, or the polyp will be easily snapped asunder, they must be broad and strong, and their handles sufficiently long (a).

SCHREGER (b) uses also forceps with disjointed parallel arms.

2326 Previous to tearing away the polyp, its extent and the place of its attachment must be carefully examined with a whalebone probe, which must be carried around it, the light made to fall properly into the nostril, and the finger passed upwards behind the soft palate, but the frequent irregular surface of the polyp, and the various projections of the walls of the nostril, render, in most cases, a certain knowledge of the seat of the polyp impossible. On the whole, however, this is not of so great consequence as generally supposed, since less depends on the seat of the polyp, than on its form and size, whether the polyp-forceps can be properly carried to its root.

2327 The *operation* is performed in the following way — The patient being seated on a chair of corresponding height to that of the operator, and opposite the light, so that it may fall into the nostril, his head is held by an assistant standing behind him, who placing his hand upon the patient's forehead, presses and fixes the head against his own chest. If the polyp do not hang quite loosely in the nostril, attempts must be made

(a) RICHTER'S *Anfangsgrunde*, vol. 1 pl. v fig. 1.

(b) *Neuq. Chiron*, vol. 1 part II, p. 197, figs. 1, 2.

to loosen it with the whalebone probe, which should be carried round, and the patient, closing the healthy nostril, should blow forward the polyp as much as he can. The operator holds the forceps with the thumb and fore-finger of the right hand by the rings of their handle, and passes them closed into the nostril up to the polyp, then opens them, and by twisting and turning them about endeavours to get the polyp between their blades. The patient must strive to force the polyp still further between the blades, whilst the operator, at the same time, tries to carry them up higher to the root of the polyp. The forceps are now closed, and being kept tight with the screw or the fingers, are twisted on their axis, and at the same time pulled till the polyp be completely separated.

2328 The polyp is frequently removed from its root at one pull, and on sniffing the nose is quite pervious, but if such be not the case, if a portion of the polyp remain, if, perhaps, there be several polyps, the forceps must be again introduced, the remnant grasped and pulled out, as already directed. If there be not much bleeding, this must be repeated till the whole polyp is removed. The entire removal of the polyp is the most certain means of checking the bleeding, but if this be dangerous, the operation must be suspended for a moment, and recourse had to the means already advised for arresting bleeding.

2329 When the polyp has acquired great size, when it protrudes through and stops up the nostril, the introduction of the forceps can then only be effected by seizing the front of the polyp with a pair of forceps held in the left hand, and drawing it forwards, and thus enlarging the space in the nostril. If, in such case, the commonly employed forceps cannot be introduced, a pair must be used with a separable joint, with their blades curved before the joint and meeting at their tip (a). Both blades must be separately introduced to the necessary height, then closed, and the polyp torn away according to the rules already given.

In CHARRIÈRE'S cleverly arranged polyp-forceps, the handles cross, so that when they rest upon each other the blades are open.

When the size of the polyp is such that it completely prevents the introduction of the forceps, it has been recommended to destroy with caustic, or to slice off the part filling up the nostril.

2330 When the forceps cannot be passed up to the root of the polyp on account of its size, the result of tearing it off is always very doubtful, as the polyp may be either torn away at its root, or only that part grasped by the forceps be pulled off. In the latter case there is generally great bleeding, which is best stanch'd by the complete removal of the polyp.

2331 If the polyp be rooted far back in the nostril, and hang down behind the soft palate into the throat, it is thought best by some practitioners to draw it through the mouth, for this purpose a pair of curved forceps are introduced through the mouth, behind the soft palate to the polyp, which is to be grasped as high as is fitting, and pulled away, and if any portions remain they can usually be removed through the nostril. It is, however, more convenient to pass the forceps through the nose into the throat, and guide them by the finger introduced behind the soft palate, with which at the same time the polyp may be pressed between the forceps. In general, tying the polyp is indicated in these cases.

(a) RICHTER, Anfangsgründe, vol. 1. pl. 7 fig. 2.—SCHREGER, above cited.

Tearing away the polyp with a noose, in preference to using the forceps, is in every case, to be avoided

2332 Bleeding always follows tearing off a polyp, this is often very great, and as it cannot be known before the operation, to what extent this may be, the necessary means for arresting it should be in readiness. The danger of bleeding is always less when the whole polyp and its root are pulled off, but if only part be torn away the bleeding is considerable, and the surest mode of stopping it is the complete removal of the remnant. The means used for arresting bleeding are, sniffing up or injecting cold water, vinegar and water. THEDEN's arquebusade, solution of alum, and the like, or a bit of linen or lint soaked in an astringent fluid and rolled up, must be passed with the forceps, or a screw probe up to the bleeding part. If the nostril be very wide, pressure may be made with the finger. If these means be ineffectual to arrest the bleeding, the hind and front openings of the nostril must be plugged with BELLOCQ's tube, which is to be introduced through the nose into the throat, and the spring it contains thrust forward, so that it may project from behind the palate into the mouth, and to the knob at its end a double thread must be attached, with a sufficiently thick plug at its extremity. To the pad a second thread must be added for the purpose of pulling it out afterwards (1). The spring is now to be drawn back into the tube, the instrument removed from the nose, and the pad, by means of the thread, brought into the hind opening of the nostril so as to close it. The two threads hanging out of the nostril, are to be separated and between them as much torn lint passed into the front opening of the nostril as will stop it up, and then the two threads are to be tied on the lint. An elastic catheter may be used instead of BELLOCQ's tube.

[(1) BELLOCQ's canula is one of the most clever and handy instruments ever invented, and admirably fitted for plugging the nostril, or for introducing a thread any where, in which, without it, great difficulty, waste of time and annoyance, if not indeed great pain to the patient, are experienced. I brought it five and twenty years since from Paris, and have frequently used it with the greatest facility. It is an instrument which every practitioner should always have about him, and ought to be found in every pocket-case. It is not necessary to have any additional thread passing through the arch of the *fauces* and mouth for the purpose of pulling the plug back, which is always best withdrawn by drawing it gently through the front opening of the nostril, pulling the thread by which it has been introduced so soon as a purulent discharge begins from the nostril, which generally occurs about the third or fourth day, but the plug must not be meddled with till then, as if it be the clot in the bleeding vessel is disturbed, and the bleeding returns, and requires the plug to be again introduced. I prefer a piece of very soft dry sponge, as nearly as possible corresponding to the size of the nostril, or even a little larger, which must be carried quickly through the mouth and throat to the hind opening of the nostril, otherwise it will soon be filled with moisture, and cannot be introduced till it has been clipped so small that it is useless. When the sponge has entered the nostril it must be gently drawn forwards till the bleeding cease, when it is to be left, and as it expands with the blood it soon fills up, and adapts itself to the whole cavity of the nostril. Stuffing the front opening of the nose is quite unnecessary, if sponge be used, and if the bleeding do not stop, the practitioner may be sure the sponge does not reach the bleeding vessel, and must arrange it properly by introducing a probe through the front opening of the nostril, and varying the position of the sponge till the bleeding be arrested, which is done easily, although in general drawing the sponge forward with the thread is sufficient. Sometimes there is a little difficulty in getting the sponge through the arch of the *fauces*, as it catches the soft palate, and pulls it either directly against the spine, or up against the back of the nostril, it is therefore best always to keep the sponge close to the knob of the spring, as it is then most manageable. The thread by which it is attached should, therefore, be merely

threaded in the eye of the knob, one long end left out at the mouth, and the other carried with the spring into the nose, and having been brought out first at the front of the nostril, there left. The cannula is then, with its knob drawn close up, to be drawn back along the thread through the throat, and then by pulling the end hanging from the nostril, the other end of the thread with the sponge is easily pulled into the throat. If the sponge catch upon the soft palate, it may be quickly freed by passing the finger into the arch of the *fauces*, and gently slipping the palate down over the sponge, when all difficulty immediately ceases. The explanation of this proceeding requires many words, and may seem tedious, but the whole operation from the first introduction of the cannula till the proper placing of the sponge, ought not to occupy at furthest a couple of minutes, but often not half that time if the rules just given be attended to. If *Bellio's* cannula be not at hand, a common bougie serves the purpose as well as an elastic catheter, it must be bent to the curve of a common catheter, and carried along the floor of the nostril, into the throat. The patient opens his mouth widely, and the end of the bougie being seen, is grasped with dressing forceps, and drawn forwards till it protrude from the mouth. A strong thread is now tied to the end of the bougie, having a piece of sponge attached to its loose extremity, after which the bougie is gently pulled back through the mouth, throat, and nose, bringing with it the thread and the sponge, which is brought into the nose as directed already. This is much more tedious, and, compared with the former, a more clumsy proceeding, but is a good make-shift.

Any bleeding from the interior of the nose may be managed readily in the same way.—J R S]

2333 If, after the operation, inflammation ensue, it must be managed by suitable treatment, but generally it soon subsides. When the bleeding has been stopped by the plug, the lint may be withdrawn from the front of the nose on the third day, and the hinder plug pulled out by the thread hanging from the mouth. If there be suppuration in the nostril some mild decoction may be thrown up.

To prevent the recurrence of the polyp astringent injections are generally used. Perhaps a seton in the neck might do good service. If the polyp grow again the operation must be repeated.

2334. *Tying a nasal polyp* avoids indeed the danger of bleeding, but leads to other results, and in my opinion has not the preference over tearing it off, which is given by some practitioners. The application of a ligature is indeed, in most cases, accompanied with considerable difficulty, and to the patient with no trifling inconvenience. If the polyp largely fill the cavity of the nostril, the ligature can very seldom be applied sufficiently close to its root, its earlier return after having been tied is therefore to be feared, although indeed, in some instances, when the ligature has not been applied directly on the root, the whole polyp has been thrown off by subsequent inflammation and suppuration. The inflammation which occurs after a polyp has been tied, often spreads over the whole Schneiderian membrane and the neighbouring parts, and may produce serious symptoms. The swelling of the polyp after tying, as well as the subsequent discharge of stinking ichor, may give rise to great inconvenience. The peculiar states of the disease, which may specially indicate tying, are, therefore, when the polyp has a broad firm base, when the application of the forceps is impossible, or when the patient will not submit to its being torn off.

A pouch-like protrusion of the inner fold of the mucous membrane, if it cannot be removed by the use of astringents, or by repeated scarifications, is favourable for tying, but not for tearing off. Internal disease in connexion with this complaint must have suitable treatment. When this protrusion of the mucous membrane is very extensive, it is only got rid of with great difficulty, or not at all.

2335 Of the numerous modes of proceeding which have been recom-

mended for tying nasal polyps, I consider the introduction of the ligature with BELLOCQ's canula and DESAULT's method to be the most preferable. The former specially applies to polyps at the back of the nostril, and the latter to those in front. The best material for a ligature is a silken or hempen thread.

2336 The application of a ligature with BELLOCQ's canula is managed in the following way — The patient having been put in the same position as in that for tearing off the polyp, BELLOCQ's tube is passed between the foot of the polyp and the neighbouring wall of the nostril into the throat. On the protruded knob or in its eye, a long hempen or silken thread is fastened, and with the instrument drawn back into the nose. After the thread has been loosened from the knob, BELLOCQ's tube is again passed between the wall of the nostril on the other side and the foot of the polyp, and the end of the thread hanging in the mouth is attached to the knob of the protruded spring, and drawn back through the nose. In this way a loop is formed with the thread, the two ends of which encircle the sides of the polyp. The two ends of the thread hanging from the nose are brought into the end of a loop-tier, which is introduced to the foot of the polyp, and the loop is in a degree tied together by drawing its ends, according to circumstances. The loop-tier is to be wrapped in lint, so that it may not irritate the nostril, and its projecting end supported in the usual manner.

As the loop when moist does not remain open, and in drawing it together the polyp is not always grasped, it is necessary to guide it with the fingers of the left hand behind the soft palate. To the loop catching the polyp, another of a single thread is attached, with which, when the former being drawn does not catch the polyp, it may be pulled back through the mouth, and so the necessity of reintroducing it with BELLOCQ's canula be avoided. The loop may be kept open by drawing the thread in a piece of elastic tube, which when the thread has caught the polyp, may be so removed that one end of the thread may be drawn till the tube appears (a). The tie is made as already directed. For polyps which are developed towards the upper hinder part of the nostril towards the throat, I make use of a peculiar pair of forceps for the more certain introduction of the thread (b). HARTN has also proposed a similar instrument. It is further advantageous in these cases to pass the ends of the thread before drawing them, into a loop-tier or a LEVRET's tube, and to introduce it as far as possible into the nostril, for the purpose of thereby giving the loop a more vertical direction (c).

2337 In tying a polyp situated in the front of the nostril, according to DESAULT's method, a silver canula slightly curved upwards, and a loop-drawer are introduced up to the root of the polyp, with one ligature through the cavity of the former and the hole of the latter. The loop-drawer is given to an assistant, who holds it steady, and the surgeon then carries the canula round between the polyp and the wall of the nostril, and back to the loop-drawer. The drawer is now to be taken with one, and the canula with the other hand, so that both instruments cross, and the thread at the upper end of the canula lies above that of the loop-drawer. The drawer is now held steady, and the canula brought back, both ends of the ligature introduced into the whole of a loop-tier, which

(a) DUBOIS, *Propositions sur diverses parties de l'Art de Guerir* Paris, 1818.

(b) Ueber die Einrichtung der chirurg Klinik zu Heidelberg, 1820 Pl 1 figs 2, 3.

(c) SABATIER, *Médecine Opératoire*, vol 11 p 218 — A. VON WINTER, *Geschichte eines*

ausserst grossen Rachen polypen, durch die Abbildung ausgerottet, nebst allgemeinen Bemerkungen über die Ausrottung der Rachenpolypen überhaupt, in VON SIEBOLD's Chiron, vol III p 315, pl v — ZANG, *Operationen*, vol I p 483.

is passed up to the root of the polyp, and the loop-drawer removed after it has been freed from the ligature by pushing forwards its stem. The tying is managed as before (a).

In cases where, on account of the large size of the polyp, the introduction of instruments is impossible, the soft palate has been cut through, which, however, is rarely necessary.

The following works may be consulted upon the different modes of proceeding, and the different instruments requisite for carrying a loop around the polyp; instead of tying or cutting it off —

GLANDORP'S *Tractatus de Polypo Narium*. Bremen, 1828, describes an eyed hook.

DIONIS, *Cours de Opérations de Chirurgie*, p 464 Eighth Edition. Paris, 1777, gives his crow-beak forceps.

JUNKER et GORTER, *Conspectus Chirurgiæ*, p 221 Halæ, 1731 *Chirurgiæ repurgata*, p 202 Viennæ, 1762, in which are mentioned the flexible needles.

HEISTER, *Instructiones Chirurgicæ*, vol ii pl xix fig 12, gives his eyed probe.

LEVRET, above cited, pl v. fig 9, in which LECAT'S forceps are shown.

—, in *Mémoires de l'Académie de Chirurgie*, vol iii. p. 598, pl vii fig. 3 *Journal de Médecine*, vol xlv p 235, gives his single and double cylinder.

BELL, BENJAMIN, *System of Surgery*, vol iv p 132 1787 Second Edition—describes EYCKHOLOT'S mode of treatment.

TREDEN, in *neue Bemerkungen, und Erfahrungen zur Bereicherung der Wunddarzneikunst*, vol ii p 195, pl iii. figs 1, 2 His forceps.

HATIN, A. F., *Mémoire sur de nouveaux instrumens propres à faciliter la ligature des Polypes qui naissent de la base du Crane* Paris, 1829.

HATIN, A. F., *Supplément au Mémoire sur de nouveaux Instrumens propres à faciliter la Ligature des Polypes du Nez et de la Gorge* Paris, 1830.

SACH'S, A., *Beschreibung des elastischen Ligaturwerkzeuges and birnformigen Brenneisen* Berlin, 1830.

2338 As soon as the polyp is tied it begins to swell and become painful, in a few days it crumples up and mortifies, and a stinking ichor flows from the nostril. The pain is often very severe, and the inflammation spreads, under these circumstances the loop must be slackened a little. If the polyp swell up so much as to produce symptoms, the loop must be so tightened, that all influx of blood into the polyp be prevented, and the polyp may also be scarified at the same time. When there is bleeding the loop must also be well tightened. To lessen the nasty smell from the discharged ichor, injections of aromatic herbs or of diluted acids are often made. The loop must be tightened every day till the polyp fall off, and when it has been loosened by the ligature cutting in, it may be seized with the forceps and torn off, and after its separation, astringent injections must be used for some time. When the polyp is expected to fall off, the patient should be carefully watched, lest it drop into the throat and cause symptoms of suffocation.

2339 *Cutting off a nasal polyp* is alone indicated when it is rooted near the front of the nostril, has a tendinous stem and no broad base; also if the front of the polyp so block up the orifice of the nose, that it is impossible to introduce the forceps or tying-instruments. Bleeding and recurrence after cutting off a polyp are specially to be feared.

2340. The polyp may be cut off with either scissors or a curved

(a) DESAULT, above cited, vol ii. p 227 — und HARLESS, *Annalen der Englischen und BICHAT, in Mémoires de la Société d'Emulation*, vol i p 378, figs 1, 6 — ZANG, above cited, vol i p 487, pl 1
französischen Literatur, vol i p 378, figs 1, 6 — ZANG, above cited, vol i p 487, pl 1
figs 2-7
DESAULT'S method, but, according to my experience, not more practicable — SCHREGER

bistoury It must be seized with a pair of hook-forceps, and drawn a little forwards, the scissors are then to be passed into the nostril, where most convenient, up to the foot of the polyp, which is then cut through and withdrawn If a bistoury be used, POTT's, with its blade covered with sticking plaster to within half an inch of its button, may be carried up to the stem of the polyp, which it cuts off whilst drawn forward If the bleeding after the operation be not much, it may be stanch'd by a wad of lint moistened with some styptic In severe bleeding the means recommended (*par* 2332) may be used If the bleeding part can be readily got at, the actual cautery may be also employed If the polyp be disposed to grow again, it may perhaps be prevented by the cautious application of escharotics

Besides the cutting forceps of FABRICIUS AB AQUAPENDENTE, SEVERINUS, and others, special instruments for cutting off polyps have been recommended by the following writers —

LEVRET, above cited, pl iv figs 11-14

PERRET, *L'Art du Couvreur*, pl cxii fig 3

WHATELY's Cases of two extraordinary Polypes removed from the Nose, the one by excision with a new instrument, the other by improved forceps London, 1805

BOOTH, THOMAS, in *London Medical Depository*, vol xiii p 283 1820

SCHREGER, above cited

2341 The *Application of the Actual Cautery* should only be had recourse to when the polyp bleeds on the slightest touch, when the patient has been much weakened by repeated bleedings, and when the polyp so blocks up the entrance into the nostril, that it cannot be removed in any other way A trocar-tube wrapped round with moistened linen is passed up to the polyp, and the space between the tube and walls of the nose stuffed with wet lint A white-hot trocar is then thrust through the tube so deeply, and so directed into the polyp as is believed will hit the polyp in its greatest diameter The polyp is not in this way at once destroyed, but a violent degree of inflammation is produced, and it is got rid of by suppuration The inflammation, severe headach, and fever, which follow the use of the actual cautery, must be diminished by mild fluids injected into the nostril, by due quietude and proper antiphlogistic treatment If suppuration ensue, soothing injections must be employed, but it continues a long time, till the whole polyp has been destroyed by suppuration When it has once lessened, the polyp may perhaps be torn off, or any small remnant got rid of by cautiously touching it with lunar caustic

B — OF POLYPS IN THE THROAT

2342 *Throat-Polyps* may be rooted in the hind part of the nostrils, and grow towards the cavity of the throat, or they may grow from the back of the palate, or even from the walls of the *pharynx* itself These polyps are in general of a mole firm and fleshy nature, and usually attached by a short thick stem In proportion to their size, they cause pressure and irritation of the tissues of the throat, cough, choking, and difficulty of breathing and swallowing The rubbing to which such polyps are subjected by the touch of the food in swallowing, very commonly produces a continued irritation of their surface, and even ulcera-

tion The discovery of a throat-polyp is very easy, so soon as it has acquired any size

2343 The structure of these polyps, and the nature of the parts with which they are connected, render it impossible, or at least very dangerous, to tear them off, only in those cases where they are attached by a thin loose stem, can this be undertaken with the forceps The best mode of treatment is tying them, which in general is most conveniently done in the same way as recommended (*par* 2336) for nasal polyps passing into the *pharynx* If the polyp more conveniently permit tying through the mouth, DESAULT's apparatus is best suited for that purpose

Special instruments for tying throat-polyps are recommended by DALLAS (*a*), by THEDEN (*b*), and RODRICK (*c*), and an improvement of the latter by BRAUN (*d*)

2344 The symptoms, after tying a throat-polyp, are generally violent, as, by its swelling, the breathing is considerably interfered with, and even danger of suffocation may ensue Tightening the ligature and scarification of the polyp are the only means of lessening the symptoms If there be bleeding, the ligature must be tightened till all circulation in the polyp be stopped When the polyp begins to be loose, it may be pulled off with the forceps, which must be also done when, from the putrescence of the polyp, the stench is unbearable, and the neighbouring parts are affected by the ichor which escapes

2345 The just-mentioned method of rotting off polyps is applicable only to those which are above the narrow passage of the *œsophagus* But if the polyp arise from the wall of the *œsophagus* itself, it can only be brought into the throat in choking, and as it cannot remain there for a moment without suffocation, it is impossible to tie it For such cases ZANG proposes laryngotomy, which having been performed, and the polyp brought into the throat, it may be tied (*e*)

According to BENJAMIN BELL (*f*), for those polyps situated in the *œsophagus*, a slip-loop should be passed down, which by frequent retractions, may catch the polyp, and then the curved double cylinder should be passed down to it

C—OF POLYPS IN THE MAXILLARY SINUS

BORDENAVE, Précis d'Observations sur les Maladies du Sinus Maxillaire, in Mém de l'Acad de Chirurg, vol iv p 329

BECKER, (præsid C SIEBOLD,) Dissert de insolito Maxillæ superioris tumore aliisque ejusdem morbis Wirceb, 1776

RUNGE, Dissert de Morbis præcipue Sinuum ossis frontis et Maxillæ superioris Rintel, 1750, in HALTER, Disput Select, vol 1

JOURDIN, Traité des Maladies et des Opérations de la Bouche. Paris, 1778

DESAULT, Œuvres Chirurgicales, vol ii p 165

DESCAMPS, Traite des Maladies des Fosses Nasales et de leur Sinus Paris, 1804

EICHHORN, Dissert de Polypis, speciatim de Polypis in Antro Highmori Götting, 1804

VON SIEBOLD, B, Sammlung seltener und auserlesener chirurgischer Beobachtungen, vol 1 11

(a) Edinburgh Physical and Literary Essays, vol iii p 525

(b) Above cited

(c) RICHTER's Chirurg Biblioth, vol ii part 1 fig 8

(d) Salz Med Chir Zeitung, vol iii p 429, figs 1—3 1811

(e) Operationen, vol 1 p 502—BENJAMIN BELL's System of Surgery, vol iv p 108

(f) Above cited

LEINICKER, Dissert de Sinu maxillari, ejusdem morbis usque medendi ratione Wirceb , 1809

WEINHOLD, Ueber die abnormen Metamorphosen der Highmorshöhle Leipzig, 1810, with a plate

———, Ueber die Krankheiten der Gesichtsknochen und ihrer Schleimhaute, u s w Hall, 1818

ADELMANN, Untersuchungen über krankhafte Zustände der Oberkiefer-Hohle Dorpat, 1844, with three plates

[HARRIS, C A, On the Diseases of the Maxillary Sinus 8vo Philadelphia, 1843 — G W N]

2346 I shall now treat, not merely of polyps, but also of all the other diseases which may be produced in the Highmorian cavity, and set out with *inflammation of its mucous lining*, as the first step of these various diseases, which, according to their different course, and the causal relations of the inflammation, may produce a *blennorrhagic state*, *ulceration*, *loosening up of the mucous membrane*, *polypous degeneration*, *sarcoma*, *caries*, *exostosis*, *osteosteoma*, and *osteosarcoma*

2347 *Inflammation of the mucous membrane of the Highmorian cavity* has either an acute or an insidious course, most commonly the latter, and therefore, in general, it is not at first noticed. The symptoms of this inflammation are at the onset a burning, throbbing pain, which extends from the edge of the teeth into the orbit, not externally, but in the maxillary cavity itself, and not increased by external pressure. According to the kind of inflammation, this pain is either very severe and constant, with increased heat, headach, and febrile symptoms, or it is slight, and then only supposed to be a slight catarrhal affection, and not attended to.

2348 If the inflammation do not disperse, it may, if acute, and in healthy, robust persons, run on to suppuration, but generally it acquires a blennorrhagic character, with a feel of constant dull pain, not increased by pressure, but it soon attacks the teeth, and becomes severe and obstinate. The patient blows from his nose puriform fluid, streaked with blood, or it escapes into the nose when the head is laid on the other side. By the continuance of this blennorrhagic affection, the mucous membrane of the Highmorian cavity gradually become swollen, and its opening of communication with the nostril is narrowed, or completely stopped up. The unnaturally secreted fluid, which is either puriform, lymph-like, actual pus, or even a solid cheese-like substance collects in the cavity, which it expands, at the same time the cheek is reddened to a certain extent, the nostril of the affected side becomes drier, the pain becomes more severe, loss of sleep, and the like, ensue. As the maxillary cavity continues enlarging, its walls expand, in general, most towards the front, but also towards the orbit, towards the nostril, and towards the palate, in consequence of which great disfigurement of the face, closure of the nostril of the affected side, pressure on the eyeball, and the like, are produced. The bony walls, by their expansion, become thinned, and sometimes so soft that they yield on pressure of the finger, at last they are destroyed at some one spot, fistulous openings are produced in the cheek, in the orbit, in the palate, and most commonly at the edge of the tooth-sockets, from which pus escapes, and a probe can be passed into the maxillary sinus.

2349 The above-mentioned inflammatory symptoms, more or less

decidedly pronounced, always precede the formation of polyps, *osteosteatomata*, *osteosarcoma*, and *exostosis*, in the maxillary cavity

Polyps grow quickly, expand the cavity in all directions, destroy the front wall or the edge of the tooth-socket, and burst through these openings, the walls of the cavity being at the same time softened. Frequently the polyp passes through the aperture of the cavity into the nostril; sometimes it rises more especially towards the inner angle of the orbit; at other times leaves the front wall untouched, drives up into the cavity of the skull, and may cause death by pressure on the brain

In *osteosteatoma* and *osteosarcoma*, the bones forming the maxillary cavity are converted into a mass, consisting in part of a viscid, pappy substance, in part of a fat or tallow-like substance, and in part of a cartilaginous and bony substance. The enlargement of the tumour caused by a polyp always runs on more quickly than in that from *osteosteatoma* and *osteosarcoma*

2350 Inflammation being considered as the general groundwork of the diseases of the maxillary sinus, the following may be mentioned as its causes. External violence, catching cold, rheumatic, gouty, scrofulous and syphilitic diseases, suppressed eruptions of the skin, *caries* at the roots of the teeth corresponding to the maxillary cavity, injury of the tooth-sockets in drawing teeth, foreign bodies, insects, and the like. The different terminations of inflammation of the maxillary cavity, seem in part to depend on the variety of its causes, as for example, in catarrhal and rheumatic affections of the mucous membrane of the bones of the face, its upper layer especially, is attacked, and the inflammation passes on to *blennorrhœa*, loosening up, and polypous degeneration of the mucous membrane, whilst gouty and syphilitic inflammation rather attack the under layer of the mucous membrane, which blends with the *periosteum*, and more quickly runs into ulceration and degeneration of the bones

2351 The *prognosis* of the various diseases of the maxillary cavity is guided by their cause and degree. In the acute course of the inflammation, if not caused by internal disease, its dispersion may be effected by proper and early treatment, but it is generally more difficult in dyscrasic affections. When the disease has proceeded to a closure of the aperture of the maxillary sinus, and to organic changes, the cure is always tedious, and impossible without operation. In the blennorrhagic state, in collection of *mucus*, or lymph-like fluid in the cavity, the *prognosis* is more favourable than in polyps, and the above-mentioned degeneration of the bony walls. In the further progress of polyps, *osteosteatoma* and *osteosarcoma*, cancerous degeneration not unfrequently ensues, a condition which is beyond aid.

2352 In considering the *treatment* of the different conditions of disease in the maxillary sinus, that of its inflammation must be first taken up

Acute inflammation must be treated strictly antiphlogistically, free blood-letting, leeching, and cold applications to the cheek. If it have been caused by external violence, and any separation of the walls of the sinus be supposed to exist, moderate pressure must also be made. If the inflammatory tension be thereby relieved, then, in catarrhal or rheumatic

affection, recourse must be had to diaphoretic treatment and to purgatives. If there be restlessness and loss of sleep, to these remedies must be added opium in moderate doses, rubbing in opium powder and spittle on the cheek, and at night a strong camphorated *belladonna* plaster applied.

2353 When the inflammation is chronic or becomes so, which is generally the case in any causal relation with dyscrasic affections, the treatment must be specially regulated by the disease on which it depends. If there be a blennorrhagic condition, loosening up of the mucous membrane, which is to be feared when there is a discharge streaked with blood, injections of astringent decoctions must be made into the nose, purgatives, and according to WEINHOLD's experience, specially, a snuff composed of ten grains of calomel, and two drachms of sugar, or from two to three grains of sulphuric oxide of mercury, and a drachm of sugar, and tincture of *digitalis*, in connexion with remedies which counteract the existing dyscrasy, and in such doses as will depress the vascular action.

2354 When the disease has proceeded to closure of the aperture of the maxillary *sinus*, and there is any collection in it, or a blennorrhagic condition, or the ulceration which has taken place in the cavity, even whilst its aperture is still open, cannot be cured, or if polyps or other kinds of degeneration have formed, *opening the maxillary sinus* remains the only remedy, by means of this, the unnatural collection is emptied, the diseased secretion got rid of, and the diseased production removed or destroyed.

In estimating this operation, the diseased conditions requiring it must be considered, whether the general affection on which they depend, is, or can be removed. *Blennorrhæa* and ulceration are more easily cured than polyps, *osteosarcoma*, *osteosteoma*, and *exostosis*. In these cases the after-treatment is always extremely difficult, the after-products are easily reproduced, and not unfrequently run into cancerous degeneration. When these after-products are very largely formed, the neighbouring bones are involved in the diseased change, or manifestly assume a cancerous condition, and the patient's powers being already much sunken, the operation will only hasten his death.

2355 The various spots at which opening the maxillary *sinus* has been proposed are, *first*, the alveolar socket of the second, third, or fourth molar tooth (*a*), *second*, the *fossa canine* (DESAULT), *third*, the under part of the zygomatic process between the second and third molar tooth (*b*), *fourth*, the bony palate, *fifth*, where any one part of the cavity is very thin or perforated, *sixth*, boring through the cheek, or at the same time, also through the palate (WEINHOLD). If there be a fistulous aperture, it may, especially if corresponding with the bottom of the *sinus*, be sufficiently enlarged.

The re-opening of the closed aperture of the *sinus* by injection, by the use of probes, and the like, according to JOURDAIN (*c*), as well as the perforation of the wall of the *sinus* in the nose, after RICHTER's plan (*d*), when the cavity protrudes much towards the nose, are objectionable.

(*a*) COWPER, *Anatomia* Oxford, 1697 — DRAKE, *Anthropologia* London, 1707.

(*b*) LAMOUÏER, in *Mém de l'Acad de* (c) Above cited, p. 50.

Chirurg vol iv p 351, pl III B C

(*d*) Anfangsgründe, vol II p 360

2356 *Opening the maxillary sinus through the tooth-socket* is then only to be undertaken, *first*, when it contains fluids, *pus* or *mucus*, *second*, when the tooth-socket itself is specially diseased, when there are also carious teeth, or they are very painful when touched, when there is *caries* of the socket, or fistulas have formed between the molar teeth or in their sockets. The second, third, or fourth molar tooth is then to be pulled out, and whilst an assistant properly fixes the patient's head and draws down the corner of the mouth with a blunt hook, a trocar, without its canula, is to be passed into the tooth-socket and thrust into the *sinus*; or the alveolar process is to be penetrated with a perforator, and the opening enlarged to such degree that the collected fluid may escape freely, and the state of the cavity be properly examined.

[Opening the maxillary sinus through the tooth-socket, is the most preferable mode of performing this operation, and although thrusting in a trocar is usually recommended, it is far more convenient to use the instrument formerly employed for introducing a canula into an obstructed nasal duct, as the extremity of its stem being bent at right angle, can be more handily introduced after the tooth has been drawn. Not unfrequently, the sharp end of a tent probe bent at right angle readily thrusts through the little shell of bone separating the tooth-socket from the *sinus*. And it is not even an uncommon circumstance to find that either this plate has been absorbed, or one fang of the tooth has penetrated the *sinus*, so that immediately the tooth is pulled out the pus escapes — J F S.]

2357 The escape of the matter is furthered by soothing fluids or lukewarm water, with which the patient should frequently wash his mouth, and at the same time, force it into the aperture. If there be any pieces of exfoliated bone on the alveolar process, they must be picked off with the forceps. Any contrivance for plugging up the aperture is unnecessary, and also hurtful, by shutting up the fluid in the cavity. If the patient every day push the tip of his little finger into the opening, that will be sufficient to prevent it closing too quickly. Whilst taking food, however, the aperture should be plugged with a little bit of sponge, and afterwards the mouth again washed out.

When there are ulceration and *caries*, which are discovered by the character of the discharge and by the probe, means for supporting the general health must also be employed besides the local treatment, and any loose pieces of bone removed with the forceps.

In a blennorrhagic condition and loosening up of the mucous membrane, a solution of bichloride of mercury, of sulphate of zinc with tincture of opium, or the like must be used. The introduction of a small portion of red precipitate ointment on a probe is of good effect. With this local treatment must be connected general remedies corresponding to the state of the health.

When by these proceedings the secretion of the mucous membrane has become healthy, attempts should be made by sternutatives to render the natural opening again pervious, after which the opening in the tooth-socket will close. If, however, the aperture cannot be restored, it must be sought to get rid of the secretive activity of the mucous membrane. According to WEINHOLD (a) this should always be the object of the treatment, as the cure is only effected when secretion ceases, and the whole cavity filled with granulations. For this purpose WEINHOLD recom-

mends as especially advantageous, diluted tincture of capsicum, and solution of nitrate of silver

[The restoration of the original aperture between the maxillary cavity and the nostril, is not of the slightest consequence, at least, so far as the cases I have seen, prove WEINHOLD's notion, I do not think, is any thing worth, or at all likely to be correct, for as soon as the pus has escaped by the hole in the tooth-socket, the inflammation subsides, and the lining of the maxillary cavity resumes its natural function. But if the pus have been very long pent up, and the mucous membrane destroyed, it is more probable there will be exfoliation of the bony walls, than that the whole cavity will be filled with granulation. I have not, however, seen any case where either one or other such result has occurred. WEINHOLD's recommendation of injecting stimulating solutions cannot be too strongly deprecated, as being fraught with mischief, and should never be followed. It is not, however, objectionable to inject warm water for two or three days after the tooth has been drawn, and the cavity tapped, as thereby it is more quickly cleansed, and the healthy processes are encouraged.—J F S]

2358 *Boring into the maxillary cavity in the fossa canina* is indicated when the teeth and alveolar process are healthy, in collections of fluid, and polypous and other degenerations. The patient sitting on a stool, his head is fixed by an assistant against his breast, and the corner of the mouth on the affected side drawn down with a blunt hook. The cheek is to be separated at the front edge of the base of the zygomatic process, in the direction of the second or third molar tooth, by a cut through the gum, the *periosteum* is to be cut through cross-wise, and the flaps cut off with scissors. Upon the bared bone a perforating trephine is then applied and made to penetrate rather obliquely from below upwards through the wall of the maxillary cavity. An examination is made with a probe to ascertain whether there be any after-production, and if there be, to what extent this hole should be enlarged. If necessary, it must be widened first, with the pointed and afterwards with the blunt perforator, and if the wall be soft, this may be done with a strong curved knife, and the opening should always be made sufficiently large to introduce the finger. A small-crowned trephine may also be useful in perforating the cavity at this part (*a*)

2359 The further treatment is guided by the state of disease. In *blennorrhœa* and ulceration the same proceeding is adopted, as after perforating the tooth-socket. Any after-products existing in the maxillary sinus must be removed according to their nature, by cutting away, tearing off, tying, or by destroying them with caustic.

2360 *Cutting away* cannot be employed if the polyp have a broad base, as there is always then danger of severe bleeding, and recurrence of the disease. The polyp is to be drawn well forward, and cut off with the bistoury, or with COOPER's scissors. the bleeding must be stanchd with wadding moistened or strewed with styptics and pressure, or by the application of the actual cautery.

Tying is rarely possible, and *tearing off* the polyp with straight or curved forceps, having grasped it as near as possible to its root, is always to be preferred.

Destruction with caustic is only proper when the disease cannot be got at in any other way. For this purpose, butyr of antimony, caustic potash, or best of all, lunar caustic, are employed, a strong solution of the latter, on lint, being introduced into the cavity.

The *actual cautery* is only to be employed when the other remedies are fruitless, and even then with great caution. For this purpose, a metallic tube, wrapped in wetted linen, is passed into the opening up to the midst of the after-product, and a trocar, at white heat, thrust through it. If the unnatural vegetation be by these means stopped, and if hard granulations sprout up, they may be treated with astringents till the scarring is completed.

2361 The object of *boring into the maxillary cavity below the emmentia molaris, and above the third or fourth molar tooth*, is the same as that for boring in the *fossa canina*, and the indications are also the same. The patient having been placed as already described, and the corner of the mouth drawn down, the gum and *periosteum* are divided at the part determined, and the bony wall is bored obliquely from below upwards, and from without inwards, with the perforator. The further proceeding is the same as in boring in the *fossa canina*.

2362 *Boring into the maxillary sinus through the palate*, when the palate is much altered by disease, and another situation cannot be conveniently chosen, or at any one part, where the cavity is very thin or burst through, is easily managed from what has been already said on the different modes of boring, the after-treatment is also guided by the same rule.

2363 For *boring into the maxillary sinus upon the cheek*, WEINHOLD proposes several modes of proceeding. If the disease be *blennorrhæa*, and loosening up of the mucous membrane, with narrowing and closing of the aperture, in which the object is to do away with the secretive activity of the mucous membrane, the *needle-trephine* (a) must be applied on the bone, and an aperture made, rather obliquely upwards, through the distended cheek into the maxillary sinus, four lines from the zygomatic process towards the nose, and the same distance from the lower edge of the orbit, and then as it is rotated; the front wall of the cavity is pierced. The perforator may also be applied with the same purpose, but instead of the needle-trephine after having cut into the cheek. A plug is then introduced into the opening, and fastened to the temple by a thread, it may also afterwards be smeared with red precipitate ointment, and a solution of nitrate of silver, or properly diluted tincture of capsicum may be injected, till the mucous membrane is destroyed (*par* 2357).

2364 If the after-products, polyps, steatomas, fatty growths and the like, or the secretion of the mucous membrane are to be destroyed, the needle-trephine armed with a thread in its eye should be introduced at the appointed place, and whilst the handle is a little raised, the point is carried so downwards through the maxillary sinus, that it penetrate the palate some lines distant from the third molar tooth. In doing this, the tongue is to be protected from the injury by the forefinger of the left hand, and the point of the trephine thrust so far out, that the thread in its eye can be reached with a hook. The trephine is now withdrawn, and the thread left behind, by which either a firm cord or a plug of tape is introduced, and these are to be smeared with remedies proper for destroying the after-products. In fatty swellings the string should be fre-

(a) Ideen über die krankhaften Metamorphosen der Highmorshöhle, fig 1

quently drawn backwards and forwards, and moistened with oil of turpentine, and as much as possible of the mass removed with DAVIEL's spoon. For the destruction of polyps or sarcomatous degenerations, the plug should be smeared with a solution of lunar caustic, of bichloride of mercury, with red precipitate ointment, and the like. To prevent the acrid fluid escaping into the mouth, to that part of the string hanging in it a thread should be attached, and whilst the upper part of the string is pulled up, the thread must be drawn through the upper opening of the cavity, and separated from the string. To the lower part of the thread a piece of sponge or a wad of lint is attached, which must be pressed firmly against the opening in the palate, whilst the upper end of the thread is pulled up. The upper part of the string is then smeared with some of the just-mentioned escharotics, and replaced in the *sinus*. If the string be gradually made thicker, it favours the cure.

According to HEDENUS, the seton, after the lip has been separated from the upper jaw, should be drawn within the mouth through the front wall of the maxillary *sinus* and the palate, by means of a curved needle (a).

2365 In deciding on the different modes of proceeding for opening the maxillary *sinus*, it must be remembered that in collections of mucus and pus, when there are also *caries* and *necrosis* of the alveolar process, and of the walls of the *sinus*, the principal object must always be to form a sufficiently large opening, so that the collected fluid may freely escape, and the loose pieces of bone be removed. For such cases, under the circumstances above mentioned, (*par* 2356,) boring through the tooth-socket or in the *fossa canina* is best. The introduction of a seton according to WEINHOLD's method is very advantageous for destroying many after-growths. There are, however, degenerations of the maxillary *sinus*, in which not merely the mucous membrane, but even the bones are completely changed in their tissue, to which neither of the above-mentioned modes of treatment are applicable, and the removal of the after-products is alone possible by taking away the greater part of the bony wall so as to get at them, or the bone may be divided to the whole extent of the after-product, as will be directed for the removal of the upper jaw. As to the special performance of this operation, nothing decided can be laid down, it must depend on the peculiarity of the case, the circumstances allied to which will be hereafter noticed, in treating of removal of the upper jaw. In the former case it must be attempted to penetrate the front wall of the *sinus* by a semicircular cut above the alveolar process with a sickle-shaped knife, and by a like cut through the palate also, so as to cut out an elliptical portion of the bony wall. The after-product must now be removed with polyp-forceps, or if its adhesions be firm, it must be taken away with the knife. The bleeding during this operation is always severe, and requires, if pressure with wads of lint be insufficient, the actual cautery, this is best managed with a bent trocar of which the canula is wrapped in wet linen. The actual cautery should not be applied very smartly to destroy the after-product, because it may produce severe and dangerous reaction. At first, after the operation, the treatment must be antiphlogistic and soothing according to circumstances. When suppuration is set up, it must be sustained by smearing the lint with digestive, and strewing it

(a) GRAEFÉ und WALTHER's Journal, vol. 11 part III p. 387 — WEINHOLD, III same, vol. III part I.

with irritating powders. If all the after-product be not removed, or if it be not destroyed by the actual cautery, and a new growth ensue, it must be destroyed by escharotics, of which nitrate of silver is best. It is self-evident that in this local treatment, the state of the powers and any causal dyscrasy must not be forgotten, but met with corresponding treatment.

In consequence of a diseased tooth, its root may expand the surrounding socket, and form a pretty spacious cavity, unconnected, however, with the maxillary sinus. Drawing the tooth, and removal of the front wall of the socket, are sufficient for the cure. After the removal of teeth, the roots of which extend into the maxillary sinus, fistulous openings often remain between them, through which occasionally some saltish fluid escapes into the mouth, if left alone, these fistulas are of no consequence.

2366 The same diseased conditions which render the opening of the maxillary sinus necessary, may also require the frontal sinuses to be opened, as their mucous membrane is subject to the same changes as that of the maxillary sinus. In boring into the frontal sinus, the bone is to be laid bare at that part where it is most expanded, and the external plate penetrated with a trephine. The after-treatment must be conducted according to the nature of the disease, just as after opening the maxillary sinus.

A peculiar affection of the maxillary sinus must be here mentioned, which has been specially noticed by DUPUYTREN, consisting of a development of a cellulofibrous swelling, enclosed in a proper cyst, besides the mucous lining of the cavity. This tumour, of which the consistence varies according to its age, if examined, presents in its structure an approach to that of a fibrous polyp, but does not seem to have any great disposition to cancerous degeneration. At first it is little inconvenient, as it grows it distends the walls of the sinus, especially in front, and thus them so that they form merely a thin plate which is yielding, gives way to pressure, and by its elasticity rises again with a sort of crackling, like that produced by pressing a bladder half filled with air. This symptom, which is pathognomic, fades away after repeated examination. A cut from the infra-orbital hole to the corner of the mouth lays bare the distended wall of the bone, and with a common bistoury a sufficiently large opening, or even a crucial cut, may be made into it. The swelling may be seized with a hook, or with MUSEUX's forceps, and easily pulled out. It is, however, very difficult to get out the cyst at the same time, and therefore, in most cases, it is necessary to stuff the cavity with lint, and to destroy it by inflammation and suppuration. A moderate degree of pressure will assist the return of the bony walls to their place (PIGNE).

D — OF POLYPS OF THE WOMB AND OF THE VAGINA

LEVRET, above cited

——, Sur les Polypes de la Matrice et du Vagin, in Mém de l'Acad de Chirurg, vol iii p 518

HERBINIAUX, Parallèle de Differens instrumens et méthode de s'en servir, et de pratiquer la ligature des Polypes dans la Matrice. A la Haye, 1771

GOERTZ, Dissert sistens novum ad ligaturam Polyporum Uteri instrumentum 1783

WALTHER, De Polypis Uteri, in Ann Academ Berol, vol i p 20 1786

NISSSEN, Dissert de Polypis Uteri, novoque ad eorum ligaturam instrumento Gotting, 1789

STARK, Ueber Mutterpolypen und Umkehrung der Gebärmutter, in STARK's Neue Archiv für Geburtshilfe, u s w, vol i part iii

HEINZE, Dissert de Ortu et Discrimine Polyporum, præcipue Polyporum Uteri Len, 1790

ZEITMANN, Dissert de Signis et Curatione Polyporum Uteri Jenæ, 1790.

- ROTHBARTA, Dissert de Polypis Uteri Erfurt, 1795
 SEGARF, Dissertation sur les Polypes Utérins Paris, an XII
 LEFAGUEUX, Sur les Tumeurs circonscrites et indolents du Tissu cellulaire de la Matrice et du Vagin Paris, 1802
 ROUX, Memoire sur les Polypes Utérins, in his Mélanges de Chirurgie et de Physiologie
 HALL, Ueber Gebarmutter Polypen, in Rust's Magazin, vol III p 263
 MAYER, De Polypis Uteri Berol, 1821
 BOIVIN ET DUGES, Traite pratique des Maladies de l'Utérus et de ses annexes, vol I p 333 Paris, 1833

Besides which many observations may be collected from writers on nasal polyps

2367 *Polyps of the womb* are formed either in its *fundus*, its body, or its neck. In general they resemble each other in having a long pear-shaped form with a thin neck, in being of a fleshy or fibrous structure, and in being covered with a smooth shining skin. Various differences are however observed, as they are sometimes round with a broad base, have an uneven, cleft surface, and their internal structure is sometimes more soft and spongy, at other times more tough, and sometimes having cavities which contain different kinds of substances. Sometimes they are very vascular, and at other times contain few vessels. Their size differs, and is sometimes very great. Mucous polyps are rarely produced

I have seen a polyp, which though rooted in the cavity of the womb itself, hung out two inches below the *fissura magna*, in structure resembled a mucous polyp, and at its lower edge it had fringed lobes, and an aperture through which a thick probe might be passed to its root

Upon mucous polyps in the womb, in old women, accompanied with *leucorrhœa*, but without bleeding, (hypertrophic mucous sacs,) NIVET and BLATIN (a) may be consulted

2368 The *symptoms* characterizing a polyp of the womb are, at first, very doubtful, whilst small it causes no remarkable inconvenience to the womb. As it increases, it often excites squeamishness, disposition to vomit, weight and dragging in the loins and region of the *sacrum*, shooting and itching in the breasts. The walls of the womb are gradually distended by the polyp, its vaginal portion becomes shorter, thicker, and harder, and the lower portion of the womb is larger than usual. By the continued growth of the polyp, the mouth of the womb is at last opened, when an escape of bloody fluid, and often violent bleeding, takes place, and the polyp protrudes through the mouth, either gradually or suddenly, on every exertion, in jumping and falling, going to stool, and the like, with pains like labour pains, and dragging of the generative organs. If the polyp protrude into the *vagina*, it enlarges quickly, causes pressure on the bladder and *rectum*, and consequent difficulty in voiding the urine and stools, the pain in the lumbar and sacral regions becomes greater, and there is often considerable bleeding, occurring either of itself, or from any exertion, shaking of the body, or the like. These bleedings depend on the constriction which the polyp suffers from the mouth of the womb, in consequence of which the blood collects and the vessels burst. The discharged blood is sometimes very red, sometimes black, sometimes brownish or watery, mingled with flocks and fibres, and excessively stinking, sometimes whole pieces of clotted and very filthy-smelling blood are discharged. Sometimes no blood escapes, but

only a quantity of *mucus*-like serous fluid, which greatly weakens the patient. The growing polyp at last protrudes from the *vagina*, and appears externally. By the weight of the polyp, the womb is constantly dragged and pulled down, and there is, consequently, a sensation of continual dragging and tension in the belly, eversion of the womb may ensue, the discharge of urine be greatly interfered with, the belly blown up and painful, repeated bleedings, the general health considerably affected, the breathing becomes difficult, dry cough, loss of appetite and hectic fever may ensue, and death follows, either from continued pull upon the constitutional powers, or suddenly from bleeding. As the polyp protruding from the *vagina* is exposed to the air and to the contact of the urine, constant irritation is kept up on it, and hence often ulceration is produced.

2369 If a polyp form on the neck, or in the neighbourhood of the mouth of the womb, it is noticed earlier, as it soon protrudes into the *vagina*, and does not distend the womb as when rooted in its *fundus*, it causes pressure on the bladder and *rectum*, and rarely bleedings, as it is not constricted by the mouth of the womb, by its weight the womb is pulled and dragged down, the neck and mouth of the womb often so swells, that the bond between it and the polyp is completely lost. In consequence of the irritation of the womb kept up by the polyp, scirrhus or steatomatous degenerations may be produced.

A polyp arising from the *fundus* of the womb, when sinking downwards, may become adherent to the wall of the *vagina*, and so have two roots, it may, therefore, when quickly protruding through the external generative organs, evert the womb and the *vagina*, in consequence of which, according to its seat on the latter, there may be produced a hollow in the *rectum*, where it corresponds with or on the *peritonæum*, where it is attached to the *vagina*. If the protruded part of the *vagina* do not differ from the stem of the polyp, it may be tied with it in the operation (a).

2370 The *symptoms* produced by the development and further progress of polyps, may give rise to their being mistaken for pregnancy, eversion, and prolapse of the womb, fungous growths, and scirrhus degenerations.

2371 As long as the polyp remains in the cavity of the womb it may be mistaken for pregnancy, the *diagnosis*, however, rests on the following circumstances. In pregnancy the vaginal portion of the womb is only gradually distended, it is elastic and feels soft, the mouth of the womb remains closed, and opens only during labour. With polyp the internal mouth of the womb opens without true pains, and remains oftentimes long open, without the vaginal portion being so regularly expanded, without being soft and thin, and without the lips of the womb-mouth so completely disappearing. The mouth of the womb with the polyp is harder, in pregnancy softer. The menstrual discharge is rarely suppressed with polyp, but irregular, more frequent, and not rarely painful, the blood is paler, watery, mingled with fibrous parts, and there is, in addition to the discharge, a mucous ill-smelling fluid, like water in which flesh has been washed. In pregnancy menstruation occurs only in rare cases, but is regular, as concerns its coming on and character. The general symptoms occurring at the beginning of pregnancy diminish and entirely disappear.

(a) BERARD, (Thèse,) Observations relatives aux Polypes de l'Uterus et à quelques unes des Maladies des Organes Génito Urinaires. Paris.

in its progress, but with polyp, on the contrary, they increase. The enlargement of the belly in pregnancy is greater and more regular, but with polyp is more unequal, does not attain the size of pregnancy, and depends on the growth of the polyp. The enlargement of the breasts is not so gradual with polyp of the womb as in pregnancy, they are sometimes full, sometimes flabby, and never so large. To conclude, the continuance of pregnancy is definite, and, at a certain time, the movements of the child are perceptible. In mole-pregnancy, the distention of the belly and the alteration of the vaginal part of the womb, which shortens and softens, takes place more quickly, the mouth of the womb remains closed till the mole is protruded, which happens suddenly and not gradually; there, also, is not the discharge as with polyp.

2372 As to the *môde of distinguishing a polyp which has protruded through the mouth of the womb from eversion of that organ*, it must be observed that in incomplete eversion, the swelling passing through the mouth is broad above and narrow below, hence also the mouth of the womb is always more open than with polyp, as that has a directly contrary form, being broad below and narrow above. In eversion, which is not of long standing, the replacement of the womb is in general possible, in consequence of which the pains are lessened, whilst after such attempts the polyp always protrudes again. The polyp is less sensitive than the everted womb. Eversion usually occurs after a very recent labour, the polyp is more moveable than the everted womb, its surface is smooth, and the bending in of the *fundus* of the womb may be felt through the walls of the belly, if the eversion be any wise great. Complete eversion resembles polyp in the form of the swelling, as it is narrow above and broad below, but it is surrounded by the mouth of the womb like a fold. With polyp the finger, or a probe, may be passed deeply between it and the *vagina*, but it cannot be by the side of the everted womb. The stem of a polyp is hard, the upper part of the everted womb is yielding, because it is hollow. Eversion occurs after a birth.

Notwithstanding these different signs, the distinction of polyp from everted womb, especially if partial and of long duration, is very difficult, so that the most able practitioner cannot be certain without examining by the touch. As, however, as has been already noticed, (*par* 1287,) the form as well as the sensibility and mobility of the polyp varies, both swellings may have a smooth or an irregular surface; the polyp may appear soon after delivery, examination of the belly affords, in stout persons, no definite result, and with a polyp rooted at the *fundus* of the womb, the *fundus* may be, in its further protrusion, dragged down; and a certain degree of eversion produced (a). Careful observation seems to prove the fact that a polyp, when it has once passed through the mouth of the womb, grows quickly.

2373 The mistaking a polyp which has descended into the *vagina* for an imperfect prolapse of the womb is not very possible, as the polyp is softer and less sensitive than the protruded womb, has generally a bean-shaped form, without any opening at its lower part, and when at this part there is even a pit resembling the mouth of the womb, no probe can be introduced into it, replacement is impossible with a polyp,

though it may be effected with prolapsed womb and the pain thereby relieved. If the finger or a probe, be introduced between the polyp and the *vagina*, it may pass deeply, whilst, on the contrary, in prolapse it is soon stopped. In prolapse there is no repeated bleeding. In complete prolapse of the womb the distinction is still more easy.

2374 Fungous growths are distinguished from polyps of the womb in that they are the consequences of a scirrhus state of that organ, the mouth of which is hard, painful to the touch, is even more or less irregularly shaped, and bleeds on the slightest touch. Scirrhus swellings of the mouth of the womb are characterized by the feel of gnawing and burning, by stabbing, boring pain; which at first remits, but afterwards is continual, by a copious white discharge which corrodes the parts, by the discharge of pieces of black blood, by very great hardness of the swelling, irregularity, and pain when touched.

2375 The *causes* of polyps of the womb are in many cases unknown. Irritation of the womb, repeated difficult deliveries, frequent connexion, onanism, venereal discharges, and the like, may frequently produce them, but more commonly they arise without any such previous ailment, and they have been noticed even in young girls. Most commonly they occur about the period of the cessation of the menstrual discharge, when the altered vital condition of the womb favours unnatural productions. They are very rarely seen in old women.

2376 The *treatment* alone consists in the removal of the polyp by operation. Only in rare cases has it been noticed that the constriction of the polyp by the mouth of the womb has caused its complete separation and cure. The result of the operation is the more favourable in proportion to the ease with which the stem of the polyp can be got at, and the less thick and firm it be. When there has been for a long time great loss of blood, other symptoms quickly arise after the operation which require particular treatment. So long as the polyp is still not large, it is covered with a membrane connecting it with the womb, and which tears as the polyp grows. Hence the reason why the operation on large polyps is commonly attended with slighter symptoms than the smaller, hence after the operation the recurrence of the disease is generally less to be dreaded than after nasal polyps.

When there are other organic changes of the womb, scirrhus hardening and the like, the *prognosis* is extremely unfavourable, as after the removal of the polyp it more quickly terminates fatally. Polyps of the womb do not hinder conception, but generally abortion takes place, pregnancy, however, may reach its natural termination.

2377 Of the generally proposed methods for the removal of polyps, *tying* and *cutting off* are the most proper for those of the womb, pulling or twisting off, and destruction by escharotics, are inapplicable, partly on account of the yielding nature of the parts in which the polyp is rooted, and partly on account of the condition of the space (1). The operation can only be undertaken in polyps of the womb when they have protruded through its mouth into the *vagina*. Before undertaking it a review must be taken of the cause of the disease, and of the patient's constitution. Hence a preparatory treatment is sometimes necessary, for instance, in syphilitic disease by using mercury, and in those persons

who have been very much weakened by bleeding, by strengthening remedies, and the like

(1) MAYOR (a) has vindicated twisting off.

2378 The number of instruments which have been proposed for tying polyps of the womb is very great, they may be arranged comprehensively under the three following heads —

First The ligature, which is carried round the root of the polyp by means of a double tube, or two separate tubes, or stems, connectable together, and tightened by means of these tubes. To these belong LEVRET's double cylinder (b), and forceps (c), with the modifications of KECK (d), LAUGIER (e), BUTTET (f), CONTIGLI (g), and CLARKE (h), also the instrument of DAVID (i), KLETT (j), LOEFFLER (k) CULLERIER (l), GOERTZ (m), and NISSEN (n), with the alterations of JOERG (o), MEISSNER (p), and GOOCH (q)

Second The loop is applied with the assistance of a loop-drawer around the polyp, and its tying managed with a single tube, or with a loop-tier. Here belong the apparatus of HERBINIAUX (r), STARK (s), DESAULT (t), with BICHAT's modification (u), JOHN HUNTER (v), and RICOU (w)

Third The loop applied around the root of the polyp, with a loop-drawer; and tied together by the use of little rings, through which the two ends of the ligature are passed. Such are the rosecrown instrument of BOUCHER (x), LOEFFLER's alteration (y), SAUTER's (z) combination of it with RIBKE's instrument (aa)

2379 Of these several instruments for tying polyps of the womb those only will be here mentioned, as being most suitable, which were employed by DESAULT, and the tier of NISSEN and RIBKE. Previous to the operation the rectum must be emptied with a clyster. The patient is to

(a) Note sur l'Extirpation des Polypes uterins par torsion, in Gazette Medicale de Paris, vol xii p 529 1844

(b) Mem de l'Acad de Chirurg, above cited, pl xiii

(c) Journal de Medecine, vol xxvii p 531, fig 1—6 1770

(d) Ibid, vol xxix p 523

(e) Journal de Medecine, vol xxviii p 363 1770, vol xxx p 173 1771

(f) Ibid, p 66

(g) Raccolta di Opuscoli Medico pratici, vol iii p 139

(h) Observations on those Diseases of Females which are attended by Discharge London, 1814, with ten plates

(i) LODER's Chirurgische Bemerkungen, vol i pl ii fig 4 and 5,

(j) STARK's Archiv fur die Geburtshülfe, vol iii p 548, fig 1 in A c

(k) Ibid, vol iv p 304

(l) In LECFACHEUX, above cited — HUFF AND and HARELESS, Neues Journal, vol ii p 196, pl 2

(m) Above cited, fig 1, 2

(n) Above cited

(o) Handbuch der Krankheiten des

(aa) Rust's Magazin, vol iii p 153

Weibes, fig iii—vii Lipz 1821 Second Edition

(p) Above cited, fig 1.—vi

(q) An Account of the most important Diseases peculiar to Women London, 1829

(r) Above cited, pl 1—iii

(s) STARK's Archiv C I, p 152, figs 1—iv

(t) Above cited, pl iv — HASSLEBERG, Comment chirurg in quod novum humeri ex articulo extirpandi methodum, novumque ad ligaturam Polyporum instrumentum proponit Gryph, 1788

(u) Memoires de la Societe d'Emulation, an xi p, 33

(v) In B BRILL, above cited

(w) Memoire et Observations sur les Polypes Uterins, avec un nouvel instrument pour en faire la Ligature, in Museum der Heilkunde von der helvetischen Gesellschaft correspondirender Aerzte und Wundaerzte, vol ii pl v Zurich, 1794

(x) BEINSTEIN, in LODER's Journal, vol. ii p 626, pl v

(y) HUFELAND's Journal 1813, part iv p 65

(z) VON SIBOLD's Chiron, vol ii p 420, pl vii figs 1—8

be placed on a bed or table, so as to be in a half lying, half sitting posture, and the *perinæum* and region of the *coccyx* exposed. The thighs must be separated by an assistant, and a careful examination made to ascertain the nature and seat of the polyp.

2380. DESAULT'S apparatus is to be employed as above mentioned (*par* 2337). A pretty strong ligature must be passed through the eye of a loop-drawer, and to a silver tube somewhat curved forwards, and the end of the ligature fastened on one ring of the silver tube. This and the loop-tie are now carried parallel to each other between the swelling and the wall of the womb on that side where there is least resistance, and by slightly moving it laterally, carried to the upper part of the stem of the polyp. That end of the ligature attached to the ring of the tube being loosened, the loop-drawer is held fixed with the left hand, whilst with the right the tube is carried round the whole swelling and back to the loop-drawer. The hands are now to be used instead of the instruments, and so crossed over each other that the part of the loop which the tube draws with it may pass over that held by the loop-drawer. The tube is now drawn back, whilst the drawer is kept steady, the two ends of the thread passed into the opening of a loop-tie, and this pushed up to the root of the polyp, whilst the ends of the thread are held fast, the stem of the loop-drawer is then pressed forwards, the ligature removed from its aperture, and the drawer removed. The two ends of the ligature are now drawn sufficiently tight, and fastened to the notch of the loop-tie.

This mode of treatment is very worthy of recommendation on account of its ease and certainty. The objection that the ends of the ligature, not being contained in a tube, may be softened and loosened by the continual moisture, is, according to my experience, groundless. If it be desirable to measure each time the degree of tightening, that may be easily done by means of a stop-wheel placed at the end of the loop-tie,

2381. NISSEN'S polyp-tie is used in the following manner.—The instrument well oiled, and having a thread unlooped attached to it, is passed with the forefinger of the left hand up to the root of the polyp. The handle by which the two tubes are connected is now removed, and one tube being held steadily, the other, with its concavity towards the polyp, is carried round it to its fellow, and the two are then connected by slipping on and pushing forwards the rings, and attaching the handle. The ligature is now drawn closely together and fastened, or it is tightened with the screw as recommended by JOERG.

2382. In using RIBKE'S instrument, the two loop-drawers are introduced, like the single blades of delivery-forceps, up to the root of the polyp, the stem which holds the two cylinders together is drawn out, and then each of the latter is carried round in a half circle till they meet again, and are then fastened together with the stem. The assistant, who has hitherto held the stop-wheel, now presses the knobs to the upper end of the connected cylinders, after which the stilettes in the latter are drawn so far out at the lower opening that the loop is set free, and the cylinders can be withdrawn. The root of the polyp is now tied and properly fastened by the stop-wheel, which is laid on a pad upon the *mons Veneris*, and confined there by a broad cloth around the loins.

2383. The symptoms which may occur after the tie has been made are, violent inflammation and fever, pain, spasm, bleedings, and other symp-

toms from pressure of the swelling polyp In the first case suitable antiphlogistic treatment must be employed, in spasm, narcotic remedies used, and if the symptoms be not diminished by these, the loop must be slackened a little, the bleeding must be stopped by more tightly tying the ligature, and with astringent injections. On account of the increasing bulk of the polyp it is generally necessary for the first few days to empty the bladder with the catheter, and the *rectum* by clysters

2384 The patient must after the operation keep perfectly quiet in bed, and have a proper diet Every two days the ligature must be tightened, and to prevent the effect of the stinking ichor, repeated injections of decoctions of aromatic herbs must be employed When the polyp has dropped off, which depends on the thickness and toughness of its root, and occurs at different periods, either by the continued tightening of the ligature, or on some movement of the patient, the injections must be continued for some time Strengthening remedies must also be given to support the patient's diminished powers

When the polyp, after having separated, is still retained, in consequence of its size, it must be withdrawn with forceps, for which purpose delivery-forceps and much force are often requisite, as happened to me in one case If bleeding occur on the dropping off the polyp, astringent injections must be used, which are not, however, to be very irritating, or great irritation of the womb will ensue If, notwithstanding the repeated tightening of the ligature, the polyp will not separate, which, however, is very rarely the case, it is advisable, to save the patient the inconvenience of the continued stench, to cut it off below the ligature

In large, long-continued and far extending polyps, it is possible that the *fundus* of the womb may be dragged down, the ligature must therefore not be tied too high up I have related a fatal case of this kind (a)

2385 *Cutting off polyps of the womb*, the oldest method, is, on account of the danger following, and the difficulty of stanching the blood, only to be employed in particular cases, for instance *first*, when the polyp, after having been tied fast during several days, has not dropped off, in which case, generally, considerable pain follows every tightening of the ligature, *second*, when the polyp hangs down, or can easily be drawn out, if its neck can be got at, is thin, and there have been no previous bleeding, *third*, when the polyp has produced eversion of the womb, accompanied with dangerous symptoms, which can only be got rid of by the quick removal of the polyp SIEBOLD (b), however, not only in *this*, but in all other cases, prefers cutting off to tying a polyp of the womb, when it has a neck and can be reached, whether it be at the *fundus*, in the body, or at the neck of that organ If in consequence of the breadth of the base by which it is attached to the *fundus* or body of the womb, cutting off the polyp be not possible, he ties it, for the purpose of contracting the stem, and then cuts it off below the ligature This mode of proceeding is less painful, more speedy, unattended with any particular symptoms, without fear of bleeding, and even should that happen, it is easily stanchied

(a) Heidelb llin Annalen, above cited

(b) Handbuch zur Erkenntniss und Heilung der Frauenzimmerkrankheiten, vol 1 p 710 Second Edition 1821 — HENRIZ DE CHERGOROV, Remarques sur la disposition ana-

tomique des Polypes de la Matrice, sur l'emploi de la Ligature et sur les avantages de la resection de ces tumeurs, in Journal General de Medecine 1827, vol ci p 1

by plugging, the patient is not inconvenienced by a hateful smell and discharge, may leave her bed in a few days, and has little fear of a relapse DUPUYTREN's repeated operations in this way entirely confirm SIEBOLD's statements (PIGNE), and although practice shows that the result after cutting off the polyp may be fatal (*a*), so on the other hand it shows that after tying, there may be severe, and even fatal bleeding (*b*)

2386 Cutting off a polyp of the womb is to be performed in the following manner — The patient being placed in the same position as for the operation for the stone, an assistant presses on the belly to force down the womb, whilst another keeps the *labia* asunder. The polyp being found in the *vagina*, a speculum with moveable branches is introduced, and the walls of that passage are expanded with it, so as to isolate the polyp, which is then seized with MUSEUX's forceps and the speculum withdrawn. Whilst the polyp is gradually drawn down, another pair of MUSEUX's forceps are to be applied higher up and at another diameter, and the drawing down is to be continued, whilst the patient holds her breath and forces, till the neck of the womb and stem of the polyp are seen, when it is to be cut off with scissors or with a knife. The accompanying pain is only very little, there escape only a few drops or a teaspoonful of blood, the womb rises again, and a few days are sufficient for the cure. When the neck of the polyp is still engulfed in the womb, the neck of the latter must be cut into to reach the stem of the polyp (DUPUYTREN). If the polyp protrude at the external generative parts, it is only taken hold of with the fingers or forceps and drawn a little out. The scissors for the performance of this operation should be curved on their flat surface, have their end rounded, and be provided with long handles (SIEBOLD) (*c*). The previous application of a ligature around the neck of the polyp, after drawing it down, and before cutting it off, which is recommended by some practitioners, DUPUYTREN and others consider unnecessary. If there be bleeding, cold injections should be thrown up, cold applications made to the belly, and plugs of lint, strewed with or steeped in astringents, introduced.

2387 *Polyps of the vagina*, as regards the symptoms they produce, and the treatment they require, are of less consequence than those of the womb. They are soon discovered by examination, and only when very large; cause pressure on the bladder and *rectum*. Their causes are inflammation, and injury of the *vagina*, venereal poison, and the like.

Then *removal* is either effected by tying, which is little difficult, and often done merely with the hand, or by cutting off, and the same rules are to be followed as in the operation for polyps of the womb.

[Occasionally a vaginal polyp will, from some accidental cause, separate of its own accord, without any surgical aid, an instance of this kind occurred to me a few years since — F. R. S.]

(a) MAYER, above cited

(b) ANNING, Einige praktische Bemerkungen ueber die Gebärmutterpolypen und ihre Entfernungsarten, in Med. Jahrbu

chern des ostr. Staates. Neueste Folge, vol. vii part ii p. 285

(c) MAYER, above cited, figs. i. ii. iii.

F.—OF POLYPS OF THE RECTUM.

DESAULT, above cited, vol ii p. 496.

2388 *Polyps of the rectum* are situated either near the verge of the *anus*, and are then external, or they are deeper seated, and can only be protruded in going to stool, or even remain concealed in the gut. They are generally round, not large, necked, and of a pale-red colour. Sometimes there is only one, but at other times several.

2389 Those polyps which constantly lie out of the *rectum*, may be grasped with forceps, drawn down, and taken off at their root with a stroke of the bistoury, or with the scissors, and this applies also to such as are situated higher, but can be forced out. If, however, the polyp be seated so high, that it will not be forced out of the *rectum*, the ligature is the only remedy, and is best applied according to DESAULT's method.

XVII.—OF CANCER

(Cancer, Carcinoma, Lat, Krebs, Germ.)

PEYRILHE, Dissert de Cancro Paris, 1774.

LE DRAN, Mémoire avec un Précis de plusieurs Observations sur le Cancer, Mém de l'Acad de Chir, vol iii p 1

JAENISCH, Vom Krebsé und dessen Heilart Petersburg, 1793

PEARSON, JOHN, Practical Observations on Cancerous Complaints London, 1793 8vo

WHISTLING, Aeltere und neuere Kurmethoden des offenen Krebses. Altemb, 1796

LEGAUX, Dissert sur le Cancer Paris, an xi

ROUX, P S, Memoire sur le Cancer, in his Mélanges de Chirurgie et Physiologie, p 149 Paris, 1809 8vo

HOMER, EVERARD, Observations on Cancer connected with Histories of the Disease London, 1805 8vo.

FERRIER, Dissert Observations et Considérations sur le Cancer Paris, 1806

BAYLE, Vues, theoretiques et pratiques sur le Cancer, in Bibliothèque Médicale, vol xxxv Paris, 1812

WENZEL, C, Ueber die Induration und das Geschwür in indurirten Theilen Mainz, 1815

ABERNETHY, JOHN, A Classification of Tumours, in his Surgical Works, vol ii p 68 Edition of 1815 ✓

BAYLE et CAYAL, Article Cancer, in Dict des Sciences Médicales, vol iii p. 537

SCARPA, ANTONIO, Sullo Scirrho e sul Cancro Milano, 1821, and Opuscoli di Chirurgia, vol 1 Pavia, 1825

VON WALTHER, Ueber Verhartung, Scirrhus, harten und weichen Krebs, Medullarsarkom, Blutschwamm, Teleangiectasie, und Aneurysma per anastomosin, in his Journal für Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde, vol v p 194, p 567

RECAMIER, J C A, Recherches sur le Traitement du Cancer Paris, 1829 2 vols 8vo

CRUVELHIER, Anatomie Pathologique, livr iv and viii Paris, 1829

MÜLLER, JOHAN, above cited, p 10

CANQUOIN, Traitement du Cancer. Paris, 1836 8vo

CARMICHAEL, RICHARD, M D, An Essay on the Effects of Carbonate of Iron upon Cancer, with an Inquiry into the Nature of that Disease London, 1806 8vo

TRAVERS, BENJAMIN, Observations on the Local Diseases termed Malignant, in Med-Chir Trans, vol xv 1829.

HODGKIN, THOMAS, M D, On the Anatomical Character of some Adventitious Growths, in Med.-Chir. Trans, vol. xv. 1829.

2390 That degeneration is called *Cancer* which is the consequence of ulceration of a *Scurhus*, has a decided disposition to destroy all parts without distinction of their nature, which never heals, and which having arrived at a certain height, produces peculiar general disturbance

2391 Two distinctions are established in reference to the origin of cancer, it is either developed from a previously formed *scurhus*, or it arises from some other swelling, or some other ulcer in which the scirrhous degeneration has been set up

2392 In the first case different periods may be distinguished in the development of the cancer. There arises generally without any known case, sometimes in consequence of external violence, a defined tumour, or a swelling of some one organ which is generally quite free from pain, though rarely very sensitive, from the first it is very hard, irregularly knobby, and heavy, though sometimes regularly elastic on the surface, and soft at some parts. The skin covering the tumour is in its natural state, the substance of the organ in which it is formed, is usually increased, though sometimes it crumples together, and is then firmer. These symptoms designate the first stage of cancer (*Scurhus*). The continuance of this stage is indefinite, though mostly long, and especially the harder the swelling, the older the individual, the less vascular the organ, and the more all dynamic and mechanical irritation be wanting, and the secretions and excretions remain natural. The general health is commonly undisturbed during this period, and the countenance unchanged, sometimes, however, various derangements, loss of power, wasting, earthy countenance, irregular febrile action and the like appear, by which a more speedy progress of the disease is indicated.

2393 Of its own accord, or in consequence of some evil influence upon the swelling it becomes irritable, the patient feels shooting, and excessively painful stabbings, or has the feel of constant burning in the tumour. The hardness and the extent of the hardness constantly increase, it becomes more knotty and knobby, the skin covering it is bluish-red, tense, adhering to the surface of the swelling, and the veins upon it swell (*Concealed cancer*, *Cancer occultus*, Lat. *verborgener Krebs*, Germ.) The neighbouring lymphatic vessels and glands swell, become hard and painful, the constitution is more or less disturbed, loss of appetite follows, indigestion, wasting, and cachectic earthy countenance.

2394 Under aggravation of the above symptoms the thinned skin at last breaks, and an ichorous, bloody, brownish, or limpid fluid escapes, without the bulk of the tumour being in the least diminished, an ulcer is formed with hard edges and with irregular surface, very painful fungous growths sprung up, an excessively stinking ichor is discharged, the neighbouring glands, even those lying beyond the course of the lymph, swell, and all parts are destroyed by the ulcer spreading in every direction after they have first assumed a scirrhous state. Bleedings frequently come on, the body wastes considerably, the skin assumes a peculiar yellowish-gray colour, the countenance has the characteristic impress of deep-seated disease, collections of serum are formed in the cellular tissue, and in the cavities, peculiar frangibility of the bones, hectic fever with nightly sweats, and colliquative *diarrhœa*, and the powers of the patient are exhausted.

2395 If a *scirrhus* be examined before any ulceration have taken place, there is found a hard, firm, incompressible substance which, cut into thin layers, is semitransparent, has the consistence of cartilage and fibro-cartilage to that of lard, with which appearances it in general agrees, and is composed of two different substances, the one hard and fibrous, the other soft and seemingly inorganized. The fibrous part forms without regularity various partitions and cavities, in which is contained a soft substance, having usually a pale brownish, sometimes bluish, greenish, whitish, or reddish colour, similar to hardened *albumen*. The fibrous part has sometimes a cartilaginous hardness. But specially are the proportions of these two substances very different, sometimes the fibrous substance forms as it were the *nucleus*, from which the partitions spread in every direction, and on the substance being cut, a radiated appearance is presented. Sometimes the whole swelling forms an homogeneous hard lard-like substance, in which no definite tissue can be discovered. Between these two extremes there are various links, merely distinguished by the different proportions of the two substances. Sometimes encysted tumours filled with fluids of different colours are found in a *scirrhus*. The *scirrhus* specially exists either as a tissue different from the organ in which it is developed, or from the conversion of the substance of the organ itself, in the latter case, the boundary between health and disease cannot be accurately determined.

If the tumour be examined in the state of concealed cancer, the lard-like substance is found harder in the centre than at the circumference, here and there it is spotted with red, rough and uneven at some parts, with cells of different size which are filled with a viscid, ash-gray, bloody fluid, of a very acrid nature. The edges of these cells which are found in the interspaces of the fibrous streaks are pale-red, and their inner walls covered with a soft and fungous substance, from which last may be here and there separated, by scratching with the finger-nail, little portions of the hard-white matter lying beneath (a).

Microscopic examination presents the following as elements of *scirrhus*. First, *cells* of very great variety in different cases; simple cell-nuclei with nuclear corpuscles, sometimes surrounded with very pale cells, sometimes with completely formed cells, in general rounded, sometimes studded with granules, or having granular contents. Tailed cells are rare, and when existing, seem rather dependent on the development of the fibres. Sometimes there are very characteristic cells, with very thick double walls and granular contents. Granules and fat-corpuscles are frequently mixed together with the cells, sometimes singly, sometimes collected in heaps, and sometimes as it appears enclosed in cells. Second, *fibres*, sometimes broad and band-like, sometimes narrow, and not unfrequently elastic fibres. The arrangement of the fibres varies considerably. Third, together with the cells and fibres there is commonly found as an actual element of *scirrhus*, a *mucous fluid*, which coagulates with acetic acid and solution of alum.

MULLER (b) distinguishes four several kinds of *Carcinoma*, according to the different nature of the tissue. First, *Carcinoma simplex*; second, *Carcinoma reticu-*

(a) SCARPA, above cited, p 29,

(b) Above cited, p 11

lare, third, *Carcinoma alveolare*, and, fourth, *Carcinoma fasciculatum* Therewith he also reckons *Carcinoma medullare* and *melanodes*

In *Carcinoma simplex* and *fibrosum*, the uneven, generally lobeless substance which resists the knife, presents when cut through, a gray basal mass, which seems only remotely similar to cartilage, and in which there are irregular whitish bands. *Scirrhus* of the breast sometimes exhibits here and there white threads, in which a space can be perceived, and in it some colourless, whitish, or yellowish contents. It seems to originate in the thickening of the walls of the milk canals and lymphatic vessels. In *scirrhus* of nonglandular organs, no such hollow white threads are observed. The substance consists of a fibrous and of a granular gray substance. The former rarely appears distinct when cut through, but is seen on scraping off the gray matter, for which it is also the bed and presents a very-irregular mesh-like tissue of bundles of tough fibres. The gray substance is composed entirely of microscopic formative corpuscles, which have little connexion with each other, are transparent and hollow cells or vesicles, with a diameter of from .0,00045–0,00120 of a Paris inch in diameter, and are soluble in neither cold nor boiling water nor acetic acid. In many of these cells may be distinguished merely some small spots, having the appearance of little granules, in others, a large corpuscle, like a *nucleus*, or little vesicle contained in the cell-corpuscle. Besides the formative corpuscles, many little knobs of fat are always found scattered in the scirrhous substance.

Carcinoma reticulare when cut through is distinguished from *Carcinoma simplex* by the white reticulated figures distinguishable with the naked eye, which run through the gray substance, and by its tendency to form lobes as well also as by the greater bulk which it acquires. In consistence it sometimes resembles *scirrhus*, sometimes is softer and approaches medullary *fungus*, but with this variety of consistence the structure always remains the same. It is composed of a gray globular basal substance, embedded in a mesh-like tissue of bundles of fibres, first observed by scraping, or by getting rid of the gray granular substance by maceration. The latter consists of similar transparent formative corpuscles or cell-corpuscles to those of *Carcinoma simplex*, which contain one, two, or several little vesicles with pale *nuclei*. In other cases, the little nuclear cells cannot be distinguished within the large formative corpuscles, on the contrary, many little granules are seen in the interior of the transparent cell-corpuscles, and such also are sometimes observed in large quantities loose between the vesicles, the smallest exhibiting molecular movement. Characteristic are the white or yellowish-white reticulated figures, more or less distinct but never deficient, which have no expanded little vessels, with thickened walls, but are peculiar formations, and consisting of a deposition of white granules in the gray substance. They do not appear to be cellular, but seem for the most part a conglomeration of opaque granules of roundish and oblong corpuscles, which are two, three, or four times as large as the blood corpuscles. These white corpuscles collect more and more during the progress of development, and form an element of the self-destroying tissue, sometimes whole pieces which are enclosed by the other substance or line, the interior of the existing cells from whence they detach themselves like a film. The corpuscles thence pass into the softening and suppuration of the broken up surface. With further development the reticulated figures readily flow into irregular white spots, their appearance then has some resemblance to the first-appearance of white tubercles in the gray basal substance.

Carcinoma alveolare exhibits an irregular knobby surface, and as the base of the substance, a tissue of endless, crossing, very firm, white fibres and plates, between which simple cells are found, from the size of grains of sand to that of the largest peas, which are closed, but frequently communicate with the neighbouring cells, and all contain a very viscid pale, very transparent jelly. Under the microscope the little cells are seen to enclose still smaller cells, and these again contain still less. On the little cells the dusky-yellowish *nucleus* of its wall is plainly seen. Many cells also contain simple *nuclei* loose in their interior. The large cells are distinctly fibrous in their walls, and the fibres pass from one cell to another.

Carcinoma fasciculatum is distinguished by its throughout fibrous structure, which may be seen either by breaking or cutting through it. The tumour may be easily torn in the direction of the fibres, is not thereby crumbled, and under the microscope shows neither the cell globules of other *carcinomata*, nor the tailed bodies of the seemingly fibrous medullary *fungus*. The arrangement of the fibres is either tuft-

like, and then the fibres can be torn into simple radical bundles, of which the points are directed towards the bottom and their base towards the irregular surface, or the bundles form different sets of fibrous expansions. Whole masses of fibres form one tuft, others different tufts. The large bundles of fibres thrust through each other, as is seen on tearing them asunder. In this case the swelling readily forms large and small lobes upon the surface and even in the interior. Between the lobes membranous partitions pass, to which the tufts of the fibrous substance are attached. Sometimes it is seen how the fibrous substance arises on a membranous surface, protrudes like a sheaf, then forms an arch above and again attaches itself to another membranous wall. These lobular throughout fibrous tumours often acquire considerable size. But the lobular form may be entirely wanting, and the whole swelling consist of a single tuft of radically arranged fibres. These swellings are very vascular, and the vessels have a straight course similar to the fibres. The substance of the swelling is sometimes transparent like jelly. The fibres are throughout pale and transparent, their surface is here and there beset as if tinctured with nuclei.

[Dr HONGKIN (a) considers scirrhus to originate, like other malignant growths, from cysts, either of a simple or compound character, and has given the following excellent account of their development and progress —

“Scirrhus tumours have a more or less rounded form. On making the section of them they present various appearances, but are all more or less divided by *septa*, which affect sometimes a radiated form, and at others a cellular character. Both of these characters have been insisted on by many writers on this subject, but I believe the differences which have been observed in many instances depend on the direction in which the sections were made * * * If we carefully dissect down to the surface of one of these tumours, we shall usually find that it has a capsule or covering, which has, I believe, generally been supposed to consist of the altered and condensed cellular membrane of the parts which have given way before the growth of the tumour. This idea is probably correct with respect to the unequally thick external part of the capsule, but if we dissect carefully, and examine those tumours in which the progress of decay has either not commenced, or has made very little progress, we shall find that surface which is next to the mass of the tumour more or less smooth and even, and on raising it we find that it is reflected over one or more pyriform bodies, attached by a base, which is generally narrow or peduncular, to some part of the circumference of the enclosing capsule. Unless the tumour is very small, it is much more common to find several rather than a single body of this kind, and as there is often little, if any, fluid intervening between them and the enclosing capsule, their form is somewhat modified by their mutual pressure. Sometimes, though more or less closely applied to each other, these pedunculated bodies are perfectly detached at their sides, and may, consequently, be readily traced to the point which forms the common origin of their peduncles. At other times these bodies are so adherent amongst themselves, and the membrane covering them is so tender and delicate, that without very great care the arrangement of their structure may be overlooked, in consequence of the pedunculated bodies being broken or torn through in a different direction from that to which their mode of formation would naturally dispose them. It must be sufficiently obvious that the appearance presented by the section of a tumour, such as I have just described, must be very materially affected by the direction in which the section is made. If it pass through or near to the point at which the pyriform bodies are attached to the enclosing cyst, it must nearly correspond with the direction which some of these bodies take towards the circumference, and these edges will consequently be seen in the form of radiating lines. On the other hand, if the section be made more or less nearly transversely to the axes of these bodies, their section will convey the idea of cells of various shapes. If we continue dissecting and raising the outer cyst, forming the reflected membrane which covers the radiating pedunculated bodies, we shall generally find that on one or more sides it dips down deeply into the mass of the tumour, and forms a part of the *septum* which separates the one packet of pedunculated bodies from the others, which generally concur to form the mass of the tumour, for it comparatively rarely happens that the tumour is composed of a single cyst filled with pedunculated bodies. On examining the different encysted packets

of pedunculated bodies which compose the tumour, we shall often find some indication of their having taken their origin from nearly the same spot, which is generally the most indurated part of the tumour. We may likewise observe that the different secondary tumours, or encysted bundles of pedunculated bodies, are in very different stages of progress. In those in which the internal growth is most active, we shall find that a process has taken place perfectly similar to that which I described as occurring in ovarian tumours when the development of the contained cysts produced the *hernia* or rupture of the containing one. The secondary cyst or cysts, which make their way through the containing one, rapidly advance when they are free from the restraint, which its pressure afforded, and thus constitute another tumour, which adds to the original mass. If we examine the structure of this new tumour, we shall find that the subordinate growths of which it is composed, radiate from the point at which this tumour made its escape from the original one. At the same time that the escaped cyst or cysts acquire their more rapid growth, they often acquire a new character with respect to their consistence, which is generally much more soft and tender * * *. Those parts of the tumours in which the rapid and unrestrained growth is most remarkable, are generally situated near the circumference, where they are at once both exempt from the restraint of mutual pressure, and receive more abundant supply of nourishment from the surrounding natural structures. A marked difference exists between those just described, and others in which development has been restrained, or vitality lost by pressure, and consequent defective supply of nutrient matter. I have already explained the mode in which these effects are brought about in those ovarian tumours in which the secondary cysts are thickly crowded and attached by very narrow peduncles. Precisely the same process takes place in the tumours of which I am now speaking, and when we make a section through one of them, which happens to be composed of many secondary tumours, and which consequently presents many centres of radiation, we shall often find that the pedunculated bodies connected with one or more of these centres have lost their vitality by a natural strangulation or ligature, and also that the immediately adjoining parts which yet retain their vitality, irritated by that which has now acquired the character of a foreign body, are brought into a state of inflammation. The result of this compound action is the formation of a cavity filled with broken down and softened matter of a peculiar character, intermediate between suppuration and gangrene. This process very frequently takes place before the exterior of the tumours exhibits any symptom of irritation or inflammation, and to my mind, very satisfactorily accounts for that disposition to central softening and decay, on which LAENNEC, WARDROP, and some others, have so forcibly insisted as characterizing the progress of heterologous deposits. At the same time, I think I am correct in stating, that for the production of this form of gangrene or softening, the supply of nourishment should be pretty promptly cut off by the operation of the natural ligature. When the process proceeds more slowly, the parts which are under its influence gradually acquire an increasingly dense structure, and ultimately becoming penetrated by earthy matter, are allowed to remain unproductive of serious irritation, notwithstanding their deteriorated organization and diminished supply of nourishment * * *. Such tumours in the course of their development produce, by the irritation which they excite, a greater or less degree of thickening of the surrounding cellular structure, and sooner or later become visible externally, dilating the integuments which are stretched over them. The points at which this distention is the most considerable are inflamed, the inflammation proceeds to ulceration, and the tumour either sprouts luxuriantly at the part from which the pressure is thus removed, or participates in the ulcerative process.

“The ulcer is universally described as presenting elevated and everted edges, while its ragged and depressed central portion is bathed by an unhealthy secretion, to which the name of pus can scarcely be applied. The mechanism by which this peculiar ulcer is produced, is well worthy of attention. I have shown that at the external part of the tumour its growth is most luxuriant, both from the want of pressure, and from the increased supply of nourishment. This will explain why the circumference of the tumour is the most elevated. The central parts, on the other hand, have not only to encounter the pressure which they sustain from the surrounding parts of the tumour, and to suffer the diminished supply of nourishment which this pressure occasions, but moreover, ulceration having removed the integuments, all supply of nourishment from the surrounding natural structures is necessarily cut

off The depth and irregularity of the central part of the ulcer is often further promoted by a communication being formed between this part of the ulcer and a cavity commenced and produced on the interior of the tumour by the process heretofore described" (p 294-302).

"True scirrhus tumours," HOPKIN further remarks, "appear sometimes to depend on a single primary tumour, at other times, several may be satisfactorily made out That part of the tumour which appears to have been the common origin of the primary cysts, where there are more than one, or from which the contained pedunculated bodies radiate, when there is only a single primary tumour, is, in general, the most indurated portion, and is, at the same time, the most indistinct in its structure When examined externally, after the surrounding natural structures have been carefully dissected off, this part of the tumour is found to be the most irregular, has a somewhat corrugated appearance, and suggests the idea of its having been the sort of root by which the adventitious growth was implanted on the natural structures The radiated appearance so strongly insisted on by most authors who have described scirrhus tumours, and the rationale of which I trust I have shown, is particularly conspicuous when the section passes through this point The fluid part of a true scirrhus tumour bears in general a very small proportion to the rest of the structure, it has a viscous or mucous character, more especially where softening has not taken place, but where this is going on it assumes the character of an offensive ichorous discharge, and acrid and highly deleterious qualities have by some been ascribed to it The process of softening sometimes commences internally at one point, at other times in several small isolated points, in others, again, the ulceration through the integuments is the first part of the process of decay" (p. 323-25)]

2396 The secondary development of cancerous ulceration may occur from venereal, herpetic, scrofulous, and other sores, as well also as from different kinds of growths, *condylomata*, warts, and polyps, which are not originally carcinomatous, but by irritating treatment and the like, pass into a scirrhus condition

2397 Cancer does not appear to be primarily developed in all tissues, at least, the muscles of locomotion, the serous membranes, cartilage, and tendon, are not originally attacked by it The skin, the cellular tissue, the secerning and lymphatic glands, the mucous membranes, the nerves and bones appear to be the only tissues capable of an original development of cancer This disease also arises more frequently in some organs than others, it is most commonly seen in the gland of the breast, in the testicle, on the womb, on the lips, the tongue, the eye, on the *penis*, the *clitoris*, and the like The spreading of the disease to the neighbouring parts appears also proportional to their nature, the cellular tissue and skin covering the tumour are first attacked and destroyed, even before the tumour adheres to the underlying muscles, as for instances, in cancer of the breast The serous membranes only become attacked at a later period The bones for a long while withstand the destruction, however, they are eaten into and at last destroyed, as well, indeed, as the vessels which are attacked latest, though, however, yielding to destruction, as the often occurring bleeding prove When the disease has been still longer protracted, the lymphatic glands which are in relation to the original *scirrhus* become affected, sometimes this happens even at the onset, sometimes only in the latter stage of the disease

WALTHER (a) has disproved by cases, SCARPA's assertion, that true *scirrhus* never occurs primarily in a lymphatic gland

2398 The symptoms which cancer presents in its origin and course

(a) Above cited, p 202.

are very different, and seem to depend on the difference of constitution, of the mischief producing it, and of the tissue attacked by it, as has been already noticed in the special consideration of the subject, although a definite causal relation in this respect cannot always be determined.

Cancer is often excessively destructive, and eating, surrounded with hard edges, and sometimes accompanied with fungous growths. The former kind seems to be peculiar rather to old persons, to sanguineous and choleric temperaments, whilst the latter occurs in young persons and phlegmatic constitutions. Sometimes the course of the cancer is extremely quick, a large strip of the skin is suddenly destroyed, and the greater part of the cancerous swelling bursts through the turning out of the edges of the skin. In other cases the course of the cancer is tedious, the ulceration seems determined after the bursting of the swelling, the edges of the skin turn inwards, the discharge of *ichor* is slight, and the disease may have long existed before it spreads. The mischievous influence of cancer upon the constitution also varies according to its seat in different organs. The general symptoms of cancerous dyscrasy often set in early, before softening and ulceration, often it appears when there has been already farspreading destruction of the scirrhus part.

ALIBERT (*a*) has laid down six different kinds of cancer, first, *Cancer fungoides*, common cancer, second, *Cancer cerebrans*, cancer of the brain, third, *Cancer eburneus*, hard like ivory, fourth, *Cancer globosus*, presenting a roundish swelling, usually painless, of a violet or blackish colour, and generally, not confined to one spot, but affecting large streaks on the head, feet, and so on, fifth, *Cancer anthracinus*, arising with a black spot in the skin, accompanied with a painful itching, and, as it enlarges, a mulberry-like excrescence rises out of it, sixth, *Cancer melaneus, tuberosus*, taking its origin from the knobs which are developed more or less numerously, and of different size in the cellular tissue.

2399 The *diagnosis* of scirrhus tumours is frequently accompanied with difficulty. When the skin covering the swelling is puckered, has a dark-leadén colour, a knotty and irregular surface, when sometimes there is lancinating pain in the tumour, and it is firmly attached to the neighbouring parts, there can indeed be no doubt of the scirrhus nature of the swelling. But the hardness and condition of the surface of *scirrhus* often varies, and may be equally present in swellings of other kind. In many instances *scirrhus* is moveable, not connected with the underlying parts, painless, and the skin often not at all altered. The disposition of *scirrhus* to run into cancer, usually given as a mark of distinction from benignant induration, cannot be decided beforehand, this transition is not even necessary thereto, and not unfrequently depends on accidental influences, to which the tumour is subjected. *Scirrhus* does not, in general, easily acquire that size which other swellings do, and the latter do not readily acquire the same heaviness, nor have they the disposition to draw the neighbouring parts into the same diseased metamorphosis. Examination of the swelling after removal gives a distinct explanation of its nature, as does also the recurrence of a like tumour after removal, which, indeed, is then only of importance as to the *prognosis*. The cancerous sore itself has no such decided and characteristic mark that a mistake may not sometimes be possible with much neglected syphilitic or scrofulous ulcers, as these, oftentimes, without being actually cancerous, present the same symptoms as cancerous sores. In these

cases, the improvement or injury effected by anti-syphilitic or anti-scrofulous treatment, as well also, as the circumstance, that in cancerous sores, the pain is alone diminished by softening and soothing remedies, but increased by all irritants, will direct the practitioner

SCARPA (a), who commonly applies the term *scrofulous* or *strumous* tumour to a great extent, and also refers to cases which must manifestly be reckoned with medullary fungus, states the following, as distinguishing characters between it and *scirrhus*. *Scrofula* rarely attacks the external conglomerated, but usually the lymphatic glands, and in general, several of them at the same time, and in different parts of the body, there may be also an existing scrofulous habit. The hardness of the scrofulous tumour is regular and flat, and different from the peculiar hardness of *scirrhus*. The scrofulous tumour, from the first, produces a wearing, numbing, heavy pain. *Scirrhus* only attacks persons of advanced age, rigid fibre, and sanguineo-choleric temperament, in whom, if there be suspicion of a dyscrasy, it is not that of scrofula, *scirrhus* appears *alone*, grows slowly, and scarcely perceptibly in every direction, is not sensitive, and when long existent, has in general, knots on the surface, and is adherent to the skin in many places. When stabbing pains come on in *scirrhus*, it no longer increases, indeed, even contracts, with a hardness, from which it may be said, it is disposed to dryness. In injecting a strumous gland, the fluid at first passes freely, but suddenly runs out, because the vessels are torn. When cut through, such gland presents a compact very vascular substance, penetrated with albuminous fluid, which sometimes, though rarely, is mixed with a fatty, granular, or whey-like matter. Between the bodies of the strumous glands, and their external covering, some trace of coagulable lymph is always found, which favours adhesion, but this is also often in the interior. In *scirrhus*, the injection penetrates only into the principal arterial trunks. In maceration, the substance of *scirrhus* retains the peculiar hardness of softened cartilage, whilst strumous glands dissolve into a soft, fungous, fringy substance.

[The following are the diagnostic characters given by HODGKIN, of *scirrhus* and medullary fungus, or fungoid disease, as he calls the latter.]

“One of the most striking features which distinguishes the fungoid disease from true *scirrhus*, is to be found in the extent and rapidity of the development of fungoid tumours. Whilst, as has been seen, the true *scirrhus* often remains for a considerable length of time in a chronic and indolent state, and after a growth of some years produces a tumour of only a moderate size, the fungoid tumour in the space of a few weeks is sometimes seen to attain to a prodigious size, and to pass through all the stages which belong to it in common with the other members of the same family of adventitious structures. Whilst true *scirrhus* is almost exclusively the disease of advanced life, the fungoid disease makes its appearance in individuals of every age, but its most formidable and extensive ravages are seen in the young. Whilst in true *scirrhus* the fluid matter forms a very inconsiderable and scarcely notable part of the structure, in the fungoid tumour it is frequently pretty abundant, presents a great variety in its characters, and is often collected in cavities of considerable size. In the scirrhous tumour, the peculiar mode of formation I have pointed out, must often be inferred by analogy, guided by faint and partial traces; but in the fungoid disease we meet with those unequivocal manifestations, which almost speak for themselves. In true *scirrhus*, the traces of vascularity are very faint, but in the fungoid disease, the adventitious membranes possess a higher and preternatural degree of vascularity. The vessels which we see ramifying in them, are not only numerous, but large. By some they have been considered principally arterial, by others venous. I will not attempt to decide to which class of vessels they are most allied. They appear to consist of capillary vessels of BICHAT on a large scale, and as we sometimes meet with these membranes of a bright and arterial red, and at other times of a venous or livid hue, it seems probable that accidental or fortuitous circumstances have the principal share in determining to which class of vessels these capillaries should most incline. These newly-formed vessels, though large and numerous, are extremely weak and tender, and derive little or no support from the structure through which they ramify, or by which they are surrounded, hence they are liable to give way at numerous points, whence proceed more frequent and exten-

sive hæmorrhages which so often characterize these tumours, and have led to the term of *fungus hæmatodes*, which has not inaptly been applied to many of them. Sometimes the hæmorrhage from these vessels produces an effusion into the cavity of the membrane reflected over an inferior order of pedunculated cysts or bodies, and distends it into a cavity filled with blood, the characters of which will vary according to the time which has elapsed between its effusion and the making of the examination. At other times the effused blood infiltrates the more solid parts of the tumour, and produces an appearance which by LAENNEC has been well compared to an apoplectic clot. The more solid parts of the tumour differ in a marked manner from that which composes the scirrhus tumour. In this disease, the secondary cysts, which are often of large size, generally become filled with a material which at first bears a considerable resemblance to tender or feebly coagulated fibrin or plastic lymph. Into this substance new vessels speedily shoot, but being neither susceptible of perfect organization, nor calculated to remain inert and dormant, it speedily, but gradually loses its vitality, and, like other transparent parts in which such a change is effected, gradually becomes opaque, and bears, in consistence and appearance, a close resemblance to the substance of the brain of a child, hence the terms, *cerebriform cancer*, *encephaloid tumour* and *medullary sarcoma*. * * * Although in fungoid disease, the solid part of the tumour often bears a striking resemblance to cerebral substance, we frequently find it, on the one hand, deviating into a much more firm material, and, on the other hand, into one of a softer and grumous consistence. Sometimes it has a minutely foliated structure of a pearly white colour. When the diseased structure has completely lost its vitality it breaks down into a variously discoloured pulaceous grumous mass, in which the remains of the membranes of the secondary cysts and their vessels may often be detected. Although in a recently formed tumour, or in the newer parts of an older one, the traces of that mode of formation on which I have insisted are sufficiently evident, they are very much lost or obscured, as the progress of decay advances. It is also at times difficult to distinguish it when the tumour has only advanced to the stage of opacity, provided the substance of the tumour be very uniform, and the membranous parts not only very thin and tender, but adherent amongst themselves and to the contained substance" (p 333-37)

The following is the analysis of *scirrhus* by Foy (a) —

Albumen - - - - -	42,00	Subphosphate of lime - - -	16,60
White fatty matter - - -	5,00	soda - - - - -	5,00
Red - - - - -	3,25	Carbonates of { lime - - - - -	6,60
Osmazome - - - - -	0,00	{ magnesia - - -	0,85
Fibrin - - - - -	5,85	Hydrochlorates of { potash - - -	4,10
Water, - - - - -	5,00	{ soda - - - - -	3,25
Oxide of iron - - - - -	1,65	Tartrate of soda - - - - -	0,85

Hence it appears by reference to the analysis of medullary *fungus* (p 719) that *scirrhus* contains less of the first three substances, that it has no osmazome, that the subphosphate of lime is nearly three times as much, and that the total amount of the salts is double that in medullary *fungus*]

2400 *Cancer in the Skin* arises from true *scirrhus*, which appears as a round or oblong flattened firm swelling, also from warts and other excrescences of the skin, sometimes from dark red, blackish spots, or from scurfy excoriations. It may occur on all parts of the surface of the body, but especially in the face, on the nose, on the lips, and on the organs of generation, either on account of the peculiar sensibility of the skin on these parts, or because it is here so much affected by external influences. At first a superficial ulcer forms, which enlarges, becomes painful, and is not improved by any remedy. Its progress is sometimes slow, sometimes quick, and relative to the severity of the pain and the violence of the suppuration. These ulcers are long confined to one definite spot, and remain superficial, the surrounding skin is sometimes but little changed, its surface red and even, sometimes co-

vered with a dry grayish crust, which is reproduced as often as it is removed. As soon as these ulcers take effect on the edge of the lip, the nose, the eyelid, the *anus* or the *wethia*, they make quick progress, increase in depth, destroy all parts without distinction of structure, and are characterized by their condition, by the lancinating pain, and by the infection of the neighbouring glands. Whilst the ulcers are still small, they are generally only made worse by common treatment. They are frequently found existing at the same time with external and internal cancerous disease.

Ulcers, specially on the face, and wings of the nose, and the like, which without pain, without a hard base, without everted, hard edges, without fungous growths, without secretion of *ichor*, spread in all directions, and destroy the parts without distinction of their organization, without our knowing where they will go, have, in common with cancer, only the destructive spreading, and the general circumstance that they can ordinarily be brought to heal, only by destroying their surface. These are phagedenic ulcers, stinking, eating, tettery sores and form a contrast with the scabby *Herpes exedens*, which on the face often causes the most frightful destruction, and in general can only be made to heal by destroying the diseased portion of skin.

2401 *Cancer in glands* always begins as *scirrhus*, and presents the symptoms above described (*par* 2392).

2402 *Cancer in mucous membranes* is developed either in form of polyps, which are hard, uneven, dusky, red, and painful, often bleed of themselves, or, on the slightest movement, ulcerate quickly, exhibit the same symptoms as a cancerous ulcer, and on examination, present the same condition as *scirrhus*; or, under the form of hard, wart-like excrescences, or as hardening of the mucous membrane, which runs into ulceration.

2403 *Cancer in the bones* shows itself as *osteosarcoma*, or *osteosteuloma*, and these tumours may have primarily a scirrhous condition, or the cancerous nature may be developed in them at a later period.

2404 *Cancer of the nerves* exists as a hard firm swelling, which internally shows its scirrhous nature, and seems to belong to the *neurilema* rather than to the medullary substance. Sometimes the tumour is seated on a stalk with which the *neurilema* is confluent, sometimes it is formed by the swelling of the nerve itself. Their size varies from that of a pea to that of a nut, and larger. These swellings arise sometimes of themselves, sometimes after external violence, most commonly on the superficial nerves of the upper limbs. They increase slowly, feel hardish, are tense, seem often filled with fluid, they are very painful, specially on motion, and particularly on being moved from above downwards, a sudden movement of the swelling in this direction produces on the brain and nervous system a sensation, like that of an electric shock. The tumour adheres to the neighbouring parts, and draws them into the same diseased condition.

Not all tumours of nerves have this cancerous character. They are often mere consequences of previous inflammation, and originate in increased and altered nutrition, they are often formed by unnatural exudation, in which case examination shows a cavity, of which the walls are the *neurilema*, filled with thin, coagulable fluid, like the *serum* of the blood, or between the nervous threads, which are pressed apart a softish, but constantly becoming firmer substance is formed, or in the nervous threads themselves oblong vesicles are formed, which at first are soft and transparent, but afterwards become harder, and by their increasing size, affect the whole substance of the nerve, and the nerve above penetrates into the swelling,

and below passes out of it. Their size varies from that of a pea to that of a nut, and bigger. I have seen a tumour in the lower third of the thigh, on the ischiatic nerve, as large as a small melon, which had proceeded from the nervous mass itself, and was covered with *neurilema*. The characteristics of these tumours is always great painfulness on examining and moving them with the finger, they however cause, especially when seated on large nerves, severe pain on moving the part, even without displacement, especially on voluntary motion. The pain is very severe, radiating in the course of the nerve, and frequently accompanied with cramp and convulsions of the part. Sometimes there is less pain than a sensation of formication, and going to sleep, or even a palsied state of the part to which the nerve is distributed.

The removal of the tumour is the only remedy, destructive remedies of all kinds are useless, and escharotics act injuriously. The removal consists in laying bare the swelling, and where it protrudes from the nerve, and is separable from it, in cutting it off. If this be not possible, or the tumour spring from the nerve itself, then the nerve must be cut through, *first above*, and then below the tumour, and the intermediate portion, together with the swelling, removed. Small swellings on the nerves of the skin may be taken away with the corresponding piece of skin. In large tumours of principal nerves, as in the case of the ischiatic nerve which I have mentioned, amputation is the only remedy.

[I am doubtful whether the following cases mentioned by CHESIDEN (a) be tumours on the small branches of nerves, but the symptoms scarcely permit them to be considered any other — "Immediately under the skin, upon the shin-bone, I have twice seen," says he, "little tumours, less than a pea, round and exceeding hard, and so painful that both cases were judged to be cancerous, they were cured by extirpating the tumour. But what was more extraordinary was a tumour of this kind under the skin of the buttock, small as a pin's head, yet so painful that the least touch was insupportable, and the skin for half an inch round was emaciated, this too, I extirpated, with so much of the skin as was emaciated, and some fat. The patient, who before the operation could not endure to set his leg to the ground, nor turn on his bed without exquisite pain, grew immediately easy, walked to his bed without any complaint, and was soon cured" (p. 136).]

There is in the Museum at St Thomas's a fine example of a tumour in the popliteal nerve of a man, which caused such severe pain and tenderness, with occasional spasm, in the limb, that amputation was performed by ASTLEY COOPER. The tumour is about the size of a walnut, whitish and hard, and of a somewhat scirrhus character, it seemed to have formed amid the cords of the nerve, which do not appear to enter it, but are expanded over its surface.

LISROX (b) observes, that "these tumours (of nerves) vary in structure, they consist of a cheesy or albuminous deposit in the *neurilema*, sometimes they are hard, fibrous, or earthy, or again, their section presents a brainlike and bloody mixture." And he mentions a case in which the tumour, soft and bloody, was situated "in the popliteal space, grew rapidly to the size of a cricket-ball, and impeded the motions of the limb. On pursuing the dissection, the tibial nerve was found intimately connected with the growth, the *fibrilla* stretched upon its sheath, and entering into its substance. The nerve was cut across above and below, and the whole mass extirpated unbroken and entire. * * * The removal of the tumour from the ham with at least three inches of the tibial nerve, was not for an instant followed by the slightest deprivation of either sensation or power of motion in the limb and foot." Whilst in the hospital, a tumour was found on the front of the same thigh, an inflammatory swelling took place there and suppurated, but the lump remained. "Within six months after the wound in the ham had healed, the patient returned with an enormously swollen limb, and a large elastic morbid mass in the back part of it, from this a bleeding *fungus* was protruded, and he soon died. The original tumour was soft and bloody, the one from the fore part of the thigh ovoid and larger than a hen's egg, involved the anterior crural nerve, and was apparently fibrous, the diseased structure, which was reproduced in the popliteal space, had all the characters of *fungus hæmatodes*." (pp. 350, 351.) Tumours not malignant have been occasionally removed from nerves with success.

It will be here convenient to notice the formation of *Tumours on the extremities of*

the nerves of stumps, which occasionally, though rarely, occur, and I do not recollect to have seen more than two or three such cases. At an indefinite period after amputation, either before or after it has healed, the stump begins, without any apparent cause, to become painful, and though it had previously been well shaped, it now begins to assume a conical form, the soft parts retract, the bone sticks out covered only by the scar, which is generally a little inflamed, and the skin above it is extremely tender and painful, when touched. LANGSTAFF (a) in noticing this condition, says — "Sometimes, a spiculum of bone projects horizontally, generally taking the direction of the artery, vein, and nerves of the limb, which thus become implicated with the bony deposit, and sometimes I have found a large spiculum of bone, with a very sharp point, taking an oblique direction, and connected with a muscle, occasioning morbid changes in its fibres, and being a source of great suffering to the patient. In all such stumps, I have found the nerves greatly enlarged at their extremities, giving them a ganglionic appearance, and generally firmly adherent to the surface of the stump, and frequently in union with spicula of bone" (p 131). In the two cases which I have had the opportunity of dissecting, there was certainly no bony spiculum irritating the nerve, and there did not appear any satisfactory reason why its enlargement should have taken place. The tumours seemed to be caused by interstitial deposit of fibrinous matter among the fibrils of the nerves, which were principally spread out on their surface. ASTLEY COOPER amputated his case at the shoulder-joint, and there was no recurrence of the symptoms. HENRY CLINE thought that the retraction of the stump depended on the irritation of the diseased ends of the nerves, and that if these were removed, amputation would not be needed. He, therefore, cut through the skin over the swellings, also through the nervous trunks above them, and left the bone and other parts undisturbed. The result proved the justness of his opinion. There was no recurrence of swelling of the nerves, nor pain, and the stump gradually, filled out, ceased to be conical, and resumed the ordinary appearance. From comparison of these two modes of practice, I should not think it warrantable to perform a second amputation at any distance above the stump, I should be inclined to follow HENRY CLINE's method; and if there were reason to think this could not be satisfactorily managed, I should merely amputate so high above the nervous tumours as would appear necessary to ensure cutting through the healthy nerve. I have an indistinct remembrance that TYRRELL pursued the latter practice in one instance successfully, but I have not any note of it, so that I mention it with doubt.

Sometimes, however, neither of these methods are of any permanent service, as the painful affection of the nerves is not confined to their extremities. A remarkable case of this kind is mentioned by MAYO (b), in which, on account of this condition, amputation was performed a second time. "On examination, the sciatic nerve and the saphenous nerve were found to terminate in large callous bulbs. In the second operation, care was taken to draw out and remove a considerable portion of the sciatic nerve, which, retracting, lay well covered among the muscles. Nevertheless, when the stump had nearly healed, the old pain again commenced" (p 140). He afterwards cut down on the sciatic nerve, where covered by the lower edge of the *m. glutæus maximus*, divided and removed a portion of it, but with only temporary benefit. He thought that amputation at the hip-joint might possibly have cured this, as amputation at the shoulder-joint had put an end to a similar neuralgia in the fore-arm, which had been unsuccessfully amputated a second time. I must confess I should feel little disposed to perform a third amputation in a case of this kind —

J F S]

The following writers may be consulted on tumours of the nerves —

VIEL-HAUTMORNIÉ, *Considerations générales sur le Cancer* Paris, 1807.

ALEXANDER, *Dissert. de Tumoribus Nervorum* Ludg Bat, 1810.

SPANGENBERG, *Ueber Nervenanschwellungen*, in HORN's Archiv, vol. v p 306.

NEUMANN, *Geschichte einer Nervenanschwellung*, in von SIEBOLD's Sammlung seltener chirurg. Beobacht., vol. i p 54.

WEINHOLD, *Ideen über die abnorme Metamorphosen der Highmorshöhle*, p 184.

ARONSOHN, J L., *Observations sur les Tumeurs développées dans le Nerfs*, avec fig. col. Strasbourg, 1822 4to.

(a) Med. Chir. Trans., vol. xvi.

(b) *Outlines of Human Pathology*. London, 1827 8vo.

CHELIUS, in *Heidlb klinisch Annalen*, vol II

WOOD, WILLIAM, *Observations on Neuroma*, with cases, &c, in *Transact of the Med-Chir of Edinburgh*, vol III p 367

BAUMEISTER, *Dissert de Tumoribus Nervorum*. Bonnæ, 1833

HASLER, *Dissert de Neuromate* Turici, 1835

STRUCK, *Dissert sistens observationem Fungi medullaris Nervi mediani* Gryphæ, 1836

KNOBLAUCH, A, *Dissert de Neuromate, et gangliis accessoriiis veris adjecto cujusvis casu novo atque insigni* Francof ad M, 1843

2405 Cancer is a disease of specific character depending on a peculiar *disposition*, the nature of which is entirely unknown, it may be asserted to be hereditary, in different degrees, in one and the same person, and at different periods. This disposition is the cause why the treatment of cancer is ordinarily without benefit, why the disease appears in several parts at once, and why even the early removal of scirrhus swelling is usually unsuccessful. In the progress of the disease a peculiar *dyscrasy* (*par* 2394) is set up by the absorption of the matter produced in the diseased organ.

Opinions upon the causal nature of cancer are different. Some denying a peculiar disposition, consider cancer to be a local complaint, which only produces a decided dyscrasy from its spreading. Others allow no specific nature in cancer, some hold it infectious, others not. Even the assumption of a specific dyscrasy arising out of cancerous parts is denied, because the neighbouring glands often swell, before the *scirrhus* is disposed to ulcerate, because, further, the glands often even when the disease has long existed, are not attacked, and the experiments of the capability of the poison of cancer to infect contradict this assumption (*a*). Many deny the absorption of the cancerous ichor, and a dyscrasy depending on it (*b*), whilst LANGENBECK (*c*) showed microscopically the presence of cancerous matter in the veins, and after injecting into the veins of a dog sound tumours in the lungs, the cancerous nature of which was shown by microscopic examination.

The swelling of the neighbouring glands may indeed be also produced by pressure, and by the propagated irritation. Relapses of the disease after removal commonly depend on what has been left behind. In those cases, however, where the scar has been for many years, till the disease again breaks out, it is more probable that the cause of its recurrence is a decided predisposition (*1*).

{ [(1) Upon this point JOHN HUNTER (*d*) observes — "Some suppose cancers to be hereditary, but this I can only admit according to my principles of hereditary right, that is, supposing a person to possess a strong disposition or susceptibility for a particular disease, the children may also, but I have not yet ascertained the generality of this fact. In many persons it would seem that some of the predisposing causes are sufficient to become the immediate ones, as when the diseased action takes place at a certain stated time, without any immediate cause." (p 623)] }

2406 The *occasional causes* of *scirrhus* and cancer are, all mischief which produces a constant but not intense irritation, blows, continual pressure, bruises, irritating treatment, or any injury of an ulcer, a hardness or an excrescence, internal diseases, especially scrofula and *sypilis*, as the consequent swellings and affections may assume a scirrhus character. Cancer is most frequent at the critical periods of life, when the capability of production declines, and especially in organs destined for production and propagation, as the womb, testicle, and breast. Women are more subject to it than men, in like manner, also, persons who are very sensitive or melancholic, lead a sedentary life, and have suffered much care and trouble (*1*).

(a) AIBERT, above cited, p 558

(c) SCHMIDT's Jahrbucher, vol XX part I

(b) STEFFANI, in *Revuc Medicale* 1844, vol II p 351

(d) Lectures; in his Works by PALMER, vol I

[(1) "The cancerous age," says JONA HUNTER, "is from forty to sixty in both sexes, though it may occur sooner or later in certain cases. The testicle for instance often become cancerous at twenty or thirty, but then not from the disposition of the part alone, but from accident * * * We often see tumours in the breast at thirty, and probably some of them are cancerous, although serofula is more to be suspected" (p 622). He further observes — "The parts most disposed to cancer are those peculiar to the sexes, as the breasts and uterus in women, and the testicles in men. Cancers are more frequent in women than in men, in the proportion of three to two, owing, perhaps, to the more frequent changes taking place in these parts in the former. It is that change which renders them unfit for conception, and changes the whole system, which is particularly obvious. Thus the three disposing causes are *first*, a peculiar part, *second*, the age of the patient, and *third*, the peculiarities of the part of this age" (p 623).]

2407 The *prognosis* in *scirrh*us and cancer is always unfavourable; and proportionally so according to the importance of the organ affected, the bad constitution of the patient, when there is hereditary disposition, when the symptoms accompanying cancer are very painful and destructive, and when general dyscrasy has set in. The more superficially the *scirrh*us or cancer is seated, the less hereditary the disposition or general disease accompanying it, the more it is the consequence of local disease, the better the constitution, and the more recent the disease, the more favourable is the prognosis. When several cancerous ulcers or *scirrh* exist at the same time, and the cancerous dyscrasy has already affected the whole body, the disease is, according to my present experience, incurable.

SCARPA assumes that *scirrh*us in its first period is merely a deposited, malignant kind of germ, which is produced in the constitution, but is developed by the living powers, and is *most intimately* connected with any one of the conglomerate glands, or upon any one part of either the external or internal skin, where it is concealed and remains latent, but that in cancer, the hitherto harmless and latent deposit is converted into a cancerous *ichor*, and produces general dyscrasy. He supposes also that the removal of the *scirrh*us whilst in its painless state can alone have a successful result.

[TRAVERS has most justly observed, that "not unfrequently the scirrhus tumour is perfectly inert from the period of its formation to the close of life, undergoing very slight, if any, increase, and giving, when mental apprehension is appeased, no trouble to the subject of it. A lady under his observation had been many years so situated, enjoying uninterrupted health, though considerably above seventy years of age" (p 214). BRONF (a) mentions one case in which the patient had scirrhus disease of the breast for several years, he believes ten or fifteen, and another, "who had a scirrhus tumour of the breast twenty-five years, and she died at last, not from the disease of the breast, but from effusion into the cavity of the chest" (p 211). Such cases, I suspect, are more frequent than generally believed. I have known a few instances, one of which, indeed was in a relative, who suffered only occasional slight shooting in the breast, for at least twenty years, during which the tumour did not increase in size after its early growth to the size of a walnut. So long, therefore, as the disease remains in this quiet condition, I am disposed to believe that it is best left alone, for, scarcely any, if indeed any, treatment has other effect than exciting an increase of the diseased action, and hurrying on the fatal result. Very few surgeons have any reliance in the employment of internal and external remedies for the cure of cancer, even when in the scirrhus state, and the large experience of those who, in the course of operating practice, have extirpated cancerous tumours in their several stages, has been most lamentably unsatisfactory, the disease speedily recurring in the scar of the operation-wound, and the patient often quickly cut off — J. F. S.]

2408 The *cure* of *scirrh*us and cancer requires either the dispersion

of the tumour by internal and external remedies, or its removal by the knife or escharotics

[LEROY D'ETIOILLES (*a*) has given the following interesting facts relative to the treatment of cancer — "The mean duration of the life of persons not operated on is five years for men, and five years and six months for women, whilst, on the contrary, with those who have undergone the operation, the mean is five years and two months for men, and six years for women. It must, however, be borne in mind, that the class of those not operated on includes cancer of the *viscera*, which is so certainly and promptly, for the most part, fatal. By withdrawing these, the mean duration of men not operated on is six years, or one year more than in those upon whom the operation has been performed. If, however, it be inquired, what time elapses between the appearance of the disease on the one hand, and on the other, between the operation and death, on taking the mean of the results of three hundred operations on men, the duration of life will be found to have been *three years and nine months before, and one year and five months after the operation*. For women, the result of four hundred and twelve operations, gives, *before the operation, three years and six months, after the operation two years and six months*. Ectirpation does not, therefore, prolong life (pp 454, 55). Of eight hundred and one cases operated on, one hundred and seventeen were performed in less than a year after the appearance of the disease, of these one hundred and seventeen there are sixty-one which have returned, but as of the number eight hundred and one operations, one hundred and twelve had been performed within less than a year, at the time when I received the observations of the physicians, we must believe that the proportion is at the present time still greater. If, however, we examine the results of operations performed many years after the appearance of the disease, that is, at a period in which it was capable of producing its degeneration, we find among the operations not followed by return, there are fifty-two performed more than five years after the development of the disease * * *. In spite of the transformation in similar tissues attacked by the cancerous affection, there are immense differences as to its termination. The lips afford the proof. Of six hundred and thirty-three men affected with cancer, one hundred and sixty-five were attacked in the lip, that is $\frac{26}{100}$. Of two thousand one hundred and forty-eight cancerous women, there were only fifty-four cancers of the lip, one and half hundredth. Of one hundred and sixty-five men, one hundred and eleven were operated on with cutting instruments, twelve by caustic. Of the one hundred and fourteen operations there were fifteen returns, or about one-eighth, when the documents reached me. Of thirty-four lips of women, twenty-two were operated on, and one of them with caustic, seven returned, or one-third. The difference in the frequency of the disease must evidently be referred to the use of the pipe, and especially those called *brûle gueule*, (*dudeen* of the Irish,) which workmen and men of that class constantly use. This difference of the cause accounts for the difference of the results. The return of the disease in men is less in proportion, because the greater number of canceroid diseases of the lip produced and kept up by an external cause are not true cancers, and yet the symptoms, the characters of the disease do not make known its nature.

"Cancers in the tongue are also more frequent in men than in women, but the proportion of success we have just mentioned no longer exists here. In both sexes cancers of the tongue have a termination equally sad. Of six hundred and thirty-three cancers observed in men, eighteen had been developed on the tongue, of two thousand one hundred and forty-eight cancers in women, two only attacked that organ, nine operations were performed, three by caustic, six with the knife, eight men and only one woman. Of these nine operations, three were performed since less than a year, six died after its return.

"Of tumours of the breast we have the following results — Of two hundred and seventy-seven operations, seventy-three were performed within less than two years, I cannot give the result. There remain two hundred and four. Of these two hundred and four, twenty-two died in the year after the operation, eighty-seven had a return, the whole number one hundred and nine, or more than half. Twenty-seven were operated on in the first year of the appearance of the disease.

"If, however, I were called on to draw a practical inference, a rule of conduct, from the documents I have collected, I should hesitate to make it, for I believe

there are individualities in diseases as well as in other things, but if it were absolutely requisite, I should say that, excepting cancers of the skin, including those of the lips, it would be advantageous not to operate. I do not, however, wish to put myself in this situation, and at present would confine myself to the following conclusions, *first*, that the extirpation of canceroid tumours does not arrest the progress of the disease, *second*, that there is no advantage in performing the operation from the first, if it were not for the cancerous buttons, or cancers of the skin *third*, that it was not necessary to extirpate cancerous organs, but in cases where hæmorrhages, caused by the ulceration, put the patient's life in danger"—(p 456-58)]

2409 The treatment for effecting dispersion is precisely the same as that already given, (*par* 68,) for getting rid of hardening. This mode, when not employed with the greatest care, is easily dangerous, for true *scirrhus* is not dispersed by it, and the continued employment of violent remedies destroys the constitution, and favours the passage of the disease into open cancer. When this treatment, that is, leeches, blood-letting, spare diet, purging, and remedies acting on the lymphatic system, softening and soothing applications have effected the dispersion of scirrhous swellings, there can be no doubt of the correctness of the *diagnosis*. This mode of treatment therefore can only apply in those cases where removal is impossible, and the cancer has been very tedious in its progress, as in such cases experience has proved that with this palliative treatment the disease may exist for many years without particular inconvenience, whilst by an active treatment it may be urged on to a frightful extent.

Compression of *scirrhus*, increased gradually to a very great degree, as recommended by SAMUEL YOUNG (*a*), has been, on repeated experiment, not found to correspond with our expectations, but even causes a quicker and more serious progress of the disease (*b*). RECAMIER's more recent experiments, however, speak more favourably for this practice. It appears from his numerous observations, that in incipient scirrhous swellings, compression can restore the tissue of the diseased part to its natural condition without depriving it of its nourishment, in further advanced swelling, the tissue diminishes, and passes into a cartilaginous condition. When the organ has lost its proper structure, and is converted into a cartilaginous or lard-like substance, it may be lessened by compression, without restoring its organization, and may become atrophic. The adhesions of the swelling with the surrounding tissue is not only not increased, but lessened, and even the thin adherent skin may be restored to its natural state. By this diminution of the adhesions, an actual enucleation of the tumour, after previous division of the skin with escharotics or the knife, may be effected with the fingers. RECAMIER also believes that the return of a *scirrhus* which has been removed after the previous employment of compression is less to be feared, than when it has been removed without it. Compression may be employed in the most careful and gentle manner, and most effectually by linen or flannel bandages with soft German tinder beneath it, and accompanied at the same time, according to the circumstances of the case, with the internal and external use of suitable remedies, hemlock, mercury, iodine, depletives, repeated application of leeches, and the like (*c*).

[If pressure be at all employed in the attempt to cure scirrhous tumours, the best mode of its application is probably by means of the circular air cushion, invented by Dr N. ARNOTT, which can be filled more or less completely, according to the pressure the patient can bear, and over it a sort of wooden bowl corresponding to the size of the part to be compressed, which is fastened on with a bandage.

(*a*) Minutes of Cases of Cancer and cancerous tendency successfully treated. London, 1816-18, 2 vols 8vo.

(*b*) CHARLES BELT, Surgical Observations, being a Quarterly Report of Cases in Surgery, treated in the Middlesex Hospital, in

the Cancer Establishment of that Institution, vol 1 p 4.

(*c*) Revue Médicale 1827, vol 1 p 96—*Sur le Traitement du Cancer*. Paris, 1829, 2 vols 8vo.—BLUFF, Ueber die Compression beim Brustkrebs, in von SIEBOLD's Journal, vol xiv part ii 1835.

The only result, however, which I have noticed from pressure is, that whilst it diminishes the depth of the tumour, it spreads it in width, and does no real service — J F S]

2410 The removal of the diseased part with the knife, or its destruction with escharotics, are the only remedies which can be employed with the least certainty, a return of the disease is, however, under the most favourable circumstances, to be dreaded. Both before and after the operation it must be endeavoured by treatment to improve the constitution by the proper use of iodine and the like, by purging, and suitable regulation of the mode of living, to ensure, as far as possible, a favourable result. Both modes of proceeding (the knife and escharotics) are, on the other hand, contra-indicated when the cancer has already made so great progress, that it must be considered a constitutional affection, and when so situated, that all the degenerated part cannot be removed. The operation must also be put off, if the health of the patient be disturbed by other causes, and the diseased part be particularly painful.

The removal of a cancerous swelling, when it has already made such progress, that no cure can be expected to result from it, may, however, in many cases, have the advantage of alleviating, in many respects, the sufferings of the patient, by the removal of the large ulcerating tumour.

2411 The mode of proceeding in the removal of cancerous parts varies, according to their seat and other circumstances, and is to be managed generally according to the directions already for removing encysted tumours (*par.* 2258.) The following points must, however, as far as possible, be borne in mind. Every thing must be removed which is in the least diseased. These changes mostly appear in the cellular tissue, surrounding the hardened parts, so much of it must, therefore, be taken away that the tumour, after its removal, should be still surrounded with a layer of cellular tissue. The bottom of the wound must be most carefully examined, and every thing infected removed. The healthy skin must be, as far as possible, preserved, to produce quick union of the wound, and to prevent suppuration and an unseemly scar. It seems also advisable, always to put in issues previous to the operation, and to keep them up properly.

The practice of many surgeons, to apply an escharotic paste immediately after the operation, or towards the end of the healing, (KERN,) for the purpose of preventing the return of the disease is unnecessary, if it have been *completely* removed. MARTINET's proposal of covering the wound with a transplantation of skin, for the purpose of preventing recurrence, has also not been confirmed by experience.

2412 The *destruction of a cancerous part by caustic* can only be undertaken in cases where the cancer is superficial, and the whole of its glands uninfected, therefore, especially in cancer of the skin. The remedy most used is arsenic, in form of COSME's powder (1), more rarely are employed bichloride of mercury, nitrate of silver, the concentrated acids, and the like. COSME's powder must be made into paste with water or spittle, and spread with a spatula upon the ulcer, which has been dried with lint, and to such extent, that its hard edges be completely covered, if bleeding occur during its application, its further use must be withheld. The whole surface is then to be overlaid with spiders' web, or left uncovered. The pain caused by this powder is generally very severe for some hours, considerable swelling takes place in the neighbourhood of the ulcer, and an erysipelatous inflammation

spreads over the surrounding parts. Bags of aromatic herbs, or fomentations of warm milk, are the best for soothing these effects. The more severe these symptoms are, the more effectual may the operation of the caustic be expected to be. In eight, ten, or fourteen days the slough separates, the loose pieces only may be cut off with scissors, without disturbing in the least that which remains still attached. When a clean ulcer remains after the separation of the slough, it heals with simple dressing, but if it be not clean the caustic must be repeated.

(1) This powder consists of one ounce of cinnabar, half an ounce of dragon's blood, one dram of white arsenic, and one dram of charcoal, very finely powdered and mixed.

Among the various remedies proposed for destroying cancerous parts, chloride of zinc, in powder alone, or mixed with flour into a paste, or in solution, has been recommended (HÄNKE, CANGUOIN, and others). CANGUOIN employs chloride of zinc in four proportions, *first*, equal parts of the chloride and flour, *second*, one part of the chloride and two of flour, *third*, one part of chloride and three of flour, *fourth*, one part of the chloride of zinc, one part of butyr of antimony, and one and a half of flour. In widely spread cancer of the skin, these applications are advantageous, as symptoms of absorption of the arsenic are not to be feared (a).

2413. A peculiar mode of applying COSME's powder has been proposed by HELLMUND (b). The diseased parts are to be carefully cleansed, either by washing with water, or if there be a crust, by loosening and removing it with a spatula. The diseased part is then, according to its form, to be dressed with pledgets of very fine soft lint, spread with arsenical ointment (1), as thick as a card. The pledgets are to be applied singly to the different depths of the ulcer, and very closely pressed with the probe, so that they may be well applied, and extend beyond the edges of the sore about two lines, or if there be only spots, upon the surrounding healthy skin. If the edges of the ulcer be much swollen, it is necessary to apply the arsenical ointment, first upon them, and then to put on the pledget. In this way the dressing is to be applied once a day, and each time the sloughs must be removed. Shortly after the application of the ointment a burning is felt, which soon amounts to pain, that often becomes severe. According to the degree of pain, and the inflammation in the immediate neighbourhood, it must be determined whether the salve should be made more active by the addition of COSME's powder (2), or made milder by mixing with it resin ointment. On the third or fourth day, the pain, swelling, and redness gradually diminish, but the ulcer, which has increased in size, assumes a foul appearance. Its fungous and lard-like bottom which secretes a sort of pus, begins on the fourth or fifth day to become putrescent, or to secrete a thin ichor. On the fifth or sixth day, this is changed into a soft, moist slough, which cannot be removed like the slough of an abscess, but must be again covered with the arsenical ointment. According as this treatment proceeds, too rapidly or too slowly, the arsenical ointment must be rendered weaker or stronger. When, on the sixth or seventh day, this white, felt-like slough has been completely formed, the sore must be dressed in the same way as before, daily, with balsamic ointment (3), spread as thin as the back of a knife upon lint or linen. On the ninth or

(a) BARRAUD RIOFREY, *New Treatment of Malignant Diseases and Cancer without Excision*, London, 1836. (b) BRITSCHLER, *Acte zusammengest.*, in *Rust's Magazin*, vol. xix p. 55.

tenth day; the line of separation forms and spreads around the whole slough, which on the fourteenth or fifteenth day is thrown off, and the wound exhibits a healthy suppurating surface. If this surface retain its healthy condition, it must be dressed, till cured, with the balsamic ointment, but if any one part still have a foul appearance, the arsenical ointment must be applied to it for two or three days, and when it is in this way brought into a putrescent state, without a slough being formed, it must be again dressed with the balsamic salve.

(1) This ointment is composed of one dram of COSME'S powder and an ounce of the narcotico-balsamic ointment, well mixed together.

(2) HELLMUND'S receipt for this powder is, two scruples of white arsenic, twelve grains of charcoal, sixteen grains of dragon's blood, and two drams of cinnabar, well powdered and mixed.

(3) The narcotico-balsamic ointment is made with black Peruvian balsam and extract of henbane, half an ounce each, four scruples of acetate of lead, forty minims of tincture of opium, and four ounces of wax ointment, well rubbed together.

2414 The length of time occupied by this treatment varies, most commonly, however, it does not exceed thirty or forty days, during which, no particular diet is necessary. In scrofulous and herpetic dyscrasy, the remedies already indicated are employed. In erythetic persons, the inflammation and fever are often so great, that special treatment is requisite. I have several times noticed, during the use of arsenical ointment, violent pains in the belly, and *diarrhœa*, which I could not, at least, ascribe to other causes. I can confirm, from numerous cases in my own practice, the advantageous effect of this mode of treatment. The gradual and progressive effect which may be increased or diminished at pleasure, and the fact, that it can be applied to deep parts and places where COSME'S powder cannot well be used, are the advantages of this method. In cancer of the skin, in eating and sloughing spots, it is specially efficient. In some cases of cancer of the breast, it may be very curative, in fungous cancer, it has not any effect at all (a).

2415 If cancerous degeneration appear after repeated removal, or repeated application of caustic, or if the cancer be so situated that these modes of treatment are not applicable, we are restricted to the internal and external use of such remedies as specially act, partly against the local, and partly against the general symptoms, which arise from the absorption of the cancerous poison. To the former belong the internal use of arsenic, *belladonna*, *cicuta*, and *digitalis*, of cherry bay water, mercury, *calendula*, carbonate of iron, hydro-chloride of gold, *fucus helminthocorton*, iodide of potash, and the like. For external application, weak solution of arsenic, poultices of *cicuta*, *belladonna*, *digitalis*, *calendula*, of carrots with bichloride of mercury, and of yeast poultices, powdered charcoal, lime water, solutions of narcotic extracts, leeches, liquor of ammonia diluted with water, expressed juice of *onopordon acanthum*, sulphuret of potash, carbonate or phosphate of iron, made into a paste with water, and continued gradually increasing pressure. With this treatment, the mode of living must also be attended to, animal food must be avoided, and milk or vegetable diet ordered.

2416. In order to diminish the severe pain of an open cancer, the

already mentioned narcotics, *opium*, *belladonna*, and *hyoscyamus*, partly serve According to my experience, a solution of sulphuret of potash, in rose water, with the addition of extract of *hyoscyamus*, applied lukewarm, on napkins, is very beneficial for relieving the pain

2417 When any part of an ulcer passes into a cancerous state in consequence of constant irritation, improper treatment, and the like, a soothing antiphlogistic treatment, as repeated leeching, warm fomentations, and poultices, quietude, and the like, must be employed, together with attention to the existing constitutional affection (a)

A — OF CANCER OF THE LIPS AND CHEEKS

2418 Cancer occurs only on the lower lip, at least I have never seen it as a primary affection on the upper lip It appears either as a scabby or ulcerated spot, which gradually spreads, throws out fungous growths, and the like, or forms a hard shapeless swelling of the lip, which enlarges, becomes very painful, and breaks It spreads gradually upon the skin of the chin, the mucous membrane of the mouth, the gums, the glands below the jaw, and destroys the entire lip and the bone

The above described twofold mode of the production of cancer of the lip has been proved, by numerous microscopical observations I have instituted, to be *true cancer*, and *hypertrophy of the natural tissues* of the lip. In the latter, the *papillæ* of the *cutis* were hypertrophic, and very considerably lengthened Whilst upon the whole surface of the *papillæ*, a plaster of epithelial cells had been formed, which continually grew, and were thrown off as scales, so was each *papilla* surrounded at its extremity with a thick sheath of *epidermis*, and thus a cylinder was formed, into which the base of the *papilla*, often capable of being drawn like a thread out of its sheath, entered These cylinders, at first close to each other, were pushed apart by the scaling, though still held together on the surface by a layer of epidermal scales In many cases, the *epithelium* formation was very great, and presented an appearance nearly allied to warts and *condylomata*

Ulcers on the lips are often malignant, without being cancerous, as the continual movement of the lips, and the flow of spittle and the like, prevent their healing, and keep up constant irritation Syphilitic sores on the lips often assume a malignant character, they mostly begin with a vesicle which bursts, and the ulceration spreads from the skin to the other tissues Not unfrequently, also, ill-conditioned ulcers are kept up by bad teeth (b)

2419 The only efficient *mode of treating* cancer of the lip is, the removal of the diseased parts by cutting them out, and this is preferable to the use of caustic The operation is only contraindicated when the cancerous degeneration has spread considerably on the inside of the mouth, the submaxillary glands and so on, which render the complete removal of the disease impossible The mode of operating varies according to the extent of the cancer

2420 If the cancer do not spread down beyond the red part of the lip, and only affect more or less of the edge of the lip, it is best whilst holding the diseased part with the left hand, or with GRAEFE's *entropium*-forceps, and pulling it well up, to cut it off through the healthy part, by a slight sweeping cut with a pair of scissors curved towards their surface

(a) HENRY EARLE, On the influence of Local Irritation in the production of diseases resembling Cancer, in *Med. Chir. Trans.*, vol. xii, p. 284

(b) EARLE, above cited, p. 271 — CHELUS, in *Heidelb. klin. Ann.*, vol. iii

The spouting labial arteries are to be tied or twisted, and the wound covered with a sponge dipped in cold water till the bleeding ceases entirely. German tinder is then to be applied, and when after three or four days, suppuration is set up, a linen rag dipped in lukewarm water should be put on till the scarring is complete. In from ten to twelve days a linear scar is formed by the union of the mucous membrane of the mouth with the external skin, in consequence of which the lip draws up, so that in great loss of substance the alveolar process and teeth are more or less completely covered again, but in less loss of substance there is scarcely any noticeable depression of the lip remaining, as my numerous cases have proved. The ordinary way of removing the cancerous part by two cuts meeting at an angle, causes in these cases a great loss of substance (a)

[Notwithstanding CHRLIUS's recommendation, I think the old method of treating these cases with the angular cut is safest, the depth to which the cut should be made of course will depend on the extent of the disease — J F S]

2421 If the cancer have spread down beyond the red edge of the lip, the whole degenerated part must be removed by two cuts which should meet at an acute angle. In doing this an assistant steadies the lip with his fingers on both sides, compressing the coronary arteries at the same time. The operator with the thumb and forefinger of the left hand grasps the diseased part, lifts it up a little, places the knife upon the edge of the lip, carries it obliquely downwards and inwards, and then makes another cut in the same way on the other side, so that a V shaped piece is cut out. Its connexion with the gums and chin is then divided, the spouting vessels twisted or tied, and the edges of the wound brought together as in the operation for hare-lip with the twisted suture (*par* 727), in doing which the bleeding is generally stopped without any ligature.


If the cancer spread from the corner of the mouth over the upper lip, the corner must be removed with a semilunar or an angular cut, and afterwards the V shaped cut must be made downwards. The wound at the corner of the mouth is first to be brought together horizontally or obliquely, and then the remaining wound readily meets.

The extensibility of the lip, especially when separated to a great extent from the gums and jaw, permits its union even in cases of enormous loss of substance, and gradually gets rid of the considerable deformity often at first present.

2422 When, therefore, even in very widely-extended cancer of the lip there is great loss of substance, usually by close attention to the above points, the bringing together of the lip is possible, and the at first much opposed drawing together and deformity of the mouth gradually ceases (b). Cutting into the corner of the mouth for the purpose of increasing its aperture, as by some recommended, is not only useless, but even prevents the due extensibility of the parts concerned by producing a hard scar. But when the loss of substance on cutting out a cancer of the lip is so great that the edges cannot be brought together, nothing remains but to make a new lower lip (*Chiloplasty*).

(a) RICHERAND, *Histoire des Progrès recens de la Chirurgie*, p. 218

(b) CHRLIUS, *Gelungene Lippen- und Nasenbildung an dem selben subjecte*, in *Heidelb klin Annal*, vol vi part iv

2423 The different methods and proposals for forming an underlip may be arranged in the following way, *first*, the Italian mode of Chilo-plasty, by transplanting the skin of the arm (TAGLIACOZZI, VON GRAEF, *second*, the Indian mode of Chilo-plasty (DALPECH (*a*), TEXTOR (*b*), DUPUYTREN) (*c*), in which a piece, corresponding in size to that lost, is taken from the skin of the neck, turned round and united with the edges of the wound, *third*, separation of the neighbouring skin, and adroitly bringing together the cut and uniting it in different ways, α CHOPART's method in which a vertical cut is made on each side of the cancer, extending down below the edge of the chin, the cancer is then removed with a transversely-curved cut, the flaps raised to the height of the edge of the lip and there fastened, the head being at the same time kept bowed forwards. The method of ROUX DE ST MAXIMIN (*d*) corresponds with this, as do also those of BRANDIN and SERRE (*e*), the latter of whom endeavours to preserve the mucous membrane of the mouth, and with it to cover the upper edge of the wound. β DIETLENBACH's (*f*) method is the following, after the cancer has been removed, the soft parts are separated to a sufficient extent from the gums and lower jaw on either side, then, for the purpose of relaxing the edges of the wound, two side cuts are made into the mouth itself, or by drawing together the soft parts from either side, a horizontal cut outwards being made at each corner of the mouth, and then a vertical cut carried down to the edge of the jaw  The two flaps are now drawn together in the middle and united with the twisted suture, their outer angles connected with the corners of the mouth, and the upper edge sewn with several interrupted sutures to the mucous membrane. γ By BLASIUS's (*g*) method after the cancerous parts have been removed by a semilunar cut from each corner of the mouth, uniting in an angle below the chin, a cut is made beginning from the right edge of the wound, about half an inch above the edge of the jaw, and carried a good thumb's breadth downwards, again brought up in a curve to the edge of the jaw, and continued along it to the edge of the *m. masseter*. This flap is now to be separated from the jaw, and afterwards a like one having been made on the left side, both are to be drawn inwards and upwards, so that they replace the lower lip, and are then brought together with the twisted suture. Both angles formed by the soft parts on the sides of the chin are now to be dissected up, and so drawn upwards and towards each other that they touch the line of union of the new underlip, and the lower edge of the latter is brought into immediate connexion with the raised skin, in which position the edges of the wound are to be kept together partly by the twisted and partly by the interrupted suture, the head being at the same time bent downwards.

(a) Chirurgie Clinique de Montpellier, vol ii p 587

(b) OKEN'S Isis, vol xvi, p 496 1828

(c) Différence corrigée par la transport d'une partie du corps sur une autre, in Revue Médicale, 1830, vol iii p. 283

(d) VILLEAU, Nouveaux Elements de Médecine Opératoire, vol ii p 33

(e) SERRE, in Gazette Médicale de Paris, vol iii p 238 1835 No 15

(f) ROSI, Dissert de Chilo-plastice et Stomatopoesi Lips, 1837 — ZEIS, Handbuch der plastischen Chirurgie p 419 — BAUGARTEN, Dissert de Chilo-plastice et Stomatopoesi Lips, 1837

(g) Klinische Zeitschrift für Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde, vol i p 337 Halle, 1836 — VON AXMON und BAUGARTEN, Die plastische Chirurgie nach ihren bisherigen Leistungen, p 129, Berlin, 1812

2424 In considering these different methods and performances of Chiroplasty, with the exception of the very difficult and in its consequence uncertain Italian transplantation, it must be remembered that in the insertion of a flap turned round from the skin of the neck, as well as in the mere drawing up of the separated flaps, the bare part of the jaw indeed may be covered, but generally the upper edge of the skin which is firmly connected to the bone, puckers together, rolls inwards, irritates by the growth of the beard, and can only assume in some degree a natural appearance, if it be possible to stitch it to the mucous membrane of the mouth. These circumstances apply in like manner, though in less degree, to BLASIUS's method, and are most favourable in DIEFFENBACH's operation, but it is very bad when the side flaps on drawing together do not meet each other, either at the corner of the mouth, or are destroyed by gangrene. In the closure of the side openings, under both operations, nature is very active, and may be assisted by touching with lunar caustic or by making little side cuts (a)

2425 If the cancer of the lip have extended to the bone or have arisen from the bone itself, under which circumstances the use of caustic, of the actual cautery and the like, in general merely increase the mischief, the only remaining remedy is the removal of the chin first practised by DEADERICK and DUPUYTREN. In order that this operation should be successful, the skin must be healthy to such distance that it is possible to cover the part where the bone has been sawn off, and the swelling of the neighbouring glands and the signs of general cancerous dyscrasy do not particularly forbid such operation. The mode of proceeding will be hereafter considered when the removal of the lower jaw is treated of. It is further to be remarked that in cases where the bone is not diseased, its removal, however, may be requisite, for the purpose of obtaining room to bring the soft parts together (ROUX).

2426 In cancer of the cheeks and other parts of the face, its destruction is commonly undertaken with COSME's powder, where however the seat and nature of the disease permits it being cut off, that method is most proper.

B—OF CANCER OF THE TONGUE

2427 *Cancer of the tongue* commonly begins with a hard circumscribed swelling at one side or other of that organ, there is lancinating pain, the swelling breaks and quickly spreads with the peculiar characters of cancerous ulceration. Various swellings and ulcers which occur on the tongue, very often assume a malignant appearance, the loose tissue of the tongue, its continual moisture from the spittle, and pointed, decayed teeth very commonly keep up stubborn sores. Not unfrequently the *papillæ* on the *dorsum lingue* enlarge and form fungous excrescences. Syphilitic ulcers of the tongue commonly degenerate into cancer.

2428 The *prognosis* depends on the seat of the disease, its extent and cause. If an ulcer of the tongue have assumed, in consequence of continual irritation or improper treatment, an ill-conditioned character,

it may often be cured by proper local and general treatment; to which treatment the surgeon is restricted in those cases of ulcerated cancer which are beyond the reach of any operation

Every irritant, every mischievously projecting, irregular, or sharp tooth, must be removed, the tongue protected by covering the other teeth with wax, talking entirely forbidden, the mouth often cleansed with lukewarm water, or a solution of extract of hemlock with honey, only bland food taken, and in bad cases all solid food avoided. If the glands beneath the chin be swollen, or the ulcer very irritable, leeches must be applied repeatedly. The patient should frequently during the day hold carrot-pulp in his mouth, which operates partly as a fomentation, and partly as it has the effect of completely preventing the patient from talking and moving his tongue. Instead of the application of a solution of lunar caustic, or of dilute hydrochloric acid, three to four drops in an ounce of water, and sometimes a solution of arsenic, as recommended by HENRY EARLE (a), I employ mild soothing remedies with the best effect. Extract of hemlock in increasing doses may be given internally. For syphilitic ulcers, mercurial treatment, and ZITTMANN'S decoction may be employed, and in other cases, the several preparations of gold. If by these remedies the progress of the ulcer cannot be checked, it is decidedly cancerous, or if there be a scirrhus swelling, the removing of the degenerated part is necessary, provided that no general dyscrasic disease keep up the affection of the tongue, that it be not degenerated at the root, and that the neighbouring glands and tonsils be not affected. It must, however, be remarked, in preference to the last point, that the application of many leeches at first and of a few afterwards, often disperses this swelling (b).

HEYRELDER (c) thinks that in scirrhus hardening of the tip of the tongue, the operation may be deferred as long as there is no trace of transition into cancer.

2429 The removal of the cancerous part of the tongue is managed in the same way as the operation for shortening a very large tongue (par 2162), it differs, however, according to the seat and extent of the cancerous degeneration. The patient seated on a stool, and having his head fixed by an assistant standing behind him, protrudes the tongue as far as possible, which is then to be held with the assistant's fingers covered with linen, or with a pair of polyp-forceps, with which the back of the tongue is grasped, firmly pressed together and fixed, the diseased part is to be held with the fingers, or with a pair of hook-forceps, a hook or a thread passed through it. The degenerated part being now drawn forwards, is to be cut off with a bistoury, or what is better with the kneed or COOPER'S scissors, the direction and shape of the cut being decided by the seat and shape of the disease. When the ulcer or the *scirrhus* is not large, specially if it be on the tip of the tongue, it may be removed by two cuts connected at an angle, so that the wound may be brought together with suture, although HEYRELDER holds it better not to effect the union this way, but to leave it to nature.

(a) Above cited, p 285

(b) LI FRANC, in *Revue Médicale* 1827, *Linguae* Erlangen, 1832

(c) Ueber Zungenkrebs, in *Studien im Gebiet oder Heilwissenschaft*, vol 1 p 183

vol II p 69 — JAEGER, De extirpatione

If the cancer be on one side of the tongue, that organ must be divided by a cut lengthways, and a second cut made transversely or obliquely behind the degenerated part. If the disease extend far back, it is necessary first to divide the cut on the corresponding side to obtain more room. If the tongue be degenerated throughout its whole thickness and far back, the cheek must also be first divided, and when the tongue has been properly protruded and fixed, it must be cut off with two strokes with COOPER'S scissors from the side towards the middle. The bleeding which always accompanies this operation must be stopped as far as possible by ligature, by styptics, by pieces of ice held in the mouth, by solution of alum, or by the actual cautery. The edges of the wound are then to be carefully examined, and every hard knot or diseased part seized with the hook or forceps, and removed with the scissors.

The *after-treatment* must, according to the degree of the ensuing inflammation, be more or less antiphlogistic, the patient must not talk, and only eat mild nourishing broth. When suppuration takes place, bland mouth-washes must be used. If the suppurating part assume a bad appearance, it must be touched with caustic, or with the actual cautery, and at the same time a corresponding general treatment employed.

After the cure, the speech is more or less affected, according as more or less of the tongue has been removed, it, however, gradually improves if the lost part have not been very great.

Fungous growths of the tongue must be cut off at their base, either immediately or after the application of a ligature around the tongue, and the bleeding surface touched with the actual cautery (*a*).

Tying the lingual arteries (*par* 1444) which has been proposed for the special object of preventing bleeding in cutting off the tongue, is partly on account of its great danger and difficulty in stout persons, improper, but specially so, because experience has shown that even in deep removal of the tongue the bleeding may be stanch'd by ligature and other remedies. JAEGER, for these reasons, thinks it required only in cases of considerable varicose or aneurysmatic affections of the tongue, or in its total removal, when the remainder of the tongue cannot be laid hold of.

2430 The *removal of the tongue by tying*, which is done either with a single ligature, or with a double thread, passed through with a needle, and tied on both sides, is indeed a security against bleeding, but the painfulness of this method, the inconvenience caused by the swelling of the tongue, by its sloughing and the like, generally leads to the preference of removal by cutting, cases, however, may occur, where a mixed treatment may be requisite. If, for instance, the tongue be diseased far back on one side, the diseased may be separated from the healthy part by a cut extending sufficiently far back, the diseased mass drawn forwards with the forceps, and a ligature applied with the loop-drawer, at the root of the degeneration (*b*). Otherwise, experience shows, that in such cases, the removal by cutting has favourable results (*c*).

(*a*) VON WALTHER, in his *Journal für Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde*, vol. v. p. 210 — JAEGER, above cited — DELPECH, Sur un Cas de Cancer de la Langue, qui a entraîné la perte totale de cet organe, et lui a fourni l'occasion d'étudier la part qu'il

prend à la formation de la parole, in *Revue Médicale*, 1832, vol. ii. p. 384.

(*b*) LISFRANC, above cited.

(*c*) JAEGER, above cited — REICHERT, Ueber partielle und totale Exstirpation der Zunge, in *Russ's Magazin*, vol. xlvii. part ii.

As CLOQUET had previously opened the bottom of the mouth for the introduction of a ligature, so MIRAULT (a) proceeded in a case, in which he had fruitlessly endeavoured to find the lingual artery on one side, although he had taken it up, with difficulty, on the other, after which, the tumour diminished, but increased again. He made a cut from the chin to the tongue-bone, directly in the space between the *m. geniohyoides*, through which he pierced the tongue at the middle of its base, and surrounded the left half with a ligature, the ends of which hung down from the neck, and were there tied. Afterwards he tied the other half. If thus tied at two different times, the cancer may be cured without mortification of the tongue, which retains its shape and activity. According to MIRAULT, the cut into the bottom of the mouth is assisted, if the tongue be drawn well forward with a hook, and a needle curved sideways with a handle, like DRASAULT'S aneurysmal needle, be thrust through the middle line of the tongue from above, downwards, so that its point protrude below, at the part where the tie is to be made, the one end of the thread is now to be held fast, the needle with the other end drawn back, and then the threads tied.

With MIRAULT'S, agrees the practice of REGNOLI (b) for removal of the tongue. He made three cuts in the form of T from the lower edge of the point of the chin to the tongue-bone, and on either side to the front edge of the *m. masseter*. The skin, cellular tissue, and *m. platysma myoides*, were dissected off, a pointed straight bistoury thrust behind the chin from above downwards, the insertion of the *m. geniohyoides* and *genioglossi* were cut through, and the mucous membrane of the mouth divided. With a button-ended bistoury, the insertions of the *m. digastrici* and *mylohyoides*, and the mucous membrane of the mouth were now cut through up to the pillars of the soft palate. After tying a few vessels, the tip of the tongue was seized with MUSEUX'S forceps, and drawn down to the lower opening, so that the whole tongue was seen on the front of the neck, and pulled well down with the fingers. Several ligatures were now applied with a long curved needle around the root of the tongue, the tongue cut off with a small pair of shears in front of the ligature, its stump returned into the cavity of the mouth, and the wound closed. Ice was put into the mouth to keep down the inflammation.

[ARNOTT (c) has also performed this operation for a malignant tumour of the tongue of a girl of fifteen, which was as large as a pullet's egg, projected from the upper and under surface at its right side from nearly half an inch of its apex to the *isthmus faucium*, and protruded at the edge between the teeth. "The head being slightly extended, and the *os hyoides* felt, an incision was made over it, upwards and forwards, an inch and a half in length, on the mesial line, through the skin, cellular substance, and *râpe* of the mylothyoid muscles. With the edge of the knife, but chiefly by its handle, way was made for the finger between the two genio-hyoid and the two genio-glossal muscles. A tenaculum was next passed through the apex of the tongue, by means of which it was drawn out of the mouth, and held so during the subsequent part of the operation. Into the wound in the neck a strong needle, with an eye at the point, in a fixed handle, was now conducted and passed through the basis of the tongue into the *pharynx* a little to the left of the mesial line. The loop of ligature which it carried was then, by means of a blunt hook drawn forwards out of the mouth, and the needle withdrawn from the wound over one of the ends. The loop being cut, two ligatures were obtained, one of these was placed along the upper surface of the tongue, so as to bound the disease on its left side, and carried through the apex of the tongue, from above downwards, by means of a large curved needle, through which the oral end of the other ligature was now also passed. Fixed in a *porte aiguille*, this needle was next carried through the floor of the mouth, immediately behind the last molar tooth, on the right side, directed at first, and for the greater part of its course, perpendicularly downwards, then inclined mesial, and brought out at the incision in the neck. There were thus two ligatures, the four ends of which being out of this wound one of the loops was so disposed as to encircle the right half of the tumour, the other was placed longitudinally on the upper surface of the tongue, longitudinally and obliquely below. Being tied, (and this was done as tightly as possible,) the diseased mass was circumscribed posteriorly, laterally, and, in some measure, inferiorly. A third

(a) Gazette Médicale de Paris, vol. 11 p. 507 1834 August No 32

(b) Bulletino delle Scienze Mediche Jan., 1839 No 181

(c) Med. Chir. Trans., vol. xxii 1839

ligature was now passed through the fore part of the tongue, so as to isolate, at this part, the diseased from the healthy structure." (p 23-25) This proceeding fixed the tongue in the mouth, and she became unable to articulate or swallow. She was fed for a fortnight on milk by an elastic catheter passed along the left side of the tongue into the *œsophagus*. The swelling of the sound part of the tongue, and the salivation which ensued, were moderated by active purging. On the second day, "the circumscribed portion of the tongue was black and pulpy, and portions of it began to separate. This continued until the fifth day, when, on removing some of these, I discovered that the sloughing was confined to the surface, and that the more soft part of the tumour underneath was still alive, as it bled on being scratched. I endeavoured to complete the strangulation by carrying a canula over the ligatures, hanging out of the wound of the neck up towards the root of the tongue, and tightening these afterwards by twisting and maintaining them so, but without a successful result" * * * "On the eleventh day the *diseased* was completely separated from the *sound* half of the tongue by a deep trench, so as to give it a truly bifid character, and the trench was continued across the basis, seeming to extend through the whole thickness of the part" * * * Reunion by granulation had commenced between the diseased and sound portions of the tongue, but this was easily broken down by the probe. It was now evident that the former part derived some vascular supply from below, and the following method was employed to cut this off. A loop of silver wire, properly bent, was passed over it from the mouth, carried and depressed into the trench already mentioned as surrounding it, and being drawn forwards, the diseased part was found to be placed completely above the level of the loop. The two ends of the wire were next passed through a double polypus-canula, and thus being carried home under the tumour, to what may now be considered its neck, the ligatures were tightened, the death of the part effected, separation ensuing on the fifth day, (the seventeenth from the first operation") (p 23-28) The case succeeded completely, and at present, Oct. 1846, she is quite well.]

C — OF CANCER OF THE PAROTID GLAND.

- KALTSCHMIED, De Tumore Glandulæ Parotidis feliciter exstirpatò Jenæ, 1752
 SIEBOLD, C, Parotidis scirrhusæ feliciter exstirpatæ Historia Erford, 1781
 ———, (Resp ORTH,) Dissert de Scirrhus Parotidis Wirceburg, 1793
 SIEBOLD, B, Historia Systematis Salivalis, p 151 Jenæ, 1797
 OHLE, Erfahrungen ueber die Ausrottung der Ohrspeicheldruse, in Zeitschrift für Natur-und Heilkunde, vol 1 part 1 Dresden, 1819
 KLEIN, Ueber die Ausrottung mehrere Geschwulste, besondes der Schild-und Orspeicheldruse, in VON GRAEFE und VON WALTHER's Journal für Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde, vol 1 p 106 1820
 KYP, (Præsid WALTHER,) Dissert de Induratione et Exstirpatione Glandulæ Parotidis Bonnæ, 1822.
 BRAAMBERG, Dissert de Exstirpatione Glandulæ Parotidis et Submaxillaris Groning, 1829 4to

2431 The parotid gland is subject to a variety of degenerations of its tissue, by which its size is increased, and a larger or smaller swelling is produced. It may be the seat of induration, of a sarcomatous degeneration, of *scirrhus* and cancer, and of medullary *fungus*. Encysted tumours in the tissue of the parotid; or in its neighbourhood, as well as swellings of the neighbouring glands, may be easily mistaken for a swelling of the parotid itself.

2432 The swelling of the parotid is characterized by there being always a circumscribed tumour between the mastoid process and the ascending branch of the lower jaw, which lifts the ear up, and enlarges in a more or less irregular, oftentimes egg-shaped or pyramidal form. The axis of the swelling always corresponds to a straight line, continued from

the mastoid process, towards the angle of the lower jaw, or little deviating therefrom, if the swelling be not very large, and it forms a pyramid, the base of which lies upon the ascending plate of the jaw, but its apex projects freely

2433 The following circumstances serve for the closer distinction of the several tumours of the parotid gland. *Scurhus* forms a swelling not very bulky, of stony hardness, irregular on its surface, having clefts and globular projections, almost immovable, protruding little externally, though it spreads rather deeply, compresses the vessels and nerves, and declares its cancerous nature by the lancinating pain. *Induration* of the parotid remains after previous inflammation, (*par* 141,) feels less hard and uneven than *scurhus*, and shows no sign of concealed cancer. In *sarcomatous degeneration*, the swelling is softer than in *scurhus* or induration; its growth is rather quick, it is moveable, and may also be raised from below. *Medullary fungus* of the parotid forms a swelling which quickly attains an enormous size, and from whence, on its bursting, fungous growths arise, and bleedings frequently occur

2434 From the above-mentioned swellings of the parotid gland, *encysted tumours*, which are developed in the *parenchyma*, or on the covering of the gland are distinguished by having mostly a roundish form and regular surface, their front surface is often compressed, they are not developed equally, they feel soft, and fluctuate indistinctly. In *tumours of the absorbent glands*, there are always several swollen at the same time, the swellings are softer, and there is a general appearance of scrofulous disease. *Tumours of the submaxillary glands* are distinguished from those of the parotid by the seat of their development

2435 In *scurhus*, as well as in *medullary fungus* of the parotid removal is the only remedy, though a doubtful one. Various means have been advised for the dispersion of induration, as hemlock, antimony, mercury, barytes, and iodine, for external application, mercurial, or iodic ointments, poultices, dry bags of hemlock, *hyoscyamus*, *belladonna*, *stramonium*, softening steam of these herbs, dispensing plasters. In *sarcomatous swellings* of the parotid, perhaps some decrease may be effected by repeated applications of leeches, by issues on the tumour, or in its neighbourhood, and by a seton drawn through the tumour. These means lessen the increased nourishment of the swelling, by the inflammation excited by the seton producing obliteration of the vessels, and the swelling is destroyed by the suppuration. Such modes of treatment, however, can only be employed with the hope of a favourable issue, in cases of not long standing degeneration of the parotid, and when it has little increased in size. It must, however, be remembered, that attempts at dispersion may cause a quicker growth of induration. When in *sarcomatous degeneration*, the vessels are very numerous, the introduction of a seton may produce great bleeding

2436 The removal of the parotid gland belongs to the most difficult and dangerous operations, and is by many considered totally unpermissible, as the close connexion of the gland with the important neighbouring parts, renders necessary the wounding of very important vessels and nerves, hence the danger of bleeding, and of fatal nervous symptoms, besides, the swelling of the parotid, in ordinary cases, is productive of

no danger, and is not cancerous (a) Experience has repeatedly proved the possibility of extirpating the parotid without the occurrence of these accidents

The parotid gland is covered with a fibrous capsule, if this be not adherent to the tumour, and if during the operation it can be spared, the removal is far easier and less dangerous than when the capsule and tumour are united. The vessels which may be wounded during the operation are, the temporal, anterior aural, transverse facial, and external maxillary arteries or their branches, which are often considerably enlarged, and even the carotid artery itself, which is often completely enclosed in the parotid gland. If the surgeon operate with due care, and with intimate knowledge of the parts, he may almost always avoid injuring the trunks of these arteries, even, however, if one or other be wounded, fatal bleeding may be prevented by one or other of the under-mentioned remedies. Numerous twigs from the third branch of the fifth pair, the communicating facial, and from the third pair of cervical nerves must indeed be cut through in removing the parotid, but the trunk of the facial nerve is not necessarily divided (b)

The removal of a scirrhous tumour of the parotid gland is always most difficult and dangerous, because it is firmly connected with the surrounding parts, and if any of the disease be left, no cure can be expected. In induration and *sarcoma* the tumour is more moveable, the surrounding capsule may therefore be left alone, and does not at all interfere

ALLAN BURNS (c) believes that in all cases where the parotid has been held to have been removed, it was not the gland itself, but a diseased conglobate gland, of which there are commonly two accompanying the parotid, the one under the lobe of the parotid, and the other on its middle, and lying opposite the division of the external carotid, into maxillary and temporal arteries. The former is not so deep, and is simply covered with the cervical *fascia* and the lobe of the parotid. BURNS attempted the removal of the parotid on the dead body, but even there failed to remove all the diseased substance (d)

2437 For the extirpation of the parotid gland, it is most convenient to lay the patient upon a narrow table covered with a mattress, in such way on the healthy side, with the head a little raised, that the light may readily fall upon the swelling. If the tumour be not very large, the skin covering it not connected with it, and not diseased, an assistant fixes the swelling on each side with his fingers, thrusting it upwards at the same time, and rendering the skin tense, a longitudinal cut must then be made through the skin from the mastoid process to the angle of the jaw. If the swelling be larger, a crucial cut must be made, and if the skin be attached and diseased, two semilunar cuts must be made and connected above and below, including the diseased skin. The *m. platysma myoides* is to be next cut through, and all the spouting vessels tied. The skin must now be separated from the surface of the whole swelling, the fibrous capsule opened sufficiently, and the tumour shelled out with the fingers or with the handle of the scalpel. The blade of the knife must be only used with the greatest caution, for the purpose of separating the firmer connexions. During the operation, an assistant must

(a) RICHTER, Anfangsgründe, vol iv par 401, 402

(b) KYLL, above cited

(c) Surgical Anatomy of the Head and Neck, p 267

(d) See also BERARD, Maladies de la Glande parotide et de la région parotidienne, Operations, que ces Maladies reclament, Paris, 1841

constantly sprinkle cold water to keep the wound clear of blood, on which account, also, every spouting vessel should be immediately tied. In *sarcoma*, the substance of the swelling is often not of sufficient firmness to permit it being at once shelled out with the finger; it often tears, and the several parts must be removed piecemeal. When the fibrous capsule adheres to the gland, and cannot be freed, the separation of the tumour is exceedingly difficult, and requires the greatest caution.

2438 When on separating the swelling at its hinder part, a very firm connexion of it to the carotid artery running behind, or through its substance, is perceived, a ligature may be applied round the tumour, after isolating as much as possible, or the trunk of the carotid artery may be tied, and the removal completed (*a*). When the tumour dips deeply, and its close connexion with the carotid artery is suspected, that vessel may be tied some weeks before the extirpation, which will then be performed with greater safety. In many tumours of the parotid, the ligature of the artery will indeed cause, by the diminution of the flow of blood, such decrease of the size of the swelling as to render its removal superfluous (*b*).

The previously tying the carotid artery, which was performed by GOODLAD (*c*), does not ensure against bleeding, which quickly follows, from the numerous anastomoses and the quickly-restored collateral circulation. Thence LANGENBECK'S (*d*) advice, when, on account of the expansion of the vessels, or the firm connexion of the tumour, it is scarcely possible to avoid injuring the artery, first, to lay bare the artery, and include it in a ligature, which must be tightened if the vessel be injured, or the bleeding from its branches be great. I have, however, in one case, where the carotid was closely connected with the swelling, avoided wounding it in the total removal of the tumour, by which the vessel was so perfectly exposed in the wound, that I could raise it with my fingers, and in case of having wounded it, could have easily applied a ligature.

2439 If, during the removal of the parotid gland, the carotid artery be wounded, it must be attempted to seize it with a hook, and tie it, but if this be not possible, the bleeding may, perhaps, be stanch'd by pressure, with the fingers, or by plugging, which, at least, has been done on one case of wounded facial carotid with success (*e*), or the wounded part of the artery may be compressed, and the common trunk of the carotid artery tied at once.

2440 After the extirpation is completed, the wound must be properly brought together, the ends of the ligatures carried out in the shortest direction, the edges of the wound carefully closed with sticking plaster, and the patient put to bed with his head a little raised, and inclined to the diseased side. The accidents which may occur after the operation, as severe inflammation, nervous symptoms, after bleeding, and the like, require the ordinary treatment.

I have, up to the present time, performed eight extirpations of the parotid gland, without any untoward accident resulting from the operation.

Cases of extirpation of the parotid gland, are, related by

PRIEGER, in VON GRAEFE und VON WALFHER's Journal, vol. II p. 454, and in RUST's Magazin, vol. XIV p. 303.

BERENDTS, in the same, vol. XIII p. 159.

SCHMIDT, in the same, p. 312.

(*a*) ZANG, Operationen, vol. II p. 618.

(*d*) Bibliothek, vol. I p. 400.

(*b*) KILL, above cited, p. 18.

(*e*) LARREY, Memoires de Chirurgie Militaire, vol. I p. 309.

(*c*) Med. Chir. Trans., vol. VII p. 112.

1816

- WEINHOLD, in Salzburger Medic -Chirurg Zeitung, vol. iv p. 63 1823
 BECLARD, in Archives Générales de Médecine, 1824, vol. iv p. 62
 CHELIUS, in Heidelb klin Annalen, vol. ii p. ii
 KIRBY, J., Additional Observations on the Treatment of certain severe forms of Hæmorrhoidal Excrescence, &c Dublin, 1825 8vo
 McCLELLAN, G., in American Medical Review and Journal 1826.
 [RANDOLPH, J in Philadelphia Medical Examiner, vol 2 1839.—
 G W. N.]

D.—OF CANCER OF THE BREAST.

- HEISTER, L., Dissert. de optimâ Cancrum Mammarum exstirpandi Ratione. Altorf, 1720
 TABOR, (Præs SERRURIER,) Dissert de Cancro Mammarum eumque novo exstirpandi methodo Traj ad Rhen, 1721
 VACHER, Dissertation sur le Cancer du Sein Besançon, 1740
 PALLUCCI, N J., Nouvelles Remarques sur la Lithotome, suivies, &c, et sur l'Amputations des Mammelles Paris, 1750 8vo
 DE HAUPVILLE, La Guérison du Cancer au Sein Rouen, 1793
 ADAMS, Observations on Cancerous Breast London, 1803
 RUDTORFFER, Abhandlung über die Operationsmethoden sengersperrter Leisten und Schenkelbrüche, vol. i. p. 122, vol. ii p. 334
 BELL, CHARLES, On the Varieties of Diseases comprehended under the name of Carcinomâ Mammæ, in Med -Chir Trans, vol. xii p. 713
 COOPER, ASTLEY, Lectures on Surgery, by TYRRELL, vol. ii p. 175
 ———, Illustrations of the Diseases of the Breast London, 1829 4to
 BENEDICT, Bemerkungen über die Krankheiten der Brust und Achseldrüsen. Breslau, 1825.
 CUMIN, V., A general view of the Diseases of the Mamma, with cases of some of the more important affections of that gland, in Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, vol. xxvii p. 225 1827
 BRIDIE, SIR B C, Lectures on Pathology and Surgery, above cited.
 [PARRISH, Jos Observations on Affections of the Mammæ, liable to be mistaken for Cancer, in North American Medical and Surgical Journal vol. v 1828
 PARSONS, USHER, On Cancer of the Breast, Boylston Prize Dissertations Boston, 1839 8vo —G W N]

2441 The breast-gland is most commonly affected with *scirrhus*, but in men this occurs very rarely As to its origin and progress, all that has been said generally on cancer of glands applies, its development and course, however, present some differences

2442 Most commonly a hard lump, round and moveable, arises without any previous cause, or after a blow, a squeeze, or the like, as it grows it becomes irregular and knobby, a second and third lump is produced, which seem connected together by strings of hardened cellular tissue As these several lumps enlarge, they become molten into each other and with the gland, and spread especially towards the arm-pit. Passing, lancinating pains set in, which are not increased by pressure, and spread towards the shoulder, and over the arm As the swelling increases, and the pain becomes more severe, they attack the skin, which assumes a channelled, scar-like appearance, and the sebaceous glands are often filled with a black substance. The skin becomes attached to the tumour, which rises considerably at one point, reddens, and thins, the veins swell, the nipple retracts, and instead of a promi-

nence, exhibits a hollow The skin at last breaks, and an ulcer forms, spreading in every direction, with hard, dusky red, glossy edges, and having a foul, sloughy bottom, though not with any very copious and offensively-smelling discharge, the ulcer is rather a deep cleft, without any fungous excrescences The glands in the arm-pit, on the collar-bone, and the neighbourhood, swell up, if they have not so previously At this time, often even earlier, before the breast has broken, the patient complains of rheumatic pains in different parts, especially in the loins and thighs nutrition is much affected, the countenance assumes a peculiar bad, earthy appearance, the arm of the affected side swells, and can no longer be moved from the body, and death follows, under the symptoms of hectic consumption already described

This form of cancer of the breast is sometimes developed with a scirrhus inflammation, under which the whole breast swells, or there has been previous long existent hardening, or a milk-knot, assumes the scirrhus degeneration

[BRODIE, divides "scirrhus tumours of the breast into two classes, one where there is a conversion of the gland of the breast itself into the scirrhus structure, there being no well-defined margin to it, the other, where there is a scirrhus tumour imbedded in what appears to be otherwise a healthy breast, as if it were altogether a new growth, there being a well-defined boundary to it" (p 195)]

The latter of these, the course of which is above described by CURRIUS, is the ordinary form of *scirrhus*; the former is comparatively rare, and, as far as I have seen, does not pass into ulceration, but the whole gland becomes converted into one hard stony mass, which retains the shape of a plump, well-formed breast It, in general, grows rapidly, and the glands in the arm-pit soon become affected by the disease, and the patient's powers are worn out by its malignant effect upon the constitution, although it does not ulcerate I have, very recently, had two cases of this kind under my care; the one I have lost sight of, but the other is slowly sinking under the circumstances I have just mentioned BRODIE justly observes, that in such cases "the operation not only never succeeds in making a permanent cure, but rather hastens the progress of the disease The patient dies within two or three years, and probably much sooner, from an effusion of fluid into the cavity of the pleura" (p 195) I recollect having a case in which both breasts were affected by this general scirrhus enlargement, in addition to which nearly the whole of the skin covering the front of the chest was closely set with scirrhus tubercles of various size, but, in this case, both breasts and skin ulcerated superficially, and the patient died hectic, about three or four months after the ulceration had taken place.—

J F S]

2443 *Scirrhus* of the breast frequently begins with a single lump at one particular part of the gland, and seems to stretch itself by a string-like process, towards the arm-pit In the increasing enlargement, the whole gland of the breast is changed into a firm, elevated substance, its surface is granular, the skin bluish-red, blackish-red, with a bluish tinge The tumour quickly adheres to the skin and underlying parts, and stretches towards the glands of the arm-pit, which rarely fail to swell The ulcer has a dirty bottom, red, hard, outturned edges, and hard knots are felt at various parts in and beneath the skin The secretion of *ichor* in the sore is considerable, and very ill-smelling, bleedings frequently occur, and death follows, under the above-mentioned symptoms

2444 Cancer of the breast not unfrequently is developed as *skin-cancer* A lump, a wart, or a hard little mark appears at some one spot of the skin, which gradually reddens, and with lancinating pain, runs into ulceration The ulcer spreads, with hard edges and bottom, after the

manner of skin-cancer, more on the surface, and little in depth, it, however, extends gradually to the glands. Swelling of the arm-pit glands follows much later than in glandular cancer.

2445 *Cancer of the areola* begins with knot-like swelling of its little glands, which ulcerate, the nipple itself is attacked and destroyed by ulceration. A dusky girdle in the skin surrounds the ulcerated parts, the affected breast is full, round, and elastic; the neighbouring parts remain unaltered. A fungous growth springs up from the ulcerated surface, which is reproduced as soon as destroyed. If these growths be left alone, they form a soft vascular *fungus*, and general disturbance follows, accompanied with throbbing pain in the breast, but if they be destroyed, the irritable condition of the breast ceases. Earlier or later symptoms appear, which show that the constitution has become affected, the patient wastes, has a yellowish, earthy countenance, pains in the back and loins, and often dies, without the breast-gland being considerably affected by the disease.

2446 *Cancer of the nipple* begins with a round swelling at the root of the nipple, which is not painful, but is very hard and irregular on its surface, as it enlarges it becomes the seat of shooting, lancinating pains, which run from the swelling to the shoulder. The nipple ulcerates, is covered with a yellowish crust, which separates and forms afresh, more extensive ulceration follows, the nipple is destroyed, and a scirrhus substance is laid bare. The *scirrhus* spreads widely round the nipple, the pain becomes more violent, but the diseased part is not tender to the touch, a crust is no longer formed, the ulcer secretes ichor, and sometimes bleeds. The glands of the arm-pit swell, and the usual symptoms of hectic consumption close the scene.

According to ASTLEY COOPER (a), a fungous degeneration of the nipple begins in the same way. Behind the nipple, and firmly connected with it, a round, less hard swelling than in *scirrhus* forms, which is slightly painful on pressure, but otherwise quite free from pain. ASTLEY COOPER also mentions a swelling behind the nipple, which occupies the space of an inch, occurs commonly between seven and twelve years of age, is more frequent in boys than girls, mostly on one side, rarely on both, is tender, often painful when touched, moveable, and over which the skin is unchanged. This swelling is benignant, and yields, to dispersing plasters, and the internal use of calomel and rhubarb, and the like.

[ASTLEY COOPER gives the following account of the development of the nipple in the *fœtus*, and of its subsequent changes. — "In both male and female infants a gland exists, which is the *rudus* of the future nipple, over which the skin is puckered into a small projection. This glandular substance lies concealed under the skin until near the age of puberty, and then it gradually evolves and becomes converted into the nipple of the adult. In the male, the tubes through which the milk of the infant passes become ligamentous cords in the nipple of the adult, and in the female, the similar tubes become the lactiferous ducts of the nipple. Thus it is that the *rudus* of the adult nipple is protected until the age of puberty. It is this structure, then, of the male and female nipple, prior to the age of puberty, at the time when the evolution of the nipple is commencing, which produces the swelling to which young people are subject, from the age of eight years to the period of puberty, for when the action is greater than the evolution requires, a hard inflammatory swelling is produced. It is in this structure that, in future years, the *malignant areolar* or *mammillary tumour* forms. Here the scirrhus tubercle commences, which destroys the nipple, and ultimately extinguishes the life of the patient. It is in this structure that the fungous swelling above-mentioned is formed. The female is less

subject to it than the male, because the mamillary substance is principally absorbed, and lactiferous tubes are formed in its stead" (pp 453, 151)

BRODIE says — "A scirrhus tumour may occur in the nipple, and I believe that this may properly be distinguished from a scirrhus tumour of the breast itself, and that there is a greater chance of a permanent cure from an operation where the disease originates in the nipple, than where it originates in the breast" (p 201)

2447 The symptoms accompanying the development and progress of cancer of the breast are, besides those already noticed, subject to many varieties. A *scirrhus* often exists in the breast for a considerable time without causing any inconvenience, sometimes it is quickly developed, and accompanied with general affection of the constitution, which in other cases only appears at a later period. The transition into ulceration is often the consequence of external violence, and often of the discontinuance of the monthly discharge. Sometimes open cancer is little painful, but generally highly so, and the more severe the pain in *scirrhus* and cancer, the quicker is their progress, hence may be distinguished an *acute* and *chronic* cancer of the breast.

Acute cancer begins as a hard lump, deeply seated in the breast, at first moveable, but in one or two months adherent to the skin, which becomes discoloured. The hardness soon affects the whole breast, but only a single part projects much, is shiny, purple red, and elastic, as if it contained fluid. The pain is very violent and shooting, as in whitlow. The gland of the breast does not enlarge regularly, but in separate swellings, the glands of the skin seem enlarged, the surface is beset with little white points, which become more distinct as the tumour becomes of a deeper dusky-red. A trickling begins on the most prominent part; which may lead to the expectation of suppuration, but this does not take place. The *scirrhus* quickly enlarges, with additional redness and increase of pain, the countenance assumes a painful, anxious expression, and the skin a pale-yellow appearance, and great feebleness and depression ensue. The large lumps in the skin become black, burst, discharge a little blood, and afterwards serum. Unavoidably the surface sloughs to a great extent, and the breast is deeply hollowed by an irregular ulcer filled with black sloughs, its edges raised and beset with lumps, which burst, discharge, slough, and form deep, foul ulcers. The ulceration spreads by the sloughing of these tubercles, and spreads incessantly, farther and farther.

That kind of breast-cancer is considered *chronic*, which is dry and hard as cartilage, when it has acquired a certain size, it crumples together, so that the swelling presents different clefts from the skin being drawn in and wrinkled, in which the retracted nipple is completely hidden. It is specially observed in old, shrivelled women, with dry, tense fibre. Sometimes these *scirrhi* open by superficial ulceration, which closes again with a scar (a). The pain is not very great, and the disease may exist for many years without making any great progress.

["In many cases of scirrhus tumours of the breast, the skin," observes BRODIE, "is drawn or tucked in, over the tumour, so as to produce the appearance of a dimple in it. Where this dimple in the skin exists, you may be almost sure that there is a scirrhus tumour in the breast beneath it, and on examination you will feel it with

the finger * * * But on what does this appearance depend? In a case which I dissected very carefully, I found a narrow process or elongation of the disease, perhaps half an inch in length, passing from the tumour through the *areola* into the skin, and connecting the skin and the tumour to each other. In fact, the dimple indicates that the disease is not confined to the breast, but that the skin is already contaminated" (pp 197, 198)]

2448. The interior of *scirrhus* of the breast is the same as that already generally mentioned. When cut into, it shows an exceedingly hard substance, from the midst of which white streaks radiate, between these and similar connecting streaks, by which a fan or net-like tissue is formed, having deposited between them a soft, lard-like substance, in many instances the tumour forms a large, lardy mass, in which the white streaks are fewer, even entirely wanting, and do not, as in the former instance, spread indefinitely beyond the boundary of the swelling (par 2395) The relation of these white streaks to the tumour is exceedingly important, in general they stretch much beyond the irregular hard lumps, which can be felt externally. The retraction of the nipple here affords an important character, it is produced by the streaks which originate in the centre of the lump, and spread between the milk-tubes of the nipple. In the same way these streaks stretch beyond the bounds of the gland into the surrounding cellular tissue (a)

2449 Various tumours are developed in the breast, the distinction of which from cancer is, in many instances, excessively difficult to the most clever practitioner, and probably on such mistake in the diagnosis rest those successful cases, in which the dispersion of presumed *scirrhus* has been effected by the use of internal and external remedies. Such tumours, are, *a*, Inflammatory affection, and painful swelling of the lymphatic vessels, which run from the breast to the arm-pit, or swelling of the breast-gland itself, in consequence of chronic inflammation, or continued swelling, after previous inflammation and suppuration *β*, Milk knots or lumps *γ*, Scrofulous swellings *δ*, Herpetic and Psoric affections, especially about the nipple *ε*, Encysted tumours *ζ*, Steatomatous degeneration *η*, Medullary fungus *θ*, Blood swellings *ι*, Hypertrophy. A careful examination of all the circumstances accompanying the origin of such tumours can alone direct the practitioner in his diagnosis

2450 Chronic inflammatory affection of the lymphatic vessels, or of the breast-gland, is specially characterized by its being painful on pressure, which is not the case with *scirrhus*. Chronic abscesses in the breast sometimes form exceedingly slowly, as hard swellings, in which only at a late period, fluctuation is indistinctly felt, but the soft part is always surrounded to a tolerable extent, with a hard swelling. It is more readily mistaken as malignant, on account of the general health being always more or less therewith affected. Irritating applications and plasters, opening the swelling, poultices, and general treatment, which improves the constitution, effect the cure. Benignant hardening is commonly observed in young people, most frequently between puberty and the thirtieth year. The swelling is usually superficial, feels as if a lobe of

the gland were enlarged, as if several were united into one swelling. It is moveable, has no string-like processes towards the shoulder, there is no pain in the breast, shoulder, and arm, no injuring of the general health; no affection of the armpit glands, and it is not so hard as *scirrhus*. The disease is in general sympathetic with the state of the womb, and occurs in unmarried or married women who continue unfruitful. Its occasional causes, with previous predisposition from uterine irritation, are often mechanical violence, blows; and the like. The swelling enlarges very slowly, never becomes large, remains long free from pain, and in many cases, only after years, is accompanied with a stabbing, rheumatic pain.

Dispersing remedies, repeated leeching, mercury, hemlock, iodine internally and externally, and means which regulate the functions of the womb and improve the general health, often diminish or entirely dissipate the tumour. But if not, if the swelling increase, its removal is indicated, and on account of its mobility, easy, and it does not return. On examining such tumour, a number of lobes are observed, connected with thick cellular tissue, which, when cut through, look like cow's udder.

After the cessation of menstruation, a swelling of this kind may become malignant, it may also disappear before that period, during pregnancy and suckling, although previously it has resisted all remedies.

2451. In very sensitive persons, between the ages of fifteen and twenty, when menstruation is suppressed, or irregular and scanty, and the whites are present, sometimes, if the breast have received a blow or push, there may be very great tenderness to the touch, with or without swelling of one lobe of the breast-gland, and pain running from the breast to the shoulder and elbow, and not unfrequently to the hand and fingers. Previous to menstruation the swelling is greater, but after it of less size. The sensibility is often so great that restlessness and loss of sleep ensue, the weight of the breast is sometimes unbearable, even in bed, and vomiting occurs with the severity of the pain. The skin of the breast is unaltered, and without a trace of inflammation. Sometimes only a small portion, and at other times the greater part of the breast is affected, and sometimes both breasts may be attacked at once. The causes of this condition are always very irritable constitution and disturbed functions of the womb.

Belladonna, opium, extract of hemlock, soap plaster, oiled silk, and the like, are employed locally, and in violent inflammation, leeches. Such internal remedies as diminish the excited sensibility, and regulate the functions of the womb, therefore, ealomel and opium, and between whiles a mild aperient, *aqua lauro-cerasi*, or hemlock with rhubarb, should be given, afterwards strengthening remedies, especially the preparations of iron, with a corresponding dietetic regimen (a).

[All these remedies and a vast many others are frequently employed without the least benefit, and patient and practitioner are equally tired of the complaint and of each other. Matrimony is the most agreeable and most certain cure for this most vexatious ailment, and should be gently hinted to the patients's friends — J. F. S.]

2452 *Milk-knots* or *lumps* often present the same hardness as *scurhus*. They always occur during pregnancy, or after delivery, from whatever cause can produce inflammation of the breast-gland, as, for instance, cold, vexation, fright, mechanical irritation, excoriation of the nipple, and the like. At first there are either symptoms of inflammation, which subside, or there is not any accompanying inconvenience. Besides these circumstances, milk-knots are characterized by their round smooth shape, and by their free mobility, they are generally in the middle of the breast, near the nipple, well defined, not surrounded by any hardened cellular tissue, and not connected by any strings to the neighbouring parts. They always diminish or disappear on the recurrence of the flow of milk, they diminish in a second pregnancy, and generally lessen when menstruation comes on.

Milk-knots have a malignant appearance in old women who have never been pregnant, if they occur after the cessation of menstruation, if subject to mechanical injury, if connected with gout or other general diseases. The swelling is then harder and more irregular, the cellular tissue becomes hard around the knot and is connected by strings with the neighbouring parts, under such state scurvous degeneration is always to be presumed (a).

To this place belong also those cases produced by suppression of the milk, or by rupture of the milk-tubes, and extravasation of that fluid into the cellular tissue, which form fluctuating tumours, containing a very large quantity of milk. They generally begin soon after delivery, with a swelling, which fluctuates, without previous symptoms of inflammation and suppuration, accompanied with a feel of painful distention, which increases when the child sucks. The swelling arises at any one part of the breast from the nipple to the edge, the cutaneous veins are enlarged, but the part is not discoloured. SCARPA (b) saw such a tumour, which occurred during suckling, and from which, with a trocar, he drew off ten pints of pure milk. The introduction of a seton into the cavity, and its gradual lessening by withdrawing some threads, favours the speedy diminution and complete closure of the cavity. In subsequent lyings in, the secretion of milk in the breast undergoes no alteration.

[The disease just noticed is that named by ASTLEY COOPER, the *Lacteal* or *Lactiferous Swelling*, and though often containing a few spoonfuls of milk, rarely acquires a very considerable size. In 1839 I had a case five weeks after delivery, which was thought very remarkable, as more than a quart of rich, good milk was discharged by a puncture with a lancet. As I was fearful the aperture might close and the milk collect again, a tent of lint was inserted in the wound, but in the course of twelve or fourteen hours she was violently attacked with irritative fever, and when I saw her next day was exceedingly ill. The tent was removed, and immediately a quantity of very fetid air escaped, and about two ounces of stinking milk. She continued very unwell for three or four days, and afterwards the cavity slowly lessened, and she recovered. I should certainly never again, in a like case, introduce any tent, and still less should I be disposed to pass a seton through, as recommended by CÆLIUS, for the cavity having been deprived of its support by the discharge of its contents, is sufficiently disposed of itself to inflame, without further excitement. And indeed the surgeon has sufficient to do to keep the inflammation under; for I have seen, in two or three instances, when a small milk-swelling has been merely punctured, such inflammation occur, that the skin covering it has quickly run into gangrene, and instead of one, three or four holes leading to the cavity, and subsequent troublesome sinuses, and a spoiled breast. The only treatment necessary, is a free puncture and soothing poultices, with purging, to lessen or get rid of the secretion of milk entirely, which keeps up irritation, and by its constant flow prevents the adhesion of the walls of the cavity.—J F S.]

(a) See *par* 149, and BÉNÉDICT, above cited.

(b) *Opusculi di Chirurgia*, vol. II.

[PARKER; in the N Y Med. Gazette for January 1842, has recorded a remarkable case of a similar kind — G. W. N.]

2453 *Scrofulous tumours in the breast* may be easily taken for *scirrhus*, and even when they have gone into ulceration they greatly resemble cancerous ulcers. The age of the patient, the general signs of scrofulous disease, and especially the circumstance that usually several, often a very great many, of these little swellings may be felt in the breast, should direct the practitioner.

The *treatment* consists in the employment of anti-scrofulous and such remedies as improve the constitution, regularity of living, and the application of dispersing plasters and rubbing.

2454 *Herpetic and psoric affections* around the nipple can produce swelling of the nipple, and even of part of the breast-gland, and by the spreading of the ulceration, may cause considerable destruction. The origin of the disease, the general state of health, and the above-mentioned (*par* 153) mode of treatment, are the foundation of the *diagnosis*.

2455 *Encysted tumours* in the cellular tissue of the gland of the breast are often very difficult to distinguish from *scirrhus*, especially when the cyst is very hard and firm. The marks of distinction are, the encysted tumour has no string-like connexions as *scirrhus* has, it is more defined, rounder, firm and elastic, or distinctly fluctuating, according to the thickness of the cyst. If the cyst be thin, and the tumour near the skin, the latter has a bluish colour. The general health remains undisturbed, the swelling is free from pain, unless there be any disposition to suppuration in the sac. When the fluid is emptied it is transparent as water, with a slightly-yellow colour. The walls of the cavity often consist of a pretty thick fibrous capsule, on the inner surface of which are red fungous excrescences of different size.

Only large tumours of this kind need extirpation, smaller ones, with a thin cyst, may be punctured, and by the introduction of a slip of linen, adhesive inflammation, and adhesion of the sac, or its throwing off by suppuration, may be effected (*a*).

2456 I consider that state of the breast-gland, commonly known as *vesicular scirrhus*, or *carcinoma mammae hydatides*, as a steatomatous degeneration of the gland. The breast-gland, in such cases forms a very projecting tumour, the greater diameter of which is not at the base, where it is connected with the chest, but at some distance from it. The form of this swelling is not globular, but quadrangular, at some parts more, at others less prominent. The nipple is not drawn in, but prominent, and of the natural appearance. At some parts the swelling feels hard, at others tense and elastic, and even distinctly fluctuating. The veins on the surface are larger, the swelling moveable in every direction. It may acquire enormous size, and exist many years before it bursts or reaches the arm-pit glands. In one case which I saw in an unmarried person, thirty years old, neither one nor the other had happened. The swelling can easily be separated. The result of the operation is favourable, if, in course of time, it have not passed into scirrhous degeneration. On examining the tumour, it is found to consist of large and small cavities, upon the unequal size of which the irregular shape of the tu-

(a) CHELIUS, in *Heidelb Medic Annalen* vol 1.

mour depends, which are filled with serous, gelatinous, more or less bloody fluid, or with a lard-like substance, the walls of which are of different thickness, and even of a cartilaginous nature

ASTLEY COOPER distinguishes several kinds of hydatid swellings of the breast.

"The first species of this disease exists in the form of simple bags, which contain a serous fluid. I should call them *cellulous hydatids*, and the symptoms which they produce are as follows —The breast gradually swells, and in the beginning is entirely free from pain or tenderness, it becomes hard, and no fluctuation can then be discovered in it, it continues slowly growing for months, and even for years, sometimes acquiring very considerable magnitude, the largest I have seen having weighed nine pounds, but, in other cases, although the bosom was quite filled with these bags, yet it never exceeded twice the size of the other breast. At first the swelling feels entirely solid, so that it bears a great resemblance to a simple chronic enlargement of the breast; but, after a great length of time, a fluctuation can, at one part, be discovered in it, and then the breast begins to increase more quickly, and, in several parts, similar fluctuations can be detected. The cutaneous veins become varicose, but, although the breast is eminently enlarged, it still continues almost entirely free from pain; but to this there are exceptions * * *. At length one of the fluctuating portions of the breast slowly inflames, ulcerates, and discharges a large quantity of serum, or of a fluid having its general character, but of a consistence somewhat more glairy, and the sac being emptied, and the external opening closed, if the fluid be entirely discharged, it is a long time before it re-accumulates, and sometimes the sides of the sac adhere, and the cyst ceases to secrete. In other instances I have known the swelling break and discharge a mucilaginous fluid mixed with serum, and several of the cells in succession, and at distant periods, pass through the ulcerative process, and form sinuses which are very difficult to heal. Excepting during the process of ulceration, the general health remains entirely undisturbed, and the person suffers so little either locally or constitutionally, that her friends do not discover her malady, and nothing would lead her to consent to an operation for its removal but the anxiety of mind and the apprehension which the idea of a cancer produces, and the great inconvenience and distress which the weight of a large swelling occasions * * *. It is found, upon a careful dissection, that the interstices of the glandular structure itself, and the tendinous and cellular tissue connecting it, are, in a great measure, filled with fibrous matter, poured out by a peculiar species of chronic inflammation, but, in some of the interstices, a bag is formed, into which a serous, or glairy, or sometimes a mucous fluid, is secreted, according to the degree of inflammation attending it, and this fluid, from its viscosity, and from the solid effusion which surrounds it, as well as from the cyst being a perfect bag, cannot escape into the surrounding tissue * * *. Vast numbers of these cysts are found to occupy each part of the breast, producing and supporting a continued but slow irritation, and occasioning an effusion of fibrous matter, by which the breast forms an immense tumour, consisting of solid and fluid matter. Within these bags of fluid, hydatids, hanging by small stalks * * * had a cellular tissue within them, in which a fluid was collected, which, although it produced the appearance of cells, or hydatids on the outside, within assumed the character of anasarcaous swellings * * *. This disease, in its first stage, resembles simple chronic inflammation, but may be distinguished from it by the absence of tenderness upon pressure, and the perfect health in which the patient remains, stamps it to be an entirely local disease. In the second stage, when it fluctuates, it is discriminated by observing several distinct seats of fluctuation, and by the absence of tenderness, but the best criterion is the puncture of the bag, when the evacuation of a clear serum, instead of a purulent fluid, at once teaches the true nature of the disease. From a scirrhus tubercle it may be distinguished by the absence of those occasional acute and darting pains which accompany that malignant affection, by the preservation of health, and by the excessive hardness, which are concomitants of *scirrhus*" (p 20-25) A further peculiarity of this disease is, that it does not attack other parts by absorption, nor has ASTLEY COOPER seen it in both breasts.

The treatment consists in puncturing it, if there be only one large cyst, and in its extirpation, when the whole breast is affected, in doing which all the hardness must be removed to prevent the return of the complaint.

Second "The breast was, in this case, enlarged, and, in the greater part, hardened, by the effusion of fibrin, (coagulable lymph,) in lobes, into the cellular tissue, but, in several parts, it contained bags of serum, and formed fluctuating cysts of various sizes. In each of these cells there hung a cluster of swellings, like *polypi*, supported by a small stalk, and the little pendulous projections appeared to float in the fluid which had been produced around them, in the different cysts. Many hydatids were found in a detached state, both in the fluid within the bags, and in the solid effusion in the breast, and taking the whole tumour, vast numbers of them had been formed in it. Their size varied, but the largest did not much exceed that of a barleycorn, the figure of which they assumed. In general they were of an oval form, or, I ought to say, oviform, as they were larger at one end than the other. When opened, they were found to be composed of numerous *lamellæ*, like the crystalline humour of the eye, or like the layers in the onion, which could be readily peeled from each other" (p 40) "It is doubtful if these structures are not of the nature of globular hydatids, and which have perished from the pressure of solid matter with which they are surrounded, or, whether they are productions or secretions of the arteries of the part" (p 41) They are rare, and extirpation is the only remedy

Third "The *globular hydatid* is contained in a cyst formed in the breast, by the adhesive process, for wherever it is deposited, it excites irritation, and becomes surrounded and encased by an effusion of fibrin which is highly vascular, and its internal and secreting surface is directly applied to that of the hydatid, and a slight moisture exists between them, they having no vascular connexion. In the breast I have only seen them exist singly, but, in other parts of the body, great numbers are found. It is a semi-diaphanous bag filled by a clear water, and it is uniformly smooth on its external surface. It has no opening or inlet, so that it must derive its nourishment by absorption from its external surface. It is composed of two coats, the external is of considerable density, and if any opaque body be placed behind it, it has the shining appearance of mother of pearl, and reflects the rays of light from its surface. It possesses a considerable share of elasticity, and rolls itself up when it is broken. This external layer is lined by a very delicate internal membrane, which appears to be its *uterus*, for, from its interior, a multitude of small hydatids grow, which, at first, adhere to the membrane, but afterwards become detached, from its falling into the fluid which the hydatid contains. If, therefore, the fluid-contents of the hydatid be collected in a glass, an immense number of small hydatids will be discovered floating in them * * * I am induced to believe them to be distinct animals first, because they have an existence and growth of their own, having no vascular connexion with the part in which they are found, but being only encased and surrounded by a vascular and secreting cyst, secondly, because they have the power of producing upon their interior surface their own species * * * When one of these hydatids is produced in the breast, an inflammation is excited by it, and a wall of fibrin surrounds it, it feels hard, and from the small size of the hydatid, a fluctuation cannot be discovered, but as the hydatid grows, although the quantity of solid matter increases, yet as the fluid in the hydatid becomes more abundant, a fluctuation in the centre of the tumour may be ultimately perceived. Sometimes, when the hydatid has considerably enlarged, it produces a suppurative inflammation, and when the matter is discharged, either by the lancet, or by ulceration, the hydated escapes at the opening" (p 47-49)

BRODIE (a) appears to me to have described ASTLEY COOPER'S former two kinds of hydatid tumours under the name of *Serocystic Tumour of the Female Breast*. With COOPER, he agrees that "it does not contaminate either the skin or the lymphatic glands, it is not complicated with any correspondent disease of the viscera, and all the experience which I have had justifies the conclusion, that if care be taken that no portion of the breast be allowed to remain, we need not be apprehensive of its recurrence" (p 154) It is undoubtedly not malignant in the proper acceptance of the term. It may go on to inflammation and ulceration, and the ulcer may spread, and slough, and bleed, but it does not contaminate the constitution. Still I am not prepared to say that it may not, under certain circumstances, and in peculiar constitutions, assume a malignant character, this being no more than may happen to almost any morbid growth" (p 156)]

(a) Lectures illustrative of various subjects in Pathology and Surgery.

The *treatment* consists in cutting into and cleaning the cyst, or in the introduction of a seton

This latter form only seems to admit of being held as a peculiar state of disease, as in the others as well as in scirrhus degeneration, the formation of larger and smaller cysts and sacs must be considered as accidental, and resulting from the distention of certain cells.

2457 *Medullary fungus* is developed either in the breast-gland itself, or between it and the armpit, as a roundish swelling of which the hardness is not so great as in *scirrhus*, and the surface is more regular. In its further growth the tumour softens, the skin covering it, is at first natural, but afterwards becomes livid, the veins swell considerably, the surface of the skin assumes an inflamed appearance, and the swelling shows evident fluctuation. The pain is less than in *scirrhus*, the armpit-glands swell more rarely, the nipple is not drawn in, and the skin has not the puckered appearance as if covered with scars. When the tumour opens, it discharges a bloody fluid, a *fungus* soon sprouts from the opening and bleeds readily, a stinking ichor is secreted in great quantity. Its progress and reaction upon the whole body is generally quicker than in cancer. This medullary *fungus* shows itself at all times of life, but it is most common after the thirtieth year.

2458 The *blood-swelling* of the female breast begins with a gradual and moderate tumour of the breast, which in delicate women is not unlike the distention and fullness which occur during menstruation, though greater, and attended with more uneasy and continued sensibility. By degrees a superficial hardness is noticed, the disease, however, rarely remains in this state more than a few days, its extent gradually increases till all the neighbouring parts have a feel of softness. In the midst soon arises an isolated, small, but not hard swelling, nearly at the part where at first the breast, on slight pressure, with the finger, was more sensible. This first stage has an indefinite period, two, three, six, or twelve months, during which the symptoms, after subsiding, occasionally again seem to re-commence. The swelling feels like a small conical or egg-shaped body, which is not so distinct from the surrounding parts that it can be easily twisted by the fingers, it, however, is so loosely connected that it can be pushed from side to side. The skin is neither red nor warm, the parts immediately about the swelling suffer dull pain, and sometimes an actual numbness. The tumour is somewhat superficial, and at the same time causes a feel as if there were some soft body between it and the skin, which can be moved about upon it. The duration of this second stage also varies, the increase of the swelling may be for years scarcely perceptible, but circumstances may operate which may effect this in months. Sometimes the tumour enlarges, but after a time resumes its previous condition; and whilst growing, it always retains a rounded form. A diseased condition of the veins is probably the foundation of this complaint, in consequence of which, either from repeated congestion, or from the effect of external violence, there is an outpouring of blood into the cellular tissue, and a pretty firm tumour is formed.

In its *treatment* the general state of the health must be carefully attended to. In the first stages, leeches, dispersing applications and purgatives must be employed; in the second, moderate pressure, and

careful evacuation of the blood by puncture Shelling out the sac and removal of the breast are usually superfluous (a.)

In consequence of a considerable determination of blood to the breast in girls under twenty-two years of age, there has been noticed, a few days previous to menstruation, a *uber* or a broad streak, as of extravasated blood, with great sensibility and pain, which gradually spreads over the arm to the fingers. Sometimes this *ecchymosis* disappears a week after menstruation, but recurs more or less regularly with it. In severe cases it remains till the next menstruation. It is not dangerous, but indicates the necessity of regulating the functions of the womb. The best dispersive is the application of acetated liquor of ammonia with spirits of wine (ASTLEY COOPER)

Here, also, must be noticed, the *weeping of a yellowish-white or blood fluid from the nipple*, which sometimes appears only at the menstrual period, but at other times continues still longer, accompanied with swelling of the whole breast, sometimes also with several swellings in the breast-gland, and sometimes with dragging pains. I have hitherto seen it only in unfruitful women, or in those who are childless, towards the cessation of menstruation. With regular living and abstinence from all sexual excitement I have noticed this discharge, which had continued after the *meneses* had ceased, gradually subside. Only in a single case, after the quick subsidence of the discharge from the nipple, was a scirrhus swelling of the breast-gland produced. PRIGNE observed a like case in a man fifty years old, in whom from four years of age there had been regularly every month a discharge of bloody, watery fluid from the nipple, which was more copious in spring and autumn. After sudden subsidence of this discharge, a hard regular tumour as large as a pigeon's egg was produced, which soon became the seat of lancinating pain. The patient was well for six months after the operation, but then the scar burst, a cancerous ulcer formed with swelling of the armpit-glands, and death ensued after some months. On dissection all the bones were found softened, very flexible, and easily cut through with the knife as is often observed in cancerous dyscrasy.

2459 *Hypertrophy of the female breast* is characterized by a regular and painless increase of substance, which is produced either suddenly at the period of development, or more slowly at a later period. Sometimes only one, at other times both breasts are affected at once, and may attain very considerable size and weight, from ten to twelve pounds. At first there appears, without any change of colour in the skin, great tension, but afterwards with considerable increase of size, a soft condition, and only when the finger is pressed in deeply, are the enlarged and hardened *acini* of the breast-gland felt. When this hypertrophy occurs in later years, it may exist for a long while without any general affection and without any other inconvenience than its weight, as I have in some cases observed, in otherwise healthy and blooming women. If it occur at the period of development, it generally begins in the right breast, rarely in both at once, with a feel of prickling or increased sensibility, menstruation is either wanting entirely, or sparing, and irregular, but every time it appears, the above-mentioned symptoms increase, and the breast suddenly enlarges. Frequently the voice at the same time undergoes some alteration, it becomes rough and hoarse, this continues often only a few days during menstruation, subsides and returns without any cause being discovered. In gradual enlargement of the breast, the nipple becomes flatter and broader, its *areola* larger, the swelling, at

(a) MONRO, A, M D, Histories of Collections of bloody lymph in Cancerous Breasts, in Edinburgh Medical Essays and Observations, vol. v. p. 337. 1747.—RICHTER, Ob-

servationes Chirurgicæ, pl. 1.—RODDMANN J, in Edin. Med. and Surg. Journal, vol. xxv p. 1. 1828

first rather tense, softens, and only when the finger is pressed in deeply are the enlarged and hardened *acini* felt. When the swelling has acquired considerable size, the veins of the skin swell in consequence of which it has a bluish appearance, although the colour of the skin itself is unaltered. The swelling now either remains stationary, and may continue a long while, even during the whole life, without any further influence on the general health, or there may occur in the hypertrophic organ further connexions, outpourings, encysted tumours and the like, or there may be with symptoms of affection of the air-passages and lungs, dry cough, sometimes frothy, sometimes streaked with blood, difficult breathing, *hydrothorax*, hectic fever and death.

2460 On anatomical examination of hypertrophic breast-gland, there is found besides the increase of substance and enlargement of some *acini*, no other variation from the natural structure. More fat is collected in the loose cellular tissue, the arteries are unchanged, the nerves, indeed, not smaller and thinner, though backward in comparison with the size of the breast-gland, the veins are always much distended, and their structure changed, and the milk-vessels swollen and enlarged.

2461 The cause of this hypertrophy during the period of development is, always, the sympathetic relation of the breast with the internal generative organs, which may be increased by various causes, as the use of irritating exciting food and drink, irritation of the breast by feeling it, by libidinous excitement, by washing and rubbing with irritating substances and the like. At a later period of life, however, I have noticed this hypertrophy in women, in whom the functions of the womb were quite regular, and no further cause could be discovered.

2462 The object of the *treatment* is either the diminution of the excessive formative activity, or the removal of the gland with the knife. The former mode of treatment, which can only have a satisfactory result, in the beginning of the disease, when at the time of menstruation, a prickling feel in the breast, or its increase of bulk occurs, requires, especially in full-blooded persons, and congestion of the breasts, bleeding from the feet, and internally, nitre with camphor, vegetable and spare diet, and the avoidance of those influences which may excite the living activity of the affected part. With greater swelling, iodine, burnt sponge with *digitalis*, rubbing in ointments of iodide of potash or of mercury, and the application of cloths smeared with camphor, leeching from time to time, and continued pressure. After three or four weeks a pause may be made, when the patient may live a little better, and then the previous treatment may be resumed. The internal use of extract of hemlock in increasing doses, and the application of camphorated hemlock plasters, I have found, after previous antiphlogistic treatment, do good service. On the failure of these means, FINGERHUTH (a) has seen great effect from exciting the breast-gland to action by constant application of a milk-glass, or of a cupping glass, as although the swelling is thereby at first increased, the dragging and tense feel subsides, and in the course of some weeks the enlargement ceases with the appearance of secretion of the milk.

If, in spite of this treatment, the enlargement of the breast proceeds, and if the constitution be affected, the removal of the breast is the only

remedy, and if the patient will not submit to it, the breast must be supported with a suspender, attending at the same time to the secretions and excretions, moderate diet, and exercise in the open air.

[HUSTON, S. C., On Hypertrophy of the Mammæ in Amer, Journ of the Med Sciences, vol xiv 1834—G. W. N.]

2463 That which has been already mentioned generally, applies to the ætiology of *scirrhus* of the breast. Its causes may be internal or external. In many instances it occurs without any manifest cause, and the origin of the irritation of the breast may, perhaps, in many cases, be founded on the sympathetic relations existing between the breast and the womb. Hence *scirrhus* most commonly appears at the period of decrepitude, in unfruitful women, in whom the functions of the womb have never been properly performed, hence sometimes hardening of the breast remains for a long while without any inconvenience till the time when the menstrual function begins to be disturbed, on which the passage into ulceration quickly takes place.

2464 The *prognosis* of *scirrhus* of the breast rests on the general circumstances above mentioned. The only remedy is its removal, and the earlier this is done, the better the constitution, and if menstruation be still regular, the more favourable may the result be expected to be. Where the *scirrhus* is already in the state of concealed cancer, the nipple much drawn in, the skin less free and moveable, the general health affected, menstruation irregular or entirely ceased, the result of the operation is indeed doubly doubtful, it is, however, the only remedy to prevent certain breaking. If the *scirrhus* be already ulcerated, if it be immoveably connected with all the pectoral muscles, if there be also hardening of other organs, no cure is indeed to be expected from the operation, it may, however, in so far, in such case, be considered as a palliative, as the patient is at least free from the great inconvenience attendant on the destruction of a scirrhous tumour by ulceration. I have not noticed a quicker progress of the disease after the operation, but on the contrary, considerable relief for a long while. The operation is easy when there is only a single moveable knot to be taken away, but more difficult when the swollen armpit-glands have to be removed, which also render the *prognosis* more unfavourable. It is self-evident that the general circumstances already mentioned, which contra-indicate the operation for cancer apply here also. It must not be overlooked in deciding upon the removal of a scirrhous breast, that in the cases where cancer has been very slowly developed and accompanied with no great pain, that after the operation the ulceration again proceeds even quickly, and thus the operation only hastens the fatal result. Before the operation is performed, an issue should be made in the arm of the affected side, and allowed to discharge properly, and the generally irregular state of the alimentary canal should be put right.

[The question as to the propriety of removing a scirrhous breast is most important, and one about which there has been great difference of opinion. BRODIE states that "the late Mr CLINE, sen, and Sir EVERARD HOME, both men of great experience and sound judgment, would scarcely ever consent to the removal of a scirrhous tumour of the breast under any circumstances, whereas, he has known other very experienced surgeons who were in favour of an operation, even in the great majority of cases. And, not only has there been this difference of opinion between

different individuals, but he has known the opinion of the same individual to differ at different periods"—(p 193) Proof sufficient this to show the importance of reviewing carefully this point of practice.

The general recurrence of cancer after the operation, as more especially shown by LEROY D'ETIOLE's statistics, has been already mentioned (*par. 2408 note*.) let us now see how it applies to cancer in the breast

Having a vague recollection of hearing Sir ASTLEY COOPER mention the very small number of cases in which cancer of the breast did not recur after the numerous operations he had performed for its extirpation, I took the opportunity of inquiring of my friend BRANSBY COOPER, whether he could afford me any positive information of his uncle's experience on this point His reply is—"I cannot find any thing relating to the query you put to me, respecting the statistics of his (Sir ASTLEY's) success, but have a recollection of something like your own impression, that he acknowledged not more than nine or ten out of the hundred extirpations he had performed did not return, and generally within three years at farthest"

BRODIE says—"In the larger proportion of cases in which the operation is performed, the patient is not alive two or three years afterwards, and in a great many cases, instead of the operation stopping the disease, it actually seems to hasten its progress." (p. 192) This statement fully bears out that of LEROY D'ETIOLES

BRODIE then at length proceeds to mention the circumstances under which scirrhous tumours are not likely to be cured by operation, and in which, therefore, it is improper, and these are briefly pointed out by his enumeration of the conditions suitable for the operation, in his reply to the question, "What are the cases, then, in which the removal of the breast is proper?"

"Where, on careful examination, no appearance of disease can be detected in the skin, where there is no dimple in the skin over the tumour, where there is no diseased gland in the *axilla*, where there is no sign of internal mischief, where there is no adhesion of the breast to the parts below, and where the patient is not very much advanced in life,—in a case where this fortunate combination of circumstances exists, we may presume that there is a reasonable chance of an operation being successful. Still, I must not be misunderstood, as saying, that in every one of such cases there will be a permanent cure, nor do I say more than this, that the chance of a cure is sufficient to warrant you in recommending the patient to submit to an operation; and that I have the satisfaction of knowing several persons on whom I have performed the operation under these circumstances, who are now alive and well, and who, otherwise, would certainly have been dead long ago" (pp 199, 200) He then mentions two cases, in the one, the patient was operated on fourteen, and the other thirteen years since, and both are at present (1845) in good health. BRANSBY COOPER informs me, that he had "removed the undoubted-malignant breast of Mrs ———, and it was eleven years and a half before it returned in the cicatrix, and then killed her." In the summer of 1836, I removed a scirrhous tumour in the breast from a woman of sixty-one years of age, its size that of a small bean, which had been discovered only two months. In this case there has been no recurrence of the disease, and the woman has been and still is in good health

The most remarkable case, however, of which I am aware is one operated on by my friend CALLAWAY, and this woman was not destroyed by the disease till twenty-two years after the operation

Notwithstanding these few favourable instances, surgeons should be cautious in urging a patient to submit to an operation for a scirrhous tumour, and still less, when it has become a cancerous sore, and the neighbouring glands in either case have become affected. He cannot promise a cure by the operation; nor can he even say, that the patient's condition will not be made worse. I have often heard it stated, that though the operation will not cure, it will put off the evil day, and retard the ulcerative process, but this I do not believe, for I have known many instances to the contrary. The only thing that an operation can do, is temporary palliation, if the patient be subject to severe shooting, stabbing pain, which is not indeed very commonly the case, unless the disease be worried by local attempts to cure. The practitioner ought, when consulted under these circumstances, to break to the patient cautiously the nature of her complaint, should inform her that all which can be done by operation is at best merely palliative, and should leave her to decide upon whether she will yield herself to the operation, knowing the risk and the slender hope connected with it, rather than urge her to an operation which is without doubt,

as regards scirrhus swellings, the most unsatisfactory in the whole course of surgical practice — J F S]

2465 The removal of a scirrhus breast is effected either by *extirpation*, leaving, however, a sufficient quantity of skin to cover the wound, or by *amputation*, that is, taking off the tumour at its base.

2466 *Extirpation* of the scirrhus breast is generally performed in the same way as the removal of an encysted tumour. The patient lies upon a table (1), or is seated in a chair, and whilst an assistant makes the skin tight, the operator makes two cuts extending from the breast-bone towards the shoulder, which should include the nipple and a large portion of skin, so that the two folds of skin should be sufficient after the operation to cover the wound. The lower flap of skin must be separated from the swelling, which is then to be taken hold of with the fingers or with a hook, lifted up, separated from the pectoral muscle, and afterwards from the upper flap from within outwards, or from without inwards, and water is to be sprinkled on the wound to keep it clear of blood. The bleeding vessels must, during the operation, be compressed by the fingers of the assistants, and after its completion, tied (2). The wound must then be cleansed, carefully examined, and every diseased part seized with the hook or forceps, and removed. The edges of the wound are to be brought into perfect contact, and fastened with sticking plaster, lint and compresses applied, and the whole supported with a broad breast-bandage (3). The after treatment is according to the ordinary rules.

[(1) The horizontal posture on a table is preferable to sitting in a chair, because the patient can be more completely steadied, and also because there is much less chance of her fainting, for if, as sometimes happens, there be a large escape of blood, she faints so completely that the operation must be delayed till she be restored.

(2) If the scirrhus tumour involve the whole breast, and be very large, with full swelling veins, the operator must carefully look to the bleeding, and I think, tie at once either arteries or veins, which may pour freely, as in a very few minutes very serious and even fatal consequences may ensue, of such a case I have a very painful recollection. I operated many years since upon an elderly woman who had an enormously large scirrhus breast, and the veins of the skin covering it were much swollen. Before the operation I feared there would be severe bleeding, and proposed taking up the vessels as they were cut through during the course of the operation, but this was overruled, and pressure with the fingers was determined on, leaving the vessels to be tied after the operation. The bleeding was terrific, and poured from so many veins that it was not possible to grasp and close them. The operation was not tedious, but I had hardly removed the swelling before the woman had died. A lesson not to be forgotten.

(3) The less dressing the wound of the operation is subjected to the better, and it is certainly advantageous not to dress it immediately, for many little vessels which have ceased bleeding whilst exposed, and the patient is faintish, burst forth, often furiously, when the wound has been brought together at once, and the patient gets warm and has the circulation restored, so that in the course of two or three hours, the whole cavity formed by the removal of the breast, becomes distended with blood, and then the bleeding makes its way through the plaster, the patient is drenched in blood, and instances have not been wanting in which her life has been lost in consequence. It is, therefore, better always to leave the wound open for a few hours, and lightly covered with merely a piece of linen, not lint, the fluff of which sticks to the wound, and cannot be got off without great difficulty, and indeed not then even completely, so that it prevents adhesion; and is only thrown off by the establishment of suppuration, which is not desired. Neither is the linen to be jammed and kneaded into every crack and cranny of the wound, and left there for hours, as if it be, the adhesive matter soon glues it fast to the surface of the wound, and it can only be removed with great difficulty and pain to the patient, which is

quite unnecessary. The linen is merely to be moistened with cold water, laid lightly over the wound, and replaced every ten minutes, or thereabouts, till the bleeding ceases. Any vessels which bleed, must be taken up as they are found, and after four or six hours, the edges of the wound must be gently drawn together, and retained in place by long strips of plaster, which should be half an inch apart, to allow the escape of the serum as it separates. A wet piece of linen may also be advantageously laid over the strapping, and repeatedly changed, which quiets the arterial action of the part, and keeps down inflammation. I never put on compress or bandage at the first dressing. With this mode of treatment, the wound rarely requires dressing before the fourth or fifth day, when a poultice should be applied for a few hours, to soften the strapping, and facilitate its removal. If soon after the operation the breast become tender and inflamed, a light bread and water poultice, without disturbing the dressing, is very grateful to the patient's feelings, and encourages suppuration at any parts disposed to that process, after which the inflammation quickly subsides. The principal use of a roller round the chest is to keep the skin close to the muscle beneath, so as to prevent the pus bagging, if the two surfaces have not completely united, and under such circumstances, compresses may also be requisite at any period of the healing of the wound. But as a general rule, the lighter and less the dressing is, the better the case proceeds.—J F S.]

2467 In *amputation of the breast*, the skin must be divided by two cuts carried around the base of the tumour, which must be detached from the pectoral muscle from below upwards. This method is at least more sure to save the skin than removing the swelling, by one or more strokes with an amputating-knife, or than by the method recommended by GALENZOVSKY, of drawing the knife upwards (a). When the vessels have been tied, the wound must be filled with lint, and this fastened with sticking plaster and a bandage. When the granulations have risen equally over the wound, its edges must be attempted to be drawn together with sticking plaster, to favour their scarring. The wound should be dressed only with lint, without digestive or other applications, and only towards the end of the treatment, with narcotico-balsamic ointment.

BLÉNICT (b) considers moistening the wound with tincture of opium, and a dressing of opium ointment, as the best means to prevent return of the disease. Experience, however, speaks as little in favour of this practice as for the transplantation of a flap of skin, recommended by others.

[I do not think amputation is to be preferred to extirpation of the scirrhus breast, unless it be so large, or the skin so extensively diseased, that it cannot be avoided. But I have seen amputation occasionally performed, and it is remarkable how quickly and how completely a large wound thus made fills and draws together; but what the issue of such cases has been I do not know.—J F S.]

2468 Opinions vary as to the preference of extirpation or amputation, as well, also, as to healing the wound by quick union, or by suppuration and granulation. Extirpation and quick union are generally held to be the most preferable mode of treatment, because the cure is thereby effected most quickly, a regular scar is formed, and the wound is not so long subject to irritation as in suppuration, which, under existing disposition, more readily leads to scirrhus degeneration. But it is supposed that, as the ligamentous white strings so commonly extend in the cellular tissue beneath the skin, beyond the bounds of the tumour, and even are still left by the most cautious extirpation, amputation must have the preference, at least when the skin, though only at some

(a) VON GRAFF'S und VON WALTHER'S Journal, vol xi, p 606.

(b) Above cited.

spots, is not quite moveable, or even degenerated, and the nipple much drawn in. That recurrence of the disease is more ready from the irritation accompanying the cure of the wound by suppuration, I must from experience deny as I have certainly seen, by this plan of treatment, with simple and proper management of the wound, more successful results than after extirpation and quick union.

After the removal of the scirrhus breast, the surface should always be carefully examined and considered, whether it be covered with a layer of healthy cellular tissue, or whether there be any trace of the divided ligamentous strings remaining, under which circumstance the still remaining parts must be taken away with the greatest care.

2469 Swollen armpit-glands, if superficial and moveable, may sometimes be removed, for which purpose a hook is thrust into the outer corner of the wound, and the gland drawn forth. This, however, is never advisable, it is best to lengthen the cut from the outer corner of the wound into the armpit, because there are, in most cases, stringy hardenings along the edge, and even under the great pectoral muscle, which must be removed. The vessels are to be tied as the gland is shelled out. If the seat of the gland be so deep, that it cannot be extirpated without danger of wounding the vessels, the gland must be separated as near as possible to its base, pulled forcibly down, and a ligature put around it.

When the armpit-glands are swollen they must be removed, although in many cases the swelling is benignant, and seems to be merely sympathetic. (a)

2470 Separate and moveable lumps in the breast may be managed with a simple cut, and shelled out. Though most practitioners give the better advice of removing the whole breast.

If the cancerous degeneration have extended to the ribs and pleura, the diseased parts should, according to RICHERAN (b), be cut out.

2471 If the wound do not close perfectly, if several parts have an ill appearance, or if a scirrhus swelling spring afresh from the scar, it must either be destroyed by caustic, or still better, be removed with the knife.

When the wound has scarred, it should be covered with a soft rabbit's skin, the patient's mode of living attended to, and issues kept up.

E—OF CANCER OF THE PENIS.

PALLUCCI, N. J., *Nouvelles Remarques sur la Lithotomie suivies de plusieurs Observations sur la Separation du Penis, &c.* Paris, 1750. 8vo

LODER, in his *Chirurgisch-Medicinische Beobachtungen*, p. 79

RICHER, *Dissertatio de optimâ membrum virile amputandi methodo*—Königsberg 1804

THAUT, *Abhandlung über den gesunden und kranken Zustand des männlichen Gliedes*. Aus dem Latein. Mit Zusätzen, von EVEREL. Wien, 1815

SIEBOLD, in his *Chirurg. Beobachtungen*, vol. iii p. 349

SCHREGER, in his *Chirurgische Versuche*, vol. i p. 242

BIENER, *Dissertatio de Extirpatione Penis per ligaturam*. Lipsiæ, 1816

DZONDI, in *Beiträge zur Vollkommenheit der Heilkunde*, vol. i. Halle, 1815.

(a) KLEIN, *Chirurgische Beobachtungen*, p. 263

(b) *Histoire d'une Resection des Côtes et de la Pleura*. Paris, 1818—NicoD, *Dissert.* sur le danger de la Resection des Côtes et de l'Excision de la Pleura dans les Maladies Cancereuses. Paris, 1818.

2472 *Cancer of the Penis* begins almost always on the *glans* or on the prepuce, in a hard knot or wart, generally at first unaccompanied with pain, but when it is irritated, or of its own accord it becomes painful, and runs into ulceration, which is accompanied with an ichorous, stinking discharge, and with a hard swelling of the neighbouring parts. The *urethra* is often destroyed at different parts, and the urine flows from many openings, the neighbouring glands in the groins are affected. Persons who have the prepuce long, and a collection of cheesy matter upon the *glans* from want of cleanliness, are most frequently attacked with cancerous degeneration, and the prepuce inflames, excoriates, swells, thickens, and narrows still more. Ulceration increases on account of the difficulty in passing the water, the aperture of the prepuce sometimes closes completely, and the urine flows through several openings in the destroyed prepuce, which may often be degenerated to a great extent before the disease has attacked the *glans*. In aged persons cancer most commonly begins, in the way just mentioned, upon the prepuce, because, by the retraction and wasting of the *penis*, the orifice of the prepuce is more influenced by the discharge of the urine.

The *diagnosis* of cancer of the *penis* requires the greater care, as not unfrequently syphilitic ulcers assume a cancerous appearance, with fungous growths, hard out-turned edges, and lancinating pains, accompanied with swelling of the neighbouring glands, in which case only the ordinary mercurial treatment, in connexion with sedative remedies, is requisite (a)

2473 When the disease has arisen from a narrow prepuce and want of cleanliness, in the early period further destruction may be prevented by purifying injections, by softening poultices, by drawing off the urine with a catheter constantly worn, or by the operation for *phimosis* (b). If the warty excrescence have a neck, it may sometimes be easily removed from the base. Sometimes the cancer only attacks the prepuce, without the *glans* itself being affected, under which circumstance the removal of the prepuce is sufficient. If the cancer be already on the *glans*, and spread further, amputation of the *penis* is the only remedy. This operation is in general more successful than the removal of cancer from other parts, but an important point is, that the testicles, the skin about the *pubes*, and the inguinal glands should be free from hardening.

[The observations I have made as to the recurrence of this disease certainly do not confirm CHELIUS's statement of the successful result of amputation of the *penis*, even in the early stage, as the disease almost invariably returns. I remember one very remarkable case, in which, under favourable circumstances, the younger CLINE removed the whole *penis* as low down as the membranous part, by detaching it as far as possible from the pubic bones in front of the *scrotum*, and then making a cut into the *perinæum*, he turned the *penis* down through it, and completely scraped off the *crua* to their very origins from the bones, and removed them, and the bulb, leaving only the membranous part of the *penis*, but the wound in a few weeks took on a cancerous disposition, spread quickly, and destroyed the patient probably quicker than if he had been left alone.—J. I. S.]

2474 Amputation of the *penis* is performed either by the knife or by a ligature. Previous to the operation the *glans* should be carefully examined, to ascertain whether the prepuce alone be affected. As much as

(a) See my Bericht über die Einrichtung der chirurg. Klinik, u. s. w.

(b) EARLE, in Med-Chir Trans, vol. xii p. 289

possible of the *penis* should always be preserved, as thereby the discharge of the urine is rendered easy, and even connexion itself is still possible.

2475 Amputation of the *penis* by the knife varies, as it is performed near the hinder part of the *glans*, or in the middle, or at the root of the *penis*.

2476 In *amputation of the glans alone or near its hind part*, an assistant grasps the *penis*, behind the diseased part, with his thumb and finger, and draws the skin back. The operator then takes hold of the fore part of the *penis*, which should be wrapped in linen, draws it a little towards him and cuts it off at a stroke with a small amputating knife through the healthy part. The bleeding vessels are then to be tied, and the weeping of the blood from the spongy bodies stanchèd with cold water, and after the wound has been cleansed, a silver catheter or piece of elastic catheter is to be introduced into the *urethra*, and the edges of the wound closed from above downwards with sticking plaster. Some wads of lint are then to be put over it, and a Mâtese cross bandage fastened over it with a narrow bandage. The tube in the *urethra* must be fixed by tapes, through its eyes.

2477 If the *penis* be *amputated in the middle*, the assistant and the operator grasp it behind and before the part where it is to be cut off, without drawing the skin either backwards or forwards. The rest of the proceeding is as in the former case.

2478 In *removing the penis near the pubic bones*, SCHREGER has recommended the cut to be made with repeated strokes, to prevent the retraction of the stump, and render the application of the ligatures more easy. An assistant presses up the bulb from the *perinæum* forwards towards the pubic angle, and then, the operator having first drawn the *penis* and the skin forwards, divides the skin upon the *dorsum penis* and ties the dorsal arteries, after making the second cut, he proceeds in the same way with cavernous arteries of the *penis*, and after the third, with the cavernous arteries of the *urethra*, and the bleeding having been thus stanchèd, the remainder of the *penis* must be cut through. The dressing is to be made as already directed. If the bleeding from the spongy bodies cannot be stopped by sprinkling with cold water, the wound must be sprinkled with some styptic powder, covered with lint, and this fixed as already directed.

LANGENBECK (a) proposes to prevent the retraction of the *penis* in the following way: he cuts through the *dorsum penis* so deeply into the cavernous bodies, that he can see their white edge and the *septum*, a loop is then drawn through both, and the *penis* completely cut through. The ligature serves to keep the stump steady, and to draw it forwards.

To prevent the retraction and drawing together of the *urethra*, BARTHELEMY (b) advises introducing an elastic catheter, which is to be bent down by an assistant beneath the arch of the *pubes*, and then the *penis* and catheter to be cut through.

2479 Of the accidents which may occur after the opération, after-bleeding requires special attention. If it occur from a vessel which has not been tied during the operation, it must be taken up at once. If from the spongy bodies, it must be endeavoured to stanch it with cold water, styptic powders, and pressure or when this is inefficient, and the length

(a) Neue Bibliothek für die Chirurgie und Ophthalmologie, vol 1 p 737

(b) Archives générales de Médecine, vol xxiv p 133. 1830

of the stump permits, pressure is to be made on the tube already introduced with a roller, or strips of sticking plaster, but if these means be fruitless, the actual cautery must be employed. Violent inflammation and spasmodic retention of urine must be treated according to the ordinary rules.

The tube in the *urethra* must not be removed till the scarring is complete, otherwise the opening of that canal is narrowed, and even then it is often necessary, as I have sometimes seen, to prevent the contraction by leaving a bougie in, on the other hand, there are cases in which without any bougie, no narrowing of the *urethra* ensues.

After the most successful operation, even in aged persons, whose procreative powers have ceased, there is often no means of preventing lowness of spirits and melancholy.

2480 *In removing the penis by tying*, a silver male catheter must be passed through the *urethra* into the bladder, a waxed silken thread applied beyond the diseased, and upon the healthy part of the *penis*, and introduced into a loop-tie or some particular instrument for tying a ligature. This instrument must be screwed so tight that the part before the ligature shall be deprived of all feeling, the instrument is to be fastened with sticking plaster, and the cancerous part covered with lint and compresses. On the second or third day, usually the largest portion of the dead *penis* may be removed with scissors or bistoury, without bleeding or pain, and on the fourth or fifth day the ligature separates. The catheter may now be removed, a small silver or gold tube introduced into the *urethra*, and the suppurating part dressed simply till it scar (*a*).

2481 Amputation of the *penis* with the ligature is preferred by most practitioners to that by the knife. The inconveniences, however, which usually arise from the former, as great and continued pain, by which fever, convulsions and the like may be produced, and the noxious effect of the sloughing mass upon the whole system, by which GRAEFÉ's mode of operation is beset, must not be overlooked. The most important advantage of tying is security from bleeding, which may be very severe at or after the operation, although proper caution will prevent this, as my experience has proved.

[I have never seen any trouble or difficulty from the bleeding at or after the removal of the *penis* with the knife, and should think the scarring would be more quick, and much less painful by this method than by the ligature, of which, however, I have not had any experience — J. F. S.]

2482 As in many cases, although the carcinomatous swelling increases the *penis* to double its size, it does not attack its whole substance, but is confined to the cavernous bodies, so that according to LISFRANC, the degenerate mass may be removed by a cut made from before backwards beyond the diseased part, from the back of the *penis*, by short strokes of the knife, carefully cleansing the wound with a sponge till the whole fibrous covering of the cavernous bodies has been laid bare. If this be found healthy, the diseased mass must be carefully removed, and only

(a) BIENFR, above cited — SPFFER, E, Dissert de Castratione Berol, 1820 — MICHAELIS, Ueber die Exstirpation des Penis durch Ligatur, in VON GRAEFÉ und VON WALTHER'S Journal, vol iv p. 331 — BLOEMER, Ueber die

VON GRAEFÉ angegebenen und verbesserten Unterbindungstöcken, in same, vol v p 356 — MICHAELIS, Neue Erfahrungen über GRAEFÉ's Amputationsweise des Penis, in same, vol xiii p 210.

when the degeneration has penetrated more deeply should the *penis* be amputated This opinion is supported by some successful cases (a)

F—OF CANCER OF THE TESTICLE

- POHL, *Programma de Herniis et speciatim de Sarcocoele* Lips, 1739
 HEISE, (PRÆS HEISTER,) *Dissert de Sarcocoele* Helmst, 1754
 WARNER, JOSEPH, *An Account of the Testicles, their Coverings and Diseases.* London, 1774 8vo
 POTT, PERCIVAL, *A Treatise on the Hydrocele or Watery Rupture, and other Diseases of the Testicle, its Coats and Vessels, in his Chirurgical Works, vol. 11.* London, 1783 8vo
 MARSCHAL, *Von der Castration* Salzbg, 1791
 BELL, BENJAMIN, *A Treatise on the Hydrocele, on Sarcocoele or Cancer, and other Diseases of the Testes* Edinburgh, 1794 8vo
 LÖBER, *Ueber die Castration, in Neue Medic Chirurg Beobachtungen, p 110.*
 EHRLICH, *Beobachtungen von der Entmannung, in Chirurg auf Reisen gemachten Beobachtungen, vol 1 cap VIII*
 DAUN, (PRÆS METZGER,) *Dissert de Exstirpatione Testiculi* Kœnigsb, 1800.
 VON SIEBOLD, C, *Praktische Beobachtungen über die Castration* Frankf 1802
 MURSINNA, *Ueber die Castration, in neue Medic -Chirurg Beobachtungen 33-37.*
 SAÜERNHEIMER, *Dissert de Sarcocelotomia* Col 1807
 ZELLER, *Abhandlung über die ersten Erscheinungen venerischer Localkrankheiten, sammt Anzeige zweier neuen Operationsmethoden, namlich die verwachsenen Finger und die Castration betreffend* Wien, 1810
 VON SIEBOLD, C, *Chiron, vol 1 part 1*
 ———, *Sammlung chirurgischer Beobachtungen, vol 1.*
 RAMSDEN, THOMAS, *Practical Observations on the Sclerocele, and other morbid enlargements of the Testicle, on Hydrocele and on Aneurism* London, 1811 8vo.
 WADD, WILLIAM, *Cases of Diseased Bladder and Testicle* London, 1817 4to
 SPEIER, *Dissert de Castratione* Berol, 1820
 COOPER, Sir ASTLEY, Bart, *Observations on the Structure and Diseases of the Testis* London, 1830 4to
 CURLING, T B, *A Practical Treatise on the Diseases of the Testis and of the Spermatic Cord and Scrotum* London, 1843 8vo

2483 The various chronic swellings to which the testicle is subject, and by which its *parenchyma* is converted into a foreign substance, are usually comprehended under the general designation *Sarcocoele* (*Sarcoele*, *Herna carnosae*, Lat, *Fleischbruch*, Germ, *Sarcocoele*, Fr) Under this term, are ranged together induration, scrofulous and syphilitic swelling of the testicle, scirrhus, sarcomatous degeneration, varicose swelling, and medullary *fungus* Some writers confine Sarcocoele to cancerous degeneration of the testicle, others name as Sarcocoele a variety of *elephantiasis*, in which the skin of the *scrotum* becomes a fleshy substance, attached as it were to a neck, and with which generally the testicle is unconnected. it is most proper, however, to restrict the term Sarcocoele, simply to the sarcomatous degeneration of the testicle

2484 *Scirrhus of the Testicles* is generally preceded by inflammation or other external injury, or it occurs of itself without any apparent cause The testicle swells, becomes hard, may continue a long while in this condition without causing any inconvenience, at last, after some acci-

(a) MARGOT, Sur le diagnostic des divers degrés de profondeur des Cancres de la Verge, et Observations sur deux Cas, dans lesquels on a préserve les Malades à l'Amputation du Penis, in *Revue Medicale*, 1826, vol iv p 337.

dental irritation, or of its own accord, the swelling becomes greater, harder, irregular, and knobby, and lancinating pain runs along the course of the spermatic cord. The scirrhosity spreads over the cord, which thickens and becomes firm and knotty, the neighbouring glands swell, the skin of the *scrotum* adheres to the swelling, at last bursts, and an ulcer with hard out-turned edges, and a discharge of stinking *ichor*, or with fungous growths, is produced, and the pain becomes very severe, in the region of the loins and spermatic cord. Whilst this is going on in the testicle, the general health becomes very much affected, and the previously-mentioned symptoms set in. The interior of the hardened testicle consists of a hard tallow-like substance, of a grayish or brownish colour, oftentimes containing distinct cells filled with a sanious fluid.

2485 In *Sarcomatous degeneration of the Testicle*, its substance is changed in the same way as already described of *SARCOMA* in general, (*par* 2281.) There is an excessive collection of coagulable lymph in the *parenchyma* of the testicle, the spermatic arteries and the branches they give to the coverings of the testicle are sometimes pretty numerous, and considerably enlarged. In *sarcoma* the testicle often retains its shape for a long while, is oval and flattened on both sides, its larger end is directed upwards and forwards, its smaller one downwards and backwards. Its weight, in proportion to the size of the swelling, is always considerable. This disease generally causes no other inconvenience than that of dragging on the spermatic cord, if unsupported by a bag-truss. It is free from pain, the skin covering it has its natural condition, which is only first changed on very great enlargement of the swelling. The spermatic cord may indeed swell, but does not become knotty and knobby. If such sarcomatous swelling be left alone, or if it be irritated by treatment, it may run into cancerous degeneration.

2486 During the progress of *scirrhus* as well as of *sarcoma* of the testicle, a collection of water is not unfrequently formed in the *scrotum*, (*Hydrosarcocele*), which is to be considered as a consequence of the degeneration of the organ. There is then felt a firm, regular swelling, and frequently distinct fluctuation. Sometimes the surface of the testicle unites with the vaginal tunic into one indistinguishable mass.

2487 The distinction of scirrhus and sarcomatous degeneration of the testicle from other swellings which occur in its *parenchyma* or its coverings, is in most cases exceedingly difficult, and requires careful examination of the swelling and of the way in which it arose. Swellings of this kind are, *first*, thickening of the cellular tissue of the *scrotum*, *second*, hydrocele, *third*, hydatid or cystic tumour of the testicle, *fourth*, hardening of the *tunica albuginea* of the testicle, *fifth*, fungus of the *tunica albuginea* or of the testicle, *sixth*, induration of the testicle consequent on acute inflammation, *seventh*, scrofulous and syphilitic swelling of the testicle, *eighth*, medullary fungus.

2488 The *thickening of the cellular tissue of the scrotum*, which is infiltrated by a quantity of fatty, watery, or bloody fluid, forms a swelling with a broad base, and at the same time attached to a stem, of which the size is sometimes so considerable that the *pennis* is completely covered, the opening of the prepuce has the appearance of a navel.

at the end of the swelling, and the patient is prevented walking. Its weight is sometimes as much as one hundred pounds. Externally the tumour presents various degrees of roughness, separated by the hollows which correspond to the *cyptæ mucosæ* or the roots of the hairs. Upon a large portion of the tumour when it has long existed are formed yellowish crusts or scales, which as they drop off leave a corresponding number of ulcers bare, and secreting an ichorous fluid. The swelling is painless, bears even violent pressure in various directions, is at some parts hard, at others soft, and is only troublesome to the patient by its weight. The testicle and spermatic cord are generally natural, only the spermatic vessels are lengthened. This disease is most common in hot countries, although it has also been noticed in France, England, and Germany. According to LARRY, who frequently saw it in Egypt, persons who sit at their work are peculiarly subject to it. Syphilis, and other vicious states of the juices may be reckoned among its internal causes; the patient is frequently at the same time subject to *elephantiasis*, of which this disease seems only a modification.

When the disease has not attained a very great height, its dispersion may be attempted by antimonial, mercurial, and diaphoretic remedies, by the alterative use of mineral acids in small quantities with mucilaginous drinks. Externally by lotions of dilute sulphuric acid, solution of bichloride of mercury, of sulphate of iron, and of hydrochlorate of ammonia.

If notwithstanding this treatment the tumour become larger, the operation is the only remedy. For this purpose two cuts are made in front of the aperture of the prepuce which separate below from each other, and run down on both sides, below the testicles. In these directions all between the cavernous bodies of the *penis* and the testicles, in which care must be taken to avoid the testicles, spermatic cords, and cavernous bodies, and the whole mass below the line of the cut removed. The remainder of the sarcomatous mass must be shelled out. The bleeding vessels must be tied at once, and the edges of the wound brought together with sutures, sticking plaster, and a proper bandage (*a*).

[This disease does not generally exceed such size as might render it liable to be mistaken for disease of the testicle itself, but with careful examination it is scarcely possible to mistake the one for the other.]

In some instances, however, the *scrotum* seems to participate rather than give origin to similar growths of cellular tissue, with adhesive deposit in its cells, which has been already mentioned, (p. 451,) and which has, perhaps, been not very correctly spoken of as *elephantiasis* of the *scrotum*. These sometimes acquire very enormous size, and have occasionally been removed. Some such have been already noticed, but as their removal is attended with considerable danger, it would seem, from the sudden loss of venous blood, it will not be improper to advert to the subject again.

In LISTON's case (*b*), already cited, of the tumour which weighed nearly fifty pounds, and was removed from a man of twenty-two years of age, the disease "had commenced when he was only ten years of age, and had gone on increasing gradually from that time. It measured forty-two inches in circumference, and forty

(*a*) Ephemerides Nat. Curiosorum, 1632 — MORCAGNI, Epistolæ Anatomicae lib. Art. 42 — LARRY, Mémoires de la Chirurgie Militaire, vol. ii p. 110 — RICHERAND, Nosographie Chirurgicale, vol. iv p. 432. Fifth Edition — TITLEY, in Med. Chir. Trans., vol. vi p. 71 — DELPECH, in von GRAEFÉ

und von WALTHER's Journal für Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde, vol. ii p. 647 — von FROBIE's Kupfertafeln, pl. cxlvi.

(*b*) Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, vol. xix p. 566, 1823. This account is the most circumstantial, and is that here quoted.

from the verge of the *anus* to the *pubes*, betwixt which parts it was attached. The greater bulk of the tumour lay behind, and extended lower than the patient's knees. * * * The incisions were made from behind. I had intended to preserve as much of the genitals as I might find it possible to do, on examining their attachments and connexions with the diseased mass. But immediately on the bistoury being carried round the base of the tumour, the hæmorrhage was so profuse that any attempt of the kind had to be abandoned, for the more essential and immediate object of saving the patient's life * * * The tumour was therefore detached as rapidly as possible,—in not very many seconds,—and the mouths of the large and numerous vessels running into it covered as they were divided, by our fingers. The flow of blood was compared by those present to the discharge of water from a shower-bath, so instantaneous and abundant was it. Before half the vessels could be tied, the patient had sunk off the table without pulse and with relaxed muscles, voluntary and involuntary." From this condition he was recovered, and then, in his *Practical Surgery* Liston states, the remaining vessels were from twelve to sixteen, but whether they were arteries or veins is not mentioned. In three weeks he was able to walk about, and soon after the complete cicatrization of the wound took place. The tumour is in the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons of England.

The following is Key's case (a), which from its enormous size excited great interest.

Hoo Loo, aged thirty-two years, ten years previous to his admission (March 17, 1831) into Guy's Hospital, "first perceived the extremity of the prepuce to swell and become hard, and it continued to increase for about four years. At the end of this period the *scrotum* began gradually to enlarge up to the present time, when it had acquired the enormous magnitude of four feet in circumference, its increase having been for the last two years remarkably rapid. * * *. The appearances of the tumour at the time of operation (April 9) were as follows.—Its body was of a flattened spheroidal form, four feet in circumference, and attached by an equilateral triangular neck of half that size, which, opposite the *pubes*, measured exactly eight inches across, and extended about two inches and a half beyond each external abdominal ring. The other sides corresponded to the lateral boundaries of the *perinæum*, and met at an acute angle immediately before the *anus*. Its length was such, that when the man was erect, its lowest point was about opposite to the tubercles of the *tibiæ*. On its neck and lateral portions, the integuments were healthy in appearance, whilst on its anterior part they were considerably thickened, indurated, and had a tuberculated honey-comb appearance, with a few small ulcerations, from which a slight serous transudation took place. Near the centre of the body of the tumour, an irregular projection, supposed to be elongation of the prepuce, concealed the orifice from which the urine escaped. The integument covering this projection, seemed more diseased than that of any other part of the tumour being closely studded with numerous small elevations of the *cutis*, and from this projection, an elevated ridge extended backwards through the medium line of the tumour, and evidently was the enlarged *raphe* of the *scrotum*. The plan of the operation was this.—To make three flaps, one from the upper part of the neck of the tumour, to enclose the *penis*, and a semilunar one on each side to form a covering for the testicles and *perinæum*." In making the first lateral "incision, several large veins were divided, which bled freely, but were immediately secured by ligatures." This flap was then dissected back, during which several large vessels were tied. At the lower part of the flap, one particularly large vein was secured. A flap of the same kind was made on the opposite side, during which, but comparatively few vessels were divided. The next step of the operation consisted in laying bare the cords; and in cutting down upon the right one, a small artery, the first that was seen, was tied. At this time, the patient's powers appeared so depressed, that it was determined "no further attempt should be made to save the *penis* and *testes*." Mr Key, therefore, "passed a temporary ligature round each spermatic cord, and then divided them." A band was then passed round the *penis* in the same manner, which was then cut through about an inch and a half from its root. The tumour was now dissected from the *perinæum*, which occupied

but a very short time, in this separation, two small arteries were divided, and instantly secured. The ligatures were then removed from the cords and *penis*, and each spermatic artery tied separately. During the greater part of the operation, and especially towards its latter end, the man's powers were greatly depressed, and two fits of *syncope* occurred, yet after it was finished, his pulse, though weak, could be felt at the wrist. However, in a few minutes another fit of *syncope* came on, from this he never rallied. Every means to restore him, including transfusion, were in vain. The operation lasted an hour and three-quarters, this was principally occasioned by the necessity of tying so many vessels, the whole of them veins, with the exception of three very small arteries besides the two spermatics, and by being delayed during the two fits of *syncope*. Although upwards of thirty ligatures were applied, not more than twenty ounces of blood were lost, and of this scarcely one ounce arterial. * * * The weight of the tumour, when removed, was fifty-six pounds, eight ounces. Mr Key was decidedly of opinion, and expressed himself to that effect, that the patient's death was occasioned by the loss of blood, which, though by no means excessive, from the precautionary measures adopted, yet made an impression on the feeble system of an Asiatic, which his powers were unable to overcome. * * * The tumour was found to consist of the cells of the cellular membrane enlarged, and containing a yellowish dense serum. Some parts of the tumour contained indurated masses, resembling cartilage. The tumour, when entire, undulated, and was thought by some to contain a large quantity of fluid in one cyst, but the fluid was contained, as is usual in *elephantiasis*, in cells of various dimensions, but none exceeding a marble in size.

Warned by the fatal result of this case, and also from the violence of the bleeding in Lister's patient, O'FERRALL (a), to guard against such untoward circumstances, in operating on "an enormous tumour of the *scrotum*, of a man forty-four years of age, which descended nearly to his knees, disabled him by its great weight, and had nearly exhausted his strength by profuse bleeding from large veins on its surface," adopted the plan "of placing the patient on his back, and having the tumour poised for a sufficient length of time to empty its vessels before the incisions were commenced," and the result justified his expectations. The disease had commenced ten years before, in "a hard swelling on the cord, the size of a marble, about an inch above the left testicle," which "continued progressively to enlarge. * * * The last hæmorrhage from the veins of this tumour amounted, he was convinced, to two quarts of blood. The exhaustion was very great, and rendered him for some time unable to pursue his avocations." When admitted into St Vincent's Hospital, "the figure of the tumour was irregular, it arose by a pedicle from the *pubes* and *perineum*, and expanded in its descent into a huge mass, the widest portion of which was about four inches above its lowest part. The integuments which covered the pedicle were evidently borrowed by traction from the *abdomen* and *groin*, and presented four distinct and prominent folds, the skin covering the tumour was smooth, it was marked by numerous large venous trunks, which traversed its surface, and lay in furrows easily traceable by the finger. A small ulcer in the integuments over one of these veins marked the point from which the hæmorrhages had taken place. The left lateral aspect of the tumour, near its neck, exhibited several trunks of veins, larger than swan's quills, running parallel to each other, and, when the patient was in the erect position, projecting in strong relief. When poised upon the hands it gave the impression of considerable specific weight, its consistence was unequal, its hardest portion was an irregular mass of the size of an orange, of cartilaginous density, and situated about an inch below the left external abdominal ring. The greater portion of the tumour was solid, though not gristly to the touch. At two or three points of the remainder there was a degree of elasticity closely resembling fluctuation. * * * Of the *penis*, the *glans* was the only portion visible, it projected from the integuments at a point about three inches below the *pubes*. The remainder of this organ was buried in the morbid growth. * * * From the *pubes* to the *fundus* of the tumour measured twenty-eight inches, the circumference about its middle was twenty-two inches and a half. The weight of this enormous mass was the principal source of inconvenience." The operation was performed on the 29th November, 1844. After making a puncture into the elastic part of the tumour

with a trocar, through the canula of which nothing but a little blood came out, and the patient being placed in the position for lithotomy, "with a large broad-backed bistoury, O'FERRALL made in the *perinæum* two straight incisions meeting at an angle, salient towards the *anus*. Keeping close to the tumour, the incisions were carried rapidly round its under and lateral surfaces, exposing on the right side the covering of the testicle, and on the left a bunch of cylindrical convolutions as large as the finger * * * Their uniform blue colour, solid feel, and entire absence of gaseous contents, at once convinced us that it was an enormous *varix* of the cord of the left side. The tumour being now detached as far as possible laterally and underneath, was allowed to descend to a nearly horizontal position, in order to complete the operation in front. Two straight incisions carried downwards from the groins, were made to meet at an angle, so as to include a portion of integument capable of covering the *urethra*, and fitting into the incisions previously made. The tumour was now rapidly detached, and the cord being held, was cut across. A few strokes of the bistoury completed the separation of this enormous mass from the body of the patient. The vessels of the cord and a few small subcutaneous branches were now secured, and the patient was put to bed. The loss of blood was very inconsiderable, not exceeding perhaps four ounces." The operation was completed in eight minutes. After a few hours the flaps of integument were brought together with sutures. About nine days after the operation the patient was attacked with erysipelas, which spread down the thighs, upwards over the body to the shoulders, then over the scalp and face, and after about seventeen days subsided completely. Shortly after he had a fit of acute rheumatism, from which, however, as well as the general consequences of the operation, he rapidly recovered. On examination of the tumour, "a loose capsule of cellular tissue enveloped the morbid growth. A section carried through its middle showed that the whole was perfectly solid, and without the slightest appearance of a cyst. The cut surfaces reminded us strongly of the section of the larger varieties of fibrous tumour of the *uterus*, whitish, with the slightest possible tinge of yellow. The substance appeared to consist of a number of lobules, separated by lines of condensed cellular tissue, and marked here and there by minute granules of calcareous deposit. The greater number of bloody points presented by the section, however, distinguished its appearance from that of the fibrous tumour of the *uterus*. Some of the lobules almost resembled in density a section of the intervertebral substance. Others more elastic appeared to have undergone a change approaching the character of encephaloid disease." This impression was confirmed by Dr. Houston, who found that it presented under the microscope the mixture of fibres and cells, characteristic of malignant structure. It was in these situations that the deceptive feeling of a cyst had previously existed. The left testicle was, after a careful search, found to occupy the position mentioned by the patient. It was atrophied, but otherwise unchanged, and lay enclosed in its moist and polished *tunica vaginalis*. The cord above it was lost in the tumour."

In the very remarkable case related by BENNET (a), the disease had commenced "nine or ten years before, in the form of a swelling on each side of the groin, which gradually increased in size, descended, and, he says, united and formed one mass, entirely covering the *penis*." The tumour has been gradually increasing from that time, and has now reached to the insteps. The weight of the tumour, so far as could be ascertained, was about ninety-six pounds avoirdupoise, and the size, by careful measurement, was found to be as follows.—The length from the crest of the *pubes* to the base (bottom) of the tumour, two feet five inches, circumference of the upper part, just below the *pubes*, twenty-one inches, of the centre, four feet, of the largest part, just below the *urethra*, four feet eight inches. The tumour was at some parts smooth, at others had a wrinkled appearance, excepting at the lower part of its right side, which was tuberculated and livid, the general colour, however, was a dirty yellow. It was very callous to the touch, except at the upper part about the *pubes*, and a few inches below. The tumour was composed, as appeared on cutting into it, of an indurated substance, about the consistence of cartilage, and of a similar white colour. No operation was performed.

In all these cases it will have been noticed, that the *scrotum* was only secondarily, not primarily affected.]

(a) Case of enormous Tumour of the Scrotum in a Native of the Island of Tahiti, (Otaheite,) Southern Pacific Ocean, in London Medical Gazette, vol viii p 101. 1831

2489 *A simple hydrocele* cannot well be confounded with *sarcocoele*. Only at first, when the collection of water is not great, it is sometimes accompanied with severe pain on account of the distention of the vaginal tunic, which, in connexion with the great hardness of the swelling, may lead to a mistake. But when that tunic is considerably thickened, and even cartilaginous, the feel is easily confused, and the practitioner may mistake the swelling for *hydrosarcocoele*. In this latter complaint, however, the hind part of the swelling is generally harder and knobby, the spermatic cord is also usually knotty, and there is lancinating pain. In doubtful cases, puncture always resolves the difficulty.

2490 *Cystic swelling of the testicle* begins with a thickening of the *epididymis*, it is, however, generally only first noticed when the disease has spread over the testicle, and has made some progress. In addition to the swelling, the testicle retains its natural form, round in front, flattened on the sides, and not so bean-shaped as in hydrocele. Between the testicle and the *epididymis*, usually, though not always, the natural line of distinction still remains. The swelling is not tender if not subjected to violent pressure, but when smartly pressed, the patient feels as if the testicle were squeezed. The tumour yields to pressure, though it does not show true fluctuation - if it be compressed at one part with the finger, it is not raised at another part, but merely appears to yield all over. Pain and uneasiness in the loins are produced by the weight and size of the testicle, although the disease still remains local.

On examining a testicle of this kind after removal, the vaginal tunic is found thickened, in part adherent, and the *tunica albuginea* firmer; the testicle appears to consist partly of firm tissue and partly of cysts, the size of which varies from that of the head of a large pin to that of a musket-ball. The smaller cysts, of which the walls are very vascular, contain a serous, clear, or yellowish fluid, and the larger, of which the walls are thick, have a mucous substance. ASTLEY COOPER believes the cysts to be obstructed efferent tubes, into which a diseased secretion is poured out. Nothing precise is known of the occasional causes, the patient often ascribes the disease to cold, or to a blow.

This tumour may be most easily confounded with hydrocele; the cystic tumour, however, is more compressible than fluctuating, heavier, the form of the testicle is retained, but rather more bean-shaped, is not transparent when a light is held behind it, and when violently pressed is painful as when the testicle is squeezed. In hydrocele, the testicle can be felt behind, although indistinctly.

The removal of the testicle is the only remedy, and the recurrence of the disease not to be dreaded if the cystic disease be not complicated with medullary fungus, as may be seen after the removal of this organ, and always renders the prognosis unfavourable. True hydatids may also exist in the testicle (a).

2491 *The tunica albuginea of the testicle is sometimes thickened*, irregular, cartilaginous, and sometimes bony, the testicle, however, still retaining its natural condition. The swelling is in these cases painless, makes only irregular slow progress, and in general there is a collection of water in the vaginal tunic. The disease has no relation to cancer of

the testicle, and does not require extirpation. *Scirrhus* may, however, be developed in the *tunica albuginea* which has adhered to the vaginal tunic, in which case, the scirrhusity in general attacks the *epididymis*, but the testicle, although surrounded with some serous fluid, is either little or not at all altered. Several observations appear to prove that after extirpation of the testicle, its recurrence is to be but little dreaded (a).

2492 *Fungus of the testicle or of the tunica albuginea*, is a peculiar disease, easily mistaken for *sarcoma*. In general, after external violence, or after a clap, a swelling of the testicle begins, which is often very considerable and hard. A small abscess forms, with severe pain, bursts, and out of the aperture a *fungus* gradually grows. If, in this complaint, after the inflammatory affection of the testicle has diminished, the testicle itself be not very greatly enlarged or hardened, it is best to remove the *fungus* and the diseased part of the testicle, without taking away the latter completely. This is best done with the knife, and in some cases the ligature or caustic may be employed. When the whole substance of the testicle is attacked with this *fungus*, it must be completely removed. The mere swelling and induration of the testicle, often ceases gradually after the extirpation of the *fungus*, and with proper treatment (b).

2493 *Induration of the testicle*, as a consequence of previous acute inflammation, presents a hard, usually irregular, though not rarely, knobby swelling, which is more or less painful on examination, but gives the patient no lancinating pain.

Repeated application of leeches, softening poultices, rubbing in mercurial or iodine ointment, and continued rest, usually effects its dispersion.

Scrofulous swellings of the testicle are less hard and painful than *scirrhus*. The testicle is thereby converted into a yellowish-white coagulated substance, like that found in scrofulous glandular swellings, but the spermatic cord is, for the most part, in its natural state. The swelling, however, frequently runs into ulceration; forms a painful readily bleeding *fungus*, the spermatic cord swells, and not unfrequently there is scrofulous degeneration.

In most cases these swellings are resolved by proper general treatment, and by the local application of resolvers.

Syphilitic swellings of the testicle and spermatic cord, in consequence of an inveterate pox, arise slowly, without any occasional cause, and commonly are developed in the *epididymis*.

A regular mercurial treatment most commonly effects their dispersion.

2494 *Medullary fungus of the testicle* is distinguished from *sarcocele*, by the more speedy growth of the swelling to a large size, by the absence of all hardness and irregularity, by the very indistinct pain, by the delusive feel of fluctuation, by the quick affection of the spermatic cord, and the spreading of the disease into the belly (par 2295).

2495 Most of the above-mentioned diseased states are distinguished from cancer of the testicle, they may, however, even if left alone or treated improperly, run into cancerous degeneration. It is, therefore,

(a) Dictionnaire des Sciences Médicales, vol 1 p 13-15

(b) LAWRENCE, in Edinburgh Med and Surg Journal, vol iv p 257 — Dictionnaire des Sciences Médicales, vol 1 p 16

necessary when suitable treatment has been employed without effect for some time, to extirpate the testicle, because thereby alone is the passage into cancer prevented. For *scirrhus* of the testicle there is no other remedy than extirpation. In sarcomatous degeneration, by repeated local bleeding, by dispersing applications, and by the internal use of such remedies as promote absorption, the unnatural vegetative process may be kept down, or by tying the spermatic artery, the tumour may be diminished, or its growth prevented.

2496 *Extirpation of the testicle* (*Castatio*, Lat., *Entmannung*, Germ., *Emasculation*, when both testicles are removed) is for the patient a very painful, and, in cancerous degeneration, as to its consequences, a very doubtful operation, as recurrence of the disease is very common. The expectation of a favourable result is greatest when the disease has been the consequence of external violence, is not connected with any general affection, and all the degeneration has been completely removed. It must be held to be contraindicated when there is any existing general disease, on which the disease of the testicle depends, when the neighbouring glands are swollen, and there is also disease of the spermatic cord, when the hardness extends so far up, that excision in a healthy part is not possible. If in such case there be also dragging pain extending up into the loins, if the swelling of the spermatic cord be hard, knotty, and the seat of lancinating pain. From this scirrhous degeneration of the spermatic cord, which in rare cases may precede the swelling of the testicle, a simple sympathetic swelling of the cord may be distinguished by its regularity, by not being knobby, and by diminishing towards the abdominal ring, and by the pain lessening when the testicle is supported by a bag-truss. A swelling of the spermatic cord may also depend on serous infiltration into its vaginal sheath. When with sarcocele swellings in the belly are connected (1), which on closer examination can often be distinctly felt, as well as with decided appearance of cancerous dyscrasy, the operation can only hasten death (a).

(1) The swellings which often form enormous masses in the belly, occur, indeed, generally in medullary *fungus* of the testicle, I have, however, seen them also in true cancer of that organ.

2497 For the purpose of rendering the removal of the testicle in sarcocele superfluous, WALTHER (b) has proposed tying the spermatic artery, which has been performed successfully by MAUSOT (c). This operation can, however, only apply to those diseases of the testicle, in which a very copious deposit of plastic lymph into the cellular tissue of the testicle has caused unnatural development of vessels and sarcomatous degeneration, but no passage into cancerous degeneration.

In relation to this practice stands cutting through the spermatic cord with interfering with the testicle, which soon wastes (d).

2498 Tying the spermatic artery in sarcomatous swelling of the tes-

(a) RUST, Zwei Beobachtungen über eine eigene Erhärtung des Hodens, als Folge einer Varicosität der Lymphgefäße, besonders der Cysterna chyli und des Ductus Thoracicus, in HORN'S Archiv 1815—GIRAL, Ueber den Fungus, die Struma testicul, in Neue Chiron, vol 1 p. 273

(b) Neue Heilart des Kropfes, n s w, p 40 Sulzbach, 1817

(c) Nouvelle Methode de traiter le Sarcocèle sans avoir recours à l'Extirpation du Testicule Genève, 1820 8vo

(d) WRINHOOLD, in HUFELAND'S Journal, vol viii part iv. 1842

ticle is unaccompanied with any difficulty. A cut half an inch long must be made at the abdominal ring in the direction of the cord, which being laid bare, the pulsation of the very much enlarged artery may be felt. The vessel is to be isolated as high up as possible, by slightly cutting the cellular tissue surrounding the spermatic cord, and passing a single thread with DESCHAMPS' needle around it without including the *vas deferens*, nerves, or veins. The wound is to be brought together with sticking plaster (*par 1538*)

2499 The removal of the testicle is performed in the following way. The *scrotum* and neighbourhood of the abdominal ring having been cleared of hair, the patient should be placed horizontally on a table. The operator standing on his right side, nips up the skin in an oblique fold over the spermatic cord, gives one end of it to an assistant, and himself holds the other with the thumb and finger of the left hand. This fold is now cut into in the course of the cord, and extended upon a director up towards the abdominal ring and down to the bottom of the *scrotum*. The cellular tissue surrounding the spermatic cord is now to be separated by some cuts lengthways on the sides, and the cord lifted up, the cellular tissue beneath it being thus made tense, is cut through with the knife held flat, and as the knife is brought back, the operator passes the forefinger of his left hand into this opening, thereby stretches the remaining cellular tissue, and with his finger separates the cord up to the abdominal ring. The testicle being lifted up to lessen the stress upon the spermatic cord, an assistant grasps the cord above where it is to be cut through, and the operator holds it below, passes the knife beneath and divides it at a stroke. The arteries are now to be taken up with forceps or with a hook, and having been cleared are to be tied. The testicle is to be shelled out of the *scrotum*, by which wounding of the *urethra* and the *septum scroti* are avoided. All the bleeding vessels are to be tied immediately.

When the skin of the *scrotum* is diseased, or firmly adherent to the tumour, it must be included either between two semilunar cuts, or after the cord has been divided, and the arteries tied, the testicle, and the skin covering it, must be removed with the knife, by which all injury to the *septum* is avoided. Any other practice for stanching the bleeding, than tying the vessels, is improper.

If the cord escape from the assistant, and retract into the inguinal canal, it must be attempted to seize it with the forceps and pull it out, or even the external wall of the canal must be cut into (1)

AUMONT (*a*) cuts through the skin at the hinder part of the *scrotum*, which is to be raised and turned to the opposite side, from the bottom of the swelling to the abdominal ring. The testicle, which is laid bare by this wound, is then to be dissected up, and the cord bared to the abdominal ring, the testicle is then held by an assistant, and the cord, with forceps, by the operator, who cuts through it, and ties the arteries. The advantage of this is, that a smaller cut is made upon the least feeling part of the *scrotum*, and that the cord is more easily laid bare to the abdominal ring, hence its division and the tying of the vessels is more easy, there is less danger of after-bleeding, the escape of the secretion of the wound is more free, and its union better.

[(1) The escape of the cord immediately on its division is a very tiresome, and, to a young operator, very perplexing accident, to prevent its occurrence, ASTLEY COOPER used to advise passing a thread through the cord, above the place at which the division was to be made, which gave full power over the upper end of the cord after its division, and the thread was removed after the spermatic vessels were tied

I prefer passing a strong tenniculum through the cord, which answers the purpose quite as well, and is more quickly done — J. I. S.]

2500 If the spermatic cord be degenerated so far towards the abdominal ring that it cannot be held fast by the assistant, a ligature should be passed round, after isolating it, which should be bound to a piece of wood, and there held till the artery have been cleared and tied. To this case alone should the *complete tying* of the whole cord, by many considered as the proper mode of proceeding, be confined. The tie should then be made as tight as possible, which alone prevents the severe symptoms caused by tying nerves. If the degeneration extend so high up on the spermatic cord that it cannot be cut through in a healthy part, the inguinal canal must be opened, and the healthy part of the cord there cut through (a)

[Much stress was formerly laid upon not tying the whole cord before dividing it, on account of the severity of the pain, I cannot say, however, that I ever noticed it so violent as stated, or, indeed, worth noticing, in the many times I saw it tied by some of the older surgeons, in the early part of my studentship. But tying the cord is objectionable, for a much better reason, which is the length of time the ligature requires to ulcerate through. The younger CRIST managed the matter differently, he used to pass a strong thread around the cord, brought both ends through a piece of pewter catheter, tied them upon a stick at the top end, and then twisted stick and string, till like a stick-tourniquet, which it really was, it had compressed the vessels so completely as to prevent bleeding, when the cord was cut through. The thread was left on till the fourth or fifth day, then untwisted, and one end having been cut through, the thread was removed, if there were no bleeding. This practice I have often seen him pursue with great success — J. I. S.]

2501 When the removal of the testicle is completed, the wound is to be cleansed, the extremity of the cord laid lengthways in it, and the ligatures fastened with strips of plaster. The wound is brought together with three or four stitches, and with strips of plaster, upon which are placed some soft lint, and compresses, and the whole fastened with a T bandage. The patient must be kept for the first twelve days pretty much in the horizontal posture.

The after-treatment depends on the degree of the inflammatory and nervous symptoms which set in, and is conducted according to the usual rules.

2502 A not unfrequent inconvenience after the operation is bleeding, which, if not quickly attended to, may produce very considerable infiltration and distention of the loose cellular tissue of the *scrotum*. If, after removing the dressing, some bleeding vessels be discovered, they must be tied. If the bleeding be from the whole surface, as if from a sponge, which, even at the time of the operation, may happen, attempts should be made to prevent it by cold water, and other styptic remedies, together with moderate pressure. If the bleeding will not so stop, the varicose part of the edge of the wound must be removed, in one case I found it necessary to stitch along the whole edge of the wound with a needle and thread.

2503 If the testicle have not descended into the *scrotum*, but remain lying in the inguinal canal, or at the abdominal ring, so much earlier do

(a) For peculiar instruments to tie the spermatic cord, see RAVATON, *Pratique Moderne de la Chirurgie*, vol. II pl. IX fig. 1, 2, pl. XII fig. 1-4 — RUDTORFFER, above cited — JOACHIM, in THAULT, above cited — GRAEF, in BIENER and SPIER, above cited.

the symptoms of disease appear, partly from its confined position, and partially by the various results of violent exertion, and the like. There may occur inflammation, induration, scirrhus degeneration, and collection of water in the cavity of the vaginal tunic.

In all cases where the testicle lies at the groin, it is advisable to bring it down into the *scrotum*, by opening the *scrotum* and the abdominal ring. The spermatic cord offers no obstacle thereto, as it has its natural length, and lies coiled up behind the testicle. To keep the testicle in its place, a loop may be passed through the vaginal tunic and the bottom of the *scrotum*, and moderate pressure made at the abdominal ring (a). If any such testicle be hardened, it may be exposed in the same way, and the spermatic cord, which is easily distinguished, divided.

[The operation here recommended should not be performed as it is useless and cruel. The testicle, though seated in the groin, performs its functions equally well, and if there be any fear of its situation rendering it liable to injury, it may be protected with a cup truss.]

It is of great importance that persons who are subject of this unusual position of the testicle, should be acquainted with the fact of it being matter of not the slightest consequence to their condition, as very serious mental alienation has occurred from their notion of being unlike other people, and incapable of performing an important function. In some instances, indeed, the horror of their presumed condition has led to self destruction. Neither must it be omitted to mention that, although the testicle has been seated for many years in the groin, yet that occasionally, without any apparent cause, it will descend and take its natural place in the *scrotum* — J F S.

There is not any reason why the testicle remaining in the groin should not be attacked with disease, as it is after its descent into the *scrotum*, but such cases, as far as I am aware, are exceedingly uncommon, the following three examples are therefore very interesting, the first two are histories attached to casts in the Museum of St Bartholomew's Hospital, for which I have to thank my friend PAGER, and the last is now (November) in the Middlesex Hospital, under the care of my friend ARNOTT, who has kindly furnished me with his notes.

Case 1. The man was a labourer, aged forty-four years. His mother said, that at the time of his birth a small tumour was observed in his groin, which has remained there ever since. Seven years before his death it began to increase considerably in size, and six weeks previous to Mr SARGANT seeing him, in November 1830, it had attained such bulk as to incapacitate him from following his usual employment. At that time it seemed attached to the anterior superior spine of the *ilium* and to the upper part of the *pubes*, and hung down over the thigh, and was considerably inflamed. Treatment was adopted calculated to remove this condition and soon after he came to St Bartholomew's Hospital, but in January 1831, he returned to Mr SARGANT's care. The tumour had then greatly increased in size, and was slightly inflamed, accompanied with considerable fever and general disorder. Mild antiphlogistic remedies were adopted, and after the application of a blister, were maintained for a week, the tumour pointed at its most depending part, and having been punctured, a pint and a half of green, offensively-smelling matter was discharged. He was allowed nutritious diet, with wine, &c, and was soon able to leave his bed and walk in the open air, about eight ounces of matter, however, being discharged daily. In the following April, his strength having regularly increased, he was able to walk four or five miles in the day, and the tumour continuing to discharge, was much decreased in size. On the 11th of the same month, hæmorrhage, to the amount of about a quart, took place, it was supposed from a branch of the epigastric artery. After this he seemed, for a time, to have recovered his previous improved condition, but in the beginning of June was attacked with fever, occasional shiverings, great and most distressing pain in the loins, and the tumour again rapidly and consider-

(a) BREYTING, Dissert de Testic retroposit hinc extirpat eum adn circa monorch et testicendos. Landsh, 1814.—ROSENMERKEL, Ueber die Radicalkur des in der Wei-

chelegenden Testikels. München, 1820.—CHRIJUS, in Heidelberger klinisch Annalen, vol II part III.

ably enlarged. The discharge at this time was lessened, but on the 20th of the same month, a fresh opening was spontaneously made near the former one, and from this a copious discharge ensued, accompanied about every three days with a discharge of about eight ounces of blood. The bowels now became obstinately constive, and he had great irritability of stomach, with constant retching and vomiting. He continued in this state, but gradually becoming worse, and on the 27th of July died. On examination, the stomach, liver, and spleen were found healthy. The mesenteric glands were considerably enlarged and indurated, and on being cut into, discharged the brain-like substance observable in medullary sarcoma. The testicle could not be found, nor could the spermatic cord be traced beyond the tumour, though it was carefully sought for. What remained of the tumour was a mass of soft encephaloid substance.

Case 2 Was under the care of LAWRENCE of Brighton, and the case was made on account of its similarity to the former. In this also the testicle had not descended into the scrotum, and it was presumed that it was an encephaloid tumour of that organ which had produced the enlargement.

Case 3 Richard Long, aged 13 years, was admitted into Middlesex Hospital.

Nov 3, 1816 On account of a tumour in the right groin, it is large, prominent, and of an oval shape, with its long diameter nearly in the direction of POUSSANT'S ligament, which, however, it covers somewhat obliquely, the greater part of the upper and outer end of the mass of the tumour being above the ligament, the greater part of the lower and inner end being below its level. Over the surface it measured nine inches in the long direction, and six and a half in the short. It extended from within two and a half inches of the anterior and superior spinous process of the *ilium* to a little beyond the *pubes*, where it was in contact with the root of the *penis*. Its surface was uniform and smooth, it felt firm and resisting, and gave the idea of solidity, but at one part communicating an indistinct sensation of some fluid being present, it is nowhere diaphanous. No impulse is communicated on coughing, although from the motion, on its surface during this action, it is evidently covered by at least the superficial fascia of the abdomen. It can be grasped, and is to a certain extent moveable, but it cannot be fairly raised from its attachments behind. The *scrotum* and testicle on this side are wanting. The patient, a farm-labourer, of hale appearance, and father of seven children, states, that he never had a testicle in its proper place on the right side, but that up to four years ago, there was a small swelling, the size of a nut, in the groin, and he points to a situation above POUSSANT'S ligament, corresponding to the internal abdominal ring, or upper part of the inguinal canal. That it was unattended by pain. Four years back, as he was one day engaged at his work, making trusses of hay, it came lower down, and he tried to get it up again, but without success. It was then, he states, the size of a walnut, and has continued gradually to enlarge ever since, but without pain or inconvenience, except from its increasing bulk.

"Viewing the case," says ARNOTT, "as one of disease of the undescended testicle, but unable to determine its precise nature, whether hydrocele or hæmatocele with a thickened *tunica vaginalis*, cystic sarcoma or malignant disease, I this day (Nov 5) told the patient that it would be necessary to puncture the tumour, and then proceed according to its nature, so as even to remove it if necessary. His mind not having been prepared for this, and no application having hitherto been used, he wishes some trial of these to be made in the first instance, and as he has but just entered the house, he will be indulged."

Nov 13 —The operation was performed to-day, and the case found to be one of medullary sarcoma of the testicle, which had never got out of the external ring, the diseased mass being covered with the tendon of the external oblique, which I had to slit up over the whole length of the swelling.]

G—OF CANCER OF THE SCROTUM

POTT, PERCIVAL *Chirurgical Works*, vol ii p 225 Edit 1783
SIMMONS, W, *Observations on Lithotomy*, to which are added, *Observations on Chimney-sweeper's Cancer* Manchester, 1808. 8vo.

EARLE, HENRY, On Chimney-sweeper's Cancer, in Med-Chir Trans, vol. xii p 296

TRAVERS, BENJAMIN, On same, in same, p 344

EARLE, HENRY, in London Medical Surgical Journal, vol 1 p 6 1832

COOPER, SIR ASTLEY, Bart, Observations on the Structure and Diseases of the Testis, p 226

2504 Under the name of *Chimney-sweeper's Cancer*, POTT has described a peculiar cancerous degeneration of the *scrotum*, to which the chimney-sweepers in England are subject (1) A warty excrescence sprouts upon the lower part of the *scrotum*, which may remain unchanged for months and years, it forms a superficial but painful ill-conditioned ulcer, with hard and outturned edges. Almost invariably young persons are attacked with this complaint, so that not unfrequently it is taken for a venereal affection, but antisyphilitic treatment of all kind, renders it more painful and makes it worse. In a short time, the ulcer spreads over the skin of the *scrotum*, penetrates deeply, and attacks the testicles, which swell and become hard. Hence it spreads along the spermatic cord to the *viscera* of the belly, the glands in the groin swell, and the patient sinks under the severity of the pain from extensive ulceration (2)

[(1) "Other people," says POTT, "have cancers of the same parts, and so have others besides leadworkers the Poitou colic, and the consequent *paralysis*, but it is nevertheless a disease to which they are peculiarly liable, and so are chimney-sweepers to the cancer of the *scrotum* and testicles" (p 227)]

According to Dr PARIS (d) "it deserves notice that the smelters are occasionally affected with a cancerous disease in the *scrotum*, similar to that which infests chimney-sweepers, and it is singular that STAHL in describing the putrescent tendency in the bodies of those who die from this poison, mentions in particular the gangrenous appearance of these parts" (p 97)

Although the disease almost invariably is produced in the *scrotum*, yet in rare cases it is seen on other parts. EARLE mentions "a remarkable instance of its occurrence at the wrist of a gardener, who was every spring employed to distribute soot for the destruction of slugs, which is related by his father in the last edition of POTT's Works" (p 297). ASLEY COOPER saw chimney-sweeper's cancer twice, and KEATE once upon the cheek.

(2) EARLE states that when from infection by this disease, the testicle "becomes greatly indurated, ulceration, and sometimes sloughing, then take place; leaving a deep excavated ulcer, that penetrates into the body of the *testis*, which does not appear disposed to the formation of fungous growth similar to what occurs when the *scrotum* is the seat of the disease. The same observation applies when the complaint has extended itself to the inguinal glands, its progress in glandular structures appears to be more rapidly destructive, without the slightest effort at reparation. The disease in every instance that I have seen, except one, extended itself to the parts immediately contiguous. The inguinal glands are often enlarged, but they will generally subside on the removal of the diseased *scrotum*, clearly proving that the disease is not commonly communicated in the course of the absorbents. This is a very important feature in the complaint, and one which most materially influences the *prognosis* and treatment. I know but one exception to this rule, where a bubo formed, which suppurated, and the sore assumed the same character as the primary affection in the *scrotum*" (p 298). This statement of the subsidence of a swelled inguinal gland, is very remarkable, and if generally supported, would form a very important and hopeful feature in the disease, but I am afraid experience does not verify it.—J F S

TRAVERS (b) says—"The disease resembles *lupus* of the cheek and eyelids in destroying the skin and cellular texture, leaving the testicles and ligamentous covering of the *clura penis*, as that does the sclerotic, bare and wasted, but other-

(a) Pharmacologia, vol II London, 1825 8vo Sixth Edition

(b) Med Chir Trans, vol xvii 1832

wise uninjured This sore has no tendency to slough or penetrate deeply by ulceration The lymphatic glands are rarely, and seldom, specifically affected" (p 345)]

2505 The cause of the disease must be considered to be the ingriming of soot into the wrinkles of the *scrotum* (1) It rarely occurs before thirteen years of age (2), and appears at first to be simply a local disease, although there may be a general disposition thereto (a)

The only remedy to prevent the progress of the disease is cutting out the ulcerated part of the *scrotum*, or its destruction with arsenical ointment If the operation be put off till the testicle be affected, extirpation has in general an uncertain result, and in many cases although the wound have completely healed, the disease may re-appear some months after (3) When it has once spread so far that the removal of the testicle is no longer possible, palliative treatment according to the general rules, alone remains,

[(1) It may be this disease depends on some chemical peculiarity of coal soot, as foreign writers take no notice of its occurrence in countries where wood is used for fuel — J F S

(2) POTT says he never saw chimney-sweeper's cancer under the age of puberty And EARLE states — "It very rarely attacks persons under the age of thirty, who form a very small proportion of the number engaged in the business The greater proportion of cases which I have seen, have occurred between thirty and forty, I have seen three instances between twenty and thirty, and only one at the age of puberty A solitary instance is recorded by my father, where it occurred in an infant under eight, but I have never met with any similar case" (p 299)

(3) I have lately had under my care a man, for whom my colleague, GREEN, removed a chimney-sweeper's cancer nineteen years since, the disease having recurred The return of the disease seems evidently to depend on exposure to the cause which originally produced it, as so far as I am aware, if persons change their occupation, it does not recur, if removed before the glands have become tainted — J F S]

H—OF CANCER OF THE WOMB

- ROEDERER, S G, De Scirrho Uteri Gottingæ, 1751
 HALLER, Comment de Uteri Scirrho Gottingæ, 1756
 JOERDENS, Ueber den Scirrhus und das Carcinoma der inneren weiblichen Geburtstheile, in HUFELAND's Journal, vol ix part 1
 WENZEL, C, Ueber die Krankheiten des Uterus Mannheim, 1817, with plates
 BEYERLE, F J., Ueber den Krebs der Gebärmutter Mannheim, 1817
 PATRIE, Traite du Cancer de la Matrice et sur les Maladies de Voies urinaires Paris, 1824
 VON SIEBOLD, E, Ueber den Gebärmutterkrebs, dessen Entstehung und Verhütung Berlin, 1824
 VON SIEBOLD, E C J, Dissert de Scirrho et Carcinomate Uteri, adjectis tribus totius Uteri exstirpationis observationibus Berol, 1826
 SCHMIDT, W I, Erfahrung-Resultate über die Exploration bei dem Scirrhus, Krebs und anderen krankhaften Zuständen des Uterus, in HARLESS's Jahrbuch der deutschen Medicin und Chirurgie, vol 1 p 74
 SCHMITT's obstetr Schriften, p 100 Wien, 1820
 BLUNDELL, JAMES, M D, Extirpation of the Uterus, in London Medical Gazette, vol 11 p 294, 733, 781 1828
 MONTGOMFRY, W F, M D, Observations on the Incipient Stage of Cancerous Affections of the Womb, in Dublin Journal of Medical Science, vol xx. p. 433, 1842

(a) EARLE, Med Chir. Trans, p 299.

CHURCHILL, FLEETWOOD, M D , Outline of the Principal Diseases of Women. Dublin, 1835 12mo

ASHWELL, SAMUEL, M D , A Practical Treatise on the Diseases peculiar to Women London, 1844 8vo

SIMPSON, JAMES Y , M D , (case of Amputation of the Neck of the Womb followed by Pregnancy , with Remarks on the Pathology and Radical Treatment of the Cauliflower Excrescence from the Os Uteri , in Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, vol lv p 104. 1841.

2506 *Cancer of the womb* almost invariably commences in its neck, and in general upon the hind lip of its mouth At first the symptoms are doubtful, and not distinguishable from any other irritable state of the womb Most commonly menstruation is irregular, sometimes a sanious sanguinolent discharge, or a copious white discharge, with an uneasy sensation of tightness and dragging in the loins, frequent disposition to void the urine, *tenesmus* and darting stabs through the neck of the womb

On examination, the vaginal portion is found partially or completely hardened, and in some parts loosened up The mouth of the womb is also notched, irregular, and half open On pressure with the finger, a sanious fluid mixed with blood flows out.

[“ In the great majority of instances,” observes MONTGOMERY, “ the first discoverable morbid change, which is the forerunner of cancerous affections of the *uterus*, takes place in and around the muciparous *glandulae* or vesicles, sometimes called the *ova Nabothi*, which exist in such numbers in the *cervix* and margin of the *os uteri*, these become indurated by the deposition of scirrhus matter around them, and by the thickening of their coats, in consequence of which they feel at first almost like grains of shot or gravel under the mucous membrane, afterwards, when they have acquired greater volume by further increase of the morbid action, they give to the part the unequal, bumpy or knobbed condition, like the ends of one’s fingers drawn close together When this *second* stage (usually described by writers as the first) is established, all means hitherto devised have failed in producing any permanent benefit ” (p 439)]

2507 The disease may remain in this state many months, and even years The symptoms become more severe, spread over the *pubes* and thighs, the discharge becomes very ichorous, stinking, and mixed with pieces of slough and clots of blood , frequently there are very violent bleedings The general health is much affected , all the symptoms of cancerous consumption, with the characteristic leaden countenance, make their appearance, and death ensues, either quickly, or after a severe bleeding, or as is usual, under the horrible tortures of hectic consumption (1)

On examination of this advanced state of the disease, the vaginal portion is found ulcerated, more or less destroyed, beset with warty growths and hard knots, which ascend into the cavity of the neck of the womb Sometimes the womb itself, sometimes the upper part of the *vagina* is hard and degenerated , the ulceration may even extend to the *rectum* and bladder, in consequence of which the sufferings become more severe

[(1) “ The popular opinion, that cancer of the womb is invariably accompanied by acute suffering is,” observes ASHWELL, “ certainly incorrect But it is true that in some instances, scarcely any infliction can equal, and certainly none can exceed, its agonizing, burning and lancinating pain * * * By most the pain is described to be lancinating, as though sharp knives were constantly being plunged into the neck of the womb , and so constant is this characteristic, that some authors found on it the *diagnosis* between corroding ulcer and cancer There are, however, not a few cases in which the hot burning character constitutes its great aggravation

In the milder forms, where the progress is very slow, the pain is wearing and constant, but endurable" (p 414)

"These pains," remark BAYLE and CAYOL (a), "are sometimes so acute, that persons have been known to die of convulsions, or *delirium*, occasioned by cerebral fever" (p 415)

MONTGOMERY (b) mentions an instance in which "the last five or six weeks of the patient's life were grievously embittered by the most uncontrollable and incessant vomiting, accompanied with slight pain and tenderness on pressure over the stomach, but not in other parts of the abdomen"

And ASHWELL mentions a case, "where the malignant ulceration, commencing in the indurated deposit of the *urethra*, extended into the *vagina*, the aggravated pain was greatly alleviated by *belladonna* and *conium*, used topically, the appetite and health were so far improved, and the ravages of the disease so much checked for a considerable time, as to inspire the hope that a respite of at least many months might have been obtained. But just as these expectations were at their height, agonising pain suddenly and inexplicably recurred, and the patient sank in less than a week" (p 334)

2508 Cancer of the womb, like cancer in general, exhibits many varieties in its progress, in persons with dense fibre, it is rather the progressive ulceration of scirrhus parts, but in pasty persons it is mostly accompanied with fungous growths and very copious bleedings

The *diagnosis* is in general easy, and the more so as the practitioner is usually only first consulted when the disease has made some progress

Those diseased conditions, which at first have some resemblance to cancer of the womb, but are easily distinguishable, are chronic inflammation and benignant hardening, steatomatous (fibrous degeneration, eversion of the womb, polyp, and medullary fungus

[The "*Cauliflower Excrescence from the Os Uteri*," as it is called by Dr CLARKE (c), is a form of disease by some regarded as truly cancerous, and by others as a morbid tissue, not necessarily of a malignant or carcinomatous nature. Upon this point SIMPSON observes—"A number of circumstances appear to me to show, that, in reference to, at least, the first stage of cauliflower excrescence, the opinion of these latter authors is probably correct. The occurrence of the disease in some cases as early as the twentieth year of life, its occasional shrinking, and almost total disappearance upon the application of a ligature, or after death, the frequent slowness of its general progress during life, the apparent absence of diseased deposits in the neighbouring tissues and parts upon the dead body, and above all, the alleged restriction, and even complete removal of the tumour in one or two instances, by the use of astringent applications and other simple means, form so many circumstances strongly pointing to the opinion, that in the earlier part of its progress, the tumour cannot be regarded as of a carcinomatous character. Has it any analogy in its pathological nature and origin—as it certainly has in its physical characters—with the soft warts and *condylomata* that sometimes form on the mucous membrane of the *vulva* and entrance of the *vagina*? These warts and *condylomata* have the same tendency to degeneration after their imperfect removal, and present to us a striking exception to the general pathological law of the local reproduction of a morbid growth being a sign of its malignancy. But whatever view we may take of the primary nature of the cauliflower excrescence of the *cervix uteri*, we have sufficient evidence for believing either that this disease has been often confounded with carcinomatous or medullary fungus from the *cervix uteri*, from the want of adequate diagnostic marks to distinguish them, or that, though non-malignant in its commencement, the cauliflower excrescence may, like some other local benign growths, become the seat of carcinomatous deposit and malignant action, during its progress" (p 109). May the degree of mobility of the *cervix uteri* serve in any case as a source of *diagnosis*? "The tendency of cancer," as observed by MULLER (d),

(a) Quoted by ASHWELL

provement of Medical and Surgical Knowledge, vol iii p 21 1809

434

(b) Dublin Hospital Reports, vol v p

(d) Neue Zeitschrift für Geburtshunde, vol. iv

(c) Transactions of a Society for the Im-

"is to interfere with the natural structure of surrounding parts, while those formations which are of a benignant nature, leave the neighbouring healthy tissues unaltered" (p 176) In *carcinomata* of the *cervix uteri*, we thus generally find, even at a pretty early stage of the disease, that the organ has become more *fixed* and immoveable, than natural, in consequence of the morbid deposit affecting both the structure of the neck of the organ and the contiguous surrounding tissues Does the reverse of this hold good with regard to cauliflower excrescence of the *cervix uteri*? (p 110)]

2509 Cancer of the womb may be developed at every period after puberty, it however, most commonly appears between the fortieth and fiftieth years in women whose sexual functions have never been in proper order, and who have had much trouble and care Mechanical injuries operating on the womb, rough treatment in delivery, constant irritation of the womb in its dropping down or protrusion, irritating astringent injections for flooding or for the whites, very frequent connexion, especially with disproportion of organs, as well also as frequent venereal excitement without connexion, and luxurious living at the climacteric period, must be considered as the most common and active causes of cancer of the womb. *Syphilis*, gout, and scrofula, are also frequently in causal relation with cancer of the womb, and hereditary disposition is not unfrequently noticed

["Cancer is not often a disease of the young, although some years ago," says ASHWELL, "I attended a case with Dr PIERCE, where the patient had not reached her twentieth year BOIVIN and DUGES, in four hundred and nine examples, found twelve under twenty years of age, eighty-three, between twenty and thirty, one hundred and two, between thirty and forty, one hundred and six, between forty and fifty-five, and ninety-five, between forty-five and fifty Mr CARMICHAEL saw a case at twenty-one years of age, and WIGAND adduces one of scirrhus uterus at fourteen years" (p 375)]

2510 The cure of cancer of the womb has been attempted by internal and external remedies, and by the destruction or removal of the diseased part

2511 As to the employment of internal and external means, only in such cases may a favourable result be expected from them when the disease is not actually cancerous, but is simply benignant swelling and hardening, or that state of ulceration which, under neglect or improper treatment, may run into actual cancer Hence, the successful issues which have been observed by means of proper antiphlogistic treatment, repeated application of leeches to the *sacrum* and to the upper part of the thighs, and in full-blooded persons even blood-letting, and at the same time the use of calomel, hemlock, *digitalis*, *belladonna*, *aqua lauro-cerasi* and the like, soothing baths and injections into the *vagina*, purgatives, and when the cause has been syphilitic, properly managed mercurial treatment In true *scirrhus* or cancer, the remedies directed (*par* 2415) for cancer in general may indeed lessen the sufferings, but never effect a cure This, as in cancer in general, so in cancer of the womb, is only possible by the *removal*, or by the *destruction* of the scirrhus or cancerous mass.

2512 It is self-evident that the circumstances already mentioned (*par* 2410) as regarding operations on cancer in general, which either render them difficult, impossible, or contraindicate them, are still more weighty in reference to their application to cancer of the womb, as decision upon the extent of the degeneracy, and the participation of the patient's health, is subject to still greater difficulty than under other circumstances.

2513 Examination with the greatest attention can alone ascertain the condition of the womb, as well also as an inspection of the parts by means of the *speculum vaginæ* which must be passed into the *vagina* as high as possible, so that the neck of the womb may be received into its upper opening, which can alone be distinctly distinguished when the speculum is illuminated with a candle.

The *specula uteri et vaginæ* are rather conical cylinders of tin polished on their interior (RECAMIER, DUPUYTREN, DUBOIS and others), or two-armed (LISFRANC, JOBERT, DUGES, RICORD), or three-armed (BUSCH, EHRLMANN, WEISS), or many-armed (GRILLON BEAUMONT, COLOMBAT) The two-armed are usually most convenient

The following circumstances are to be attended to in the introduction of the *speculum uteri* The patient is to be laid opposite the light upon the edge of a bed or table, with her buttocks a little raised, and her feet supported by assistants, or resting on a stool The practitioner standing between the thighs, separates with the fingers of his left hand the *labia*, and holding in his right hand the *speculum*, warmed and smeared upon its external surface with grease, passes the part next the *commissura labiorum posterior* some lines deep into the *vagina*, presses it upon the *commissure*, and at the same time raises the handle, so that the part resting against the *pubes* descends from the *urethra* into the *vagina*, and is carried to its very end The two arms of the *speculum* are now separated by gentle pressure on the handle, and then by the admission of the daylight, or by holding a taper, the state of the vaginal part of the womb can be observed (a)

[SIMPSON (b) has made the following valuable observations, in reference to the mode of using the *speculum vaginæ* "It is almost unnecessary, we believe, to insist at the present day, upon the importance of the early and accurate local examination of the *uterus*, in all cases of suspicious vaginal discharges In some instances, examination by the finger may be sufficient, but in every doubtful case the *speculum* should likewise be resorted to, if there is any affection of the *vagina* or *cervix* "We have found it often confirming, and not unfrequently, also changing and rectifying the opinion which the mere tactile examination had led us to adopt In this country great difficulties have been placed against the more general introduction of the *speculum* into practice, in consequence of the disagreeable and revolting exposure of the person of the patient, which is usually considered necessary in its employment We have latterly in our own practice endeavoured to avoid this very natural objection, by teaching ourselves to introduce and use the instrument when the patient was placed on her left side, in the position usually assumed in making a tactile examination, and with the *nares* near the edge of the bed We strongly recommend our professional brethren to follow this plan, as by it, and with attention to the management of the bed clothes, we have found that the instrument can be perfectly employed with little, or indeed without any exposure of the body of the patient The *speculum* is introduced easily without the assistance of sight, and the mouth of it only requires to be afterwards uncovered, in order to enable us to examine the *cervix uteri* and top of the *vagina* We have made trial of many different forms of *specula*, and find, for almost all purposes that of RICORD by far the most manageable

"In exposing the *cervix uteri* for the purpose of drawing blood from it by scarifications, in cases of chronic congestion and *metritis*, we have occasionally employed a tubular *speculum* with advantage, but even in this case the double-bladed instrument is equally useful, and in some instances preferable In a case of ulcer of the *os uteri*, which we are at present attending with Dr JOHN GAIRDNER, and where the passages are much relaxed, and the *uterus* very low in the *vagina*, we have, on Dr GAIRDNER's suggestion, employed with much advantage a short tubular *speculum* of only an inch and a half in length, and with a deficiency or opening along the course of one side of it, of sufficient size to enable us to pass our finger, for the purpose of placing the diseased part in the proper centre of the instrument We have thus been enabled to

(a) LISFRANC Du Toucher, in his *Clinique Chirurgicale*, in *Gazette Medicale*, vol 1 p 591 1833

(b) Above cited

touch easily the ulcerated surface with different applications, while with the usual instruments it was found a very difficult task to fix in this instance the very mobile *cervix uteri* " (pp 105, 106)]

2514 Cases of successful extirpation of *prolapsed* and *everted* womb (*par* 1289) first inclined B. OSIANDER to the performance of this operation for cancer of the womb, or rather of its lower part thus degenerated OSIANDER has described two modes of performing this operation

First — The *fungus* is to be first removed, then the womb fixed in the bottom of the *vagina* by means of a thread drawn through its neck or by means of forceps, and afterwards the degenerated neck cut off by an arching cut with a curved, narrow, round-ended bistoury The bleeding must be stanchd by plugging, or by styptic powder

Second — If the greater part of the neck of the womb be destroyed by cancer, if it have spread far, and its cavity be filled with knobby, carcinomatous *fungus*, and the mouth of the womb cannot be seized and drawn down with needles, the patient must be placed in the horizontal posture, the womb thrust down by pressure on its *fundus*, which must be fixed in the cavity of the *sacrum* with the forefinger of the left hand, the middle and ring-fingers introduced into the cavity of the womb, and whilst they perform the cut with a pair of curved-bladed scissors, or an extirpating instrument, all the fungous irregular scirrhus parts are removed in small pieces The cavity is then filled with sponge moistened in wine and styptic powder, and, after the bleeding is stanchd a sponge dipped in lead wash and vinegar is to be passed up When suppuration comes on it must be encouraged by a mixture of extract of green walnut-shells, honey and red precipitate applied upon a sponge immediately to the surface of the wound As the suppuration increases the mixture is to be used in smaller quantity and without the precipitate At the same time, internal strengthening medicine must be given (a)

2515 DUPUYTREN's method is more simple and efficient The patient having been placed in the same position as for lithotomy, he introduces the *speculum vaginæ* and gives it to an assistant to hold He then grasps the neck of the womb with a pair of forceps, draws it slowly towards him, and cuts off the whole of the degenerated part of the neck of the womb, either with a double-edged bistoury curved towards its side, or with a pair of scissors curved in like manner, which are used above, below, and on both sides in such way that their concavity is always directed towards the neck of the womb The bleeding in this operation is generally inconsiderable, though it may be great and even severe, in which case, if it proceed from any one single spot of the wound, that may be touched with a small actual cautery iron, but if the bleeding be from the whole surface, it must be stanchd by tightly plugging the *vagina* If inflammatory symptoms occur, corresponding antiphlogistic treatment must be employed - After suppuration is set up, four or six injections of warm water must be made, and afterwards a weak solution of chloride of lime thrown up If there be a luxuriant growth of granulations they must be touched with nitrate of silver In two or three weeks at most the wound has scarred (b)

(a) Reichsanzeiger 1803 No 300, p 3926 — Gottinger gelehrter Anzeiger 1808, p 97 1824 New Edition
(b) SABATIER, *Medecine Operatoire*, vol III p 1300

CANELLA (a) has given a peculiar *speculum vaginæ*, together with forceps and a curved knife, with which, when the neck of the womb is drawn into the cavity of the *speculum*, the degenerated part may be cut off.

J. HATIN (b) has also proposed a *speculum vaginæ*, which may be expanded at pleasure, and by it an instrument can be introduced into the cavity of the womb, for the purpose of fixing it, and then with a jointed uterotine the projecting part of the neck of the womb can be cut off.

VON WALTHER, in a case, the account of which is still to be expected, first separated the pubic arch, and then cut off the neck of the womb.

When the neck of the womb, on account of its softening or destruction, will not permit the application of the forceps, the *vagina* and *peritoneum* must, according to RECAMIER, be cut into before and behind, and the womb then seized with the forceps, drawn down, and the degenerated part cut off.

LISFRANC (c) employs a *speculum vaginæ*, consisting of two half cylinders of tin connected by a hinge, and which may be separated from each other. After its introduction, the enlarged neck of the womb can be seen, and the necessary instruments introduced. With MUSEUX's hook-forceps, made longer and stronger than usual, he seizes the neck of the womb, and with an artificial lever, acting for from five to fifteen minutes, produces a prolapse, and cuts off the degenerated part with a bistoury at several small strokes.

COLOMBAT (d) has, for the purpose of preventing the pain in drawing down the womb, invented a hysterotome, with which, after the introduction of the *speculum vaginæ*, the neck of the womb can be seized and cut off.

BELLINI (e) has invented a spoon, with a cutting edge in front and a long curved handle, and CENULLI (f) and ARONSON (g) other instruments for extirpating the neck of the womb.

2516 When the degenerated neck of the womb is so soft that it cannot in any way be fixed without tearing, or when the disease recurs after it has been removed, its destruction by caustic is indicated. For this purpose RECAMIER uses nitrate of silver, and DUPUYTREN nitrate of mercury dissolved in nitric acid, and caustic potash, which is preferable.

MAYOR's (h) practice of tying the neck of the womb with the assistance of forceps must also be mentioned.

2517 The caustic potash is to be applied in the following manner.—The patient having been placed in the same posture as for excision, and the *speculum vaginæ* introduced, the cancerous surface is to be cleansed with a wad of lint, pressed against it with the forceps for a sufficient time. If the surface of the ulcer be irregular and beset with fungous growths, they must be removed with scissors curved towards their surface, or with a proper extirpation-knife. A wad of lint must then be placed below the surface of the ulcer, to suck-up all the fluid part of the caustic which escapes during the process; the whole surface of the ulcer is now carefully dried with lint, and a conical piece of caustic potash, at least an inch broad at its base, blunt at its tip, and fixed on a holder, must be applied for at least a minute, unless the patient should suffer very great pain, which is rare. After this the *vagina* must be injected

(a) Cenni dell' Estirpazione della Bocca e del Collo dell' Utero: et Descrizione del Metodo etc. Milano, 1821.

(b) Memoire sur un nouveau procede pour l'Amputation du Col de la Matrice dans les Affections Cancereuses. Paris 1827.

(c) COXTER, Manuel de Medecine Operationaire, p. 138.

(d) Memoire sur l'Amputation du Col de la Matrice dans les Affections Cancereuses, suivant un nouveau procede, in Revue Medi-

cale 1823, vol. ii p. 194.—LISFRANC, Mémoires sur l'Amputation du Col de l'Uterus, par VYNER, in Revue Médicale 1828, vol. iii p. 5, p. 119.

(e) OMORI, Annali Universali, vol. xlvii p. 355 1828.

(f) Archivio delle Scienze Med. Fisiche Toscana 1837, pl. 1.

(g) Hamburger Zeitschrift, vol. i part. iv.

(h) Archives Generales de Medecine, vol. xvi p. 91 1828.

several times with water, the *speculum* and wad of lint removed, and the patient put into a lukewarm bath. In four or five days, when the irritation has passed off, and the slough has separated, the operation is to be repeated in the same way, if the state of the parts seem to require it. Should symptoms of inflammation of the womb and of the *peritonæum* occur after the operation, strict antiphlogistic treatment will be requisite. This mode of practice, although it will not ever effect a cure, in most cases relieves the patient considerably (a).

2518 It is evident that this mode of treatment is alone indicated, and a cure thereby effected, when the disease is in its beginning, when there is not any accompanying general exciting cause, nor any ensuing affection of the whole constitution, when the exhaustion is not very great, when there is not any affection of the neighbouring parts, and when the seat of the disease is such that the *whole degenerated part can be removed*. The result of the operation is, however, here just as doubtful, and even still more so than in the extirpation of any other cancerous part, because, cancer of the womb is liable to escape the most careful examination of the extent of the disease. On the other hand, however, it must be remembered, that in cancer which arises in the neck of the womb, the boundary between the healthy and degenerated part is in general sharply defined, whereby the result of the operation can be the earlier determined, as cancer of the neck of the womb, as it is commonly developed, is a consequence of continued local ailment (b). Experience, however, is opposed to those who have denied the successful result of such partial extirpation (c). But a review of these cases proves that, on the other hand, the value of the operation has been overrated, as it brings about temporary, but very rarely lasting benefit, whilst fatal results have frequently ensued, and in the successful cases the correctness of the *diagnosis* may perhaps be doubted.

2519 Extirpation of the whole womb, if there be no accompanying prolapse, has by some been considered impossible, by others absolutely fatal, by some holding out no hope of a favourable issue, because in the case indicating it, the disease has so far advanced that no resistance can be expected from its extirpation (d).

STRUVE (e) proposed to effect a prolapse of the womb by drawing it down with forceps, separating the vaginal portion with a semicircular cut, tying the vessels, and freeing the womb from its ligaments.

GUTHRIE (f) proposed extirpating the womb, having previously made a cut through the walls of the belly, in the *linea alba*.

C WENZEL (g) proposes the extirpation of the whole womb, having first pro-

(a) Bulletin de la Faculté de Médecine No VI Juin, 1819 — PATRIA, above cited, p 145 — ABATIER, above cited — WENDEMEIER, in LANGENBECK'S Nener Bibliothek für Chirurg und Ophthalmol., vol II p 576 — AMMON, in Hille der französischen und deutschen Chirurgie, p 257.

(b) CANELLA, Giornale di Chirurgia Pratica Aug, 1825.

(c) SIEBOLD, in his Lucina vol I p 403 — WENZEL C, Ueber die Krankheit des Uterus Mainz, 1816 — ZANG, Operationen, vol III p 392. — JOERG, Aphorismen ueber

die Krankheiten des Uterus, zur Würdigung zweier von Hofrath OSIANDER, in Leipzig unternommenen Operationen, Leipzig, 1820.

(d) PAUY, Maladies de l'Uterus d'après les Leçons Cliniques de M LISFRANC Paris, 1836 — PIGNE, in his French translation of this Handbuch.

(e) HUFELAND'S Journal, vol XVI part II p 123 1803.

(f) SIEBOLD'S Journal für die Geburtshilfe, vol I part II.

(g) Above cited.

duced an artificial prolapse, by means of a pair of strong, toothed polyp-forceps, and then tying it with a ligature round its base, which is gradually tightened

LANGENBECK (a) undertook the extirpation of a protruded carcinomatous womb, he dissected off the protruded *vagina* from its connexion with the womb, without cutting it through, separated the *peritonæum* from the substance of the womb, till the upper edge of the base of the latter was freed from its peritoneal covering, which he then cut off in such way that a small healthy portion of its substance still remained attached. After this shelling, the *peritonæum* formed with the *vagina* an empty sac, which, when the bleeding was stanchcd, he filled with lint. The ovaries and round ligaments should be removed together with the womb.

LAUD WOLF (b) extirpated a scirrhus prolapsed womb with a fatal result.

RECAMIER (c) successfully removed one by tying it. He also (d), in a case of cancer with prolapse of the womb, removed it, after ascertaining that no bowel was contained in the sac of *peritonæum*, by means of a needle carrying a double thread, and tied on each side.

2520 The assertion of the impossibility of extirpating the whole womb, has been disproved by a case in which SAUTER (e) performed this operation successfully. He considers this operation, having never seen any cure by partial extirpation, as suitable and practicable, when there is in the *vagina*, around the neck of the womb, still sufficient space to allow the knife being carried around all the diseased part, and when no general symptoms exist which contraindicate the extirpation.

[That a patient can recover after extirpation of the womb, even under most unfavourable circumstances, is proved by the case related by Rossi (f), in which, after the delivery of both child and *placenta*, the midwife, on passing her hand into the *vagina*, felt a swelling, which she mistook for another child. This she pulled with such force, that the tumour, which was the womb, was dragged from its attachments, and then cut it off the *vagina* with a knife, and removed it entire. Notwithstanding this horrible treatment the woman recovered.]

2521 SAUTER lays down the following rules for this operation — After emptying the bladder and the *rectum*, the patient is laid across a bed and properly fixed. An assistant passes his hand over the *pubes*, in such way, that with the flat of it he can press down the womb into the *pelvis*, whilst with the back, the bowels are kept up and away from the *pelvis*. The operator introduces the fore and middle fingers of his left hand into the *vagina*, till they reach the hollow it forms around the neck of the womb, then carries a curved bistoury, with a short blade and long handle, between the fingers, up to this part, cuts through the *vagina* upon the womb, about two or three lines deep, and carries this cut around the whole neck. A pair of scissors, curved towards their edge, with long handles, are now passed between the two fingers, and a snip made between the bladder and *rectum* upwards through the *peritonæum*, keeping close to the neck of the womb, whilst with the fingers like a hook, the tough cellular connexions are grasped, directed into the scissors, and with these carefully cut through. When the division is so far made that the two fingers can be passed through the opening into the cavity of the belly, the separation may be made in a like manner between the

(a) Neue Bibliothek, für die Chirurgie und Ophthalmologie, vol 1 p 551

(b) Archives generales de Medecine, vol x p 105 1826

(c) Revue Medicale 1825, vol iv p 393 December,

(d) Recherches sur le Traitement du Cancer, &c

(e) Die gänzliche Exstirpation der carcinomatösen Gebärmutter, ohne selbst entstandenen oder künstlich bewirkten Vorfall vorgenommen und glücklich vollführt, mit näherer Anleitung, wie diese Operation gemacht werden kann, mit Abbild. in Steindr. Constanz, 1822

(f) Il Raccogliatore.

rectum and womb, with scissors curved towards their blades, and kept close upon the womb. If the fingers can be passed on the hinder surface of the womb through the *peritonæum* into the cavity of the belly, this hinder connexion may be completely divided through the whole depth of its deeper sinking, up to its connexions on the sides, after the finger like a hook has been passed over the *peritonæum*, and that has been drawn down, with a concave knife or a pair of scissors curved on their side. The height to be separated should be about an inch. The further the hind connexion be separated from below upwards on the sides, the easier and safer can the operation be completed, after separating the connexions on the sides.

2522 Thus far, by the introduction of the two fingers of the left hand into the *vagina*, can every thing be effected as to the management of the knife and scissors, but now the whole hand, or at least four fingers, must be passed between the urinary bladder and the womb up into the opening in the *peritonæum*, so that its inner surface may be turned back. Then with the fore and middle fingers, hooked, the highest connexion on one side being drawn down from above, and somewhat forwards, a concave knife is introduced, carried above the side connexions by means of the fingers, and then keeping close to the womb by continued supporting and carrying the knife with and between the fingers, the side cut downwards towards the *vagina*, is made, and afterwards in like manner on the other side, before the division of the former is completed. The remaining side connexions are now set free, for which the two fingers are alone needed, keeping close on the womb and endeavouring not to cut from the *vagina*, but continuing the division into the first-made cut in the *vagina*.

2523 If there be much bleeding, a wad of dry lint should be first passed into the *vagina*, then large pieces of German tinder placed round its wall within the *pelvis*, and the *vagina* plugged with either more German tinder or lint. If the bleeding require no attention, after a wad of lint has been passed into the *vagina*, dry lint, or mixed with gum-arabic, must be introduced, but the *vagina* is not to be plugged. The patient is then to be put to bed in the horizontal posture, and then the assistant removes his hand, which had prevented the descent of the bowels, from above the *pubes*.

The *after-treatment* must be conducted according to the general rules, with special attention, that the horizontal posture, with rest, should be continued for at least fourteen days, and if purifying injections into the *vagina* be necessary, they should be made carefully, so that nothing pass into the cavity of the belly. The *vagina* must never be stopped below with lint.

2524 VON SIEBOLD (a) has twice performed extirpation of the whole womb. He introduced a catheter into the bladder, so as more surely to avoid it, and then with SAVIGNY's fistula-knife, divided upon two fingers behind the transverse branch of the share-bone, the right side of the vault of the *vagina*, close to the vaginal portion of the womb, and afterwards the left side. For the purpose of passing the whole hand,

(a) Beschreibung einer vollkommenen Exstirpation der Scirrhusen nichtprolabirten Gebärmutter. Frankfurt, 1824.

the *perinæum* must be cut through, so that the *ala vesperilionum* may be divided with the polyp-scissors to the very *fundus* of the womb. In the second case, after the division of the top of the *vagina*, a thread is passed by means of a flexible silver needle through the neck of the womb, for the purpose of preventing the recession of that organ. LANGLENBCK (a) has extirpated the womb once through the *vagina*, and once by a cut through the white line as proposed by GUTBERIAT. PALLETTA (b) extirpated the womb with a *sarcoma* attached to its neck, in this case he drew the *sarcoma* inwards, cut into the upper part of the *vagina*, with a pair of long curved scissors, and completed the removal partly with them and partly with a sickle-shaped knife. HOLSCHEER (c) proceeded in a like manner.

2525 BLUNDELL (d) made a cut into the hind part of the *vagina*, passed in two fingers to enlarge the opening, and then again used the bistoury to increase the cut on both sides to the root of the round ligaments. He then introduced his whole hand into the *vagina*, and two fingers through the opening in the *peritonæum*, upon these, a hook, which he fixed in the hind surface of the womb, and therewith drew it down, at the same time using the finger of the hand he had introduced as a blunt hook to act upon the *fundus* of the womb. In this way he brought the whole of the diseased mass near to the external opening of the *vagina*. He now cut off the ligaments and the Fallopian tubes close to the womb, and the *vagina* from the bladder with care, so as to wound neither its neck nor the ureters. The operation occupied an hour. Five months after the patient was well, well nourished, and perfectly cured. BLUNDELL also undertook the extirpation of the womb in other three cases but all were fatal.

BANNER (e) seized the neck of the womb with a strong hook, drew it down, and fixed it with a loop carried through it. He then divided with a semilunar cut, the hinder uppermost part of the *vagina*, where it is attached to the womb, and separated the womb from the bladder. The body of the womb was then turned forwards, and the ligaments were divided. The patient lost about six ounces of blood, and died on the fourth day.

2526 DELPECH (f) considers a partial removal of the neck of the womb as never sufficient in any cancerous affection of the womb, as every mode of examining the extent of the diseased change is fallacious. Nothing, but the complete removal of the womb can be of use. The dangers of this operation are, wounding the *peritonæum*, tearing the parts, bleeding, and especially tying the broad ligaments of the womb. All these dangers are greater in extirpating the swelling through the *vagina*, but less in that through the white line, where isolated tying of the vessels is possible. In one case, DELPECH made a semilunar cut through the skin above the pubic *symphysis*, and another in its axis in the *peritonæum*. With one finger in the *vagina* and another in the wound, he passed a pharyngotome through the *vagina*, and thrust

(a) The same, p. 31

(b) Journal von GRAEFE und von WALTHER, vol. v. part iii

(c) The same

(d) Above cited, p. 295

(e) London Medical Gazette, vol. 1. p. 582 1828

(f) Mémoire sur l'Ablation de l'Uterus, in Mémoires des Hôpitaux du Midi Oct, 1830, p. 635

it through the upper wound, whilst a hollow cylinder kept up the *vagina*. He then passed an elastic sound, and a metallic loop, drew the broad ligaments into the tube, divided them and tied the vessels singly. A loop was next carried round the womb, which was then cut off. The result was fatal, in consequence, as DELPECH supposes, of the tying.

For the removal of the womb, whilst still in its place, DELPECH gives the following directions. *first*, separation of the bladder from the womb through the *vagina*, after having passed a catheter into the bladder, the finger to be pressed up to the *peritonæum*, which must be penetrated with the finger-nail, *second*, a cut above the pubic *symphysis*, in which a semicircular flap is first formed through the skin, and the white line which is at its base being divided to the extent of five inches, the *peritonæum* lifted up with the forceps, and cut into, *third*, one finger being then passed from above downwards between the bladder and the womb, to the one or other side of the neck of the latter, raises the corresponding part of the bottom of the *vagina*, and with it the lateral ligament of the womb on that side into the wound. A cut is now made upon the finger or upon an elevator in its stead, from above downwards, and as each vessel is cut through it is tied. The other side is managed in the same way. The womb is then pulled forwards, and its connexion with the *rectum* divided, and sponge passed into the *vagina*.

2527 According to DUBLED (a), after the neck of the womb has been seized and drawn down to the entrance of the *vagina*, the upper and fore part of the latter must be cut through, the opening enlarged with the finger, and the *peritonæum* stripped off, and the same must be done on the hind part. A ligature is then passed over the free edges of the lateral ligament, and that part of the latter surrounded which encloses the vessels of the womb, after which the lateral ligaments are cut through. The womb is then easily thrust down, and its diseased part cut through by a transverse cut, without interfering with its *fundus*. The patient died twenty-two hours after this operation.

2528 RECAMIER (b) proposed a mode of proceeding, which like that of SAUTER is specially distinguished by avoidance of bleeding, and in one case with success, the patient being cured on the forty-third day. Clysters were given on the evening and morning before the operation. The patient was placed as in the operation for the stone, and the neck of the womb having been seized with MUSGRAVE'S forceps, was drawn down as low as possible. The *vagina* was then cut through with a convex button-ended bistoury, introduced on the left forefinger, on the fore and under part of the swelling. The cellular tissue between the bladder and womb was separated with the left forefinger up to the folds of the *peritonæum*, and the convex bistoury passed along the finger, following the upper surface of the womb, opened the *peritonæum*, into the cavity of which the finger was introduced upon the body of the womb. With a straight button-ended hernial knife, introduced in the same way, this opening was enlarged right and left, till two fingers could be readily placed upon the body of the womb, so as to bear it more forcibly down.

(a) Journal Hebdomadaire, vol vii p 123

(b) Above cited, vol i p 519.

With the same knife the two upper thirds of the left broad ligament were cut into close to the left side of the womb, and immediately after the right broad ligament in the same way, the left fore-finger carrying in the bistoury. The left fore-finger was now passed behind the remainder of the right broad ligament, and the thumb placed on its outer and fore part, so that with these fingers it was grasped and a thread carried round it with a needle having a stem and an eye at its point. In this part of the ligament the uterine artery was found, taken up and tied moderately tight with a loop-tie. The same was afterwards done on the left side. The left fore-finger being now placed behind and the thumb before the ligature, the rest of the broad ligaments were cut through with a button-ended bistoury, carried close to the side of the womb, whilst the fingers protected the ligature. The same was afterwards done on the left side. The womb being now thrust out of the *vagina*, the bistoury was carried between the womb and the *rectum*, upon the fold of the *peritonæum*, and divided it, and the edge of the knife being directed obliquely from above downwards, and from before backwards, cut through at last the upper and hinder part of the *vagina*. Both loop-ties were now turned upwards, and with their threads laid upon the *pubes*. If the *omentum* or bowel protrude, they must be carefully replaced, and the perfectly horizontal posture of the patient will prevent its recurrence. The urine must be drawn off with a catheter, and the treatment must correspond to the symptoms which occur. If the suppuration be of bad kind, careful injections of lukewarm water should be used.

In dividing the upper third of the broad ligament, the little artery of the ovary cannot, according to RECAMIER, well give rise to bleeding on account of the extension of the ligament, and if it be not divided with a very sharp bistoury. This part may be compressed with the finger, torn, and even a thread carried round it with a much-curved needle. The ligaments of the womb should always be cut through gradually, so that the divided parts may be kept close to the external pudic aperture. Roux has extirpated two cases of cancerous womb in this way. Both died on the second day.

2529 It is superfluous to speak particularly of the difficulty of this operation, and of the dangers which may follow it. Of all the cases mentioned in the preceding paragraphs, the whole excepting SAUTER's, BLUNDELL's and RECAMIER's, had a quickly fatal result, and even in these three cases the consequences were not permanent. SAUTER's patient had a vesico-vaginal fistula, and died four months after of exhaustion and consumption, BLUNDELL's died within the same year of cancer of the *vagina*, and RECAMIER's patient can scarcely stand or walk, so doubtful is the permanent result. But without it, according to our present knowledge, those who suffer from cancer of the womb, are certainly doomed to a most painful death. Of the several modes of practice described, that of RECAMIER seems to be the best.

GENDRIN (a), after having collected all the known cases of extirpation of the womb, proposes the following mode of extirpating the womb, by which he endeavours specially to ensure stanching the blood, and lessening the painful dragging in bringing down the womb, as he considers that nearly in all the cases which have died in the first two days, death has not been caused by the inflammation, but by the depression of the powers from the pain in dragging down the womb during the operation.

(a) Observations et Remarques sur l'Extirpation de l'Uterus, in Journal General de Medecine, p 91 1829. Oct

The patient is placed as in the operation for the stone, and a wooden gorget introduced into the *vagina* for the purpose of pressing aside any excrescences at the neck of the womb, and fixed at the highest part of the *vagina* on the right edge of the neck of the womb. Upon this gorget a bistoury, wrapped in linen to within six lines of its tip, the extremity of which is covered with wax, or a pharyngotome is pushed to the upper part of the *vagina* six lines deep from below upwards, and from behind forwards, so as to pass into the broad ligament of the womb. A blunt-ended hernial knife is now carried into this little opening and enlarges it from above downwards in the wall of the *vagina* to the length of eight or ten lines according to the extent of the disease. After removing the bistoury and gorget, the hand is passed into the *vagina*, and the fore-finger into the wound, the uterine artery is found along this cut in the upper third of the *vagina*, six lines in front, at the bottom of the triangular space forming the boundary of the connexion between the *vagina* and bladder. The parts are to be separated either along the cut or further up, where it is distant at least ten lines from the *vagina*, so as to get at the womb in the broad ligament. A ligature can then be passed round the womb either with a blunt, curved, aneurysmal needle, or what is easier with a thickish leaden thread, to which a ligature is attached and held by its outer end. If it be not possible to get hold of the artery alone, it may be compressed with the wall of the *vagina* by a plate of lead. The same is to be done on the left side. A button-ended bistoury very concave on its cutting edge is now passed into the cut on the left side, with which the wall of the *vagina* is divided horizontally to the right, the instrument must be supported by the right fore-finger, introduced half its length into the *vagina*, and the handle managed with the left hand. The front wall of the *vagina* is now divided and both the side cuts connected. If the operation be performed high up, the *vagina* and *peritonæum* may be divided together, before and behind, by two transverse cuts. If the *peritonæum* be not at the same time divided, a pharyngotome is carried deeply into one of the two side cuts at the back of one broad ligament through the *peritonæum*, which after having been previously stripped off as far as possible with the finger, is to be divided with the hernial knife, first behind and afterwards before, and in doing this the whole left hand must be employed for using the knife in the *vagina*. A double hook or a pair of hook forceps are now fixed in the body of the womb, which must be drawn gently down, without bringing it into the *vulva*. The whole hand having been passed into the *vagina*, is pushed into the cavity of the belly, the hernial knife carried behind the right ligament of the womb, which is made tense, the body of the womb being drawn to the left by the hook, and the broad ligament divided from behind forward, whilst the bowels are kept back with the fingers. The other side is to be managed in the same way drawing the womb to the right. The womb must now be twisted obliquely on its axis, and gradually withdrawn.

[*Excision of the Uterus by the Abdominal Section,*

was performed by HEATH (a) of Manchester, with the long incision "from a little below the ensiform cartilage to within an inch and a half of the *symphysis pubis*," under the supposition, that the disease was an ovarian tumour. The opening of the *peritonæum*, however, immediately showed its true character, and its removal was determined on. Two double ligatures were passed, by means of a sharp-pointed aneurysm-needle, through the *cervix uteri*, immediately below the circumference of the tumour. Each ligature was then firmly tied, so as to include one half of the neck of the womb and broad ligaments. The parts were then excised and removed. No bleeding ensued from the cut surface, indeed, throughout the operation not more than three ounces of blood were lost, and after the division of the skin, few complaints of suffering were made by the patient herself. Soon after the operation vomiting came on with severe pain about the *umbilicus*, to relieve which, two grains of opium

with five grains of carbonate of ammonia were first given, and three hours after a starch clyster with two grains of acetate of morphia. She became more comfortable afterwards, had some sleep, and the pain in the belly subsided. Twelve hours after the operation, she began to complain of the heat of the room, two hours after she began to sink, and continued to do so till seventeen hours from the operation, when she died. Fourteen ounces of blood were found in the cavity of the belly. This operation was commenced under the notion of the disease being an ovarian tumour, and the large cut having been made, it was thought advisable to remove the tumour though belonging to the womb.]

SIXTH DIVISION.

LOSS OF ORGANIC PARTS

2530 The loss of organic parts is either the consequence of external injury, of operations, or of destroying ulceration, or it is a congenital misformation. The means for the removal of such misformations, or for restoring the functions of lost parts (*Chirurgia Anoplastica*) are of two kinds,

ORGANIC RESTORATION, or
MECHANICAL APPARATUS

I—OF ORGANIC RESTORATION OF LOST PARTS

TAGLIACOTIUS, *De Curtorum Chirurgia per institutionem* Venet, 1507.

ROSENSTEIN, *De Chirurgiæ Curtorum possibilitate* Upsal, 1742

DUBOIS et BOYER, *Dissert. Quæst, An curtæ Nares ex brachio reficiendæ?* Paris, 1742

CARPUE, J. C., *An Account of Two successful Operations for restoring a lost Nose from the integuments of the forehead; with Remarks on the Nasal Operation* London, 1816 4to

GRAEFE, C., *Rhinoplastik, oder die Kunst, den Verlust der Nase organisch zu ersetzen* Berlin, 1818, mit sechs Kupferlaf

SPRENGEL, W., *Geschichte der chirurgischen Operationen*, vol. II p. 185 Halle, 1819 8vo

GRAEFFE, C., *Neue Beiträge zur Kunst, Theile des Angesichtes organisch zu ersetzen; in Journal für Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde*, vol. II p. 1

DELPECH, *Chirurgie Clinique de Montpellier*, vol. II

DIEFFENBACH, *Chirurgische Erfahrungen, besonders über die Wiederherstellung zerstörter Theile des menschl. Körpers nach neuen Methoden* Berlin, 1829-38

LABAT, *De la Rhinoplastie, Art de restaurer ou de refaire complètement le Nez.* Paris, 1834

BLANDIN, *Autoplastie, ou Restauration des parties du Corps, qui ont été détruites, à la faveur d'un Emprunt fait à d'autres parties plus ou moins éloignées* Paris, 1836

ZEIS, *Handbuch der plastischen Chirurgie* Berlin, 1838

SERRE, *Traité sur l'Art de restaurer les Difformités de la Face selon la Méthode par déplacement ou Méthode française* Montpellier, 1841, avec un Atlas

DIEFFENBACH, *Operativ Chirurgie*, vol. I p. 312

VON AMMON und BAUMGARTEN, *Die plastische Chirurgie nach ihren bisherigen Leistungen* Berlin, 1842

LISTON, ROBERT, *Practical Surgery* London Fourth Edition, 1846 8vo

MUTTER, THOMAS D., M. D., *Cases of Deformity from Burns successfully treated by Plastic Operations* Philadelphia, 1843 8vo

—, *Cases of Deformity of various kinds successfully treated by Plastic Operations* Philadelphia, 1844 8vo

[WARREN, J. M., *On the Autoplastic methods usually adapted for the Restoration of Parts, lost by Accident or Disease* Boston, 1840. 8vo.

PANCOAST, J, A Treatise on Operative Surgery Philadelphia, 1844.
4to — G W N]

FERGUSON, WILLIAM, A System of Practical Surgery. London, 1846 8vo.
Second Edition

2531 History points out the methods of organically restoring the lost parts of the face, especially of the nose, the mutilations of which disfigure most horribly, under three distinct classes. Either the neighbouring skin, especially that of a forehead, is made use of, or the skin of the arm, *whilst still remaining connected with its original seat*, till it has become organically connected with the part on to which it has been transplanted, or the transplantation of a *completely detached piece of skin* upon the part to be supplied

The ancient bad practice of restoring old divisions and clefts of the nose by drawing together their edges fresh pared and detached to some extent, or by encouraging granulation must be distinguished from restoration by transplanting

2532 The origin of organic restoration is lost in the earliest periods of Indian history, and appears to have been preserved from age to age in certain castes, especially the Koomas or Potters. In India, where many criminals are punished by cutting off the nose, ears, and lips, the frequency of such mutilations has manifestly led to this operation. The peculiarity of the *Indian Method* is, that the flaps of skin necessary for the restoration are formed *from the skin of the forehead*

About the middle of the fifteenth century, the art of restoring lost noses was found in Sicily, in possession of the family of BRANCA, from whom it passed into Calabria, to the family of BOJANI, but with the end of the sixteenth century, it was entirely lost. About the same time it was practised by CASPAR TAGLIACCOZZI, of Bologna, he wrote a special work on the subject, and brought it into great repute. It is doubtful whether this operation was brought from India to Italy, perhaps by the Arabs or by the missionaries, or whether it originated in Italy itself. The characteristic of the TAGLIACCOZZIAN or *Italian Method*, is the formation of the restoring flaps *from the skin of the arm*, which, after a preparatory management, are attached to the seat of transplantation. TAGLIACCOZZI had but few followers, his scholar CORTESI described his master's and his own somewhat modified operation in 1625, GRIFFON performed it twice, MOLINETTI once, and THOMAS FIENUS gave an extract relating to it from TAGLIACCOZZI's work. For a long while after, this operation sunk into disuse, since by most people it was held to be inapplicable or fabulous, and many no longer thought about it. Yet in India it was still practised, even by an English Surgeon named LUCAS, who had learnt it from the Indian operators, and was successful, and in England it was performed by LYNN, in 1803, and by SUTCLIFFE (a), though by both unsuccessfully. In 1814, however, it was first performed with good result by CARPUE, in two cases which he has described in his paper. In Germany, GRAEFE made use of the Italian method in 1816, but subsequently the Indian mode, he also modified the Tagliacozzian operation, as had been previously proposed in 1721 by RENEAULME DE LA GARANNE (b), in which he connected the flap, formed from the skin of the arm, without waiting for the complete skinning over of the inner edge, to the refreshed stump

(a) CARPUE, above cited, p 41

(b) Histoire de l'Academie des Sciences 1721

of the nose, and this was distinguished as the *German Method* of Rhinoplasty. Although GRAEFÉ has introduced many niceties and complications, he has, however, contributed much to the real improvement of this operation, and must be considered as the actual creator of Plastic Surgery in Germany. His example had quickly numerous followers REINER, TEXTOR, myself, RUST, von WALTHER, BECK, DZONDI, FRICKE, and others. Rhinoplasty was not alone actually improved and simplified, but Plastic Surgery was extended to the restoration of eyelids, lips, and the like. The most important services in this respect have been rendered by DIEFFENBACH, who has devoted himself to this branch of Surgery, with peculiar zeal, and has contributed, by numerous clever operations for various mutilations, to the establishment of Plastic Surgery. In England, since CARPUE's time, Plastic Surgery has found little sympathy (1) HUTCHISON only, in 1818, and DAVIES in 1823 (a), have performed Rhinoplasty. In France, DELPECH, in 1818, had performed plastic operations for the restoration of the *scrotum*, of the lips, and of the nose, at first according to the Italian, and subsequently after the Indian manner. After him followed MOULEAU and THOMAIN, but by DUPUYTREN, LISFRANC, MARTINET, VILPEAU, JOBERT, LABAT and BLANDIN, numerous operations were performed for the restoration of the nose and other missing parts, and new methods were described.

It is, however, remarkable, that in the greater extension of Plastic Surgery, from it being thus generally taken up, the restoration by means of a detached piece of skin, the Italian method has been rather avoided, and that by flaps from the neighbouring skin, the Indian method, generally preferred.

In Germany, GRAEFÉ (b), DZONDI (c), BUNGER (d), and others, have performed that described as the *second Indian method*, in which, after beating a portion of the skin of the rump with a wooden shoe till it has swollen considerably, a triangular piece with the cellular tissue is cut out, placed on the stump of the nose, the edges of which have been previously refreshed, and there fixed (e). BUNGER's operation, however, was the only one which succeeded. This operation is very rarely performed, as the completely detached skin has rarely sufficient life for organic connexion (f).

[(1) CRÉLUS is in error on this point, Plastic Surgery has not been so much neglected in England as he seems to imagine, and there are few Hospital Surgeons who have not more or less frequently made new, or mended old noses, made new lips, and inserted pieces into eyelids, attempted the restoration of *urethrae*, in which large portions of the canal have been exposed, either by original misformation, or from disease, and transplanted pieces of skin to supply the place of scars from burns. In but few instances, however, have the operators thought them of sufficient importance to give to the public, which may account for foreigners being unaware of Plastic Surgery being much practised in England, though probably not so many rhinoplastic operations at least, are performed here as abroad, perhaps for the reason that loss of nose is with us of not very common occurrence, since our syphilitic

(a) London Medical Repository, vol. xxi p. 39 1824

(b) Rhinoplastik, p. 8 — Jahresbericht über das chirurgische und augenärztliche Institut zu Berlin 1819, p. 411

(c) Rust's Magazin, vol. 1, p. 8

(d) Journal von GRAEFÉ und von WALTHER, vol. iv p. 559

(e) Gazette de Santé, No. IX 1817 — HUELAND's Journal, vol. xxxvii part 1 p. 106 1817

(f) For the complete history of Plastic Surgery, see ZETS, above cited.

treatment has been improved To which may be added as another reason, that our young men are not in the habit of amusing themselves with slicing off each other's noses in sword duels (a) — J. F. S.]

2533 The following may be generally distinguished as the methods of reparation by a fold of skin from the neighbourhood, either fixed only by its edges, or by contact of its inner surface, which have been proposed in modern times (b):—

- α Formation of a flap with a neck, upon which it is twisted round
- β In-healing of a bridge of skin, in which the cut forming the bridge is carried uninterruptedly in the wound formed by its removal, and the flap twisted upon the whole thickness of its stem
- γ Removal of the flap, in which one of its edges is attached to the edge of the part to be supplied, the loosened flap being carried over the lost part
- δ Drawing over the skin
- ε Lifting up sunken parts, as of the nose
- ξ Implanting, for the restoration of a partially destroyed part, for instance, the bridge of the nose, and the like
- η Overplanting, by which a nose rendered irregular and jagged by some destroying disease, is covered or overlapped by a flap from the skin of the forehead.
- θ Underplanting, for the purpose of supporting the sunken parts, when the bridge of the nose has quite dropped in, by undersetting a flap of skin from the forehead
- ζ Rolling together a flap, with the object of filling up deep and wide fistulous passages
- λ Unrolling rolled-up flaps for the purpose of closing openings which have been made by their separation
- μ Sewing over with mucous membrane, of parts disposed to unite, to prevent their union
- ν Doubling the edges of the skin to prevent the crumpling of transplanted flaps
- ξ Fixure by holding.
- ο Removal of the skin, in which a flap of skin is again fixed in its place by holding, especially for the better formation of noses which have been attached
- τ Transplantation by gradually moving the flap onwards
- ρ Transplantation by removal of the flap

2534 The value of plastic operations must in general be considered very great, especially as regards the numerous effectual improvements, which have been recently practised, and as by them not merely is a congenital defect provided for, but even the restoration of any important function, and the removal of any very serious inconvenience is effected, as for instance, in the restoration of eyelids, and of wanting lips, in the closure of vesico-vaginal fistulæ and the like In those plastic operations, however, in which the removal of deformity is the principal object, as for example, the formation of a nose, the danger of the operation, the possibility of complete failure, or an imperfect result, and the probability

(a) DIEFFENBACH, above cited, part i p 22, part ii pp 84, 85. 1845-

(b) Compare on these subjects DIEFFENBACH, BLANDIN, ZEIS, and others

of the restoration being always imperfect, and very unlike the original organ, must be well considered.

Rhinoplasty is always a very painful operation; it may cause a violent attack of erysipelas, nervous symptoms, and even death. The healing of the flaps can only be expected with good state of the general health, with the removal of every dyscrasy, with proper condition and vitality of the skin, where it is not very thin, very lax, very sensitive, and the part upon which it is implanted is not very tough, hard, or altered by scars, or in any other diseased manner. Scrofulous subjects generally afford the most unfavourable *prognosis*, but according to BLASIVS, this does not apply to *lupus*, as he has performed rhinoplasty with the best result, whilst that disease has still existed on other parts of the face. I have, however, seen a case belonging to another practitioner, in which the *lupus* spread to the restored nose, and produced horrible deformity. In defects from accident, and in syphilitic destruction of the nose, when the disease is completely extinguished, the *prognosis* is most favourable. Death of the flap may result from deficient nutrition, and also from excessive influx and congestion of blood.

Although the cure of the nose be completed, yet in progress of time very considerable changes may take place in it which will materially change its previous form and condition. If the nose have at first a tolerable shape, yet it may gradually shrivel, especially on its two sides and upper part, the granulations which were developed on its interior becoming at last connected on both sides, so that the two halves of the nose grow into one solid mass, by which its root shrinks, whilst its fore part thickens, the nostrils contract, and are almost entirely closed at the end. Such shrivelled noses in no respect resemble the engravings which have been given of them soon after the operation, and are as remarkable in their form, as they are disfiguring. All endeavours by subsequent attempts, to improve the shape of the nose, are generally fruitless, although experience proves that wounds in such new noses are easily cured by adhesion, but union with the neighbouring skin usually cannot be effected, and commonly takes place only after long-continued suppuration. These circumstances require serious consideration in settling the value of many plastic operations, and specially that of rhinoplasty, in order to guard against the excessive enthusiasm which this operation has excited among many of late, and these are the circumstances which have led some practitioners, as KLEIN (1), to prefer mechanical to organic restoration of the nose.

(1) KLEIN (*a*) considers an artificial nose of lime wood preferable to one made from the skin of the forehead.

2535 As regards preference of the various modes of organic restoration, and specially of the nose, putting aside the totally ineffectual transplantation of a completely separated portion of skin (1), and the employment of the skin of another individual, that method is to be generally preferred in which the restorative flaps are obtained from the neighbourhood rather than that by which they are obtained from a distance. The Indian mode is for the patient far less painful and its result more certain than the Italian method, and if the nose-bones be deficient, the vault of the nose may be tolerably supplied with a pad formed by turning;

(*a*) Ueber Rhinoplastick, in *Heidelb klinisch Annalen*, vol II p. 103.

in the flaps The scar remaining on the forehead, which has been objected to in this method, generally disappears, so that little or no deformity is produced. Only when the skin of the forehead cannot be used may the restorative flaps be made from the skin of the temples, which, although it be more substantial, and its connecting strip be longer; and usually sufficient for nourishment, yet is a much more considerable injury, and the hairs growing upon the nose cannot always be completely eradicated, as is supposed, by repeatedly pulling them out The skin of the cheeks and upper lip can only be used in partial defects of the sides of the nose The German method as given by GRAEFF, is indeed less tedious than the Italian, but succeeds only in very healthy persons with very healthy skin But the cure by fastening the arm to the head subjects the patient to the same annoyance, the flaps die more readily, and if suppuration ensue on its cellular surface, the difficulty is further increased by its spreading over the surface

(1) Simply paring the edges of a destroyed nose and transferring a detached portion of skin from some other part of the body, is probably not very likely to succeed, as the mere edges of the wounds can hardly be expected to afford sufficient surface for the shooting of vessels speedily enough to nourish the whole flap But there is no doubt that if two tolerably large wounded surfaces, one of which belongs to a detached part, can be closely applied, union will take place, and ugly scars, no less than tedious sores, will be prevented The following are curious examples of this fact

BALFOUR (a) has given two interesting cases, in one of which, parts all but completely, and in the other, parts completely divided, were reunited by simple replacement, and hence he thinks, "that the practice of attempting the reunion of separated parts, may be carried farther than has ever yet been done." (p. 425) In the first case, a boy had "the joints of three of his fingers completely separated, with the exception of a slight attachment of skin, which barely suspended the parts, in consequence of having had them shut into the groove of a door" The points hung at right angles when the fingers were extended The point of the index was cut off at the middle of the nail, the next finger a little above the nail, and the ring-finger at the root of the nail The wounded surfaces were necessarily much bruised, but cut perpendicularly * * * On the sixth day, after the accident, I removed the bandages, when I found adhesion had taken place The skin and nails came off all the three fingers, but were afterwards renewed, and the cure was so complete, that a narrow inspection was necessary to discover any difference between the fingers of the one hand and those of the other There was, indeed, no difference to be perceived, but a slight scar on the left side, of the ring-finger at the root of the nail" (p. 426) The second and most remarkable case is that in which by one stroke of a hatchet, half the index was cut off "the wound began near the upper end of the second phalanx on the thumb side, and terminated about the third phalanx on the opposite side The amputated piece, as measured by the patient himself, (a carpenter,) was an inch and a half long on the thumb side, and an inch on the other." The amputated portion was fetched from the shop where it had been left, was white and cold, and looked and felt like a bit of candle * * * "I poured a stream of cold water," says BALFOUR, "on both wounded surfaces, to wash away the blood from the one and any dirt that might be adhering from the other I then applied, with as much accuracy as possible, the wounded surfaces to each other, expressing a confident expectation that reunion would take place" (pp. 426, 27) This was done twenty-five minutes after the accident Two days afterwards the man insisted on having the bandages removed, and "adhesion had taken place" Since that time the finger "recovered both heat and sensation In the progress of the cure, the skin was changed and soon after the accident, the nail fell off." (p. 428)

(a) TWO CASES, with Observations demonstrative of the Powers of Nature to reunite parts which have been, by accident, totally separated from the Animal System, in Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, vol x p 421 1814

BRAID (a) also mentions a case in which (on 13th June, 1816) "a hatchet cut off a portion of the forefinger of the left hand in an oblique direction, carrying off all the nail, except a small portion of its root on the ulnar side, together with the soft parts on the anconal and radial aspect, to a little above the first joint. The bone was denuded, but not divided. He came from a considerable distance. Finding on inquiry, that he had left the detached piece, I returned with him, and found it covered with dust. After having washed it with warm water, I applied and retained the divided part in its former situation by straps of adhesive plaster, &c. * * * On the 17th adhesion had taken place completely * * * On the 20th he had the sense of feeling even from a small pointed instrument applied gently to the part which had been detached." The skin and nail separated, "and in a month from the time he met with the accident, he was able to follow his work as a miner, and in five weeks could use his finger in tying threads whilst weaving. The nail has made considerable advance in growth."

The truth of these statements I had the opportunity of verifying about the time of BRAID's case. A lad came to St Thomas's Hospital during my dressership, with a slice cut off from the front of the top of his thumb, to about the middle of the last phalanx. As the cut was very clean, and the part detached ready to hand, as he had brought it with him, it was too good an opportunity to miss making the experiment. The piece was therefore cleansed, carefully applied, and fastened with straps of plaster. A few days after, how many I do not recollect, the dressing was removed, and the greater part of the detached piece had adhered. The cuticle separated, and a part of the thin edge sloughed, but at least two-thirds of the whole piece remained firmly united.

BARTHELEMY (b) mentions instances in which portions of skin sliced off accidentally from the toe and finger, adhered readily. In another case, the tip of the nose cut off by a sabre stroke, also united. But he relates a still more remarkable instance, on the authority of REGNAULT, principal physician to the Military Hospital at Gros-Cailhou, in which during a fight between two prisoners at Niort, a large piece of the nose of one was bitten off by the other, five hours after, it was replaced by the surgeon of the prison, and in about ten days it was firmly united.

I am not quite so sanguine as BALFOUR was, who thought such treatment might be advantageously employed in many wounds or rather lacerations received in the field of battle, but still I should feel disposed to make the attempt again, under similar circumstances, as even if a portion only of the detached part adhered, there would be less of the granulating process required, and therefore the cure would be more quickly effected.—J F S.]

OF NOSE-MAKING FROM THE SKIN OF THE FOREHEAD.

2536 In the Indian method of Rhinoplasty, which premises, that the skin of the forehead should be healthy, perfectly moveable, sufficiently thick, and free from scars and eruptions, a model of wax or fine clay is required which should fit accurately, be handsome, and correspond to the form of the person's face. This is to be placed immediately on the stump of the nose, and held there firmly, whilst with a fine miniature brush, dipped in some not very soluble varnish, the base to which the artificial nose is to be attached is carefully marked with a line. In this way are mapped the longitudinal cuts on the sides of the nose, and the transverse one for the *septum*. The longitudinal cut, for refreshing the edge, should be begun at the upper part of the stump of the nose, close to where, after twisting round the flap of skin, the fixing of its side edge must begin, the two side cuts must not unite at top. All the dimensions of the model having been sketched on a piece of paper, so that its

(a) Case of Reunion of a separated Finger, in Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, vol. xii p 428 1816

(b) De la Réunion des parties entièrement séparées du Corps, in Journal Hebdomadaire de Médecine, vol v p 15 1831

entire surface be obtained, the shape is to be cut out of paper and placed upon the forehead, the *septum* above and the root of the nose below, between the eyebrows, but less low down, and with the coloured varnish a line marked round it. If the forehead be low, and the figure would fall upon the hairy part of the head, it must be placed obliquely. Where at bottom the side cuts are about five lines apart, they must be continued straight down to the root of the nose, to mark the bridge of skin. The suture points are now to be marked, first round the nose-stump, two on the upper point of the side cuts, a line and a half outwards, two on the lower end of both side cuts, and opposite each other, between these the spaces for the other suture points are easily found. All these have been marked upon the paper model, and from it transferred to the forehead.

As in the directions above given by GRAEF, the lines and points marked with coloured varnish are easily obliterated during the operation, a model of the flap of skin should be cut out of sticking plaster, fixed on the forehead, and the flap made by cutting round it, but a quarter or third of an inch larger (DIEFFENBACH). As the flap always shrinks considerably, care must be taken that it be not made too small, the *septum* especially must be broad, because, during the scarring process, its edges draw back and it easily becomes too narrow. A model for comparison may be found in ZEIS (a), from GRAEF, which also lets the *septum* run into a triangle, for the purpose of assisting the union of the wound in the forehead. DELPECH's recommendation, to allow the flap to run into three long points, so as to render the union of the wound on the forehead more easy, does not answer the purpose, and can only be sufficient for supplying the deficient tip of the nose. In some cases DIEFFENBACH has formed an oval flap of skin from the forehead, which method will be presently more particularly described. That the skin of the forehead should be rubbed in with some aromatic spirits daily for six or eight days before the operation, unless tension and pain ensue, (GRAEF,) is superfluous.

2537 The operation is to be now begun by pairing the edges of the stump of the nose, or, if there be no stump, by making grooves in the skin close to the opening of the nose. In the first case, the edges are to be cut sore, whilst held with hook forceps, and the cut is to be carried through the whole thickness of the nose stump. As much as possible of its substance is to be preserved, but both sides must be made as near alike as can be. If a part of the wing of the nose remain, but dropped in, it must be first separated from its adhesions and raised. If the nose be still whole, but curtailed and dropped in, it must not be removed, but, according to DIEFFENBACH, covered by planting upon it a flap of skin, for the reception of which, as well as when the whole nose is wanting, a strip of skin, a line and a half wide, must be cut out, and thus a sufficiently deep groove formed. Lastly, a broad transverse groove must be cut out to receive the *septum*, or the upper lip being drawn well from the upper jaw, and the scalpel thrust through where the lip is attached to the jaw, completely separates it to the breadth of an inch and more, according to the thickness of the *septum* (ZEIS). The bleeding must be stanch'd with cold water, and only when this is insufficient, by tying the vessels. The preliminary stitches may now be made at the points marked around the stump of the nose, and the threads held by an assistant, or they may be made afterwards, when the flap is turned down and properly applied.

2538 The separation of the frontal flap is now to be proceeded with. The convex scalpel being inserted rectangulary at the topmost point,

divides, with a sharp, bold stroke, along the marked line, or at the edge of the sticking plaster, the skin of the forehead through its entire thickness, avoiding the bridge, which still remains on the root of the nose. The upper part of the flap is now grasped with hook forceps, and carefully dissected off from the *galea aponeurotica*, which is preferable to removing it with the *galea* itself, to render the flap as thick as possible, and the division is to be carried to the very extent of the line which marks the bridge of skin, or the one end of the cut, circumscribing the flap, is carried on till it reach that for its attachment. The bleeding from the wound in the forehead must be stanchèd with cold water or ligatures, and carefully covered with a piece of soft German tinder.

The continuance of one cut into the wound on the stump of the nose is advantageous, as then twisting round the flap is easier, and the swelling arising from this twist is much less, and more points of attachment for the transplanted flap can be obtained, because the suture may be continued along the bridge of skin.

LABAT endeavours to prevent the narrowing of the nostrils, and the alteration of the nose dependent on the granulations developed within, by covering the inner surface with skin at the operations. For this purpose he bounds the frontal flap above with a curved cut, extending from the wing of the nose above the *septum*, and after separating, divides it by two vertical cuts into three pieces, of which the middle folded together lengthways forms the *septum*, and the two side pieces also folded in, and with a thread passed with a needle from without inwards, and from within outwards, and having its end knotted, are kept in this position, that the wings of the nose may be formed of a doubled skin. BLASIVS had previously operated in this way with success, and DIEFFENBACH, also, by forming an oval flap from the forehead, the lower end of which he twice cut into. This mode of practice is specially advantageous if the skin of the forehead be very thin, as the otherwise shrivelled end of the nose gains thickness, and the openings of the nostrils easily narrow.

2539 The flap of the skin from the forehead is now dropped down, and twisted half round on its axis, so that its epidermal side is outmost, and it is observed whether its edges can be applied to those of the nose-stump, or into the groove prepared for it, without any dragging. If the flap be tort, the bridge of the skin must be loosened still more, and the side cuts lengthened some lines lower. If the flap fit at every part, as soon as the bleeding ceases, its attachment by the interrupted suture must be proceeded with, the threads previously introduced in the stump of the nose being passed through the corresponding edge of the flap, and finishing with that on the *septum*. After the wound has been cleansed of the blood that hangs about, the threads are tied in knots from above downwards, so as to produce the closest application of the edges, and when at any part these gape asunder, another stitch must be introduced.

Union with the interrupted suture as the most convenient, as the twisted suture with thin insect-pins, according to DIEFFENBACH's plan, is in many parts very difficult to apply, and in withdrawing them, the easy tearing asunder of the edges of the wound is to be feared. GRAEFE's ligature-stem, which after its application may be so separated on the face, and each part fixed with plaster, that no tension is produced, is useless, and not to be recommended. And equally so are his pieces of ivory placed beneath the ligature (a).

2540 The wound in the forehead is now to be brought together, where the nature of the wound and the yielding of its edges permit, with insect-pins and the twisted suture, and the middle of the remaining open space

(a) BECK, in *Heidelb klinisch Annalen*, vol. III part II.—CHELIUS, *Gelungener Fall einer Lippen und Nasenbildung an einem Subjecte*, in *same*, vol. VI.—TEXTOR, in *Neue Chron.*, vol. I part III.

covered with a piece of soft German tinder, and with lint and sticking plaster

Advantageous as it is to draw the wound in the forehead together by uniting some of its points, for the purpose of shortening the time of cure and lessening the scar, yet, however, drawing the wounded edges forcibly together should be cautioned against. Also, when the frontal wound is healed merely by suppuration, as proposed by GRAEFF, and properly brought together with sticking plaster, with good management there will not be any scar, as is commonly stated

2541 Into the apertures of the attached nose, quills, covered with lint and oiled, should be introduced, or, according to ZEIS, tubes made of plates of caoutchouc, which have recently come into use. Plugs smeared with rose ointment (GRAEFF) inconvenience the patient, because they prevent the passage of the air through the nostrils. The patient should be kept in bed in rather a sitting posture, with his head sufficiently bowed forwards, he must be kept quiet, and his diet should be antiphlogistic.

When the nose first becomes discoloured and seems fallen together, it must not be considered a bad omen, turgor usually soon sets in, the nose swells, reddens, becomes shiny and moderately tense. If these symptoms become severe, if the nose be bluish and hot, it must be treated strictly antiphlogistically, cold applications are to be made to it, and general and local blood-letting by leeches or by scarification. If, as often happens under these circumstances, there be bleeding from the edges of the nasal apertures, it must be kept up for the due depletion of the flap. In one case I saw this bleeding continue twenty-four hours, and with the best result. Only when the bleeding is considerable, must it be stanchd by the application of German tinder. It is more common that the nose is endangered by overloading than by want of blood, but if due *turgor* do not come on, if the flap remain cold and discoloured, light aromatic applications must be made. If gangrene ensue, it is either partial, and then in general attacks only a straw's breadth of the edges of the flap, or if union come to a stop, pus presses out along the whole cleft of the wound, and the entire flap dies.

Besides the above-mentioned causes, the occurrence of gangrene may depend on the tough, callous nature of the edges of the nose-stump, or from constitutional dyscrasic symptoms, or from improper irritating treatment, whilst there is increased *turgor* of the flap, then the gangrene usually appears from the third to the fifth day after preceding symptoms of increased *turgor*. It is well worthy of notice, that the surface of the nose has frequently a gangrenous appearance, and after throwing off a superficial slough, good granulations appear, and the flap remains perfect (WALTHER).

The best sign is when the united edges of the wound are covered with a crust of dried lymph, from whence speedy union may be safely concluded.

The removal of the stitches or of the pins should in general be effected on the third or fourth day, and the union is to be preserved by strips of court-plaster laid across. Other matters, as nervous symptoms, erysipelas, and the like, must be treated according to the ordinary rules.

2542 When the nose has completely united at all points, and the lower part of the wound on the forehead has scarred, if the flap have been twisted round, a narrow bistoury must be passed under the fold of

skin formed by the twist of the flap, which should be cut through obliquely upwards so that a small flap is formed, and this is to be applied to the raw made upper part of the stump of the nose, for which purpose a suture is only sometimes proper, but the application of sticking plaster is generally sufficient. If there still remain any puffiness of the frontal flap, it must be got rid of.

If the bridge of skin have been formed by continuing the cut into the wound on the nose-stump, and the bridge heal in, a myrtle-leaf-shaped piece must be cut out of it, and the edges united with insect-pins and the twisted suture. But if there be too much skin on the back of the nose, it must be completely removed.

2543 For the purpose of perfecting the form of the nose after union is complete, various modes of after-operation may be requisite, which, however, dare only be first undertaken when the skin has recovered its natural condition. A puffy scar, when not expected gradually to diminish and disappear, should be cut out with two parallel cuts, and the edges of the wound closed with the twisted suture. Deep scars must also be cut out, and if the edges of the wound be also somewhat loose, a little more skin must be removed from the bottom than from the surface, and the wound brought together with the twisted suture. If the nose be very puffy and misshapen, an almond- or myrtle-shape piece should, according to DIEFFENBACH, be cut out, and the edge of the wound united vertically. If the tip of the nose project too little, a flap from the new nose should be made, according to DIEFFENBACH, by two slightly curved cuts meeting in an angle above, and diverging below towards the *septum*. If now the upper angle of the wound be united with a twisted suture, and thus the space for the inhealing of the flap be restricted, the flap must be compressed from side to side, and fixed by some retaining apparatus, so that the tip of the nose shall project.

For the proper formation of the nostrils GRAEFÉ recommends the introduction of tubes fastened with a peculiar apparatus, and afterwards furnished with superficial plates. An eductor which fits into this and draws it forwards, thereby shaping the tip of the nose, is fastened on a compressing instrument which can act on various parts of the nose and give it the proper form. This apparatus is to be worn the whole of the first winter, and only laid aside in the following summer, that the nose may be exposed to the hot rays of the sun.

2544 With the restoration of the whole nose must also be classed those cases in which there are only single defects, to wit, of the wings and sides of the nose, of the ridge and *septum*, which must be managed by transplanting the skin from the neighbouring parts.

2545 Attempts to supply defects of the wings of the nose from the skin of the cheek had no satisfactory result, hence DIEFFENBACH prefers the skin of the forehead. After paring the edges of the stump of the nose, a sufficient flap of skin is separated from the forehead, the side of the nose cleft, the flap twisted to that side, and fixed with twisted sutures. The neck of the flap is for a time healed into the cleft on the side of the nose; but after the scarring is complete, it is removed. The wound on the forehead is brought together with the twisted suture.

When only a narrow portion of the wing of the nose is deficient, DIEFFENBACH cuts off the edges, as in the operation for hare lip, and brings them together with insect-pins. If a large piece be wanting, he cuts out a corresponding portion from the healthy side so as to make both sides of the nose alike, and then fastens up both

wounds. If the cleft be pretty broad and high, *DIEFFENBACH* lengthens the cut from the point of the triangle through the wing to the bridge of the nose, and cuts out a piece from it and the *septum*. If the wound healed by the first union, he cuts out a corresponding piece from the other side of the nose.

2546 If the side edge be wanting as well as the wing of the nose, a flap corresponding to its extent must be cut out of a piece of paper, and a like flap cut out of the skin of the forehead. Care must be taken that the part of the flap, which is to be put into the upper part of the defect, should correspond to it, but the lower part of the flap which corresponds to the opening of the nostril must be made rather broader, and so much longer, that its edge may be folded in, to prevent the contraction of its edge and the narrowing of the nasal aperture (*a*).

2547 If the bridge of the nose have sunk in, by the destruction of the bones, but the tip still stand up, a scalpel should be thrust between the eyebrows, and the nose cleft throughout its middle to the tip. The adhesions which draw down the sides of the nose to the skin of the cheek must then be divided, so that the sides can be drawn up. An oval piece of sticking plaster must be fitted between the edges of the wound to give the model of a good bridge. The plaster is then fixed on the lower part of the forehead, and cut round in such way that one cut shall pass into the cleft made in the nose, but the other only to the left eyebrow, and here a strip is left for nutrition. The flap is now separated, twisted round, fitted into the cleft, and fastened with the twisted suture. As this flap, after healing has a misshapen form, *DIEFFENBACH* has proposed overplanting, or underhealing the frontal flap, in doing this, the operation is at first performed precisely as in inhealing, and when this is done and the searing complete, pieces of the transplanted skin must be cut out, and the edges of the wound brought together by the twisted suture. The excision must be repeated till the whole of the inserted piece of *corion* has been removed, and the edges of the original nose-stump united over the remaining thickened cellular tissue.

2548 The *deficient columna narium* may be variously replaced. If when the column be wanting, the nose itself be very large, so that by removal of a portion it will not be disfigured, and the upper lip from being too shallow or beset with sears, is unfit for making the reparation, then a piece four or five lines broad and about an inch long, must be cut out of the thickness of the nose, and with its neck attached to the tip, turned round, and fastened to the upper lip in a groove previously made there. The wound on the nose is to be united with the twisted suture.

In the so-called *bottle-nose*, or in that form in which the nose is turned up and the bridge resembles a saddle, the cuts should be made, according to *DIEFFENBACH*, as in the former case, only that both cuts should equally descend to the free edge of the wide nostril. The lower edge of this flap should be made raw, the upper and middle part separated from the underlying cellular tissue, so that its undermost part alone remains connected, and serves for nutrition. The flap thus separated, is usually so moveable that it may be drawn down to the upper lip, where it must be fastened with the interrupted suture to the part made raw, and the cleft on the middle of the nose must be united with the twisted suture. If the flap

cannot be brought sufficiently down to the lip, the cartilaginous part of the tip and of the column of the nose must be so far cut transversely till the lowest part of the flap can be united to the corresponding part of the upper lip. The upper part of the flap must be attached also on both sides with insect-pins to the tip of the nose. When it has perfectly healed, the tip of the nose must be kept down towards the upper lip with pieces of sticking plaster put across it, so that the new *septum* be not very much stretched. If the deficient column cannot be supplied by the preceding method, a corresponding piece must be formed by two cuts from the whole thickness of the upper lip, of which the red part has been cut off, the entire piece turned up, fixed to the tip of the nose, and the wound in the lip brought together with the twisted suture. This turning up of the flap by which its mucous surface becomes outermost is better than twisting the flap, which is always violent, and the mucous membrane soon assumes the appearance of the external skin (FRICKE, DIEFFENBACH, LISTON and others). If the condition of the upper lip do not admit the formation of a flap of its whole thickness, a corresponding strip of skin must be cut out of it in a horizontal or oblique direction, turned round and fixed into the nose. The wound in the lip must be united with the twisted suture.

[Sometimes by the retraction of the parts, after making the column from the lip, the lip and nose become approximated, and the movements of the former are impeded. This happened to DUVYTRON, who did not choose to do any thing more. GRASOUL of Lyons (a), however, corrected this inconvenience in the following way. He "plunged the point of a very sharp bistoury obliquely to the right of the base of the flap attached to the lip, and divided it in nearly its entire depth and height, then did the same on the left, and these two oblique incisions meeting at their summit in the thickness of the lips, the flap was detached. It represented the figure of a wedge, he removed it, and having thus reduced the wound of the lip to a simple incision, by this loss of substance, reunited it by means of a pin and waxed thread. The nose, which had been much pulled down, being no longer fixed, was elevated by the elasticity of its cartilage. The advantage thus gained has since continued.]

In a case in which a large portion of both jaws were exposed by gangrene of the left cheek, and the teeth and alveolar processes were much thrown out during the healing process, GRASOUL (b) cut away all the attachments of the scar and integuments, chiselled off the projecting part of the jaws, dissected up about two inches of the skin of the upper part of the neck, and one inch of that of the cheek, and brought the edges together with sutures and adhesive straps. The deformity was thus removed, leaving a small salivary fistula which was easily covered.]

OF FORMING THE NOSE FROM THE SKIN OF THE ARM

2549 The formation of the nose by a piece of detached skin, for which the skin on the inside of the arm immediately over the *m biceps* is best suited, is for both patient and operator a very much more troublesome operation than the Indian rhinoplasty, it is more uncertain in its result, and better fitted for the reparation of a part than of the whole nose. The transplantation performed is either immediately after detaching the flap (GRAEFÉ's German method,) or after previous preparation of the part (TAGLIACOZZI's Italian method.)

(a) Journal Clinique des Hôpitaux de Lyons, No I.—Journal Hebdomadaire de Médecine, vol. vi, p. 442, 1830. (b) Ibid, p. 442.

2550 In the *German Mode of Rhinoplasty*, which can only be undertaken in persons who are very healthy, and whose skin is quite sound, the necessary bandages are to be applied nightly for some time, eight days, previous to the operation, so that the person may get accustomed to them, and every day, the part of the skin of the arm to be used in the reparation is to be rubbed with spirit, when the waistcoat must be drawn together, but the hood thrown back. The measurements for the flap of skin, and the markings on the nose-stump are to be made as described in the Indian method, excepting that the part of the flap corresponding to the *septum*, which runs downwards, should be about two-fifths narrower than the wings of the nose, and should be marked of such length, that the whole flap should be one-fourth longer than the paper model. The edges of the nose-stump are to be so refreshed that the side cuts meet above, the notch for the *septum* is not yet to be made. The threads for the stitches are to be introduced at the determined points. A piece of the skin of the arm is now to be separated, with as much cellular tissue as possible, on both sides and at the upper end, and the arm having been raised close to the face, the parts are brought together by drawing the threads through the points marked on the skin of the arm. Lint is to be put into the nostrils, and upon the under surface of the flap of skin and on the wound in the arm a pledget, spread with rose ointment, which must be fastened with strips of sticking plaster. The arm is now to be kept in the proper nearness to the face by the connecting bandages. The general and local treatment must be conducted according to the rules laid down for the Indian method, and more especially must the patient keep his head and arm perfectly still. As often as the lint is sopped with the pus and fluids it must be removed, and the nostrils cleansed by injecting lukewarm water. If union take place, the stitches may be removed, though not earlier than seventy-two hours. When the union has acquired sufficient firmness, the division of the skin from the arm must be made, and this is done, after removing the bandages, and whilst an assistant supports the arm, by making a transverse cut between the lower angles of the longitudinal cuts with a rather long, convex bistoury, after which the skin flap is kept in its proper place by the introduction of pledgets spread with zinc ointment and strips of plaster, and must be covered with a layer of aromatic cotton to protect it. After about fourteen days the formation of the nostrils and *septum* must be undertaken, for which purpose, with the aid of the model, the position and form of the nostrils and *septum* is to be marked with varnish, and cut out with a narrow scalpel and Cooper's scissors, and the *septum* fixed into the wound made for it with two stitches. In from three to five days, when the *septum* has healed, the stitches must be taken out, and the further treatment, in reference to dressing and improving the form of the nose, managed according to the Indian method.

BENEDICT (a) has specially endeavoured to further the preference of the German method by his successful practice, and has proposed an alteration of the binding apparatus, by which it is rendered easier to change the dressings, he puts plugs into the apertures of the nostrils.

(a) *Beitrage zu den Erfahrungen über die Rhinoplastik nach der deutschen Methode*, Breslau, 1828, with four plates

According to GALENZOWSKI, the *septum* should be formed immediately after the separation of the flap from the arm, and fixed at once

2551 In the *Italian Method of Rhinoplasty*, the piece for the flap is marked upon the corresponding part of the arm, which, on account of its shrivelling up afterwards, should always be six inches long and four broad. Instead of the trellis forceps used by TAGLIACOZZI, it is better, according to GRAEFE, first to make the two side cuts with a scalpel, and then divide the skin from the underlying cellular tissue, with a very blunt director, a gum fleam, or even with the finger, from one side cut to the other. A piece of linen spread with rose ointment is then to be drawn by a thread fastened to its side, under the flap, the side cuts are covered with lint spread with rose ointment, with a compress, and the whole fastened with a circular bandage. This dressing is to be first removed after three or four days, but a fresh piece of linen is to be previously introduced beneath the flap, if suppuration be properly established. In this way, with proper modifications, according to the condition of the suppuration, and so on, the case is to be proceeded with, and then the division of the flap, at the upper end of the side cuts, must be made upon a director introduced for the purpose. The flap should not, according to GRAEFE, be turned back as recommended by TAGLIACOZZI, but merely supported by a wad of charpie and oiled pasteboard, and afterwards dressed with lead wash or decoction of elm bark. The flap always shrivels up, but gains in thickness proportionally, and towards the sixth or eighth week, sometimes still later, though according to TAGLIACOZZI, in a month, becomes completely fixed. The mode of fixing the flap, and the further treatment, corresponds with that of the German method

OF RAISING A SUNKEN NOSE.

2552 When the bones and cartilages of the nose have been destroyed, and the soft parts remain, though sunken, according to DIFFENBACH, the remains of the old nose must be dissected in several parts, drawn up, and fixed in such way that the nose is raised up. The head of the patient must be steadied by an assistant, a narrow pointed scalpel passed into the left nostril, and the soft parts divided with a stroke in the side of the ridge of the nose up to the nasal process of the frontal bone. The same is to be done on the right side, so that there is a strip of skin from the ridge and tip of the old nose remaining between the two side cuts, becoming narrow above, and connected with the skin of the forehead, and attached below by the shrivelled *septum* to the upper lip. If this be destroyed, the flap can be raised, if the *septum* be shortened, it may be easily lengthened by a cut on either side downwards through the upper lip. Some lines below the end of the first cut, the knife must be thrust, at the junction of the right nostril with the cheek, down to the bone, and carried through the whole of the soft parts obliquely down to the line where the floor of the nose terminates on the skin of the cheeks. The same cut is continued to the left side, and thus makes two semilunar cuts at the insertion of the wings of the nose, which pass round their lower part outwards and upwards into the former cut. These side flaps are

now carefully divided from the bone, so that they may be raised and turned backwards. The skin of the cheek next the nose is then to be separated to the extent of three or four lines from the bone, so that it can be slipped towards the middle. The edges of the middle flap are now cut with scissors, in such way that its inner surface will be narrower than, but not separated from the epidermal side, for the purpose of giving the flap the form of a keystone of an arch. The edges of the wings of the nose are to be cut in the contrary direction, so that a strip as thick as a straw may be removed from the upper surface, leaving the inner surface untouched.

After carefully cleansing the wound from blood, the parts are brought together with twisted sutures, of which the lowest should lie by the side of the tip of the nose. Around that part of the upper lip from which the *septum* has been taken, a ligature must be passed, and so placed behind it as to draw it and the tip of the nose forwards, and prevent its reunion in the old groove. The junction of the side edges of the nose with the skin of the cheeks is effected with four interrupted sutures. Lastly, two long pins are carried through the edge of the separated skin of the cheeks behind (on each side of) the nose, through strips of stiff leather, which are pressed together on the one side by the heads of the pins, and on the other, by twisting their points spirally with the forceps, by which the nose is permanently projected. The after-treatment is conducted according to the rules laid down for the Indian Rhinoplasty.

This exceedingly troublesome and very painful operation rarely answers expectation, as according to my own experience, although the nose remains for a time after the operation pretty well, yet subsequently, it again shrinks. For this reason, DIERNBACH thinks it preferable, in most cases of flattened nose, to insert a strip of skin, which may afterwards be partially removed (a).

[LISON's treatment of this deformity is much more simple. He observes — "Sometimes the cartilaginous portions of the nose fall a prey to abscess and ulceration, while the integument remains intact, excepting the column, which usually shares the fate of the cartilages. The consequence is a sinking down into the nasal cavity. The depression may be obviated by simply raising the parts after dividing any adhesions that may have formed in their new situation. By stuffing the nose carefully and neatly, the integument is retained of a proper shape until the disposition to fall in is in part overcome, and firmness and stability obtained. Then a new *columna* is raised and fixed, and careful stuffing of the nostrils is continued until all has become consolidated" (p. 264).

FERGUSON's (b) method differs from LISON's, in not making use of stuffing and in supporting the cheeks. He "introduced a scalpel into the opening in the nose, and dissected the sunken *alæ* from their attachments underneath, then raised the cheeks for more than half an inch from the surface of each upper maxillary bone, and cut to such an extent as to allow, when the finger was introduced under the nose, to raise and put it into a shape somewhat like the original. He then passed two silver needles, armed with steel points, and provided with small round heads, from the left cheek to the right, under the nose, and through those parts which had been dissected from the bones. By means of two pieces of firm leather, two inches

(a) DIFFENBACH, above cited — RUST, *Neu. Methode, verstümmelte und durchbrochene Nasen auszubessern*, in his *Magazin*, vol. II. part III. — WATTMANN, *Ueber verkrüppelte Nasen und deren Formverbesserung*, in *Beobachtungen und Abhandlungen von dem Dr. u. Prof. des Studiums der Heilkunde an der Universität zu Wien*, vol. VI. p. 433 —

MICHAELIS, *Ueber die Herstellung der normalen Form eingefallener Nasen mittelst des Vorziehens ihres übrig gebliebenen Theiles*, in *VON GRAFE und VON WALTHER'S Journal*, vol. XII. p. 291.

(b) Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, vol. XXIII. p. 363. 1835.

long by one-half broad, through which the pins were also passed, he was enabled on twisting the extremity of each pin spirally, after having cut off the steel points, to bring the cheeks near to one another, and in this way to cause the nose to become prominent. On the eleventh day he withdrew the pins, and introduced two others at different points from those first used, and in eight days more, on these being removed, the nose stood quite prominent"]

2553 If the bridge of the nose drop in, as consequence of destruction of a part of the *septum*, but the bony frame still remain perfect, according to DIEFFENBACH, a wedge-shaped piece should be cut out of the previously long and down-hanging nose. The tip of the nose being stretched, the straight edge of a knife is placed upon the ridge of the nose below the nasal bone, and the nose is cut through at a stroke, with the blade turned a little upwards, to the skin of the cheek. A like cut is then made obliquely upwards beneath the depression, so that both cuts meet at an angle, and cut out a wedge-shaped piece. When the usual smart bleeding has ceased, and the secretion of lymph into the wound has begun, two interrupted sutures are passed with round needles through the *septum*, one end of each thread cut off, and the other carried to the nostril. The edges of the wounds on the sides and ridge of the nose are to be united by six or eight twisted sutures.

With a small, straight-pointed nose, which by cutting out a wedge-shaped piece, would be drawn too much upwards, on each side two semi-circular cuts must be made, so that the one point of the oval turn to the ridge and the other to the base of the nose. The union of the *septum* and of the outer edges of the wound are made as in the former case. After the operation a little bump is formed on the ridge of the nose, which at a later period becomes level. In other cases the ridge of the nose may be preserved, and merely an oval piece cut out of both side walls, so that one point of the oval turn towards the cheek, and the other to the ridge of the nose. The union is managed as before.

Here also must be mentioned the inhealing of metallic frames and plates of gold or platina, for putting to rights sunken noses, as has been attempted by RUST, KLEIN, GALENZOWSKI, and TYRRELL. Although the inhealing readily take place, yet the plate must most commonly be removed afterwards.

[I recollect TYRRELL's operation with a silver frame, which consisted of a long narrow silver stem for the ridge, terminating below in three prongs, which were bent so as to support the column and wings of the nose, to which it at once gave an excellent form. Its subsequent removal, for what reason I do not recollect, was attended with much difficulty, and, if my memory be correct, the nose which had been made with a flap, dropped down and was not very ornamental.—J F S.]

2554 If the tip of the nose be turned too much downwards, as in double hare-lip and wolf's-jaw, and depend on a folding of the cartilaginous *septum*, the nose may, according to DIEFFENBACH, be raised by cutting through this fold. The skinny *septum* is to be taken hold of and drawn aside till the fold appears, which is then to be pierced with the point of a small scalpel, and cut through to the root of the bony *septum*. The tip of the nose immediately rises of itself, and still more if it be raised. Compression of the sides of the nose is to be made with leathern or leaden splints, through which long insect-pins are to be thrust across the nose, and pressed together by rolling up their ends, or a saddle-shaped plate of lead is to worn on the nose.

II—OF THE MECHANICAL COMPENSATION FOR LOST PARTS

2555 The compensation for lost parts by mechanical contrivances is either merely with the object of removing or diminishing deformity, or for restoring the functions of lost parts, the former is the object of artificial noses and eyes, the latter of artificial legs and the like

A.—OF ARTIFICIAL LEGS

2556 The oldest and most simple contrivance for the purpose, after the loss of the thigh or leg, of rendering the mutilated person capable of walking without crutches, is the *wooden leg*, (*die Stelzen*, Germ, *jambe de bois*, Fr,) which, though it do not hide the deformity, still, especially with some practice by the cripple, answers its object tolerably well. For the purpose of not merely supplying the lost function of walking, but also of giving, as far as possible, the form of the lost limb, a multitude of contrivances have been proposed, from PARE up to the present time

2557 PARE (a) gave an engraving of a machine for the amputated thigh which was furnished with a knee-joint, and with joints in the fore part of the *tarsus*, and with an elastic spring. RAVATON (b) invented artificial legs for those who had lost their leg immediately above the ankle. WHITE (c) describes artificial tin legs covered with thin leather. ADDISON (d) invented an instrument with motion at the knee, and ankle-joints. WILSON (e) formed legs of stiff leather. In Germany BRUNNINGHAUSEN (f) made known an artificial foot, which was far more perfect than the old ones, and gave pattern to those of STAHN (g), BERRENS (h), HEINE (i), GRAEFL (k), RUHL (l), PALM (m), DORNBLUTH (n), and SCHURUCHAT, for the thigh, and WALS (o), MILES, SERRE, and others, for the leg

2558 In making choice among the different kinds of artificial legs, the following points are to be attended to,—Besides the correspondence of the artificial with the whole leg as to form, for the purpose of removing the deformity, it must be made as light as possible, but proportionally strong, it must allow the natural movements, and afford a convenient

(a) Œuvres, p 904. Paris, 1798

(b) Chirurgie d'Almece, &c Paris, 1768 8vo

(c) BELL, B, System of Surgery, vol vi p. 512

(d) BROWNFIELD, WILLIAM, Chirurgical Observations and Cases 2 vols 8vo London, 1773

(e) BELL, B, above cited

(f) RICHTER's Chirurgische Bibliothek, vol xi p 568, fig 1 iv

(g) Anweisung zum verbesserten chirurg. Verbands, p 498, pl xiv fig 227, 228 Berlin, 1802

(h) LÄNGENBRUCK's Bibliothek der Chirurgie, vol iv p 173, pl 1 fig 1 iv, pl ii fig 1 ii

(i) Beschreibung eines neuen künstlichen

Fusses, für den Ober- und Unterschenkel Würzburg, 1811

(k) Normen für die Ablösung grösserer Gliedmassen, p 147 Berlin, 1811

(l) Ueber die Ersetzungs Chirurgie im Allgemeinen, nebst Abbildung und Beschreibung eines künstlichen Unterschenkels, in HERRMANN's Journal, vol xi part iv p 1 fig 1 viii 1818

(m) Dissert (Pries AUFENRATH) de pedibus artificialibus Tubing, 1818

(n) Ueber den Mechanischen Wiedersatz der verlorenen unteren Gliedmassen durch eigene Apparate. Rostock, 1831, with two plates

(o) Rüst's Magazin, vol lxii part iii—ROSS WINKLER, A, Ueber künstliche Füsse Wien, 1836, fol.—FRONIER's Chirurgische Kupfer Tafeln pl. cccch

and safe rest for the stump which it surrounds, avoiding, however, all painful pressure on it, and especially on the amputated surface. Simplicity of construction and lowness of price are, at least for the greater number of maimed persons, important advantages. Of all the artificial legs proposed, those which best answer these acquirements, according to my experience, are RUHL's for the leg and STARK's for the thigh.

2559 RUHL's leg has the peculiarity of well-stretched Russia leather, two inches broad around the stump, to which two strong brass hooks are attached, with this the stump received into the socket of the leg is suspended, and so fastened that the amputated surface is not subject to any pressure. The leg is connected by a joint to the foot-piece, and this in like manner to the toe-piece. At the upper part of the leg, on both sides, are two wings fixed with hinges, which are applied on both sides of the thigh, and drawn to with a strap. The whole leg is made of lime-wood, properly hollowed, having been previously sawn through for that purpose, afterwards glued up, surrounded with a bandage dipped in glue, and afterwards lacquered.

2560 STARK's thigh consists of a thigh-piece, made of copper or tin, for the reception of the stump, of a knee-piece and leg, composed of soft but tough wood, and connected by a hinge, and lastly, of a foot- and toe-pieces. The fastening of this artificial limb is by means of an iron rod passing up from the thigh-piece to the hip-bone, by which it is attached with a strap around the *pelvis*. Over both shoulders strong straps, like breeches braces descend, and are fastened behind and before to knobs with elastic springs. The weight of the whole body rests on the padded edge of the thigh-piece, so that the end of the stump lies in the cavity of the thigh-piece, softly, upon an elastic leather pad.

2561 When, after amputation of the leg, the stump becomes permanently bent, or where it has been so bent by *anchylosis* of the knee-joint, then, only, a *wooden leg* can be used. This consists of a lower portion turned cylindrically, upon which an upper piece hollowed in an oval or semicircular shape rests, from which two splints an inch and a half wide rise up on the thigh, the outer to the hip-joint, and the inner to the middle of the thigh. These splints are fastened by straps to the thigh, and from the upper end of the outer another strap passes round the *pelvis*. I have in many instances extended the long splint only to the middle of the thigh, making it, however, so elastic, that by means of straps it may be brought quite close to the thigh, by which the leg is rendered much lighter and more convenient (a).

RUHL (b) has made a wooden leg, in which with motion at the knee-joint, the stump is fastened in the same way as with artificial legs, and the maimed person is capable of moving the knee-joint.

2562 For the thigh, that wooden leg is best in which STARK's socket for the stump of the thigh is fixed upon the cylindrical lower piece, and its firm application is in this way as in an artificial leg effected.

2563 The wooden leg has always the advantage of simplicity, less price, firmer application, and greater lightness. In the leg, the back-

(a) BRUNNINGHAUSEN's *Wooden Leg*, above cited, pl. III

(b) Above cited, part v. p. 108, fig. 1—IV

ward bent stump, if not too long, rests easily, hidden with a rather wide stocking For poor persons, especially of the labouring class, a wooden leg always answers best I have often seen rich persons, after trying various kinds of artificial legs, given them up for a mere wooden leg

2564 After amputation between the *astalagus* and *os calcis* and navicular and cuneiform bones, the supply of the mutilation is readiest, as in most artificial feet, two foot pieces, properly hollowed and padded behind, so that the scar of the stump cannot be pressed, are made use of The whole is put into a boot or leathern stocking, which is drawn together and fixed to the knee (a) When in this case the calf has considerably shrunk above, it is necessary that the foot-piece should be so fastened to the heel, that in walking the heel should be a little pulled down

B—OF ARTIFICIAL HANDS

2565 In PLINY (b) is found an example of the replacement of a lost hand by an iron one The artificial hand of GOTZ VON BERLICHINGEN is well known, and its mechanism has been described and engraved by VON MECHLIN (c) PARE (d) has given plates of artificial hands made of iron and boiled leather WILSON (e) also manufactured them from leather BALLIF (f) of Berlin devised a contrivance more simple than VON BERLICHINGEN's, by means of which without the assistance of the other hand, flexion and extension could be performed at will, so that objects could be held firmly, and even a pen taken up and written with Bending the fingers is effected with elastic springs, and straightening with catgut, by bending and straightening the arm For the application of such artificial hands, it is always necessary that there should be a sufficient stump of the fore-arm

C—OF ARTIFICIAL UPPER-ARMS

2566 When sufficient stump is left after amputation, GRAEFE (g) thinks that it may perhaps be supplied, as well as in lost fore-arm, by an artificial hand, which must also have an artificial elbow-joint The upper-arm must be surrounded with a sheath, from whence spiral springs pass to the fore-arm to effect the bending of the elbow-joint Catguts fixed upon the opposite side, pass from the upper and hinder edge of the fore-arm to the arm-pit pieces of the chest-strap If the arm, by bending the stump, be brought towards the chest, the fingers also by means of the springs, remain so If the stump be carried away from the chest by means of the stretching of the catguts, the elbow-joint, and also the fingers, are straightened

(a) GRAEFE, above cited p 155

(b) *Historia Naturalis*, lib vii cap xix

(c) *Die eiserne Hand des tapfern Ritters*
GOTZ VON BERLICHINGEN, u s w, beschreiben
und abgebildet von CH V MECHLIN Berlin
1814

(d) *Œuvres*, pp 902, 903

(e) BRILL, BENJ, above cited, vol vi p 513

(f) GRAEFE, above cited, p 156-164, pl
vi fig 1 ii — GEISLER, Beschreibung und
Abbildung kunstlicher Hände und Arme,
nebst einer Vorrede von JOERG Leipzig,
1817

(g) Above cited, p 164

D —OF ARTIFICIAL NOSES AND EARS

2567 If the organic reparation of the nose be impossible, or be not effected, there remains only its replacement by one made of silver plate, of linc wood, *papier maché*, and the like, to hide the deformity. It is evident that such nose should be made to correspond as well as possible to the form of the face, and should be coloured externally to match. The fixing of this kind of nose, if only a small part of the original one be lost, is effected by smearing sticking plaster on its inner surface, or by springs in the nostrils, or by little bandages drawn through the nostrils into the mouth, and attached to the teeth, or what is best by a spring passing from the root of the nose over the temples to the back of the head. If the mutilated person wear spectacles with his artificial nose, the deception is very complete (a)

2568 Artificial ears are best made of silver, and fastened by a tube passing into the ear passage, and a spring passing round the head

E —OF THE SUPPLY OF LOST PORTIONS OF THE HARD PALATE

2569 Openings in the hard palate are either vices of the first formation, as in wolf's jaw, or they are consequence of destroying ulcerations, specially those from *sypilis*. A piece of sponge, corresponding to the opening in the palate, attached to a silver plate, fills up the space, and thus the loss of speech and difficulty of eating and drinking are got rid of. Such instruments are called *obtuators*, and it must be remarked, that there should not be too great hurry in having recourse to them, as both congenital clefts of the hard palate, as well as those produced by ulceration frequently contract and close of themselves, which process is prevented by the introduction of a foreign body. The obturator must be occasionally removed, cleansed, and replaced with another

F —OF REPLACEMENT OF THE TEETH

2570 It has been already remarked (*par* 896) that a tooth which has been drawn, if it be at once replaced in its socket, and the jaw kept quiet, most commonly becomes fixed, hence in former time arose the objectionable and inhuman practice of transplanting teeth

2571 For the supply of lost teeth, others taken from the dead body, and properly cleaned, are used, these are inserted into the gaps of the teeth which have been drawn, and are fixed with silken or golden thread, to the neighbouring teeth. Or artificial teeth are manufactured from hippopotamus' teeth, from ivory or bone, and from enamel. If the tooth-socket be already closed, or very much narrowed, the crown only of an artificial tooth can be fixed upon the gum, and fastened to the neighbouring teeth. When the crown of a tooth is bad, but its root still remains firm, the crown must be filed off and another attached on the remaining root by means of a stem, or an artificial tooth may be fastened with springs to the neighbouring teeth

SEVENTH DIVISION

SUPERFLUITY OF ORGANIC PARTS.

2572 To this division belong few subjects, to wit, *first*, supernumerary fingers and toes, *secondly*, supernumerary teeth, and, *thirdly*, doubled teeth

I—OF SUPERNUMERARY FINGERS AND TOES

2573 *Supernumerary Fingers* occur under two different forms The supernumerary finger is either articulated with the metacarpal bone of the thumb, of the fore, or of the little finger, it resembles the other fingers in form, but is not provided with proper motive organs, and by its growth interferes with the motions of the neighbouring fingers Or, it is not merely a supernumerary finger, but there is also a supernumerary metacarpal bone, and the finger has its perfect organization and mobility. The same applies to supernumerary toes

2574. In the first case the removal of the supernumerary finger by dis-jointing it from its connexion with the metacarpal bone is indicated In the second, dis-jointing the finger is of no use as regards the deformity, the metacarpal bone must also be removed Such finger may be useful by its free motion and perfect organization

II—OF SUPERNUMERARY TEETH

2575 Two conditions are observed with respect to these Either a milk-tooth remains firm, and that which should have its place grows in some other direction, and penetrates through either the outer or inner surface of the alveolar process, or, in consequence of disproportion between the extension of the alveolar process and the breadth of the teeth, single teeth project, either obliquely or thrust through the fore or hind surface of the alveolar process In the former case the unnatural direction of the second tooth does not seem to depend always upon the obstruction of the milk-tooth, as it is often observed when the milk-teeth loosen

2576 Teeth standing irregularly, cause, in their further growth, considerable deformity, thrust out the lips, or irritate the tongue, and produce ulceration It is usually advised to draw those milk-teeth which prevent the proper development of the second teeth and to bring the latter into their place by pressure But that this should succeed, the partition which separates the milk-tooth from the other must not be very thick, the unnatural direction not very great, and the breadth of the second tooth not excessive in proportion to that of the first If this be the case, and

the first tooth be quite firm, it is better to pull out the wrong standing tooth, and to retain the milk-tooth

2577 When the teeth stand obliquely from want of space in the alveolar process, it is necessary to draw the oblique teeth, in which case, if this be done early, the other teeth usually take a proper direction, and fill up the socket of the tooth that has been drawn.

III—OF DOUBLE NOSE

2578 Cases are mentioned as examples of double nose, in which tumours developed from the root of the nose, have the form of a second nose, or where the nose has been cleft in the middle. The former is either congenital or arising afterwards. Stout persons who live very well and drink much spirits are not very unfrequently subject to such swelling and degeneration of the nose, which often acquires so great a size that the enlarged nose overhangs the mouth and covers it (1). The single remedy here consists in the removal of the swelling by tying, or by the knife, which is best. The cut must be made according to the condition of the swelling. The bleeding may be very considerable, and the actual cautery may be necessary to stanch it. In cleft nose, the parts should be attempted to be brought together with sutures and sticking plaster, after previously paring the edges.

[(1) HEY (a) has given an account of a case of this kind, in which "the tumour extended to the lower part of the under lip, and compressed the patient's mouth and nostrils so much when he laid down to sleep, that he was obliged to keep a tin tube within one of his nostrils that he might be enabled to breathe. He also generally wore this tube in the day time, as the pressure which his mouth and nostrils suffered at all times from the bulk of his nose, rendered breathing without this instrument somewhat troublesome * * * The disease appeared to HER, to be nothing more than an enlargement of the common integuments of the nose. For though the latter were buried in the large mass of morbid integuments, yet when the tumour was supported he could distinctly trace with his finger the border of the cartilages"]

DALRYMPLE (b) observes—"This disease cannot be called simple hypertrophy, since this tissue has lost its natural pliancy and natural colour, but rather approaches to a state of *elephantiasis*, in which the cellularity is partially destroyed, and a fibro-cellular structure substituted. The mass presents externally a nodulated surface of a purple, or deep-red colour, traversed by numerous minute and tortuous vessels. The larger separated portions are frequently divided from each other by deep fissures, occupying in many cases the convexities of the *alæ* and extremity of the nose. Where the disease has been of long standing, the altered state of skin advances as high as the junction of the frontal with the nasal integuments, seldom encroaching much on the palpebral furrows laterally, but accompanied in the majority of instances by a wattled state of the skin of the cheek, corresponding in colour and general appearance with the tumour of the nose. The sebaceous follicles are greatly enlarged, and their secretion is not only increased in quantity, but unless extreme cleanliness is attended to, it is offensive in smell and excretes the surrounding skin" (p. 396.)

Upon this subject may be further consulted—

BARTHOLIN, THOMAS, *Historia Anatom.*, cent. i. hist. xxv.

BOREL, *Historia et Observationes Medico-Physicæ*, cent. iii. obs. lxxiii.

BIDAULT DE VILLIERS, in *Journal Complémentaire du Dictionnaire des Sciences Médicales*, cah. xxxiii. p. 183.

KLEIN, Ausrottung einer ungewöhnlich grossen Nase, in *HARLESS rheinischen Jahrbuchern der Medicin und Chirurgie*, vol. v. part. i.

(a) *Practical Observations on Surgery*, illustrated by Cases, p. 355. London, 1810. 8vo. Second Edition.

(b) On the Removal of Morbid Enlargement of the Integuments of the Nose, in *Medical Quarterly Review*, vol. i. p. 395. 1831.

EIGHTH DIVISION

I.—OF THE ELEMENTARY PROCEEDINGS OF SURGICAL OPERATIONS.

2579 There is scarcely a Surgical Operation which can be fully perfected on a diseased body by one single, simple act. All rather consist of several manœuvres following, according to determined rules, and distinguished by the name of *Steps of the Operation* (*Operationsacte*, Germ.) One of these is the special object of the operation, and the others must necessarily precede or follow, to effect this object, and bring about the restoration of the patient. The object of the operation is always the same, but the manner and way of attaining it may be very different, and this difference may consist either in the difference of the several steps of the operation, or of the entire way by which the attainment of the object of the proposed operation may be effected. Hence arises the distinction between *Operative proceedings* and *Methods of Operating*.

2580 The *Method of Operating* is the compass of the regulated modes of proceeding, by which the object of an operation in any peculiar way is attained. In the various methods of operating, therefore, not merely are different parts cut through and in very different directions, but the practice of the methods of operating is so peculiar, that the one method does not exclude the other.

2581 Upon the choice of the method of operating depends for the most part the successful or unsuccessful result of the operation, just as upon the choice of the operative proceedings rests the facility of its execution. The choice of the mode of proceeding is therefore of little consequence, and depends commonly upon the operator himself. Hence also, the variety of opinions as to the preference of the mode of proceeding in general is greater than upon that of the method.

2582 In deciding upon the preference of the various methods of operation the following circumstances must be attended to. *First* The least important organs must be injured, consequently the loss or destruction of organic parts caused by the operation, the pain, and the traumatic reaction depending thereon is least. *Second* The better method must always be most fitting for the greater number of cases. *Third* This must consist in the manœuvres, which do not make the operator dependent on accidental circumstances, but which rest completely on the will of the operator. Hereon and upon the nature of the parts to be wounded, are founded safety and facility in the execution of the method of operating. *Fourth*. The quickest cure which can be effected by the operation.

2583. Many operations are subject to certain and general rules, and

but few cases require any variation in the way of their execution, to these belong, for instance, all amputations, the operation for the stone, laying bare arteries, and so on. Such operations may therefore be perfectly learnt by due practice upon the dead body. There are, however, on the contrary, other operations, and their number is the more considerable, which cannot be subjected to such definite rules, and of which the conduct must necessarily rest on the special difference of the case, and of the existing circumstances. These operations are the most difficult and require the closest knowledge of pathology, in order to be at the moment in a condition properly to comprehend and decide on the circumstances which present. Here belong, for instance, the operation for strangulated rupture, disjuncting, cutting off the ends of bones, removal of tumours which are of considerable size, and seated in the neighbourhood of parts that dare not be wounded, without the greatest danger to the patient. The difficulty of the operation in other respects depends on many particular circumstances, and is not always connected with one and the same act of the operation.

2584 Operations are specially called for, when the cure of the case cannot be effected by any other mode of treatment. But as whatever acts upon the material side of the constitution also effects the dynamic side and influences the reaction, and as the disease, which is hoped to be removed by the operation, is in many cases, merely the result of general persistent causes, hence must be borne in mind the various circumstances in reference to the successful result of the operation, which depend on the method of operation, the circumstances affecting the operation which relate to the condition of the patient, to the external circumstances under which the operation has been determined; and to the possibility of good previous and after treatment.

2585 That the operation should have the probability of a successful result the following circumstances must be attended to.

First The disease to be removed by the operation, must not be so connected with any general ailment, that may act on it as a cause to keep it up continually. In such case the operation would remove merely the product of the general disease, not the producing and sustaining cause. But not unfrequently a general disease terminates in a local disease, and the operation then has the happiest result, because it gets rid of the *residuum morbi*. In these cases a careful discrimination is necessary in order to determine which of the general symptoms are to be ascribed to the reaction of the local disease, or to a persistent general cause.

Second The patient's weakness must not be great, nor the sensibility so excessive that the effect upon life resulting from the operation should bring it into very great danger.

Third The local disease, to be removed by operation, must not by its long continuance or other circumstances, be so related to the constitution, that it have acquired the rank of a secreting organ, or have removed any previously existing disease, or have checked it in its earlier development.

Although the above circumstances generally contraindicate an operation, there may be still some cases where in spite of the decided prospect that no cure can be effected by operation, yet it may be employed.

as a palliative, if it be possible thereby to mitigate the sufferings of the patient, and lengthen his existence

2586 In regard to the patient's condition it must be observed, that operations on persons who can bear pain quietly and patiently, are less dangerous than in those who are much excited by the least pain. Those patients who have suffered severely for a long while, have become accustomed to pain and are enfeebled, generally bear operations best, which depends partly on the moral influence of their earnest desire for the operation, and partly on the less degree of traumatic reaction. Persons of sanguineous temperament who seem to superabound with health, are unfavourable subjects for important operations. In like manner also, very stout persons of tall and strong make. Among nervous subjects a distinction must be made between those who are very sensitive and excitable, and those who on the slightest cause drop into moral despondency and nervous stupidity. The former are much affected by the pain of an operation, but on account of their easy excitability, they quickly again perk up, and are influenced by encouragement and comforting hopes, so that their spirit is again aroused, but such is not the case with the latter, who with dull despondency and nervous stupidity allow every thing to affect them, and without a murmur give themselves up. Young persons bear operations better than old ones, but even much advanced age does not contraindicate them, operations oftentimes do so much the better on account of the less degree of traumatic reaction. In gouty subjects operations are always dangerous, preparatory treatment, especially purging, is necessary in such cases. It must be noted especially in scrofulous subjects, whether there be not any particular organ as the lungs for example affected with that disease. Not unfrequently after the removal of a diseased part, scrofula breaks forth in the internal organs (a)

2587 From the circumstances already referred to, it may be for the most part ascertained under what circumstances it is necessary to prepare a patient specially for an operation, as according to his different condition such remedies must be previously employed, as either counteract the general disease, raise the patient's powers, or lower the increased sensibility, or by artificial evacuations, by issues and the like, render the result of the operation more safe. Very robust, full-blooded persons should for some time previously be put on spare diet, and bloodletting had recourse to if the general condition should seem to require it.

2588 The practitioner must determine, according to the patient's character, whether he may venture to make him acquainted with the more immediate circumstances of the operation, or conceal them from him. With sensitive persons he must go very cautiously to work, a kind and sympathizing carriage and encouragement, are often exceedingly advantageous. Great sensibility must be somewhat repressed by opiates, and in such persons small doses of opium before and early after the operation are required.

[As a general rule, the administration of opium or any other sedative, either before or after an operation should be carefully avoided, as it is difficult and often impossible to distinguish between the effects of the medicine and the symptoms springing out of constitutional excitement. Persons who have been long in the habit of taking,

opium to alleviate their pain, should not be deprived of it either before or after the operation, but great care should be taken to watch the period when it can be diminished, or completely withdrawn without disadvantage to the patient, and beyond all doubt this may frequently be done greatly to his benefit much more speedily than is in general believed. Many persons who have for a length of time suffered the excruciating tortures of ulceration of the cartilages of a joint, and not known an hour's rest for weeks, will enjoy quiet sleep the first night after the removal of the limb, without any other opiate than relief from the horrible pain that they had previously suffered, and will need no sedative during the whole course of their cure. The same also happens frequently with hectic cases after compound fracture. I have witnessed this state of things so frequently, that even if opiates have been previously taken, I endeavor to do without them, and if towards night the patient drop off to sleep, none is given, but if he be restless and uneasy, opium must be given, and in such dose as shall ensure sleep, and if one be insufficient, a second should be given a few hours after, which is usually effective. Also if, on the evening after the operation, the patient should be restless or even only wakeful, although he have not been accustomed to opium, it should not be spared, as it is of the utmost importance to his well-doing that he should get sleep for the first few nights after the infliction of so severe an injury as an amputation. As to the sedative to be employed, opium is, I am sure, the most effective, in ordinary cases, its tincture, from thirty to forty drops at a dose as may be, is sufficient, but sometimes, especially to free livers and sotish persons, it will be advantageous to give it in form of muriate of morphia, a third or half a grain at a dose, and such persons not unfrequently require it twice or three times a day during the whole course of their cure. Care, however, must be taken that the bowels should not be blocked up and loaded, as not unfrequently happens, and is best corrected by a dose of three or four grains of calomel, which in general answers sufficiently, without disturbing the alimentary canal, and exciting *diarrhœa*, as other purgative remedies too frequently do.

Another very important point in the treatment of operations, is the use of porter, wine, or spirituous liquors, even where the patient has been prudent and temperate, it is occasionally necessary that one or other of these should be given soon after an operation. But for persons who have been accustomed to take large quantities of porter or spirits, or both, and who, in consequence of severe accidents, are subjected to the amputation of a limb, or who have severe lacerations, which, however, do not require operation, it is absolutely necessary for their safety that the stimulant should not only be not entirely withdrawn, but even somewhat very near the quantity they have been accustomed to, must be allowed, or they either sink at once, are attacked with erysipelas, or are violently affected with *delirium tremens*, in which condition they speedily die. The quantity taken may often seem enormous under the circumstances, three or four glasses of gin or brandy, and as much or more wine, and sometimes porter besides, in the course of the twenty-four hours, is by no means an unfrequent allowance, and I have just the recollection of one of the younger CLINE's patients, a porter at the Royal Exchange, who required a pint of brandy daily after having suffered amputation of his leg for an accident. This man was saved by this treatment, and lived many years after, doubtless following the same free course of living which had, required treatment, at that period thought exceedingly bold and almost marvellous in its result, although at present every day's practice and no wonder at all.—J F S.]

2589 In regard to the time of year when an operation should be undertaken, there is no longer any restriction, as was formerly the case with many operations. If spring have any preference over other seasons, it depends only on the steadiness of the weather. In other respects, if the circumstances of the case allow the operation to be deferred, in those operations, which, on account of their precision require bright light for their performance, and in persons who are subject to rheumatic and gouty affections, and are very sensible to changes of temperature, a bright day, and a season when steady weather may be expected, should be preferred. The time of very oppressive heat should be, if possible, avoided.

2590 In order to lessen the pain in operations, besides moderate doses.

of opium previous to the operation, it has also been advised to warm the instruments (a). WARDROP (b) has even proposed bleeding the patient to faintness previous to any important operation, and during the swoon to perform the operation?!

[It is scarcely possible to imagine any one could have made so precious a proposition as that last referred to, unless the operator's object were to finish his patient. Another more recent foolery, with the same intent, is mesmerism, which, however, does not endanger the patient as WARDROP's proposal most certainly would — J. R. S.]

2591 Among the most serious occurrences during an operation, besides severe bleeding, the following must be noticed —

First Faintings and convulsions, which depend either on loss of blood, on want of blood in the brain from irregularity of the circulation, or from reflected activity of the spinal marrow, consequent on the severity of the pain. In all these cases the operation must be suspended, the patient placed in the horizontal posture, and roused by sprinkling the face with cold water, by scents, especially liquor of caustic ammonia, or naphtha, and according to circumstances, reviving remedies, as HOFFMAN's spirit of æther, wine, brandy, and the like, or some laudanum should be given.

Second — Sudden death, which may indeed be the result of very severe pain, or of loss of blood, and especially of the entrance of air into the veins. This last accident is more frequent, and more especially occurs when large veins, particularly those of the neck and armpit, are much pulled and dragged before being completely cut through. There is then heard at the moment the vein is cut through, a whizzing as on opening the air-tube, (*gluck-gluck gerausch*,) and immediately after, shivering, swooning, convulsions and death. The cause of the sudden death is the entrance of the air into the right side of the heart, by which its movements are suddenly stopped. The wounded vein must be directly pressed with the finger, and according to AMUSSAT, the chest and belly quickly and forcibly compressed during expiration, and at every interval of such compression, the finger applied to the opening of the vein, and then the vein tied or twisted. Others have recommended blood-letting by opening the temporal artery, sprinkling with cold water, applications of ammonia and camphor to the nostrils, and pressure on the abdominal *aorta* and both axillary arteries, as well as drawing out the air which has entered the vein through a pipe with the mouth, or by means of a syringe and flexible catheter (MAGENDIE). In but few instances has the patient been recovered. It must not, however, be forgotten that many cases which have been ascribed to the entrance of air into the veins, are very problematical, and that death must be attributed to other causes.

BICHAT ascribed death from the entrance of air into the veins, to its effect upon the brain, NISTEN and MAGENDIE to the extension of the heart, and PIEDAGNEL (c) to emphysema of the lungs.

AMUSSAT (d) attempted to restore several animals destroyed by the entrance of air into the veins, as already described. J. WARREN (e) relates two cases, in the first of

(a) FAUST und HEINOLD, Ueber die Anwendung und den Nutzen des Oels und der Wärme bei chirurgischen Operationen, Leipzig, 1806

(b) Lancet, just quoted, p 597

(c) MAGENDIE, Journal de Physiologie, vol ix p 60. 1829

(d) Mém de l'Acad Roy de Médecine, vol v p 82

(e) American Journal of Medical Science, and article Air, in the American Medical Cyclopaedia, vol 1 Philad 1834

which, the patient was restored by bleeding from the temporal artery MUSSEY (a) brought the patient to himself by the application of ammonia and camphor to the nostrils MERCIER (b), who attributes death from admission of air into a vein to the same cause which produces *syncope*, namely, the deficient supply of blood to the brain, recommends, that the small quantity of blood which—in spite of the obstacle offered by the admitted air to the transmission of the blood from the right to the left side of the heart and thence to the body—is, nevertheless, transmitted into the arterial system, should be directed towards the brain, and this by compression of the abdominal *aorta*, and of the two axillary arteries

[BRANSBY COOPER (c) relates a case in which this alarming *syncope* occurred, after an amputation at the shoulder-joint, and whilst he was removing a small gland. Whilst recovering, the patient “uttered a continual whining cry, and maintained a constant motion of alternate flexion and extension of the right leg, whilst the left remained perfectly quiet.” This movement continued for about nine days and then ceased

2592 All kinds of operations, according to their nature, must be referred to the following principal acts, which, at the same time, must be considered as the elements of every operation, and of which every single act consists.—They are, *first*, Division, *second*, Apposition, *third*, Dilatation

A —OF THE DIVISION OF ORGANIZED PARTS.²

2593 The division of the connexion of organized parts, is that one of the elementary acts of an operation most frequently brought into use, and in most operations constitutes their principal circumstance

2594 The division of organic parts may be effected by *mechanical* or *chemical* means, though the latter is less employed in reference to division than to other objects, on which account division by mechanical means will now alone be considered

2595 The parts of our body may be divided—

<i>First</i> , By a cut or incision		<i>Third</i> , By tearing asunder
<i>Second</i> , By a stab or penetration		<i>Fourth</i> , By tying or ligature

2596 All instruments employed for the *division of soft parts by cutting* must be placed in two classes, to the former belong those which have a single cutting edge, *knives*, *bistouries*, and *scalpels*, to the latter, those consisting of two cutting edges, connected crosswise in their middle, and terminating in handles, such are *scissors*

2597 Knives are distinguished from each other, to wit, *by the fixing of the blade to its handle*, and *by the form of the blade itself*

2598 The blade is either attached firmly to the handle, as a *scalpel*, or it drops into the scales of the handle and can be opened, as a *bistoury*. In *bistouries* the connexion of the blade is either such, that when opened, the blade is not fixed steady, but only cannot fall back, or the open blade may be fixed firmly. The mechanism for this purpose consists either of a metallic ring, which can be pushed up on the laid-back end of the

(a) SCHWIDT's Jahrbucher No 9, p 332 1839

(b) Revue Médicale, vol iii p 294 1837
—AMUSSAT, Recherches sur l'Introduction accidentelle de l'Air dans les Veines Paris, 1839 —CORMACK, F C, Dissertation on the presence of Air in the Organs of Circulation

Edinburgh, 1837—VON WATTMANN, Sicheres Heilverfahren bei dem schnell gefährlichen Luftzutritt in die Venen und dessen gerichtsärztliche Wichtigkeit Wien, 1843
(c) Med Chir Transactions, vol xxvii p 41 1844.

blade, or in a particular form of connecting stem and catch, through which it passes, so that when the bistoury is opened, the blade is thrust up, (PERCY'S bistoury,) or in a spring, like the common clasp-knife. The latter kind of bistoury is the most convenient

2599 The utility of the bistoury depends specially on the *form of its blade*, the length and breadth are of less importance. The following are their distinction according to form — α The *straight bistoury*, of which the edge runs straight to the tip, which is formed by its narrowing from the back β The *pyramidal bistoury*, in which the edge and back narrow to the point γ The *convex bistoury*, of which the blade is convex δ The *pyramidal bistoury, with a double-edged point* ϵ The *bistoury curved, and having a button at its tip* (PORT'S bistoury) The choice of these different bistouries depends upon the special use to which they are applied

2600 In general the *straight-edged bistoury* is most convenient in all cases, and with it alone can a regular cut be made

A regular cut must have the same depth from its beginning to its end, it must not have any bridges, the angles must not be cut more shallow than the middle and the edges must not be jagged

This cut is to be made in the following manner — The ulnar edge of the left hand must be placed on the part where the cut is to be made, pressed firmly on it, and the skin tightened from above or below, and with the thumb and forefinger stretched on either side. The bistoury held in the right hand with the thumb, middle, and ring-finger, and the forefinger laid on its back, or held as a pen, has its point thrust directly down to the depth the cut is to be made, then the handle is sunk, and the whole edge is *drawn with equal pressure* over the parts to be cut through. When the cut has been made, the bistoury is again raised perpendicular, and cuts through every thing which still remains undivided in the angle. This is the most common kind of cut

2601 In many cases, where the skin is easily displaced, or an important part beneath may be injured, a fold of skin may be cautiously made, the one end of which is given to an assistant, the other held by the operator, and the knife drawn across its middle. Sometimes the cut is made from within outwards, the bistoury is then thrust in to a certain depth, and its edge, drawn out to or from the operator, enlarges the opening. This kind of cut has no necessary cause for its employment. It is most commonly made when the bistoury is introduced on a director. If the latter instrument be passed beneath the skin, or into a canal, it must be held with the left hand and in such direction that its end presses towards the skin, which an assistant tightens on either side, whilst the straight bistoury is rung along the groove of the director, at an acute angle with it, up to its end, when the bistoury is raised upright to divide every thing up to its tip

2602 The *convex bistoury* is specially employed for making semicircular cuts, and for the removal of tumours, where a larger extent of blade can be made use of than with the straight-edged bistoury. The *button-ended bistoury* is only used when parts are cut at a depth, the bistoury may then be introduced on the finger of the left hand alone, or on a director to prevent the point doing mischief

2603. The mode of holding the knife has an important influence on its use, in this respect, four postures, or positions of the knife may be distinguished. *First* The knife is held like a pen, the handle being taken hold of with the thumb and middle finger near the blade, and the forefinger laid on its back. Herewith the knife can be used with ease, and employed in every direction, it is specially suitable where small cuts are to be made with great care. *Second*, The knife is held with the thumb on one, and the middle and ring finger on the other side of its handle, and the forefinger laid on the back of the blade, as in holding a violin-bow. *Third* The handle is placed upon the inside of the ball of the thumb, with the thumb on one side, and the middle, ring, and little finger on the other, whilst the forefinger is extended upon the back of the blade. *Fourth* The knife is grasped with the whole hand, the thumb on one and the fingers on the other side of the handle, this is only applicable to large or amputating knives.

2604 *Scissors* effect the division of parts, like the bistoury, by drawing and pressure, but the pressure is greater, and therefore the scissor edge is not geneially so fine as that of the knife, neither are the edges set directly opposite, but lie beside each other, so that ordinarily, a cut with scissors, is not so clean as that with a bistoury, the parts must also be pressed and squeezed before they are divided. On this account the use of scissors is by many entirely rejected. The objections, however, to the use of scissors may be done away with by the proper fineness of their edge, and by the greater power with which they can be employed.

It has been hitherto supposed that the due degree of fineness, like that of a bistoury, cannot be given to scissors without impairing their strength. I, however, possess scissors made by our clever instrument-maker, GORCK, which have the perfect edge of a bistoury, and with proper strength.

2605 Scissors are specially employed to a certain extent for cutting off disorganized parts, for instance, in torn or bruised wounds, to remove the loose flesh in misshapen flaps, in gangrene, to take away the half-separated sloughs and the like, in very luxuriant fungous growths of flesh, but especially for cutting off very soft or yielding parts which have no supporting point, as in cutting the *fiænum linguae*, cutting off excrescences from the mouth, refreshing the edges of harelip, for cutting out a portion of the thickened vaginal tissue in operating on hydrocele by incision, and the like.

2606. Scissors are distinguished according to their form. *a* *Straight Scissors*, of which the blades are made pyramidal and run to a point, the point of one blade being pretty sharp, and that of the other somewhat rounded. *β* *Scissors curved towards the surface of their blades*, (COOPER's scissors,) or *the blades curved at an angle*. These are used for removing growths with necks, luxuriant granulations and the like, or when they have to act in a cavity. *γ* *Scissors curved towards their edge in an arch or at an angle*. The use of the latter (*kneed scissors*, or RICHTER's scissors) have the advantage of being used with more power, and their blades are not so very much drawn back in cutting (*a*)

Besides these, there are also scissors which have a double curve, that is, towards their blades and their edges, (DAVIEL's Scissors,) which are used for enlarging the cut.

in the cornea in the extraction of cataract, LEVRET and PERCY's scissors for shortening the *uvula* have been already mentioned. (*par* 133)

2607 In using scissors, the thumb and ring-finger are to be passed into the rings of their handles, and that handle held with the fore and middle finger, in the ring of which is the ring-finger. In this way more power is gained than if the middle instead of the ring-finger be put in one ring. The blades of the scissors having been opened, and passed several times between the fingers of the left hand, the parts to be divided are made tense, and then whilst the blades are brought together, the escape of the part from them must be prevented.

2608 As regards the *division of soft parts by stabbing*, it must be observed, that all the instruments employed for that purpose, are formed to penetrate the parts in a peculiar way, consequently the wounds made by them are to be considered and treated as clean cuts. The object of a stab is the discharge of an unnatural collection of diseasedly produced or natural fluids. The instruments for this purpose are the *trocár* and the *lancet*.

The *trocár* consists of a steel stem with a wooden or horn handle, and which runs to a point with three cutting edges, and of a silver canula which ensheaths the stem, behind the part where the three-cutting edge begins, and so ranging with it that there is not the least elevation. Two-edged trocars are inconvenient. The *lancet* consists of a narrow blade, with a cutting edge on either side to its tip and so connected with the two scales of its handle that it can be moved backwards or forwards.

2609 *Tearing* presupposes with the division of connexion, also a tearing and bruising of the part, such wounds there do not heal like a clean cut or stab. This proceeding has only the advantage of the consequent bleeding being less than in dividing with a cut. Hence, it is specially used for polyps.

2610 The division of parts *by tying or the ligature* is a slow cutting in by its firm tying, in which the divided parts heal, proportionally as the ligature cuts deeper in. This method is always tedious, painful, and should be only employed where the neighbourhood of important parts render the use of the knife dangerous, for instance, in fistulous passages and tumours of various kinds.

2611 The *division of a bone* requires, on account of its hardness and firmness peculiar instruments. Such are performed *a* After the manner of a cut with the saw, with the circular saw, the trepan, with the chisel and hammer, with the bone-knife, and with the nippers. *β* After the manner of a stab with the perforating trepan, and *γ* By scraping, either with the bonescraper or the exfoliation-trepan.

B—OF THE SEPARATION OF DIVIDED PARTS

2612 This operative proceeding in many cases, although not the principal object, yet however is one of the principal acts of the proposed operation. The division of parts happens in most operations, and the indication is to bring them together again. In how many ways this may, and in certain cases should be done, has been already mentioned in considering the treatment of wounds in general.

C — OF THE DILATATION OF PARTS.

2613 The object of *enlarging* is either simply to obtain a free entrance into natural, unnarrowed openings, as for example, enlarging the mouth, the *vagina* and the like by dilators and *specula*, or it applies to the unnatural narrowings of natural passages, and is then effected by the introduction of tents, or elastic bougies, which are gradually selected of larger size, or by such substances, as by attracting fluid, increase in bulk, like sponge tent, catgut, and the like. These remedies are also often employed, after previous cutting, to prevent reunion

SECOND SECTION — OF GENERAL SURGICAL OPERATIONS

I — OF BLOODLETTING

(*Abstractio Sanguinis*, Lat, *die Blutlassen*, Germ, *la Saignee*, Fr)

2614 Blood-letting may be performed

<i>First</i> , by opening a vein,	} General Bloodletting, or,
<i>Second</i> , By opening an artery,	
<i>Third</i> , By the application of leeches,	} Local Bloodletting
<i>Fourth</i> , By scarification or cupping	

A — OF OPENING VEINS.

(*Venesectio*, *Phlebotomia*, Lat, *Eroffnung der Venen*, Germ, *Ouverture de la Veine*, Fr)

GYER, N, The English Phlebotomy, or Method and Way of healing by Blood-letting London, 1592 12mo

BUTLER, R, M D, An Essay concerning Blood-letting, &c London, 1734 8vo

WALLBAUM, Dissert de Venesectione Gotting, 1749

DICKSON, THOMAS, M D, A Treatise on Bloodletting, &c. London, 1765. 4to.

BUCKING, Anleitung zum Aderlassen Stendal, 1781

WARDROP, JAMES, M D, On Bloodletting, an account of the curative effects of the abstraction of blood, &c London, 1825 8vo

HOPPE, F, Die Eroffnung der Blutadern Neisse und Leipzig, 1835

ABERNETHY, On the Ill Consequences sometimes succeeding to Venesection, in his Surgical Works, vol ii p 133 Edition of 1815

2615 *Opening a Vein* (*Breathing a Vein*, in our old common language) may be performed in any of the superficial veins, but usually those of the arm, of the hand, of the foot, and of the neck are preferred

2616 At the bend of the elbow may be chosen the *cephalic*, *basilic*, *median-basilic*, *median-cephalic*, and the upper part of the *radial* and *ulnar veins*

In regard to the choice of one or other of these veins, it must be remarked, that the cephalic vein is safest, as far as possible injury of neighbouring parts is concerned, but it is frequently of sufficient size to afford the quantity of blood required, the median, median-basilic, have indeed generally a large diameter and project more distinctly, but they lie in the neighbourhood of the brachial artery, sometimes immediately upon it, and

only separated by the tendon of the *m. biceps* and the *aponeurosis* of the arm. It is therefore always, but especially for beginners, best to choose the cephalic or median-cephalic, or the median and basilic near the inner condyle of the upper-armbone, and to avoid the part where the artery is felt pulsating beneath the vein. In very stout persons the veins, although swollen cannot be seen, but only felt.

2617 In bloodletting from the arm the patient may either sit or lie. The former is best when, the patient not being very weak or confined to his bed, fainting is not to be feared, or fainting may be produced without much blood being drawn. Lying-down is best when the patient is weak, and fainting, even when much blood is taken, is desirable to be avoided. The patient stretches out his arm moderately, and the operator with his forefinger carefully ascertains the situation of the brachial artery, and of the veins at the bend of the arm. A bandage about a yard and a half long and two inches wide, usually of red cloth, is now applied around the arm, a few fingers' breadth above the bend, its middle placed on the front, its ends carried behind the arm, where passing over each other, they are again brought forwards and tied there so tightly with a knot that the return of the venous blood, but not the inflowing of the arterial blood, is prevented. If the vein do not then become sufficiently swollen, the skin at the bend of the arm may be rubbed with a sponge dipped in warm water, or the arm may be allowed to hang down for a time.

2618 The surgeon now places himself on the inside of the arm, and the patient rests his hand on his hip. He then opens the lancet, the point of which should be neither very narrow nor very suddenly broad, places its blade at a right angle with its scales, and puts it by them between his hips, and with its point directed to the opposite side, so that he may take it again with his hand. He next places his left or right hand, according as he has to bleed in the right or left arm of the patient, upon the elbow-joint, so that he can steady the vein which he has to open, with his thumb. This being done, and the blood stroked down a few times with the unoccupied hand, he takes the lancet with the thumb and forefinger in such way that only so much of the point should project as is sufficient for the depth of the opening. The middle, ring- and little finger of the hand holding the lancet, are now placed upon the arm, and the thumb and forefinger brought to and so dropped on it, that when they are stretched out, the point of the lancet may penetrate obliquely into the vein, immediately on which the blood shows on the lancet-blade, and the fingers being raised, the opening in the vein is enlarged, and the spouting blood is to be caught by an assistant in a proper vessel. The operator now passes to the outer side of the arm, supports it, the one hand being applied to the fore- and the other to the upper-arm without altering its position, or he allows the patient to grasp the end of a stick resting on the ground.

[This mode of bloodletting is not the best that can be employed, and the management of the lancet is both awkward and bad, and if, as is occasionally absolutely necessary, a vein running over an artery have to be opened, the pushing the point of the lancet obliquely into the vein is dangerous, as though the vein be wide, it may not have much thickness, and its coats both behind as well as before, together with whatever may be behind, may be pierced even by the most clever operator.

The readiest and best method is, after selecting the vein, to grasp the fore-arm just below the elbow, with one hand, the thumb of which is to be placed firmly upon the vein, just below where it is to be opened, and which is quite sufficient to steady it. The little finger of the hand holding the lancet is then to be rested just below the thumb of the other hand, with the other fingers piled upon it, in such way, however, as to leave the thumb and forefinger with the lancet quite at liberty, and above the skin, so that the point of the lancet may be capable of a swinging motion from below upwards, and then by sinking the lancet point and making it perform the swinging motion, the front wall only of the vein is wounded, and at the same time the wound in the skin being made rather larger than that in the vein, a free opening is afforded for the escape of the blood, and thus a *thrombus*, which is often the consequence of opening the vein, as recommended by CHELIUS, and very commonly practised, is prevented — J F S]

2619 When the proper quantity of blood has been obtained the knot of the bandage is to be untied, the wound and its neighbourhood cleaned with a moist sponge, the wound covered with the thumb of one hand, whilst with the other, a little compress is slipped from the side of the arm, over the wound, which it presses on the removal of the thumb. The compress is then steadied by putting the thumb upon it, and after bending the arm, fixed with a bandage, which is to be carried round the elbow in several figure of 8 turns. The arm is to be kept quiet.

2620 The particular accidents which may occur during the operation are, α *A faulty stab*, in which case the operation must be repeated. β *The formation of a too small opening*, the wound must then be enlarged, or another place chosen. γ *Stoppage of the flow of blood*, by displacement of the skin when the arm is moved into some other position, the arm must then be restored to its proper place, and be a little more bent, the blood stroked-upwards, and the hand moved, or from the bandage being tied too tight, which must then be slackened, or from the aperture being stopped up by a little lump of fat, which may be brushed away with the sponge or cut off, or from extravasation of blood in the neighbourhood of the wound, in which case the operation must be repeated elsewhere, or from fainting, when the patient must be revived with fresh air, sprinkling with cold water, and the like. δ *Severe pain from wounding a nerve*. ϵ *Wounding an artery*, which may be known by arterial blood spouting out together with the venous, by arterial blood continuing to flow after the removal of the bandage, and by it not being checked by pressure below, but above the wound. The treatment in this case consists of pressure and binding up the arm as already mentioned (par 386). ζ *Wound of a lymphatic vessel, of a tendon, or of the aponeurotic expansion*, which is only rendered apparent by symptoms which come on afterwards.

2621 The bandage must remain if it do not slip, or no particular symptoms ensue after the operation till the third or fourth day. The accidents which may occur after the operation, are, α *Bleeding*, if the bandage slip, it must be replaced. β *Inflammation and suppuration*, in consequence of inflammation of the *aponeurosis*, of too tight bandaging, of movement of the arm, or of the state of constitution. Perfect quiet, loosened bandage, application of compresses soaked in lead wash, soothing poultices, and if collections of pus be formed, opening them become necessary. γ *Inflammation of the veins or lymphatic vessel*, which, according to its degree, requires a more or less active antiphlogistic general or local treatment. ABERNETHY has, in inflammation of

veins, advised the application of pressure above the wound, in order to effect the union of the walls of the vein, and to prevent the spread of the inflammation. δ *Severe pain*, even convulsions in consequence of partial division of twigs of the external subcutaneous nerve, when the median-cephalic vein has been opened, or of the internal subcutaneous nerve when the median-basilic has been opened. In such case, ABERNETHY advises complete division a little above the wound in the vein, which is, however, rarely followed, and proper antiphlogistic and antispasmodic treatment may be more fitting.

I have not referred to the employment of the *Snapper*, because on account of its uncertainty and danger, the stroke may be made too deep, too shallow, or inefficient, and the fleam be broken off, it cannot be compared with the use of the lancet, but may also be very dangerous in unpractised hands.

2622 The veins of the fore-arm are, however, to be preferred for opening when in very stout persons, those at the bend of the arm cannot be opened with certainty. But on account of the numerous plexuses of nerves surrounding them, their opening is perilous, and it is better to choose the *vena cephalica* or *salvatella* upon the hand, the former, however, has often a branch of an artery running beneath it, and the latter is very small.

2623. In *Bloodletting in the foot*, after putting the foot in a tub of warm water, a bandage is to be applied as in bleeding from the arm, a little above the ankle, the foot put on the edge of the tub, and the lancet carried as already described, into the swollen *vena saphena interna* or *parva*. The foot must then again be put into the tub of water, or if a certain quantity of blood be required, it must be caught in a vessel. The dressing is to be similar to that for bloodletting in the arm.

2624 The external jugular vein is selected for *bloodletting in the neck*. An assistant standing behind the patient, who sits up in bed or upon a stool, holds the head with one hand, and with the thumb of the other presses the external jugular vein, whilst the operator compresses it with his left thumb at the part where the opening is to be made. The jugular vein may also be compressed on the opposite side without the aid of an assistant, in doing this a compress is placed upon it above the collar-bone, and fastened with a bandage carried around the chest and back from the armpit of the other side. The vein is to be opened with a lancet from below upwards, and from within outwards, so that it may not be covered by the neighbouring fibres of the *m. platysma myoides*, and the blood may be allowed to flow along a gutter-shaped piece of pasteboard into a vessel. When the dressing is applied, the compress must be removed, the edges of the wound pressed together, sticking-plaster and a compress put over it, and fastened with a bandage.

B—OF OPENING ARTERIES

(*Arteriectomy*, Lat, *Schlagader-Oeffnung*, Germ, *Ouverture de l'Artère*, Fr.)

2625 *Opening an artery* is only performed on the temporal, it is recommended in severe inflammation of important organs, as the brain, the eye, and the like, so as quickly to evacuate a large quantity of blood.

This operation is best performed in the following way the pulse of the temporal artery, or one of its branches, is sought for in the temporal region the place is to be marked with a black streak, the skin raised in a fold and cut through. The artery is then easily found and opened in a rather oblique direction with a lancet. The proper quantity of blood having escaped, the artery is to be cut through, taken up with the forceps and tied, and the skin closed with sticking plaster. This method is more certain than opening the temporal artery at a stroke with the lancet, and stanching the bleeding by pressure.

[Opening the temporal artery is oftentimes far less easy than might be expected, and inattention to its subsequent division frequently causes very serious and sometimes fatal results. The facility with which it is found depends pretty much upon the part at which it is opened. If this be done just before and above the *tragus*, it is managed easily on account of the size of the vessel, but if higher, after its division into temporo-frontal and temporo-occipital, it is more difficult, the temporo-frontal branch, which is the part of the vessel commonly chosen, as it runs along the edge of the hair, diminishes quickly in its course, so that the higher it is operated on, the more difficult is it to be found. If it be expected that a single blood-letting from one or both temporal arteries will alone be required, then the artery may be opened in front of the auricle, upon, or a little above the root of the zygomatic process. But if it is likely that more than one bleeding from each vessel will be required, then it will be better to open the artery upon the forehead, which will give the opportunity of repeating the operation again and again, each time below the former one, till the root of the zygomatic process be reached. The younger CLINE, used to advise that in the performance of this operation the artery should be laid bare lengthways to the extent of half an inch or an inch, that a tenaculum should be passed across and behind it, so that the vessel could be raised, more readily punctured, and what was of infinitely greater importance, more certainly divided after sufficient blood had been obtained. Inattention to the division of the temporal artery after it has been opened, is occasionally followed by a spurious aneurysm, which cannot always be managed by compression, or even by tying the ends, and patients have been destroyed by after-bleeding wearing out the powers of the constitution. In general, cutting the artery completely across, and the application of pressure, are sufficient, but when the vessel continues bleeding, both its ends must be tied, as the anastomosis is so free upon the head, that if only one be tied the bleeding continues. The same practice must also be followed when spurious aneurysm of this vessel occurs after arteriotomy — J F S]

C — OF THE APPLICATION OF LEECHES

2626 In applying leeches, they may be held with a piece of linen round their hind part, so that the head, which is always their thinnest part, may be directed to the spot upon which they are to be fixed. This spot must always be carefully cleaned. Some persons apply leeches in a piece of pasteboard rolled up, or in a glass cylinder. When the part permits, it is most convenient to put the requisite number of leeches into a cupping-glass, and turn it down.

The Blood-Leech (*Hirudo medicinalis*, Lin.) is distinguished from the horse leech and the common leech, which are never so large, by six orange-coloured stripes running from the head along the back and sides to the tail. The back and sides of the horse leech are of a blackish-brown or blackish-gray colour, without any marking, the common leech is light brown, spotted with black, and without other marks. The belly of the blood-leech is steel-blue, with regular yellow spots, but the latter are often so numerous that they are mistaken for the ground colour, and the steel-blue for the spots, in rare instances, the yellow spots are entirely wanting, and the whole belly is simply steel-blue. The belly of the horse-leech is

yellowish-gray, and that of the common leech, grayish-brown. Leeches are best caught in the spring, because in winter they do not so readily find food. Rain water is better to preserve them than river or distilled water. The glass in which they are kept should not be in the sunlight, and they should especially be put in a cool rather than in a warm place. Frequently changing the water is hurtful (a)

2627 If the leeches will not bite, the part on which they are to be applied must be smeared with spittle or sugar and water, or the skin cooled with cold water, or it must be slightly scratched and smeared with the blood. Leeches oftentimes will not take, because when previously at liberty, they had sucked freely, their belly is then full, and such should rather be chosen in which it is sunken. They are generally allowed to remain on till they drop off, but if necessary to get them away before, they must be sprinkled with a little salt or snuff. The after-bleeding is to be kept up by bathing the bleeding parts with sponges dipped in warm water. The recommendation of cutting off the leech's tail, if it be desirable they should suck long, is absurd, as they soon after drop off. I have seen one leech which was uninjured, remain on six-and-thirty hours, and the blood flowed from its tail.

In the application of leeches in the mouth, care must be taken that they do not crawl down and fix in the throat, or be swallowed. In the latter case, a quantity of salt and water should be swallowed, and an emetic taken. If leeches be applied in the neighbourhood of the *anus*, that should be stopped up with a wad of lint.

[CRAMPTON and OSBORNE (b) recommend the application of leeches to mucous surfaces, having first passed a thread through the animal's tail, and then directing its mouth by means of a probe, or channel made with card, to the part desired].

2628 After the leeches have dropped off, bleeding may generally be kept up for some time by sponging with warm water, but if it be wished to stop it, this may be done by bathing with cold water and applying German tunder.

Sometimes especially with little children, the bleeding is very severe, and may easily be fatal if unattended to. The means here advised for stanching the blood are, strewing the part with styptic powders, with gum tragacanth, the introduction of a small portion of lint into the little wound, holding the skin in a fold and pressing it together with the fingers or a proper instrument, cauterization of the part with a red-hot needle, the introduction of a common sewing-needle on one side through the skin to the bottom of the wound, and out at the other side some distance from the wound and the needle, the ends of which are covered with wax, is then to have twine twisted round so as to compress the wound firmly (c). HENNEMANN (d) has invented a particular kind of forceps for this purpose. LOWENHARDT (e) penetrates superficially the edges of the wound brought together, with a fine needle and thread, and after removing the needle, ties the thread in a simple knot. If no after-bleeding ensue, the thread in a few days drops off of itself.

[The employment of leeches in the treatment of inflammation is so commonly

(a) KUNZMANN, Ueber die Function der Laugorgane des Blutigels, dessen Anwendung und Aufbewahrung, in von GRAEFE und von WALTHER's Journal für Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde, vol. II p. 262.—SCHMUCKER Historisch-praktische Abhandlung von medicinischen Gebrauche der Blutigel, in his Vermischte Schriften vol. I sect. II.—Orto, Der Medicinische Blutigel Weimar, 1835.

(b) Dublin Journal of Medical Science, vol. III p. 340.

(c) WHITE, in von GRAEFE und von WALTHER's Journal, vol. I p. 185.

(d) Rust's Magazin, vol. XVI part III p. 375.

(e) von GRAEFE und von WALTHER's Journal, vol. XV p. 119.

unattended with inconvenience, that it would seem scarcely worth while to refer to the subject. But frequently the bleeding from the wounds caused by them is very considerable, and very difficult to stop, sometimes threatening danger from the quantity of blood lost, and occasionally destroying the patient. It is, therefore, well worthy a little consideration. Dangerous bleedings from leeches occur in adults as well as in young children. Of the former kind, are, the case of a stout country lad who died in La Charite, of bleeding from a single leech bite on the belly in twenty-five hours, related by BRICHETEAU (*a*), that of an old woman in La Pitie, under LISFRANC (*b*), to whose belly leeches had been applied, she went on well for three days, retired to rest at night apparently well, but on the following morning was found dead in her bed in a pool of blood. My friend GREEN, some years since, had a man in St. Thomas's who died of bleeding from the temporal artery, which had been bitten by a leech. Of the latter kind, the case of a child of nine months, who died in a night after a leech-bite, is recorded (*c*). No such fatal cases have come under my own care, but I have frequently seen the bleeding continued for several days, so as to render the patient pale as ashes, and weakened as under severe loss of blood under any circumstances. The cause of the bleedings is either from an artery being wounded by the bite, as in GREEN's case certainly, and probably also in BRICHETEAU's, and in a case of bleeding from leech-bite on the temple, mentioned by OLIVER (*d*), or from that incapacity of the blood to coagulate occasionally observed in peculiar constitutions, of which I have seen many instances, and which, unless properly treated, as surely, though sometimes more slowly destroy the patient, as if an artery had been wounded and left undivided or untied.

The treatment recommended for these cases is very various, and must necessarily vary according to their cause and situation. In the more trivial cases the application of rag repeatedly dipped in cold water, so as to reduce the vascular action of the part is often sufficient, either with or without pressure, which is advantageous when it can be made efficiently, as on the head and chest, and also, though less advantageously, on the limbs, but upon the belly pressure is of little avail, as from the yieldingness of the parts, it cannot be continuous. If a vessel, as for instance, the temporal artery, be wounded, it is best at once treated by division between the wound and the heart, as practised in arteriotomy. This plan will succeed if done early, but it will not always answer, if put off till the formation of spurious aneurysm, as in GREEN's case. Or the vessel may be found and tied. Or it may be compressed firmly between the bone and a piece of cork bound tightly on, either with or without division of the artery, as in common cases of the wound of such vessel. If the leech-bite be on a yielding part, LÖWENHARDT's (*e*) method of drawing the edges of the wound together with a fine needle and thread may be employed. But I prefer thrusting a couple of needles at right angles to each other, at a little distance from the aperture below the bottom of the wound, and out at the opposite side; around which, including the whole bite, a strong thread is to be carried once or twice and tied tightly. After two or three days the thread and pins may be removed, and the bleeding has generally been stopped. OLIVER has recommended, from his own experience, the application of plaster of Paris (*f*), and particularly mentions a case which was cured by this treatment, in which a pint of arterial blood was lost from the temple (*g*), and perhaps the temporal artery was wounded. RIDALFO (*h*) of Leghorn recommends the application of a cupping glass, which done, he says, a coagulum forms immediately, and he advises that the glass should be left on for a few minutes. On the other hand, Sir J. MURRAY (*i*) advises the employment of condensed air in a syringe, but it is rather difficult to make out whether he has had practical experience on this point. The introduction of nitrate of silver, scraped to a very fine point, into the bottom of the leech-bite, is, so far as my experience goes, not so successful as related of twenty-two cases, infants and adults (*j*), after the plan recommended by DONOVAN (*k*). In slighter cases a saturated solution of

(*a*) Gazette des Hôpitaux, vol vii p 36
1833

(*b*) Revue Medicale 1827, vol iv p 149

(*c*) Lancet 1829 30, vol ii p 394

(*d*) Ibid, 1834-5, vol i p 304

(*e*) Above cited, quoted in Lancet, 1828-9,
vol ii p 400

(*f*) Lancet, 1833-4, vol ii p 209

(*g*) Ibid, 1834-5, vol i p 304

(*h*) Ripertorio di Medie e di Chirurg di
Troino, quoted in Lancet, 1828-9, vol i p
232

(*i*) On the local and general Influence on
the Body of increased and diminished At-
mospheric Pressure, in Lancet, 1834-5, vol
i p 916

(*j*) Lancet, 1829-30, vol ii p 927

(*k*) Annals of Pharmacy

German tinder may be successfully used. Howison (a) says, that a thick layer of flour dusted on flannel is very rapid and efficacious in stanching bleeding leech-bites. One or other of these plans are almost invariably used and succeed, except when the blood cannot coagulate, and which is indicated by the failure of these means, and not unfrequently by the history of the case, under such circumstances it is necessary to use the actual cautery, or to express it more simply, a piece of thin iron wire heated red-hot and thrust down to the bottom of the wound, and this treatment is almost universally successful, for it seems that the actual fire has some peculiar effect upon the wounded vessels more than other escharotics have. I cannot explain in what this consists, but from repeated observation, I know that a red-hot iron wire will stop bleeding, when all other means have entirely failed. The introduction of small bits of hard-rolled sponge I entirely disapprove of, on this, as well as on most other occasions — J F S]

2629 If considerable *ecchymosis*, inflammation and suppuration should occur, the parts must be bathed with lead wash, or lead ointment should be applied

D —OF SCARIFICATION

(*Scarificatio*, Lat , *Scarificiren*, Germ., *Scarification*, Fr)

2630 *Scarification* consists of more or less deep cuts with a lancet or bistoury, in any one part, whereby it is emptied of the fluid it contains. It is more frequently employed in inflammation of those parts where leeches cannot well be applied, as for instance, inflammation of the tongue, of the gums, of the tonsils and the like. In considerable inflammatory swelling of such parts as are surrounded with unyielding *aponeuroses* or very thick cellular tissue, scarification, besides the local bleeding, produces also a lessening of the tension. It is also employed after the bites of rabid animals, under certain circumstances in gangrene, and in callous ulcers. Scarifications of the dropsical swelling of a part must be made quite superficially, and never then if there be accompanying erysipelatous inflammation, or a great degree of exhaustion, because gangrene generally follows

E —OF CUPPING

(*Applicatio cucurbitarum cum incisione*, Lat , *Schroppfen*, Germ ; *Ventouses*, Fr)

2631 *Cupping* differs from scarification, in that before the skin is cut into at any one part and in different directions, with the *scarificator*, or a *bistoury*, congestion of blood is promoted in it, by the application of a *cupping glass*, and afterwards a suitable quantity of blood may be drawn

2632 When the part to be cupped has been rubbed with a sponge dipped in warm water, a cupping glass is held over a burning lamp to properly expand the contained air, and then as quickly as possible, and cleverly applied to the spot chosen. After a few minutes, when the skin has been properly drawn up into the cupping glass, the glass must be removed, whilst the forefinger is slipped under its edge. Upon this part the scarificator is now placed, after having set the lancets and drawn up the spring, and then pressing upon it, the lancets wound the skin. A

lancet or bistoury may be used instead of the scarificator, with which more or less deep cuts are made upon the part chosen. For the purpose of discharging the blood, a cupping glass is to be again applied in the way already mentioned, and when nearly full, it must be removed, the part cleansed and the glass put on again. The cut may be repeated in any direction with the scarificator. When no more blood flows, the part must be cleaned and covered with a firm compress.

Dry cupping consists simply in the application of cupping glasses without scarification, and is for the purpose of drawing the blood to any one part.

[As occasionally scarificators and cupping glasses are not at hand, the following substitutes, which I recollect having heard a friend in the military service mention, may be employed. Some short incisions near each other are to be made through the skin, and over them is to be whelmed a tumbler, wineglass or teacup, the air in which is to be exhausted or rarified by burning within a piece of paper.]

Instead of a scarificator, Dr OSBORNE (a) proposes his *polytome*, which consists of several lancets with circular edges fixed parallel in a frame, with a handle. It is drawn quickly along the skin, so as to make incisions an inch in length, and one-sixteenth or one-eighth of an inch deep. He supposes a better flow of blood will be procured by this instrument than by the scarificator.

Cupping is sometimes attended with danger and even loss of life, either from wounding an artery, or from inability of the blood to coagulate. Of the latter kind it has been several times noticed, when cupping has been employed during an attack of jaundice, that very tiresome and dangerous hæmorrhage ensued from the want of coagulability of the blood. In one case which came under my care a few years since, all kinds of styptics and escharotics were used in vain, at last I employed the actual cautery, which stopped the bleeding, and the patient did well. In another case, in which a girl had been taking for some time nitrate of silver on account of epilepsy, and for some cause or other she was cupped on the loins, continued hæmorrhage from the wounds ensued, which nothing could stop, not even the actual cautery, and the patient bled to death.—J F S.]

2633 In regard to the preference of leeches, or cupping for local blood-letting, it may be observed, that in general the former are more convenient as they can be applied on every part, and their effect is not attended with so much irritation as from cupping. But the latter circumstance gives an undeniable preference to cupping over leeching in many cases of chronic, deep-seated, especially rheumatic or arthritic inflammation, as not merely is the bloodletting, but also powerful derivation to the skin effected, as for example in *sciatica*, *lumbago*, and many affections of the joints and the like (1).

SARLANDIERE'S (b) bdellomètre corresponds to cupping.

For the purpose of effecting a powerful derivation of blood, without an actual bloodletting, JUNOD (c) has invented an apparatus consisting of a glass cylinder to enclose the whole limb, around which it closely and air-tightly fits at the upper end. At the lower end is a cock, connected with an elastic tube and an air-pump, by means of which the air is drawn out of the cylinder. As this is done, the skin expands and reddens, the size of the limb is increased, the temperature raised, and transpiration becomes so profuse, that it collects on the walls of the cylinder. At the same time the head becomes light, the countenance pales, the pulse in the temporal artery slow, thready and faint, swooning ensues and sometimes *nausea*. By this apparatus, severe pressure with air can also be effected, by which the limb is rendered pale, the superficial veins are emptied, the bulk of the part diminished, and the circulation interrupted. After the operation the limb remains considerably

(a) Observations on Local Bloodletting, in Dublin Journal of Medical Science, vol. III p. 334. 1833.

(b) Bdellomètre. Paris, 1818. 8vo.

(c) BOURGERY, Traite complet de l'Anatomie de l'Homme, comprenant la Médecine Opératoire, vol. VI pl. 83.—FRONIER'S Chirurg. Kupfertaf. cccxcvii.

lighter, and moves more securely and easily. Moreover, especially when it has been used upon one of the lower limbs, dizziness, rushing in the ears, seeing sparks, disposition to apoplexy, and difficult respiration have been produced

[I cannot agree with CÆLIUS in his preference of leeches over cupping, as causing less irritation, for I have witnessed the contrary again and again. The leech-bites, specially in persons with irritable skin, often fester, and I have occasionally seen tedious sores, and difficult to be healed resulting from them. They also not uncommonly are attacked with erysipelatous inflammation, which, though generally yielding to a bread poultice, sometimes assumes a serious character. The danger ensuing from their occasional disposition to bleed indefinitely has been already mentioned (*par* 2028). And even under the most favourable circumstances, the quantity of blood obtained by them is very uncertain, and the exhaustion of the patient by exposure, and mopping the parts with a sponge, it may be for hours together, render their employment far from desirable, excepting on parts where cupping cannot be performed on account of disfigurement as on the face, or where the parts are too yielding, so that a cupping glass would be almost filled by them, as on the belly, or where important vessels and nerves are in the immediate neighbourhood, as in the neck and the like, or where there is merely a small inflamed lump, upon which a cupping glass cannot be conveniently applied. With these exceptions cupping is infinitely preferable to leeches, and more especially as a determinate quantity of blood can be obtained with little additional pain for a short time, the whole operation being generally completed in half an hour or less without fatigue to the patient. So far as I have noticed, the after-irritation of cupping is very far less frequent than that from leeching, and therefore from all these circumstances I should always recommend cupping rather than leeches, where it can be employed.—J R S]

II—OF PUTTING IN ISSUES

(*Fonticulus*, Lat, *Fontanelle*, Germ, *Fonticule*, Fr)

2634 By the term *Issue* is meant an artificially produced, and continually suppurating wound, which is made either with the knife, with blister plaster, with the actual cautery, or with caustic. The latter two will be specially considered afterwards.

The place for the issue is determined by that of the disease which calls for it, though generally a part is chosen where much cellular tissue is beneath the skin, usually between two muscles, on the arm between the *m. biceps* and the *m. deltoïdes*, on the thigh between the *m. vastus internus* and *m. gracilis*, on the calf between the *m. gastrocnemius* and *m. soleus*, on the breast between two ribs and so on. Large vessels and nerves must be avoided.

2635 When using a bistoury, a small fold of skin must be nipped up and cut through lengthways, and the wound stuffed with a little wad of lint, and covered with sticking plaster. On the second or third day the dressing should be taken off, the wound cleaned, and one or more peas put into it (1). A square piece of sticking plaster and a compress are put on and fastened with a bandage. The issue must be dressed daily, once or twice, according to the degree of suppuration, and always properly cleansed.

[(1) The best and cleanest materials for issues are little, solid, glass beads, which soon imbed themselves, and not swelling like peas, excite little irritation, and may be worn for months, merely taking them out for washing every day, and returning them to their bed.—J R S]

2636 If on account of the patient's dread of the knife, a blister be employed, a round piece about half an inch in diameter, must be applied

and kept on till vesication take place, when it is to be taken off and the cuticle removed. One pea is then to be put upon the exposed part, fixed with sticking plaster and pressed with a bandage, so that the pea may sink into the skin. The after treatment is the same as in the former case.

2637 If the issue cause violent pain, the pea must be removed, or if there be several, their number must be diminished, this must also be done if there be much inflammation, and lead wash applied over. If there be not proper suppuration, the pea must be smeared with digestive salve, the issue touched with lunar caustic and the like. If the suppuration be too great, the pea must be removed. If fungous flesh grow up around the issue, it must be got rid of by touching with caustic or cut off with scissors. If the part waste in which the issue is, it must be moved elsewhere. The issue must not be allowed to heal too quickly.

The method of proceeding employed under the name of the *English Issue*, is, in its application, very agreeable to the patient

III—OF INTRODUCING A SETON

(*Selaceum*, Lat , *Eiterband*, *Haarseil*, Germ , *Séton*, Fr)

2638 The *Seton* consists of a strip of linen unravelled at each edge, or of a strand of several cotton, silk or hempen threads, which are drawn into the skin or into any tumour, to keep up a continual discharge, and a certain degree of inflammation, for the purpose of diminishing any tumour by continued suppuration, and to keep up the passage through any canal. The introduction of a seton is managed in different ways

2639 If the seton be passed through the skin, a fold of skin must be lifted up vertically in the neck, with the finger and thumb of the left hand, and pierced at its base with the seton-needle, in the eye of which is the strand of threads or strip of linen, and as the needle is drawn out, these follow it. If there be not any seton-needle at hand, the raised fold of skin must be pierced with a double-edged bistoury, and an eyed probe armed with the seton-threads carried through the opening thus made. Both openings are to be covered with a wad of lint, which is fastened with sticking plaster, and the loose ends of the seton put into a compress, and retained with a proper bandage.

[Of late an Indian rubber tape, about three-eighths of an inch wide, and a line thick, has been used instead of threads or linen, for a seton. It is much better than either of the latter, as it does not get loaded with matter and become offensive. It is easily passed, after thrusting a double-edged bistoury through the skin, through the opening thus made.—J F S]

2640 Passing a seton into a cavity containing fluid, for instance, an abscess, is to be managed as already directed (*par* 57), or a somewhat curved silver canula is used, with a stilette, of which the front end has a trocar point, and its hinder end an eye, through which the strand of threads is threaded. The swelling is to be pressed, so that it may be made sufficiently prominent, and the canula well oiled, with its point projecting, must be thrust through its lower part into the cavity of the swelling, then the point of the stilette drawn back, and the end of the

tube carried to the upper part of the cavity pressed against the skin, and then the stilette thrust through. The tube is now drawn out at the lower, the stilette at the upper wound and the threads introduced into the cavity.

2641 If the seton be passed into a swelling which does not contain fluid, either a seton-needle or a stilette with a trocar point and an eye must be used and carried in such direction, and so deeply through the mass of the tumour as not to run any risk of danger from wounding any considerable vessel or nerve.

2642 After the seton has been introduced it may be left alone for some days till suppuration be set up in its track, then, after removing the dressings and washing off the crusts at the wounds with lukewarm water, a fresh portion of the seton may be drawn through, the part already used cut off some distance from the wound, and the dressing renewed. In this way the seton is to be managed daily, once or twice a day, according to the degree of suppuration and the object purposed. If requisite, other remedies may be smeared upon the seton strand, and with it drawn into the canal of the wound, and when the strand has been used up, a new one may be attached to and drawn through with it. If the seton strand require thickening, more threads are to be added to it, if it need thinning, some must be taken from it, the strand or linen band must be gradually thinned, and when it is drawn out, moderate pressure applied. If there be bleeding in passing the seton-needle, it must be stopped with cold water or pressure. Severe inflammation requires the seton to be smeared with fresh oil, or simple cerate and soothing applications. If the suppuration be profuse, strengthening remedies are to be employed, both externally and internally.

IV —OF THE APPLICATION OF BLISTER-PLASTER AND MEZEREON BARK

(*Vesicatio*, Lat, *der Setzen der Blasen pflaster, und der Seidelbastrinde*, Germ, *le Vesicatoire, et le Garou*, Fr.)

2643 The effect of *Blister-plaster* is more or less severe irritation of a part kept up for a longer or shorter time. For this purpose *Spanish Fly Plaster* (*Emplastrum Cantharidis*) is used, spread on linen or leather, applied to the part required, and bound on with strips of sticking plaster, a compress, and bandage, but not too tightly, or severe pain will be produced, and the formation of a blister prevented. The time a blister should remain on varies according to the object of its application, the constitution and age of the patient.

[The most cleanly, and as efficient a way of producing a blister, as with a plaster, is the use of a fold or two of lint, sopped in *acetum cantharidis*, and applied to the part with a camel's-hair brush to the extent required. RECAMIER and TROUSSEAU have, for the same purpose, applied lint dipped in a strong solution of ammonia.

When it is considered necessary to produce blistering as quickly as possible, other remedies have been resorted to, which are in fact only purposely-made burns and scalds, and will require at least some little caution in their use. PIGEAUX (a) applies a piece of lint, cloth, or paper, of the necessary size, just previously dipped in spirits of wine, and passing a match rapidly over it, at once sets it a light, it is extinguished, and then the skin may be removed, leaving the *cutis* perfectly dry and

unharm'd. (On the contrary, I should think the dryness were a tolerable proof that a slough had been produced —J R S]

Boiling water has also been poured in a thin saucer upon the part to be blistered, or by soaking a sponge, and applying it for a few minutes, but not long enough to destroy the *cutis*. Sir ANTHONY CARLISLE recommended the application of a spatula dipped in boiling water, in other words, a gentle burn.

Blisters are often left, as to their mode of application and the length of time they are to be kept on, entirely to the will and pleasure of an ignorant nurse, and the patient consequently suffers much more pain than necessary, and sometimes, also, has sloughing of the *cutis*, which, if the patient be a female, and the blistered part be the neck or any other visible part, will get the medical attendant into much trouble, which he deserves, though occasionally, even with the greatest care, this tiresome accident will occur when the skin is irritable.

In applying a blister, one of the greatest inconveniences arises from some of the little pieces of fly sticking to the skin, or even to the *cutis*, if the skin break whilst the blister is applying, this much increases the pain and irritation, and can be very easily avoided, by merely laying a piece of tissue paper or any other thin paper between the plaster and the skin, and if the plaster be bound firmly on, it will operate as readily through the paper as if it were in immediate contact with the skin.

A blister is often directed to be kept on twelve or twenty-four hours, which at least is a great absurdity, and may be very inconvenient to the patient. It is only necessary to keep it on till the whole of the skin beneath it has fairly separated from the *cutis* and the serum has begun to be poured out, which in most persons will take place in six or eight hours. But with children even this will not do, the blister should be removed as soon as it has caused bright redness of the skin, which generally happens in two or three hours, it should then be removed and left alone for a little while, as the blister very soon after rises, if it have not already. The younger the child is, the more necessary it is to attend to this point, or sloughing will ensue, and death has been known to follow in consequence.

Indeed with children, I am by no means sure that, in most cases, a mustard poultice is not preferable to the application of a blister. It should be made with mustard and warm water, (some recommend vinegar,) rather thinner than if for the table, as if made stiff it is much less active. It should then be spread about a quarter of an inch thick on fine muslin, and another layer of muslin being put upon it, applied to the part, and kept on ten, fifteen, or twenty minutes, according to the redness and pain. In some persons it will even blister. When removed, the skin should be carefully sponged clean with warm water, otherwise the irritation, which is very great, will continue.

In the few persons whose skin is blistered with difficulty, it is best to apply previously a mustard poultice till the skin becomes reddened and painful —J F S]

2644 When the blister has risen, the plaster must be carefully removed, the blister opened with scissors, the water emptied, and the part dressed with simple cerate, fresh butter, or any other mild ointment. If requisite to keep up the suppuration for a time, it must be dressed with *ung. resinæ*, or some digestive ointment to which *cantharides* has been added, or with *ung. sabinae*, which is best of all.

[I must confess I am no advocate for open blisters, the only special result of which appears to me that of putting the patient to unnecessary pain. All that is desirable, to wit, derivation, is much more effectually done by a succession of small blisters, about the size of a half-crown piece, around the part affected, which may be repeated *ad infinitum*, with scarcely any inconvenience to the patient. They are called *flying blisters* —J F S]

2645 When a blister is applied to a part not very sensitive, its operation may be promoted by rubbing it with a hot flannel or with vinegar.

If the inflammation be very violent, it must be soothed with some softening and cooling remedy. If the *cantharides* be absorbed, it will produce strangury, for the relief of which, mucilaginous drinks and emulsions with camphor, may be given. Swellings of the neighbouring glands,

which sometimes arise, may be relieved by the application of soothing ointments and poultices, and by the removal of all irritation

2646 For the employment of *Mezerion bark* (*Seidelbast*, Germ) a piece of the bark an inch and a half long, and the same wide, should be soaked eight or ten hours in vinegar or water, after which, it is to be applied with its smooth surface next to the skin, generally upon the arm, at the insertion of the *m. deltoïdes*, and covered with a piece of oiled silk compress, and roller, to keep it close After ten or twelve hours, when the bandage is removed, if the skin be sufficiently inflamed, a piece of oiled silk is to be applied on the inflamed part and fastened with compress and bandage, but if the first application have not been effective, a second piece of the bark must be applied About the second or third day a new piece of bark is put on, the skin rises, and a serous fluid exudes The part must be cleansed daily with warm water or milk, and if the inflammation be very great, it must be rubbed with warm milk and bound up with some mild ointment The pustules around the irritated part, in general yield to cleanliness and repeated washing with warm water

[2646 * Another very excellent and very gentle mode of blistering is with croton oil, ten or a dozen drops of which should be gently rubbed over the surface with the finger, protected in a piece of oiled silk, for two or three following nights Usually a slight stinging is felt accompanied with puffiness of the part on the second or third day, and this is followed by a crop of small vesicles, which speedily mature, in a day or two after dry up, and fresh cuticle is formed It is one of the best modes of blistering, if not required to be speedy —J r s]

V —OF VACCINATION, OR INOCULATION WITH COW-POCK

(*Vaccinatio*, Lat, *Einimpfung der Kuhpocken*, Germ, *Vaccination*, Fr)

JENNER, EDWARD, M D, An Inquiry into the Causes and Effects of the Variolæ Vaccinæ, a Disease discovered in some of the Western Counties of England, particularly Gloucestershire, and known by the name of Cow-pox London, 1798 4to

IBID, Further Observations on the Variolæ Vaccinæ, or Cow-pox London, 1799 4to

IBID, A Continuation of Facts and Observations relative to the Variolæ Vaccinæ, or Cow-pox London, 1800 4to

BRYCE, JAMES, Practical Observations on the Inoculation of Cow-pox, pointing out a new Mode of obtaining and preserving the Infection, &c Edinburgh, 1809 8vo.

WOODVILLE, WILLIAM, M D, Reports on a Series of Inoculations for the Variolæ Vaccinæ, with Remarks, &c London, 1799 8vo

CREASER, THOMAS, M D, Evidences of the Utility of Vaccine Inoculation Bath, 1801.

GREGORY, GEORGE, M D, Lectures on the Eruptive Fevers London, 1813 8vo

[COXE, J R, Practical Observations on Vaccination Philadelphia, 1802 8vo

FISHER, J D, On Small-pox, Varioloid Disease, Cow-pox, &c Boston, 1829 4to —G W N]

2647 *Vaccination* consists in the insertion of cow-pox matter under
VOL. III —53

the skin, whereby a peculiar diseased process is set up, which destroys or diminishes the susceptibility to the contagion of small-pox. The vaccination is performed either with fresh cow-pox matter, conveyed from one individual to another, or with dry matter which has been previously moistened. Other modes of vaccination are inadmissible, and the former is the best, as it is also at present the most common.

Cow-pox matter comes originally from the pustules on the teats of cows in various countries (1). The matter to be used, must be obtained from an uninjured pellucid pustule, between the sixth and ninth day, and be clear and transparent. If dry matter be used, it should have been taken under the just-mentioned circumstances, and should have been kept safe against the effect of both light and air. To effect this, various modes have been advised, as placing between glass plates hermetically sealed, on threads of lint or cotton, on golden or bone needles, in glass tubes, and so on (2).

[(1) "The earliest notice I have ever seen," says GREGORY, "of cow-pox, is to be found in a weekly paper published at Gottingen, in 1769, where we learn that such a complaint was not uncommon in the neighbourhood of that town, and that those who caught it from the cows flattered themselves they were secure from the infection of small-pox. A notion of the same kind had long prevailed in Gloucestershire, a great dairy country, and had often been forced on the attention of the provincial surgeons. But no one thought seriously of this rural tradition, or dreamt of applying it to the general benefit of mankind, until JENNER arose (p 184). It was not until the year 1796 that JENNER began to experiment with cow-pox, although he had been talking and inquiring about it for at least thirty years. The decisive experiment was made on the 17th May, 1796, on a boy, eight years of age. He was tested with small-pox on the 1st July of that year and found to be unsusceptible" (p 187). In June, 1798, JENNER published his paper, *An Inquiry into the Causes and Effects of the Variolæ Vaccinæ, &c*, and "it redounds to the honour of St Thomas's Hospital," says GREGORY, "that its officers were the first persons in England, to put JENNER's discovery to the test. Mr CLINE vaccinated a boy here in the last week of July, 1798, with dried lymph, which had been kept three months in a quill. The boy had diseased hip, and Mr CLINE proposing to convert the vaccine pock into a pea issue, inserted the matter on the outside of the hip. Dr LISTER, formerly physician of the Small-Pox Hospital, (and also of St Thomas's,) watched the progress of the case. The boy was inoculated, almost immediately afterwards, with small-pox in three places, but the slight inflammation that arose subsided on the fourth day. The experiment, therefore, was perfectly successful" (p 187).

(2) According to GREGORY, "vaccine virus may be preserved fluid and effective for two or three days in small bottles with projecting ground stoppers, fitted to retain the matter. It may be preserved for a like time in small capillary tubes, having a central bulb. This is the mode used in France for the transmission of vaccine lymph to the provinces, and which proves very effectual, but if you attempt in this manner to transmit lymph to the East or West Indies, you will fail utterly. Ivory points, when well armed and carefully dried, are very effective. They will retain their activity in this climate for many months, and they are found to be the most certain mode of sending lymph to our colonies. Some practitioners prefer glasses to points, but they are less certain. The employment of scabs for the propagation of cow-pox was first recommended by Mr BRYCE, of Edinburgh, in 1802. It is a very excellent mode of transmitting vaccine matter to distant countries, but some nicety is required in operating with scabs, which experience alone can teach" (pp 198, 99).

As regards the period at which lymph should be taken for vaccination, GREGORY says — "The younger the lymph is, the greater is its intensity. The lymph of a fifth-day vesicle, when it can be obtained, never fails. It is, however, equally powerful up to the eighth day, at which time it is also most abundant. After the formation of *areola*, the true specific matter of cow-pox becomes mixed with variable proportions of *serum*, the result of common inflammation, and diluted lymph is always less efficacious than the concentrated *virus*. After the tenth day the lymph becomes mucilaginous and scarcely fluid, in which state it is not at all to be

depended on * * * Infantile lymph is more to be depended on than the lymph obtained from adults. The matter of primary vaccinations is more energetic than that of secondary vaccinations" (pp 195, 96)]

2648 Vaccination is a completely dangerless operation, which may be performed at any time of year and in any age. It seems, however, most suitable, unless there be prevailing small-pox, to perform it in the second half of the child's first year, in spring, summer, or autumn, when the child's health is undisturbed.

2649 If vaccination be performed from a fresh pustule, the child must be placed on the lap of a sitting person. The point of a lancet is to be introduced into such pustule, as above described, of a person near at hand, so as to bring away some of the clear matter upon it without drawing blood. The child's upper-arm is then grasped, the skin drawn tight, and the charged lancet thrust in obliquely, about a line beneath the *epidermis*, which must be gently lifted, the point of the lancet moved a little backwards and forwards, and the left thumb being placed on its point, the lancet is then laid flat, and drawn out. In this way, three insertions of matter are to be made on each arm. Dressing is unnecessary. If the wound bleed, it must be left to dry, and not be wiped off.

[For the proper performance of vaccination, GREGORY says — "Let the lancet be exceedingly sharp. It should penetrate the *corion* to a considerable depth. The notion that the subsequent effusion of blood will wash out the *virus*, and thus defeat our intention, is quite imaginary and groundless. Provided that a genuine lymph of due intensity has once come in contact with the absorbing surface of the *culis vera*, the rest is immaterial. The vessels of the part have received the specific stimulus, and nothing can prevent the advance of the disorder, but some constitutional cause. In making the incision, the skin should be held perfectly tense between the forefinger and thumb of the left hand. The lancet should be held in a slanting position, and the incision made from above downwards. * * * I would recommend that, with lymph of ordinary intensity, five vesicles should be raised, and that these should be at such distances from each other as not to become confluent in their advance to maturation" (pp 197, 98)]

2650 If vaccination be performed with dry matter, it must be moistened with pure water, so that a part of it may be got upon the lancet-point. In other respects, the proceeding is precisely the same as in the former mode.

2651 The appearances which ensue after vaccination, if it be effectual, are the following —

On the first and second day only a trace of the slight stab is observed. On the third day a blush appears at the place of vaccination, which becomes more distinct on the fourth and fifth days, and in its middle a little hard knob rises, which increases and is surrounded with a reddish *areola*. On the sixth day the colour of the knob becomes reddish white, it contains some fluid, presents a pit in its centre, surrounded with a swollen edge, the hardness is felt as deep beneath the skin as it is elevated above it, the red *areola* becomes more considerable. On the seventh day the vesicle distinctly contains a transparent fluid, and the other appearances are more decided. On the eighth day the vesicle has attained the size of a lentil, it is still most commonly filled with clear fluid, and surrounded with a more or less extensive *areola*. On the ninth day this *areola* is larger. On the tenth day the vesicle has become a pustule, in which the contained fluid becomes untransparent, thick, and converted into pus, and the pit in its

middle disappears. On the eleventh and twelfth day the red *areola* diminishes, the pustule begins to dry, is converted into a dusky-brown, blackish, thick and tough scab, which falls off about the four-and-twentieth day, leaving a flat scar (1). With these local symptoms, there occur, on the seventh, or more commonly on the eighth day, a slight attack of fever, in which, however, but few children lose their appetite and their usual liveliness. At this period, if the *areola* be very much inflamed, there is often pain and swelling of the axillary glands (2).

[(1) To the above account may be added from GREGORY, that, "by aid of the microscope, the efflorescence surrounding the inflamed point will be distinctly perceived, even on the second day. On the fifth day the cuticle is elevated into a pearl-coloured vesicle, containing a thin and perfectly transparent fluid in minute quantity. The shape of the vesicle is circular or oval according to the mode of making the incision. On the eighth day the vesicle is in its greatest perfection, its margin is tinged and sensibly elevated above the surrounding skin. In colour the vesicle may be yellowish or pearly. The quantity of fluid which it contains will be found to vary much. When closely examined, the vesicle will exhibit a cellulated structure. The cells are eight or ten in number, by the flow of which the specific matter is secreted. The vesicle possesses the umbilicated form belonging to *variola*. * * * On the eleventh day the *areola* begins to fade, leaving in its decline, two or three concentric circles of a bluish tinge. Its contents now become opaque, the vesicle itself begins to dry up, and a scab forms, of a circular shape, and a brown or mahogany colour. By degrees, this hardens, and blackens, and at length between the eighteenth and twenty-first day, drops off, leaving behind it a cicatrix of a form and size proportioned to the prior inflammation. *A perfect vaccine scar should be of small size, circular, and marked with radiations and indentations.* These show the character of the primary inflammation, and attest that it had not proceeded beyond the desirable degree of intensity. Many of the most perfect scars disappear entirely as life advances (pp 189, 190).]

(2) "Until the eighth day," continues GREGORY, "the constitution seldom sympathizes. At that period, however, it is usual to find the infant somewhat restless and uneasy. The bowels are disordered. The skin is hot, and the night's rest is disturbed. These evidences of constitutional sympathy continue for two or three days. There is, however, much variety observable here. Some children suffer slightly in their general health throughout the whole course of vaccination. Others exhibit scarce any indication of fever, although the *areola* be extensive, and the formation of lymph abundant" (pp 190, 91).]

2652 The above named symptoms sometimes occur according to this order, only about two days later, but without interfering with the effect of the vaccination. But if the course of the vaccine vesicle be irregular, if it be formed on the first or second day, if it show no pit in its middle, if its contents be not clear and transparent, but yellow and purulent, further, if the inflammation spread more widely, if the hardness on the circumference of the pock be wanting, if the vaccination spot be from the very first converted into an ulcer, or a mere slough, if instead of a dusky-brown or blackish scab, a yellowish-green, loose scab be formed, if the febrile symptoms be entirely absent, or do not appear at the proper time, the vaccination must be considered as a failure, and the security from it of no value. The cause may rest on vaccinating with bad matter, if it be not clear, or if the lymph employed be putrid, if it be inserted too deeply, or if it be inserted with a blister-plaster.

[On this point GREGORY remarks — "Occasionally we meet with persons who, from some peculiarity of habit, are wholly insensible to the vaccine poison, in whatever intensity, and by whatever mode it is applied. They receive it as they would so much cold water. The proportion of mankind who exhibit this idiosyncrasy is very small. I may have seen thirty or forty such cases in the course of my life. It would be very interesting to determine whether this constitutional inaptitude to

cow-pox denotes a like inaptitude to receive and develop the variolous poison. In the few cases which I have seen, where inoculation was subsequently tried, the insusceptibility was proved to extend to both poisons, but I have read of instances of an opposite kind * * * The insusceptibility to the vaccine poison is, in some cases, obviously dependent on constitutional weakness, displayed in the slowness of dentition, the imperfect ossification of the head, and the emaciated aspect of the body. There exists here an atony of the absorbent system" (pp 188, 189)]

2653 The after-treatment of vaccination simply requires proper regulation of the health. Care must be taken that the child do not touch or scratch the pock. In severe inflammation cold applications must be made, and if much fever, proper diet must be directed. If there be much suppuration at the vaccination spot, lead wash must be applied. Eruptions of the skin, which sometimes occur after vaccination, either subside of themselves under proper treatment, or by the use of slightly-diaphoretic remedies (1). If the vaccination fail, it must after some time be repeated.

If vaccination with the lancet fail repeatedly, it must be performed with a thread soaked in the cow-pox matter, after previously moistening it with warm water, and inserted into a slight cut in the upper-arm, over which a piece of linen spread with cerate, is to be placed, and fastened with a bandage, because this mode of vaccination is certainly successful.

[(1) "It is not uncommon," says GREGORY, "to find the child's body covered, generally or partially, with a papulous eruption, of a lichenous character, from the ninth to the twelfth day, or even later. It is seldom seen in adult vaccination, but is frequent in children full of blood, in whom numerous vesicles had been raised, which discharged freely. *Vaccine lichen*, as this eruption is properly called, often occasions great anxiety in the mind of the parent, from a suspicion that small-pox is coming out. I have seen it in such intensity as to be followed by minute vesicles, but this latter appearance is very rare. It is an accidental occurrence, chiefly attributable to the peculiar delicacy of the child's skin and fullness of habit. Like the constitutional irritative fever, it indicates that the disease has taken effect on the system, but it is not deemed essential to the success of the process" (p 191)].

VI—OF INFUSION AND TRANSFUSION

- DENIS, J, *Lettre sur la Transfusion du Sang* Paris, 1667
 MERKLIN, *De Ortu et Oceasu Transfusionis Sanguinis* Nürimb, 1679
 MAJOR, *Chirurgia Infusoria* Kilon, 1767
 ETTMULLER, *De Chirurgiâ Transfusoriâ* Lipsiæ, 1697
 HEMMANN, *Geschichte der Infusion, und Versuch, die sichere Anwendung dieser Operation zur erweisen*, in *Med Chirurg Aufsätze*, p 122 Berlin, 1778
 SCHEEL, *Die Transfusion des Blutes und Einspritzung der Arzneien in die Adern, historisch und in Rücksicht auf die Heilkunde* Kopenhagen, 1802-1803
 HUFELAND, E, *De Usu Transfusionis Sanguinis, præcipuè in Asphyxiâ* Berol, 1815
 GRAEFF, *Dissert de Novâ Infusionis Methodo* Berol, 1817
 DE BOER, *Dissert de Transfusionis Sanguinis* Groning, 1817
 PERCY et LAURENT, *Article Infusion*, in *Diet des Sciences Medic*, vol lxxv
 BLUNDELL, JAMES, M D, *Experiments on the Transfusion of Blood by the Syringe*, in *Medic-Chir Trans*, vol ix p 56 1818
 IBID, *Physiological and Pathological Researches* London, 1825 8vo.
 TIETZEL, *Dissert de Transfusionis Sanguinis* Berol, 1824
 DIEFFENBACH, J F, *Die Transfusion des Blutes und die Infusion des Arzneien in die Blutgefässe*, vol 1 Berlin, 1828
 HEYKEN, *Dissert de Transfusionis et Infusione* Rostoch, 1830
 BLASIUS, *Klinisch-chirurgische Bemerkungen*, p 123 Halle, 1832
 MARCINKOWSKI, in *Hamberger Zeitschrift*, vol. 1 part iii

BERG, in Würtemberger Correspondenzblatt 1838, Jan

GIESLER, in HOLSCHER's Annalen, vol II part II

BERTHOLD, in same, vol III part IV

2654 *Infusion* consists in opening a vein, through which opening the pipe of a syringe may be introduced upwards, some medicated fluid injected, and the wound of the vein afterwards treated in the same way as that made in bloodletting. This operation, which in the latter half of the seventeenth century attracted great attention, was especially employed in those cases where no medicine could be taken by the mouth. It has been sometimes used successfully when foreign bodies had stuck in the throat, (*par* 1731,) as well also as in cases of seeming death.

Infusion, mentioned by MAGNUS PEGELIUS and LIBAVIUS in 1615, and practised on a dog by a Captain G. VON WAHRENDORFF in 1642, was first subjected by CH WREN, who first performed it on a malefactor, in 1656, to philosophical examination. The English Physicians, CLARK, LOWER, and others, made experiments with it upon brutes, MAJOR in 1664, and ELSHOLZ in 1665, first employed it on men, SCHMIDT, PURMANN, and P. SARPI, especially occupied themselves with it. However, it soon sank in the estimation of physicians, and has only of later years been employed in a few cases in Germany by KÖHLER, HENRAN, MECKEL, and others. After the early cases and his own experiments upon this subject had been collected by SCHEEL, the operation was performed in Germany by GRAEFE and HORN, and by LAURENT and PERCY in France, on men BICHAT, NYSTRÖM, SEILER, MAGENDIE, ORFILA, and DIEFFENBACH, instituted some exceedingly interesting, and for physiology, important experiments upon the injection of different kinds of matters into brutes, and have employed this operation on man, as for instance in *tetanus* and *cholera*. The most complete account of infusion and transfusion is given by SCHEEL and by DIEFFENBACH.

The effect of the injection of any matter into the veins is different according to its nature and the nature of the disease. The usual effects which all injections produce, besides those peculiar to them, are, sweating, frequent vomiting, shuddering of the whole body, and sometimes fever. All the remedies to be injected must be dissolved in water and be only as warm as the blood. In stubborn nervous diseases epilepsy, affections of the mind, *hysteria*, *tetanus* and *trismus*, in dyscrasic diseases *sypilis*, gout, obstinate diseases of the skin, in typhus and intermittent fevers, infusion has been tried, and very different remedies have been injected. Narcotic remedies, as *belladonna*, *opium*, *hyoscyamus*, *digitalis nua vomica*, strychnine, *stramonium* have generally dared only to be given in two-thirds of their ordinary dose, salt is borne in large quantity, they have the same effect as if taken into the stomach, though their operation is mostly very irregular. Simple warm water, which MAGENDIE has injected in *hydrophobia* to the amount of two pints, by which quietude though not cure has been effected, produces great faintness, violent sweating, and increased secretion of urine, sometimes when much is injected, watery stools, and if it be thrown in cold, severe shivering with dry cough, pale urine, faintness, and severe sweating. In *tetanus* PERCY, LAURENT and ONSENOORT have found good results from injecting *extr. opii* and *extr. datunæ stramonii*. In *cholera* LATTA injected a solution of salt, consisting of two to three drams of nitre and two scruples of carbonate of potash to six pints of distilled water, at a temperature of 112° Fahrenheit, to the amount of six or eight pints at once, and repeated it, so that from fifteen to forty-four pints were thrown in. In Germany this was tried by ZIMMERMANN, CASPER, BLASIUS and others, but it produced only a passing effect. In cases of foreign bodies in the throat, KÖHLER, BALK, KRAUS and GRAEFE have employed with advantage an injection of a solution of two to six grains of tartarized antimony, in half an ounce to an ounce and a half of distilled water, with the result already mentioned (*par* 1731), and MECKEL has also used it in a case of seeming death.

2655. For injection, a very small vein should not be chosen, the *vena cephalica* is best. After the arm has been properly fixed, a fold of skin is to be made over the vein, and cut through lengthways from an inch and a half to two inches in the course of the vein, the vein is to be separated

from the cellular tissue and two threads carried round it, after which it is to be lifted a little up and opened lengthways with the lancet, to an extent corresponding with the size of the pipe. After having filled the pipe with warm water, it must be passed in towards the heart, the threads tied firmly around it so that the blood shall not escape, and then it is to be held by an assistant. The syringe heated by dipping in warm water to the temperature of the blood is now filled with the fluid warmed to the same degree, and its point being directed upwards, some of the fluid is squirmed out, so that all air may be got rid of, it is then introduced into the pipe, and the fluid slowly and at intervals injected into the vein. If more fluid have to be thrown in, the syringe must be removed, the opening of the pipe covered with the finger, and the injection repeated as before. When the injection has been completed, the threads are to be removed, the pipe carefully withdrawn from the vein, and the wound compressed with the thumb and finger of the left hand. The wound in the skin is to be brought together with slips of sticking plaster, over which a little compress and a bandage are to be applied, as after bloodletting. To prevent inflammation cold applications are to be made for some days.

The practice of opening the vein after putting on a bandage, as in bloodletting, and injecting after the removal of the bandage is improper, as the injection may go into the cellular tissue. According to BLASIUS, the vein should be laid bare by a cut upon the skin, compressed at the upper part of the wound, opened in its longitudinal axis with a lancet, and into this aperture the little tube immediately inserted. For the injection he employs a tube with a pig's bladder, SCHEEL uses a syringe with an elastic tube, others an Indian rubber bottle, HELPER's funnel of transparent horn, HAGER uses a glass blow pipe with a silver syringe, GRAEFE opened the vein with a thin curved trocar which he thrust into the swollen vein, drew out the stilette, allowed an ounce of blood to escape from the canula, and into it introduced a closely-fitting syringe, with which he injected the fluid.

2656 *Transfusion* consists in opening a vein, into which blood is conveyed from the artery or vein of another person, (*immediate transfusion*), or by means of a syringe (*mediate transfusion*, *infusory transfusion*). The history of this operation is connected with that of infusion. The notion of improving the juices, and of curing cachectic and dyscrasic diseases by the transfusion of the blood of man or brutes, which was very prevalent in the latter half of the seventeenth century, has not been confirmed by experience. The operation was nearly forgotten, and only in modern times has been brought into use successfully in cases of loss of blood, especially after childbirth, and also in continued and irremediable vomiting, where death from inanition was dreaded (BLUNDELL). Only in such cases can its employment be advantageous, as even in *cholera*, its use has been without any beneficial result.

Although M. PEGELIUS and PAOLA SALVI are named as the discoverers of transfusion, LIBAVIUS, and afterwards COLLE, noticed it, yet it was first performed in France by DENIS and ENNIEREZ in 1667, and by KING afterwards in England on man, in Germany by KAUFFMANN and PURMANN. Notwithstanding the predilection of many practitioners for this operation, its results were not such as to keep it in sight. ROSA first repeated it in 1783, SCHEEL in 1802 collected the experiments already made in recent times. BLUNDELL has successfully performed this operation in cases of loss of blood, and proposed it in vomiting which could not be stopped, and the inanition to be feared therefrom. Hence are the English practitioners decided on its employment, and it has consequently been practised by DOUBLEDAY, UWINS, WALLER, KNOX, and others. PREVOST and DUMAS, as well as DIEFFENBACH, have made experiments

interesting in a physiological view, and the latter has employed it, though without advantage, in *cholera* GRAEFE has modified the apparatus for immediate transfusion

2657 Although immediate transfusion has the important advantage, that the blood not being changed by the influence of the air, its natural warmth is preserved, that it does not coagulate, and is even propelled by the action of the heart? yet, however, in recent times, mediate transfusion has been preferred, because, in immediate transfusion by tubes, the blood always clots in a few seconds, whereby its passage is prevented, and generally, it is not known what quantity of blood has passed, because, further, the passage of blood from one vein to another is impossible, as the stream of venous blood has not sufficient power, the opening of a small artery is insufficient, that of a larger one not admissible in men, venous blood is, generally, more proper, and human blood more suitable than that of beasts

Various apparatus have been proposed for immediate transfusion DENIS used two small silver tubes, curved at one end, and furnished with a shoulder, and at the opposite end, received into each other, he introduced the shouldered end of a tube into the artery of a beast, and that of the other into the patient's vein, and then connected both by inserting their free ends BOCRM connected them with a small piece of intestine, as for instance, that of a fowl, by stroking which, the passage of the blood might be encouraged Instead of intestine, REGNER DE GRAAF connected the two tubes with a piece of artery dissected from a beast, to which there was a side branch, partly to allow the escape of the air, and partly to note the constant stream of the outflowing blood VON GRAEVE's apparatus consists of a glass cylinder filled with warm water at a temperature of 29° Réaumur, (97° Fahr.) and furnished with a cock for the escape and renewal of the water, and through which a glass tube passed for carrying the blood, which received at one end another tube, of which that for the artery was curved and shouldered, and that for the other, elastic

In the performance of immediate transfusion, the beast, properly bound, is placed on a table near the patient, one of whose veins is opened, and a tube passed into it towards the heart, this is given to an assistant, and below the wound a compressing bandage is applied The carotid or crural artery, according to the size of the beast, is then laid bare, a ligature passed around, and a director pressed upon it, and beneath the pressed part the vessel is opened lengthways with a lancet Into this opening the end of one tube is inserted, and the artery fastened around it with a ligature, the other end is inserted into the tube ensheathed in the vein, after the pressure has been removed from the artery, and a little blood allowed to escape When the operation is finished the apparatus is withdrawn, and the wound closed, as in blood-letting

2658 What has been already said (*par* 2654) in reference to the possible danger of infusion, applies also to transfusion If too much blood be injected at once, and too quickly, overfilling and rending of the heart, palsy, and death, may ensue MAGENDIE has also observed that not merely the entrance of air into the vein, but also of clotted blood, may cause death by stopping up the minute vessels of the lungs According to BICKERSTETH (a), transfusion should, where possible, be undertaken before the circulation in the patient's arm has entirely ceased

2659 The following is the mode of proceeding in mediate transfusion A sufficiently large superficial vein, the *vena cephalica* is best, must be laid bare, by a cut an inch and a half long, upon a fold of skin, the vein is to be cleared from the cellular tissue, and two threads carried round it, of which the one corresponds to the upper, and the other to the lower angle of the wound The threads are now to be tied, and whilst with

(a) Liverpool Medical Journal 1834. May—London Medical Gazette, vol xiv p 599

them the vessel is a little raised, it is opened with the lancet. The canula filled with warm water, is now passed into the vein, and the upper thread tied over it, the lower thread remaining tied. Whilst this is doing, the person from whom the blood is to be taken, standing close to the patient, has a vein opened with a large wound, the blood is received into a warm vessel, and the syringe, also warmed, draws up of it about two ounces. The point of the syringe is now quickly directed upwards, a little blood squirted out to get rid of the air, and it is then fixed into the canula in the vein, and the blood slowly injected through it. The syringe should not be completely emptied, because the remaining blood in it quickly clots. The syringe is now to be cleared with warm water, and the injection repeated, for which purpose the vein, which in the mean while has been compressed, must now be re-opened, and blood drawn into a cup as already mentioned. After the lapse of five minutes, more blood may be thrown in according to circumstances. The dressing and after-treatment are to be managed exactly as in infusion (*par* 2635.)

BLUNDELI's apparatus consists of a funnel for receiving the blood, connected by a tube with the syringe which injects the blood into the vein through an elastic tube. It is not proper, because the blood easily clots in it.

Instead of a syringe holding two ounces, BLASIUS thinks a smaller one holding not more than half an ounce, is better, as therewith the blood loses less of its vitality, and clots less.

JOHN MULLER proposes, after separating the fibrous parts from the blood by beating, to inject it warmed, as in this way it still retains its corpuscles and living powers.

VII—OF CAUTERIZATION.

COSTÆUS, de Ignis Medicinæ Præsidius Venet, 1593

FICUS, De Cauterius Leovan, 1598

SEVERINUS, Pyrotechnia Chirurgica, in his De Efficaci Medicinæ, p 143 Francof, 1646

Recueil des Pièces, qui ont concouru pour le prix de l'Académie de Chirurgie, vol iii

POUTEAU, Mémoire sur les Avantages du Cautère Actuel, in his Melanges de Chirurgie, p 1

LODER, Ueber das kunstliche Brennen, in his Medic-Chirurg Beobachtungen, vol 1 p 230

PASCAL, Ueber die Wirkungen des Brennens mit Moxa, in neuester Sammlung der besten Abhandlungen für Wundärzte, vol ii p 302

PERCY, Pyrotechnie Chirurgicale Pratique Paris, 1810

VALENTIN, L, Memoire et Observations concernant les bons effets du Cautère Actuel Nancy, 1815

LARREY, De l'Usage de Moxa, in Recueil de Mémoires de Chirurgie, p 1 Paris 1821

BAERWINKEL, Dissert de Ignis in Arte Medicinâ Lipsiæ, 1824

KLEIN, Über die Anwendung des glühenden Eisens, in von GRAEFE und von WALTHER's Journal, vol iii part iv p 605

WOLFF, in same, vol v part iii

VON KERN, V, Ueber die Anwendung des Gluheisens bei verschiedenen Krankheiten Wien, 1828

2660 Under the term *Cauterization*, is included the more or less severe application of *escharotics* or of *fire* on any part of our body. *Escharotics*, (*Cauteria potentialis*, Lat, *Aetzmittel*, Germ, *Caustique*, Fr,) of which those most in use are lunar caustic, caustic potash, COSME's powder, corrosive sublimate and butyr of antimony, are applied either in

a dry form, or as powder made into a paste with a little fluid, or in a fluid form, the mode of using which on luxuriant granulations has been already noticed (*par* 2352, and frequently elsewhere) *Fire* (*Ignis*, Lat, *Feuer*, Germ, *Feu*, Fr) is applied either with the actual cautery (*Cauterium actuale*) or by combustible substances, (*Moxa*, Lat, *Biennycylinder* Germ,) which are allowed to burn on the surface of the body

2661 The object of cauterization is generally very various, and may be, *first*, the destruction of a part, *second*, alteration, change, or excitement of the living activity of any one part, whereby a more speedy conversion of its substance, a more active absorption and the dispersion of tumours is effected, *third*, a greater degree of inflammation, *fourth*, removal of a deep-seated process of disease to the surface of the body, *fifth*, destruction of hurtful matter, *sixth*, stoppage of bleeding, especially that of the so-called parenchymatous. In consequence of these various effects of cauterization it is employed in a great many diseases, for instance, in fungous growths, in cancer, moist and secreting parts, in teleangiectasy, in cold abscesses, in deep-seated, rheumatic and gouty affections, in the several diseases of joints, in palsy and other nervous affections, in deep-seated suppuration and the like

2662 It must be remarked, in reference to the effect of Cauterization by escharotics and by fire, that the former always causes destruction of the part on which it is applied, but little alters the vitality of the neighbouring parts, and is only specially effective from the suppuration set up in the cauterized part. Hence its use, if the destruction of the part be not the object of its application, is specially confined to those parts where a discharge is to be kept up for a long time. The operation of fire acts more deeply upon the neighbouring parts, sets up greater reaction, excitement of the living activity, quicker change of substance, violent contraction of muscles, and independent of those cases where its object is the destruction of any part or the formation of a slough, may be considered in many other cases as a powerful remedy for the purpose, after the separation of the slough formed by the burn, of keeping up long-continued suppuration

2663 The *Actual Cautery* may be employed at various degrees of heat, it may either be held at a distance of five or six inches, and brought gradually nearer and nearer to a part, or it may be moved freely upon the surface of a part, or it may be kept in contact with it for some time. According to these degrees in the application of the actual cautery do its effects vary, and in the latter case is it very effectual and exciting

2664 Of the various forms of *cautery irons* the following are most useful, and if of different size answer all purposes, α conical, β flat round, γ prismatic or hatchet-shaped. The conical iron is specially used where one particular small part is to be acted on, for instance in bleedings, the round, where the effect is to be greater and a permanent issue is to be formed, the prismatic or hatchet shaped, for quickly passing over any part. If the actual cautery be used in any one cavity, or without subjecting the neighbouring parts to the effect of the fire, either a conical iron with a sheath must be employed or a red-hot trocar, which is to be carried to the part required in its own sheath

2665 When the actual cautery is made use of, special care must be taken that the patient be held fast, and the part to which it is applied

must be carefully dried, and if hairy the hairs must be removed. The iron should be white-hot. When the object is to destroy a part, to stanch a bleeding, or to form an issue, it must be applied efficiently and pressed down with requisite force. If the iron cool and the object be yet unattained, a second white-hot iron must be applied. If the cautery be applied in stripes, the stripes should be first marked, should not go from the same point, should not cross, should be an inch and a half to three inches asunder, and the white-hot prismatic or hatchet-shaped iron should be carried in the direction of these stripes with due care over the skin, because it very easily slips from the proper direction. KELLIN's double cautery iron much facilitates this operation.

The parts to be avoided in applying either the actual cautery or the moxa are the skull, where covered only by the *pericranium* and skin, at least the cautery must not be applied here above a couple of seconds, otherwise its effect will be propagated to the membranes of the brain and the brain itself, the ridge of the nose, the eyelids, the course of the *larynx* and windpipe, the breast-bone, the breast-glands, the white line of the belly, the superficial tendons, the generative organs, and those parts of joints where, on account of the superficial situation of the capsular ligament, injury to it may be dreaded (a).

2666 After the actual cautery has been applied, the part must be covered with lint, dry and spread with some simple ointment. If the pain following be very severe, it may be relieved with anodyne applications. The patient must be kept quiet, and according to circumstances, take antiphlogistic or narcotic medicines. When the slough separates, the suppurating part must be dressed with ointment which will promote its healing, or the suppuration must be kept up as the case requires. If the cauterization have been made on account of bleeding, the early dropping off of the slough must be carefully avoided.

2667 The *Moxa* is a cylinder of cotton held together with a linen bandage and a few stitches, about an inch high, and of larger or smaller extent, according to the condition of the part to which it is to be applied, and the effect it should produce. The cotton must not be too tightly compressed, and the part on which the moxa is placed must be quite flat. To fix the moxa, a moxa-holder (b) is best employed, to wit, a metallic ring with wooden feet and handle. The neighbouring part where the moxa is applied must be covered with moist compresses to protect them from the sparks which fly about, as when lighted it must be blown with a pipe so as to keep it properly burning, but if its effect be not required to be violent, it may be left to burn without blowing.

A special and very convenient kind of moxa may be made with rotten phosphorescent wood, properly dried and powdered, and mixed up into a paste, with alcohol, which being forced into a mould, may be formed into a cylinder as thick as a quill, this when dry may be cut into pieces half an inch long, the end of each must be smeared with some digestive ointment to stick it to the skin, and its upper end must be lighted. It burns without any blowing, and its small size permits its application at any part and in any quantity (LARREY).

According to PERCY, moxas are best made from the pith of the sunflower (*Helianthus annuus*) rolled up in cotton, soaked in a solution of saltpetre, or in alternate layers of soft tow or fine cotton, which have been some time soaked in a solution of saltpetre, two drams to a pint of water. Both kinds of moxa have the advantage, like the former, of burning without blowing (c).

(a) LARREY, above cited, p. 6, pl. 1, fig. 1, 2.

(b) LARREY, above cited, pl. 1, fig. 3, 4.

(c) von GRAEF und von WALTHER's Journal, vol. III, p. 491.

Very useful moxas are made of firm English blotting paper, repeatedly dipped in a solution of chromate of potash, one part to fifteen parts of water, and dried. A piece of this paper is to be rolled up, and kept together by a needle thrust through it. It burns quickly and regularly.

If the part burnt with a moxa be touched with caustic ammonia, the slough is not thrown off by suppuration, but gradually scales off (LARREY).

2668 The slough thus formed is to be covered either with folds of soft linen, or if its separation and the formation of an issue be required, with a pledget spread with digestive ointment, in the latter case, after the slough has been thrown off, the suppuration is kept up, either by frequently touching with caustic, or by inserting a pea, which is first to be fixed with sticking plaster and a bandage, till it form itself a pit.

2669 The difference between the effect of a moxa and of the actual cautery is, that in the former, the sensation of a certain warmth is gradually increased to a violent degree of pain, hence it extends its operation to the deeper tissues, and consequently is to be preferred in affections of deep-seated organs, to the actual cautery. LARREY (a) also supposes that the moxa, besides its relative quantity of heat, communicates to the neighbouring parts a volatile, very active principle, which is produced by the burning of the cotton (b).

VIII.—OF THE DIVISION OF NERVES IN NEURALGIA

HAIGHTON, JOHN, M. D., A case of *Tic Douloureux*, or painful affection of the Face, successfully treated by a division of the affected (infraorbital) nerve, in *Medical Records and Researches*, p. 19. London, 1798. 8vo.

LANGENBECK, *Tractatus Anatomico-Chirurgicus de Nervis Cerebri in dolore Faciei consideratis*. Gotting, 1805.

KLEIN, Ueber die Durchschneidung der Nerven bei dem Gesichtsschmerz, in *VON SILBOLD's Chiron*, vol. ii. part ii.

LEYDIG, *Doloris Faciei dissecto Nervo infraorbitali profligati Historia*. Heidelberg, 1807.

VAN WY, Von der Durchschneidung des unteren Augenhohlennerven, in *Sammlung auserlesener Abhandlungen für praktische Aerzte*, vol. iii. p. 463.

ABERNETHY, JOHN, On the *Tic Douloureux*, in his *Surgical Works*, vol. ii. p. 203. Edition of 1815.

MURRAY, *Essay on Neuralgia*. New York, 1816.

KLEIN, Ueber die Möglichkeit der Zerstörung der Gesichtsnerven bei seinem Austritte aus dem Schadel, in *VON GRAEFKE und VON WALTHER's Journal*, vol. iii. p. 46.

EGGERT, Ueber das Wesen des Gesichtsschmerzes und die Operation desselben, in *same*, vol. vii. part iv. p. 538.

BONNET, *Traité des Sections tendineuses et musculaires, etc.*, suivi d'un *Mémoire sur la Neurotomie sous-cutanée*, p. 622. Paris et Lyons, 1841.

MAYO, HERBERT, *Outlines of Human Pathology*. London, 1836. 8vo.

2670 In stubborn neuralgies, which withstand all internal and external treatment, specially those which are seated in the branches of the nerves of the face, the division of the trunk is the only remaining remedy. The result of this operation is generally doubtful, as, although momentary relief from pain follows it, the disease returns, which is explained by the

(a) Above cited, p. 7.

(b) BOYLE, J., *Treatise on a modified application of Moxa in the Treatment of Stiff and Contracted Joints, and also in Chronic Rheumatism, Rheumatic Gout, Lumbago,*

Sciatica, Indolent Tumours &c. London, 1826. Second Edition.—WALLACE, WILLIAM, M. D., *A Physiological Enquiry respecting the action of Moxa, &c.* Dublin, 1827.

numerous ramifications of the nerves spreading on the face, but is kept up by the union of the divided nerves, on which account it has been recommended to cut out a piece of the nerve, and to employ cauterization. In recent times, however, the subcutaneous division of nerves has been proposed (BONNET, DIEFFENBACH, and others)

2671 In *frontal neuralgia* where the supraorbital branch of the fifth pair of nerves is affected, the pain begins in the supraorbital hole, spreads over the forehead, the hairy part of the head, downwards into the orbit, to the inner corner of the eyelids, and frequently over the whole side of the face. The supraorbital nerve should be cut through transversely, in doing which the soft parts, above the supraorbital hole, must be divided down to the bone with a bistoury, and lint thrust into the wound, which should heal by suppuration and granulation.

In the *subcutaneous division of the inner and outer branches of the frontal nerve*, the skin should be pierced about an inch from the middle line, and the third of an inch above the eyebrow, with the tenotome thrust in downwards and outwards, and carried an inch or an inch and a half further beneath the skin, the instrument is then held steady with its cutting edge forward, and the skin pressed several times with the thumb of the other hand, so as to cut through the parts beneath it. To make more sure that the nerve do not escape, the edge of the knife must be turned back so as to divide the soft parts down to the bone. If the inner branch of the nerve have to be divided, the knife after being withdrawn, must again be introduced into the wound, turned inwards and downwards, and the division made in the same way.

2672 In the case of an *infraorbital neuralgia*, (FOTHERGILL's (a) *Face-ache*,) where the pain begins at the outlet for the infraorbital nerve, and spreads over the wings of the nose, the cheek and upper lip of one side, the infraorbital nerve must be divided. This must be done by thrusting a pointed bistoury half an inch below the under edge of the orbit, and half an inch from the inner corner of the eye, directly downwards the cuspid tooth, to the bone, and carried outwards, and downwards three quarters of an inch towards the zygomatic process of the upper jawbone. The wound is to be treated as in the former case.

In the *subcutaneous division of the infraorbital nerve*, that part of the skin is first chosen which corresponds to the *infraorbital hole*, about half an inch from which outwards and the same distance below the edge of the orbit, the skin is to be pierced. The upper lip must be drawn downwards and forwards with the left hand, to render the nerve tense and separate it from the cuspid pit. The tenotome with its edge upwards, is introduced with the right hand, and cuts cautiously inwards and a little downwards, that it may sweep the bottom of the cuspid pit, till it reach the *infraorbital hole*, and stop on the nasal eminence. The edge is now directed a little forwards and divides the nerve by a lever-like movement, the knife being always kept close to the bone.

2673 When the face-ache spreads from the middle of the parotid gland towards the wing of the nose and lower eyelid, towards the corner or the mouth and upper lip, or also even towards the chin, the teeth, and angle of the lower jaw, the middle branches of the *infraorbital* and *inferior maxillary* nerves, or even the lower branches of the *facial* nerve and the *mental* nerve are affected.

In the former case, for the *division of the middle branches of the facial nerve and the infraorbital nerve*, KLEIN makes a cut from about the

(a) FOTHERGILL, J, M. D., Of a painful Affection of the Face, in *Medical Observations and Inquiries*, vol. v p. 129. London, 1776

middle of the nose to the middle of the cheek. In the second case, he makes a cut into the cheek through the *m. masseter* to the under edge of the lower jaw, and beneath it towards its angle. The parotid duct must be avoided. The bleeding from the facial artery must be stanchd by thrusting in lint and by a compressing bandage. When the pain extends from the hinder angle of the lower jaw to the upper lip, towards the ear, the nose, and eyelid, when especially the *lower facial nerve* and consecutively the *mental* and *infraorbital nerves* are affected, a cut should be made for *dividing the facial nerve*, which according to KLEIN, should begin below the parotid duct at the edge of the *m. masseter*, pass along the under edge of the lower jaw, and run up to the corner of the mouth. If the inferior maxillary nerve be the seat of the neuralgia, and the pain extend from the second molar tooth over the lower jaw, and the teeth towards the ear and eye, the *inferior maxillary nerve* must be cut through, for which purpose the membrane of the mouth and gums is to be divided, and the knife passed directly from the second molar tooth to the base of the lower jaw, down to the bone. If this be insufficient, the nerve may be divided at its entrance into the maxillary canal, by cutting vertically near the coronoid process, and then, by scarification with a gum-lancet between that process and the *m. pterygoideus* (a).

2674 For the *subcutaneous division of the nerves of the cheek*, DIERFENBACH passes a tenotome in various directions beneath the skin, and divides the affected nerves with successive strokes. In mental neuralgia, for the subcutaneous division of the nerve, at its escape from the mental hole, the skin covering the lower jaw must, according to BONNET, be pierced half an inch from the *symphysis*, and the same distance from the lower edge of the horizontal branch of the lower jaw. The tenotome is introduced with the right hand, whilst the lower lip is held with the first three fingers of the left hand, the thumb and middle finger being placed on the outer surface, and the forefinger on the mucous membrane at the first molar tooth, the lower lip drawn forwards and upwards, and the nerve separated a little from the bone. The tenotome, with its edge downwards, is passed backwards and upwards till its point which should run along the bone, and always touch it, reach the first molar tooth, and be felt by the forefinger beneath the mucous membrane. The edge of the tenotome is now pressed down, by raising the handle, and drawn a little back, and this movement is repeated several times, whilst the edge of the knife is carefully kept on the upper surface of the bone. If this operation be performed on the right side, the left hand must be carried round the head of the patient, and the lip held with three fingers, whilst the thumb rests on the inside.

2675 As even the repeated division of the nerves of the face, according to these rules never affords complete relief, and the pain recurs, KLEIN was first struck with the idea of destroying the trunk of the facial nerve at its exit from the stylo-mastoid hole. After various experiments which he performed on the dead body, for the division of the nerve at the part he had thought of, he performed the operation in the following way. He

(a) KLEIN, above cited, in the *Chiron*—LIZARS, *Neuralgia of the Inferior Maxillary Nerve cured by Operation*, in *Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal*, vol. xvii p. 529. 1821

made a deep penetrating cut with a slightly-curved bistoury, which he thrust in, below the lobe of the auricle, well up-pulled, towards the front edge of the mastoid process, obliquely behind it, to its extremity. The divided occipital artery bled smartly, but was checked by an assistant pressing on the carotid. He then made a transverse cut below the lobe of the auricle, separating it from the beginning of the first cut to the temporal artery, which he avoided, and immediately some trifling auricular branches spouted forth. He then separated the flap in the same way deeply to the hinder edge of the styloid process throughout its whole length, at the same time thrusting the point of the knife deeply upwards and backwards, and lengthening the cut also behind the mastoid process down to the bone. Herewith the facial nerve was cut in two. He now quickly pushed a hot blunt round cautery iron as thick as a common quill, obliquely from below upwards and inwards, pressed it firmly and for some time on the stylo-mastoid hole, and carried it in different directions for the purpose of cauterizing the occipital artery. The wound, which still continued bleeding, was plugged with lint dipped in white of egg and strewed with gum arabic, covered with a compress, the whole fastened with a cloth around the head, and pressure kept up several hours, by an assistant.

2676 No remarkable symptoms occurred after the operation, and the wound healed in a short time. Wryness of the mouth and tip of the nose, which occurred on the destruction of the nerve, subsided, and the face-ache completely ceased. In a second case, which KLEIN operated on, the result was the same, and the patient had no inconvenience beyond a slight mark. In both cases, however, according to positive assurances, the result was not permanent.

KLEIN considers the operation entirely free from danger. If the division of the facial nerve be properly managed, the carotid artery and jugular vein cannot be wounded, as the former lies in its canal too far from the styloid process, and the latter is distant from the place of the cut, and if wounded, can be commanded by pressure (*a*).

According to LANGENBECK, the division of this nerve can be performed with great safety in the following manner. The auricle being drawn upwards and forwards, a cut is made from the front edge of the root of the mastoid process, where it is connected with the styloid process, and continued below the auditory passage, on the front edge of the *m. sterno-mastoideus*, so that its tendinous fibres can be seen. The parotid gland now laid bare is carefully separated and turned aside; and the wounded posterior or occipital artery tied. The finger is now passed to the upper part of the wound, and feeling the junction of the bony auditory passage, and the root of the styloid process as a broad bony surface, is pushed on towards the upper edge of the mastoid process, behind it, but stopping at the hind edge of the styloid process, without reaching its inner side, then from the inner edge of the base of that process and the *m. sterno-mastoideus*, from above downwards, and from without inwards, towards the styloid process, where it tears away the cellular tissue covering the nerve, which then appearing as a white cord above the hinder belly of the *m. digastricus maxillæ inferioris*, is taken hold of with the forceps, lifted up a little and cut through, or a piece of it taken out.

2677 On comparing the subcutaneous division of nerves with the ordinary mode of proceeding, it cannot be denied, that the complete division of the nerve in every case is more difficult, and the nerve may

(*a*) FRILKEE, Dissert. de Secundo Trunco Nervi Dari in Prosopalgia. Tübing, 1813 — KLEIN, above cited.

even be missed. This, however, can be avoided by careful performance of the operation, founded on correct anatomical knowledge. The symptoms are usually slight, as in all subcutaneous operations, and the blood which has been thereby extravasated is soon absorbed.

BONNET has attempted to contravert the objection, that the divided nerve reunites, by stating, that after its division the extravasated blood remains between the ends of the nerve, and that, afterwards, one part of it is absorbed, and the other becomes organized, and forms a connecting intermediate substance between them. Whether otherwise, by the subcutaneous division of the nerve, the result is rendered more certain, still remains undecided by the experience hitherto had. It must not, however, be overlooked, that several cases which have been related as subcutaneous neuro-myotomies, have produced painful and spasmodic contractions of the muscles (*a*), or it may be doubted whether the trunk of the nerve, or only some little branches of it have been divided (*b*).

The following may be mentioned as examples of the division of nerves, and at different parts. DELPECH and EARLE have cut directly through the ulnar nerve, where it runs behind the inner condyle. ASTLEY COOPER cut out half an inch of the radial nerve, after laying it bare on the *radius*. ABERNETHY and WILSON divided, above the injured part, a nerve wounded in bloodletting. ABERNETHY cut out half an inch of the digital nerve on the middle joint of the finger. MALAGODI cut out a semilunar piece, of a finger's breadth, from the ischiatic nerve in the region of the knee-joint. SWAN cut through the peroneal nerve, at the inner edge of the outer hamstring, DELPECH divided the posterior tibial nerve, whilst on the hinder edge of the shin-bone, laying it and the vessels bare, and separating it from them. MANOVR divided the same nerve behind the inner condyle, in a case of traumatic *trismus*. BUJALSKI cut off both from the outer branches of both the accessory nerves of WILLIS, at their exit from the *m. sterno-mastoideus*, a piece three inches long, but without any satisfactory result. In pains in the heel, according to LENTIN, deep cuts have been made into the heel, and suppuration kept up in them for a long time. From the energetic application of the actual cautery in plantar neuralgia, I have seen the most satisfactory result.

IX—OF AMPUTATION OF THE LIMBS

(*Amputatio Membri*, Lat; *Ablösung der Glieder*, Germ, *Amputation*, Fr)

SHARP, SAMUEL, A Treatise of the Operations of Surgery, &c London, 1761
Eighth Edition

IBID, A Critical Inquiry into the present state of Surgery London, 1761
Fourth Edition

LOUIS, Mémoire sur l'Amputation des grandes Extrémités, in Mémoires de l'Acad de Chirurgie, vol ii p 268, p 355 Paris, 1761-74 4to

BROMFIELD, WILLIAM, Chirurgial Observations and Cases, vol i p 38 London, 1773 8vo

PEZOLD, De Amputatione Membri Gotting, 1778

LARREY, Mémoire sur les Amputations des Membres Paris, 2ⁿ v

ALANSON, EDWARD, Practical Observations upon Amputation, and the After-Treatment London, 1779 8vo

KIRKLAND, T, Thoughts on Amputation, &c London, 1780 8vo

MYNORS, R, Practical Thoughts on Amputations Birmingham, 1783 12mo

POTT, PERCIVAL, Remarks on the necessity and propriety of Amputation, &c, in his Chirurgial Works, vol iii p 351 Edition of 1783.

(*a*) SPERINO CASIMIRINO, Neuralgie grave in Gazette Médicale de Paris, vol ix p 205 de plusieurs rameaux du plexus cervical, 1843

guéri par la Neuro-Myotomie souscutanée, (*b*) RIVIERI, above quoted, p 496

- BELL, BENJAMIN, *A System of Surgery*, vol vi p 301 Edinburgh, 1783
- VAN HOORN, *Spec de iis, quæ in partibus membri, præsertim ossis, amputatione vulneratis notanda sunt* Lugd Batav, 1803
- SCHREINER, *Ueber die Amputation grosser Gliedmassen nach Schusswunden*. Leipzig, 1807.
- DESAULT, *Sur l'Amputation des Membres*; in his *Œuvres Chirurgicales*, vol. ii p 531 Edition of 1812
- GRAEFE, *Normen für die Ablösung grösserer Gliedmassen* Berlin, 1812
- LARREY, *Mémoires de Chirurgie Militaire et Campagne*, vol ii p 451 Paris, 1812-17 8vo
- BENEDICT, *Einige Worte über die Amputation in Kreigspitälern* Berlin, 1814
- ROUX, *Mémoire et Observations sur la réunion immédiate de la Plaque après l'Amputation circulaire des Membres dans leur continuité, suivis du Rapport fait à l'Institut par M M PERCY et DESCHAMPS* Paris, 1814
- IBID, *Relation d'un Voyage fait à Londres*, p 336 Paris, 1814 8vo
- GUTHRIE, G. J., *On Gunshot Wounds of the Extremities requiring the different Operations of Amputation, with their After-Treatment* London, 1815 8vo
- KLEIN, *Praktische Ansichten der bedeutendsten chirurgischen Operationen*. Part I Stuttgart, 1816
- HUTCHISON, A. COPELAND, *Practical Observations in Surgery* London, 1816. 8vo
- IBID, *Some further Observations on the subject of the proper period for amputating in Gunshot Wounds, &c* London, 1817 8vo
- BRÜNNINGHAUSEN, *Erfahrungen und Bemerkungen über die Amputation* Wurzburg, 1818
- MAINGAULT, *Medecine Opératoire, Traite des diverses Amputations qui se pratiquent sur le Corps Humain, représentées par des figures dessinées d'après nature et lithographiées* Paris, 1822 fol
- AVERILL, CHARLES, *A short Treatise on Operative Surgery*, p. 107 London, 1823 sm 8vo First Edition
- KERN, *Ueber die Handlungsweise bei Absetzung der Glieder* Wien, 1826 Second Edition
- HENNEN, JOHN, *Principles of Military Surgery* London, 1829 Third Edition.
- DUPUYTREN, le Baron, *Leçons Orales de Clinique Chirurgicale*, vol iv p 233 Paris, 1834 8vo
- SEDILOT, *De l'Amputation des Membres dans la continuité et la contiguïté, ses avantages et ses inconvénients* Paris, 1836
- SYME, JAMES, *Principles of Surgery* Edinburgh, 1837 Second Edition
- LISTON, ROBERT, *Elements of Surgery*, p. 760, part. ii London, 1840 Second Edition
- ALCOCK, RUTHERFORD, *Lectures on Amputation*, in *Lancet*. 1840-41, vol 1. and ii
- SCHAEFFER, H J, *Dissert de Cultris Amputatoris*. Bonnæ, 1842
- FERGUSON, WILLIAM, *A System of Practical Surgery* London, 1846 Second Edition
- PELLETAN, *Mémoire sur l'Amputation des Membres*, in *Clinique Chirurgicale*, vol iii p 183
- CHELIUS, *Ueber Amputationen*, in *Heidelb klinischen Annalen*, vol 1 part 1
- JAEGER, *Article Amputatio*, in *Handwörterbuch der Chirurgie*, vol 1 p 157
- MALGAIGNE, *Manuel de Medecine Opératoire, fondée sur l'Anatomie pathologique, et l'Anatomie normale*. Paris, 1843 Fourth Edition
- [MANN, J, *Observations on Amputation at the Joints*, in *New York Med Repository*, vol. 7, 1822, and in *Sketches of the Campaigns of 1812, 13, 14, in Canada, &c* Dedham, 1816
- HUBBARD, *On Amputation at the Joints*, in the same Journal, vol 7
- DAVIDGE, *Physical Sketches*. Baltimore 8vo
- SMITH, N R, *Surgical Memoirs* Baltimore, 1831. 8vo
- GEDDINGS, E, *Article Amputation*, in the *American Medical Cyclo-pædia*, vol 1 Philadelphia, 1834. 8vo—G W N L

2678 *Amputation* is the last and most grievous remedy to which art can have recourse, for the purpose of saving the life of a patient by the loss of a limb. The cases which make it necessary have been already mentioned in treating of gunshot wounds, (*par* 346,) compound fractures, (*par* 590,) white swelling, (*par* 254,) carious ulcers, (*par* 886,) and elsewhere.

2679 Amputations may be distinguished into those which are performed in the *continuity of the limbs*, (*Amputationes*,) and those *at joints* (*Exarticulationes*).

2680 The following points must be considered of amputations in general, *first*, the precaution against bleeding, *second*, the formation of such wound that the bone may be properly covered with soft parts, *third*, the sawing off the bone, *fourth*, the stanching the bleeding from the divided vessels, and *fifth*, the proper treatment of the wound formed by amputation.

2681 *Precaution against bleeding* consists in the compression of the principal artery of the limb to be amputated, either by the application of the *tourniquet*, (*par* 283,) or by the fingers of an assistant, or with a proper compressor.

The application of the tourniquet is accompanied with many inconveniences, as if it be placed in the neighbourhood of the part where the amputation is to be performed the muscles will not retract properly, it is often inconvenient to the operator, and prevents the return of the blood through the veins. For these reasons compression of the principal artery by a capable assistant, at least in amputation of the upper limbs and thigh, is preferable to the tourniquet. In amputation of the leg the tourniquet is used, because here tying the ligatures is often difficult, and the assistant compressing the vessel becomes exhausted. Compression must always be made at a spot where the artery is superficial, and the neighbouring bone affords a point of support (*par* 284).

In patients who are weak and have little blood, BRUNNINGHAUSEN recommends, that before the operation the limb should be swathed in a flannel bandage nearly up to the place of the cut, in order to diminish the loss of blood.

[The only real advantage derived from the use of a tourniquet at an amputation, except in cases of compound fracture or wounds, where it had been previously applied to check bleeding, is, that the operator has no dread of a gush of arterial blood when he cuts through the large vessels, if he have any doubt of the capability and firmness of the assistant, to whom compression of the principal artery is intrusted. But if he be trustworthy, the compression is more certainly made with the fingers than with the tourniquet, the pad of which, however well adjusted, will often slip from the vessel if the patient struggle, and become quite useless. One would think compression could scarcely be objected to, in amputations of the smaller parts of the limbs, when it is invariably and necessarily employed in amputations high up through the thigh and upper arm and at the hip and shoulder, and no difficulty is found in practising it at either of those parts.]

CHELIUS has justly objected to the tourniquet, that it prevents the return of the blood by the veins, a circumstance too little remembered in amputation. Bleeding from the arteries is, in general, cautiously guarded against, but bleeding from the veins is thought of no importance, and by some indeed actually advantageous, which is however a most serious mistake. It must not be supposed that when the tourniquet is applied, all flow of blood to the part of the limb below is stopped, for such is not the case, as is decidedly proved by the filling almost to bursting of the superficial veins, and the generally congested state of the whole part, in consequence of which directly the knife begins to cut, the blood streams forth in torrents, frequently with the observation that it is only venous blood, forgetting that this venous blood

must be so much withdrawn from the general circulation, of which the patient not unfrequently soon feels the effect, becomes pallid and covered with cold sweat and now and then swoons. All this depends on the tourniquet bandage which has dammed up the current from below, without any possible benefit.

But admitting for argument's sake, that a free flow of venous blood at an amputation is generally advantageous, which, however, I agree with many others in denying, yet there are occasions and those not unfrequent, where it is positively dangerous and occasionally fatal to the patient. A healthy person who, by wound of, or from severe tearing or compound fracture of a limb, has lost a considerable quantity of blood, and has been so completely pulled down by it, that it is often necessary to administer stimulants and wait for hours till his circulation have recovered, and the immediate effect of the bleeding have gone off, such person cannot bear to lose any blood, and the operator must take every precaution, and it may be even tie the principal artery before amputating, for the purpose of guarding against loss of blood. Neither can a patient who is on the very verge of hectic, the result of any local disease or excited during the progress of a severe injury, bear any loss of blood during an amputation, three or four ounces of venous blood suddenly escaping may be fatal, or endanger him very considerably. For these reasons bleeding from the veins is not to be thought lightly of, and therefore compression by the thumbs is better than the tourniquet, as it checks the great flow of blood to the limb, and does not prevent the return, by the veins, of that blood which has made its way by the side channels, which cannot be closed more by the tourniquet than they are by the thumbs. Some surgeons advise tying the principal artery first before amputating, if the limb be removed near the trunk, and it cannot be doubted this is the safest method, I have done this on two or three occasions, but at other times have taken up the artery directly it was cut through and afterwards finished the operation, and upon the whole I think this is the better practice of the two, when there seems to be a necessity for either — J R S]

2682 The formation of such wound that the bone can be properly covered with soft parts, it has, in general, been attempted to effect in two ways, *a* by cutting circularly into the soft parts down to the bone, or Amputation by the circular cut (*Amputation durch den Zirkelschnitt*, Germ, *Amputation circulaire*, Fr), and *β* by separating the soft parts from the bone in shape of a flap, or Amputation with a flap (*Lappen-amputation*, Germ, *Amputation à lambeaux*, Fr.)

2683 History presents many modes of meeting the just-mentioned requirements by the circular cut. CELSUS (*a*) had already expressly directed that the skin and muscles should at one stroke be cut into down to the bone, that they should be well drawn up, and be again divided from the bone higher up, so that the bone might be covered and union of the parts, drawn over it, might be effected. At a later period, however, this direction was so considerably departed from, that the skin and muscles being merely drawn up, were divided down to the bone with one circular cut, and the bone sawn off.

2684 The impossibility, by this method, of drawing the divided parts over the bone and covering it, necessarily rendered this a violent proceeding, the suppuration was always considerable, the bone stuck out, or was only partially covered, and a bad scar was formed. For these reasons, various modes were tried to save as much skin and muscular substance as would be sufficient for the due and perfect covering of the stump.

2685 Here belong the various methods of dividing the skin and muscles in different steps and with several cuts. PETIT (*b*) divided the skin with a circular cut down to the muscles, separated it a little more,

(*a*) De Medicina, lib vii cap xxxviii. (*b*) Traite des Maladies Chirurgicales, vol iii p 150.

drew it back, cut through the muscles at the edge of the skin so drawn back, and after sawing through the bone, covered the surface of the wound with the skin which had been saved. With this agreed the latter practice of MYNORS (*a*), who considered a pad of flesh unnecessary, he divided the skin with a circular cut, dissected it off to a proper distance, and cut through the mass of muscle vertically down to the bone. Very recently, BRUNNINGHAUSEN (*b*) has followed a similar practice, except that he does not divide the skin by one circular, but by two semicircular cuts, and dissects them back so as to form two semilunar flaps, the muscles are then cut through vertically to the bone.

2686 For the purpose of making a wound with a conical surface in the upper part of which is the bone, LOUIS (*c*) has directed cutting through the skin and superficial muscles with the first cut, to draw them back, and at their edge to cut through the deep muscles down to the bone.

ALANSON (*d*) proposed a particular mode of forming a conical wound surface, to make which when the skin is divided by a circular cut, separated from the muscles and turned back, the knife must be so placed that its edge is directed obliquely upwards and inwards, and whilst carrying it round the whole limb in this direction, all the muscles are cut through to the bone, so that a hollow wound is formed, at the top of which the bone is sawn off. In practice, however, it is found impossible to carry the knife in a circle round the limb as directed, as it cannot travel except in a spiral line (*e*). This method, therefore, found but few adherents (*f*), and was set aside by other manœuvres, by which a conical wound surface could be formed in the muscular substance.

2687 According to GOOCH and BELL (*g*), the skin and muscle should be divided with one circular cut down to the bone, then the knife thrust in about an inch higher between the muscle and the bone and carried round, and lastly, the bone sawn through still higher than the cut through the muscles.

DESAULT (*h*) cut through the muscles layer by layer, always allowing one to retract before he cut through another, and so proceeded till he reached the bone.

RICHTER (*i*) practised a similar method with his fourfold circular cut, in which, with the first circular cut he divided the skin, which he allowed to retract, and at its retracted edge, with three several circular cuts he reached the bone, in doing this, the divided layer of muscles retracted, and those still remaining were cut through higher up.

BOYER (*j*) divides the skin with the first circular cut, and by a second half through the superficial muscles, and on their retraction cut through the deep layer, and finishes by dividing with a bistoury the remaining fibres attached to the bone, together with the *periosteum*.

(*a*) Above cited, p 19

(*b*) Above cited

(*c*) Above cited, p 358

(*d*) Above cited, p 12

(*e*) WANDENBERG, Briefe, vol II part I p 21

(*f*) LODER, Programm De nova Amputatione ALANSONI Jenæ, 1784

(*g*) Above cited, p 340

(*h*) Above cited, p 276

(*i*) Medicinisch und chirurgische Bemerkungen, vol I p 284

(*j*) Traité des Maladies Chirurgicales et les Operations qui leur conviennent, vol XI p 156 Paris, 1822-26 Third Edition

2688 GRAEFE (*a*) again takes up ALANSON's notion of a funnel-shaped cut with one stroke of the knife, and manages it with a sort of leaf-shaped knife, (*Blattmesser*), the blade of which is belled in front, and becomes narrower and narrower towards the handle. When the skin has been divided with one circular cut and drawn back, the belled part of the knife is placed on its edge with the cutting part obliquely upwards carried with a single stroke in this direction around the whole limb, and the muscles are thus cut through to the bone.

2689 DUPUYTREN (*b*), for the purpose of diminishing the pain in the division of the skin and muscles, employed CÆLUS's method (*par* 2683). An assistant drew the skin well back, and he then divided the skin and muscles at *one stroke* to the bone, the muscles hereupon retract, and those still remaining attached are cut through higher, so that in this way a conical wound is produced.

WILHELM operates in like manner (*c*).

2690 In the history of the circular cut the proposals of VALENTIN and PORTAL to prevent the projection of the bone must also be mentioned, according to the former, the muscles should each time be cut through in their greatest degree of extension, according to the latter, just the contrary.

2691 *Flap-Amputations* were first invented by LOWDHAM (*d*) in the seventeenth century, in amputating the leg, he made, from the calf a pillow in shape of a flap, for the purpose of covering the stump. VERDUIN (*e*) and SABOURIN (*f*) afterwards arrogated this discovery. Flap amputations, restricted by their inventor to the leg, were applied to the thigh also by RAYATON (*g*) and VERMALE (*h*), and with them commenced *Amputation with two flaps*. They always made use of flaps, in doing which, the knife was thrust through the whole mass of limb to the bone, carried some distance beyond it, and then the parts divided outwards. LANGENBECK (*i*) forms flaps, either one or two, by a deep cut from without, inwards towards the bone.

Upon flap amputations may further be consulted

SALZMANN, *De novo Amputationis Methodo*. Argent, 1722.

LA FAYE, *Historie de l'Amputation suivant la Methode de VERDUIN et SABOURIN*, in *Memoires de l'Acad. de Chirurg.*, vol. II p. 243.

GARENGEOT, in same, p. 261.

O'HALLORAN, *A Complete Treatise on Gangrene and Sphacelus*, with a new Method of Amputation. London, 1765. 8vo.

SICBOLD, *Dissert. de Amputatione Femoris cum relictis duobus carnis segmentis*. Wirceh, 1782.

2692 POTT's (*k*) method must be considered as a compound of the circular and flap operations, he cut into the muscle first on the one, and then on the other side obliquely from below upwards and thus formed a

(*a*) Above cited, pl. VII fig. 6, 7.

(*b*) SABATIER, *Médecine Opératoire*, vol. IV p. 471. 1824. New Edition.—DUPUYTREN, above cited, vol. III p. 233.

(*c*) *Klinische Chirurgie*, vol. I. München, 1830.

(*d*) YOUNG's *Currus triumphalis e terebinthina*. London, 1679.

(*e*) *Epistola de nova Artuum decurtando rum ratione*. Amstel, 1696.

(*f*) MANGETTI, *Bibliotheca Chirurgica*, vol. II p. 255.



(*g*) LE DRAN, *Traité des Opérations de Chirurgie*, p. 564. Paris, 1742.

(*h*) *Observations de Chirurgie pratique, précédées d'une Nouvelle Methode d'Amputation*. Mannheim, 1767.

(*i*) *Bibliothek für die Chirurgie*, vol. III part II, vol. IV part III.

(*k*) Above cited.

wedge-like wound SIEBOLD's (a) proposal corresponds to it, and consists, after cutting through and drawing back the skin, in making the cut through the muscles obliquely upwards, first on the outer, and then on the inner side, by which a wound is formed as in POTT's method Here also belongs SCHREINER's (b) plan of dividing the skin and muscles with one circular cut down to the bone, and then by cutting upwards on each side with a bistoury to the bone, forming two flaps, which he separated from the bone, and sawed the latter off in the angle

Herewith must also be placed the modes of proceeding which, by LANGENBECK and SCOUTETTEN, are confined to disarticulations, the *oval cut* also used in amputating the continuity of the limb, the *oblique cut* of SEDILLOT, BAUDENS, and MALGAIGNE, the *sloping cut*, of BLASIUS (c), in making which, the soft parts are divided in an oblique surface, or in form of the mouth-piece of a clarinet, or in the form of , so that the point of the cut is on the front of the limb, a little above the part where the bone is sawn through, and the rather rounded base is behind and below SEDILLOT, BAUDENS, and MALGAIGNE, divide in this way, the skin alone, separate it, and divide the muscles higher with a circular cut. BLASIUS, with a peculiar knife makes two cuts through the soft parts, which both pass obliquely to the long and thick diameter of the limb, and unite at their end, by which a wound is made, presenting an obliquely cut out funnel or cornet, and has close below the place of division of the bone, a re-entering  shaped angle to the wound, and two-thirds or the whole of the diameter of the limb lower, a projecting V shaped lip to the wound, which in closing the wound, drops into each corner, but can never be brought directly opposite

2693 When the muscles have been thus divided down to the bone, they are held back by an assistant with a *cleft cloth* (1), at the edge of which the muscular fibres connected with and also projecting from the bone, and the *periosteum*, are divided with a circular cut The left thumb-nail is now placed close to the face of the stump, for the purpose of guiding the saw, which at first and towards the last, when the bone is nearly sawn through, must be moved more slowly, and with shorter strokes (2) Whilst the sawing is in progress, the assistant who holds the limb must not move it either up or down, because in the former case he fixes the saw, and in the latter, breaks the bone If any bony points remain, they must be cut off with bone nippers, or removed with a file or a fine saw

The cleft cloth to keep the muscles back, is better than the *retractors* of BELL and KLEIN Scraping off the *periosteum* is superfluous WALTHER and BRUNNINGHAUSEN divide the *periosteum* by a circular cut about half an inch below where the bone is to be sawn through, and turn it up, so that after the sawing, the end of the bone may be covered by it They imagine that it promotes union

The saw commonly in use is the bone-saw, or POTT's plate-saw

[(1) I do not think there is any great advantage gained by using the cleft cloth, and very rarely employ it, as, by passing the thumb and forefinger on either side of the bone or bones, and pressing the palm of the hand and ball of the thumb against the surface of the stump, the soft parts can be pressed well back, and out of the

(a) Salzburg Med Chirurg Zeitung, vol 11 p 44 1812

(b) Above cited, p 162

(c) Der Schragsschnitt, Eine neue Ampu-

tations Methode, u s w Berlin, 1838 — Handbuch der Chirurgie, vol III p 377 Second Edition — OFFENHEIM's Zeitschrift für die gesammte Medecin Jan, 1843, p 10

way of the saw, which should be applied as closely as possible, to the cut ends of the muscles

(2) It will not be superfluous to say a few words about the use of the saw, which is probably one of the worst-used surgical instruments. A good saw should have its teeth well set off, as the carpenter's expression is, that it may neither clog nor hang in its track, and it should have, proportionally to its size, a heavy back, which renders its steadying more easy, and affords all the weight the saw requires to be loaded with. The too frequent mode of using the saw, is to drop its end, whilst the handle is raised, so that when moved it works obliquely, the operator, at the same time, throwing as much of his own weight as he can conveniently spare upon the handle, as if with the intention of forcing the blade of the saw at one or two strokes through the bone, and then driving it downwards and upwards, as violently and quickly as he can, and often using about as much of the toothed edge as a young violinist does of his fiddle bow. The consequence is, that the saw works badly, is continually jumping out of its track, makes another, and finishes by splintering the bone, and often cutting through it below where it was proposed. To use a saw properly, it should always, where possible, be held and worked horizontally, moving it forwards and backwards without any pressure of the hand, but allowing merely its own weight to keep it on the appointed place, and as it is moved forwards, even its own weight should be lessened, by slightly supporting, instead of pressing down the saw. After drawing the toothed edge first backwards, and then moving it forwards lightly on the bone, till a shallow track is made, it may be moved freely, so that at least two-thirds, or even more of the saw shall act. The strokes should not be quick, but long, and if so made, four or six of them will cut through the thigh- or shin-bone, more quickly and more cleanly than twice as many short, hurried strokes, and without any risk of splintering the bone, or slipping from the part chosen to saw through — J F S

LISTON (a) thinks that working the saw vertically is preferable to horizontally, "for thus, when the section is nearly completed, the uncut part of bone is deep, and less likely to snap on the weight of the limb being allowed to operate, or when undue pressure is made downwards." He thinks, also, that "the regulating of the position of the limb during sawing, should not be intrusted to the assistant alone. He may, from anxiety to facilitate the action of the saw, snap the bone and splinter it, when it has been little more than half divided, or from dread of this, he may lock the instrument, and so delay the completion of the operation. The management of the lower part of the limb should always be by the person using the saw" (p. 764)

I do not think there is more danger in giving the lower part of the limb to an assistant than the upper, for if the operator hold the lower end, the last portion of the bone is just as likely to be snapped through by the muscles above, when they begin to lose the counterpoise of the limb below, if not specially guarded against. This I have seen, again and again, in amputation through the thigh, that when the bone has been sawn through steadily, and without a splinter, the moment the saw has passed through, up jumps the stump.

One point, however, should never be forgotten, to wit, that immediately the soft parts are completely divided, the assistant should grasp the limb below, as near as possible to the place of sawing, and if he have from circumstances, grasped the bone or bones below that which will be sawn through, he should change his grasp, and fix it on the end of the bone just about to be cut through. This specially applies where amputation is performed for diseases of joints, as then the joint is too tender to permit being taken hold of, till its nerves have been divided by the cuts of the operation — J F S]

2694 After the bone has been sawn through, *the divided vessels must be tied*, according to the rules already given (par 291). The principal artery is to be first tied, and afterwards the smaller ones. For this purpose, it is not necessary to relieve the pressure on the arteries, so that the mouths of the vessels should be seen by the spouting of the blood, anatomical knowledge must here guide the operator. All the spouting vessels having been tied, warm water must be allowed to flow over the

wound to ascertain whether there be any little vessel still bleeding. The more carefully the vessels are tied, the less need is there for the application of cold water, which is generally only necessary when there is trickling of blood from vessels which cannot be distinguished, so as to ensure the patient against after-bleeding.

The best material for ligatures is round, not very thick, but sufficiently strong silk threads, either both ends of which may be cut off close to the knot, or only one is cut off at the knot, and the remaining one led the nearest way out to the surface of the wound, where it must be fixed to the skin with sticking plaster (*par* 293). What has been already said (*par* 297) in reference to torsion, applies here.

In the history of amputation, the mode of stanching the blood is of the greatest importance, as its well-doing and less danger are in the closest relation with the manner in which the stanching of the blood is effected. Before AMBROSE PARE, in 1582, re-employed the separate tying of vessels, already known, from GALEN and AETIUS, surgeons endeavoured to stanch the bleeding with boiling oil and pitch, into which the stump was plunged, or with the actual cautery, or the amputation was performed with a red-hot knife. Tying the arteries at first met with violent opposition, and but few supporters (GUILLEMEAU, DE LA MOTTE, and others). From the absence of precaution against bleeding, together with the unfitting form of the ligature instruments, the practice of tying the arteries was very difficult, and the bleeding rendered amputation dangerous, on which account, in many cases, it was not undertaken. Only on the invention of the tourniquet, by MOREL, in 1674, and its improvement by PERIT, in 1718, did amputation become more general. For the stanching of bleeding, however, the vitriol button, actual cautery, the stick, and tourniquet, were still used in preference. The dread of cutting through the artery in tying it when isolated, led to tying the artery and passing the ligature through it, till this, as well as all the earlier modes of stanching the blood, yielded completely to tying the vessel alone. It is incomprehensible that in the present time there should still be some, who, instead of the simple and safe practice of tying, employ the constant application of cold water, or in flap-amputations, the compression of the principal arteries in the flap against the bony stump and even recommend it (*a*).

[The bleeding after an amputation is not always from the arteries, but sometimes though the arteries have been tied, and the tourniquet taken off, and sometimes when the tourniquet has not been used, the larger veins pour out, and will not be stopped, as they usually can be by pressure for a few minutes with the finger. Under such circumstances, they must be tied without hesitation, and generally no evil results follow. One of my late colleagues, TYRRELL, always tied the veins at once, if they seemed disposed to bleed. I have tied the femoral vein many times, and in but a single case with ill consequence, the patient had inflammation and pus in the iliac vein, but as this occasionally happens, without a ligature having been applied, it may be questionable, whether the ligature was the cause of the mischief or not.—J F S.]

2695 When the vessels are all properly tied, after the wound is cleansed from blood, and the surrounding parts are dried, *the dressing must be proceeded with*, which effects the cure of the wound, either by quick union, or by suppuration and granulation.

Many surgeons leave the wound open from six to ten hours, and during this time cover it with sponge or compresses, dipped in cold water, for the purpose of thus guarding against after-bleeding. DUPUYREX (*b*) specially advised this mode of treatment, and followed it in all cases. The advantage of this proceeding is, that if an after-bleeding ensue, the vessel can be at once tied. Small retracted vessels, generally, do not bleed, even if some time be occupied by the operation, they are retracted among the spasmodically contracted parts, but some hours after when this

(*a*) KOCH, De præstantissima Amputationis methodo. Landsch, 1826. On the Journal für Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde vol. xii p. 18.
contrary, compare VON GRAEFE, in his (*b*) Above cited, p. 411.

condition subsides, or there is a greater flow of blood to the wound, they begin to bleed. If the dressing have been applied, the bleeding is first noticed, when it becomes completely penetrated by the blood. The wound is filled with clotted blood, which renders the discovery of the vessels very difficult. I have treated in this way those cases only where peculiar circumstances afforded the probability of an after-bleeding, as a general practice, however, I do not think it advantageous.

[CHELIVS's opinion on this subject is most certainly correct, the exposure of the surface of the stump should be the exception and not the rule, and if practised, should not be continued more than three or four hours, within which time, with due attention the patient's warmth and circulation will generally have recovered the immediate shock of the operation, and the clots in the little vessels will either have been forced out or become so completely fixed as to prevent bleeding. The practice sometimes adopted of covering the whole face of the stump with a thick wad of lint dipped in water, kneading it in, and leaving it on for twelve or fourteen, or even twenty-four hours is bad, as during this time the adhesive matter is poured out, and instead of sticking the surface of the wound together, sticks the lint tightly on, so that it can only be removed with difficulty and with great pain to the patient, and indeed, imperfectly, as the fluffy part of the lint remains tangled in the surface of the stump, the whole of which must therefore be cleared off by suppuration before union can take place. If the surgeon will leave the face of the stump open, and will apply cold water to it, linen which has little or no fluff should be laid lightly over it and not kneaded in, and frequently replaced before it can stick firmly, but a light sponge is still better. Some practitioners leave the stump exposed, not merely to guard against after-bleeding, but because they fancy the union will be better if the surface of the wound have first glazed with the adhesive matter poured out. I have not found much advantage gained by employing this mode of proceeding.—J F S]

2696 To promote quick union, after the circular cut, an expulsive bandage is put on, from the upper part of the stump nearly to the end of the sawn off bone, the edges of the wound are brought together in such close apposition as to form a vertical cleft (1), and in this position are fixed with strips of sticking plaster, passed from one side of the stump to the other, so that the wound is completely covered. Upon the plaster is laid, in the direction of the wound a pledget, and over it a wad of lint, which is fastened with a compress laid crossways over the stump, with some descending turns of a roller, also made to pass over the face of the stump. The tourniquet is applied loosely, so as to compress the artery in case of bleeding. The patient is put to bed, the stump so placed upon a pillow, that the cut surface is a little higher than the nearest joint, and protected (by a cradle) so that it be not pressed by the bed-clothes. On account of the disposition to cold shivering, the patient should be covered up warmly, and take a cup of warm tea, or broth.

The application of the sticking plaster over the expulsive bandage, is preferable to that of putting on the plaster first and the bandage after, because the plaster keeps more firm, does not so easily shift, and does not so readily excite erysipelatous inflammation of the skin (2). I have never noticed, from completely covering up the wound with plaster, any inconvenience from collection of the secretions of the wound, whilst indeed the edges of the wound as they swell, protrude irregularly, and often are completely strangulated if a space be left uncovered between two pieces of sticking plaster (3).

[(1) With regard to the direction in which the edges of the wound should be brought together, it is questionable whether the vertical one is the best, or whether the horizontal one be not preferable, I have tried both again and again, and I am rather more inclined to bring the edges together in a horizontal line, especially in amputations on the lower limb, because without effort and simply by the position on its hind surface, on which the stump rests, the soft parts are kept closer together, whilst if the edges be brought together vertically, the resting part of the stump necessarily tends to keep the cut surfaces asunder. It may be objected, that the hori-

zontal fitting together does not encourage the escape of the fluid from the stump so much as when the edges are brought together vertically, and renders the bagging of matter and sinuses more likely; but this is not the case, and when it happens, depends more commonly on the carelessness with which the after-dressings are made. I have, however, seen many very good stumps made in both ways.

(2) CHELIUS's recommendation of, and reason for, applying a bandage first, and the plaster after are very good, but it must not be supposed a long bandage should be applied, a covering to the stump a single turn thick, is all that is proper or necessary to bring the soft parts well down to the end of the sawn bone, but more than this heats the stump. I do not agree with him in covering the whole face of the stump with plaster, the less of this the better, provided the object of keeping the skin close upon the face of the stump be effected, but I have not generally noticed the protrusion of the swelling edges between the gaps of the plaster, unless the plaster have been too tightly applied, which however is often done, and the lips of the wound dragged together as tightly as possible, a proceeding bad, painful and useless, and generally consequent on too little skin having been saved so that the edges will not, if the wound be *properly* dressed, come together at all. It should be remembered, that the plaster is not to pull the wounded surfaces together, but merely to support them when they are fitted together. I think it therefore better not to fix one end of the strip of plaster on one side, carry it across the face of the stump, drag the edges of the wound together, and fix the other end on the other side, but whilst an assistant gently brings the edges of the wound together with the finger and thumb of each hand above and below, to place the middle of the plaster strap across it, and then run the ends up along the sides of the stump, thus brings the cut surfaces into better contact, and gives all the support necessary without giving the patient pain. The first strap should be put on the middle of the stump, and one or two above and below it, a quarter of an inch apart, that whatever fluid oozes out may readily escape, for otherwise, in nine cases out of ten, most certainly quick union of the cut surfaces will be interfered with, if not prevented, and the wound will have to unite by granulation, and not be cured within eight or ten weeks, instead of three or four as commonly, and sometimes in a fortnight as I have not unfrequently seen. As to the protrusion of the swollen edges of the wound, when this happens it is easily controlled either by merely snipping the tight strap a little, near the wound, or by cutting it across just at the edge of the circular bandage, the plaster with which it is spread being softened by the warmth of the stump readily, in the course of a few minutes allows the strap to move down and the swelling disappears.

As to the plaster for dressing stumps, provided it be not stimulating, it is not of much consequence whichever is chosen. That commonly used in our Hospital practice is soap plaster with a little resin, to make it more sticky, but I prefer the soap plaster alone. TYRRELL thought equal parts of soap plaster and compound frankincense plaster made the best dressing. LISTON prefers a solution of isinglass in spirits of wine, spread on oiled silk, and TORBOCH of Sunderland, recommends caoutchouc web, straps of which are said to be capable, from their elasticity, of yielding to the swelling around the wound. The fact is however, that it is in matter of little consequence what is used, if it do not irritate, and the surgeon may follow his own fancy.

(3) Covering up a stump with pledgets and compress and roller, after the plaster strips are applied, is better left alone, as they heat the stump and encourage suppuration. The stump should be kept as cool as possible, and when the patient is in bed, it is a very good practice to lay a thin, cold, wet linen rag lightly over the stump, and repeatedly renew it. The cradle (4) also, should be merely covered with a sheet, though the patient's trunk and other limbs should be sufficiently covered to keep him warm, without making him hot.

(4) Cradles are generally made of half circles of stiff iron wire, the ends of which are fixed firmly in two pieces of wood, about eighteen inches or two feet long, as a base, above which the wires rise about twelve or eighteen inches, and support the bed-clothes away from the limb. As the comfort to the patient from the use of this apparatus is great, and it cannot always be obtained in country practice, directly when wanted, it is well to know how to make a substitute or makeshift. A common-sized, flat wash-tub hoop, sawn across, and each half sawn down the middle,

furnishes the arches, two, three, or more, as may be needed, and these, having their ends nailed to a lathe on each side, make a very good cradle —J F S]

2697 The dressing after flap-amputation is to be put on in the same way, excepting that if but one flap be made, it must be laid over the surface of the wound, and its edge fitted closely to the corresponding edge of the skin with sticking plaster and compresses, applied in the direction of the flap, and kept in place by a bandage, of which several turns should pass over the front of the flap. If the amputation be with two flaps, both their surfaces must be brought together, and their edges made to fit completely, and so kept with the dressings already directed. Union of an amputation wound with sutures I consider injurious.

[I do not think it of much consequence whether sutures be used or not, in bringing the edges of the wound together, sometimes I use them, sometimes not, as I feel disposed at the time, but I have never seen any inconvenience arise from their employment, and therefore the surgeon, I think, may use his own discretion, in regard to them —J F S]

2698 If the amputation wound be to be cured by suppuration and granulation, then, after having put on the expulsive bandage, a pledget spread with mild ointment must be inserted between the edges, straps of plaster laid transversely across, to bring its edges together, and afterwards a compress and bandage, as already mentioned.

[I can scarcely imagine a case in which this treatment of a stump can be called for. Occasionally, indeed, it happens that the surface of a stump will become sloughy, and then must unite by granulation, but to make a positive determination to promote union by granulation from the first, can hardly be warranted under any circumstances —J F S]

2699 The further treatment of the patient and of the wound must be conducted according to the rules laid down for wounds in general.

The accidents which may ensue after amputation are, after-bleeding, violent inflammation, erythema, torpor, gangrene, very copious secretion and bagging of matter, nervous symptoms, protrusion of the bone, suppuration, and exfoliation of its edge, and ulceration of the soft parts.

2700 The patient should observe the strictest bodily and mental quiet. On the first day he should take merely a little broth and almond milk. An assistant conversant with the use of the tourniquet should be near him; and dressings and every necessary for tying vessels should be in the bed-chamber.

If nothing untoward occur, if the general reaction keep up, and if in the stump inflammation ensue within the bounds necessary for the union of the wound, the dressing may be left till fouled by the discharge from the wound, or its renewal on account of ill smell be required. If the discharge be very slight, it often dries up quickly, and the dressings may be left off in the third week, when, after removing the first dressing, I have found the wound completely healed.

In taking off the dressings, all its clinging portions should be well softened with lukewarm water, and in doing this, as well as in re-applying the dressing, dragging the ligature-threads should be carefully avoided. Every day, or every other day, or still less frequently, according to the quantity of discharge, should the dressing in this way be replaced. If any parts remain ununited, the clotted blood or the pus must be emptied by gentle pressure. On the seventh or eighth day, it may be attempted to

remove the ligatures on the small vessels with a gentle pull, and those of the larger ones towards the twelfth and sixteenth. They, however, often remain for a longer time, being held fast by the granulations, the ligature must then be twisted between the fingers, and pulled at the same time (1). I have never seen inconvenience from the ligatures being long retained. The same plan is to be continued till the scarring of the wound be completed, and for some weeks after, the stump must be covered up, and the scar protected from the dragging of the muscles with a bandage. An artificial leg can only be fitted when the scar has become quite tough and the edge of the bone is rounded.

The general treatment must depend on the different periods of the cure, and according to the condition of the general health. Proper regulation of the diet, if no particular symptoms occur, renders the use of medicine in most cases superfluous.

BENEDICT'S (a) mode of treatment in which the stump is wetted with spirits of wine and bark, and valerian and volatile stimulants given internally at the same time, immediately after the operation, is generally objectionable.

[(1) I am not disposed, even when a ligature is retained three or four weeks, to do more than make a gentle pull upon it, for I have known awkward consequences from greater energy. If the ligature, therefore, cannot be got away easily, it is better to fasten its end to a thin piece of whalebone, fixed with sticking plaster on the side and bent over the face of the stump, so as to form a spring, the gentle and constant pull which this makes, generally brings the ligature away in two or three days — J. R. S.]

2701 Should *after-bleeding* occur, it must be managed as already directed in the treatment of wounds in general (par. 302). If it be not considerable, but from small vessels immediately after the amputation, the tourniquet must be screwed tight, and cold water poured over the stump for some time. But if the bleeding be greater, if it come from the branches of an artery, or from the trunk itself, then after the tourniquet has been properly tightened, the dressing must be removed, the wound cleared of the clotted blood, and the bleeding vessel tied. If this cannot be done, a sponge dipped in ice-cold water must be applied immediately upon the wound, and pressure also made upon it. Plugs strewed with styptic powders, and bound on with a compressive bandage, may also be here useful (1). If the after-bleeding come on with smart fever, with violent beating of the arteries, and great heat in the stump, it may often be stayed by a free bloodletting, and by continued cold applications to the stump.

If the bleeding happen later, and cannot be stanchd by either of the above-mentioned means, which is usually the case, because the edges of the wound are for the most part united, or the walls of the arteries, on account of their inflammatory condition, baffle the operation of any ligature, the trunk of the vessel must be cut down upon and tied at some distance from the seat of amputation (2). This practice is simple and safe, as the experience of DUPUYTREN, DELPECH, ZANG, and myself have proved.

The so-called *parenchymatous bleeding*, where the blood trickles from the whole surface of the wound as from a sponge, depends either on irritation of the wound being kept up by improper or too tight dressing, or

on the loss of tone of the capillary vessels, or on copious suppuration, in weakly cachectic persons. In the first case, the dressing must be properly adjusted, and every thing which can irritate the wound removed, in the second, those means must be employed which will raise the tone of the capillary system, as the mineral acids and quinine, cold applications and other styptics must be made to the stump with moderate pressure, and even the actual cautery (3) or tying the trunk of the artery above the bleeding part, resorted to (a)

When in ossification or cartilaginous thickening of the arteries, their tying with a broad tape does not secure against after bleeding, nothing remains, if this happen, but smart application of the actual cautery, or tying the principal trunk above the amputation (b)

[(1) I do not think the application of a tourniquet to arrest bleeding is advantageous, as the blood will find its way into the veins and they will bleed. But I think it best, if the bleeding occur within a few hours after the operation, to open the stump completely, and clear away every particle of clotted blood, and especially, to get it out of all the chinks between the muscles. If this be done, and the stump exposed to the air for an hour or two, it frequently ceases to bleed. If any vessels be found bleeding, they must be at once taken up. I do not like plugs, either simply such, or with the addition of styptics, as they always irritate, and usually are inefficient.]

(2) It is only in very rare cases that the principal artery should be tied at a distance from the stump, and in general I do not believe it called for. It does not often happen that the bleeding is at first so alarming as to warrant even disturbing the stump, for I have several times seen bleeding occur two or three times during the course of cure, and yet, merely by keeping the patient as low as his condition will permit, and the stump cool, no further mischief ensues. But when the bleeding recurs again and again, and increases in quantity, there is always reason to suspect that there is a cavity within the walls of the stump, into which the bleeding vessel opens, and that the irritation of the clot therein keeps up the bleeding. If this seem probable, the finger must be gently insinuated between the edges of the wound, till the whole cavity be laid open, and then the entire clot must be cleared away, and if possible, the vessel which has bled must be found. If it do not then bleed, it had better be left exposed to the air, and often this simple proceeding puts an end to the business. But should it bleed again, I think, from my own experience, and from the practice of others which I have observed, that it is better to follow a bleeding vessel up the wound, and more especially, if it be near the edge, as then, a probe having been passed into it, the skin may be cut through, and the vessel easily and properly secured. This seems preferable to tying the main trunk, by which the supply of blood necessary for the union of the wound is, in general, either completely cut off, or withheld for some days, and a sloughing condition is the result. And sometimes even the collateral circulation is so free that tying the principal artery will not stop the bleeding.]

(3) The use of the actual cautery in after-bleeding especially, if it come on some days subsequent to the operation is excellent practice. Some examples of it I have already mentioned (*par* 302, *note*)—J F S.]

2702 If *violent inflammation of the stump* occur, it must be reduced to proper bounds, by less tight application of the dressing, by continual cold applications, and by keeping the patient cool. If the inflammation be so great, that it is accompanied with much fever, it will require, according to the patient's constitution, a strictly antiphlogistic treatment.

If there be an erythetic condition, as frequently happens with very sensitive persons, in which the stump is very tender, painfully tense, and burning, the heat much raised, the redness of the edges of the skin and wound very slight, the patient exceedingly restless, the pulse contracted

(a) CHELIUS, Ueber Nachblutung nach Amputationen, in Heidele klinisch Annalen, vol iii part iii p 337

(b) CHELIUS, Bericht ueber die Errichtung der chirurgischen Klinik, p 16.

and quick, and the countenance anxious, ice-cold water must be applied to the stump, till the heat be diminished, and internally *aqua lauro-cerasi*, opium with nitre, almond milk, oily mixtures and purgative elysters, must be given, and the patient should take light nourishing food. If the inflammation be accompanied with erythism, leeches and emulsions with camphor and nitie must be employed

The cause of death after amputation, is not unfrequently inflammation of the vessels, in some cases the veins, in others the arteries are inflamed, often even to the heart, and sometimes filled with pus. In such instances, the stump is excessively tender, accompanied with severe shiverings, and very depressing sweats. Local bloodletting and cold applications, with calomel internally, must be here used

2703 An *insufficient degree of inflammation*, or a *torpid state*, in which the stump is little or not at all painful, the warmth little, even less than natural, the wound flabby and pallid, with a frequent secretion of serous or clammy ichor, the patient very much depressed, and the pulse very small, weak, and quick, requires both a general and local strengthening and exciting mode of treatment. The stump must be bathed with spirituous aromatic remedies, covered with aromatic poultices, mixed with camphor, the dressing moistened with spirit of camphor, or of turpentine, the edges of the wound washed with them, and some even injected into it

2704 *Sloughing* requires various treatment according to its cause. (*par* 71)

2705 In *copious suppuration*, strengthening remedies must be used both internally and externally. If collections of pus form, its free escape should to the utmost be provided for. With this view a part of the wound not being drawn together with sticking plaster, the pus should be emptied by moderate pressure and injections, and a proper bandage applied. It is rarely necessary to make use of the knife

2706 *Protrusion of the bone* is either the result of an improperly performed operation, in which too little soft parts are preserved, and these with difficulty drawn over the bone, or copious suppuration and a torpid state come on, in which the muscles and cellular tissues visibly waste and retract. In the former case, if the muscular surface itself do not project in a rounded form, nothing can be done but waiting for the exfoliation of the bone, to promote which, the marrow must be destroyed, and a bougie dipped in spirits of wine, thrust into its cavity, or the projecting bone must be sawn off. But if the muscular mass do protrude, the superficial muscles must be pressed back, a portion of those attached to the bone removed, and the bone itself sawn off at the necessary height. In the latter case, I have almost invariably observed a fatal result from wasting suppuration. Proper general and local treatment of this torpid state, and when it is removed, and the soft parts have not applied themselves over the bone, which, however, I have frequently noticed, then the above-mentioned destruction of the marrow in the projecting piece of bone, for the purpose of encouraging its exfoliation, or sawing off the bone, is the only thing which can be done. Pushing forwards the muscles and skin, by bandaging, will not in this case prevent the protrusion of the bone, on the contrary, every bandage which makes much pressure, and draws the parts together, renders this state worse, as it increases the consuming suppuration and the wasting absorption

[Protrusion of the bone is one of the most tiresome and vexatious consequences of amputation, as, although it more frequently arises from the circumstances mentioned by CHELIUS, yet it occasionally happens, when, although at the time of the operation an ample covering of soft parts had been preserved, after-bleeding comes on some days afterwards, and the wound requiring to be opened completely once or twice, or even more, the soft parts retract, cannot be restored to their first situation, and the bone protrudes. Or sometimes, though there be plenty of soft parts, the dressings may have been too tightly applied, and the soft parts being pressed by it over the bone, slough, even although the mischief be quickly discovered and the pressure removed. Exfoliation, however, is not always the necessary consequence, for I have seen instances in which a bone protruding half an inch has not lost its vitality, but itself granulates, and is also covered by the granulations of the soft parts, and the stump, by careful dressing, heals as well as can be desired, though slowly, and becomes well shaped. When exfoliation does take place, it is often confined to a small portion of, or a mere ring of the end of the bone, and then scarring soon follows. But occasionally, though rarely, the bone dies, to some distance, from the face of the stump, and a long portion is thrown off. I hardly, however, recollect an instance in which any material inconvenience even, excepting retarding the cure, much less serious symptoms, have arisen in consequence. The wound generally heals, except a small ring of granulations around the bone, and there is little trouble with it.]

For these reasons, I cannot agree with the violent proceeding of exciting exfoliation by destroying the cancellous structure, nor even with the less severe operation of sawing off the end of the protruded bone, as it is impossible to know to what distance the mischief has extended. The case simply requires to be treated as if no bone protruded, by bringing the soft parts forward with gentle rolling, and when the bone is certainly dead and protruded, then to make occasional and gentle attempts to remove it by pulling it with dressing or other forceps — J F S.]

2707 In *necrosis of the bone*, either only a thin piece of the surface, or a complete ring of it may be dead, in the former case, the necrosed piece is usually removed by absorption, in the latter, it exfoliates, up to which time the opening leading to the bone, must be kept duly open, mild injections made, and when the separation is completed, it may be pulled out.

[Sometimes very enormous pieces of protruding bone exfoliate, being thrown off from a considerable distance beyond the face of the stump. There is in St Thomas's Museum a piece nine inches long, which came away from the stump of a thigh-bone. I recollect seeing this removed, by merely drawing it away, after several months, with dressing-forceps. The patient had not been further inconvenienced by it, than by his cure being retarded. Such cases are best left to nature, at least some half dozen cases I have seen, were left alone, gave the patient no pain, did not irritate his constitution, and came away in due time. The practice of causing exfoliation, by destroying the *medulla*, as recommended in the preceding paragraph, cannot be for a moment entertained — J F S.]

2708 *Ulceration of the bone or of the soft parts* is almost invariably the consequence of some dyscrasic disease, which must be met by proper treatment. Continued superficial ulceration of the soft parts is frequently the consequence of improper dressing, or of its too early removal. A fungous growth from the medullary hole may, according to my experience, in most cases be got rid of by proper compression, and by touching it with lunar caustic, but when any dyscrasy is in causal relation to it, corresponding treatment must be employed.

[According to my experience, a fungous growth from the medullary cavity is of no consequence, and generally, the granulations inosculate with those of the soft parts, and there the matter ends, sooner or later, without further notice — J F S.]

2709 As regards the *preference of the several modes of proceeding in amputation of the limbs in their continuity*, I must, according to my own

experience, prefer amputation by the circular cut, and that method indeed, in which the skin is divided and drawn back, and at its edge the cut carried vertically through the muscles down to the bone, and then the muscles still remaining attached to the bone cut through still higher, and thus a conical surface of wound formed. The superior advantages ascribed to the flap-operation, to wit, a better covering of the stump with muscle, more speedy union, and therewith a shortening of the cure, over the circular operation just recommended, are groundless. In reference to the first point, BRUNNINGHAUSEN (a) makes a remark which I have also observed, that the covering of the stump with muscle may indeed be effected at the moment of union and for some time, but that after a longer period the bone is merely covered with skin (1). On the other hand, after amputating the thigh with merely saving skin, I have never seen protrusion of the bone. But it must be held as an objection to flap-operations, that tying the vessels which are obliquely cut through, and often wounded in several places, is more difficult; and the number of vessels to be tied is always greater than with the circular cut, that the wound is larger, and therefore, if union do not take place, wasting suppuration is to be earlier feared. In other respects, I do not consider the dispute as to the preference of the circular or the flap-operation of so much consequence as many do, as I am convinced that the successful result depends not merely on the *mode of operation*, but on the manner of its performance, and specially, on the proper conduct of the after-treatment. The flap-operation, however, must always be considered more suitable when the amputation is performed at the upper third of the thigh, when the limb cannot be brought into a proper posture for performing the circular cut, and when the destruction of the soft parts is such, that by the flap considerable saving may be effected. I also admit, that in flap-operations, the knife suffers less than in circular operations, a circumstance of importance in Military Surgery, and that, with artificial joints, or fractures of bone requiring amputation, there may be advantage in the flap-operation (b).

(1) This observation, as regards both flap and circular amputations, will be found confirmed by every one who examines a stump a sufficient length of time after its complete healing. Although LANGENBECK (c) believes the contrary, and that it does not happen in his mode of operating, "in which the stump becomes corpulent, and the bone being completely rounded by absorption, cannot press against the muscles," I must, however, dispute that this thickening of the stump does occur after every well performed amputation, but depends only on the skin and underlying cellular tissue, and it is a great mistake to refer it to the muscular mass. LANGENBECK may probably bear this in mind in his further observations, especially if he have the opportunity of dissecting a body which has died long after amputation, and I am convinced he will find it necessary to retract this statement. That the cure of the wound by agglutination or by suppuration makes a difference, as BLASIUS supposes, and can only be observed after the cure by quick union of the muscular bolster, I cannot, from my own experience, assent to.

(a) Above cited, p 58

(b) CHELIUS, Bemerkungen über die Amputationen, in Heidelb klin Annal, vol 1 p 190 — BECK, Ueber der Vorzüge der Lappenbildung bei der Amputationen die Continuität der Gliedmassen und die ihr zukommenden Operations, etc. Freiburg, 1819 — KLEIN,

above cited, in VON GRAEFE und VON WALTHER's Journal, vol vii p 173 — LANGSTAFF, Practical Observations on the healthy and morbid changes of Stumps, in Med Chir Trans, vol xvi p 128 1830

(c) Nosologie und Therapie der chirurgischen Krankheiten, vol iv p 313

TEXTOR (a) has only under certain conditions given preference to the old mode of treatment with the circular, or does he usually prefer the latter?

[LISTON is so great an advocate for flap-operations, to the entire exclusion of the circular, that in his *ELEMENTS OF SURGERY*, he does not even describe the latter operation, giving as reasons for its omission, that "its inferiority to the method by flaps, is so obvious, and so generally acknowledged, that detail of the different steps of the operation is altogether unnecessary. It is more tedious in performance, more painful to the patient, does not afford so good a covering for the end of the bone, and consequently, not so convenient and useful a support for an artificial limb, and the cure of the wound is protracted. The stump is almost always conical, the end of the bone, is ultimately at least, covered only by integument, and from even very slight pressure, this is apt to ulcerate, exfoliation of the bone follows to a greater or less extent, or unhealthy ulcer of the soft parts continues along with *caries* of the bones, and partial death of its surface, and at length it becomes necessary either to perform a second amputation, or to curtail the length of the bone. It may sometimes succeed tolerably well when there is but one bone when there are two, it is altogether inadmissible. In very muscular limbs, when amputation is demanded on account of destruction of the bones and joints, with laceration of the soft parts, as when the patient is not required to have pressure made on the stump, it suits well to make the flaps of integument only, and to cut the muscles short. The advocates for the circular amputation wish it to be believed, (and this is their main argument,) that the exposed surface of the flaps is much greater than that in their favourite method, * * * and have measured, it is said, the area of the one and the other, and given their verdict in favour of the roundabout incision. The accompanying drawings (pp 770, 71) from nature, and the corresponding diagrams, speak pretty plainly in favour of the other, (the flap) method. In the first there is a cone formed by the cut skin and muscles, with a corresponding hollow and ragged cavity, and the second set shows two smooth nearly triangular surfaces." (pp 769, 70)]

As regards these serious objections to circular operations, I must observe, that in the large hospital with which I am connected, for many years, I scarcely ever witnessed the performance of any other than circular amputations, except on the forearm, and that the ugly consequences which LISTON has detailed, were of great rarity, and not, I believe, attributable to the mode of operation. Of late years, however, more flap-operations have been performed among us than previously and probably, their relative number is now about the same. I have performed about an equal number of each, and the result has been so nearly the same, that in most cases, I hardly think one is to be preferred to the other. The flap-operations are more smart and showy in their performance, but in their result may be as untoward and unsatisfactory as circular operations have been stated to be. The true cause of the well or ill doing of the case is to be found in the proper or improper dressing of the stump, not merely immediately after the operation, but up to the complete union of the wound. A stump may be plentifully and superfluously covered with soft parts at the first dressing, yet if not properly managed, or if under peculiar circumstances, the patient have been very restless, and continually moving the limb, the soft parts get displaced, unite awry, and the bone protrudes more or less, or presses so against the soft parts as to cause them to slough. I have seen this occur in flap as well as in circular amputations, and I am convinced that in most cases the fault is in the dressing, and not in the operation, whichever it may be.

I believe, with FERUSSON (b), that "if rapidity is to be taken as the test of superiority, the flap-operation must be allowed the preference, but in the hands of a good surgeon, the difference of time required for the efficient performance of either, seems of so little consequence, that such a calculation should not be taken into account * * * I cannot but think, that the same hand which rapidly and safely completes the flap incision, would with almost equal facility, if equally well trained, accomplish the circular" (pp 151, 52). And I also agree with him, that "the comparative extent of cut surfaces in the respective operations seems of trifling import, a few inches more or less, provided always that a good stump is left, will never determine the issue of an operation" (p. 152).

FERUSSON also remarks, in reference to amputation through the calf of the leg and at the shoulder-joint, that "in either of these cases, and whether the operation

has been by flap or by circular wound, the stumps are at last so much alike in certain parts of the body, that it is occasionally difficult, after the lapse of years, to say whether an amputation has been by one mode or the other, at all events when such distinction can be drawn from the shape of the cicatrices, it is evident that the end of the bone is covered by much the same thickness of soft parts in one instance as in the other. If there has been a full fleshy stump shortly after the operation, all muscular fibre has at last disappeared, and the skin with a substance resembling condensed cellular texture, alone covers the bone" (pp 153, 54) "The correctness of these observations must be fully admitted, as must also that "this substance, undoubtedly, gives great protection to the end of the bone, and its presence is absolutely necessary," (p 154,) not, however, as "a useful support for an artificial limb," as LISTON states, for in no case, if an artificial limb be properly adjusted, does it bear on the end of the stump, but if it be made to do so, it may be pretty certainly expected that the part exposed to pressure will ulcerate, and this perhaps be followed by exfoliation of bone.

So far as my own experience proves, flap-operations in the continuity of the bone may be performed as successfully as circular operations on every limb but the leg, in which the calf muscles are so bulky, that it is often difficult to get the skin well over them, if they be left, and I do not think the cure is so quick as with the circular. But if a skin flap be made and the muscles cut through directly, I do not think more time is gained than by the circular operation. There is, however, a more serious objection to flap-amputation through the calf, in the greater frequency of after-bleeding, this has occurred to me two or three times, and the number of vessels I have had to take up and the sloughy condition of the whole one, and its tedious union by granulation have almost induced me to determine never to operate on the leg but with the circular.

On any other part, I believe it is of little consequence which of the two operations is performed. Some surgeons have been accustomed to practise one and some the other mode, and thus having acquired experience, preferred their own method. I have employed both, and shall probably continue to do so, believing, with the exception I have made, that either will answer equally well, provided due attention be paid to the dressing throughout the whole course of the cure, without which all the objections that have been made to either will most certainly be verified — J F S.]

2710 Opinions are divided as to the preference of uniting the amputation wound by quick union, and its cure by suppuration and granulation, the former method has, however, the most supporters, and is, generally, the most proper. As for the rest, many practitioners have exaggerated the evils accompanying the cure by suppuration and granulation. When in this treatment the rules already laid down be observed, the wound not stuffed with lint, and its union not prevented at bottom, but merely at the edges of the skin, according to my experience, the cure proceeds as quickly as with quick union, for the wound after amputation of large limbs never takes place by complete agglutination, in the strict sense of the word. The cure of the wound by suppuration and granulation is specially proper for those cases where the patient has long been subject to ulcers and considerable suppuration, where the quick suppression of the discharge has ill consequences, and translations to the cavities of the body may take place, where issues and other drains are not always able to prevent these evil results (a) KLEIN, TEXTOR, and others, have denied these statements.

This is also DUPUYTREN's (b) opinion. He considers that dressing of the amputation wound, by which it is at every point closely united, as injurious, as a complete glutination does not follow, and by the collection of the discharge in the bottom of the wound, injurious consequences ensue. He collects all the ligatures into a bundle, which he carries out at one corner of the wound, and if this bundle be not

(a) RUST, Ueber die Amputation grosseren Ghedmassen, in his Magazin, vol vi p 337.

(b) Above cited, p. 417

sufficiently thick, he increases its size in rare cases, by adding charpie to it. The results of this practice are more favourable than those in which the edges of the wound are completely brought together. Only in amputations required for injuries, and which are at once performed, does he close the wound, in all cases where long continued disease with irritation and suppuration have rendered amputation necessary, the above treatment should be had recourse to, as with complete bringing together, inflammation of internal parts, especially of the belly, may occur.

[Among English Surgeons there is no difference of opinion, as to the mode in which union of an amputation wound is to be attempted. In all cases it is endeavoured and hoped to produce quick union, whether by sticking plaster or by sutures and linen dipped in cold water. The object is to promote adhesive not suppurative inflammation, as the patient's constitution suffers less from the former than the latter, and the cure is infinitely quicker. The fear of *melastasis* in consequence of the sudden checking of a drain upon the constitution, by the removal of a limb having a large ulcer upon it, or in a case of compound fracture or other injury where the discharge is profuse, is amongst English surgeons little thought of, as their experience proves it to be, except in very rare cases, without foundation. And the usual rallying of the patient's powers after the amputation of such limb, which at once puts a stop to the drain on the constitution, and relieves the irritation of the nervous system affords no inducement to follow DUPUYRENN'S practice of establishing another after getting rid of one suppurating wound. Experience as to success is the only way by which the correctness of practice can be proved, and the results of English practice in regard to amputation will prove its superiority, if fully carried out, and the necessary and only necessary, dressings for keeping the edges of the wound together, be employed, without swathing in rollers and cross bandages, and even in wollen nightcaps, which in my earlier days I have seen, employed, the only effect of which is that they encourage the suppurative and discourage the adhesive process — J. E. S.]

OF RESULTS OF AMPUTATION

This is a subject of the highest consideration to the surgeon as regards his decision on the performance of this operation, and his expectation of the success resulting therefrom. BENJAMIN PHILLIPS (a) has given a highly interesting paper on this very serious topic, and the result of his inquiry is, that the mortality after amputation in France, Germany, America, and England together, is 23 $\frac{7}{8}$ per cent.

Dr LAWRIE (b) has also occupied himself with the same important matter, and draws his conclusions from a series of 276 cases of amputations of all kinds, performed in the Glasgow Infirmary, from which it appears there were 176 recoveries, and 100 deaths, or a proportion of deaths to recoveries as 1 to 1.76.

POTTER (c) about the same time gave to the Medico-Chirurgical Society an account of the amputations performed in University College Hospital, from June 1835 to January 1841, amounting to 66, with their results, among which there were only 10 deaths, and three of these were among 10 cases of primary amputation for accident.

I now give a brief account of 54 amputations which I performed between the years 1835 and 1840 inclusive, at St Thomas's Hospital, some particulars, of which I shall give more at length, after the description of the several amputations —

(a) Observations arising out of the Results of Amputations in different Countries, in London Medical Gazette, vol. xii p 457 1838

(b) On the Results of Amputation, in Lon-

don Medical Gazette, vol. xvii p 304 1841

(c) Results of Amputations at University College Hospital, London, statistically arranged, in Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, vol. xvii p 155 1841

a posture between sitting and lying The sound limb should be supported on a stool and held by one assistant Another holds the diseased limb at the knee-joint in such a way that the leg be bent at an obtuse angle towards the thigh, which itself is a little bent on the groin (1) A third assistant compresses with his fingers or with a compressor, the femoral artery on the horizontal branch of the *pubes* (2) A fourth standing on the outside of the thigh, encircles it with both hands, and draws the skin well up so that there shall be no folds (3), and a fifth gives the instruments to the operator (4).

Compression of the artery by an assistant is preferable to the application of the tourniquet, which can generally be only employed when the amputation is performed at the lower third of the thigh, and the place at which it must then be put on is the upper third of the thigh

[(1) Except when the injury or disease is in the leg, this direction cannot be followed out therefore, as, at least with us, the greater number of amputations through the thigh are performed for disease in the knee-joint, and that part is commonly fixed, or its slightest movement so agonizing when there is ulceration of its cartilages, that any change of its usual posture is not warrantable, the surgeon must be content with his assistant merely keeping the limb steady in any position it can be conveniently held Occasionally, indeed, the leg can only be held on a pillow, and not till the soft parts have been cut through can the knee be grasped to steady the limb, whilst the bone is sawn

(2) In pressing on the artery at the groin, a very common mistake is to press the vessel down into the thigh, by which it is thrust upon the muscles, and can only be compressed by great exertion on the part of the assistant, and with much unnecessary pain to the patient The pressure should always be a little inclined upwards towards the belly, and then the artery can be thrust against the bone and with little effort It is of great importance, that the assistant who is intrusted with this serious charge, should be well up to his business, he should be well satisfied of the position of the vessel, and his capability of commanding it with ease and certainty, and not have to be fumbling about for it during the course of the operation Having determined this, it is not right that the patient should be subjected to the pressure longer than absolutely needed, therefore having adjusted his hands, which is best done by placing one thumb on the vessel and the other above it, and grasping the sides of the thigh with both hands, he waits till the operation actually commences, and directly the knife touches the skin firmly presses upon the vessel

(3) This assistant is superfluous, as the operator can himself better retract the skin to the extent he desires, by grasping the thigh with the whole of his left hand

(4) These preliminary directions may by some be considered superfluous, but they are very far from so, as upon the thorough knowledge of the duty of each assistant, and his strict attention to that and none other, depends the easy course of the operation Of this I apprehend no one will doubt, who has had experience in the instruction of students —J F S]

2712 In performing the *circular operation*, the operator standing on the outside of the thigh proceeds in the following manner Carrying his right hand, in which he holds a straight bistoury, under the thigh over to its outer side, he places its edge vertically about a finger's breadth above the knee-cap, but always according to the thickness of the thigh, about three or four inches below the part where the bone is to be sawn through, and carrying it in a circular line around the whole thigh, at once divides the skin and underlying cellular tissue down to the *fascia lata* The assistant now again draws back the skin throughout its whole circumference, and the operator makes at the edge thus drawn back some slight cuts, by which the cellular tissue connecting the skin is divided, and the latter can be drawn back two fingers' breadth

If the skin be not divided at one continuous circular cut, the cut upon the under

part of the thigh must be first made, and then from the inner end of this the second is carried over the front of the thigh into the outer end of the first. The mere drawing back the skin just mentioned, is better than separating and making flaps of it. If the larger amputating knife be used for this purpose, the cut will be less regular.

[Notwithstanding CHELIUS prefers the circular cut and simple retraction, I think the skin fits better on the face of the stump, if, after that is done, it be divided about an inch vertically on either side, so as to make a sort of flap. The largeness of the knife is not of much consequence, but the best for the performance of the operation is a heavy-backed knife, which cuts more certainly and correctly. I do not see any necessity for changing the knife, as CHELIUS recommends, one knife ought to be sufficient for the performance of the whole operation — J. R. S.]

2713 The operator now, sinking on his right knee, carries the large straight amputating knife, which he grasps with his whole right hand, the upper part of the handle resting between the thumb and forefinger, and the rest of it enclosed by the other fingers, beneath the thigh, over to its outside, places its edge vertically at the edge of the retracted skin, and puts the thumb and forefinger of the left hand upon the fore part of the back of the knife (1). He then cuts through first the muscles on the outer side down to the bone, whilst he bears the knife towards himself and downwards, carrying it round in a circle with a firm stroke, and cuts through the muscles down to the bone. At the moment when the knife reaches the back of the thigh the operator rises and finishes the cut, standing. The assistant who had drawn back the skin, now grasps, with both hands in the muscular cut, in such way that the thumb above and the finger below cross, and draw back the superficial muscles, after which those still remaining attached to the bone are divided higher by a circular cut. A third cut is now made in like manner, by which the *perosteum* is also divided. By means of a cleft cloth, the uncleft part of which is placed on the hind part of the thigh, and its ends carried on both sides of the bone to the front, the assistant holds back the muscles, and the bone is sawn through where the *perosteum* has been divided (2).

Cutting through the muscles on the outside of the thigh, whilst the knife is drawn towards the operator and downwards has the advantage that the whole edge is made to act, and that it is not necessary to carry the knife round upon the outside of the thigh, to *throw* it, that is so to change the true position of the hand on the handle of the knife, that the thumb is on the back, and the other fingers on the opposite side of the handle.

[(1) I do not see any particular advantage in placing the fingers of the left hand upon the end of the knife blade, at all events in this country, we are accustomed to use the knife with the right hand only.]

I may take the opportunity here of hinting to the young operator, that the knife is not to be, as I have occasionally seen it, forcibly jammed through the muscles down to the bone, and the circular cut completed with the smallest possible quantity of the hind part of its blade. Knives are not chisels, as this practice would seem to imply, but they may be compared to very delicate saws, and as every one knows a saw will only act well, when it moves in a long stroke, just so is it with the knife, of which the cutting part, whether a small portion only, or successive portions of it be used, must be constantly in motion, continually drawn along the part it has to cut, which it will then cut readily, and not violently forced through, as some operator's fancy it very clever to do.

(2) I prefer spreading my left hand over the face of the stump and thrusting the soft parts back, to an assistant's aid with a cleft cloth, whilst sawing through the bone — J. R. S.]

2714 After tying the vessels and clearing the wound from blood, and drying the surrounding parts, a roller must be applied from the uppermost part of the stump, in descending turns, nearly as low as the end of

the bone, for the purpose of drawing the skin and muscles gently together. The wound is now brought together in a vertical direction with strips of sticking plaster of sufficient length, placed across it, upon these a pledget spread with some mild ointment is applied, a wad of lint and over it a cross bandage, two ends of which come up on the sides, and the others before and behind the thigh, and the ends confined with a circular bandage, a few turns of which are to be passed over the face of the stump.

[The roller first and the straps of sticking plaster after, with one strap passing over the whole length of the wound, and a circular strap to confine the ends of the straps, are all that are requisite. No wad of lint, cross bandage, or second roller are required —J F S]

2715 *Amputation through the thigh with two flaps* is thus performed. The patient having been placed as for the circular operation, the precautions taken against bleeding, and the assistants stationed as before, the operator standing on the outside of the limb, with the fingers and thumb of his left hand grasps the flesh on the outside of the thigh and draws it outwards. With his right hand he now thrusts a long narrow double-edged knife through the front of the thigh vertically down to the bone, and with its point close to the outside of the bone, still thrusts towards the back of the limb till it penetrate behind exactly opposite where it had entered in front. The knife is now carried further downwards, and its edge being turned a little outwards, cuts through the muscles and skin obliquely. The point of the knife is then placed vertically on the upper (front) angle of the wound, carried down on the inside of the bone to the lower (hind) angle of the wound, and as it descends along the bone with the edge turned from it, a second flap, like the outer one in size and length, is formed. The length of the flap should be, according to the thickness of the limb, that of three or four fingers' breadth. Both flaps are now drawn back with a cleft cloth by an assistant, and the operator, with a circular incision at the bottom of the wound, divides the muscular parts still remaining attached, and cuts through the *periosteum* where the bone is to be sawn. The dressing is to be performed in the same manner as after the circular operation.

According to LANGENBECK's method, the operator should place himself in amputating through the right thigh, on the outside, and when through the left on the inside of the limb, and first make on the side next him a semicircular cut from the fore to the hind surface of the thigh, through the skin and muscles obliquely down to the bone, he then carries the knife beneath the limb to the other side, places it at the upper angle of the wound, and draws it, in the same way as in the first cut, to the lower angle of the wound, at which part he must take special care to cut through all the muscles. Both flaps are now to be turned back, and with a circular cut the operator divides all the parts still connected with the bone, at the bottom of the wound.

I have stated in reference to this mode of operating (a), that carrying two semicircular cuts through a large quantity of muscles as in the thigh, and their exact connexion at the angles, would be difficult, and the cuts likely to be unequal, and I find this opinion rather confirmed than disproved by LANGENBECK's own observation (b), that "one who speaks from experience, and *draws the knife through*, instead of *firmly pressing it on*, the parts will not allow this," and that he had "amputated after comminuted fractures through thighs which were as fleshy as such limbs could

(a) Heidelberger klinische Annalen, vol 1 part II

(b) Nosologie und Therapie der chirurgischen Krankheiten, vol IV p 312

possibly be, and yet the knife, *drawn lightly along, flew* through down to the bone, and that too at the inner part of the thigh."

[LISTON (a) makes his flaps before and behind instead of on the sides as directed by CHELIUS, and I think his the better mode, as the flaps are well kept together by the position of the stump. According to LISTON's directions, "the surgeon places himself on the tibial side of the right limb, on the fibular side of the left, lays hold of the soft parts on the anterior aspect of the bone, lifts them from it, enters the point of his knife behind the *vena saphena*, in operating on the right side, passes it horizontally through to the bone, carries it closely over its fore part, and brings out the point on the outward side of the limb as low as possible, then by a gentle and quick motion of the blade, a round anterior flap is completed. The instrument is again entered on the inner side, a little below the top of the first incision, passed behind the bone, brought out at the wound on the outside, and directed so as to make a posterior flap, a very little longer than the former. The anterior flap is merely lifted up after it is formed, but now that both have been made, they are drawn well and forcibly back, whilst the surgeon sweeps the knife round the bone, so as to divide smoothly the muscles by which it is immediately invested. The bone grasped by the left hand, is sawn close to the soft parts, the saw being directed perpendicularly" (p. 384-86). The same method is also preferred by SYME and FERGUSSON, the latter of whom justly urges (b) the necessity, before entering the knife in front, of well elevating the skin and other textures, without doing which the front flap will not have sufficient breadth, more specially if the operation be performed towards the lower part of the thigh. The reason, however, why the hind flap should be longer than the front one is not, as FERGUSSON considers, because the posterior muscles have greater tendency to retraction than the anterior, but because by the position in which the limb is placed after the amputation, the hind muscles being extended are drawn back from the face of the stump, whilst those in front are relaxed and have therefore no disposition to pull away from the stump — J. F. S.]

2716 In the *amputation through the thigh with a single flap*, which is by many preferred to the double flap, because thereby the wound is more completely covered, and the projection of the bone more certainly prevented, the flap is made from the *outer*, (BENEDICT, TEXTOR, JAEGER,) or from the *inner side*, (ZANG, TEXTOR,) or from *behind*, (HEY,) or *before* (BENJAMIN BELL, LE GRAS, FOULLIAY). A double-edged knife is thrust in one of these directions down to the bone, passed close to it, and thrust out on the opposite side, and then being carried down along the bone, a flap of four or five fingers' breadth is formed. Whilst the assistant holds back this flap, and draws up the skin on the other side, the operator makes a semicircular cut an inch below the part where the knife had been thrust in and out, through the skin, draws it up, and then at the base of the flap divides the muscles with a semicircular cut down to the bone, and through the muscles still remaining attached.

I have only employed this method in those cases where there has been unequal destruction of the soft parts on the one or other side, so as to preserve a larger portion of the limb, especially in the upper part of the thigh.

[Amputation with a flap from behind has been performed by Dr. LITTLE of Sligo County Hospital. FERGUSSON observes, that "after making such a flap, he should cut away a considerable portion of the great sciatic nerve, so that it might not by any chance be brought to lie against the divided surface of the *femur*" (p. 408).]

[SYME (c) has made the following observations in regard to amputation through the shaft of the thigh-bone — "The danger immediately attending its performance," says he, "and the inconvenience of its imperfect result, in rendering the stump uncomfortable, have suggested various contrivances and modifications of procedure,

(a) Practical Surgery

(b) Above cited, pp. 406, 407

(c) Surgical Cases and Observations, in London and Edinburgh Monthly Journal of Medical Science, vol. v. 1845

with the effect, certainly, of restraining the hemorrhage, diminishing the patient's suffering, and promoting union of the wound. But the stern evidence of hospital statistics still shows, that the average frequency of death is not less than from 50 to 70 *per cent*, while it cannot be denied that many of the survivors suffer from uneasiness connected with protrusion of the bone. Having from an early period of my practice devoted much attention to the subject of amputation—having seen the circular incision give place to the flap-operation,—and having witnessed the results of these methods, variously modified, in the hands of many surgeons possessing every degree of operative skill, I am at length led to the conclusion, that there is something radically wrong in the principle of the operation. This error I believe to be, dividing the thigh-bone through its shaft instead of the condyles or *trochanters*.

* * * The most frequent occasion for amputation of the thigh is afforded by diseases of the knee-joint. Next to this may be ranked compound fractures of the leg and thigh, and then tumours of the leg and thigh. * * * Dense bone dies more readily than that of a spongy or cancellated structure, and the action of a saw, to say nothing of ruffling the *periosteum*, must always be apt to cause exfoliation, which, by impeding union of the soft parts, delays union, and opposes its perfect completion, by increasing the scope afforded to contraction of the muscles. It would, however, be a narrow view to suppose that the direct effect of local injury is alone concerned in causing death of the bone after amputation, and there can be no doubt that inflammation of the medullary membrane may co-operate, if it does not act exclusively, in its production. * * * But if the medullary membrane be liable to inflammation, suppuration of its texture, and inflammation of the veins cannot fail to be the frequent consequence. * * * But when the bone is divided through the condyles, nothing more than the *epiphysis* being concerned, the medullary membrane is not at all disturbed, whilst the cancellated structure is not liable to exfoliate, either from proneness to die from injury, or through inflammation of any other texture" (pp 337-39). Two cases of scrofulous disease of the knee-joint, in general very favourable cases for amputation, are given as successful examples of the result of this practice, and upon these the recommendation of amputating through the *epiphyses* of the thigh-bone is founded.

In reading the above paragraph, I was surprised at the dangers and inconveniences resulting from amputation, at the middle or near the middle of the shafts of bones which is most commonly selected for that operation, as detailed by SYME, and still more at the awful mortality of from 50 to 70 *per cent*, which "the stern evidence of hospital statistics still shows." And as my recollection of the usual results of amputation at St. Thomas's Hospital had not led me to consider amputation so formidable an operation, either immediately, or in its consequences, except in the case of primary or secondary amputations for accidents, which are always very serious, and most commonly fatal, I referred to my notes of all the amputations I had performed in St. Thomas's Hospital during six years. From these is subjoined an account of twenty-eight amputations through the thigh, five of them were primary, and two secondary, the whole were fatal except one of the latter, the remainder consisted of seventeen cases of scrofulous disease of the knee-joint, of which four died, two of *necrosis*, one of *osteosarcoma*, and one of fungoid disease, all lived. The total of the fatal cases were ten, or 35.7 *per cent*, of the primary, all died, of the secondary, 1 in 2, or 50 *per cent*, of the scrofulous, 4 in 17, or 23.5 *per cent*. In none of the successful cases did any of the untoward occurrences happen which are mentioned by SYME, though all were amputated through the middle of the bone, excepting that in three cases a very small ring of bone exfoliated, and in which only did protrusion occur, and that only for a time. The results of my colleagues' practice in regard to this operation, I am quite sure, correspond with my own, though I cannot report them, but the cases I have given afford a fair estimate of this operation in our Hospital.

An account of eighteen amputations through the thigh by LISTON has also been given (a), of which for accidents, two were primary, one lived and one died, and two secondary, one lived and one died, eight were for disease of the knee-joint, one fatal, two for painful stump, one for ulcer, one for malignant ulcer, one for erysipelas, one for tumour in the ham, all the last six successful. The average of the fatal cases here is 1 in 6, or 16.6 *per cent*, in the primary and secondary cases, 1 in 2, or 50 *per cent*, and in the scrofulous cases, 1 in 8, or 12½ *per cent*.

From these facts it may be inferred, that the cause of the awful fatality recorded must be sought for elsewhere than in the damage which the dense bone in the middle of the shaft suffers from the saw, and some better grounds must be found for giving up amputation in the middle of the thigh-bone, and resorting to amputation close to its lower or upper end, in the first forming a stump, which, to the great majority of persons subjected to this operation, either cannot be used, or only with great inconvenience and liability to ulceration, and in the second, forming such a stump as will not permit the use of an artificial leg. How the medullary membrane should be less damaged by sawing through the ends of bones, where it is certainly in larger quantity than in the middle, where it is in smaller quantity, I confess I cannot understand. Hence, I should be little disposed to follow SYME's recommendation, of sawing a little beyond the articular surface.

Report of Twenty-eight Amputations through the Thigh, from the Year 1835 to 1840 inclusive.

	Disease or Accident	Operation	Remarks	Discharged	Died
1835					
Ann Quigley, aged 25, admitted June 18	Osteosarcoma of the lower part of the right thigh bone, of three years' duration	July 3	With circular cut, five arteries were tied, and the wound dressed at once with straps of plaster, went on well throughout	Sept 10	
Charles Ayling, aged 47 (flour porter), admitted Oct 6	Simple fracture of right leg with comminution and much bruising consequent on being jammed between a step and a dray wheel. On eighth day the leg became gangrenous, hectic set in and increased	Oct 21	With circular cut, in dividing the muscles a large abscess was cut into between the <i>m. vastus internus</i> and <i>biceps</i> , free venous bleeding, three arteries were tied, but he sunk rapidly		Oct 21 Seven hours and a half after the operation
1836					
Edward Clark, aged 14, admitted Aug 2	Ulceration of the cartilages of the right knee joint with suppurative and abscess in bursa of <i>m. rectus</i> . Disease commenced three years since, but has not prevented him walking till the last eight months	Aug 19	With two vertical flaps, three arteries tied, and a fourth an hour afterwards. Seven hours after, the flaps were brought together with straps of plaster. On third day had a smart attack of irritative fever and great heaviness, which subsided about four days after. The wound healed kindly at bottom, but one flap slipped over the other a little and caused a good deal of trouble	Nov 7	
William Allen, aged 8, admitted Aug 23	Sinus leading into left knee joint, no disease of cartilages. A twelve month since sprained the knee, this followed by abscess which burst a week before his admission	Sept 3	With circular cut, three arteries were tied. The stump dressed at once with straps of plaster, but did not adhere, became sloughy, a large portion of skin separated, the bone protruded, and the wound healed by granulation, but a ring of bone about a quarter of an inch deep, exfoliated, and the stump was very conical, but after a few months, as he gained flesh, it ceased entirely to be so	Dec 27	
John Ricksett, aged 23 (sailor), admitted Aug 24	Ulceration of the cartilages of the left knee with suppurative and sinus, leading down to a large abscess in <i>m. gastrocnemius</i> , which opened externally by other two sinuses. Disease commenced two years since, after exposure to wet and cold at sea. In this case the knee was nearly straight	Sept 3	With two horizontal flaps, the knife passed through a large abscess in the bursa of the <i>m. rectus</i> , in making the front flap, this portion of the abscess was dissected out. Five arteries were tied. The femoral vein bled profusely, but ceased on removing the tourniquet band. The flaps were brought together with four sutures and straps of plaster, three of the sutures were removed at fifty hours, and the fourth next day. On the fourth day was attacked with troublesome cough, followed by bleeding from the stump for some hours, which was stayed by the application of a cold wet cloth. On the evening of the fourteenth day he had a smart attack of bilious vomiting	Nov 29	

REPORT OF AMPUTATIONS THROUGH THE THIGH

663

	Disease or Accident	Operation	Remarks	Discharged	Died
1837 Samuel Paddon, aged 29 (sailor), admitted March 17, 1836	Scrofulous disease of knee joint	Feb 3	With two horn bntal flaps	Mar 11	
1838 James Brooks, aged 25 (paper maker), admitted Feb 20	Ulceration of cartilages of left knee joint. Disease commenced five years since, and two years after received a blow on that joint	May 12	With circular cut, and the skin divided upwards on each side. The skin retracted and on the sixteenth day the bone protruded through its upper part. Between three and four months after a thin ring of bone separated, but the wound had not healed when he left the house	Nov 6	
Joseph Lee, aged 20 (carter) admitted May 26	Compound comminuted fracture of right thigh bone, with severe laceration of muscles by transit of wagon wheels	May 26 Four hours after accident	With vertical flaps, and through the little trochanter, the femoral artery tied before the completion of the first flap. Flagged very much during the operation, and lost much venous blood, and though brandy was freely given, he became very low and restless, and with much facititation, and he sunk rapidly		May 26 An hour and a half after operation
John Millard, aged 42 (sailor), admitted May 23	Ankylosis of left knee joint with severe pain on slightest touch of the knee	June 2	With vertical flaps, five arteries were tied, lost much blood at the operation, and became very faint, the medullary artery bled very fiercely, but was stopped by pressure. As he rallied bleeding began again, and did not cease till sixteen other vessels all of small size and much retracted, had been taken up, the medullary artery again burst forth, and was again stopped by pressure. Another vessel was tied two or three hours after, and the bleeding then ceased. The flaps could not be adjusted as at first, next day he complained of pain in his belly, had tightness in chest, and sighed frequently, continued very restless. On the fourth day suppuration commenced, and he complained of pain on the outer and under part of the stump, a bread poultice was applied. On the fifth day the stump became more painful and when pressed much pus was discharged from the upper gap of the wound, which was dressed to day, and he became a little the easier, in the evening the pain in his belly ceased. On the sixth day the pain in the stump, which had diminished, became very severe, and the outer flap was much inflamed, some way up the thigh, he was very restless, and had much constitutional excitement. On the following day he was rather better, but the erysipelatous blush had extended upon the buttock. Has hitherto taken laudanum to allay irritation and give rest, which, however, has not been very effective, and beef tea, the latter of which was to day changed for a mutton chop and a pint of porter. On the eighth day was worse, his tongue coated, pulse very quick and irritable, looks anxious, erysipelatous blush extending to the iliac crest, discharge from wound diminished in quantity and thinner. On the following morning had some hiccough, looked wild, though perfectly sensible and had some mucous rattle in his windpipe, which towards evening increased and the hiccough constant. He continued getting lower, and the breathing worse. Brandy was given to keep him up, and the bronchial affection attacked with blister and afterwards mercurial friction, but without avail, his bowels got out of sorts, but he went lingering on till the evening of the twentieth day. The right pleura was found covered with coagulable lymph, and contained four ounces of serum with flakes both lungs gorged with sero purulent fluid the bronchial membrane deep red. The mucous membrane of the stomach thickened and mammillated with brownish red patches, and that of the intestines small and large, here and there ulcerated in patches, the stump sloughy		June 22 Twenty days after operation

	Disease or Accident.	Opera- tion	Remarks	Dis- charged	Died
1838 <i>continued</i>					
Charles Russell, aged 28 (farm ser- vant) admitted Dec 27	Severe laceration of the skin of the right leg, and of the <i>m gastrocne- mius</i> , consequent on injury by cart wheel Was much depressed at his admission	Dec 27 Eight hours after accident	<i>With circular cut</i> , four arteries tied, lost much venous blood during the operation, and was much exhaust- ed, wound brought together with a single strap, and the dressing com- pleted twelve hours after. On the <i>fourth day</i> irritative fever came on, and he became much excited. On the <i>sixth day</i> little union and free suppuration of the wound the bone a little protruding. On the <i>eleventh day</i> a little graze on the other leg was observed to be separating, and on the <i>eighteenth</i> about a pint of pus was discharged from beneath it, subsequently suppuration extended beneath the skin of the whole leg. He improved a little but afterwards sunk again complaining the day be- fore he died, of severe pain in the chest. On examination the femoral vein was found filled with pus up to a valve four inches above its cut end. The <i>bronchi</i> were acutely in- flamed.		Jan 19 Twenty three days after operation
1839					
William Wilmott, aged 26 (carman), admitted Nov 6 1838	Severe contusion of the right leg, consequent on being jammed be- tween a cart wheel and the curb stone, follow- ed by extensive slough- ing of the skin of the back of the leg and sup- puration beneath the whole remaining skin of the leg and upper part of the thigh, and great depression	Jan 23	<i>With circular cut</i> , lost but little blood during the operation the femoral artery was tied before sawing through the bone and other three after. The wound was brought to- gether vertically with straps of plas- ter. He bore the operation very well, but was sick on being put to bed. From this time he gradually improved and in <i>thirty three days</i> the wound had healed, and he got up.	May 7	
James Arnold, aged 22 admitted Aug 27 1838	Soft <i>anchylosis</i> , ulcera- tion of cartilages and abscess in left knee joint. Not much af- fected constitutionally by the disease, and very urgent for the opera- tion	April 18	<i>With two horizontal flaps</i> , the soft parts much consolidated, and the flaps turned back with difficulty. Had little arterial, but much venous bleeding. Five arteries and the fe- moral vein tied, the latter had bled most pertinaciously. The flaps were at once brought together with ad- hesive straps. <i>Next day</i> , much oo- zing having taken place, the flaps were opened, a small vessel found and twisted. In the afternoon he began to vomit, another vessel was tied, and the stump dressed. <i>Third day</i> vomiting continued, and at night he wandered much but on the morning of the <i>fourth day</i> he was senseless, continued so for six hours and died. The examination threw no additional light upon the cause of death, which seemed to rest on the constitutional shock from the operation.		April 21 Seventy five hours after operation
Eliza Phillips, aged 22 admitted April 23	Soft <i>anchylosis</i> of left knee joint, with con- stant severe pain, spe- cially at night. The disease began at two years of age. The knee bent at a very acute angle, and very tender	May 10	<i>With circular cut</i> , six arteries and the femoral vein were tied. The edges of the wound were brought together transversely, and fastened with eight pins and twisted suture; a wet rag applied. The pins removed at <i>seventy hours</i> , and union opposite them, dressed with adhesive plaster. In course of a month the wound healed, except a little sinus, where the ligatures had been brought out.	June 12	

REPORT OF AMPUTATIONS THROUGH THE THIGH

665

	Disease or Accident	Operation	Remarks	Dyscharged	Died
1839 <i>continued</i> Edward Moore, aged 27 (tailor) admitted June 4	Abscesses around, but not communicating with the right knee joint, synovial membrane thickened, soft, and jelly like, spotted with red disease began with a fall sixteen months since	June 19	<i>With two oblique flaps, eleven ligatures applied. Suffered great agony at operation and for an hour after on which account forty drops of laudanum given, thus quieted him, and the wound was left open for nine hours, two small vessels then tied, and the edges brought together with eight pins and twisted suture, these removed at sixty eight hours, and the edges found generally united, in their place adhesive straps applied. In about a month the wound healed, and the scar began to draw in.</i>	Aug 27	
Elizabeth Harley, aged 15, admitted May 28	Necrosis in head of right shin bone, and partial destruction of the joint cartilages, at other parts the synovial membrane of the three bones adherent at the corresponding surfaces	June 30	<i>With two flaps, oblique, upwards and inwards, six arteries tied, the stump left open nine hours till glazed then all remaining clots removed, and another vessel tied, the edges of the wound brought together, and fastened with five pins and the twisted suture, these were removed at ninety six hours, and adhesive straps applied. Some weeks after, when the wound had healed, the scar contracted and drew in, so that there was a cleft appearance of the face of the stump.</i>	Sept 10	
Charles Walder, aged 21 (labourer), admitted June 5	Ulceration of cartilages with suppuration in left knee joint, and external abscesses not communicating, after a fall two years since	July 10	<i>With two oblique flaps, in making the front one a large abscess was penetrated whence much pus escaped, lost much blood, and ten vessels were tied, and afterwards the sac of the abscess was dissected out. Flaps left open and another vessel taken up, nine hours after the clot removed, another vessel tied and the flaps brought together with seven pins and twisted sutures, these were removed at sixty nine hours, but not much union. On the next day his bowels were disturbed, and therefore beef tea changed for arrow root and a little meat, and in the evening had pain at the pit of the stomach and nausea. On the eighth day had a shivering fit. Sores formed on the buttocks, hips, sides of the chest, and shoulders about a month after most of which healed, but early in October psoas abscess appeared in right groin, under which he sunk.</i>		Oct 18
Mary Hutchins, aged 46, admitted Aug 1	Fungoid tumour on upper part of calf of left leg about the size of an orange	Aug 21	<i>With two horizontal flaps, thirteen arteries were tied, the femoral was tied two inches above the edge of the flap but the lower end bled after wards and required tying, when the flaps were brought together, ten hours after, with six pins and the twisted suture, these were removed at seventy two hours, and adhesive straps then put on. She went on without a bad symptom.</i>	Nov 23	
James Lee, aged 23 (ostler) admitted May 7	Ulceration of cartilages of right knee, with sinuses, had had amputation performed through the leg seven years since, two years ago fell and bruised his stump, the knee has swollen since, and abscesses formed about it during his stay here. These have been opened, and continued discharging	Oct 2	<i>With circular cut, and cut on each side of the skin, the muscles did not retract in the least, nine arteries were tied, and the vein also, as it bled very freely, bleeding recurred during the afternoon and three more vessels were taken up. Did very well, and the wound healed in twenty six days. Six weeks after had a severe attack of acute rheumatism in the right wrist, and afterwards his heart was attacked, he recovered after a month.</i>	Mar 17 1840	

	Disease or Accident	Operation	Remarks	Discharged	Died
1839 <i>continued</i>					
Sarah Dowles, aged 50, admitted Oct 1	Necrosis of right thigh bone just above the articular surface of condyles, and communicating with sinuses opening above the knee cap and on the inner condyle. His had disease in the knee-joint for forty years, but three years ago received a blow on the lower part of the thigh from a boot	Oct 12	With two oblique flaps, twenty one vessels were taken up and the flaps brought together at once. Recovered without any untoward symptom	Dec 24	
1840					
Edward Berry aged 13, admitted Dec 31, 1839	Soft ankylosis of right knee-joint and necrosis in head of shin bone communicating with a sinus	Jan 18	With two oblique flaps, nine arteries and the femoral vein were tied, nine hours after the fix of the flaps was cleansed, other six vessels tied and the flaps brought together with adhesive plaster	Mar 17	Jan 22 Three hours and a half after operation
William Parker, aged 27 (labourer), admitted Jan 22 1840	Compound fracture of leg, with simple fracture of left thigh and severe laceration of the skin over but not communicating with it, consequent on having been run over by a steam carriage whilst fallen on the rail yesterday, at 6 P M	Jan 22 Twenty two hours after accident	With two vertical flaps, the femoral artery was tied immediately after making the inner flap, afterwards the femoral vein the deep femoral and two small arteries. He did not lose two tablespoonfuls of blood, but the operation depressed him considerably, and he sunk rapidly		
Samuel Armstrong aged 16, admitted March 24	Ulceration of cartilages with suppuration and adhesive deposit on synovial membrane of right knee joint. Much out of health	March 28	With two horizontal flaps, three arteries tied, but the medullary artery oozed freely, except when stopped by pressure, the flaps brought together four hours after with adhesive plaster. On the fifteenth day irritative fever came on, with much headach, and could not be checked		April 29, Thirty two days after operation
Hugh Evans, aged 20 (sailor), admitted May 2	Compound fracture of left leg, with severe laceration of muscles, and simple fracture of same thigh into the joint, consequent on timber falling upon the limb. Had lost much blood	May 2 Three hours and a half after accident	With two horizontal flaps, four arteries were tied. The wound was sloughy but had cleared on the eleventh day up to which time he had been tolerably well. On the thirteenth day was attacked suddenly with pleuritic symptoms, and the sputum slightly tinged with blood, some little cessation of these symptoms occurred, but he sunk. The left pleura contained straw coloured serum, with flakes of coagulable lymph, and both costal and pulmonary surfaces covered with lymph, the lower lobe of left lung infiltrated with pus, its apex consolidated		May 20 Eighteen days after operation
Henry Parker, aged 43 (brewer's servant), admitted June 1	Compound fracture of the left thigh with laceration from the inner condyle to nearly the pubes, but not much bruising laceration of right hand and dislocated metacarpal bone, consequent on transit of a loaded dray wheel. Much depressed on his admission	June 1 Four hours after accident	With two flaps, immediately on making the first he was violently sick and I tied the femoral artery before making the second. Some other arteries tied, an hour after operation was violently sick, and once after. Four hours after the flaps brought together with three sutures and straps of plaster, vomited again during the night. Twenty hours after the first operation, amputation through the wrist joint with a flap from the back of the hand and five ligatures applied. Sutures in thigh removed. He had a severe fever much, till he sunk. On examination there were found a little tubercular pneumonia, principally in left lung, some ulceration of mucous membrane of intestines		June 14 Thirteen days after operation

	Disease or Accident	Operation	Remarks	Discharged	Died
1840 <i>continued</i>					
Robert Richards aged 15, admitted June 16	Soft <i>ankylosis</i> of right knee Disease began nine years since, after a fall	July 25	With <i>horizontal flaps</i> , six arteries tied, the wound brought together with a single strap and the dressing com- pleted eight hours after On the fifth day the bone began to protrude and could not be replined, but the wound healed excepting immidi- ately around it, in course of six weeks, and at the end of two months a little ring of bone separated, the wound had not completely healed when he left	Oct '20	
Benjamin Scott, aged 9, admitted June 9	Soft <i>ankylosis</i> of left knee Disease began five years since with- out known cause	Sept 19	With circular cut, four arteries and the femoral vein were tied, the edges of the wound brought together with a single strap and the dress- ing completed seven hours after, went on without a bad symptom	Dec 15	
James Vinson, aged 35 (farm ser- vant,) admitted Aug 18,	Ulceration of cartilages of right knee joint ad- hesive deposit on the synovial membrane, the joint full of pus and the bursa of the <i>m rectus</i> full of pus Origin- ated in a blow with shovel nine years since	Nov 14	With circular cut, the muscles did not retract, and in dividing them, the abscess beneath the tendon of the <i>m rectus</i> was cut through, but the part on the stump was left, nine arteries were tied, he was much exhausted by the operation, and pressed his motions involuntarily, the wound was brought together at once with adhesive straps, the stump was perfectly healed in three weeks	Feb 2, 1841	
John Pearman aged 19 admitted Nov 10	Soft <i>ankylosis</i> of the left knee, abscess above the head of the shin bone, the remaining joint cartilages ulcerated	Dec 5	With circular cut, six arteries and the femoral vein were tied; the edges of the wound were at once brought together with adhesive straps but three hours after bleed- ing recurred and four more small arteries were tied, the wound was dressed as before, went on very well for a fortnight, and then the stump became sloughy, but it clear- ed in a few days	Feb 2, 1841	

[Since the last sheet has been worked off, I have met with another paper of SYME's on amputation of the thigh (a) which I had accidentally overlooked, in which, after having advocated since 1823 the superiority of flap-amputations over those by the circular cut, he now states — "When the flaps are placed together it seems as if nothing could prevent their perfect union so as to effect a speedy cure, and afford a comfortable covering to the bone. In some cases these favourable anticipations are fully realized, but though a good many days, and even one or two weeks, may elapse without making manifest the disappointment to be experienced, it much more frequently happens that the soft parts, however ample they may have appeared in the first instance, gradually contract and diminish until care is required to keep their edges in apposition over the bone, which sometimes, notwithstanding every precaution, at length becomes denuded, and presenting itself to view, whether dead or living, proclaims the unavoidable misery of a sugarloaf stump This distressing result depends upon the vital contractility of the muscular tissue, which continuing in operation so long as the cut surface is not prevented from yielding by the formation of new adhesions, not only lessens the mass of flesh provided for covering the bone but gradually retracts it together with the superjacent integuments" He thinks that this effect is, among other circumstances, caused by amputating through the lower third of the thigh, and has, therefore, for many years, recommended amputating through the middle of the thigh in preference, "to prevent the great risk or almost certainty of protrusion to which the bone is exposed when divided at or near its lower third" He then compares the result of amputation with the circular cut through the lower third of the thigh, "which being the thinnest part of the limb, most readily admits of forming a stump composed only of skin," and then directs that "the in-

cision of the skin should be made as near the knee as possible, not in a circular direction but so as to form two semilunar edges, which may meet together in a line from side to side without projecting at the corners. The *fascia* should be divided along with the integuments, which are thus more easily retracted—not by dissecting and turning them back, but by steadily drawing them upwards through means of the assistant's hands firmly clasping the limb. This should be done to the extent of at least two inches or more if the thigh is unusually thick. The muscles are then to be divided, &c" (p 223-25)

These remarks from so able a surgeon as SYME, cannot be passed by without notice, as they might lead the inexperienced to fear operating with flaps in the lower part of the thigh, whilst in reality there is nothing to be dreaded. I have always been accustomed to amputate as low as possible through the thigh, not that the patient might rest on the end of his stump, which is not to be permitted, but simply to give the socket of the artificial leg a better grasp, and I certainly never had a permanently protruding bone nor a conical stump. Indeed, so far as I have had opportunity of seeing amputations through the thigh, either by the circular cut or by flaps, in London practice, conical stumps are rarities, and I am certain that within the last thirty years, I have not seen half a dozen, and I am convinced that when they do occur, except in the comparatively few cases of sloughing of the stump, even in which they are rare, they are produced, not by the mode of operating, but by want of proper attention to the after-dressing. Indeed I have seen again and again, in olden time, after amputations in which both skin and muscles had been so badly cut, that with all the operator's efforts it was impossible to make the edges of the wound meet by a finger's breadth, and the more he endeavoured, at first, to close the wound and cover up the bone, the more pertinaciously it stuck out, and would not be covered, yet notwithstanding, I have been again and again surprised at finding towards the end of the treatment, as good a stump made as if the operation had been ever so well performed, the whole secret of which was that the after-treatment was most sedulously attended to. As to "steadily drawing the integuments upwards, not by dissecting and turning them backwards, but through the means of the assistant's hands," I have only to observe that in scrofulous disease of the knee, in most cases, this cannot be done, as the cellular tissue is completely glued up and fixed with the adhesive deposit in it, and will not move, neither in case of accidents, with large fat thighs, will the cellular tissue yield to any thing like this extent, and it can alone be effected in thin persons of loose fibre, and then only when the disease is of the leg, and not of the knee.

With regard to amputating through the *epiphyses*, which not long since he had warmly inculcated, SYME now says, in this same paper—"As the soft parts required to form the stump in this situation (amputation at the knee) are apt to be so deranged in their texture as to delay, though not prevent recovery, and thus in some measure, counterbalance the advantage of exposing cancellated, instead of dense bone, together with the contents of its medullary cavity, I do not persist in advocating amputation at the knee, now when satisfied that the operation by circular incision, if performed with due care, on proper principles, may be employed at the lower third of the thigh safely and advantageously (p 225) Is not this in fact giving up this much-praised operation?—J F S]

II—OF AMPUTATION THROUGH THE LEG

(*Amputatio Cruris*, Lat, *Amputation des Unterschenkels*, Germ, *Amputation de la Jambe*, Fr)

2717 If the disease which renders amputation through the leg necessary, permit, it may be performed *above*, *below*, or *through the calf*, in poor persons, however, the best place is three fingers' breadth below the tubercle of the skin-bone, as with the shortness of the stump, it easily bends back, and the knee becomes the point of support on the artificial limb. The amputation may be performed with the circular cut, or with one or two flaps.

2718 The position of the patient is the same as in amputating through the thigh. The tourniquet must be so applied immediately above the knee-cap, that its head may directly compress the popliteal artery (1), and it is intrusted to an assistant. Two other assistants support the leg horizontally, and moderately bent at the knee, the one grasping above the foot and the other below the knee, and the latter at the same time draws up the skin moderately tight. The operator should always stand for this operation on the inner side of the leg.

[(1) The application of the tourniquet as here directed, is highly objectionable, for it must make violent pressure upon the popliteal nerve, and cause much unnecessary pain. It should be put on immediately above the middle third of the thigh, and its pad should rest on the femoral artery, where it lies close against the inside of the thigh-bone — J. F. S.]

2719 In the *amputation with the circular cut*, the operator makes the skin cut, two or three fingers' breadth, according to the size of the limb, below the part where he will have to saw through the bone, in the same manner with the straight knife, as in amputating through the thigh (1). He then, with his left thumb and forefinger takes hold of the edge of the skin, draws it a little up, and with sufficient strokes, separates together the whole fat and cellular tissue, all round from the *fascia* up to the place where the limb is to be removed, the detached skin is then turned inside out, and so kept by an assistant. The operator now grasps a straight long amputating knife with his right hand, and sinking down on one knee, carries it beneath the limb over to the inner side, places its edge close to the edge of the retracted skin, and putting the left thumb and forefinger on the fore part of the back of the knife, with proper pressure bears the knife towards himself and downwards, draws it circularly round the limb, rises up, and cuts the muscles through to the bone. He then takes a narrow double-edged knife (or catlin) so that the thumb rests on that part of its handle corresponding to the edge, and the fore and middle fingers on that to its back, passes it under the limb, and places its edge, near the junction of the blade with the handle, upon the front of the shin-bone, carries it over the spine, and then with the point of the knife always following the bone, thrusts it from without into the interspace between the bones, down to the handle. He now drops the edge of the knife upon the splint-bone, draws it, without leaving that bone, up out of the interosseal space around the hind surface of the splint-bone, and then thrusts it on the inside through the same space up to the handle, bears it against the shin-bone, and again withdraws it upon that bone. In this way all the parts between the two bones and the *periosteum* are cut through. Care must be taken in doing this, that the point of the knife be not again pushed through the already divided muscles. The muscles are now held back with a three-headed cleft cloth, of which the uncleft part is placed on the inside of the limb, and held by an assistant, the middle head passed between the two bones, and then laid on the front of the leg, and the inner and outer head so drawn together over the surface of the wound on the inner and outer side, and crossed with the upper part of the middle head, that all the muscles may be covered. The assistant now holding the cloth properly drawn together, the operator places his left thumb on the edge of the shin-bone near the place where it is to be cut through, forms first a groove with the saw in the shin-bone, sufficient to determine

its track, and then drops the saw in such way that the splint-bone may be cut through before the shin-bone.

Amputation through the leg in its lower third was preferred by the surgeons of old, and even up to the present there are some who defend its performance at this place, as on account of the smaller size of the soft parts and of the bones, the operation is less important and dangerous, the wound heals more quickly, and a well-constructed artificial foot can be more easily worn. But this latter point has been directly denied by many surgeons, and on account of the price and of the frequent necessary repairs of such artificial feet, this place of amputation is fit only for the rich, and on account of the smaller wound for old persons. The ordinary mode of amputation with the circular cut is here objectionable, as it is always difficult to dissect back properly the pretty thick and adherent skin, and to turn it up for the purpose of cutting through the circular part of the limb. The skin also easily mortifies, or a badly-covered stump is formed. The formation of a hind-flap made, as now to be described, is therefore preferable.

SALEMI (a) first makes the semicircular cut over the front of the leg, and afterwards the flap cut, by piercing the calf with the knife, which answers no purpose at all.

Or the circular cut should be made according to LENOIR'S (b) method in the following way — "The surgeon standing on the inside of the limb, makes with a narrow cautery a circular cut through the skin to the *fascia*, about an inch and a half below where the bone is to be sawn through. With the point of the knife he makes a second cut perpendicular to the former, an inch and a half long, along the inside of the shin-bone near its spine. Then holding the corners of the wound, one after the other, he divides the cellular tissue and its connexion with the *fascia* and *periosteum* and forms with them two flaps, which he turns back at their base. These flaps must be made as thick as possible and not extend below the front third of the leg, as the cellular bridges which connect the skin with the underlying parts, must be divided only behind and on the sides. In this way a sort of ruffle is preserved, cleft in front, and of which the front part alone is turned back on the two sides of the shin-bone, giving to this part of the leg an oval shape, which the knife follows in making the first cut through the muscles. For this purpose the operator places the edge of the instrument on the outer edge of the shin-bone, and carries it to the inner edge exactly following the oblique direct of the cutaneous ruffle, cutting through the whole thickness of the superficial layer of muscles at the back of the leg. The assistant now lifts up this muscular layer with the skin covering it, and when they have reached the point where the bones are to be sawn through, the operator makes a second cut, giving it a direction exactly transverse to the axis of the limb, which at once passes through to the deep layer of muscles, and after this he pierces, as usual, the interosseal space and cuts through the *periosteum*. The retractor is then applied, and both bones sawn through at once and in the same plane. After the vessels are tied, the flesh brought over the bone, and held together by a circular bandage moderately tight around the whole limb, the two lips of the vertical wound in front of the shin-bone are brought together with a suture, and the wound converted into the circular amputation wound, which is united in the direction of the antero-posterior diameter of the leg. The patient is then put to bed with his limb laid a little on the outside."

According to BAUDENS, the amputation may be made even through the ankle-joint, in which case one flap is made from the skin of the instep, and the other from that covering the back of the heel, and the sides of the ankles, and both ankles and the hind part of the shin bone must be sawn through (c).

When the leg is cut off higher than three fingers' breadth below the tubercle of the shin-bone, the operation must be performed precisely in the way directed above.

Disjuncting the head of the splint-bone is dangerous on account of the opening of its capsular ligament (d), but according to JAEGER and others, this is not to be feared. The operation must not be performed above the tubercle of the shin-bone, as otherwise the insertion of the patellar ligament is cut through, the mucous bag behind it, and even the joint on its sides opened, by which drawing up of the knee-cap and in-

(a) Des Inconveniens de l'Amputation de la Jambe au lieu d'élection Paris, 1825. tome de l'homme, comprenant la médecine opératoire, vol vi pl 83 — FRORIER, above cited

(b) Archives générales de Médecine 1840 vol viii p 263

(c) BOURGERY, Traité complet de l'Ana-

(d) ZANG, Operationes, book iv p 170

inflammation of the mucous bag and of the joint ensue, LARREY(a) has amputated the leg immediately through the articular head of the shin-bone

[(1) Amputation through the leg should be performed not more than four fingers' breadth below the apex of the knee-cap, in working persons, on whom the operation is most commonly performed, as the kneeling posture in the bed of the wooden leg is the best and most useful for them, and if the stump be of greater length, its only use is to be in the way and be liable to injury. In persons of easy circumstances, who can afford to be idle, and are not required to be always a-foot, a long stump, by amputation a little above the ankle, if possible, which is not always, may be permissible, and they will enjoy the movements of the knee-joint, but for useful purposes, gentle or simple, will find the short stump the best; for it must be remembered, that in no properly fitting artificial leg is the weight of the body thrown upon the end of the stump, as some surgeons pretend it ought to be, forgetting if it be, than a sore stump is generally the consequence — J. R. S.]

2720 Tying the vessels is performed in the usual manner, but is often difficult when the amputation is performed high up, because the vessels are here collected together in a bundle. If the nutritious artery of the shin-bone bleed violently, a little ball of wax must be thrust into its mouth (1)

When the vessels are tied, the ligatures arranged, and the circumference of the wound dried, the edges of the skin must be brought together vertically (2), and kept in this position by strips of sticking plaster, not too tightly applied. A wad of lint and a compress are applied, and lightly fastened with a roller. The position of the stump must be either outstretched or bent at the knee, according as it is intended to preserve the movements of the knee in the application of an artificial leg, or to let the maimed person go upon the knee. The after treatment must be directed according to the general rules

Although in the above mentioned mode of amputating through the leg, the skin merely is preserved to cover the stump, I have always found it sufficient, and have never noticed any protrusion of the bone. I have never seen the skin become gangrenous and burst through by the pressure of the sharp end of the shin bone, and I therefore consider the recommendation of sawing it off obliquely, useless and superfluous (3)

[(1) One of the most troublesome circumstances, in regard to tying the vessels in amputating high up through the leg, is when the anterior tibial artery has been divided just after it has passed through the interosseous ligament, and retracts so that it cannot be pulled out and tied, but sometimes bleeds fiercely, especially after the posterior tibial artery has been taken up. It must then be managed, either by carefully cutting through the interosseous ligament till it can be got at and tied, which is the best mode of proceeding, or by passing a needle and thread a little above the divided edge of the ligament on one side of the spot whence the bleeding issues, from before to behind, and then bringing the thread back again from behind forwards, on the other side of the bleeding point, and tying all contained within the loop, which sometimes answers the purpose. Dipping with the *tenaculum*, and tying all it hooks up, is not advisable, for even if it catch the artery, the ligament is also caught with it, and the ligature cannot be made so tight as to ensure safety from after-bleeding

I have occasionally seen bleeding from the nutritious artery of the shin-bone very tiresome but have never seen it require more than pressure for a little time till a clot is formed. If I could not so succeed, I should rather prefer applying the actual cautery than using a pellet of wax as here recommended

(2) I do not think bringing the edges of the wound together vertically answers so well as horizontally, for in the former case, the skin is not merely unsupported, as the stump rests on the pillow, but the pressure tends to make the wound gape. I therefore prefer bringing it together horizontally, by which means the hind part

of the stump is supported by the pillow, and the fore part readily drops to meet it without any stress, and even relieves the tightness of the dressings.

(3) I cannot say that I have always had *CHERUS*'s good fortune in regard to the skin covering the sharp end of the shin-bone, as it has happened two or three times in my own practice, and I have occasionally noticed it in the practice of others, that the skin has been pressed on and sloughed. This generally arises from the edges of the wound having been drawn too tightly together, in consequence of the skin saved not being of sufficient length to cover the stump properly, in whatever direction the wound has been brought together, and even when sufficient and the wound has been properly dressed for the first few times, yet occasionally the patient's restlessness and sometimes negligent after-dressing will lead to this firesome result. I therefore think it is better to saw off obliquely merely the projecting point of the bone, which prevents any pressure on the skin, except from great carelessness of the medical attendant in the dressing — J. R. S.]

2721 *Amputation through the leg with a single flap*, is performed in the following way. The precautions against bleeding and the position of the assistants is the same as with the circular cut. The operator standing on the inside of the leg, places at the part where the bone is to be sawn through, the left thumb on the inner edge of the shin-bone, and the fore and middle finger upon the splint-bone, at the same time pressing the soft parts back to the calf. He now takes in his right hand a narrow, double-edged knife, places its point at the part marked by the thumb, on the inner edge of the shin-bone and thrusts it deeply through the skin and muscles, a little obliquely from within outwards and backwards till it rest upon the splint-bone. He then carries the point of the knife close behind this bone, and whilst sinking the handle a little, thrusts it through the outside of the leg, directly opposite the point of its entrance. The knife is now carried far down along the hinder surface of both bones, and then its edge being turned obliquely downwards divides the muscles and the skin. The length of the flap must correspond to the bulk of the leg, it should always be one-third of its circumference. The skin is now to be divided on the front of the leg, half an inch below both corners of the wound by a transverse cut, and separated at the base of the flap, where it is turned upwards, and held back by an assistant, who at the same time properly retracts the flaps. For the purpose of dividing whatever still remains attached to the bones, the catlin is carried round at the base of the flap, exactly as in the circular cut. The doubly cleft cloth is now put on, and the sawing of the bones performed as after the circular cut. When the vessels have been properly secured and the wound cleansed, the flap is laid up over the surface of the wound, and brought close to the edge of the skin, in which position it is kept by straps of sticking plaster passing from behind to before, and from side to side. Some turns of a roller are made about the stump, the flap covered with lint, a cross bandage applied over the stump, and its ends fastened with a continuation of the circular bandage, some turns of which are carried from behind forwards over the stump.

In those who have thick calves the knife is not to be thrust close behind the bones, or the flap would be too thick and could not be placed properly upwards. *GRAEFE* (a) has invented a peculiar knife for this purpose, of hollowing out the inner surface of the flap.

[I have already mentioned (*par* 2709, note) the reasons on which I object to flap-

amputations in the leg, and why I think the circular operation should be preferred.—
J F S]

2722 *Amputation through the leg with two flaps* was first proposed by LE DRAN (a), under the notion that two wounded surfaces applied to each other would take on a quicker union. it has been several times performed by ROUX (b), KLEIN (c) also proposed and WEINHOLD first practised it in Germany

2723. Amputation through the leg with two flaps is not without difficulty, in consequence of the unequal disposition of the soft parts on the two sides of the calf, and of the unequal size and not parallel position of the two bones. No peculiar advantage is obtained from this operation, and it is decidedly less preferable than the circular or than the ordinary flap-cut

It is performed in the following way. The skin is drawn as much as possible inwards, the double edged narrow knife thrust in close on the inner edge of the shin-bone vertically in such direction that the point should come out on the back of the leg, rather outwards, and as close as possible to the splint-bone. The knife is then carried down along the bones and forms a flap about three fingers' breadth in length. Both corners of the wound are then drawn as far out as possible, the knife placed in the upper corner, and being thrust in at the outer edge of the shin-bone, so that it runs over the outside of the splint-bone into the lower corner of the wound, forms a second, corresponding in length to the first flap. The flaps being now held back by an assistant, the operator cuts through as in the former manner with the catlin, whatever remains attached to the bones, applies the double cleft cloth and saws through the bones. The dressing is to be performed as in the flap-amputation through the thigh.

If the skin be so firmly attached on the front of the shin-bone that it cannot be removed as directed, a vertical cut must be made into it upon the shin-bone, and the edges of this cut drawn inwards and outwards.

The outer flap may also be first formed by a semi-oval cut, which beginning on the spine of the shin-bone terminates in the middle of the calf, by obliquely penetrating through the skin and muscles, and separates the above-mentioned flap to its base, whilst all the soft parts are carefully detached from the bones. The inner flap is formed by placing the knife in the upper corner of the wound and thrusting it through the lower, and by drawing the knife down from within outwards.

[LISTER performs his amputations of the leg with two flaps, "at one of two points according to the circumstances of the patient, the bones being sawn either about midway between the knee and ankle, or close to their upper ends (p 379). The ends of the bone when sawn high, are not exposed to pressure, and then there is less occasion for a muscular cushion. A sort of anterior flap should be made below the knee, but it is short and thin; the principal covering is obtained from behind, and the incisions must be so contrived that the edges and surfaces shall correspond. A proper fleshy cushion cannot be got lower than the middle of the leg. * * * When the right limb is the subject of operation, the point of the knife having been entered on the outside behind the *fibula*, is drawn upwards along the posterior border of that bone, with a gentle sawing motion for about a couple of inches, the direction of the incision is then changed, the knife being drawn across the fore part of the limb, in a slightly curved direction, the convexity pointing towards the foot, this incision terminates on the inner side of the limb, and from this point the knife is pushed behind the bones and made to emerge near the top of the first incision, the flap is then completed. All this is done smoothly and continuously without once raising the knife from the limb. The interosseous muscular and ligamentous substances are cut, the anterior flap is drawn back, and its cellular connexions slightly divided,

(a) *Traite des Operations de Chirurgie*, p 568 Paris, 1742

(b) *Relation d'un Voyage à Londres*, p 342.

(c) Above cited, p 50

both are held out of the way by the hands of the assistant, and the separation completed with the saw. By proceeding thus, all risk is avoided of entangling the knife with the bones, or betwixt them. In dealing with the left limb, the proceeding is very similar, the internal incision is not made quite so long, but it should still be practised, for a longitudinal opening of about an inch or more in extent is more easily found in the transfixion, than the mere point at which the anterior incision is commenced. * * * Amputation close to the joint is performed, precisely in the same manner, the incisions being made so that the *fibula* is exposed, and sawn immediately below its head, the *tibia* close to the tuberosity. * * * The flap-operation may occasionally require to be modified. When muscular plethoric subjects meet with sudden and severe accidents, which demand immediate amputation, the large quantity of muscle which is necessarily left in the flap is liable to suppurate, to retard very much the patient's recovery, and sometimes to produce dangerous consequences. In such cases I have performed the following operation. Supposing the left leg to be injured, with a common amputating knife an interior semilunar incision is made through the skin, commencing from the inner side of the *tibia*, about four fingers' breadth below its superior extremity, and passing over its anterior aspect. A similar semilunar incision is made at the posterior part of the leg, its extremities joining the bones of the previous incision. The integument is then reflected upwards to a sufficient extent to cover the bones, and the operation finished after the manner of the circular amputation. In fact, this operation differs from the circular only in the form of the incision through the integuments" (p. 379-82).

FURGUSSON's mode of operating differs from LISTON's in the front flap being shorter. He thus describes it — "The heel of the instrument (an amputating knife seven inches long) should be laid on the side of the leg furthest from the surgeon, and the blade should then be drawn across the front, cutting the semilunar flap of skin until its point come opposite to where the edge was first laid on, without raising the instrument, transfixion should next be made behind the bones, and the rest of the proceedings conducted as in other instances (p. 398). In whatever part of the limb the incisions are made, I invariably preserve a semilunar flap in front, varying in length, in different cases from half an inch to an inch. I prefer this to the straight incision across the front, recommended by Mr. HENRY, believing that the opposite surfaces will thus fit more accurately to each other" (p. 400).

[The ordinary place of amputating through the leg is, as already mentioned, a little below the knee, but formerly the

AMPUTATION JUST ABOVE THE ANKLE

was commonly practised, though not laid aside, and very rarely performed, it however requires some notice.

The Dutch surgeon, SOLINGEN, advocated the preservation of as much of the leg as possible, and that the amputation should be performed immediately above the ankle, so that an artificial foot with narrow steel plates might be screwed on to the sides of the leg, by which he is able to walk as well as on that which he brought into the world with him. And DIONIS (a) "is of the same opinion, advising the cutting off a leg as low as possible, provided we find ourselves able to preserve the motion of the knee" (p. 407). WHITE of Manchester (b) also took up this practice in 1761, in consequence of having seen in the previous year "a woman who, twenty years before, had her leg taken off a little above the ankle, by advice of her brother, who was a carpenter, and had promised to make her a wooden leg of his own contrivance. The surgeon at first refused to amputate it in this place, but being told if he would not, they would apply to another, he consented to do it contrary to his own opinion. The operation was performed by the single incision, and the stump was twelve months in healing" (p. 169). He mentions nine cases in which he performed this operation, and was fully satisfied of its superiority over the ordinary mode. In his earlier cases he employed a double flap, but afterwards followed O'HALLORAN's (c) mode with a single flap, dressing it and the face of the

(a) *Cours d'Operations de Chirurgie*. Translation, Edit of 1710.

(b) An Account of a new method of Amputating the leg a little above the Ankle joint &c., in Medical Observations and Inquiries, vol. 17.

(c) A complete Treatise on Gangrene and Sphacelus, with a new method of Amputation.

stump as separate wounds, and not applying the flap till the twelfth or fourteenth day.

BROMFIELD (a) also, from having noticed (about the year 1710) how well a woman walked who had lost both her feet and about three inches of the lower ends of the bones of the leg by frost-bites, in his lectures, recommended "the operation, when made below the knee, to be as nigh the ankle as the nature of the case would admit of." He was, however, induced to withdraw this recommendation from "some eminent surgeons, assuring him it would be impossible to heel the stump if the amputation was made very low, for the tendons or their *thece* would slough, and most likely a second amputation might become necessary" (p. 189.) These absurdities, however, were disproved by some cases in which the operation was performed by a pupil of his, named WRIGHT, first in 1751, which encouraged BROMFIELD "to put his theory in practice," and "since he received Mr. WRIGHT's papers, he performed the operation many times, and it always succeeded" (p. 192.) How soon BROMFIELD operated in this way does not appear, but his book was published in 1773, and he there states he had operated "many times." ALANSON also followed this method, but applied the flap at once. HER (b), however, disapproved of this practice in consequence of "some cases occurring, in which, from a scrofulous habit, the wound would not heal completely, or remained healed, so that the patient could neither bear the pressure of a socket, nor conveniently use a common wooden leg; (as the length of the leg projecting backwards exposed the stump to frequent injuries,) I determined to try whether amputation in a more muscular part of the leg would not secure a complete healing, and give the patient an opportunity of resting his knee on the common wooden leg, or using a socket, as he might find most convenient" (p. 540.) He therefore amputated through the middle of the leg with a single flap from the gastrocnemial muscles, making as I consider, a very inconvenient stump.

SOLINGEN's operation had thus, in fact, gone completely out of use till, about two or three years since, LAWRENCE performed it successfully on a young gentleman who had had his foot crushed. Having become acquainted with this, and having a young woman under my care with scrofulous disease of the foot which she did not object to part with, though she was indisposed to lose her leg, I determined to practise it, and accordingly on March 9, 1844, I amputated three inches above the ankle-joint with a single flap from the back of the leg with as much muscle as I could get upon the knife, but the principal part of the flap consisted of the ACHILLES' tendon. Four arteries were tied, and the flap fixed with three sutures and a wet cloth applied for twenty hours, when my assistant removed the sutures and applied straps of plaster. The wound healed very slowly, and had not scarred till after twelve months, when it made a very good stump, and she walks very well on an artificial foot. The course of this case, its tediousness, and the expense of the apparatus satisfy me, though it might be advantageously employed with persons in easy circumstances, that it is not a fit operation for those who have to labour for their living.

In the accompanying report of fourteen amputations below the knee, it will be seen that nine were primary for accidents, mostly very severe, of which two died, and seven survived, the other five operations for disease, in two of which a very small portion of the spine of the shin-bone exfoliated, all terminated favourably, so that the deaths on the whole number was only 14.3 per cent.

LISTON's (c) reported cases of amputation through the leg are twenty, of these two were primary, and two secondary, for accidents, all four recovered, one in whom primary amputation, and a few days after, secondary, of the other leg, fatal, nine for scrofulous disease of the ankle, two for disease of the foot, one for *necrosis*, one for *osteosarcoma*, one for ulcerated stump, all which fourteen recovered, and one for ulcer of the leg, who died. Hence the deaths on the whole number were 10 per cent.

These accounts do not confirm LAWRIE's (d) statement that "of the more common amputations, that below the knee is least favourable." Neither do they sustain his rule of practice, "in all cases except those of necessity (not a very comprehensible expression, *J r s*) to abandon the operation below the knee" (p. 398.)

(a) *Chirurgical Observations and Cases*, vol. 1.

(b) *Practical Observations on Surgery*, Second Edition 1810.

(c) POTTER, in *Med. Chir. Trans.*, above cited.

(d) *London Medical Gazette*, above cited.

Report of Fourteen Amputations through the Leg, from the year 1835 to 1840, inclusive

	Accident or Disease	Operated on	Remarks	Discharged	Died
1836 John Johnson, aged 26 (sailor), admitted May 4	Severe laceration of the muscles of the foot and the inner plantar artery torn, consequent on leg falling on the fluke of an anchor	May 4 six hours after accident	By circular cut, six arteries tied, in teguments scanty, and could not be well brought together. Eight hours after free bleeding and three more arteries taken up. Except having restless nights, he went on very well till the fourteenth night when the stump was exceedingly painful, and on the following morning about half an ounce of arterial blood was discharged from the wound, but stopped by little pressure. Next afternoon the bleeding recurred in a jet to four or six ounces, the bleeding part was therefore cleared of clot, but no vessel could be found, no more bleeding occurred till early on the twenty-second morning, and then to such extent as to render him faint; and this recurred twice in the course of seven hours but only in small quantity. The wound was laid open and left till night when as there was no more bleeding it was dressed. On the twenty-third day he bled again, rounding the of which the separated and large as a nut found lined with a polished membrane, and at its highest part an aperture as large as a pin hole through which the blood flowed. This little sac could not be separated from the surrounding parts, a probe was therefore passed into the hole up the artery, and being felt externally, the skin was cut through and the artery tied an inch above the face of the stump. No more bleeding after this, and he went on very well.	June 30	
1837 John James, aged 52 (towing rope man), admitted April 21	Fungous ulcer on heel, of eight months.	April 28	With single flap of m. gastrocnemii, three arteries tied, much difficulty in securing the anterior tibial which retracted nearly through the interosseous ligament. The flap brought together with three sutures and straps of plaster, the sutures removed after forty-eight hours.	June 20	
George Powell, aged 22 (towing rope man), admitted June 4	Severe laceration of lower part of left leg and crushing of the lower end of both its bones, by transit of train of steam carriages	June 4 an hour after	With circular cut, the muscles did not retract at all, three arteries tied, did not lose much blood but was much prostrated by the operation, edges of wound brought together transversely and three sutures put in the latter removed at sixty-nine hours. On the ninth day the middle of the wound sloughy, and the skin having been pressed on the spine of the shin bone had a small gangrenous spot on it, suffered much from pain in the stump. On the fifteenth day, this had cleared off, but the stump was still sloughy and the absorbents up the thigh had inflamed. In the evening of this day had severe pain at the pit of the stomach, which subsided after cupping. A small bit of bone exfoliated from the spine of the shin bone.	July 11	

	Accident or Disease	Operated on	Remarks	Discharged	Died
1838 James Prussler, aged 27 (excavator,) admitted January 12	Compound fracture of tarsal bones of left foot, with large laceration and wound of ankle joint, by transit of steam carriage on rail road	Jan 12 Three hours and a half after accident	With single flap of m gastrocnemii, six arteries tied, too much muscle and too little skin, therefore part of the former left protruding, and the rest supported with two sutures and plaster, sutures removed at forty two hours, and a small vessel which had continued oozing, was tied. On the seventh day the wound was sloughy and there was slight arterial bleeding, on the eleventh a sudden gush of arterial blood to the amount of half a pint, occurred, which depressed him very much, the flap was therefore opened and a cavity found behind the interosseous ligament, which had been formed by a muscular branch in the flap bleeding into this part when the flap had been brought to its place, it was tied and the bleeding ceased. On the forty seventh day a small piece of the end of the spine exfoliated.	May 20	
Thomas Berridge, aged 44 (ware houseman,) admitted April 10	Strumous abscesses in the ligaments of the tarsus and metatarsus of seven months' duration	June 2	With circular cut, he suffered excessively during the operation, and in sawing through the bone more than I had ever witnessed. The muscles did not retract, did not lose above two or three ounces of blood, three arteries tied and edges of wound brought together obliquely with strips of plaster, an hour after and on taken and six hours after three more, after which the wound was brought together with strips of plaster.	Sept 18	
1839 Barnard Lane, aged 54 (porter) admitted Jan 31	Compound fracture of the right leg, with protrusion of the shin bone, consequent on big nail wool falling upon him. On the second evening there was death.	Feb 2 Midnight Fifty seven hours after	With the circular cut, very free bleeding at the operation, three arteries and the posterior tibial vein tied the wound brought together horizontally with strips of plaster. He improved at first after the operation, but on the evening of the fourth day after the operation, he came suddenly and violently delirious. On the fifth he began to vomit frequently, and the stump was sloughy, next day he was better. On the eighth day was attacked with trismus and could scarcely swallow even his spittle, the muscles between the lower jaw and hyoid bone were violently contracted and the latter forcibly pulled up between the branches of the former. On the ninth had some severe spasms about the throat like those of a hydrophobic patient when about to drink. On the tenth day became generally tetanic, in which state he continued till death.	Feb 12 Ten days after operation	
George Stult, aged 33 (labourer) admitted March 2	Compound fracture of left leg with severe laceration, and the shin bone protruding. Great depression on his admission.	March 3 Twenty six hours after accident	With circular cut lost very little blood, two arteries only tied, wound brought together horizontally with a single strap of plaster, the dressing completed four hours after with plaster. Part of the stripped up skin had been used for the covering but this sloughed, as did afterwards the whole of the skin saved, the wound healed kindly by granulation.	May 29	

	Accident or Disease	Operated on	Remarks	Discharged	Died
1839 <i>continued</i>					
united May 20	of cartilages rsal and meta tarsal joints of the left foot; consequent on sprain fifteen months since	June 15	With circular cut, five arteries tied, and two more two hours afterwards. Ten hours after the operation the wound was brought together hori- zontally, and fixed with four pins and twisted suture, these were re- moved after fifty eight hours and a half, surface of stump became sloughy	Aug 27	
Sarah Hattam, aged 57, admitted Sept 10	Dry gangrene of toes of right foot	Nov 26	With circular cut, four arteries tied at the operation and four more seven hours after, and in another hour a ninth, and then the stump dressed with plaster. Free oozing of bloody serum for several days. On the tenth day the greater part of the skin covering the face of the stump was sloughy, ten days after the line of demarcation became dis- tinct and healthy pus secreted. The wound afterwards granulated kindly as her health improved, but had not healed when she left.	Feb 4	
Jesse Gooderith, aged 15, admit- ted Sept 20	Severe laceration of the skin and muscles of the left foot and ankle, consequent on wheel of rail carriage passing over it	Sept 20 Seven hours after accident	With circular cut, six arteries tied, wound brought together horizon- tally with straps of plaster; no irri- tative fever	Nov 13	
1840 James Neal, aged 12, admitted Jan 18	Severe laceration of the skin and muscles of the upper part of the calf of the leg and fracture of the fibula, consequent on being caught in a tobacco cutting engine	Jan 18 Three hours and a half after accident	With flap from inside of leg, removed the broken fibula at its joint, seven arteries and the posterior tibial vein tied, and soon after another artery was tied, a single strap was put on and the wound dressed properly eight hours after. On fifteenth day some bleeding from one of the liga- tures having been dragged accident- ally, on the next day bled again, from a little superficial vein, and at each of the two following dressings. On a or away three days after. On the fifty first day some swelling upon the m vastus internus, which he says has been coming on a few days it fluctuated, was left alone, and filled the whole of the front sheath of the fascia lata. On the hundredth and second day this was punctured and a pint and a half of pus discharged. The abscess filled again pointed at the great trochan- ter twelve days after and two pints of pus discharged by puncture. A fortnight after when the discharge of pus had nearly ceased, the upper part of the thigh was attacked with d over the left side of side for a recovered		
William aged admitted Feb 4	of the leg and es equinus after compound fracture of the right leg four years since	Feb 22	With flap of the m gastrocnemii, four arteries tied, and bleeding still con- tinuing three hours after five more were tied and the face of the stump left open. Eight hours from the operation three more arteries were tied, and the wound brought toge- ther with straps of plaster. Went on well, but slowly, excepting that one ligature would not come away and, therefore, on the forty seventh day, a whalebone spring was put on, but two days after the ligature broke off short and remained	June 16	

	Accident or Disease	Operated on	Remarks	Discharged	Died
1840 <i>continued</i>					
Philip Jas Punch, aged 14, admitted May 23	Compound fracture of the right tarsal bones and inner ankle, with great laceration of the soft parts and the posterior tibial artery and nerve torn through at ankle, consequent on being caught between the spring and wheel of a locomotive carriage	May 23 Four hours after accident	With circular cut, and side cuts, two arteries tied, and the wound brought together at once with straps of pins later horizontally	July 18	
Michael Drily, aged 38 admitted May 26	Compound fracture of left leg, the shin-bone comminuted, skin excoriated, but the muscles much lacerated, consequent on locomotive carriage wheel passing over	May 26 Four hours and a half after accident	With circular cut and side cuts, six arteries tied, venous bleeding great, wound brought together at once with straps of plaster. An hour after, bleeding came on and two more arteries were tied, but it continued, and seven hours after seven other arteries were tied. Five hours after the bleeding continued to the amount of twelve ounces and three more arteries were tied. The stump was then left open, and not dressed with plaster till twenty six hours after the operation. On the fourth day the edge of the skin was sloughy, and the whole of the side of the stump became so afterwards, on the following day irritative fever set in		June 7 Twelve days after operation

III.—OF AMPUTATION THROUGH THE UPPER-ARM.

(*Amputatio Brachii*, Lat, *Amputation des Oberarmes*, Germ, *Amputation du Bras*, Fr)

2724 *Amputation through the upper-arm* may be performed with the circular cut or with flaps, and both are performed in the same way as in the thigh. The patient is placed on a chair, and the upper-arm separated from the trunk, so as to form a right angle. If the amputation be performed in the lower third, or in the middle of the arm, the brachial artery must be compressed by an assistant in its upper third. If the amputation be performed in the upper third, the subclavian artery must be compressed above the clavicle against the first rib.

[In amputating through the upper arm it is always advisable to make the stump as long as possible, as thereby an artificial arm is better fixed, and is rendered more useful.]

In the accompanying report five of the amputations through the upper arm were primary, and one secondary for accidents, all recovered, but in two of them a narrowing of bone exfoliated.

Liston's amputations through this limb are seven, of which one was primary for accident and lived, four for scrofulous disease of elbow, of whom two died, one for disease of elbow consequent on burn, and one for senile gangrene, both of whom recovered. Thus, the deaths on the whole number were 28.5 per cent.]

680 - REPORT OF AMPUTATIONS THROUGH THE UPPER ARM.

Report of Six Amputations through the Upper Arm, from the Year 1835 to 1840, inclusive

	Accident or Disease	Operated on	Remarks	Discharged
1835 Edward Walpole, aged 31, (wagoner), admitted Feb 9	Gangrene of fore and upper arm, consequent on a blow from a box ten days since on the former. Was fast sinking at the time of operation, in consequence of irritative fever and diarrhoea	Feb 17 Thirteen days after accident	With circular brachialis, that the skin dissected up included in the cut which also divided a sinus close to the bone. Four arteries were tied wound brought together with straps of plaster. Felt better next day, but on third day had hiccup with cold sweats, these however, soon subsided. On fourth day the following day was is of the ears and was delirious, but better on the tenth and then steadily improved. On the thirty eighth day a ring of bone was easily removed and soon after the bone was covered with granulations which skinned slowly, and the wound had not healed when he left	19
1836 James Cook, aged 8½, admitted July 25	Severe laceration of skin and muscles around the elbow consequent on receiving the discharge of a carronade close by him. Said not to have lost much blood. The radius was fractured, but the brachial artery and elbow joint were uninjured	July 25 Two hours after accident	With circular cut, just above insertion of m. deltoideus, four arteries tied, the brachial exceedingly small, the wound was dressed with straps of plaster four hours after, went on very well and in a month the wound healed, except opposite an edge of bone which seemed likely to exfoliate, but it did not, and the bone was completely covered before he left	Sept 17
Sept 3	fracture of the scapula with extensive laceration of the skin and muscles consequent on having been caught by the drum strap of a printing machine	Sept 3 Two hours after accident	With circular cut, through insertion of m. deltoideus but some of the detached skin was used to cover the stump as there was not enough without. Three arteries were tied and the wound brought together with three sutures and straps of plaster, sutures removed at seventy two hours. About the tenth day there was a little sloughing at the edge of the detached skin	Nov 1
1838 Daniel Edwards aged 50 (excavator) admitted February 22	Severe laceration of skin of the back of the hand and of adducting muscles of the thumb consequent on earth slip falling on him. A fortnight after great suppuration irritative fever, and erysipelas came on, which extended above the elbow, sloughing of cellular tissue of forearm. Troubled much with cough and bowels very lax, and he became much exhausted. Bleeding to the amount of two ounces from an artery near the wrist	April 17, Fifty four days after accident	With circular cut and two side cuts, five arteries tied, very little after the wound was straps of plaster, went then flaged, but soon rallied	June 5
William Beevers aged 27 (stoker) admitted Feb 23	Extensive laceration of the skin of the right forearm with some laceration of muscles, and the skin separated some distance above the elbow consequent on being jammed between steam engine shaft and deck timbers.	Feb 23 Nine hours after accident	With a flap of the separated skin, and a circular cut through the muscles, about middle of arm, the muscles did not retract at all, four arteries tied, wound brought together with two sutures, and six hours after dressing completed with strips of plaster, sutures removed at forty five hours, the skin sloughed, and the stump healed by granulation	April 10
1840 John Hall, aged 14, admitted Feb 17	Compound fracture of the right upper and fore arm with severe laceration of soft parts consequent on cart wheel having passed over the arm whilst fallen on a rail road	Feb 17 Nine hours after accident	With circular cut, in making which, the muscles had been separated beneath from the skin burst out and became tightly girt by it three arteries were tied, a single strap put on, and the dressing completed with straps of plaster twelve hours after. On the fourth day part of the skin covering the stump was sloughy and afterwards separated the bone protruded and about two months after the operation a narrow ring of bone was removed	April 23

IV —OF AMPUTATION THROUGH THE FORE-ARM.

(*Amputatio Antebrachii*, Lat , *Amputation des Vorderarmes*, Germ , *Amputation de l'Avant-Bras*, Fr)

2725 The fore-arm may be amputated *with the circular cut, with two or with one flap* The patient either sits on a chair or lies near the edge of his bed The brachial artery is compressed by an assistant, or with a tourniquet, in the middle of the upper-arm, the fore-arm held by one assistant at its lower, by another at its upper part horizontally, and in a position between pronation and supination, the latter assistant at the same time drawing back the skin moderately tight The operator places himself on the outer side for the right, and on the inner side for the left arm

2726 The practice *with the circular cut* is precisely the same as that for amputation through the leg Both bones must be sawn through at once

Amputation *with a single flap* is performed with the flap on the inner (front) surface of the arm At the part where the bone is to be sawn through, the narrow double-edged knife is to be placed vertically upon the *radius*, and whilst with the fingers of the left hand the skin and muscles are drawn inwards (forwards,) the knife is passed vertically on the inside (front) of the bones, so that its point may project on the ulnar side; directly opposite the point of entrance, it is then carried down along both bones, and with its edge inclined outwards (forwards) cuts out The length of the flap must depend on the thickness of the fore-arm (*par. 2721*) Upon the back of the fore-arm and a finger's breadth from the two angles of the wound, the skin is to be cut through with a transverse cut, dissected back to the angles, and the operation completed as in the flap-amputation of the leg

If two flaps be made, the first is to be formed as just mentioned, the knife is then placed in the upper angle of the cut, carried on the outer (hind) surface of the bones into the lower angle and then forms a second flap corresponding to the first in length Both are then held back, so that whatever remains attached to the bones, and the interosseous membrane, may be divided as in amputation of the leg The doubly cleft cloth is then applied and the bones sawn through

In amputating through the fore-arm there should be, as through the leg, sufficient skin to cover the ends of the bones completely

After the circular cut, three or four ligatures are usually sufficient for tying the vessels, and of these, the interosseal artery requires the pressure on the brachial artery to be relieved, so that its mouth may be seen

In single flap-amputation tying the vessels is more tiresome, and with two flaps even eleven arteries may be tied (a)

[Not unfrequently in flap-amputations through the fore-arm, the muscles retract less than the skin after division, and consequently the tendons are often left projecting and cannot be properly got in, on closing the wound When this happens, as it does most usually in the lower third of the fore-arm they should be shortened about an inch with the knife It must also be recollected, that the ends of the radial and ulnar arteries are to be looked for at the edge of the front flap, and sometimes the muscles will have retracted from them so much that they actually stand out, and for the moment may be mistaken for little tendons

(a) KREYER, above cited, p 46

Amputation through the fore-arm should always be made as near the wrist as possible, so that the socket of any kind of artificial hand may have better hold

The amputations I have performed through the fore-arm were only five, of these one was primary for accident, and four for scrofulous and other diseases I have not here included another amputation through the fore-arm for accident, as the patient, *Henry Parker*, has been already mentioned (p 666) among the fatal cases of amputation through the thigh This second operation was performed twenty-six hours after the accident

LISTON'S cases were six, of which four were for scrofulous disease, one for encephaloid disease of the hand, one for painful stump, all of which recovered]

Report of Five Amputations through the Fore-Arm from the year 1835 to 1840 inclusive

	Accident or Disease	Operated on.	Remarks	Dis charged
1837 Samuel Winter aged 68 (labourer) admitted June 20	Scrofulous disease of right wrist joint, of eighteen months	July 21	<i>With two flaps just above m. pronator quadratus</i> three arteries were tied, and the flaps brought together with three sutures and strips of plaster In the evening felt severe smarting in the stump, became sickish, and constantly retching, about four hours after vomited profusely, and the smarting subsided Sutures removed at <i>forty four hours</i>	Sept 2
1838 Thomas Young aged 42 (water man) admitted March 24	Contraction of the muscles of the hand and fingers after diffuse cellular inflammation, nine months since	March 31	<i>With two flaps</i> two arteries tied, flaps brought together with four sutures and strips of plaster, sutures removed at <i>forty six hours</i> Attacked with vomiting on <i>third day</i> , but not continued On <i>fourth day</i> stump attacked with erysipelas which subsided after two days On <i>twenty sixth day</i> a whalebone spring applied to the remaining ligature which would not come off, and after wearing for ten days it was pulled out	May 8
1839 Henry Brewer aged 36 admitted Sept 10	Scrofulous ulcers on right hand, with stiff fingers Disease first showed itself twenty one months since	Oct 10	<i>With two flaps</i> , five arteries were tied and the wound brought together with strips of plaster, but free oozing continuing it was opened again, and two more arteries were tied, the dressing left for a few hours	Nov 16
1840 Benjamin Neal, aged 15½, admitted Jan 17	Compound fracture of the first three metacarpal bones and severe laceration of the skin and muscles	Jan 18 Twenty four hours after accident	<i>With two flaps</i> , four arteries tied the flaps brought together with strips of plaster <i>four hours</i> after	March 3
William Dodds aged 45 (tailor,) admitted May 19	Medullary sarcoma of right radius first commenced four months since	July 18	<i>With two flaps</i> five arteries were tied the venous bleeding very free as the veins were very bulky Flaps brought together with plaster three hours after	Nov 24

V—AMPUTATION THROUGH THE METATARSAL AND METACARPAL BONES.

(*Amputatio Metatarsi et Metacarpi*, Lat, *Amputation der Mittelfuss-und Mittelhandknochen*, Germ, *Amputation des Os du Metatarse et du Metacarpe*, Fr)

2727 Amputation through the metatarsal bone is differently performed, according as the metatarsal bone of the great or little toe, or of those between them are to be removed, and according as the soft parts are more or less destroyed

The tourniquet should be applied above the knee and intrusted to one assistant, another holds the foot, and a third draws the toes asunder. The patient is to be placed as in amputation through the leg.

2728 *Amputation through the metatarsal bone of the great toe* is performed in different ways, according as the condition of the soft parts admits the formation of an inner, upper, or under flap.

2729. *If the flap be formed from the sole*, the operator, when the left foot is operated on, grasps the great toe, and draws it inwards, whilst an assistant draws the next toe outwards, but if the right foot be operated on, the operator grasps the second toe and draws it outwards whilst an assistant draws the great toe inwards. The knife is now carried between the toes vertically, along the outside of the great metatarsal bone, to the part where it is to be sawn through. The knife is next placed on the inner side of the bone, at like height with the angle of the first cut, near the lower edge of the bone, and makes, as it is drawn out along the under surface of the metatarsal bone, to its junction with the toe, a cut which separates the soft parts. The two cuts are now united by a transverse one running over the dorsal surface of the metatarsal bone about two lines below the angles of the two wounds, and a second transverse cut on the sole connects the front angles of both side cuts. The two flaps thus bounded are separated from the bone as far as the upper angle of the side cut, turned back and held by an assistant, who at the same time draws back the skin on the dorsal surface of the foot as far as possible, whilst the operator pulling the toe well inwards, away from the others, carries a narrow knife upon the back of the foot into the angle of the outer cut between the two bones, guides its edge towards the great metatarsal bone, cuts through the tendon, which he fixes with the thumb of his left hand, and carries the knife at the edge of the retracted skin, over the dorsal surface of the foot inwards, to cut through every thing remaining attached to the bone. The knife is then passed from the sole, between the two bones, and carried along the edge of the retracted flap upon the under surface of the bone inwards. All the soft parts having been thus divided, are held back by a cleft cloth, and a thin splint being passed between the two metatarsal bones and held by an assistant, the bone is sawn through with a bow saw at the edge of the retracted skin.

The bleeding is stanch'd either by tying the vessels or by cold water, and after the wound has been properly cleansed, the flap is laid up over the bone in such way that its front edge is brought in close to the edge of the skin on the dorsal surface of the foot, and here fixed by several straps of sticking plaster applied from the sole. The edges of the wound on the second metatarsal bone are also brought together with sticking plaster.

Cutting through the tendon is often very troublesome, it is best done by thrusting the point of the knife between it and the bone, with the edge toward the tendon, up to the broad part of the blade.

2730 When the condition of the soft parts requires *the flap to be made on the inner side of the metatarsal bone of the great toe*, the skin there must be drawn inwards with the thumb and fore-finger of the left hand, a straight knife thrust in vertically on the outer edge of the bone, about a finger's breadth from its tarsal junction, its point carried on the inside of the bone to the sole, and pushed through. The knife is then carried

close along the bone, on its inner edge, to its junction with the great toe, and there cuts out obliquely. A cut lengthwise between the great and next metatarsal bone is now made in the same manner as in the former case, and continued to like height with the flap-cut, the flap is then held back, the knife placed in the upper angle of the longitudinal cut between the two bones, and carried over the back of the metatarsal bone to the angle of the flap-cut. The knife is next passed in below, between the bones, and carried round semicircularly, in the sole, to the lower angle of the flap-wound, and thus the division of all the soft parts still remaining attached to the bone completed. The cleft cloth having been now applied, the bone is sawn through in the same way as directed in the former case, and after the bleeding has been stanch'd, the flap is laid down over the bone on the corresponding wound-surface of the second metatarsal bone, confined with plaster, and dressed as already mentioned.

Where the condition of the bone permits, it is best sawn through obliquely from within outwards, so that the cut surface may correspond with the inner edge of the foot, by which the projection of the stump of the bone is prevented. In doing this, the longitudinal cut between the two metatarsal bones should end half an inch below the beginning of the flap cut, and the upper and lower cuts through the skin, tendons, and *periosteum*, connecting the two longitudinal cuts, carried obliquely from the one to the other, and the bone sawn through in a corresponding direction (a).

2731 When it is requisite to make *the flap on the dorsal surface of the metatarsal bone of the great toe*, a cut is made lengthwise between the first and second metatarsal bones up to the part where the bone is to be sawn through, next a longitudinal cut along the inner edge of the great metatarsal bone, and both connected by a transverse cut behind the head of the bone. The flap thus bounded, is separated from the side cuts, drawn back by an assistant, and, as in the formation of the flap on the sole, every thing covering the bone is divided by two semicircular cuts, at the edge of the retracted flap. The sawing through the bone and the dressing are to be as already directed.

Amputation of the metatarsal bone of the little toe is precisely similar to that of the great toe.

[These amputations of the great toe are exceedingly neat and well-looking operations, and if the metatarsal bone be sawn obliquely as CHELUS directs, but little deformity ensues. Unfortunately, however, it often happens, especially in working people, that the flexor muscles of the other toes are incapable of sustaining the longitudinal arch of the foot, the great support of which is lost by the removal of the ball of the great toe, and the absence of firm attachment for the great flexor tendon of that toe, in consequence of which the whole inner edge of the foot comes to the ground, and the weight of the body upon the flap. The irritation to which its scar is necessarily subject, often also causes it to ulcerate, and a very troublesome and inconvenient sore, which completely lames the patient, is produced. I have seen this occur two or three times, for although the patient had left the surgeon's hands with a very good-looking and well-shaped foot, yet a few months after he has returned in the condition I have just described. The surgeon should, therefore, always endeavour to save the great toe, if possible, and if its amputation be absolutely necessary, I think amputation through the whole *metatarsus*, or even above the ankle better, for a working man certainly, than amputation through the great metatarsal bone.]

Amputation through the little metatarsal bone is not liable to these objections, at least not to the same extent, because the weight of the body is thrown more on the inner than on the outer side of the foot — J F S]

2732. *Amputation through the intermediate metatarsal bones* is thus

performed A longitudinal cut is made on each side of the diseased metatarsal bone, by carrying the knife close along it, to the place where it is to be sawn through, in such way, however, that, on the sole, the cuts run into each other, in a V like shape, and one of them, for instance, on the left foot that on the outer, and on the right that on the inner side, should be three or four lines shorter than its fellow The skin upon the dorsal surface of the foot is next cut through obliquely, from the angle of one to that of the other longitudinal wound, about two lines before the place of sawing The skin is now to be drawn back, and all the soft parts separated by passing the knife between the bones on the sole and on the dorsal surface of the foot, in the oblique direction of the skin cut The cleft cloth is now applied, the wooden splint passed in, up to the top of the side cut, and the bone divided obliquely with a fine saw from side to side When the bleeding has been stanch'd, the neighbouring bones are brought together, and the skin brought over the end of the bone, by straps of plaster applied from the top of the foot downwards The edges of the wound are to be kept together with several circular straps round the foot, and a simple covering (a)

2733 *Amputation through the metacarpal bones* is performed in exactly the same way as that through the metatarsal bones, already mentioned

Of the above modes of proceeding it must be decided which shall be followed, for the removal of some or all the metacarpal bones, except that of the thumb

For amputating through the metacarpal bone of the thumb, a flap must be made on the volar surface, the soft parts on the back of the hand, divided correspondently with the base of the flap, then those in the space between the bones divided, and the metacarpal bones sawn off

[In amputating through the metacarpal bones, and specially if only the head of the bone be cut off, as commonly practised, when the whole finger is to be removed, as the other fingers fall readily together, and do not produce the deformity which amputating at the knuckle does, it is better to cut through the bone with nippers than with a saw Lister observes—"In using the forceps, the flat side is applied towards the trunk, so that the surface which is left may be perfectly smooth. One great advantage gained by employing the forceps is, that the palm can be left entire, the hand is much less deformed, the palmar arch is in general not interfered with, and the hæmorrhage is accordingly more trifling" (p 365) I do not think the palmar arch is more safe with the nippers than with the saw, as the soft parts require equal separation in both.—J F S]

VI—AMPUTATION THROUGH THE FINGERS AND TOES

(*Amputatio Digitorum Manûs et Pedis*, Lat ; *Amputation der Finger und Zehen*, Germ, *Amputation des Doigts et des Orteils*, Fr.)

2734 *Amputation through the phalanges of the fingers* is only indicated when some particular advantage is to be gained by keeping the stump, as in amputating the fore part of the second phalanx, in all other cases, dis-jointing the phalanx is to be preferred In the toes, amputation must be restricted to that of the first joint of the great toe, because, by preserving the ball of that toe, advantage is gained over dis-jointing it

Amputation of the phalanges, by means of sharp nippers, performed in the earliest times, or with the chisel, recommended by HELIODORUS, PAULUS ÆGINETA, and ALBU-CASIS, and subsequently by many other writers, both within and without the joint,

(a) ZANG, above cited, p 187

is entirely discarded, and in general, the disjoining of the *phalanx* is preferred. LE DRAN, GUTHRIE, SAMUEL COOPER, LANGENBECK, AVERILL, RUST, MALGÂIGNE, and JAEGER agree in preserving the *phalanx*, and as to the advantage of amputation, though they differ from each other in regard to its application to a single finger—RUST holds only with the amputation through the second *phalanx* of the fore- and ring-fingers, and forbids it on all the phalanges of the two middle-fingers. LANGENBECK practises it on the first and second *phalanx* of the fore- and ring-finger, and on the first of the thumb and little finger. AVERILL, on the other hand, employs it only for the thumb and fore-finger. JAEGER thinks it may be performed at the second *phalanx* of the fourth finger, with much advantage to the patient, especially the further forward it is done, and knows from experience that with the *phalanges* of the three outer fingers which can be drawn into the palm, better resistance can be produced.

LANGENBECK, ZANG, RUST, and JAEGER, are all in favour of amputation through the first *phalanx* of the great toe.

2735 In amputation through the *phalanges*, the skin having been properly drawn back, a circular cut is made with a scalpel, the skin again drawn back, the tendons and *periosteum* divided, sawn through, and the bone then sawn through. If the skin on the back of the finger be too much destroyed, or the *phalanx* too thick and broad, as that of the great toe, a flap may be made on the palmar surface, by thrusting the knife through there, and dividing the soft parts on the back with a semicircular cut, which is better than a dorsal flap, or than a flap before and behind, or on the side. (LANGENBECK, ZANG.)

In *cutting the finger off with a chisel*, (*Dactylosmyleusis*, Lat.,) the finger must be laid on its dorsal surface on a little wooden block, and held by an assistant, who at the same time draws the skin back a sharp chisel, as wide again as the finger, is to be placed vertically on the palmar surface, and held with the left hand, and the finger is struck off with a smart blow from a wooden mallet. In this way, which is generally objected to as rough and barbarous, and only recommended by GRAEFE and JAEGER, there is not any splintering; the operation is quick and little painful, and the cure is not more tedious than in the operation with the circular cut (a).

MAYOR (b) has recommended the removal of the *phalanx* by a peculiar instrument, the *tachylome*, with which, at the same time, sufficient flaps of the soft parts are formed.

FOURTH SECTION —OF EXARTICULATION, OR AMPUTATION THROUGH THE JOINTS

(*Exarticulatio Memborum*, Lat., *Ablosung der Glieder*, Germ., *Désarticulation*, Fr.)

BRASDOR, *Essai sur les Amputations dans les Articles*, in *Memoires de l'Academie de Chirurgie*, vol v p 747.

WALFHER, *Ueber die Amputationen in den Gelenken*, in *Abhandlungen aus dem Gebiete der praktischen Medicin, besonders der Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde*, p 91. Landshut.

MUNZENTHALER, *Versuch über die Amputationen in den Gelenken*. Leipzig, 1822.

LISFRANC, *Memoire sur les regles generales des Désarticulations*, in *Revue Médicale*, 1827, vol 1 p 373.

SCOUTETTEN, *La Methode Ovalaire, ou Nouvelle méthode pour amputer dans les Articulations*. Paris, 1827. 4to.

ZANDERS, *Die Ablosung der Glieder in Gelenk*. Düsseldorf, 1831.

(a) SCHRÖBER, *Dissert de Dactylosmyleusi*. Lips, 1815.—JAEGER, above cited, p 250.

(b) *Revue Suisse*. 1843.

[MANN, Observations on Amputation at the Joints, in N. York Medical Repository, vol 8, N. S. 1822.

HUBBARD, On Amputation at the Joints, in the same Journal, vol 7.—
G W N]

2736 *Amputations through joints* are in some cases the only means of preserving life, as in amputations at the shoulder- and hip-joints. In other cases amputation in the continuity of the bone cannot be performed, on account of its shortness, as in some *phalanges* of the fingers and toes. And, finally, there may be a choice between exarticulation and amputation in the continuity of the limb, in which case the exarticulation must be preferred, if the patient will be benefited by preserving a greater length of stump, as in exarticulations of the instep, in the knee- and wrist-joints. The danger of exarticulation, formerly held so great, is contradicted by the experience of modern times, and is by some, as LARREY, thought to be even less than in amputations in the continuity of limbs.

2737 The proceeding in exarticulation is very different. In general one or two flaps are formed, the size and direction of which depends partly on the nature of the joint, and partly on the injury which renders amputation necessary. SCOUTETTRON has proposed a particular method (*Méthode ovulaire*) for all joints, the peculiarity of which consists in an oval wound being formed, the extremity of which is near the joint, by two cuts being carried into one triangle. If the soft parts on the upper region of the joint be destroyed, they may be included by this method, the edges of the wound do not retract unequally, as they often do in the formation of flaps, and the wound unites by a linear scar. In many joints, however, exarticulation, according to this method, is more difficult than that with flaps.

LANGENBECK and others had long previously operated in this same way in the removal of several joints.

2738 The processes of the bones most surely point out the place of the joint, which may even be discovered through the swollen parts. The knife should never be violently thrust into a joint, and in those joints, especially where their surfaces are locked into each other, not before their particular connexions have been cut through. In carrying the knife through the joint, its edge should always be directed towards the bone that is to be removed.

2739 It is frequently found in those cases where exarticulation is necessary, that the soft parts surrounding the joint are converted into a white, firm, lard-like substance. If this substance have not become soft, like pap, the flaps may be formed from it. By proper dressing this swelling may, however, be quickly lessened, and I have seen, in such cases, quick union take place just as well as in a perfectly healthy state of the soft parts (*a*).

(*a*) MARGOT (LISFRANC), Sur les Amputations pratiques dans des Tissus lardés, in Revue Medicale 1827, vol 1 p 41
revenus a l'état normal à la suite de l'Opé

I—OF EXARTICULATION OF THE THIGH AT THE HIP.

(*Exarticulatio Femoris*, Lat, *Ablosung des Schenkels aus dem Hüftgelenke*, Germ., *Désarticulation de la Cuisse*, Fr.)

MORAND, Sur l'Amputation de la Cuisse dans son Articulation avec l'Os de la Hanche, in his Opuscules de Chirurgie, p 176 Paris, 1768

VOHLER, in same, p 189

PUTHOD, in same, p 199

LALOUETTE, An Femur in cavitate cotyloideâ aliquando amputandum? Paris, 1748, and in HALLERI, Disputat Chirurg, vol v p 265

BARBET, in Prix de l'Académie de Chirurgie, vol iv p 1 Couronné en 1759

MECKEL und UNGER, An Femur à cavitate cotyloideâ amputandum? Halæ, 1793.

MOUBLET, in Journal de Médecine, vol xi p 240

TALLICHET, De resecto Femore exarticulo Halæ, 1806

LARREY, in Mémoires de Chirurgie Militaire, vol ii, p 180, vol iii p 349, vol iv pp 27, 50

THOMSON, JOHN, M D, Report of Observations made in the British Military Hospitals in Belgium after the Battle of Waterloo, with some remarks on Amputation Edinburgh, 1816 8vo

GUTHRIE, G J, On Gunshot Wounds of the Extremities requiring the different Operations of Amputation, with their After-treatment London, 1815 8vo The same translated into German, with remarks by SPANGENBERG Berlin, 1821

HEDENUS, A G, Commentatio Chirurgica, de Femore in cavitate cotyloideâ amputando Lips, 1823 4to, with plates

Merz, H, Ueber die Losung des Oberschenkels aus dem Hüftgelenke Inaug Abhandl Würzburg, 1841

2740 *Exarticulation of the Thigh at the Hip-Joint*, is, of all amputations, the most dangerous, and the danger of the operation itself is considerably increased by the disease rendering it necessary Of the cases hitherto published, in which this operation has been performed, the proportion of successful and unsuccessful results is about as 1 to 2½ (a) Many die so long after, and in such way, that death cannot be directly ascribed to the operation

JAEGER (b), who has performed this operation successfully, has collected all the cases known to him, of which the following, which were successful, must be mentioned, to wit, those of BAUDENS (c), MAYO (d), SEDILLOT (e), and TEXTOR (f)

KRIMER (g), who lost a patient from sudden spasm, ten days after operating, according to LARREY's method, considers this operation inadmissible on account of its danger The results up to the present time do not confirm this objection There is also little advantage in KRIMER's proposal of, instead of the exarticulation, tying the common iliac artery so as to cause death of the diseased extremity¹²

If the Surgeon hesitate to perform the operation through the joint, he could have no objection to perform it high up through the great trochanter, by which opening the joint would be avoided —[F S]

(a) PERAULT, in SABATIER, Médecine Opératoire —LARREY, Mémoires, vol iv p 27 — BROWNRIFF and GUTHRIE, in SAMUEL COOPER's Dictionary of Surgery, p 84 Edition of 1838 —DELFÉCH in Revue Médicale 1824, vol iii p 333 1828 —WENDELSTADT, in HUFELAND's Journal, vol vi p 110 1811 —MOTT, V, in London Medical and Physical Journal, vol iii p 228 1827 — WAGNER, Ueber die Exarticulation des Oberschenkels aus dem Hüftgelenke, in ROST's Magazin, vol xv p 261 —ORTON, J, A Case of Amputation of the Hip Joint successfully performed, in Med Chir Trans, vol xiii p 605 —BRYCE, C, in Glasgow Medical

Journal 1831, p 262 —MACFALLANE, J, Clinical Reports of the Surgical Practice of the Glasgow Royal Infirmary, p 182 Glasgow, 1832 In a child of two years old, on account of a compound fracture —

Cox, W S, Memoir on Amputation of the Thigh at the Hip Joint London, 1845, fol

(b) Hamburger Zeitschrift, vol iii part 1

(c) In same

(d) Lancet 1836 7, vol i p 110

(e) Archives générales de Médecine, vol ix p 225 1840

(f) METZ, above cited

(g) von GRAFFE und von WALTHER's Journal, vol xii p 121

2741 So great extension of mortification as effects the thigh throughout its whole thickness, and such crushing of the thigh-bone, and of the soft parts as render flap-amputation below the great *trochanter* impossible, can alone be considered as indications for amputation at the hip-joint. *Caries* in the hip-joint can never indicate this operation because the socket is always affected

[The first amputation through the hip-joint appears to have been performed by LA CROIX D'ORLEANS in 1748, on a boy of fourteen, both of whose lower limbs had become gangrenous from eating diseased rye, the first operation was through the right thigh, and four days after the left thigh was amputated at the hip-joint, he seemed to be going on very well, but died on the eleventh day after the second operation (a)]

PERRAULT, of St. Maurice, in Touraine, first operated with success in 1773 on a man who had gangrene of the thigh nearly up to the *pelvis*, in consequence of his thigh having been crushed between the pole of a carriage and the wall (b)

The first reported case in England, but which was unsuccessful, is that operated on by KERR (c) of Northampton, in December 1771, (as appears from a letter from HARDEN of Northampton, to the late Sir WILLIAM BLIZARD, for which I have to thank my friend CURLING) The patient was a girl between eleven and twelve years of age, with an abscess in the right hip-joint and hectic fever, after the operation KERR "found not only the *acetabulum* carious, but also the adjacent parts of the *ossa innominata* to a very considerable extent" She went on very well till "the tenth or eleventh day, but then her respiration became more difficult, expectoration ceased, her mouth and tongue were covered with *apthæ*, and she died on the eighteenth day from the operation" (p 311) This operation was performed with a single flap

JOHN THOMSON (d) states, he has "been informed it (amputation at the hip-joint) was performed in London by the late Mr H. THOMSON, Surgeon to the London Hospital," and imagines "it must have been his operation to which Mr POTT alludes" (p 264) The passage referred to in POTT (e) is the following—"I cannot say that I have ever done it but I have seen it done, and am now very sure I shall never do it unless it be on a dead body," (p 391, in note reviewing the opinions of BILGIER and TISSOT on amputation at the hip-joint) Not being able to find any published account of this case, I have inquired of CURLING whether there be any record of it at the London Hospital, and he informs me that there is not any. Probably it did not succeed, as no notice is left of it, and whether THOMSON or PERRAULT operated first, or whether THOMSON operated before KERR I cannot ascertain.—J. R. S.]

2742 The modes of proceeding in exarticulations at the hip-joint have been, since the time of VOHLER, who broached the idea of this operation, variously laid down, many of these, however, rest only on experiments on the dead body, and depend generally on the condition of the soft parts, and the nature of the injury. The several modes of operation may be disposed under the following heads—*a* the circular cut, *b* the flap cut, with one or two flaps, *c* the oval cut

a The Circular Cut

2743 Here belong the modes of ABERNETHY, VEITCH, KERR, and GRÄFFE

2744 According to ABERNETHY (f), the surgeon standing on the outer side of the limb, the femoral artery being compressed by the fingers upon

(a) BARRET, above cited, p 9

(b) SADATIER, *Médecine Opératoire*, vol iv p 542

(c) An account of the Operation of Amputating the Thigh at the Upper Articulation, lately performed, in Medical and Philosophical Commentaries, by a Society in Edinburgh, vol vi 1779.

(d) Report of Observations made in the British Military Hospitals in Belgium, after the Battle of Waterloo, with some Remarks on Amputation Edinburgh, 1816 8vo

(e) *Chirurgical Works*, vol iii Edition of 1783

(f) Lectures, on authority of S. COOPER

the pubic bone, makes, an inch below the joint, two successive circular cuts, by which he divides the muscles from the great and little *trochanter*, cuts into the capsule, dislocates the head and divides the round ligament

2745 VEITCH (a) proposed making the amputation of the thigh below the joint in the common way with the circular cut, and sawing through the bone two inches below the cut. After the arteries have been tied the patient is to be placed on his side and a vertical cut made from the great *trochanter* to the wound, the muscles to be separated on the outside of the thigh, the joint opened and the bone disjointed

COLE's (b) method, who amputated through the *trochanter major* and removed the neck and head, corresponds with this. JAEGER proceeded in the same way in his successful case, in which, whilst amputating through the upper third of the thigh with an external flap, he noticed the *caries* extending higher between the *lamellæ*, again sawed off the bone two or three inches higher, and even then finding the disease extending up to the *trochanter*, he merely extended the upper angle of the flap on the fore and outer side two inches upwards, cut into the capsule without any great difficulty, then through the round ligament and easily removed the bone. The stump had every where flesh to spare which was however no evil, and after the cure it was six inches long, felt hard as if the bone was still remaining in it, and could in some degree be drawn inwards

2746 KERR (c) having first bent the thigh at a right angle with the trunk, made a cut through the skin, from behind the top of the *trochanter* obliquely backwards and downwards to the inside of the thigh, and from thence obliquely upwards to within two inches from the femoral artery, then a second beginning at the same place as the former, but carried in an opposite direction over the upper extremity of the *trochanter*, and from thence obliquely forwards and downwards to within the same distance of the vessel as in the former cut. He then cut through the muscles in the direction of the skin cuts, and separated the bone from the joint; grasped firmly the flap still undivided, and containing the artery, betwixt the fingers and thumb of his left hand; his fingers on the skin side of it, and his thumb on the muscular side, cut it through about four inches below the inguinal ligament, and tied the artery

[KERR states further that the compression was so complete "as to prevent the loss of a single drop of blood, and the hæmorrhage from the other arteries was full as inconsiderable as in any other amputation of the thigh * * * The ligature fell off at the fourth or fifth dressing" (p 341). In HARDEN's letter it is further stated, that "two other small arteries only were taken up, and the blood lost during the operation was very trifling. The large artery was tied immediately above a branch going off which I think is called the *profunda*. Perhaps the operation could not be done with so much ease where the ligaments of the joint had not been previously destroyed, as was the case here"]

2747 According to GRAEFE's (e) experiments on the dead body, the femoral artery should be compressed with a roller, and PIPELLET's or MOORE's compressor; the skin is then to be divided with a circular cut, three or four fingers' breadth below the *trochanter*, and after having been moderately drawn back by an assistant, his leaf-knife (*Blattmesser*) is to be placed as deeply as possible on the outer side close to the edge of the retracted skin, the leaf sunk obliquely to the *trochanter*, drawn over the front to the inner side, so that its edge runs along the neck close to the

(a) Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, vol iii p 129 1807

(c) Above cited, p 339

(b) SAMUEL COOPER's Surgical Dictionary, massen, p 117

thigh-bone, and the cut completed in the usual way. If large vessels bleed which cannot be compressed by the assistant, they must be tied if not too close to the middle of the wound. The muscles are now drawn up by an assistant, and the fleshy parts first divided on the outside to the very point of the *trochanter*, with the blade of the leaf-knife kept directly upwards. An assistant now turns the knee outwards, the muscles are divided on the inner side with the blade of the leaf-knife directed upwards till the edge of the hip-socket appears. The transverse ligament is then divided with the edge of the knife held rather obliquely, and whilst the assistant rolls the head of the bone inwards and upwards, placing one hand below the *trochanter*, and the other on the inside of the knee, the operator pressing the knife firmly cuts through the capsular ligament on the inside. The assistant now carries the thigh far outwards till it forms a right angle with the side of the body, and the operator with one smart stroke cuts through the outer under part of the capsular ligament and the muscles still attached in this region, by which the head of the bone is completely freed. After stanching the blood, the wound is to be brought together obliquely with two sutures and strips of sticking plaster.

b The Flap Cut

* With a single flap

2748 The operation of exarticulation *with one flap* is variously performed, according as it is a *hinder* (PUTHOD, BRYCE,) an *inner* (L'ALLOUETTE, DELPECH, LENOIR, LANGENBECK,) a *front* (PLANTADI, MANIC) or an *outer flap*.

2749 According to PUTHOD, the femoral artery having been first tied, the patient laid on his side and properly held, and the skin drawn upwards by an assistant, a transverse semicircular cut is to be made through the skin, beginning on the inner hinder part of the thigh, and ending at the great *trochanter*. After drawing the skin back the tendon of the *m. glutæus maximus* is cut through, and by carrying the knife along the *trochanter* all the muscles there inserted are divided. The knife is now to be thrust into the joint below the tendon of the *m. gracilis*, and the capsular ligament cut across, after which the thigh is drawn upwards and inwards so that the head of the bone may project outwards and upwards, and then the stretched round ligament is cut through and the division of the capsular ligament completed. The muscles of the hinder inner side of the thigh are now divided, four or five fingers' breadth from their insertion, and then the muscles on the inside at the top of the little *trochanter* cut through (*a*)

HUNCZORSKY (*b*) directs the following mode of proceeding. After tying the femoral artery, the patient being laid upon his belly, and the thigh drawn somewhat inwards to render the *m. glutæi* tense, the skin is drawn back, and cut through three fingers' breadth below the *trochanter major*, and after it has been turned back, the *m. glutæi* are cut off at the *trochanter*, the knife is then carried outwards to make one flap of flesh which is raised up, and the cut being continued quite down to the joint, and the head twisted on itself, the other part of the capsular ligament and the round ligament are divided, and the operation completed by cutting through the muscles on the other side of the thigh.

2750 BRYCE (*c*) compresses the femoral artery, and makes a transverse

(*a*) MORAND, above cited

(*b*) Anweisung zu Chirurg. Operationen, p 256.

(*c*) Above cited

cut on its inner side above the *trochanter*, above the highest part of the hip, ties the femoral artery, cuts through the capsular ligament, separates the head of the bone, and at last forms the lower flap.

2751 According to L'ALOUETTE, the patient should be placed on his sound side, the femoral artery compressed with a tourniquet, the thigh stretched out, and an assistant draws the skin back. With a semicircular cut extending from the upper outer part of the great *trochanter* to the ischial tuberosity, all the soft parts are cut through to the joint. The joint is now felt for with the nail of the left fore-finger, and the capsular ligament opened. The assistant rolls the thigh inwards, the projecting round ligament is divided with a button-ended bistoury, and the head of the bone dislocated by bending the thigh towards the chest, upon which the knife being carried round the capsular ligament, completely divides it, and a flap is formed four or five fingers broad, by bringing the knife down on the inside of the bone.

2752 According to LANGENBECK (a), a transverse cut should be made from the front of the thigh, not too near the femoral artery, on the outer side, down to the back part of the thigh, opposite the ischial tuberosity, which should divide the soft parts to the neck of the bone; then by turning the knee inwards the exarticulation of the head is effected, and the inner flap is formed by cutting round the inner surface of the thigh.

2753 DELPECH (b), who has performed this operation twice successfully, after having tied the femoral artery, thrusts a single-edged knife two inches below the superior anterior spine of the *ilium*, between the *m. sartorius* and *m. tensor vaginæ femoris*, to the neck of the thigh-bone, inclines the point inwards, and pushing it well into the cavity between the little *trochanter* and the neck, thrusts it through at the hinder part. The knife is now drawn down on the inside of the thigh-bone, and by cutting inwards a flap is formed about eight inches long. This flap is held back by an assistant, and any spouting vessel in it tied. The thigh is now inclined outwards, the capsular ligament divided semicircularly, the head of the bone dislocated, the round ligament cut through, the knife carried behind the head, and the mass of muscle and skin divided by a horizontal cut. After the vessels are tied, the flap is brought over the wound and united with sutures an inch apart. Too much skin should not be preserved on the outer side, and it is better, if necessary, to make the inner flap longer. This method is a modification of LARREY's, in which an outer flap is also formed.

In this way, ORTON, CLOT, CHERUBINI, and WELLS have operated, excepting that CLOT did not tie the femoral artery first.

2754 LENOIR (c) compresses the femoral artery, and standing on the outer side of the limb, which is inclined inwards, makes a transverse cut on the hinder outer side, draws the soft parts back, penetrates into the outer hinder part of the joint, and ends by forming an internal flap. An assistant compresses the artery in the flap till it is tied.

2755 According to PLANTADE (d), an upper or front flap should be

(a) Bibliothek für die Chirurgie, vol iv p 512

(c) Journal Hebdomadaire, vol v p 205 1831

(b) Journal général de Médecine, vol ciii p 429 1828

(d) VELPEAU, Médecine Opératoire, vol i p 250

formed by two vertical cuts on the sides, connected by a transverse cut, as in LA FAYE's mode of exarticulation at the shoulder

2756 According to MANEC (*a*), whilst the extremity is drawn outwards and a little bent, a double-edged knife is thrust between the great *trochanter* and front iliac spine from above downwards, and from without inwards, between the neck of the thigh-bone and the muscles, and as the knife is carried close down on the bone, a sufficiently long flap is cut, which an assistant raises, and compresses the artery found in it. The operator now passes the knife below the joint, places it on the inner angle of the wound, and divides to the outer angle all the soft parts to the bone. The capsule of the joint is then opened by a smart cut on its front, the head of the bone projected by abducting the thigh, the round ligament divided, and the rest of the capsule completely divided. After the formation of the flap, the joint may be entered in front, and the hind parts separated by a cut from within outwards.

2757 If the condition of the soft parts only permit an outer flap, when the femoral artery has been either first tied or properly compressed, the knife must be thrust vertically, below the middle of POUPART's ligament, and the whole mass of soft parts cut through directly inwards. The thigh is now to be carried well outwards, the capsular ligament opened, the round ligament divided, the head of the bone pressed out of its socket, and by passing the knife round and drawing it down, the flap is formed. I have performed the operation in this way upon a living person.

* * With two flaps

2758 This mode of proceeding with two flaps, varies according as it is performed with an *inner and outer* (A. BLANDIN, LARREY, DUPUYTREN, LISFRANC, VON WALTHER), or with a *fore and hind flap* (WOHLER, BELL, BECLARD, BEGIN, and SANSON), and according to the formation of one or other flap, and also whether by thrusting in the knife, or by carrying it from without inwards.

2759 A. BLANDIN ties the femoral artery first, and whilst he thrusts the knife into the lower angle of the wound, made for tying the artery, through the whole thickness of the thigh, he forms an inner flap, afterwards the outer one, and then proceeds to the division of the capsule and the exarticulation.

2760 According to LARREY, the femoral artery and vein should first be tied close to POUPART's ligament, then a straight sufficiently long knife thrust in on the front of the thigh and carried between the flexor muscles attached to the little *trochanter*, and base of the neck of the bone backwards, so that it may come out directly opposite the point of entrance. The edge of the knife is now turned obliquely inwards, and with a stroke all the muscles on the upper and inner part of the thigh cut through, and an inner, not very large, flap formed, which must be held back, and the bleeding vessels tied. The thigh is now to be abducted, so that the ligaments may be stretched, the inside of the capsular ligament divided with a bistoury, then the round ligament, and whilst the abduction is increased, the head of the bone dislocated. The edge of the large amputating knife placed behind the head of the bone, is now carried close behind the great

(a) VELPEAU, *Médecine Opératoire*, 1839. Second Edition, vol. II. p. 546

trochanter, and the outer flap formed by cutting the muscles and skin obliquely. The spouting vessels are compressed by an assistant, and carefully tied, and after the surface of the wound has been properly cleansed, the flaps are brought into apposition, some sutures applied, the union supported by strips of sticking-plaster, covered with lint, and a compress, and fixed with a proper bandage.

LARREY (a) has subsequently recommended another method, in which after tying the crural artery, he makes a circular cut immediately below the great *trochanter*, through the skin, to determine the length of the flap. The inner flap must then be made either from without inwards, or from within outwards, according to the condition of the parts. The capsular ligament is divided with the same knife, the head of the bone dislocated inwards, the round ligament divided, and the knife being carried over it into the skin-cut, the outer flap is thus formed. After tying the bleeding vessels, the ligatures are placed in the bottom of the wound, and a piece of oiled linen put into that angle of the wound nearest to the hip-socket, and then the flaps closed.

MOTT (b) forms the inner flap according to LARREY's method, by thrusting in the knife, and the outer flap by cutting from without inwards.

2761 According to DUPUYTREN (c), the operator, placed on the inner side of the thigh, and the artery being properly compressed, makes a semi-circular cut from the region of the upper front spine of the *ilium*, over the inner side to the ischial tuberosity, through the skin, draws it backwards, cuts through the muscles in the same direction, thus forming an inner flap four or five inches long, turns this back, divides the capsule, and finishes the operation by the formation of the outer-flap.

According to DUPUYTREN's (d) earlier experience, the operator should stand on the outer side of the limb, with his hands on the upper part of the thigh, so that by gently moving he can discover the situation of the joint. From this place he makes a semi-circular cut passing three inches down, over the outer hinder part, and ending half an inch below the ischial tuberosity, the skin is then drawn back and the muscles divided at its edge down to the bone. To this outer cut, the operator makes a second and corresponding one over the inner side of the thigh, which joins the first at the points where it begins and ends. The outer and inner flaps are separated up to the joint, and held back by an assistant. The capsule is divided by a circular cut, afterwards the round ligament, and then the head of the bone is removed.

2762 According to LISFRANC (e) the thigh is to be held extended by an assistant, and the operator, standing on the outside of the limb, draws a line from the front upper spine of the *ilium*, parallel with the axis of the thigh, and an inch in length, from the lower-inner end of which, at a right angle to it or transversely a second line half an inch long. At the end of this latter line he thrusts the point of a long straight knife, with its edge following a line from its entrance to the upper outer part of the great *trochanter*. The blade of the knife now upon the outer side of the head of the thigh-bone, passes round it and projects at the middle hinder part of the buttock. By some strokes upwards and outwards, avoiding the great *trochanter*, the knife is carried along the thigh two inches, and thus the flap is completed. After the bleeding arteries have been tied, an assistant holds the flap back. The knife is now carried round the neck of the bone, and again passed to the hind upper angle of the wound, the

(a) *Clinique Chirurgicale*, vol iii p 611

(b) Above cited

(c) *Leçons Orales*, vol iii p 363

(d) *Archives générales de Médecine* 1823, vol i p 171

(e) *Archives générales de Médecine* 1823,

vol i p 177.—MÖNZENTHALER, above cited, p 38.—AVERILL, above cited, p 158.—SYNE, in *Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal*, vol xix p 657 1823.—MAINGAULT, above cited, pl viii fig 29

soft parts, if necessary, being pressed inwards, to avoid the lesser *trochanter*, and a flap formed on the inner side of the bone, of the same length and form as the outer. The operator then grasps the thigh with his left hand, brings the edge of the knife perpendicularly upon the inner side of the head of the bone, which he runs round as much as possible, divides the capsular and round ligaments, and then cuts from within outwards the rest of the capsule and whatever muscular fibres still remain attached.

2763 VON WALTHER (a) compresses the femoral artery with a compressor against the pubic bone, thrusts a double-edged amputation knife, three inches below the upper front spine of the *ilium*, at the outer edge of the *m. sartorius*, vertically down upon the neck of the thigh-bone, carries it outwards and backwards around it, and pushes it out two inches and a half behind the great *trochanter*, at a corresponding height to its point of entrance; the knife now kept close to the bone, cuts two inches below the base of the *trochanter* obliquely outwards, and forms an oblong outer flap, which being drawn back, the exposed capsular ligament is cut into, the head of the bone dislocated outwards and downwards, and the round ligament divided. With a single-edged amputating knife he now passes through the cavity of the joint, behind the head of the thigh-bone and round the little *trochanter*, and continues two inches down along the inside of the thigh close to the bone. The femoral artery and neighbouring vessels are now to be compressed, as high up as possible, by both the thumbs of an assistant placed upon the surface of the wound, and then the edge of the knife being inclined obliquely inwards, the operation is completed by forming the inner flap.

2764 According to VOHLER, the femoral vessels should be laid bare by a cut on POUPART'S ligament and tied, and then the patient having been placed on his belly, the skin and *m. glutæus maximus* are to be cut through two fingers' breadth below the ischial tuberosity, and the flap so formed drawn up, the muscles attached to the *trochanter* are then cut through to the capsular ligament, which is opened whilst the thigh is slightly moved, and cut through forwards together with the muscles on the outer and fore part of the thigh. The vessels must be in part compressed, and in part tied. The hinder flap covers the wound.

2765. According to BELL (b), the femoral artery should be compressed by a tourniquet against the pubic bone, and the thigh being bent on the groin, the skin and flesh of the thigh are to be divided with two circular cuts six inches below the joint, and every important vessel on the surface of the wound tied. Two longitudinal cuts are now made upwards from the circular, one behind from the head of the thigh-bone, and another before, so that two flaps are formed, one on the outer and the other on the inner side of the thigh. These are separated to expose the joint, the head of the bone dislocated, and if broken, it must be pulled out with the forceps.

2766 According to BECLARD (c), the thigh should be slightly bent so as to relax the parts on its fore part, then in the middle of the space between the upper front spine of the *ilium* and the great *trochanter*, the

(a) GRAEFÉ und WALTHER'S Journal, vol vi p 11 1824

(b) Above cited, vol iv

(c) Dictionnaire de Médecine et de Chirurgie pratiques, Article Amputation, vol ii p 278 1829

knife is thrust in horizontally, carried close over the neck and head of the thigh-bone, and the handle being raised a little, thrust through opposite its point of entrance. By drawing the knife down a flap is made six fingers' breadth long, which an assistant raises, and at the same time compresses the femoral artery. The front of the joint is now laid bare, the capsular ligament cut into, and afterwards the round ligament, the head of the bone dislocated by moving the thigh backwards, and the whole knife being carried behind the head, divides the back of the capsule, and forms the hinder flap of equal length with that in front.

[LISTON'S (a) operation is the same as BECLARD'S, and he observes — "This mode of getting at the head and neck of the bone is much preferable to that usually followed, and is in every respect safer, as he has more than once ascertained from actual practice on the living body. The fore part of the articulation is fully exposed immediately on the anterior flap being formed. The capsular ligament is cut by drawing the knife across determinedly, as if it were the intention of the operator to cut off the head of the bone. The round ligament and the posterior portion of the capsule are cut, and the blade of the instrument having been passed behind the neck and *trochanters*, the posterior flap is quickly formed so as to allow the limb to drop. The vessels on the posterior aspect are tied fast then the femoral and those in the anterior flap, which had been commanded by the assistant, are uncovered one by one, and secured" (p 387)]

2767. BEGIN and SANSON (b) first make a semicircular cut, with its concavity upwards, through the skin and cellular tissue, beginning from the point of the great *trochanter*, carried over the front of the thigh and ending at the tuberosity. The skin is drawn back and the femoral artery tied. The front flap is then made, either from without inwards, or from within outwards, by a thrust, and afterwards the hind flap, the one angle of which must correspond with the great *trochanter* and the other with the tuberosity. The operation is finished by the exarticulation of the head.

* * * The Oval Cut

2768 According to SANSON, the operator, standing on the outside of the limb, makes a cut obliquely from below upwards and from within outwards, beginning it four fingers' breadth below the *perineum*, carrying it over the front of the joint, and ending it at the point of the great *trochanter*. This cut divides the skin and superficial muscles, and the femoral artery is now tied. A second cut beginning from the inner angle of the first, is carried over the hind part of the limb and united with the former at the point of the *trochanter*; it divides the skin and the mass of muscles as deep as possible. The knife is now passed into the first cut, its edge directed towards the hip-socket, the thigh dropped, by which the head is protruded, and then the capsular and round ligaments are divided. The knife is now carried round the head from within outwards, then backwards and afterwards inwards, care being taken that it do not for an instant leave the socket. This operation is very quick.

2769 GUTHRIE (c) gives the following mode of performing this operation. An assistant standing on the opposite side, and leaning over, should compress the artery against the brim of the *pelvis*, with a firm hard compress of linen, such as is generally used before the tourniquet, he

(a) Practical Surgery

(b) SABATIER, Médecine Opératoire, par SANSON et BEGIN, vol. IV. p 682

(c) Above cited, pp 363, 364

should also be able to do it with his thumb, behind the compress, if it be found insufficient. The surgeon standing on the inside, with a strong, pointed amputating knife of a middle size, makes his first incision through the skin membrane, and *fascia*, so as to mark out the flaps on cellular each side, commencing about four fingers' breadth, and in a direct line below the anterior superior spinous process of the *ilium*, in a well-sized man, and continuing it round in a slanting direction at an almost equal distance from the tuberosity of the *ischium*, nearly opposite to the place where the incision commenced. Bringing the knife to the outside of the thigh, he connects the point of the incision where he left off with the place of commencement, by a gently-curved line, by which means the outer incision is not in extent more than one-third of the size of the internal one. The integuments having retracted, the *m. glutæus maximus* is to be cut from its insertion in the *linea aspera* and the tendons of the *m. glutæus medius* and *minimus* from the top of the *trochanter major*. The surgeon now placing the edge of the knife on the line of the retracted muscles of the first incision, cuts steadily through the whole of the others, blood vessels, &c, on the inside of the thigh. The artery and vein, or two arteries and a vein of the *profunda* is given off high up, are to be taken between the fingers and thumb of the left hand, until the surgeon can draw each vessel out with the tenaculum, and place a ligature upon it. Whilst this is doing the assistants should press with their fingers on any small vessels that bleed. The surgeon then cuts through the small muscles running to be inserted between the *trochanters* and those on the upper part of the thigh, not yet divided, and with a large scalpel opens into the capsular ligament, the bone being strongly moved outwards, by which its round head puts the ligament on the stretch. Having extensively divided it on the fore part and inside, the *ligamentum teres* may now be readily cut through. The head of the bone is then easily dislocated, and two or three strokes of the knife separate any attachment the thigh may still have to the *pelvis*. The vessels are now carefully to be secured. The capsular ligament, and as much of the ligamentous edge of the *acetabulum* ought to be removed as can be readily taken away. The nerves, if long are to be cut short, the wound well sponged with cold water, and the integuments brought together in a line from the spinous process of the *ilium* to the tuberosity of the *ischium*. Three sutures will in general be required, in addition to the strips of adhesive plaster to keep the parts together.

2770 According to SCOUTETTEN the patient is laid across the bed, and upon the opposite side to that on which the operation is to be performed, his head raised a little above the *pelvis*, which should project beyond the bed, and in this position he is to be held by assistants, and the artery compressed at the groin. In operating on the *left* thigh, the surgeon, placing himself at the hinder part of the limb, assures himself with his left hand of the position of the great *trochanter*, and places his thumb or forefinger upon it. With his right hand he thrusts in the point of the knife, above the *trochanter*, vertically, sinks the blade a little and directs it forwards and inwards four fingers' breadth below the crease of the groin and carries round the joint, whilst pressing it as deeply as possible through the parts. This cut is now left, for the purpose of carrying the knife, its

point directed inwards and downwards, on the inside of the thigh, into the lower angle of the first cut, the knife is then directed obliquely backwards to pass into the beginning of the first cut. It is very rare that in these cuts all the parts are at once divided down to the bone, most commonly it is necessary that the knife should be again entered into the wound to complete their division. To get at the capsule of the joint, the edges of the wound must be further separated and the undivided muscles cut through, and when the capsule is exposed, it must be cut into by placing the knife perpendicularly upon it, the limb being then dropped and the point of the toe turned outwards, the head of the bone partly protrudes from the socket, and where held by the round ligament, that must be divided with the point of the knife. The operator then lifts up the thigh in order to throw the head out, and running the knife round it divides the hind third of the capsule and the muscular fibres still remaining attached, and separates the limb. In operating on the *right* thigh, the surgeon places himself on the fore part of the limb, but the other proceedings are the same.

2771 CORNUAU lays down the following mode of practice. The patient being laid on his sound side, the operator with the fingers of his left hand ascertains the situation of the great *trochanter*, from the top of which he makes his first cut obliquely downwards and forwards to a right angle, formed by the union of a horizontal line from the ischial tuberosity with another descending vertically from the upper front spine of the *ilium*. A second cut of equal length, and forming with the first an acute angle upon the great *trochanter*, passes obliquely backwards and downwards to the middle of the thickness of the limb. The outer, hinder and fore part of the joint is now laid bare, the capsular ligament must be opened as near as possible to the edge of the socket, after the division of the rest of the muscles which remain undivided by the first cut, the head is dislocated outwards, the round ligament easily separated, and the knife carried round the head towards the inner side of the limb. One assistant on the outside grasps the front flap of the wound, and in its thickness compresses the femoral artery, another draws the skin of the inside of the thigh upwards, whilst the operator with his left hand supporting the thigh, uses the knife till it come to the lower angle of the first cut, which finishes the division of the soft parts, rounds the inside of the wound, and completes the removal of the limb.

2772 Of these several modes of proceeding which have been proposed for the exarticulation of the thigh-bone, I hold LARREY's with the thrust of the knife, and the formation of an inner and an outer flap, (*par* 2760,) or if the condition of the parts permit the formation of a single inner flap, (*par* 2753) or of a single outer flap, (*par* 2757,) the most preferable in regard to safety and ease of performance. It has also been, in most of the published cases, in which the operation has had a successful result, the way in which, with slight deviations, it has been performed. As to the objection in reference to the bleeding, the artery may be previously tied, if there be no competent assistant to be intrusted with its compression.

The wound should be brought together with sutures and strips of plaster, a piece of oiled linen put in the lower corner of the wound, and

the whole covered with lint and compress fastened with the inguinal bandage. JAEGER holds this dressing not always of use, recommends cold fomentations and applies the dressing just after suppuration has come on

II.—OF EXARTICULATION OF THE LEG AT THE KNEE

(*Exarticulatio Cruris*, Lat, *Ablosung des Unterschenkels im Kniegelenke*, Germ, *Desarticulation de la Jambe*, Fr)

BRASDOR, above cited

TEXTOR, Ueber die Amputation im Kniegelenke, in *neue Chiron*, vol 1. p 1

VELPEAU, Memoire sur l'Amputation de la Jambe dans l'Articulation du Genou, in *Archives Générales de Médecine*, vol xiv p 41 1830

———, Discussion Nouvelle à l'occasion du Rapport de M. LARREY, sur l'importance et les avantages de l'Amputation de la Jambe dans l'articule, in *Journ Univ et hebdom de Med et Chir Pratiques* Novembre, 1830

2773 *Amputation of the leg at the knee-joint*, heretofore recommended by GUILLEMEAU in 1612, and by FABRICIUS HILDANUS, has been considered by most writers as improper, or inferior to amputation through the continuity of the thigh BRASDOR, J L PETIT, and HOIN have recommended it, and VOLPI, KERN, TEXTOR, LANGENBECK, VELPEAU, and others have shown the applicability of this mode to those cases, where, in consequence of the extensive destruction of the front of the leg, amputation through it is not possible, though there may still remain soft parts for covering the condyles, if exarticulation be performed Many surgeons object to it unconditionally, as ZANG, LARREY, DUPUYTREN, and others

From JAEGER's (a) collection of the published cases of amputation at the knee-joint, it appears that of thirty-seven, about twenty-two have had a favourable, and fourteen an unfavourable result

2774 Exarticulation at the knee-joint may be formed either with the flap or the circular cut The patient is placed as in amputation through the thigh, and the femoral artery compressed by an assistant, or with a tourniquet

2775. In the *amputation with the flap cut*, it is best to make the flap from the back of the leg in the following manner —After the femoral artery has been properly compressed, and the leg being held straight out, the assistant who holds the thigh, draws the skin back With a straight small amputating knife, a transverse, or a semilunar (SABATIER, TEXTOR) cut is made through the skin, from one condyle to the other The leg is now bent to tighten the ligament of the knee-cap, and the surgeon grasping it with the left hand, cuts through with the same knife, first this ligament, then the lateral ligaments, and lastly, the crucial ligaments He then takes a larger amputating knife, carries it close to the hind surface of the shin and splint-bones, some little distance down, and forms, in cutting obliquely downwards, a flap sufficient to cover the exposed joint-surfaces After the vessels have been properly tied, the flap from behind is brought close into contact with the front edge of the skin, and the dressing applied, as after amputating the leg with a single flap

The following modes of proceeding are less convenient —First, According to

(a) *Handwörterbuch der Chirurgie*, vol 1 p 363.

BLANDIN (a), when the patient has been placed on his belly, and the femoral artery is compressed, a catlinus passed at the joint, above the bones from one side to the other through the soft parts, and carried down to form a flap about six inches long. An assistant holds back this flap, whilst a semicircular cut is made at its base, from one angle to the other, over the front of the joint below the knee-cap, through the teguments, the joint is then opened, and by the division of the lateral and crucial ligaments, and of the ligament of the knee-cap, the operation is completed. *Second*, The formation of two flaps. According to ROSSI (b), a cut is to be made on both sides of the knee, which are connected with each other by an arch, and the two flaps thereby described, are dissected back and turned over, the ligament of the knee-cap is then divided, the knife carried into the joint and every thing cut through. According to MAINGAULT (c), a narrow straight knife is to be thrust through the joint, on the inside of the thigh, behind the knee-cap, but before and below the condyle, and by carrying it down the ligament of the knee-cap, the general coverings are cut through to the tubercle of the shin-bone. This flap is then raised, the lateral and crucial ligaments cut through, and by drawing the knife down, the hinder flap is formed. According to KERN, the flap should be formed by two cuts from the outer sides of both condyles of the thigh-bone towards the spine of the shin-bone, of a V shape, and four or five inches long, and after dividing the ligaments, a hind flap of four inches is formed.

2776 In the *circular cut*, according to VELPEAU, the leg being stretched out, a circular cut, three or four fingers' breadth below the knee-cap, divides the skin, which is then dissected up and turned back, and whilst the thigh is grasped with the left hand, and a little bent, the ligaments are divided from before backwards, and the muscles and vessels lying behind, are cut through at a stroke. After the vessels are tied, the wound is brought together vertically, or horizontally.

VELPEAU has twice operated in this way successfully, and has given up the method which he formerly recommended. According to CORNUAU, it is less advantageous to divide the soft parts by a circular cut at the edge of the skin, after it has been turned back, and then by dividing the lateral ligaments, to penetrate into the joint. Equally so is the *oval cut* after BAUDENS' method, he makes a mark with a pen from the spine of the shin-bone three fingers' breadth below the ligament of the knee-cap, which he carries obliquely backwards, and from below upwards, towards the knee-cap, and ends only two fingers' breadth below a line corresponding to the ligament of the knee-cap. An assistant draws the skin of the knee upwards, the operator makes a cut along the marked line of the oval, the skin is then drawn back on the joint, and this, together with the *aponeurosis* and tendons, cut through and the lips of the wound united lengthwise.

If the knee-cap be diseased, the skin is to be separated from it, and itself from the tendon of the *m rectus* and the capsular ligament, which is better than making a A shaped cut through the skin, as recommended by BRASDOR.

Exarticulation of the Ankle-Joint, proposed by BRASDOR and others, and entirely rejected by most surgeons, but in modern times recommended by LISFRANC, MALGAIGNE, BAUDENS, and JAEGER, is in every respect inferior to amputation through the leg, as it is always more difficult and dangerous, and always forms a bad stump, and unfitting for the application of an artificial foot.

[II *—OF EXARTICULATION OF THE FOOT AT THE ANKLE

(*Exarticulatio Pedis*, Lat, *Ablosung des Fusses im Fussgelenke*, Germ, *Désarticulation du Pied*, Fr.)

This operation was long since performed successfully in France, once by SEDILLIER, DE LAVALL, and BRASDOR, but seems to have been given

(a) Dictionnaire de Médecine Article *Amputation*, vol 11 p 282

(b) Elem de Med Opérat, vol 11 p 227 Turin, 1806

(c) Above cited—FROEYER'S Chirurg Kupf Taf pl cvii fig 1, 2

up from a notion that the projections of the ankles below the base of the shin-bone would prevent the scar bearing the weight of the foot, notwithstanding BRASDOR had distinctly stated that these processes soon became blunted, that the ends of the bones rounded, and that there was plenty of skin to cover a great part of the wound.

VELPEAU (a) performs this operation by making two semilunar flaps of skin, one upon the instep, and the other above the heel, twelve or fifteen lines before and behind the joint, and meeting to form another semilunar cut on each side about an inch below the ankles. The tendons and ligaments are then to be divided as close as possible to the joint, after which the *astragalus* is easily removed from its mortise, and with it the whole foot. The flaps are brought together transversely, so that the angles enclose the points of the ankles.

BAUDENS' operation differs from VELPEAU's in a single flap being made by carrying a knife down to the bone, from the insertion of the ACHILLES' tendon behind the heel, on each margin of the sole of the foot, nearly as far forwards as the crease of the toes, and these are connected by a transverse cut of a semicircular form like a garter across the whole dorsal surface of the foot, which must descend a little lower on the inner than on the outer edge, to avoid including a small bundle of muscular fibres belonging to the plantar surface. The flap thus marked is now taken hold of with the left hand and firmly drawn, so that with some smart strokes of the knife, the whole of the soft parts, including the plantar arteries, should be shaved off close to the bones, as far back as the points of the ankles. The anterior ligament is then cut through, and the line of the joint laid bare, but without opening it further, the saw is placed upon it, and worked from before backwards, so as not merely to remove the malleolar processes, but also the hind edge of the tibial mortise, in order to make the surface level, and leaving the joint-cartilage only in front and in the middle, so that it hardly forms a third of the whole bony surface. The ligaments and soft parts untouched are now to be separated with the knife and the ACHILLES' tendon scraped off as closely as possible to the heel-bone. The posterior and anterior tibial arteries require tying, and the flap dropping by its own weight upon the wound is fixed with sutures.

SYME (b) introduced the operation of amputation through the ankle-joint into this country, making his flaps like VELPEAU, and sawing off the malleolar processes, as in BAUDENS' amputation just above the joint, but not meddling with the base of the shin-bone, unless it be diseased. The removal of the bony projections of the ankles was a very happy thought, although BRASDOR's observation proves that they will become blunted, and SYME is justly entitled to the merit of having perfected this operation. In his first operation he cut across the integuments of the instep in a curved direction, with the convexity towards the toes, and then across the sole of the foot, so that the incisions were nearly opposite each other. The flaps thus formed were separated from their subjacent connexions, which was easily done, except at the heel, where the firmness of texture occasioned a little difficulty. The disarticulation being then readily completed, the malleolar projections were removed by means of

(a) Nouveaux Elements de Médecine Opératoire, vol. ii p. 497 1832

London and Edinburgh Monthly Journal of Medical Science, vol. iii p. 93 1843

(b) Surgical Cases and Observations in

cutting pliers. Subsequently he thought these flaps too long (*a*), and states that a line drawn round the foot midway between the head of the fifth metatarsal bone and the *malleolus externus*, will show their extent anteriorly, and that they should meet a little way farther back, opposite the malleolar projections of the *tibia* and *fibula*. Care is to be taken to avoid cutting the posterior tibial artery before it divides into the two plantar arteries for fear of partial sloughing of the flap. If the articulating surfaces of the *tibia* and *fibula* be diseased, a thin slice of these bones should be sawn off.

HANDYSIDE (*b*) imagines that the operation can be much more easily and readily performed by the method of antero-lateral flaps, as the dissection of the *os calcis* from the soft part of the heel is thus much more easily effected, the great bruising and twisting of the soft parts, which occurs in the other mode of disarticulation, is thus happily avoided, and primary union is thus more likely to take place. The operation could, if necessary, be still further facilitated also by incising the pad of the heel backwards from the point where the two antero-lateral incisions meet. To this it may be fairly replied, that there is no necessity for twisting and bruising the soft parts, and that the side-flap proposal directly does away with one principal advantage of SYME'S operation, to wit, that "the dense textures provided by nature, for supporting the weight of the body, might be still employed for the same purpose," and on which account it should be preferred to the side-flap scheme. SYME considers this operation applicable to many diseases and injuries of the foot, in which, excision of the affected bones, or amputation of part of the foot being inefficient, the practice previously followed had been that of amputating below the knee. The advantages promised by amputation at the ankle-joint instead of the operation near the knee are, *first*, that the risk of life will be smaller, *second*, that a more comfortable stump will be afforded; *third*, that the limb will be more seemly and useful for support and progressive motion. The risk of life must be less, because the parts divided and removed are not nearly so extensive as when the leg is amputated, hardly indeed exceeding those concerned in CHOPART'S operation, because there is less room for hæmorrhage either immediate or secondary, owing to the smaller size of the vessels cut, which are merely the branches of the posterior tibial, and the anterior tibial artery very near its termination, and because the cavities of cylindrical bones not being opened, the danger of exfoliation from the dense osseous texture and of inflammation in the medullary veins is avoided. The stump will be more comfortable, because it is formed of parts peculiarly well calculated to protect the bone from injury, and not disposed to contract like the muscular tissue, because the cut ends of the nerves being smaller will be less apt to enlarge and become the seat of uneasy sensations, and because the absence of exfoliation ensures complete union of the integuments over the bone, and the limb will be more useful, as well as seemly, from full play being afforded to the knee-joint, without the embarrassment of an imperfect stump. This operation has been successfully performed eight times by SYME himself, and also by several others.

(a) Same, in same, vol iv p 647 1844

(b) Cases in Surgery, in same, vol v p 789 1845

II **—OF EXARTICULATION OF THE TARSAL BONES

I am rather doubtful whether this subject should be here noticed, or whether it should be referred to excisions, but upon the whole it may perhaps be considered as belonging rather to exarticulations.

The needfulness of removing or exarticulating either of the tarsal bones seems to be restricted to the *astragalus* and navicular bone in cases of compound dislocation, but I have not known any instance in which the latter has been removed. In very rare instances the *astragalus* may be thrown out from all its connexions through the skin by violence, a case of this kind occurred some years since to my late friend HAMMOND of Southgate, in which his patient having jumped out of a gig, with which his horse had run away, the *astragalus* was jerked completely through the skin on the front of the instep, and hung only by a few shreds of cellular tissue, which having been divided, the bone was removed and the patient recovered.

More commonly the *astragalus* is merely detached and thrown out from the cup of the navicular bone, which happened in a case of my colleague GREEN's several years since (*a*), the so-called head of the bone bursting through the skin below the inner ankle. If the bone cannot be replaced, it must be exarticulated from the ankle-joint above and from its connexion with the heel-bone below. The operation is tedious and tiresome, and it is requisite to cut through the remains of the inner plantar ligament and the other ligaments which connect the bone to the shin- and splint-bones, in doing which the point of the knife must be kept close to the *astragalus*, and if possible, to avoid division of the plantar arteries if they be not already torn through — J. F. S.]

[On removal of the Astragalus, see paper by NORRIS in the American Journal of the Medical Sciences, vol. xx 1837 — G. W. N.]

III —OF EXARTICULATION OF THE FOOT BETWEEN THE ASTRAGALUS AND NAVICULAR BONES, AND THE HEEL- AND CUBOID BONES.

(*Exarticulatio per montem Pedis*, Lat., *Ablosung des Fusses zwischen dem Sprung- und Kahnformigen, und dem Fersen- und Wurfelformigen Beines*, Germ., *Désarticulation Partielle du tarse*, Fr.)

2777 Amputation of the foot through the nearly right lined joints between the *astragalus* and navicular, and the heel- and cuboid bones, indicated by GARENGEOT and HEISTER, was first performed by DU VIVIERS (*b*) and CHOPART (*c*), but first described by the latter, whence its designation, CHOPART's excision of the foot, and in Germany, specially, particular rules were laid down for it by WALTHER (*d*), and its great preference to the previously grievous amputation of the leg pointed out (*e*)

(*a*) A. COOPER on Dislocations, p. 330 New Edition, 1842

(*b*) For DU VIVIER's Case, see HUNCZOVSKY, *Medicisch-chirurgische Beobachtungen auf seinen Reisen*, p. 244. Wien, 1783

(*c*) FOURCROY's *Journal*, *La Médecine éclairée par les Sciences physiques*, vol. iv Paris, 1792 — RICHTER's *Chirurg. Bibliothek*,

v. l. xiv p. 471 — *Dictionnaire des Sciences Médicales*, vol. i p. 497

(*d*) *Abhandlungen aus dem Gebiete der prakt. Medicin*, u. s. w. p. 143

(*e*) LANGENBECK, *Bibliothek für Chirurgie*, vol. iii p. 746, pl. i fig. 1, 3 — KLEIN, above cited, p. 27 — CHELIUS, *Bericht über die Chirurg. Klinik*, p. 20,

2778 The diseased conditions suitable for this operation are rare, and are only crushings and carious destruction not extending beyond the first row of the tarsal bones, and in which the state of the soft parts permits the formation of a flap sufficient to cover the exposed joint-surfaces

2779 The mode of proceeding in this operation varies according as the condition of the soft parts permits the formation of *two* flaps or only *one*

2780 The patient is placed in the same position as in amputation through the thigh. The femoral artery is compressed above the knee with a tourniquet, an assistant grasps the foot above the ankle, and draws the skin as much as possible upwards. The operator holds the front of the foot with his left hand, placing the tip of his forefinger on the prominence of the navicular bone, and the flat of his thumb behind the prominent end of the metatarsal bone of the little toe, and a line drawn across the dorsal surface of the foot, behind the thumb and forefinger, sufficiently points out the place of the joint. The operator in this way grasps the *right* foot of the patient with his own left hand, its palm being directed towards himself, but in operating on the *left* foot, the back of his hand is towards the operator. This indication of the joint is by far more certain than the direction to find it; a finger's breadth beneath the lower end of the shin-bone, or half an inch below the outer, or an inch below the inner ankle.

2781 If an *under flap* only be to be formed, the fingers of the left hand having been placed as directed, a strong scalpel is to be carried immediately behind them from the one edge of the foot, about four or five lines above the sole of the foot, over the instep to the opposite side, and the skin and tendons cut through. The first cut generally opens part of the joint. The front of the foot, then grasped with the left hand, the thumb upon the back and the other fingers upon the sole, is borne downwards and outwards, so as to stretch the ligaments between the *astragalus* and navicular bone, and then the knife is carried into the joint between them. As this is done the whole foot is drawn more downwards and the ligaments between the heel- and cuboid-bones divided. The front of the foot is now much pressed down, a large amputating knife entered into the joint, and the inner being held a little higher than the outer edge of the foot, carried down with the edge close to the plantar surface of the metatarsal bones, cutting the flap obliquely downwards at their junction with the *phalanges* of the toes. In this way a flap is formed of proper length without any measuring being required.

2782. After tying the vessels and cleansing the wound, the flap is brought over the joint surfaces of the *astragalus* and heel-bone, so that its edge may be properly applied to that of the upper cut, and in this position it is to be fixed with sticking plaster passing from the sole over the instep, and from the one side of the flap to the other. Four compresses are then to be fastened with a circular bandage on the four sides of the stump, of which two are cleft, so that one cleft and one not cleft are opposite each other. The wound is now to be covered with a pledget and lint, the uncleft compress passed through the cleft one, drawn together diagonally and its ends fastened by some turns of the circular bandage.

2783 If an upper and under flap be formed, the joint having been determined as above mentioned, one cut is made on the inner edge of the foot, from the projection on the navicular bone, and a second on the outer side, beginning from the junction of the heel and cuboid bone; and the length of these cuts is to be from two to three fingers' breadth, according as the lower flap is formed larger or smaller. The lower ends of the side cuts are to be connected by a transverse one across the instep, and thus the flaps are to be separated together with all the tendons and muscles from the bones up to the beginning of the side cuts, and turned back. The prominence of the navicular bone is now again felt for, the foot grasped, as in the former case, with the left hand, and at the edge of the turned-back skin, close behind the projection of the navicular bone, the connexion between it and the *astragalus* is cut through, and then whilst the front of the foot is much pressed down, the connexion between the cuboid and the heel-bone is also cut through. The under flap is then formed with a large amputating knife in the way directed in the last paragraph.

If the above-mentioned indication of the joint be properly followed, it cannot be well missed. It may here be remarked to the little experienced, that in dividing the connexions between the navicular bone and *astragalus*, the knife frequently enters behind the head of the *astragalus*. If the knife be passed between the navicular and cuneiform bones, which is only possible by complete departure from the rules laid down, the mistake is soon discovered by the joint-surfaces of the cuneiform bones, and by the obstacle which the cuboid offers to its complete separation.

MAINGAULT (a) begins the operation by forming the under flap, cutting through the tough ligaments on the plantar surface, and completing the operation by dividing the parts on the instep.

2784 LANGENBECK, KLEIN, and RICHERAND consider the formation of an upper flap useless, because the higher the scar is with a single under flap the less injury is it exposed to, and because this flap on account of its great toughness is more fit for covering the wound. Some consider that the upper flap should merely be formed by dissecting back the skin, as the tendons are liable to a tiresome suppuration and may be thrown off.

Experience has, however, proved to me that by the formation of an upper flap according to WALTHER's method, that is, when every thing is separated from the bones, such adhesion of the tendons, especially of the *m. tibialis anticus*, will follow, that the heel cannot be so far drawn up by the operation of the gastrocnemial muscles as in the formation of a simple plantar flap or of an upper flap merely of skin. If after this operation the heel be considerably drawn up, the foot will be little useful for walking, and under such circumstances the subcutaneous division of the *tendo ACHILLIS* has been recommended.

SCOUTETTEN's *oval cut* only remains to be mentioned, in which from the middle of the line of the joint upon the instep, a cut is made passing forwards and downwards towards the roots of the metatarsal bones, and connected by a transverse cut upon the sole of the foot in the region of the bases of those bones. The skin is then drawn back, and the exposed joint divided. BLASIUS recommends his oblique cut.

(a) Bulletin des Sciences Médicales Nov, 1829; p. 60

IV —OF EXARTICULATION OF THE METATARSAL BONES

(*Exarticulatio inter Tarsum et Metatarsum*, Lat., *Ablösung der Mittelfussknochen aus ihrer Verbindung mit den Fusswurzelnknochen*, Germ., *Desarticulation des Metatarsiens*, Fr.)

HEY, WILLIAM, *Practical Observations in Surgery*, p 547 Second Edition.

VILERME, *Sur les Amputations partielles du Pied*, in *Journal de Médecine*, par LE ROUX, etc, vol xxxii p 156. 1815

LISFRANC DE ST MARTIN, *Sur l'Amputation partielle du Pied* Paris, 1815

FICKER, *Ueber die Amputation des Fusses zwischen der Fusswurzel und Mittelfussknochen*, in VON GRAEFE und VON WALTHER's *Journal für Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde*, vol iv p 90

SCOUTETTEN, *Mémoire et Observations sur l'Amputation partielle du Pied dans l'articulation tarso-metatarsienne, sur l'Amputation metacarpo-phalangienne en totalité, et Réflexions sur l'Amputation phalango-phalangienne*, in *Archives générales de Médecine*, vol xiii p 54 1827

2785 The metatarsal bones may be removed from their connexion with the tarsal bones either all together or singly. The *first operation* should always be performed if the destruction do not extend over the tarsal bones, and the advantage of this operation is greater than CHOPART's excision, as thereby a larger portion of the foot and the insertion of the *m tibialis anticus* is preserved, and the drawing back of the heel prevented. But if the greater difficulty of this operation be considered on account of the irregularity of the joints, and the impossibility of closely applying the flap, and that by the performance of CHOPART's excision, according to the mode recommended by WALTHER, the drawing back of the heel can be prevented, this preference may seem less considerable.

2786 HEY first makes a mark upon the back of the foot, at the connexion of the metatarsal with the tarsal bones, and an inch beyond this a transverse cut through the skin and muscles of the bones of the *metatarsus*. From each end of this, he carries a cut along the inner and outer edge of the foot towards the toes, separates the skin from the metatarsal bones, and all the integuments and muscles forming the sole of the foot, from the under part of the *metatarsus*, with the edge of the knife close to the bone, up to their joints, detaches the four lesser metatarsal bones at this joint, and saws through the projecting part of the first cuneiform bone connected to that of the great toe. After the blood is stanch'd, the flaps are brought together with sutures.

SCOUTETTEN, also, directs that the first cuneiform bone should be sawn off, the operation of the *m tibialis anticus* is not thereby interfered with.

2787 According to LISFRANC, the operator, after having ascertained the position of the parts, grasps the fore part of the foot with his left hand, and with his right the callin, then places, if he operate on the *right* foot, the hind part of its edge behind the projection of the fifth metatarsal bone, so that the edge forms a right angle with the axis of the joint, he divides the soft parts from without inwards, and a little from above downwards, and when he feels he has penetrated into the joint of the *metatarsus* with the cuboid bone, he raises the handle of the knife and passes through the first two joints with the point held vertically, then through the third joint, when he inclines it towards the toes, for the purpose of getting round the outer projection of the third cuneiform bone. He then finishes the division of the soft parts above by a cut which ends

beneath the inner projection of the first metatarsal bone. He divides the cellular connexion if the retraction of the skin be not sufficient. The hand of the operator is held prone, and with one cut before and another behind, he gets round, with short strokes from before backwards, the projection just mentioned, finds the joint at about the distance of a line, where it is distinguishable by the absence of any obstacle, and by a little depression, he readily passes through this by describing a slight curve, the concavity of which corresponds to the cuneiform bone. Without giving the foot any other direction, and without the blade of the knife leaving the joint, the operator directs it, held in the same position it had in passing over the inside of the first metatarsal bone, between that bone, the first cuneiform, and the second metatarsal bone, he inclines the handle of the knife forwards so that its point may penetrate deeper, and then raises the handle suddenly towards the *tarsus*, so as to divide the ligaments. He proceeds to the hinder articulation, which he dislocates a little, brings the edge of the knife in a transverse direction, and ends by dividing the connexion of the second metatarsal bone with the third cuneiform, by an opposite movement to that which had divided the connexion of the first metatarsal with the first cuneiform bone, taking care to bring the point of the foot slightly inwards. Attention in using only the point of the knife in the exarticulation has the advantage of not injuring the soft parts in the sole, and of penetrating more easily between the bones. The operator continues the operation by dividing the hinder ligaments, holding the parts to be removed, vertically, and not much dislocated. He then carries the whole edge of the knife forwards, close to the hinder edge of the metatarsal bones, and forms a flap from the sole of the foot, two inches long on the outer and inner side, and thick in front, so that it readily unites. After tying the vessels and cleansing the wound, the flap is brought up over the surface of the wound, kept in its place with sticking plaster, covered with lint and compress, and supported by a moderately tight bandage. The foot is now placed in a rather raised position upon a pillow in the bed, the leg half bent and laid on its outer side, so that the discharge from the wound may readily escape.

If the operation be performed on the *left* foot, the operation must be begun on the inside of the foot, and the above-mentioned directions of the knife must be followed out.

2788 MUNZENTHALER (a) gives the following description of this operation. The operator, placed on the inside of the limb, passes his finger to the bone which bounds the *tarsus*, glides it from the toes to the ankle and acquaints himself with the projections which the connexion of the metatarsal and tarsal bones form at some parts. He marks the place of the joint with the thumb and fore-finger of the left hand, places the edge of the knife behind the hind end of the fifth metatarsal bone, passes over the dorsal surface of the foot, at first from behind-forwards, then from before backwards, and thus makes a semicircular cut which ends half an inch before the pit observed at the side of the joint of the cuneiform with the metatarsal bone. The knife is brought back again into the wound from within outwards, whilst an assistant draws the skin back towards the ankle, and thus the extensor tendons of the toes of both the

m. peroneus longus and *brevis*, the artery, and so on, are cut through. The operator now brings the point of the knife vertically behind the hind end of the fifth metatarsal bone, directs it inwards and forwards, cuts through the joint of the two last metatarsal bones, and divides the ligaments transversely. He now leaves this part and turns to the inside of the foot, and here directing the point of the knife upwards, and its edge outwards, cuts through the ligaments from below upwards, and from behind forwards, and penetrates the space between the bones, in the direction of a line running to the middle of the fifth metatarsal bone. To disjoin the second metatarsal bone, the knife performs a rotatory movement, and its edge is directed forwards. The operator brings the point obliquely from below upwards, between the great cuneiform and the second metatarsal bone, and divides the soft parts near its inner edge, then raises the handle of the knife, cuts through the ligaments, and thus gets to the hind part of the mortise which the second forms with the other cuneiform bones. He now again, holding the knife as usual, directs the point from without inwards, and cuts through the dorsal ligaments without penetrating the joint, for the separation of the upper surface of the bones thereby connected, a slight pressure of the left hand upon the end of the foot is sufficient. If the fibrous parts oppose the dislocation of the metatarsal bones they must be gradually cut through. The foot is now to be held horizontally between adduction and abduction, and the surgeon cuts through the plantar ligaments of the joint, separates the soft parts from the hinder ends of the *metatarsus*, carries the knife round them, cuts close to the lower surface of the row of bones, and forms, by cutting out obliquely, a flap, which on its inner side is two, and on the outer side, only one inch long.

If the *left* foot be operated on, the operator stands on the outside of the limb, cuts from the tibial to the fibular edge, and proceeds with the operation as directed.

If the projection of the fifth metatarsal bone cannot be properly made out, a point two inches before and below the outer ankle, will sufficiently distinguish it. The projection on the first metatarsal bone, if it cannot be felt, will be found nine lines below a line supposed to be drawn from the prominence of the fifth metatarsal bone, directly to the inside of the foot.

If the operation be performed on a young person before puberty, where the projection formed by the first cuneiform bone is still cartilaginous, this process should be cut through with the edge of the knife almost in the same line in which the joints of the second, third, and fourth metatarsal bones are found.

2789 Of the exarticulation of the single metatarsal bones, must be considered, *first*, the exarticulation of the three or four outer metatarsal bones, whilst that of the great toe is preserved. *second*, the exarticulation of the great and little metatarsal bones. *third*, the exarticulation of one of the middle metatarsal bones.

2790 The preservation of the great toe, when the other metatarsal bones are removed, is a great advantage to the patient. A cut should be made in the space between the great and second toe, and a second along the outer edge of the foot, and both connected at one or two fingers' breadth below the tarsal joint on the instep, the skin is then drawn back, and the joint opened from the outer edge of the foot, after which a large flap is cut from the sole (*a*).

The outer two metatarsal bones are removed in the same way

2791 The *exarticulation of the metatarsal bone of the great toe* is performed most conveniently, in the following way.—A small amputating knife is entered on the outer side of the great toe, at a stroke, through the soft parts, between the metatarsal bone of the great and second toe up to the joint of the former, with the cuneiform bone. Then the metatarsal bone of the great toe being drawn inwards, the whole edge of the knife is carried into the joint, and whilst this is done the great toe is pressed forcibly inwards, till the metatarsal bone is completely dislocated. The edge of the knife is then carried round the joint-surface, and being kept close to the outer side of the metatarsal bone at its connexion with the great toe, forms a flap sufficient to cover the whole surface of the wound. The dressing is like that in amputation through this bone.

2792 If the state of the soft parts will not allow the formation of a side flap, a lower or upper flap must be made in the same way as in amputating through the bone (*par* 2729) after a longitudinal cut has been made on the outside of the metatarsal bone of the great toe. Or LANGENBECK'S or SCOUTETTEN'S method may be adopted, though the operation is then more tedious and difficult. When the situation of the joint has been found by feeling with the finger, and the place (*par* 2788 *note*) marked, the point of the left fore-finger is put on this part, and the other fingers, excepting the thumb, placed on the sole, for the purpose of supporting the foot. A cut is now made, beginning two lines behind the joint, and continued obliquely, from within outwards to the commissure of the toes, to the base of the first *phalanx* opposite the crease of the joint, on the sole. This cut is now left, and the bistoury, placed on the inside of the *phalanx* at the lower angle of the cut, is carried up along the inner side of the toe and metatarsal bone, obliquely from within outwards, to the beginning of the cut. After dividing the skin, the knife is carried anew into the wound, and successively cuts through the tendons, muscular fibres, and skin on the sole of the foot, leaving the two sesamoid bones attached to the joint, and separates from the metatarsal bone the skin attached to its inner side. The joint is now again sought for and opened, the point of the bistoury being held vertically, and the edge a little obliquely from within outwards, and from behind forwards. As the internal ligament is divided, the knife is drawn backwards, and the undivided fibres of the upper ligament cut through, whilst the edge of the knife is directed upwards, and the point sunk obliquely at an angle of 45° in the space between the first cuneiform, and the second metatarsal bone. The knife, of which the point has been thrust down to the sole of the foot, is raised to a right angle, and by this movement, the fibres of the interosseous ligament are cut through, and the metatarsal bone, still a little attached, is to be completely separated and removed.

If the operation be performed on the right foot, the place of the joint must be found with the fore-finger of the right hand, and the left fore-finger placed there to point it out, and whilst with the other fingers the foot is held, grasping its outer edge, the first cut is made on the inside.

2793, In *exarticulation of the metatarsal bone of the little toe*, the proceeding is the same as in the former case. That of the little and fourth toe is performed, according to SCOUTETTEN, by the same method as for removing the metatarsal bone of the great toe.

2794 The *middle metatarsal bones* may be removed from their connexion with the tarsal bones, according to SCOUTETTEN, by the oval cut, which is preferable to the method with two side cuts

In these exarticulations of the metatarsal bones, the affected tarsal bones may be also at the same time removed KEY removed at once the outer four metatarsal bones, the second and third cuneiform, and the cuboid bones DIEFFENBACH (a) took away the outer two metatarsal and cuboid bone, and in another case, the inner two with the two cuneiform and the navicular bone. RUYER (b) in an exarticulation of the first metatarsal, removed also the first and second cuneiform bones

V—OF EXARTICULATION OF THE TOES

(*Exarticulatio Digitorum Pedis*, Lat, *Exarticulation der Zehen*, Germ, *Desarticulation des Orteils*, Fr)

2795 In *exarticulation of the toes from their connexion with the metatarsal bones*, an under, upper, or side flap, or the oval cut, may be made according to the state of the soft parts

2796 If an *under flap* have to be formed, after the situation of the joint is determined, a transverse cut should be made over its upper surface, which divides the front and part of the side connexions of the joint From both angles of this cut on either side of the toe a cut descends, dividing the side connexions of the joint The toe is then pressed downwards to dislocate it, the connexions behind are divided, the knife carried along the under surface of the bone, and the flap made through the side cut After the bleeding has been stanch'd, the flap is brought over the surface of the wound, and kept in place with straps of plaster

In forming the *flap upon the dorsal surface*, a longitudinal cut is made on each side, with the knife held horizontally, beginning from the joint and continued to the junction of the first with the second *phalanx* These side cuts are connected by a transverse one across the dorsal surface, and the flap separated up to the joint, into which, whilst the toe is pressed downwards, the knife is carried, and all the ligaments and soft parts cut through

2797 If an *outer or inner flap* have to be formed on the great or little toe, the toe must be drawn in the opposite direction, the knife pressed on the outer or inner side, directly into the joint, carried round the joint surface of the first *phalanx*, whilst the toe is dislocated, and a large flap sufficient to cover the wound formed on the outer or inner side by carrying the knife along the bone

With the other toes, the side flaps are formed by two semilunar cuts carried from the upper part of the joint over the side of the toe which is turned down, and the first *phalanx* dislocated, after the flap has been turned back

To prevent the protrusion of the head of the metatarsal bone in exarticulation of the great and little toes, DUPUYTREN saws off the head with a fine saw

2798 In *exarticulation of the second from the first phalanx*, that which is to be removed must be bent backwards, a transverse cut made directly into the joint, and all the soft parts divided to its hind surface The *phalanx* is now dislocated, the knife carried round the joint, and the flap made from the soft parts below sufficient to cover the wound It is, how-

ever better when only one *phalanx* is to be removed, to exarticulate the whole toe, because the remaining stump is inconvenient

2799 If *all the toes have to be exarticulated at once*, a semilunar cut must be made on the dorsal surface from the great to the little toe, or the contrary, through the general coverings, the joints opened and the knife carried forwards and downwards opposite to and through the crease of skin which bounds the sole of the foot in front

2800 In exarticulation of the toes from their connexion with the metatarsal bones, the position of the joint having been, according to SCOUTETEN, ascertained by moving the toes, the point of the bistoury is to be placed a line behind the joint, and carried to the base of the toe along the crease in the skin there existing. The bistoury is now again entered from the other side into the end of the first cut, and carried upwards around the toe to the beginning of that cut. It is then passed through the whole wound to cut through whatever remains attached, and the tendons of the extensor muscles, and an assistant lifts up the *phalanx*, whilst the cellular tissue surrounding the joint, and the sheath of the tendons of the flexor muscles are divided, the *phalanx* is then grasped with the fingers of the left hand, and operation completed by division of the lateral ligaments

VI—OF EXARTICULATION OF THE ARM AT THE SHOULDER

(*Exarticulatio Humeri*, Lat, *Ablösung des Oberarmes aus dem Schultergelenke*, Germ, *Desarticulation du Bras*, Fr)

LA FAYE, in Mémoires de l'Académie Royale de Chirurgie, vol ii p 239

LE LAUMIER et POYET, Thes de Methodis amputandi Brachium in articulo Paris, 1759

DAHL, De Amputatione Humeri in articulo Gottingæ, 1790

PLATTNER, ERNST, Zusätze zu seines Vaters Einleitung in die Chirurgie, vol. i p 432 Leipzig, 1776

HASELBERG, Comment in quâ novum humerum ex articulo exstirpandi methodum, novumque ad ligaturam polyporum instrumentum proponit Gryphiswald, 1788

SEEBURG, Dissert Exstirpatio Ossis Humeri exemplo felici probata Viteb, 1795

KLOSS, Dissert De Amputatione Humeri ex Articulo Gott, 1809.

SCHIFFRILI, in HUFELAND's Journal, vol xx part iii p 161

WALTHER, above cited, p 102

FRASER, WILLIAM, Essay on the Shoulder-Joint Operation, principally deduced from anatomical observation London, 1813

LISFRANC DE ST MARTIN et CHAMPEME, Nouveau Procédé opératoire pour l'Amputation du Bras dans son articulation scapulo-humérale Paris, 1815.

EMERI, in Bulletin de la Société d'Emulation 1815, May

DE-CLAUBRY, GUALTIER, in Journal de Médecine par LEROLX, &c, vol xxxii 1815

OBERTEUFFER, J G, Anatomisch-chirurgische Abhandlung von der Lösung des Oberarmes aus dem Schultergelenke Würzburg, 1823 8vo

LARREY, Memoire de Chirurgie Militaire, vol ii p. 166, vol iii p 354, vol. iv p. 427

GUTHRIE, above cited, p 420

KLEIN, above cited, p 1

MAINGAULT, above cited

AMMON, Parallele der französischen und deutschen Chirurgie, p 235

2801 *Amputation of the upper-arm at the shoulder joint* is the easiest of the extirpations from the great joints. It was first performed by the elder MORAND. Of the several modes recommended for performing the

operation, the following may be considered the most important ; *First*, the formation of an upper and under flap, *Second*, the formation of two side flaps, *Third*, the circular, and, *Fourth*, the oval cut.

2802 The patient either sits on a stool, or lies on a table covered with a mattress, with the side to be operated on turned to the light, and is to be properly held by assistants. The subclavian artery is to be compressed by an assistant standing behind the patient, either with his fingers or with a compressor (EHRlich's) against the first rib.

The pressure upon the subclavian artery by an assistant is better than the application of DAHL or MOHRENHEIM's compressor. When the collar-bone is considerably raised pressure upon the artery is often safer beneath the collar-bone, in the pit between the edges of the *m. deltoïdes* and *m. pectoralis*. RICHERAND (a) thinks compression of the subclavian artery unnecessary, and only compresses the axillary artery, just before cutting through the hinder flap.

2803 The formation of an upper and an under flap, as recommended by LA FAYE, RICHERAND and others, has been very carefully laid down by WALTHER. The upper-arm to be removed, is brought to the side of the chest and there held by an assistant. A small amputating knife is to be thrust in, at the outermost tip of the coracoid process, up to the bone, its edge sunk along the inner edge of the deltoid muscle and carried down to its insertion, cutting through all the flesh to the bone. A second cut parallel to this is carried from the outer upper angle of the blade-bone down also to the insertion of the deltoid muscle. The two lower angles of these wounds are to be connected by a transverse cut down to the bone. The flap described by these three cuts is now separated from the bone up to the beginning of the two side cuts, turned back and held by an assistant, who at the same time compresses the divided circumflex humeral artery, if it be not at once tied. The upper-arm is now grasped with the left hand, brought into a state of complete adduction, so that the tendons of the muscles passing from the blade-bone and hind region of the chest over the shoulder-joint to the upper-arm, and the outer side of the capsular ligament are made tense. The thumb being then placed on the head of the bone, a convex scalpel held with the whole hand cuts through with a smart stroke all the parts covering the head, which being rolled outwards and backwards, tightens the inside of the capsular ligament and the tendons passing over the shoulder-joint, and these are divided with repeated strokes of the knife. The arm being now brought against the trunk and raised, the head of the bone protrudes out of the joint, the whole of the amputating knife, is then passed in behind it, and cutting through the still undivided ligaments is carried, with its edge towards the bone, down on its hinder surface, and the under flap formed, as it cuts out obliquely downwards about four fingers' breadth below the joint, before doing which an assistant grasps the flap and compresses the artery.

After stanching the bleeding and cleansing the wound, the two flaps are brought together and fastened with sticking plaster, lint and compresses are then put upon the stump and confined with a body-bandage, the middle of which upon the shoulder has a hole in it through which the sound-arm can be slipped.

The earlier methods of LE DRAN and GARENGEOT need only be mentioned as mat-

ters of history, the first took up the axillary artery with a straight or curved needle, two fingers' breadth below the armpit, then with a transverse cut three fingers' breadth below the *acromion*, they divided the skin and deltoid muscle, and after separating the head formed an under flap

2804 According to DUPUYTREN (a), the arm should be raised and held at a right angle with the body. The operator placing himself on the inside of the arm, grasps and lifts up the deltoid muscle with the one hand, thrusts a double-edged knife through it from within outwards, taking care that its blade never slips from the head of the bone. The knife with its edge towards the bone is drawn downwards, and the upper flap formed by cutting obliquely outwards. The rest of the proceeding corresponds with that above described, only that the operator holds the flap before he cuts it through.

Here must be mentioned ONSFROOT's method. By means of a knife curved towards its surface, a transverse cut is made an inch and a half above the insertion of the deltoid muscle, the knife with its concavity on the bone is pushed up to the *acromion*, penetrates the joint, and by its concave side being drawn down upon the bone the under flap is cut off, so that by a continued stroke of the knife the two flaps are formed.

2805 LISFRANC and CHAMPESME proceed in the following manner. The arm is brought to the side and left to itself. The operator standing in front of the shoulder drops the point of a narrow double-edged knife into the triangular space between the coracoid process and front edge of the *acromion*, and carries it from before to behind through the joint, so that it passes out half an inch below the part where the *acromion* rounds. The knife is then carried from above and before around the head of the upper-arm bone and a flap formed from the deltoid, as in DUPUYTREN's method. This flap being lifted up by an assistant, the capsular ligament is found opened, and the whole knife being carried in behind the head, the lower flap is formed as after LA FAYE's mode.

If the left arm be operated on, the knife is to be used with the left hand, or being held with the right hand, is thrust in at the back of the joint, where it has been mentioned as coming out, in the method already described, and out at the triangular space, by the coracoid process.

[ASTLEY COOPER's (b) amputation at the shoulder-joint "with a single flap," as he calls it, and which he prefers, differs little from the last-described operation, except in the flap of the deltoid muscle being made from below and up into the joint. "The subclavian artery is to be compressed upon the first rib, from above the clavicle, by an assistant. The ring of a common key covered with some soft linen, is a convenient instrument for this purpose. The patient should be seated on a low chair, and the arm to be removed should be elevated a little from the side by an assistant. In making the single flap, the surgeon raises the deltoid muscle with the fingers and thumb of his left hand, and introducing the catlin through the integument, and under the muscle, near its insertion, he cuts upwards close to the *os humeri*, as far as the under part of the *acromion* process, the integument and larger part of the deltoid muscle are thus raised, so as completely to expose the outer part of the shoulder-joint, the arm being then drawn downwards, the catlin is passed into the joint, at the anterior part, so as to divide the tendon of the *biceps* muscle, and afterwards is carried round the head of the bone to cut through the capsular ligament. The separation of the limb may be completed either by passing the knife over the head of the bone, and cutting downwards to the *axilla*, or by placing the knife in the *axilla*, and dividing upwards to the joint, in either case the amputation should be finished by one stroke of the catlin." (pp 429, 30)]

(a) Dictionnaire des Sciences Medicales, vol 1 p 496

(b) Lectures, by TYRRELL, vol 11

2806 The elder HESSELBACH's (a) method differs from those already described in forming the under flap first. The patient sits on a stool, and the operator standing before him, with his left hand grasps the upper-arm beneath the insertion of the deltoid muscle, and rolling it outwards, so as well to distinguish the coracoid process from the little tubercle on the head of the upper-arm-bone, thrusts a long, narrow, double-edged knife near the coracoid process, obliquely outwards up to the head of the bone, so as at once to open the joint, the knife then carried, with its point close on the bone, down to the lower edge of the great pectoral muscle, cuts through its tendon and that of the subscapular muscle, the acromial thoracic and anterior circumflex humeral arteries. He then rolls the head of the bone inwards, thereby rendering the hind muscles tense, and draws it as much as possible from the blade-bone, whilst at the same time he presses the lower end of the upper-arm-bone against the chest. He now carries the knife between the head of the bone and the joint-surface of the blade-bone, through the joint, thrusts, whilst he drops the handle of the knife a little, through the hinder thin part of the deltoid muscle, below the *acromion*, and carrying the knife down close to the bone, forms the under flap, the vessels in which being at the same time compressed by an assistant. The head of the bone is now pressed downwards, by an assistant, out of the opened capsular ligament, as the elbow is separated from the trunk, and the whole knife being placed above the head of the bone, is carried with its edge towards the bone, to the end of the first flap, and forms the upper flap.

2807 DESAULT (b) has given the following directions for *forming an inner and an outer flap*. A double edged straight amputating knife is thrust from before, into the joint, and after its point has passed on the inner side of the upper-arm, through the arm-pit, drawn down close to the bone for three fingers' breadth, and thus a flap is formed containing the vessels, which an assistant grasps, and compresses. The whole knife is then carried round the head of the upper-arm-bone, and forms a corresponding external flap.

LARREY (c) forms the outer flap first penetrating from without into the joint, and ending by the formation of the inner flap, so that if proper assistance be wanting, as for instance, in the field, there may be greater safety against bleeding.

LARREY (d) has more recently described his method in the following way. A longitudinal cut is made, beginning from the edge of the *acromion*, and carried down about an inch below the neck of the *humerus*, which divides the deltoid muscle into two equal halves. By the help of an assistant the skin of the arm is drawn back towards the shoulder, and two flaps, a fore and hind one, are formed by two cuts passing obliquely from within outwards and downwards, so that the tendons of the *m. pectoralis* and *m. latissimus dorsi* are included in the two cuts. There is no fear of injuring the axillary vessels, because they lie beyond the reach the point of the knife. The cellular connexions of both flaps are now divided, and they are drawn up by an assistant, who at the same time compresses the circumflex arteries. The whole shoulder-joint is in this way laid bare, and with a third cut carried over the head of the bone, the capsular ligament and tendons are divided. The head of the bone is now moved a little outwards, and the knife carried down close to the hind surface of the bone for the purpose of completely dividing the tendinous and ligamentous connexions at this part. The assistant now places the fore-finger of both hands immediately upon

(a) OBERTEUFFER, above cited

(b) HASELBERG, above cited

(c) Above cited, vol ii p 170.

(d) Above cited, vol iv p. 427

the brachial *plexus* for the purpose of compressing the artery, and the edge of the knife being turned backwards, cuts opposite the lower angle of both flaps, through the whole bundle of axillary nerves before the two fingers of the assistant.

LANGENBECK (*a*), after drawing down and pressing the arm against the chest, makes with a small knife a cut into the deltoid muscle, so that the head of the bone may be conveniently dislocated, carries the knife behind it, and forms on the inner surface of the upper arm a sufficiently large flap, in doing which, the edge of the knife is carried down close to the bone, the head of the bone grasped and drawn towards the operator, so that the axillary artery may not be cut off too high. DUPUYTREN'S (*b*) method corresponds with this.

2808 The *exarticulation of the upper arm with the circular cut* is variously performed

MORAND made a circular cut in the skin, drew it back, and then cut through the muscles close to the head of the bone, exposed it and divided the ligaments.

SHARP proceeded in like manner, only he first laid bare the axillary artery by a longitudinal cut and tied it

NANNONI and BERTRANDI first made a transverse cut three fingers' breadth below the *acromion*, through the skin and deltoid muscle, and drawing them back cut into the capsular ligament, dislocated the head of the bone, and after tying the axillary artery, cut through the armpit (1)

ALANSON made a circular cut a hand's breadth below the *acromion*, through the skin, and with the edge of the knife directed obliquely upwards, through the muscles, and afterwards, for the more easy division of the joint, he made a straight cut through the upper part of the deltoid muscle

GRAEFE (*c*) lays down the following rules for his funnel-shaped cut (*Trichterschnitt*) The arm being held nearly horizontally, the cut through the skin is made three fingers' breadth below the *acromion*, and then the cut through the muscles with his leaf-knife, pressed obliquely upwards to the head of the bone. An assistant draws the muscular mass upwards with both hands, and then, the head being rolled forwards and upwards, the capsular ligament is opened, first, on the fore and upper, and afterwards, upon the upper and back part of the head with the leaf-knife, held obliquely, the tendon of the *m. biceps* is cut through, the arm drawn by the operator towards himself, and the head being thereby dislocated, the under hinder part of the capsular ligament is divided. The vein is to be also tied, and the wound brought together in a vertical direction with one suture

(1) CORNUAU and SANSON'S method agrees precisely with this, only that the former makes the semicircular cut through the deltoid muscle, of four fingers' breadth, and the latter only a finger's breadth below the *acromion*. VELPEAU'S (*d*) method is the same

BENJ BELL'S (*e*) operation consists in one circular cut at the point of the deltoid muscle through the skin, and a second through the muscles, and tying the artery, then two longitudinal cuts, in front from the *acromion* and behind from the top of the shoulder, run down into the circular cut, after which the flaps thus formed are separated from the bone and its head set free

2809 In *exarticulation of the upper arm with the oval cut*, SCOUTET-TEN (*f*) proceeds in the following manner —The operator, having satis-

(a) Bibliothek für die Chirurgie, vol iv
p 505

(b) Leçons Orales, vol iii p 328

(c) Above cited, p. 110, pl. II. and III.

(d) Médecine Opératoire, vol i p 39

(e) Above cited, vol vi p 417

(f) Above cited, p. 15, pl. I and II.

fied himself of the situation of the *acromion*, grasps, if operating on the left arm, the middle of the upper-arm with the left hand, brings it about four or five fingers' breadth away from the trunk, and thrusts a pointed knife, immediately below the *acromion*, up to the head of the *humerus*. The edge of the knife is now sunk deeply, carried downwards and inwards, and thus the first cut is completed, which stretches down four fingers' breadth from the *acromion*, and upon the bone divides the hind third of the deltoid muscle, and the greater part of the fibres of the long head of the *m. triceps*. The operator now places the knife, with its point downwards, on the inside of the arm, and beginning the second cut upon the other side of the *m. triceps*, at the same height as the end of the first cut carries it inwards and upwards to the *acromion* where it meets with the former. In order to lay bare the joint better, that part of the deltoid muscle attached to the *humerus* may be a little separated, and the edges of the wound drawn apart by an assistant. The upper-arm is now to be moved about in different directions, and the tendons and capsular ligament, being divided together, the head of the bone is lifted out of the joint, and the arm being pressed towards the body, the whole knife is carried round it close to the bone, the humeral artery compressed in the wound by an assistant, and the still undivided parts, containing the vessels, cut through.

When the right arm is operated on, the first cut must be made from the inside of the joint up to the *acromion*, but in other respects, the operation is the same.

In like manner DUPUYTREN and BECLARD proceed. They form from the middle of the top of the shoulder two semilunar cuts running downwards, and ending before the *plexus*. The flaps thus formed are turned back, the joint opened, the knife carried behind the head downwards, and the flap containing the vessels, which are compressed by an assistant, divided.

BONFELS (*a*) begins his first cut between the coracoid process and the *acromion*, and the second, not in the beginning of the former, but two inches lower, so as to form a larger hinder flap, with which the joint-surface can be better covered.

BLASIUS's oblique cut may also here be mentioned.

2810 As regards the choice of the above-mentioned methods for exarticulating the upper-arm-bone, the following circumstances must be attended to. It must here be considered, as in every other exarticulation, in what way the soft parts are injured, whether the bone be broken, and whether the arm be more or less moveable. The method of operation must be directed by these circumstances, and the formation of the flaps undertaken in such way as the condition of the soft parts allows, and, as is necessary to cover the wound properly. The modification of LA FAYE's method by WALTHER and DUPUYTREN is, in general, most fitting, at least, in certainty and readiness of execution it surpasses all other. The objection of the more tedious and difficult healing, on account of the flaps, the base of which corresponds to the greater diameter of the joint, not fitting well, on account of the obstacle to the escape of the pus, and so on is contradicted as well by my own experience as by that of others, and is no reason for preferring the vertical wound with an outer and inner flap.

The quickness in performing LISFRANC's and HESSELBACH's operations is not, indeed to be denied, but in living persons where the parts about

the joint are often swollen and variously altered, the arm little or not at all moveable, and the head of the upper-arm-bone firmly drawn into the socket by the contraction of the muscles, this method is, for beginners especially, in most cases unsafe. The point of the knife is easily caught, must be carried inwards and forwards in various ways, and the like. Beginners find out that here, as in many other of the modes of exarticulation proposed in modern times, sleights of hand, which are readily performed upon the dead body, are unavailable in cases of necessity. LANGENBECK (a) has already justly objected to GRAEKE's method, that the knife with its edge turned outwards is not fit to be rolled about, and, especially in the extended position of the arm, that the much-stretched axillary artery would be cut through too near the shoulder-joint, and might retract so greatly as to cause great difficulty in tying it.

2811 When, after exarticulation of the upper-arm-bone, the *acromion* or the glenoid cavity is in any way injured, so that its removal may be considered necessary, it is easily done with the saw (b). BROWN sawed off the projecting *acromion*, for the purpose of making an insufficient quantity of skin better cover the wound. ROBINSON (c) recommends removal of the *acromion* and the glenoid cavity, so that the stump may be made rounder, and more regular. FRASER (d) also proposes the removal of a portion of the *acromion* and coracoid process, together with the whole glenoid cavity, because they hinder the quick union of the parts by the adhesive inflammation (1).

Supported by the law of the formation of the bone; in consequence of which the top of the *acromion* remains cartilaginous to the age of from eleven to fifteen years, LISFRANC (e) recommends, for persons of this age, the following practice—Be the position of the arm what it may, the operator places the heel of the amputating knife upon the outer side of the top of the coracoid process, and carried it up to the hind edge of the arm-pit. The flap thus formed is lifted up, the cartilage of the *acromion* and collar-bone cut into, the joint readily entered, and the under flap formed in the usual way.

When the upper-arm bone has been shot through by a ball close under its head, the appearance of the wound does not point out its importance, as the shoulder retains its form, and it can only be ascertained, when the arm-bone is examined throughout its whole length with the fingers, when a deep pit is found, which points out the solution of continuity. Enlargement of the shot wound is insufficient for the removal of the head of the bone, and if it be left it causes inflammation, supuration, and destruction of the bone, which render the exarticulation of the arm necessary. In such cases these removal of the head of the bone, ordered against, by the early

LARREY (f) made a cut in the middle of the deltoid muscle, parallel to its fibres, carried it down as far as possible, divided the edges of the wound on the sides, so that he laid bare the joint of which the capsular ligament is generally opened. With a curved, blunt-pointed bistoury the insertions of the *m. supra-spinatus*, *infra-spinatus*, *teres minor*, *subscapularis*, and the long head of the *m. biceps* were divided, the head of the bone freed and removed with the fingers. The arm was then brought up to the shoulder, and kept in that position by proper bandages and a sling. Either *anchylosis* between the arm and shoulder-blade, or an artificial joint, which permits certain motions, is the result.

(a)

(b)

(d) Above cited

(e) AVERILL, above cited, p. 130. Edit of 1823

(f) Mémoires de Chirurgie Militaire, vol II p 173

(c) New England Journal, vol III Boston, 1814

GUTHRIE (a) says that "a wound from a musket-ball, causing a fracture beneath and exterior to the capsular ligament, although in its immediate vicinity, by no means demands amputation, from this cause alone. With a wound from a musket-ball passing through the soft parts and the bone, in the same situation, without destroying its substance to any great extent, the arm has frequently been preserved."

[(1) Unless disease of the *acromion*, glenoid cavity, or coracoid process, imperatively require their removal, when amputation at the shoulder-joint is performed, or when by accident the skin is not of sufficient length to cover the joint, the proposal of removing these processes, or either of them, is not to be entertained, no real advantage is to be gained from it, and if it be believed, that the continuance of the cartilage upon the glenoid cavity offer any bar to union in the ordinary time, which, so far as my own personal experience, and the observations I have made in the practice of others, is certainly not proved, the surgeon may scrape off the cartilage, if he have a fancy to do so, but it is matter of no consequence at all.]

Amputations at the shoulder-joint are not very frequently needed, as it appears from LISTON's reported cases, he had but one in University College Hospital during five years, and myself only one in six years at St. Thomas's, both secondary to accident, and both recovered. ASTLEY COOPER says—"In every instance in which I have performed the amputation through this joint, and every case in which I have seen it done, the recovery of the patient has been speedy and perfect." (p. 432.)]

Amputation through Shoulder-Joint

	Accident or Disease	Operated on	Remarks	Discharged
1840 John Bateman, aged 39 (coal car- man,) admitted July 25	Compound fracture with comminution and small wound in skin but not much bruising, consequent on cart wheel passing upon, but not over the arm. On the fourth day irritative fever set in, the whole arm much swollen. On the sixth day some bloody oozing which continued through the day and reduced him much. Bleeding came on again on morning of twelfth day to the amount of six ounces, said to have been in a jet, but seemed to me to be venous, but it brought him very low. Was easily checked by pressure, and when he was revived by stimulants, the operation was performed.	Aug 6 Twelve days after	With flaps of <i>m. deltoideus</i> by piercing from before. The artery held as the second cut was being made. Six arteries tied, and three hours after two more. The flap was dropped down and covered with a wet cold cloth. He became very restless soon after the operation and so continued for nine hours till the opium given sent him to sleep. At twenty-two hours the flap was tightly applied with strips of plaster. Went on very steadily improving, but the discharge from the wound was very profuse.	Nov 10

VII—OF EXARTICULATION OF THE FORE-ARM AT THE ELBOW.

(*Exarticulatio Antebrachii*, Lat., *Ablosung des Vorderarmes in Ellenbogengelenke*, Germ., *Désarticulation de l'Avant Bras*, Fr.)

BRASDOR, above cited

MOUBLET, in *Journal de Médecine*, vol. xi p. 240

MANN, in *New York Medical Repository*, vol. vii 1821

TEXTOR, in *Neuer Chiron*, vol. i part i

DUPUYTREN; in SABATIER *Médecine Opératoire*, vol. iv p. 524 New Edition

RODGERS, in *New York Medical and Physical Journal*, vol. vii p. 85

2812 This operation, first performed by PARE, and more fully deter-

(a) Above cited, p. 424

mined by BRASDOR, is objected to by nearly all writers, and amputation through the lower third of the fore-arm is preferred to it. MANN, TEXTOR, DUPUYTREN, and others have, however, performed it successfully.

2813 The operation is best performed according to TEXTOR's directions — After making provision against the bleeding during the operation, and the arm being straightened, a long double-edged amputating-knife is passed in at the top of the outer condyle of the upper-arm-bone, carried flat before the bend of the elbow, and thrust through before and above the inner condyle, at corresponding height to the point of entrance, and then being drawn down, a flap is formed of three or four fingers' breadth long. The vessels found in this flap may be at once tied. A cut through the skin is next made on the opposite side of the arm, two fingers' breadth below the entrance of the former, extending from one end of the existing wound to the other, and the skin is dissected back to set the *olecranon* free. The external ligament is now cut through, the knife carried between the upper-arm-bone and the *radius*, and the fore-arm being bent, cuts through the tendon of the *m. triceps*, and lastly, the internal lateral ligament.

According to BRASDOR, a transverse cut should be made through the skin and tendon of the *m. triceps* on the extending side of the arm, the ligaments are then divided, and the whole knife, the arm being bent, is carried through the joint, and forms from the inside of the arm a fleshy flap.

JAEGER favours this method. The fore-arm being bent at a right or an oblique angle, he makes a semicircular cut through the skin with a small convex amputating-knife, two fingers' breadth below the point of the *olecranon*, from the head of the *radius*, to the outer edge of the *ulna*. The skin is drawn back by an assistant above the *olecranon*, and the tendon of the *m. triceps* cut through, by which the joint is opened. Whilst the fore-arm is bent still more, the lateral ligaments between the upper-arm-bone and the *olecranon* and the *ulna* and *radius* are opened, the knife is carried over the coronoid process upon the front of both bones, the arm being slightly bent, and by cutting from within outwards, a flap of three fingers' breadth is formed, which the assistant grasps before its complete division, and compresses the brachial artery.

HAGER makes two longitudinal cuts of three inches length, down from the condyles to the *ulna* and *radius*, by which he marks out the front flap. An inch below the upper angle he makes a semicircular cut through the skin and muscles behind, separates the little flap upwards, passes into the joint from behind, and forms the front flap, two inches or two inches and a half long.

RODGER forms the front flap with a semicircular cut, from the head of the *radius* to the inner condyle, and by separating the skin he forms the hind flap. After which the joint is cut through.

DUPUYTREN's (a) agreed with TEXTOR's method, except that he sawed off the *olecranon*. He performed this operation eight or ten times successfully, and preferred it as giving a greater length of the upper-arm, and leaving the *m. triceps* attached, by sawing off the *olecranon*. When the soft parts are not sufficient to form a front flap, DUPUYTREN made a circular cut through the skin and *aponeurosis*, the fore-arm being half bent, three fingers' breadth below the condyles of the upper-arm-bone. These parts are drawn back by an assistant, and the muscles cut through at their edge down to the bone. Whilst the operator separates them upwards from the bones, he reaches the joint, which is opened by dividing the lateral ligaments and the capsular ligament on the front. The knife then easily passes between the bones and the operation is completed.

VELPEAU and CORNUAU proceed in like manner with the circular cut, only they do not saw through but exarticulate the *olecranon*.

TEXTOR (b) proposes the oval cut, which however, is more difficult and not so advantageous as the flap, in the following way. The arm being brought horizontal,

(a) *Leçons Orales*, vol. iii p. 318

(b) JAEGER, above cited, p. 365

the fore-arm straightened, and the hand prone, the surgeon standing on the outer side makes, with a small amputating knife, one cut about four inches long and penetrating to the bone, from the head of the *radius* obliquely upwards and inwards to above the tip of the *olecranon*, and then a second on the ulnar side from the upper end of the *ulna*, to the same height. He then dissects back the flaps to their base, passes between the upper-arm-bone and *radius*, upon and around the *olecranon*, and cuts through the tendon of the *m. triceps*, whilst the fore-arm is bent and supine. He now cuts forwards and downwards over the coronoid process of the *ulna*, above the head of the *radius* and along both bones so far upwards as necessary to form a flap three fingers' breadth long. The wound is brought together lengthways.

BAUDENS proceeds in another way. The fore-arm being rendered supine and the brachial artery compressed, the surgeon, standing on the inner side if he operate on the left, and on the outer if upon the right arm, marks with varnish an oval, which begins on the outer edge of the *radius* four fingers' breadth below the bend of the elbow, and terminates on the hind edge of the *ulna* three fingers' breadth below the bend of the arm. Following this mark he cuts through the skin, which, by dividing its connexions and drawing back with his left hand, he separates to the extent of eighteen lines. He then cuts through the muscles down to the bone, holds back the fleshy parts like a ball and divides the deep muscles circularly, at the same time passing between the joint surfaces of the upper arm bone and *radius*, and completes the exarticulation by division of the ligaments, and of the tendon of the *m. triceps* near the tip of the *olecranon*. The soft parts by their own weight drop over the joint surfaces and form a hollow globe in the point of which the joint surface of the *humerus* is found. After tying the vessels the wound is brought together lengthways.

VIII.—OF EXARTICULATION OF THE HAND AT THE WRIST

(*Exarticulatio Manûs*, Lat., *Ablosung der Hand*, Germ., *Desarticulation du Poignet*, Fr.)

2814 The brachial artery is to be compressed with the tourniquet, one assistant holds the fore-arm and draws the skin back, a second holds the hand. The operator, standing on the inner side for the left, and on the outer for the right hand, makes a circular cut through the skin half an inch from the spinous process of the *radius*. The skin is next dissected up, without the tendons, to the wrist, turned inside out, and held by the assistant. The hand is now put between pronation and supination, the knife placed before the spinous process of the *radius*, and whilst the hand is pressed down, the whole knife is carried into the joint, obliquely towards the *ulna*, and divides all the ligaments and tendons. The edges of the wound, after tying the vessels, are brought together in the oblong direction of the joint.

Instead of the semicircular cut, a flap may be made upon the back and front of the wrist. It may be necessary on account of some peculiar kind of accident which affects the exarticulation to form a large upper or under flap, for this purpose the skin of the thumb and the like may be saved.

The above-described mode of proceeding is better than by dividing the skin and tendons on the back of the hand by a semicircular cut to pass into the joint, and drawing down the knife to form a flap on the front of the hand. Or, according to LISFRANC, the hand being held between pronation and supination, a narrow knife is thrust through the soft parts opposite the joint on the palmar surface from one side to the other, and then being drawn down forms a flap, after which a semicircular cut is made through the skin upon the dorsal surface, the flap turned back and the joint divided from the *radius*.

[If amputation through the wrist-joint be performed with flaps, special care must be taken to avoid, in forming the front flap, the pisiform bone, which often catches the knife, and unless well cleared, spoils the edge of the skin-cut.—J. F. S.]

IX —OF EXARTICULATION OF THE METACARPAL BONES AT THEIR JUNCTION WITH THE CARPUS

(*Exarticulatio inter Carpum et Metacarpum*, Lat., *Ablosung der Mittelhandknochen aus ihren Gelenken mit der Handwurzel*, Germ., *Desarticulation des Métacarpus*, Fr.)

2815 The exarticulation of the metacarpal bone of the thumb, of the fore- and of the little-finger, and of all the fore-fingers together, the thumb being still preserved, is now to be considered. The exarticulation of the middle and ring metacarpal bones is not to be recommended. The disease being rarely confined to any one of these bones, the operation is attended with much difficulty. Collections of pus take place in the carpal joints, and the exarticulation of the hand afterwards becomes necessary, as I have seen in two cases. It is better therefore under such circumstances, to amputate through the continuity of the metacarpal bones of the middle and ring-fingers.

2816 In *exarticulating the metacarpal bone of the thumb*, if the soft parts permit the formation of a side-flap, it must be thus performed. An assistant, who holds the fore-arm, compresses the radial and ulnar arteries. The operator holding the thumb with one hand abducts it strongly, so as to render the fold of skin between it and the fore-finger tense. He now carries a straight bistoury in this fold to the connexion of the first *phalanx* of the thumb with its metacarpal bone, and along the side of the metacarpal bone to the joint. The thumb is now violently abducted to stretch the ligaments, the whole knife carried into the joint, the metacarpal bone dislocated, the knife carried up on the other side of the bone, and along it, to its junction with the first *phalanx*, where, by cutting obliquely out, the flap is formed, which corresponds precisely to the first cut. After tying the vessels the flap is properly applied and fastened with strips of sticking plaster, and a bandage.

Where the formation of a side flap is not possible, and only an upper or under flap can be formed, the same mode must be employed as described in exarticulation of the metatarsal bone of the great toe.

2817 In precisely the same way may the metacarpal bones of the ring- and little fingers be separated from their connexion with the *carpus*, only that these exarticulations are more difficult than that of the thumb.

2818 LANGENBECK'S method of shelling out the bone from the soft parts by carrying forwards a Δ shaped cut from the junction of the metacarpal bone of the thumb with the *trapezium*, and then cutting through the joint, is more troublesome and tedious than that described.

SCOUTETTEN (a) has also applied his method to the metacarpal bone of the fore-finger, of the ring- and of the little-finger, according to the rules given for exarticulation of the metatarsal bones.

2819 The oval cut of SCOUTETTEN is most convenient for *exarticulation of the middle metacarpal bone*. The knife is placed at the joint, above the bone at the crease of the finger in front, and carried round correspondently to the first *phalanx*, then placed on the other side in this cut, and carried back, and in the same direction as the first cut to its beginning. The soft parts are separated by short strokes from the bone to

(a) Above cited, pl. III. IV. V.

the joint, which is best entered on the under side. The wound is united by bringing the neighbouring metacarpal bones together. The practice of making two side cuts in the interspace united on the dorsal, and palmar surfaces by an oblique or Λ shaped cut, keeping close to the bone to be removed, and avoiding the extensor tendons of the next fingers is inconvenient. The extensor tendon of the finger to be removed is divided with the point of the knife, the metacarpal bone pressed down, and the connexions of the joint cut through.

If both middle metacarpal bones are to be exarticulated, the fore- and little-finger being well adducted, one cut between the bones is to be made close on the radial side of the middle finger, and another on the ulnar side of the ring-finger to the *carpus*. These two long cuts are then to be connected on the volar and dorsal surfaces by transverse cuts close down to the bone, the soft parts turned back and the joint cut through. After the bleeding is stanchd the flaps are to be brought together (1). The exarticulation of the last two or three metacarpal bones may be performed in like manner, the cut between the bones being first made, and then a longitudinal cut along the ulnar side of the fifth metacarpal, both these connected by a transverse cut on the back of the hand nearer or farther from the *carpus*, the soft parts dissected back, the joint divided and the volar flap made (2).

(1) VON WALTHER (a) proceeds in the same way in extirpation of the middle and ring-finger, together with removal of the hind part of the metacarpal bone of the fore-finger. ASTLEY COOPER (b) also operated successfully in the same way.

(2) RIADORE, GUTHRIE, VON GRAEFE, VON WALTHER, and JAEGER have removed in this manner the last two, and ASTLEY COOPER the outer three and the first metacarpal bone with the thumb, so that the fore-finger alone remained, and served as a very useful hook. LARREY and RIADORE removed the second, third, and fourth metacarpal bones, preserving the thumb, and TYRRELL took away successfully the fourth and fifth metacarpal bones with the pisiform and unciform bones, and the half of the first, second, and third metacarpal bones. BENABEN (c) extirpated, instead of the whole hand, the first and second metacarpal bones, the scaphoid, great, and trapezoid bones, and cut off the upper part of the third metacarpal bone, preserving the outer three fingers.

2820 In *exarticulation of the four metacarpal bones*, but preserving the thumb, a double-edged knife is passed in, whilst the hand is supine, on the ulnar side, at the junction of the metacarpal bone of the little finger, thrust between the other metacarpal bones and the soft parts of the palm to the junction of the metacarpal bone of the fore-finger, where it is thrust out, whilst the thumb is abducted. By cutting obliquely outwards a flap is formed, then a semicircular cut is made on the back of the hand, through the skin and tendons, and the joints opened on the palmar surface of the hand. After tying the vessels, the flap is brought over the wound and fastened (d).

TROCCON (e) makes first the cut on the back of the hand, cuts through the joint, beginning on the radial or ulnar side, and forms a palmar flap, whilst the knife is carried into the opened joint and drawn forwards and downwards.

(a) Journal für Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde, vol. xi. p. 352.

(b) Lectures on Surgery, by TYRRELL, vol. ii. p. 423.

(c) Revue Médicale 1825, vol. i. p. 371. March — JAEGER, above cited, p. 334.

(d) MAINGAULT, above cited, pl. ii — Chirurg. Knipfertaf., pl. lxxiii — GENSOU, in Revue Médicale 1827, vol. ii. p. 143.

(e) Nouvelle Méthode pour l'Amputation du Poignet, dans son Articulation carpo-metacarpienne, Bourg, 1826.

When the disease is confined to merely one or other metacarpal or metatarsal bone, it is very advantageous, according to BLANDIN (a), to remove that one alone, and to preserve all the others, with which opinion JÆGER also agrees.

In removing the first metacarpal bone, the hand is placed on its ulnar edge upon a table, and held firmly by an assistant, who grasps on the one side the thumb, and on the other the four-fingers. The operator makes, along the muscles of the thenar eminence, a cut four fingers' breadth long, which must extend a little beyond the carpal and finger-joint of the first metacarpal bone. The edges of the wound are drawn asunder, and the attachments of the *m. opponens pollicis* and of the first *m. interosseus* are cut through. During the latter act the knife rests close above the first metacarpal bone, so as not to wound the radial artery, which lies close to the second bone. The tendons of the flexor and extensor muscles of the thumb are drawn back, the tendon of the great *m. abductor pollicis* cut through at its insertion, and the carpo-metacarpal joint of the thumb divided from without inwards, after which the bone is lifted out with strong forceps, and separated from all the fibrous parts which connect the metacarpal bone to the undermost phalanx.

In removing the other bones the method is the same, with but little variation. In removing the second metacarpal bone, wounding the radial artery is unavoidable. As to the rest, the part of the inner transverse ligament of the *metacarpus*, corresponding to the *phalanx*, must be left, the joint must be opened from behind forwards, and when this is half done, and the bone half dislocated, the knife must be lifted up before the head of the metacarpal bone, for the purpose of cutting through the anterior ligament from above, so that it remains attached to the *phalanx*, together with the transverse metacarpal ligament with which it is connected.

In extirpating the first metatarsal bone, the foot must be so placed as to rest on its outer edge, the operator then thrusts a long narrow bistoury on the inner side of the *m. extensor longus pollicis*, so that its point may come out at the inside of the tendon of the *m. flexor pollicis*, and then cuts out a flap, the base of which corresponds to the hind joint of the metatarsal bone, and its tip to the front joint of that bone, the rest of the operation is performed as on the *metacarpus*.

X.—OF EXARTICULATION OF THE FINGERS, AT THEIR JUNCTION WITH THE METACARPAL BONES, AND AT THEIR OWN JOINTS

(*Exarticulatio Digitorum Manús*, Lat., *Ablösung der Fingergheder aus ihrer Verbindung mit den Mittelhandknochen, und unter sich*, Germ., *Désarticulation des Doigts*, Fr.)

2821 All that has been said in regard to exarticulation of the toes from the metatarsal bones, applies to amputation of the fingers at their junction with the *metacarpus*.

In exarticulation of the middle and ring-fingers, DUPUYTREN (b) cuts off the head of the metacarpal bone obliquely with a saw. In younger persons, in whom ossification is incomplete, the head of the bone may, according to LISFRANC, be cut off with a knife.

BARTHELEMY (c) thinks that inflammation, gangrene, and suppuration occur after exarticulation of the fingers from the metacarpal bones, in consequence of the strangulation of the underlying cellular tissue by the palmar *aponeurosis*, and therefore proposes, after extirpating the finger, to separate the processes of the *aponeurosis*, which is easily done, and by which, whilst the tension of the *aponeurosis* is got rid of, these bad symptoms are more certainly prevented.

2822 In *exarticulation of the joints of the fingers*, from each other, if the state of the parts permit, the following is the best mode of proceeding.—An assistant draws out the diseased finger from the healthy fingers, held in a state of pronation, and holds them firmly. The operator, with his left thumb and finger, grasps the diseased joint and bends it, whilst

(a) *Gazette Médicale de Paris*, vol. 11 p. 152, 1831.

(b) SABATIER, above cited, p. 534.

(c) *Journal Universel des Sciences Médicales* 1829, p. 211.

with the other hand he carries a straight narrow bistoury, holding it as in making a longitudinal cut, a line below the projection which is formed by the head of the upper *phalanx*, in a horizontal direction from the left to the right side, with a stroke into the joint. The lateral ligaments are then divided, the diseased *phalanx* pressed much downwards, the blade of the knife carried to the palmar surface, forwards, and close to the bone, where by cutting obliquely a flap is formed.

If two flaps have to be formed, a semilunar cut is to be made on the dorsal surface of the joint, the skin drawn back, the joint cut into, and the lower flap formed as in the former case. This mode of proceeding is, however, unsatisfactory, because the upper flap is very thin, its dissection painful, and after the cure the scar is in the middle, and thus most exposed to external violence.

Less suitable is LISFRANC's (a) method of forming the flap, by thrusting the knife through the palmar surface, cutting into the joint from above downwards, and through the skin on the dorsal surface.

For the purpose of producing, by adhesion of the tendon of the flexor muscle, the mobility of the first *phalanx*, after the removal of the second, LISFRANC (b) previously makes a longitudinal cut of half an inch on the palmar surface, which wounds the tendon, the wound heals by suppuration, and then the extirpation is performed. This practice is objectionable, because thereby inflammation of the sheath of the tendon may be set up, it is also unnecessary, because the tendon unites with the scar (c).

[I take the opportunity, in concluding the subject of amputation through the shaft or in the continuity of bone, and through the joint or in the contiguity of bone, to add LISTON's cases to my own for the purpose of making a better average of the recoveries and deaths after the operation for amputation.]

Of LISTON's cases	- - 52	Recoveries	- - 45	Deaths	- - 7
Of my own cases	- - 54	"	- - 42	"	- - 12
	<u>106</u>		<u>87</u>		<u>19—106</u>

Making a per centage of 82 075 recoveries, and 17 925 deaths to the whole number of cases operated upon.

IMMEDIATE AMPUTATION

The question of Immediate Amputation has been already discussed (d) in treating of compound fracture, and to this the reader will refer. From the reports of the amputations which I have given, it is proved, as I there stated, that primary amputation is more serious in its effect on the constitution, when performed on the lower than on the upper limbs, and more especially when the thigh is the part of the member subjected to that operation. If, however, a much-injured thigh be not at once removed, the patient almost invariably has a fearful struggle with irritative or with hectic fever, if he escape the former, but more commonly he has to pass through both, and dies in consequence of his powers being completely worn out. The surgeon is therefore placed in a most difficult situation in determining whether he shall amputate the thigh, or through it at once. The danger to the patient is great if the operation be performed, as my reports prove, the danger is as great and the patient's sufferings severe, protracted, and without good result, if the operation be not per-

(a) *Memoire sur un Nouveau Procédé pour l'Amputation dans les Articulations des Phalanges*, in *Revue Medicale* 1823, vol 1 p 233

(b) *Ibid*, above cited, p 236

(c) *Memoires sur de nouvelles Méthodes*

pour pratiquer l'Amputation dans les Articulations du Metatarses et du Metacarpe avec les phalanges, in *Revue Medicale* 1823, vol 1 p 382

(d) Vol 1 p 569 74, par 590, note

formed, as I have witnessed again and again. On the whole, I am inclined to believe that primary amputation of or through the thigh, is to be preferred. But with regard to the leg, the danger is very much less, and in the several parts of the upper limbs, comparatively trivial, and therefore, according to my experience, amputation in these cases should not be deferred.

JOHN HUNTER indeed thought differently, and preferred secondary amputation in case of accidents, and his opinion is too important to be passed by unnoticed. He says (a) —“If a man gets a very bad compound fracture in the leg, or has his leg taken off, either for this fracture, or in consequence of any other accident, he stands a much worse chance of recovery than one who has been accustomed to a local disease, even the man with the compound fracture will do much better, if his leg is not taken off till the first symptoms are over, or at least we may be certain that the symptoms arising from the amputation will not be nearly so great as those that arise at first from the fracture, or would have arisen from the immediate amputation.” * * * For, first, I do not look upon full health as the best condition to resist disease, disease is a state of body which requires a medium. Health brooks disease ill, and full health is often above par, persons in full health are too often at the full stretch of action, and cannot bear an increase, especially when diseased, and, as I have before observed, it is a new impression on the constitution, and till it be in some degree accustomed to local disease, it is less able to bear such as is violent, besides the removal of a diseased part which the constitution has been accustomed to, and which is rather fretting the constitution, is adding less violence than the removal of a sound part in perfect harmony with the constitution” (p. 233.)

Notwithstanding HUNTER's great authority, however, I must still agree with ASTLEY COOPER (b), that “if it will, be necessary to amputate in a few days after the accident, then the sooner it is done the better.” * * * For if you amputate immediately, the constitution has but one shock to sustain, and in general rallies much better than when the amputation is delayed” (p. 680.) —J. R. S.

RUTHERFORD ALCOCK, in his very able Lectures (c), which I regret my limits have not permitted me to make use of, but which are of such deep interest and importance that I would recommend them for careful perusal, and specially to Army and Navy Surgeons, as they are more particularly concerned with the cases which form the principal subject of his consideration, observes —“That the injuries of civil life, and the amputations for them, especially those performed in the primary period, are followed by more unfavourable results than equally grave injuries occurring in the field. If we reflect for a moment upon the mode in which the two classes of injuries are inflicted, I think an adequate reason will suggest itself. A man employed in some agricultural or manufacturing occupation, if he becomes the subject of a grave injury, it must be under circumstances for which his mind is totally unprepared, under circumstances the most calculated to cause terror and a great shock, mental and physical.” * * * In military life, the injuries inflicted are under very different circumstances, it is true, men but the moment before with sound limbs and in full health, fall with bones crushed and broken, with limbs torn from their bodies. But every man goes into action knowing his liability to such occurrences, he sees his comrades fall on every side, many he sees bear it almost gaily—the majority with good courage, he has known hundreds to whom the same lot has fallen, recover, and either return to their duty or pass the rest of their lives, not unhappily with a pension. He is excited at the moment, the onward rush, the shouts of the victors and the vanquished mingling with the roar of artillery, the flashing peals of musketry, all tend to make him reckless of any feeling but one of wild excitement or enthusiasm. * * * The immediate shock of the injury is often, therefore, trifling in some of the worst injuries.” (pp. 830, 831, vol. ii.)]

(a) On inflammation, &c.

(b) Lectures

(c) Lectures on Amputation, and on the

nature, progress, and terminations of the injuries for which it is required, in *Lancet*. 1840-41, vol. i. and ii.

FIFTH SECTION—OF EXCISION OF THE JOINTS (a).

(*Excisio Articulorum*, Lat , *Ausrottung der Gelenktheile der Knochen*, Germ ,
Resection des Extrémités Articulaires des Os, Fr

WHITE, CHARLES, Cases in Surgery, &c , p 1 London, 1770 8vo

SABATIER, Seances Publiques de l'Académie de Chirurgie, p. 73 Paris, 1799

————— Mémoires de l'Institut National, vol v p 366 1805

PARK, H., an Account of a New Method of treating Diseases of the Joints of the Knee and Elbow London, 1733 8vo

MOREAU, Observations pratiques relatives à la Resection des Articulations affectées de Carie (Diss Inaug) Paris, an xi (1803)

PARK, H., and MOREAU, Cases of the Excision of Carious Joints, with Observations by J JEFFRAY Glasgow, 1806

CHAUSSIER, in Magasin Encyclopédique, cinquième année

WACHTER, Dissert de Articulis exstirpandis, inprimis de Genu exstirpato Groning., 1810

ROUX, De la Resection ou de Retranchement de portions d'Os Malades, soit dans les Articulations, soit hors des Articulations Paris, 1812

SYME, JAMES, On Excision of Joints, in Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, vol xxxi p 256 1829

—————, A Treatise on the Excision of Diseased Joints. Edinburgh, 1831 8vo

CRAMPTON, PHILIP, On the Excision of Carious Joints, in Dublin Hospital Reports, vol. iv p 185 1827-

JAEGER, M., Article *Decapitato*, in Rust's Handbuch der Chirurgie, vol v. p 559.

—————, Operatio Resectionis conspectu chronologico adumbrata Erlang. 1832

MEYER, G, Ueber Resection und Decapitation Erlangen, 1829.

2823 Although PAULUS ÆGINETA and HEISTER had previously pointed to the extirpation of diseased joints, yet was it only first performed by FILKIN of Liverpool, on the knee-joint, in 1762, and the removal of the head of the shoulder-bone was undertaken by VIGAROUX, DAVID and C. WHITE (1), about the same time The successful result which WHITE, and afterwards BENT (b) and ORRED (c), had of this operation led to its further extension to other joints PARK applied it to the knee and proposed it for the elbow-joint MOREAU, father and son, performed it on the latter, and at the ankle and wrist-joint, WHITE, and afterwards MULDER (2), proposed it for the head of the thigh-bone, VON GRAEFE (d) undertook it at the jaw-joint, and DAVIE (e) on the collar-bone It was subjected to the closest examination by SABATIER, PERCY (f), ROUX, MOREAU the son, LARREY (g), and GUTHRIE (h), and much valuable experience in reference to it has been published But the many and favourable results obtained by the English and German Surgeons, SYME, TEXTOR, and JAEGER, have contributed to extend the employment of this practice and by their successful issue have contradicted many of the objections to it

(a) I have here slightly deviated from CHELIUS, distinguishing Excision from Resection, and placing them in two distinct sections, to which they seem to me as fully entitled as Exarticulation and Amputation, and for the same reasons—J F S

(b) Philosophical Transactions, vol lxiv p 353 1774

(c) Same, vol lxix p 6 1779

(d) Bericht uber das Klinisch chirurgisch Institut 1821

(e) COOPER, ASTLEY, Lectures on Surgery, by TYRRELL, vol iii p 297

(f) Eloge historique de M SABATIER

(g) Mémoires de Chirurgie Militaire, vol ii p 171

(h) Above cited, p 470, p 521

(1) WHITE (a) performed this operation in the year 1769. It had been previously done by VIGAROUX and DAVID (b), although their operations were only published at a later period.

(2) WACHTER (c), VERMANDOIS (d) KOHLER (e), CHUSSIER (f), and, more recently HEINE have performed experiments on animals which have supported the proposition.

2824 In regard to the fitness of this operation, and in comparing it with amputation, the following have been specially stated as objections; the *difficulty of its performance*, especially on large ginglymoid joints, the *danger of violent inflammation and wasting suppuration*, the *tediousness of the cure*, and, particularly, that after the removal of the joint-ends of the bones of the lower extremities in consequence of the shortening and stiffness of the limb which remains, it is only retained in a condition far worse than the use of an artificial limb after amputation, which is much less dangerous. According to the cases as yet published, many of these objections have lost their importance, and are contradicted by experience. It must, however, be admitted that the removal of the ends of bones is more difficult than amputation or exarticulation, yet the danger during and after the operation is not greater than in amputation, and the symptoms are not usually severe, the cure, indeed, is more tedious but accompanied with fewer inconveniences, (SYME, JAEGER,) and with the preservation of the limb the patient finds it generally in a very useful condition. As regards the removal of the joints of the upper extremities, these circumstances are no doubt of the greatest importance, and to a certain extent influence its preference to amputation, as the preservation of the arm, even with confined motion, is not to be compared with its artificial supply after amputation, and experience of the consequences of the removal of the joints of the upper limbs points to the most favourable results. This operation on the lower limbs cannot, however, be considered so advantageous, it is here manifestly more dangerous, the after-treatment more tedious and difficult, and the result as to the capability of using the preserved limb, in many instances, incomplete, so that only under peculiarly favourable circumstances should the removal of the joint-surfaces be here performed.

These statements are founded on the cases hitherto published. Of JAEGER's collection of fifty-three cases of excision at the shoulder-joint but two had an unfavourable result, of thirty-four at the elbow only four, and in three at the wrist all were successful. In regard to excision at the wrist it is remarkable that SYME (g), otherwise so warm an advocate for the operation, gives a most unfavourable opinion, that it is very difficult to perform, that relapses easily recur, and that it leaves a stiff and unusable limb. He, however, admits that these objections are supported only by theory, and that experience might, perhaps, show them to be of less importance. Of thirteen excisions of the knee-joint, upon careful observation six were perfectly successful, three imperfectly so, in reference to the capability of using the limb, and three were fatal, a proportion decidedly less favourable than in amputation, but not so bad that excision of the knee joint should be unconditionally rejected. Upon this point SYME (h) observes, that excision must always be con-

(a) Philosophical Transactions, vol lxx p 39 1769

(b) DAVID (fils), Dissert, sur l'Inutilité de l'amputation des Membres dans la plupart des Maladies de la contiguité des Os Paris, an xi

(c) Above cited

(d) Journal de Médecine, Chirurgie, et Pharmacie, vol lxxi p 200

(e) Experimenta circa Regenerationem Ossium Exp 14, 15, 16, p. 84-98 Gotting, 1786

(f) Above cited

(g) Above cited, p. 119

(h) Above cited, p 131.

sidered more dangerous than amputation when the patient is very weak or has been wasted by previous disease, but if he possesses moderate powers, it is not to be supposed either from general circumstances, or from the results of experience that excision is attended with greater danger than the removal of the limb. It must, however, be mentioned that a larger number of cases would give us a more decided opportunity of comparing excision of the knee-joint with amputation. In five cases of excision at the ankle-joint the result was successful, and in twenty-four cases where it was performed for compound dislocation but one patient died. SYME (a), however, says, that although excision of the ankle joint has not the objections to it that that of the wrist has, it cannot be extolled as of any great use. It affords, indeed, a support for the body, and it may be questionable, in how far the foot, after the excision, is better than an artificial apparatus. MOREAU's experience also shows that *ankylosis* generally occurs after the operation, and although, as he observes, the other joints of the foot become more moveable, so as in some measure to make amends for this stiffness, there can still be no doubt that the foot loses much of its elasticity (b).

[Upon the excision of joints CRAMPTON (c) observes — "It is impossible not to be struck by the fact, that the constitutional disturbance succeeding to the excision of even so large an articulation as the knee-joint, bore no comparison in kind or in degree, with that which experience has proved to be the invariable attendant upon simple penetrating wounds of a joint, when union is not effected by the first intention. This difference in the symptoms may, I think, be referred to that well-known principle of the animal economy, which disposes the system generally to suffer, in proportion as the injured part is possessed of a higher or lower degree of vitality, and as the injury is more or less difficult of cure by the proper

tution. Now, although it be true, that when in a healthy state the parts which enter into the composition of a joint are possessed of but a low degree of sensibility, still it is well known that when suffering under disease there are no parts in which inflammation is attended with more exquisite pain, or in which the actions which tend to recovery are more slowly or imperfectly performed. It is not surprising, therefore, that a penetrating wound of a large articulation should be succeeded by a train of the most painful and dangerous symptoms. By the total excision of the joint, however, all those parts, which when diseased, influence the constitution so unfavourably are removed from the system, and the injury is resolved into a case of clean incised wound, with a divided but not fractured or diseased bone at the bottom of it" (pp 207, 208)]

2825 All the cases in which excision of the ends of bones is to be preferred to amputation of the limb, may be thus considered, —

α Caries and necrosis of the joint ends, of tubular bones, which does not spread further

β Crushing of one or several joint-ends, without further considerable splintering of the bone towards its body, without injury of the principal artery and nerves, and without great destruction of the soft parts

γ When, under like circumstances, a musket-ball remains sticking in the spongy structure of a joint-end, and cannot be withdrawn

δ When, in compound dislocation, a joint-end protrudes from the soft parts, and cannot be replaced.

ε Degeneration of the whole joint, from *spina ventosa* or *osteosteatoma*, when the boundary of the joint is not decided

ζ *Ankylosis vera*, when the limb is thereby rendered useless, or very considerably restricted

η Old dislocations, with impossibility of using the limb

The condition of the patient, and the nature of the disease, require particular attention in considering the indications for excision. In all cases, however, the patient is always to be held as a contraindication, and amputation is here preferable, as with the removal

(a) Above cited, p. 141.

in Rust's handbuch der Chirurgie, above

(b) JAEGER Würdigung der R

cited

of the source of the wasting suppuration, a relatively increased quantity of blood remains in the body upon which depends the frequently and so quickly favourable change in the general condition after amputation, whilst in excision, especially the knee-joint, a greater call on the powers is necessary

The state of the soft parts may contraindicate excision, if they be largely destroyed or changed by disease. According to MOREAU, the degeneration of the soft parts depending alone on disease in the joint-end, should by no means forbid the operation, fistulous openings, consequent on affections of the bone, generally heal after their removal, the damaged part of the skin might very possibly also be included in the cut necessary for the exposure of the end of the joint, but a greater degree of destruction of the soft parts must always be considered a contraindication.

2826. The operation of decapitation includes the following acts — *The cut through the skin and muscles, and the exposure of the joint-ends, the cutting off the bone, the union of the wound by proper dressing.*

2827 When the patient has been properly placed and held by assistants, a competent person must be intrusted with the compression of the principal artery, which is preferable to the tourniquet, as the bleeding is in general trifling, and by application of the tourniquet the great venous bleeding is rendered more serious

The direction and extent of the cut depend on the condition of the joint and soft parts. A sufficient, but not very large cut must be made according to JÄGER (a), from the simplest to the most complicated form, in about the following scale. *First*, the simple longitudinal cut —, *second*, the + or |—| or ++ cut, *third*, the V cut, *fourth*, the T or L or +— cut, *fifth*, the L or I shaped cut, *sixth*, the L— cut, *seventh*, the — or — cut, *eighth*, the — cut, and *ninth*, the O or elliptical cut

For making these cuts, a pretty strong knife should be used, the flaps therewith made separated from the bone, turned back, and held with a blunt hook, or by the fingers of an assistant, the ligaments cut into and divided, the head of the bone dislocated, and separated from the soft parts to the extent of the disease, and the *periosteum* there cut through. If possible, the joint should be at once opened in making the cut through the skin, and the ligaments lifted up with the flaps, as thereby the whole operation is shortened, the pain diminished, and the cut has more positive direction. After the spouting vessels have been tied, a wooden or horn spatula, a plate of lead, or a strip of leather or of linen, should be passed between the soft parts and the bone, to separate them from each other, and then the edges of the wound are brought together with the assistant's fingers or with a blunt hook

2828 Close upon the spot where the *periosteum* has been divided, the bone must be cut through with a moderate-sized saw, or if it be not very strong and hard, with the bone-nippers, and every splinter removed with a little saw, the nippers, or the file. The still spouting arteries must be tied, the thickened ligaments, and capsule of the joint, together with all superfluous skin, removed, the whole wound cleared of blood, and carefully examined both with the finger and the eye to ascertain whether any thing hurtful remains, that it may be removed

In determining the boundary of the diseased bone, not merely must the extent of the *caries* be considered, but also the extent to which it has been separated from the *periosteum*, for if that part be left, *caries* or *necrosis* is quickly set up on it. In such

(a) RUST's Handbuch der Chirurgie, above cited, p 582

cases the cut must, therefore, be extended into the firmly-attached *periosteum*, and the bone must be sawn through there. If the *caries* run into the spongy end of the bone, a plate of bone of corresponding depth to the *caries* must be sawn off, in which case the application of the white hot cautery-iron, according to MOREAU, generally increases the *necrosis*, and delays the cure (JAEGER). If the bone be diseased more extensively than was supposed, amputation was generally required, however, in regard to this, every thing depends on whether a large piece of bone can be removed from each or from only one of the bones of a joint, as well also as on the condition of the joint, thus, for instance, at the shoulder, five or five and a half inches of the upper-arm-bone have been successfully removed.

Of the numerous instruments which have been recommended for removing the ends of bones (*a*), the most convenient and applicable for all cases are, the common large and small bow saw, the knife saw, HEY's saw of different sizes, JEFFRAY's, (AITKEN's,) B HEINE's chain saw, the bone-shears and nippers, variously-formed chisels, which although they jar both the bone and the neighbouring-joint, and increase the pain, are often indispensable. Sometimes it may be convenient to divide the bone partially with the saw, and then to use the nippers, with which the piece of bone can be easily removed.

The trickling of the blood from the wound is commonly stopped by exposure to the air, or with cold water, but if it come from a spongy and thickened tissue, this must be removed, and cold water or some other styptic must be applied. Bleeding from a bone, when it cannot be checked by pressure with a sponge dipped in cold water, requires pressure with German tinder, with lint dipped in spirit of wine, or with little balls of wax. Severe venous bleeding, if it do not cease after the removal of the tourniquet, and after repeated inspiration and expiration, requires the application of cold water, or some other styptic. If the principal trunk of the artery or vein be wounded, which can only be done by awkwardness or carelessness, it must be tied, but, in general, amputation will be necessary.

2829 In applying the dressing, which according to JAEGER, is best done after the patient has got to bed, the limb must be laid on a pillow covered with oiled cloth, the ends of the bones put into proper place, either touching or not; and the edges of the wound brought together with the interrupted suture. Only when the teguments are so very thin that they would be cut through by the pressure of the suture-threads, should compresses of lint be applied to support them (SYME). The most depending part of the wound must be left open for the escape of the discharge. The wound must be covered with lint, the part carefully raised, and another oiled cloth with the SCULTEUS's bandage, compresses, and lint, laid upon the pillow, the limb placed on it in the position most proper for its future use, the several parts of the dressing applied, and, if necessary, secured with a suitable splint. JAEGER's practice, however, of surrounding the limb with compresses dipped in cold water and simply laid on a pillow till suppuration come on, seems to be best, as at this time SCULTEUS's bandage can never be applied so firmly as to give hope of keeping the bones together.

SYME's assertion that, after putting the limb in proper position, to swathe it in a long roller affords the necessary support better than splints, or stiff pieces of tin or pasteboard, is manifestly incorrect.

2830 The after-treatment must be conducted according to the usual rules for wounds and amputations. The traumatic reaction is, according to the concurrent testimony of most observers, not great, and requires, at first, besides keeping the patient quiet, strict diet, mucilaginous drinks, and the use of cold applications. If there be little reaction and a cold œdematous state of the parts, warm aromatic fomentations should be employed, and a more nourishing and exciting diet. When suppuration

begins the cold applications must be given up, and the wound dressed with lint and sticking plaster and bound up with SCULTERUS's bandage, to check any unnecessary movement of the arm. On the fifth day, those stitches which are most stretched must be removed, and the others according to circumstances from the sixth to the ninth day. When the fever subsides, more nourishment must be allowed, and the patient, usually about the eighth day, will have returned to his ordinary diet and drink. The scarring, in general goes on quickly, and only now and then does the wound remain open longer (a)

2831 Among the untoward circumstances which may occur during the after-treatment, the following may be specially noticed, *after-bleeding*, *abscesses*, *fistulous passages*, and *ulceration of the scar*.

If after-bleeding come on soon after the operation, the dressing must be removed and the bleeding vessels tied. If there be trickling from the whole wound, cold applications and styptics must be used. During supuration, if large bleeding come on, amputation will be necessary, as tying the great arterial trunk does away with the least hope of a favourable result.

Abscesses which are formed by extension of the inflammation, or by the burrowing of the discharge into the neighbourhood of the operation, require poultices and to be opened with the knife.

Fistulous passages depend either on the continued secretion of *synovia* from a still-remaining portion of the joint-surface, or on sluggish granulations of the thickened callous tissue, or on some carious part remaining, or on superficial *necrosis* of the edges of the bone, and require the continued use of aromatic applications until, in the latter case, small splinters of bone be thrown off.

Necrosis after decapitation, according to JAEGER, rarely or never affects the medullary cavity. Any remaining carious part, if it do not heal after the above-mentioned treatment, requires a second excision, or if it spread, amputation.

2832 The mode of dressing the sawn-off ends of the bone requires particular attention in the after-treatment. In the upper extremity the formation of *callus*, should never be the object. On the contrary, however, in the lower limbs, and specially at the knee-joint, every thing must be directed towards its production, and attention paid to the motions it will have to perform, or that state of rest in which it is to remain. If no *callus* form, a tough fibrous tissue which grows and connects the ends of the bones affords the limb sufficient firmness. If no firm union take place, if the limb be thereby rendered useless and not fixable by a firm enclosing bandage, it must be amputated.

I—OF EXCISION AT THE SHOULDER-JOINT.

(*Excisio Scapulo-humeralis*, Lat., *Ausrottung im Schultergelenke*, Germ.; *Resectio Scapulo-humeralis*, Fr.)

2833 The most important proceeding in *excision of the head of the upper-arm-bone* is to form an upper flap, as in LA FAYE's exarticulation,

(a) JAEGER, above cited, p. 394

(*par* 2810,) to divide the connexions of the joint, to lift out the head of the arm-bone, and whilst a wooden spatula is passed beneath it for the protection of the soft parts, to saw it off. When the bleeding vessels have been tied, the sawn surface of the bone must be brought near the lower edge of the glenoid cavity, the flap laid down and fixed with sutures and strips of plaster, covered with lint and compresses, and the arm kept in proper position, by means of such bandages as DESAULT has described for fractured collar-bone. The after-treatment must be conducted in the same way as that of amputation, and bagging of pus must be especially prevented.

C WHITE, ORRED and others, operated with a longitudinal cut from the socket of the shoulder-joint down to the insertion of the *m. deltoïdes*, and then having divided the tendon of the long head of the *m. biceps*, lifted out the head of the bone and sawed it off. This method seems most preferable in all cases where only fragments of the crushed head are to be removed. In chronic affections of the joint it must be presumed that dislocation of the head of the bone is easy under particular circumstances, that the ligaments are not very thick, and the like.

BENT formed a flap from the outside of the joint by one vertical and two horizontal cuts, running outwards from it. SABATIER made a ∇ flap from the deltoid muscle.

MOREAU thrusts in a scalpel, at the most prominent part of the coracoid process, to the bone, and cuts the skin and deltoid muscle directly downwards to the length of three inches, next makes another cut parallel to it, beginning from the back part of the lower edge of the *acromion*, then connects both with a transverse cut across the *acromion*, separates the flap and turns it down. The tendons and capsular ligament are now divided, the head of the bone lifted out, a long pad introduced between it and the soft parts, and then the head is sawn off. If the *caries* affect the glenoid cavity and the *acromion*, MOREAU lengthens the front cut over the outer end of the collar-bone and the hind one to the spine of the blade-bone, separates this new flap, removes the carious part with the bone-shears or the chisel, and then fixes the upper to the under flap. Especial care must be taken that as much as possible of the capsular ligament should be cut off to prevent inflammation and profuse suppuration.

SYME makes a vertical cut from the *acromion* through the middle of the deltoid muscle, nearly to its attachment, then a shorter one from the lower edge of the former upwards and backwards, so that the outer part of the muscle is cut through. After this flap has been dissected up, the joint comes in sight, and when the capsular ligament, if existing, has been divided, the surgeon passes his finger around the head of the bone, so that he may feel the attachments of the *m. supra-spinatus*, *infra-spinatus*, and *subscapularis*, which he easily cuts through by turning the knife first towards one and then to the other side. The movements of the arm should be prevented, to guard against irritation and displacement, and the latter by putting a pad in the armpit.

2834 After this operation the motion of the arm may remain under various circumstances — *first*, the upper end of the remaining part of the upper-arm-bone may be drawn back to the glenoid cavity, *second*, it may be drawn from the outer edge of the blade-bone to the trunk, or, *third*, separated from it, may remain isolated in the soft parts. In the first case, a new perfectly free joint takes the place of the old one, in the second, an imperfect joint is formed without much motion, and in the third, the lever of the arm remains without any fulcrum, which, however, does not offer any obstacle to the direction and freedom of the movements preserved (*a*).

(*a*) MOREAU, above cited, p. 31 — TEXTOR, Ueber das Absägen des oberen Endes des Humerus, in *Neue Chiron*, vol. 1 part III.

II—OF EXCISION OF THE ELBOW-JOINT

(*Excisio Humero-cubitalis*, Lat, *Ausrottung im Ellenbogengelenke*, Germ, *Resection Humero-cubitalé*, Fr)

2335 MOREAU'S (a) method of *sawing off the elbow-joint* is as follows, The patient lies on a table covered with a mattress, upon his belly, so that the ailing arm may be put at a right angle with the trunk, at the edge of the table, in the strongest light, and the hind part of the half-bent elbow may be opposite to the operator. One assistant holds the upper and another the lower end of the limb, and the brachial artery is compressed with a tourniquet in the upper third of its course. A cut of three inches length is now made, with a single-edged scalpel, on each side of the lower end of the upper-arm, to the pit of the condyle, and both are connected by cutting through the skin and tendon of the *m triceps*, the flap is now dissected upwards from the bone and held by an assistant. The fibres of the *m brachialis internus* are next separated on the inner and outer side, from the bone, and an ivory spatula-shaped retractor passed between it and the soft parts. The elbow is held fast with the left hand, and that part of the upper arm-bone to be removed is sawn off with a large saw by the right hand. The fore-arm is then dropped, the upper end of the sawn-off piece of bone lifted up, the knife carried in front of it, its connexions separated, and as it is set free, it must be decided how it can be removed without violence. If both *ulna* and *radius*, at their connexion with the upper-arm-bone, be deeply affected with *caries*, the fore-arm must be lifted up, a cut, an inch and a half long, made on the outer edge of the upper end of the *radius*, and a like one on the hind edge of the *ulna*. The flap between the two cuts is now separated downwards, the head of the *radius* freed from its connexions, a fold of linen, in place of a retractor, passed between it and the soft parts, and the diseased part cut off with a small saw, in such a way as to preserve the insertion of the *m biceps*. In like manner the upper end of the *ulna* is laid bare, protruded by raising the fore-arm, the carious part sawn off, endeavouring to keep the whole or part of the insertion of the *m brachialis internus*.

After tying the vessels and cleansing the wound, the two flaps are brought into place and fixed with five sutures, the wound covered with lint and compresses, and a SCULTETUS'S bandage. The arm is to be laid half bent upon a pillow.

DUPUYTREN (b) forms, like MOREAU, two flaps on the hind part of the joint, then draws out the *olechranon* so that the ends of the bone may be better protruded.

SYME also first removes the *olechranon*, cuts through the lateral ligaments for the purpose of freeing the lower end of the upper arm-bone and then cuts it off. He then takes hold of the head of the *radius* with the cutting forceps, and removes the remaining part of the sigmoid cavity. The reason he gives for not at once removing the whole piece of the *ulna* is, that if cut through below the attachment of the *m brachialis internus*, its removal is very difficult.

According to MOREAU, the ulnar nerve must be cut through, by which sensation and motion is partially destroyed. DUPUYTREN recommends saving this nerve, by dividing the fibrous sheath in which it is contained, and lifting the nerve with a spatula over the inner condyle, where it is to be held whilst the bone is sawn off. CRAMPTON and JAEGER are of the same opinion. SYME also preserves the nerve, which lies close to the inner edge of the *olechranon*, and will certainly be cut through

if the transverse cut be made beyond the *olechranon* towards the inner condyle. The *olechranon* must therefore be felt for and the knife thrust into the joint, with its back towards the inside, close along the upper surface of the *olechranon*, but a little nearer the radial side, and then cut transversely with a sawing movement, for the purpose of dividing completely the tough tendinous parts till the radial tuberosity is exposed.

JAEGER, in the absence of fistulous passages, always lays bare the ulnar nerve. He ascertains its position by feeling on the inner condyle, and then carefully makes a cut two, or two and a half inches long, upon it, of which the middle is upon the condyle, then opens the sheath of the nerve, takes hold of and lifts it up with a blunt hook, separates it from the soft parts, lifts it over the inner condyle, and there has it held fast with a blunt hook. With the left hand he now grasps the fore-arm, and, by bending it towards the upper, renders the *m. triceps* tense, cuts through it with a strong scalpel, a quarter of an inch above the *olechranon* from the inner to the outer condyle, and opens the joint, the bending of the arm being still increased, the lateral ligaments and skin upon the condyles are still further cut through. The further progress of the operation depends on the extent of the *caries*; if but one condyle be affected on its joint surface or on its outer side, the longitudinal cut must be continued upwards to the extent of the *caries*, in *caries* of the whole cubital process, a longitudinal cut of an inch and a half or two inches length, must be carried from each side to the pit of the condyles, the flap dissected back to the part where the bone is to be sawn through, and the operation finished according to MOREAU's method. If the cubital process be healthy, the lower longitudinal cut of from one and a half to two inches must be made from the inside of the *olechranon* and the outer part of the head of the *radius*. If the upper cut be already made, it must be continued downwards to the requisite extent, and the lower flap dissected from the *ulna*. If the *radius* be carious, a simple cut must be carried over its condyle to the extent of the *caries*.

After excision of the elbow-joint the *radius* and *ulna* always remain separate, although they are near together and held by the soft parts. The hand retains its power and mobility, and the fore-arm its most important motions. Every thing, however, depends on the circumstance, whether the insertion of the *m. biceps* to the *radius*, and of the *m. brachialis internus* to the *ulna* can be preserved. JAEGER's case, however, shows that motion of the fore-arm is possible, when even the insertion of the *m. biceps* has been destroyed.

[GRAMPTON first performed this operation in Dublin, in February, 1823, but no account of it was published till 1827. SYME gave (*a*) an account in 1829 of three cases in which he had performed it — J. R. S.]

III — EXCISION OF THE WRIST-JOINT

(*Excisio Radio-carpalis*, Lat., *Ausrottung im Handgelenke*, Germ., *Resection du Poignet*, Fr.)

2836 For the excision of the lower part of the *radius* and *ulna*, first performed by ORRED and MOREAU, ROUX (*b*) gives the following directions. Two longitudinal cuts are made, one along the outer edge of the *radius* and the other along the inner edge of the *ulna*, as near as possible to its inner edge, to the wrist-joint, without injuring the vessels or nerves, a transverse cut is then made across the palmar and dorsal surfaces of the arm, avoiding the tendons. The lower end of the *radius* and *ulna* are then laid bare, sawn through, and the diseased carpal bones removed.

According to JAEGER (*c*), in excision of the *ulna* at the wrist-joint, the arm must be placed on its radial side, so that its ulnar side be before the operator, the hand bent in the opposite direction, the skin made tense

(*a*) Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, vol xxxi p. 256 1829

(*b*) Above cited, p 54

(*c*) Above cited, p 678

with the left thumb and fore-finger, and a cut begun upon the styloid process, and carried up two inches on the outer side of the *ulna*. From the lower end of this another cut is made, from three-quarters to an inch long, through the skin on the dorsal surface of the joint, the flap dissected off and the tendon of the *m. extensor carpi ulnaris* lifted up with a blunt hook. The *ulna* is now laid bare on the upper and under surface, the joint cut into above and on the side, whilst the hand is bent rather to the other side. The skin and tendons are then held back with a blunt hook, and either a small Hæy's saw or a phalangeal saw applied at the upper sound part of the bone, which is then sawn through. The piece of bone is now taken hold of with the forceps, drawn out and rolled downwards, and its inner connexion with the *radius* divided. The end of the *ulna* is then seized with a sharp double hook, drawn forwards, and its connexion with the *radius* at the joint divided.

In excision of the *radius*, the arm is placed on its ulnar side, a cut two inches long is made upon the inside of the lower part of the *radius* from above downwards to its styloid process, and from the lower angle of this wound a transverse cut, an inch and a half long, upon the dorsal side of the wrist. After the flap of skin has been dissected up, the sheath of the tendons is cut into, the tendons separated on both sides from the *radius*, and held by a blunt hook. The ligaments are made tense by bending the hand in the opposite direction, cut through from above and on the side, the *radius* dislocated, and as much of it sawn off with the phalangeal saw as had been sawn off the *ulna*.

After cleansing the wound the fore-arm and hand are laid upon a pillow, the ends of the bones brought together, the longitudinal and transverse cuts united with sutures and the angles of both wounds left open. The joint is surrounded with oiled cloth and compresses dipped in cold water applied, when suppuration has set in SCULTETUS's bandage is to be put on.

DUBLED makes a longitudinal cut on the ulnar side of the wrist, draws the edges of the wound asunder, divides the lateral ligaments, abducts the hand, isolates the end of the *ulna* and protrudes it as far as possible outwards, separates it from the *radius*, passes a wooden spatula between them, and saws through the bone above the diseased part.

The method laid down by VELPEAU does not answer the purpose; it consists in connecting the longitudinal cuts on the side by a transverse cut on the back of the hand, and the flap being dissected back, in the soft parts being separated from the front of the bones, and in a plate of wood or lead being pushed through, upon which the *radius* and *ulna* are sawn through, and the connexions of the joint divided one after the other.

[BURT (a) of Portsmouth, Virginia, U. S., removed a large portion of necrosed *ulna*, sawing it through about four inches below the *olecranon*, and exarticulating it at the wrist. In three months the man was able to return to his trade as a carpenter, with flexion, extension, and rotation of the joint as uninterrupted as ever.]

IV —OF EXCISION OF THE HIP-JOINT.


(*Excisio Coxæ*, Lat; *Ausrottung in Hüftgelenke*, Germ; *Réssection Coxo-femorale*, Fr.)

2837. *Excision of the head of the thigh-bone*, which in the seven cases

(a) Philadelphia Journal, vol. 1. p. 117. 1825

hitherto published has had but one successful result, has been variously given in reference to the direction and nature of the cut

First By a simple longitudinal cut which, beginning an inch or two above the great *trochanter* descends three inches below it on the outer side of the thigh After the division of all the tendons, the opening the capsule and division of the round ligament, the head of the thigh-bone is dislocated by turning the knee inwards, and then sawn off (WHITE, VERMANDOIS, SEUTIN, OPPENHEIM, and others) ROUX holds a single vertical cut insufficient to lay bare properly the head of the thigh-bone, and suitable only in cases of destroyed ligaments and gun-shot wounds OPPENHEIM (*a*) considers a simple cut as the best method, inasmuch as it is the most simple, is least injurious and heals most readily

Second By the formation of a flap, either as α . A  shaped flap on the outer side of the joint, according to the method of PERCY and ROUX, or β A triangular flap, according to JAEGER's plan, by a longitudinal cut beginning from two to two and a half inches above the great *trochanter*, and descending three inches below it, so as to make in the whole a cut, from four and a half, to five and a half inches long, from the upper end of which a second cut of four inches is carried backwards and downwards The triangular flap thus formed is dissected up, the insertion of the muscles at the upper and fore part of the *trochanter* cut through, the capsular ligament, and every spouting vessel tied, the head of the thigh-bone dislocated by turning the knee inwards, the round ligament cut through, a spatula passed under the neck of the thigh-bone, and that or the great *trochanter* sawn through with a small bow- or knife-saw, If the upper edge of the hip-socket be carious, it may be removed with HEX's saw, and the socket itself touched with the actual cautery γ A semilunar flap, according to YELPEAU, in which the cut is carried from the front upper spine of the *ilium* to the ischial tuberosity, and a semilunar flap with its convexity downwards, is dissected up, and the back of the joint opened HEWSON's method of making a semilunar flap above the *trochanter*, and turning it downwards, is inefficient And like it is JAEGER's semicircular cut carried round the great *trochanter* with its convexity upwards:

Third By TEXTOR's oval cut, he makes a cut beginning two inches above the great *trochanter*, carries it obliquely backwards and outwards, and ends it about an inch before the little *trochanter* To this first cut follows a second, which, beginning on the front of the thigh opposite the point where the former ended, is carried obliquely outwards and upwards, and meets with it at a rather acute angle above the great *trochanter* This second cut at first divides only the skin, but afterwards is continued down to the neck of the thigh-bone The soft parts are then separated from the great *trochanter*, the capsular ligament cut into with a strong scalpel from within outwards, following always the edge of the hip-socket, over half its extent, down to the head of the thigh-bone, the knee being then bent inwards, the round ligament is divided with the scalpel, the head of the bone dislocated, fixed with the hand, and a knife carried round the part where the bone is to be divided, so that the track of the saw may be made easy and then the bone cut through with the osteotome, or with a small bow- or knife-saw

When the operation has been finished, the vessels tied, and the wound cleansed, some sutures are put in at the upper part, and supported with straps of plaster, but the lower end is left open with a strip of linen in it, to favour the escape of the discharge. The wound is covered with lint and compresses, which are kept together with a cloth passed around. The feet may be tied together, or, if circumstances permit, MAGDORN's apparatus may be put on.

Of the seven cases, published, of excision of the neck of the thigh-bone, but one has terminated successfully. It is incorrect to include with these, those cases in which the head of the thigh-bone had been completely destroyed by *caries*, or had been removed necrosed, (SCHMALZ,) as well as the mere sawing through the neck of the bone in *anchylosis*, (BARTON, ROGERS.) A case of KLUG's (a) and one of OHLE's (b) are doubtful.

ANTHONY WHITE (c) cut off the head of the thigh-bone in a boy of fourteen years, on account of very severe hip disease; four inches of the bone were removed, it formed a very useful artificial joint, the patient lived five years, and could use the bone perfectly well, it did not even appear much shortened. CARMICHAEL (d) performed the operation on a young woman for medullary *sarcoma* of the thigh, but she died next day. OPPENHEIM (e) performed it on account of a crushing of the head and neck of the thigh-bone, and of the great trochanter, by a musket-ball, he sawed off the lower end of the fracture close to the little trochanter, enlarged the wound upwards, and after dividing the capsule and round ligament, he removed the three pieces of the head and also the bullet. The patient died eighteen days after. HEWSON (f) performed this operation for *caries*, the bone was sawn off above the little trochanter. The patient died three months after, in consequence of the burrowing of a large quantity of pus, which passed by an opening in the hip-socket into the pelvis. SCURIN (g), in a gun-shot wound which had split the neck of the thigh-bone to pieces, and injured the soft parts but little, made a cut from the crest of the hip-bone, to three inches above the great trochanter, adducted the limb, dipped into the bottom of the wound, and removed fifteen loose pieces of bone of various size and form, the lower fragment of the bone was lifted out of the wound and sawn off beneath the lowest split portion. The getting out the head of the bone, which was broken immediately in the cavity of the socket, was difficult, including the neck and head, six inches of the bone were removed. The coextensive apparatus, and a half-bent posture on a double inclined plane, were employed. The patient died on the ninth day, of gangrene.

TEXTOR (h) has operated three times. In the first case, on a child seven and a half years old, on account of fracture of the neck of the thigh-bone, and abscesses following, the head of the bone, and two inches from the great trochanter, above the little trochanter, were removed. In the second case, in a young man of eighteen, for *caries* of the head of the bone, the patient died on the fourth day. In the third case, in a man of fifty-four years, on account of *caries* of the great trochanter, and of the neck of the thigh-bone, six inches were removed, and the patient died on the fifty-third day.

The interesting results after removal of the head of the thigh-bone in brutes, in reference to the regeneration of bone, are given in HEINE's (i) experiments.

[CHARLES WHITE would seem to have been the proposer of excision of the head of the thigh-bone, although he did not perform the operation, for he observes (j) — "I have likewise in a dead subject, made an incision on the external side of the hip-joint, and continued it down below the great trochanter, when cutting through the bursal ligament, and bringing the knee inwards, the upper head of the *os femoris*

(a) WAGNER, Article *Decapitatio*, in BUSCH, VON GRAEFE, HUFELAND, and RUDOLPH's *Encyclopædisches Wörterbuch*, vol ix p 188

(b) SCHMIDT's *Jahrbuch*, vol ii part 1 p 116 1834

(c) London Medical Gazette, vol ix p 852 1832

(d) OPPENHEIM's *Zeitschrift*, vol 1

(e) Above cited

(f) OPPENHEIM, above cited

(g) *Gazette Medicale de Paris*, vol 1 p 135 1833

(h) LEFOLD, F, *Ueber die Resection des Hüftgelenkes* Würzburg, 1834 — OPPENHEIMER, S, *Ueber die Resection des Hüftgelenkes* Würzburg, 1840

(i) OPPENHEIMER, above cited, p 51

(j) Cases above cited.

hath been forced out of its socket, and easily sawn off, and I have no doubt but that this operation might be performed upon a living subject with every prospect of success. The Royal Academy of Surgery at Paris proposed for a prize question, whether amputation of the thigh at its articulation with the *os innominatum*, was ever advisable, but, was I under a necessity of performing this operation, or that which I have been describing, I should not hesitate a moment which to prefer" (p 66)

The first successful excision of the head of the thigh-bone was performed in Westminster Hospital by ANTHONY WHITE, in April 1822, to which CHELIUS refers above, from the slight notice by BEALE. It has since been fully published by S. COOPER (a), from notes furnished by WHITE, who has also kindly given me the following more concise account — J F S

Case — "John West, when nine years old, slipped down stairs and slightly hurt his left hip. After a few weeks, he was observed to limp in his gait, and complained of stiffness and pain in his groin, and subsequently he lost the power of locomotion, had the usual symptoms of disease in the hip-joint, and the head of the thigh-bone became displaced and rested far back on the *dorsum ilii*. He suffered very acutely, and underwent the usual treatment of cupping, blistering, with every mode of local and constitutional treatment for many months, but without benefit, and after a time suppuration in the joint took place, which was evacuated from the front and upper part of the thigh. Temporary relief was thus obtained, but during two years a succession of similar abscesses formed around, and small portions of bone were frequently protruded through the sinuses which remained, and more especially, from those formed over the *pubes*. At the end of the third year he was in the greatest possible state of emaciation, no longer suffering acute pain, but exhausted by the previous suffering and by an overwhelming discharge from numerous apertures. The integuments over the displaced bone had become at various parts absorbed, and the bone at these points was readily found to be in a state of superficial *caries*. The knee had been long imbedded and immovably fixed on the inner side of the opposite thigh, and the right side on which he could alone lie was cruelly galled with bed-ridden ulcerations. The formation of fresh abscesses had for some months ceased and further diseased processes were not apprehended. In the month of April it was determined, on consultation with TRAVERS, to remove the head of the bone, the circumstances of his health, with the exception of great emaciation, not forbidding it.

Operation — "An incision was first made through the integuments, beginning about an inch above the point where the head of the *femur* was deposited, and then carried down the centre of the bone to a point as far as was considered necessary for sawing through it. The integuments were then separated on each side, making their dissection as close to the bone as possible. The straight saw was then used and the *femur* divided without difficulty about two inches below the top of the great *trochanter* and including the little *trochanter*. So closely adherent was the upper portion of the bone to the *ilium*, that I was compelled to introduce a spatula between the sawn ends and used it as a lever, by which he was enabled to detach the subjacent parts, and to finish the operation. A very small quantity of blood was lost, and the boy suffered less than was anticipated. The bone had lost very little of its original form, the round ligament and the cartilage were gone, and the head of the bone was slightly affected with superficial *caries*. Several patches were also seen on other parts where absorption of the surface had taken place. Neither the finger nor probe could detect any morbid condition of the *ilium*, but the original site of the *acetabulum* was not to be found.

"The knee was now gently carried outwards, the removal of the fixed head of the *femur* now no longer acting as opposing that movement, and the divided end of the bone which had been exposed during the operation was thus brought deeply into the wound. After the dressing and application of bandages necessary to retain the parts in their new situation, and also to secure the limb in the straight line with the body, he was put to bed upon his back, and treated as for compound fracture. A slight attack of symptomatic fever ensued, which did not continue beyond a few days.

"The wound quickly healed, the various sinuses soon ceased to discharge, and the health of the patient speedily improved. Within twelve months he enjoyed a most useful compensation for the loss of the original joint, had perfect flexion and exten-

sion of the thigh, and every other motion except that of turning the knee outwards. The limb, of course, remained shorter, by as much as had been cut off from the top of the thigh-bone." He died five years after the operation, of *phthisis*, and an opportunity was thus obtained of ascertaining the condition of the parts.

Examination—The thigh-bone had been sawn off a little below the less *trochanter*, the upper end of its shaft was largely covered with fibrous tissue and very loosely though firmly connected on the inner side with a mass of this structure which filled up the hind part of the hip socket, so that the top of the shaft lay against but not at all supporting the upper lip of the socket, the front of which seemed filled with bone. It is probable that before the operation, as usual in cases of advanced disease of the hip-joint, the margin of the socket had become everted, and the whole socket shallowed. There was no appearance of synovial membrane, capsular ligament nor other part of a true joint. And the condition may be described as that of a soft *ankylosis* with the connecting medium so long as to admit of very free movement. The preparation is now in the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons of England, and from careful examination of it, the account I have just given is drawn up.—J. R. S.

The second successful case is FERGUSON'S (a,) who operated in March 1815, on a boy of fourteen years, who had been first attacked with hip disease thirteen months previous. "The head of the bone could be felt through the soft parts, lying on the *dorsum illi*, and its identity could be more accurately ascertained by passing the finger into a large sinus, which opened on the surface, over and behind the *trochanter major*. The articular extremity was so isolated that the finger could be passed round it in all directions * * * A longitudinal opening about six inches long, was made in the line of the *femur*, extending from over the head of the bone to a little below the *trochanter major*, and the tissues were separated from the shaft of the bone, so as to permit a curved needle to be used for the introduction of a chain-saw. This, however, broke, and "I was compelled to adopt another mode of procedure. With a sharp-pointed bistoury, I separated all the soft parts from the neck of the bone and the *trochanters*, and then, by causing the knee to be moved across the opposite thigh, and using the *femur* as a lever, the head and portion of the bone thus isolated, was so thrust out of the wound, that I could with facility apply the ordinary saw for the requisite section. Not being satisfied with the condition of the interior of the bone at the surface exposed by the saw, I enlarged the opening, and removed about three quarters of an inch more, then closed the wound with a few points of interrupted suture, and covered it loosely with a pledget of lint. No vessel of sufficient magnitude to require a ligature was divided. The cotyloid cavity was filled by a fibro gelatinous mass, similar to the lining of the sinus. When the patient was put to bed, a long splint was applied, with a view to keeping up gentle extension * * * There was scarcely any shock succeeding to the operation, and the chief complaint was pain in the knee, which for some days after, was more severe than at any previous period * * * The length of the bone removed was four inches and a quarter, measured through the curve of the neck and shaft, and the limb is now (after his recovery) two inches and a half shorter than its fellow. The cartilage was almost entirely removed from the head of the bone, and the surface was in a state of ulceration. The *trochanter* and rest of the shaft seemed in a healthy condition" (p. 572-76). The operation was performed on the 1st of March, and on the 8th of May he was able to get up and move about on crutches. Some months after he was in good health, walked about on crutches, and had "free movement both at the knee and hip, and already at the latter part, has considerable power in elevating the thigh by the action of the *psaos* and *iliacus internus* muscles" (p. 579).

V—OF EXCISION OF THE KNEE-JOINT

Excision Genu, Lat, *Ausrottung im Kniegelenke*, Germ, *Resection du Genou*, Fr.)

2838 In *excision of the knee-joint*, according to MOREAU'S method, after placing the patient on his back, and compressing the femoral artery


(a) Excision of the upper end of the Femur, in an example of Morbus Coxatus, in Med Chir Trans, vol xxviii 1845

with a tourniquet, two longitudinal cuts are to be made, one on each side of the knee, beginning from two inches above the condyles of the thigh-bone, and running down, till they reach the shin-bone, where they are connected by a transverse cut below the knee-cap. This flap together with the knee-cap, is turned up, and the latter, if diseased, removed. The knee is then bent, so that the exposed condyles protrude on the sides, the soft parts very carefully separated from the hind part of the bone, pressed backwards with the left forefinger, and the bone sawn off. If the joint-ends of the shin- and splint-bones must also be removed, a longitudinal cut is made upon the front edge of the shin-bone, and the already-made outer cut lengthened to the head of the splint-bone, the two flaps thus formed are now turned down, the head of the splint-bone removed with a small saw, and afterwards the head of the shin-bone cleared and sawn off. After the bleeding is stanch'd, and the wound cleansed the soft parts are brought together and covered, with lint, compresses, and SCULTERUS's bandage. The whole limb is placed on a long chaff pillow, and kept in this posture with two well-padded splints, so as to prevent any movement of the limb, but without pressing on it.

PARK made a longitudinal cut, beginning two inches above the knee-cap and ending two inches below it, then a transverse cut above it down to the thigh-bone, nearly in a half circle around the joint. He then removed the knee-cap, divided all the ligaments, and carried a narrow knife close above the condyles behind the thigh-bone, thrust in a spatula, sawed off the bone, and then protruded the head of the shin-bone forwards.

MULDER (a) proceeded in like manner, only, after having cut through the thigh-bone, he bent the leg, by which the condyles were protruded, and then he sawed off the upper part of the shin- and splint-bones, having passed a spatula behind them.

SANSON and BEGIN (b) recommend, after half bending the leg, to make a transverse cut from one lateral ligament to the other, and to divide them and the ligament of the knee-cap at a stroke. The joint surfaces of the thigh- and shin-bone are then easily laid bare, and by continuing the cut, according to circumstances, along these bones, the joint-surface of one or other bone may be protruded and thus easily sawn off.

JAEGER proceeds in like manner, making upon a transverse cut nine inches long, which divides the ligament of the knee-cap and the lateral ligaments, two side cuts an inch long, of which each is distant about an inch from either end of the transverse cut. 

According to SYME (c), two semicircular cuts should be made across the fore part of the joint, extending from one lateral ligament to the other, meeting at their extremities, and including the knee-cap between them. Very free room will thus be afforded, which may be easily enlarged, if required, by cutting longitudinally at the point of union of the transverse incisions.

The transverse cut, according to JAEGER's method has the advantage of at once affording a close insight into the seat and extent of the disease, and assists in the necessary variations of the operation. This proceeding is safer than MOREAU's as the separation of the soft parts from the back of the thigh may be effected without the slightest danger, and the longitudinal cut may be rendered either unnecessary, or at least of but half the length formerly employed.

According to MOREAU, the cure does not take place by the union of the ends of the bones with *callus*, as PARK, and MOREAU, the father supposed, however, in MULDER's case even in twelve days after the operation, good *callus* had been formed, and on cutting into it three months after, it was found well formed, only a partial destruction seemed to have taken place in it by the suppuration.

JAEGER is also of opinion that true bony union by *callus* follows very rarely, and that even in most of the successful cases, only a tough fibrous tissue, like the inter-

(a) WACHTER, above cited

(b) SABATIER, above cited, p 457

(c) Above cited, p 133

vertebral substance, or the ligamentous bands in many fractures of the neck of the thigh-bone, is formed, but which does not in the least oppose the movements of the joint, as there is a restricted artificial joint and a sort of motion. He correctly seeks for the causes of the non-union, in the very extensive removal of the ends of the bones, in the undoubted destruction of union by improper dressing, and the early movement of the joint. The whole of the condyles, therefore, should not be removed, so that the thigh-bone may rest with a broad surface on the shin-bone, such an apparatus should be applied that the limb should very rarely be lifted up to be used, and the knee should be free. For the first four weeks the patient should observe the strictest quiet, the splints should only be removed after the complete closure of the fistulous passages, and the first attempt at rotating the thigh should not be made before the tenth or twelfth week, and raising the leg only after sixteen weeks.

SYME (a) believes that it is often very difficult after the operation to bring the limb exactly straight, on account of the contracted state of the flexor muscles, which prevent it being straightened, notwithstanding the relaxation, which arises from the shortening of the limb, that it is best to place the limb on a double-inclined plane, and in as good a position as is possible, with suitably-strong pasteboard splints. In some days the tension ceases, and the bone must again be put perfectly straight. During the cure no absolute rest of the limb is observed, for the purpose of preventing actual *ankylosis* or bony union, as the very long bone that would be thus formed, besides being very inconvenient, as the joint is stiff, would be also more exposed to the danger of being fractured, as it offers a long lever to any violence which may act upon the extremity. Great mobility would render the limb useless. The principal difficulty in the cure consists in preventing the tendency of the limb to bend outwards, as well, also, as in preventing too free motion.

[I cannot refrain from noticing here a case of compound dislocation of the thigh-bone behind the leg which occurred to ANTHONY WHITE some years since in Westminster Hospital, and from the following slight sketch of which, from memory, I am much indebted to him, as it is one of the most remarkable amongst the many instances of constitutional power, in young persons, with which I am acquainted.]

Case—*Matthew Burgess*, aged seven and a half years, whilst running behind a cabriolet on August 2d, 1839, had his left leg caught in the wheel, which twisted and dislocated the condyles of the thigh-bone through a large transverse wound above the bend of the knee-joint, and extending a little in front of either hamstring. The twist was so violent, that the condyles were also forced through the leg of his duck trousers, where they lay, on his admission into the hospital in the morning. The trousers having been cut off and the parts examined, neither popliteal nerve, vein, nor artery were found in the pit between the condyles, and it was not certain that they had not been torn through. Attempts were made to replace the bone, but without success.

Looking at the child's age, WHITE was very averse to amputate the limb, and on consideration was determined to make an effort to save it. The boy was, therefore, left some hours that he might recover the immediate shock of the accident, and towards evening having cheered up, WHITE passed a broad plaster spatula between the front of the condyles and the skin of the calf of the leg upon which they lay, and without difficulty sawed them off. The sawn shaft immediately dropped into its place, and on passing the finger into the wound, which could not previously be done, it was with much pleasure that the popliteal artery was found pulsating. The limb was then placed on the side with the knee a little bent, the wound dressed, and some splints applied to keep it steady. Directions having been given to cut a hole through the bed, so that his motions might be passed without alteration of his position, this was made so large that in the course of the night he slipped right through, and was found on the floor. He was immediately replaced and the apparatus re-adjusted. I am not informed how he went on, but at the end of a twelvemonth, short of four days, he was considered well enough to leave the house, the wound being healed, but he could not bear upon his leg. Some months after a large abscess formed in front above the head of the shin-bone, and after the lapse of twenty months from the time of the accident, a large piece of bone about an inch thick exfoliated and came away. From this time his amendment was permanent, and about five or six months after he became able to bear on his leg, and at last to

(a) Above cited, p 134.

walk, having a wooden pin, about four inches long, fixed on the sole of his shoe, which was firmly fastened to the back of his leg by a light iron shield fitted to it

January 5, 1847—I saw the boy, now fourteen years of age, a stout lad. The thigh- and shin bone are firmly ankylosed by bone, in a slightly bent posture. The scar is very distinct, and to the extent already described. The leg and foot are inclined a little outwards, so that the inner joint-surface of the head of the shin-bone juts forwards before the shaft of the thigh-bone, and is rounded. The connexion of the two bones seems to be complete right across. The knee-cap is distinct, rather small, quite free from *ankylosis*, and capable of being moved a very little from side to side, but quite sufficiently to show that its natural condition is unchanged. Above the knee-cap is the scar by which the exfoliated bone came away. The calf-muscles are larger than usual, I think, for a boy of his age, which is rather remarkable, as the *m. gastrocnemius externus* must have been completely deprived of its principal upper attachments—J F S]

VI—OF EXCISION OF THE ANKLE-JOINT

(*Excisio Tal., Lat. Ausrottung im Kniegelenke, Germ., Resection du Pied, Fr.*)

2839 *Excision of the lower end of the shin- and splint-bones* was first performed by MOREAU (a) in the following manner.—The patient being laid on his sound side, on a table covered with a mattress, the knee bent and the leg resting on the whole length of its inner surface, one assistant grasps it above, and another at the foot. The scalpel is thrust in perpendicularly upon the hind edge of the lower end of the splint-bone, the skin and cellular tissue cut through from above downwards, and the wound about three inches long, ends in a transverse cut, extending from beneath the outer ankle to the *m. peroneus tertius*. This flap is now separated from the surface of the splint-bone, turned up, and held upon the front of the leg. The *m. peroneus longus* and *brevis* are now separated from the part of the bone to be removed, which being cut off at the proper length with a sharp chisel, can be easily taken away. Through the same wound the lower end of the shin-bone is to be separated from all the soft parts attached to its outside. The patient is now to be turned round, the leg laid on its outer side, and a fresh flap made by one cut, three inches long, on the back and inner edge of the shin-bone, and another from the lower end of the former, running below the inner ankle to the *m. tibialis anticus*, and the flap then turned up. The fleshy parts attached to the back of the shin-bone are then separated to the height determined by the *laries*, so that the finger can be passed between them. The leg is then turned on its front, and carried so far from the other leg, that the operator can kneel down between its inner side and the edge of the table. A small narrow saw, with a blade six inches long, is now passed from within outwards, through the opening between the muscles and the bone, to the other side, then worked, and the handle sunk as it gets deeper in. After the sawing is completed, the divided piece of bone must be freed and removed through the inner wound, in doing which the tendons of the *m. tibialis posticus* and of the *m. flexor quartus digitorum longus* must be avoided. The chiseled end of the splint-bone must be made to correspond to the shin-bone. If the disease have attacked the *astragalus*, all that part of the bone which is affected must be carefully chiseled away, so as not to leave a cut surface, which will prevent the new connexion between it and the shin-bone.

(a) Above cited, p. 91—Roux, above cited, p. 52.

After the wound has been cleansed and the bleeding stanchcd, each angle of the flaps is to be fastened with a suture, the knee half bent, the leg placed on its outer side, supported on a chaff pillow, and the wound covered with lint, compresses, and a *SCULTETUS*'s bandage

JAEGER (a) has modified *MOREAU*'s method in the following manner The longitudinal cut of three inches is sufficient, but the transverse cut must be larger, about two inches and a half, as he now only meddles with the skin, and therefore passes over the tendon of the *m. peroneus tertius* without injuring it. The L shaped flap is dissected upwards, the external malleolar sheath opened, and both tendons and muscles dissected from the back of the splint bone The anterior, posterior and external ligaments of the splint-bone are then cut away from that bone, the joint opened, and next the ligaments between the splint- and shin-bones, cut through, and the splint-bone divided above the diseased part with a chain saw, or in want of this, nipped off with the sharp bone-nippers, the outer ankle is then grasped with the fingers of the left hand or with forceps, pulled up and completely separated from its hind connexions with the shin-bone, and whatever splinters remain must be taken away also The joint-surfaces of the shin-bone and *astragalus* being now exposed, if they be found healthy the operation is concluded, but if otherwise, the extirpation of the inner ankle must be proceeded with For this purpose the longitudinal cut of three inches must be carried through the middle of the inner ankle, and the transverse one forward an inch and a half, it may also be lengthened backwards so that a J shaped cut may be formed The flap is now, together with the *fascia*, to be dissected off close to the bone, the internal malleolar sheath opened, and all the parts on the back of the shin-bone, together with the nerves and vessels, carefully separated from the bone, and also on its front, the deltoid ligament cut through and the whole joint opened, in doing which the foot is again turned and the wound entered from the outside After opening the joint, the inner ankle must be dislocated and brought out of the wound, by which the foot is turned at a right angle and rests on its sole The shin-bone is then sawn off above the ankle with a small bow-saw If the upper part of the *astragalus* be diseased, a small knife-saw may be passed into the wound, with which it may be sawn off, or what is better it may be removed with the file

Throughout the whole of this operation no tendon need be wounded, and the front of the annular ligament not cut through, as otherwise the antagonism to the *ACHILLES*' tendon is taken away, and the operation is without satisfactory result (b)

MÜLNER (c) removed the lower end of a carious splint-bone, in doing which he first took off the fungous growth from the bone, then removed a portion of healthy bone together with the diseased part, enlarged the wound downwards with the scalpel below the ankle, separated it from the interosseous ligament, and through the capsular ligament and removed the lower part of the splint-bone *KERST* (d) also proceeded in nearly the same manner

[Excision of the Ankle-Joint is most commonly employed in English practice, for compound dislocation, in which the shin- and splint-bones, both usually, broken from their malleolar processes, which still remain attached to the *astragalus*, are protruded through the skin wound, and either cannot be drawn back into their place, or if they can, are held to excite such irritation by the inflammation of their synovial covering, as to endanger the life of the patient, or at best to render the cure very tedious and exhausting Under such circumstances, *ASTLEY COOPER* strongly advised the protruded ends of the bones should be sawn off, and afterwards the shaft replaced If the patient be young, there is generally little shortening of the limb even after the removal of half an inch or an inch of bone, and in the cases I have seen, *ankylosis* generally has not followed — J F S]

2840 After decapitation of the splint-bone the wound is to be lightly filled with oiled lint, the flaps fastened with some sticking plaster, the wound covered with lint, and the foot laid upon its outside with the knee

(a) Above cited, p 688

(b) *WEBER*, B, *Zwei Resectionen im Fussgelenke*, in *FRIEDERICH* und *HEßSELBACH*'s *Beitrage zur Natur und Heilkunde*, vol II p 142 1827

(c) *WACHTER*, above cited

(d) *Heelkundige Mengelingen Utrecht, 1835* — *Hamburg Zeitsch*, vol II part II, p 169

half-bent, upon a chaff pillow covered with lint and compresses, and the usual dressings

After decapitation of both bones, their ends must be brought near to the heel, the longitudinal and transverse wounds brought together with sutures, the angle of the wound left open for the escape of the discharge, the wound covered with lint, and a bandage applied in the usual way

According to MOREAU and BOYER, during the treatment the foot should be steadied by a foot-board attached to two side splints on the leg, to keep it immovable. This JAEGER thinks only of consequence if the shin-bone be left. In his case he dislocated both bones on the outside and placed them in SHARP's concave splints on SAUTER's swing till he applied the common splints

During the cure the ends of the bones approach each other, and become firmly united, in consequence of which, in many cases, when the *astragalus* is left entire motion is destroyed. This firm connexion is only first produced in the space of a year, from the use of a limb

After the healing of the wound SHARP's splints must be applied. So long as the foot is not firm, the patient must walk with a crutch, till at last he can be fitted with a heel, corresponding with the length of the lost bone (JAEGER)

VII—OF EXCISION OF THE JOINTS OF THE METACARPUS AND METATARSUS

(*Excisio Metacarpi et Metatarsi*, Lat., *Ausrottung in den Gelenken der Mittelhand- und Mittelfuessknochen*, Germ., *Resection des Metacarpiens et des Metatarsiens*, Fr.)

2841 In the metacarpal and metatarsal bones, decapitation has the great advantage of preserving the joint. The *decapitation of the metacarpal and metatarsal bones* is performed with a longitudinal cut carried to the extent of the portion of bone to be removed, the sheath of the tendon covering it opened, laid aside, the muscles separated from the sides of the bone, and the joint opened from above. The chain-saw is then introduced by means of a small semicircular needle, or a narrow finger-saw is passed beneath the bone which it divides, or it is cut off with LISTON's cutting forceps, or with the osteotome, lifted up, and whilst turned forwards or backwards, is completely separated from the soft parts.

After the wound has been cleansed, a connecting bandage is put on and cold applications made. To keep the bone in proper position, it is necessary to fasten a narrow pad, a foot long, on both sides, or upon the dorsal and plantar surface of the foremost *phalanx* with sticking plaster, and by drawing back equally the ends of the long pad the bones are kept together, and the ends of the pad are fastened upon the wrist or ankle-joint with plaster. On the foot, with a foot-board, a pad of lint and some straps of plaster are commonly used, passed over the end of the *phalanx*, and the ends brought over and fastened on the foot.

In old dislocations of the metacarpal bone of the thumb, decapitation is often indicated, and frequently performed. TEXTOR removed the end of the middle metacarpal bone and the *os magnum* in a case of *caries*. TEXTOR, KRAMER, and ROUX have also decapitated metatarsal bones, and FRICKE has obtained most successful results therefrom (a).

(a) GERNET, Ueber Resectionen, in Hamburg Zeitsch., vol. III. part IV.

VIII.—OF EXCISION OF THE LOWER JAW.

(*Excisio Maxillæ Inferioris*, Lat.; *Ausrottung des Unterkiefers*, Germ.; *Resection de la Machoire Inférieure*, Fr)

2842 *Excision, Decapitation*, and even the *total Extirpation of the Lower Jaw*, may be indicated by various kinds of disease (1). *First*, On account of cancerous degeneration, which has extended from the lips to the bone, or when the cancer has arisen in the bone itself. *Second*, On account of *osteosteatoma*, *osteosarcoma*, *spina ventosa*, or fungoid degeneration of the jaw. *Third*, On account of deep-seated *caries*. *Fourth*, On account of *exostoses*, which cannot be removed at their base. And, *Fifth*, on account of want of union of fractures of the lower jaw. According to the difference of the seat and extent of the disease, excision of the middle part, the chin, or of the sides, with or without the removal of the processes at the same time, or even the extirpation of the whole lower jaw-bone, may be required.

That this operation should have a favourable result, the skin must be sound to such extent that it can properly cover the place of the removed part, and swelling of the neighbouring glands, or the signs of general cancerous dyscrasy must not in general forbid every operation. The hope of a favourable issue is greatest in sarcomatous degeneration of the jaw, but it is doubtful in all cancerous affections.

Only under the above-stated conditions of the skin and glands can cancerous degeneration be considered as indicating this operation, but they are very rare, and so far is JAEGER's (a) opinion correct, who although the cases of DUPUYTREN, von GRAEFE, FRICKE, and others favour undertaking this operation for cancer, considers that in general it is contraindicated. *Necrosis* of the lower-jaw, if unaccompanied with *caries*, must not be held to indicate the operation, for with proper treatment the dead piece of bone will be thrown off (2) or may be removed, for I have in several instances taken away more than half and in one case nearly the whole lower-jaw.

[(1) As will be presently seen, DEADRICK was the first who, in 1810, cut away the side of the lower jaw, in 1812, DUPUYTREN sawed off a large portion of the front of the jaw, in 1816, ANTHONY WHITE removed half a necrosed jaw from the socket, in 1818, ASTLEY COOPER sawed off the projecting part of the chin, in 1821, GRAEFE removed the front of the jaw, and in the same year, one-half of the lower jaw, which he exarticulated, and the patient lived. MORR's first operation, in which half the jaw was removed, by sawing through the chin and across the ascending branch, was performed in March, 1822, his second, in which he exarticulated one-half, in May, 1822, died on the evening of the fourth day. GUSACK removed the left half of the jaw in 1825, first sawing through the horizontal and afterwards the ascending branch, and then exarticulating the condyle. These several cases will be referred to presently.]

I have thought it well to give this brief historical account of the amputations of the lower jaw, the authorities for which the reader can refer to, because the French claim excision of the jaw for DUPUYTREN, and the Americans, exarticulation of the jaw for MORR, but neither of these justly-celebrated surgeons have title to the origination, or to the first performance of either operation, and their reputation will lose nothing by the just meed of merit being awarded to others, of whom, probably, their too ardent admirers had no cognizance.

(2) I regret I have no particulars, nor am able to obtain any particulars, but I have a perfect recollection of a case of my late colleague, TYRRELL's, about ten or fifteen years since, in which a man, who had been very severely salivated, had *necrosis* of the whole lower-jaw, the right branch and the chin had come away before his admission into our hospital, and the left came away whilst he remained in the house. The jaw separated on both sides from the joint. He was not much dis-

(a) RUSK's handbuch der Chirurgie, vol vi p 503

figured by the exfoliation, but had the appearance of a person the horizontal branches of whose jaw were very short and the chin very receding, his mouth was much pursed up, the skin of the chin puckered, and the upper lip much overhanging the lower. His speech was not very materially affected — J F S]

2843 *Excision of the middle of the lower-jaw* is performed in the following manner. The patient being seated in a chair and his head fixed by an assistant, a cut must be made in the healthy skin, beginning from the middle of the lower lip and carried over the chin down to the tongue-bone, or if the skin be diseased, two cuts must be made from the edge of the lip to the tongue-bone, where they meet at an angle enclosing the diseased skin. The soft parts are now to be separated on each side from the affected bone to the places where it is to be sawn through, at which the *periosteum* and one or more teeth must be removed to prevent any hindrance to the sawing. At this place a pointed bistoury must be thrust through the soft parts, forming the bottom of the mouth, on the inner side of the jaw, a narrow compress thrust through this opening, and the bone sawn through with a small bow-saw, or with HEY's or HEINE's saw. The other side of the jaw is next treated in like manner, and then with a button-ended bistoury the soft parts attached to the inside of the sawn-off piece of bone, to wit, the insertions of the *m. mylo-* and *genio-hyoideus*, divided, in doing this, the bone must be held tightly with the fingers of the left hand, the knife kept close to the bone, and the tongue pressed aside by an assistant. The bleeding from the spouting vessels of the soft parts must be stopped by ligature, and that from the bone by pressure with wax or German tinder, or if need be, with the actual cautery, and the wound must be brought together at its upper part with the twisted, and at the lower part with the interrupted suture and supported with straps of plaster.

If the tumour be of large size, it may be convenient to make a second transverse cut through the former, on the middle of the chin, so as to be able to turn back four flaps.

The division of the soft parts from the insides of the jaw, *after* having sawn it through as above mentioned, is more convenient and easy than *first* separating the soft parts and then sawing. A narrow compress introduced and properly held by an assistant is a better guard than a spatula, strap of leather, horn, or leaden plate, and the like. Sawing the bone obliquely from before backwards as recommended by many, unless something more of the healthy bone can be thereby preserved, as also bringing the ends of the bone together, is objectionable. The same also applies to DELPECH's advice, that the ends of the bone should correspond on both sides, even if for that purpose it be requisite to remove more healthy bone on the sound side. DELPECH, in a case, where, by bringing the ends of the bone together, danger of suffocation was caused by the pressure of the tongue-bone, kept them together at proper distance with a piece of gold wire, and united the wound. The distance between the ends of the bone gradually diminished and they became firmly connected.

Only after removal of a small portion of the chin are the ends of the bone united by a *callus*-like tough tissue, generally and after the large loss of bone, a hard fibrous or cartilaginous intersubstance only is formed, which, however, has sufficient toughness for chewing.

At the moment when the soft parts on the inside of the bone are cut through, the tongue often retracts suddenly, and there is danger of choking. It is unnecessary to draw the tongue forward and fix it, its retraction depends on the contraction of the *m. sternohyoideus* after the separation of the *m. mylo-hyoideus* and *genio-hyoideus* if the head be drawn back; and therefore, if the head be bowed towards the chest, the tongue resumes its proper place and the choking ceases, as I noticed in a case in which I removed the fore part of the jaw, in front of the *m. masseteres*, on both




sides (a) LALLEMAND, in one case, opened the windpipe, and DELPECH fixed the tongue with a hook

If a large piece of the jaw-bone be removed, it may be convenient to introduce some lint between the ends of the bone, to prevent the soft parts dropping in

[DUPUYTREN (b) according to his own statement, performed this operation, on 30th of November, 1812, in a case of cancerous tumour, extending from the right cuspid tooth to the left branch of the jaw-bone, the part thus described was three times its natural size. The jaw was removed by sawing it through an inch in front of each of its angles. The patient suffered little after the operation, on the *twenty-seventh* day he was able to drive one of his cabriolets, on the *thirtieth* some small portions of bone came away, and *fifteen* days after, his cure was completed

GRAEFE (c) removed, in the early part of 1821, from a woman aged forty, the front of the lower jaw, which had become involved in cancerous disease, sawing through it on each side, and the patient recovered completely in the course of five weeks

The case in which ASTLEY COOPER (d) operated, was a fungous medullary *exostosis* on the chin. He cut down through the skin on each side of the tumour, and then sawed through the healthy part of the jaw, cutting off the prominence of the chin, but without meddling with the alveolar processes so that the arch of the jaw remained perfect. The operation was performed, I believe, in 1818, but certainly not later than in the beginning of the year following, and the woman did well. Although the operation was not of such importance as those just mentioned, yet as it was, so far as I am aware, the first upon the jaw performed in London, I have thought it right to notice it. The preparation is in St Thomas's Museum — J F S]

2844 *In removing a portion of the side of the lower jaw without the condyle* the cut for laying bare the bone must be made in different ways, according to the size and seat of the bony tumour, sometimes from the corner of the mouth to below the edge of the jaw, still better is an oblique cut from the corner of the mouth to the place where the bone is to be cut through, or from the corner of the mouth in form of a  cut, in very large swellings a  cut, when the skin is much diseased, two elliptical cuts from the corner of the mouth, or if the entire side with the angle or part of the ascending branch is to be removed, then a  cut or the like. The flaps are now to be separated close to the bone, held back by the assistants, and the soft parts on the inside of the bone carefully detached, the knife being carried close to the bone where it is to be sawn through. After the compress has been introduced, the bone is to be sawn through, first in front, and then the piece, grasped with the left hand, must be pressed downwards and outwards, and with the knife carried close to the bone all the remaining soft parts carefully separated to the extent of the tumour behind, the compress is then introduced, the bone held in this position by an assistant and cut off. The sawn-out bone is now drawn outwards and completely separated from the soft parts forming the bottom of the mouth, the bistoury being kept with the greatest care close to the bone. After stanching the bleeding, the wound must be brought together at the lip with the twisted, and on the cheek with the interrupted suture and supported with sticking plaster.

Sawing through the bone first in front is most convenient, because the operator can then draw it to him and turn it down. If the soft parts be divided from the whole inside of the bone before it is sawn through at the back part, the sawing is accom-

(a) CHELIUS, Ueber Resection des Unterkiefers, in Heidelberg Medic Annalen, vol 1 part 1

(b) Clinical Lecture translated, in Lancet, 1833 34, vol. 1 p 56

(c) Jahresbericht des chirurgisch-ärztlichen Instituts zu Berlin — GRAEFE und VON WALTHER's Journal, vol III p 256 1822

(d) COOPER and TRAVERS's Surgical Essays, part 1. p 179 1818.

panied with greater difficulty than if the soft parts be divided afterwards, especially if the tumour be of large size

Since DEADRICK and DUPUYTREN first performed resection of the lower jaw, the operation has been very frequently performed and with much success.

[DEADRICK (a) of Rogersville, Tennessee, is justly entitled to the merit of having first, in 1810, amputated a portion of the jaw of a child of fourteen, who had a tumour occupying the left side of the lower jaw. "An incision was commenced under the zygomatic process, and continued on the tumour, in the direction of the bone, to nearly an inch beyond the centre of the chin. A second incision was begun about midway, at right angles with the first, and extending a short distance down the neck. The integuments were now separated from their connexion with the tumour, and the bone was sawed off immediately at the angle and centre of the chin. The wound was united in the usual manner, and the boy had a speedy and happy recovery."

MOTT's first operation was in 1821 (b), in which, after having sawn through the chin, and after the *maxilla inferior* had been laid bare just below its division into two processes, and it appeared sound, he "with a fine saw, made for the purpose, smaller and more convex than HEY's, began to saw through the bone obliquely, downwards and backwards and finished with one less convex." This was for *osteosarcoma*

It is claimed for WARDROP (c), that he first, in England, in March, 1827, amputated the lower jaw, in a case of *exostosis*, the jaw was cut through first behind the last molar tooth, and then between the middle two incisive teeth.

The following are accounts of some of these operations —

KLEIN, in *Neue Chiron von TEXTOR*, vol. 1 part 11. p. 345

M'CLELLAN, in *Medical Review, and Anal. Journal*. Philadelphia, 1824

DELPECH, in *Revue Médicale*, vol. iv p. 5 1824.

LALLEMAND, in *Journal Universel des Sciences Médicales*, vol. xxviii p. 340

DYBECK, in *FRORIEP's Notizen*, vol. viii p. 95

SCHUSTER, in same, p. 304

BEHRL, G., *Bemerkungen über die theilweise Excision und Exarticulation des Unterkiefers, nebst den, zer Geschichte dieser Operation gehörigen Fällen*, in *RUST's Magazin*, vol. xxiii part iii p. 387

MEYER, J. C., *Dissert. de Exstirpatione partium degeneratarum Maxillæ Inferioris* Berol., 1824. 4to

KOECKER, *An Essay on the Diseases of the Jaws and their Treatment, with Observations on the Amputation of a part or the whole of the Inferior Maxilla* London, 1828

DELPECH, *Mémorial des Hôpitaux du Midi et de la Clinique de Montpellier*. 1829; p. 123

JAEGER, in *RUST's Handbuch der Chirurgie*, vol. vi p. 496.

BOYER, *Memoire sur l'Amputation de l'Os Maxillaire Inférieur*, in *Journal Complet du Dict. des Sciences Médicales* cah. 174

DUPUYTREN, *Leçons Orales de la Clinique chirurgicale*, vol. iv p. 625

[Report of a Committee upon the subject of Osteosarcoma of the Lower Jaw, to the Medical Society of N York 1830.]

2845 *Excision of the lower jaw, together with the removal of its condyle (Exarticulatio Maxilla Inferioris)* requires a different mode of making the cut, according to the different condition of the tumour and of the skin over it. The cut may be made from the corner of the mouth over the swelling, to the front of the ear, and the condyle of the jaw (MOTT, SCHINDLER), or to the hinder edge of the branch of the jaw, a second cut from the beginning to the end of the first cut, circumscribing the diseased skin, and thence in an oblique direction to the condyle

(a) Amer. Med. Recorder, vol. vi p. 516 1826 Recorder, Jan., 1822 This case is given at length in Gibson's Institutes and Practice of

(b) New York Medical and Physical Surgery, vol. ii p. 28 Philadelphia, 1827 Journal, vol. i p. 386 — American Medical

(c) Lancet, vol. xii p. 27 1826-27

(VON GRAEFE), or in very-large swellings, and great disease of the skin, two elliptical cuts, of which the one passes in the direction of the base and branch of the jaw to the condyle, and the other upwards, by which the coronoid process is laid bare, the *m. temporalis* divided, and the joint opened at its fore part (SYME), or in shape of an oblong, four-cornered flap, from the corner of the mouth to the neighbourhood of the external maxillary artery, from thence at a distance of a quarter of an inch from the edge of the bone to the angle of the lower jaw, and then upwards to the front of the joint an inch distant from the ear (JAEGER). The flaps are now separated from the bone, and in doing this, injury of the Stenonian duct and parotid gland, must be avoided. The *m. masseter* is cut through at the base of the lower jaw, the *m. buccinator* separated from the outer surface, and both together with the parotid gland raised up till the joint is laid bare. The soft parts are now separated from the inside of the bone, and the bone sawn through at its fore part, as already described, and the division of the soft parts from its inside completed. The bone is then depressed as much as possible, for the purpose of disengaging the coronoid process from the zygomatic arch, and rendering the *m. temporalis* tense. The condyle is thus thrown completely on the articular tubercle, so that there is perfect dislocation. The knife is now carried above the coronoid process and the tendon of the temporal muscle cut off, then over the semilunar notch between the two processes, and whilst the point of the knife is kept as close as possible to the condyle, the internal pterygoid muscle is divided. The jaw can now be further dislocated, which is so much the better, as thereby the condyle is still further separated from the vessels. Continuing close to the neck of the condyles, the stretched capsular ligament is cut into in front. The assistant pressing the jaw still more downwards, and moving it backwards, the condyle next becomes visible, and the knife being carried over it to the hinder ligament, cuts through it, whilst the edge of the knife is kept close to the bone, and the point not carried forward. After the bleeding vessels have been tied, the wound is brought together and managed as in resection of the jaw.

VON GRAEFE, (a), MOTT (b), LANGENBECK (c), and JAEGER (d) operate in this way, which is generally to be considered as the most safe and convenient. OUSACK (e) considers it better, when in large tumours it is not thought right to lay hold of the bone sawn through in front, to grasp it between the angle and the condyle with strong forceps, and to press the condyle against the front of the capsular ligament, penetrate the joint, enlarge the opening with the button-ended bistoury, thrust the condyle out, and separate its other connexions with the capsule as well as with the external pterygoid muscle.

JAEGER speaks very decidedly against this sawing through the bone above its angle, and the after removal of the processes, in one case where the bone was completely separated from its branch, it was impossible to pull forward the remainder of the bone so as to separate the tendon of the temporal muscle from the coronoid process. The joint must be opened in front, and by pulling forwards the head of the bone with a strong hook, it must be gradually separated from its hinder connexions. Cutting through the tendon of the temporal muscle is then effected so easily that he advises the condyle should always be first set free. Holding the stump of the bone is especially difficult, and according to his experiments on the dead body, he

(a) Journal, vol iii part ii p 257

secione Göttingæ, 1829

(b) Above cited

(d) Above cited, p 605

(c) TIENSCH, Dissert de Osteosarcomate partiali Maxillæ inferioris, deque hujus Re-

(e) Dublin, Hospital Reports, vol iv p 37.

considers sawing through the branch is difficult, and the exarticulation not rendered easier by doing so

On the other hand, SCHINDLER (a) justly observes that the exarticulation may be effected with complete certainty without sawing through the jaw at its hinder end, when the tumour of the bone is not of great size, but that every large tumour renders its removal indispensable, else the exarticulation may become unnecessarily difficult, and only be completed with some danger. In his case the swelling was so large, that even after removing its upper part, it was almost impossible to penetrate the joint, and effect the disarticulation with safety. He found no difficulty in the division of the diseased bone, and could grasp conveniently the remaining piece, although only an inch and a quarter long, with the fingers of his left hand, draw it well towards him, and easily dislocate the condyle. The patient recovered.

MOTT, VON GRAFFE, and DZONDI have held the previous tying the common carotid artery necessary, but experience has shown that this is superfluous, is dangerous, and no safeguard against bleeding (JAEGER, SCHINDLER.)

If the removal of the entire jaw be necessary, the bone must be sawn through in the middle, and the extirpation performed on either side, as already directed (DUPUYTREN), (b)

[SAMUEL COOPER (c), after mentioning that WEPFER quotes a case of amputation of the lower jaw, which had occurred in his time, says, "Mr ANTHONY WHITE, Surgeon to the Westminster Hospital, removed at Cambridge a considerable portion of the bone for an *osteosarcoma* many years ago. Unfortunately the case was not published, so that the revival and execution of the operation are generally referred to DUPUYTREN, who in 1812 performed his earliest excision of the lower jaw-bone" (p. 275.)

In consequence of SAMUEL COOPER's statement, I was induced to inquire of my friend WHITE, for information in regard to his operation on the lower jaw, and I have much pleasure in communicating to the profession the following particulars, with which he has kindly furnished me, from which it appears, that he actually disarticulated the lower jaw-bone from its socket five years before GRAEFER, and six years previous to MOTT.

The following is WHITE's

Case.—"In the summer of 1816 I was requested to see a man, named *Litchfield*, residing in the town of Cambridge, who for upwards of three years had been miserably affected with a disease of the lower jaw, occupying the entire left cheek, and wholly incapacitating him from opening his mouth. He states, that in attempting to bridle his master's horse, the animal, by an unexpected jerk of the head, struck him a violent blow on the under jaw, that the part for a few weeks remained painful and swollen, and although after a lapse of time, the enlargement occasioned by the injury had considerably diminished, yet a slight preternatural fulness and occasional pain remained. Some months after a rigidity in the motions of the jaw at its joints succeeded, accompanied with a slowly accumulating and hard enlargement extending from the ear nearly to the chin. By degrees, the jaw wholly lost its powers of motion, and finally the teeth became firmly fixed on those of the upper jaw, which was followed by the formation of small abscesses externally and internally. Thin fluids, as milk and broths, have been for the last two years his only nourishment, and during this time he has been compelled to sleep in an almost erect posture, on account of a perpetual internal discharge which, whilst he was in the horizontal posture, poured down his throat, producing, when he was about to sleep, a constant alarm of suffocation. The whole cheek, from the ear to the orbit, ranging down the side of the nose to the angle of the mouth, and thence to the under part of the chin, and again upwards to behind the lobe of the ear, presented one large irregular mass of *scirrhous*-feeling growth, studded with many sinuses, the windings of which were difficult to trace. The eye was so considerably projected from the socket, that the eyelids could cover but a very small portion of the globe, and such was the rigid thickening of the cheek, that much difficulty was experienced in introducing the finger within it for the purpose of examining the disease internally. I discovered, however, a point of the jaw-bone bare within the cheek, and by pressure, perceiving an obscure motion of its whole side, I was induced to believe that the bone was

(a) VON GRAEFER und VON WALTHER's Journal vol xvii p. 568 1831

(b) Above cited

(c) Dictionary of Practical Surgery Edition of 1838

either carious or dead throughout its whole extent, although there had not been at any time the least exfoliation through either of the many sinuses. By repeated examinations, I was fully convinced of this impression being correct, and I afterwards by firmly grasping the chin and cheek, and then attempting to produce a lateral motion, distinctly perceived a grating sensation of the condyloid process on the skull. I now contemplated, if there was a possibility of removing the entire side of the bone, the cause and continuance of the extensive mischief, that the opposite joint when disentangled of its still adhering dead neighbour, might be restored to its important duties. I also considered that from the long-existing thickened and altered state of the left cheek and surrounding parts, little was to be feared from hæmorrhage, as the vessels were likely to have become obliterated, and if my conjecture was well founded, as to the death of the bone, the large artery which runs along the maxillary canal must also have perished.

"A few weeks elapsed before I was again able to visit Cambridgo, and the patient being then in the same condition, and the operation having been proposed and explained to him being very desirous it should be done, I proceeded to its performance with the assistance of the present Professor of Comparative Anatomy in the University, Dr CLARKE and Mr HEADLEY, a practitioner in the town, to whose assistance I am much indebted.

Operation — "The patient's head having been firmly fixed on the side upon a pillow, and my first object being to expose the bone, I began an incision, as near as I could guess, from the root of the zygomatic process of the temporal bone, and carried it obliquely downwards and forwards considerably beyond the angle of the jaw towards the chin. In consequence of the thickened state of the integuments, the depth of the wound was very great before I could reach the bone, but having made sufficient room for the introduction of my finger, I was gratified in finding the bone without its *periosteum*, and with a curved bistoury, the incision was speedily finished upwards to the zygomatic arch, and downwards beyond the edge of the lower jaw opposite the third molar tooth. With the handle of a scalpel and the blade of a pair of forceps, sufficient separation was made to allow the point of the fore-finger to range freely and to separate the surrounding diseased structure from the enclosed bone. By thus doing, I was enabled to slide the fore-finger within the ascending branch of the jaw-bone into the mouth, and the thumb under its angle. On endeavouring to ascertain the degree of fixity which the bone might have, I discovered a complete fissure of separation in an oblique direction from where the finger entered the mouth towards the chin, through the entire jaw, but the bone was immovable at the temporo-maxillary articulation. After repeated unsuccessful attempts at dislodging the condyle, I determined to saw vertically through the ascending branch of the bone, between the condyloid and coronoid processes, calculating that the separation would be more easily effected by bringing it away in two or more pieces. I therefore applied a small straight and narrow saw upon this part with excellent effect, as its end passed with facility, in the required movements, under the zygomatic arch, and HER'S saw was very useful in cutting through the thicker part towards the angle. I now with a pair of strong forceps, grasped the lower edge of the divided bone, and easily dislodged the coronoid process, and I removed it together with the lower part of this portion. Having thus gained considerable room, the separation of the condyle and remaining portion of the ascending branch became quite easy. The bone, although dead, retained its form unaltered. The glenoid cavity of the temporal bone was by the finger discovered to be denuded and rough. The carotid artery was now felt distinctly, the finger being enabled to rest upon it. One great object having been accomplished, we were anxious to ascertain the state of the other articulation, and were highly gratified in finding that a slight degree of motion existed which gradually became increased. Some few months after, I had the satisfaction of finding the wound and sinuses healed, the swelling and its warty character subsided, the globe of the eye retired into its socket, and the motions of the jaw restored. The patient lived several years after."

GRAEFE (a), in 1821, excarticulated one side of the lower jaw of a young woman, having previously tied the carotid artery, for *hydnostosis carcinomatodes*, which had destroyed more than half the jaw, and on the left side reached up to the condyle. The swelling extended far back, and pressed on the important vessels and nerves of

the neck. Internally it thrust the tongue against the right cheek, and so completely filled the mouth, that latterly the patient was able to swallow even fluids with the greatest effort, could only utter words indistinctly, and breathe with extreme difficulty. As death by hunger or choking was all but certain, it was determined to run the risk of operating, in hope of saving her. The left common carotid artery, which was very large and pulsated strongly, was carefully tied, and immediately the pulsation in the temporal and facial arteries ceased. A cut was then made from the angle of the mouth to the hinder edge of the jaw, a second, which included the diseased mass, was carried from the front point of the first cut to its hind end, and a third, beginning at this latter point, was carried upwards in the direction of the condyloid process, above the joint and nearly to the ear. The outer surface first, and then the inner surface of the diseased half of the bone, were freed from the soft parts continuing the separation to the chin, and then, a piece of leather having been introduced, the jaw was cut through at the chin, and afterwards exarticulated. When the bleeding had been stanch'd, and the corner of the mouth carefully fixed, a simple dressing was applied. Up to the eighth day she was perfectly well, could speak loud and distinctly, ate, drank, and could press the remaining half of the lower firmly against the upper jaw, but on this day, after a violent thunder-storm in the previous night, she was suddenly and severely attacked with apoplexy, which gradually subsided into fatuity and speechlessness, accompanied with *hemiplegia*. By degrees the mental powers returned, the lameness of the right foot ceased entirely after some time, the wound healed completely under very simple treatment, the paralytic state of the right arm and tongue began to lessen more and more, she eats any food, is well nourished, is quite capable of walking to some distance, and is delighted with her condition, as she improves from month to month.

MOTT (a) exarticulated, on 15th May, 1822, the right side of the jaw of a young man of eighteen, affected with *osteosarcoma*, which had existed eight years, had commenced at the molar teeth, filled the whole mouth and spread as far as the first bicuspid tooth on the opposite side. He first made a semilunar cut through the integuments from the lobe of the ear to the chin, saved through the jaw at the second bicuspid tooth on the left side, and then exarticulated the jaw on the right side. The swelling weighed twenty-two ounces, and was as large as the head of a full-grown *fœtus*. The patient went on well, and on the morning of the fourth day two-thirds of the wound had healed, but on the evening of that day he died. On examination, the lungs were found violently inflamed, the anterior *mediastinum* contained a quantity of yellow lymph, nearly of the consistence of pus, the *pericardium* held a pint of yellow serum, and the *pleura* was enormously thickened. The inference drawn was—"Hence it appears clear, that the patient died of disease of the lungs which had no connexion with the operation." To which the editor in GRAEFE's journal appends² with which most readers will probably agree.

CUSACK (b) in his excellent *Report of the Amputation of portions of the Lower Jaw*, shows, that tying the carotid artery, as had been done by GRAEFE and MOTT to guard against bleeding from wounding the external carotid or internal maxillary artery in exarticulation of the lower jaw, is unnecessary. "Neither of these arteries," he observes, "is in immediate contact with the jaw. The internal maxillary, which would appear more exposed to danger, inclines backwards in its passage behind the neck of the condyle being distant about a quarter of an inch from the bone,—the natural structure of the joint allows this distance between the artery and articulation to be still further increased, so that by sawing the bone through at any point and separating the attachment of the temporal muscle, the capsular ligament may be opened anteriorly, the condyle dislocated, and the jaw disengaged, without endangering any vessel of consequence" (pp 13, 14). CUSACK is the first surgeon who, in this country, exarticulated the jaw, which operation he performed thrice in 1825 and once in 1826. After having separated the soft parts, and drawn as many teeth as were necessary, he cut through the jaw at the chin, and after having sawed across the ascending branch, "the cut extremity was seized in a strong pair of forceps, and the attachment of the temporal muscle having been divided, this fragment

(a) New York Med and Phys Journal, vol 11 p 401—American Medical Recorder, vol v 1822—GRAEFE und von WALTHER's Journal, vol 14 p 547. I have been compelled to use GRAEFE's report not having

been able to see either of the American Journals quoted, nor to find it in any other Journal of the time, American or English.—J F S

(b) Dublin Hospital Reports, vol 14 1827.

of bone, was used as a lever to press the condyle against the anterior and external part of the capsular ligament, which was thus put on the stretch. An opening having been made into the capsule at this part, the disengagement of the condyle was effected by a blunt-pointed bistoury, carried cautiously round the joint, and dividing the attachment of the external pterygoid muscle. This second section of the bone may appear, at first view, unnecessary, when the jaw is to be removed from the articulation, but the body of the bone is, in general, so much disorganized, or so deeply involved in the tumour, that it could not be used as a lever to press the condyle against the capsule, a case might occur, however, in which, the second division of the bone would be unnecessary." (p 37.) As has been already noticed by CHELIVS, JAEGER objects to sawing through the ascending branch of the jaw, whilst, on the other hand, SCHINDLER supports it. This operation has been repeatedly performed in England and Scotland without either previously tying the carotid artery or sawing across the ascending branch of the jaw.

LISTON (a) recommends partially sawing through the bone at the chin and then by placing the cutting forceps in the notch to clip it through. He observes also, in regard to stanching the bleeding, that "much time and trouble will often be saved by at once looking for and securing the common trunk of the temporal and internal maxillary arteries as they emerge from under the border of the posterior belly of the digastric muscle" (p 318.)

Upon this subject the following writers may also be consulted.—

GIERL Einige Bemerkungen über die Resection und Exarticulation des Unterkiefers, in TEXTOR's Neuer Chiron, vol II part II p 345

LAMBERT, Dissert. sistens casum Exsectionis dimidiæ Maxillæ Inferioris ex articulo, prævia subligatiene carotidis Aal, 1826

JAEGER, in RUST's Handbuch der Chirurgie, vols V and VI, and in Handwörterbuch der Chirurgie, Article *Resectio Orisum*, which treats very fully of the decapitation and resection of the several bones

[PERRY (b) had a case of necrosis of the whole lower jaw, the front of which he removed by making an incision from the front of one masseter muscle to the other, dividing the bone on each side with the saw and nippers. On the next day the right ascending branch which had dropped a little, was removed without difficulty, and three weeks after, the left, which adhered rather more firmly.]

SIXTH SECTION.—OF RESECTION OR EXCISION IN THE CONTINUITY OF BONES

(*Resectio Ossium in continuitate*, Lat, *Resection in der Continuität der Knochen*, Germ, *Resection*, Fr)

I.—OF RESECTION OF THE UPPER JAW.

2846 *Resection of the Upper Jaw*, performed at an early period for various diseases in the Highmorian cavity, with chisel and hammer, or with the sickle-shaped knife (DESAULT), has been in modern times specially brought into notice by DUPUYTREN in 1819, and since then performed by many surgeons. It is indicated in *caries*, fungous degeneration of the alveolar process and of the upper jaw, in *osteosteatomata* and *osteosarcoma*, in medullary fungus, and polypus degeneration of the maxillary cavity. The performance of this operation is difficult, the shock very great, violent bleeding, and spreading of the inflammation to the brain may occur, and in malignant degeneration, the permanent benefit of the operation is very doubtful on account of the frequent recurrence of the disease.

[GENSOUL (a) shows that DUPUYTREN did *not* remove the whole jaw in 1819, but only followed Jourdain and DESAULT's method of scooping out the contents of the *antrum*, and in regard to SANSON and PINEL GRANDCHAMP, who were stated to have witnessed this operation, he says —“I saw these two practitioners for the purpose of knowing what method had really been adopted SANSON informed me that he had no knowledge of the fact of an entire removal of the superior maxillary bone, that he knew only of the operation performed in 1820, which was similar to DESAULT's, and of one other in the year 1824, and that in the latter case, a large piece of the edge of the alveolar process had been removed with a small saw. PINEL GRANDCHAMP said he had witnessed the two operations mentioned by SANSON, but he had never heard say that DUPUYTREN had even thought of removing the whole superior maxillary bone” (p 10)

But neither DUPUYTREN nor DESAULT, nor GARENCEOT, nor Jourdain, were the original performers even of this scooping operation, for AKOLUTHUS (b) a physician at Breslau, being consulted in 1693, by a woman who had a tumour on the jaw, which followed the extraction of a tooth, enlarged the mouth with a cut, removed part of the swelling, together with four teeth, but not being able at once to get completely round it, he attacked it several times, at intervals of a few days, sometimes with cutting instruments, and sometimes with the actual cautery, and at last succeeded in curing his patient

The nearest approach to a total removal of the whole superior maxillary bone, if indeed the entire bone were not removed, is detailed in the following interesting and important case, which was operated on by Dr THOMAS WHITE, the father of CHARLES WHITE, to whom reference has been recently made He relates it among his own *Cases in Surgery*, and I am not aware of any other case in which such extensive mischief had been done by disease of the *antrum*, and yet the patient had recovered.

The patient was a woman “afflicted with a tumour betwixt the zygomatic process and the nose, arising from the lower part of the orbit of the left eye It pressed the nostrils to one side, so as to stop the passage of the air through them, and thrust the eye out of its orbit, so that it lay on the left temple, yet, though thus distorted, it still performed its office The tumour occupied the greatest part of the left side of the face, extending from the lower part of the upper jaw, to the top of the forehead, and from the farthest part of the left temple to the external *canthus* of the eye It had an unusual and unequal bony hardness It was of a dusky livid colour, with varicose veins on the surface, and there was a soft tubercle projecting near the nose, where nature had endeavoured in vain to relieve herself” For the removal of this disease, he continues, “I began with a semicircular incision below the dislocated eye, in order to preserve that organ, and as much as possible of the orbicular muscle, then carrying the incision round the external part of the tumour, I brought it to the bottom of it, and then ascended to the place where I began, taking care not to injure the left wing of the nose After taking away the external part of the tumour, which was separated in the middle by an imperfect suppuration, there appeared a large quantity of matter, like rotten cheese, in part covered by a bony substance, which, however, was so carious, as to be easily broken through I scooped away abundance of this matter, with a great many fragments of rotten bones Upon cleansing the wound from blood and filth, with a sponge, I found the left bone of the nose, and the zygomatic process carious, and easily removed them with an elevator There were no remains of the bones composing the orbit of the eye, which were plainly destroyed by the same disease The optic nerve was denuded as far as the *dura mater*, and the *dura mater* and pulsation of the vessels of the brain were apparent to the eye and touch The left superior maxillary bone, in the *sinus* of which this disease had its origin, and remained a long time concealed, was surprisingly distended, and in some places became carious, it had exfoliated from the lower part to the sockets of the teeth, which part was in like manner removed I applied the actual cautery to the rest of the bones and putrified parts, taking care not to injure the eye and neighbouring parts, which were sound The patient drew her breath through the wound, and was so incommoded by the fœtid matter flowing into her throat, that she was obliged for several weeks to lie on her face to prevent suffoca-

(a) Lettre Chirurgicale sur quelques Maladies graves du Sinus Maxillaire et de l'Os Maxillaire Inférieure Paris, 1833 8vo

(b) Ephemérid Medico physicarum, etc Decad iii Ann iv Obs 57. De horrenda Epulide

tion * * * The patient recovered. The eye returned to its place, and she enjoyed the perfect sight of it. The only inconvenience that remained was a constant discharge of *mucus* from the greater *canthus* of the eye, which I could never thoroughly cicatrize" (p 135-38)

As regards the actual proposer of the entire removal of the jaw, there can be no doubt, as will be presently shown, that in 1826 LIZARS proposed it, recommending also that the carotid artery should be first tied. But GENSOUL, seemingly without any knowledge of LIZAR's proposition, performed the operation in the spring of 1827, and without previously tying the carotid or any other artery.—J F S]

2847. The operation consists in the following acts—*first*, cutting through the skin and muscles, *second*, cutting out the diseased part of the jaw, and, *third*, bringing the wound together. The different mode of conducting these acts depends especially upon the extent of disease in the bone.

2848. The patient is seated on a chair not very high, with his head resting on the breast of an assistant, who stands behind him. A cut is made from the corner of the mouth in a semicircular direction to the zygomatic arch, or a J or T shaped cut through the cheek, or a cut from the inner corner of the eye, through the upper lip, above the cuspid tooth, from the middle of which, or perhaps a little above the base of the nose, a second cut is made to within four lines of the lobe of the ear, and then a third, which, beginning five or six lines to the outer side of the outer angle of the orbit, ends at the extremity of the second cut. (GENSOUL) For the purpose of avoiding palsy of that half of the face, by cutting through the facial nerve, as well also as to prevent a salivary fistula, by wounding the Stenonian duct, the cut should be carried, according to DIFFENBACH, in the middle line of the face, instead of through the cheek. The flaps, formed in one of these ways, are separated from the bone to sufficient extent, any spouting vessels, especially the transverse facial and the facial arteries tied, and the flaps held aside by an assistant, with his fingers, or with a blunt hook.

[There can be no doubt that LIZARS is justly entitled to the credit of having, in 1826, proposed the *entire removal* of the superior maxillary. Speaking of "*polyp* or sarcomatous tumours which grow in the *antrum*," he says (a)—"All the cases that have come within my knowledge, (with the exception of one,) wherein these sarcomatous tumours have been removed by laying open the *antrum*, have either returned or terminated fatally. I am therefore decidedly of opinion, that unless we remove the whole diseased surface, which can only be done by taking away the entire superior maxillary bone, we merely tamper with the disease, put our patient to excruciating suffering, and ultimately to death. The inferior maxillary bone has now been nearly entirely removed for *osteosarcoma* with success, and I see no difficulty in accomplishing the same with one of the superior maxillary. We secure the common carotid artery for other tumours of the face, and for aneurism by anastomosis, and why not do it for so loathsome and fatal a disease as this? The steps or plan of the operation I would suggest for so fatal a disease, are, first, to secure the trunk of the common carotid artery of the affected side, next to make an incision through the cheek, from the angle of the mouth backwards or inwards to the *masseter* muscle, carefully avoiding the parotid duct, then to divide the lining membrane of the mouth, and to separate the soft parts from the bone upwards to the floor of the orbit, thirdly, to detach the half of the *velum palati* from the palate bone. Having thus divested the bone to be removed of its soft coverings, the mesial incisive tooth of the affected side is to be removed, then the one superior maxillary bone to be separated from the other, at the mystachial and longitudinal palatine sutures, and also the one palate bone from the other, at the same palatine suture, as the latter bone also will require

(a) A system of Anatomical Plates, &c, part ix. The Organs of Sense, &c. Edinburgh, 1826. 8vo

to be removed either by the forceps of Mr LISTON, or a saw, thirdly, the nasal process of the superior maxillary bone should be cut across with the forceps, fourthly, its malar process, where it joins the cheek-bone, fifthly, the eye with its muscles and cellular cushion being carefully held up by a spatula, the floor of the orbit is to be cleared of its soft connexions, and the superior maxillary bone separated from the lachrymal and ethmoid bones, with a strong scalpel. The only objects now holding the diseased mass, are the pterygoid processes of the sphenoid bone with the pterygoid muscles. These bony processes will readily yield by depressing or shaking the anterior part of the bone, or they may be divided by the forceps, and the muscles cut with the knife. The bone or bones are frequently so soft in this disease, as to be easily cut with a knife or scissors. After the bone with its diseased tumour has been removed, the flap is to be carefully replaced, and the wound in the cheek held together by one or two stitches, adhesive plaster and bandage. In no other way do I see that this formidable disease can be eradicated" (p 58.)

The operation which LIZARS proposed, he endeavoured to perform in December, 1827, but without success, and he thus mentions it (a) — "I attempted to remove this bone for a medullary sarcomatous tumour of the *antrum*, from a miner or collier, after securing the common carotid artery of the affected side, but I was prevented by the hæmorrhagic disposition of the gum and palate, my patient having lost, in a few seconds, upwards of two pounds of blood, which welled out at every incision, as if there had been an aneurism by anastomosis. The man survived this attempt seventeen months?" (p 54.)

On August 1, 1829, LIZARS performed his second operation (b), he first tied the trunk of the temporal and internal maxillary arteries, and also the external jugular vein which had been divided on the first incision. He cut through the alveolar process and bony palate on the left side of the palatine suture, and completely separated the upper jaw, with the saw, LISTON'S forceps and strong scissors, but the orbital plate was separated from the eyeball by the handle of a knife. The tumour was medullary sarcomatous, and a portion of it, attached to the pterygoid process of the sphenoid bone, could not be detached, but part of the malar bone involved in the disease was removed. On the sixteenth day the wound had healed, and she left the house on that day. Three days after she expired suddenly, but no examination was permitted.

LIZARS' third operation (c) was performed on 10th January, 1830, on a woman, after having first tied the external carotid artery. After slitting up the nostril, making a flap of the cheek, and divesting the bone of its coverings where it was to be sawn through, he applied the saw on "the front of the superior maxillary bone between the nostril and the mouth, or at the side of the mystachial suture, the palatine plate, backwards from this, parallel with the longitudinal palatine suture, to near where the transverse palatine suture exists, across the same palatine plate towards the bulbous process, upwards between the bulbous process and the pterygoid processes of the sphenoid bone, across where it joins the cheek-bone, and, lastly, at its nasal process, parallel with the inferior margins of the lachrymal and nasal bones. I then with strong scissors cut the connexions of the orbital plate with the *os planum* of the ethmoid bone, and orbital process of the palate-bone, deep into the orbit, to the spheno-maxillary fissure, and was, lastly, able, by notching with the bone forceps at every point where the saw had been applied, to remove the entire bone which had its cavity filled with a firm sarcomatous tumour. The patient was able to walk about her room on the eighth day, and went out to take an airing on the thirtieth day, and she left the Hospital on 5th March following" (p 55.)

I have, for the sake of convenience, put these three cases together, but although LIZARS first proposed the operation in this country, it was first performed by GEN-SOUL, of Lyons, on 26th May, 1827, who states that he was not aware what method LIZARS had employed (d), on a lad of seventeen, for a fibro-cartilaginous tumour of the upper jaw-bone, "occupying the whole left side of the face, and pushing to one side the orifice of the mouth, it extended from above downwards, from the floor of the orbit to two lines above the chin, from before backwards, from the nose, which was thrust to the right, to the top of the angle of the inferior maxillary bone" (p 17.) He did not first tie the carotid artery, but "made a vertical cut from the

(a) Lancet 1829-30, vol ii

(b) London Medical Gazette, vol v p 92

(c) Lancet, above cited

(d) Above cited

inner corner of the eye vertically down through the upper lip, opposite the left cuspid tooth. From the middle of this cut, or rather nearly on a level with the floor of the nose, he made a second up to four lines from the front of the lobe of the ear, and a third cut beginning five or six lines to the outside of the orbit down to the end of the second, and then turned the flap up to the forehead. But for the purpose of completely exposing the tumour, he was obliged to continue, from the junction of the second and third cuts, another along the inner edge of the *m. masseter* to within an inch of the base of the lower jaw, and this lower flap he turned down. He then commenced with a chisel and mallet cutting through the outer margin of the orbit near the suture connecting the malar and frontal bones, into the sphenomaxillary fissure and next cut through the zygomatic process of the malar bone. The maxillary bone being thus freed externally, he placed a very broad chisel below the inner angle of the eye, and carried it through the lachrymal bone and the orbital plate of the ethmoid, and in the same way detached the corresponding part of the nasal bone. Cutting away with a bistoury all the soft parts connecting the wing of the nose to the upper jaw, he proceeded to separate the two superior maxillary bones, which he effected easily and quickly, having drawn the first left incisive tooth, by introducing a chisel not directly from before backwards, but by wriggling it through the mouth. Lastly to detach the maxillary bone from the pterygoid processes of the sphenoid, and to destroy any connexions with the back of the ethmoid still remaining, he thrust the chisel into the tumour, passing it obliquely in the orbit, so as to cut through the superior maxillary nerve, which he was anxious not to drag, and to push it sufficiently deep to form a lever, so as that he could turn the tumour down into the mouth. This answered very well, and he had then only to divide with curved scissors and bistoury the attachments of the bone to the soft palate, so as to leave the latter unharmed. The operation was scarcely concluded, when the patient fainted, but revived on being laid upon his bed. The flaps of the wound yielded but a few drops of blood and the bottom oozed but slightly. About an hour after, no ligatures being needed, the edges were brought together with pins and twisted suture. On the eighth day the sutures were removed, and the wound was healed, except a very small portion of the middle cut" (p. 18-23)]

2849 Cutting away the diseased part effected by means of HENRY'S saw, or the osteotome, in the according to the extent of the disease. If only a portion of the upper jaw, with its broad base towards the alveolar process, have to be removed, two A shaped cuts united together, are to be made with the saw, including all the diseased part. If the swelling be broader above, a vertical cut must be made on each side, connected at the upper part with a transverse cut with the saw, or with the chisel and hammer. If the extent of the diseased bone be still greater, so that the whole jaw must be removed, the outer wall of the orbit must be divided with the chisel and hammer, near the suture connecting the cheek-bone with the outer orbital process of the frontal bone, so that the chisel should penetrate into the sphenomaxillary fissure, and afterwards the zygomatic process of the cheek-bone is to be divided in like manner. The upper jaw-bone having been thus separated on the outside, a very broad chisel is placed below the inner corner of the eye, and held in such direction that when struck with the hammer, it passes through the lower part of the *os unguis* and the orbital plate of the ethmoid bone. The ascending nasal process of the jaw-bone corresponding to the nose-bone, is to be separated in the same manner, and all the soft parts connecting the wing of the nose to the upper jaw are now to be cut through. The incisive teeth of the affected side are now to be inclined outwards, and whilst the chisel is entered between the two upper maxillary bones, not directly from before backwards, but obliquely from the mouth, their separation is very quickly and easily effected. Lastly to separate the jaw-

bone from the pterygoid process, and any still remaining connexions with the ethmoid bone behind, the chisel must be passed from the orbit obliquely downwards to loosen every thing which has firm adhesion, and by lever-like movements, to push down the separated bone into the mouth. Nothing more remains but to cut through the attachment of the palate-bone to the soft palate, either with the curved scissors or with the bistoury, in such way that the latter may still remain connected with the pterygoid process, and with its other side. When the upper jaw-bone has been removed, there is a large cavity bounded on the inside by the mucous membrane of the *septum narium*, above and before by the lower straight muscle of the eye, by fat and cellular tissue, the outside, by the cellular tissue beneath the *m. buccinator*, and behind by that part of the throat above the soft palate.

In five cases in which I have performed resection of the upper jaw with permanent success, I have operated in two cases according to the first, in one according to the second, and in two cases according to the third method, only that besides the chisel, I used HEX's saw for the division of the bones. In other two cases the disease returned.

HEYFELDER (a) performed resection of *both* jaws in the following way. — He made two cuts from the outer angles of the eyes into the corners of the mouth, then separated all the soft parts from the swelling to the inner corners of the eyes and to the nose-bones. He then raised this four-cornered flap upon the forehead, carried JEFFRAY'S chain-saw through the upper fissure of the left orbit, and divided the connexion of the left upper jaw-bone, and cheek-bone. In like manner he proceeded with the division of this bone from its connexion with the frontal, lachrymal, ethmoid, and nasal bones. In the same way, the right upper jaw-bone was separated from its connexions, and afterwards the *vomer* and the still remaining connexions were cut through with strong scissors. A lever-like pressure was made on the upper part of the tumour to complete the operation. Torsion and compression stanchd the bleeding, and twenty-six sutures united the wound.

[SYME'S (b) directions for performing excision of the upper jaw-bone are the most simple, and will not be found less convenient than any other. He says "two incisions should be made through the cheek, one extending from the inner angle of the eye directly downwards to the lip, the other beginning over the junction of the maxillary and malar bones and terminating at the angle of the mouth. The triangular flap thus formed is to be dissected from the tumour, and the margin of the orbit exposed" (p. 487).]

LISTON (c) performs this operation in the following manner. — "The extent of the disease is to be accurately ascertained, and the points at which the bones require to be separated decided upon. If the *os maxæ* be involved, and it is necessary to remove it as well as the superior *maxilla*, a pair of straight tooth-forceps, a full-sized bistoury, copper spatula, powerful scissors, artery forceps and needles for interrupted and twisted suture will be sufficient. If the superior *maxilla* only, with, perhaps, some of the smaller bones, is to be removed, then the addition to the apparatus of a small saw will be necessary for the purpose of more readily effecting the separation of the *os maxæ* from its anterior attachment. The proceeding is not to be dreaded on account of its extent, indeed, removal of the superior *maxilla* alone is the more troublesome. Supposing that the more extensive extirpation is required, incisions must be made so as to expose freely the tumour and bones where it is proposed to cut them. First of all, one of the central incisors must be extracted, either the one on the affected side or the other, according to the extent of the tumour. I have been obliged to remove a considerable portion of the jaw opposite to that principally affected, and in that case one of the *molars* was removed, in order to admit of the division of the bones. The point of the bistoury is entered over the external angular process of the frontal bone, is carried down through the cheek to the corner of the mouth, and is guided by the fore and middle fingers of the one or

(a) Chirurgische und Augenkranken Kll
nikum der Universität Erlangen, p. 81,
1844.

(b) Principles of Surgery Third Edi-
tion
(c), Practical Surgery

other hand, as may be placed in the cavity. A second incision made along and down to the *zygoma* falls into the other. Then the knife is pushed through the integument to the nasal process of the *maxilla*, the cartilage of the *alæ* is detached from the bone, and the lip is cut through in the mesial line. The flap thus formed is quickly dissected up, and held by an assistant, the attachment of the soft parts to the floor of the orbit, the inferior oblique muscle, the infra-orbital nerve, &c., are cut, and the contents of the cavity supported and protected by a narrow bent copper spatula" (pp 311, 12). Or, the flap may be formed in the following way with less extensive cuts. "The incisions were commenced at the inner *canthus* of the eye, carried by the side of and close to the *ala* of the nose, along the margin of the nostril, and then through the upper lip exactly in the middle line. Another incision was made from the commencement of the first, in a curved form, along the lower margin of the orbit, and, of course, in the directions of the fibres of the *orbicularis palpebrarum*. The flap thus formed was, by dissection, turned outwards and held by an assistant until the processes were out" (p 314).

FERGUSON'S (a) directions for making the skin-flap are, "that an incision should be made from the margin of the upper lip towards the nostril, and then from the *ala*, as high as within half an inch of the inner *canthus* of the eye-lids, next the cheek should be laid open from the angle of the mouth (or near it) as far as the zygomatic process of the malar bone, and, if necessary, an incision at right angles with this one should extend from the external angular process of the frontal bone, towards the neck of the lower jaw, now the flap between the nose and the wound in the cheek should be dissected from off the tumour, and turned upwards on the brow, then that portion of the cheek below and behind the wound should be turned downwards, and the mucous membrane divided, so as to expose freely the interior of the month" (p 548).

Cases may certainly occur in which the use of chisel and hammer may be necessary, but they cause great jarring and should not be used by choice, more especially as in general the detachment of the jaw can be most quickly and conveniently made, cutting pliers, or nippers, and strong scissors, as recommended by SIMS and LISTON. The former directs, that "one blade of a large pair of cutting pliers be introduced into the nose, and the other into the orbit, so as to divide the nasal process of the maxillary bone. The connexion with the malar bone is next separated in the same way, and then the palate, previous to which one of the incisor teeth must be extracted, if necessary. The surgeon having now deprived the bone of all its principal attachments, wrenches it out either with his hands or strong forceps" (p 487). LISTON'S proceeding is nearly the same. "With the cutting forceps the zygomatic arch, the junction of the *os maxillæ* and frontal bone by the transverse facial suture, and the nasal process of the superior *maxilla*, are cut in succession, then, a notch having been cut out of the alveolar process, the palatine arch is clipped through by strong scissors placed along it, one blade in the nostril of the affected side, the other in the mouth. Then it is that an assistant will be prepared to place his fingers on the trunk of one or both carotids. The tumour is now shaken from its bed, and, as it is turned down, the remaining attachments are divided by the knife, the *velum palati* is carefully preserved, and also, if possible, the palatine plate of the palate bone" (p 312).

O'SHAUGNESSY (b) has given in his short but clever book, the following account of the removal of the upper jaw of a Hindu, of twenty-one years of age, which he performed in November, 1837. "An enormous growth completely occupied the left side of the face, rising to a level with the floor of the orbit, and extending a long way below the *inferior maxilla*, but unattached to it, occupying the whole of the anterior and left side of the mouth, and protruding between the lips, pressing down the lower jaw, so as almost to make the chin touch the throat, and flattening the nose, so as to leave but little trace of the prominence of that organ. Still there was no difficulty of swallowing, and the patient seemed to breathe without inconvenience, through the right *nares*. That portion of the tumour which protruded through the mouth was of a bright red colour, and covered with mucous membrane, having at its upper part the canine, and two incisors of its own side, with the central incisor of the opposite *maxilla* sticking out of it. The dimensions of this mass were as follows —From

(a) Practical Surgery

(b) On Diseases of the Jaws, with a brief Outline of their Surgical Anatomy, and a

description of the Operations for their Extirpation and Amputation, &c. Calcutta, 1844 8vo

the part near the ear to the most prominent part which protruded from the mouth, exactly twelve inches, and from that part which bulged below the *inferior maxilla* to the edge of the orbit, about ten inches. It looked, as near as may be, equal in size to the patient's head * * *. The principal source of pain to the patient seemed to be, from distention and pressure on the surrounding parts" (pp 70, 71). Notwithstanding its large size, the tumour seems to have been removed without much difficulty, the *zygoma* having been first cut through, and afterwards the malar bone into the sphenomaxillary fissure, with Liston's bone-nippers. The orbital process of the superior maxillary bone and the nerve were next cut through with a strong knife, and afterwards the nasal process of the bone. The second incisive tooth on the opposite side having been drawn, the extent of the disease requiring it, the alveolar process and hard palate, as far back as the palatal process of the palate-bone, were then cut through with the bone-nippers," and now all the strong attachments of the tumour being completely severed, he had no difficulty in removing that mass, carefully separating with the knife the palatal process of the *superior maxilla* from the palatal process of the palate-bone, so as to preserve the soft palate from injury. The tumour weighed four pounds, it was nearly globular in form, having at its inferior surface a deep groove into which the lower jaw sunk, and the teeth before mentioned projecting from its anterior upper part" (pp 73, 74). The patient did not lose more than eight or nine ounces of blood, no ligatures were required, and a few minutes after the tumour was removed, all bleeding ceased. "The mouth remained as wide apart after the operation as before the tumour that distended it was removed, he appeared to have lost the power over the muscles that raise the lower-jaw" (p 78). This, however, was gradually recovered, and on the eleventh day "the mouth was nearly as small as it ever could have been" (p 79). The patient completely recovered.

HETLING (a) of Bristol, relates a case of *Osteosarcoma*, or, rather, as he says, it should be more properly called, from its true character, *medullary sarcoma* of both jaws, in a woman of twenty-three, upon whom he operated, removing part of the upper jaw, and part of the lower jaw, which latter he exarticulated. "The tumour extended from the upper to the lower jaw, to the latter of which it adhered so firmly, as to render it completely immovable, so that the patient could not masticate, and could scarcely articulate, being only enabled to answer questions put to her, by indistinctly mumbling 'yes,' or 'no.' In this state she was compelled to live upon fluids, and even these were with difficulty swallowed, deglutition being much impeded by the pressure of the tumour upon the internal part of the mouth" (p 279). The operation consisted in making a crucial cut through the cheek from the mouth to the lobe of the ear, and from the infraorbital edge to the angle of the jaw, turning up the flaps and exposing the diseased-mass, "the base of the tumour was found to occupy the palatine and maxillary portion of the upper jaw, and in its extensive growth, its head had been forced down and attached to the ridge of the lower jaw, nearly as far as the *symphysis*, extending along the whole of the alveolar border, nearly in a horizontal line from the mental foramen to the condyloid process, the whole of which portion was discovered to be either absorbed or in a state of *caries*, from the long-continued pressure of the tumour. In fact the tumour had so worked its way across the lower jaw, both inwards and outwards, that it was found buried in its substance, and, consequently, absorption of its body had been going on for some time on both sides of the bone. The substance of the tumour was next separated by the knife and fingers, from its base and adhesions. When this was effected, an extensive irregular surface of bone was found in a state of *caries*, extending in the upper jaw from the *pharynx* across the palate to the malar bone. Not the least vestige of the thin walls of the *antrum* remained. Fortunately, the floor of the orbit was left uninjured. With the assistance of Liston's bone-cutter, small saws, &c., every portion of diseased bone was taken away that could be safely removed, and the general surface scraped as carefully as possible with the knife, it being intended, finally, to apply the actual cautery over the whole plane of the diseased bone. Having accomplished this tedious and difficult part of the operation, ample room was found for amputating the lower jaw at the articulation, *caries* having extended as before stated, from near the *symphysis* along the whole of the upper margin to the joint

(a) Transactions of the Provincial and Medical and Surgical Association, vol 1 - London, 1833 8vo

This extensive line of bone was then sawed off, except the condyloid process, which was afterwards easily disarticulated and removed with LISTON'S bone-cutter, having first divided the fore part of its capsule, and also the temporal muscle from the coronoid process" (pp 284, 85) There was no bleeding of consequence, and the actual cautery was not applied. The flaps were brought together with sutures, on the fourth day the external wound had united, and in course of a fortnight, she walked about the ward. She, left seven weeks after the operation, restored to a healthy appearance. This operation did not ultimately succeed, for HELTLING states, "that the disease returned some time after the patient left the Infirmary, that she languished for about a twelvemonth, and died" (p 336)

This result is what usually happens in these cases of fungoid tumours of the jaw, if the whole of the bones affected, cannot be, or are not, removed, by the operation. And LISTON has justly observed — "If any thing is to be done, it ought to be undertaken with a thorough determination to go *beyond the limits* of the morbid growth, to remove the cavity which holds it, and thus get quit, if possible, of all the tissues implicated, or which may have become disposed to assume a similar action. I know from experience, that this step, if adopted in time, may prove successful, and though at least a doubtful and very severe proceeding, not by any means unattended with danger, it is the only remedy. Let it be borne in mind, that it is only in the very earliest stage that any benefit can accrue even from the thorough extirpation, very generally the case is not presented until much too late, to one who understands the nature of the malady, who is capable of undertaking its treatment, and who has courage to propose and perform what is necessary. After the *parietes* have given way, and the growth has appeared in the nostril or cheek, the case is hopeless, and the patient, as, of old, were those who ventured on the ocean, may be numbered with the dead" (p 307)]

2850 After the wound has been properly cleansed, every spouting vessel must be tied or twisted, the parenchymatous bleeding stanchd with cold water, or with the actual cautery, the application of which may be necessary to destroy any remaining diseased part, the edges of the wound brought together and closed with the interrupted or with the twisted suture, and the interspace with strips of sticking plaster. Filling up the cavity with lint is injurious, but laying in some pieces of German tinder convenient, as when suppuration comes on, it easily and completely separates.

2851 The *after-treatment* must be conducted according to the general rule.

The dangers to be dreaded are violent inflammation, which may extend down the throat and to the brain, nervous symptoms, ill-conditioned copious suppuration, to contend with which frequent washing the mouth with warm water or any slightly aromatic infusion are most proper, at the same time supporting the strength, after-bleeding, for which compression with German tinder must be made, which I employed in two cases with success, *necrosis* of the cut surfaces, which require purifying washes for the mouth, and the ultimate removal of the separated pieces of bone, fungous granulations, which may be touched with caustic or with the actual cautery.

If the disease recur, it depends upon the previous extent of the resection and the other conditions of the patient whether any repetition of the operation should be undertaken. Palsy of the face diminishes and generally after a time ceases.

Upon this subject may be consulted also,
CNEIUS, in Heidelb klinisch Annalen
GUTHRIE, in London Medical Gazette, vol VII p 315 1835
BLANDIN, in Gazette Medicale de Paris, vol II p 344 1834
ADELMANN, Untersuchungen über krankhafte Zustände der Oberkieferhöhle
Dorpat, 1844

II—OF RESECTION OF THE BLADE-BONE

VON WALTHER, in his *Journal für Chirurgie und Augenheilkunde*, vol v p. 271.
HAYMANN, in the same, p 569

2852 The practicability of this operation VON WALTHER rested on his experiments upon the dead body. The blade-bone is laid bare by a crucial cut through the skin, forming flaps by turning it back, but leaving the muscles on the hinder surface of the bone, the insertions of the muscles are cut off close to the outer and inner edge of the bone, which is then sawn through transversely immediately below the spine, so that the upper angle and all the parts above the spine remain; lastly, the subscapular muscle is separated and the muscles generally on the front of the bone, which can be done with the handle of the knife. The trunk of the subscapular artery is not in this way injured.

2853 HAYMANN performed this operation successfully on account of a tumour attached to the blade-bone. He laid it bare with two large semi-lunar cuts through the skin and tendinous expansion, and cut it away with some quick strokes of the knife; the bone was then sawn obliquely through the spine, so that only the glenoid cavity and the parts above the spine remained. After the cure the upper arm could be moved in most directions, its elevation alone was interfered with.

LISTON (1), JANSON (2), LUKE (3), SYME (4), WUTZER, and TEXTOR have performed this operation (5)

[(1) LISTON (*a*) removed in 1819 about three-fourths of the *scapula*, leaving only the glenoid cavity, processes, and half of its spine. It had been at first intended to remove "a very large, hard, inelastic tumour, firmly attached to the bone, and extending from its spine over all the lower surface of the bone," but on attempting to detach it from the spine, "the knife and fingers suddenly slipped into its substance." This was attended with a profuse gush of florid blood, with coagula." LISTON then considered it necessary to remove the portion of bone above mentioned. The disease seemed to have been medullary sarcoma. The disease, however, recurred, and the patient died.

(2) JANSON (*b*) removed a large portion of the blade-bone which was involved in a tumour, but left the glenoid cavity.

(3) LUKE'S (*c*) operation in October, 1828, was for a medullary sarcomatous tumour, occupying the whole of the infraspinate pit of the blade-bone, and protruding from the subscapular-pit deeply into the arm pit. The patient was a girl of fourteen, and had only noticed the swelling about six weeks. He "made an incision through the skin, beginning at the *axilla*, and extending it along the axillary margin of the tumour and anterior *costa*, and then with a sweep around the inferior angle to within a short distance of the spine of the *scapula*. He extended a second incision from the commencement to the termination of the first, along the lower margin of the spine, also through the skin, which being drawn upwards, exposed the spine and adjoining muscles. The muscles lying over the supra and infra spinal fossæ were next divided in the direction which he proposed to saw through the bone * * *. By grasping the tumour and inferior angle in his left hand, the *scapula* was steadied whilst he sawed it through in a direction from a little behind the glenoid cavity to a little above the superior angle, which latter was therefore removed, the spine being sawn through near to the root of the *acromion*" (p 237.) The soft parts were then carefully separated from the tumour, which was detached with about three-fourths of the *scapula*. The bleeding was free, particularly in the neighbourhood of the armpit, where the axillary vessels and nerves were exposed. Twenty or thirty arteries were tied, and about a pint or a pint and a half of blood was lost; but the girl did not faint. The edges of the wound were brought together with straps of sticking plaster,

(a) *Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal*, vol xvi p 66 and p 215—*Elements of* 246
Surgery, p 190 Second Edition

(b) MALGAIGNE, *Médecine Opératoire*, p

(c) *London Medical Gazette*, vol v 1830

the arm secured with a bandage to the side and the fore-arm put in a sling. In about two months the wound had healed completely. Eleven months after the operation, "the motions of the arm forward and backward were perfect, and in fact more than ordinary, the limb moving with more than usual pliancy, but yet there was considerable power. She can also perform the actions of rotation outwards and inwards. The elevation of the arm from the side cannot be easily accomplished, and requires the aid of the opposite hand to raise it to a horizontal level. She possesses considerable power, and can lift with ease moderately heavy substances" (p. 239).

(4) The operation of SIMÉ'S (a) here alluded to, like LISTON'S, sprung out of another, which was amputation at the shoulder-joint for a fibro-cartilaginous tumour of the upper part of the *humerus*, having exposed which, he "easily cut through the *acromion* process and clavicle, and then depressing the arm, separated its remaining attachments. It now appeared that a fibrous *anchylosis* had existed between the glenoid cavity and the tumour, which had a cup-like form, and embraced it on all sides. He therefore sawed through the neck of the *scapula*, and removed a portion of the bone, including the coracoid process."

(5) TRAVERS, in July, 1838, removed all the blade-bone immediately below its spine, for a large medullary sarcomatous tumour occupying the whole infraspinate pit. He first cut through the skin from the upper to the lower angle, and next from the root of the *acromion*, along the inferior *costa* to the beginning of the first cut. He then turned up the flap of skin to rather above the spine of the bone, detached the rhomboid muscles from its base and the *m. teretes* and *latissimus dorsi* from the inferior *costa* and angle, and next made a cut immediately beneath the whole length of the spine down to the bone, in doing which a large gush of bloody fluid, as in LISTON'S case, followed. The base of the bone first, and afterwards the inferior *costa*, were sawn through with a narrow saw, and it was then attempted to cut across the bone with cutting nippers, but this failing it was sawn through without difficulty, close to the spine. The bleeding was severe, and he was much exhausted, but only seven vessels were tied. The flap was laid down and fixed with two sutures and straps of sticking plaster. The wound healed kindly in about three weeks, but three months after the operation, a small tumour of the same kind appeared in the scar, and soon after another on the side of the chest. These gradually increased, burst, and threw out bleeding fungous growths, but he lingered a long while, and died just twelve months after the operation.

III.—OF RESECTION OF THE COLLAR-BONE

2854 *Resection of the collar-bone*, which may be indicated in comminuted fracture, if the sharp ends of the fracture thrust outwards, or injury to the vessels or nerves be feared, in *caries* and *necrosis*, and bony tumours, requires, according to the different states of the soft parts, a transverse cut along the bone, from the two ends of which a small vertical cut must be made, or two elliptical cuts, including the diseased part, or for a very large swelling a crucial cut. The bone is then carefully separated from the soft parts, the knife being always kept close to it, a spatula or a leather strap is thrust beneath the bone, which is then cut through with HENRY'S saw or with the osteotome. The edges of the wound are brought together with sticking plaster, lint and compresses put over it, and the arm supported with DESAULT'S or BOYER'S fractured clavicle apparatus.

In the total removal of the collar-bone, which CUMING (b) performed after amputation at the shoulder-joint, and removal of the blade-bone in consequence of a crush by a gunshot-wound, MEYER (c) and ROUX (d), on account of *caries*, WARREN (e)

(a) Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, vol. xix p. 17
 vol. xli, p. 249. 1836

(b) London Medical Gazette, vol. v p. 273
 1830

(c) von GRAEFE und von WALTHER'S Jour.

(d) Bulletin general de Thérap, vol. vi
 livr. 8

(e) American Journal of Medical Science,
 vol. xiii p. 17. 1833.

and MOTT (*a*) for *osteosarcoma*, a cut was made along the collar-bone, and brought down a little below each end, at which a vertical cut about two inches long was made, the flaps turned back and the bone laid bare. The acromial end was then disjoined, the bone raised up and separated by disjoining its sternal end.

[TRAVERS (*b*) operated on a boy of ten years old, who, in consequence of a fall which probably broke the collar-bone without rupturing the *periosteum*, had large effusions of blood within it, which formed a tumour that by degrees involved and destroyed nearly the whole bone, except at its sternal end. He made "a crucial incision through the integument and *platysma myoides*, one limb of which was nearly in the line of the clavicle, and the other at right angles, and the flaps and fascial coverings successively dissected down to the external basis of the tumour. The *pectorals* and deltoid muscles were then carefully detached from their clavicular origin, avoiding the cephalic vein, and the fibres of the *trapezius* and cleido-mastoid muscles divided on a director. One considerable vessel, in the situation of the *transversalis humeri*, required a prompt ligature. The circumference of the tumour was now well defined, though it was found to be firmly imbedded and adherent on its posterior aspect. Disarticulation of the scapular extremity of the bone was next effected without difficulty, and the mobility thus communicated to the mass facilitated the completion of the operation. A director was now worked beneath the bone, as near to the sternal articulation as was practicable, and with a pair of strong bone-nippers thus introduced, it was completely and clearly divided. The *subclavius* muscle and a part of the rhomboid ligament were now detached from the tumour, and the mass being well raised by an assistant, while the edges of the wound were kept wide apart by metallic retractors, the cervical prolongations of the tumour were separated from their remaining connexions by a few touches of the scalpel without injury to the subclavian vessels (pp 137, 38). A twelvemonth after, the boy had the full and free use of the arm" (p 147).]

MOTT gives the following account of his removal of the collar-bone—"The incision extended from the articulation at the *sternum* to the top of the shoulder, in a semicircular direction, below, the dissection, to get under the tumour, was on a line with the fourth rib; above, in a direction to the top of the shoulder, an inch below the thyroid cartilage and base of the jaw, and terminated at the same point with the first. The tumour of a bony character, was in contact with the coracoid process, insomuch that I was obliged to saw it through near the *acromion scapulae*. Below, the vein was imbedded in the tumour, from the coracoid process to the *scalenus anticus*. Then my attention was directed to separating the tumour from the deep-seated *fascia* of the neck, to protect the deep-seated jugular and thoracic duct, the operation being on the left shoulder." "This operation far surpassed in tediousness, difficulty, and danger, any thing which I have ever witnessed or performed. It is impossible for any description which we are capable of giving, to convey an accurate idea of its formidable nature. The attachment of the morbid mass to the important structures of the neck and shoulder of the left side, is sufficient to indicate its magnitude and difficulty." So arduous was the task of separating the diseased clavicle from the vessels and thoracic duct, that he was at one time, he said, almost inclined to doubt the possibility of accomplishing his purpose (*c*). The operation lasted four hours, and thirty vessels were tied. The tumour, when separated, was the size of two fists.

CHAUMET (*d*) of Bordeaux removed four-fifths of the clavicle, on account of a tumour originating from it.]

[IV — RESECTION OF BLADE-BONE AND COLLAR-BONE TOGETHER

This formidable operation was successfully undertaken by MUSSEY, of Cincinnati, who has published an interesting account of it (*e*). In 1818 a patient consulted him about a tumour connected with the thumb, for which the first metacarpal bone was removed. Several years later, pain

(*a*) American Journal of the Medical Sciences, vol. II, p. 482 1828

Sciences, vol. III, p. 100 1828 (*d*) Gaz. Méd. de Paris, vol. I, p. 209 1846

(*b*) Med. Chir. Trans., vol. XXI, 1838

(*e*) American Journal of the Medical Sci-

(*c*) American Journal of the Medical Sciences, vol. XXI, p. 390 1837

attacked the humerus, which became greatly enlarged, and in 1831 the arm was amputated at the shoulder-joint. In 1836 the same disease appeared in the shoulder; and accordingly MUSSRY undertook the complete removal of the scapula and clavicle in September, 1837. "The tumour was round and prominent, measuring horizontally over the summit, from the anterior to the posterior margin of its base, 14 inches, and vertically, from the upper to the lower margin of its base, 10 inches." The integuments were dissected away from the clavicle, that bone disjointed from the sternum, its sternal extremity elevated and detached from the subclavius muscle, so as to admit of the finger of an assistant being passed under it to secure the subclavian artery. The subsequent steps of the operation consisted in "plain, coarse, and sometimes rapid dissection." Having tied the subclavian artery, MUSSRY divided the accompanying vein, when a bubble of air passed into the latter, which caused the patient instantly to swoon, and he was roused with much difficulty from this state of collapse. "The immense wound, with flaps of seven or eight inches in extent, united by adhesion, and became consolidated and sound, *literally* without the formation of a *teaspoonful* of pus. In less than three weeks the patient was dismissed, and he rode home in a stage-coach between thirty and forty miles, and remained sound and well in November.

In 1841, RIGAUD (a) of Strasburg, amputated a man's arm at the shoulder-joint, for disease of the *humerus*. The man recovered, and remained well for eight months. A tumour was then found growing from the *scapula*, and RIGAUD removed the whole of this bone, together with the outer extremity of the clavicle, in 1842. In two months the parts were healed, and the man remained well in July, 1844.

MCCELLAN, of Philadelphia, removed the *scapula* and clavicle from a boy. The patient recovered after the operation, but died from a return of the malignant disease in another part.

Dr BLACKMAN, of New York, informs me, that GILBERT, of Philadelphia, has recently removed the *scapula* and clavicle, but I have not been able to ascertain the particulars of the operation.

I am specially obliged to my friend FERGUSSON for the following short account of the removal of the whole *scapula* and part of the clavicle, which he has this day (February 6, 1847) performed on a man aged thirty-three, who had his right arm amputated about three years ago for *caries* of the shoulder-joint. The *humerus* was extensively diseased, which is presumed to have been the reason for amputating, and the glenoid cavity being also affected, was removed at the same time, but either not sufficiently, or else there had been subsequent extension of the disease. Ten or twelve fistulous openings communicated from the surface with the carious bone, which seemed to be so extensively diseased that FERGUSSON considered it best to remove the whole bone. An incision was made, beginning an inch and a half from the sternal end of the clavicle, along that bone to the *acromion*, room was thus made to apply a saw to the middle of the bone. An incision was next made in the course of the spine of the *scapula*, nearly to the base. The first cut was then extended down into the *axilla*. The posterior flaps were now partially dissected off the thickened mass covering the *scapula*, the anterior next raised, then the *m. pectoralis minor*, next the *m. trapezius* were cut through, and the bone, being forcibly pulled outwards, was soon severed by the division of the other muscles and tissues. The anterior attachment of the *trapezius* had been in part divided when making way for the saw on the clavicle. The axillary vessel was not obliterated, but spirted freely when the finger was taken off the subclavian on the first rib, where it had been compressed, during the operation not more than four ounces of blood were lost. There was no shock and no pain, for the patient was under the influence of ether during

(a) American Journal of the Medical Sciences 1844, p 512. I have not been able to consult the original report.

the whole time. He was not aware that the operation was actually done, though he fancied it was going on.

GAETANI BEY (*a*), in the case of a boy fourteen years old, who had been severely wounded in the shoulder by the discharge of an old piece of artillery, which exploded whilst re-melting, amputated at the shoulder joint, removed the whole blade-bone, which had been broken into several pieces, and cut off the acromial end of the collar-bone. In about two months the wounds were healed.

It may not be amiss to notice here five cases, in which the arm and the entire scapula were torn from the body by machinery. In the first case, related by BELCHIER (*b*), no arteries were tied, and the man was well in two months. JAMES (*c*) records a similar accident to a boy eleven years old, and here again no ligatures appear to have been required, and the cure was complete in nine weeks. SCARNELL (*d*), removed the outer third of the clavicle which projected from the wound, and tied the subclavian artery. In a patient of LIZARS'S (*e*), the outer half of the clavicle was torn away, as well as the arm and scapula, a ligature was placed on the subclavian artery, which had bled but little, and the patient rapidly recovered. A similar case did equally well under the care of CARTWRIGHT (*f*).

IV — OF RESECTION OF THE RIBS.

2855' *Resection of the ribs*, which has often been performed for incurable disease restricted to the bone, as in *caries* and bony tumours, (PERCY, CITTADINI, RICHLAND, MILTON, (*g*) ANTONY, (*g*) MOTT, CLOT-BEY, JAEGER, TEXTOR,) requires the rib to be laid bare by a longitudinal or transverse cut, the intercostal muscles are then divided by a cut, first at their upper and afterwards at their lower edge close to the bone, and the intercostal artery tied if it bleed. The *pleura* is then separated with a blunt needle and the rib cut off with an osteotome, which, in consequence of its sheath, best ensures the *pleura* from wound. The wound is to be lightly filled with lint or German tinder, and treated in the usual way.

In compound comminuted fractures of the ribs, the removal of the ends of the bone with the saw may be necessary, though here the greatest caution is always requisite to avoid injuring the *pleura*, which is closely connected with the rib, whilst in *caries* the *pleura* is generally thickened, and in part also separated from the rib.

In a case where about an inch-and-a-half of the ninth rib had been removed, TEXTOR found a mass of new bone at the place where the removal had been made, although *caries* had extended backwards to a considerable extent, the whole of the diseased part not having been completely removed.

[WARREN (*h*) removed, in January, 1836, a large, hard, immovable tumour, with a fistulous opening, and situated on the junction of the sixth and seventh ribs with their cartilages, which had existed about four years. He made an oblique cut over the swelling, and at each end of it another at right angles, so as to form two quadrilateral flaps, which being turned back, a firm cartilaginous substance was exposed, that had destroyed the natural appearance of the parts. This was removed, partly by shaving off with the scalpel, partly by bits with the cutting forceps, and both ribs were then found carious. These were carefully detached by a probe from the *pleura*, which was much thickened, and from the *diaphragm*, and three inches of

(*a*) *Annali Universali di Medicina*, vol xcvi p 5 1841—*London Medical Gazette*, vol xxxi p 286 1842

(*b*) *Philosophical Transactions*, vol xl 1741

(*c*) *London Medical Gazette*, vol v. p 497 1830

(*d*) *Lancet* 1832, p 114

(*e*) *Fergusson's Practical Surgery*, p 235

(*f*) *Fergusson*, p 235

(*g*) [These names evidently refer to the same operation, viz that of resection of parts of the fifth and sixth ribs by MILTON ANTONY, M D of Georgia. See *Philadelphia Journal of the Med and Phys' Sciences* vol vi 1823—G W N]

(*h*) *Boston Medical and Surgical Journal* 1837—*Lancet* 1837-38, vol ii p 606.

the seventh rib with its cartilages, with two inches of the sixth, were removed by the chain saw and cutting forceps. There was little bleeding, the intercostal arteries having been obliterated in the course of the disease. He recovered. WARREN also removed in March, 1837, an osteosarcomatous tumour, circular, above six inches in diameter and three in height, covering parts of the seventh, eighth, ninth, and tenth ribs, attached to all, but most firmly to the ninth. It had been growing six years. A T cut was made through the skin, and the flaps having been turned back, the insertions of the external oblique muscle were exposed and dissected off, as was also the *m. latissimus dorsi*, which latter was divided with some difficulty, and excessive pain. The tumour then found originating from the ninth, but firmly connected with the seventh, eighth, and tenth ribs, was then cut off from the former about an inch distant from its junction with its cartilage. The intercostals were then cut through, the diaphragm carefully separated from the rib and *pleura*, a director passed under the points where the rib was to be divided, and this done with cutting forceps, removing about two inches of the bone, and a part of its cartilage; upon which the *diaphragm* immediately rose up like a *hernia*. There was little bleeding, and no vessel required tying. This case did well.

DIXON (a) removed the cartilage of the tenth rib of the left side, which had been broken off two years previously, and from a few weeks after had caused severe *neuralgia* at first in the part and then over the region of the stomach, and had become almost unbearable. A careful dissection exposed the cartilage unattached, it was easily removed, the pain immediately ceased, and the patient completely recovered in the course of a week.

In a case of *necrosis* of the fifth rib, of which ROUX (b) removed with the chain saw, four inches, a collection of matter was found between it and the *pleura*, not, however, communicating with the cavity of the chest. Within a few days, respiration became oppressed. He was attacked with symptoms of *pleuritis* on the right side, and died. On examination, the right cavity of the chest was found to contain a considerable quantity of purulent serum, with albuminous flakes of recent formation. The lungs were filled with softened tubercles, as might be expected, the patient having been much emaciated, and coughed much with copious expectoration, previous to the operation.]

V—RESECTION OF THE FIBULA.

[2855 * *Resection, or Extraction of the Fibula*, was proposed by DESAULT, but has been, however, only recently performed by SEUTIN (c). He detached the muscles from the bone, then applied the crown of a trephine below its head, slipped a narrow riband between the bone and the muscles on its inner side, down to the outer *malleolus*, and cut it off with a curved saw. MALGAIGNE removed the upper third of the *fibula*, and exarticulated it, but care was necessary to avoid injuring the anterior tibial nerve as it passed round the neck of the bone.]

2856 From this account of the several resections in the contiguity and continuity of the bones, it may be easily determined which mode of practice shall be pursued in the partial resection of some bones, to wit, the *radius*, *ulna*, *tibia*, *fibula*, *metacarpus* and *metatarsus*; and so on, as also in the entire extirpation of single bones.

For a careful collection of the cases hereto belonging, see JAEGER, *Handwörterbuch der Chirurgie*, Article *Resectio ossium*, vol. v.

(a) New York Quarterly Journal, No. I.—Lancet 1839-40, p. 137.

(b) Journal Hebdomadaire, vol. vii. p. 299.

(c) MALGAIGNE, *Medicine Operatoire*, p. 249. Fourth Edition 1843.

—Lancet 1829-30, vol. ii. p. 619.

KREITMAIR, Darstellung des Ergebnisses der im königl. Julius Spital zu Würzburg seit 1821 angestellten Resectionen. Würzb., 1839

SCHIRLINGER, Beitrag zur Casuistik der Resectionen. Würzb., 1841

[Resection of the Os Coccygis, for the cure of Neuralgia, has been done by Dr. NOTT of Mobile. See New Orleans Medical Journal for May, 1844.—G W N]

Postscript

[The year 1846 seems in a fair way to be known as the *Annus Mirabilis* of Surgery. The profession and the public in both hemispheres are in a complete ferment, consequent on the discovery by MORTON, an American dentist, of a mode of producing insensibility, during which an operation *may be borne without pain*, nay, even rendered so agreeable as to induce a desire for its repetition. This safeguard against pain, consists in inhaling the vapour of ether, till the person is brought by it into the condition vulgarly known as "dead drunk," in which state the operation is to be performed.

From the account given by BIGELOW (a), it appears that this proceeding was first largely employed to render tooth-drawing easy, and in consequence of the success which attended it, WARREN of Boston, thought it might be useful in more serious surgical operations. He, therefore, on the 16th October, 1846, having put a patient under the ethereal influence, made "an incision near the lower jaw of some inches in extent." During the operation the patient muttered, as in semi-conscious state, and afterwards stated that the pain was considerable, though mitigated, in his own words, as though the skin had been scratched with a hoe. There was, probably, in this instance, some defect in the process of inhalation, for on the following day the vapour was administered to another patient with complete success. A fatty tumour of considerable size, was removed by Dr. HAYWARD, from the arm of a woman, near the deltoid muscle. The operation lasted four or five minutes, during which time the patient betrayed *occasional marks of uneasiness*, but upon subsequently regaining her consciousness, professed not only to have been insensible to surrounding objects, to have known nothing of the operation, being only uneasy about a child left at home" (p. 271). Two other cases are also mentioned by BIGELOW, one of amputation above the knee, the other of removal of a portion of the lower jaw, during both which operations the patients were insensible to pain. An account of this wonderful discovery reached this country on the 17th December, 1846, and on the 19th, a young female, having been intoxicated by inhaling ether for a minute and a half, had a molar tooth extracted from the lower jaw by ROBINSON (b). On the same day, LISTON (c) amputated the leg of one patient, and twisted off the great toe-nail of another, whilst they were under the influence of ethereal inhalation, and "neither of the patients knew, when they recovered from their stupor, that the operation had been performed" (p. 251).

Since this time, the public and medical journals have been teeming with "painless operations" of all kinds, performed in all parts of the country.

That insensibility to pain, consequent on complete intoxication by breathing the fumes of ether, may be produced in many cases, is beyond all doubt, but that this condition will be induced in all instances is certainly untrue. Its failure does not depend, as is asserted, on the inhalation not being properly performed, for all persons are not alike affected by it, however carefully and perseveringly the ether may be administered. In proof of this, I may select, from among many instances, a case which occurred during the present month, (February, 1847,) at St. Thomas's Hospital. A man, whose toe-nail was to be twisted off, inhaled ether most assiduously for more than half an hour, without the slightest degree of insensibility being induced, but it could not be objected that he was not fully subjected to the influence of the medicine, since after twenty-four hours his breath was still so impregnated

(a) Insensibility during Surgical Opera. Medical and Surgical Journal, cited in Memoirs produced by Inhalation, from Boston Medical Times vol. iv 1847.

(b) Medical Times, vol. xv p. 273

(c) Ibid.

with the ether, that it was strongly smelt by persons standing at the foot of his bed.

The avidity with which ethereal inhalation has been generally adopted, and apparently without consideration of the possibility of its indiscriminate employment being ever attended with danger, is one of the most remarkable circumstances connected with it. But, that it is not unfrequently accompanied with inconvenient and even dangerous results there can be no doubt. BIGCLOW, in his paper before the Boston Society, mentions the more or less severe cough, which was immediately induced in several of the cases he relates. In another instance, I have known *hæmoptysis* and *bronchitis* induced, in a patient who had previously suffered from *hæmoptysis*. MORRIS (a) states of a woman, that "she did not appear at all timid, and began to inhale the vapour with the greatest confidence, after five or six inspirations she suddenly became deadly pale, and stated that she was suffocating, and refused to continue breathing the ether, she had scarcely done speaking before she coughed violently three or four times, the flow of blood to the head was instantaneous she became quite purple in the face, the temporal veins were much distended, and the arteries throbbed violently, she was perfectly sensible, and complained of a sense of suffocation, and that she should die. She remained in this state for five minutes at least, when the face began to assume its natural colour. She was a long time before she was able to leave the house, and after she had been at home two hours had a fit, in which she was stiff and insensible for ten minutes. Although upwards of a fortnight has elapsed since she inhaled the vapour, she is far from recovered, complaining of a great deal of pain and confusion about the head, and oppression at the chest." He mentions also, of one boy, that "after having inhaled for a short time, instead of depressing him he became furious, called out loudly, and we had great difficulty in pacifying him," and of another, that the inhalation "brought on a most distressing cough, which continued so long as he breathed the vapour, after a time it produced precisely the same effect as nitrous oxide, he laughed most heartily, and looked quite idiotic. After waiting an hour he again tried the vapour, but with the same results" (p 352). COTTON also states, that in one of his cases "boisterous, hysterical-like spasms followed, as observed by Professor PARKER, requiring all the force of the bystanders to hold the patient. Further inhalation, however, served to effect the required degree of unconsciousness" (p 353).

It has also happened, that the patient has not recovered so speedily after the removal of the inhaler, as is commonly stated; indeed, it was almost feared he was dead, and he only revived by pouring quantities of wine down his throat. In this case the surgeon who operated noticed, that all vital resistance of the tissues had ceased, and that the sensation given by his knife was as if he were cutting into a dead body.

I have thought it right to mention these facts, to put practitioners on their guard in the employment of ethereal inhalation, for I feel assured, that unless more cautiously employed than hitherto, it will not be long before many disastrous consequences will result. A medical friend of high standing, with whom I had some conversation, insisted on the propriety of subjecting the patient to some preliminary trials of the effect of the inhalation before employing it at the time of operating. With this opinion I fully concur, and I should certainly adopt it, if I made up my mind to try inhalation at all, but upon that point I am not decided, for I have considerable doubt of the propriety of putting a patient into so unnatural a condition as results from inhaling ether, which seems scarcely different from severe intoxication, a state in which no surgeon would be desirous of having a patient who was about to be submitted to a serious operation.

It was suggested, with much appearance of probability, that a far more important benefit than even the prevention of pain would arise from the use of ether, that it must lessen the shock to the nervous system generally, and that the after-treatment would be greatly facilitated by the absence of constitutional irritation. But experience has not confirmed these hopes. A patient who recently underwent an important operation, which was performed with rapidity and skill while he was quite unconscious, gradually sank, and died in three weeks, although little blood had been lost, and there was no organic disease found after death to account for the un-

favourable termination of the case, there were two fresh effusions of blood beneath the arachnoid membrane. Another case, still more recent, terminated fatally within three days, the patient never rallied from the sedative effects of the ether, while, at the same time, the spasms in the stump of the amputated limb were unusually severe.

In conclusion I may observe, that there are no operations in which the use of ether seems to be so decidedly *contra-indicated*, as in those for the cure of Cataract, for, when skilfully performed, they cause hardly any pain, so that stupefying the patient is at least superfluous. But voluntarily to induce congestion in an organ, where inflammation, once set up, is so difficult to control, and where if unchecked, it produces such deplorable effects, appears to be the height of imprudence. Yet all this risk has been run, and the non-professional public have been astonished to hear how quickly a Cataract may be got out: the final results of the operations have not been so eagerly proclaimed — J. F. S.]

[WARREN, I. MASON. On the Inhalation of Ether. Boston, 1847. 8vo
G W N.]

ANALYTICAL INDEX

ABDOMEN, WOUNDS OF, i 501, varieties of wounds of the abdomen, i 501, superficial wounds, i 501, bruises—symptoms, treatment, and consequences, i 501, treatment of wounds of the epigastric, internal mammary, or abdominal artery, i 502, Travers on the effects of injury of the abdomen, i 502, general treatment of wounds of the abdomen, i 502, penetrating wounds, i 502, symptoms, i 502, Hennen on the escape of the intestines from injury, in penetrating wounds of the abdomen, i 502; Green's case of fatal penetrating wound of the abdomen, i 502, treatment of simple wounds of the abdomen, i 503, Travers on wounds of the abdomen, i 503, use of sutures in wounds of the abdominal parietes, i 503, occasional symptoms caused by the use of sutures, i 503, mode of applying the sutures, i 503, Graefe on the application of sutures, and including the peritoneum in the suture, i 504, treatment of penetrating wounds, i 504, Hennen on the treatment of penetrating wounds of the abdomen, i 505, protrusion of the omentum or intestines, i 505, return of the protruded part, i 505, enlargement of the wound sometimes necessary to effect the return, i 505, conclusion of the protruded intestine a guide to its return, i 506, if the omentum be inflamed, bruised, and partly disorganized, or gangrenous, it must not be returned, i 506, Dupuytren objects to the return of the protruded omentum into the abdomen, i 507, *Wounds of the Intestines*, i 507, symptoms, i 507, Travers, Green, Tyrrell, and South's cases of wounded intestines, i 507, Travers on wounds of the intestines communicating directly with the surface, i 508, varieties of wounds of the intestines, i 508, Travers on the varieties of wounds of the intestines, i 508, difference of opinion as to the treatment of wounded and protruded intestine, i 509, different kinds of stitches employed, i 509, Scarpa and Larrey's practice, i 509, Denans, Beclard, Jobert, Lembert, and Reybard's

practice in wounded intestine, i 509, 510, Shipton's and Travers' experiment, i 511, Else, Benjamin Bell, John Bell, and Hennen, on the use of the suture in wounded intestine, i 511, 512, objections to the use of stitches in wounded intestine, i 513, reasons in favour of their use, i 513, Travers on the objections to returning a wounded intestine, without suture, into the abdomen, i 514, Travers and Benjamin Bell, on the withdrawal of the suture, after union has taken place, i 514, Travers' directions for stitching a wounded intestine, i 514, approval of Lembert's plan, i 515, Astley Cooper's practice in small wounds of the intestines, i 515, Dupuytren's modification of Lembert's plan, i 515, Travers on the reparation by artificial connexion of the divided parts of a wounded intestine, i 516, treatment of a perfectly divided intestine, one end only being found, i 516, treatment of wounded intestine, i 516, treatment of wounded intestine when the fæces escape by the wound, i 516; Travers and South on the treatment of wounded intestine without fæcal discharge or prolapse, i 517, Travers on spontaneous reparation in wounded intestine, i 517, contraction of the intestine sometimes the result of a wound, i 517, effusion of fæcal matter, blood, or other fluid constitutes the most dangerous complication of penetrating wounds of the abdomen, i 517, Travers and Hennen on effusions into the cavity of the abdomen under such circumstances, i 518; extravasation of the intestinal contents, i 518, Travers on the impediments to effusion of the intestinal contents, i 518; symptoms of effusion, i 518, effusion of blood into the cavity of the abdomen, i 519, the effused blood is either collected in a circumscribed space, or diffused over the abdomen, i 519, treatment of extravasation, i 520, Hennen's case of musket-shot wound of the abdomen, the ball passing afterwards per anum, i 520

ABERNETHY, on severe phlebitis, i. 93,

on poultices, i 101; on opening a cold abscess with a lancet puncture, or a trocár, i 105; on incisions in carbuncle, i 157, on permanent chordee, from the extension of the inflammation to the corpus spongiosum, i 178, on gonorrhœa virulenta, i 183, objection to any attempt to check gonorrhœa, i 191, recommends a soothing practice, i 191, on lumbar abscess generally connected with carious vertebræ, i 209, experiments to cause the absorption of the pus, i 211, treatment of lumbar abscess, i 212, supported by Astley Cooper and Lawrence, i 213, on the symptoms of the inflammation which sometimes supervenes after the abscess has been opened, i 214, paronychia unguis, i 215, paronychia tendinosa, i 216, paronychia osseosa, i 217, on epinychia, or ulceration, with great thickening at the ends of the fingers, i 217, on the cure of epinychia, i 221, case of wounded meningeal artery, i 333, on a costive state of the system preceding tetanus, i 416, on the treatment of simple fracture of the skull with depression, without the trephine, i 432, on puncturing the dura mater, to evacuate the effused blood i 448, only employs the trepan in injuries of the head, when secondary symptoms of irritation and pressure require it, i 454, on the use of a broad-chest bandage in emphysema, i 497, mode of treatment of wounded joints, i 538, commended by South, i 538, on the question of immediate amputation in compound fractures, i 568, on synipnotic fever, i 571, the bracket splint, i 574, denies the possibility of simple dislocation of the spine, i 586, on the operation of trepanning the spine, i 593, on pseudo-syphilis, ii 81, on the means of distinguishing between true and false syphilis, ii 81, on the occasional spontaneous healing of chancre, ii 85, on the effects produced by the ligature on the arterial coats, ii 293, on the application of two ligatures, and the division of the artery between them, ii 407, case of ligature of the internal carotid, on account of a wound, ii 508, case of ligature of the external iliac in the groin, ii 535, on the ligature of the external iliac, ii 538, on compression in the treatment of teleangiectasy, ii 561, on passing the bougie in stricture of the urethra, iii 71, on the use of metallic bougies, iii 71, on hemorrhage from the urethra after passing the bougie, iii 77, on puncturing spina bifida iii 189, on the division of tumours, iii 381, on fungus hæmatodes, iii 460, on the treatment of traumatic phlebitis, iii 611, on the com-

plete section of the nervous twig in cases of wound of a nerve-branch in bleeding, iii 611, case of division of a nerve wounded in blood-letting, iii 635, case of excision of part of the digital nerve, iii 636, mode of amputating at the hip-joint, by the circular cut, iii 689

ABSCCESS, i 47, 48, formation of the walls of, and the circumscription of the pus, i 48, the walls are secreting and absorbing surfaces, i 48, metastatic abscesses, i 48, Travers on the lining membrane of an abscess, i 49, Hunter and Travers on the circumstances which determine an abscess to the surface, i 49, cold or lymph abscess i 57, abscess of congestion, i 57, symptoms of cold abscess, i 57, Mr South's case of cold abscess, i 61, Dr Rigby on puerperal abscess, following contagious or adynamic puerperal fever, i 60, when an abscess is ripe, it either opens of itself, or it must be opened, i 102 small abscesses just beneath the skin, and those in glandular structures should alone be allowed to burst, i 102, circumstances under which the early opening of abscesses is required, i 103, circumstances under which abscesses are opened late, i 103, South recommends the early opening of abscesses just beneath the skin, and in glandular structures, i 103, opening of abscesses (oncotomia) effected by the knife, escharotics, and the seton, i 103, deep abscesses with thick coverings should be opened with the bistoury, i 103, South's condemnation of pressure and squeezing an abscess, i 104, mode in which escharotics are employed, i 104, passing a seton through an abscess, i 104, opening an abscess with a cutting instrument generally preferable, i 104, South on opening an abscess, i 105, treatment of cold abscess, i 105, various plans for opening a cold abscess recommended by Abernethy, Beisl, Walther, Schaack, Rust, Nasse, Zang, and Callisen, i 105, in selecting his plan of operating, the surgeon must be guided by the difference of constitution, by the more or less weak state of the cellular walls, and by the size of the swelling, i 105, constitutional treatment also required, i 105, Kluge's plan of treating lymph abscesses, i 106, further treatment after opening the abscess, i 107; if there be deficiency of power in the part, stimulants may be used, but moist warm poultices are more effectual, i 107, tonics may be given internally, i 107, if the opening close too soon, the edges may be drawn asunder, or separated with a probe, i 107, proud flesh repressed with caustic, i 107, formation of fistulous pas-

sages, i 107, membrane of the fistula, first pointed out by Hunter, since described by Villermé, Laennec and Breschet, i 108, Hunter's description of it, i 108, treatment of the fistulous passage, i 108, plans of treatment recommended by Langenbeek, H. Dewar, Cramer, Walther, and others, i 108, Langenbeek's recommendation of the ligature, i 109, attention to the general health requisite during suppuration, i 109, abscess of the tonsil, i 159, opening an abscess of the tonsils with a guarded bistoury or the pharyngotome, i 160, treatment after the pus has been evacuated, i 160, in rare cases the abscess becomes external under the jaw, i 161, Allan Burns on the spontaneous bursting of the abscess, i 160, it is attended with much danger, i 161, details of a case in which the trachea was deluged with purulent matter, and death by suffocation ensued, i 161, Burns' advice in such cases to tap the abscess with trocar and canula, i 161, in most cases of tonsillar abscess the action of emetics will cause the rupture of the abscess, if not, it must be opened, i 161, Burns' and South's directions for opening a tonsillar abscess, i 161, cases of fatal hæmorrhage consecutive to opening a tonsillar abscess mentioned by Portal, Allan Burns, Tyrrell, and Brodie, i 162, Lawrence's case of alarming hæmorrhage from puncturing an immature tonsillar abscess, i 162, abscess of the parotid gland sometimes of considerable magnitude, i 168, Evanson and Maunsell on the suppuration of mumps, i 169, treatment of mumps after an abscess has formed, i 169, abscess of the breast, i 170, opening the abscess only advisable, when it is very deep, has proceeded slowly, the pain is great, and the fever high, i 170, South's recommendation that abscess of the breast be opened freely and early, i 171, advantages of the proceeding, i 172, deep-seated abscesses in the mammary gland, or between it and the pectoral muscles, i 173, to be opened early, i 173, fistulous passages to be laid open throughout their whole length, i 173, Astley Cooper on chronic abscess of the breast, i 173, South's case of chronic abscess of the breast, operated on by mistake for scirrhus, i 173, abscesses in the labia or nymphæ, i 180, Hunter and Ricord on abscesses complicating gonorrhœa in the female, i 180, suppuration of the testicle to be feared, when the inflammation is severe, and the pain throbbing, i 201, suppuration of the testicle rare, when the swelling is sympathetic, i 202, Astley Cooper on suppuration of

the testicle, 202, bursting of the abscess sometimes followed by a fungous growth, i 202, treatment of suppuration and abscess of the testicle, i 203, South on the treatment of fungus of the testicle, consecutive to abscess, i 203, seat of the inflammation in lumbar abscess, i 207, symptoms, i 207, formation of the abscess, i 207, general symptoms of suppuration not present if the abscess be not large, i 208, Astley Cooper on the symptoms of psoas abscess, i 208, Pearson on the symptoms preceding, and accompanying the formation of the abscess, i 208, causes, i 208, English surgeons generally consider disease of the vertebræ to be the cause, i 208, Pott on the diseased condition of the spine in this complaint, i 208, Astley Cooper on the origin of psoas or lumbar abscess in inflammation of the spine and intervertebral substance, i 209, Abernethy, Lawrence, and Dupuytren on lumbar abscess, generally connected with carious vertebræ, i 209, South on the origin of the disease from external violence, its origin then being in the spine, i 209, South on the distinctive characters of psoas abscess from femoral hernia, i 209, John Pearson on the situation of the external abscess, i 210, Samuel Cooper's notice of Ramsden's case of lumbar abscess, i 210, South on the insidious progress of the disease, i 210, abortive treatment of lumbar abscess, i 210, opening the abscess, i 211, Dupuytren on the changes that sometimes take place in the abscess, i 211, Astley Cooper remarks, that the abscess must be allowed to take its course, i 211, this opinion controverted by South, i 211, Cline and Abernethy's experiments to cause absorption of the pus, i 211, South on issues in the treatment of lumbar or psoas abscess, i 211, difference of opinion as to the propriety of waiting the self-evacuation of the abscess, or of puncturing and emptying it, either entirely or partially, i 212, Deekers, Benjamin Bell, and Groythier on tapping the abscess with a trocar, i 212, Latta recommends the use of a seton in addition, i 212, this latter practice condemned by South, who prefers opening the abscess with a lancet, i 212, Abernethy's plan of treatment, i 212, Astley Cooper and Lawrence support Abernethy's views, i 213, Kirkland advises to let the abscess break of itself, i 213, John Pearson prefers making a small aperture, and treating the ulcer in a gentle manner, i 213, Dupuytren leaves the abscess to nature, i 213, South's plan of treatment, i 213, treatment to be

- pursued after the abscess is opened, i 213, Pearson and Astley Cooper on the treatment of the sinuous cavities resulting from the abscess, by injections, i 214, Dupuytren recommends cauterization, or weak injections of nitrate of silver, or nitric acid, i 214, treatment of the abscess, if inflammation supervene after it has been opened, i 214, Abernethy on the symptoms of the supervening inflammation, i 214, Pearson mentions that the larger arteries sometimes ulcerate into the abscess, i 214, McDowell mentions a case in which ulceration took place in a portion of the ileum adhering to the cyst of the abscess, i 214, whitlow and its varieties, i 214, South's cases of abscesses external to the joint, i 235, Astley Cooper and Coulson on the bursting of abscesses of the hip-joint, i 282, Mackenzie and Scott's cases of abscesses of the hip-joint, i 282, the abscesses to be freely opened, i 298, Ford, Wend, van der Haar, Rust, Brodie, and Jaeger, on the treatment of these abscesses, i 298, Sabatier and Ficher advise their being opened with caustic, i 298, Larrey, with the red-hot trocar, i 298, Rust, with the actual cautery, i 298, Rust advises passing a seton through the joint, i 298, Brodie and Jaeger recommend free incisions in opening these abscesses, i 299, Brodie and South on the management of abscesses at the hip, i 299, subsequent treatment, i 299, connexion of Pott's disease with lumbar and psoas abscess, i 308, Brodie on the disappearance of psoas abscess, and its appearance elsewhere, i 309, Brodie on abscess connected with vertebral caries in the neck, i 315, treatment of abscess resulting from a bruise, i 369, abscess of the brain, i 439, —see wounds of the Head, abscesses of the liver consequent on injuries of the head, i 469, Morere and Duparcque on abscess of the womb, i 532, abscesses about the anus, ii 162, treatment of abscesses in the neighbourhood of the rectum, ii 164, Brodie on the treatment of large abscesses high up by the side of the rectum, ii 165, Key on abscess in the hernial sac after the operation for strangulated hernia, ii 302, 309, abscesses by the side of the rectum, from the irritation of foreign bodies, iii 108, abscess of the prostate, iii 136, abscesses about the neck of the bladder, after the operation of lithotomy, iii 343
- Acarus scabiei, ii 66
- Acephalocysts, iii 441
- ACHILLIS' TENDON, DIVISION OF, i 539, tearing of the tendon, i 539, causes and symptoms, i 539, laceration of the sheath of the tendon, i 539, John Hunter on rupture of the tendo Achillis, i 540, mode of union of the ruptured tendon, i 540, treatment, i 540, John Hunter on the treatment of the ruptured tendon, i 540, various bandages for the cure of the rupture, i 541, the bandages proposed by Gooch, Petit, Schneider, Desault, and Wardenburg, i 541, Edmonston's plan of treatment, i 542; the slippers of Petit, Ravaton, Monro, and Graefe, i 542, objections to bandaging, i 542, after-treatment, i 542
- Acromion, Fracture of, i 600
- ADAMS, Dr, on the acarus scabiei, ii 67
- ADAMS', Mr, case of longitudinal dislocation of the radius, ii 232, case of hydrocephalocoele treated by puncture, ii 368
- ADAMS, Mr WILLIAM, post mortem appearances in a case of hip-disease, i 290
- ADDISON'S, Mr, artificial leg, iii 593
- AETIUS on aneurism, ii 468
- AKOLUTHUS' case of extirpation of the upper jaw, the first on record, iii 754
- ALANSON'S, Mr, mode of amputation by the circular incision, iii 640; on amputation just above the ankle, iii 674, mode of amputating at the shoulder-joint with the circular cut, iii 715
- ALBAN'S, M, apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i 623
- ALCOCK, Mr, on the removal of the edges of the cleft in staphyloraphy, ii 32, mode of operating in staphyloraphy, ii 32
- ALCOCK, Mr. RUTHERFORD, on the difference of the shock to the constitution in severe injuries of the extremities, when occurring in civil life and on the field of battle, iii 725
- ALIBERT'S, M, division of boils into four kinds, i 151, dispute with Lugol respecting the acarus scabiei, ii 67, on the varieties of cancer, iii 502
- ALISON, Dr, on the symptoms of inflammation, i 35
- ALLAN, Mr, on the effects of the scorpion sting, i 387, on compression in the treatment of aneurism, ii 487, on the seat of stricture in the rectum, iii 46, case of retention of the urine in the ureter, iii 127
- ALLIOT, M, on urethroplasty, ii 179
- ALOUETTE'S, M. L', mode of amputating at the hip-joint, by the flap cut with a single flap, iii 691
- AMESBURY'S, Mr, fracture-apparatus, i 562, apparatus for fractured clavicle, i 603, apparatus for fracture of the olecranon, i 603, fracture-bed, i 625, on the formation of a false joint, with a fibro-ligamentous capsule, and a lining mem-

brane, ii 14, on the causes of the non-union of fractional bones, ii 14.

AMMON, M. VON, on the causes of congenital dislocation, ii 208.

AMPUTATION, the circumstances in gun-shot wounds requiring amputation on the spot, i 378, Hennen on the nature of the injuries in gun-shot wounds requiring amputation, i 379, amputation under the circumstances mentioned should be performed early, i 380, Wiseman, Le Dran, and Rånby on immediate amputation, i 380, Faure on the propriety of delaying the operation, i 381; Bilguer's objections to amputation altogether, i 381, Hunter's objections to primary amputation, i 381, Hennen, Pitcairn, Gunning, and Guthrie on immediate amputation, i 381, Guthrie's reasons for an early performance of the operation, i 382, symptoms which may require the performance of amputation at a time more or less posterior to the date of the injury, i 383, conditions under which amputation may be necessary in fractures, i 567, Astley Cooper and Abernethy on the question of immediate amputation, i 568, South on the principal points to be considered in determining on the necessity for immediate amputation, i 568, amputation must not be performed during the continuance of symptomatic fever, i 572; Hunter on the removal of the injured limb during the continuance of hectic, i 572, South on the objects and occasional results of immediate amputation, i 573, cases in which amputation is indicated in necrosis, ii 131, the question as to the necessity of amputation in dislocations accompanied with tearing of the soft parts covering the joint, and thrusting out of the head of the bone, ii 207, in compound dislocations of the knee, ii 248, of the ankle-joint, ii 251, of the toes, ii 256, amputation requisite when mortification ensues after the ligature of the principal artery, ii 500, is rarely successful, ii 500, the question of amputation in aneurism of bones, ii 559, amputation requisite in exostosis, when its size does not permit its removal, ii 412, in osteosarcoma, and in osteosarcoma, amputation should, if possible, be performed above the next joint, iii 414, amputation requisite in some cases of spina ventosa, iii 54, amputation of the breast, iii 542, of the penis, iii 544; amputations of the limbs, iii 638, amputations divided into those which are performed in the continuity of limbs and those at joints, iii 638; points to be considered in per-

forming amputations, iii 638, precautions against hæmorrhage, iii 638, inconveniences of the application of the tourniquet, iii 638, compression of the principal artery by a capable assistant preferable, iii 638, Brunninghausen's recommendation to swathe the limb in flannel, to diminish the loss of blood, iii 638; South on the relative value of the tourniquet, and of compression of the principal artery by a capable assistant in amputation, iii 638, formation of such wound that the bone can be properly covered by soft parts, iii 639, by the circular incision, iii 639, the Celsian operation, iii 639, objections to this operation, iii 639, Petit, Mynors, Brunninghausen, Louis, Alanson, Gooch, Bell, Desault, Richter, Boyer, Graefe, Dupuytren, Wilhelm, Valentin, and Portal's modes of operating, iii 640, flap amputations, iii 641, Pott, Siebold, and Schreiner's operations, iii 641, Langenbeck and Scoutetten's operations for disarticulations, iii 642, the oblique cut of Sedillot and Baudens, iii 642, the sloping cut of Blasius, iii 642, retraction of the divided muscles and sawing of the bone, iii 642, scraping off the periosteum superfluous, iii 642, Walther and Brunninghausen's management of the periosteum, iii 642; South on the retraction of the divided muscles by the hand, iii 642, South and Liston on the use of the saw, iii 643, South on the duties of the assistant, when the bone is being sawn through, iii 643, ligature of the divided vessels, iii 643, historical sketch of the treatment of hæmorrhage after amputation, iii 644, South on venous hæmorrhage, and the ligature of the veins after amputation, iii 644, subsequent dressing of the wound, iii 644, leaving the wound open for some hours after the operation, to guard against after-bleeding, iii 644, Dupuytren's practice, iii 644, South on the exposure of the stump, iii 645, mode of dressing to promote quick union, iii 645, South on the bringing the edges of the wound together in the horizontal direction, iii 645, South on the application of the plaster straps after amputation, iii 646, use of cradles after amputation, iii 646, South on the use of cradles, and of a substitute for them, after amputation, iii 646, dressing after flap-amputations, iii 647, South on the use of sutures after flap-amputations, iii 647, dressing of the stump, when intended to heal by sup-puration and granulation, iii 647, South's objections to the practice, iii 648, accidents which may ensue after amputation,

iii 648, renewal of the dressing under ordinary circumstances, iii 648, mode of changing the dressings, iii 648, withdrawal of the ligature, iii 648, general treatment after amputation, iii 648, Benedict's stimulant treatment of stumps, iii 648, South on the treatment of ligatures after amputation, iii 648, after-bleeding, and its treatment, iii 648; ligature of the principal arterial trunk for consecutive hæmorrhage, iii 648, causes and treatment of parenchymatous bleeding, iii 648, treatment of consecutive hæmorrhage, from ossification or cartilaginous thickening of the arteries, iii 649, South on the treatment of after-bleeding, iii 649, South on the impropriety of tying the main arterial trunk for consecutive hæmorrhage after amputation, iii 649, South on the use of the actual cautery in after-bleeding, iii 649, violent inflammation of the stump, and its treatment, iii 649, erythritic condition of the stump, iii 649, inflammation of the arteries or veins, a not infrequent cause of death after amputation, iii 650, symptoms and treatment, iii 650, insufficient degree of inflammation, or torpid condition of the stump, iii 650, treatment of sloughing, iii 650; of too copious suppuration, iii 650, causes and treatment of protrusion of the bone, iii 650, South on the causes and treatment of protrusion of the bone, iii 651, necrosis of the bone, iii 651, South on the exfoliation of bone after amputation, iii 651, ulceration of the bone or soft parts, iii 651, South on the fungous growth from the medullary cavity, iii 651, the relative value of the several modes of proceeding in amputation of the limbs in their continuity, iii 652, objections to the flap-operation, iii 652, cases in which the flap-operation is suitable, iii 653, Liston's preference of the flap-operation, and objections to the circular operation, iii 653, South and Fergusson on the relative value of the flap and circular operation, iii 653, Fergusson on amputation through the calf of the leg and at the shoulder-joint, iii 653, South's objections to flap-operations on the leg, iii 654, the propriety of quick union of stumps, or of the cure by suppuration and granulation, iii 654, Dupuytren's mode of dressing stumps, iii 654, South on the union of an amputation wound, iii 655, *results of amputation*, iii 655, Phillips, Lawrie, Potter, and South on the results of amputation, iii 656 *Amputation in the continuity of the several limbs—amputation through the thigh*, iii 656, preparatory steps of the operation, iii 657,

compression of the artery, iii 657, South on the position of the limb, iii 657, South on the position and duties of the assistants, iii 657, the circular operation, iii 657, division and retraction of the skin and cellular tissue, iii 657, South on the circular cut, and vertical division of the skin laterally, iii 658, section of the muscles, iii 658, of the periosteum, iii 658, saving the bone, iii 658, cutting through the muscles on the outside of the thigh, iii 658, South on the mode of using the knife in amputating, iii 658, South on the retraction of the soft parts with the hand, while sawing through the bone, iii 658, bandaging and dressing the wound, iii 658; South on bandaging and dressing the wound, iii 659, *amputation through the thigh, with two flaps*, iii 659, mode of operating, iii 659, Langenbeck's mode of amputating, iii 659, Liston's mode of amputating the thigh, by the flap-operation, iii 660, preferred by Syme and Fergusson, iii 660, Fergusson and South's reasons why the hind flap should be longer than the front, iii 660, *amputation through the thigh, with a single flap*, iii 660, Benedict, Textor, and Jaeger's plan of amputating, with a flap from the outer side, iii 660, Zan and Textor's plan, with a flap from the inner side, iii 660, Hey's mode, with the flap from behind, iii 660, B. Bell, Le Gras, and Foullay's plan, with a flap from before, iii 660, mode of operating, iii 660, Dr Little's case of amputation, with a flap from behind, iii 660, Fergusson's recommendation to excise a considerable portion of the sciatic nerve, in that operation, iii 660, Syme's objections to amputation through the shaft of the thigh-bone, and recommendation to amputate through the condyles or trochanters, iii 660, commented on by South, iii 661, Liston's account of eighteen amputations through the thigh, iii 661, report of twenty-eight amputations through the thigh, iii 662, Syme and South on the formation of conical stumps, iii 667, Syme on amputation through the epiphyses, iii 668, *amputation through the leg*, iii 668, directions for the operation, iii 669, application of the tourniquet, iii 669, South on the application of the tourniquet, iii 669, modes of operating in amputation with the circular cut, iii 669, amputation through the leg in its lower third, iii 670, Salémi, Leboir, and Baudens' modes of operating, iii 670, disjuncting the head of the fibula, iii 670, Larrey's amputation through the head of the tibia, iii 670, South on the seat of amputation through

the leg, iii 670; ligature of the vessels, iii 671, after-dressing, iii 671, South on the ligature of the retracted anterior tibial artery, iii amputation high up through the leg, iii 671, South on the treatment of hæmorrhage from the nutritious artery of the tibia, iii 671, South on the bringing the edges of the wound together horizontally, iii 671, South on the causes of subsequent sloughing of the integuments, iii 672, amputation through the leg with a single flap, iii 672, mode of operating, iii 672, South's objections to flap operations on the leg, iii 672, amputation through the leg with two flaps, iii 672, mode of operating, iii 673, Liston and Fergusson's mode of operating, iii 673, amputation just above the ankle, iii 674, Solengen, Dionis, White, Bromfield, Wright, Alanson, and Hey on this operation, iii 674, Lawrence and South's cases, iii 675, Liston's statistics of amputation through the leg, iii 675, Lawrie's objection to amputation below the knee, iii 675, South's tabular report of amputations through the leg, iii 676, *amputation through the upper arm*, iii 679, steps preliminary to the operation, iii 679, Liston's statistics of the operation, iii 679, South on the propriety of having a long stump if possible, iii 679, South's tabular report of amputations through the upper arm, iii 680, *amputation through the fore-arm*, iii 681, directions for the operation, iii 681, amputation with a single flap, iii 681, with two flaps, iii 681, South on flap amputations through the fore-arm, iii 682, South's tabular report of amputations through the fore-arm, iii 682, Liston's cases, iii 682, amputation through the metatarsal and metacarpal bones, iii 682, application of the tourniquet, iii 683, amputation through the metatarsal bone of the great toe, iii 683, mode of operating when the flap is formed from the sole, iii 683, when the flap is made from the inner side of the metatarsal bone, iii 683, the bone best sawn through obliquely from within outwards, iii 684, mode of operating when the flap is made from the dorsal surface of the metatarsal bone, iii 684, South on the consequences of amputation through the metatarsal bone of the great toe, iii 684, amputation through the intermediate metatarsal bones, iii 685, mode of operating, iii 685, amputation through the metacarpal bones, iii 685, amputation through the metacarpal bone of the thumb, iii 686, South and Liston on amputation through the metacarpal bones, iii 686, amputation through the fingers

and toes, iii 686, amputation through the phalanges of the fingers, iii 686, mode of operating, iii 686, cutting off the finger with a chisel, iii 686, Mayor on the amputation of the phalanges with the tachytome, iii 686, *exarticulation or amputation through the joints* iii 686, cases in which *exarticulation* is required, iii 687, Scoutetten's mode of operating, iii 687, general directions, iii 687, condition of the parts around the joint, iii 687, *exarticulation of the thigh at the hip*, iii 688, danger and statistics of the operation, iii 688, Jaeger, - Krimer, and South on the operation, iii 688, cases requiring the operation, iii 688, La Croix d'Orleans, Perrault, and H Thomson's cases, iii 689; the modes of operating, iii 689, by the circular cut, iii 689, Abernethy, Veitch, Cole, Jaeger, Kerr, and Graefe's modes of operating, iii 689, by the flap-cut with a single flap, iii 691, Puthod, Hunczorsky, Bryce, L'Alouette, Langenbeck, Delpech, Lenoir, Plantade, and Manec's mode of operating, iii 691, with two flaps, iii 691, Blandin, Larrey, Mott, Dupuytren, Lisfranc, von Walther, Vohler, Bell, Becard, Liston, Begin, and Sanson's modes of operating, iii 692, the oval cut, iii 696, Sanson, Guthrie, Scoutetten, and Corneau's modes of operating, iii 698, the preference given to Larrey's operation, iii 698, after dressing, iii 698, *exarticulation of the leg at the knee*, iii 699, opinions respecting the propriety of the operation, iii 699, Jaeger's statistics of the operation, iii 699, modes of operating, iii 699, amputation with the flap-cut, iii 699, Blandin, Rossi, Maingault, and Kern's operations, iii 699, the circular cut, iii 700, Velpeau, Cornuau, and Baudens' operations, iii 700, the operation when the knee-cap is diseased, iii 700, *exarticulation of the ankle-joint* an inferior operation to amputation through the leg, iii 700, *exarticulation of the foot at the ankle*, iii 700, Velpeau, Baudens, Syme, and Handyside's modes of operating, iii 702, Syme on the advantages of this operation, iii 702, *exarticulation of the tarsal bones*, iii 703, the operation restricted to the removal of the astragalus and navicular bones, iii 703, Hammond's case of *exarticulation of the astragalus*, iii 703, Green's case, iii 703, general directions for the operation, iii 703, *amputation of the foot between the astragalus and navicular bones, and the heel and cuboid bones*, iii 703, Chopart's operation, iii 703, cases requiring the operation, iii 704, mode of operating, iii 704, when

an under flap only is formed, iii 704, when an under and upper flap are formed, iii 704, Maingault's operation, iii 705, Langenbeck, Klein, and Richerand's objections to the upper flap, iii 705, Walther's operation preferred, iii 705, Scoutetten's oval cut, iii 705, Blasius' oblique cut, iii 705, *exarticulation of the metatarsal bones*, iii 706, advantages and disadvantages of the operation, iii 706, Hey, Scoutetten, Lisfranc and Munzenthaller's modes of operating, iii 706, 707, *exarticulation of single metatarsal bones*, iii 708, preservation of the great toe important, iii 708, mode of operating, iii 708, *exarticulation of the metatarsal bone of the great toe*, iii 709, mode of operating, iii 709, Langenbeck and Scoutetten's operations, iii 709, *exarticulation of the metatarsal bone of the little toe*, iii 709, *of the middle metatarsal bones*, iii 710, consentaneous removal of the diseased tarsal bones, iii 710, Key, Dieffenbach, and Ruyer's cases, iii 710, *exarticulation of the toes*, iii 710, mode of operating with an under flap, iii 710, with a flap on the dorsal surface, iii 710, with an outer or inner flap, iii 710, exarticulation of the second from the first phalanx, iii 710, of all the toes at once, iii 711, Scoutetten's operation, iii 711, *exarticulation of the arm at the shoulder*, iii 711, various modes of operating, iii 712, compression of the subclavian artery by an assistant safer than with an instrument, iii 712, Walther's operation by an upper and an under flap, iii 712, dressing the wound, iii 712, Le Dran, Garengeot, Dupuytren, Onsenoort, Lisfranc, and Champesme's modes of operating, iii 712, 713, the operation on the left arm, iii 713, Astley Cooper's amputation at the shoulder-joint with a single flap, iii 713, Hesselbach, Desault, Larrey, Langenbeck, and Dupuytren's modes of operating, iii 714, exarticulation with the circular cut, iii 715, Morand, Sharp, Nannoni, Bertrand, Alanson, Graefe, Cornuau, Sanson, and B Bell's operations, iii 715, Scoutetten's operation with the oval cut, iii 715, Dupuytren, Beclard, Bonfils, and Blasius' operations, iii 716, circumstances which guide the choice of either of these methods, iii 716, removal of the injured acromion or glenoid cavity, iii 717, practised by Brown, iii 717, recommended by Robinson and Fraser, iii 717, Lisfranc's modification of the operation when performed prior to the age of fifteen, iii 717, gun-shot wounds of the head of the humerus, iii 717, excision of the head of the bone, or removal of the broken pieces

requisite, iii. 717, Larrey's operation for the excision of the head of the humerus in such cases, iii 717, Guthrie on gun-shot wounds causing fracture of the humerus beneath and exterior to the capsular ligament, iii 718, South on the excision of the acromion, glenoid cavity, or coracoid process in amputation at the shoulder-joint, iii 718, Liston, South, and Astley Cooper's cases, iii 718, *exarticulation of the fore-arm at the elbow*, iii 718, mode of operating according to Textor, iii 719, Brasdor, Jaeger, Hager, Rodger, Dupuytren, Velpeau, Cornuau, Textor, and Baudens' modes of operating, iii 719, *exarticulation of the hand at the wrist*, iii 720, modes of operating, iii 720, Lisfranc's mode, iii 720, South on the precautions to be taken in the flap-amputations at the wrist, iii 720, *exarticulation of the metacarpal bones, at their junction with the carpus*, iii 721, mode of operating in exarticulation of the metacarpal bone of the thumb, iii 721, formation of the upper or under flap, iii 721, exarticulation of the metacarpal bones of the ring and middle fingers, iii 721, Langenbeck and Scoutetten's mode of operating, iii 721, Scoutetten's oval cut in exarticulation of the middle metacarpal bone, iii 721, mode of operating, iii 721, in the exarticulation of both middle metacarpal bones, iii 722, von Walther and Astley Cooper's modes of operating, iii 722, Riadore, Guthrie, von Graefe, von Walther, Jaeger, Astley Cooper, Larrey, Tyrrell, and Bennaben's cases of excision of part of the hand, iii 722, mode of operating in exarticulation of the four metacarpal bones, iii 722, Troccon's mode of operating, iii 722, when one metacarpal or metatarsal bone is diseased alone, it should be alone removed, iii 723, excision of the first metacarpal bone, iii 723, of the metacarpal bones, iii 723, of the first metatarsal bone, iii 723, of the other metatarsal bones, iii 723, *exarticulation of the fingers, at their junction with the metacarpal bones, and at their own joints*, iii 723, Dupuytren and Lisfranc on exarticulation of the middle and ring fingers, iii 723, Barthelemy on the section of the palmar aponeurosis after exarticulation of the fingers from the metacarpal bones, iii 723, mode of operating in exarticulation of the joints of the fingers from each other, iii 723, with two flaps, iii 724, Lisfranc's flap operation, iii 724, statistics of amputations, iii 724, IMMEDIATE AMPUTATION, iii 724, importance of the question, iii 724, South on the comparative danger of primary

- and secondary amputation in severe injuries of the thigh, iii 724, South's conclusion in favour of primary amputation, iii 724, South on the minor danger in injuries of the leg or upper extremities, and the consequent propriety of immediate amputation, iii 724, John Hunter's preference of secondary amputation, iii 725, John Hunter's objections to primary amputation in severe injuries of the extremities, iii 725, Astley Cooper's opinion in favour of immediate amputation in such cases, the constitution then having but one shock to sustain, iii 725, Rutherford Alcock on the difference of the shock to the constitution in such cases, when occurring in civil life, and on the field of battle, iii 725
- AMUSSAT'S M, case of forcibly breaking through the ankylosis 1 275, on the torsion of arteries, 1 341, on the mode of operating torsion 1 342, on the division and thrusting back of the arterial coats, ii 502, operation for imperforate anus, ii 542, mode of operating for the formation of an artificial anus at the lower end of the colon, iii 38, on the treatment of complete retention of urine in stricture, iii 144; on the introduction of the straight catheter, iii 149, on the treatment to be adopted when air enters a vein during an operation, iii 603
- ANKYLOSIS, 1 208, in ankylosis the opposed ends of the bones are united either by a ligamento-fibrous structure or by bone, 1 268, South has seen the connecting medium composed partly of ligamento-fibrous and partly of bony matter, 1 268, John Hunter on ankylosis, 1 268, ankylosis effected by the whole substance of the articulation, 1 268, of two kinds, 1 269, Hunter on the inflammatory and scrofulous diseases of joints causing ankylosis, 1 269, Hunter on soft ankylosis from granulations, 1 269, Hunter on bony ankylosis, 1 269, South's views on ankylosis differ somewhat from those of Hunter, 1 269, South on soft ankylosis from granulations, 1 269, Key on the formation of a vascular membrane in joints as a preliminary to ankylosis, 1 270, South's cases of fibrous ankylosis, 1 270, South's case of the complication of bony and fibrous ankylosis, 1 271, Hunter's case of soft ankylosis from the extension of inflammation from the surrounding parts to the joint, 1 272, Mayo's case of injury to the ankle, followed by the absorption of the cartilages, and effusion and organization of lymph between the ends of the bones, 1 273, process of bony ankylosis, 1 274, the most important form of bony ankylosis, 1 274, Cruveilhier's case of bony ankylosis of the right condyle of the lower jaw, 1 274, other kinds of ankylosis, 1 274, treatment of the soft or ligamento-fibrous ankylosis, 1 274, Velpeau on the treatment of complete ankylosis, 1 274, Barton's operation of cutting out a wedge-shaped piece of bone, 1 275, also performed by Gibson, 1 275, operation for the establishment of a false joint, 1 275, Velpeau favourable to this proceeding, 1 275, performed by Barton and Rodgers with success, 1 275, the operation of breaking through the ankylosis, 1 275, condemned by Velpeau, 1 275, Amussat's case, 1 275, Velpeau on the consequences of the adhesion of the kneepan to the condyles of the femur, 1 276; L'ouvrier's apparatus for the rupture of the ankylosis, 1 276, Velpeau's objections to the use of that apparatus, 1 276
- ANKYLOSIS, causes and treatment, iii 18
- ANKLE-JOINT, dislocation of, ii 249, evartulation of the foot at, iii 700, excision of, iii 742
- ANDERSON, Dr, on the use of raw cotton in the treatment of burns, 1 131, employed by him in cases of old and recent burns, vesicated and sphacelated, 1 131, preparation of the cotton, 1 132
- ANDERSON'S, Mr, operation for tying the common iliac, ii 533, operation for tying the external iliac, ii 534, on the ligature of the external iliac, ii 538
- ANDRAL'S, M, objections to the term inflammation and substitution of the term hyperæmia, 1 33
- ANDREWS' Mr, case of penetrating wound of the chest with injury to the lung, 1 485
- ANEL'S M, operation for aneurism, ii 487
- ANEURISMS—definition and varieties, ii 468, Galen, Aetius, and Paul of Ægina on aneurism, ii 468, John Hunter's definition of aneurism, ii 469, distinction between true and false aneurism, ii 469, Bréchet on the four principal kinds of true aneurism, ii 469, symptoms of aneurism, ii 469, John Hunter on the coagulation of blood in an aneurism, ii 470, John Hunter and Hodgson on the bursting of aneurisms, ii 470, bursting of aneurisms into mucous canals, ii 471; Dr Wells' case of an aneurism bursting into another artery, ii 471, distinguishing characters of circumscribed true and false aneurism, ii 472, Lawrence on the *bruit de soufflet*, ii 472, South on the distinguishing characters of circumscribed true and false aneurism, ii 472, diagnosis of aneurisms from other swellings, ii 472, Dupuytren, Ferrand, Astley Cooper, and

South's cases of aneurism mistaken for abscess, 11 474, Warner's case of abscess mistaken for aneurism, 11 474, causes of aneurism, 11 474, Richerand on the occurrence of aneurism in the dissecting-room servants, 11 474, Guthrie on the predisposing cause of aneurism, 11 475, Astley Cooper on the age at which aneurism occurs, 11 475, John Hunter, Astley Cooper, Hodgson, Guthrie, Lisfranc, and South on the relative frequency of aneurism in the sexes, 11 475, relative frequency of aneurism in the arteries, 11 476, Hunter, Hodgson, and Lisfranc on the relative frequency of aneurism in the arteries, 11 476, more than one aneurism may exist at the same time, 11 476, Cline and Astley Cooper's cases, 11 476, Astley Cooper, Tyrrell, Pelletan, and Cloquet's cases of the existence of numerous aneurisms in the same person, 11 477, condition of the arterial coats in an aneurism, 11 477, John Hunter admits a diseased condition of the artery as the cause of aneurism, 11 477, Scarpa's views respecting the non-expansion of all the arterial coats in aneurism not always correct, 11 477, spontaneous cure of aneurism, 11 478, circumstances which favour spontaneous cure, 11 478, John Hunter and South on the spontaneous cure of aneurism, 11 479, mode of cure of aneurism, 11 479, enlargement of the collateral circulation, 11 479, remedies for the treatment of aneurism, 11 479, treatment of internal aneurism on Valsalva's plan, 11 479, application of astringent remedies to restore the elasticity of the arterial coats, 11 480, Guerin, Richerand, and Hodgson on the application of pounded ice to aneurism, 11 480, compression, 11 480, of the swelling alone objectionable, 11 480, of the artery above the swelling, 11 481, of the whole limb, 11 481, Guattani's plan of treating aneurism by compression, 11 481, John Hunter, Sir W. Blizard, Freer, Hodgson, Richerand, Hutton, Bellingham, Liston, Allan, Greatrex, and Crampton on compression in the treatment of aneurism, 11 482, 483, 484, 485, 486; cases in which compression may be had recourse to, 11 486, S. Cooper on the effects of compression in aneurism, 11 487, ligature of the aneurismal artery, 11 487, Anel's operation, 11 487, Desault's case, 11 488, the Hunterian operation, 11 488, Hunter's claims to originality in reference to this operation, 11 488, Ford's cases of spontaneous cure, 11 489, Sir E. Home on the Hunterian operation, 11 490, indications for the operation, 11

490, Sir E. Home on the non-necessity for the existence of large collateral branches, to ensure success in this operation 11 491, Hunter and South on the size of the aneurism best fitted for operation, 11 491, the operation for aneurism by opening the sac, 11 491; the Hunterian operation, 11 491, Scarpa and Jones on the application of the ligature, 11 492, Jones, Hodgson, Travers, Scarpa, Lawrence, Astley Cooper, Maunoir, and Abernethy on the effects produced by the ligature on the arterial coats, 11 492, 493, John Hunter's operation for tying the femoral artery in popliteal aneurism, 11 493, Birch's case, 11 494, South on the importance of opening the sheath to the least possible extent, in applying a ligature round an artery, 11 495, Cline's cases in which the femoral artery was tied with a broad tape, the ligature being removed some hours after, 11 496, Crampton and Dease's cases in which the temporary ligature was employed, 11 496, Lisfranc on the ligature of a diseased artery, without opening the sheath, 11 496, Abernethy and Galen on the application of two ligatures, and the division of the artery between them, 11 497, treatment after the operation, 11 497, Wedemeier's case in which the aneurism burst after the ligature of the femoral artery, and amputation became requisite, 11 497, Guthrie and South on the return of pulsation in the aneurism for a short time, after the ligature of the artery, 11 497, 498, Green's case, 11 498, accidents consecutive to the operation — secondary hemorrhage and mortification, 11 498, circumstances under which secondary hemorrhage is likely to occur, 11 498, Hunter's cases of secondary hemorrhage after the operation, 11 498, Green's case of secondary hemorrhage after the ligature of the subclavian, 11 498, South on the treatment of secondary hemorrhage, 11 499, Gunning and Briggs' cases of recurrence of the aneurism after the ligature of the artery, 11 499, occurrence of mortification of the limb, after the ligature of its principal arterial trunk, 11 500, causes, 11 500, advantages and disadvantages of the old operation for aneurism, 11 501, advantages of the Hunterian operation, 11 501, the Hunterian operation not applicable in certain forms of aneurism, 11 501, Thierry and Lieber on torsion of the artery, 11 501, Amussat's division and thrusting back the internal coats of the artery, 11 502, mode of operating, 11 502, Taignot's subcutaneous tying the superficial arteries, 11 502, changes effected

in arteries by the application of a ligature, *ii* 502; cutting into and plugging the aneurism, *ii* 503, suture of arterial wounds, *ii* 503, application of a ligature with a running knot, *ii* 503, E Home and Phillips on acupuncturē of the aneurism, *ii* 503, Velpeau on acupuncturē of the artery, *ii* 503, Pravaz on acupuncturē of the sac, and the application of galvanism, *ii* 503, cauterization with moxas, *ii* 503, introduction of mechanical plugs into the arteries, *ii* 503, of threads, *ii* 503, various modes of compression, *ii* 503, Brasdor's operation, *ii* 503, Deschamps's case, *ii* 504, Astley Cooper's case, *ii* 504, Wardrop and Lawrence on Brasdor's operation, *ii* 504, *aneurism of the carotid artery and its branches*, *ii* 507, situation and diagnosis, *ii* 507, Burns' and Syme on carotid aneurism, *ii* 507, compensation of the cerebral circulation after ligature of the carotid, *ii* 507; Macgill and Mussey's cases of ligature of both carotids, *ii* 507, Abernethy's case of ligature of the internal carotid on account of a wound, *ii* 508, Fleming's case of ligature of the carotid for secondary hemorrhage, *ii* 508, Astley Cooper's case of ligature of the common carotid, *ii* 508, Travers, Robertson, and Zeis' cases of ligature of the carotid, *ii* 508, Kuhl's case of ligature of both carotids, *ii* 508, tying the common carotid may be performed at three different places, *ii* 509, mode of operating immediately above the collar-bone, *ii* 509, Zang, Dietrich, and Coates on ligature of the common carotid, *ii* 509, the operation below the omo-hyoideus, *ii* 510, Astley Cooper on the impediment to the operation offered by the internal jugular vein, *ii* 511, if the vein be wounded, it must be tied, *ii* 511, the operation above the omo-hyoideus, *ii* 511, after-treatment, *ii* 511, Astley Cooper on the post-mortem appearances in a case in which he had tied the common carotid 13 years before, *ii* 512, aneurism of the branches of the carotid, *ii* 512, tying the external carotid, *ii* 512, Dietrich on the ligature of the external carotid, *ii* 512, Beclard and Dietrich on the ligature of the lingual artery, *ii* 513, ligature of the external maxillary or facial artery, *ii* 514, Velpeau and Dietrich on the ligature of this artery, *ii* 514, aneurism of the temporal artery, *ii* 515, ligature of the artery, *ii* 515, aneurism of the occipital artery, *ii* 515, its ligature, *ii* 515, ligature of the posterior aurial, *ii* 515, Astley Cooper's case of aneurism of the posterior aurial, *ii* 515, Begin's case of aneurism

of the middle meningeal artery, *ii* 515, aneurism of the branches of the internal carotid in the skull, *ii* 515, Sir Gilbert Blane's case of aneurisms of the internal carotid by the side of the sella turcica, *ii* 516, Hodgson's case of aneurism of the anterior cerebral, *ii* 516, Serres' case of aneurism of the basilar, *ii* 516, *aneurism of the subclavian and axillary arteries*, *ii* 516, characters of axillary aneurism, *ii* 516, ligature of the axillary artery, *ii* 516, two modes of operating, *ii* 516, the operation by cutting through the pectoralis major, *ii* 516, the operation by division of the tendinous interspace between the pectoral and deltoid muscles, *ii* 517, South's objections to both these operations, *ii* 517, ligature of the subclavian above the collar-bone, *ii* 518, Dupuytren, Hodgson, Lisfranc, and Graefe on the section of the scalenus anticus in ligature of the subclavian, *ii* 518, Astley Cooper, Ramsden, Sir W Blizard, T Blizard, Dr Colles, Dr Post, and Liston's cases of ligature of the subclavian above the clavicle, *ii* 518, 519, Green and South on ligature of the subclavian, *ii* 519; ligature of the subclavian on the tracheal side of the scalenus, *ii* 519, the operation very hazardous, *ii* 520, mode of operating, *ii* 520, Dietrich's description of the operation, *ii* 520, South on aneurisms of the aorta and origin of the carotid and subclavian, liable to be mistaken for aneurism of the subclavian, *ii* 521, Allan Burns and Hodgson's proposal to tie the innominata, *ii* 521, Mott and Graefe's operations, *ii* 521, Hodgson on ligature of the innominata, *ii* 522, Bujalsky, King, Dietrich, and Manec on ligature of the innominata, *ii* 522, compensation to the circulation, when the subclavian is obliterated, *ii* 524, Key on the post mortem appearances in a case in which he tied the subclavian 12 years previously, *ii* 524, South on the results of injury to the axillary nerves, *ii* 525, ligature of the internal mammary, *ii* 525, Dietrich's description of two modes of tying the vertebral artery, *ii* 526, Nuntiante Ippolito on ligature of the vertebral artery, *ii* 527, Mobus' case of vertebral aneurism, *ii* 527, *aneurism of the brachial, ulnar, and radial arteries*, *ii* 527, causes of aneurism of the brachial, *ii* 527, Astley Cooper, Hodgson, and Liston on the spontaneous aneurism of the brachial, *ii* 528, the free anastomosis of the arteries of the arm requires the ligature of the artery near the sac, *ii* 528, Astley Cooper and

Liston on ligature of the arteries of the fore-arm, 11 528, W Cooper's case of radial aneurism, 11 528, aneurism on the back or front of the hand, 11 528, ligature of the brachial, 11 528, the operation in the arm-pit, 11 528, in the middle of the upper arm, 11 529, high bifurcation of the brachial, 11 529, Tiedemann on the high bifurcation of the brachial, 11 529, ligature of the brachial, at the bend of the arm, 11 529, of the radial in the upper third of the fore-arm, 11 529, of the ulnar in the upper third of the fore-arm, 11 530, in the lower part of the fore-arm, 11 530, in the region of the wrist, 11 530, ligature of the end of the radial artery, 11 530, compensation to the circulation after ligature of the brachial, 11 530, White and South on the compensating collateral branches, 11 531, *aneurism of the external and internal iliac*, 11 531, Astley Cooper, James, and Murray's cases of ligature of the aorta, 11 531, Guthrie on ligature of the aorta, 11 532, Monteiro's case of ligature of the aorta, 11 532, ligature of the common iliac for aneurism of the external or internal iliac, 11 532, the operation for ligature of the common iliac, 11 532, Mott, Crampton, Anderson and Salamon's operations, 11 533, ligature of the internal iliac for aneurism of its branches, 11 533, the operation for ligature of the internal iliac, 11 533, Stevens, White, Anderson and Bujalsky's operations, 11 534, Owen on the post-mortem appearances in Stevens' case, 11 534, ligature of the gluteal, 11 535, Carmichael's case, 11 535, ligature of the ischiatic, 11 535, of the common pudic, 11 535, case of aneurism of the internal pudic, 11 535, *aneurysm of the femoral and popliteal arteries and their branches* 11 535, Abernethy's case of ligature of the external iliac in the groin, 11 535, Freer and Astley Cooper's cases, 11 537, Tait and Arendt's cases, of ligature of both the external iliacs, 11 537, cases in which the external iliac should be tied, 11 537, description of the operation, 11 538, Abernethy, Charles Bell, Scarpa, Astley Cooper, Lisfranc, Anderson, Rust, Langenbeck, Delpech, Wright, Post, Bujalsky, and Guthrie on the ligature of the external iliac, 11 538, the operation for ligature of the femoral below Poupert's ligament, 11 539, Textor and Froniep on ligature of the femoral below Poupert's ligament, 11 539, compensation to the circulation after ligature of the external iliac, 11 540, Astley Cooper on the post-mortem appearances after ligature of the

external iliac, 11 540, ligature of the femoral, for aneurism in the lower third of the thigh, or at the knee-joint, 11 541, John Hunter on ligature of the femoral, 11 542, ligature of the popliteal dangerous, and not to be practised, except for wounds, 11 542, the operation in the middle of the ham, 11 542, in the upper part of the ham, 11 542, in the lower part, 11 542, Jobert's case of ligature of the popliteal in the internal epicondylar pit, 11 543, aneurism of the tibial artery, 11 543, Green's case of aneurism of the posterior tibial, 11 543, Astley Cooper and Cline jun's cases of aneurism of the anterior tibial, 11 543, Astley Cooper on the treatment of aneurism of the anterior tibial low down, by opening the sac, and *tying the artery above and below*, 11 544, ligature of the anterior tibial above the middle of the leg, 11 544, in the neighbourhood of the instep, 11 544, of the posterior tibial in the middle or upper third of the leg, 11 544, South on ligature of the posterior tibial when wounded 11 544, ligature of the peroneal artery in the middle of the leg, 11 544, aneurisms in the sole and back of the foot, 11 545, compensation to the circulation, when the femoral artery has been tied, 11 545, Astley Cooper on the post-mortem appearances after ligature of the femoral artery, 11 545, *aneurismal varix and varicose aneurism*, 11 546, definition of an aneurismal varix, 11 546, McMurdo's case of aneurismal varix between the internal jugular vein and carotid artery, 11 546, characters of the disease, 11 546, Breschet on the condition of the artery and vein in aneurismal varix, 11 547, Sennertus, Galen, and William Hunter on aneurismal varix, 11 547, Lawrence and Liston on the peculiar noise heard in an aneurismal varix, 11 549, Liston's case of aneurismal varix in the femoral vein and artery, 11 549, W Hunter on the distinction between aneurismal varix and false aneurism 11 549, treatment, 11 549, Breschet, Stromeyer, and Astley Cooper on the treatment of aneurismal varix, 11 550, Atkinson's ligature of the brachial artery for aneurismal varix, 11 550, varicose aneurism, 11 550, definition, 11 550, W. Hunter on varicose aneurism, 11 550, the operation, 11 551, Green's case of varicose aneurism, 11 551, Perry's case of aneurism bursting into a vein, 11 551, South's comments on the case, 11 551, *unnatural expansion in the branches and ramifications of arteries*, 11 552, *branching aneurism*, 11 552, seat and

- characters, ii. 552, diagnosis from other swellings, ii. 553, causes, ii. 553, prognosis, ii. 553, treatment, ii. 553, Graefe, Travers, Dalrymple, Wardrop, Rogers, and Dupuytren on the treatment of branching aneurism, ii. 554, *aneurism of the arteries of bone, or aneurism by anastomosis of bone*, ii. 554, symptoms, ii. 554, post mortem appearances, ii. 555, situation, ii. 555, occasional causes, ii. 555, these aneurisms always preceded by inflammation of the bone, ii. 556, Stanley on pulsating tumours of bones, ii. 558, treatment, ii. 558, *unnatural expansion in the capillary-vascular system*, ii. 559, *teleangiectasy*, ii. 559, is congenital, ii. 559, characters, ii. 559, fungous growths after rupture of the swelling, ii. 560, nature of the disease, ii. 560, complications, ii. 560, *teleangiectasis lipomatodes*, ii. 560, causes, ii. 560, always a local disease, ii. 561, prognosis, ii. 561, treatment, ii. 561, by compression, ii. 561, Abernethy on compression, ii. 561, by extirpation with the knife, ii. 561, with the ligature, ii. 562, advantages of the ligature, ii. 562, Lawrence, Brodie, and South on the application of the ligature, ii. 562, destruction of teleangiectasy by caustic, ii. 563, South on caustic in teleangiectasy, ii. 564, various remedies to induce inflammation and suppuration in the diseased growth, ii. 564, Pattison, Smith, and Tyrrell's cases, ii. 564, tying the principal trunk supplying the diseased growth, ii. 566, if the teleangiectasy be seated in the extremities, and incurable, amputation must be performed, ii. 566, Pauli on the tattooing of moles on the skin, ii. 566
- ANSIAUX, M., on the application of the actual cautery in irreducible prolapse of the rectum, ii. 404
- ANUS, *artificial* ii. 152, spasmodic contraction of, and anal fissures, ii. 171; first clearly described by Boyer, Dupuytren, and Brodie, ii. 171, Boyer and Dupuytren on the symptoms of anal fissure, ii. 171, Brodie on spasmodic contraction of the anus, ii. 172, Dupuytren on the three varieties of fissures, ii. 172, Brodie on the spasmodic contraction of the sphincter, attended with ulceration ii. 172, Dupuytren, Brodie, and Boyer on the treatment, ii. 172, Boyer's operation for anal fissure, ii. 173, *anus imperforate*, iii. 34, congenital narrowing of, iii. 38, spasmodic contraction of, iii. 39
- Aorta, cases of ligature of, ii. 531.
- ARDEN, JOHN OF, mentions the *chaudepisse*, i. 184, prescription for an injection for gonorrhœa, i. 190.
- ARENDT, M.'s, case of ligature of both the external iliacs, ii. 537.
- Arm, upper, amputation through, iii. 679, exarticulation of, at the shoulder, iii. 711
- ARNAUD'S, M., apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i. 624, on the *reduction en masse*, ii. 274, on incision of the hernial sac, and introduction of lint-tents for its radical cure, ii. 283, on dilatation of the stricture in strangulated hernia, without cutting, ii. 298.
- ARNOTT'S, Dr., oil-silk tube for strictures of the urethra, iii. 77, on cauterizing the walls of the stricture, iii. 79, operation of lithectasy, iii. 375
- ARNOTT'S, Mr., case of hospital gangrene, i. 83, on severe phlebitis, i. 93, on the morbid appearances in phlebitis, i. 95, case of foreign body in the vagina, the bladder injured, and formation of a calculus, iii. 249, case of malignant tumour of the tongue, in which that organ was removed by ligature, iii. 521, case of diseased undescended testicle, iii. 558
- ARTERIES, WOUNDS OF, AND THEIR CONSEQUENCES, i. 329, closure of slight and longitudinal wounds of, i. 330, Saviard, Petit, and Scarpa on the healing of wounds of, i. 330, artery compressors of Langenbeck, Verdier, Mohrenheim, Dahl, Wegehausen, Moore, Graefe, Scultetus, Heister, Dionis, Plattner, Brambilla, Désault, Leber, Ayres, Bell, Chabert, Lampe, Faulquier, Schendler, Hesselbach, and Joachim, i. 331; von Winter's directions for wounded arteries, i. 333, pressure on the meningeal artery inadmissible, and not requisite, i. 333, Abernethy's case of wounded meningeal artery, i. 333, South on Wounds of the pudic artery and artery of the bulb, during the lateral operation for the stone, i. 334, South on the treatment of wounded arteries in the thick fleshy parts of the hand or foot, i. 334, ligature of arteries, i. 335, South's experiments on the carotid of a dog, i. 335; Manec, Dupuytren, and Roux on the introduction of a piece of bougie into an ossified artery, after amputation, i. 336, treatment of a retracted artery, i. 337, South on the ligature of large arteries above and below the wound, i. 337, South on the necessity for cutting down upon a wounded vessel on the sound side of a limb, if nearer the artery than is the part wounded, i. 337; Travers' case of wound of the posterior tibial artery, i. 338, Lawrence, Hennen, Delpech, Walther, Haire, Guthrie, and South on the after-management of the ligature, i. 338, 339, Dr M'Sweeny on the silk-worm-gut ligature, i. 339, Physick on the animal

- ligature, i 339, Astley Cooper on the catgut ligature, i 339, length of time before the separation of a ligature, i 340, Callaway and Guthrie's cases, i 340, secondary hæmorrhage on the separation of a ligature, i 340, Green's case of secondary hæmorrhage after ligature of the subclavian, i 340, torsion of twisting of arteries, i 341, Galen, Amussat, Thierry, Liber, Velpeau, Fricke, and Dieffenbach, on torsion, i 341, changes produced by torsion, i 341, Palma on the torsion of arteries, i 341, Amussat, Thierry, and Fricke on the mode of practising torsion, i 342, Dieffenbach's torsion-forceps, i 342, Kluges's torsion apparatus, i 342, advantages of torsion, i 342, Dupuytren, Lorch, Textor, Fricke, Elster, and Bramberger on the effects of torsion, i 343, Dieffenbach, Dupuytren, and Cheilus' objections to torsion, i 344, South on torsion, i 344, Ferne and Astley Cooper's cases of accidental torsion, i 344, cases in which torsion is preferable, i 344, Kohler and Fricke on the torsion of bony vessels, i 344, Stilling on the interweaving of arteries, i 344, use of astringent styptics, i 345, effects of cauterization on wounded vessels, i 346, occurrence and management of secondary hæmorrhage, i 346, circumstances favouring the occurrence of secondary hæmorrhage, i 346, Cline jun's cases of after-bleeding, in which the actual cautery was employed, i 347, Cline jun's - clinical observations on after-hæmorrhage, and the use of the actual cautery in such cases, i 347, Cline jun's experiments on arteries, i 351, South on the treatment of bleeding ossified arteries, ii 352, if a large artery be wounded from a bruise, it may be necessary to expose it and take it up, i 369, South on extensive ecchymosis, and the means of diagnosis, when an artery of any material size has been wounded, i 369, South on the danger of gangrene when a large artery has been wounded, from the distention of the soft parts, i 369
- Arteriotomy, iii 611
- Arteritis, Dupuytren and Cruveilhier on, as a cause of dry gangrene, i 72, South's case of, without gangrene, i 73; inflammation, of the coats of arteries, i 88, Bouillaud on arteritis, i 89, Hodgson's cases of, i 89, Portal's case of inflammation of the aorta, consequent on the recession of measles, i 89, South's case of arteritis, i 89
- ARTHUR, Dr, on the use of the seton in gun-shot wounds, to bring away separated pieces of bone, i 377
- ASSALINI, M, on the stanching the bleeding from a wounded intercostal artery, i 492,
- ASHWELL, Dr, on the extirpation of ovarian cysts, iii 215, on the pain in cancer uteri, iii 563, case of cancer uteri, iii 563, on the period of life at which cancer uteri is generally developed, iii 564
- ASCRAGALUS, dislocation of, ii 251, case of exarticulation of, iii 703
- ATKINSON'S, Mr, case of ligature of the brachial artery, for aneurismal varix, ii 550
- ATTENBURY'S Mr, case of trepanning the spine, i 590, cases of old men operated on for stone, iii 297
- ATTI, M, on the use of a canula, for maintaining the patency of the artificial duct, in the operation for salivary fistula, ii 148
- AUBE, M, on the contagion of itch, dependent on the itch-mite, ii 65
- AUMONT'S, M, operation for extirpating the testicle, iii 556
- AUSTIN, Mr, on the formation of urinary calculi, iii 237
- AURENRIETH'S, M, opinion, that crusta serpigiosa is connected with itch, ii 63
- AVENZOR, on the acarus scabiei, ii 66
- AVICENNA, on congenital dislocation of the hip, ii 207, on the application of caustic, for the radical cure of hernia, ii 283
- AXILLARY aneurism, ii 516
- artery, ligature of, ii 517
- AYRES', Mr, artery-compressor, i 331
- BABINGTON'S Dr, case of fatal bayonet-wound of the heart, i 499
- BABINGTON'S, Mr, case, illustrative of the peculiar delirium of hydrophobia, i 407, on the premonitory pains of hydrophobia, i 408.
- BACH, M, on extirpation of bronchocele by ligature, iii 398
- BACOT'S Mr, objection to the exhibition of corrosive sublimate in cases of syphilis in infants, ii 106, on erethismus mercurialis, ii 109, on the cachexia syphiloidea, ii 110, on the eczema mercuriale, ii 111, on the treatment of mercurial sore-throat, ii 113.
- BAILLIE'S, Dr, case of obliteration of the vena cava inferior, ii 569
- BAILLIE, Mr, on the local treatment of fractured ribs, i 599
- BAILLIE'S, M, apparatus for fracture of the patella, i 633, artificial hands, iii 595.
- BAINES, Mr, on the treatment of vesicovaginal fistula, by drawing off the urine, and by compression, ii 189
- BAKER, Mr, on the existence of the acarus scabiei, ii 65.
- Balanitis, or external gonorrhœa, i 198,

- causes and symptoms, i. 198, Hunter and South on balanitis, i. 198, treatment, i. 198, Ricord and South on the treatment of balanitis, i. 199
- BALFOUR's, Dr, case of reunion of divided parts, iii. 581
- BALLING, M, on cutting away the tunica vaginalis, iii. 230
- BANKS', Sir JOSEPH, account of his sufferings, and of Dr Solander's, from exposure to cold, i. 145
- BANNER's, Mr, case of extirpation of the womb, iii. 570
- BARDSLEY's, Dr, case of hydrophobia, occurring twelve years after the bite had been inflicted, i. 404, his opinion that the disease was not hydrophobia, i. 404, supports his views by the opinions of Darwin, Haygarth, and R Pearson, i. 404, case illustrative of the peculiar delirium of hydrophobia, i. 407, on the stages of hydrophobia, i. 408, on the diagnosis of tetanus from hydrophobia, i. 418
- BARLOW, Mr, on the treatment of torn muscles, i. 543
- BARNES', Dr, case of knife-swallowing, iii. 103
- BARNES, Mr obturator for vesico-vaginal fistula, ii. 189
- BARON's, Dr., case of hydrocephalocoele, ii. 470
- BARRY, Sir DAVID, on the application of the cupping-glass over snake-bites, i. 391
- BARRY's, Mr; case of accidental reduction of the dislocation in hip-disease, i. 299
- BARTHELEMY, M, on the means of preventing the retraction of the urethra in amputation of the penis, iii. 546, case of reunion of divided parts, iii. 581, on the section of the palmar aponeurosis, after exarticulation of the fingers from the metacarpal bones, iii. 723
- BARTON's, Dr, operation, of cutting out a wedge-shaped piece of bone for the relief of ankylosis, i. 275, operation for the establishment of a false-joint, in treating ankylosis, i. 275, on the symptoms produced by the bite of the rattlesnake, i. 392, on the treatment of rattlesnake-bites, i. 395, on the employment of the ligature in snake-bites, i. 396, case of cure of ununited fracture, ii. 17, operation on the ankylosed femur, iii. 19, operation to remedy the opening of the rectum into the vagina, iii. 36
- BASEDOW, M, considers dissection wounds agree with malignant pustule, i. 385
- BATENIAN's, Dr, distinction between erythema and erysipelas, i. 116, acute erysipelas, the vesicular erysipelas of Chelius, i. 116, erratic erysipelas, the erythema symptomaticum of Chelius, i. 118, œdematous erysipelas, the erysipelas from scalp-wounds, i. 118, on purpura hæmorrhagica, or land-scurvy, ii. 49, on the existence of the acarus scabiei, ii. 67, case of erythismus mercurialis, ii. 108, on eczema rubrum, ii. 109
- BAUDELOCQUE, M, on the mode of performing the Cæsarian operation, iii. 162
- BAUDENS', M, oblique cut in amputations, iii. 642, mode of amputating the leg in its lower third, iii. 670, mode of amputating at the knee with the circular cut, iii. 700, at the ankle-joint, iii. 700, mode of operating in exarticulation of the forearm at the elbow, iii. 720
- BAUFR, M, on the presence of globules in the serum, i. 56
- BAYLE, M, on mortification from spurred rye, i. 74, on the pain in cancer uteri, iii. 562
- BAYNHAM's, Mr, case of puncturing the womb in retroversion, ii. 412
- BEAUMONT, Mr, on increased pressure and supine posture in the radical cure of hernia, ii. 282
- BECK's, Mr, apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i. 624, on accidental cerebral rupture, ii. 365
- BECKETT's, Mr, memorandum respecting gonorrhœa, i. 183, prescription for an injection for gonorrhœa, i. 190
- BECLARD, M., distinctly of opinion that cartilages are not vascular, i. 253, practice in wounded intestine, ii. 509, on the treatment of fistula of the parotid duct, ii. 149, on the ligature of the lingual artery, ii. 513, modification of Dupuytren's bilateral section for stone, iii. 327, mode of amputating at the hip-joint with two flaps, iii. 692, mode of amputating at the shoulder-joint, iii. 716
- BEDDINGFIELD, Mr., on the treatment of tooth-ache, ii. 138
- BEER's, M, cases of malignant pustule, i. 79
- BEGIN's, M, case of closing and wasting of the portion of intestine below the artificial anus, ii. 153, case of aneurism of the middle meningeal artery, ii. 515, operation for the division of the inner fold of the prepuce, iii. 57, directions for œsophagotomy, iii. 100, on the treatment of complete retention of urine in stricture, iii. 145, on the operation for cutting into the urethra in the perinæum, iii. 147, mode of amputating at the hip-joint with two flaps, iii. 698, mode of operating in excision of the knee-joint, iii. 740
- BEINL's, M, opinion, that the so-called lymph-swelling is an extravasation of

- lymph, 1 60, plan of opening a cold abscess with a lancet, after the previous application of caustic, 1 105
- BELL, Mr BENJAMIN, denies the identity of gonorrhœa and syphilis, 1 185, cases of gonorrhœa of the nose, 1 199, on alternate swelling of the testicles, 1 199, on tapping lumbar or psoas abscess with a trocar, 1 212, on the stanching the bleeding from a wounded intercostal artery, 1 492, on the use of the suture in wounded intestine, 1 512, on the expulsion of the suture after union has taken place, 1 514, apparatus for fracture of the patella, 1 633, objections to the use of the catheter in urethral fistula, 1 182, mode of amputating by the circular incision, 1 640, plan of amputating the thigh with the flap from before, 1 660, mode of amputating at the shoulder-joint with the circular cut, 1 715
- BELL'S, Sir CHARLES, opinions relative to the formation of pus, 1 46, on tying the tonsils, 1 164, case of hysterical affection of the hip-joint, 1 277, explanation of the pain in the inside of the knee in hip-disease, 1 280, on the pain in hip-disease, 1 289, on morbus coxæ senilis, 1 289, proposal to sawthrough the neck of the femur in hip-disease, to promote ankylosis, 1 299, on the operation for trepanning the spine, 1 590, 592, objection to laying open the fracture and using the elevator, or removing its edge by the lenticular, in order to raise the depressed portion of bone in fracture of the sternum, 1 598, on the bent position in fracture of the femur, 1 628, operation for the restoration of the canal of the urethra, 1 181, on the mode of reducing the dislocation of the thumb, 1 235, on the reduction *en masse*, 1 274, on the ligature of the external iliac, 1 538, on the ligature of the spermatic veins in varicocele, 1 578, on the seat of stricture in the rectum, 1 44, mode of amputating at the hip-joint with two flaps, 1 692
- BELL, Mr JOHN, on the arrest of hæmorrhage by nature, 329, artery-compressor, 1 331, on the use of the suture in wounded intestine, 1 512
- BELLANGER, M, on the reduction of the retroverted womb, 1 412
- BELLINGHAM, Dr, on compression in the treatment of aneurism, 1 486
- BELINI'S, M, operation for prolapsus uteri, 1 380
- BELMAS', M, operation for the radical cure of hernia, 1 286
- BELLOQ, M, on the stanching the bleeding from a wounded intercostal artery, 1 492
- BENABEN'S, M, case of excision of part of the hand, 1 722
- BENEDICT, M., opposed to the radical cure of umbilical rupture by ligature, 1 346, modification of the German operation of rhinoplasty, 1 590, stimulant treatment of stumps, 1 648, mode of amputating the thigh with a flap from the outside, 1 660
- BENNETT, M, on cauterization of the uvula with nitrate of silver in relaxation, 1 166
- BENNETT, Dr J H, on the oscillation attending the recovery of the circulation in inflammation, 1 41, on the process of resolution, 1 43, on the process of effusion, 1 44, on the process of union by adhesion, 1 321, on the formation of new vessels, 1 323, on the processes of granulation and cicatrization, 1 325
- BENNETT'S, Mr, case of sarcomatous scrotum, 1 549
- BENT'S, Mr, case of excision of a joint, 1 726, mode of operating in excision of the head of the humerus, 1 732
- BERARD, M, on the removal of the edges of the cleft in staphyloplasty, 1 32, mode of passing the needle, 1 33, fatal case from pneumonia, 1 34, on the ligature of the hernial sac for its radical cure, 1 283, case of femoral rupture, in which the Fallopian tube was protruded, 1 334, operation for prolapsus uteri, 1 379, case of fungus of the dura mater treated by operation, 1 425
- BERARD'S, M., jun, case of invagination of the rectum through the anus, 1 398
- BERDOT, M, on dislocation of the head of the thigh-bone downwards and inwards in hip-disease, 1 287, case of reduction of the consecutive dislocation in hip-disease, 1 297
- BERLICHINGEN'S, M GOTZ VON, artificial hands, 1 595
- BERLINGHIERI'S, M VACCA, directions for œsophagotomy, 1 100, operation for stone, 1 347
- BERNSTEIN'S, M, apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, 1 623
- BERRLNS', M, artificial leg, 1 593
- BERRANDI'S, M, mode of reducing dislocation of the humerus, 1 225, mode of amputating at the shoulder-joint with the circular cut, 1 715
- BERZELIUS', M, opinion relative to the formation of pus, 1 46
- BEYNARD, M, on the treatment of spina bifida by closure of the sac, 1 190
- BIBRACH, M, on tying the tonsils, 1 164
- BICHAT, M, on the vessels of cartilage, 1 252, on the changes which the substance of bone undergoes in advanced age, 1 545, on the cause of death from the entrance of air into a vein 1 603
- BISSEY'S, M, plan of treatment of ingrowing of the nail by scraping its free surface till nearly its entire thickness is destroyed,

- then touching it with lunar caustic until it contracts completely, i 223
- BIETT, M, on the solution of chloride of lime in foul, gangrenous, and torpid ulcers, ii 45, on iodine in hard swellings of the testicles, ii 101
- BIGELOW's, Dr., employment of ether by inhalation prior to the extraction of a tooth, iii 768, to the performance of more important surgical operations, iii 769, cases of injurious effects produced by the inhalation of ether, iii 769
- Bile, retention of, iii 124
- BILGUER's, M, objection to amputation, i 381
- Biliary fistula, ii 151
- BILLARD's, M, case of cure of cerebral rupture, ii 365
- BIRCH's, Mr, case of fatal rupture of the uterus, subsequently to one previously recovered from, ii 531, case of popliteal aneurism, ii 494
- Bladder, prolapse of, ii 391, puncturing of, iii 151, above the pubes, iii 151, through the rectum, iii 152, through the perineum, iii 152, stone in, iii 271
- BLADDER, WOUNDS OF, i 527, nature and treatment of these wounds, i 527, removal of foreign bodies in wounds of the bladder, as their presence may cause the formation of a calculus, i 528, South on rupture or laceration of the bladder in fracture of the pelvis, i 528, case of grape-shot wound of the pelvis, involving both the rectum and bladder, i 528, Hennen's case of ball-wound of the pelvis, involving the bladder, i 528, Cline's sen case of musket-shot wound of the bladder, the ball remaining, and afterwards extracted by operation, i 529
- BLAGDEN's, Mr, case of consecutive hemorrhage after the extraction of a tooth, ii 141
- BLANDIN's, M, treatment of fracture of the radius or ulna near the wrist, i 613, on hydrocele caused by gonorrhœa, iii 223, mode of amputating at the hip-joint with two flaps, iii 692, at the knee-joint with the flap-cut, iii 699
- BLANE, Sir GILBERT, on the period of the accession of tetanus after the receipt of the injury, i 415, case of aneurism of the internal carotid by the side of the sella turcica, ii 516
- BLASIUS, M, on the nature of strangulation, ii 269, on the causes of club-foot, ii 446, opposes tenotomy in the treatment of club-foot, ii 456, operation of chloplasty, iii 517, sloping cut in amputations, iii 642, oblique cut in partial amputation of the foot, iii 705, mode of amputating at the shoulder-joint, iii 716
- BLECHY, M, on the cause of the difficulty experienced in reducing dislocation of the thumb, ii 235
- BLEGNY, M, on increased pressure and the supine posture for the radical cure of hernia, ii 282
- BLIZARD's, Sir W, case of penetrating wound of the chest, i 483, on compression in the treatment of aneurism, ii 482, case of ligature of the subclavian above the clavicle, ii 518
- BLIZARD's, Mr THOMAS, case of hydrocele in front of an inguinal rupture, ii 323, case of ligature of the subclavian above the clavicle, ii 518, on the section of the prostate in the operation for stone, iii 320, case of simple serous cysts for the neck, iii 432
- Blisters, application of, iii 619
- Block's Mr, experiments on the effects of spurred rye on animals, i 75
- BLOOD-LETTING, iii 608, modes of operating, iii 608, *opening veins, phlebotomy*, iii 608, situation where performed, iii 608, choice of a vein at the bend of the elbow, iii 608, mode of opening a vein, iii 608, South's directions for blood-letting from a vein, iii 609, dressing the wound, and applying the bandage, iii 610, accidents which occur during the operation, iii 610, faulty stab, iii 610, formation of two small an opening, iii 610, stoppage of the flow of blood, iii 610, severe pain from wounding a nerve, iii 610, wounding an artery, iii 610, wound of a lymphatic vessel, tendon, or aponeurotic expansion, iii 610, accidents which may occur after the operation, iii 610, bleeding, iii 610, inflammation and suppuration, iii 610, inflammation of the veins or lymphatics, iii 610, Abernethy on the treatment of traumatic phlebitis, iii 611, severe pain and even convulsions from partial division of a nervous twig, iii 611, Abernethy on the complete section of the nervous twig in such cases, iii 611, use of the snapper dangerous, iii 611, opening the veins of the fore arm and hand, iii 611, blood-letting in the foot, iii 611, blood-letting in the neck, iii 611, directions for opening the external jugular vein, iii 611, *opening arteries*, iii 611, only performed on the temporal, iii 611, mode of operating, iii 612, South and Cline jun on arteriotomy, iii 612, *application of leeches*, iii 612, mode of applying them, iii 612, description of the blood leech, iii 612, of the horse-leech and common leech, iii 612, means to induce leeches to bite, iii 612, application of leeches to the mouth or near the anus, iii 613, Crampton and Osborne on the

- application of leeches to the mucous surfaces, iii 613, treatment after the leeches have dropped off, iii 613, of the after-bleeding in children, iii 613, Bricheteau, Lisfranc, Green, and Oliver's cases of fatal hæmorrhage from leech-bites, iii 614, South on the treatment of the after-bleeding, iii 615; treatment of ecchymosis, inflammation and suppuration of leech-bites, iii 615, *scarification*, iii 615, definition and employment of, iii 615, *cupping*, iii 615, mode of operating, iii 615, dry cupping, iii 611, South on a substitute for cupping, iii 616, Dr Osborne's polytome, iii 616, South on dangerous hæmorrhage from cupping, iii 616, relative value of leeches and cupping, iii 616, Junod's apparatus to cause derivation of blood, iii 616, South on the relative value of leeches and cupping, iii 617, South's preference of cupping, iii 617
- BLUNDELL, Dr, on prolapse of the womb, ii 369, on relaxation and incomplete prolapse of the womb, ii 370, on the size of the prolapsed womb and vagina, ii 371, on the cause of prolapse, ii 372, case of removal of the inverted womb by ligature, ii 388, on the symptoms of prolapse of the vagina, ii 399, on the local symptoms caused by retroversion of the womb, ii 407, on partial retention of urine in retroversion, ii 408, on the prognosis in retroversion, ii 411, on anteversion, ii 415, case of extirpation of the womb, iii 570, apparatus for transfusion, iii 628
- BOERHAAVE's, M, opinions relative to the formation of pus, i 46
- BOGGIE's Staff-surgeon, cases of gun-shot wound, in which a seton was used to bring away separated pieces of bone, i 377
- BOIL OR FURUNCLE —character and symptoms of the disease, i 150, Walther on the seat of the disease originally in the sebaceous glands of the skin, i 150; other inflammatory affections of the sebaceous glands, i 151, Gendrin on the nature of the cores of boils, i 151, Alibert's division of boils into four kinds, i 151, the wasp-nest or malignant boil, i 151, the pustular boil, i 152, Dr Copland's asthenic boil—*furuncle atonique* of Guersaut, i 152, description of the disease, its symptoms and progress, i 152, boils often occur in healthy persons without any apparent cause, i 152, are occasionally critical, i 152, occur after suppressed perspiration, from neglect of cleanliness, in persons of irregular habits during menstruation, and in the spring i 153, they appear sometimes to be dependent on the state of the atmosphere, and are also met with in the chronic form in dyscratic individuals, i 153, treatment, i 153, South's plan of treatment by free incision, i 153, general treatment rarely necessary, i 153, Ritter's idea that boils depend on the retention of the animal refuse, i 153, South recommends the employment of general treatment, i 153
- BOIVIN, Mad, on anteversion of the womb, ii 412, case of spontaneous reduction of anteversion, ii 413.
- BONAFONT, M., on the treatment of salivary fistula, ii 149
- BONE, aneurism of the arteries of, ii 554-
- BONFIL's, M, operation when the cleft in the soft palate is very large and complicated, ii 34, mode of treating ovarian dropsy, iii 211, case of spontaneous rupture of the ovarian cyst, iii 214, mode of amputating at the shoulder-joint, iii 716
- BONNET, M, on the chemical and microscopic characters of pus, i 46, on the effects of the resorption of pus, i 48, operation for the radical cure of hernia, ii 285, on the application of caustic in varix, ii 573, on injections of iodine in hydrarthrus, iii 184, operation for the subcutaneous division of the nerve in mental neuralgia, iii 636, on the nature of the uniting medium between the two ends of a divided nerve, iii 636
- BOSCH's, M, explanation of wounds from the wind of a ball, i 374, apparatus for the re-breaking a badly-united bone, i 576
- BOSSAU, M, mortification from spurred rye noticed by, i 75
- BOTCHER's, M, apparatus for fracture of the olecranon, i 614, apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i 623
- BOUHLAUD, M, on arteritis, i 89, on the redness of the internal membrane of arteries, i 89, on severe phlebitis, i 93
- BOULLAY, M, on the solution of the chloride of lime in the treatment of foul, gangrenous, or torpid ulcers, ii 49
- BOURGEON's, M, observations on malignant pustules, i 81
- BOLVIER, M, on the section of the tendo Achillis in club foot, ii 453
- BOWMAN, Mr considers there is a difference between temporary and articular cartilage, i 250
- BOYER, M, on the lengthening of the limb in hip disease, i 285, on dislocation into the foramen ovale in hip disease, i 287, objects to the subdivision of fractures into

- complete and incomplete, i 545, infers the impossibility of simple dislocation of the spine, i 586, case mentioned by him, i 586, apparatus for fractured clavicle, i 604, opposed to Astley Cooper's views on the union of fractures of the neck of the femur, i 620, apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i 625, on permanent extension in fracture of the femur, i 628, apparatus for fracture of the patella, i 633, on rubbing the ends of the broken bones together in cases of false joint, ii 15, on the treatment of ulcers by sticking plaster, ii 47, on dressing the wound after the operation for rectal fistula, ii 167, on the symptoms of anal fissure, ii 170, on their treatment, ii 173, operation for the cure of anal fissure, ii 173, on dislocation of the upper end of the radius forwards, ii 231, on reduction of dislocation of the astragalus, ii 253, on the nature of strangulation in rupture, ii 269, on increased pressure and the supine posture for the radical cure of hernia, ii 282, on cutting away the tunica vaginalis, iii 230, mode of using Frère Côme's lithotome, iii 327, on wens, iii 450, on the cancerous degeneration of steatoma, iii 453, mode of amputating by the circular incision, iii 640
- BRACHIAL aneurism**, ii 527
 — artery, ligature of, ii 527
- BRADLEY, Dr**, on the blood-fungus, iii 461
- BRAID's, Mr**, case of re-union of divided parts, iii 582.
- Brain**, and its membranes, injuries of, i 436, inflammation of, i 440, compression of, i 444, concussion of, i 449
- BRAMBERGER, M**, on the effects of torsion, i 343
- BRAMBILLA's, M**, artery-compressor, i 552
- Branching aneurism**, ii 552
- BRANDE's, Mr**, analysis of the earthy concretions in arteries, i 91
- BRASDOR's, M**, bandages for fractured clavicle, i 604; objected to, i 603, operation for aneurism, ii 503, mode of operating in exarticulation of the fore-arm at the elbow, iii 718
- BRAUN's, M**, apparatus for fractures of the leg, i 637
- BREAST, INFLAMMATION OF**, situation and character of, i 170, causes, i 170, South on the arrest of the secretion of milk, and its absorption, i 170; treatment of inflammation of the breast, i 170, abscess of the breast, i 170, treatment of fistulous openings, i 171, opening the abscess only advisable when it is very deep, has proceeded slowly, the pain is great, and fever high, i 171, Langenbeck's treatment of lengthy fistulæ, i 171, the introduction of tents injurious, i 171, South's recommendation that abscess of the breast be opened freely and early, i 171, advantages of the proceeding, i 172, condemnation of Langenbeck's plan of treating the fistulæ, i 172, South's treatment of fistulæ, i 172, milk-knots, i 172, terminations and treatment, i 172, inflammation of the breast, unconnected with suckling, i 172, causes, i 173, treatment, i 173, deep-seated abscesses in the gland, or between it and the pectoral muscles, i 173, to be opened early, i 173, fistulous passages to be laid open throughout their whole length, i 173, Astley Cooper on chronic abscess of the breast, i 173, South's case of chronic abscess operated on by mistake for scirrhus, i 173, imperfection of the nipples, i 174, inflammation of the nipple, i 174, treatment, i 174, Cooper and Hanney on the treatment of fissured nipples, i 174.
- BREAST, cancer of**, iii 526, chronic inflammation of the lymphatics, or of the breast-gland, iii 530, scrofulous tumours, iii 530, herpetic and psoric affections, iii 533, encysted tumours, iii 533, vesicular scirrhus, iii 533, hydatid swellings, iii 534, serocystic tumours, iii 535, medullary fungus, iii 536, blood swellings, iii 536, hypertrophy, iii 537
- BREFFELD's M**, apparatus for fractured clavicle, i 603, preferred, i 605,
- BREFFA's, M**, plan of treatment preventative of hydrophobia, i 412
- BRESCHET, M**, on the membrane of the fistulous passage, i 108; experiment on the communicability of hydrophobia from man to man, and from man to beast, i 403, on the re-union of fractures, i 548, on the double formation of bony substance in fracture, i 549, on the production of callus, i 549, on the reduction of old dislocations, ii 206, on the causes of congenital dislocations, ii 207; cases of displacement of the heart, ii 361, on the four principal kinds of true aneurism, ii 469, on the condition of the artery and vein in aneurismal varix, ii 547, on the treatment of aneurismal varix, ii 549, on spermatocele, ii 576, operation for varicocele, ii 577, directions for its performance, ii 579, on the nature of corns, iii 403
- BRETONEAU's, M**, treatment of erysipelas by moderate compression, i 125, condemned by Lawrence and Duncan, i 125; on pressure in the treatment of burns, i 134, on tracheotomy in croup, iii 115
- BRICHTEAU's, M.**, case of fatal hæmorrhage from leech-bites, iii 614

- BRIESCH's**, M., case of softening of the callus, by the internal use of the Carlsbad waters, 1 576
- BRIGGS**, Mr., case of recurrence of the aneurism after the ligature of the artery, 11 499.
- BRODIE**, Sir B. C., on sudden loss of blood, a cause of mortification, 1 68., case of dry gangrene from inflammation of the principal artery and vein of the limb, 1 72, on the cause of the distinction between dry and moist gangrene, 1 72, gangrene from arterial inflammation a comparatively rare disease, 1. 73, this statement denied by Cruveilhier and Dupuytren, 1 73, case of fatal hæmorrhage consecutive to opening a tonsillar abscess, 1 162, on the rarity of affections of the ligaments independent of other structures, 1 230, on the diseases of the synovial membranes, 1 238, on the two varieties of synovial inflammation, 1 238, case of acute synovial inflammation terminating in suppuration and ulceration, 1 238, on the sub-acute or chronic form of synovial inflammation, 1 239, on gonorrhœal rheumatism and ophthalmia, 1 242, on the pulpy degeneration of the synovial-membrane, 1 242, on the causes and progress of the pulpy degeneration, 1 243, on the local treatment of synovial inflammation, 1 245, on the use of friction to promote the absorption of the effused fluid, 1 246, opinion that cartilages are vascular, 1 253, on the ulcerative absorption of cartilage, 1 255, considers that absorption of the cartilages may take place under such circumstances, as to admit of no other agency than that of the vessels of the cartilage, 1 259, considers ulceration of cartilages differs from common synovial inflammation, and from inflammation of the spongy ends of bones, 1 262, on the degeneration of cartilage into a fibrous structure, 1 263, on the period at which ulceration of the articular cartilages may occur, 1 264, on inflammation of the joint-ends of bones, its symptoms, and progress, 1 264, on the consequences of this inflammation, 1 264, on the period at which it is likely to occur, 1 266, observes that it is likely to occur in several joints at once, or in succession, 1 266, opinion that the occurrence of scrofulous disease in the joints has suspended the progress of some other and perhaps more serious disease elsewhere, 1 266, on the diagnosis between scrofulous disease of the joint-ends of bones and ulceration of the articular cartilages, 1 267, on the removal of the articular cartilages in old age, as the result of previous ulceration, 1 268, on the symptoms of hysterical affections of the joints, 1 277, on the local applications in such disorders, 1 278, on ulceration of the cartilage, the primary affection in diseased hip-joint, 1 280, on the difference between hip-disease from ulceration of the cartilages, and that from scrofulous deposit in the cancellous structures of the bones, 1 282, explanation of the lengthening of the limb in hip-disease, 1 285, on dislocation into the foramen ovale in hip disease, 1 287, on the influence of the primary irritation of the issue and the maintaining it by repeated applications of caustic potash, or sulphate of copper, 1 295, approved of by South, 1 295, on the use of a seton in the groin, 1 295, on warm bathing, 1 296, on the importance of rest and position, 1 296, on the treatment of abscesses at the hip, 1 298, recommends free incisions in opening these abscesses, 1 299, on the management of abscesses at the hip, 1 299, on the diagnostic symptoms of the diseases of the knee, 1 302, on ulceration of the cartilages of the knee, 1 302, on scrofulous disease in the cancellated structure of the bones of the knee, 1 304, progress of the caries, 1 304, on curvature of the spine from caries, 1 308, on the occurrence of suppuration in caries of the vertebræ, 1 309, on the disappearance of psoas abscess, and its re-appearance elsewhere, 1 309, on the pain in vertebral caries, 1 309, on the extent of the curvature in dorsal caries, 1 309, on the pathology of spinal caries, 1 310, on chronic inflammation of the vertebræ, with ulceration of the inter-vertebral cartilage, 1 311, on the diagnosis between curvature of the spine from caries and that from rickets, 1 312, on the applicability of issues in this disease, 1 313, on the manner in which the disease is cured by ankylosis, 1 314, on vertebral caries in the neck, 1 315, on abscess connected with vertebral caries in the neck, 1 315, on the period of the accession of tetanus after the receipt of the injury, 1 415, on the removal of foreign bodies in injuries of the brain, 1 438, on puncturing the dura mater when the extravasation lies beneath it, 1 447, only employs trepanning in injuries of the head, when secondary symptoms of irritation and pressure require it, 1 454, on softening of the spinal cord after a severe blow, 1 588, on the attempt to set a fracture through the body of a vertebra, 1 588, on the operation for trepanning the spine, 1 589, on fracture of the lower end of the radius, 1 611; on the formation

of a false joint, with a fibro-ligamentous capsule and a lining membrane, ii 14, on the operation of sawing off the ends of the broken bone, ii 18, on the impropriety of operating for fistula in phthisical subjects, ii 164, on the treatment of large abscesses high up by the side of the rectum, ii 165, on internal erysipelas following the operation for fistula, ii 168, on spasmodic contraction of the anus, ii 171, on spasmodic contraction of the sphincter, attended with ulceration, ii 171, on the treatment, ii 172, on incomplete internal urinary fistula, ii 175, on the causes of fistula in perineo, ii 181, on the causes of perineal abscess, ii 181, on the treatment of fistula in perineo, ii 183, case of malignant disease consecutive on neglected perineal fistula, ii 183, on the treatment of prolapsus ani in children, ii 401, on the treatment of prolapsed rectum with piles in the adult, ii 403, case of wry-neck alternating with insanity, ii 422, on the application of the ligature in teleangiectasy, ii 563, on the effects of inflammation on the blood in veins, ii 568, case of varicose veins of the fore-arm, ii 569, cases of varicose veins of the arm and chest from compression of the subclavian vein, ii 569, on the application of adhesive plasters in the treatment of varix, ii 770, on the subcutaneous division of the vein in varix, ii 572, on the application of caustic in varix, ii 572, on the removal of internal piles by ligature, iii 10, cases in which severe symptoms followed the application of the ligature for piles, iii 11, on the application of the ligature for piles, iii 11, on excision of piles, iii 12, on ulceration of the rectum, in connexion with spasmodic contraction of the sphincter, iii 41, on the occurrence of symptoms of strangulated hernia in some cases of stricture, iii 44, on the post-mortem appearances in stricture of the rectum, iii 44, on the seat of stricture in the rectum, iii 46; on the necessity of early treatment in stricture of the rectum, iii 48, on the distention of the bowel above the stricture by fæces, iii 48, on the use of bougies, iii 49, on the internal application of mercurial ointment in stricture of the rectum, iii 50, on incision of the stricture, iii 51, on incontinence of urine in stricture of the urethra, iii 64, on extravasation of urine from ruptured urethra in stricture, iii 64, on abscesses communicating with the bladder in old cases of stricture, iii 64, on the complication of stricture with enlarged prostate, iii 65, case of enlargement of the urethra from stricture, iii 65, on the

formation of cysts of the urethral mucous membrane in stricture, iii 66, on the occurrence of rigours and fever in stricture iii 66, on the existence of an indurated mass at the lower portion of the penis in old strictures, iii 67, on the original seat of stricture, iii 67, on the use of a full sized bougie in determining the seat of stricture, iii 70, on the passing a bougie, iii 70, on the treatment of stricture with bougies, and on their applicability to the various kinds of stricture, iii 71; directions for the introduction of bougies, iii 73, on the destruction of stricture by ulceration, iii 78, on the use of the armed bougie, iii 79, case of apple-core in the rectum, iii 108, case of abscess by the side of the rectum from the irritation of a foreign body, iii 108, case of foreign body in the bronchus, iii 117, on abscess of the prostate, iii 137, on catheterism in inflammation of the prostate, iii 137, on chronic enlargement of the prostate, iii 138, on the characters of enlarged prostate, iii 141, on the rare occurrence of ruptured bladder from retention of urine in enlarged prostate, iii 141, on the treatment of enlarged prostate, iii 142, on the treatment of retention of urine from enlarged prostate, and on catheterism in such cases, iii 142, on effusion of blood into the cellular tissue of the scrotum, iii 175, on hæmatocele complicated with hydrocele, iii 176, case of hæmatocele in which the tunica vaginalis ruptured, iii 176, on hydrarthrus, iii 182, case of hour-glass hydrocele, iii 221, case of very large hydrocele, iii 221, on the spontaneous cure of hydrocele, iii 223, case of relapse of a hydrocele a long time after the operation, iii 228, case of foreign body the nucleus of a stone, iii 249, on the treatment of uric acid gravel, iii 266, on the connexion between uric acid calculi and gout, iii 266, on renal calculi of oxalate of lime, iii 266, on the symptoms of renal calculi, iii 267, case of renal calculus, iii 268, on the passage of renal calculi into the bladder, iii 268, cases of renal calculus communicating with abscess in the loins, iii 268, on the treatment of renal calculi, iii 268, on gouty inflammation of the kidneys, iii 269, on the symptoms of stone in the ureters, iii 269, case of inspection of calculus in the ureter, iii 270, on the prevalence of calculi in different classes of society, and at different ages, iii 271, case of encysted calculus, iii 274, on the spontaneous breaking up of calculi in the bladder, iii 274, on sounding, iii 277, on the existence of calculous symptoms, without the

- presence of a stone in the bladder, iii 277, on the use of stone solvents, iii 281, on the dilatation of the urethra, iii 283, on the dilatation of the female urethra, iii 283, case of encysted calculus removed by the lateral operation, iii 310, on the external incision in lithotomy, iii 311; on the section of the prostate and bladder, iii 318, on contraction of the bladder during lithotomy, iii 331, on the effects of hemorrhage in lithotomy, iii 334, case of fatal venous hemorrhage in lithotomy, iii 334, case of secondary hemorrhage after lithotomy, iii 335, on the dangerous symptoms which follow the incision of the prostate extending into the loose cellular texture surrounding the neck of the bladder, iii 341, on the recto-vesical operation, iii 344, on the expulsion of small calculi from the bladder in women, iii 349, case of ulceration of the bladder and vagina from the pressure of a large calculus, iii 349, modification of the vertical cut upwards, iii 350, on the incontinence of urine consequent on lithotomy in women, iii 353, on the occurrence of hemorrhage and of rigors after lithotritry, iii 359, on the cases in which lithotritry should be performed, and on those in which lithotomy should be preferred, iii 360, on the nature of corns, iii 403, on lipoma diffusum, iii 426, case of fatty tumour connected with the spermatic cord within the abdominal ring, iii 428, on inflammation of fatty tumours running on to abscess, iii 429, opinion that fatty tumours sometimes take on a malignant degeneration, iii 429, case of fatty tumour partially removed by liq potassæ, iii 429, on simple cysts in the female breast, iii 432, case of long-standing scirrhus, iii 509, on scirrhus of the breast, iii 527, on scirrhus of the nipple, iii 529, on the puckering in of the skin in mammary cancer, and on its cause, iii 529, on sero cystic tumors of the female breast, iii 535, on the question as to the propriety of removing a scirrhus breast, iii 539, on the circumstances permitting the operation, iii 539
- BROMFIELD, Mr**, on incisions and injections of bark and tincture of myrrh in carbuncle, i 157, invention of the tenaculum, i 355, case of necrosis from irritation, ii 121, operation for stone in the bladder, iii 317, on amputation just above the ankle, iii 674
- BRONCHOCELE**, iii 385, definition and characters, iii 385, symptoms when the bronchocele is large, iii 385, varieties, iii 385, symptoms and treatment of inflammation of the thyroid gland, iii 386, *vascular or aneurismatic bronchocele*, iii 386; characters, iii 386, *lymphatic bronchocele*, iii 386, characters, iii 387, seat of the disease, iii 387, South on lymphatic bronchocele and serous cysts in the neck, iii 387, *scirrhus bronchocele*, iii 388, characters, iii 388, causes of bronchocele, iii 388, M'Clellan on the cause of bronchocele, iii 388, Inglis and Copland on the age at which bronchocele is most usual, iii 389, Dr Robertson and M'Clellan on bronchocele as a variety of scrofula, iii 389, prognosis, iii 389, treatment, iii 390, in vascular bronchocele, iii 390, ligature of the superior thyroideal artery, iii 390, mode of operating, iii 391, after-treatment, iii 392, relative value of this operation, and other modes of treatment formerly recommended, iii 392, the tumour may increase in size after this operation from the enlargement of the inferior thyroid, and its communicating with the superior, iii 392, Coates and Wickham's case in which the bronchocele ultimately enlarged, after the ligature of the superior thyroid, iii 392, ligature of the inferior thyroid artery, iii 392, treatment of lymphatic bronchocele, iii 392, exhibition of burnt sponge and iodine, iii 392, dangerous symptoms caused by large doses of iodine, and their treatment, iii 394, contra-indications to, the use of iodine, iii 394, Graefe's treatment of bronchocele, iii 394, Inglis' objections to Coindet's mode of exhibiting iodine, iii 395, Dr Gairdner on the dangerous symptoms occasionally caused by iodine, iii 395, South on the exhibition of iodide of potassium, iii 395, external remedies for bronchocele, iii 395, South on the employment of iodide of potassium in the form of ointment, iii 396, ligature of the superior thyroid artery in lymphatic bronchocele, when it presents a cartilaginous hardness, iii 396, employment of the seton, iii 396, mode of applying it, iii 396, fatal results have occasionally followed its use, iii 397, incision of the bronchocele, iii 397, puncturing the bronchocele, iii 397, Maunoir's treatment by puncture, and irritating injections, and by seton, iii 397; extirpation very dangerous, and to be almost entirely forbidden, iii 398, cases in which extirpation is admissible, and mode of operating, iii 398, Green's case, iii 398, Mayor and Bach's extirpation of bronchocele by ligature, iii 398, Regal de Gaillac's extirpation of bronchocele by subcutaneous ligature, iii 398
- BROWN'S, Dr**, case of a piece of broken delf plate in the œsophagus, iii 98
- BROWN'S, Mr**, treatment of ovarian dropsy, iii 210
- BROWN, Mr**, removal of the acromion and

- glenoid cavity in amputation of the shoulder-joint, iii 717
- BRUCKNER, M, on the causes of club-foot, ii. 446
- BRUGMAN's, M, opinions relative to the formation of pus, i 52
- BRUNNINGHAUSEN's, M, straps for fractured clavicle, i 603, objected to, i 603, apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i 624, on permanent extension in fracture of the femur, i 628, on the spontaneous cure of umbilical rupture, ii 346, artificial leg, iii 593, recommendation to swathe a limb in flannel, prior to amputation, to diminish the loss of blood, iii 638, mode of amputating by the circular incision, iii 640, management of the periosteum, iii 642
- BYRCE's, Dr, mode of amputating at the hip-joint with the flap-cut with a single flap, iii 691
- BUCHANAN's, Mr, operation of puncturing the abdomen through the bladder for dropsy, iii 208
- BUCKING's, M, apparatus for fracture of the patella, i 633
- BUJALSKY, M, on ligature of the innominate, ii 522, operation for tying the internal iliac, ii 534, on the ligature of the external iliac, ii 538, case of excision of a portion of the accessory nerves of Willis, iii 636
- BULLEY, Mr., on simultaneous dislocation of the radius forwards and of the ulna backwards, ii 232
- BULLOCK's, Mr, case of a quartz pebble in the upper part of the larynx, iii 111
- BURCHARD's, Mr, obturator for vesico-vaginal fistula, ii 169
- BURDER, Mr, on erethismus mercurialis, ii 109
- BURNS, Mr ALLAN, on the spontaneous bursting of a tonsillar abscess, i 161, attended with much danger, i 161, details of a case in which the trachea was deluged with purulent matter, and death by suffocation ensued, i 161, advice in such cases to tap the abscess with trocar and canula, i 162, directions for opening a tonsillar abscess, i 162, case of fatal hemorrhage consecutive to opening the abscess, i 162, on the formation of calculi in the tonsils, i 162, on the frequency of congenital rupture in the female, ii 328, on carotid aneurism, ii 507, proposal to tie the innominate, ii 521, on the difference between fungus hematomas and sarcoma medullare, iii 460, on extirpation of the parotid, iii 524
- BURNS, Mr JOHN, on the treatment of scrofulous ulcers, ii. 53; on prolapse of the vagina, ii 389, on the anteversion of the womb, ii 412
- BURNS —causes of burns, i 126, different degrees of burns, i 126, Dupuytren's subdivision of burns, i. 126, first degree of burn, a bright uncircumscribed redness of the skin, i 126, second degree, vesication, i 126, third, more intense burn, with destruction of the cuticle and rete mucosum, i 126, fourth, gangrenous destruction of the parts, i 126; symptoms of each degree of burn, i 126, 127, South on burns, i 127, burns generally more dangerous than scalds, i 127, complete immersion of a person in boiling water fatal in ten or fifteen minutes, i 128, persons whose entire surface has been charred by fire may live for several hours, i 128, the danger of burns and scalds is the greater in reference to the part injured, i 128, treatment of the slightest degrees of burns, i 128, treatment of parts deprived of the cuticle, i 128, after suppuration is established, i 128, when mortification is caused by the burn, i 129; various remedies for burns, i 129, Fricke's solution of lunar caustic, i 129, Larrey's plan of treatment, i 129, Lisfranc's employment of the solution of the chlorate of lime, i 129; Earle on cold moist applications, i 129, Hunter on cold, i 129, Kentish's plan of treatment, i. 130, mode of application as stimulants, i 130, disapproval of frequent dressings, i 131, application of raw cotton, i 131, Gibson, Dallam, and Anderson on raw cotton, i 131, only applicable in superficial burns, i 131, employed by Anderson in recent and old burns, vesicated and sphacelated, i 132, preparation of the cotton, i 132, application of flour, i 132, Dr Ward on the application of flour, i 132, mode of application, i 132, Ward's objection to liquid applications, i 132, modus operandi of the flour, i 133, Marshall on the application of the flour, i 133, South on the use of flour, i 133, Hunter on the primary treatment of burns, i 133, Bretonneau and Velpeau on pressure in the treatment of burns, i 134, Velpeau considers compression best adapted to cases of burn in the third and fourth degrees, but also applicable in those of the second degree, i 135, mode of application of compression, i 135, advantages of this plan of treatment according to Velpeau, i 135, Earle on the removal of the clothes after burns and scalds, i 135, South on the treatment of burns and scalds, i 135, Higginbotham's treatment by the nitrate of silver, i 136, immediate amputation inadmissible, even when an

entire limb has perished, the line of demarcation must be first formed, i 136, when the destruction of skin on a limb has been very extensive, leaving large wounds without a disposition to heal, and exhausting the strength by the extent of suppuration, amputation should be performed, i 137, burns from gunpowder, i 137, the grains of powder to be picked out of the face with a lancet or needle, i 137, employment of internal remedies, i 137, the antiphlogistic treatment requisite if the inflammation be high, i 137, opium required to relieve the pain, i 137, South on the internal treatment of burns and scalds, i 137, the occurrence of rigors to be met with stimulants, and external warmth, i 137, exhibition of opium, i 137, objections to its use, i 137, protracted sickness and vomiting an unfavourable sign, i 138, treatment of febrile excitement, i 138; support to be given during suppuration, or the separation of sloughs, i 138, great care required during the process of cicatrization, i 138, tendency of the cicatrix to contract, i 138, Earle on the contraction of the cicatrices, i 138, the contraction the result of a natural process, i 138, Hunter on the contraction of the granulations during cicatrization, i 138, South on the effects of this contraction, i 139, Earle on the effects of the contraction, i 139, division of the contracted cicatrix followed by the reproduction of the contraction when the wound had healed, i 139, the same effect followed the removal of the webbed portion of the scar, i 139, Earle's operation for the removal of the entire cicatrix, i 139, Earle's case in which this operation was performed, i 139, case by South, i 140; Mutter's plastic operations for the relief of deformities from burns, i 142, occurrence of abdominal disorder and diarrhoea during the cicatrization of extensive burns, i 143

Bursæ mucosæ, dropsy of, iii 178

Bush's, Mr, apparatus for fracture of the lower jaw, i 580

BUSHE, Dr, describes two forms of prolapsed rectum, ii 398, on the characters of prolapse of the rectum, ii 399, on the diagnosis between prolapsed rectum and hæmorrhoids and intussusception ii 399, on the changes in the mucous membrane of the rectum in old prolapses, ii 400, on relaxation of the anus, ii 405; on relaxation of the rectum with invagination of the mucous membrane, ii 405, on the local symptoms of piles, ii 582, on the effects of loss of blood from piles,

ii 582, on the removal of internal piles by ligature, ii 583, on the treatment of hæmorrhage after the removal of piles, ii 585, on spasmodic contraction of the anus, iii 41, on stricture of the rectum, iii 46, on the seat of the stricture, iii 47

Burr's, Dr, case of excision of the lower part of the ulna on account of necrosis, iii 735.

Cachexia syphiloidea or mercurialis, i 110

Cæsarean operation, iii 155

CALCULUS, URINARY Magendie, von Walther, Austin, Wetzler, Willis, and Jones, on the formation of calculi, iii 237, general constituents of calculi, iii 241, other and more rare constituents, iii 241, Taylor on the rarity of carbonate of lime calculi, iii 242, *uric acid and urate of ammonia*, iii 242, the combination of uric acid with ammonia, and its precipitation in the free state on the cooling of the urine, iii 244, the development of free acids in the urine, iii 244, *oxalate of lime*, iii 244, frequently forms the nucleus of a calculus but not uncombined, iii 244, a calculus of almost pure oxalate of lime has been met with, iii 244, Prout and Walther on the origin of oxalic acid in the urine, iii 244, presence of free oxalic acid in the urine, iii 244, combinations of oxalic acid, iii 245, *cystin*, iii 245, calculi of cystic oxide rare, iii 245, usually consist entirely of this substance, but occasionally met with as nuclei of other calculi, iii 245, formation of cystic calculi, iii 245, chemical composition, iii 246, *xanthic oxide, uric oxide*, iii 246, of very rare occurrence, iii 246, chemical composition, iii 246, never occurs in solution, or as a precipitate from the urine, iii 246, *phosphate of ammonia and magnesia*, iii 246; causes of its formation, iii 246, Jones on the phosphatic diathesis, iii 247, connecting material of calculi, iii 247, causes of the production of gravel and calculi, iii 247, remote causes, iii 247; Taylor on the calculi of children, ii 248; foreign bodies in the bladder act as the nuclei of calculi, iii 248, foreign bodies rarely coated with uric acid, iii 248, South on foreign bodies as the nuclei of stones, iii 248, Astley Cooper, Brodie, and Everard Home's cases, iii 249, A White and Arnot's cases of foreign bodies in the vagina, the bladder injured, and formation of calculi, iii 249, varieties of calculi, iii 250, characters, iii 250, characters of uric acid calculi, iii 250, of urate of ammonia, iii 250; of mulberry stones, iii 250, of hempseed calculi, iii 250, of the

earthy phosphates, iii. 250, of the phosphate of lime, iii. 250, of the fusible stone, iii. 250, of the cystic oxide, iii. 250, of xanthic oxide, iii. 251, of carbonate of lime, iii. 251, physioal characters of calculi, iii. 251, division of calculi according to their chemical composition, iii. 252, frequency of the different kinds of calculi, iii. 252, *amorphous urinary sediments*, iii. 253, Dr Prout on lithic or uric acid sediments, iii. 253, characters of yellow sediments, iii. 253, of red or lateritious sediments, iii. 253, of pink sediments, iii. 253, white lithate or urate of soda sediment, iii. 254, characters and accompanying symptoms of the phosphatic sediments, iii. 254, causes of the phosphatic sediments, iii. 255, oxalate of lime sediment, iii. 255, characters of the urine in cystic oxide calculus, iii. 255, *gravel*, iii. 256, definition and characters, iii. 256, Magendie on hairy gravel, iii. 256, symptoms of gravel, iii. 256, Prout on the characters and symptoms of crystallized uric acid gravel, iii. 256, Prout on the crystallized phosphatic sediments, iii. 256, Prout on the rarity of crystallized oxalate of lime gravel, iii. 257, symptoms of the oxalate diathesis, iii. 258, causes and treatment, iii. 258, treatment of gravel, iii. 258, of uric acid gravel, iii. 258, Wetzlar, Jones, Wilson Philip, and Brodie on the treatment of uric acid gravel, iii. 259, Prout on the treatment of a fit of the gravel, iii. 260, Jones on the treatment of uric acid gravel, iii. 260, treatment of cystic oxide gravel, 261, of oxalate of lime gravel, iii. 261, of phosphate of lime gravel, iii. 262, Prout on the treatment of cystic oxide gravel, iii. 262, Prout and Jones on the treatment of the oxalate of lime diathesis, iii. 262, Prout and Jones on the treatment of the phosphatic diathesis, iii. 263, *stones in the kidneys*, iii. 265, situation, iii. 265, Prout on the formation of uric acid calculi in the kidneys, iii. 265, Brodie on the connexion between uric acid calculi and gout, iii. 266, Prout and Brodie on renal calculi of oxalate of lime, iii. 266, Prout on renal calculi of cystic oxide, iii. 267, Prout on the rarity of phosphatic renal calculi, iii. 267, diagnosis, iii. 267, symptoms, iii. 267, Brodie on the symptoms of renal calculi, iii. 267, Astley Cooper and Brodie's cases, iii. 267, progress of stone in the kidney, iii. 267, Brodie on the passage of renal calculi into the bladder, iii. 267, Hevin, Astley Cooper and Brodie's cases of renal calculi communicating with abscess in the loins, iii. 268, Crisp's case

of fracture of a renal calculus by sudden exertion, iii. 268, treatment, iii. 268, removal of the calculus by nephrotomy, iii. 268, directions for the operation, iii. 268, Brodie and South on the treatment of renal calculi, iii. 268, Prout on the treatment of nephritis complicating renal calculi, iii. 268, Brodie on gouty inflammation of the kidneys, iii. 269; *stone in the ureters*, iii. 269, symptoms, iii. 269, treatment, iii. 269, Brodie on the symptoms of stone in the ureter, iii. 269, Brodie and Travers' cases of impaction of calculi in the ureters, iii. 270, Cline and Astley Cooper's cases of suppuration of the kidney from impaction of calculi in the ureters, iii. 270, Astley Cooper on the treatment of calculi in the ureters, iii. 270, *stone in the bladder*, iii. 271, origin and varieties, iii. 271, Brodie on the prevalence of calculi in different classes of society, and at different ages, iii. 271, Smith on the statistics of lithotomy, iii. 271, Copland Hutchinson on the rarity calculus among seamen, iii. 271, forms of calculi in the bladder, iii. 272, characters and situation, iii. 272, sacculated and adherent calculi, iii. 272, Taylor on hour-glass calculi, iii. 272, Cline, Mayo, Astley Cooper, Smith and Cheselden's cases of large calculi, iii. 273, Martineau's cases of very small stones, iii. 273, Astley Cooper's case of a great number of calculi in the bladder, iii. 273, Pott's case of fusible calculus in a vesical rupture, iii. 273, Brodie's case of encysted calculus, iii. 274, Winkham's case of calculus enclosed in a bag of lymph incrustated with calculous matter, iii. 274, Brodie, Prout and Crosse on the spontaneous breaking up of calculi in the bladder, iii. 275; symptoms of vesical calculus, iii. 275, Prout on the symptoms of vesical calculus, iii. 275; sounding the bladder, iii. 277, Klein, Brodie, and South on sounding, iii. 277, Brodie and South on the existence of calculous symptoms, without the presence of a stone in the bladder, iii. 277, South on the simulation of calculus by vesical polypus, iii. 277, measuring the size of the calculus, iii. 278, South on measuring the calculus, iii. 278, various modes of treatment, iii. 278, internal use of stone-solvents, iii. 279, empirical remedies, iii. 279; efficacy of stone-solvents, iii. 279, Liston's case of partial solution of a stone in the bladder, iii. 280; injection of solvents into the bladder, iii. 280, directions for the use of solvent injections, iii. 280, difference of opinion as to the value of these modes of treatment, iii. 280, Pelouze's experiments, iii. 281, Prout and

Brodie on the use of stone-solvents, iii 281, dissolving stone by means of the galvanic pile, iii 282, the apparatus and its application, iii 282, *extraction of the stone through the urethra*, iii 283, by dilatation, iii 283, principally applicable to females, iii 283, mode of effecting the dilatation, iii 283, Brodie on the dilatation of the urethra, iii 283, Astley Cooper, Liston and Brodie on the dilatation of the female urethra, iii 283, *crushing the stone*,—*lithotritry*, iii 285, Gruithuisen, Elderon, and Sanctorius' lithotritic instruments, iii 285, case of the Monk of Cîteaux, iii 286, General Martin's case, iii 286, improvement of lithotritic instruments, iii 286, three classes of lithotritic instruments, iii 287, relative value of these instruments, iii 287, advantages and disadvantages of the three-limbed perforating forceps, iii 288, of Jacobson's instrument, iii 288, of Heurteloup's percuteur, iii 288, treatment prior to the operation, iii 288, position of the patient, iii 289, mode of operating, iii 289; with the three-limbed perforating forceps of Civiale and Leroy, iii 289, with Jacobson's instrument, iii 289, with Heurteloup's percuteur, iii 291, duration of a lithotritic sitting, iii 292, treatment after the operation, iii 292, escape of sand and calculous fragments, iii 292, arrest of fragments in the urethra, iii 293, breaking up the fragments in the bladder, iii 293, treatment of fragments of calculus fixed in the urethra, iii 293, by extraction, iii 293, removal by incision, iii 294, examination of the bladder when the calculous symptoms have ceased, iii 294, lithotritry in women, iii 294, *cutting for the stone*,—*lithotomy*, iii 296, definition, iii 297, should be performed early, iii 297, circumstances contra-indicating the operation, iii 297, Cline, Attenburrow and Astley Cooper's cases of old men operated on for stone, iii 297, Keate, Hunter and Civiale's operations on infants, iii 297, Green's case of lithotomy in a fat man of 50 years of age, iii 298, preparation of the patient for the operation, iii 298, cutting for the stone in man, iii 298, with the little or Celsian apparatus, iii 299, mode of operating, iii 299, objections to the operation, iii 299, cutting for the stone with the great apparatus, iii 299, mode of operating, iii 299, advantages of this operation over the little apparatus, iii 300; the high operation, iii 301, mode of operating, iii 302, modifications of the operation, iii 303, dressing the wound, iii 304, the prevention of infiltration of urine from this operation,

iii 305, treatment of the wound for some days, iii 305, untoward circumstances during and after the operation, iii 305, advantages and disadvantages of the operation, and cases in which it is applicable, iii 305, Cheselden on the high operation, iii 306, the lateral operation, iii 307, Rau's mode of operating, iii 307, Cheselden's operation for stone, iii 309, preparations for the operation, iii 309, South on the binding a patient prior to the operation, iii 310, mode of operating, iii 310, Brodie's case of encysted calculus removed by the lateral operation, iii 310, South's case of stone undetected by the sound during eight years, iii 310, Brodie and South on the external incision, iii 311, Scarpa on the division of the prostate, iii 312, Key and Liston's modes of operating for stone, iii 313, 314, Dr James Douglas and Sharp on Cheselden's operation, iii 314, Douglas on the dissection of the parts concerned in this operation, iii 315, Marinéau and Bromfield's operations, iii 317, Brodie on the section of the prostate and bladder, iii 318, use of Langenbeck's knife, iii 319, Thomas Blizard, Astley Cooper, and Tyrrell on the section of the prostate, iii 320, extraction of the calculus, iii 320, use of the cutting gorget, an improvement on Cheselden's blunt gorget, iii 321, Cline's gorget, iii 321, Scarpa's gorget, iii 321, Astley Cooper on opening the membranous part of the urethra, iii 321, South on the use of the cutting gorget, iii 321, objections to the cutting gorgets, iii 324, South's opinion that these objections are groundless, iii 324, Le Cat and Payola's mode of operating for stone, iii 324, objections to the operation, iii 325, Frère Côme's operation with the *lithotome caché*, iii 326, disadvantages of the instrument, iii 326, Boyer's mode of using Frère Côme's lithotome, iii 327, Dupuytren's bilateral section, iii 327, mode of operating, iii 327, Beclard's modification of the operation, iii 327, advantages and disadvantages of the operation, iii 328, extent of the incision in the prostate and neck of the bladder, iii 329, extraction of the stone, iii 329, obstacles to the extraction of the stone, iii 330, *taille on deux tems*, iii 330, Brodie and South on contraction of the bladder during lithotomy, iii 331, extraction of the stone when enclosed by a contracted bladder, iii 331, of an encysted stone, iii 332, of a stone lodging in the ureter, and projecting into the bladder, iii 332, of a stone lying in a hollow, iii 332, of a stone covered with fungosities, iii 332, of a brittle and easily

breaking stone, iii 332, dressing the wound, iii 332, hæmorrhage during the operation, iii 333, from the branches of the superficial perineal artery, iii 333, from the inferior hæmorrhoidal, iii 333, from the internal hæmorrhoidal, iii 333; from the internal pudic, iii 333, from the vesical, iii 333, treatment of the hæmorrhage, iii 333, Erard, Dupuytren, and von Graefe's compressors, iii 333, Shaw's case of fatal hæmorrhage in lithotomy, from wound of the dorsal artery of the penis, iii 334, Brodie on the effects of hæmorrhage in lithotomy, iii 334, South on the treatment of hæmorrhage during and after the operation, iii 334, Brodie's case of fatal venous hæmorrhage in lithotomy, iii 334, symptoms of hæmorrhage into the bladder after the operation, iii 334, South on secondary hæmorrhage after lithotomy, iii 335, Brodie, Earle, Travers, Green, and South's cases, iii 336, wounding the rectum, iii 336, South on wounding the rectum, iii 337, convulsions and fainting, iii 337, after-treatment, iii 338, South on the treatment to be adopted after the operation for lithotomy, iii 338, causes and treatment of inflammation after the operation, iii 340, of spasm, iii 340, Key on suppurative inflammation of the cellular tissue surrounding the bladder the most frequent cause of death after lithotomy, iii 340, Brodie on the dangerous symptoms which follow the incision of the prostate extending into the loose cellular texture surrounding the neck of the bladder, iii 341, treatment of the consecutive hæmorrhage, iii 342, abscesses about the neck of the bladder, iii 342, incontinence of urine and impotence, iii 342, disposition to lithogenesis, iii 342, opening the bladder from the perinæum, iii 343, Foubert's operation, iii 343, cutting for the stone through the rectum, iii 343, Brodie on the recto-vesical operation, iii 344, Solly's case of recto-vesical operation, iii 344, Sanson's two modes of operating, iii 344, description of the operation, iii 344, modifications of the operation, iii 345, after treatment, iii 345, advantages and disadvantages of the recto-vesical operation, iii 346, results of recto-vesical lithotomy, iii 346, Vacea Berlinghieri and Dupuytren's operations for stone, iii 347, *cutting for the stone in women*, iii 348, various modes of operating, iii 348, Astley Cooper on the symptoms of stone in women, iii 348, Brodie on the expulsion of small calculi from the bladder in women, iii 349, Brodie and Astley Cooper's cases of ulceration of the bladder and va-

gina, by the pressure of large calculi, iii 349, cutting for the stone in women by the lateral operation, iii 349, mode of operating, iii 349, the horizontal cut on one or both sides, iii 349, Liston's operation, iii 350, the vertical cut upwards, iii 350, Brodie's modification of the vertical cut upwards, iii 350, advantages of the vertical cut upwards, iii 351, the vertical cut downwards, iii 351, the cut below the pubic symphysis, iii 351, objections to the operation, iii 351; Lisfranc's vestibular cut, iii 351, mode of operating, iii 352, objections to the operation, iii 352, von Kern's operation, iii 352, the vagino-vesical cut, iii 353, advantages of this operation, iii 353, Astley Cooper, Brodie, Liston, Hey, and South on the incontinence of urine consequent on the operation, iii 353, South on dilatation of the female urethra for the extraction of calculi, iii 354, opening the bladder above the pubic symphysis, iii 354, *comparison of lithotomy and lithotrity*, iii 354, equality of the possible evils after the two operations, iii 354, possible evils from lithotrity, iii 355, Liston on the breaking or bending of lithotritic instruments in the bladder, iii 356, Brodie on the occurrence of hæmorrhage and of rigors after lithotrity, iii 356, comparison of the results in lithotomy and lithotrity, iii 356, cases in which lithotrity is inapplicable, iii 357, lithotomy preferable for children, iii 357, lithotrity preferable in advanced age, females, and in very stout persons, iii 357, stones of moderate size, and round or oval in shape, best for crushing, iii 357, cases in which lithotrity is preferable, and cases in which lithotomy should be performed, iii 357, stricture of the urethra only a temporary contra-indication to lithotrity, iii 357, palsy of the bladder not a contra-indication, iii 357, Key on the advantages and applicability of lithotrity, iii 357, Key on lithotrity with reference to the size of the calculus, iii 358, Key on the applicability of lithotrity or lithotomy according to the age of the calculous patient, iii 358, Key on the requisite condition of the bladder for the operation of lithotrity, iii 358, Key on irritability of the bladder, iii 358, Brodie, Liston, and South on the cases in which lithotrity should be performed, and on those in which lithotomy should be preferred, iii 360, *stone in the urethra*, iii 363, consequences of the impaction of stones or other foreign bodies in any part of the urethra, iii 362, Travers' case of calculus in the urethra, iii 362, Home's case of retention of urine, and consequent

- mortification from the impaction of calculi in the urethra, iii 362, Liston's case of a small brass ring encircling the penis, iii 363, symptoms of stone at the neck of the bladder, iii 363, treatment and removal by operation, iii 363, South on the treatment of stone in the urethra, iii 364, symptoms and treatment of stone in the membranous part of the urethra, iii 361, of stone in the spongy part of the urethra, iii 364, in the fossa navicularis, iii 364, the entire urethra, in rare cases, blocked up with calculi, iii 364, South on the extraction of calculi in the urethra in front of the scrotum without incising the canal, iii 364, *urinary calculi external to the urinary passage*, iii 365, are met with in the perinæum or scrotum from the destruction of the walls of the urethra, iii 365, consequences, iii 365, may also occur in the vagina or rectum by the destruction of their parietes, iii 365; Vincent's case of calculi in the perinæum, iii 365, Vincent's case of calculi between the prepuce and glans penis, iii 366, treatment of these calculi, iii 366, *prostatic stones*, iii 366, varieties, iii 366, Astley Cooper's case, iii 367, treatment by operation, iii 368, Green's case of encysted stone, iii 368, Travers' case of stone broken up under the use of constitutional stone solvent, iii 368, statistics of the operations of lithotomy at St Thomas' hospital from 1800 to 1846, iii 368, *lithectasy, cystectasy*, iii 375, object of the operation, iii 375, originally proposed by John Douglas, iii 375, Dr Arnott and Astley Cooper's case, iii 376, Elliot, Dr Wright, and Fergusson's cases, iii 376
- CALLAWAY, Mr, on the hæmorrhage following the extirpation of the tonsils, i 166, case of retention of a ligature on an artery for four months, i 340, case of reduction *en masse*, ii 274, case of removal of degenerated omentum, ii 300, on the seat of femoral rupture, ii 333
- CALLISEN, Mr, on the removal of the entire skin covering a cold abscess, i 105, explanation of the lengthening of the limb in hip-disease, i 285, on the reduction of the consecutive dislocation, i 297, on the premonitory pains of hydrophobia, i 408, mode of operating for the formation of an artificial anus at the lower end of the colon, iii 37
- CALLOSITIES, iii 400
- CAMPER'S, M, explanation of the lengthening of the limb in hip-disease, i 285, on the causes of club-foot, ii 446
- CAMUS', Mr, mode of treating ovarian dropsy, i 488, case of spontaneous rupture of the ovarian cyst, iii 214
- CANCER, iii 496, definition, iii 496, origin, iii 496, symptoms of scirrhus, iii 496, progress of the disease, iii 496, concealed cancer, iii 496, ulcerated cancer, iii 496, condition of the parts in scirrhus, iii 497, in concealed cancer, iii 497, microscopic elements of scirrhus, iii 497, Müller on the four several kinds of carcinoma, iii 497, Muller on carcinoma simplex and fibrosum, iii 498, Muller on carcinoma reticulare, iii 498, Muller on carcinoma alveolare, iii 498, Muller on carcinoma fasciculatum, iii 498, Dr Hodgkin on the development and progress of scirrhus, iii 499, secondary development of cancerous ulceration, iii 500, seat of cancer, iii 501, difference in the progress of cancer in different persons, iii 501, Alibert on the varieties of cancer, iii 502, diagnosis of scirrhus tumours, iii 502, Scarpa on the diagnosis between scrofula and scirrhus, iii 503, Hodgkin on the diagnosis between scirrhus and medullary fungus, iii 503, Roy's analysis of scirrhus, iii 504, *cancer in the skin*, 504, origin and seat, iii 504, symptoms, iii 504, occurrence of ulceration, iii 505, origin of cancer in glands, iii 505, characters of cancer in mucous membranes, iii 505, cancer in the bones, iii 505, characters of cancer in the nerves, iii 505, other tumours in nerves, and their treatment iii 506, Cheselden's cases, iii 506, Astley Cooper's case of tumour in the popliteal nerve, iii 506, Liston on tumours of nerves, iii 506, Langstaff, South, Astley Cooper, Clune, and Mayo on tumours in nerves of stumps, iii 507, cancer a specific disease, iii 508, cancerous dyscrasy, iii 508, predisposing and occasional causes of cancer, iii 508, Hunter on the disposing causes of cancer, iii 508, prognosis, iii 509, Scarpa on the nature of scirrhus, iii 509, Travers on the occasional inertness of scirrhus during life, iii 509, Brodie and South's cases, iii 509, treatment of scirrhus and cancer, iii 509, Leroy d'Étiolles on the statistics of operations for cancer, iii 510, treatment for effecting dispersion of the tumour, iii 510; Young, Recamier, and South on compression of scirrhus, iii 511, removal of the diseased part with the knife or by escharotics, iii 512, contra-indications, iii 512, preliminary treatment iii 512, necessary to remove all the diseased parts iii 512, destruction of a cancerous part by caustic, iii 512, mode of applying the caustic, and the resulting symptoms, iii 513, Canquoin's employment of chloride of zinc as a caustic for cancer, iii 513, Hellmund's mode of applying Cosme's powder, iii 514, duration of the treatment, iii 514, symptoms occasionally produced by the arsenical caustic,

iii 514, internal treatment of cancer, iii 514, exhibition of narcotics to relieve the pain, iii 515, *cancer of the lips and cheek*, iii 515, seat and characters of cancer of the lip, iii 515, microscopic characters of the disease, iii 515, malignant but non-cancerous ulceration of the lips, iii 515, treatment of cancer of the lips by extirpation, iii 515, contra-indications of the operation, iii 516, mode of operating when the cancer does not spread down beyond the red part of the lip, iii 516, South on the operation in such cases, iii 516, the operation when the cancer has spread beyond the red edge of the lip, 516, union of the divided parts, even when there has been great loss of substance, iii 517, the operation of chilo-plasty, or making a new lip, iii 517, various modes of operating for chilo-plasty, iii 518, Dieffenbach and Blasius' operations, iii 518, treatment of cancer of the lip connected with the bone, iii 518; by operation, iii 518, of cancer of the cheek, iii 518, *cancer of the tongue*, iii 518; characters, iii 518, prognosis, iii 518, treatment; 518; by operation, iii 519, mode of operating, iii, 519, after-treatment, iii 520, treatment of fungous growths, iii 520, ligature of the lingual artery, prior to the amputation of the scirrhus portion of the tongue improper, iii 520, removal of the tongue by ligature, iii 520, Mirault's operation for ligature of the tongue, iii, 521, Regnoli's operation for the extirpation of the tongue, iii 521, Arnott's case of malignant tumour of the tongue in which that organ was removed by ligature, iii 521, *cancer of the parotid gland*, iii 522, diseases of the parotid, iii 522, characters of swelling of the parotid, iii 522, diagnosis between the several tumours of the parotid, iii 523, treatment in scirrhus and medullary fungus of the parotid, iii 523, extirpation of the gland a doubtful remedy, iii 523, arteries in danger of being wounded during the operation, iii 524, Allan Burns on extirpation of the parotid, iii 524, mode of operating for the extirpation of the parotid, iii 524, Goodlad and Langenbeck on the prior ligature of the carotid, iii 525, after-treatment, iii 525, *cancer of the breast*, iii 525, symptoms characters, and progress, iii 526, Brodie and South on scirrhus of the breast, iii 527, characters of scirrhus and cancerous ulceration of the breast, iii 527, development of cancer of the breast as skin cancer, iii 527, characters of cancer of the areola, iii 528, of cancer of the nipple, iii 528; Astley Cooper on fungous

degeneration of the nipple, iii 528, Astley Cooper on the development of the nipple in the fœtus and its subsequent changes, iii 528, Brodie on scirrhus of the nipple, iii 528, symptoms of cancer of the breast, iii 529, of acute cancer, iii 529, of chronic cancer, iii 529, Brodie on the puckering in of the skin in mammary cancer, and on its cause, iii 529, appearance of scirrhus when cut into, iii 530, diagnosis between scirrhus and chronic inflammation of the lymphatic vessels, or of the breast gland, iii 530, symptoms and treatment of the inflammation, iii 531, symptoms and characters of milk-knots, iii 531, malignant appearance of milk-knots in old women, iii 532, Scarpa and South's cases of lacteal swelling, iii 532, diagnosis between scirrhus and serofulous tumours of the breast, iii 533, and herpetic and psoric affections, iii 533, and encysted tumours, iii 533, characters of vesicular scirrhus of the breast, or carcinoma mammæ hydatides, iii 533, this disease a steatomatous degeneration of the gland, iii 533, Astley Cooper on hydatid swellings of the breast, iii 534, Astley Cooper on the symptoms and treatment of cellulous hydatids of the breast, iii 534, Astley Cooper on polypoid hydatids of the breast, iii 534, Astley Cooper on the lobular hydatids of the breast, iii 535, Brodie on the seroeystic tumours of the female breast, iii 535, characters of medullary fungus of the breast, iii 536, of the blood-swelling of the breast, iii 536, ecchymosis of the breast in girls prior to menstruation, iii 537, characters of hypertrophy of the female breast, iii 537, anatomical appearances of the hypertrophied breast, iii 538; causes, iii 538; treatment, iii 538, causes of scirrhus of the breast, iii 538, prognosis, iii 539, the question as to propriety of removing a scirrhus breast, iii 539, opinions of Cline, Home, Astley Cooper, Brodie and South, iii 539, Brodie on the circumstances permitting the operation, iii 539, extirpation of the breast, iii 539, mode of operating, iii 541, South on the position of the patient during the operation, iii 541, South's case of fatal venous hæmorrhage from the extirpation of the breast, iii 541, South on the after-treatment, iii 541, amputation of the breast, iii 542, South's opinion that amputation is not preferable to extirpation, iii 542, relative value of these operations, iii 542, requisite to remove all diseased structures, iii 542, operation for relapse of scirrhus after the removal of the disease, iii 543, *cancer of the penis*, iii 543;

origin, symptoms, causes, and results, iii 544, diagnosis, iii 544, treatment, iii 544, by operation, iii 544, amputation of the penis, iii 544, South on the recurrence of cancer after amputation of the penis, iii 544, Cline the younger's case, iii 544, examination of the organ preliminary to the operation, iii 544, amputation of the penis by the knife, iii 545, of the glans alone, iii 545; in the middle of the organ, iii 545, Schreger's mode of amputating the penis near the pubic bones, iii 545, Langenbeck's operation, iii 545, Barthelmy on the means of preventing the retraction of the urethra, iii 545, occurrence of after-hæmorrhage, and its treatment, iii 546, after-treatment, iii 546, amputation of the penis by ligature, iii 546, relative value of the two operations, iii 546, South on the relative value of the two operations, iii 546, Lisfranc's operation for the removal of cancer of the corpora cavernosa, iii 547, *cancer of the testicle*, iii 547, definition of sarcocele, iii 547, symptoms and progress of scirrhus of the testicle, iii 547, characters and appearances of sarcomatous degeneration of the testicle, iii 548, these diseases occasionally complicated with hydrocele, iii 548, diagnosis of scirrhus and sarcomatous degenerations of the testicle from other swellings of that organ, iii 548, from thickening of the cellular tissue of the scrotum, iii 548, characters and causes of that disease, iii 548, treatment, iii 548, by operation, iii 549, Liston, Key, O'Ferral, and Bennett's cases of sarcomatous scrotum, iii 549, diagnosis of sarcocele from simple hydrocele, iii 553, from cystic swelling of the testicle, iii 553, characters and appearances of cystic swelling, iii 553, Astley Cooper on the nature of the cysts in cystic swelling, iii 553, removal of the disease by operation, iii 553, hydatids of the testicle, iii 553, diagnosis of sarcocele from thickening of the tunica albuginea, iii 553, scirrhus of the tunica albuginea, iii 553, diagnosis of sarcocele from fungus of the testicle or tunica albuginea, iii 554, from induration of the testicle, iii 554, from scrofulous swellings, iii 554, from syphilitic swellings, iii 554; from medullary fungus, iii 554, extirpation of the testicle a doubtful remedy in cancerous degeneration, iii 555; indications and contra-indications of the operation, iii 555, Walther and Maunoir on ligature of the spermatic artery in sarcocele, iii 555, mode of operating, iii 555, mode of operating for extirpation of the testicle, iii 556, Aumont's opera-

tion, iii 556; South and Astley Cooper on the retraction of the cord during the operation, iii 556, degeneration of the spermatic cord, and the operation, iii 556, South and Cline junior on ligature of the spermatic cord, iii 557, dressing the wound, and subsequent treatment after extirpation, iii 557; treatment of after-hæmorrhage, iii 557, treatment of undescended testicle, iii 557, by operation, iii 558, extirpation of undescended testicle, iii 558; South on the treatment of undescended testicle, iii 558, Paget and Arnott's cases of diseased undescended testicle, iii 558, *cancer of the scrotum*, iii 559, characters of chimney-sweep's cancer, iii 559, Pott and Paris on cancer of the scrotum, iii 560, Earle's case of chimney-sweep's cancer on the wrist, iii 560, Astley Cooper and Keate's cases of chimney-sweep's cancer on the cheek, iii 560, Earle and South on the extension of the disease to the neighbouring parts, iii 560, Travers on the resemblance of the disease to lupus, iii 560, cause and treatment, iii 561, South on the cause of the disease, iii 561, Pott and Earle on the age at which the disease generally occurs, iii 561, South's case of recurrence of the disease, iii 561, *cancer of the womb*, iii 561, origin of the disease, and primary symptoms, iii 562, indications on vaginal examination, iii 562, Montgomery on the origin of the disease in the ova Nabothi, iii 562, progress of the disease, iii 562, results of the vaginal examination in the advanced state of the disease, iii 562, Ashwell, Bayle, and Cayol on the pain in cancer uteri, iii 562, Montgomery and Ashwell's cases of cancer uteri, iii 563, diagnosis, iii 563, Simpson on cauliflower excrescence from the os uteri, iii 563, period of life at which cancer uteri is generally developed, iii 564, causes, iii 564, Ashwell on the period of life at which cancer uteri is developed, iii 564, treatment, iii 564, by internal and external treatment, iii 564, can only be palliative in true scirrhus, iii 564, examination of the parts in cancer uteri by the speculum, iii 565; mode of introducing the speculum, iii 565, Simpson on the mode of using the speculum vaginæ, iii 565, Oslander on the extirpation of the cancerous neck of the womb, iii 566, modes of operating, iii 566, Dupuytren's operation, iii 566, Cancelli and Hatin's specula vaginæ, iii 567, von Walther's case of excision of the cervix uteri, preceded by excising the pubic arch, iii 567, Recamier's operation when the neck of the womb is soft-

ened or destroyed, iii 567, Lisfranc's operation, iii 567, Colombat's hysterotome, iii 567, destruction of the degenerated womb by caustic, iii 567, Mayor's ligature of the neck of the womb, iii 567, mode of applying caustic potash to destroy the cancerous cervix uteri, iii 567, cases in which this proceeding is applicable, iii 568, extirpation of the whole womb, iii 568, Struve, Gutberlat, and Wehzel on extirpation of the womb, iii 568, Langenbeck and Laud-Wolf's cases of extirpation of the cancerous womb, iii 569, Recamier's cases of removal of the womb by ligature, iii 569, Sauter's directions for the operation of extirpation, iii 569; dressing and after-treatment, iii 569, von Siebold, Langenbeck, Paletta, Holcher, Blundell, and Banner's cases, iii 570, Delpech, Dubled, and Recamier on the extirpation of the womb, iii 572, Roux' cases, iii 577, the difficulty and danger of the operation, iii 577, Gendrin's directions for the operation, iii 578, Heath's case of excision of the uterus by the abdominal section, iii 578,

CANCERUM ORIS *Vide* Mortification

CANELLA'S M, speculum vaginæ, iii 567, CANQUOIN, M, on the use of the chloride of zinc as a caustic in cancer, iii 513

CANTON, Mr on the existence of the acarus scabiei, ii 67

CAPURON, M, on an epidemic vaginal catarrh, i 182

CARBUNCLE —nature of the disease, i 154, distinguished from boil and malignant pustule, i 154, symptoms, i 154, varieties, i 154, Hunter on the inflammation that produces carbuncle, i 154, his observation, that there are generally more carbuncles than one, not confirmed by South, i 155, his opinion that carbuncle has some affinity to boils, i 155, Copeland on anthrax, i 155, Perrez on the physiology of carbuncle, i 155, benignant carbuncle, i 155, carbuncle, the consequence of metastasis of deleterious matter, i 155, malignant carbuncle never connected with previous fever, i 156, English surgeons do not admit the metastatic origin of carbuncle, i 156, Rayer says it occurs most frequently in spring and summer, i 156, danger of carbuncle depends on its size, seat, presence of many such swellings, the constitution of the patient, and the connecting general disease, i 156, Astley Cooper on the danger of carbuncle on the head and neck, i 156, South on the rareness of carbuncle on the head, i 156, general and local treatment of benignant carbuncle, i 156, von Walther on incisions in carbuncle, i 156, Wise-

man on incisions in carbuncle, i 156, Bromfield on incisions and injections of bark and tincture of myrrh, i 157, Cooper, Abernethy, Dupuytren, and Rayer, on incisions, i 157, Pearson against incisions, i 157, South's treatment of carbuncle, i 157, Physick's treatment of carbuncle, i 157, Coates on the application of blisters in carbuncle, i 157, Perrez on the treatment of carbuncle, i 158, Pouteau on the application of caustic, and the actual cautery, i 158, treatment of malignant carbuncle, i 158.

CARIES, ii 114, nature and appearances of the disease, ii 114, Lawrence's definition of caries, ii 114, Miescher on the granulations attending caries, ii 114, Syme on the distinguishing character of caries, ii 115, Mayo on the progress of caries, ii 115, symptoms, ii 115, diagnosis, ii 115, Miescher and Syme on the characters of caries, ii 115, 116, causes, ii 116, Delpech on the diseased condition of the bones in syphilis, not caries, but necrosis, ii 117, Mayo on inflammation as the cause of caries, ii 117, Miescher on the seat of the various kinds of caries, ii 117, prognosis, ii 117, general and local treatment, ii 118, Rust, Fricke, Mayo, Lawrence, and Syme on the treatment of caries, ii 118, 119; removal of the diseased bone, ii 119, *caries of the skull bones*, ii 131, situation, causes, and symptoms, ii 131, South on the consequences of caries, or necrosis in the mastoid process, ii 132, South on necrosis of the vault of the skull, ii 132, South's case of extensive destruction of the vault of the skull, ii 132, South on caries of the bones of the face, ii 132, South on the disease in bones from mercury and syphilis, ii 132; Syme's case of destruction of the bones of the face, ii 133, causes and prognosis of caries of the skull-bones, ii 133, treatment, ii 133, *caries of the teeth*, ii 133, characters and situation of the caries, ii 134, South on inflammation and suppuration in the tooth-socket without caries, ii 134, symptoms of caries at the root of the tooth, ii 135, caries of the alveolar process, ii 135, diseased changes in the maxillary antrum, ii 135, epulis, ii 136, South on the symptoms and treatment of sympathetic disease of the antrum, ii 136, Liston and South on epulis, ii 136, causes of caries, ii 136, Coffinere on toothach as a counter irritant, ii 137, treatment, ii 137, remedies to resist the further destruction of carious teeth, ii 137, filing and stopping the teeth, ii 137, destruction of the nerve of the diseased tooth by the actual cautery, or sulphuric acid, ii.

- 137, South on the stopping a carious tooth, ii 137, preventive treatment of caries, ii 137, treatment of toothach, ii 138, South and Bedingfield on the treatment of toothach, ii 138, extraction of the tooth sometimes necessary, ii 138, excision of the carious crown, ii 138, the different instruments used in the extraction of teeth, ii 138, extraction of the front teeth, ii 139, of the back teeth with the key, ii 139, with the pelican, ii 139, use of the punch, ii 139, extraction of stumps and roots of teeth, ii 140, accidents which may occur in extracting teeth, and their treatment, ii 140, occasional consecutive hæmorrhage, ii 140, inflammation and suppuration of the gum, ii 141, caries of the alveolar process, ii 141, South on the consecutive hæmorrhage in the hæmorrhagic diathesis, and its treatment by the actual cautery, ii 141, Blagden, South and Davenport's cases, ii 141, Cortez, Cullen, Kendrick, and Dr Ryan on the treatment of the consecutive hæmorrhage, ii 143, South on the necessity of adopting preventive measures immediately after the extraction of a tooth, when the hæmorrhagic diathesis is known to exist, ii 144, tooth-fistulas, ii 144, carcinomatous excrescences on the gums, ii 144, treatment, ii 144
- CARLISLE'S, Sir A, tourniquet, and its mode of application, i 332
- CARMICHAEL, Mr, on severe phlebitis i 93, injection of a strong solution of nitrate of silver in gonorrhœa, i 191, objections to the terms syphilis, syphylodial, and pseudo-syphilis, ii 82, bases his arrangement of venereal complaints on the character of the eruption, ii 82, does not admit the existence of mercurial disease, ii 107, on eczema mercuriale, ii 110, case of ligature of the gluteal artery, ii 535, case of excision of the head of the femur, iii 736.
- CAROTID aneurism, ii 507
- artery, common, ligature of, ii 509, tying the external carotid, ii 512
- CAPPUE'S Mr, cases of the Taliacotian operation, iii 577
- Carpus, fracture of the bones of, iii 615, exarticulation of the metacarpal bones at, iii 721
- CARSWELL, Dr, on the genus carcinoma, iii 445
- CARTILAGE, INFLAMMATION OF See Inflammation of the Joints
- Cartilages of the larynx, fracture of, i 581
- costal dislocation of, ii 216
- Catheter, introduction, iii 148, straight introduction of, iii 148, female introduction of, iii 150
- Catheterism, forcible, iii 145.
- Cauterization, iii 630
- Cautery, actual, iii 631
- CAYOL, M, on the pain in cancer uteri, iii. 562
- CELSUS, on the extirpation of the tonsils by cutting, and by tearing out, i 164, on the removal of the relaxed uvula by cutting, i 166, on the use of the ligature for wounded vessels, i 354, on the application of a ligature above a viper's bite, i 390, observations on the innocuous qualities of the poison of serpents when introduced into the mouth confirmed by Russell, i 390, on rubbing the ends of the broken bone together in cases of false joint, ii 15
- Cerebral Hernia, ii. 362
- CESTONI, M, on the acarus scabiei, iii 67
- CHABERT'S M, artery-compressor, i 331
- CHAMPESME'S, M, mode of amputating at the shoulder joint, iii 713
- CHAULIAC'S, GUY DE, account of the operations of the Arabian physicians in false joints, ii 18, on ligature of the hernial sac for its radical cure, ii 283
- CHAUSSIER'S, M, cases of actual protrusion of the heart, ii 361, experiments on the excision of joints, iii 727
- CHAUMET'S M, case of partial resection of the clavicle, iii 764
- Check-bones, fracture of, i 578
- Chéek, cancer of, iii 518
- CHESLDEN, Mr, on ligature of the tonsils, i 164, his operation preferred by Else, ii 164, on the immovable apparatus for fractures, i 553, case of large urinary calculus, iii 273, on the high operation for stone, iii 306, operation for stone, iii 309, cases of tumours on nerves, iii 506
- CHESMAN'S, Mr, case of spina bifida, iii 186
- CHEST, WOUNDS OF THE, i 481, either superficial or penetrating, i 482, treatment of superficial cuts and sabre wounds, i 482, consequences and treatment of bruises and shot wounds of the coverings of the chest, i 482, penetrating wounds of the chest i 482, indications of a penetrating wound, i 482, South on the examination with the probe, &c, in penetrating wounds of the chest, i 482, South on the condition of the lungs when the chest is opened, i 483, Williams' experiments and conclusions, i 483, Astley Cooper on the signs of wounded lungs, i 483, Hennen on the course taken by balls in wounding the chest, i 483, Maiden and Sir W Blizard's case of penetrating wound of the chest, i 483, Andrews' case of penetrating wound of the chest, with injury to the lung, i 485, Astley

- Cooper's case of wound of the intercostal muscles by an iron spindle, i 487, Everard Home on the appearances in the lungs thirty-two years after their having been wounded by a ball, i 487; Hennen and Gregory on the prognosis of wounds of the chest, i 488, varieties of penetrating wounds of the chest, i 488, simple penetrating wounds of the chest, and their treatment, i 488, penetrating wounds of the chest complicated by the presence of foreign bodies, i 488, Larrey's case of excision of a portion of a rib for the removal of a ball, i 489, presence of bullets in the chest without causing inconvenience, i 489, instance of a ball remaining in the lungs for twenty years without causing mischief, i 489, occurrence of hæmorrhage in penetrating wounds of the chest, i 489, symptoms of hæmorrhage, i 489, the most certain and determinate signs of extravasation of blood in the chest, i 489, the less certain and constant symptoms, i 490, effects of the extravasation of blood into the cavity of the chest, i 490; Hennen on the occurrence of primary and secondary hæmorrhage in incised or punctured wounds of the chest, i 490, very difficult to determine the source of the hæmorrhage in penetrating wounds of the chest, i 490, injury of the intercostal artery, i 490, Richter's piece of cardboard, and Reybard's canula useless in such cases, i 490, 491, Græfe's case of fatal gun-shot wound of the intercostal artery, i 491, various plans for stanching bleeding from the intercostal artery proposed by Gerard, Gonlard, Leber, Reybard, Nevermann, Benj Bell, Lottery, Quesnay, Bellocq, Harder, Desault, Sabatier, Medin Assalini, and Groshcim, i 491, 492, Nevermann's mode of operating, i 492, objections to these modes of proceeding, i 492, treatment of bleeding from an intercostal artery, i 492, wounds of the internal mammary artery, i 493, wounds of the large vessels in the cavity of the chest speedily fatal, i 493, stanching of bleeding from a wounded lung, i 493, Vering's objections to the union of penetrating wounds of the chest, i 494, Astley Cooper on the danger attending wounds of the lungs, i 494, Hennen on the immediate treatment of penetrating wounds of the lungs, i 494, emphysema, i 495, causes of emphysema, i 495, Astley Cooper, Hennen, and South on emphysema, i 495, the escape of air from the lungs into the cavity of the pleura, i 496, Hennen's case of secondary emphysema, i 496, treatment of emphysema, i 497, Abernethy on the use of a broad chest-bandage in emphysema, i 497, South on the practice of sucking or pumping to extract the air in the cavity of the chest, i 497, Hennen on the healing of wounded lung, i 497, protrusion of a portion of lung in wounds of the chest, i 497, Hennen on the protrusion of a portion of lung, i 497, treatment of the consecutive inflammation of the lung and pleura, i 498, consequences of the inflammation, i 498, Astley Cooper on the treatment of traumatic pneumonia, i 498, wounds of the heart, i 498, symptoms of wounds of the heart, i 498, Speyer on the peculiar causes of death at different periods in wounds of the heart, i 499, case of fatal wound of the heart by a broken rib, i 499, Featherstone and Dr Babington's cases of fatal bayonet-wound of the heart, i 499, case of laceration of the pericardium, and superficial wound of the heart, 500, Hennen, Fournier, and Plaqueet's cases of foreign bodies in the heart, i 500, treatment of wounds of the heart, i 500, wounds of the pericardium, i 500, Astley Cooper and Hennen's cases of wounds of the pericardium, i 500, injuries of the gullet, thoracic duct, diaphragm, and spinal marrow, i 501, symptoms of wounds of the diaphragm, i 501
- CHESTON'S, Mr, case of gangrene of the bladder from retention, iii 128
- CHEVALIER, Mr, on tying the tonsils, i 164, case of puncturing the dura mater, to remove effused blood from beneath it, i 447
- CHEVALIER'S, M, case of removal of the inverted womb by ligature, ii 388
- Chiloplasty, the operation of, iii 517.
- CHILBLAINS — i 149, symptoms and results, i 149, Hunter mentions another inflammation very like chilblains, i 149, seat of chilblains, i 149, treatment, i 149, South on the mustard liniment of St Thomas' Hospital in the treatment of chilblains, i 150, treatment of ulcerated chilblains, i 150, of gangrenous chilblains, i 150, prevention of chilblains, i 150
- Chimney-sweep's cancer, iii 559
- CHOPART'S, M, case of inclusion of a nerve in the noose of a ligature placed on an artery, i 339, case of simple dislocation of the spine, i 586, mode of operating in ovarian dropsy, iii 209
- CHOULARR, M, on the influence of spinal curvature on the transverse diameter of the pelvis, ii 427
- CHRISTIAN, M, on gold and its preparations in primary and secondary syphilis, ii 101

- CHURCH, Mr., on tartar emetic in strangulated hernia, ii 292
- CHURCHILL, Dr., on the treatment of lacerated perineum, ii 37
- CIRSOCELE, ii 575
- CITTADINI'S, M., case of false joint, in which rubbing the ends of the broken bone together was practised, ii 15, successful operation for sawing off the ends of the broken bone, ii 20
- CIVIALE, M., on the introduction of the straight catheter, ii 149, operations for stone on infants, iii 297
- CLANNY'S, Dr., case of enlargement of the tongue, iii 384
- CLARKE, Sir J. M., on the length of time during which prolapse of the womb is forming, ii 371, on the size and shape of the prolapsed organ, ii 371, on the consecutive ulceration of the vagina, ii 371, case of procidentia uteri, with separation of the pelvic bones, ii 374; on the after-treatment of procidentia uteri, ii 375, on the application of injections, ii 376, on the treatment of the ulcerated vagina, ii 376; objections to sponge as a pessary, ii 376, on the corrosion of pessaries in the passage, and on the deposit of calculous matter on them, ii 378, on polypus of the fundus uteri as a cause of inversion, ii 384, on the character of the discharge in inverted uterus ii 385, on the treatment of chronic inversion, ii 387, of recent inversion, ii 387, on the diagnosis between chronic inversion and polypus uteri, ii 387, on the treatment of the inverted womb, complicated with procidentia, ii 388, case of removal of the inverted womb by ligature, ii 388, on prolapse of the vagina, ii 389, on the symptoms of prolapse of the vagina, ii 389, on the causes and symptoms of posterior prolapse of the vagina, ii 390, on the treatment of posterior prolapse, ii 390
- CLARKE'S, Dr J., case of removal of the inverted womb by ligature, ii 388
- CLAVICLE, fracture of, i 602, dislocation of, ii 217, resection of, iii 763
- CLAY, Dr., on the large operation for ovarian dropsy, iii 212
- CLEMENT'S, Mr., case of successful operation for strangulated umbilical rupture during pregnancy, ii 340
- CLINE'S, Mr., experiments to cause the absorption of the pus in lumbar or psoas abscess, i 211, on the lengthening and shortening of the diseased limb in hip disease, i 284, experiments with the broad ligature on arteries, i 386; case of musket-shot wound of the bladder, the ball remaining in that viscus, and being afterwards extracted by operation, i 529, case of fracture of the spine without displacement, i 585, case of cure of united fracture, ii 18, case of double umbilical rupture, ii 344, case of the existence of several aneurisms in the same person, ii 477, cases in which the femoral artery was tied with a broad tape, the ligature being removed some hours afterwards, ii 496, case of obliteration of the vena cava inferior, ii 569, case of varix of a deep-seated vein, ii 570, on excision of piles, ii 585, case of impending suffocation from rana, iii 121, case of stone in one of the submaxillary ducts, iii 122, case of very large hydrocele, iii 221, case of suppuration of the kidney from impaction of calculus in the ureter, iii 271, case of large calculus, iii 273, case of an old man operated on for stone, iii 297, gorget, iii 321, on the question as to the propriety of removing a scirrhus breast, iii 539, the first experimenter with vaccine lymph, iii 622
- CLINE'S, Mr., jun., cases of after-bleeding, in which the actual cautery was employed, i 347, clinical observations on after-hemorrhage, and on the use of the actual cautery in such cases, i 347, experiments on arteries, i 351, on the disposition of hydrophobic animals to use their weapons of offence, i 407, directions for the excision of the part bitten by a mad dog, i 411, on puncturing the brain in wounds of the dura mater, i 439, case in which he performed the operation for trepanning the spine, i 590, details of the case, i 590, clinical observations on the case, i 590, on the use of caustics to destroy the cartilaginous ends of broken bones in false joints, ii 17; case of cure of false joint by caustic potash, ii 17, reduction of an old dislocation of the humerus, ii 204, case of hydrocele in front of an inguinal rupture, ii 323, case of aneurism of the anterior tibial artery, ii 543, on tumours of nerves in stumps, ii 507, case of amputation of the penis, iii 544, on ligature of the spermatic cord, iii 557, on arteriotomy, iii 612
- CLITORIS, enlargement of, iii 399
- CLOQUET'S, M., treatment of fractured clavicle, i 605, on the solution of the chloride of lime in the treatment of foul, gangrenous, or torpid ulcers, ii 44, on the statistics of rupture, ii 265, explanation of the manner in which *reduction en masse* takes place, ii 275, on the sponta-

- neous return of the hernial sac into the abdomen, *ii* 281; on Nuck's canal, *ii* 328, case of lumbar rupture, *ii* 348, on thyroid rupture, *ii* 352, on elongation of the womb in cases of prolapse, *ii* 372, on the formation of calculi in the displaced bladder, consequent on prolapsus uteri, *ii* 372, on consecutive displacement of the rectum, *ii* 372, case of the existence of numerous aneurisms in the same person, *ii* 477
- CLOTTING, *M*, explanation of the lengthening of the limb in hip-disease, *i* 285
- Club-foot, *ii* 445
- COATTS, *Dr*, on the application of blisters in the treatment of carbuncle, *i* 157, on ligature of the common carotid, *ii* 564, case in which the bronchocele ultimately enlarged, after the ligature of the superior thyroid, *iii* 393
- Coccyx, fracture of, *i* 595, dislocation of, *ii* 215
- Cock, *Mr*, on the reduction of the dislocated femur by placing the foot between the thighs and making extension and rotation, *ii* 242, case of sixpence in the larynx, *iii* 114
- Cephalæmatoma, *iii* 167
- COFFINILRE, *M*, on toothach as a counter-irritant, *ii* 137
- COHERENCE, UNNATURAL —definition, *iii* 13, causes and mode of union, *iii* 13, contraction and closure of the outlets of the body, *iii* 13, congenital closure of the outlets, and congenital union of parts which should be separate, *iii* 14, condition of the parts when an outlet is closed, *iii* 14, treatment of parts preternaturally united, *iii* 14, treatment of deforming cicatrices, *iii* 14, treatment of narrowing and closure of the outlets, *iii* 15; of imperforation, *iii* 15, union of the fingers and toes, *iii* 16, causes, *iii* 16, the operation for its treatment, *iii* 16, circumstances which contra-indicate the operation, *iii* 16, after-treatment, *iii* 16, result of the operation often unsatisfactory, *iii* 16, mode of operating, and treatment to prevent reunion, *iii* 17, Dupuytren and Rudtorffer's plans to prevent reunion, *iii* 17, Zeller's operation, *iii* 17, the growing together of the joint-ends of bones, or ankylosis, *iii* 18, definition, *iii* 18, subdivisions, *iii* 18, causes, *iii* 18, nature of the connecting substance, *iii* 19, treatment, *iii* 19, *Dr* Barton's operation on the ankylosed femur, *iii* 19; von Wattman's operation on the humerus in ankylosis of the elbow, *iii* 19; treatment of the slighter degrees of false ankylosis, *iii* 20, of the more severe forms, *iii* 19, the operation in contraction of the knee-joint, *iii* 20; occasional results, *iii* 20; growing together and narrowing of the nostrils, *iii* 21; characters, *iii* 21, the operation for contracted nostrils, *iii* 21, after-treatment, *iii* 21, unnatural adherence of the tongue, *iii* 22, direct causes, *iii* 22, diagnosis, *iii* 22, treatment, *iii* 22, of the tumour under the tongue, *iii* 22, division of the frenum, *iii* 23, treatment of adhesion of the tongue to the cheek, *iii* 23, South on adhesion of the tongue to the cheek, *iii* 23, consecutive accidents, *iii* 23, hæmorrhage from the raninar artery, *iii* 23, danger of suffocation from the tongue turning backwards, *iii* 23, growing together of the gums and cheeks, *iii* 24, causes, prevention, and treatment, *iii* 24; narrowing and closure of the mouth, *iii* 24, complete closure a very rare malformation, *iii* 24, causes of narrowing, *iii* 24, symptoms, *iii* 24, treatment, *iii* 24, Dieffenbach and Werneck's operations, *iii* 25, treatment of narrowing of the mouth, with loss of substance of the lips, *iii* 25, narrowing of the œsophagus, *iii* 26, causes, *iii* 26, consequences, *iii* 26, symptoms of simple or membranous stricture, *iii* 26, callous narrowing of the œsophagus, *iii* 27, of scirrhus hardening, *iii* 28, expansion of the walls and its causes, *iii* 28, ulceration of scirrhus and callous, cartilaginous, and bony stricture, *iii* 28, Meyer and Gendrin's cases of strictured œsophagus communicating with the bronchus or trachea, *iii* 28; narrowing of the œsophagus from fungous growths, *iii* 28, from swellings in the neighbourhood, *iii* 29, symptoms of dysphagia Jussoria, *iii* 29, spasmodic stricture, *iii* 29, angina impetiginosa, symptoms, characters, and treatment, *iii* 29, prognosis in stricture of the œsophagus, *iii* 29, Astley Cooper's case of stricture of the œsophagus ulcerating externally, *iii* 30; treatment of stricture caused by chronic inflammation *iii* 30, introduction of the œsophageal sound, *iii* 30, mode of operating, *iii* 31, introduction of the sound through the nostril improper, *iii* 31, use of a sound with a lead stilette, *iii* 31, South's objection to the protrusion of the tongue prior to the passage of the œsophagus-bougie, *iii* 32, Astley Cooper's case of stricture of the œsophagus, in which a false passage was made through into the anterior mediastinum, *iii* 32, dilatation of the stricture, and subsequent treatment, *iii*.

32, use of caustic bougies very dangerous, iii 32, Jameson and Fletcher's instruments, iii 32, general treatment for callous, scirrhus, and spasmodic stricture, and for dysphagia lusoria, iii 33, use of the œsophageal sound for the passage of strong broths, iii 33, dysphagia paralytica atonica, iii 33, *narrowing and closure of the rectum*, iii 33, closure of the rectum always a malformation, iii 34, stricture rarely congenital, iii 34, congenital closure of the rectum, iii 34, symptoms, iii 34, Wolff's case of imperforate anus, iii 34, the operation for imperforate anus, iii 34, the operation, to be performed when there is not any trace of an anus, iii 35, Amussat's operation, iii 35, South's case of adherence of the two portions of the ileo-colic valve, causing obstruction to the passage of the meconium, iii 35, the operation for the rectum opening into the vagina, iii 36, Barton and Dieffenbach's operations, iii 36, opening of the rectum into the urethra, iii 37, the operation, iii 37, opening of the rectum into the urinary bladder, iii 37, Fergusson's case of opening of the rectum into the bladder, iii 37, Cruveilhier's case of opening of the rectum under the glans penis, iii 37, the formation of an artificial anus at the lower end of the colon, iii 37, the mode of operating, iii 37, Callisen and Amussat's mode of operating, iii 38, Pilore's case, in which he made an artificial anus in the right side, by opening the cæcum, iii 38; Freer and Pring's cases of operation for artificial anus at the lower end of the colon, iii 38, congenital narrowing of the anus, iii 38; South's case of imperforate anus, opening under the glans penis, iii 39, stricture of the rectum, iii 39, spasmodic contraction of the anus, iii 39, causes, iii 39, symptoms, iii 39, examination of the anus, iii 41, fissure of the rectum, iii 41, Brodie on ulceration of the rectum in connexion with spasmodic contraction of the sphincter, iii 41, Bushe on the spasmodic contraction of the anus, iii 41, spasmodic contraction distinguished from narrowing, iii 41, treatment, iii 41, division of the sphincter, iii 42, after-treatment, 42, narrowing of the rectum, depending on chronic inflammation, iii 43, characters, iii 43, progress and terminations of the disease, iii 43, local results of stricture, iii 44, Brodie on the occurrence of symptoms of strangulated hernia in some cases of stricture, iii 44, Astley Cooper's case of stricture of the

rectum, iii 44, changes produced in the tissues of the gut by chronic inflammation, iii 44, Brodie on the post-mortem appearances in stricture of the rectum, iii 44, Lawrence on the spongy excrescence of the rectum, iii 44, situation of the stricture, iii 44, excrescences growing from the valvulæ conniventes, iii 45, examination of the rectum for stricture, iii 45, Lawrence and Bushe on stricture of the rectum, iii 46, White, Salmon, Charles Bell, Colles, Allan, Liston, Syme, Brodie and Bushe on the seat of stricture in the rectum, iii 46, immediate cause of stricture, iii 47, prognosis, iii 47; Brodie on the necessity of early treatment in stricture of the rectum, iii 48, treatment, iii 48, Brodie on the distention of the bowel above the stricture by fæces, iii 48, stretching the contracted part, iii 48, introduction of bougies, iii 49, Brodie and Lawrence on the use of bougies, iii 49, 50, Brodie on the internal application of mercurial ointment in stricture of the rectum, iii 50, dilatation by prepared gut, and by metallic dilators, iii 50, incision of the stricture, iii 51, Copeland and Brodie on incision of the stricture, iii 51, extirpation of tuberculous excrescences, iii 51, use of the caustic bougie, iii 51, treatment of fistulæ complicating the stricture, iii 52, of cancerous stricture, iii 52, operation for the removal of cancerous stricture, iii 52, stricture caused by a cicatrix, iii 53, narrowing of the anus from union between the nates, iii 53, treatment of closure of the rectum from stricture, iii 53, *growing together, and unnatural closure of the prepuce*, iii 53, phimosis and paraphimosis, iii 53, phimosis congenital or acquired, iii 53, consequences, iii 53, after puberty, iii 54, causes of accidental phimosis, iii 55, symptoms, iii 55, consequences of venereal ulcers on the corona glandis, complicated with phimosis, iii 55, treatment of phimosis, iii 55, operations by circumcision and slitting up the prepuce, with or without removal of the flaps, iii 55, circumcision, iii 55, the Jewish operation, iii 55, South on the Jewish operation, iii 55, slitting up the prepuce, iii 56, after-treatment, iii 56, the preference given to the latter operation, iii 56, vision of the inner fold of the prepuce, iii 57, Langenbeck, Begin, and Vidal de Cassis' operations, iii 58, treatment of phimosis complicated with union, partial or complete, of the prepuce of the glans, iii 58, connexion of the glans with the prepuce by bands, iii 58, treatment of

phimosis from inflammation, iii 59, from excoriation or putrefaction of the cheese like matter, iii 59, treatment of syphilitic phimosis, iii 59, Pigne on the treatment of syphilitic phimosis, iii 59, the operation rarely required for inflammatory and venereal phimosis, iii 59, the introduction of the catheter requisite, when the issue of the urine is impeded by the constriction of the phimosis on the urethra, iii 60, the origin and symptoms of paraphimosis, iii 60, treatment, iii 60, reduction of the prepuce, iii 60, treatment of the accompanying inflammation, iii 61, South on the reduction of paraphimosis, iii 61, the operation for paraphimosis, iii 61, treatment if suppuration have occurred, iii 62, after-treatment, iii 62, constriction of the penis by threads, tape, rings, &c, iii 62, symptoms and treatment, iii 62, *narrowing and closure of the urethra*, iii 62, stricture of the urethra of more frequent occurrence than in any other outlet, iii 63, symptoms, iii 63, Brodie on incontinence of urine in stricture, iii 64; extravasation of urine from rupture or sloughing of the urethra behind the stricture, iii 64, Brodie on extravasation of urine from ruptured urethra in stricture, iii 64, Brodie on abscesses communicating with the bladder in old cases of stricture, iii 64, changes in the urethra in old strictures, and the attendant symptoms, iii 65, Brodie on the complication of stricture with enlarged prostate, iii 65, Brodie's case of enlargement of the urethra from stricture, iii 65, Brodie on the formation of cysts of the urethral mucous membrane in stricture, iii 66, Brodie on the occurrence of rigors and fever in cases of stricture, iii 66, causes of stricture, iii 66, Brodie on the existence in old strictures of an indurated mass at the lower portion of the penis, iii 67, seat and characters of stricture, iii 67, Hunter's description of three forms of stricture, iii 67, Brodie on the original seat of stricture, iii 68; diseases liable to be confounded with stricture, iii 68, diagnosis, iii 68, prognosis, iii 68, treatment, iii 69, mode of determining the seat of the stricture, iii 69, Brodie on the use of a full-sized bougie in determining the seat of the stricture, iii 70, preparation of common bougies, iii 70, Astley Cooper, Abernethy and Brodie on the passing the bougie, iii 71, Astley Cooper and Abernethy on the use of metallic bougies, iii 71, Brodie on the treatment of stricture with bougies, and on their applicability to the respec-

tive kinds of stricture, iii 71, Brodie's directions for the introduction of the bougie, iii 73, South on the danger of using plaster bougies, iii 73, South on the introduction of the bougie, iii 74, South on the general treatment of stricture, iii 75, the time the bougie should be left in the urethra, and the frequency of its introduction, iii 75, precautions to be taken when the instrument is left in the urethra, iii 76, gradual increase in the size of the instrument used, iii 76, Arnott's oil-silk tube, iii 76; action of the bougie, iii 77, symptoms occasionally produced by it, iii 77, Astley Cooper and Abernethy on hæmorrhage from the urethra after passing the bougie, iii 77, Astley Cooper and South on the practice to be adopted when a laceration of the urethra by the bougie is suspected, iii 77, destruction of the stricture by caustic, iii 78, by ulceration to be rejected as dangerous, iii 78, Brodie on the destruction of the stricture by ulceration, iii 78, cauterizing a stricture from before backwards, iii 78, preparation of armed bougies, iii 78; Hunter, Home and Whately on the use of the armed bougie, iii 79, objections to this mode of cauterization, 79, cauterizing the walls of the stricture, iii 79, Whately and Arnott on cauterizing the walls of the stricture, iii 79, use of bougies armed with caustic potash, iii 80, Whately and Lawrence on the use of bougies armed with caustic potash, iii 80, Ducamp's mode of cauterizing the urethra, iii 80, subsequent treatment, iii 81, Ducamp's mode of dilating the urethra after cauterization, iii 81, Ducamp's caution respecting the use of caustic, iii 82, Lallemand, Segalas and Tanchou's caustic-holders, iii 83, relative advantages of the treatment by bougies and by caustic, iii 83, Astley Cooper, Brodie, Lawrence and South on the use of the armed bougie, iii 84, cutting into the stricture, and subsequent dilatation, iii 85, Jameson's treatment of stricture, iii 85, formation of false passages, iii 86; treatment, iii 86, South on the treatment of false passages, iii 86, congenital closure of the urethra, ii 86; treatment, iii 86, *hypospadias* and its treatment, iii 87, *closure and narrowing of the vagina*, iii 87, congenital or accidental, iii 87, symptoms of congenital closure of the vagina, iii 87, narrowing of the vagina, iii 88, treatment, iii 88, operation for complete closure of the vagina by the hymen, iii 88, division of the united labia, iii 88, South on the treatment of closed vagina in infants, iii

- 89, the closure more or less deep in the vagina, iii 89; complete closure of the vagina without signs of menstruation, iii 89, partial closure or bands of the vagina, iii 89, Locock's case of bands in the vagina from previous difficult labour, iii 89, Kennedy and Labat's cases, iii 90, treatment of narrowing of the vagina, iii 90, treatment after the escape of the retained catamena, iii 90, *closure and narrowing of the mouth of the womb*, ii 90, congenital or acquired, iii 90, characters, iii 91, consequences of the retention of the cataménia, iii 91, treatment by operation, iii 91, after-treatment, iii 91; operation for closure of the os uteri from scirrhus degeneration, iii 91, the operation when the os uteri is completely closed, or cannot be felt, iii 92
- COLL'S, Mr, mode of amputating at the hip-joint by the circular cut, iii 689
- COLLES, Mr., on the ingrowing of the nail, i 222, on the disease of the nail liable to be mistaken for gout, i 222, condemns Cooper's operation for ingrowing of the nail, i 224, operation for the treatment of that disease, i 225, on onychia maligna, i 226, plan of treatment, i 226, doubts whether a syphilitic infant can infect its nurse, unless she have ulceration of the nipple, ii 105, case of ligature of the subclavian above the clavicle, ii 519, on the seat of stricture in the rectum, iii 46
- COLOMBAT'S, M, mode of reduction of dislocated femur, ii 241, hysterotome, iii 567
- COLOMBE'S, M, experiments respecting staphyloraphy on the dead body, ii 30
- COMÉ'S, FRÈRE, operation with the *lithotome cache*, iii 326
- COMPRESSION. PRESSURE ON THE BRAIN, i 445, causes, i 445, symptoms, i 445, Guthrie on the stertor an uncertain sign of compression, i 445; Guthrie on a peculiar whiff or puff from the corner of the mouth a sign of compression, i 445, prognosis, i 446, treatment, i 446, South on mercury in compression, i 446, removal of extravasated blood either by absorption or trepanning, i 447, signs indicative of the propriety of trepanning, i 447, removal of the extravasation after the performance of the operation, i 447; South on the removal of the extravasated blood after the operation, i 447, South, Pott and Brodie on puncturing the dura mater, when the extravasation lies beneath it, i 447, Pott on the extravasation between the meninges, or on the surface of the brain, i 447; Chevalier and Ogle's cases, i 447, Hunter, Astley Cooper, Abernethy and Lawrence on puncturing the dura mater to evacuate the effused blood, i 448, South on the operation of trepanning to remove effused blood, i 448
- CONCUSSION OF THE BRAIN, i 449, symptoms, i 449, Astley Cooper and South on the state of the pulse in concussion, i 449, Astley Cooper and Larrey's cases of loss of memory, &c, after concussion, i 450, Hennen on the loss of certain faculties from concussion, i 450, Astley Cooper on the condition of the alimentary canal and bladder during concussion, i 450, the diagnosis of concussion from compression, i 451, concussion and compression may occur together, i 451, difficult to distinguish between drunkenness and concussion or compression, i 451, in drunkards delirium tremens may succeed concussion, i 451, inflammation of the brain may be connected with concussion, i 451, primary and consecutive changes in the brain from concussion, i 451, Dupuytren distinguishes between commotion and contusion of the brain, i 451, Walther and Astley Cooper on the symptoms of laceration of the brain, i 451, Astley Cooper on the condition of the brain in moderate concussion, i 451, causes of concussion, i 452, Astley Cooper on the causes of concussion, i 452, Schmucker's case of concussion, i 452, prognosis, i 452; treatment, i 452, South on the treatment of concussion, i 452, Astley Cooper's case of enormous blood-letting in concussion, i 453, after-treatment, i 453
- COOK'S, Dr, case of fistulous opening in the stomach, i 523
- COOPER, SIR ASTLEY, on the effects of frost-bite, i 145, observations on the effects of too suddenly warming a frozen or benumbed limb, i 148; on the danger of carbuncle on the head and neck, i 156, on incisions in carbuncle, i 157, did not consider any benefit was derivable from the excision of the relaxed uvula, i 166, on chronic abscess of the breast, i 173, on the treatment of fissured nipples, i 174, on the period when gonorrhœa first shows itself after infection, i 176, on the primary symptoms of gonorrhœa, i 176, on the actual seat of the discharge, i 176, on the post-mortem appearances in gonorrhœa, i 177, on the occurrence of hæmorrhage in severe gonorrhœa, i 177, on the influence of constitutional causes on gonorrhœa, i 179, on the sympathetic bubo of gonorrhœa, i 188, on the treatment of gonorrhœa, i 191,

observes that gonorrhœa is difficult to cure in strumous subjects, 1 192, on the remedies for chordee, 1 192, on gleet and its infectious nature, 1 195, on the distinction between gonorrhœa or gleet, and abscess of the lacunæ, 1 195, on the treatment of gleet, 1 195, on the use of cubebs in gonorrhœa, 1 197; on syphilitic swelling of the testicles, 1 200, mentions enlargement of the prostate in old age, inflammation of the neck of the bladder, a stone passing through the ureter, or pressing on the commencement of the urethra from the bladder, as causes of swelled testicle, 1 200, on the symptoms and progress of orchitis, 1 201, on adhesion and thickening of the tunica vaginalis, 1 202, on suppuration of the testicle, 1 202, on wasting of the testicles, as caused by inflammation, 1 202, on the more frequent seat of the disease in the globus major, 1 202, on the symptoms of psoas abscess, 1 208, on the origin of psoas and lumbar abscess in inflammation of the spine and intervertebral substance, 1 209, remarks that lumbar abscess must be allowed to take its course, 1 211, this opinion controverted by South, 1 211, recommends Abernethy's plan of treatment, 1 213, on the treatment of the sinuous cavities resulting from lumbar abscess by injections, 1 214, says the application of a blister will often bring away the nail in cases of its ingrowing, 1 224, this opinion contravened by South, 1 224, operation for the removal of the diseased portion of nail, 1 224, condemned by Colles and South, 1 224, on the removal of the nail with its secreting surface in onychia maligna, 1 226, on gonorrhœal rheumatism and ophthalmia, 1 241, case of gonorrhœal rheumatism and ophthalmia, 1 242, on the second stage of hip-disease, 1 280, on the bursting of abscesses of the hip-joint, 1 281, on the lengthening of the limb from effusion into the joint, 1 286, on morbus coxæ senilis, 1 289, on the manner in which vertebral caries is cured by anchylosis, 1 314, on vertebral caries in the neck, 1 315, on the union of wounds, 1 320, on adhesive inflammation, 1 321, on the cat-gut ligature, 1 339, case of accidental torsion, 1 341, on the application of a ligature above a viper's bite, 1 390, on fracture of the frontal sinuses, 1 431, on apparent fracture and depression of the skull, 1 431, on the treatment of simple fracture with depression without the trephine, 1 431, on the necessity for raising or removing the depressed bone in compound fracture, 1 433, case of lodgment of a ball in the frontal sinuses, 1 435, case of fatal perforation of the orbital plate of the frontal bone, 1 436, on the removal of foreign bodies in injuries of the brain, 1 438, on puncturing the brain in wounds of the dura mater, 1 439, case of chronic inflammation of the dura mater, 1 440, on puncturing the dura mater to evacuate effused blood, 1 448, on the state of the pulse in concussion, 1 449, cases of loss of memory, &c, after concussion, 1 450, on the condition of the alimentary canal and bladder during concussion, 1 450, on the symptoms of laceration of the brain, 1 451; on the condition of the brain in moderate concussion, 1 451, on the causes of concussion, 1 453, case of enormous blood-letting in concussion, 1 453, only employs trepanning in injuries of the head when secondary symptoms of irritation and pressure require it, 1 453, case of suspended intellect, the consequence of an injury to the head, cured by the application of the trephine, 1 460, on wounds of the throat, 1 474, case of fistulous opening in the thyroid cartilage, 1 477, objection to the use of the œsophagus-tube, 1 478, on the signs of wounded lung, 1 483, case of wound of the intercostal muscles by an iron spindle, 1 487, on the danger attending wounds of the lungs, 1 494, on emphysema, 1 495, on the treatment of traumatic pneumonia, 1 498, case of wound of the pericardium, 1 500, mode of practice in small wounds of the intestines, 1 515, on stabs of the liver, 1 525, case of wound of the spleen, 1 526, cases of separation of the spleen from its attachments, 1 527, on wounds of joints, and their results, 1 536, treatment of wounded joints by a fine suture, 1 538, on the effect of compound fractures on the constitution, and the reduction of a compound to a simple fracture, 1 559, on dressing the wound in compound fractures, 1 563, on the union of compound fractures, 1 565, on the question of immediate amputation, 1 568, considers simple dislocation of the spine to be of very rare occurrence, 1 586, says fracture with displacement above the fourth cervical vertebra is immediately fatal, 1 588, on softening of the spinal cord after a severe blow, 1 588, on the operation for trepanning the spine, 1 590, on fracture of the anatomical neck of the humerus, 1 606, on fracture of the surgical neck, 1 607, on the union of fracture of the condyles of the humerus, 1 610, apparatus for fractured clavicle, 1 614, first de-

scribes fracture of the coronoid process of the ulna, 1 615, on its union by ligament, 1 616, on the distinction between fracture of the neck of the femur within and without the capsular ligament, 1 618, on the in-locking of the broken ends of the bone, 1 618, on inversion of the foot, 1 619, on interstitial absorption in the neck of the femur, 1 620, admits bony union in fractures external to, but not in fractures internal to, the capsular ligament, 1 620, on the treatment of fractures of the neck of the femur, 1 624, bandage for the treatment of oblique fracture through the trochanter major, 1 626, on the bent position in fracture of the femur, 1 628, apparatus for fracture of the patella, 1 633, on the causes of the non-union of fractured bones, 11 14, on salivary calculi, 11 150, case of artificial anus in the jejunum terminating fatally, 11 153; case of fistula in ano, 11 153, on the impropriety of operating for fistula in phthisical subjects, 11 164, on dressing the wound after the operation, 11 167, on the treatment of callous urinary fistula, 11 177, on the suture of urethral fistula, 11 178, on urethroplasty, 11 179, operation for recto-urethral fistula, 11 186, cases of dislocation from a lax condition of the ligamentous capsules of the joints, 11 202, on laxity of the ligaments of the lower jaw, 11 211, on dislocation of the costal cartilages, 11 216, on the symptoms of dislocation of the sternal end of the clavicle backwards, 11 217, on a partial dislocation of the humerus, 11 221, case of reduction of an old dislocation of the elbow, 11 230, mode of reduction in dislocations of the elbow, 11 231, on dislocation of the upper end of the radius forwards, 11 231, on the difficulty attending the reduction of this dislocation, 11 232, on the cause of the difficulty experienced in reducing the dislocation of the thumb from the metacarpal bone, 11 235, on the relative frequency of dislocations of the femur, 11 236, on the reduction of dislocation of the femur downwards, 11 241, on dislocation of the semilunar cartilages, 11 247, cases of dislocation of the great cuneiform bone, 11 256, case of dislocation of the toes, 11 256, on the double hernial sac, 11 261, on the nature of strangulation, 11 269, on the complication of strangulated hernia by the presence of an irreducible rupture, 11 271, case in which the entire hernial sac was ineffectually removed, 11 288, objections to ligature of the sac, 11 288, case of sloughing of the omentum, 11 301, on the operation of dilating the abdominal ring, the hernial

sac not being opened, 11 303, reasons for recommending the operation of dividing the stricture without opening the sac, in large and old ruptures, 11 303, case of sloughing of the intestine after it had been returned into the abdomen, 11 310, case of tetanus after the operation for strangulated hernia, 11 310, on encysted hernia of the tunica vaginalis, 11 321, on the seat of femoral rupture, 11 333, on the presence of other tumours in the femoral region, liable to be mistaken for femoral rupture, 11 333, on the varieties of femoral rupture, 11 335, case of umbilical rupture, in which the sac was either absorbed, or burst, 11 344, on the occasional enormous size of umbilical rupture in women, 11 344, on the danger of sloughing of the integuments in strangulated umbilical rupture, 11 346, on supuration of the omentum in strangulated umbilical rupture, 11 346, case of successful operation for strangulated umbilical rupture during pregnancy, 11 346, opposed to the radical cure of reducible umbilical rupture by ligature, 11 347, on the operation for strangulated ischiatic rupture, 11 351, on the operation for strangulated thyroid rupture, 11 353, on pudendal hernia, 11 355; case of phrênic rupture, depending on malformation of the diaphragm, 11 357, on internal strangulation, 11 359, case of aneurism mistaken for abscess, 11 474, on the age at which aneurism occurs, 11 475, on the relative frequency of aneurism in the sexes, 11 475, cases of several aneurisms in the same person, 11 476, on the effects produced by the ligature on the arterial coats, 11 493, case in which Brasdor's operation was performed, 11 504, case of ligature of the common carotid, 11 508, on the impediment to ligature of the common carotid offered by the internal jugular vein, 11 511, on the post-mortem appearances in a case in which he had tied the common carotid 13 years previously, 11 512, case of aneurism of the posterior aural, 11 515, case of ligature of the subclavian above the clavicle, 11 518, on spontaneous aneurism of the brachial, 11 528; on ligature of the arteries of the fore-arm, 11 528, case of ligature of the aorta, 11 528, case of ligature of the external iliac in the groin, 11 531, on ligature of the external iliac, 11 539, on the post-mortem appearances after ligature of the external iliac, 11 540, case of aneurism of the anterior tibial, 11 543, on the treatment of aneurism of the anterior tibial low down in the leg, by opening the sac, and tying the artery above and

below, ii 544, on the post-mortem appearances after ligation of the femoral, ii 545, on the treatment of aneurismal varix, ii 550, on the causes of varicocele, ii 576, operation for varicocele, ii 577, on the excision of piles, ii 586, case of stricture of the œsophagus ulcerating externally, iii 30, case of stricture of the œsophagus in which a false passage was made through into the anterior mediastinum, iii 32, case of stricture of the rectum, iii 44, on the passing a bougie in stricture of the urethra, iii 71, on the use of metallic bougies, iii 71, on hæmorrhage from the urethra after passing the bougie, iii 77, on the practice to be adopted when a laceration of the urethra by bougie is suspected, iii 77, on the use of the armed bougie, iii 84, case of a ball lodged in the frontal sinus, iii 94, case of fish-bone at the glottis, iii 98, on chronic enlargement of the prostate, iii 139, on the symptoms and post-mortem appearances of chronic enlargement of the prostate, iii 140, on the characters of enlarged prostate, iii 140, on the treatment of enlarged prostate, iii 142, on the treatment of retention of urine from enlarged prostate, and on catheterism in such cases, iii 143, case of hæmatocele, iii 177, case of hæmatocele of 17 years duration, iii 177, on puncturing in spina bifida, iii 189, on tapping in the linea alba, iii 205, case of spontaneous rupture of the ovarian cyst, iii 214, case of ovarian dropsy in which the fluid was discharged by ulceration of the navel, iii 215, case of hour-glass hydrocele, iii 221, on the situation of the testicle in hydrocele, iii 221, on the characters of the serum in hydrocele, iii 221, on the spontaneous cure of hydrocele, iii 223, on the radical cure of hydrocele by exercise after tapping, iii 225, on the cause of the failure of injection to cure the disease, iii 228, cases of foreign bodies the nuclei of stones, iii 219, case of renal calculus, iii 267, case of renal calculus communicating with abscess in the loins, iii 268, case of suppuration of the kidney from impaction of calculus in the ureter, iii 270, on the treatment of calculi in the ureters, iii 270, case of large calculus, iii 273, case of a great number of calculi in the bladder, iii 273, on the dilatation of the female urethra, iii 284, case of an old man operated on for stone iii 297, on the section of the prostate, iii 320, on opening the membranous part of the urethra, iii 321, on the symptoms of stone in women iii 319, case of ulceration of the bladder and vagina by the

pressure of a large stone, iii 349, on the incontinence of urine consequent on lithotomy in women, iii 353, case of prostatic stone, iii 368, case in which lithectasy was performed, iii 375, case of enlargement of the nymphæ, iii 400, case of human horns, iii 403, case of very large fatty tumour, iii 428, opinion that fatty tumours sometimes take on a malignant degeneration, iii 429, on cellular hydatids of the breast, iii 432, on sebaceous tumours, iii 434, on the cause of sebaceous tumours, iii 434, case of cellular membranous tumour, iii 449, on medullary fungus of bone, iii 457, case of tumour in the popliteal nerve, iii 506, on tumours on nerves in stumps, iii 506, on fungous degeneration of the nipple of the breast, iii 528, on the development of the nipple in the fœtus, and its subsequent changes, iii 528, on hydatid swellings of the breast, iii 534, on the symptoms and treatment of cellulous hydatids of the breast, iii 534, on polypoid hydatids of the breast, iii 535, on globular hydatids of the breast, iii 535, on the question as to the propriety of removing a scirrhus breast, iii 539, on the nature of the cysts in cystic swelling of the testicle, iii 553, on the retraction of the cord during the extirpation of the testicle, iii 557, cases of chimney-sweep's cancer in the cheek, iii 560, case of excision of a portion of the radial nerve, iii 636, mode of amputating at the shoulder-joint with a single flap, iii 713, case of amputation at the shoulder joint, iii 718, mode of extirpating the metacarpal bones of the middle and ring fingers, iii 722, case of excision of part of the hand, iii 722, opinion in favour of immediate amputation in severe injuries of the lower extremities, the constitution then having only one shock to sustain, iii 725, case of excision of the lower jaw, iii 747

COOPER'S, Mr. BRANSBY, case of reduction of an old dislocation of the elbow, ii 231, on dislocation of the upper end of the radius forwards, ii 232, on the double hernial sac, ii 261, case of reduction *en masse*, ii 275, case in which Gerdy's operation for the radical cure of rupture was performed, ii 284, case of simple serous cysts of the neck, iii 432, case of entrance of air into a vein, iii 604

COOPER'S, Mr. SAMUEL, case of orchitis simulating strangulated rupture, i 202, mentions Mr Rimsden's case of lumbar abscess, i 209, on the substance which fills up the acetabulum in secondary dislocation in hip disease, i 287, on secondary hæmorrhage in gun-shot wounds, i

- 377, case of chronic tetanus of five weeks' duration, i 417, on the causes of tetanus, i 418, cases of prolapsed womb in virgins, ii 373, on the effects of compression in aneurism, ii 488
- COOPER'S, Mr WILLIAM, case of radial aneurism, ii 528
- COPELAND'S, Mr, objection to stuffing the rectum in cases of hæmorrhage after the operation for rectal fistula, ii 168, operation for recto-vaginal fistula by the division of the sphincter ani, ii 199, on prolapse of the internal membrane of the rectum, ii 398, on the diagnosis between prolapsed rectum and hæmorrhoids, and intus-susception, ii 399, operation for prolapse of the rectum, ii 403, on the removal of internal piles by ligature, ii 584, on the application of the ligature, ii 585, on the incision of the stricture in stricture of the rectum, iii 51, case of very large fatty tumour, iii 428
- COPLAND, Dr, on the asthenic boil, i 152, on anthrax, i 155, diagnostic sign for vertebral caries, i 312, on puncturing the brain in chronic hydrocephalus, iii 188, on the age at which bronchocele most usually occurs, iii 389
- CORACOID PROCESS, fracture of i 601
- CORNS, iii 402
- CORNUAU'S, M, mode of amputating at the hip joint, iii 698, at the knee with the circular cut, iii 700, at the shoulder-joint with the circular cut, iii 715, mode of operating in exarticulation of the fore-arm at the elbow, iii 719
- CORTEZ, M, on the treatment of hæmorrhage consecutive on the extraction of a tooth, ii 143
- COTTON'S, Dr, case of injurious effects produced by inhalation of ether, iii 769
- COULSON'S, Mr case of hysterical affection of the joints, i 278, on the symptoms of this disorder, i 278, explanation of the pain on the inside of the knee in hip disease, i 280, on the bursting of abscesses of the hip-joint, i 282, on dislocation into the foramen ovale in hip disease, i 287, on the diagnosis between hip disease in the third stage, and psoas abscess, i 289, on salt water bathing in hip disease, i 292, case of closure of the rectum from the presence of a foreign body, iii 108
- COXALGIA, INFLAMMATION OF THE HIP-JOINT, i 278, the three stages of the disease, i 278, symptoms of acute inflammation of the hip-joint, i 279, Key on the greater frequency of chronic than of acute inflammation of the hip-joint, i 279, symptoms when suppuration takes place, i 279, symptoms of the first stage of chronic inflammation of the hip-joint, i 279; Brodie on ulceration of the cartilage, the primary affection in diseased hip, i 280, Key's opinion that the ulceration of the cartilages is preceded by inflammation of the ligamentum teres, i 280, South on the pain on the inside of the knee in hip disease, i 280, Bell and Coulson's explanation of that symptom, i 280, symptoms of the second stages of chronic inflammation of the hip-joint, i 280, Astley Cooper on the second stage of hip disease, i 280, Key on the symptoms which indicate the special part of the joint affected, i 281, symptoms of the third stage, i 281, Fricke's method of examining the length of the limb during the progress of the disease, i 281, Astley Cooper and Coulson on the bursting of abscesses of the hip-joint, i 282, Dr. Mackenzie and Scott's cases of abscesses of the hip joint, i 282, Brodie on the difference between hip disease from ulceration of the cartilage, and that from scrofulous deposit in the cancellous structures of the bones, i 283, shortening and lengthening of the diseased limb, i 284, Hunter on these symptoms, i 284, Cline and Lawrence on these symptoms, i 284, the shortening only apparent, i 284, Rust and Fricke's explanation incorrect, i 284, South on the shortening of the limb, i 284, the lengthening of the limb may be either seeming or real, i 285, explanation of the lengthening of the limb by Petit, Camper, Valselva, Monro, Van der Haar, de Haen, Vermandois, Schwenke, Callisen, Plenck, Portal, Ficker, Duverney, Clossius, Boyer, Falconer, Rust, Langenbeck, Richter, Schreger, Larrey, Chelius, Fricke, Brodie, and Crowther, i 285, Weber's experiments show that the head of the thigh-bone is retained in the socket by atmospheric pressure, i 285, these experiments of great importance in reference to diseases of the hip-joint, i 286, South's explanation of the lengthening of the limb, i 286, Astley Cooper on the lengthening of the limb from effusion into the joint, i 286, Lawrence on the lengthening of the limb, i 286, dislocation of the head of the thigh-bone, i 287, Nester, Van der Haar, Berdot, Schreger, and Textor on the dislocation of the head of the thigh-bone downwards and inwards, i 287, Hoffmân's case of separation of the head of the femur, and its removal by the surgeon, i 287; South on the appearances after death in hip disease, i 287; Earle on dislocation into the ischiatic notch, i 287, Boyer, Brodie, and Coulson on dislocation into the fora-

- men ovale, i 287, Ducros, jun on dislocation forwards on the share-bone, i 287, the formation of a new socket, i 287, Samuel Cooper on the substance which fills up the acetabulum i 287, diagnosis of coxalgia from congenital luxation of the thigh, shortening of the extremity from recession and twisting of the hip-bone, nervous sciatica, and malum coxæ senile, i 288, coxalgia cannot well be confounded with phlegmasia alba dolens, psoas abscess, or primitive dislocation of the thigh, i 288, may be confounded with fracture of the neck of the thigh-bone under certain circumstances, i 288, Bell on the pain in hip disease, i 288, South on the sympathetic pain in the hip from disordered bowels, i 289, South, Smith, Wernherr, Astley Cooper, and Charles Bell on the morbus coxæ senilis, i 289, Coulson on the diagnosis between hip disease in the third stage, and psoas abscess, i 289, post-mortem appearances, i 290, post-mortem appearances in William Adams' case, i 290, etiology of hip-joint disease, i 291, Fricke on the distinction between coxalgy and coxarthrocaey, i 291, prognosis always unfavourable, i 291, treatment, i 291, in the first stage of acute coxalgia, i 291, treatment of chronic coxalgia, i 292, Nicolai and Klein recommend the use of the apparatus for fractured neck of the femur, i 292, Physick on the treatment of coxalgia, i 292, Scott's plan of treatment, i 293, Lawrence's observations on the plan of treatment advocated by Scott, i 293, has been employed by Fricke with advantage, i 294, treatment of the second stage, i 294, application of the actual cautery, i 294, Rust objects to the use of issues, i 294, approved of by South, i 294, the actual cautery or burning cylinders preferable in all cases where the limb is much lengthened, the muscles relaxed, and where there is great swelling from collection of fluid, i 294, Volpi has not found benefit from the actual cautery, when the first symptoms of disease occurred in the knee, and not at the hip-joint, i 294, Brodie on the influence of the primary irritation of the issue, and on the maintaining it by repeated applications of caustic potash or sulphate of copper, i 295, approved of by South, i 295, Duval's local steam-bathing apparatus, i 295, Brodie on the use of a seton in the groin, i 295, results of the treatment, and management of convalescence, i 296, Rust and Brodie on warm bathing, i 296, Fritz, Rust, and Jaeger on the mercurial treatment, i 296, Brodie on the importance of rest and position, i 296; general treatment in the first two stages of coxalgy, i 297, Jaeger, Rust, Dieffenbach, and Frank on the general treatment of coxalgy, i 297, Fricke's plan, i 297, treatment of the consecutive dislocation, i 297, reduction of the dislocation frequently not successful, i 297, views of Petit, Callisen, and Jaeger on the reduction of consecutive dislocation, i 297, cases by Berdot, Hagen, Fieker, Thilenius, Morilewsky, Schneider, B Heine, F. Humbert, M N Jaquier, Textor, Volpi, Schreger, von Winter Harless, Fricke, and J Hein, i 297, 298, treatment of suppuration, i 298, the abscesses to be freely opened, i 298, Ford, Wend, Van der Haar, Rust Brodie and Jaeger on the treatment of these abscesses, i 298, Sabatier and Fieker advise their being opened with caustic, i 298, Lärrey, with the red-hot trocar, i 298, Rust, with the actual cautery, i 298, Rust advises passing a seton through the joint, i 298, Brodie and Jaeger recommend free incisions in opening these abscesses, i 299, Brodie and South on the management of abscesses at the hip, i 299, subsequent treatment, i 299, resection of the carious head of the thigh-bone, i 299, excision of the head of the femur recommended by Jaeger, Kirkland, Richter, and Vermandois, i 299, performed by White and Hewson, i 299, Kerr and Balfos excarticulated the thigh-bone, i 299, Charles Bell's proposition, i 299, Barry's case of accidental reduction of the dislocation, i 299
- COXE, Mr, on the treatment of vesicovaginal fistula, by drawing off the urine, and by compression, ii 189
- COZE, M, on twisting round of the patella, ii 246
- CRAMER's, M, treatment of fistulous passages, i 108
- CRAMPTON's Sir PHILIP, experiments on the ligature of arteries, i 335, on compression in the treatment of aneurism, ii 486, case of aneurism in which the temporary ligature was employed, ii 496, operation for ligature of the common iliac, ii 533; on the application of leeches to mucous surfaces, iii 613, on the excision of joints, iii 728, recommends the non-division of the ulnar nerve in excision of the elbow-joint, iii 733, case of excision of the elbow-joint, iii 734
- CRISP's, Mr, case of a piece of broken catheter in the bladder, iii 135, case of fracture of a renal calculus by sudden exertions, iii 268.

- CROIX, M^r LA, D'ORLEAN's, case of amputation at the hip-joint, iii 689
- CROSERIO's, M, modification of the operation for salivary fistula, ii 149
- CROSSE, Mr, on the characters of the respective varieties of inversion of the womb, ii 382, on the successive steps of the inverting process, ii 383, on the concavity formed in all cases of inversion, ii 383, on polypus of the fundus uteri as a cause of inversion, ii 384, on the presence of coagulated blood, hydatids, and moles in the womb, as causes of inversion, ii 385, on the spontaneous breaking up of calculi in the bladder, iii 275
- CROWTHER, Mr, on tapping lumbar or psoas abscess with a trocar, i 212, on the lengthening of the limb in hip disease, i 285
- CRUVEILHIER, M, on phlebitis, i 92, distinctly of opinion that cartilages are devoid of vascularity, i 253, case of bony ankylosis of the right condyle of the lower jaw, i 274, apparatus for fractured clavicle, i 603, on the production of callus, i 621, on the causes of congenital dislocation, ii 208, on the contents of the sac formed by the prolapsed vagina, ii 371, on incontinence of urine in prolapse of the womb, ii 372, on the altered form and direction of the os uteri in prolapse of that organ, ii 372, on the elongation of the womb in prolapse, ii 372, on the formation of calculi in the displaced bladder consequent on prolapsus uteri, ii 372, on displacement of the rectum consecutive to prolapse, ii 373, on excision of the prolapsed scirrhous womb, ii 381, on the causes of club-foot, ii 446, case of opening of the rectum under the glans penis, iii 38, on encysted swellings, iii 180
- CULLIER, M, on the solution of the chloride of lime in the treatment of foul, gangrenous, or torpid ulcers, ii 44
- CULLEN, Dr, on the proximate cause of inflammation, i 38
- CULLEN, Mr PETER, on the treatment of hæmorrhage consecutive on the extraction of a tooth, ii 143
- CUMMING's Dr, description of cancrum oris, i 76
- CUMING's, Mr, case of resection of the clavicle, iii 763
- CUNNINGHAM's, Dr, case of compound fracture of the skull, and lodgment of the breech of a pistol within the cranium, i 434
- Cupping, iii. 615
- CURLING, Mr, on the effects of the scorpion sting, i 387, on the proximate cause of tetanus, i 417, on hæmatocele of the spermatic cord, iii 178
- CURVATURES — definition, ii. 417, causes, ii 417, condition of the muscles in curvatures, ii 418, Guérin on the condition of the muscles in curvatures, ii 419, disease of the bones as causes of curvature, ii 419, prognosis, ii 419, treatment, ii 419, subcutaneous division of the muscles, or their tendons or aponeuroses, when the muscles are contracted and changed in their tissue, ii 420, *wry neck*, ii 421, definition and causes, ii 421, Stromeyer and Dieffenbach on the causes of wry neck, ii 422, Syme's case, ii 422, Brodie's case of wry neck alternating with insanity, ii 422, Syme on the distorted position of the head caused by caries between the occiput and atlas, as liable to be mistaken for wry neck from muscular contraction, ii 423, prognosis, ii 423, treatment, ii 423, Jorg's apparatus for keeping the head straight, ii 423, division of the sternocleido-mastoideus, ii 424, its subcutaneous section, ii 424, mode of performing the operation, ii 424, section of other muscles sometimes requisite, ii 425, after-treatment, ii 425, Stromeyer on the after-treatment, ii 425, spasm of the sterno-cleido-mastoideus a cause of wry neck, ii 425, Gooch's case of spasm of the platysma myoides cured by operation, ii 426, treatment of wry neck caused by large scars, ii 426, their entire extirpation requisite, ii 426, wry neck from curvature of the cervical vertebræ, unaccompanied by ankylosis, ii 426, *curvatures of the spine*, ii 427, directions of the spinal curvatures, ii 427, Meckel, Jorg, and Choulart on the influence of spinal curvature on the transverse diameter of the pelvis, ii 427, *inclination of the spinal column to one side*, ii 428, high shoulder, ii 428, South on the causes of high shoulder, ii 428, general symptoms attending lateral inclination of the spine, ii 429, *posterior curvature of the spine*, *cyphosis*, ii 429, symptoms, ii 429, *inclination of the spine forwards*, ii 429, occasional causes of spinal curvature, ii 429, Stromeyer on palsy of the serratus magnus as a cause of scoliosis or lateral curvature, ii 430, Gunther on the condition of the muscles in snake-like scoliosis, ii 430, Zink on the situation and direction of scoliosis, ii 430, Syme on wry neck as a cause of lateral curvature, ii 431, diagnosis, ii 431, Delpech on the swelling of the fibrous intercartilage as a cause of spinal curvature, ii 431, symptoms and progress, ii 432, curvature of the spine from softening of the bones, ii 432, prognosis, ii 433, South condemns the practice of lifting by the head, ii 434, treatment of spinal cur-

vature, ii 434, application of apparatus acting by pressure, ii 434; apparatus operating by extension, ii 434, apparatus acting by extension and pressure, ii 435, the latter only can act efficiently, ii 435, use of gymnastics with the extending apparatus, ii 437, effects of gymnastics, ii 437, treatment when the cause of the curvature is an unequal contraction of the muscles, ii 438, Guérin on the section of the contracted muscles, ii 139, Robert Hunter and Syme on the section of muscles in spinal curvature, ii 439, internal treatment in curvatures dependent on great muscular weakness, ii 440, treatment of high shoulder, ii 440, of curvature of the spine depending on softening and thickening of the fibrous intercartilage, ii 440, on rickets, ii 441, on rheumatism, ii 441, curvatures of the spine from contraction of one side of the chest, incurable, ii 441, from shortening of one of the lower limbs, ii 441, *curvatures of the limbs*, ii 441, nature and causes, ii 441, *curvatures of the lower limbs*, ii 442, more frequent than those of the upper, ii 442, *curvatures of the hip*, ii 442, causes, ii 442, treatment, ii 442, Stromeyer's case in which the section of the pectineus and sartorius was practised, ii 442, *curvatures of the knee*, ii 443, causes, ii 443, to be distinguished from the curvature of ankylosis, ii 443, *an-knee*, ii 443, characters, ii 443, treatment, ii 443, *curvature of the knee outwards*, ii 443, of rare occurrence, ii 443, *curvature of the knee forwards*, ii 443, causes, ii 443, treatment, ii 444, section of the hamstring tendons, ii 444, objections to the operation, ii 444, performance of the operation, ii 444, Fergusson on dislocation of the knee after the division of the hamstring tendons, requiring amputation, ii 444, Stanley's case of contracted knees, cured by the subcutaneous section of the hamstring tendons, ii 444, *curvature of the feet*, ii 445, varieties of curvature, ii 445, *club-foot*, ii 445, characters, ii 445, various degrees of club-foot, ii 446, causes, ii 446, condition of the parts engaged in the club-foot, ii 446, Pare, Duverney, Scarpa, Brückner, Naumburg, Wantzel, Delpech, Rudolphi, Camper, Glisson, Cruveilhier, Martin, Scoutetten, Duval, and Blasius on the causes of club-foot, ii 446, 447, Little on the diagnosis between club-foot and the deformity of the tarsus caused by rickets, ii 447, South's case of hysterical club-foot, ii 447, South's case of club-foot from palsy of the muscles of the leg, ii 449, prognosis, ii 450, treatment, ii 450, indications of treat-

ment, ii 450, South on the treatment of club-foot in early infancy, ii 151, Scarpa's machine for club-foot, ii 451, South on the application of Scarpa's shoe, ii 452, subcutaneous division of the tendons, ii 452, division of the tendo Achillis, ii 452, Thilenius, Michaelis, Sartorius, Delpech, Stromeyer, Stoess, Bouvier, Guérin, Scoutetten, Dieffenbach, and South on the section of the tendo Achillis, ii 453, treatment of the foot after the division of the tendon, ii 453, application of the extending power after the wound has healed, ii 453, South on the application of the extending power after the performance of the operation, and the healing of the wound, ii 151, division of the plantar fascia, ii 455, of the tendons of tibialis anticus and extensor proprius pollicis, ii 455, of the tibialis posticus, flexor pollicis longus, flexor pollicis brevis, and adductor pollicis, ii 455, South on the division of the plantar fascia, ii 455, South on the division of the tendon of the tibialis posticus, and on the danger of wounding the posterior tibial artery during the operation, ii 455, after-treatment, ii 455, Blasius' opinion against tenotomy in club-foot, ii 456, *splay-foot*, ii 456, characters, ii 456, inconveniences of splay-foot, ii 456, distinguished from broad-foot, ii 457, causes, ii 457, Liston, Froniep, Rognetta Thune, and Stromeyer on the causes of splay-foot, ii 457, Thune on primitive and secondary valgus, ii 457; treatment, ii 158, Held on the division of the peronei muscles in splay-foot, ii 458, South on the cause of mischief in splay-foot, ii 459, *horse-foot*, ii 459, characters, ii 459, causes, ii 459, treatment, ii 459, Jorg's apparatus, ii 460, South on ulceration of the calf as a cause of horse-foot, ii 460, South's case of horse-foot from palsy, ii 460, South's apparatus for horse-foot, ii 461, *hook-foot*, ii 461, characters, ii 461, treatment, ii 461, Tyrrell's case of hook-foot, arising from an accident, ii 461, *curvature of the upper limbs*, ii 462, *curvatures of the shoulder*, ii 462, of rare occurrence, ii 462, symptoms and treatment, ii 462, *curvatures of the elbow*, ii 463, except when depending on ankylosis or inflammatory deposit in the soft parts about the joint, caused by contraction of the biceps and brachialis anticus, ii 463, treatment, ii 463, division of the tendon of the biceps, ii 463, *curvatures of the hand*, ii 463, causes and characters, ii 463, *permanent bending of the hand*, ii 463, characters, ii 463, Lode on two kinds of curvature of the hand, ii 463, causes and treatment, ii 463, *permanent*

- straightening of the hand*, ii 464, of rare occurrence, ii 464, characters, ii 464, *permanent bending of the fingers*, ii 464, causes, ii 464, diagnosis, ii 464, curvature caused by contraction of the palmar fascia, ii 464, characters, ii 464, Goyraud and Sanson on the retraction of the tendons, ii 465, signs of the curvature when caused by contraction of the flexor muscles, ii 465, by a cicatrix, ii 466, by palsy, or section of the extensor tendons, ii 466, by ankylosis, ii 466, division of the palmar fascia, ii 466, treatment of curvature from a cicatrix, ii 466, curvatures of bones and their treatment, ii 466
- CUSTANCE, S, Mr, case of blacking pot in the rectum, iii 108
- CUSACK, S, Mr, mode of operating in excision of the lower jaw with the condyles, iii 750, on the non-necessity for tying the carotid artery, prior to excision of the lower-jaw, iii 752, cases of exarticulation of the lower-jaw, iii 752
- CYPHOSIS, ii 429
- CYSTECTASY, iii 375
- CYSTICERCUS CELLULOSA, iii 441
- DAHL, S, M, artery-compressor, i 331
- DAILLIEZ, M, on strangulation of intestine in the concavity formed by the inverted womb, ii 385
- DALLAM, Mr, on the use of raw cotton in the treatment of burns, i 131
- DALRYMPLE, Mr, on the treatment of branching aneurism, ii 554, case of ossified encysted tumour of the eyelid, iii 436, on the nature and characters of tumours of the nose, iii 598.
- DAYAT, S, M, operation for varicocele, ii 578
- DAVENPORT, S, Mr, case of consecutive hemorrhage after the extraction of a tooth, ii 141
- DAVID, S, M, case of excision of a joint, iii 726
- DAVIDSON, Mr, successful operation for lacerated perineum, ii 39, case of artificial retention of the fæces for several days after the operation, ii 40
- DAVIE, S, Mr, operation for removing the dislocated sternal end of the clavicle, ii 219 case of excision of a joint, iii 726
- DAVIES, Dr, on the operation for empyema, iii 206
- DEADRIK, S, Dr, case of excision of part of the side of the lower-jaw without the condyle, iii 748
- DEASE, Mr, refers the principal cause of disease in injuries of the skull, not to inflammation and suppuration of the dura mater, but to injury of the pia mater and brain, i 424, on the cases in which the cranium is laid bare, contused, or its tables simply divided, i 425, rules for the application of the trephine, i 426, on puncturing the dura mater, when pus is not found between it and the bone, i 426, objection to the use of the trephine in simple fractures, i 433, only employs the trepan when secondary symptoms of irritation and pressure require it, i 454, case in which the temporary ligature was employed, ii 496.
- DECKER, S, Mr, on tapping lumbar or psoas abscess with a trocar, i 212
- DELPECH, S, M, cases of malignant pustule, i 79, commendation of cubes in gonorrhœa, i 196, has shown that cubes do not cause inflammation of the testicles, i 197, treatment of gonorrhœa, i 197, on the after-management of ligatures on arteries, i 338, denies the possibility of simple dislocation of the spine, i 586, apparatus for fractured clavicle, i 603, on the in-locking of the broken ends of the bone in fracture of the neck of the femur, i 618, on the rotation of the foot outwards, i 616, on inversion of the foot, i 619; on frictions with the ung hydrargiri in primary syphilis, ii 81, on the diseased condition of bones in syphilis, not caries, but necrosis, ii 116, enterotomy, and operation for artificial anus, ii 158, on urethroplasty, ii 179, on the swelling of the fibrous inter-cartilage as a cause of spinal curvature, ii 432, on the causes of club-foot, ii 446, on the section of the tendo Achillis in club-foot, ii 453, on ligature of the external iliac, ii 538, on the ligature of the spermatic veins in varicocele, ii 578, mode of extirpating piles, ii 583, objections to gastrotomy or enterotomy, iii 105, case of sarcomatous enlargement of the scrotum, iii 449, on extirpation of the womb, iii 572, modification of the Indian method of rhinoplasty, iii 583, case of division of the ulnar nerve, iii 636, case of division of the posterior tibial nerve, iii 636, mode of amputating at the hip-joint with the flap cut with a single flap, iii 691
- DEMME, S, M, apparatus for ligaturing complete rectal fistulæ, ii 169
- DENAN, S, M, practice in wounded intestine, i 509
- DENEUX, S, M, case of wound of the womb, i 533
- DESAULT, M, on the treatment of in-growing of a nail, i 223; artery-compressor, i 331, only employs the trepan in injuries of the head when secondary symptoms of irritation and pressure require it, i 454, on the stanching the bleeding from a wounded intercostal artery, i 492, band-

age for rupture of the tendo Achillis, i 541, case of simple dislocation of the spine, i 586, apparatus for fractured clavicle, i 604, treatment of fractured olecranon, i 614, on the in-locking of the broken ends of the bone in fracture of the neck of the femur, i 618, on the rotation of the foot outwards, i 618, apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i 623, on permanent extension in fracture of the femur, i 628, on the treatment of salivary fistula, ii 147; on the treatment of fistula of the parotid duct, ii 149, on the treatment of artificial anus, ii 158; apparatus for ligaturing complete rectal-fistulae, ii 169, on the treatment of recto-urethral and recto-vesical fistula, ii 185, on the treatment of vesico-vaginal fistula by drawing off the urine and by compression, ii 189, on the primitive direction of dislocation of the humerus, ii 221, on the surgical treatment of dislocation of the thumb from the metacarpal bone, ii 235, on the spontaneous cure of umbilical rupture, ii 346, fatal operation for the radical cure of umbilical rupture by ligature, ii 347, case in which he performed Anel's operation for aneurism, ii 488, mode of operating in ovarian dropsy, iii 209, mode of treating congenital hydrocele, iii 232, mode of amputating by the circular incision, iii 640, mode of amputating at the shoulder-joint, iii 714

DESCHAMPS, M, case of displacement of the heart, ii 361, case in which Brasdor's operation was performed, ii 504

DEUBLER, M, on the application of sutures in vesico-vaginal fistula, ii 193.

DEWAR'S, Mr H, treatment of fistulous passages, i 357

Diathesis purulenta, i 57

DICK, Professor, on the nature of the disease in hydrophobia, i 405

DICKIN'S, Mr., case of foreign body in the bronchus, in which tracheotomy was performed, and the foreign body extracted with the forceps, iii 118

DIDAY, M, on the seat of strangulation in rupture ii 268

DIEFFENBACH, M, on the general treatment of coxalgia, i 297, on the torsion of arteries, i 341, torsion-forceps, i 342, objections to torsion, i 344, thin insect pins, and the twisted suture, i 361, on the sutures in the operation for hare-lip, ii 25, on the removal of the edges of the cleft in staphyloraphy, ii 31, mode of uniting the cleft, ii 32, operation when the cleft is very large and complicated, ii 33, on the after-treatment, ii 34, mode of closing the fissure which sometimes

remains after the operation, ii 35, on the operation for the treatment of lacerated perineum, ii 40, on the application of the sutures, ii 40, on the artificial retention of the feces for several days after the operation, ii 40, cure of artificial anus from a lance-wound by the actual cautery, ii 161, on the treatment of callosous urinary fistula, ii 177; on the suture of urethral fistula, ii 178, on the introduction of the running suture, ii 178; on urethroplasty, ii 179, on the operation of urethroplasty in fistulas near the scrotum, ii 179, in large fistulas in the middle or fore-part of the penis, ii 179, in fistulas close behind the prepuce, ii 180, in large openings immediately behind the glans, with deficient prepuce, ii 180, on cauterization as a means of cure in vesico-vaginal fistula, ii 190, mode of applying sutures in vesico-vaginal fistula, ii 193, on the after-treatment, ii 194; treatment of large vesico-vaginal fistulae by drawing the mucous membrane together, ii 196, treatment of moderately large fistula with a projecting fold of the bladder, ii 197, case of old dislocation of the humerus, to reduce which the tendons of several muscles were divided, ii 226, on the use of the actual cautery in prolapsus uteri, ii 379; on the causes of wry-neck, ii 422, on section of the tendo Achillis in club-foot, ii 453, operation for considerable narrowing of the mouth, iii 25, operation to remedy the opening of the rectum into the vagina, iii 36, operation of chioplasty, iii 517, modification of the Indian method of rhinoplasty, iii 584, operation for defects of the wings of the nose, iii 587, modification of the operation for sunken nose, iii 587, operation for raising a sunken nose, iii 590, operation for dropping in of the bridge of the nose, from the destruction of part of the septum, iii 592, operation to remedy the turning downwards of the tip of the nose, iii 592, operation for the subcutaneous division of the nerves of the cheek, iii 634, case of exarticulation of metatarsal bones, with the diseased bones of the tarsus, iii 710, mode of operating in extirpation of the superior maxillary bone, iii 755.

DIETRICH, M, on ligature of the common carotid, ii 509, on ligature of the external carotid, ii 512, of the lingual artery, ii 513; of the external maxillary or facial, ii 514, on the operation for the ligature of the subclavian on the tracheal side of the scalenus, ii 520, on ligature of the innominate, ii 522, of the vertebral artery, ii 526

DIONIS' artery-compressor, i 331, on incision of the hernial sac and the introduction of the lint-tents for its radical cure, ii 283, on amputation just above the ankle, iii. 674

DISLOCATIONS —definition, ii 200, various kinds of dislocations, ii 200, various degrees of distortion, ii. 201, diagnosis, ii 201, South on the diagnosis of dislocations, ii 201, occasional causes, ii 201, South and Lawrence on dislocations from muscular action, ii 202, Astley Cooper's cases of dislocation from a lax condition of the ligamentous capsules of the joints, ii 202, Travers, jun 's case of dislocation into the ischiatic notch in a boy five years old ii 202, Malgaigne on the frequency of dislocation in the different joints, ii 202, laceration of the ligaments, etc, in complete dislocations, ii 202, formation of a new joint in old dislocations, ii 203, prognosis, ii 203, reduction of the dislocated bone more or less difficult according to the circumstances of the case, ii 203, Liston's case of speedy reduction of a dislocated femur, ii. 203, South on the reduction of dislocations, ii 203, treatment of dislocations, ii 204, reduction of the dislocated bone by extension and counter-extension, ii 204, South on the reduction of old dislocations, and on the necessity of caution in practising extension, ii 204, Cline jun 's case of reduction of an old dislocation of the humerus, ii 204, obstacles which render the reduction difficult or impossible, ii. 205, treatment of old dislocations, ii 205, obstacles to the reduction of old dislocations, ii 205, South, Smith, Dupuytren, and Breschet, on the reduction of old dislocations, ii 205, 206, remedies to reduce the muscular power, ii 206, after-treatment, ii 206, South on the recurrence of dislocation after reduction, from exhaustion of the muscular power, ii 206, treatment of sprains, ii 206, South on the auxiliary treatment in reducing dislocations, ii 206, 207, compound dislocations, ii 207, treatment, ii 207, removal of the head of the bone in compound dislocation, when it cannot be reduced, ii 207, treatment of dislocation attended with fracture, ii 207, congenital dislocations, ii. 207, Hippocrates, Avicenna, Paré, Palletta, Sandefort, Schreger, and Dupuytren on congenital dislocation of the hip, ii 207, Schreger, Dupuytren, Breschet, E. Stromeyer, D'Outrepont, Cruveilhier, von Arnmon, and Guérin on the causes of congenital dislocations, ii 208, post-mortem appearances, ii 208, causes of congenital dislocations, ii 208, possibility of reduction, ii 209, *dislocation*

of the lower jaw, ii. 209, symptoms and direction, ii 210, causes, ii. 210, reduction, ii. 210, South on the reduction of this dislocation, ii 210, after-treatment, ii 210; *sub-laxation of the lower jaw*, ii. 210, Cooper on laxity of the ligaments of the lower jaw, ii 211, *congenital dislocation of the lower jaw*, ii 211, Guérin and Smith's cases, ii. 211; *dislocation of the vertebræ*, ii 211, dislocation of the first vertebræ very rare, and absolutely fatal, ii 211, causes of dislocation of the first vertebra on the second, ii 211, causes and symptoms of dislocation affecting the last five cervical vertebræ, ii 212, Walther on the simultaneous dislocation of both inferior oblique processes of one of the cervical vertebræ, ii 212, Dupuytren on the confounding cervical dislocation with rheumatic affection of the neck, ii 212, reduction of the dislocation, ii 213, dislocation of the dorsal and lumbar vertebræ always accompanied with fracture, ii 213, rupture of the ligaments, ii 214, treatment, ii 214, *dislocation of the pelvic bones*, ii 214, great violence requisite to cause dislocation, and the pelvic viscera, etc, generally injured, ii 214, treatment, ii 214, case of dislocation of the hip-bone upwards, unattended by concussion of the spinal marrow, or injury of the pelvic viscera, ii 214, dislocation of the hip-bones more readily produced if the ligaments be lax and yielding, ii 215, treatment, ii 215, dislocation of the coccyx, ii 215, treatment, ii 215, *dislocation of the ribs and their cartilages*, ii 215, dislocation of the hinder end of the ribs, ii 215, Webster, Donne, Fimicane, and Hankel's cases, ii 216, causes, situation, and symptoms, ii 216, treatment, ii 216, dislocation of the costal cartilages, ii 216, treatment, ii. 216, Astley Cooper on dislocation of the costal cartilages, ii 216, *dislocation of the collar-bone*, ii 217, is more rare than fracture, ii 217, situation, ii 217, varieties, ii 217, symptoms of dislocation of the sternal end forwards, ii 217, of dislocation upwards, ii 217, of dislocation backwards, ii 217, Pellieux, Duverney, and Astley Cooper on the symptoms of dislocation backwards, ii 217, Tyrrell's case of compound dislocation backwards, ii. 218, Velpeau's case of simple dislocation inwards and backwards, ii 218, mode of reduction, ii 218, Melier's apparatus for dislocation of the collar-bone forwards, ii 219, Davie's operation for removing the dislocated sternal end, ii 219, dislocation of the scapular end of the clavicle upwards, ii 219, cause and symptoms, ii 219,

Tournel and Melle's cases of dislocation of the scapular end of the clavicle downwards, *ii* 219, mode of reduction, *ii* 220, South on the difficulty of keeping the dislocated scapular end reduced, *ii* 220, *dislocation of the upper arm*, *ii* 220, dislocation of the humerus more frequent than of any other bone, *ii* 221, varieties of dislocation, *ii* 221, Astley Cooper on a partial dislocation of the humerus, *ii* 221, Hippocrates, Duverney, Fabricius ab Aquapendente, Desault, Mursinna, Richerand, Mothe, Vélpeau, and Malgaigne on the primitive direction of dislocation of the humerus, *ii* 221, symptoms of dislocation downwards, *ii* 221, of dislocation inwards, *ii* 222, of dislocation outwards, *ii* 222, of imperfect dislocation, *ii* 222, causes, *ii* 222, injury to the soft parts, *ii* 222, dislocation of the humerus occasionally attended with fracture of the neck of the bone, *ii* 222, reduction of the dislocation, *ii* 223, points to be attended to in effecting reduction, *ii* 223, Rust's mode of reducing the dislocation, *ii* 224, after-treatment, *ii* 224, obstacles to reduction, *ii* 224, reduction of the dislocation by means of the heel in the axilla, *ii* 224, Bertrandi and Sauter's plans of reduction, *ii* 225, reduction of the dislocation by means of the knee in the axilla, *ii* 225, use of the pulleys, *ii* 225, reduction of old dislocations, *ii* 225, Weinhold's case, in which he divided the tendon of the pectoralis major, *ii* 226, Gibson's case, in which the axillary artery was ruptured, *ii* 226, Dieffenbach's case, in which he divided the tendons of several muscles, *ii* 226, *congenital dislocation of the humerus*, *ii* 226, not of very rare occurrence, *ii* 226, two varieties of this dislocation, *ii* 227, symptoms of the congenital subcoracoid dislocation, *ii* 227, examination of a case of this dislocation after death, *ii* 227, Smith on the post-mortem appearances in congenital sub-acromial dislocation, *ii* 227, Smith on the resemblance between the congenital sub-coracoid dislocation, and the partial dislocation, and that caused by rheumatic affection of the shoulder-joint, and by unusual atrophy of the arm, *ii* 228, evidence in favour of these dislocations being congenital, *ii* 228, Guillard's case of reduction of a congenital dislocation after the lapse of sixteen years, *ii* 228, *dislocations of the fore-arm*, *ii* 228, *dislocations at the elbow-joint*, *ii* 228, complete dislocations of the elbow rare, *ii* 228, dislocation backwards, *ii* 228, dislocation of the ulna alone backwards, *ii* 229, lateral dislocation, *ii* 229, causes

of dislocation of the fore-arm backwards, *ii* 229, consequences of these dislocations, *ii* 230, they soon become irreducible, *ii* 230, complications of dislocation backwards, *ii* 230, Astley Cooper, Bransby Cooper, Malgaigne, and Lisfranc's cases of reduction of old dislocations of the elbow, *ii* 230, reduction of the dislocation, *ii* 230, Astley Cooper's mode of proceeding, *ii* 230, treatment to be adopted when the radius is also displaced, and in compound dislocation, *ii* 230, reduction of the lateral dislocation, *ii* 231, treatment of old dislocations, *ii* 231, treatment of dislocation forwards, *ii* 231, dislocation of the radius backwards, *ii* 231, dislocation of the upper end of the radius forwards, its causes and symptoms, *ii* 231, Boyer, Astley Cooper, Rouyer, Villame, Gerdy, and B. Cooper on dislocation of the upper end of the radius forwards, *ii* 232, Bulley and Vignolo on simultaneous dislocation of the radius forwards and of the ulna backwards, *ii* 232, Adams' case of longitudinal dislocation of the radius, *ii* 232, reduction of this dislocation, *ii* 232, Astley Cooper on the difficulty attending the reduction of this dislocation, *ii* 232, *dislocations of the wrist*, *ii* 232, three kinds of dislocation, *ii* 232, dislocation of the hand from the bones of the fore-arm, *ii* 232, varieties of this dislocation, *ii* 232, Dupuytren doubts the occurrence of dislocation of the wrist, the presumed cases of which he regards as fracture of the lower end of the radius, *ii* 233, Voilemier's case of dislocation of the wrist, *ii* 233, Voilemier on the diagnostic signs of dislocation of the wrist, and fracture of the lower end of the radius, *ii* 233, causes, *ii* 233, mode of reduction, and after-treatment, *ii* 233, dislocation of the radius alone, *ii* 233, of the ulna alone, *ii* 233, *dislocation of single bones of the hand*, *ii* 234, dislocation of the great bone, and its treatment, *ii* 234, Gras' case of dislocation of the pisiform bone, *ii* 234, partial dislocation of the great and pisiform bones, *ii* 234, dislocation of the metacarpal bone of the thumb, *ii* 234, reduction and after-treatment, *ii* 234; dislocation of the phalanges of the fingers, *ii* 234, mode of reduction, *ii* 234, Roser and Fineke on dislocation of the thumb from the metacarpal bone, *ii* 234, Desault, Dupuytren, Evans, and Vidal on the surgical treatment of this dislocation, *ii* 235, Astley Cooper, Lisfranc, Dupuytren, Hey, Vidal, Malgaigne, Pailloux, Lawrie, Blechy, and Roser on the cause of the difficulty experienced in reducing this

- dislocation, ii. 235, Hey, Charles Bell, Fincke, Liston, Reinhardt, and Roser on the mode of reducing this dislocation, ii. 235, *dislocation of the femur*, ii. 235, divisions, ii. 236, Astley Cooper on the relative frequency of dislocations of the femur, ii. 236, South on repeated dislocations of the femur in the same person, ii. 236, symptoms of dislocation upwards and backwards, ii. 236, of dislocation inwards and downwards, ii. 237, Ollivier on dislocation of the femur directly downwards, ii. 237, dislocation backwards and downwards into the ischiatic notch, ii. 237, regarded by Boyer as secondary, ii. 237, dislocation upwards and inwards, ii. 238, prognosis, ii. 238, the reduction of these dislocations, ii. 239, mode of reduction, ii. 239, Wattmann, Kluge, and Rust's methods of replacement, ii. 239, 40; Colombat's mode of reduction, ii. 241, reduction of these dislocations by pulleys, ii. 241, Astley Cooper on the reduction of the dislocation downwards, ii. 242, Morgan and Cock on the reduction of the dislocated femur by placing the foot between the thighs, extension and rotation being made at the same time, ii. 242, completion of the reduction, and subsequent treatment, ii. 243, congenital dislocation, ii. 243, described by Hippocrates, Palletta, and Dupuytren, ii. 243, symptoms, ii. 243, Dupuytren and Palletta on the post-mortem appearances, ii. 244, Dupuytren on the local treatment of this dislocation, ii. 245, Duval, Jalade Lafond, Humbert, Pravaz, and Guérin on the reduction of this dislocation, ii. 245, Pravaz and Guérin's cases of successful reduction, ii. 245, Heine's apparatus, ii. 245, Guérin's mode of proceeding in effecting the reduction, ii. 245, *dislocation of the knee-cap*, ii. 246, varieties, ii. 246, diagnosis, ii. 246, Coze and Wolf on twisting round of the patella, ii. 246, causes, ii. 246, mode of reduction, ii. 246, congenital dislocation of the patella, ii. 246, Palletta's case, ii. 247, *dislocation of the knee-joint*, ii. 247, of rare occurrence, ii. 247, is generally incomplete, ii. 247, mode of reduction, ii. 247, Astley Cooper on dislocation of the semi-lunar cartilages, ii. 247, Wutzer and Kleberg on congenital dislocation of the knee, ii. 248, *dislocation of the splint-bone (fibula)*, ii. 248, direction of the dislocation, ii. 248; mode of reduction, ii. 248, treatment, ii. 248, *dislocation of the ankle-joint*, ii. 248, direction of the dislocations, ii. 249, symptoms of the dislocation inwards, ii. 249, of the dislocation outwards, ii. 249, dislocation of the foot forwards, ii. 249, dislocation backwards, ii. 249, consequences of these dislocations, ii. 250, mode of reduction, ii. 250; Earle's case of dislocation of the ankle inwards, with laceration of the internal lateral ligament, ii. 250, compound dislocations of the ankle, ii. 251, South on the English practice in such cases, ii. 251, *dislocation of the bones of the tarsus*, ii. 251, of very rare occurrence, and only from great violence, ii. 251, dislocation of the astragalus, ii. 251, direction, causes, and symptoms, ii. 251, twisting round of the astragalus on its axis, ii. 252, Rognetta on dislocation of the astragalus inwards, ii. 252, James, Guthrie, and Stanley's cases of dislocation outwards, ii. 252, dislocation forwards, ii. 252, dislocation inwards, ii. 253, dislocation outwards, ii. 253, Dupuytren, Boyer, and South on reduction of the dislocation, ii. 253, mode of reduction, ii. 253, treatment to be adopted if the reduction be impossible, ii. 254, removal of the astragalus, ii. 254, removal of the bone necessary when it is twisted on its axis, ii. 254; the operation should be performed early, ii. 254, dislocation of the os calcis, ii. 254, South and Hancock's cases, ii. 255, dislocation of the navicular and cuboid bones, ii. 255, always the result of great violence, ii. 255, mode of reduction, ii. 255, dislocation of the cuboid, ii. 255, treatment, ii. 256, dislocation of the great cuneiform bone, ii. 256, mode of reduction, ii. 256, Astley Cooper's cases, ii. 256, dislocation of the metatarsal bones, ii. 256, Dupuytren's case, ii. 256, mode of reduction, ii. 256, Green's case of dislocation of the two outer metatarsal bones, ii. 256, dislocation of the toes, ii. 256, mode of reduction, ii. 256, Astley Cooper's case, ii. 256
- DIXON'S, Mr, case of resection of a costal cartilage, iii. 768
- DOBSON'S, Sir R, treatment of erysipelas by punctures with a lancet, i. 125
- DODARD, M, mortification from spurred rye first noticed by, i. 74
- DOELLINGER, M, on the formation of new vessels, i. 324
- DOHLHOFF'S, M., case of encysted abscess of the abdomen, iii. 216
- DONIGE'S, M, plan of bringing the edges of the cleft together in staphyloraphy, ii. 32; instrument for drawing the knots, ii. 33
- DONNE, M, on the microscopic characters of pus, i. 46, case of dislocation of the ribs, ii. 215
- DORNBLUTH'S, M, artificial leg, iii. 593
- DOUGLAS, Dr JAMES, on Cheselden's ope-

- ration for stone; iii 314, on the dissection of the parts concerned in this operation, iii 315
- DOUGLAS, Mr JOHN, originally proposed the operation of lithectomy, iii 375
- DRAN, LE, M., on superficial whitlow only a disease of the skin, i 215, considers paronychia tendinosa to be caused by erysipelatos inflammation, i 216, asserts that Richter's dry whitlow depends on disease of the bone, i 217, on immediate amputation in
380, on the reductor
ligature of the hernial sac for its radical cure, ii 283, mode of operating in ovarian dropsy, iii 210, mode of amputating at the shoulder-joint, iii 712
- DUBLED, M., on extirpation of the womb, iii 573, operation for excision of the wrist-joint, iii 734
- DUBOURG, M., on the treatment of spina bifida by closure of the sac, iii 190
- DUCAMP'S, M., mode of cauterizing the urethra for stricture, iii 81, mode of dilating the urethra after cauterization, iii 81, caution respecting the use of caustic, iii 82
- DUCCROS, M., jun., on dislocation forwards on the share-bone in hip-disease, i 287
- DUGES, M., obturator for vesico-vaginal fistula, ii 189, on anteversion of the womb, ii 415, case of spontaneous reduction of anteversion, ii 416
- DUHAMEL, M., on mortification from spurred rye, i 74
- DUNCAN'S, Dr., condemnation of the treatment of erysipelas by moderate compression, i 125
- DUPARQUE, M., on the fibrous or cartilaginous resistance of the tissue of the womb, i 529, case of accumulation of blood in the womb, i 530, on rupture of the womb during pregnancy, i 530, on the danger and immediate treatment of rupture of the womb, i 530, on partial rupture of the uterus from a collection of fluid in its parietes, i 532, cases of abscess of the womb, i 532, on puncture or narrow lacerations of the womb, i 533, on the treatment of lacerations of the perineum, ii 36, on the scarring of the edges of the torn perineum, ii 36, case of recto-vaginal fistula cured spontaneously, ii 198, on the indications for the treatment of recto-vaginal fistula, ii 198
- DUPHRENI, M., on the use of a canula for maintaining the patency of the artificial duct in the operation for salivary fistula, ii 118, 149
- DUPUY'S, M., experiments on the division of both pneumogastric nerves, i 475
- DUPUYTREN, M., on arthritis, a cause of dry gangrene, i 72, 89, on the treatment of senile gangrene in plethoric subjects by the antiphlogistic plan of treatment, i. 111, on incisions in pseudo-erysipelas, i 121, treatment of pseudo-erysipelas and common erysipelas by blisters, i 128, sub division of burns, i 126, on incisions in carbuncle, i 157, on lumbar abscess generally connected with carious vertebrae, i 210, on the changes that sometimes take place in the abscess, i 211, leaves lumbar abscess to nature, i 213, recommends cauterization, or weak injections of nitrate of silver, or nitric acid, in the treatment of the sinuous cavities resulting from lumbar abscesses, i 214, on ingrowing of the nail, i 222, states it to have been mistaken for gout, i 222, operation for dividing and removing the diseased nail in ingrowing, i 223, on onychia maligna, i 223, on the removal of the nail, with its secreting surface in treating onychia, i 224, on the introduction of a piece of bougie into an ossified artery after amputation, i 336, on the effects of torsion, i 344, objections to torsion, i 344, on the effects of gun-shot, i 370, case of a person killed by a gun loaded with powder only, i 370, on the splitting of the ball by the sharp edge of the bone, i 375, on secondary hemorrhage, i 377, on amputation in tetanus, i 419, case of abscess of the brain successfully opened, i 439, distinguishes between commotion and contusion of the brain, i 451, objects to the return of the protruded omentum into the cavity of the abdomen in penetrating wounds of the abdominal parietes, i 507, modification of Lembert's plan of treating wounded intestine, i 515, experiments on the extravasation of bile and urine, i 525, on the two periods in the formation of bone, i 548, on the production of callus, i 556, treatment of fractured sternum, i 598, treatment of fractured clavicle, i 605, treatment of fracture of the humerus, i 609, on fracture of the lower end of the radius, i 611, on the treatment of fracture of the radius or ulna near the wrist, i 613, on inversion of the foot in fracture of the neck of the femur, i 618, on the treatment of fracture of the neck of the femur, i 624, on the advantages of the double-inclined position, i 625, on the duration of the treatment in these cases, i 625, on the sawing off the ends of the broken bone in false joint, ii 18, on the operation for the treatment of lacerated perineum, ii 39, on the appearances presented on post-mortem examination some time after

the cure of an artificial anus, ii 156; application of the enterotome for the cure of artificial anus, ii 158, Seiler's modification of it, ii 159, on the symptoms of anal fissure, ii 172, on the three varieties of anal fissures, ii 172, on the treatment, ii 172, treatment of recto urethral and recto-vesical fistula, ii 185, on cauterization as a means of cure in vesico-vaginal fistula, ii 190, on the reduction of old dislocations, ii 206, on congenital dislocations of the hip, ii 207, on the causes of congenital dislocations, ii 207, on the confounding cervical dislocation with rheumatic affection of the neck, ii 212, doubts the occurrence of dislocation of the wrist, the presumed cases of which he regards as fracture of the lower end of the radius, ii 233, on the surgical treatment of dislocation of the thumb from the metacarpal bone, ii 235, on the cause of the difficulty experienced in reducing this dislocation, ii 235, on congenital dislocation of the femur, ii 213, on the post-mortem appearances, ii 244; on the local treatment, ii 245, on reduction of dislocation of the astragalus, ii 253, case of dislocation of the metatarsal bones, ii 256, on the reduction *en masse*, ii 274, modification of the operation for femoral rupture, ii 336; operation for mesenteric strangulation, ii 358, objections to scarifications or leeches in treating prolapse of the rectum, ii 401, operation for long-standing prolapse of the rectum, ii 402, objections to the actual cautery in irreducible prolapse, ii 404, case of aneurism mistaken for abscess, ii 474, on the section of the scalenus anticus in ligature of the subclavian, ii 518, on the treatment of branching aneurism, ii 554, plan to prevent re-union after the operation for united fingers or toes, iii 17, case of a foreign body remaining a long time in the windpipe, iii 112, mode of operating for ranula, iii 124, on the operative treatment of encysted swellings, iii 181, on cutting away the tunica vaginalis, iii 230, bilateral section for stone, iii 327, operation for stone, iii 347, on encysted cellular fibrous tumor of the maxillary antrum and its treatment, iii 486, operation for the excision of the cancerous neck of the womb, iii 640, mode of amputation by the circular incision, iii 640, practice of leaving the wound of the stump exposed for several hours after the operation, iii 644, mode of dressing stumps, iii 654, mode of amputating at the hip-joint with two flaps, iii 692, at the shoulder-joint, iii 712, 713, 716; mode of operating in exarticulation of the fore-arm at the elbow,

iii 719, on exarticulation of the middle and ring fingers, iii 723, mode of operating in excision of the elbow-joint, iii 733, recommends the non-division of the ulnar nerve in that operation, iii 734, case of excision of the lower jaw, iii 747, cases of extirpation of the upper jaw, doubted by Gensoul, iii 754

Dura mater, fungus of, iii 419

DUSSAUSOY, M., recommends emetics in hospital gangrene, i 114, on the rotation of the foot outwards in fracture of the neck of the femur, i 618

DUVAL'S, M., local steam-bathing apparatus i 294, on the reduction of congenital dislocation of the femur, ii 215, on the cause of club-foot, ii 446

DUVERNÉY, M., on the lengthening of the limb in hip disease, i 286, treatment of fractured olecranon, i 614, apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i 623, on the symptoms of dislocation of the sternal end of the clavicle backwards, ii 217, on the primitive direction of dislocation of the humerus, ii 221, on the causes of club foot, ii 446

DYCKMAN'S, M., assertion that a child may be infected by the milk of a diseased nurse, ii 105

DZONDI'S, M., apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i 624, treatment of syphilis, ii 100, urinary receptacles for vesico-vaginal fistula, ii 189, plan of healing a plug of skin for the radical cure of rupture, ii 283, mode of operating in ovarian dropsy, iii 210, on the ligature of the carotid, prior to excision of the lower jaw with the condyles, iii 750

EARLE'S, Mr., comments on Dr John Thompson's experiments with respect to the state of the vessels in inflammation, i 39, on cold moist applications in the treatment of burns, i 129, on the removal of the clothes after burns and scalds, i 135, on the contraction of the cicatrix in cases of burns, i 138, on the effects of this contraction, i 139, operation for the removal of the entire scar, i 139, cases in which this operation was performed, i 140, on dislocation into the ischiatic notch in hip disease, i 287, apparatus for fractured clavicle, i 603, treatment of fractured olecranon, i 614, description of apparatus, i 614, on some of the signs of fracture of the neck of the femur, i 618, opposed to Astley Cooper's views on bony union in these fractures, i 620, fracture-bed, i 625, on urethroplasty, i 179, obturator for vesico-vaginal fistula, i 189, case of dislocation of the ankle inwards, with lacer-

- ation of the internal lateral ligament, ii 250, case of hydrocephalocele, ii 363; case of hydrocephalocele treated by puncture, ii 368, case of secondary hæmorrhage after lithotomy, iii 335, case of chimney-sweeper's cancer in the wrist, iii 360, on the extension of the disease to the neighbouring parts, iii 560; on the age at which the disease generally occurs, iii 560; case of division of the ulnar nerve, iii 636
- EBEL'S, M, preparation of the parts for the operation of staphyloraphy, ii 31, on the removal of the edges of the cleft, ii 32, plan for bringing the edges of the cleft together, ii 32, instrument for drawing the knots, ii 32
- EBERL'S, M, straps for fractured clavicle, i 603
- EBERS, M, on the hydriodate of potash in syphilis, ii 101
- EBLE, M, on the existence of the acarus scabiei, ii 65, observations on the acarus, ii 65
- Echinoccus hominis, iii 441
- ECKOLDT'S, M, method of performing œsophagotomy, iii 160
- ECKSRÖM'S, M, operation for cutting into the urethra in the perineum, iii 146
- Eczema rubrum, or mercuriale, ii 111
- EDMONSTON'S, Mr, plan of treatment in ruptured tendo Achillis, i 542
- EHRLICH'S, M, compressor, i 330
- EHRMANN, M, on the suture in vesicovaginal fistula, ii 193
- EICHHEIMER'S, M, apparatus for fractured clavicle, i 603
- EKL'S, M, opinion on the lymph-swelling, i 61, on some of the signs of fracture of the neck of the femur, i 618; on the locking of the broken ends of the bone, i 618, on the solution of the chloride of lime in the treatment of foul, gangrenous, or torpid ulcers, ii 44
- Elbow, dislocations of, ii 228, curvature of, ii 462, exarticulation of the fore-arm at, iii 718, excision of the, iii 732
- ELDERTON'S, Mr, lithotritic instruments, iii 285
- ELLIOTSON'S, Dr, case of gangrene of the leg after the use of ergot, the arteries of the limb being also ossified, i 74, on glanders in the human subject, i 78, on the period of incubation of hydrophobia, i 401, on the symptoms of hydrophobia, i 405, on the diagnosis between true and spurious hydrophobia, and inflammation of the pharynx, i 406, on a general morbid irritability in hydrophobia, i 406, on the duration of the disease, i 407, on abortive hydrophobia, i 407, on the post-mortem appearances, i 408, case of prolapse of the womb in a virgin, ii 373
- ELLIOTT'S, Mr, case in which he performed lithectasy, iii 376
- ELSE, Mr, denies the existence of the so-called scirrhus of the tonsils, i 162, objection to excision of the tonsils, especially in children, on account of the hæmorrhage, i 165, prefers Cheselden's operation, i 165, on the use of sutures in wounded intestine, i 511
- ELSTER, M, on the effects of torsion, i 313
- EMMERI, M, on the phenomena of inflammation under the microscope, i 41; experiments on the injection of bile into the cavity of the peritoneum, i 526
- EMERT, M, on the contagion of itch, dependent on the itch-mite, ii 65
- Emphysema, i 496
- Empyema, iii 190
- Enterotomy, iii 106
- Epididymitis See Inflammation of the Testicle
- EPINYCHIA, or ulceration with great thickening at the ends of the fingers, i 217, Abernethy on the cure of epinychia, i 221
- Epulis, ii 136
- Erethismus mercurialis, ii 108
- ERYSIPELAS, — nature of the disease, i 115, Rust's division into true and false erysipelas, i 115, Hunter's opinion that most inflammations which are called erysipelatous are not such, i 115, South on the different applications of the terms erysipelas and erythema, i 115, symptoms, progress, terminations, and causes of true erysipelas, i 115, vesicular erysipelas, i 115, the true erysipelas of Celsus the erythema of English practitioners, i 116, Willan's description of erythema, i 116; Bateman's distinction between erythema and erysipelas, i 116, Rayer's description of erythema, i 116, the vesicular erysipelas of Celsus the acute erysipelas of Willan and Bateman, i 116, the symptoms and progress of the disease, according to those authors, i 116, causes of spurious or pseudo-erysipelas, i 117, pseudo erysipelas divided into erythema idiopathicum and erythema symptomaticum or consensuale, i 117, causes of erythema idiopathicum, i 117, South on intertrigo a very frequent form of erythema idiopathicum, and on its causes, i 117, causes of erythema symptomaticum or consensuale, i 117, Hunter's description of erythema symptomaticum, i 118, erythema symptomaticum the erratic erysipelas of Willan and Bateman, i 118; erysipelas from scalp wounds the œdematous erysipelas of Willan and Bateman, i 118, erythema symptomaticum a metastatic deposit in the cellular tissue, periosteum and glands in gastric, rheumatic,

arthritic and puerperal diseases, i 118; symptoms, progress, and terminations of the disease, i 118, South's opinion that this form of erysipelas symptomaticum is the inflammation of the cellular tissue, commonly confounded with erysipelas and erythema, but decidedly different from either, although both occasionally run into it, i 119, Hunter's description of the disease, under the name of erysipelatous inflammation, i 120, South's account of the disease, i 120, South's case of degeneration of the cellular tissue of the forehead and face, consequent on repeated attacks of this disease, i 120, Gulliver's description of thickening and induration, and of induration and rigidity without thickening of the cellular tissue of the feet and ankles, as occurring in soldiers, i 121, distinctive characters of symptomatic and idiopathic pseudo-erysipelas, i 121, etiology of pseudo-erysipelas, i 122, treatment of simple erysipelas, i 122, the antiphlogistic plan of treatment, i 122, Dr Williams's stimulant plan of treatment, i 123, South on the combination of both the antiphlogistic and the stimulant plans, i 123, the local treatment of erysipelas, i 123, Rust on the application of moist warmth in vesicular erysipelas and its varieties, i 123; treatment of erysipelas when terminating in ulceration or gangrene, i 123, South on the local treatment of erysipelas, i 123, Dobson's plan of relieving the hide-bound sensation by punctures with a lancet, i 123, treatment of idiopathic erysipelas, i 123, leeches never to be applied, but punctures made with a lancet, if necessary, i 123, treatment of erythema consensuale, i 123, Rust's stimulant and tonic treatment condemned by Chelius, i 124, South on the treatment of erysipelas consensuale by incisions varying from an inch and a half to three inches in length, i 124, Rust, Dupuytren and Lawrence of opinion that incisions should be made only in pseudo-erysipelas, and of the suitable length and depth, i 124, Hutchinson, that they should be made early, and in considerable numbers, i 125, Dobson employs numerous punctures with a lancet in all kinds of erysipelas, and on all parts of the body, i 125, Dupuytren's treatment of pseudo erysipelas by blisters, i 125, in some cases satisfactory, but the remedy doubtful, i 125, his opinion that the suppuration produced by blisters on the inflamed part is the best mode of effecting resolution in common erysipelas, i 125, the extension of erysipelas arrested by some surgeons by a blister at the mar-

gin of the disease, i 125, this plan of treatment rejected by others, i 125, Bretonneau and Velpeau's treatment by moderate compression, i 125, condemned by Lawrence and Duncan, i 125, South on the application of nitrate of silver as a means of arresting the progress of the disease, i 125, treatment of erysipelas consequent on wounds must be guided by a proper observation of its various causes, i 125

ERYTHEMA of English practitioners, the erysipelas of Chelius, i 116, Willan's description of, i 116, Bateman's distinction between, and erysipelas, i 116, Rayer's description of, i 116, erythema idiopathicum, i 116; erythema symptomaticum, or consensuale, i 117, Hunter's description of, i 117, erythema symptomaticum the erratic erysipelas of Willan and Bateman, i 118, erythema symptomaticum, a metastatic deposit in the cellular tissue, periosteum, and glands, in gastric, rheumatic, arthritic, and puerperal disease, i 118, South's opinion that this is the inflammation of the cellular tissue, commonly confounded with erysipelas and erythema, i 119, Hunter's description of this form of the disease, i 120, treatment of, i 123, South on the treatment of, by incisions, i 124

ETHER, inhalation of, iii 768, Morton and Bigelow's application of, as a safeguard against pain in tooth-drawing, iii 768, employed by Warren, Hayward, Bigelow, Robinson, and Liston in more important surgical operations, iii 768 South, Bigelow, Morris, and Cotton's cases of injurious effects produced by the inhalation of ether, iii 769; South on the impropriety of inhaling the ether, prior to the operation for cataract, iii 770

EVANS, Mr on the surgical treatment of dislocation of the thumb from the metacarpal bone, ii 235

EVANSON'S, Dr description of noma, i 75, on the suppuration of mumps, i 169, on the communication of syphilis to the infant in the womb, ii 104, on the symptoms of syphilis in infants, ii 104, on the treatment of syphilis in infants, ii 106

EVERS, M, apparatus for divided and ruptured tendons of the hand and fingers, i 364, bandages for fractured clavicle, i 603, objected to, i 604, apparatus for fracture of the patella, i 633

EFFUSION,—period of its occurrence, and its results, adhesion and edema, i 44, the term synonymous with effusion, i 44, Dr J H Bennett on the process of effusion, i 44, Travers on the effusion of

- serum, i. 44, Wharton Jones on exudation, i. 45, Hunter on the cause of the extravasation of serum, i. 45, Gerber on the varieties of exudation after inflammation, i. 45, Gerber on the microscopical resemblance between the lymph corpuscles and the exudation corpuscles, i. 45, this resemblance denied by Gulliver, i. 46, Valentin on the exudation-corpuscles, i. 46, treatment after exudation has taken place, i. 101
- EXOSTOSIS, iii. 408
- FABRICIUS AB' AQUAPENDENTE on tearing out the tonsils, i. 164, on the primitive direction of dislocation of the humerus, ii. 221; on ligature of the hernial sac for its radical cure, ii. 283.
- FACE, WOUNDS OF THE, i. 469, important in wounds of the face to prevent scars, i. 469, use of sutures, i. 470, South on the twisted suture or thin pins in such wounds, i. 470, wounds of the region of the eye-brow, i. 470, cause of amaurosis in wounds of the eye-brow, i. 470, Thomson on amaurosis and inflammation of the eye, caused by the passage of a ball through or near the organ, i. 470, Fardeau's case of bayonet-wound entering the temple, and passing across through the opposite maxillary sinus, 471; De Limbourg's case of wound of the head with a ramrod, i. 471, Hennen on gun-shot wounds in the neighbourhood of, or penetrating the orbit, i. 471, slight longitudinal and transverse wounds of the eyelids, i. 472, wounds of the ear, i. 472, South on wounds of the glistly passage of the ear, i. 472, wounds of the nose, i. 472, bandages for the nose, i. 473, wounds of the cheek, i. 473, wounds of the tongue, i. 473, deep and transverse wounds require sutures, i. 473, Lawrence on bleeding from the tongue from bites made during a fit, i. 473
- Facial artery, ligature of, ii. 514
- FALCONER, Mr on the lengthening of the limb in hip-disease, i. 285
- FARADAY, Mr on the presence of globules in the serum, i. 56
- FARDEAU's, M, case of bayonet-wound entering the temple, and passing across through the opposite maxillary sinus, i. 471
- FATIO, M, on the use of the suture in vesico-vaginal fistula, ii. 191
- FAULQUIER's, M, artery-compressor, i. 331
- FAURE, M, on the propriety of delaying amputation in gun-shot wounds, i. 381
- FAYE, M, on the operation for the ingrowing of the nail, i. 224
- FAYE's, M La, apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i. 624; on the reduction *en masse*, ii. 274.
- FEATHERSTONE's, Mr, case of fatal bayonet-wound of the heart, i. 499.
- Feet, curvature of, ii. 445.
- FEILER's, M, treatment of fractured olecranon, i. 614, description of his apparatus, i. 614
- Femoral rupture, ii. 328.
- artery, ligature of, ii. 539.
- Femoral aneurism, ii. 535
- Femur, fractures, of, i. 616, dislocation of, ii. 236
- FERNÉ's, M, case of accidental torsion, i. 344
- FERGUSON's, Mr, case of protruded spleen, i. 527, on the treatment of buboes, ii. 90
- FERGUSON's, Mr, new mode of staphylo-rhaphy, ii. 33, on dislocation of the knee after the division of the hamstring tendons, requiring amputation, ii. 444, case of opening of the rectum into the bladder, ii. 38, case in which he performed the operation of lithectomy, iii. 378, operation for raising a sunken nose, iii. 591, on the relative value of the flap and circular operations for amputation, iii. 653, on amputation through the calf of the leg, and at the shoulder-joint, iii. 653, prefers Liston's flap operation for amputation of the thigh, iii. 660, reason why the hind flap should be longer than the front, iii. 660, recommendation to excise a considerable portion of the sciatic nerve in amputation with a single flap from behind, iii. 660, mode of amputating through the leg with two flaps, iii. 673, case of excision of the head of the femur, iii. 739, mode of operating in resection of the upper jaw, iii. 758, case of resection of the scapula and clavicle together, iii. 765, mode of operating, iii. 765
- FERRAND's, Mr, case of aneurism mistaken for abscess, ii. 474
- FERRIER, Dr, on an epidemic vaginal catarrh, i. 181
- FEST's, M, apparatus for fracture of the patella, i. 633
- FIBULA, fracture of, i. 635, dislocation of, ii. 248, resection of, iii. 768
- FICKER, M, on the lengthening of the limb in hip disease, i. 285, case of reduction of the consecutive dislocation, i. 297, advises the opening of abscesses at the hip with caustic, i. 298
- FILKIN's, Mr, case of excision of a joint, iii. 726
- FINCKE, M, on dislocation of the thumb from the metacarpal bone, ii. 234, on the mode of reducing this dislocation, ii. 235.

- Fingers, permanent bending of, ii. 464, supernumerary, iii. 597, amputation of, iii. 686, exarticulation of, iii. 723
- FINUCANE'S, M, case of dislocation of the ribs, ii. 216
- FISCHER, M, on the chemical composition of pus, i. 47, on the distinguishing tests for pus and mucus, i. 56, on the application of smear, black, or green soap, ii. 68
- FISHER, Mr., on the origin of spina bifida, iii. 187.
- Fissures, anal, ii. 170
- FISTULÆ, ii. 144, definition, ii. 144, John Hunter on the inadequacy of the term fistula, ii. 144, causes, ii. 144, Hunter on the causes of fistula, ii. 144, prognosis, ii. 145, indications for the cure of fistula, ii. 146, John Hunter on the cure of fistulæ, ii. 146, *salivary fistula*, ii. 146, signs, ii. 146, causes, ii. 146, treatment, ii. 147, treatment of fistula of Steno's duct, ii. 147, restoration of the natural salivary duct, ii. 147, modes of treatment proposed for that purpose, ii. 147, Desault, Richter, Schreger, and Viborg on the treatment of salivary fistula, ii. 147, production of an artificial duct, ii. 148, mode of operating, ii. 148, De Roy on the making an artificial opening in the cheek, ii. 148, Percy on the passing a leaden thread into Steno's duct after the cheek has been penetrated, ii. 148, completion of the operation, i. 148, Duphœnix and Atti on the use of a canula for maintaining the patency of the artificial duct, ii. 148, Croserio's modification of the operation, ii. 149; treatment of the fistula, ii. 149, Bonafont, Desault, Becard, and South on the treatment of fistula of the parotid duct, ii. 149, subsequent treatment, ii. 150, fluctuating tumour of Steno's duct, ii. 150, stony concretion in the salivary duct, ii. 150, Syme, Astley Cooper, and Lawrence on salivary calculi, ii. 150, South on the specimens of salivary calculi in the College museum, ii. 150, *biliary fistula*, ii. 151, causes and symptoms, ii. 151, South on biliary fistulæ, ii. 151, treatment, ii. 151, *fæcular fistula*, ii. 152, definition, ii. 152, signs, ii. 153; effects of fæcular fistula and of artificial anus on the system, ii. 153, Begin's case of closing and wasting of the portion of intestine below the artificial anus, ii. 153, Astley Cooper's case of artificial anus in the jejunum terminating fatally, iii. 153, prolapse of the intestine at the artificial anus, ii. 153, symptoms and results, ii. 153, causes of fæcular fistula and artificial anus, ii. 154, cure of artificial anus by nature and by operation, ii. 154, the process adopted in the cure by nature, ii. 154, Lallemand, Dupuytren, Scarpa, and Lawrence on the appearances presented on post-mortem examination, some time after the cure of artificial anus, iii. 155, 156, treatment of fæcular fistula or artificial anus, ii. 156, South's case of artificial anus at the navel, ii. 157, King on artificial anus at the umbilicus, connected with the diverticulum ilei, ii. 157, South's case of flow of colourless fluid, from the navel, ii. 157; Lawrence on Dupuytren's operation for artificial anus, ii. 158, application of Dupuytren's enterotome for the cure of artificial anus, ii. 158, Seiler's modification of Dupuytren's enterotome, ii. 158, Liordat's emporte-pièce, ii. 158, Reybard's modification of the operation, ii. 158, Delpech's enterotome, ii. 158, Desault and Schmalkalder on the treatment of artificial anus, ii. 159, Physick's operation for artificial anus, ii. 159, closure of the fistulous opening, ii. 160, Dieffenbach's cure of artificial anus from a lance-wound by the actual cautery, ii. 161, treatment of artificial anus connected with the cæcum, ii. 161, Velpeau's plan of treatment, ii. 161, *rectal fistula*, ii. 161, definition and subdivisions, ii. 162, causes and symptoms, ii. 162, abscesses about the anus, ii. 162, Sabatier, Larrey, and Ribes on the internal opening of rectal fistula, ii. 162, Astley Cooper's case of fistula in ano, ii. 163, examination of rectal fistulæ, ii. 163, cure of the rectal fistula with an internal opening, only to be effected by division of the sphincter, and of the partition between the fistulous passage and the gut, ii. 163, contra-indications to the operation for rectal fistula, ii. 164, Brodie and Astley Cooper on the impropriety of operating for fistula in phthisical cases, ii. 164, treatment of abscesses in the neighbourhood of the rectum, ii. 164, Brodie on the treatment of large abscesses high up by the side of the rectum, ii. 165, usual modes of operating in rectal fistula, ii. 165, the operation by cutting, ii. 165, South on the operation for rectal fistula, ii. 166, operation for an internal blind fistula, ii. 167, dressing the wound, ii. 167, Pouteau, Walther, and Jaeger's objection to dressing the wound, ii. 167, Boyer, Sanson, Textor, and A. Cooper on dressing the wound, ii. 167, accidents which may occur during and after the operation, ii. 167, treatment of hemorrhage, ii. 167, of inflammation and suppuration, ii. 167, the hemorrhage occasionally but rarely, fatal, ii. 168, Copeland's objection to stuffing the rectum in cases of hemorrhage after the operation, ii. 168, Brodie on in-

ternal erysipelas following the operation, ii 168, ligature of the rectal fistula, ii 168, Luke on the advantages of the ligature, and on the mode of operating, ii 168, Dr Nelken's instrument for applying the ligature, ii 169, South on the ligature of rectal fistula, ii 169, application of the leaden or silk-worm gut ligature in complete fistula, the internal opening not being high up, ii 169, Desault, Reisinger, Weidman, Schreger, and Demme's apparatus for ligaturing complete fistula, ii 169, mode of employing Reisinger's apparatus, ii 169, treatment of fistula of the rectal sheath, ii 169, Mott on the treatment of fistula of the rectal sheath, ii 169, application of the ligature in an inwardly blind fistula, ii 170, re-application of the ligature sometimes necessary, ii 170, advantages of the respective operations by ligature and by cutting, ii 170, treatment of rectal fistulæ by compression, ii 170, treatment of externally blind fistulæ, ii 170, *urinary fistula*, ii 174; definition and sub-division, ii 174, situation of the external and internal openings, and direction of the fistulous passage, ii 174, false urinary fistula, ii 174, causes and appearances, ii 174, incomplete internal urinary fistula, ii 174, causes and diagnosis, ii 174, incomplete internal fistula from ulceration of the mucous membrane of the urethra, or from abscesses in the lacunæ, ii 175; South and Brodie on incomplete internal urinary fistula, ii 175, complete urinary fistula, ii 175, situation of the internal and external openings, ii 175, causes, ii 175, symptoms and progress, ii 176, treatment of incomplete external fistula, ii 176, of incomplete internal fistula, ii 176, presence of stones in the sac of a blind fistula, ii 176, of complete urinary fistula, ii 177, complete urinary fistula opening on the penis, ii 177, symptoms, ii 177, treatment of the accompanying stricture, ii 177, of the fistula, ii 177, treatment of the fistula when callous, ii 177, Cooper and Dieffenbach on the treatment of callous fistula, ii 177, Cooper, Dieffenbach, Zang, and Freimann on the suture of urethral fistula, ii 178, Dieffenbach on the introduction of the tanning stitch, ii 178, Cooper, Earle, Alliot, Delpech, Ricord, and Dieffenbach on urethroplasty, ii 179, the operation of urethroplasty in fistulæ near the scrotum, ii 179, in large fistula in the middle or fore part of the penis, ii 179, in fistula close behind the prepuce, ii 180, in large openings immediately behind the glands, with deficient prepuce, ii 180, Charles

Bell's operation for the restoration of the canal of the urethra, ii 181; causes, situation, and symptoms of complete urinary fistula in the hinder part of the urethra, ii 181, Brodie on the causes of fistula in perineo, ii 181, Brodie on the causes of perineal abscess, ii 182, treatment of urethral fistula, ii 182, Hunter, B Bell, and Richter's objections to the use of the catheter in urethral fistula, ii 182, Brodie on the treatment of fistula in perineo, ii 183, operation for the callous fistula in perineo, ii 183, Brodie's case of malignant disease consecutive on neglected perineal fistula, ii 184, operation for the division of the stricture in great narrowing of the urethra, ii 184, South on the operation for the division of the stricture, ii 184, *recto-urethral and recto-vesical fistula*, ii 185, causes, symptoms, and treatment, ii 185, Dupuytren's treatment by the actual cautery or by caustic, ii 185, Jaeger on the division of the sphincter muscle, ii 185, Desault, Dupuytren, and Zang on the treatment of these fistulæ, ii 185, Astley Cooper's operation for recto-urethral fistula, ii 186; South's operation for recto-vesical fistula, ii 186; *vesico-vaginal fistula*, ii 188, causes, ii 188, symptoms, ii 188, diagnosis, ii 189, prognosis, ii 189, the instruments of Dzondi, Barnes, Schmitt, Burchard, Earle, and Duges, ii 189, vaginal fistula, ii 189, Desault, Barnes, Guthrie, Rognetta, Cox, and Jaeger on the treatment by drawing off the urine and by compression, ii 189, Dupuytren, Lallemand, and Dieffenbach on cauterization as a means of cure, ii 190, Roonhuysen, Fatio, Voelter, Naegle, Schreger and Wutzer on the use of the suture, ii 190, 191, mode of applying the suture, ii 191, 192, varieties of sutures, and their application, by Naegle, Roux, Schreger, Ehrmann, Kilian, Lallemand, Deuber, and Dieffenbach, ii 192, 193, puncture of the bladder above the pubes after the operation, ii 194, Dieffenbach and Wutzer on the after-treatment, ii 194, Jobert on the treatment of vesico-vaginal fistula by transplantation, ii 195, Dieffenbach's treatment of the large fistulæ by drawing the mucous membrane together, ii 196, Dieffenbach's treatment of moderately large fistulæ, ii 197, Vidal's proposal to occlude the vulva, in complete destruction of the vagina and wall of the bladder, ii 197, Horner's proposal to draw down the uterus into the vagina, ii 197, Dr Keith's case of vesico-vaginal fistula, ii 197, *recto-vaginal fistula*, ii 198, symptoms, ii 198, tendency to spontaneous cure,

- ii. 198, Duparcque's case, ii. 198, Duparcque on the indications in the treatment of this fistula, ii. 199, Copeland's operation by the division of the sphincter ani, ii. 199
- FLAMMANT'S, M., apparatus for fractured clavicle, i. 603
- FLEISCHMANN'S, M., description of the mucous bags beneath the tongue, iii. 123
- FLEMING'S, Mr., case of ligature of the external carotid for secondary hæmorrhage, ii. 508
- FLETCHER'S, Mr., instrument, for œsophageal stricture, iii. 32
- FLEURY'S, M., case of simple serous cysts of the neck, iii. 432.
- Fluctuation, occurrence and signs of, i. 44
- FONTANA, on the effects of viper bites, i. 389
- Foot, fracture of the bones of, i. 639, artificial, iii. 595, exarticulation of, at the ankle-joint, iii. 700, partial amputation of, iii. 703
- FORD, on the treatment of abscesses at the hip, i. 298; cases of spontaneous cure of aneurism, ii. 489
- Fore-arm, fracture of the bones of, i. 610, dislocations of, ii. 228, amputation through, iii. 681, exarticulation of, at the elbow, iii. 718
- FOREIGN BODIES, DISEASES DEPENDING ON THE PRESENCE OF, IN THE ORGANISM — Definition and divisions, iii. 93, *foreign bodies introduced into the body from without*, iii. 94, *foreign bodies in the nostrils*, iii. 94, causes of retention, iii. 94, their removal, iii. 94, presence of balls from gun-shot wounds in the nostrils, iii. 94, when the foreign body cannot be removed it should be pushed backwards into the mouth, iii. 94, Astley Cooper's case of ball lodged in the frontal sinuses, iii. 94, *foreign bodies in the mouth*, iii. 94; are readily removed or got rid of by suppuration, iii. 94, South's case of a piece of tobacco-pipe lodged in the cheek, iii. 94, *foreign bodies in the œsophagus*, iii. 95, situation of the foreign body, iii. 95, South's cases of, iii. 95, symptoms, iii. 96, diagnosis often difficult, iii. 96, sensation of soreness in the throat after the extraction of the foreign body, iii. 96, South's case of fish-bone in the œsophagus, iii. 96; Monro's cases of halfpence in, iii. 97, Monro's case of a foreign body in a sac behind the œsophagus at its origin, iii. 97, removal of foreign bodies from the œsophagus, iii. 97, removal upwards, iii. 97, extraction of foreign bodies from the œsophagus by instruments, iii. 97, thrusting them down into the stomach, iii. 98, should not be attempted unless they be beyond the reach of the finger, iii. 98, Astley Cooper's case of fish-bone at the glottis, iii. 98, Brown's case of a piece of broken delf plate in the œsophagus, iii. 98, Tunnaley's case of a bristle in the œsophagus, iii. 98, treatment when the foreign body has caused severe inflammation and diseased contractions of the œsophagus, iii. 99, consequences of foreign bodies in the œsophagus, iii. 99, passage of thin and pointed bodies through its walls and the neighbouring parts, iii. 99, cases requiring œsophagotomy, iii. 99, South's preference of tracheotomy to œsophagotomy, iii. 100, directions for the operation, iii. 100, Eckoldt's method, iii. 100, Væea Berlinghieri and Bégin's directions for the operation, iii. 100, removal of the foreign body, iii. 102, after-treatment, iii. 102, *foreign bodies in the stomach and intestinal canal*, iii. 102, bulky bodies often pass away by the intestinal canal, pointed ones are retained, and cause inflammation and suppuration, iii. 102, Dr Marcet and Dr Barnes' cases of knife-swallowing, iii. 103, retention of bulky bodies and the symptoms they produce, iii. 104, obstructions of the ileum by a gall-stone, iii. 104, intestinal obstruction from lumps of carbonate of magnesia, and collections of cherry-stones, iii. 104, Langstaff's case of a madman who swallowed a silver spoon, iii. 104, consequences of the presence of pointed bodies in the intestines, iii. 105, general treatment in cases of foreign bodies in the stomach or intestines, iii. 105, Green's case of foreign body in the alimentary canal, iii. 105, extraction of the foreign body by gastro-tomy or enterotomy, iii. 105; Delpech's objections to these operations, iii. 105, Shoval's case of gastrotomy for the removal of a knife from the stomach, iii. 106, directions for gastrotomy, iii. 106, for enterotomy, iii. 106, enterotomy also advised for the relief of stricture and closure of the large intestines, for collections of feces, ileus, and volvulus, iii. 107, *foreign bodies in the rectum*, iii. 107, Phillips' case of a stick in the rectum, iii. 107, M'Laughlan's case of a large plug of wood in the rectum, iii. 107, Johnson's case of obstruction of the rectum by a large collection of peas, iii. 108, Brodie's case of apple-core in the rectum, iii. 108, Welbank's case of part of a vertebra and rib in the rectum, iii. 108, symptoms of obstruction from foreign body in the rectum, iii. 108, abscesses by the side of the rectum, iii. 108, Brodie and Green's cases, iii. 108, Coulson's case of closure of the

rectum from the presence of a foreign body, iii 108, extraction of the foreign body from the rectum, iii 108, Marchetti's case of swine's tail in the rectum, iii 109, Custance's case of a blacking-pot in the rectum, iii 109, Lawrence's case of neck of a wine-bottle in the rectum, iii 109, *foreign bodies in the larynx and windpipe*, iii 109, symptoms, iii 109; Porter on the passage of foreign bodies into the larynx, iii 110, De la Martinière's case of a foreign body in the windpipe, iii 110, symptoms caused by a foreign body in the rima glottidis, iii 111, by a foreign body loose in the windpipe, iii 111, Bullock's case of a quartz pebble in the upper part of the larynx, iii 111, symptoms of a foreign body in one of the bronchi, iii 112, Sue, Dupuytren, Louis, Sutton, Paris, and Travers, jun's cases of foreign bodies in the windpipe during a long period of time, iii 112, the operation of laryngotomy or tracheotomy, iii 113, cases requiring the operation, iii 113, Stokes' cases of foreign bodies in the œsophagus inducing laryngeal symptoms, iii 114, Cock's case of sixpence in the larynx, iii 114, circumstances requiring the performance of laryngotomy, iii 114, the operation must not be long delayed in angina laryngea, iii 115, the operation useless in angina membranacea, iii 115, Nevermann's statistics of tracheotomy in laryngitis and tracheitis, iii 115, Bretonneau, Trousseau, and Kirby on the tracheotomy in croup, iii 115, directions for the operation of laryngotomy, iii 115, South on the practice of inserting a tube in the larynx after the operation, iii 116, South's case of fistulous opening in the larynx from an attempt at suicide, iii 116, division of the cartilage, iii 116, removal of the foreign body, iii 117, directions for tracheotomy, iii 117, removal of the foreign body, iii 117, removal of a foreign body from the bronchus, iii 117, Brodie and Macrac's cases, iii 118, Liston and Diekm's cases of foreign bodies in the bronchus, in which tracheotomy was performed, and the foreign body extracted with forceps, iii 118, South on the necessity of examining the larynx and the rima with a probe after these operations for the extraction of foreign bodies, iii 119, circumstances to be borne in mind respecting bronchotomy, iii 119; dangers of tracheotomy, iii 120, the operation of laryngo-tracheotomy preferable to tracheotomy, iii 120, importance of careful observation during these operations, on account of the variety in the course of the great blood-vessels,

iii 120, *unnatural collections of natural products, in their proper cavities and receptacles*, iii 120, *ranula*, iii 120, definition and characters, iii 121, Cline's case of impending suffocation from ranula, iii 121, opinions on the nature of ranula, iii 122, Cline's case of stone in one of the sub-maxillary ducts, iii 122, chemical analysis of the fluid contained in ranula, iii 122, Gmelin and Posselt's chemical analysis, iii 122, Fleischmann's description of the mucous bags beneath the tongue, iii 123, symptoms of a salivary calculus in Wharton's duct, iii 123, treatment of ranula, iii 123, Richter cauterizes ranula in children with lunar caustic, iii 123, re-opening the duct in recent ranula, iii 123, Dupuytren and South's modes of operating for ranula, iii 124, *retention of bile*, iii 124, symptoms, iii 124, case of exceedingly enlarged gall-bladder from retention of bile, iii 125, terminations of the disease, iii 125, South on adhesion between and ulceration of the gall-bladder into the duodenum, iii 125, treatment, iii 125, opening the gall-bladder, iii 125, *retention of urine*, iii 126, seat of obstruction to the discharge of the urine, iii 126, causes, iii 127, symptoms of retention of urine in the ureters, iii 127, dangers attendant on ischuria ureterica, iii 127, Allan's case of retention of urine in the ureter, iii 127, treatment of ischuria ureterica, iii 127, symptoms of retention of urine in the bladder, iii 128, terminations, iii 128, South on bursting or gangrene of the bladder, as rare terminations of ischuria, iii 128, Cheston's case of gangrene of the bladder from retention, iii 128, South on the rare occurrence of opening of the urachus, iii 128, symptoms of retention, when slowly produced, iii 128, formation of sacs in the bladder, iii 128, causes of retention of urine in the bladder, iii 128, symptoms of paralytic retention, iii 129, causes, iii 130, prognosis, iii 130, treatment, iii 130, use of the catheter, iii 130, local and general treatment, iii 131, treatment of the quickly-occurring paralytic retention, iii 131, contracted and irritable bladder, and its treatment, iii 132, symptoms of retention of urine from inflammation, iii 132, seat and causes of the inflammation, iii 132, treatment, iii 132, the catheter not to be used until antiphlogistic remedies have been employed, iii 132, spasmodic retention of urine, iii 133, symptoms, iii 133, treatment, iii 133, introduction of the catheter, iii 133, retention of urine depending on stoppage of the urethra, iii

133, causes, iii 133, South on obstruction to the urine by calculi in the urethra, iii 134, Hunter's case, iii 134, Howship's case of distention of the bladder by blood, iii 134, occasional obstruction to the urine, by blood flowing into the bladder after lithotomy, iii 134, Lawrence's cases of worms and larvæ discharged from the urethra, iii 134, foreign bodies introduced into the urethra, and there remaining, or slipping into the bladder, iii 134, Tyrrell and Crisp's cases, iii 135, Hunter on the expulsion of bougies by the contractions of the bladder, iii 135, treatment of ischuria from calculi lying against the neck of the bladder, iii 135, from blood, mucus, or calculi in the urethra, iii 135, retention of urine from small stones in the orifice of the urethra, iii 135, South on the removal of calculi from the urethra, iii 135, treatment of retention from the pressure of the impregnated womb or other viscera, iii 136, South's case of retention of urine from the pressure of an hydatid, iii 136, ischuria from growths in the bladder, iii 136, from swellings of the prostate, iii 136, symptoms of inflammation of the prostate, iii 136, suppuration and abscess of the prostate, iii 137, Brodie on abscess of the prostate, iii 137, treatment of retention of urine from inflammation of the prostate, iii 137, introduction of the catheter, iii 137, Lawrence, Brodie, and South on catheterism in inflammation of the prostate, iii 137, Brodie on the treatment of abscess of the prostate, iii 138, swelling of the prostate from varicose veins, iii 138, treatment, iii 139, induration of the prostate, iii 139, the discharge of a mucous or pus-like fluid in diseased conditions of the urinary passages, iii 139, Astley Cooper, Brodie, and Lawrence on chronic enlargement of the prostate, iii 139, Astley Cooper on the symptoms and post-mortem appearances in chronic enlargement of the prostate, iii 140, Brodie and Astley Cooper on the characters of enlarged prostate, iii 141, Brodie on the rare occurrence of ruptured bladder, from retention of urine in enlarged prostate, iii 141, prognosis, iii 141, treatment, iii 142, Astley Cooper, Lawrence, and Brodie on the treatment of enlarged prostate, iii 143, Brodie, Astley Cooper, and Lawrence on the treatment of retention of urine from enlarged prostate, and on catheterism in such cases, iii 143, South on catheterism in enlarged prostate, iii 144, treatment of complete retention in stricture, iii 144, Amussat, Lallemand,

Bégin, and South on the treatment of complete retention in stricture, iii 145, forcible catheterism, and its dangers, iii 145, Eckstrom's operation for cutting into the urethra in the perineum, iii 146, directions for its performance, iii 146, Lallemand, Bégin, and South on this operation, iii 147, of the catheter and its introduction, iii 147, form, shape, and consistence of the catheter, iii 147, various kinds of catheters, iii 147, South on the shape and thickness of the catheter, iii 148, directions for the introduction of the catheter, iii 148, the *tour de maître*, iii 148, introduction of the straight catheter, iii 148, Amussat and Civiale on the introduction of the straight catheter, iii 149, great care required in passing the catheter, iii 149, obstacles to its introduction, iii 149, signs of the catheter's having entered the bladder, iii 150, retention of the catheter in the urethra, iii 150, Lallemand on the retention of the catheter in the urethra, iii 150, introduction of the female catheter, iii 150, puncturing the bladder, iii 150, causes requiring this operation, iii 151, puncturing the bladder above the pubes, iii 151, directions for the operation, iii 151, after-treatment, iii 151, changing the tubes inserted in the bladder, iii 152, puncturing the bladder through the rectum, iii 152, directions for the operation, iii 152, puncturing the bladder through the perineum, iii 153, directions for the operation, iii 153, relative value of these operations, iii 154, objections to these operations, iii 154, Potter and South on puncturing the bladder, iii 154, the Cæsarean operation, iii 155, circumstances requiring the operation, iii 155, Rigby on the circumstances authorizing the operation, iii 155, the Cæsarean operation on a pregnant woman actually dead, the child being viable, iii 156, danger of the operation, iii 156, Michaelis on the doubtful character of the old cases in which the Cæsarean operation is reported to have been performed several times successfully on the same woman, iii 156, Kayser on the statistics of the operation, iii 157, Michaelis' case, in which the Cæsarean section was performed four times on the same woman, iii 157, proper time for the performance of the operation, iii 158, Rigby on the propriety of not operating until after labour has commenced, iii 158, preparations for the operation, iii 158, directions for the performance of the operation, iii 159, dressing the wound, iii 160, Godefroy's case of Cæsarean section, in which

he sewed up the wound in the womb, iii. 161; Michaelis on the danger attending the effusion of the secretions from the wound into the belly, iii. 161, the after-treatment, iii. 161, Michaelis on the exhibition of opium, and the necessity of keeping the bowels open, after the operation, iii. 162, proposals to diminish the danger of the operation, iii. 162, Rietgen, Baudelocque, and Physick on the mode of performing the Cæsarean operation, iii. 162, 163, Michaelis on the greater probability of success attending a repetition of the Cæsarean operation than in the first instance, iii. 163, *gastrotomy*, iii. 164, circumstances requiring the operation, iii. 164, circumstances of danger attending *gastrotomy* for extra-uterine pregnancy, iii. 164, symptoms of escape of the fœtus into the abdomen in tubular or ovarian pregnancy, iii. 164, the performance of the operation, iii. 164, *cutting through the pubic symphysis*, iii. 165, circumstances requiring the operation, iii. 166; results, iii. 166, directions for the operation, iii. 166, after-treatment, iii. 166, *collection of natural fluids external to their proper cavities and receptacles blood-swellings on the heads of newly-born children*, iii. 167, definition, seat, and characters, iii. 167, progress and termination of the tumour, iii. 168, suppuration of the blood-swelling, and perforation of the skull, iii. 169, causes and origin of blood-swellings, iii. 169, opinions as to the nature of the blood-swellings, iii. 170, appearances of the cavity of the blood-swellings when opened during life or after death, iii. 171, distinguishing characters of blood-swellings from other tumours on the head, iii. 172; prognosis, iii. 173, treatment, iii. 173, opening the tumour, iii. 174, the opening not to be crucial, nor the entire length of the tumour, iii. 174, Hoere's case of simultaneous collection of blood between the pericranium and the skull, and the dura mater and skull, the latter being fissured, iii. 175, *hæmatocele*, iii. 175, definition and divisions, iii. 175, Mayo on hæmatocele, iii. 175, causes, iii. 175, Pott and Brodie on effusion of blood into the cellular tissue of the scrotum, iii. 175, treatment, iii. 175, causes of hæmatocele in the vaginal tunic, iii. 176; diagnosis, iii. 176, Brodie on hæmatocele complicated with hydrocele, iii. 176, South on hæmatocele following the operation for hydrocele, iii. 176; Brodie's case of hæmatocele, in which the tunica vaginalis ruptured, ii. 176, Astley Cooper's case of hæmatocele, iii.

176, treatment, iii. 176; by operation, iii. 176, South on dispersing the blood in hæmatocele of the vaginal tunic, iii. 176, Astley Cooper's case of hæmatocele of 17 years' duration, iii. 177, South on the occurrence of suppuration, if the effused blood be not soon absorbed, iii. 177, hæmatocele of the testicle, and its treatment, iii. 178, Pott and Curling on hæmatocele of the spermatic cord, iii. 178, *outpouring of blood into the cavities of joints*, iii. 178, causes, iii. 178, Hey's case, iii. 178, treatment, iii. 178, *collections of diseased products dropsy of the mucous sacs*, iii. 178, characters, iii. 178, Mayo on dropsy of the bursæ mucosæ, iii. 178, Mayo and South on the formation of bursæ from pressure, iii. 178, causes of dropsy of the mucous sacs, iii. 178, condition of the diseased part, iii. 179; Cruveilhier on encysted swellings, iii. 179; South on partial enlargements of the sheaths of tendons, iii. 179, dropsy of the bursæ most frequent on the kneecap, iii. 179, characters, iii. 179, degeneration of mucous sacs, and their treatment, iii. 180, South on *housemaid's knee*, iii. 180, treatment, iii. 180, by operation, iii. 180, Dupuytren on the operative treatment of encysted swellings, iii. 181, Lenoir on dropsy of the bursæ in the sole of the foot, iii. 181, Travers' case of suppuration of the bursæ on the kneecap, iii. 181, South on the treatment of dropsical bursæ, iii. 181, *dropsy of the joints*, iii. 181, definition and characters, iii. 182, causes and progress, iii. 182, Brodie on hydrarthrus, iii. 182, prognosis, iii. 182, treatment, iii. 182, by operative proceeding, iii. 183, South's objections to the operation, iii. 183, after-treatment iii. 183; Bonnet, Velpeau, and South on injections of iodine in hydrarthrus, iii. 184, *water in the head, and cleft-spine*, iii. 184, definition and varieties of hydrocephalus, iii. 184, seat of the fluid in hydrocephalus externus, iii. 185, effusion of the fluid between the membranes and the skull, and in the ventricles of the brain, iii. 185, condition of the parts in congenital hydrocephalus internus, iii. 185, nature and characters of spina bifida, iii. 186, spina bifida may be unconnected with hydrocephalus, iii. 186, Gall and Chesman's cases, iii. 186, state of the cerebral and spinal functions in hydrocephalus and spina bifida, iii. 187, Fisher on the origin of spina bifida, iii. 187, Hewett on the connexion between the cord or the nerves and the walls of the sac in spina bifida, iii. 187, treatment, iii. 188, Dr. Copland on puncturing the

brain in chronic hydrocephalus, iii 188; Abernethy, Astley Cooper, and Hewett on puncturing spina bifida, iii 189, Dubourge, Taignot, and Beynard on the treatment of spina bifida by closing the sac, iii 190, *the collection of scrous and purulent fluids in the cavity of the chest,—hydrothorax, and empyema*, iii. 190, symptoms, iii 191, characters by mensuration, percussion, and auscultation, iii 191, physical phenomena of pleuritic effusion, iii 192, Hirtz on the physical phenomena of pleuritic effusion, iii 193, causes of effusion into the chest, iii. 194, circumstances requiring and admitting of paracentesis thoracis, iii 194, mode of operating, iii 195, mode of operating by opening the chest with a cut, iii 195, place where the incision should be made, iii 195; 'South's objections to opening abscess of the lung, iii 196, dressing and after-treatment, iii 196, puncturing the chest with a trocar, iii 197, various plans recommended for preventing the entrance of air, iii 197, 'after-treatment, iii. 198, relative value of the two operations, iii 198,, mode of cure after the operation, iii 198, Dr Davies on the operation for empyema, iii 200, *dropsy of the pericardium*, iii 200, symptoms and characters, iii 200, Laënnec, Piorry, and Gendrin on the physical characters of dropsy of the pericardium, iii 200, condition of the parts in hydro-pericardium, iii 201, South on suppuration of the pericardium, iii 201, treatment by operation very dangerous, iii 201, mode of operating, iii 202, *the accumulation of scrous and purulent fluids in the mediastina*, iii 203, symptoms, iii 203, treatment by operation, iii 203, description of the operation, iii 203, dressing and after-treatment, iii 204, *dropsy of the belly*, iii 204, varieties, iii 204, treatment by tapping, iii 204, tapping only a palliative operation, iii 204, place where it should be performed, iii 204, Astley Cooper on tapping in the linea alba, iii 205, cases in which another place should be selected for the operation, iii 205, performance of the operation, iii. 205, South on the propriety of passing the catheter before tapping, iii 206, South on the propriety of ascertaining the condition of the womb before tapping, iii 206, South on the operation of tapping, iii 206, dressing the wound, iii 206, occurrence of hemorrhage, iii 207, South's case of wound of the epigastric artery during the operation of tapping, iii 207, South's case of venous hemorrhage during the operation of tap-

ping, iii 205, Watson's cases of hemorrhage during the operation of tapping, iii 208, after-treatment, iii. 208, remarks on puncturing in different places, iii 208; Buchahan's operation of puncturing the cavity of 'the abdomen through the bladder, iii 208, ovarian dropsy, iii 209, diagnosis, iii. 209, puncturing ovarian dropsy only palliative, iii 209, Ollenroth, Le Dran, Littre, Chopart, Desault, and Dzondi's modes of operating, iii 209 King, West, Jeaffreson, De la Porte, and Morand on the extirpation of the ovary, iii 210, mode of operating, iii 210; Recamier's fatal operation, iii 210, Brown's treatment of ovarian dropsy, iii' 210, Bonfils and Camus' mode of proceeding, iii. 211, Southam on the effects of paracentesis in ovarian dropsy, iii. 211; the small and the large operations for the extirpation of ovarian dropsy, iii 211, the small operation first suggested by Dr W Hunter, iii 211, Jeaffreson, King, and West's cases, iii. 211, M'Dowell, Lizars, and Clay on the large operation, iii 212, relative value of the operations for ovarian dropsy, iii '212, South on the relative value of the small and large operations for ovarian dropsy, iii 213, Phillip's Jeaffreson, and Stafford Lee on the statistics of these operations, iii 213, Southam on the nature of ovarian disease, iii 214, Bonfils, Camus, Locock, Astley Cooper, and Schmucker's cases of spontaneous rupture of ovarian cyst, iii 214, Astley Cooper's case of ovarian dropsy, in which the fluid was discharged by ulceration of the navel, iii 215, Sutton's case of ovarian dropsy, with discharge of hair by the wound made in tapping, iii 215, Ashwell and Southam on the extirpation of ovarian cysts, iii 215, cases in which tapping was repeatedly performed, iii 216, Dohlhoff's case of encysted abscess of the abdomen, iii 216, abdominal dropsy complicated with pregnancy, iii 217, situation in which tapping should be performed, iii 217, *dropsy of th* ' ' ' ' ~ iii 217, symptoms, - between hydrometra and pregnancy, iii 218, dropsy of the pregnant womb, iii 218, symptoms, iii 218, causes of dropsy of the unimpregnated womb, iii 218, paracentesis uteri, iii 218, *tympanitis*, iii 218, treatment by paracentesis, iii 219, mode of operating, iii 219, *hydrocele*, iii. 219, definition, iii 220, varieties, iii. 220, causes of collection of water in the cellular tissue of the scrotum, iii 220, symptoms and characters of hydrocele of the tunica vaginalis, iii 220, South on the characters of hydrocele, iii 220, Astley

- Cooper and Brodie's cases of hour-glass hydrocele, iii. 221, Astley Cooper and South on the situation of the testicle in hydrocele, iii. 221, Cline and Brodie's cases of large hydroceles, iii. 221, South and Astley Cooper on the characters of the serum in hydrocele, iii. 221, diagnosis between hydrocele and diseases of the testis, iii. 221, South on the complications of hydrocele, iii. 221; causes, iii. 221, Rochoux, Velpeau, Blandin, Pigne, and Gausseil on hydrocele caused by gonorrhoea, iii. 222; prognosis, iii. 222, treatment, iii. 222, Brodie, Astley Cooper, and South on the spontaneous cure of hydrocele, iii. 223, situation in which the puncture of the hydrocele is to be performed, iii. 223, the operation of tapping, iii. 223, Travers, Lewis and South on the treatment of hydrocele by punctures, iii. 224, tapping with a lancet, iii. 224, varying consistence of the fluid in hydrocele, iii. 224, treatment after tapping, iii. 224, Astley Cooper on the radical cure of hydrocele by exercise after tapping, iii. 225, South on the impropriety of any other operation than tapping in old people, iii. 225, radical cure of hydrocele, iii. 225, by external stimulant applications, iii. 225, Kinder Wood's operation of excising a portion of the tunica vaginalis, iii. 225, the radical cure by incision, iii. 225, mode of operating, iii. 226, after-treatment, iii. 226, if during the operation the testicle be found hardened, must be extirpated, iii. 226, hydatids of the testicle also to be removed, iii. 226, the operation by injection, iii. 226, mode of operating, iii. 226, after-treatment, iii. 227, strength of the injection should vary according to the sensibility of the patient, iii. 227, various fluids used as injections, iii. 227, South on the iodine injection in hydrocele, iii. 227, occasional failure of the injection to cure the disease, iii. 228, Astley Cooper on the cause of the failure, iii. 228, Brodie and Everard Home's cases of relapse of hydrocele after a long time, iii. 228, South on suppuration of the tunica vaginalis after the operation by injection, iii. 228, South on the treatment when the cellular tissue of the scrotum is injected by mistake, instead of the tunica vaginalis, iii. 228, treatment of hydrocele by the introduction of a seton, iii. 228, Holbrook, Onsenoort, Green, and South on the treatment of hydrocele by the seton, iii. 229, use of a tent, iii. 229, treatment by caustic, iii. 229, Hesselbach on the treatment of hydrocele by caustic, iii. 229, cutting away the vaginal tunic, iii. 230, Boyer, Dupuytten, Textor, Balling, and South on this operation, iii. 230, relative value of these operations, iii. 230, *congenital hydrocele*, iii. 231, characters and natural cure, iii. 231, *congenital hydrocele of women*, iii. 231, period of its occurrence, iii. 231, treatment, iii. 231, Viguerin and Desault's plans, iii. 232, treatment by injection dangerous, iii. 232, varieties of congenital hydrocele, and their treatment, iii. 232, *hydrocele complicated with rupture*, iii. 233, symptoms, iii. 233, diagnosis, iii. 233, treatment, iii. 234, when the rupture is reducible, iii. 234, when irreducible, iii. 234, South on the treatment of hydrocele complicated with rupture, iii. 235, *hydrocele of the general vaginal tunic*, iii. 235, varieties, iii. 235, characters and treatment, iii. 235, *encysted hydrocele*, iii. 235, characters and treatment, iii. 235, the operation, iii. 236, *formation of stony concretions in the fluids of the body*, iii. 236, are formed in the urine, bile, saliva, and fæces, iii. 236, *urinary calculus* Magendie, von Walther, Austin, Wetzlar, Willis, and Jones on the formation of calculi, iii. 237, general constituents of calculi, iii. 241, other and more rare constituents, iii. 241, Taylor on the rarity of carbonate of lime calculi, iii. 242, *uric acid and urate of ammonia*, iii. 242, the combination of uric acid with ammonia, and its precipitation in the free state on the cooling of the urine, iii. 244; the development of free acids in the urine, iii. 244, *oxalate of lime*, iii. 244, frequently forms the nucleus of a calculus, but not uncombined, iii. 244, a calculus of almost pure oxalate of lime has been met with, iii. 244, Prout and Walther on the origin of oxalic acid in the urine, iii. 244, presence of free oxalic acid in the urine, iii. 244, combinations of oxalic acid, iii. 245, *cystin*, iii. 245, calculi of cystic oxide rare, iii. 245, usually consist entirely of this substance, but occasionally met with as nuclei of other calculi, iii. 245, formation of cystic oxide calculi, iii. 245, chemical composition, iii. 246, *xanthic oxide, uric oxide*, iii. 246, of very rare occurrence, 246, chemical composition, iii. 246, never occurs in solution, or as a precipitate from the urine, iii. 246, *phosphate of ammonia and magnesia*, iii. 246, causes of its formation, iii. 246, Jones on the phosphatic diathesis, iii. 247, connecting material of calculi, iii. 247, causes of the production of gravel and calculi, iii. 247, remote causes, iii. 247, Taylor on the calculi of children, iii. 248, foreign bodies in the bladder act as the

nuclei of calculi, iii 248, foreign bodies rarely coated with uric acid, iii 248; South on foreign bodies as the nuclei of stone, iii 248, Astley Cooper, Brodie, and Everard Home's cases, iii 249, A. White and Arnott's cases of foreign bodies in the vagina, the bladder injured, and formation of calculi, iii 249, varieties of calculi, iii 250, characters, iii 250, characters of uric acid calculi, iii 250, of urate of ammonia, iii 250, of mulberry stones, iii 250, of hempseed calculi, iii 250; of the earthy phosphates, iii 250, of the phosphate of lime, iii 251, of the fusible stone, iii 251, of the cystic oxide, iii 251, of xanthic oxide, iii 251, of carbonate of lime, iii 251, physical characters of calculi, iii 251, division of calculi according to their chemical composition, iii 252, frequency of the different kinds of calculi, iii 252, *amorphous urinary sediments*, iii 253, Dr. Prout on lithic or uric acid sediments, iii 253, characters of yellow sediments, iii 253, of red or lateritious sediments, iii 253, of pink sediments, iii 253, white lithate or urate of soda sediment, iii 254, characters and accompanying symptoms of the phosphatic sediments, iii 254, causes of the phosphatic sediments, iii 255, oxalate of lime sediment, iii 255, characters of the urine in cystic oxide calculus, iii 255, *gravel*, iii 255, definition and characters, iii 256; Magendie on hairy gravel, iii 256, symptoms of gravel, iii 256, Prout on the characters and symptoms of crystallized uric acid gravel, iii 256, Prout on the crystallized phosphatic sediments, iii 257, Prout on the rarity of crystallized oxalate of lime gravel, iii 257, symptoms of the oxalic diathesis, iii 258, causes and treatment, iii 258, treatment of gravel, iii 258, of uric acid gravel, iii 258, Wetzler, Jones, Wilson, Philip, and Brodie on the treatment of uric acid gravel, iii 259, Prout on the treatment of a fit of the gravel, iii 260, Jones on the treatment of uric acid gravel, iii 260, treatment of cystic oxide gravel, iii 261, of oxalate of lime gravel, iii 261, of phosphate of lime gravel, iii 261, Prout on the treatment of cystic oxide gravel, iii 262, Prout and Jones on the treatment of the phosphatic diathesis, iii 261, *stones in the kidneys*, iii 265, situation, iii 265, Prout on the formation of uric acid calculi in the kidneys, iii 265, Brodie on the connexion between uric acid calculi and gout, iii 266, Prout and Brodie on renal calculi

of oxalate of lime, iii 266, Prout on renal calculi of cystic oxide, iii 267, Prout on the rarity of phosphatic renal calculi, iii 267, diagnosis, iii 267, symptoms, iii 267, Brodie on the symptoms of renal calculi, iii 267, Astley Cooper and Brodie's cases, iii 267, progress of stone in the kidney, iii 267, Brodie on the passage of renal calculi into the bladder, iii 267, Hevin, Astley Cooper and Brodie's cases of renal calculi communicating with abscess in the loins, iii 268, Crisp's case of fracture of a renal calculus by sudden exertion, iii 268, treatment, iii 268, removal of the calculus by nephrotomy, iii 268; directions for the operation, iii 268, Brodie and South on the treatment of renal calculi, iii 268, Prout on the treatment of nephritis complicating renal calculi, iii 269, Brodie on gouty inflammation of the kidneys, iii 269; *stone in the ureters*, iii 269, symptoms, iii 269, treatment, iii 269, Brodie on the symptoms of stone in the ureter, iii 269, Brodie and Travers' cases of impaction of calculi in the ureters, iii 270, Cline and Astley Cooper's cases of suppuration of the kidney from impaction of calculi in the ureters, iii 270, Astley Cooper on the treatment of calculi in the ureters, iii 270, *stone in the bladder*, iii 271, origin and varieties, iii 271, Brodie on the prevalence of calculi in different classes of society, and at different ages, iii 271, Smith on the statistics of lithotomy, iii 271, Copland Hutchinson on the rarity of calculus among seamen, iii 271, forms of calculi in the bladder, iii 272, characters and situation, iii 272, sacculated and adherent calculi, iii 272, Taylor on hour-glass calculi, 272, Cline, Mayo, Astley Cooper, Smith, and Cheselden's cases of large calculi; iii 273, Martineau's cases of very small stones, iii 273, Astley Cooper's case of a great number of calculi in the bladder, iii 273, Pott's case of fusible calculus in a vesical rupture, iii 273, Brodie's case of encysted calculus, iii 274, Wickham's case of calculus enclosed in a bag of lymph encrusted with calculous matter, iii 274, Brodie, Prout, and Crosse on the spontaneous breaking up of calculi in the bladder, iii 275, symptoms of vesical calculus, iii 275, Prout on the symptoms of vesical calculus, iii 275, sounding the bladder, iii 277, Klein, Brodie, and South on sounding, iii 277, Brodie and South on the existence of calculous symptoms, without the presence of a stone in the bladder, iii 277, South on the simulation of calculus by vesical polypus, iii 278, measuring the size of

the calculus, in 276, South on measuring the calculus, in 278, various modes of treatment, in 278, internal use of stone solvents, in 279, empiric remedies, in 279, efficiency of stone solvents, in 279, Liston's case of partial solution of a stone in the bladder, in 280, injection of solvents into the bladder, in 280, directions for the use of solvent injections, in 280, difference of opinion as to the value of these modes of treatment, in 280, Poulouze's experiments, in 281, Pront and Brodie on the use of stone solvents, in 281, dissolving stone by means of the galvanic pile, in 282, the apparatus and its application, in 282, *extinction of the stone through the urethra*, in 283, by dilatation, in 283, principally applicable to females, in 283, mode of effecting the dilatation, in 283, Brodie on the dilatation of the urethra, in 283, Astley Cooper, Liston and Brodie on the dilatation of the female urethra, in 283, 284, *crushing the stone lithotrity*, in 285, Grauthuisen, Alderton and Sanctonious' lithotritie instruments, in 285, case of the Monk of Cîteaux, in 286, General Martin's case, in 286, improvement of lithotritie instruments, in 286, three classes of lithotritie instruments, in 287, relative value of these instruments, in 287, advantages and disadvantages of the three-limbed perforating forceps, in 288, of Jacobson's instrument, in 288, of Heurteloup's percuter, in 288, treatment prior to the operation, in 288, position of the patient, in 289, mode of operating, in 289, with the three-limbed perforating forceps of Civiale and Leroy, in 289, with Jacobson's instrument, in 291, with Heurteloup's percuter, in 291, duration of a lithotritie sitting, in 292, treatment after the operation, in 292, escape of sand and calculous fragments, in 293, arrest of fragments in the urethra, in 293, breaking up the fragments in the bladder, in 293, treatment of fragments of calculus fixed in the urethra, in 293, by extraction, in 293, removal by incision, in 294, examination of the bladder when the calculous symptoms have ceased, in 294, lithotrity in women, in 294, *cutting for the stone*,—*lithotomy*, in 296, definition, in 297, should be performed early, in 297, circumstances contra-indicating the operation, in 297, Clune, Attenburrow and Astley Cooper's cases of old men operated on for stone, in 297, Keate, Hunter, and Civiale's operations on infants, in 297, Green's case of lithotomy in a fat man of 50 years of age, in 298, preparation of the patient for the operation, in 298, cutting for the stone in

men, in 298, with the lithotome of Clune, apparatus of 299, mode of operating in 299, objections to the operation, in 299, cutting for the stone with the percuter, in 300, mode of operating, in 300, advantages of this operation over the lithotomy, in 300, the lithotomy, in 301, mode of operating, in 302, indications of the operation, in 302, direction of the wound, in 303, the prevention of infiltration of urine into the operation, in 303, treatment of the wound for some days, in 305, advantages and disadvantages of the operation and cases in which it is applicable, in 305, Cheselden on the lithotomy, in 306, the lateral operation, in 307, Raw's mode of operating, in 307, Cheselden's operation for stone, in 309, preparations for the operation, in 309, South on the binding a patient prior to the operation, in 309, mode of operating, in 310, Brodie's case of empyed calculus removed by the lateral operation, in 310, South's case of stone undetected by the sound during eight years, in 310, Brodie and South on the external incision, in 311, Scarpa on the division of the prostate, in 312, Key and Liston's modes of operating for stone, in 313, Dr. James Douglas and Sharp on Cheselden's operation, in 314, Douglas on the dissection of the parts concerned in this operation, in 315, Martinu and Bromfield's operations, in 317, Brodie on the section of the prostate and bladder, in 318, use of Langenbeck's knife, in 318, Thomas Blizard, Astley Cooper, and Tyrrel on the section of the prostate, in 320, extraction of the calculus, in 321, use of the cutting gorget, an improvement on Cheselden's blunt gorget, in 321, Chene's gorget, in 321, Scarpa's gorget, in 321, Astley Cooper on opening the membranous part of the urethra, in 321, South on the use of the cutting gorget, in 321, objections to the cutting gorgets, in 324, South's opinion that these objections are groundless, in 324, Le Cat and Pajola's mode of operating for stone, in 324, objections to the operation, in 325, Frère Côme's operation with the *lithotome caché*, in 326, disadvantages of the instrument, in 326, Boyer's mode of using Frère Côme's lithotome, in 327, Dupuytren's bilateral section, in 327, mode of operating, in 327, Bécclard's modification of the operation, in 327; advantages and disadvantages of the operation, in 328, extent of the incision in the prostate and neck

of the bladder, iii 329, extraction of the stone, iii 329, obstacles to the extraction of the stone, iii 330, *taille en deux tems*, iii. 330, Brodie and South on contraction of the bladder during lithotomy, iii 331, extraction of the stone when enclosed by a contracted bladder, iii 331, of an encysted stone, iii 332, of a stone lodging in the uréter, and projecting into the bladder, iii 332; of a stone lying in a hollow iii 332, of a stone covered with fungosities, iii 332, of a brittle and easily-breaking stone, iii 332, dressing the wound, iii 332, hæmorrhage during the operation, iii 333, from the branches of the superficial perineal artery, iii 333, from the inferior hæmorrhoidal, iii 333, from the internal hæmorrhoidal, iii 333, from the internal pudic, iii. 333, from the vesical, iii 333, treatment of the hæmorrhage, iii 333, Erard, Dupuytren, and von Graefe's compressors, iii 333, Shaw's case of fatal hæmorrhage in lithotomy, from wound of the dorsal artery of the penis, iii 334, Brodie on the effects of hæmorrhage in lithotomy, iii 334, South on the treatment of hæmorrhage during and after the operation, iii 334, Brodie's case of fatal venous hæmorrhage in lithotomy, iii 334; symptoms of hæmorrhage into the bladder after the operation, iii 334, South on secondary hæmorrhage after lithotomy, iii 335; Brodie, Earle, Travers, Green, and South's cases, iii 335, wounding the rectum, iii. 336, South on wounding the rectum, iii 337, convulsions and fainting, iii 337, after-treatment, iii. 338, South on the treatment to be adopted after the operation for lithotomy, iii 338, causes and treatment of inflammation after the operation, iii 340, of spasm, iii 340, Key on suppurative inflammation of the cellular tissue surrounding the bladder the most frequent cause of death after lithotomy, iii 340, Brodie on the dangerous symptoms which follow the incision of the prostate extending into the loose cellular texture surrounding the neck of the bladder, iii 341, treatment of the consecutive hæmorrhage, iii 342, abscesses about the neck of the bladder, iii 342, incontinence of urine and impotence, iii 342, disposition to lithogenesis, iii 342, opening the bladder from the perineum, iii 343, Foubert's operation, iii 343, cutting for the stone through the rectum, iii 343, Brodie on the recto-vesical operation, iii 344, Solly's case of recto-vesical operation, iii 344, Sanson's two modes of operating, iii 344, description of the operation, iii 344, modifications of the operation, iii.

344, after-treatment, iii 345, advantages and disadvantages of the recto-vesical operation, iii 346, results of recto-vesical lithotomy, iii 346, Vacca Berlinghieri and Dupuytren's operations for stone, iii 347, *cutting for the stone in women*, iii 348, various modes of operating, iii 348, Astley Cooper on the symptoms of stone in women, iii 348, Brodie on the expulsion of small calculi from the bladder in women, iii 349, Brodie and Astley Cooper's cases of ulceration of the bladder and vagina by the pressure of large calculi, iii, 349, cutting for the stone in women by the lateral operation, iii 349, mode of operating, iii 349, the horizontal cut on one or both sides, iii 349, Liston's operation, iii 350, the vertical cut upwards, iii 350, Brodie's modification of the vertical cut upwards, iii 350, advantages of the vertical cut upwards, iii 350, the vertical cut downwards, iii 351, the cut below the pubic symphysis, iii 351, objections to the operation, iii. 351, Lisfranc's vestibular cut, iii 351, mode of operating, iii 352, objections to the operation, iii 352, von Kern's operation, iii. 352, the vagino-vesical cut, iii 353, advantages of this operation, iii 353, Astley Cooper, Brodie, Liston, Hey, and South on the incontinence of urine consequent on the operation, iii 353, South on dilatation of the female urethra for the extraction of calculi, iii 354, opening the bladder above the pubic symphysis, iii 354, *comparison of lithotomy and lithotripsy*, iii 354, equality of the possible evils after the two operations, iii 354, possible evils from lithotripsy, iii 355, Liston on the breaking or bending of lithotritic instruments in the bladder, iii 356, Brodie on the occurrence of hæmorrhage and of rigors after lithotripsy, iii 356, comparison of the results in lithotomy and lithotripsy, iii 356, cases in which lithotripsy is inapplicable, iii 357, lithotomy preferable for children, iii 357, lithotripsy preferable in advanced age, females, and in very stout persons, iii 357, stones of moderate size, and round or oval in shape, best for crushing, iii 357, cases in which lithotripsy is preferable, and cases in which lithotomy should be performed, iii 357, stricture of the urethra only a temporary contra-indication to lithotripsy, iii 357, palsy of the bladder not a contra-indication, iii 357, Key on the advantages and applicability of lithotripsy, iii 357, Key on lithotripsy with reference to the size of the calculus, iii 358, Key on the applicability of lithotripsy or lithotomy according to the age of the calculous patient, iii 358,

Key on the requisite condition of the bladder for the operation of lithotomy, iii 358, Key on irritability of the bladder, iii 358, Brodie, Liston, and South on the cases in which lithotomy should be performed, and on those in which lithotomy should be preferred, iii 360, *stone in the urethra*, iii 362, consequences of the impaction of stones or other foreign bodies in any part of the urethra, iii 362, Travers' case of calculus in the urethra, iii 362, Home's case of retention of urine, and consequent mortification from the impaction of calculi in the urethra, iii 363, Liston's case of a small brass ring encircling the penis, iii 363, symptoms of stone at the neck of the bladder, iii 363, treatment and removal by operation, iii 363, South on the treatment of stone in the urethra, iii 364, symptoms and treatment of stone in the membranous part of the urethra, iii 364, of stone in the spongy part of the urethra, iii 364, in the fossa navicularis, iii 364, the entire urethra, in rare cases, blocked up with calculi, iii 364, South on the extraction of calculi in the urethra in front of the scrotum without incising the canal, iii 364, *urinary calculi external to the urinary passage*, iii 365, are met with in the perineum or scrotum from the destruction of the walls of the urethra, iii 365, consequences, iii 365, may also occur in the vagina or rectum by the destruction of their parietes, iii 365, Vincent's case of calculi in the perineum, iii 365, Vincent's case of calculi between the prepuce and glans penis, iii 366, treatment of these calculi, iii 366 *prostatic stones*, iii 366, varieties, iii 366, Astley Cooper's case, iii 367, treatment by operation, iii 367, Green's case of encysted stone, iii 367, Travers' case of stone broken up under the use of a constitutional stone-solvent, iii 367, statistics of the operation of lithotomy at St Thomas' Hospital from 1800 to 1846, iii 368, *lithectasy, cystectasy*, iii 375, object of the operation, iii 375, originally proposed by John Douglas, iii 375, Dr Arnott and Astley Cooper's case, iii 376, Elliott, Dr Wright, and Fergusson's cases, iii 376 Forster on the cure of syphilis by the chloride of gold and silver, ii. 102 FOUBERT's operation of opening the bladder through the perineum, iii 343 FOURLAY's plan of amputating the thigh with the flap from before, iii 660 FOURNIER's case of foreign body in the heart, i 500 FOY's analysis of scirrhus, iii 504 FRACTURES OF BONES IN GENERAL — Definition of a fracture, i 544, nature and

varieties of fractures, i 541, sub-division of fractures into complete and incomplete, i 544; Boyer's objection to this sub-division, i 541, Meding's experiments, i 515, causes, local and general, of fractures, i 515, influence of external violence, i 515, the contrecoup, i 545; opinions of Bichat, Mercier, and Pigne on the changes which the substance of bone undergoes in advanced age, i 545, diagnosis of fracture, i 515, Lisfranc on the use of the stethoscope in the diagnosis of fractures, i 515, prognosis, i 545, union of the ends of a fractured bone, i 517, formation of callus, i 547, Dupuytren on the two periods in the formation of bone, i 518, John Hunter on the period of union, and the manner in which it takes place in simple fracture, i 548, Breschet and Villermé on the re-union of fractures, i 548, Breschet and Villermé on the double formation of bony substance in fracture, i 549, Miescher, Weber, Breschet, Villermé, Meding, Scarpa, and Dupuytren on the production of callus, i 550, summary of Miescher's views on the formation of the primary and secondary callus, i 550, formation of an artificial unnatural joint, from an imperfect condition of the callus, i 550, fracture of the neck of the femur within the capsule, of the olecranon, knee-cap, and heel-bone, unites generally by a tough cellular inter-substance, i 550, South on the causes of the want of bony union in such cases, i 551, partial union of broken bone from imperfect adaptation, i 551, treatment of fractures, i 551, setting the fracture, i 551, application of the fracture-apparatus, i 551, varieties of splints, i 552, rejection of fracture-plasters, i 552, compresses should not be applied on the seat of fracture, i 552, South on the non-necessity for bandages in fractures, i 552, Cheselden, John Lawrence, and South on the immoveable apparatus for fractures, i 553, Smee's experiments, i 554, Tavignot on the use of oil varnish applied over the starch bandage in fractures in young children, i 554, the simple contentive apparatus in transverse fractures, and such as are not very oblique, i 554, position of the limb during extension and counter-extension, i 555, South on the position of the limb when stiffness of the joint is anticipated, i 555, treatment of the fracture after it has been set, i 555, South on the after-treatment of the fracture, i 556, general treatment, i 556, South on the impropriety of setting a fracture before the lapse of a few days, i 556, South on the

- immediate management of fractured clavicle, and of oblique fractures, 1 557, severity of the symptoms in compound fractures, 1 557, setting a compound fracture, 1 557; enlarging the wound, if the projecting piece of bone be firmly girt by it, or sawing off the protruding portion, 1 557, removal of splinters, 1 557, treatment during suppuration, 1 558, wounds of large vessels in compound fracture, 1 558; causes and treatment of mortification in compound fracture, 1 558, complication of compound fracture with delirium tremens—symptoms and treatment, 1 558, South's definition of a compound fracture, 1 558, John Hunter on the consequences of compound fractures, 1 558, Astley Cooper on the effect of compound fractures on the constitution, and on the reduction of a compound to a simple fracture, 1 559, Miescher's experiments to induce suppuration in compound fractures, 1 559, South on the antiphlogistic treatment in compound fracture, 1 559, South on the exhibition of opium in compound fractures, 1 559, South on bread and water poultices in compound fractures, 1 559, South on the enlargement of the wound, and on sawing off the projecting portion of bone, 1 559; South on the removal of splinters, 1 560, South on the formation and treatment of abscesses during the progress of compound fractures, 1 560, South on the treatment of wounded vessels in compound fractures, 1 560, South on mortification in compound fracture, and its treatment, local and general, 1 560, measures proposed to keep the limb at rest, 1 561, Larrey and Seutin on the treatment for compound fracture, 1 561, Amesbury's fracture-apparatus, 1 562, choice of position in compound fracture, 1 562, setting the fracture, 1 563, Astley Cooper on dressing the wound in compound fracture, 1 563, local treatment of the injured limb, 1 563, after-treatment, 1 564, John Hunter on the treatment of compound fracture, 1 565, Astley Cooper on the union of compound fractures, 1 565, summary of Miescher's experiments to ascertain the processes under which suppurating fractures are united, 1 566, conditions under which amputation may be necessary in fractures, 1 567, Astley Cooper and Abernethy on the question of immediate amputation, 1 568, South on the principal points to be considered in determining on the necessity for immediate amputation, 1 568, of the nature and extent of the injury, 1 568, the condition of the patient, and his capability to bear the second severe shock of the operation, 1 570, the immediate and remote consequences of compound fracture, 1 570, sympathetic, symptomatic, or irritative fever, 1 571, Abernethy and John Hunter on symptomatic fever, 1 571, the fever almost invariably subsides as suppuration is established, 1 571, occurrence of secondary constitutional or nervous symptoms, 1 572, amputation must not be performed while the symptomatic fever continues, 1 572, John Hunter on hectic fever, 1 572; Hunter on the removal of the injured limb while the patient is hectic, 1 572, of the advantages hoped for by the immediate removal of the injured parts, in preference to attempting to save them, 1 573, John Hunter on the slight constitutional irritation after amputation, when union by the first intention takes place, 1 573, South on the objects and occasional results of immediate amputation, 1 573, the suspensory apparatus in the treatment of fractures, 1 573, South on Abernethy's bracket-splint, and the swing box or slings, in the treatment of fractures, 1 574, description of Abernethy's bracket-splint, 1 574, description of the swing-box, 1 574, treatment of the subsequent stiffness of the joints, 1 575, re-breaking of badly-united fractures, 1 575, Oesterlen's observations, 1 575, Bosch, Oesterlen, and Wasserfuhr's apparatus for re breaking the bone, 1 576, various operations on the callus, 1 576, Briesche's case of softening of the callus by the internal use of the Carlsbad waters, 1 576, South on the bending of bones, 1 576, *fracture of the nasal bones*, 1 577, are always consequent on immediate violence, and accompanied by bruising or wound, 1 577, symptoms and diagnosis, 1 577, severe bleeding and symptoms of pressure or concussion of the brain sometimes present, 1 577, compound fracture of the nasal bones, 1 577, treatment of simple fracture, 1 577, treatment when the edges of the fracture are depressed, 1 577, plugging the nostrils useless and injurious, 1 577, treatment of the attendant inflammation, 1 577, of the attendant bleeding, 1 577, of the symptoms of brain affection, 1 577, *fractures of the cheek-bones*, 1 578, of rare occurrence, and mostly accompanied with crushing and wound of the soft parts, 1 578, fracture of the zygoma, 1 578, the brain may be affected by the violence, 1 578, diagnosis and treatment, 1 578, fracture of the alveolar process and its treatment, 1 578, Graefe's case of fracture of the upper jaw, 1 578, South's

case of extensive fracture of the bones of the face, 1 578, *fracture of the lower jaw*, 1 579, is of rare occurrence, 1 579, site and direction of the fracture, 1 579, injuries which complicate the fracture, 1 579, displacement of the broken bone, 1 579, South on fracture of the lower jaw, 1 579, diagnosis, 1 579, setting the fracture, 1 579, application of a bandage to keep the fracture reduced, 1 580, treatment of fracture of the neck of the jaw-bone, 1 580, compound fracture of the lower jaw, 1 580, Ruetenich, Kluge, Bush, Hartwig, and Wallner's apparatus for fracture of the lower jaw, 1 580, *fracture of the os hyoides or tongue-bone*, 1 581; is of rare occurrence, and always the result of direct violence, 1 581, symptoms, 1 581, South on fracture of the os hyoides in persons who have been hung, 1 581, treatment, 1 581, *fracture of the cartilages of the larynx*, 1 581; the result of severe violence, 1 581, may cause speedy death by suffocation, 1 581, symptoms, 1 581, operation for the reduction of the fracture, and subsequent treatment, 1 581, *fractures and dislocations of vertebrae*, 1 582, situation of the fracture, 1 582, South on the signs and rarity of occurrence of fracture of the spinous process alone, 1 582, fracture of the body of a vertebra rare, and only produced by great violence, 1 582, always connected with injury of the spinal marrow or its nerves, 1 582, occurrence of paraplegia at the time of the accident, or some time after, 1 583, formation of bed-sores, 1 583, fracture and dislocation of the spine above the third vertebra soon fatal, 1 583, fractures below the origin of the phrenic nerves generally fatal in from three to seven days, 1 583, Phillips' case of fracture of the first vertebra and pivot process of the second, 1 583, Jaeger's opinion that the preparations of fractured spine united by callus only show that the fracture may be cured, but not the palsy, 1 583, case of vertebral fracture with palsy of the lower limbs and bladder, 1 583, South on the occurrence of fracture of the vertebrae without any great violence, 1 583, South's cases of fractured vertebrae from jumping head-foremost into the water, 1 583, South on the causes of fractured vertebra, and on the injury the spinal cord sustains from the accident, 1 584, the danger in fractured vertebra depends on the injury sustained by the spinal cord, 1 585, Cline's case of fracture of the spine without displacement, 1 585; post-mortem appearances in Phillip's case of fracture of the atlas

and pivot of the axis, 1 585, case of fracture of the atlas, axis, and fifth vertebra, without displacement, 1 585, dislocation of one vertebra from another, either partially or completely, without fracture, extremely rare, 1 586, denied by Delpech and Abernethy, 1 586, Astley Cooper considers it of very rare occurrence 1 586, Boyer infers the impossibility of its occurring, 1 586, the cases mentioned by Boyer, Desault, Chopart, and Rust, 1 586, Lawrence's cases of partial or complete dislocation, 1 586, South's case of separation of the under surface of the second cervical vertebra from the intervertebral substance without displacement, 1 586, Lawrence's case of complete dislocation of the fourth from the fifth cervical vertebra, 1 587, Seub's case of partial dislocation, 1 587, Lawrence on the occurrence of dislocation of the vertebrae, specially in the neck, 1 588, period at which death occurs after fracture and displacement of the vertebrae, 1 588, Astley Cooper says fracture with displacement above the fourth cervical vertebra immediately fatal, 1 588, this not always the case, 1 588, formation of a false joint in fracture of the spine, 1 588, instances of partial union by ossification in fractured spine, 1 588, Astley Cooper and Brodie on softening of the spinal cord after a severe blow, 1 588, diagnosis, 1 589, treatment general and local, 1 589, South on the treatment of fracture of the spinous processes, 1 589, South and Brodie on the attempt to set a fracture through the body of a vertebra, 1 589, Hardwicke's case, 1 589, South on the treatment of fractured spine, 1 590, treatment of fractured vertebrae with impression, 1 590, the operation of trepanning the spine performed by Cline jun, Wickham, Attenburrow, Tyrrell, Holscher, Smith and Rogers, 1 590, Charles Bell, Astley Cooper, and Jaeger's opinions respecting this operation, 1 590, Cline's jun case of trepanning the spine, 1 590, Cline's jun. clinical observations on the case, 1 591, Abernethy and Brodie on the operation of trepanning the spine, 1 592, 593, objections to the operation, 1 593, South's description of the operation, 1 594, South on the after-treatment, 1 594, Knox's pine-bed, 1 594, *fracture of the pelvic bones*, 1 595, of rare occurrence, and always the result of very great violence, 1 595, *fracture of the sacrum (rump-bone)*, 1 595, diagnosis difficult, when the upper part of the bone is broken, because no displacement, 1 595, reduction of fracture of the lower part of the

- bone, 1. 595, subsequent treatment, 1 595; South mentions a preparation of vertical fracture of the sacrum in the College Museum, 1 595, *fracture of the coccyx* rare, and generally in old persons, 1 595, treatment, 1. 595, South on fracture of the coccyx, 1 595, *fracture of the rhum or hip-bone*, 1 595, direction of the fracture, and attendant injury to the soft parts, etc., 1 596, South on fractures of the hip-bone, and their danger from rupture of the bladder, 1 596, diagnosis of fracture of the hip, share, or haunch-bone, 1 596, South on the diagnosis of fracture of the hip-bone, 1 596, Houston's case of fracture of the haunch-bone followed by abscess in the perineum and urinary fistula, 597, subsequent treatment, 1 597, *fracture of the breast-bone (sternum)*, 1 597, of rare occurrence, 1 597, causes and direction, 1 597, consequences of the displacement of the fractured portions, 1 597, diagnosis, 1 597, treatment, 1 598, Charles Bell's objection to laying open the fracture and using the elevator, or removing its edge by the lenticular, in order to raise the depressed portion, 1 598, Dupuytren and Günther's mode of treatment, 1 598, general treatment, 1 598, South on the impropriety of the operation to raise the depressed portion of the bone, 598, *fracture of the ribs*, 1 598; causes, direction, and consequences, 1 598, case of fractured rib caused by severe cough, 1 599, South's case of wound of the heart caused by a broken rib, 1 599, diagnosis, 1 599, local and general treatment, 1 599, Graefe, Larrey, Seutin, Malgaigne, and Bailie on the local treatment of fractured ribs, 1 599, South on the treatment of fractured ribs, 1 600, *fracture of the cartilages of the ribs*, 1 600, diagnosis, 1 600, setting and treatment, 1 600; *fracture of the shoulder-blade (scapula)*, 1 600, parts liable to be broken, 1 600, South on the causes of fracture of those parts, 1 600, *fracture of the acromion*, 1 600, symptoms and treatment, 1. 600, South on the symptoms of fracture of the acromion, 1 601, *fracture of the neck of the scapula*, 1 601, diagnosis, 1 601, South doubts the occurrence of this fracture, 1 601, *fracture of the coracoid process*, 1 601, South's case, 1 601, *fracture of the body of the scapula*, 1 601, symptoms and treatment, 1 601, *fracture of the lower angle of the scapula*, 1 602, treatment, 1 602, South on fracture of the body, spine, and angle of the scapula, 1 602, treatment of compound fracture of the scapula, 1 602, *fracture of the collar-bone, (clavicle)*, 1 602, situation and causes of fracture, 1. 602, *fracture of the clavicle between its sternal end and the coracoid process*, 1 603; diagnosis, 1 603, transverse and oblique fractures, 1 603, setting the fracture, 1 603, deformity generally the result of this fracture, 1 603, mode of reducing the fracture, 1 603, the bandages and apparatus of Galen, Paré, Petit, Kluge, Richter, Heister, Brasdor, Evers, Brunninghausen, Wilhelm, Eberl, Desault, Boyer, Brelfeld, Eichheimer, Koppenstædter, Keckely, Cruveilhier, Lasserre, Flamman, Delpech, H. Earle, Amesbury, Richerand, Wattmann, Mayor, Huberthal, and Rénaud, 1 603, objections to the apparatus of Heister, Brasdor, Evers, Brunninghausen, and Wilhelm, 1 604, the apparatus of Desault and Boyer preferable, 1 604, Dupuytren, Cloquet, Salamon, and Jaeger's practice, 1 605, the preference given to Brelfeld's apparatus, 1 605, South on the treatment of fractured clavicle, 1 605, application of the apparatus, 1 605, *fracture of the clavicle between the coracoid process and the scapular end*, 1 605, diagnosis and treatment, 1 605, *fracture of the upper arm (humerus)*, 1 606, *fracture of the neck of the bone*, 1 606, diagnosis, 1 606, causes, 1 606, South on fracture of the greater tubercle, 1 606, Astley Cooper on fracture of the anatomical neck of the humerus, 1 606, South's cases, 1 607, Astley Cooper and South on fracture of the surgical neck, 1 607, setting and treatment of the fracture, 1 607, Richerand's plan of treatment, 1 607, condemned by South, 1 608, *fracture of the body of the bone*, 1 608, situations in which it may occur, 1 608, diagnosis, 1 608, occasional results, 1 608, setting the fracture, 1 609, treatment, 1 609, South on the treatment of fracture of the humerus, 1 609, Seutin and Dupuytren's plan, 1 609; separation of the condyles in fracture of the lower end of the bone, 1 609, symptoms, diagnosis, and treatment, 1 609, Astley Cooper on the union of these fractures, 1 610, South on fracture of the condyles, 1 610, compound fractures of the humerus, 1 610, South on the treatment of compound fractures of the humerus, 1 610, *fracture of the bones of the fore-arm*, 1 610, *fracture of the radius alone*, 1 610, symptoms and diagnosis, 1 610, symptoms of displacement of the fractured ends, 1 611, Dupuytren and Brodie on fracture of the lower end of the radius, 1 611, South on fracture of the neck of the radius, 1 612, *fracture of the ulna*, 1 612, causes and symptoms, 1 612, *frac-*

ture of both bones of the fore-arm, 1 612, situation, causes, and symptoms, 1 612, setting the fracture, 1 612, treatment, 1 613, setting a fracture of the radius or ulna alone, 1 613, Dupuytren on the treatment of fracture of either bone near the wrist, 1 613, Blandin's treatment, 1 613, South on the treatment of fractures of the fore-arm, 1 613, treatment of compound fracture of the fore arm, 1 613, *fracture of the olecranon*, 1 613, causes and symptoms, 1 613, mode of union of the fractured ends, 1 613, treatment of the fracture by the apparatus of Böttcher, Wardenburg, Astley Cooper, and Amesbury, 1 614, plan of treatment recommended by Duverney, Sheldon, Desault, Feiler, and Earle, 1 614, description of Feiler and Earle's apparatus, 1 614, South on the treatment of fracture of the olecranon, 1 615, *fracture of the coronoid process of the ulna*, 1 615, first described by Astley Cooper, 1 615, treatment, 1 615, union takes place by ligament, 1 615, Jaeger's case of imperfect fracture of the coronoid process, 1 615, *fracture of the bones of the hand*, 1 615, *fracture of the bones of the wrist*, 1 615, causes, symptoms, treatment, and results, 1 615, *fracture of the bones of the metacarpus*, 1 615, causes, symptoms, and treatment, 1 615, *fracture of the phalanges*, 1 616, treatment, 1 616, *fracture of the femur*, 1 616, *of the neck of the femur*, 1 616, situation and direction, 1 616, causes, 1 617, symptoms of fracture of the neck of the femur, 1 617, Astley Cooper on the distinction between fracture within and without the capsular ligament, 1 617, Earle, Smith, Ekl, and Fricke on some of the signs of this fracture, 1 618, Desault, Delpech, Astley Cooper, Ekl, Fricke, Hahn, Jaeger, and South on the in-locking of the broken ends of the bone, 1 618, Pare, Petit, Louis, Desault, Dessaussoy, and Delpech on the rotation of the foot outwards, 1 618, Guthrie, Syme, Stanley, Dupuytren, Astley Cooper, Mercier, Larrey, and Delpech on inversion of the foot, 1 618; diagnosis, 1 619, separation of the head of the femur from its neck from external violence, 1 619, South's case, 1 619, fracture of the neck of the femur distinguished from severe contusion of the hip-joint, 1 619, from dislocation of the femur outwards and upwards, and outwards and downwards, 1 619, from dislocation upwards and inwards, 1 619, Astley Cooper and Gulliver on interstitial absorption in the neck of the femur, 1 619, opinions of surgeons on the prog-

nosis in fracture of the neck of the femur, 1 620, Astley Cooper admits bony union in fractures external to, but not in fractures internal to the capsular ligament, 1 620, Boyer and Earle opposed to his views, 1 620, bony union may take place within the capsular ligament, 1 620, causes of the non-union by bone in fracture of the neck of the femur, 620, Soëmmering and South's preparations of fracture within the capsular ligament united by callus, 621; Cruveilhier on the production of callus, 1 621, Swar and Stanley's cases of fracture of the neck of the femur within the capsule united by bone, 1 621, setting the fracture, 1 622, arrangement of the bed in fractures of the lower extremities, 1 622, various apparatus for fixing the broken ends of the bone, 1 622, apparatus of Pare, Sabauer, Guyot, Hildanus, La Faye, Arnaud, Duverney, Hedenus, Thédén, Böttcher, Bernstein, Larrey, Desault, Van Houte, Volpi, Josse, Meyer, Physick, Houston, Alban, Gressley, Brunninghausen, Boyer, Heyne, Hagedorn, Dzondi, Nicolai, Klein, Gibson, Beck, Schürmayer, Weckert, and Sauter, 1 623, 624, Mursinna, Dupuytren, Richerand, and Astley Cooper on the treatment of these fractures, 1 624, fracture-beds of Earle, Amesbury, Smith, Koppenstædter, and Hager, 1 625, the preference given to Hagedorn's apparatus, 1 625, Dupuytren on the advantages of the double inclined position, 1 625, subsequent treatment, 1 625, Dupuytren on the duration of the treatment, 1 625, *oblique fracture of the femur through the great trochanter*, 1 626, symptoms, 1 626, Astley Cooper's bandage for the treatment of this fracture, 1 626, *fracture of the femur below the great trochanter*, 1 626, seat, causes, and direction, 1 626, signs, 1 626, these fractures always a severe accident, and generally cured with deformity and shortening, 1 627, South on simple and compound fractures of the femur, 1 627, the tentative apparatus with splints and limb in a straight direction, 1 627, South on the treatment of fracture of the femur, 1 628, the apparatus with splints, with the limb bent, and the patient lying on the side or back, 1 628, Pott, C Bell, and Astley Cooper on the bent position, 1 628, Desault, Brunninghausen, Boyer, Hagedorn, and Sauter on permanent extension, 1 628, Earle's fracture-bed, Granger's apparatus, and Mojsisovic's equilibrium plan, 1 629, application of Seutin's permanent apparatus, 1 629, treatment of transverse fractures of the

- middle of the femur, 1 629, of the upper and lower thirds, 1 630, of oblique fracture, 1 630, of compound fracture, 1 630, of fracture of the femur in children, 1 630, after-treatment, 1 630, *fracture of the condyles*, 1 630, symptoms and treatment, 1 630, *fracture of the patella, (knee-cap)*, 1 630, direction, nature, and causes, 1 631, diagnosis, 1 631, union of the fractured portions by a fibrous inter-substance, 1 631, complication of the fracture with severe bruising or wound of the joint, 1 631, Gulliver on the union of fractured patella, 1 632, treatment of transverse fracture, 1 632, application of bandages round the joint, when there is considerable separation of the broken pieces, 1 632, Langenbeck and South on the treatment of fractured patella, 1 633; bandages and apparatus of Bucking, Evers, Mohrenheim, B Bell, Boyer, A Cooper, Baillif, and Fest, 1 633, treatment of the attendant inflammation, 1 633, subsequent treatment, 1 633, consequences of the injury, 1 633, John Hunter on the processes which follow after union has taken place, 1 633, South on the means to be adopted for the adaptation of the rectus muscle to the new condition of the patella, 1 634, treatment of longitudinal fracture, 1 634, of splintered and compound fracture, 1 634, South on compound fracture of the patella, 1 634, rupture of the ligament of the patella, 1 634, treatment, 1 634, great care required in the application of the apparatus for transverse fracture, 1 634, *fracture of the bones of the leg*, 1 635; causes, 1 635, *fracture of the tibia*, 1 635, direction, diagnosis and treatment, 1 635, *fracture of the fibula*, 1 635, causes and seat of the fracture, 1 635, symptoms, 1 635, frequently accompanied with dislocation inwards of the tibia, 1 636, symptoms of the dislocation, 1 636, treatment of simple fracture, 1 636, *fracture of both bones of the leg*, 1 636, direction and situation of the fracture, 1 636, diagnosis, 1 636, treatment of simple transverse fracture, 1 636, of oblique fracture, 1 637, Posch and Sauter's apparatus for permanent extension, 1 637, treatment of fracture of the leg near the knee-joint, 1 637, compound fracture and its treatment, 1 637, Braun's apparatus, 1 637, Seutin's permanent apparatus for fracture of the leg, 1 638, South on the treatment of fracture of the bones of the leg, 1 638, *fracture of the bones of the foot*, 1 639, of rare occurrence, 1 639, generally caused by immediate violence, 1 639, *fracture of the os calcis*, 1 639; causes and diagnosis, 1 639, signs, 1 639, if the periosteum be completely torn, great displacement may ensue, 1 639, setting the fracture, 1 639; Lawrence's case of fracture of the os calcis, 1 639, Lisfranc's case, 1 640, South's case of compound fracture of the os calcis, 1 640, South on fracture of the phalanges, and on the treatment, 1 640
- FRANC'S operation for varicocele, 11 578
- FRANCO on the application of caustic for the radical cure of hernia, 11 282, on ligature of the hernial sac for its radical cure, 11 282, on the operation of dilating the abdominal ring, the hernial sac being unopened, 11 303
- FRANZ' case of apparent strangulated thyroid rupture, 11 352
- FRAZER, Dr, recommends the removal of the acromion and glenoid cavity in amputation at the shoulder-joint, 111 717
- FREER on compression in the treatment of aneurism, 11 483, case of ligature of the external iliac in the groin, 11 537, case of operation for artificial anus at the lower end of the colon, 111 38
- FREITAG on ligature of the hernial sac for its radical cure, 11 283
- FRICKE'S plan for treating burns with a solution of lunar caustic, 1 129, on compression in orchitis, 1 204, the advantages of compression, 1 207, method of examining the length of the limb during the progress of hip disease, 1 281, explanation of the shortening of the limb incorrect, 1 284, explanation of the lengthening of the limb, 1 285, on the distinction between coxalgia and coxarthrosis, 1 291, Scott's plan of treatment employed with advantage, 1 294, on the treatment of coxalgia, 1 297, case of the reduction of the consecutive dislocation, 1 297, on the torsion of arteries, 1 341; on the mode of practising torsion, 1 341, on the effects of torsion, 1 343, on the torsion of bony vessels, 1 343, on the treatment of severe wounds of the neck, 1 476, on some of the signs of fracture of the neck of the femur, 1 618, on the locking of the ends of the broken bone, 1 618, successful operation for sawing off the ends of the broken bone in false joints, 11 20, on the treatment of buboes, 11 90, on the treatment of caries, 11 118, on the operation of episioraphy, 11 381, operation for varicocele, 11 578, on excision of the head of the metatarsus, 111 744
- FRIEDERICH on the proximate cause of tetanus, 1 417
- FRTZ on the mercurial treatment in hip disease, 1 296.

- FRIEMANN on suture of the urethral fistula, ii 178
- FRORIEP, von, on the proximate cause of tetanus, i 417, on the causes of splay-foot, ii 457, on ligature of the femoral below Poupert's ligament, ii 539, on the application of caustic in varix, ii 573
- FROST-BITE—definition of frost-bite, i 143, South on the parallelism of the effects of great degrees of heat and cold upon the animal body, i 143, Muller's comparison of the effects of heat and cold on the body, i 144, Hunter's experiments in freezing rabbits' ears, i 144, case of a soldier, whose scrotum was frost-bitten, i 144, cold wet sufficient to induce mortification, if continued sufficiently long to reduce the natural heat of the part below a certain standard, i 144, Sir Joseph Banks' account of his sufferings, and of Dr Solander's from exposure to cold, i 145, Dr Kellie's case, i 145, effects of frost-bite on a limb, i 145, Hunter, Astley Cooper, and Larrey on the effects of frost-bite, i 145, Green and Solly's cases of frost-bite, i 145, consequences of too suddenly warming a frozen or benumbed part,—chilblains, or gangrene, i 148, Astley Cooper and Larrey's observations on this point, i 148, directions to re-animate a frozen person, i 148, directions for thawing a frozen limb, i 149, treatment of a part in which mortification is threatened, from its having been too hastily warmed, i 149, when mortification has taken place, it must be treated in the usual manner, i 149, chilblains, i 149, symptoms and results, i 149, Hunter mentions another inflammation very like chilblains, i 149, seat of chilblains, i 149, treatment, i 149, South on the mustard liniment in their treatment, i 150, treatment of ulcerated chilblains, i 150, of gangrenous chilblains, i 150, prevention of chilblains, i 150
- FURUNCLE *See* Boil
- GADERMANN on the operation for strangulated thyroid rupture, ii 353
- GAETANI Bey's case of resection of the scapula, and acromial end of the clavicle, iii 766
- GAIRDNER, Dr, on the dangerous symptoms occasionally caused by iodine, iii 395
- GALE on the use of the ligature for wounded vessels, i 355, on the dressing of wounds, i 358, on the application of the interrupted suture, i 362
- GALEN on the removal of the relaxed uvula by cutting, i 166, on the torsion of arteries, i 341, on the protrusion of the period of incubation, of hydrophobia i 404, bandage for fractured clavicle, i 603, on aneurism, ii 468, on the application of two ligatures in aneurism, and the division of the artery between them, ii 497; on aneurismal varix, ii 517
- GALENZOWSKI's modification of the German operation of rhinoplasty, iii 589
- GALL's experiment with the itch-mite, ii 68
- GALL's case of spina bifida, iii 186
- Gall-bladder, wounds of, i 526
- Ganglions, iii 436
- Gangrene, senile. *See* Mortification Hospital Gangrene. *See* Mortification.
- GARENGEOT first formed four varieties of whitlow, i 215, on agnails as a cause of whitlow, i 218, on the operation of dilating the abdominal ring, the hernial sac being unopened, ii 303, mode of amputating at the shoulder-joint, iii 713
- Gastrotomy, iii 106, 164
- Gatesden's, JOHN of, Rosa Anglicana, i 183
- GAUSSIL on hydrocele caused by gonorrhoea, iii 222
- GEDDING's, Dr, cases in which episiography was performed, ii 381
- GENDRIN's account of the steps by which the stagnation of the blood in inflammation is produced, i 40, on the nature of the cores of boils, i 151, never found any trace of inflammation in cartilage, ii 262, case of strictured oesophagus communicating with the trachea, iii 28; on the physical characters of dropsy of the pericardium, iii 200, directions for the extirpation of the womb, iii 574
- GENSOUL's modification of the operation for deficient columna narium, iii 588, case of chioplasty, to remedy a deformity caused by gangrene, iii 588, doubts Dupuytren's cases of extirpation of the upper jaw, iii 754, mode of operating in extirpation of the upper jaw, iii 755, case of extirpation of the superior maxillary bone, iii 756
- GERARD on the stanching the bleeding from an intercostal artery, i 492
- GERBER on the varieties of exudation after inflammation, i 45, on the microscopical resemblance between the lymph-corpuscles and the exudation-corpuscles, i 45, account of the formation of pus, and the reproductive organization in suppurative wounds, i 53, description of ichor, puriform mucus, and serous exudation, i 56
- GERDY on dislocation of the upper end of the radius forwards, ii 231, plan of healing a plug of skin for the radical cure of rupture, ii 283; mode of operating, ii 284.

- GIBSON, Dr, on the use of raw cotton in the treatment of burns, i 131, his forceps for amputating the tonsils, i 165, believes the divisions of whitlow, except the first, to be arbitrary, i 216, on the treatment of whitlow, i 219; Perkins' plan tried without advantage, i 220, performance of Barton's operation for ankylosis, i 275, on the fatal effects of the stings of bees and wasps, i 387, apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i 624, on the formation of a false joint with a fibro-ligamentous capsule, and a lining membrane, ii 14, case of old dislocation of the humerus, in reducing which the axillary artery was ruptured, ii 226
- GILBERT's case of resection of the scapula and clavicle together, iii 765
- Gleet See Inflammation of the Urethra
- GLISSON on the causes of club-foot, ii 446
- GLUGI on the microscopic characters of pus, i 47, on the nature of the medullary fungus, iii 459
- Gluteal artery, ligature of, ii 535
- GMELIN's chemical analysis of the fluid in ranula, iii 122
- GODFREY's cases of anteversion of the womb reduced by position, ii 416, case of Cæsarian section in which he sewed up the wound in the womb, iii 162
- GONALGIA, INFLAMMATION OF THE KNEE-JOINT, i 301, symptoms and progress, i 301, difference between rheumatic and scrofulous white swelling of the knee-joint, i 301, post mortem appearances, i 302, South and Brodie on the diagnostic symptoms of the diseases of the knee, i 302, Brodie on ulceration of the cartilages of the knee, i 302, Rainey on a peculiar degeneration of the cartilage in disease of the knee, i 303, Brodie on scrofulous disease in the cancellated structure of the bones of the knee, i 304, progress of caries, i 304 WHITE SWELLING, i 304, application of the term, i 304, the disease very frequent in Great Britain, but rare in Italy, Vienna, and many other parts of Germany, i 305, Russell and Gotz on the appearance of white swelling on dissection, i 305, Nicolai on the symptoms and progress of white swelling, i 305, Nicolai on the anatomy of white swelling, i 306, prognosis and treatment, i 306
- Gonorrhea See Inflammation of the Urethra
- Gonorrheal rheumatism and ophthalmia, i 342
- GOOCH on the arrest of hemorrhage by nature, i 329, quotes a case of wounded gall-bladder, i 526; bandage for ruptured tendo Achillis, i 541, case of spasm of the platysma myoides cured by operation, ii 426, mode of amputating by the circular incision, iii 641
- GOOD, Dr. MASON, mentions two kinds of inflammation of the parotid gland, i 168, the parotid phlegmon, i 168, abscess of the parotid gland sometimes of considerable magnitude, i 168, malignant variety of parotid phlegmon, i 168, the malignant variety of mumps, i 168, on the malignant degeneration of parotid phlegmon, i 169
- GOODLAD's objection to the term, "hysterical," as applied to certain affections of the joints, i 278, on the local applications in such affections, i 278, on ligature of the carotid prior to the extirpation of the parotid, iii 525
- GOODSIR on the mucilaginous glands, i 237, holds with Key in the deposit from the synovial membrane being the cause of ulceration in cartilage, i 257, on the scrofulous disease of the cancellated texture of the heads of bone, i 266
- GOTTER's opinions relative to the formation of pus, i 46
- GORTSCHALK on the treatment of varix, ii 571
- GOTZ on the appearance of white swelling on dissection, i 305
- GOULARD on the stanching the bleeding from an intercostal artery, i 492
- GOYRAUD on retraction of the tendons of the fingers, ii 465, cases of subcutaneous section for cartilaginous bodies in joints, iii 448
- GRAEFE's artery-compressor, i 331, case of fatal gunshot wound of the intercostal artery, i 492, on the application of sutures in wounded intestine, and including the peritoneum in the suture, i 504, slippers for rupture of the tendo Achillis, i 542, case of fracture of the upper jaw, i 578, on the local treatment of fractured ribs, i 599, first proposed the operation of staphyloraphy, ii 30, preparation of the parts for the operation, ii 30, on the removal of the edges of the cleft, ii 31, plan for bringing the edges of the cleft together, ii 31, on the after-treatment, ii 35, on the iodide and bromide of mercury in syphilis, ii 94, on incision of the hernial sac, and the introduction of lint tents, for its radical cure, ii 283; on puncturing the distended intestine after the operation for strangulated hernia, ii 299, on the section of the scalenus anticus in ligature of the subclavian, ii 518, operation for the ligature of the subclavian, ii 521; on the treatment of branching

aneurism, ii 554, treatment of bronchocele, iii 394, modification of the Taliacotian operation, iii 577, modification of the Indian operation of rhinoplasty, iii 584, on the proper formation of the nostrils, iii 586, modification of the Italian operation of rhinoplasty, iii 590, artificial leg, iii 593, mode of amputating by the circular incision, iii 610, mode of amputating at the hip-joint with the circular cut, iii 689, at the shoulder-joint with the circular cut, iii 715, case of excision of part of the hand, iii 722, case of excision of a joint, iii 726, case of excision of the lower jaw, iii 747, mode of operating in excision of the lower jaw with the condyles, iii 749, on the previous ligature of the carotid artery, iii 750, case of exarticulation of one side of the lower jaw, iii 751

GRAF on the treatment of itch, ii 68

GRANGER'S apparatus for fracture of the femur, i 629

GRANTHAM'S case of ruptured muscle, i 543

GRAS, ALBIN, on the existence of the acarus scabiei, ii 67, case of dislocation of the pisiform bone, ii 234

GRAS, LE, mode of amputating the thigh with the flap from before, iii 660.

GRASHUIS' opinions relative to the formation of pus, i 47

GRASSMEYER on the distinguishing tests for pus and mucus, i 56

GRATELUP'S case of rupture of the chest, ii 360

Gravel, iii 255

GRAY, Dr, on anteversion of the womb, ii 415, on Hall's utero-abdominal supporter in anteversion of the womb, ii 417

GREATREX on compression in the treatment of aneurism, ii 486

GREEN'S, J H, case of frost-bite, i 145, case of secondary hæmorrhage after ligature of the subclavian, i 340, case of ligature of the external jugular vein, i 353, case of indentation of the skull in a child, i 431, case of sympathetic abscess of the brain, with irritation and suppuration of the dura mater, i 442, case of cataleptic fits after fracture of the parietal bone, i 458, case of insanity following a blow over the longitudinal sinus, i 460, case of fatal penetrating wound of the abdomen, i 507, case of wounded intestine, i 507, operation on an ununited fracture of the femur, ii 19, commented on by South, ii 19, on the use of mercury in syphilis, and on the forms in which it should be employed, ii 87, case of dislocation of the two outer metatarsal bones, ii 256, case of reduction *en masse*, ii

274, case of carotid aneurism, in which pulsation continued for several days, after the artery was tied in, ii 498, case of secondary hæmorrhage after ligature of the subclavian, ii 498, on ligature of the subclavian, ii 519, case of aneurism of the posterior tibial, ii 513, case of varicose aneurism, ii 551, case of foreign body in the alimentary canal, iii 105, case of abscess by the side of the rectum, from the irritation of a foreign body, iii 108, on the treatment of hydrocele by seton, iii 229, case of lithotomy in a fat man of 50 years of age, iii 298, case of secondary hæmorrhage after lithotomy, iii 335, case of encysted stone, iii 367, case of extirpation of bronchocele, iii 398, case of fatal hæmorrhage from leech bites, iii 614, case of dislocation of the astragalus, iii 703

GREGORY, Dr, on the prognosis of wounds of the chest, i 488, on the origin of vaccination, iii 622, on the preservation of vaccine lymph for transmission, iii 622, on the period at which lymph should be taken for vaccination, iii 622, on the operation of vaccination, iii 623, on the appearances after successful vaccination, iii 623, on the insusceptibility of some constitutions to the vaccine virus, iii 624, on the appearance of vaccine lichen, iii 625

GRESSLEY'S apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i 224

GROSSHEIM on the stanching the bleeding from the intercostal artery, i 491

GROWTHS, DISEASED AND ABNORMAL, iii 378, definition and characters, iii 378, connexion between the two classes of disease, iii 379, Lawrence on the transition between new of accidental productions and changes of structure, and degenerations of organs, iii 379, origin of the degeneration of organic parts, iii 379, special development of the vessels in the diseased changes of organic parts, and the consequences, iii 379, after-products or new formations, iii 379, diseased growths subject to the same general laws as the natural tissues, iii 379, the cellular theory, iii 379, the corpuscular theory, iii 379, tumours, iii 379, Abernethy, Laennec, Meckel, and Muller on the division of tumours, iii 381, the more minute microscopic elements of tumours, iii 381, difficulty of making an accurate and sufficient division of tumours depending on their unnatural structure, iii 381, general characters of tumours, iii 382, enlargement of the tongue, iii 382, generally congenital, iii 382, characters, iii 383, period at which it occurs, and

cause, iii 384, treatment, iii 384, Clanny's case, iii 384, treatment by the knife or the ligature, iii 384; mode of operating, iii 384, Percy and Harris' operations, iii 384, treatment of protrusion of the tongue from paralysis of its muscles, iii 385, *Bronchocele*, iii 385, definition and characters, iii 385, symptoms when the bronchocele is large, iii 385, varieties, iii 385, symptoms and treatment of inflammation of the thyroid gland, iii 386, *vascular or aneurismatic bronchocele*, iii 386, characters, iii 386, *lymphatic bronchocele*, iii 386, characters, iii 386, seat of the disease, iii 387, South on lymphatic bronchocele, and serous cysts in the neck, iii 387, *scirrhus bronchocele*, iii 388, characters, iii 388, causes of bronchocele, iii 388, McClellan on the cause of bronchocele, iii 388, Inglis and Copland on the age at which bronchocele is most usual, iii 389, Dr Robertson and McClellan on bronchocele as a variety of scrofula, iii 389, prognosis, iii 389, treatment, iii 390, in vascular bronchocele, iii 390, ligature of the superior thyroideal artery, iii 391, mode of operating, iii 391, after-treatment, iii 392, relative value of this operation, and other modes of treatment formerly recommended, iii 392, the tumour may increase in size after this operation from the enlargement of the inferior thyroid, and its communicating with the superior, iii 393, Coates and Wickham's case in which the bronchocele ultimately enlarged, after the ligature of the superior thyroid, iii 393, ligature of the inferior thyroid artery, iii 393, treatment of lymphatic bronchocele, iii 393, exhibition of burnt sponge and iodine, iii 393, dangerous symptoms caused by large doses of iodine, and their treatment, iii 394, contra-indications to the use of iodine, iii 394, Graefe's treatment of bronchocele, iii 394, Inglis' objections to Coindet's mode of exhibiting iodine, iii 394, Dr Gairdner on the dangerous symptoms occasionally caused by iodine, iii 395, South on the exhibition of iodide of potassium, iii 395, external remedies for bronchocele, iii 395, South on the employment of iodide of potassium in the form of ointment, iii 395, ligature of the superior thyroid artery for lymphatic bronchocele, when it presents a cartilaginous hardness, iii 396, employment of the seton, iii 396, mode of applying it, iii 396, fatal results have occasionally followed its use, iii 397, incision of the bronchocele, iii 397, puncturing the bronchocele, iii 397, Mauvois's treatment by puncture, and irri-

tating injections, and by seton, iii 397, extirpation very dangerous, and to be almost entirely forbidden, iii 398, cases in which extirpation is admissible, and mode of operating, iii 398, Green's case, iii 398, Mayor and Bach's extirpation of bronchocele by ligature, iii 398, Rigal de Gaillac's extirpation of bronchocele by subcutaneous ligature, iii 399, *enlargement of the clitoris and labia*, iii 399, causes of enlargement of the clitoris, iii 399, treatment by operation, iii 399, causes of enlargement of the labia, iii 399, South on the enlargement of the nymphæ, iii 400, Astley Cooper's case, iii 400, treatment of enlarged labia, iii 400, by operation, iii 400, South on the removal of the enlarged nymphæ by operation, iii 400, *Warts*, iii 400, definition and characters, iii 400, South on venereal and malignant warts, iii 401, causes of warts, iii 401, treatment, iii 401, by external remedies, iii 401, by caustics, ligature, or the knife, iii 401; South on the treatment of common, venereal, and malignant warts, iii 402, *callosities and corns*, iii 402, causes, situation, and symptoms of callosities and corns, iii 402, nature of corns, iii 402, Breschet, Pigné, and Brodie on the nature of corns, iii 403, treatment by palliatives, iii 403, by operation, iii 403, caution respecting operating on corns, iii 403, *Horns*, iii 404, situation, iii 404, Erasmus Wilson's statistical account of human horns, iii 404, Astley Cooper, Roots, and South's cases, iii 404.5, specimens in the Museum of the College of Surgeons, iii 405, nature and growth, iii 405, Erasmus Wilson on the growth of horns from a previously obstructed follicle, iii 405, proximate and immediate causes, iii 406, Mercier on the character of horns, iii 406, nature of these growths, iii 407, treatment, iii 407, *bony growths*, iii 407, nature and subdivisions, iii 408, origin and causes, iii 409, characters of true exostosis, iii 408, Jaeger and Pigne on the seat of exostosis, iii 408, internal condition of exostosis, iii 409, Astley Cooper's cartilaginous exostosis of the medullary membrane, iii 409, Scarpa's exostosis maligna, iii 409, Otto and von Walther's osteosteoma, iii 409, Muller on enchondron, iii 409, situation of exostosis iii 409, proximate and occasional causes, iii 409, symptoms, iii 410, diagnosis, iii 410, prognosis, iii 411, treatment, iii 411; extirpation of the exostosis, iii 412, *osteosteoma* and *osteosarcoma*, iii 412, nature and causes, iii 412; origin and seat, iii 412, symptoms, iii 413, treatment, iii 413,

prognosis, iii 413, *spina ventosa*, iii 414, characters, iii 414; symptoms, iii 414, Wiseman on *spina ventosa*, iii 414, origin and causes, iii 415, nature of the disease, iii 415, diagnosis, iii 415, treatment, iii 416, *formation of tubercles in bone*, iii 416, causes, iii 416, varieties, iii 416, five stages of encysted tubercles, iii 416, gray granulations, iii 417, crude, encysted tubercles, iii 417; softened tubercles, iii 417, eliminatory and reparatory processes, iii 417, tubercular infiltration, iii 418, gray and purulent infiltration, iii 418, sequestration of the affected part, iii 418, diagnosis between purulent tubercular infiltration and caries, iii 418, treatment, iii 418, *fungus of the dura mater and of the skull-bones*, iii 419, definition of fungus of the dura mater, iii 419, symptoms, iii 419, characters and progress of the disease when the bone is destroyed, iii 419, appearances after death, iii 420, diagnosis, iii 420, views as to the origin and course of the disease, iii 420, Walther on fungus of the dura mater, iii 421, varieties of fungus of the dura mater, iii 422, causes, iii 423, treatment, iii 424, by operation, iii 424, Walther's objections to the operation, iii 424, mode of operating, iii 424, Bérard and Orioli's cases treated by operation, iii 425, *Fatty or adipose tumours*, iii 426, origin, iii 426, characters, iii 426, South on fatty tumours, iii 426, seat and characters of lipoma diffusum, iii 426, Brodie and South on lipoma diffusum, iii 426, characters of fatty tumours arising between the two plates of the cellular expansion beneath the skin, iii 426, Muller on the varieties of fatty tumours, iii 427, size and seat of fatty tumours, iii 428, Astley Cooper, Copland, Lawrence, and Portalupe's cases of very large fatty tumours, iii 428, Brodie's case of fatty tumour connected with the spermatic cord within the abdominal ring, iii 428, causes and seat, iii 428, removal by operation, iii 428, Brodie on inflammation of fatty tumours running on to abscess, iii 429, Brodie and Astley Cooper's opinion that fatty tumours sometimes take on the malignant degeneration, iii 429, Brodie's case of fatty tumour partially removed by liq potassæ, iii 429, South on the extirpation of fatty tumours, iii 429, removal of lipomata by operation, iii 429, after-treatment, iii 429, use of the seton in lipoma uncertain, iii 429, South on the removal of the roots of the tumour, and on the after-dressing, iii 429, *encysted tumours*, iii 429, definition, iii 430, Hunter and South on cysts forming

around foreign substances, iii 430, varieties of encysted tumours, iii 431, Maunoir on simple serous cysts of the neck, iii 432, O'Beirne, Bransby Cooper, Fleury, and T Blizard's cases, iii 432, Brodie on simple cysts in the female breast, iii 432, Astley Cooper on cellular hydatids of the breast, iii 432, Home and South on atheromatous cysts and their contents, iii 433, nature of the cyst, iii 433, Hunter on the internal surface of the cyst, iii 433, form, characters, and development of encysted tumours, iii 434, inflammation and ulceration of the cyst, iii 434, proximate cause of encysted tumours, iii 434, sebaceous tumour on the head, face, etc, described by Astley Cooper, iii 434, characters, causes, and structure, iii 434, Erasmus Wilson and Astley Cooper on sebaceous tumours, iii 435, Astley Cooper and South on the cause of sebaceous tumours, iii 435, Dalrymple's case of ossified encysted tumour of the eyelid, iii 436, *ganglia*, iii 436, characters, iii 446, treatment of encysted tumours, 436, by dispersion, iii 436, removal with the knife, iii 436, by ligature, iii 436, opening the cyst, and removing it by suppuration or with caustic, iii 437, treatment of encysted tumours with roots deeply seated among important parts, iii 438, of encysted tumours caused by closure of a sebaceous follicle, iii 438, South on the removal of sebaceous tumours by operation, iii 438, treatment of ganglions, iii 438, by operation, iii 439, by extirpation, iii 440, this operation condemned by South, iii 440, *hydatids* iii 440, characters, iii 440, divisions, iii 440, cysticercus cellulosæ, iii 441, seat and characters, iii 441, echinococcus hominis, iii 441, seat and characters, iii 441; acephalocyst, iii 441, seat and characters, iii 441, South's cases of acephalocysts, iii 442, causes, iii 442, consequences, iii 442, specimens of acephalocysts in the humerus in St Thomas' museum, iii 442, treatment, iii 442, *cartilaginous bodies in joints*, iii 443, characters, iii 443, symptoms, iii 443, diagnosis between these foreign bodies and arthritis or rheumatism, iii 445, causes, iii 445, mode of formation, iii 445, South on the composition of foreign bodies in joints, iii 445, treatment by bandages and by operation, iii 446, treatment preliminary to the operation, iii 446, diagnosis between benignant and malignant cases, iii 446, mode of operating on the knee-joint, iii 447, South on the mode of operating, iii 447, Schreger's operation on the shoulder-joint, iii 447,

the subcutaneous section, iii 448, Goyraud and Syme's cases, iii 448, *sarcomatous tumors*, iii 448, characters, iii 448, South on the two kinds of sarcomatous tumors, iii 448, Lawrence, M'Murdo, and Astley Cooper's cases of cellular membranous tumours, iii 449, South on enlargement of the prepuce and scrotum, iii 449, Titley, Delpech, Liston, and Imbert de Lonnes' cases, iii 449, form and growth of sarcomatous tumors, iii 449, microscopic characters, iii 450, cause, iii 450, treatment, iii 450, South on their removal by operation, iii 450, *lardaceous tumors*, iii 450, Boyer on wens, iii 450, characters and growth, 451, termination in malignant ulceration, iii 451, appearances of the tumor when the parts are dissected prior to softening and degeneration, iii 452, after degeneration has taken place, iii 452, Heyfelder on the varieties founded on microscopic examination, iii 452, causes, iii 452, treatment by ablation, iii 452, mode of operating, iii 453; Boyer on the cancerous degeneration of steatoma, iii 453, *medullary fungus*, iii 453, synonyms, 454, characters, iii 454, Young, Travers, Carswell, and Walshe on the genus carcinoma, iii 455, symptoms and situation of medullary fungus, iii 455, medullary fungus of the testicle, iii 456, symptoms and termination, iii 456, symptoms of medullary fungus of bone, iii 456, Astley Cooper on medullary fungus of bone, iii 457, appearances of the parts on dissection, iii 457, chemical examination of the brain-like substance, iii 457, Hecht, Maunoir, and Muller on the chemical constituents of the brain-like substance, iii 458, Krause on the microscopic characters of medullary fungus, iii 458, Gluge on the nature of medullary fungus, iii 458, medullary fungus occasionally encysted, iii 458, characters of the brain-like substance in medullary fungus of the testicle, iii 459, characters of medullary fungus, iii 459; Allan Burns and von Walther on the difference between fungus hæmatodes and sarcoma medullare, iii 460, Abernethy on fungus hæmatodes, iii 460, Müller on the applicability of the term "medullary fungus" to the different forms of soft cancer, iii 461, Vogel on the essential element of medullary fungus, iii 461, Bradley, Jaeger, and Vogel on the blood fungus, iii 461, Meckel's opinion that melanosis is the same as medullary fungus, iii 462; this opinion only partially correct, iii 462, diagnosis between medullary fungus and scirrhus, iii 463, Breschet's

different kinds of carcinoma, merely, different degrees of development of medullary fungus, iii 464; Abernethy's sarcoma tuberculatum considered by Meckel to be medullary fungus, iii 464, this opinion incorrect, iii 464, etiology of medullary fungus, iii 464, diathesis fungosa, 464, seat and mode of formation of medullary fungus, iii 464, treatment of the disease almost entirely ineffective, iii 464, early ablation of the part or amputation of the limb affords the only chance of cure, iii 464, the disease generally returns sooner or later, iii 465, *polypi*, iii 465, definition and varieties, iii 465, characters of soft polypi, iii 465, of hard polypi, iii 465, of fleshy polypi, iii 465, of fibrous polypi, iii 465, scirrhous degeneration of polypus, iii 465, symptoms of polypus, iii 466, proximate cause, iii 466, fleshy polypi self-reproducing substances, iii 465, occasional causes, iii 467, prognosis, iii 467, treatment, iii 467, by tearing out, iii 467, by cutting it off, iii 468, by the ligature, iii 468, by the actual cautery, iii 468, *polypus of the nostrils*, iii 468, origin and situation, iii 469, symptoms, iii 469, varieties of nasal polypi, iii 469, malignant nasal polypi, iii 470, benignant nasal polypi, iii 470, causes, iii 470, Schreger, on the complication of nasal polypus with teleangiectasy, iii 470; Richerand on the respective origins of benignant and malignant nasal polypi, iii 470, prognosis, iii 471, treatment by local astringents, iii 471, by operation, iii 471, tearing away the polypus, iii 471, examination prior to the operation, iii 471, mode of operating, iii 472, the operation on large polypi, iii 472, operation when the polypus is rooted far back in the nostrils, and hangs down behind the soft palate into the throat, iii 472, treatment of the accompanying bleeding, iii 473, South on plugging the nostrils, iii 473, after-treatment, iii 474, application of the ligature, iii 475, mode of operating, iii 475, after-treatment, iii 475, cutting off the polypus, iii 476, mode of operating, iii 476, application of the actual cautery, iii 477, *polypus of the throat*, iii 477, seat and symptoms, iii 478, treatment by ligature, iii 478, after-symptoms and treatment, iii 478, polypi of the œsophagus, iii 478, mode of operating, iii 478, *polypus in the maxillary sinus*, iii 478, *inflammation of the mucous membrane of the Highmorian cavity*, iii 479, symptoms, iii 480, termination in blenorhagia, iii 480, symptoms of polypi, iii 480, state of

the parts in osteosteoma and osteosarcoma, iii 480, causes of inflammation, iii 480, prognosis of the various diseases of the maxillary sinus, iii 480, treatment of the inflammation, iii 480, when chronic, iii 481, the operation of opening the sinus, when needed, iii 481, situation at which it should be performed, iii 481, through the tooth-socket, iii 482, cases in which it should be practised, iii 482, South on opening the maxillary sinus, iii 482, after-treatment, iii 483, South on the after-treatment, iii 483, *boring into the maxillary cavity in the fossa canina*, iii 483, cases requiring the operation, iii 483, mode of operating, iii 483, after-treatment, iii 483, cutting away the polypus, iii 483, the employment of the ligature and tearing off the polypus, iii 483, application of caustic, iii 483, of the actual cautery, iii 483, *boring into the maxillary cavity below the molar eminence, and above the third or fourth molar tooth*, iii 484, *through the palate*, iii 484, *on the cheek*, iii 484, Weinhold's operations, iii 485, relative value of these operations, iii 485, operating on the frontal sinus and after-treatment, iii 486, Dupuytren on encysted cellulose-fibrous tumour of the antrum, and its treatment, iii 486, *polypus of the womb and vagina*, iii 486, situation and characters of the polypus of the womb, iii 487, symptoms and progress of the disease, iii 487, of polypus of the cervix or os uteri, iii 488, diagnosis of polypus uteri from pregnancy, iii 488, of polypus protruded through the os uteri, from eversion of the womb, iii 489, distinction to be made with difficulty, iii 489, diagnosis of uterine polypus from fungous growth, iii 490, causes of uterine polypus, iii 490, treatment by operation, iii 491, by the ligature, iii 491, application of Desault's apparatus, iii 491, of Nissen's instrument, iii 492, of Ribke's instrument, iii 492, after-symptoms and after-treatment, iii 493, cutting off the polypus, iii 493, mode of operating, iii 494, *polypus of the vagina*, iii 494, causes, symptoms, and treatment, iii 494, *polypus of the rectum*, iii 496, situation and characters, iii 496, treatment, iii 496, *Cancer*, iii 496, definition, iii 496, origin, iii 496, symptoms of scirrhus, iii 496, progress of the disease, iii 496, concealed cancer, iii 496, ulcerated cancer iii 496, condition of the parts in scirrhus, iii 497, in concealed cancer, iii 497, microscopic elements of scirrhus, iii 497, Müller on the four several kinds of carcinoma, iii 497, Müller on carcinoma simplex and

fibrosum, iii 498, Muller on carcinoma reticulare, iii 498, Muller on carcinoma alveolare, iii 498, Muller on carcinoma fasciculatum, iii 498, Dr Hodgkin on the development and progress of scirrhus, iii 499, secondary development of cancerous ulceration, iii 501, seat of cancer, iii 501, difference in the progress of cancer in different persons, iii 501, Alibert on the varieties of cancer, iii 502, diagnosis of scirrhus tumours, iii 502, Scarpa on the diagnosis between scrofula and scirrhus, iii 503, Hodgkin on the diagnosis between scirrhus and medullary fungus, iii 503, Foy's analysis of scirrhus, iii 504, *cancer in the skin*, iii 504, origin and seat, 504, symptoms, iii 504, occurrence of ulceration, iii 505, origin of cancer in glands, iii 505, characters of cancer in mucous membranes, iii 505, cancer in the bones, iii 505, characters of cancer in the nerves, iii 505, other tumours in nerves, and their treatment, iii 506, Cheselden's cases, iii 506, Astley Cooper's case of tumour in the popliteal nerve, iii 506, Liston on tumours of nerves, iii 506, Langstaff, South, Astley Cooper, Cline, and Mayo on tumours in nerves of stumps, iii 507, cancer a specific disease, iii 508, cancerous dyscrasy, iii 508, predisposing and occasional causes of cancer, iii 508, Hunter on the disposing cause of cancer, iii 508, prognosis, iii 509, Scarpa on the nature of scirrhus, iii 509, Travers on the occasional inertness of scirrhus during life, iii 509, Brodie and South's cases, iii 509, treatment of scirrhus and cancer, iii 509, Leroy d'Etiolles on the statistics of operations for cancer, iii 510, treatment for effecting dispersion of the tumour, iii 510, Young, Recamier, and South on compression of scirrhus, iii 511, removal of the disease, part with the knife or by escharotics, iii 512, contra-indications, iii 512, preliminary treatment, iii 512, necessary to remove all the diseased parts, iii 512, destruction of a cancerous part by caustic, iii 512, mode of applying the caustic, and the resulting symptoms, iii 513, Canquoin's employment of chloride of zinc as a caustic for cancer, iii 513, Hellmund's mode of applying Cosme's powder, iii 514, duration of the treatment, iii 514, symptoms occasionally produced by the arsenical caustic, iii 511, internal treatment of cancer, iii 515, exhibition of narcotics to relieve the pain, iii 515, *cancer of the lips and cheek*, iii 515, seat and characters of cancer of the lip, iii 515, microscopic characters of the disease, iii 515, malignant but

non-cancerous ulceration of the lips, iii 515, treatment of cancer of the lips by extirpation, iii 515, contra-indications of the operation, iii 516, mode of operating when the cancer does not spread down beyond the red part of the lip, 516, South on the operation in such cases, iii 516, the operation when the cancer has spread beyond the red edge of the lip, iii 516, union of the divided parts, even when there has been great loss of substance, iii 517, the operation of chilo-plasty, or making a new lip, iii 517, various modes of operating for chilo-plasty, iii 518, Dieffenbach and Blasius' operations, iii 518, treatment of cancer of the lip connected with the bone, iii 518, by operation, iii 518, of cancer of the cheek, iii 518, *cancer of the tongue*, iii 518, characters, iii 518, prognosis, iii 518, treatment, iii 518, by operation, iii 519, mode of operating, iii 519, after-treatment, iii 520, treatment of fungous growths, iii 520, ligature of the lingual artery, prior to the amputation of the scirrhus portion of the tongue improper, iii 520, removal of the tongue by ligature, iii 520, Mirault's operation for ligature of the tongue, iii 521, Regnoli's operation for the extirpation of the tongue, iii 521, Arnott's case of malignant tumour of the tongue in which that organ was removed by ligature, iii 521, *cancer of the parotid gland*, iii 522, diseases of the parotid, iii 522, characters of swelling of the parotid, iii 522, diagnosis between the several tumours of the parotid, iii 523, treatment in scirrhus and medullary fungus of the parotid, iii 523, extirpation of the gland a doubtful remedy, iii 523, arteries in danger of being wounded during the operation, iii 524, Allan Burns on extirpation of the parotid, iii 524, mode of operating for extirpation of the parotid, iii 524, Goodlad and Langenbeck on the prior ligature of the carotid, iii 525, after-treatment, iii 525, *cancer of the breast*, iii 525, symptoms, character and progress, iii 526, Brodie and South on scirrhus of the breast, iii 527, characters of scirrhus and cancerous ulceration of the breast, iii 527, development of cancer of the breast as skin cancer, 527, characters of cancer of the areola, iii 528, of cancer of the nipple, iii 528, Astley Cooper on fungous degeneration of the nipple, iii 528, Astley Cooper on the development of the nipple in the fœtus and its subsequent changes, iii 528, Brodie on scirrhus of the nipple, iii 529, symptoms of cancer of the breast, iii 529, of acute cancer, iii 529,

of chronic cancer, iii 529, Brodie on the puckering in of the skin in mammary cancer, and on its cause, iii 529, appearance of scirrhus when cut into, iii 529, diagnosis between scirrhus and chronic inflammation of the lymphatic vessels, or of the breast-gland, iii 530, symptoms and treatment of the inflammation, iii 531, symptoms and characters of milk-knots, iii 531, malignant appearance of milk-knots in old women, iii 532, Scarpa and South's cases of lacteal swelling, iii 532, diagnosis between scirrhus and scrofulous tumours of the breast, iii 533, and herpetic and psoric affections, iii 533, and encysted tumours, iii 533, characters of vesicular scirrhus of the breast, or carcinoma mammæ hydatides, iii 533, this disease a steatomatous degeneration of the gland, iii 533, Astley Cooper on hydatid swellings of the breast, iii 534, Astley Cooper on the symptoms and treatment of cellulous hydatids of the breast, iii 534, Astley Cooper on polypoid hydatids of the breast, iii 535, Astley Cooper on the lobular hydatids of the breast, iii 535, Brodie on the serocystic tumours of the female breast, iii 535, characters of medullary fungus of the breast, iii 536, of the blood-swelling of the breast, iii 536, ecchymosis of the breast in girls prior to menstruation, iii 537, characters of hypertrophy of the female breast, iii 537, anatomical appearances of the hypertrophied breast, iii 538, causes, iii 538, treatment, iii 538, causes of scirrhus of the breast, iii 538, prognosis, iii 539, the question as to propriety of removing a scirrhus breast, iii 539, opinions of Cline, Home, Astley Cooper, Brodie, and South, iii 539, Brodie on the circumstances permitting the operation, iii 539; extirpation of the breast, iii 539, mode of operating, iii 541, South on the position of the patient during the operation, iii 541, South's case of fatal venous hemorrhage from the extirpation of the breast, iii 541, South on the after-treatment, iii 541, amputation of the breast, iii 542, South's opinion that amputation is not preferable to extirpation, iii 542, relative value of these operations, iii 542, requisite to remove all diseased structures, iii 542, operation for relapse of scirrhus after the removal of the disease, iii 543, *cancer of the penis*, iii 544, origin, symptoms, causes, and results, 544, diagnosis, iii 544, treatment, iii 544, by operation, iii 544, amputation of the penis, iii 544, South on the recurrence of cancer after amputation of the penis, iii 544, Cline the younger's case, 544,

examination of the organ preliminary to the operation, iii 544, amputation of the penis by the knife, iii 545, of the glans alone, iii 545, in the middle of the organ, iii 545, Schreger's mode of amputating the penis near the pubic bones, iii 545, Langenbeck's operation, iii 545, Barthelmy on the means of preventing the retraction of the urethra, iii 545, occurrence of after-hæmorrhage, and its treatment, iii 545, after-treatment, iii 546; amputation of the penis by ligature, iii 546, relative value of the two operations, iii 546, South on the relative value of the two operations, iii 546, Lisfranc's operation for the removal of cancer of the corpora cavernosa, iii 546, *cancer of the testicle*, iii 547, definition of sarcocele, iii 547, symptoms and progress of scirrhus of the testicle, iii 547, characters and appearances of sarcomatous degeneration of the testicle, iii 548, these diseases occasionally complicated with hydrocele, iii 548, diagnosis of scirrhus and sarcomatous degenerations of the testicle from other swellings of that organ, iii 548, from thickening of the cellular tissue of the scrotum, iii 548, characters and causes of that disease, iii 549, treatment, iii 549, by operation, iii 549, Liston, Key, O'Ferrall, and Bennett's cases of sarcomatous scrotum, iii 549, diagnosis of sarcocele from simple hydrocele, iii 553, from cystic swelling of the testicle, iii 553, characters and appearances of cystic swelling, iii 553, Astley Cooper on the nature of the cyst in cystic swelling, iii 553, removal of the disease by operation, iii 553, hydatids of the testicle, iii 553, diagnosis of sarcocele from thickening of the tunica albuginea, iii 553, scirrhus of the tunica albuginea, iii 554, diagnosis of sarcocele from fungus of the testicle or tunica albuginea, iii 554, from induration of the testicle, iii 554, from scrofulous swellings, iii 554, from syphilitic swellings, iii 554; from medullary fungus, iii 554, extirpation of the testicle a doubtful remedy in cancerous degeneration, iii 555, indications and contra-indications of the operation, iii 555, Walther and Maunoir on ligature of the spermatic artery in sarcocele, iii 555, mode of operating, iii 555, mode of operating for extirpation of the testicle, iii 556, Aumont's operation, iii 556, South and Astley Cooper on the retraction of the cord during the operation, iii 556, degeneration of the spermatic cord, and the operation, iii 557, South and Cline jun on ligature of the spermatic cord, iii 557, dressing the wound,

and subsequent treatment after extirpation, iii 557, treatment of after-hæmorrhage, iii 557, treatment of undescended testicle, iii 557, by operation, iii 557, extirpation of undescended testicle, iii 558, South on the treatment of undescended testicle, iii 558, Paget and Arnott's cases of diseased undescended testicle, iii 558, *cancer of the scrotum*, iii 559; characters of chimney-sweep's cancer, iii 560, Pott and Paris on cancer of the scrotum, iii 560, Earle's case of chimney-sweep's cancer on the wrist, iii 560, Astley Cooper and Keate's case of chimney-sweep's cancer on the cheek, iii 560, Earle and South on the extension of the disease to the neighbouring parts, iii 560, Travers on the resemblance of the disease to lupus, iii 560, cause and treatment, iii 560, South on the cause of the disease, iii 561, Pott and Earle on the age at which the disease generally occurs, iii 561, South's case of recurrence of the disease, iii 561, *cancer of the womb*, iii 561, origin of the disease, and primary symptoms, iii 562, indications on vaginal examination, iii 562, Montgomery on the origin of the disease in the ova Nabothi, iii 562, progress of the disease, iii 562, results of the vaginal examination in the advanced state of the disease, iii 562, Ashwell, Bayle, and Cayol on the pain in cancer uteri, iii 562, Montgomery and Ashwell's cases of cancer uteri, iii 563, diagnosis, iii 563, Simpson on cauliflower excrescence from the os uteri, iii 563, period of life at which cancer uteri is generally developed, iii 564, causes, iii 564, Ashwell on the period of life at which cancer uteri is developed, iii 564, treatment, iii 564, by internal and external treatment, iii 564, can only be palliative in true scirrhus, iii 564, examination of the parts in cancer uteri by the speculum, iii 565, mode of introducing the speculum, iii 565, Simpson on the mode of using the speculum vaginæ, iii 565, Oslander on the extirpation of the cancerous neck of the womb, iii 566, mode of operating, iii 566, Dupuytren's operation, iii 566, Canella and Haun's specula vaginæ, iii 567, von Walther's case of excision of the cervix uteri, preceded by excising the pubic arch, iii 567, Recamier's operation when the neck of the womb is softened or destroyed, iii 567, Lisfranc's operation, iii 567, Colombat's hysterotome, iii 567, destruction of the degenerated womb by caustic, iii 567, Mayor's ligature of the neck of the womb, iii 567, mode of applying caustic potash to destroy the cancerous cervix uteri, iii 567, cases in which this pro-

- ceeding is applicable, iii 568, extirpation of the whole womb, iii 568, Struve, Gutberlat, and Wenzel on extirpation of the womb, iii 568, Langenbeck and Land-Wolf's cases of extirpation of the cancerous womb, iii 569, Recamier's cases of removal of the womb by ligature, iii 569, Sauter's directions for the operation of extirpation, iii 569, dressing and after-treatment, iii 570, von Siebold, Langenbeck, Paletta, Holcher, Blundell, and Banner's cases, iii 570, Delpech, Dubled, and Recamier on the extirpation of the womb, iii 572, Roux' cases, iii 573, the difficulty and danger of the operation, iii 577, Gehdrin's directions for the operation, iii 577, Heath's case of excision of the uterus by the abdominal section, iii 578
- GRUTHUISEN's opinion relative to the formation of pus, i 46, microscopic tests for pus and mucus, i 56, lithotritic instruments, iii 319
- GUATTANI's plan of treating aneurism by compression, ii 481
- GUFRIK on the causes of congenital dislocation, ii 207, case of congenital dislocation of the lower jaw, i 211, on the reduction of congenital dislocation of the femur, i 245, cases of successful reduction, ii 245, mode of proceeding in effecting the reduction, ii 245, on local anodyne applications in strangulated hernia, ii 292, sub-cutaneous incision of the abdominal ring in strangulated hernia, ii 303, on the condition of the muscles in curvatures, ii 419, of the contracted muscles in spinal curvature, ii 439, on the section of the tendo Achillis in club-foot, ii 453, on the application of pounded ice to aneurisms ii 480
- GUTBERLAT on extirpation of the womb, iii 567
- GUETERBOCK on the chemical and microscopic characters of pus, i 46, on the composition and chemical analysis of pus, i 52, discovery of pyine, i 52, discovery of the difference in size of the pus-globules, i 52
- GUERSANT, on the furuncle atonique, i 152, cases of gangrene of the tonsils, i 159
- GUILLARD's case of reduction of a congenital dislocation of the humerus after a lapse of sixteen years, ii 228
- GUILLEBONNEAU on the operation for the treatment of lacerated perineum, ii 38, on the application of the sutures, ii 38
- GUILLEMEAU on tying the tonsils, i 164
- GULLIVER on the distinction between the lymph-corpuscles and the exudation-corpuscles, 46, on the putrefaction of pus, i 51, denies the occasional occurrence of pus-globules in healthy blood, i 53, on thickening and induration of the cellular tissue of the ankles and feet in soldiers, i 120, on induration and rigidity of the cellular tissue of the ankles and feet in soldiers, without thickening, i 121, on interstitial absorption in the neck of the femur from external violence, i 619, on the union of fractured patella, i 632
- GUNNING on immediate amputation in gun-shot wounds, i 381, case of recurrence of the aneurism, after the ligature of the artery, ii 499
- GUN-SHOT-WOUNDS, i 370, definition, i 370, John Hunter on gun-shot wounds, i 370, Dupuytren on the effects of gun-shot, i 370, Dupuytren's case of a person killed by a gun loaded with powder only, i 371, South's case of severe injury from small shot, i 371, pain and hæmorrhage attendant on a gun-shot wound, i 372, form of the wound, i 372, shock from the wound, i 372, subsequent symptoms, i 372, Guthrie on the pain attending gun shot wounds, i 372, Guthrie on the attendant hæmorrhage, i 372, Guthrie and Hennen on the shock caused by a gun-shot wound, i 373, Hunter on the character of gun-shot wounds, i 373, H Larrey's cases of regular-shaped gun-shot wounds, i 373, direction of the shot, i 373, general kinds of injury from shot wounds, i 373, division of shot wounds into simple and complicated, i 373, Rust and Busch's explanation of wounds from the wind of the ball, i 374, Hennen on severe bruising from shot, i 374; Guthrie on the appearance caused by the passage of a ball, i 374, Dr Thompson and Dupuytren on the splitting of the ball by the sharp edge of a bone, i 371, 375, Guthrie on the resistance offered to the passage of the ball by bone or an elastic body, i 375, shot wounds generally complicated by foreign bodies in their cavity, i 375, prognosis, i 375, indications of treatment, i 375, circumstances under which the enlargement of the wound may be necessary, i 375, Hennen on the treatment of wounds by a ball in the fleshy part of the arm, thigh, or buttock, i 376, general and local treatment, i 376, occurrence of suppuration, i 376, of secondary hæmorrhage, i 376, Guthrie, Samuel Cooper, and Dupuytren on secondary hæmorrhage, i 377, local and general treatment during suppuration, i 377, Hennen and Dr Arthur on the use of the seton to bring away separated pieces of bone, i 377, Staff-Surgeon Boggie's cases, i 377,

treatment of shot wound complicated with fracture, i 377, Hennen on the occurrence of necrosis in gun-shot injuries of bones, i 378, bleeding from the whole surface of the wound in long-continued suppuration, i 378, the circumstances in gun-shot wounds requiring amputation on the spot, i 378, Hennen on the nature of the injuries in gun-shot wounds requiring amputation, i 379, amputation, under the circumstances mentioned, should be performed early, i 379, Wiseman, Le Dran, and Ranby on immediate amputation, i 380, Faure on the propriety of delaying the operation, i 381, Bilguer's objections to amputation altogether, i 381, Hunter's objections to primary amputation, i 381, Hennen, Pitcairn, Gunning, and Guthrie on immediate amputation, i 381, Guthrie's reasons for an early performance of the operation, i 382, symptoms which may require the performance of amputation at a time more or less posterior to the date of the injury, i 383

GUNTHER's treatment of fractured sternum, i 598, on the condition of the muscles in snake-like scoliosis, ii 430

GUTHRIE on the after-management of ligatures on arteries, i 338, case in which a ligature remained on the brachial artery for four months after amputation, i 339, on the pain attending gun-shot wounds, i 372, on the attendant hæmorrhage, i 373, on the shock caused by a gun-shot wound, i 373, on the appearances caused by the passage of a ball, i 374, on the resistance offered to the passage of the ball by bone, or an elastic body, i 375, on secondary hæmorrhage, i 376, on immediate amputation, i 381, reasons for an early performance of the operation, i 382, on bruising or destruction of the periosteum, not necessarily followed by exfoliation or death of the bone, i 425, on the difference between the primary and secondary swellings, i 425, on cold lotions in bruises of the scalp, i 426, on the existence of pus beneath the dura mater, i 426, on fracture of the inner table of the skull from the blow of a sword, axe, or other clean-cutting instrument, i 430, cases of fatal perforation of the orbital plate of the frontal bone, i 136, on stertor an uncertain sign of compression, i 444, on a peculiar whiff or puff from the corner of the mouth a sign of compression, i 444, on inversion of the foot in fracture of the neck of the femur, i 619, on the duration of syphilis under the non-mercurial treatment, and on the subsequent occurrence of secondary symptoms, ii 103, on the treatment

of vesico-vaginal fistula by compression with a sponge, ii 189, cases of dislocation of the astragalus outwards, ii 252, on the predisposing causes of aneurism, ii 475, on the relative frequency of aneurism in the sexes, ii 475, on the return of the pulsation in the aneurism for a short time, after the ligature of the artery, ii 498, on ligature of the aorta, ii 532, mode of amputating at the hip-joint, iii 698, on gun-shot wounds, causing fracture of the humerus beneath and external to the capsular ligament, iii 718, case of excision of part of the hand, iii 722, on the excision of joints, iii 726

GUYOR's apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i 623

HAAR, VAN DER, on the lengthening of the limb in hip disease, i 285, on the dislocation of the head of the thigh-bone downwards, and inwards in hip disease, i 287, on the treatment of abscesses at the hip, i 298

HACHMANN on spontaneous inversion of the womb from spasm, ii 383

HACKER on the hydriodate of potash in syphilis, ii 101

HAEN's, DE, opinions relative to the formation of pus, i 46, on the lengthening of the limb in hip disease, i 285

HAGEDORN's apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i 623, preferred by Chelius, i 625, on permanent extension in fracture of the femur, i 628

HAGEN's case of reduction of the consecutive dislocation in hip disease, i 297

HAGER's fracture bed, i 625, on the upper and lower ischiatic ruptures, ii 351, mode of operating in exarticulations of the fore-arm at the elbow, iii 719

HAHN on the in-locking of the broken ends of the bone in fracture of the neck of the femur, i 618

HAIGHTON's experiments on the simultaneous division of both pneumo-gastric nerves, i 365

HAIRE on the after-management of ligatures on arteries, i 338

HALL's, Dr MARSHALL, operation for prolapsus uteri, ii 379

HALPIN, Dr, on the reduction of the retroverted womb, ii 412

HAMMOND's case of exarticulation of the astragalus, iii 703

HANCOCK's case of dislocation of the os calcis, ii 255

HAND, fracture of the bones of, i 615, dislocation of, ii 233, curvature of, ii 463, permanent bending of, ii 464, permanent straightening of, ii 464, artificial, iii

- 595, exarticulation of, at the wrist, 11 720
- HANDY'SIDE'S, Dr, mode of amputating at the ankle-joint, 11 702
- HANKEL'S case of dislocation of the ribs, 11 216
- HANNEY on the treatment of fissured nipples, 1 419
- HARD on tying the tonsils, 1 164
- HARDENING See Induration
- HARDER on the action of the poison of hydrophobia on the system, 1 409, on the stanching the bleeding from a wounded intercostal artery, 1 492
- HARDWICKE'S case of fracture through the body of a vertebra, 1 589.
- HARE-LIP, 11 21, nature, situation, and complications, 11 21, South on hare-lip not a complete impediment to sucking, 11 22, causes, 11 22, occasional absence of the olfactory nerves, 11 22, Pigne on the direction and position of natural and acquired hare-lip, 11 22; cure of hare-lip by operation, 11 22, occasional closure of the cleft palate after the operation for hare-lip, 11 22, period at which the operation should be performed, 11 22, removal of projecting bone or teeth prior to the operation, 11 22; Lawrence, Mütter, and South on the period at which the operation should be performed, 11 23, South on the removal of the projecting teeth prior to the operation, 11 23, description of the operation, 11 23, South on the position of the child's head during the operation, 11 23, Lawrence on the use of scissors with knife edges in the operation, 11 23, South prefers the bistoury, 11 24, stanching the bleeding, and application of the sutures or hare-lip pins, 11 24, Dieffenbach, Mayor, Lawrence, and South on the sutures in the operation for hare-lip, 11 25, treatment after the operation, 11 25, South on the rarity of bleeding after the operation, 11 25, South on the time the pins should be left, and on their removal, 11 26, subsequent treatment, 11 26, tearing out of the needles, 11 26, Van Onsenoort's plan to prevent the needles tearing out, 11 26, South on the tearing out of the needles, 11 26, treatment of double hare-lip, 11 26, treatment of cleft in the hard palate, 11 26, Mütter on the advantages of operating early, in hare-lip and cleft palate, 11 26, Mütter on the treatment of cleft palate after the operation for hare-lip, 11 27, South and Mütter on the use of obturators in cleft palate, 11 27, operation for cleft in the hard palate, 11 27, Mettauer's and Mütter's operation of staphyloplasty by granulation, 11 27, description of the operation, 11 27, Mütter's successful operation in a case of loss of substance in the hard palate from chronic mercurial disease, 11 28; *cleft in the soft palate*, 11 29, not unfrequently an original malformation, 11 29, often connected with cleft in the hard palate, and with hare-lip, 11 29, consequences of cleft in the soft palate, 11 30, inutility of artificial palates, 11 30, use of elastic obturators when the cleft cannot be united, 11 30, cure of cleft in the soft palate by staphyloraphy, 11 30, the operation first proposed by Graefe, 11 30, the operation applicable in other diseased states of the soft palate, 11 30, Ebel and Graefe's preparation of the parts for the operation, 11 30, description of the operation, 11 30, Le Monnier's operation of staphyloraphy, 11 31, Colombe's experiments on the dead body, 11 31, artificial means not necessary to keep the mouth open and press down the tongue, 11 31, Graefe, Roux, Ebel, Krimer, Dieffenbach, Bérard, and Alcock on the removal of the edges of the cleft, 11 31, application of the sutures, 11 31, Graefe, Roux, Ebel, Doniges, Warren, Wernecke, Lesenberg, and Krimer's plans, for bringing the edges of the cleft together, 11 32, Wernecke, Ebel, and Doniges' instruments for drawing the knots, 11 32, Dieffenbach's mode of uniting the cleft, 11 32, Hruby's palate-holder, 11 33, Schwerdt's cleft needle for the introduction of the thread, 11 33, Bérard's mode of passing the needle, 11 33, Smith's lance-shaped notched needle, 11 33, objected to by Mütter, 11 33, Alcock, Hartig, and Liston's mode of operating, 11 33, Ferguson's new mode of staphyloraphy, 11 33, when the cleft is very large, incisions on each side of it necessary to relieve the tension, when the operation has been performed, 11 34, Bonfils, Roux, Krimer, Dieffenbach, and Warren's operations, 11 34, treatment after operation, 11 34, Graefe and Dieffenbach on the after-treatment, 11 34, Roux and Bérard's fatal cases from pneumonia, 11 34, treatment of the cleft if union do not take place, or is only partial, 11 35, Dieffenbach's mode of closing the fissure which sometimes remains after the operation, 11 35, the alleged disadvantages of the lead wire introduced by Dieffenbach, not real, 11 35, subsequent education of the voice, 11 35
- HARLESS' case of reduction of the consecutive dislocation in hip-disease, 1 298
- HARRIS' operation for enlargement of the tongue, 11 384.

- HARTIG's mode of operating in staphylo-
raphy, ii 33
- HARTWIG's apparatus for fracture of the
lower jaw, i 580
- HASSE on the formation of new vessels, i
324
- HASSELBERG on hydriodate of potash in
syphilis, ii 101
- HATIN's speculum vaginæ, iii 567
- HAYERS, CLOPTON, on the mucilaginous
glands, i 237
- HAYMANN's operation for resection of the
scapula, iii 762
- HAYWARD's, Dr, employment of ether by
inhalation prior to the performance of
important surgical operations, iii. 786
- HEAD, WOUNDS OF THE —should be con-
sidered in a double point of view, as re-
gards the direct and consecutive affec-
tions, i 421, general treatment of simple
injuries, i 422, wounds of the aponeu-
rosis of the skull and pericranium, com-
plicated with an elastic, reddish swelling,
and followed by erysipelas, i 422, treat-
ment, i 422, flap-wounds of the coverings
of the skull, i 422, South on the non-
necessity for sutures in wounds of the
scalp, i 423, bruises of the coverings of
the skull, i 423, South on bruises of the
coverings of the skull, followed by collec-
tions of fluid-blood, i 423, symptoms of
bruises of the skull, i 423, post-mortem
appearances, i 423, Pott on the puffy,
circumscribed, indolent tumour of the
scalp, indicative of suppuration between
the dura mater and the skull, i 424,
Dease refers the principal cause of disease
in these injuries, not to inflammation and
suppuration of the dura mater, but to
injury of the pia mater and brain, i 424,
Dease on the cases in which the cranium
is laid bare, contused, or its tables simply
divided, i 425, Guthrie on bruising or
destruction of the periosteum, not neces-
sarily followed by exfoliation or death of
the bone, i 425, Guthrie on the differ-
ence between the primary and secondary
swellings, i 425, treatment of bruises of
the skull, i 426, treatment of the subse-
quent inflammation, and compression of
the brain from suppuration on its surface,
&c, i 426, South on poultices in bruises
of the scalp, i 426, Guthrie and Hennen
on cold lotions in that injury, i 426,
South on the treatment when inflamma-
tion of the dura mater has set in, i 427,
Dease's rules for the application of the
trephine, i 426, Guthrie on the existence
of pus beneath the dura mater, i 426,
Dease on puncturing the dura mater,
when pus is not found between it and the
skull i 426, cuts of the skull, i 426,
- Hennen and Thomson on sabre-wounds
of the head, i 427, superficial wounds
caused by a sharp instrument penetrating
to the diploe, or through the inner table
of the skull, i 427, similar wounds made
with a blunt instrument, and accompanied
with splintering of the bone, i 427,
Hennen's cases of sabre-cuts of the head,
i 427, Thomson on sabre-cuts of the
head and neck, and the infrequency of
hernia cerebri, i 428, *Fractures of the
Skull*, i 428, clefts or fissures, 429,
counter-clefts and counter-fractures, i
429, Pott on the symptoms accompa-
nying fracture of the skull, not depending
on the injury to the bone, but from injury
to the brain, or some of the parts con-
tained in the cranium, i 429, indications
of fracture of the skull, i 429, South on
bleeding at the ears a sign of fracture
at the base of the cranium, i 429, imme-
diate results of fracture of the skull, i
429, Guthrie on fracture of the inner
table of the skull from the blow of a sword,
axe, or other clean cutting instrument, i
430, the danger of clefts and fractures
of the skull much exaggerated, i 430,
South on the non-necessity for the trephine
in general, i 430, fracture of the skull
with impression, i 430, indentation of
the skull, i 431, effects of indentation of
the skull, i 431, Green's case of inden-
tation of the skull in a child, i 431,
Astley Cooper and South on fracture of
the frontal sinuses, i 431, Astley Cooper
and South on apparent fracture and de-
pression of the skull, i 431, fractures
with impression of the skull require im-
mediate trepanning, i 431, South, Astley
Cooper, and Abernethy on the treatment
of simple fracture with depression with-
out the trephine, i 432, Dease's objec-
tion to the use of the trepan in simple
fractures, i 433, in simple depressed
fracture, with decided symptoms of pres-
sure on the brain, trepanning should be
performed, i 433, Astley Cooper on the
necessity for raising or removing the de-
pressed bone in compound fracture, i
433, Hennen does not coincide in this
opinion, and gives cases of musket-shot
wound of the skull in illustration, i 433,
separation of the sutures of the skull by
violence, i 434, the severity of the vio-
lence causing injury of the skull an im-
portant point in determining the danger,
i 434, Hennen on gun-shot wounds of
the skull, and their effects, i 434, Dr
Cunningham's case of compound fracture
of the skull, and lodgment of the breech
of a pistol within the cranium, i 434,
Astley Cooper's case of the lodgment of a

ball in the frontal sinuses, 1 435; Dr O'Callaghan's case of the lodgment of a foreign body in the frontal sinuses, 1 435, injuries of the brain and its membranes, 1 436, Hennen on perforations of the skull by bayonet-thrusts, 1 436, Astley Cooper's case of fatal perforation of the orbital plate of the frontal bone, 1 436; Guthrie's cases of fatal perforation of the orbital plate of the frontal bone, 1 436, South on the importance of caution in the prognosis of wounds of the orbit, 1 437, Dr Congreve Selwyn's case of recovery from wound of the brain, 1 437, the first indication in injuries of the brain and its membranes, is to search for and withdraw all foreign bodies, 1 438, Astley Cooper, Brodie, Hennen, Larrey, and Percy on the removal of foreign bodies in injuries of the brain, 1 438, Lawrence's case of pistol-shot wound of the brain, 1 439, Cline jun and Astley Cooper on puncturing the brain in wounds of the dura mater, 1 439; treatment during suppuration, 1 439, treatment of abscess of the brain, 1 439, South on the propriety of opening abscess of the brain, 1 439, La Peyronie's case of abscess of the dura mater, 1 439, Dupuytren's case of abscess of the brain, successfully opened, 1 439, consequences of foreign bodies remaining in the brain, 1 440, South on the consequences of foreign bodies remaining in the brain, 1 440, Langlet's case of a ball remaining in the brain for eighteen months, 1 440, inflammation of the brain and its membranes, 1 440, causes, 1 440, symptoms and post-mortem appearances of acute inflammation of the dura mater, 1 440, symptoms of chronic inflammation of the dura mater, 1 440, Astley Cooper's case of chronic inflammation of the dura mater, 1 441, South on chronic inflammation of the dura mater, 1 441, symptoms and post-mortem appearances of acute and chronic inflammation of the brain, 1 441; abscess of the brain, 1 442, Green's case of sympathetic abscess of the brain, with irritation and suppuration of the dura mater, 1 442; Prochaska's case, 1 442, prognosis and treatment of inflammation of the brain, 1 443, South on mercury in the treatment of inflammation of the brain, 1 443, if the symptoms continue, trepanning must be had recourse to, 1 444, if symptoms of suppuration occur, prognosis very unsatisfactory, 1 444, trepanning advisable under such circumstances, 1 444, great care and watchfulness requisite in every injury of the head, to guard against the insidious inflammation of the brain which occurs at

a later period, 1 444; inflammation of the brain sometimes simulated by the effects of impurities in the bowels, 1 444 — *Pressure on the Brain*, 1 445, causes, 1 445, symptoms, 1 445, Guthrie on stertor an uncertain sign of compression, 1 445, Guthrie on a peculiar whiff or puff from the corner of the mouth a sign of compression, 1 445, prognosis 1 446, treatment, 1 446, South on mercury in compression, 1 446, removal of extravasated blood either by absorption or trepanning, 1 446, signs indicative of the propriety of trepanning, 1 447, removal of the extravasation after the performance of the operation, 1 447, South on the removal of the extravasated blood after the operation, 1 447, South, Pott, and Brodie on puncturing the dura mater, when the extravasation lies beneath it, 1 447, Pott on the extravasation between the meninges or on the surface of the brain, 1 447, Chevalier and Ogle's cases, 1 447, Hunter, Astley Cooper, Abernethy, and Lawrence on puncturing the dura mater to evacuate the effused blood, 1 448, South on the operation of trepanning to remove effused blood, 1 448, *Concussion of the Brain*, 1 449, symptoms, 1 449, Astley Cooper and South on the state of the pulse in concussion, 1 449, Astley Cooper and Larrey's cases of loss of memory, &c, after concussion, 1 450, Hennen on the loss of certain faculties from concussion, 1 450, Astley Cooper on the condition of the alimentary canal and bladder during concussion, 1 450, the diagnosis of concussion from compression, 1 451, concussion and compression may occur together, 1 451, difficult to distinguish between drunkenness and concussion or compression, 1 451, in drunkards delirium tremens may succeed concussion, 1 451, inflammation of the brain may be connected with concussion, 1 451, primary and consecutive changes in the brain from concussion, 1 451, Dupuytren distinguishes between commotion and contusion of the brain, 1 451, Walther and Astley Cooper on the symptoms of laceration of the brain, 1 451, Astley Cooper on the condition of the brain in moderate concussion, 1 451, causes of concussion, 1 451, Astley Cooper on the causes of concussion, 1 452, Schmuicker's case of concussion, 1 452, prognosis, 1 452, treatment, 1 452, South on the treatment of concussion, 1 453, Astley Cooper's case of enormous blood-letting in concussion, 1 453, after-treatment, 1 454, *Trepanning in Injuries of the Head*, 1 454,

opinions of surgeons differ as to the application and necessity of the trepan, 1 454, Dease, Desault, Richter, Ahernethy, Astley Cooper, Brodie, Langenbeck, and Walther only employ it when secondary symptoms of irritation and pressure require it, 1 454; Petit, Quesnay, Pott, Sabatier, Louvrier, Mursinna, Zang, and Schindler employ the trepan more generally, 1 454, reasons by Dease and others for the infrequent use of the trepan, 1 454, South on the infrequency of fungus of the brain after trephining 1 451, reasons by Petit and others for a more general use of the trephine, 1 454, non-necessity for the use of the trephine in the majority of cases, 1 455, the trepan should only be employed for the removal of decidedly dangerous conditions in injuries of the skull, 1 456, indications for trepanning, 1 456, South on trepanning in caries and necrosis, 1 457, Dr Wells' case of epilepsy consequent on fissure of the skull, relieved by the trephine, 1 457, Green's case of cataleptic fits after fracture of the parietal bone, 1 458, Green's case of insanity following a blow over the longitudinal sinus, 1 460, Astley Cooper's case of suspended intellect, the consequences of an injury to the head, cured by the application of the trephine, 1 460, parts of the skull where the trepan may be applied, 1 460, the operation of trepanning, 1 461, directions for using the arch-trepan, 1 462, South on the distinction between the trepan and the trephine, 1 462, operating with the trephine, 1 463, South on the operation of trephining, 1 463, trepanning on the frontal sinuses, 1 464, South on trepanning on the frontal sinuses, 1 464, removal of the piece of bone, 1 464, South on the removal of the depressed and detached bone, and of any points from the edge of the fracture, 1 464, application of several crowns, 1 464, South on the infrequency of the necessity to apply the trephine more than once, 1 464, completion of the operation after the employment of the trepan, 1 465, South on bleeding from the middle meningeal artery or from a sinus, 1 465, after-treatment, 1 465, South on the after-treatment, 1 466, general treatment, 1 466, dressing the wound, 1 466, the process adopted by nature in filling up the opening in the skull, 1 466, unhealthy suppuration, 1 467, fungus of the dura mater, 1 467, fungus of the brain, 1 467, treatment, 1 467, protection of the part operated on by pads of leather, or of metal lined with wood, 1 467, Larrey on the subsequent

effects of the closure of the opening in the skull, 1 467, various bandages for injuries of the head, 1 467, abscesses in the liver consequent on injuries of the head, 1 468, Hennen on sympathetic affections of the liver, stomach, lungs, and heart in injuries of the head, 1 468, Hennen on priapism in injuries of the head, 1 468, Hennen on loss of the generative faculty from injuries of the back of the head, 1 468, causes of abscesses of the liver after injuries of the head, 1 468, Hennen on the sympathy between the brain and the liver, 1 469; signs and termination of abscesses of the liver, 1 469, treatment, 1 469

Heart, wounds of, 1 499, displacement of, 1 361, actual protrusion of, 1 361

HEATH's case of excision of the uterus by the abdominal section, 111 573

HECHT on the chemical constituents of the brain like substance in medullary fungus, 111 458

HEDENUS' apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, 1 623

HEINE's case of reduction of the consecutive dislocation in hip-disease, 1 298, artificial leg, 111 593

HEISTER's artery-compressor, 1 331, bandage for fractured clavicle, 1 603, objected to, 1 603

HELD on the division of the peronei muscles in splay-foot, 11 458

HELLMUND's mode of applying Cosme's powder, as a caustic in the treatment of cancer, 111 514

HENLE's opinion that the exciting cause of inflammation operates through the nervous system, 1 37, discovery of fatty vesicles in the serum of pus, 1 52, on the continuity of synovial membrane over the cartilage of joints, 1 236, on the fibrous structure of articular cartilage, 1 249, on the non-vascularity of cartilage, 1 249, explains the absorption of cartilage from want of nutriment, 1 261, on the formation of new vessels, 1 324

HENNEN, Dr, on the after-management of the ligature on arteries, 1 339; on the shock caused by a gun-shot wound, 1 372, on severe bruising by shot, 1 374, on the treatment of wounds by a ball in the fleshy part of the arm, thigh, or buttock, 1 376, on the use of the seton to bring away separated pieces of bone, 1 377, on the occurrence of necrosis in gun-shot injuries of bones, 1 377, on the nature of the injuries in gun-shot wounds requiring amputation, 1 379, on immediate amputation, 1 381, on the fatal character of tetanus, 1 419, on cold lotions in bruises of the scalp, 1 426, on sabre wounds of

the head, 1 427, cases of sabre cuts of the head, 1 427, does not agree with Astley Cooper that the trephine should be used in all cases of compound fracture of the skull, and gives cases of musket-shot fracture in illustration, 1 433, on gun-shot wounds of the skull, and their effects, 1 434, on perforation of the skull by bayonet-thrusts, 1 436, on the removal of foreign bodies in injuries of the brain, 1 438, on the loss of certain faculties from concussion, 1 450, on sympathetic affections of the liver, stomach, lungs, and heart in injuries of the head, 1 468, on priapism in injuries of the head, 1 468, on the loss of the generative faculty in injuries of the back of the head, 1 468, on the sympathy between the brain and the liver, 1 468, on gun-shot wounds in the neighbourhood of, penetrating the orbit, 1 471, on emphysema in wounds of the wind-pipe, 1 474, case of wound of the larynx and œsophagus, 1 480, case of severe nervous symptoms following gun-shot wound of the throat, 1 480, on the course taken by balls in wounds of the chest, 1 483; on the prognosis of wounds of the chest, 1 488, on the occurrence of primary and secondary hæmorrhage in incised or punctured wounds of the chest, 1 490, on the immediate treatment of penetrating wounds of the lungs, 1 494, on emphysema, 1 495, case of secondary emphysema, 1 495, on the healing of wounded lung, 1 496, on the protrusion of a portion of lung, 1 497, case of foreign body in the heart, 1 499, case of wound of the pericardium, 1 500, on the escape of the intestines from injury in penetrating wounds of the abdomen, 1 501, on the treatment of penetrating wounds of the abdomen, 1 505, on the use of the suture in wounded intestine, 1 513, on effusion into the cavity of the abdomen in cases of penetrating wounds, 1 518, case of musket-shot wound of the abdomen, the ball passing afterwards *per anum*, 1 520, case of ball wound of the pelvis, involving the bladder, 1 528, on the duration of syphilis under the non-mercurial treatment, and on the subsequent occurrence of secondary symptoms, ii 103

HERNANDEZ' experiments on the identity of syphilis and gonorrhœa, 1 183, 185

HERNIA —definition, ii 258, divisions, ii 259 *ruptures of the belly*, ii 259, situation, ii 259, varieties of ruptures, ii 259, South on certain forms of ruptures, ii 259, parts forming the rupture, ii 259, presence of the hernial sac, ii 259,

cases in which it is absent, ii 259; South on the presence of the sac in vesical and cœcal hernia, ii 259, Taramelli's case of hernia of the vermiform appendix, ii 260, sub-divisions of the sac, ii 260, its coverings, ii 260, changes which take place in the hernial sac, and their causes, ii 260, case of ossification of the sac, ii 260, South on the causes of stricture in the body of the sac, ii 260, South on the hour-glass contraction of the hernial sac, ii 261, size of ruptures, ii 261, several ruptures often occur in the same person, ii 261, double hernial sac very rare, ii 261, Bransby Cooper, Lawrence, and Astley Cooper on the double hernial sac, ii 261, Morgan's case of a pouch formed at the mouth of the tunica vaginalis, ii 262, vertical division of a hernial sac into two, ii 262, South on the occasional rupture of one side of the sac in femoral hernia, ii 262, reducible and irreducible ruptures, ii 263, congenital or acquired ruptures, ii 263, causes of ruptures, ii 263, ruptures more frequent in men than women, ii 263, Lawrence and Cloquet on the statistics of ruptures, ii 263, 264, symptoms of a reducible abdominal rupture, ii 266, diagnosis, ii 266, South on the difficulty of distinguishing between intestinal and omental rupture, ii 266, symptoms of intestinal rupture, ii 266, South on the gurgling noise in the rupture, ii 266, symptoms of omental rupture, ii 266, of vesical rupture, ii 266, of other ruptures, ii 266, ruptures always important diseases, ii 267, formation of adhesions in the sac, ii 267, condition of the intestine in the sac, ii 267, of the omentum, ii 267, South on the thickening of the intestine in the sac, ii 267, causes of strangulation, ii 267, seat of strangulation, ii 267, signs determining the seat of the strangulation, ii 267, Malgaigne and Diday on the seat of strangulation, ii 268, distinction between incarceration and strangulation, ii 269, Scarpa, Lawrence, Travers, Boyer, von Walther, Jaeger, Langenbeck, Wilhelm, Blasius, A Cooper, Rust, Sinogovitz, and Seiler on the nature of strangulation, ii 269, South on incarceration and strangulation, ii 270, symptoms of acute strangulation, ii 270, South on costiveness as a symptom of strangulation, ii 270, South and Luke on the dilatation of strangulated rupture on coughing, ii 270, Astley Cooper on the complication of strangulated hernia by the presence of an irreducible rupture, ii 271, symptoms of strangulation with a less degree of in-

inflammation, ii 271, causes and symptoms of incarceration, ii 271, spasmodic incarceration, ii 271, symptoms of gangrene of the hernia, ii 272, strangulation of the omentum, ii 272, may terminate in suppuration or gangrene, ii 272, Key on the propriety of active general and local depletion in strangulated omental hernia, prior to the operation, ii 272, treatment of ruptures, ii 272, of reducible ruptures, ii 272, reduction of the rupture, ii 272, South on the application of the taxis, ii 273; South on the danger attending violence in the application of the taxis, ii 273, South, Le Dran, De la Faye, Arnaud, Louis, Richter, Scarpa, Sabatier, Dupuytren, Sanson, Lawrence, Key, and Sir Charles Bell on the reduction *en masse*, ii 274, Green and Callaway's case of reduction *en masse*, ii 274, Branshy Cooper's case, ii 275, Luke on reduction *en masse*, ii 275, Cloquet's explanation of the manner in which this accident takes place, ii 275, Luke on the signs indicative of the reduction *en masse*, ii 276, Dupuytren and Luke on the operation required after the reduction *en masse* has occurred, ii 277, re-descent of a reduced rupture prevented by appropriate bandages, ii 279, trusses, ii 279, application of the truss, ii 280, a truss with a hollow pad required, in adherent rupture, ii 280, a suspender to be used for large, irreducible ruptures, ii 280, effects from wearing the truss, ii 281, Cloquet on the spontaneous return of the hernial sac into the abdomen, ii 281, radical cure of reducible ruptures, ii 281, five modes of attempting it, ii 282, Hildanus, Blegny, Winslow, Richter, Langenbeck, Boyer, Ravin, and Beaumont on the use of increased pressure, and the supine posture for that purpose, ii 282, Jalade Lafond's pad with a reservoir for caustic, ii 282 Paulus Aegineta, Avicenna, Kern, Franco, and Monro, on the application of the actual cautery or caustic for the purpose, ii 282, ligature and stitching of hernial sac, ii 283, practised with various modifications by Bernard, Franco, Parc, Nuck, Fabricius ab Aquapendente, Guy de Chauliac, Le Dran, Freitag, Senti, Schmucker, Theden, Langenbeck, Kern, Petit, Lieutaud, Leblanc, Minchart, Richter, Dioms, Mery, Arnaud, Schreger von Gräfe, and von Walther, ii 283, the ineffectual a plug of skin, ii 283, Dzondi, Jameson, and Gerdy's plans, ii 283, Gerdy's mode of operating ii 283, modified by Signorini and Wutzer, ii 284, Branshy Cooper's case, in which he performed Gerdy's ope-

ration, ii 284, Bonnet, Mayor, and Belmas' operations for the radical cure of hernia, ii 285, circumstances guiding the decision as to the performance of an operation for the radical cure of hernia, ii 286, the several operations for the radical cure more or less dangerous, ii 286, opinions differ as to the value of these operations, ii 287, Schreger's indications when the operation is admissible, ii 287, Astley Cooper's case, in which he ineffectually removed the entire hernial sac, ii 288, Astley Cooper's objections to the ligature of the sac, ii 288, Petit's case of approaching peritonitis caused by ligature of the sac, ii 288; Lawrence's objections to operations for radical cure of hernia, ii 289, treatment of strangulated rupture, ii 289, employment of tobacco enemata, ii 289, South's objections to the use of tobacco enemata, ii 289, treatment of chronic strangulation, ii 290, employment of the taxis, ii 290, symptoms following the reduction, ii 290, symptoms following failure of the taxis, ii 291, Ribes and Hey on the application of the taxis, ii 291, O'Beirne on the introduction of a thick elastic tube through the rectum into the sigmoid flexure of the colon, ii 291; Ribieri and Guerin on local anodyne applications, ii 292, Nember, Rennerth, and Preiss on the exhibition of purgatives, &c, ii 292; Church on the use of tartar emetic, ii 292, Bell on the muriate of morphia, ii 292, South's case of mortified intestine from strangulation, ii 292, the proper time for operating, ii 293, South on the proper time at which the operation for strangulated hernia should be performed, ii 294, steps of the operation, ii 294, preliminary measures, ii 295, description of the operation, ii 295, South's objection to lifting up a fold of the skin, and incising it, ii 295, South on the length of the first incision in scrotal and femoral ruptures, ii 295, exposure of the sac, ii 295, South on the division of the coverings, and opening the hernial sac, ii 296, South on several cases of internal strangulation by bands from the mesentery or diverticula of the ilium, ii 296, dilatation of the seat of strangulation by cutting, ii 297, instruments for dividing the strangulating part, ii 297, South on the division of the stricture, ii 297, dilatation without cutting, ii 297, recommended by Thevenin, Leblanc, Lecat, Arnaud, Richter, and Scarpa, ii 298, South's objections to dilatation without cutting, ii 298, return of the intestines after the division of the stricture, ii 298; South on the return of the intestines after

the division of the stricture, 11 298, South on the effusion of fluid after the intestine have been returned, 11 298, causes which impede the reduction of the intestine, 11 298, treatment of adhesions, 11 298; treatment of intestine distended with fæces or air, 11 298, Lowe, Loeffler, Richerand, Jonas, and von Graefe on puncturing the distended intestine, 11 298, South on the treatment of adhesion between the omentum or intestine and the sac, 11 298, South's objections to puncturing or incising the intestine, unless distended with solid matter, 11 299, treatment of degenerated omentum, 11 300, its removal by ligature or incision, 11 300, South and Calloway's cases, 11 300, Key's advice to unfold the omentum before cutting it off, 11 300, South's mode of treating the protruded omentum, 11 301, sloughing of the omentum, 11 301, Astley Cooper's case, 11 301, Hewett on the formation by the omentum of a sac enclosing the intestine, 11 301, South on secondary hæmorrhage from the omentum, 11 301, Key on abscess in the sac, occasionally reproducing the symptoms of strangulation, 11 302, the dark violet or even dusky colour of the intestine should not prevent its reduction, 11 302, South on this colour, as caused by venous congestion, 11 302, gangrene of the intestine, and its treatment, 11 302, treatment of wounded and narrowed intestine, 11 302, treatment of old irreducible ruptures when strangulated, 11 303, the operation of dilating the abdominal ring, the hernial sac not being opened, to be rejected in the majority of cases, 11 303, cases in which it may be adopted, 11 303, this proceeding adopted by Franco, Paré, Petit, Garengeot, Monro, A. Cooper, Key, and Preiss, 11 303, advantages of this operation, 11 303, Guérin's subcutaneous incision of the abdominal ring, 11 303, Astley Cooper's reasons for recommending the operation of dividing the stricture without opening the sac in large and old ruptures, 11 303, mode of operating, 11 304, Lawrence's modification of this operation, 11 304, Key's views with regard to this operation, 11 305, Lawrence ascribes the fatal results after the operation, not to the exposure of the parts to the air and light, but to the effects of protracted constriction, 11 305, South on the consequences of the constriction, and on violence in the application of the taxis, 11 305, Key and South on the signs indicative of gangrene of the intestine, 11 306, Key and

South's cases of gangrenous intestine, in which a fetid smell was perceptible before the sac was opened, 11 306, absence of the fetid smell not a certain sign of healthy intestine, 11 307, Lawrence recommends opening the sac, and dividing the stricture from within, 11 307, South on the division of the stricture external to the sac, 11 307, South on the treatment after the operation, 11 307, Luke's description of the operation for dividing the stricture external to the sac, 11 307, Luke on the diagnosis of the seat of stricture, 11 308; Luke on the incision of the sac, or on partial division of its neck in several places, when the stricture is caused by it, 11 308, treatment after the operation, 11 308, treatment when the symptoms of strangulation persist after the operation, 11 309, Key and South on suppuration of the sac, 11 309, South's case of extensive sloughing of the abdominal and lumbar cellular tissue after the operation, 11 309, treatment of sloughy intestine, 11 310, formation of an artificial anus, 11 310, adhesion of the gut to the mouth of the sac when sloughing takes place, 11 310, Astley Cooper and Key's cases of sloughing of the intestine, after it had been returned into the abdomen, 11 310, Ramsden's case of fatal contraction and ulceration of the intestine after strangulation, 11 310, Key and South on the occurrence of gangrene in the intestine some days after the operation in persons of enfeebled constitution, 11 310, 311, Key on the fatal termination of cases after the operation, when preceded by great depression of powers, 11 311, Astley Cooper's case of tetanus after the operation, 11 311, tabular view of operations for strangulated rupture, 11 316, *inguinal rupture*, 11 316, situation and varieties, 11 316, anatomy of the parts concerned, 11 316, South's description of the fascia transversalis, 11 318, *external or oblique inguinal rupture*, 11 319, situation and direction, 11 319, *internal or direct inguinal rupture*, 11 319, situation and direction, 11 319, diagnosis between these only possible when small and recent, 11 319, coverings of the external or oblique inguinal rupture, 11 319, imperfect inguinal rupture, or rupture in the inguinal canal, 11 319, situation and coverings, 11 319, South on the coverings of this variety of rupture, 11 320, coverings of the internal or direct inguinal rupture, 11 320, comparative frequency of protrusion of the respective viscera, 11 320, congenital inguinal rupture, 11 320; causes, 11 320, distinguished from exter-

nal inguinal rupture, ii 321, coverings of congenital inguinal rupture, ii 321, narrowing of the hernial sac, ii 321, congenital inguinal hernia called by Astley Cooper encysted hernia of the tunica vaginalis, ii 321, diagnosis of rupture from hydrocele, ii 321, South on the difficulty of diagnosis between rupture and hydrocele of the cord, ii 322, South's cases of hydrocele of the cord mistaken for rupture, ii 322, complication of rupture with hydrocele, ii 322, Mr T Blizard and Cline's jun cases of hydrocele in front of an inguinal rupture, ii 323, diagnosis between rupture and varicocele, ii 323, and inflammatory swelling of the spermatic cord, ii 324, and the arrest and inflammation of the testicle in the inguinal canal, ii 324, Key's case of strangulated inguinal rupture, the testicle being at the external ring, ii 324, diagnosis between inguinal ruptures and fat-ruptures, ii 324, collections of fat on the surface of the peritoneum, ii 324, Pelletan on the mechanism of the fat-rupture, when it descends through the inguinal canal, ii 325, diagnosis between inguinal rupture, and collections of pus passing through the inguinal canal out at the abdominal ring, ii 325, return of the inguinal rupture, ii 325, application of the truss, ii 326, seat of strangulation, ii 326, the operation for strangulated inguinal rupture, ii 326, important in old scrotal rupture on the right side, to ascertain whether the secum or commencement of the colon be the protruded viscus, ii 326, direction of the cut in dividing the stricture, ii 326, South on the direction of the cut in dividing the stricture, ii 327, *congenital inguinal rupture*, ii 327, process of the radical cure, ii 327, operation for strangulated congenital inguinal rupture, ii 327, the operation for inguinal rupture, without opening the sac, ii 328, external inguinal rupture in women, ii 328, Nuck and Cloquet on the diverticulum of the peritoneum, ii 328, Allan Burns on the frequency of congenital rupture in the female, ii 328, *femoral rupture*, ii 328, situation and sub-divisions, ii 329, Logier on oblique femoral rupture, ii 329, anatomy of femoral rupture, ii 329, South on the anatomy of femoral rupture, ii 330, femoral rupture occurs more rarely than inguinal, and more frequently in women than in men, ii 332, symptoms of femoral rupture, ii 332, Astley Cooper and Callaway on the seat of femoral rupture, ii 333, South on the diagnosis of femoral from inguinal rupture in women,

ii 333, Astley Cooper and South on the presence of other tumors in the femoral region likely to be mistaken for femoral rupture, ii 333, coverings of femoral rupture, ii 333, parts protruded in femoral rupture, ii 333, South on the coverings of femoral rupture, ii 333, Berard's case of femoral rupture, in which the Fallopian tube was protruded, ii 334, situation of the epigastric and obturator arteries with respect to femoral rupture, ii 334, of the spermatic cord, ii 334, application of the taxis, ii 334, situation and severity of the strangulation in femoral rupture, ii 335, Key on the seat of strangulation in femoral rupture, ii 335, the operation for strangulated femoral rupture, ii 335, direction of the incision, ii 335, precautions to avoid wounding the epigastric or obturator artery, ii 336, Hesselbach's modification of the operation, ii 336, Scarpa and Dupuytren's modification, ii 336, Key on the operation for the femoral rupture, ii 337, after-treatment, ii 337, *external femoral rupture*, ii 337, situation, signs, and coverings, ii 337, predisposing causes, ii 337, application of the taxis, ii 338, Astley Cooper on the varieties of femoral rupture, ii 338, South's cases of femoral rupture, with two sacs, ii 339, wounds of the epigastric or obturator artery, ii 341; Lawrence on the statistics of these wounds, ii 342, Lawrence's case of fatal hæmorrhage from a wounded branch of the epigastric, ii 342, Everard Home's case of suppuration of the testicle consecutive to the operation for strangulated scrotal rupture, followed by severe hæmorrhage, ii 342, *umbilical rupture*, ii 343, situation and sub-divisions, ii 343, *congenital umbilical rupture*, ii 343, symptoms, ii 343, South on the ligature of the umbilical cord, ii 343, causes of umbilical rupture, ii 343, in adults, ii 343, coverings, ii 344, strangulation of rare occurrence, ii 344, Astley Cooper's case, in which the sac was either absorbed or burst, ii 344, Cline and South's cases of double umbilical ruptures, ii 344, Astley Cooper on the enormous size of umbilical ruptures in women, ii 344, treatment of congenital umbilical rupture, ii 344; treatment of umbilical rupture occurring after birth, ii 345, Rothmund's plan of treatment, ii 345, Desault, Soemmering, and Brünninghausen's case of spontaneous cure of umbilical rupture, ii 346, the operation for strangulated umbilical rupture, ii 346; Astley Cooper on the danger of

- sloughing of the integuments in strangulated umbilical rupture, 11 346, Astley Cooper on suppuration of the omentum in strangulated umbilical rupture, 11 346, strangulation of umbilical rupture rarely occurs during pregnancy, 11 346, Astley Cooper, Lawrence, and Clément's cases, 11 346, radical cure of reducible umbilical rupture by ligature objectionable, 11 346, opposed by Scarpa, Astley Cooper, Benedict and South, 11 317, Desault's fatal case, 11 347, *ventral rupture*, 11 348, definition and situation, 11 348, causes, 11 348, Cloquet's case of lumbar rupture, 11 348, South's cases of rupture of the linea alba, 11 348, Lawrence's case of rupture of the recti abdominis, 11 348, case of a boy wounded by a boar's tusk, with protrusion of the omentum, colon, and some small intestines, 11 349, Richter and Siebold's cases of yielding of the abdominal parietes, 11 349, situation, contents, and coverings of these ruptures, 11 349, signs and treatment, 11 349, diagnosis between ventral ruptures and fat-ruptures, 11 349, stomach ruptures, their symptoms and treatment, 11 350, treatment of the other ventral ruptures, 11 350, *ischiatric rupture*, 11 350, seat and contents, 11 350, diagnosis, 11 350, congenital ischiatic rupture, 11 350, diagnosis from a fatty or encysted swelling, 11 350, from spina bifida, 11 351, coverings, 11 351, reduction, 11 351, Astley Cooper and Seiler on the operations for strangulated ischiatic rupture, 11 351, Hager on the upper and lower ischiatic ruptures, 11 351, Scarpa treats ischiatic rupture as enlarged pudic rupture in women, and enlarged perineal rupture in men, 11 351, *thyroid rupture*, 11 351, situation and boundaries, 11 352, contents, 11 352, Cloquet and Lawrence on thyroid rupture, 11 352, Franz' case of apparent strangulated thyroid rupture, 11 352, diagnosis, 11 353, treatment, 11 353; Astley Cooper and Gademmann on the operation for strangulated thyroid rupture, 11 353, *vaginal rupture*, 11 353, situation and contents, 11 353, symptoms, 11 353, predisposing causes, 11 354, treatment, 11 354; *perineal rupture*, 11 354, situation and contents, 11 355, of rare occurrence, 11 355, characters of the rupture, 11 355, reduction, 11 355, Astley Cooper's pudendal hernia, the posterior labial rupture of Seiler, 11 355, *rectal rupture*, 11 356, causes, signs, and diagnosis, 11 356, treatment, 11 356, *phrenic rupture*, 11 356, different ways in which this occurs, 11 356, Macaulay and Astley Cooper's cases, depending on malformation of the diaphragm, 11 357, Leacock's case of fatal phrenic rupture, 11 358, *mesenteric and mesocolic ruptures*, 11 358, nature of the injury, 11 358, disease necessarily fatal, 11 358, Dupuytren's operation, 11 358, *strangulation of intestine within the peritoneal cavity* (internal hernia,) 11 359, Astley Cooper on internal strangulation, 11 359, Lawrence on the symptoms of internal strangulation, 11 359, Rokitsansky on internal strangulation, 11 359, *ruptures of the chest*, 11 360, very rare, 11 360, nature and causes, 11 360, Gratelup and Sabatier's cases, 11 360, symptoms and treatment, 11 360, *displacement of the heart*, 11 361, Breschet, O'Bryen, Ramel, and Deschamps' cases, 11 361, Stokes' case of displacement of the heart from external violence, 11 361, *actual protrusion of the heart*, 11 361, Chaussier's cases, 11 361, *ruptures of the brain*, 11 362, nature of the disease, 11 362, South on cerebral rupture, 11 362, *congenital cerebral rupture*, 11 363, causes, situation, symptoms, and results, 11 363, post-mortem appearances in congenital cerebral rupture, 11 363, Otto on hydrocephalocoele, 11 363, Penada, Earle, and Baron's cases, 11 364, the fluid sometimes contained between the brain and its membranes, 11 364, Meckel and Otto on the causes of cerebral rupture, 11 364, double congenital cerebral rupture, 11 365, Billard and Meckel's cases of cure, 11 365, *accidental cerebral rupture*, 11 365, Beck and South on accidental cerebral rupture, 11 365, Jamieson's case, 11 366, diagnosis of accidental cerebral rupture from the so called fungus of the dura mater, 11 366; between congenital cerebral rupture and the blood-swings of newly-born children, 11 366, from watery cysts, 11 366, treatment, 11 367, by puncture, 11 367, operations generally fatal, 11 367, Earle and Adams' cases of hydrocephalocoele treated by puncture, 11 367, danger of the puncture, 11 367, Pitcheff's cases of suppurating protrusions in children, 11 368
- Hernia humoralis** See Inflammation of the Testicle
- Herpes** and its varieties, 11 57
- Hertwig's** observations on canine madness, 1 397, experiments show that the saliva is the vehicle of the poison in hydrophobia, 1 397, also show the contagion to be in the blood of the mad beast, 1 397
- Hesselbach's** artery-compressor, 1 331, modification of the operation for femoral rupture, 11 336, on the treatment of hy-

- drocele by caustic, iii. 229, mode of amputating at the shoulder-joint, iii 714
- HETLING's case of osteo-sarcoma of the jaws, in which he removed part of the upper, and part of the lower jaw, iii 760
- HEURTELOUP's percuteur, advantages and disadvantages of, iii 288
- HEVIN's case of renal calculus communicating with abscess in the loins, iii 268
- HEWETT on the formation, by the omentum, of a sac inclosing the intestine, ii 301, on the connexion between the cord or the nerves, and the walls of the sac in spina bifida, iii 188, on puncturing spina bifida, iii 189
- HEWSON's opinion relative to the formation of pus, i 46; operation for the excision of the carious head of the femur in hip-disease, i 300, on the use of caustic to destroy the ends of broken bones in false joints, ii 17, ease of cure of false joint by caustic potash, ii 17, ease of excision of the head of the femur, iii 737
- HEY on the possibility of infection from secondary syphilis, ii 106, on the cause of the difficulty experienced in reducing dislocations of the thumb from the metacarpal bone, ii 234, on the mode of reducing this dislocation, ii 235, on the application of the taxis in strangulated hernia, ii 291, on the cause of the difficulty in reducing the bowel in old prolapses of the rectum, ii 402, operation for prolapse of the rectum, ii 402, case of effusion of blood into the knee-joint, iii 178, on the incontinence of urine consequent on lithotomy in women, iii 353, case of immense tumour of the nose, iii 598, mode of amputating the thigh with the flap from behind, iii 660, on amputation just above the ankle, iii 674, mode of operating in exarticulation of the metatarsal bones, iii 706
- HEYFELDER on the varieties of lardaceous tumours founded on microscopic examination, iii 452, operation for the resection of both upper jaws, iii 758
- HEYNE's apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i 624
- HIGGINBOTHAM's treatment of burns by the nitrate of silver, i 136, on the treatment of whitlow with nitrate of silver, i 219
- HILDANUS' apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i 623, on increased pressure and the supine posture in the radical cure for hernia, ii 282
- HILL on the duration of syphilis under the non-mercurial treatment, and on the subsequent occurrence of secondary symptoms, ii 103
- HIP, abscess of, i 282, curvature of, ii 443, amputation of the thigh at, iii. 688, excision of, iii 735.
- HIPPOCRATES on congenital dislocation of the hip, ii 207, 243, on the primitive direction of dislocation of the humerus, ii 221
- HIRTZ on the physical phenomena of pleuritic effusion, iii 193
- HODGKIN, Dr, on the development and progress of scirrhus, iii 499, on the diagnosis between scirrhus and medullary fungus, iii 503
- HONGSON's cases of arteritis, i 89, on severe phlebitis, i 92, on the bursting of aneurisms, ii 470; on the relative frequency of aneurism in the sexes, ii 475, on the relative frequency of aneurism in the arteries, ii 476, on the application of pounded ice to aneurisms, ii 480, on compression in the treatment of aneurism, ii 483, on the effects produced by the ligature on the arterial coats, ii 492, ease of aneurism of the posterior cerebral, ii 513, on the section of the scalenus anticus in the ligature of the subclavian, ii 518; proposal to tie the innominate, ii 521, on ligature of the innominate, ii 522, on spontaneous aneurism of the brachial, ii 528, on the coagula in varicose veins, ii 568
- Hæmatocèle, iii 175
- Hæmorrhoids, iii 581
- HOERER's case of simultaneous collection of blood between the pericranium and skull, and between the dura mater and skull, the latter being fissured, iii 175
- HÖRING's experiments on the injection of bile into the cavity of the peritoneum, i 526
- HOFFMANN's opinion relative to the formation of pus, i 46, cases of separation of the head of the femur, and its removal by the surgeon in hip disease, i 287
- HOLBROOK on the treatment of hydrocele by seton, iii 229
- HOLSCHER's case of trepanning the spine, i 590, cases of extirpation of the womb, iii 570
- HOME's, Sir E, opinion relative to the formation of pus, i 47, on the internal use of arsenic and ginger as a cause of gonorrhœa, i 182, cases of gonorrhœa in the female, in which the use of stimulating injections caused the sides of the vagina to unite together by adhesive inflammation, i 193, on the application of a ligature above a viper's bite, i 390, ease of the bite of a rattlesnake, i 392, on the appearances in the lungs 32 years after their having been wounded by a ball, i 487, ease of suppuration of the testicle consecutive to the operation for strangulated scrotal

- hernia, followed by severe hæmorrhage, ii 342, on the Hunterian operation, ii 490, on the non-necessity for the existence of large collateral branches to ensure the success of the Hunterian operation, ii 491, on acupuncture of aneurism, ii 503; on the ligature of the saphena vein or varix, ii 572, on the use of the armed bougie in stricture of the urethra, iii 79, case of relapse of hydrocele a long while after the operation, iii 228, case of foreign body the nucleus of a stone, iii 249, case of retention of urine, and consequent mortification, from the impaction of calculi in the urethra, iii 363, on atheromatous cysts and their contents, iii 433; on the question as to the propriety of removing a scirrhus breast, iii 539
- Hook-foot, ii 460
- HORNER'S Dr, recommendation to divide the sphincter ani in lacerated perineum, after union has taken place, ii 40, proposal to draw down the uterus into the vagina in cases of vesico-vaginal fistula, to act as a plug, ii 197.
- Horns, iii 402
- Horse-foot, ii 460.
- HOUSTON'S case of fracture of the haunch-bone, followed by abscess in the perineum, and urinary fistula, i 597, apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i 623
- HOUTT'S apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i 623
- HOWSHIP'S case of distension of the bladder by blood, iii 134
- HRUBY'S palate-holder, ii 33
- HUBERTHAL'S apparatus for fractured clavicle, i 603
- HUGUËR on the period at which syphilis shows itself after birth, ii 104
- HULSE'S, treatment of false joints, ii 17
- HUMBERT'S case of reduction of the consecutive dislocation in hip disease, i 297; on the reduction of congenital dislocation of the femur, ii 245
- Humerus, fracture of, i 606, dislocation of, ii 220
- HUMMEL on the arrest of hæmorrhage by nature, i 330
- HUNCZORSKY'S mode of amputating at the hip-joint with the flap-cut with a single flap, iii 691
- HUNTER, JOHN, on inflammation, i 33, on the susceptibility for inflammation, and the influence of the constitution with respect to its local effects, i 34, on the cause of pain in inflammation, i 36, on the causes of inflammation, i 37, 38, on the attendant redness, i 37, experiments on the increase of heat in inflammation, i 37, opinion on the enlargement of the vessels in inflammation, i 38, on the cause of the extravasation of serum, i 45; opinions relative to the formation of pus, i 46, on the cause and results of suppuration, i 47, on suppurative inflammation, i 49, on the circumstances which determine an abscess to the surface, i 50; on the qualities of pus, and the pus-globules, i 51, on the putrefaction of pus, i 51, on ulcerative inflammation, i 62, ulcerative absorption, or absorption with suppuration, i 62, 63, progressive absorption, i 63, on inflammation of the mucous membranes, i 87, of the serous membranes, i 87, on the occasional termination of inflammation of serous membranes in suppuration, i 88, on the coagulation of the blood in phlebitis, i 93, on severe phlebitis, i 93, on the red streaks accompanying inflammation of the absorbents, i 96, on inducing resolution by constitutional means, i 97, directions respecting the employment of blood-letting, i 97, on the local means of inducing resolution, i 98, on fomentations or steams, washes, and poultices, i 100, on derivation, i 101, first pointed out the membrane of the fistula, i 108, description of it, i 108, opinion that most inflammations which are called erysipelatous, are not such, i 115, description of erythema symptomaticum, i 118, description of metastatic erythema symptomaticum, under the name of erysipelatous inflammation, i 120, on cold in the treatment of burns, i 129, on the primary treatment of burns, i 133, on the contraction of the granulations during cicatrization, i 138, experiments in freezing rabbits' ears, i 144, on the effects of frost-bite, i 145, mentions another inflammation very like chilblains, i 149, on the inflammation that produces carbuncle, i 154, his observation that there are generally more carbuncles than one not confirmed by South, i 154, his opinion that carbuncle has some affinity to boils, i 155, on the period when gonorrhœa first makes its appearance after infection, i 176, on the primary symptoms of gonorrhœa, i 176, on the specific extent of the inflammation, i 176, on the actual seat of the discharge, i 177, on the small swellings which are noticed externally near the urethra, i 177, on the size and form of the stream of urine, i 177, on the occurrence of hæmorrhage in severe gonorrhœa, i 177, on inflammatory and spasmodic chordee, i 178, on the extent of local irritation, i 178, on the extension of the inflammation to

the bladder, and the consequent inability of that viscus to retain its contents, 1 178, ease of fever preceding gonorrhœa, 1 178, on the extension of the inflammation in the female to the bladder, 1 180, doubts its extension to the ovaries, 1 180, on abscesses complicating gonorrhœa in the female, 1 181, on gonorrhœa from simple causes, 1 182, ease of gonorrhœa caused by leucorrhœa in the female, 1 182, on the identity of syphilis and gonorrhœa, 1 182, accounts for the two different effects of the same poison, by the gonorrhœa proceeding from a secreting surface, and the chancre being formed in a non-secreting surface, 1 182, on the sympathetic swellings in gonorrhœa, 188; on the duration and spontaneous cure of gonorrhœa, 1 190, on the treatment of the disease, 1 190, on the remedies for chordee, 1 192, on the arrest of hæmorrhage from the urethra, 1 192, on the infectious nature of gleet, 1 194, on balanitis, 1 198, on the period when swelled testicle supervenes, 1 198, swelling of the testicle arises from sympathy, and not from syphilis, 1 198, on gout, as a cause of orchitis, 1 198, on the fungus which projects when a whitlow bursts, 1 215, reasons for the severity of the pain, and the length of time before a whitlow bursts, 1 216, regards whitlow as an example of the ulcerative process having no power over the cuticle, 1 218, on the treatment of whitlow, and its free and early incision, 1 219, on inflammation of the joints, 1 230, on the ulcerative absorption of cartilage, 1 254, on ankylosis, 1 268, on the inflammatory and scrofulous diseases of joints, causing ankylosis, 1 269, on soft ankylosis from granulations, 1 269, on bony ankylosis, 1 269, ease of soft ankylosis from the extension of inflammation from the surrounding parts to the joints, 1 272, on the shortening and lengthening of the diseased limb in hip disease, 1 284, on the three kinds of union of divided parts—quick union, by adhesion, and by granulation, 1 319, description of quick union, 1 319, objected to by Dr John Thomson, 1 319, on the adhesive inflammation, in connection with wounds, 1 321, on the formation of new vessels, 1 323, on supuration and granulation as leading to cicatrization, 1 324, on the suppression of hæmorrhage, 1 341, on the means for keeping the lips of a wound in apposition, 1 357, on the use of sucking plaster or the dry suture for wounds, 1 359, on the use of sutures, 1 360, on gun-shot wounds, 1 370, on the character of gun-shot wounds,

1 374, objections to primary amputation, 1 381, on the cause of death in tetanus, 1 418, on the causes of tetanus, 1 418, on puncturing the dura mater, when the extravasation lies beneath it, 1 448, on the suppurative inflammation of wounded joints, 1 537, on rupture of the tendo Achillis, 1 540, on the treatment of the ruptured tendon, 1 540, on the period of union, and the manner in which it takes place in simple fracture, 1 548, on the consequences of compound fractures, 1 558, on the treatment of compound fracture, 1 565, on symptomatic fever, 1 571, on hectic fever, 1 571, on the removal of the injured limb during the continuance of hectic fever, 572, on the slight constitutional irritation after amputation, when union by the first intention takes place, 1 573, on the processes which follow after union has taken place in fractured patella, 1 633, on the formation of false joints, 11 14, on the treatment of false joints, 11 15, on the two modes in which the venereal poison affects the system, 11 71, on the period at which chancres appear after infection, 11 71; on the symptoms of chancre, 11 72, experiments by inoculating with the matter of gonorrhœa and chancre, 11 72, on the true venereal bubo, 11 75, on the existence of syphilitic buboes without primary sore, 11 76, on the continuance of the constitutional irritation from lues, independent of continued absorption, 11 77, on the non-infectious character of the pus from a secondary syphilitic sore, 11 79, on the relative rapidity of cure of gonorrhœa, chancre, and lues venerea, 11 85, on the relapse of ulcers after chancres have cicatrized, 11 85, case of diseased child infecting the nurse, 11 105, on the possibility of infection from secondary syphilis, 11 106, on the ossific inflammation preceding necrosis, 11 121, on the process of exfoliation, 11 124, on the signs of exfoliation, 11 125, on the species of exfoliation, 11 128, on the inadequacy of the term fistula, 11 144, on the causes of fistula, 11 144, on the cure of fistula, 11 146, objections to the use of the catheter in urethral fistula, 11 182, definition of aneurism, 11 469, on the coagulation of blood in an aneurism, 11 470; on the bursting of aneurism, 11 470, on the relative frequency of aneurism in the sexes, 11 475, on the relative frequency of aneurism in the arteries, 11 475, admits a diseased state of an artery as the cause of aneurism, 11 477, on the spontaneous cure of aneurism, 11 479, on compression

- in the treatment of aneurism, ii 485, claims to originality in reference to the Hunterian operation, ii 489, on the size of the aneurism best fitted for operation, ii 491, operation for tying the femoral artery in popliteal aneurism, ii 493, cases of secondary hæmorrhage after the operation, ii. 498, on ligature of the femoral artery, ii. 542, description of three forms of stricture of the urethra, iii 67, on the use of the armed bougie in stricture, iii 79, case of retention of urine from calculus in the urethra, iii 133, on the expulsion of bougies by the contractions of the bladder, iii 135, operation for stone on infants, iii 297, on cysts forming around foreign substances, iii 430, on the internal surface of cysts, iii 433, on the disposing causes of cancer, iii 508, preference of secondary to primary amputation in severe injuries of the lower extremities, iii 725, objections to primary amputations in such cases, iii 725
- HUNTER, Dr WILLIAM, on the structure of synovial membrane, i 236, on the structure of cartilage, i. 249, Miescher differs in opinion with, respecting the fibrous structure of articular cartilage, i 229, views on the structure of cartilage generally correct, i 253, on aneurismal varix, ii 547, on the distinction between aneurismal varix and false aneurism, ii 550, on varicose aneurism, ii 551, first suggests the small operation for ovarian dropsy, iii 212
- HUNTER, ROBERT, on the section of muscles in spinal curvature, ii 439
- HUTCHINSON on incisions in pseudo-erysipelas, i 125, on the rarity of calculus among seamen, iii 271
- HUTTON, Dr, on compression in the treatment of aneurism, ii 486
- Hydatids, iii 440
- Hydrarthrus, or hydrops articuli, i. 341; iii 181
- Hydrocele, iii. 219
- Hydrocephalocoele, ii 364.
- Hydrocephalus, iii 184
- Hydro-mediastina, iii 203
- Hydrometra, iii 217
- Hydro-pericardium, iii 200.
- HYDROPHOBIA —bite of a rabid beast, i 396, the bite of beasts much excited, or when disturbed during copulation, may produce canine madness, i 396, causes of dog-madness, i 396, spontaneous development of hydrophobia in man, i 397, signs of incipient madness in the dog, i 397, Hertwig's observations on canine madness, i 397, progress of the disease, i 398, signs of dumb madness in the dog, i 398, Youatt on rabies in the dog, i 398, Youatt on the peculiar bark of the mad dog, i 399, Youatt on the saliva of the mad dog, i 400, Youatt on the condition of the lumbar portion of the spinal cord in rabies and dumb madness in the dog, i 400, Youatt on a peculiar paralysis of the muscles of the tongue and jaws occasionally occurring in mad dogs, i. 400, Youatt on the insensibility to pain in mad dogs, i 400, Youatt on the diagnosis between pain in the ear in canker and in hydrophobia in the dog, i 401, Youatt on the period of incubation of rabies in the dog, i 401, Hertwig's experiments show that the saliva is the vehicle of the mad poison, i 401, Trollet considers the mucus from the inflamed mucous membrane of the bronchi to be the vehicle of the poison, i 401, Hertwig's experiments also show the contagion to be in the blood of the mad beast, i 401, Youatt on the appearances on dissection in the dog, i 401, Youatt's caution against suffering dogs to lick the face or hands, or any other part of the body, i 403, Lawrence's details of the Hon Mrs Duff's case, i 403, Lawrence on the communication of hydrophobia from one human being to another, or from man to beasts, i 403, Magendie and Breschet's experiment, i 403, period of incubation of hydrophobia in man, i 403, Galen, Mead, and Hale Thomson on the protraction of the period of incubation, i 404, Dr Bardsley's case of the disease twelve years after the bite had been inflicted, i 404, his opinion that the case was not one of hydrophobia, i 404, supports his opinion by the views of Darwin, Haygarth, and R Pearson, i 404, Elliotson on the period of incubation of the disease, i 404, Professor Dick on the nature of the disease in hydrophobia, i 405, symptoms of incipient hydrophobia, i. 405, Urban's opinion that there is a circlet of small vesicles round the wound or scar, i 405, general symptoms of hydrophobia, i 406, Elliotson on the symptoms of hydrophobia, i 406, Elliotson on the diagnosis between true and spurious hydrophobia, and inflammation of the pharynx, i. 406, the disposition of hydrophobic patients to bite, doubted by South, i 406, Powell and Magendie's cases, i. 407, Cline jun on the disposition of hydrophobic animals to use their weapons of offence, i 407, Elliotson on a general morbid irritability in hydrophobia, i 407, Youatt on the peculiar delirium in hydrophobia, i 407, Bardsley and Babington's cases illustrative of

this delirium, 1 407, Lawrence on the peculiar delirium of hydrophobia, 1 407, Youatt on the tenacity of the human saliva in hydrophobia, 1 407, Elliotson on the duration of the disease, 1 408, Mead on the increase of muscular strength in hydrophobia, 1 408, Elliotson on abortive hydrophobia, 1 408, Dr Bardsley on the stages of hydrophobia, 1 108, Marcet, Babington, and Callisen on the premonitory pains of hydrophobia, 1 408, post-mortem appearances in hydrophobia, 1 409, Loeker on vesicles on the spleen in hydrophobia in dogs, 1 109, the post-mortem appearances in Elliotson's case, 1 409, the proximate cause of hydrophobia, 1 409, Harder on the action of the poison on the system, 1 409; Langenbeck on hydrophobia, as caused by a qualitative alteration of the blood by the poison, 1 410, prognosis, 1 410, treatment of the bite, 1 410, Youatt's objections to excision of the bitten parts, 1 410, South on the excision of the bitten parts, 1 411, Cline's directions for the excision of the bitten parts, 1 411, South on the excision of the scar, 1 412, internal prophylactics of hydrophobia, 1 412, plan of treatment recommended by Wendt, 1 412, Brera and von Schallien's treatment, 1 412, Marochetti on the presence of pustules under the tongue after the bite of a mad animal, 1 413, Marochetti's plan of treatment, 1 413, Watson's objections to Marochetti's views, 1 414, general treatment of hydrophobia, 1 414

Hydro-thorax in 190

Hypospadias, and its treatment, in 98

Hysterical Affections of the Joints See Inflammation of the Joints.

Iliac aneurism, in 531

—artery, common ligature of, in 532, internal, ligature of, in 533, external, ligature of, in 537

Ilium, fracture of, in 596

Incised wounds, 1 364 See Wounds

Induration, or hardening, 1 65.

INFLAMMATION, definition of, 1 32, the term objected to by Andral, and that of hyperemia substituted, 1 33, Hunter's opinions on inflammation, 1 33; Muller's 1 34, all organs of the body may become inflamed, except the cuticle, hair, and nails, 1 34, the capillary, vascular, and ganglionic nervous systems, the actual seat of inflammation, 1 34, Hunter on the susceptibility for inflammation, and the influence of the constitution with respect to its local effects, 1 34, symptoms of inflammation, 1 35, South on

the attendant pain, 1 35, Dr Alison's description of inflammation, 1 35 explanation of the symptoms, 1 35, the changed condition and increased plasticity of the blood shown by the crusta inflammatoria, 1 36, comparison of the local appearances of inflammation, and those coming in with inflammatory fever, 1 36, the cause of the increased action of the nerves, 36, Travers and Hunter on the cause of the pain, 1 36, Henle's opinion that the exciting cause of inflammation operates through the nervous system, 1 37, its mode of action, 1 37, Hunter on the causes of inflammation, 1 37, 41, 'Travers' remark, that pain is not necessarily an attendant on inflammation, 1 37, Hunter and Travers on the attendant redness, 1 37, Hunter's experiments on the increase of heat, 1 38, 'Travers' remarks on that symptom, 1 38, Hunter and Cullen on the enlargement of the vessels, 1 38, Dr. John Thomson's observations on the variation of the current of the blood through the capillaries, resulting from the application of different substances, 1 38, Earle's comments on these, 1 39, Dr Wilson Philip's experiments, 1 40, Gendrin's account of the steps by which the stagnation of the blood in inflammation is produced, 1 40, Dr John Thomson's experiments repeated by Travers, 1 40, Travers and Bennett on the oscillation attending the recovery of the circulation, 1 40, 41, Wharton Jones' description of the phenomena of inflammation under the microscope, 1 41, Emmert and Vogel's description of the same phenomena, 1 41, incidental causes of inflammation, 1 42, results of inflammation, 1 42, *Resolution*—signs of resolution, 1 42, distinguished from the recession of inflammation, 1 43, Dr J H Bennett on the process of resolution, 1 43, Schonlein and Zimmermann on the elimination of the molecular fibrin, 1 43, *Exudation*—period of its occurrence, and its results, adhesion and edema, 1 44, the term synonymous with effusion, 1 44, Dr J H Bennett, Travers, Wharton Jones, and Hunter on the process of effusion, 1 44, 45, Gerber's subdivisions of effusion, 1 45; Gerber on the microscopic resemblance between the lymph-corpuscles and the exudation-corpuscles, 1 45, this resemblance denied by Gulliver, 1 46, Valentin on the exudation-corpuscles, 1 46 *Suppuration*—a natural result of severe inflammation, 1 64, the secretion of pus, 1 46, formation of abscess, 1 46; opinions of Simpson, De Haen, Morgan, Hunter, Brugmans,

Pinel, Boerhaave, Bell, Gotter, Quesnay, Hoffmann, Grashuis, Stewart Pearson, Hewson, E. Home, Berzelius, Gruithuisen, Fischer, Donné, Gluge, Valentin, Gueterbock, Wood, Bonnet, Mandt, Vogel, and E V Bibra relative to the formation of pus, 1 46, symptoms of approaching suppuration, 1 47, occurrence and signs of fluctuation, 1 47, symptoms of deep seated suppuration, 1 48, hectic fever accompanies every considerable suppuration, 1 48, formation of the walls of an abscess, and the circumscription of the pus, 1 48, the circumscription of the pus does not take place unless the inflammation is connected with plastic exudation, 1 48, the walls of an abscess are secreting and absorbing surfaces, 1 48, resorption of pus, 1 48, metastatic abscesses, 1 48, Vogel and Bonnet on the effects of the resorption of pus, 1 48, Hunter on the cause and results of suppuration, 1 48, Valentin on the microscopic results of suppuration, 1 49, Hunter on suppurative inflammation, 1 49, Travers on the lining membrane of an abscess, 1 49, Hunter and Travers on the circumstances which determine an abscess to the surface, 1 50, qualities of pure good pus, 1 50, formation of pus, 1 51, Travers on the purpose which the formation of pus serves in the economy, 1 51; Hunter on the qualities of pus and the pus-globules 1 51, Hunter and Gulliver on the putrefaction of pus, 1 51, Senac on the globular structure of pus, 1 51, Gueterbock on the composition and chemical analysis of pus, 1 52, composition of the serum of pus, 1 52, fatty vesicles, discovered in the serum of pus by Henle, 1 52, Gueterbock's discovery of pyine, 1 52, characters of pus-globules, 1 52, Mandt on the pus globules, 1 53, discovery of the difference in size of the pus-globules by Gueterbock, 1 53, Mayo describes pus-globules as occasionally seen in healthy blood, 1 53, denied by Gulliver, 1 53, Gerber's account of the formation of pus, and of the reproductive organization in suppurating wounds, 1 53, Travers on the constitution of pus, 1 54, varieties of pus, 1 55, distinguishing characters of laudable pus, and ichor or sanies, 1 55, the presence of globules in the serum proved by Bauer, Faraday, and Mandt, 1 56, characters of the albumen in pus, 1 56, Grassmeyer and Fischer on the distinguishing tests, for pus and mucus, 1 56, Gruithuisen's microscopic tests for pus and mucus, 1 56, Gerber's description of ichor, puriform mucus, and serous

exudation, 1 56, pus cannot be produced without inflammation, 1 57, cold or lymph abscess, 1 57, the diathesis purulenta, 1 57, abscess of congestion, 1 57, symptoms of cold abscess, 1 57, cold abscess not to be confounded with Hunter's collections of matter without inflammation, nor with the cold abscess of the surgeons of the Saracen school, the chronic abscess of modern surgeons, 1 58, South's case of cold abscess, 1 58, Dr Rigby on puerperal abscess following contagious or adynamic puerperal fever, 1 60, Beini, Rust, and others, regard the so-called lymph-swelling as being an extravasation of lymph, 1 60, Walther proves that the term lymph-swelling is incorrect, 1 60, Beini's opinion that the strongest and most healthy are more subject to lymph-abscess than the weakly, and men than women, and that it does not occur without external injury disproved by Rust, 1 61, Nasse's case of lymph-swelling from external injury, 1 61, such cases exceedingly rare, 1 61, opinions of Langenbeck, Ekcl, and Zempsch on the lymph-swelling, 1 61, South's case of lymph abscess, 1 61, *Ulceration*—causes, 1 62, Hunter on ulcerative inflammation, 1 62, on ulcerative absorption, 1 63, progressive absorption, 1 63, absorption with suppuration, 1 63, Travers on the process of ulceration, 1 64, *Induration or Hardening*—Causes and results, 1 65, occasional terminations in inflammation, ulceration, and cancer, 1 65, induration most likely to occur after long-continued insidious inflammations in organs with a low degree of vitality, 1 66, *Softening* occurs only in long-continued dyscratic and cachetic inflammation, 1 66, may be regarded as the intermediate condition between ulceration and mortification, 1 66 *Mortification*—divided into hot and cold, 1 66, Travers' objection to the terms mortification and sphacelus, 1 66, definition of mortification, 1 67, symptoms, 1 67, Travers' acute gangrene, 1 67, destruction of the mortified parts occurs either as dry, moist, or hospital gangrene, 1 68; South on vesications filled with a bluish or bluish-black fluid in cases of severe bruise, or when the bandages in cases of fracture are too tight, 1 68, causes of mortification, 1 68, Brodie on sudden loss of blood as a cause of mortification, 1 68, Travers on deep and extensive effusions, and injuries of nerves as causes of mortification, 1 68, South's case of mortification of the lower extremity from effusion of blood causing distension of the limb, 1 68, mortification

in cases of aneurism caused by the distension from effusion, 1 69, mortification in cases of simple fracture, the principal artery being uninjured, 1 69, South's cases of mortification after fever, 1 69, sonile gangrene, 1 71, distinction between senile gangrene consequent on injury, and that resulting from constitutional causes, 1 71, Travers' chronic gangrene, 1 72, causes of dry gangrene, 1 72, South's case of dry gangrene consequent on abdominal typhus, 1 72, Dupuytren on arteritis, a cause of dry gangrene, 1 72, 89, South's case of dry gangrene from organic disease of the heart, 1 72, Brodie's case of dry gangrene from inflammation of the principal artery and vein of the limb, 1 72, Brodie on the cause of the distinction between dry and moist gangrene, 1 73, gangrene from arterial inflammation, a comparatively rare disease, 1 73, this statement denied by Cruveilhier and Dupuytren, 1 73, South's case of arteritis without gangrene, 1 73, Solly's case of gangrene, 1 73, mortification from continued pressure, 1 74, mortification from the use of the spurred rye, 1 74, Thomson's account of this form of the disease, 1 74, Sigebert and Baÿle's remarks, 1 74, the disease first noticed by Dodard, afterwards by Saviard, Noel, Langius, Quassoud, Bossau, and Duhamel, 1 74, Dr Elliotson's case of gangrene of the leg, after the use of ergot, the arteries of the limb being ossified, 1 74, Model's opinion that spurred rye does not cause gangrene in brutes, 1 74, disproved by Tessier, 1 75, Bloek's experiments on the subject, 1 75, Dr C Woolaston's cases of gangrene, 1 75, mortification of the cheek, called "noma" by Vogel, 1 75, a rare and generally fatal disease, 1 75, description of noma by Drs Evanson and Maunsell, 1 75, the term *cancrum oris* incorrectly applied to noma, 1 76, *cancrum oris*, a form of mortification commencing with ulceration, generally first in the gums, and thence spreading to the lips and cheeks, 1 76, described by Dr Cumming, 1 76, South's case of noma in the adult, 1 76, mortification, when a consequence of contagious influence, results in malignant pustule, or hospital gangrene, 1 77, malignant pustule, its causes and symptoms, 1 77, contagious from beast to man, but not between man and man, 1 77, Elliotson on glanders in the human subject, 1 78, Lawrence's cases of malignant pustule, 1 78, Beer and Delpech's cases, 1 79, Turchetti's cases of malignant pustule, described by him, as anthrax, 1 80, Dr Wagner's cases of malignant pustule,

produced by contact, and by eating the flesh of diseased animals, 1 80, Dr Bourgeois' observations on malignant pustule, 1 81, hospital gangrene, 1 82, description of the disease, 1 82, local and general symptoms, 1 82, Liston's account of the hospital gangrene in University College Hospital in 1811, 1 82, Arnot's cases of hospital gangrene at the Middlesex Hospital, 1 83, the disease exceedingly rare in the London hospitals, 83; Lawrence on sloughing phagedena, 1 83, Welbank on sloughing phagedena, 1 81, this disease regarded by S Cooper as resembling hospital gangrene, 1 81, denied by South, 1 81, South on the sloughing state of stumps from want of power, 1 84, the characteristics of hospital gangrene, 1 81, the cause of hospital gangrene is the operation of a peculiar contagious matter, 1 84, it is always a very dangerous complication of wounds and sores, 1 85

VARIETIES OF INFLAMMATION — inflammation may be classed, 1st, according to its appearances and course, 2ndly, according to its causes, and 3rdly, according to the structure of the parts attacked, 1 85, acute and chronic inflammation, 1 85, division of inflammation into simple, erythritic, torpid, malignant, and obscure, 1 85, idiopathic, symptomatic, specific, and sympathetic, 1 86, metastatic inflammation, 1 86, inflammation of the skin, 1 86, of the cellular tissue, 1 86, South on inflammation of the cellular tissue, 1 86, inflammation of the glands, 1 87, of the mucous membranes, 1 87, Hunter on inflammation of the mucous membranes, 1 87, inflammation of serous membranes, 1 87, Hunter on inflammation of serous membranes, 1 87; South on the tendency of serous membranes to adhesive inflammation, 1 88, Hunter on the occasional termination of inflammation of serous membranes in suppuration, 1 88, inflammation of the fibrous tissues, 1 88, inflammation of the coats of arteries, arteritis, 1 88, Bouillaud on arteritis, 1 89, Hodgson's cases of arteritis, 1 89, Portal's case of inflammation of the aorta, consequent on the recession of measles, 1 89, redness not always present in inflamed arteries, and sometimes occurs when there is not any inflammation, 1 89, Bouillaud on the redness of the internal arterial membrane, 1 89, Dupuytren on mortification as the result of arteritis, 1 89, South's case of arteritis, 1 89, Portal on the ossification of arteries in young children, 1 91, Brande's analysis of the earthy concretions in arteries,

1 91, Miescher on the ossification of arteries, 1 91, inflammation of veins, phlebitis, 1 92, causes, symptoms, and terminations, 1 92, Cruveilhier on phlebitis, 1 92, South on phlebitis, 1 92, Hunter on the coagulation of the blood in phlebitis, 1 93, Hunter, Abernethy, Hodgson, Carmichael, Bouillaud, Travers, and Arnott, on severe phlebitis, 1 93, Ribes' cases of phlebitis, 1 94, Arnott on the morbid appearances in phlebitis, 1 95, Dr Robert Lee on inflammation of the femoral and iliac veins, an occasional cause of phlegmasia dolens, 1 95, inflammation of the absorbent vessels, 1 95, South on the causes of inflammation of the absorbent vessels, 1 95, Hunter on the red streaks accompanying inflammation of the absorbents, 1 96, South on earthy deposits in the absorbents, 1 96, inflammation of the nerves, or their sheaths, 1 96, of the bones, 1 96, of the periosteum, 1 96, of the medullary membrane, 1 96, prognosis of inflammation, 1 96, treatment, 1 97, the first indication to induce resolution, 1 97, employment of antiphlogistic remedies, 1 97, in erythritic inflammation, opium combined with proper antiphlogistic means, should be exhibited, 1 97, gastric impurities should be removed by vomiting and purging, 1 97, in malignant, specific, and dyseratic inflammations, antiphlogistic remedies should be used cautiously, 1 97, Hunter on inducing resolution by constitutional means 1 97, Hunter's directions respecting the employment of blood-letting, 1 98, local treatment of inflammation by abstraction of blood, cold, moist, or dry warmth, salves, and plasters, astringent, anodyne, and derivative means, 1 98, Hunter on the local means of inducing resolution, 1 98, local bleeding by leeches, scarifications, and cupping glasses, 1 99, employment of cold, 1 99, ice or freezing mixtures must not be used too long, lest they destroy the vitality of the part, 1 99, moist, warm remedies, fomentations, and poultices, 1 99, Hunter on fomentations or steams, washes, and poultices, 1 100, Abernethy on poultices, 1 101, medicated poultices, 1 101, treatment of torpid inflammation, 1 101, derivative remedies, 1 101, Hunter on derivation, 1 102, treatment of receding inflammation, 1 102, treatment after exudation has taken place, 1 102, treatment during and after suppuration, 1 102, when the abscess is ripe, it either opens of itself, or it must be opened, 1 102, small abscesses just beneath the skin, and those in glandular

structures, should alone be allowed to burst, 1 102, circumstances under which the early opening of abscesses is required, 1 103, circumstances under which abscesses are opened late, 1 103, South recommends the early opening of abscesses just beneath the skin, and in glandular structures, 1 103, opening of abscesses, incision, effected by the knife, escharotics, or the seton, 1 103, deep abscesses with thick coverings, should be opened with a bistoury, 1 103, South's condemnation of pressure and squeezing an abscess, 1 104, mode in which escharotics are employed, 1 104, passing a seton through an abscess, 1 104, opening an abscess with a cutting instrument generally preferable, 1 104, South on the opening an abscess, 1 105, treatment of cold abscess, 1 105, various plans of opening a cold abscess, recommended by Abernethy, Beinh, Walther, Schaeck, Rust, Nasse, Zang, and Callisen, 1 105, in selecting his plan of operating, the surgeon must be guided by the difference of constitution, by the more or less weak state of the cellular walls, and by the size of the swelling, 1 105, constitutional treatment also required, 1 105, Kluge's plan of treating lymph-abscesses, 1 106, further treatment after opening the abscess, 1 107, if there be deficiency of power in the part, stimulants may be used, but moist warm poultices are more effectual, 1 107, tonics may be given internally, 1 107, if the opening close too soon, the edges may be drawn asunder, or separated with a probe, 1 107, proud flesh repressed by caustic, 1 107, formation of fistulous passages, 1 107, membrane of the fistula first pointed out by Hunter, since described by Villermé, Laennec, and Breschet, 1 108, Hunter's description of the membrane of the fistula, 1 108, treatment of the fistulous passage, 1 108, plans of treatment recommended by Langenbeck, H Dewar, Cramer, Walther, and others, 1 108, Langenbeck's recommendation of the ligature, 1 109, attention to the general health requisite during suppuration, 1 109, treatment of induration, 1 109, first indication to promote resolution, 1 109, the second, its removal by the knife, 1 109, treatment of gangrene, 1 109, when connected with active inflammation, and inflammatory fever, moderate antiphlogistic treatment to be employed, 1 110, if caused by the constriction of unyielding aponeuroses, they must be divided, 1 110, when connected with general debility, tonics and mineral acids indicated, 1 110, local treatment

of gangrene, i 110, if there be active inflammation, soothing poultices, if the part be free from pain and shrivelled, stimulant applications are required, i 110, remedies which prevent the influence of the gangrenous juices, i 110, their action aided by scarifications in the gangrenous parts, i 110, the latter must not penetrate into the living parts, i 111, the scarifications are dangerous in gangrena senilis, i 111, amputation not applicable in gangrene depending on an internal cause still in operation, i 111, applicable after the line of demarkation has formed, or in gangrene from external violence, even while still proceeding, i 111, South's opinion that amputation should never be performed while the gangrene is in progress, i 111, treatment of senile gangrene, i 111, when resulting from an injury, soothing or dry aromatic applications, or leeching if the inflammation be active, i 111, Dupuytren employs the antiphlogistic plan of treatment in plethoric subjects, i 111, when from constitutional causes, tonics and opium are necessary, i 111, treatment of gangrene from pressure, i 112, from the use of spurred rye, i 112, Thomson and S Cooper's cases, i 113, treatment of malignant pustule, i 113, local treatment by cutting out the pustule, and cauterizing the wound, i 113, if pustule not deep, but the slough much spread, deep scarifications, and the application of caustic recommended, i 113, employment of constitutional treatment, i 113, treatment of hospital gangrene, i 113, emetics advised by Pouteau and Dusausoy, i 113, washing the sore with vinegar, or solution of arsenic at the commencement of the disease, i 113, the entire surface to be touched with nitrate of silver, i 114, the free application of the actual cautery most effectual, i 114, constitutional treatment should be employed at the same time, i 114

INGLIS, Dr, on the age at which bronchocele most usually occurs, ii 389, objections to Coindet's mode of exhibiting iodine, ii 394

INGROWING OF THE NAIL, i 221, causes, i 221, Wardrop and Dupuytren on ingrowing of the nail, i 222, Dupuytren states it has been mistaken for gout, i 222, Colles on the ingrowing of the nail, i 222, Colles on the disease of the nail liable to be mistaken for gout, i 223, treatment in slight cases, i 223, Desault, Richerand, and Biessey's plans of treatment, i 223, Zeis on the introduction of charpie under the edge of the nail, and

the use of foot-baths, i 223, Meig's plan of treatment by a compress and linen-roller, i 223, Sir A Cooper says the application of a blister will bring away the nail, i 224, this opinion contravened by South, i 221, Dupuytren's operation for dividing and removing the diseased nail, i 221, Scottteten's operation for the destruction of the matrix of the nail, i 221, the operation recommended by Paré, Faye, Michreliis, Sachs, and Zeis, i 221, Sir Astley Cooper's operation, i 221, Colles and South condemn Cooper's operation, i 221, Colles' operation, i 225

Inguinal rupture and its varieties, ii 316

Innominate, ligature of, ii 521

Internal strangulation, ii 359

INTESTINES, WOUNDS OF, i 507, symptoms, i 507, Travers, Green, Tyrrell, and South's cases of wounded intestines, i 507, 508, Travers on wounds of the intestines communicating directly with the surface, i 508, varieties of wounds of the intestines, i 508, Travers on the varieties of wounds of the intestines, i 508, difference of opinion as to the treatment of wounded and protruded intestine, i 509, different kinds of stitches employed, i 509, Scarpa and Larrey's practice, i 509, Denans, Beclard, Jobert, Lembert, and Reybard's practice in wounded intestine, 509, 510, Shipton and Travers' experiment, 511, Else, Benjamin Bell, John Bell, and Hennen on the use of the suture in wounded intestine, 511, 512, 513, objections to the use of stitches in wounded intestine, i 513, reasons in favour of their use, i 513, Travers on the objections to returning a wounded intestine, without suture, into the abdomen, i 514, Travers and Benjamin Bell on the withdrawal of the suture, after union has taken place, i 514, Travers' directions for stitching a wounded intestine, i 514, approval of Lembert's plan, i 515, Astley Cooper's practice in small wounds of the intestines, i 515; Dupuytren's modification of Lembert's plan, i 515, Travers on the reparation by artificial connexion of the divided parts of a wounded intestine, i 516, treatment of a perfectly divided intestine, one end only being found, i 516, treatment of wounded intestine, i 516, treatment of wounded intestine when the fæces escape by the wound, i 516, Travers and South on the treatment of wounded intestine without fæcular discharge or prolapse, i 517, Travers on spontaneous reparation in wounded intestine, i 517, contraction of the intestine sometimes the result of a

- wound, i 517, effusion of faecal matter, blood, or other fluid constitutes the most dangerous complication of penetrating wounds of the abdomen, i 517, Travers and Hennen on effusion into the cavity of the abdomen under such circumstances, i 518, extravasation of the intestinal contents, i 518, Travers on the impediments to effusion of the intestinal contents, i 518, symptoms of effusion, i 519, effusion of blood into the cavity of the abdomen, i 519; the effused blood is either collected in a circumscribed space, or diffused over the abdomen, 520, treatment of extravasation, i 520, Hennen's case of gunshot wound of the abdomen, the ball passing afterwards per anum, i 520, foreign bodies in the intestines, iii 104
- Introduction—definition of surgery, i 13, division of, i 15
- IPPOLITO, NUNCIANTE, on ligature of the vertebral artery, ii 527
- IRELAND on the use of arsenic in the bites of the great lance-headed viper of Martinique, i 396, operation for prolapsus uteri, ii 379
- Ischiatic artery, ligature of, ii 535
——— rupture, ii 350
- Ischuria, and its varieties, iii 125
- Issues, making of, iii 617
- JACOBSON'S lithotritic instrument, advantages and disadvantages of, iii 288
- JACQUIER'S case of reduction of the consecutive dislocation in hip disease, i 297
- JAEGER on the mercurial treatment in hip disease, i 296, on the general treatment of coxalgia, i 296, views on the reduction of consecutive dislocation in coxalgia, i 297, on the treatment of abscesses of the hip, i 298, recommends free incisions in opening these abscesses, i 298, excision of the carious head of the thigh-bone recommended by, i 299, opinion that the preparations of fractured spine united by callus, only show that the fracture may be cured, but not the palsy, i 583, on the operation for trepanning a fractured spine, i 590, treatment of fractured clavicle, i 605, case of imperfect fracture of the coronoid process of the ulna, i 615, on the interlocking of the ends of the bone in fracture of the neck of the femur, i 618, objection to dressing the wound after the operation for rectal fistula, ii 167, on the division of the sphincter muscle in recto-vesical and recto-urethral fistula, ii 185, on the treatment of vesico-vaginal fistula by drawing off the urine, and by compression, ii 189, on the nature of strangulation in rupture, ii 269; on the seat of exostosis, iii 408, on the blood fungus, iii 461, plan of amputating the thigh with the flap from the outer side, iii 660, on amputation at the hip-joint, iii 688, mode of operating by the circular cut, iii 689, on the statistics of the operation for exarticulation of the leg at the knee, iii 699, mode of operating in exarticulation of the fore-arm at the elbow, iii 719, case of excision of part of the hand, iii 722, on the excision of joints, iii 727, statistics of cases, iii 728, recommends the non-division of the ulnar nerve in excision of the elbow-joint, iii 734, mode of operating in excision of the elbow-joint, iii 734, in excision of the lower ends of the radius and ulna, iii 734, in excision of the knee-joint, iii 740, on the mode of union after the operation, iii 741, mode of operating in excision of the ankle-joint, iii 743, on excision of the lower jaw with the condyles, iii 749, on the previous ligature of the carotid artery, iii 750
- JAMES' case of dislocation of the astragalus outwards, ii 252, case of ligature of the aorta, ii 531, case of tearing away the upper arm and scapula by machinery, iii 763
- JAMESON'S plan of inhealing a plug of skin for the radical cure of rupture, ii 283, instrument for œsophageal stricture, iii 32, treatment of stricture of the urethra, iii 85
- JAMIESON'S case of accidental cerebral rupture, ii 365
- JANSON'S case of resection of the scapula, iii 762
- Jaw, lower, fracture of, i 579, dislocation of, ii 209, excision of, iii 745, cases requiring the operation, iii 745, circumstances admitting a favourable result, iii 745, priority of claim as originator of the operation, iii 745, Tyrrell's case of necrosis of the lower jaw, iii 745, *excision of the middle of the lower jaw*, iii 746, mode of operating, iii 746, retraction of the tongue, iii 746, Dupuytren, Graefe, and Astley Cooper's cases, iii 746, *removing a portion of the side of the lower jaw without the condyle*, iii 747, mode of operating, iii 748, Deadrick, Mott, and Wardrop's cases, iii 748, *excision of the lower jaw with its condyles*, iii 748, Mott, Schindler, von Graefe, Syme, Jaeger, and Cusack's modes of operating, iii 749, Mott, von Graefe, Dzondi, Jaeger, and Schindler on the previous ligature of the carotid artery, iii 750, White's case of excision of

- the lower jaw, in 750, Graefe and Motz's cases of exarticulation of one side of the lower jaw, in 751, Cusack on the non-necessity of tying the carotid artery prior to the operation, in 752, Cusack's cases of exarticulation of the lower jaw, in 752, Liston's mode of operation, in 752, Perry's case of necrosis of the lower jaw, in 753
- Jaw, upper, fracture of, 578, resection of, in 753, cases in which the operation is indicated, in 753, Dupuytren's cases of extirpation of the upper jaw doubted by Gensoul, in 754, Akoluthus' case, in 754, Dr T. White's case of almost complete extirpation of the upper jaw, in 754, mode of operating, in 755, section of the skin and muscles, according to Gensoul and Dieffenbach, in 755, Lizar's the first to recommend the entire removal of the upper jaw, in 755, his description of the proposed operation, in 755, Lizar's cases in which he attempted to perform the operation, but failed on account of the hæmorrhage, in 756, Lizar's cases in which he performed the operation, in 756, Gensoul's case of extirpation of the superior maxillary bone, in 756, cutting away the diseased jaw, in 757, Heyfelder's operation for the resection of both jaws, in 758, Syme, Liston, and Ferguson's modes of operating, in 758, O'Shaughnessy's case of removal of the upper jaw, in 759, Helling's case of osteosarcoma of the jaws, in which he removed part of the upper, and part of the lower jaw, in 760, Liston on the prospect of ultimate success in this operation, in cases of malignant disease, in 761, dressing the wound, and after-treatment, in 761, dangerous symptoms which may occur after the operation, in 761, recurrence of the disease, in 761
- JEAFFRESON on the extirpation of the ovary, in 210, case of extirpation of the ovary, in 211, on the statistics of the operations for the extirpation of the ovary, in 213
- JENNER'S, Dr, discovery of vaccination, in 622
- JEWEL, Dr, on the distinguishing signs between leucorrhœa and gonorrhœa, 181
- JOACHIM'S artery-compressor, 331
- JOBERT'S practice in wounded intestine, 509, on the introduction of the seton in false joints, in 20, on the treatment of vesico-vaginal fistula by transplantation, in 195, case of ligature of the popliteal in the internal epichondryloid pit in 543
- JOHNSON'S, Dr, case of obstruction of the rectum, by a large collection of peas, in 108
- JOINTS, EXCISION OF, in 726, first performed on the knee-joint, in 726; afterwards extended to the other joints, in 726, Filkin, Vigaroux, David, White, Bent, Orred, Park, Moreau, Graefe, and Davie's cases, in 726, Sabatier, Percy, Roux, Moreau, Larrey, Guthrie, Syme, Textor, and Jaeger on the excision of joints, in 726, Wachter, Vermandois, Kohler, and Chaussier's experiments, in 727; objections to this operation as compared with amputation, in 727, advantages of the operation, principally referable to the joints of the upper extremities, in 727, not so great in operations on the other joints, in 727, statistics of Jaeger, Syme, and Moreau's cases, in 727, Crampton on the excision of joints, in 728, cases in which excision of the ends of bones is preferable to amputation, in 728, contra-indications to the operation, in 729, mode of operating, in 729, direction and extent of the incision in the skin, in 729; excision of the diseased bone, in 729, extent of bone required to be removed, in 729, instruments for excising the ends of bones, in 730, arrest of the subsequent hæmorrhage, in 730, dressing the wound, in 730, after-treatment, in 730, untoward occurrences during the after treatment, in 731, after-bleeding, in 731, abscesses, in 731, fistulous passages, in 731, necrosis of rare occurrence after this operation, in 731, after-treatment of the sawn ends of the bone, in 731, *excision at the shoulder-joint*, in 731, mode of operating in excision of the head of the humerus, in 732, C White, Orred, Bent, Sabatier, Moreau, and Syme's modes of operating, in 732, motions of the arm subsequent to the operation, in 732, *excision of the elbow-joint*, in 733, Moreau's mode of operating, in 733, Dupuytren and Syme's modes of operating, in 733, Moreau on the division of the ulnar nerve in this operation, in 733, Dupuytren, Crampton, Jaeger, and Syme recommend its preservation, in 733, Jaeger's mode of operating, in 734, condition of the arm after excision of the elbow-joint, in 734, Crampton and Syme's cases, in 734, *excision of the wrist-joint*, 734, Roux and Jaeger's modes of operating in excision of the lower ends of the radius and ulna, in 734; dressing the wound and after-treatment, in 735, Dubled and Velpéau's operation, in 735; Butt's case of excision of part of the necrosed ulna, in 735, *excision of the hip-joint*, in 735, mode of operating, in 735, by a simple longitudinal cut, in 736, by the formation of a flap, in 736, by Textor's oval

cut, iii 736; dressing the wound, iii 736, White, Carmichael, Oppenheim, Hewson, Seutin, and Textor's cases, iii 737, C White on excision of the head of the femur, iii 737, A White and Fergusson's cases of excision of the head of the femur, iii 738, 739, *excision of the knee-joint*, iii 740, Moreau, Park, Mulder, Sanson, Bégin, Jaeger, and Syme's modes of operating, iii 740, Jaeger's operation preferred, iii 740, Moreau, Park, and Jaeger on the mode of union after the operation, iii 740, Syme on the treatment after the operation, iii 741, A White's case of compound dislocation of the femur behind the leg, iii 741, *excision of the ankle-joint*, iii 742, Moreau, Jaeger, Mulder, and Kerst's modes of operating, iii 743, South on excision of the ankle-joint, iii 743, dressing the wound, and after-treatment, iii 744, *excision of the joints of the metacarpus and metatarsus*, iii 744, mode of operating, iii 744, after-treatment, iii 744, Textor, Kramer, Roux, and Fricke's cases, iii 744.

JOINTS, INFLAMMATION OF—inflammation may be set up as the primary disease in any part of the joints, such as the ligaments, synovial membranes, cartilages, and spongy ends of the bones, i 229, Hunter on inflammation of the joints, i 230; causes and nature, 230, *Inflammation of the ligaments*, i 230, Brodie on the rarity of affections of the ligaments independent of other structures, i 230, Mayo's case of injury to the ligaments of the knee, i 230, Wickham's observations on inflammation of the ligaments, i 231, symptoms of acute inflammation of, i 231, South on the absence of discriminating signs between acute inflammation of the ligaments and rheumatism, i 231, symptoms of chronic inflammation of the ligaments, i 232, terminations of the acute inflammation of inflammation, i 231, structure in the joints, i 232, Key on ulceration in ligamentous fibre, i 233, South on relaxation of the ligaments, i 233, treatment of inflammation of, i 233, treatment of thickening and swelling of the cellular tissue, i 233, of suppuration external to the joints, i 234, of suppuration internal to the joints, i 234, this latter malady is Wickham's disease of the cellular membrane of joints, i 234; Wickham's description of the disease, i 234, South's cases of abscesses external to the joint, i 235, South on the position of the limb during disease of the knee-joint, i 235, *Inflammation of the synovial membrane*, i 235, W. Hunter on the structure of sy-

novial membrane, i 236, Henle on the continuity of synovial membrane over the cartilage of joints, i 236, Toynbee on the synovial membrane, i 236, Clopton Havers, and Goodsir on the mucilaginous glands, i 237, Brodie on the diseases of the synovial membranes, i 237, symptoms of inflammation of, i 237, Brodie on the two varieties of synovial inflammation, i 238, Brodie's case of acute synovial inflammation terminating in suppuration and ulceration, i 238, Wickham's case of synovial inflammation terminating in ulceration, i 239, suppuration of the synovial membrane, after wound of the joint, i 239, Brodie on the sub-acute or chronic form of synovial inflammation, i 239, symptoms and progress of the disease, i 239, Lawrence on the diagnosis of fluctuation in synovial inflammation, i 240, Lawrence on hydrarthrus or hydrops articularis, i 241, Dr Watson on the difference between synovial inflammation and inflammation of the ligaments, i 241, Astley Cooper on gonorrheal rheumatism and gonorrheal ophthalmia, i 242, Cooper's case of gonorrheal rheumatism and ophthalmia, i 242, Brodie on gonorrheal rheumatism and ophthalmia, i 242, Brodie and Lawrence on the pulpy degeneration of the synovial membrane, i 242, South on the non-malignancy of this pulpy degeneration, i 243, Brodie on its causes and progress, i 243, post-mortem appearances, i 244; South on the nature of the respective diseases, as indicated by the post-mortem appearances, i 244, causes of synovial inflammation, i 244, prognosis, i 244, treatment, i 244, Brodie and South on the local treatment, i 245, if suppuration ensue, the swelling should be punctured early, i 246, treatment to be adopted, after the inflammation is subdued, there remaining swelling from effusion of fluid, i 246, South on the use of blisters for promoting the absorption of the effused fluid, i 246, Brodie on the use of friction in such cases, i 246, treatment of the chronic form of inflammation, i 246, after the occurrence of suppuration, with destruction of the cartilages and bones, i 246, South on irritant applications in the treatment of the chronic form of the disease, i 246, South's case of disease of the synovial membrane of the knee-joint, attended with evidence of fluctuation, in which the swelling was punctured without benefit, i 247, *Inflammation of the cartilages*, i 248, William Hunter on the structure of cartilage, i 248; Miescher says "no difference between permanent

cartilage and that which is to be converted into bone," 1 249; he differs in opinion with W. Hunter as respects the fibrous structure of articular cartilage, 1 249, Todd and Bowman consider there is a difference between temporary and articular cartilage, 1 249; Henle on the fibrous structure of articular cartilage, 1 249, Henle and Toynbee on the non-vascularity of cartilage, 1 250, Toynbee on the development of cartilage, 1 250, Toynbee on the supply of nutrient fluid to articular cartilage, 1 250, Toynbee on the vessels by which the articular cartilages are nourished, 1 251, Toynbee's description of the canals in adult cartilages, 1 252, Meckel, Bichat, and Müller on the vessels of cartilage, 1 252, 253; Brodie's opinion that cartilages are vascular, 1 253; Toynbee, Béclard, and Cruveilhier distinctly of opinion that cartilages are devoid of vascularity, 1 253, W. Hunter's views on the structure of cartilage generally correct, 1 253, symptoms of inflammation of cartilage, 1 253, Mayo on three distinct forms of ulceration of joint-cartilages, 1 254, Wilson on inflammation of cartilage, 1 254, Hunter, Wilson, and Brodie, on the ulcerative absorption of, 1 254, 255, Lawrence on ulceration of cartilage as an original affection of the joints, 1 255, Key on the conditions under which ulceration of the cartilages is effected, 1 255, Key on the absorption of cartilage by a new membrane produced by inflammation of the synovial membrane, 1 256, Key on the progress of ulceration in cartilage, 1 256, Goodsir holds with Key that the deposit from the synovial membrane is the cause of ulceration in cartilage, 1 257, accordance of Key's views with those of Wilson, 1 258, Key on the changes in the synovial membrane, when suppuration is the result of a wound in it, 1 258, they induce ulcerative absorption of the articular cartilages, 1 258, Brodie does not accord with Key's views, and considers that absorption of cartilage may take place under such circumstances as to admit of no other agency than that of the vessels of the cartilage, 1 259, Lawrence's case of rapid ulceration of cartilage, 1 260, Lawrence on the necrosis of long bones as a cause of inflammation and absorption of cartilage, 1 260, Key on the formation of an adventitious membrane in joints under such circumstances, 1 261, this is a repairing process, preparatory to ankylosis, 1 261, Henle explains the absorption of cartilage from want of nutriment, 1 261, Key on ulceration of cartilage, an action

altogether different from absorption, 1 261, Key on the process of ulceration generally, 1 261, Key on the process by which ulceration of the cartilage is effected, 1 261, it leads to the formation of abscess, 1 262, post-mortem appearances, 1 262, Schumier and Gendrin never found any trace of inflammation in cartilage, 1 262, Brodie and South consider ulceration of cartilages differs from common inflammation of the synovial membrane, and of the spongy ends of bones, 1 262, Brodie on the degeneration of cartilage into a fibrous structure, 1 263, this change Key describes as the third mode of ulceration of cartilage, 1 263, causes of the disease, 1 263, Brodie on the period at which ulceration of the articular cartilages may occur, 1 261, prognosis always unfavourable, 1 264, treatment, 1 261, *Inflammation of the joint-ends of bones*, 1 261, symptoms, 1 264, Brodie on inflammation of the joint-ends of the bones, its symptoms and progress, 1 264, Brodie on the consequence of this inflammation, 1 264, Key on the two forms of disease in the bone, resulting in absorption of the cartilage, 1 265, the chronic form is of a strumous nature, 1 265, the acute form differs from the former in the suddenness of the attack, and in the appearance of the bone, 1 265, progress of the acute disease and appearance of the bone, 1 265, Goodsir on the scrofulous disease of the cancellated texture of the heads of bone, 1 266, post-mortem appearances, 1 266, situation and causes of the disease, 1 266, Brodie and Key on the period at which it is likely to occur, 1 266, Brodie observes that it is likely to occur in several joints at once, or in succession, 1 266, Brodie and South's opinion that the occurrence of scrofulous disease in the joint has suspended the progress of some other and perhaps more serious disease elsewhere, 1 266; Brodie on the diagnosis between scrofulous disease of the joint-ends of bones and ulceration of the articular cartilages, 1 267, prognosis and treatment, 1 267, *favourable consequences of ulceration of the cartilages*, 1 267, may occur in one of two ways, 1 267, in the first the cartilage is replaced by a layer of ivory like bone, and the motions of the joint continue, 1 268, in the second, the opposed ends of the bones are united, either by a ligamento-fibrous structure, or by bone, 1 268, South has seen the connecting medium composed partly of ligamento-fibrous, and partly of bony matter, 1 268, South on the ivory-like covering of the joint surfaces of bones, 1 268, Key

and Toynbee on the removal of the articular cartilages in old age, 1 268, South and Brodie on the removal of the articular cartilages in old age as the result of previous ulceration, 1 268, John Hunter on ankylosis, 1 268, ankylosis effected by the whole substance of the articulation, 1 268, of two kinds, 1 269, Hunter on the inflammatory and scrofulous diseases of joints causing ankylosis, 1 269, Hunter on soft ankylosis from granulations, 1 269, Hunter on bony ankylosis, 1 269, South's views on ankylosis differ somewhat from those of Hunter, 1 269, South on soft ankylosis from granulations, 1 269, Key on the formation of a vascular membrane in joints as a preliminary to ankylosis, 1 270, South's case of fibrous ankylosis, 1 270, South's case of the complication of bony and fibrous ankylosis, 1 271, Hunter's case of soft ankylosis from the extension of inflammation from the surrounding parts to the joint, 1 272, Mayo's case of injury to the ankle, followed by absorption of the cartilages and effusion and organization of lymph between the ends of the bones, 1 273, process of bony ankylosis, 1 274, the most important form of bony ankylosis, 1 274, Cruveilhier's case of bony ankylosis of the right condyle of the lower jaw, 1 274, other kinds of ankylosis, 1 274, treatment of the soft or ligamento-fibrous ankylosis, 1 274, Velpeau on the treatment of complete ankylosis, 1 275, Barton's operation of cutting out a wedge-shaped piece of bone, 1 275, also performed by Gibson, 1 275, operation for the establishment of a false joint, 1 275, Velpeau favourable to this proceeding, 1 275, performed by Barton and Rodgers with success, 1 275, the operation of breaking through the ankylosis, 1 275, condemned by Velpeau, 1 275, Amussat's case, 1 275, Velpeau on the consequences of the adhesion of the knee-pan to the condyle of the femur, 1 276, Louvrier's apparatus for the rupture of the ankylosis, 1 276, Velpeau's objections to the use of that apparatus, 1 276, *hysterical affections of the joints*, 1 277, Brodie on the symptoms of hysterical affections of the joints, 1 277, Tyrrell on the diagnosis between inflammation and hysterical affections of the joints, 1 277, Bell's case of hysterical affection of the hip-joint, 1 277, Coulson's case, 1 278, Coulson on the symptoms of this disorder, 1 278, Goodlad's objection to the term "hysterical" being applied to these affections, 1 278, South on the constitutional treatment of the disorder, 1 278, Brodie and Goodlad on the local ap-

plications, 1 278, *inflammation of the hip-joint (coxalgia)*, 1 278, the three stages of the disease, 1 278, symptoms of acute inflammation of the hip-joint, 1 279, Key on the greater frequency of chronic than of acute inflammation of, 1 279, symptoms when suppuration takes place, 1 279, symptoms of first stage of chronic inflammation of the hip-joint, 1 279, Brodie on ulceration of the cartilage, the primary affection in diseased hip, 1 280, Key's opinion that the ulceration of the cartilages is preceded by inflammation of the ligamentum teres, 1 280, South on the pain on the inside of the knee in hip-disease, 1 280, Bell and Coulson's explanation of that symptom, 1 280, symptoms of the second stage of chronic inflammation of the hip-joint, 1 280, Astley Cooper on the second stage of hip disease, 1 280, Key on the symptoms which indicate the special part of the joint affected, 1 281, symptoms of the third stage, 1 281, Fricke's method of examining the length of the limb during the progress of the disease, 1 281, Astley Cooper and Coulson on the bursting of abscesses of the hip-joint, 1 282, Dr Mackenzie and Scott's cases of abscesses of the hip-joint, 1 282, Brodie on the difference between hip disease from ulceration of the cartilage, and that from scrofulous deposit in the cancellous structures of the bones, 1 282, shortening and lengthening of the diseased limb, 1 284, Hunter on these symptoms, 1 284, Cline and Lawrence on these symptoms, 1 284, the shortening only apparent, 1 284, Rust and Fricke's explanation incorrect, 1 284, South on the shortening of the limb, 1 284, the lengthening of the limb may be either seeming or real, 1 285, explanation of the lengthening of the limb by Peut, Camper, Valsalva, Monro, Van der Haar, de Haen, Vermandois, Schwenke, Callisen, Plenck, Portal, Ficker, Duverney, Clossius, Boyer, Falconer, Rust, Langenbeck, Richter, Schreger, Larrey, Cheilus, Fricke, Brodie, and Crowther, 1 285, Weber's experiments show that the head of the thigh-bone is retained in the socket by atmospheric pressure, 1 285, these experiments of great importance in reference to diseases of the hip-joint, 1 286, South's explanation of the lengthening of the limb, 1 286, Astley Cooper on the lengthening of the limb from effusion into the joint, 1 286, Lawrence on the lengthening of the limb, 1 286, dislocation of the head of the thigh-bone, 1 287, Nestèr, Van der Haar, Berdot, Schreger, and Textor on the dislocation

of the head of the thigh-bone downwards and inwards, 1 287; Hoffman's case of separation of the head of the femur, and its removal by the surgeon, 1 287, South on the appearances after death in hip disease, 1 287, Earle on dislocation into the ischiatic notch, 1 287, Boyer, Brodie, and Coulson on dislocation into the foramen ovale, 1 287, Ducros jun on dislocation forwards on the share-bone, 1 287, the formation of a new socket, 1 287, Samuel Cooper on the substance which fills up the acetabulum, 1 287, diagnosis of coxalgia from congenital luxation of the thigh, shortening of the extremity from recession and twisting of the hip-bone, nervous sciatica, and malum coxæ senile, 1 288, coxalgia cannot well be confounded with phlegmasia alba dolens, psoas abscess, or primitive dislocation of the thigh, 1 289, may be confounded with fracture of the neck of the thigh-bone under certain circumstances, 1 289, Bell on the pain in hip disease, 1 289, South on the sympathetic pain in the hip from disordered bowels, 1 289, South, Smith, Wernherr, Astley Cooper, and Charles Bell on the morbus coxæ senilis, 1 289, Coulson on the diagnosis between hip disease in the third stage, and psoas abscess, 1 289, post mortem appearances, 1 290, post-mortem appearances in William Adams' case, 1 290, etiology of hip-joint disease, 1 291, Fricke on the distinction between coxalgia and coxarthrocacy, 1 291, prognosis always unfavourable, 1 291, treatment, 1 291, in the first stage of acute coxalgia, 1 291, Coulson on salt-water bathing in hip-disease, 1 292, treatment of chronic coxalgia, 1 292, Nicolai and Klein recommend the use of the apparatus for fractured neck of the femur, 1 292, Physick on the treatment of coxalgia, 1 292, Scott's plan of treatment, 1 293, Lawrence's observations on the plan of treatment advocated by Scott, 1 293, has been employed by Fricke with advantage, 1 294, treatment of the second stage, 1 294, application of the actual cautery, 1 294, Rust objects to the use of issues, 1 294, approved of by South, 1 294, the actual cautery on burning cylinders preferable in all cases where the limb is much lengthened, the muscles relaxed, and where there is great swelling from collection of fluid, 1 294, Volpi has not found benefit from the actual cautery, when the first symptoms of disease occurred in the knee, and not at the hip-joint, 1 294, Brodie on the influence of the primary irritation of the issue, and

on the maintaining it by repeated applications of crustic potash and sulphate of copper, 1 295, approved of by South, 1 295, Duval's local steam-bathing apparatus, 1 295, Brodie on the use of a seton in the groin, 1 295, results of the treatment, and management of convalescence, 1 296; Rust and Brodie on warm bathing, 1 296, Fritz, Rust, and Jaeger on the mercurial treatment, 1 296, Brodie on the importance of rest and position, 1 296, general treatment in the first two stages of coxalgia, 1 297, Jaeger, Rust, Dieffenbach, and Frank on the general treatment of coxalgia, 1 297, Fricke's plan, 1 297; treatment of the consecutive dislocation, 297, reduction of the dislocation frequently not successful, 1 297, views of Pett, Callisen, and Jaeger on the reduction of consecutive dislocation, 1 297, cases by Berdot, Hagen, Ficker, Thilenius, Mozilewsky, Schneider, B Heine, F Humbert, M N Jacquier, Textor, Volpi, Schreger, von Winter, Harless, Fricke, and J Hetne, 1 297, 298, treatment of suppuration, 1 298, the abscesses to be freely opened, 298, Ford, Wend, Van der Haar, Rust, Brodie, and Jaeger on the treatment of these abscesses, 1 298, Sabatier and Ficker advise their being opened with caustic, 1 298, Larrey, with the red-hot trocar, 1 298, Rust, with the actual cautery, 1 298, Rust advises passing a seton through the joint, 1 299, Brodie and Jaeger recommend free incisions in opening these abscesses, 1 291, Brodie and South on the management of abscesses at the hip, 1 299, subsequent treatment, 1 299, resection of the carious head of the thigh-bone, 1 299, excision of the head of the femur recommended by Jaeger, Kirkland, Richter, and Vermian, 1 299, performed by White and Hewson, 1 299; Kerr and Baffos exarticulated the thigh-bone, 1 299, Charles Bell's proposition, 1 299, Barry's case of accidental reduction of the dislocation, 1 299; *inflammation of the shoulder-joint—omalgia*, 1 300, three stages of the disease, 1 300, symptoms and results, 1 300, dislocation of the head of the bone, 1 300, abscesses and caries of the bone, 1 301, post-mortem appearances, 1 301, etiology, prognosis, and treatment, 1 301, *inflammation of the knee-joint (gonalgia)*, 1 301, symptoms and progress, 1 301; difference between rheumatic and scrofulous white swelling of the knee-joint, 1 301, post-mortem appearances, 1 302, South and Brodie on the diagnostic symptoms of the diseases of the knee, 1 302, Brodie on ulceration

of the cartilages, i 302, Rainey on a peculiar degeneration of the cartilage in disease of, i 303, Brodie on scrofulous disease in the cancellated structure of the bones of, i 304, progress of caries, i 304, *white swelling*, i 304, application of the term, i 304, the disease very frequent in Great Britain, but rare in Italy, Vienna, and many other parts of Germany, i 305, Russell and Gotz on the appearances of white swelling on dissection, i 305, Nicolai on the symptoms and progress of white swelling, i 305, Nicolai on the anatomy of white swelling, i 306, prognosis and treatment, i 307, *inflammation in the joints of the vertebræ* (Pott's disease), i 307; locality and symptoms of the disease, i 308, curving of the spine, i 308, Pott on the symptoms and progress of the disease, i 308, caries of the vertebræ, the cause of curvature of the spine, i 308, connexion of the disease with lumbar and psoas abscess, i 308, Lawrence and Brodie on the curvature from caries, i 308; Pott on the so-called palsy of the limbs, i 309, Brodie on the occurrence of suppuration in caries of the vertebræ, i 309, Brodie on the disappearance of psoas abscess, and its appearance elsewhere, i 309, Brodie on the pain in vertebral caries, i 309, Brodie on the extent of the curvature in dorsal caries, i 309, post-mortem appearances, i 310, Brodie, Key, and Lawrence on the pathology of spinal caries, i 310, Brodie on chronic inflammation of the vertebræ, with ulceration of the intervertebral cartilage, i 311, causes of the disease, i 311, diagnosis and prognosis, i 311, diagnostic signs of the disease, according to Copland, Wenzel, Stiebel, Melker, and South, i 311, South, Lawrence, and Brodie on the diagnosis between curvature of the spine from caries and that from rickets, i 312, treatment of the disease, i 313, Brodie on the applicability of issues in this disease, i 313, Astley Cooper, Lawrence, and Brodie on the manner in which the disease is cured by ankylosis, i 314, symptoms of the disease in the cervical vertebræ, i 315, Brodie and Astley Cooper on vertebral caries in the neck, i 315, Brodie on abscess connected with vertebral caries in the neck, i 315 post-mortem appearances, i 316, symptoms and progress of the disease in the sacro-iliac synchondrosis, i 316

JOINTS, WOUNDS OF, i 536, symptoms, i 536, probing the wound objectionable, i 537, danger of joint-wounds, i 537, Hunter on the suppurative inflammation of wounded joints, i 537, Astley Cooper on

wounds of joints, and their results, i 537, treatment, i 537, Astley Cooper's treatment of wounded joints by a fine suture, i 538, Abernethy's practice, i 538, commended by South, i 538, treatment of the accompanying inflammation, i 538, of the suppuration, i 538, cases requiring amputation, i 539, gunshot-wounds of the joints, i 539

JOINTS, UNNATURAL, ii 13, definition, ii 14, John Hunter on the formation of false joints, ii 14, causes, ii 14, Brodie, Gibson, and Amesbury on the formation of a false joint, with a fibro-ligamentous capsule, and a lining membrane, ii 14, false joints most frequent in the upper arm, ii 14, Amesbury, South, and Astley Cooper on the causes of the non-union of fractured bones, ii 14, Macmurdo's case of false joint of the humerus, ii 15, treatment of false joints, ii 15, John Hunter on the treatment of false joints, ii 15, rubbing the ends of the broken bone together, ii 15, Celsus, Boyer, and South on rubbing the ends of the broken bone together, ii 15, Cittadini's case, ii 16, pressure, ii 16, application of pressure, ii 16, application of blisters, caustic potash and tincture of iodine, ii 16, South on the application of pressure in false joints, ii 16, South objects to external irritation, ii 17, application of strong caustics to destroy the cartilaginous surfaces on the ends of the bones, by Ollenroth, Cline jun, Hewson, Weinger, and Kirkhide, ii 17, Mayor and Hulse's plans of treatment, ii 17, White, Cline, Lehmann, and Barton's cases of cure of ununited fractures, ii 17, Cline jun and Hewson's cases of cure by the application of caustic potash to the broken ends of the bones, ii 17, the operation of sawing off the cartilaginous ends of the fractured bone, ii 18, Dupuytren, Pigné, and Brodie on this operation, ii 18; Guy de Chauliac's account of this operation, as practised by the Arabian physicians, ii 18, Charles White and Lawrence on sawing off the ends of the broken bone, ii 18, Green's operation on an ununited fracture of the femur, ii 19, South's remarks on this case, ii 19, the introduction of a seton, ii 20, Weirhold, Oppenheim, and Jobert on the introduction of the seton, ii 20, danger attending the use of the seton in oblique fracture, ii 20, Physick on the use of the seton, ii 20; Fricke and Cittadini's operations for sawing off the ends of the fractured bones successful, ii 20

JOINTS, cartilaginous bodies in, iii 443, amputation through, iii 686

JONAS on puncturing the distended intestine

- after the operation for strangulated hernia, iii 107
- JONES' experiments on the ligature of arteries, i 335, on the application of the ligature, ii 492; on the effects produced by the ligature on the arterial coats, ii 493
- JONES, H BENCE, on the formation of urinary calculi, iii 237, on the phosphatic diathesis, iii 247, on the treatment of uric acid gravel, iii 259, on the treatment of the oxalic diathesis, iii 261, on the treatment of the phosphatic diathesis, iii 264
- JONES, Dr WHARTON, description of the phenomena of inflammation under the microscope, i 41, on exudation, i 45, on the process of union by adhesion, i 322, on healing by the second intention, or granulation, i 326
- JORG'S apparatus for keeping the head straight in wry-neck, ii 423, on the influence of spinal curvature on the transverse diameter of the pelvis, ii 427
- JOSSE'S apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i 623
- JOUBERT on the acarus scabiei, ii 66
- JOUREL'S case of puncturing the womb in retroversion, ii 412
- JUDD on hydriodate of potash in syphilis, ii 101
- JUNON'S apparatus to cause derivation of the blood, ii 101
- KALTENBRUNNER on the formation of new vessels, i 324
- KAYSER on the statistics of the Cæsarian operation, iii 157
- KEATE'S operation for stone in infants, ii 297, case of chimney-sweep's cancer on the cheek, iii 560
- KECKEL'S apparatus for fractured clavicle, i 603
- KEITH'S, Dr; case of vesico-vaginal fistula, cured by a calculus in the bladder acting as a valve to prevent the discharge of the urine, ii 197
- KERLIE'S, Dr., remarkable case of exposure to cold, i 145
- KENDRICK on the treatment of hæmorrhage consecutive to the extraction of a tooth, ii 141
- KENNEDY'S case of gunshot wound on the right side of the thyroid cartilage, i 482, case of bands in the vagina, iii 90
- KENTISH'S plan of treatment of burns, i 130, mode of application of stimulants, i 130, disapproval of frequent dressings, i 130
- KERN on the application of caustic for the radical cure of hernia, ii 283, on ligature of the protruded omentum at the abdominal ring for the radical cure of rupture, ii 283, operation for stone in women, iii 352, mode of amputating at the knee with the flap-cut, iii 699
- KERN'S case of procidentia uteri treated with the secale cornutum, ii 379.
- KERN'S mode of amputating at the hip-joint by the circular cut, iii 689
- KERN'S mode of operating in excision of the ankle-joint, iii 743
- KEY on ulceration in ligamentous fibre, i 233, on the conditions under which ulceration of the cartilages takes place, i 255, on the absorption of cartilage by a new membrane produced by inflammation of the synovial membrane, i 256, on the progress of ulceration in cartilage, i 256, accordance of his views with those of Wilson, i 258, on the changes in the synovial membrane, when suppuration is the result of a wound in it, i 258, they induce ulcerative absorption of the articular cartilages, i 258, on the formation of an adventitious membrane in joints, in cases of necrosis of the long bones, when it causes inflammation and absorption of the cartilages, i 261, this is a repairing process preparatory to ankylosis, i 261, on ulceration of cartilage, an action altogether different to absorption, i 261, on the process of ulceration generally, i 261, on the process by which ulceration of cartilage is effected, i 261, it leads to the formation of abscess, i 262, describes the degeneration of cartilage into a fibrous structure as a third mode of ulceration, i 263, on the two forms of disease in bone, resulting in absorption of the cartilage, i 265, the chronic form is of a strumous nature, i 265, the acute form differs from the chronic in the comparative suddenness of the attack, and in the appearance which the bone presents, i 265, on the period at which the inflammation in the joint-end of the bones is likely to occur, i 266, on the removal of the articular cartilages in old age, i 268, on the formation of a vascular membrane in joints, as a preliminary to ankylosis, i 270, on the greater frequency of chronic than of acute inflammation of the hip-joint, i 279, is of opinion that the ulceration of the cartilage in hip-disease is preceded by inflammation of the ligamentum teres, i 280, 289; on the symptoms which indicate the special part of the joint affected, i 281, on the pathology of spinal caries, i 310, on the propriety of active, general, and local depletion in strangulated omental hernia, prior to the operation, ii 272, on the reduction *en masse*, ii 274, advises the unfolding the omentum before cutting it off, ii 300, on abscesses in the sac oc-

- casually reproducing the symptoms of strangulation, ii 301, on the operation of dilating the abdominal ring, without opening the sac, ii 302, views with regard to this operation, ii 303, on the signs indicative of gangrene of the intestine, ii 305, case of gangrenous intestine, in which a fætid smell was perceptible before the sac was opened, ii 306, on suppuration of the sac, ii 306, case of sloughing of the intestine after its return into the abdomen, ii 309, on the occurrence of gangrene in the intestine some days after the operation, in persons of an enfeebled constitution, ii 310, on the fatal termination of cases after the operation, when preceded by great depression, ii 311, case of strangulated inguinal rupture, the testicle being at the external ring, ii 324, on the seat of strangulation in femoral rupture, ii 335, on the operation for femoral rupture, ii 337, on the post-mortem appearances in a case in which he tied the subclavian twelve years previously, ii 524; mode of operating for stone in the bladder, iii 313, on suppurative inflammation of the cellular tissue surrounding the bladder, the most frequent cause of death after lithotomy, iii 340, on the advantages and applicability of lithotripsy, iii 357, on lithotripsy with reference to the size of the calculus, iii 358, on the applicability of lithotripsy or lithotomy, according to the age of the calculous patient, iii 358, on the requisite condition of the bladder for the operation of lithotripsy, iii 358, on irritability of the bladder, iii 358, case of sarcomatous scrotum, iii 548, case of exarticulation of metatarsal bones, with the diseased bones of the tarsus, iii 710.
- Kidneys, wounds of, i 527, nature, symptoms, and treatment, i 527, stone in, iii 265.
- KILIAN on the application of the suture in vesico-vaginal fistula, ii 192.
- KING on artificial anus at the umbilicus, connected with the diverticulum ilei, ii 158, on ligature of the innominata, ii 522, on the extirpation of the ovary, iii 210, case of extirpation of the ovary, iii 211.
- KIRBY on the effects of the scorpion sting, i 387, cases in which severe symptoms followed the use of the ligature in piles, ii 584, on tracheotomy in croup, iii 115.
- KIRKBRIDE on the use of caustic to destroy the ends of the broken bone in false joints, ii 17.
- KIRKLAND, Dr, advises to let lumbar or psoas abscess break of itself, i 213, recommends the resection of the carious head of the femur in hip-disease, i 300, on the arrest of hæmorrhage by nature, i 329.
- KLEBERG on congenital dislocation of the knee, i 248.
- KLEIN recommends the use of the apparatus for fractured neck of the femur in the treatment of hip disease, i 292, on the exhibition of prussic acid in tetanus, i 419, apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i 624, on the treatment of prolapse of the rectum, ii 401, on sounding the bladder, iii 277, operation for the division of the middle branches of the facial nerve, and of the infra-orbital nerve, iii 633, operation for dividing the facial nerve, iii 633, operation for dividing the inferior maxillary nerve, iii 634, operation for destroying the trunk of the facial nerve at its exit from the stylo-mastoid foramen, iii 634, the operation performed in two cases without a permanent cure, iii 634, considers it to be entirely free from danger, iii 635, objections to the upper flap in partial amputation of the foot, iii 705.
- KLIMATIS on the solution of the chloride of lime in the treatment of foul, gangrenous, or torpid ulcers, ii 44.
- KLUGE's plan of treating lymph abscesses, i 106, torsion-apparatus, i 342, apparatus for fracture of the lower jaw, i 580; bandage for fractured clavicle, i 603, method of replacement of the dislocated femur, i 239, 401.
- Knee-cap, fracture of, i 630, dislocation of, ii 247.
- Knee-joint, dislocation of, ii 248, curvatures of, ii 443, exarticulation of the leg at, iii 699, excision of, iii 739.
- KOHLER on the torsion of bony vessels, i 344, experiments on the excision of joints, iii 727.
- KOLLETSCHA on the formation of new vessels, i 324.
- KOPPENSÆDTER's apparatus for fractured clavicle, i 603, fracture bed, i 625.
- KRAMER's case of excision of the heads of metatarsal bones, iii 744.
- KRAUSE on the existence of itch without eruption, ii 64, on the microscopic characters of medullary fungus, iii 458.
- KRUMH on the removal of the edges of the cleft in staphyloraphy, ii 31, plan for bringing the edges of the cleft together, ii 32, operation when the cleft is very large and complicated, ii 33, on the operation of amputation at the hip-joint, iii 688.
- KUH's operation for varicocele, ii 578.

KUHL's case of ligature of both carotids, ii 508

LABARRAQUE on the solution of the chloride of lime in the treatment of foul, gangrenous, or torpid ulcers, ii 41

LABAT's case of bands in the vagina, iii 89, modification of the Indian method of rhinoplasty, iii 584

Labia, abscess of, i 180, enlargement of, iii 399

Lacerated and contused wounds See Wounds

LACROIX on the nervous symptoms attending sudden retroversion of the womb, ii 409

LAENNEC on the membrane of the fistulous passages, i 108, on the physical characters of dropsy of the pericardium, iii 201, on the division of tumours, iii 381

LAFOND, JALADE, on the reduction of congenital dislocation of the femur, ii 245, pad with a reservoir for caustic, used for radical cure of hernia, ii 282

LALLEMAND on iodine in hard swellings of the testicles, ii 100, on the appearances presented on post-mortem examination, some time after the cure of artificial anus, ii 155, on cauterization as a means of cure in vesico-vaginal fistula, ii 190, on the application of sutures in vesico-vaginal fistula, ii 193, caustic holder for stricture of the urethra, iii 83, on the treatment of complete retention of urine in stricture, iii 145, on the operation for cutting into the urethra in the perinæum, iii 147, on the retention of the catheter in the urethra, iii 150

LAMPE's artery compressor, i 331

LANGENBECK's opinion on the lymph-swelling, i 61, on the treatment of fistulous passages by ligature, i 109, treatment of long fistulæ in the breast, i 171, condemned by South, i 172, on the lengthening of the limb in hip-disease, i 285, artery-compressor, i 331, on hydrophobia as caused by a qualitative alteration of the blood by the poison, i 410, employs trepanning in injuries of the head only when secondary symptoms of irritation and pressure require it, i 454, on the treatment of fractured patella, i 632, on the nature of strangulation in rupture, ii 269, on increased pressure and the supine posture in the radical cure for hernia, ii 282, on ligature of the hernial sac for its radical cure, ii 283, on excision of the prolapsed and scirrhus womb, ii 382, on ligature of the external iliac, ii 538, operation for division of the inner fold of the prepuce, iii 58, on the ligature of the carotid, prior to the extri-

pation of the parotid, iii 525, operation for amputation of the penis, iii 515, case of extirpation of the cancerous womb, iii 569, 570, operation for the division or excision of the facial nerve at the stylo-mastoid foramen, iii 635, operation for flap amputations, iii 642, mode of amputating the thigh with two flaps, iii 659, mode of amputating at the hip-joint with the flap-cut with a single flap, iii 691, objections to the upper flap in partial amputation of the foot, iii 705, mode of operating in exarticulation of the metatarsal bone of the great toe, iii 709, in amputation at the shoulder-joint, iii 714, mode of operating in exarticulation of the metacarpal bones of the ring and little fingers, iii 721

LANGIUS on mortification from spurred rye, i 71

LANGLET's case of a ball remaining in the brain for eighteen months, i 439

LANGSTAFF's case of a madman who swallowed a silver spoon, iii 104; on tumours of nerves of stumps, iii 506

LARREY's, Baron, plan of treating burns, i 129; on the effects of frost-bite, i 145; observations on the effects of too suddenly warming a frozen or benumbed limb, i 148, on the lengthening of the limb in hip-disease, i 285, on opening abscesses at the hip with the red hot trocar, i 298, on the union of the nerves of a stump in loops, i 365, on amputation in tetanus, i 419, on the removal of foreign bodies in injuries of the brain, i 438, case of loss of memory after concussion, i 450, on the subsequent effects of the closure of the opening in the skull after trephining, i 467, case of excision of a portion of a rib for the removal of a ball, i 490, practice in wounded intestine, i 509, on the treatment for compound fractures, i 561, on the immovable apparatus in fractured ribs, i 599, on inversion of the foot in fracture of the neck of the femur, i 618, apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i 623, on the internal opening of rectal fistula, ii 162, mode of rotten phosphorescent wood, iii 631, case of amputation through the head of the tibia, iii 670; mode of amputating at the hip-joint with two flaps, iii 692, at the shoulder-joint, iii 714, operation for the excision of the head of the humerus, when fractured by a musket-shot, iii 717, case of excision of part of the hand, iii 722, on excision of joints, iii 727

LARREY's, H, cases of regular shaped gunshot wounds, iii 373

Laryngotomy, iii 115

Laryngo-tracheotomy, iii 120

- Larynx, fracture of the cartilages of, ii, 581, wounds of, i 475, foreign bodies in, iii 109
- LASERRE's apparatus for fractured clavicle, i, 603
- LATOUR's case of accumulation of blood in the womb, and rupture of the organ, ii 530
- LATTA on tapping lumbar or psoas abscess with a trocar, and passing a seton through the abscess afterwards, i 212, his practice condemned by South, i 212
- LAWRENCE's cases of malignant pustule, i 78, on sloughing phagedæna, i 83, on incisions in pseudo-erysipelas, i 125, opposed to the treatment of erysipelas by moderate compression, i 125, case of alarming hemorrhage from puncturing an immature tonsillar abscess, i 162, on the hemorrhage following the excision of the tonsils, i 166, on gonorrhœa benigna and virulenta, i 182, on gonorrhœa virulenta, i 183, on lumbar abscess generally connected with carious vertebrae, i 209, supports Abernethy's treatment of lumbar abscess, i 213, on the diagnosis of fluctuation in synovial inflammation, i 240, on hydrarthrus or hydrops articuli, i 241, on the pulpy degeneration of the synovial membrane, i 255, on ulceration of cartilage as an original affection of the joints, i 255, case of rapid ulceration of cartilage, i 260, on the necrosis of long bones as a cause of inflammation and absorption of cartilage, i 260, on the lengthening and shortening of the affected limb in hip-disease, i 284, 286, observations on the plan of treatment advocated by Scott in hip-disease, i 293, on curvature of the spine from caries, i 308, on the pathology of spinal caries, i 310, on the diagnosis between curvature of the spine from caries, and that from rickets, i 312, on the manner in which the disease is cured by ankylosis, i 314; objection to the term "inflammation" in reference to union by adhesion, ii 323, on the after-management of the ligature on arteries, i 338, on the absorption of poisonous matter in dissection wounds, i 384, details of Dr Pett's case, i 386, on the fatal effects of the stings of bees and wasps, i 387, case of hydrophobia, i 403; on the communication of hydrophobia from one human being to another, or from man to beasts, i 403, on the peculiar delirium of hydrophobia, i 407, on a costive state of the system preceding tetanus, i 416, on the proximate cause of tetanus, i 417, case of pistol-shot wound of the brain, i 438, on puncturing the dura mater to evacuate effused blood, i 448, on bleeding from the tongue from bites made during a fit, i 471, cases of partial or complete dislocation of the spine, i 587, case of complete dislocation of the fourth from the fifth cervical vertebra, i 587, occurrence of vertebral dislocation specially in the neck, i 588, case of fracture of the os calcis, i 639, sawing off the ends of the broken bone in false joints, ii 18, on the period at which the operation for hare-lip should be performed, ii 23, on the use of scissors with knife edges in the operation, ii 23, on the sutures in the operation for hare-lip, ii 25, on the progress of syphilis from one part of the body to another, ii 71, on the progress of ulceration in a syphilitic sore, ii 72, on the five kinds of syphilitic sores, ii 73, on the four kinds of syphilitic eruptions, ii 78, on the exhibition of mercury in cases of chancre, and on the rarity of the occurrence of secondary symptoms when mercury has been used, ii 87, on the extent to which the use of mercury may be pushed, ii 87, case of a syphilitic child infecting the nurse, ii 105, on syphilitic iritis and ulceration about the anus in infants, ii 106, on the possibility of infection from secondary syphilis, ii 106, on the combined effects of mercury and syphilis in the production of the mercurial disease, ii 108, definition of caries, ii 114, on the treatment of caries, ii 118, case of necrosis from irritation, i 120, on the terms "necrosis" and "exfoliation," i 124, on salivary calculi, ii 150, on the appearances presented on post-mortem examination some time after the cure of artificial anus, ii 156, on Dupuytren's operation for artificial anus, ii 158, on dislocations from muscular action, ii 159, on the double hernial sac, ii 261, on the statistics of rupture, ii 26; on the nature of strangulation, ii 269, on the reduction *en masse*, ii 274, objections to operations for the radical cure of hernia, ii 289, modification of Petit's operation, ii 304, ascribes the fatal result after the operation for strangulated hernia, not to the exposure of the parts to air and light, but to the protracted constriction to which they have been subjected, ii 305, recommends opening the sac and dividing the stricture from within, ii 307, on the statistics of wounds of the epigastric or obturator artery in operations for femoral rupture, ii 342; case of fatal hemorrhage from a wounded branch of the epigastric, ii 342, case of successful operation for strangulated umbilical ruptures during

- pregnancy, ii 346; case of rupture of the recti abdominis, ii 348, on thyroid rupture, ii 352, on the symptoms of internal strangulation, ii 359, on the *bruit de soufflet*, ii 472, on the effects, produced by the ligature on the arterial coats, ii 493, on Brasdor's operation, ii 504, on the peculiar noise heard in an aneurismal varix, ii 549, on the application of the ligature in teleangiectasy, ii 562, on the spongy excrescence of the rectum, iii 45, on stricture of the rectum, iii 46, on the use of bougies in stricture of the rectum, iii 50, on the use of bougies armed with caustic potash in stricture of the urethra, iii 80, on the use of the armed bougie, iii 84, case of the neck of a wine-bottle in the rectum, iii 109, cases of worms and larvæ discharged from the urethra, iii 134; on catheterism in inflammation of the prostate, iii 137, on chronic enlargement of the prostate, iii 139, on the treatment of enlarged prostate, iii 142, on the treatment of retention of urine from enlarged prostate, and on catheterism in such cases, iii 143, on the transition between new or accidental productions and changes of structure, and degenerations of organs, iii 379, case of very large fatty tumor, iii 427, case of cellular membranous tumors, iii 448, case of amputation just above the ankle, iii 675
- LAWRENCE, JOHN, on the immoveable apparatus for fractures, i 553
- LAWRIE, Dr, on the part played by the dead bone in necrosis in the process of reproduction, ii 128, on the cause of the difficulty experienced in reducing dislocations of the thumb from the metacarpal bone, ii 235, on the use of the actual cautery in prolapsus uteri, ii 379, on the results of amputation, iii 656, objections to amputation below the knee, iii 675
- LEACOCK'S case of fatal phrenic rupture, ii 358
- LEBER'S artery-compressor, i 331, on the stanching the bleeding from an intercostal artery, i 492
- LEBLANC on incision of the hernial sac, etc, for its radical cure, ii 283, on dilatation of the stricture in strangulated hernia without cutting, ii 298
- LECAT on dilatation of the stricture in strangulated hernia without cutting, ii 298, mode of operating for stone, iii 324
- LEE, Dr ROBERT, on inflammation of the femoral and iliac veins, an occasional cause of phlegmasia dolens, i 95
- LEE, STAFFORD, on the statistics of the operations for the extirpation of the ovary, iii 213
- LEECHES, application of, iii 612
- LEG, fracture of the bones of, i 635, artificial, iii 593, amputation through, iii 668, exarticulation of, at the knee, iii 699
- LEHMANN'S case of cure of ununited fracture, ii 17, operation for varicocele, ii 578
- LEMAIRE on the solution of the chloride of lime in the treatment of foul, gangrenous, or torpid ulcers, ii 44
- LEMBERT'S practice in wounded intestine, i 509, approved of, i 509, Dupuytren's modification of, i 515
- LENOIR on the causes of varicocele, ii 577, on dropsy of the bursæ in the sole of the foot, iii 181, mode of amputating through the leg in its lower third, iii 670, mode of amputating at the hip-joint with the flap-cut with the single flap, iii 692
- LENTIN on neuralgia of the heel, treated by deep incisions, iii 636
- LEROY D'ETIOILLES on the statistics of the operations for cancer, iii 510
- LEUCORRHEA distinguished from gonorrhea, i 180, Dr. Locock on leucorrhœa, i 180, characters of the secretion, i 180, Locock and Jewel on the distinguishing signs between leucorrhœa and gonorrhœa, i 181
- LESFÈRE'S plan for bringing the edges of the cleft together in staphyloraphy, i 32
- LEWIN'S, Dr, experiments on colchicum as a cause of an increased production of uric acid in the urine, ii 55
- LEWIS on the treatment of hydrocele by punctures, iii 224
- LIBER on the torsion of arteries, i 341
- LIRBER on torsion of arteries, ii 501
- LICHTAUV on incision of the hernial sac, etc, for its radical cure, ii 283
- Ligaments, Inflammation of See Inflammation of the Joints
- LIGHTFOOT'S case of prolapse of the bladder, in which he performed the operation of episioraphy, ii 396
- LIMBOURG'S, DE, case of wound of the head with a ramrod, i 471
- Lingual artery, ligature of, ii 513
- LINNÆUS on the acarus scabiei, ii 67
- Lips, cancer of, iii 515
- LIORDAR'S emporte-piece, ii 158
- LISFRANC'S plan of treating burns with a solution of the chlorate of lime, i 129, on the use of the stethoscope in the diagnosis of fractures, i 545, case of fracture of the os calcis, i 640, on the solution of chloride of lime in the treatment of foul, gangrenous, or torpid ulcers, ii

- 44, case of reduction of an old dislocation of the elbow-joint, ii 231; on the cause of the difficulty experienced in reducing dislocations of the thumb from the metacarpal bone, ii 234, on the relative frequency of aneurism in the sexes, ii 475, on the relative frequency of aneurism in the arteries, ii 475, on the ligature of a diseased artery, without opening the sheath, ii 496, on the section of the scalenus anticus in ligature of the subclavian, ii 518; on ligature of the external iliac, ii 538, vestibular cut in lithotomy in women, iii 351, operation for cancer of the corpora cavernosa, iii. 547, operation for scirrhus cervix uteri, iii 567, case of fatal hæmorrhage from leech-bites, iii 635, mode of amputating at the hip-joint with two flaps, iii 692, in exarticulation of the metatarsal bones, iii 706, at the shoulder-joint, iii 713, modification of the operation when performed prior to the age of fifteen, iii 717, mode of operating in exarticulation of the hand at the wrist, iii 720, on exarticulation of the middle and ring fingers, iii 723, flap-operation of the fingers, iii 723
- LISTON'S account of the hospital gangrene in University College Hospital in 1841, i 82, on the formation of new vessels, i 324, adhesive plaster, i 360, mode of operating in staphyloraphy, ii 33, on epulis, ii 136, case of speedy reduction of a dislocated femur, ii 203, on the mode of reducing dislocation of the thumb from the metacarpal bone, ii 235, on the causes of splay-foot, ii 457, on compression in the treatment of aneurism, ii 486, case of ligature of the subclavian above the clavicle, ii 519, on spontaneous aneurism of the brachial, ii 528, on ligature of the arteries of the fore-arm, ii 528, on the peculiar noise heard in an aneurismal varix, ii 549; case of aneurismal varix in the femoral vein and artery, ii 549, on the seat of stricture in the rectum, iii 46, case of foreign body in the bronchus, in which tracheotomy was performed, and the foreign body extracted with forceps, iii 118, case of partial solution of a stone in the bladder, iii 280; on the dilatation of the female urethra, iii 283, mode of operating for stone in the bladder, iii 350, operation for stone in women, iii 350, on the incontinence of urine consequent on lithotomy in women, iii 353, on the breaking or bending of lithotritic instruments in the bladder, iii 356, on the cases in which lithotrity should be performed, and on those in which lithotomy should be preferred, iii 360, cases of a small brass ring encircling the penis, iii 363, case of sarcomatous tumor of the scrotum, iii 449, on tumors of nerves, iii. 506, case of sarcomatous scrotum, iii. 550, operation for raising a sunken nose, iii 591, on the use of the saw in amputations, iii 643, preference of the flap operation, and objections to the circular operation, iii 653, mode of amputating through the thigh by the flap operation, iii 660, account of eighteen amputations through the thigh, iii 661, mode of amputating through the leg with two flaps, iii 673, statistics of amputation through the leg, iii 675, statistics of amputation through the upper arm, iii 679, cases of amputation through the fore-arm, iii 682, on amputation through the metacarpal bones, iii 686, mode of amputating at the hip-joint with two flaps, iii 692, case of amputation at the shoulder-joint, iii 718, mode of operating in excision of the lower jaw, iii 753, mode of operating in resection of the upper jaw, iii 758, on the prospect of ultimate success in this operation in cases of malignant disease, iii 761, case of resection of the scapula, iii 762, employment of ether by inhalation prior to the performance of important surgical operations, iii. 768
- Literature of surgery, i 21.
- Lithotrity, iii 255
- Lithotomy, iii 296, recto-vesical lithotomy, iii 344, lithotomy in the female, iii 348
- Lithectasy, iii 375
- LITTLE, Dr, on the diagnosis between club-foot and the deformity of the tarsus caused by rickets, ii 447, case of amputation of the thigh, with the flap behind, iii 660
- LITTLE'S mode of operating in ovarian dropsy, iii 208
- LIZARS on the large operation for ovarian dropsy, iii 212, the first to recommend the entire removal of the upper jaw, iii 755; description of the proposed operation, iii 755, case in which he attempted to perform the operation, but failed on account of the hæmorrhage which ensued, iii. 756, cases in which he performed the operation, iii 756
- LIVER, WOUNDS OF, i 525, symptoms, i 525, danger of such wounds, i 525, Astley Cooper on stabs of the liver, i 525; South on rupture of the liver, i 525, treatment, i 525, *wounds of the gall bladder*, i 525, consequences of such wounds, i 525, symptoms of effusion of bile into the cavity of the abdomen, i 525, Hæring and Emmert's experiments on the injection of bile into the cavity of the peritoneum, i 526, Dupuytren's experiments, i. 526, case of

- wounded gall-bladder quoted by, Gooch, 1 526
- LOCHER on vesicles on the spleen in hydrophobia in dogs, 1 409
- LOCOCK, Dr, on leucorrhœa, 1 180, characters of the secretion, 1 180, on the distinguishing signs between leucorrhœa and gonorrhœa, 1 181, on pudendal discharges in females during dentition, 1 181, case of bands in the vagina from previous difficult labour, iii 89, case of spontaneous rupture of the ovarian cyst, iii 214
- LODE on two kinds of curvature of the hand, ii. 464
- LOEFFLER on puncturing the distended intestine after the operation for strangulated hernia, ii 298
- LONNES', IMBERT DE, case of sarcomatous tumour of the scrotum, iii 449
- LORCH on the effects of torsion, 1 343
- LORDOSIS, ii 428
- LOTTERY on stanching the bleeding from an intercostal artery, 1 492
- LOUIS on the rotation of the foot outwards in fracture of the neck of the femur, 1 618, on the reduction *en masse*, ii. 274; case of a foreign body remaining a long while in the windpipe, iii 112, mode of amputation by the circular incision, iii 640
- LOUVRIER's apparatus for the rupture of ankylosis, 1 276, Velpeau's objections to its use, 1 277, on the more general application of the trephine; i 454, on the friction cure in syphilis, ii 94
- LOWE on puncturing the distended intestine after the operation for strangulated hernia, ii 298
- LUGOL on iodine in scrofula, ii 51, formulæ for the exhibition of iodine, ii 51, dispute with Alibert on the acarus scabiei, ii 67
- LUKE on the use of the ligature in rectal fistula, and on the mode of operating, ii 168, on the dilatation of a strangulated rupture on coughing, ii 270; on reduction *en masse*, ii 275, on the signs indicative of reduction *en masse*, ii 276, on the operation required when reduction *en masse* has occurred, ii 277, description of the operation for dividing the stricture external to the sac, ii 307, on the diagnosis of the seat of stricture, ii 307, on incision of the sac, or on partial division of its neck in several places, when the stricture is caused by it, ii 308, case of resection of the scapula, iii 762
- LUMBAR MUSCLES, INFLAMMATION OF, LUMBAGO, PSOITIS —seat of the inflammation, 1 207, symptoms, 1 207, formation of abscess, 1 207, general symptoms of suppuration not present if the abscess be not large, 1 208, this disease not what is usually called "lumbago," but psoas or lumbar abscess, 1 208, Astley Cooper on the symptoms of psoas abscess, 1 208, Pearson on the symptoms preceeding and accompanying the formation of the abscess, 1 208, causes, 1 208, English surgeons generally consider disease of the vertebræ to be the cause, 1 208, Pott on the diseased condition of the spine in this complaint, 1 208, Astley Cooper on the origin of psoas or lumbar abscess in inflammation of the spine and intervertebral substance, 1 209, Abernethy, Lawrence, and Dupuytren on lumbar abscess generally connected with carious vertebræ, 1 209, South on the origin of the disease from external violence, its seat then being in the spine, 1 209, South on the distinctive characters of psoas abscess from femoral hernia, 1 209, John Pearson on the situation of the external abscess, 1 210, Samuel Cooper's notice of Ramsden's case of lumbar abscess, 1 210; treatment of inflammation of the lumbar muscles, 1 210, South on the insidious progress of the disease, 1 210, abortive treatment of lumbar abscess, 1 211, opening the abscess, 1 211, Dupuytren on the changes that sometimes take place in the abscess, 1 211, Astley Cooper remarks that the abscess must be allowed to take its course, 1 211; this opinion controverted by South, 1 211, Cline and Abernethy's experiments to cause the absorption of the pus, 1 211, South on issues in the treatment of lumbar or psoas abscess, 1 211, difference of opinion as to propriety of wasting the self-evacuation of the abscess, or of puncturing and emptying it, either entirely or partially, 1 212, Deckers, Benjamin Bell, and Crowther on tapping the abscess with a trocar, 1 212, Latta recommends the use of a seton in addition, 1 212, this latter practice condemned by South, who prefers opening the abscess with a lancet, 1 212, Abernethy's plan of treatment, 1 212, Astley Cooper and Lawrence support Abernethy's views, 1 213, Kirkland advises to let the abscess break of itself, 1 213, John Pearson prefers making a small aperture, and treating the ulcer in a very gentle manner, 1 213, Dupuytren leaves the abscess to nature, 1 213, South's plan of treatment, 1 213, treatment to be pursued after the abscess is opened, 1 213, Pearson and Astley Cooper on the treatment of the sinuous cavities resulting from the abscess by injections, 1 214; Dupuytren recommends

- canterization or weak injections of nitrate of silver, or nitric acid, i. 214, treatment of the abscess, if inflammation supervene, after it has been opened, i. 214, Abernethy on the symptoms of the supervening inflammation, i. 214, Pearson mentions that the larger arteries sometimes ulcerate into the abscess, i. 214, M'Dowell mentions a case in which ulceration took place in a portion of the ileum adhering to the cyst of the abscess, i. 214
- Lungs, wounds of, i. 483, 485, *See* Wounds of the Chest
- Lupus, or herpes exedens, ii. 58
- LYNN's performance of the Taliaquotan operation, iii. 577
- MACAULAY's case of phrenic rupture, depending on malformation of the diaphragm, ii. 356
- MCCLELLAN, Dr, on the cause of bronchocele, iii. 389, on bronchocele as a variety of scrofula, iii. 389, case of resection of the scapula and clavicle together, iii. 764
- MCCORMAC, Dr, on careful traction of the skin in prolapse of the rectum, ii. 404
- M'DOWALL, Dr, on the large operation for ovarian dropsy, iii. 212
- M'DOWELL mentions a case in which ulceration took place in a portion of the ileum adhering to the cyst of a lumbar abscess, i. 214
- MAGGILL's case of ligature of both carotids, ii. 507
- MCGRIGOR, Sir JAMES, on the period of the accession of tetanus after the receipt of the injury, i. 415
- MACKENZIE's, Dr, case of abscesses of the hip-joint, i. 282
- MACKINTOSH, Dr, on an epidemic vaginal catarrh, i. 182.
- McLAUGHLIN's, Dr., case of a large plug of wood in the rectum, iii. 107
- MACMURDO's case of rupture of a vessel in the penis during coition, i. 178, case of secondary hæmorrhage in cut throat, i. 476, case of false joint of the humerus, ii. 15, case of aneurismal varix between the internal jugular vein and carotid artery, ii. 546, case of cellular membranous tumor, iii. 449
- MACRAE's case of a foreign body in the bronchus, iii. 118.
- McSWEENEY, Dr, on the silk-worm gut ligature, i. 339
- MAGENDIE's experiment on the communicability of hydrophobia from man to man, and from man to beasts, i. 403, case of hydrophobic patient biting another person, i. 407, on the formation of urinary calculi, iii. 237; on hairy gravel, iii. 256, on the treatment to be adopted when air enters a vein during an operation, iii. 603, on the cause of death from entrance of air into a vein, iii. 603, on the injection of warm water into the veins in hydrophobia, iii. 626
- MAIDEN's case of penetrating wound of the chest, i. 483
- MAINGAULT's mode of amputating at the knee with the flap cut, iii. 699, mode of operating in partial amputation of the foot, iii. 705
- MALAGONI's case of excision of a portion of the ischiatic nerve in the region of the knee-joint, iii. 636
- MALGAIGNE on the local treatment of fractured ribs, i. 599, on the frequency of dislocation in the different joints, ii. 202 on the primitive direction of dislocation of the humerus, ii. 221, case of reduction of an old dislocation of the elbow, ii. 230, on the cause of the difficulty experienced in reducing the dislocation of the thumb from the metacarpal bone, ii. 235, on the seat of strangulation in ruptures, ii. 268, case of resection of the fibula, iii. 767
- Mammary, internal, ligature of, ii. 525.
- MANDT on the chemical and microscopic characters of pus, i. 46, on the pus globules, i. 53, on the presence of globules in the serum, i. 56
- MANEC on the introduction of a piece of bougie into an ossified artery after amputation, i. 336, on ligature of the innominate, ii. 522, mode of amputating at the hip-joint by the flap-cut with a single flap, iii. 693
- MANOVY's case of division of the posterior tibial nerve, iii. 636
- MARCEY, Dr, on the premonitory pains of hydrophobia, i. 408, case of knife-swallowing, iii. 115
- MARCHETTI's case of swine's tail in the rectum, iii. 109
- MARJOLIN on excision of the prolapsed and scirrhus womb, ii. 381
- MAROCCHETTI on the presence of pustules under the tongue after the bite of a mad animal, i. 413, plan of treatment prophylactic of hydrophobia, i. 413, views objected to by Watson, i. 414
- MARSHALL on the application of flour in cases of burns, i. 133
- MARTIN on the causes of club-foot, ii. 446
- MARTINEAU's cases of very small urinary calculi, iii. 273, operation for stone in the bladder, iii. 317
- MARTINERE's, DELA, case of a foreign body in the windpipe, iii. 110
- MAUCHART on incision and scarifications of the hernial sac, for its radical cure, ii. 283
- MAUVOIR on the effects produced by the ligature on the arterial coats, ii. 493, on

- the ligature of the spermatic artery in varicocele, ii 578, treatment of bronchocele by puncture and irritating injections, and by seton, iii 397, on simple serous cysts of the neck, iii 432, on the chemical constituents of the brain-like substance in medullary fungus, iii 458, on ligature of the spermatic artery in sarcocele, iii 555
- MAUNSELL'S, Dr, description of nomia, i 75, on the suppuration of mumps, i 169, on the communication of syphilis to the fœtus in the womb, ii 106, on the symptoms of syphilis in infants, ii 106, on its treatment, ii 106
- MAURICEAU on the operation for the treatment of lacerated perineum, ii 39, on the application of the sutures, ii 39
- Maxillary sinus, disease of, iii 478, bone, lower, fracture of, i 579, excision of, iii 745, upper, resection of, iii 784, fracture of, i 579, artery, external, ligature of, ii 514
- MAYO describes the occasional occurrence of pus-globules in healthy blood, i 53, case of injury to the ligaments of the knee, i 230, describes three distinct forms of ulceration of joint cartilages, i 254, case of injury to the ankle, followed by absorption of the cartilages, and effusion and organization of lymph between the ends of the bones, i 273, on the progress of caries, ii 115, on inflammation as the cause of caries, ii 117, on the treatment of caries, ii 118, on the application of caustic in varix, ii 573; on hæmatocele, iii 175, on dropsy of the bursæ mucosæ, iii 178, on the formation of bursæ from pressure, iii 178, case of large calculus, iii 273, on tumours of nerves in stumps, iii 506
- MAYOR'S treatment of fractured clavicle, i 603, treatment of false joints, ii 17, on the sutures in the operation for hare-lip, ii 25, operation for the radical cure of hernia, ii 285, on extirpation of bronchocele by ligature, iii 398; on ligature of the neck of the womb, iii 567, on amputation of the phalanges with the tachytome, iii 686
- MEAD, Dr, on viper's fat as a local remedy in viper's bite, i 390, case of the bite of a rattlesnake, i 390, experiments on viper-poison, i 391, on the protraction of the period of incubation in hydrophobia, i 401, on the increase of muscular strength in hydrophobia, i 408
- MECKEL on the vessels of cartilage, i 252, on the three kinds of union of divided parts—quick union, by adhesion, and by granulation, i 319, on the causes of cerebral rupture, ii 365, case of cure of cerebral rupture, ii 365, on the influence of spinal curvature on the transverse diameter of the pelvis, ii 427, on the division of tumours, iii 382, opinion that melanosis is the same as medullary fungus, iii 462
- MEDIN on the stanching the bleeding from an intercostal artery, i 492
- MEDINE'S experiments on incomplete fracture, i 514, on the production of callus, i 545
- MEDULLARY FUNGUS, iii 453, characters, iii 454, symptoms and situation, iii 455, medullary fungus of the testicle, iii 455, symptoms and termination, iii 455, of medullary fungus of bone, iii 457, Astley Cooper on medullary fungus of bone, iii 457, appearances of the parts on dissection, iii 457, chemical examination of the brain-like substance, iii 457, Hecht, Maunoir, and Müller on the chemical constituents of the brain-like substance, iii 458, Krause on the microscopic characters of medullary fungus, iii 458, Gluge on the nature of, iii 458, medullary fungus occasionally encysted, iii 458, characters of the brain-like substance in medullary fungus of the testicle, iii 459, characters of medullary fungus, iii 459, Allan Burns and von Walther on the difference between fungus hæmatodes and sarcoma medullare, iii 460, Abernethy on fungus hæmatodes, iii 460, Muller on the applicability of the term "medullary fungus" to the different forms of soft cancer, iii 461, Vogel on the essential element of medullary fungus, iii 461, Bradley, Jaeger, and Vogel on the blood fungus, iii 461, Meckel's opinion that melanosis is the same as medullary fungus, iii 462, this opinion only partially correct, iii 462, diagnosis between medullary fungus and scirrhus, iii 463, Breschet's different kinds of carcinoma, merely different degrees of development of medullary fungus, iii 464, Abernethy's sarcoma tuberculatum considered by Meckel to be medullary fungus, iii 464, this opinion incorrect, iii 464, etiology of medullary fungus, iii 464, diathesis fungosa, iii 464, seat and mode of formation of medullary fungus, iii 464, treatment of the disease almost entirely ineffective, iii 464, early ablation of the part or amputation of the limb affords the only chance of cure, iii 465, the disease generally returns sooner or later, iii 465
- MEIG'S plan of treatment in ingrowing of the nail by a compress and linen-roller, i 223

- MELIER's apparatus for dislocation of the clavicle forwards, ii 219
- MELKER's diagnostic sign for vertebral caries, i 312
- MELLE's case of dislocation of the scapular end of the clavicle downwards, ii 220
- MENDAGA on the hydrarg cyan in syphilis, ii 93
- MENDE on the seeming retroversion of the womb at the latter periods of pregnancy, ii 403
- MENZEL on the operation for the treatment of lacerated perineum, ii 39
- MERCIER's opinions on the changes which the substance of the bone undergoes in advanced age, i 545, on inversion of the foot in fracture of the neck of the femur, i 618, on the characters of horns, iii 403, on the treatment to be adopted when air enters a vein during an operation, iii 604
- Mercurial disease, ii 107
- MERREM, Dr, on wounds of the uterus, as predisposing to rupture in subsequent labours, i 531, explanation of this fact, i 531
- MERY on incision of the hernial sac and the introduction of lint tents for its radical cure, ii 283
- Mesenteric and mesocolic ruptures, ii 358
- Metacarpal bones, amputation through, iii 682, exarticulation of, at the carpus, iii 721, excision of, iii 722
- Metacarpus, excision of the joints of, iii 744
- Metastatic abscesses, i 48
- Metatarsal bones, amputation through, iii 682, exarticulation of, iii 706, excision of, iii 723, fracture of the bones of, i 615
- Metatarsus, excision of the joints of, iii 744
- METTAUER, Dr, on the operation of staphyloplasty by granulation, ii 27
- MEYER on the application of nitric acid to the scar of nerves, i 364, apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i 624, case of strictured œsophagus communicating with the left bronchus, iii 28, case of resection of the clavicle, iii 764
- MICHAELIS on the treatment of gonorrhœa, i 197, on the operation for the ingrowing of the nail, i 224, on the division of the tendo Achillis in club-foot, ii 453, on the doubtful character of the old cases in which the Cæsarian operation is reported to have been performed several times successfully on the same woman, iii 157, case in which the operation was performed four times on the same woman, iii 157, on the danger attending the effusion of the secretions from the wound into the belly, iii 162; on the exhibition of opium, and on the necessity of keeping the bowels open after the operation, iii 162, on the greater probability of success attending the repetition of the operation, than in the first instance, iii 164
- MIRSCHER on the ossification of arteries, i 91, says no difference between permanent cartilage, and that which is to be converted into bone, ii 249, differs in opinion with W Hunter respecting the fibrous structure of articular cartilage, i 249, on the production of callus, i 545, summary of views on the formation of the primary and secondary callus, i 545, experiments to induce suppuration in compound fractures, i 559, summary of experiments to ascertain the processes under which suppurating fractures are united, i 566, on the granulations attending caries, ii 114, on the characters of caries, ii 115; on the seat of various kinds of caries, ii 117, on the signs of exfoliation, ii 125, on the absorption of part of the dead bone in the process of exfoliation, ii 126, on the process of cicatrization after necrosis, ii 128
- MIRAULT's operation for the ligature of the tongue, iii 521
- MOBUS' case of vertebral aneurism, ii 527
- MODEL's opinion that spurred rye does not cause gangrene in beasts, i 74, disproved by Tessier, i 74, Block's experiments on the subject, i 75
- MOHRENEHM's apparatus for fracture of the patella, i 633
- MOJ'SISOVIC's equilibrium plan in fracture of the femur, i 629
- MOLLER's case of gangrene of the penis, from the constriction of a metal ring, i 534
- MONNIER's, L.E. operation of staphyloraphy, ii 31
- MONRO on the lengthening of the limb in hip-disease, i 285, slippers for rupture of the tendo Achillis, i 542, on the application of caustic for the radical cure of hernia, ii 283, on the dilatation of the abdominal ring, the hernial sac being unopened, ii 303, cases of half-pence in the œsophagus, iii 97, case of a foreign body in a sac behind the œsophagus at its origin, iii 97
- MONTAIN on the operation for the treatment of lacerated perineum, ii 39, on the application of the sutures, ii 39
- MONTEIRO's case of ligature of the aorta, ii 532
- MONTGOMERY, Dr, on the origin of scirrhus uteri in the ova Nabothi, iii 562, case of cancer uteri, iii 563
- MORAND on the arrest of hæmorrhage by

- nature, i 329; on the extirpation of the ovary, iii 210, mode of amputating at the shoulder-joint with the circular cut, iii 715
- MOREAU's case of excision of a joint, iii 726, on the excision of joints, iii 726, statistics of cases, iii 727, mode of operating in excision of the head of the humerus, iii 732, in excision of the elbow joint, iii 733, on the division of the ulnar nerve in excision of the elbow-joint, iii 733, mode of operating in excision of the knee-joint, iii 740, on the mode of union after the operation, iii 740, mode of operating in excision of the ankle-joint, iii 741
- MORERE's case of abscess of the womb, i 532
- MORGAGNI on the causes of varicocele, ii 577.
- MORGAN's opinions relative to the formation of pus, i 46, on the reduction of the dislocated femur by placing the foot between the thighs, and making extension and rotation, ii 242, case of a pōuch formed at the mouth of the tunica vaginalis, ii 262
- MORRIS', Dr, case of injurious effects produced by the inhalation of ether, iii 769
- MORTIFICATION —divided by Celsus into the hot and cold, i 66; Travers' objection to the terms mortification and sphacelus, i 66, definition of mortification, i 66, symptoms, i 67, Travers' acute gangrene, i 67, destruction of the mortified parts occurs either as dry, moist, or hospital gangrene, i 67, South on vesication-filled with a bluish or bluish-black fluid in cases of severe bruise, or when the bandages in cases of fracture are too tight, i 68, causes of mortification, i 68, Brodie on sudden loss of blood, a cause of mortification, i 68, Travers on deep and extensive effusion, and on injuries of nerves, as causes of mortification, i 68, South's case of mortification of the lower extremity from effusion of blood causing distention of the limb, i 68, mortification in cases of aneurism caused by distention from effusion, i 69, mortification in cases of simple fracture, the principal artery of the limb being uninjured, i 69, South's cases of mortification after fever, i 69, senile gangrene, i 69, distinction between senile gangrene consequent on injury, and that resulting from constitutional causes, i 71, Travers' chronic gangrene, i 72, causes of dry gangrene, i 72, South's case of dry gangrene consequent on abdominal typhus, i 72; Dupuytren on arteritis, a cause of dry gangrene, i 72, 89, South's case of dry gangrene from organic disease of the heart, i 72, Brodie's case of dry gangrene from inflammation of the principal artery and vein of a limb, i 72, Brodie on the cause of the distinction between dry and moist gangrene, i 72, gangrene from arterial inflammation a comparatively rare disease, i 73, this statement denied by Cruveilhier and Dupuytren, i 73, South's case of arteritis without gangrene, i 73, Solly's case of gangrene, i 73, mortification from continued pressure, i 74, mortification from the use of the cock-spurred rye, i 74. Thomson's account of this form of the disease, i 74, Sigebert and Bayle's remarks, i 74, the disease first noticed by Dodard, afterwards by Saviard, Noel, Langius, Quassoud, Bossau, and Duhamel, i 74; Elliotson's case of gangrene of the leg after the use of ergot, the arteries of the limb being also ossified, i 74, Model's opinion that spurred rye does not cause gangrene in beasts, i 74, disproved by Tessier, i 74, Block's experiments on the subject, i 75, Dr C Woolaston's cases of gangrene, i 75, mortification of the cheek, called noma by Vogel, i 75, a rare and generally fatal disease, i 75, description of noma by Drs Evanston and Maunsell, i 75, the term, cancrum oris, incorrectly applied to noma, i 76, cancrum oris, a form of mortification commencing with ulceration, generally first in the gums, and thence spreading to the lips and cheeks, i 76; described by Dr Cumming, i 76, South's case of noma in the adult, i 76, mortification, a consequence of contagious influence, results in malignant pustule, or hospital gangrene, i 77, malignant pustule, its causes and symptoms, i 77, contagious from beasts to man, but not from man to man, i 77, Elliotson on glands in the human subject, i 78, Lawrence's cases of malignant pustule, i 78, Beer's and Delpech's cases, i 79, Turchetti's cases of malignant pustule, described by him as anthrax, i 79, Dr Wagner's cases of malignant pustule, produced by contact, and by eating the flesh of diseased animals, i 80, Dr Bourgeois' observations on malignant pustule, i 81; hospital gangrene, i 82, description of the disease, i 82, local and general symptoms, i 82, Liston's account of the hospital gangrene in University College Hospital in 1841, i 82, Arnot's cases of hospital gangrene at the Middlesex Hospital, i 83, the disease exceedingly rare in the London hospitals, i 83, Lawrence on sloughing phagedena, i 83, Welbank

- on sloughing phagedena, i 84, this disease regarded by S Cooper as resembling hospital gangrene, i 84, denied by South, i 84, South on the sloughing state of stumps from want of power, i 84, the characteristic of hospital gangrene, i 84, the cause of hospital gangrene is the operation of a peculiar contagious matter, i 84, it is always a very dangerous complication of wounds and sores, i 84, treatment of gangrene, i 109, when connected with active inflammation, and inflammatory fever, moderate antiphlogistic treatment to be employed, i 110, if caused by the constriction of unyielding aponeuroses, they must be divided, i 110, when connected with general debility, tonics and mineral acids indicated, i 110, local treatment of gangrene, i 110, if there be active inflammation, soothing poultices if the part be free from pain, and shrivelled, stimulant applications required, i 110, remedies which prevent the influence of the gangrenous juices, i 110, their action aided by scarifications in the gangrenous parts, i 110, these latter must not penetrate into the living parts, i 110, scarifications are dangerous in gangrene senilis, i 111, amputation not applicable in gangrene depending on an internal cause still in operation, i 111, applicable after the line of demarcation has formed, or in gangrene from external violence, even while still proceeding, i 111, South's opinion that amputation should never be performed while the gangrene is in progress, i 111; treatment of senile gangrene, i 111, when resulting from an injury, soothing or dry aromatic applications, or leeching, if the inflammation be active, i 111, Dupuytren employed the antiphlogistic plan of treatment in plethoric subjects, i 111, when from constitutional causes, tonics and opium necessary, i 111, treatment of gangrene from pressure, i 112, from the use of spurred rye, i 112, Thomson and S Cooper's cases, i 113, treatment of malignant pustule, i 113, local treatment by cutting out the pustule, and cauterizing the wound, i 113, if the pustule not deep, but the slough much spread, deep scarifications and the application of caustic recommended, i 113, employment of constitutional treatment, i 113, treatment of hospital gangrene, i 113, emetics advised by Pouteau, and Dussausoy, i 113, washing the sore with vinegar or solution of arsenic in the commencement of the disease, i 113, the entire surface to be touched with nitrate of silver, i 114, the free application of the actual cautery most effectual, i 114, constitutional treatment should be employed at the same time, i 114, gangrenous destruction of parts from burns, i 126, treatment of mortification caused by burns, i 129, cold wet sufficient to induce mortification, if continued sufficiently long, to reduce the natural heat below a certain standard, i 144, gangrene the result of too suddenly warming a frozen limb, i 147, treatment of a frozen part in which mortification is threatened, from its having been too hastily warmed, i 148, when mortification has taken place, it must be treated in the usual manner, i 148, treatment of gangrenous chilblains, i 149, gangrene of the testicle a rare termination of inflammation, i 201, causes and treatment of mortification in compound fractures, i 558, South on mortification in compound fractures, and its treatment, local and general, i 560, sloughing of the omentum in strangulated hernia, ii 301, gangrene of the intestine in strangulated hernia, ii 302
- MORRIS on the inhalation of ether prior to the extraction of teeth, iii 767
- MOSCATTI on the extirpation of the tonsils by cutting, i 164
- MOSELEY'S, Dr., case of scorpion sting, i 357, on the chigoe, i 388
- MOTHE on the primitive direction of dislocation of the humerus, ii 221
- MÖTT on the treatment of fistula of the rectal sheath, ii 169, on the operation for tying the innominate, ii 521, operation for the ligature of the common iliac, ii 533, mode of amputating at the hip-joint with two flaps, iii 692, case of excision of part of the side of the lower jaw, without the condyle, iii 748, mode of operating in excision of the lower jaw with the condyles, iii 749, on the previous ligature of the carotid artery, iii 750, case of articulation of one side of the lower jaw, iii 751, case of resection of the clavicle, iii 764
- MORTE, LA, on the operation for the treatment of lacerated perineum, ii 39, on the application of the sutures, ii 39
- MOUFFRET on the acarus scabiei, ii 66
- MOUTH, narrowing and closing of, iii 24, foreign bodies in the, iii 94
- MOXAS, application of, iii 631
- MOZILEWSKY'S case of reduction of the consecutive dislocation in hip-disease, i 297
- MULDER'S mode of operating in excision of the knee-joint, iii 740, in excision of the ankle-joint, iii 742

- MÜLLER on inflammation, i. 34; comparison of the effects of heat and cold on the body, i. 144, on the vessels of cartilage, ii 253, on the causes of necrosis, and on the process of regeneration, ii 120, on the production of new bone after necrosis, ii 127, on the division of tumors, iii 381, on enchondron, iii 409; on the varieties of fatty tumors, 427, on the chemical constituents of the brain-like substance in medullary fungus, iii 458, on the applicability of the term "medullary fungus" to the different forms of soft cancer, iii 461, on the four several kinds of carcinoma, iii 498, on carcinoma simplex et fibrosum, iii 498, on carcinoma reticulare, iii 498, on carcinoma alveolare, iii 498, on carcinoma fasciculatum, iii 498, proposal to separate the fibrous part of the blood prior to transfusion, iii 628
- MUNZENTHALER's mode of operating in excartulation of the metatarsal bones, iii 707
- MURRAY's, Dr., case of ligature of the aorta, ii 531.
- MURŠINNA on the more general application of the trephine, i 454, on the treatment of fractures of the neck of the femur, i 624, on the operation for the treatment of lacerated perineum, ii 39; on the primitive direction of dislocation of the humerus, ii 221
- Muscles, lacerations of, i 542
- MUSSEY's, Dr., case of ligature of both carotids, ii 507, on the treatment to be adopted when air enters a vein during an operation, iii 604, case of resection of the scapula and clavicle together, iii 764
- MUTTER's plastic operations for the relief of deformities from burns, i 142, on the period at which the operation for hare-lip should be performed, ii 23, on the advantage of operating early in hare-lip and cleft-palate, ii 26; on the treatment of cleft-palate after the operation for hare-lip, ii 27, on the use of obturators in cleft palate, ii 27, on the operation of staphyloplasty by granulation, ii 27, successful operation in a case of loss of substance in the hard palate from chronic mercurial disease, ii 28
- MYNORS' mode of amputating by the circular incision, iii 610.
- NÆGELE on the use of the suture in vesicovaginal fistula, i 190, 191
- NÆGELE's, JUN., case of womb at the eighth month of pregnancy, ruptured by external violence, i 532
- NANNONI on amputation at the shoulder-joint, with the circular cut, iii 715
- Nasal bones, fracture of, i 577
- NASSE's case of lymph-swelling from external injury, i 61; on injecting a solution of neutralized nitrate of mercury into a cold abscess, i 105
- NAUMBURG on the causes of club-foot, ii. 446.
- NECK, WOUNDS OF THE, i 473, nature of the wounds, i 473, Astley Cooper on wounds of the throat, i 473, deep penetrating wounds, with injury of the large vessels, i 473, Travers' case of suicidal wound of the lingual or facial artery, near its origin, with unsuccessful ligature of the common carotid, i 473, injuries of the pneumo-gastric nerve, i 475, of the recurrent nerve, i 475, of the laryngeal nerve, i 475; Dupuy's experiments on the division of both pneumogastric nerves, i 475, injury of the sympathetic or phrenic nerve; or of the spinal marrow, i 475, wound of the windpipe, i 475, loss of voice in large wounds of the windpipe, i 475, Hennen on emphysema in wounds of the windpipe, i 475, treatment of transverse wounds of the windpipe, i 475, Fricke on the treatment of severe wounds of the neck, i 476, South on position in the treatment of wounds of the windpipe, i 476, South on the treatment of such wounds, i 476, treatment of the general symptoms accompanying such wounds, ii 476, subsequent treatment, i 476, South on the treatment of such wounds, when there is much inflammation, i 477, South's case of fistulous wound between the thyroid and cricoid cartilages, i 477, Astley Cooper's case of fistulous opening in the thyroid cartilage, i 477, South on secondary hemorrhage in cut throat, i 477, Macmurdo's case, i 477, stabs of the windpipe, i 477, bruised wounds of the larynx and windpipe, i 478, shot-wounds with loss of substance, i 478, South on the management of the resulting fistula, i 478, wounds of the gullet, i 478, signs and treatment, i 478, the œsophagus tube, i 478, Astley Cooper's objection to the use of the tube, i 478, Stark's case, i 478, Dr. Ryan's case, i 479; Hennen's case of wound of the larynx and œsophagus, i 480, healing of wounds of the gullet, i 480, stabs of the gullet, i 480, deep wounds at the back of the neck, i 480, Hennen's case of severe nervous symptoms following gunshot wound of the throat, i 480, Kennedy's case of gunshot wound of the right side of the thyroid cartilage, i 481
- NECROSIS, ii 120, definition and divisions, ii 120, situation, ii 120, causes, ii 120,

- Muller on the causes of necrosis, and on the process of regeneration, ii 120, Bromfield and Lawrence's cases of necrosis from irritation, ii 120, symptoms, ii 120; John Hunter on the ossific inflammation preceding necrosis, ii 121, diagnosis, ii 121; distinguishing characters of caries and necrosis, ii 122, separation of the dead bone as sequestrum, ii 123, the processes of exfoliation, and of compensation for the dead bone, ii 124, the reproduction of bone not dependent on the periosteum, ii 124, Lawrence on the terms "necrosis" and "exfoliation," ii 124, Weinhold's objection to the term "exfoliation," ii 124, John Hunter on the process of exfoliation, ii 124, John Hunter and Miescher on the signs of exfoliation, ii 125, Miescher and South on the absorption of part of the dead bone in the process of exfoliation, ii 126, Troja on the incipient production of new bone after necrosis, ii 126, Weinhold on the cloacæ in necrosis, ii 127, Muller on the production of new bone, ii 127, Lawrie on the part played by the dead bone in the process of reproduction, ii 128, Miescher on the process of cicatrization, ii 128, John Hunter on the species of exfoliation, ii 128, prognosis, ii 129; cases of necrosis indirectly affecting the joints, and requiring amputation, ii 130, Porter's case of wound of the popliteal artery by a sequestrum, ii 130, treatment, ii 130, separation and removal of the sequestrum, ii 131, treatment in cases of necrosis of old standing, ii 131, cases in which amputation is indicated, ii 131
- NEGRIER on fresh walnut leaves, and their decoction in scrofula, ii 53
- NELKEN's, Dr, instrument for applying the ligature in rectal fistula, ii 169
- NEUBER on the exhibition of purgatives in strangulated hernia, ii 291
- Nephrotomy, iii 267
- Nerves, division of, in neuralgia, iii 632
- NESTER on the dislocation of the head of the thigh-bone downwards and inwards in hip-disease, i 287
- Neuralgia, division of nerves in, iii 632
- NEVERMANN on the stanching the bleeding from an intercostal artery, i 492, mode of operating, i 492, treatment of lacerated perineum, by cauterizing with unslaked lime, and afterwards by position, ii 40, statistics of tracheotomy, in laryngitis and tracheitis, iii 115
- NICOLAI recommends the use of the apparatus for fractured neck of the femur in the treatment of hip-disease, i 292, on the symptoms and progress of white swelling, i 305, on the anatomy of white swelling, i 306, apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i 624
- NIEL on gold and its preparations in primary and secondary syphilis, ii 100
- Nipples, inflammation and fissure of *See* Inflammation of the Breast
- NOEL on mortification from spurred rye, i 74, on the operation for the treatment of lacerated perineum, ii 39, on the application of the sutures, ii 39
- Noma *See* Mortification
- Nose, double, iii 597, nose-making, iii 575
- Nostrils, growing together and narrowing of, iii 22, foreign bodies in the, iii 94
- NICK on ligature of the hernial sac for its radical cure, ii 283, on the diverticulum of the peritoneum in the female, ii 328
- Nymphæ, abscess of, i 181
- NYSTEN on the cause of death from the entrance of air into a vein, iii 603
- O'BIRNE, Dr, on the fatal character of tetanus, i 419, on the introduction of a thick elastic tube through the rectum into the sigmoid flexure of the colon in strangulated hernia, ii 291, case of simple serous cysts of the neck, iii 432
- O'BRYEN's case of displacement of the heart, ii 361.
- O'CALLAGHAN's, Dr, case of the lodgment of a foreign body in the frontal sinuses, i 435
- Occipital artery, ligature of, ii 515
- Oesophagotomy, iii 99
- Oesophagus, wounds of, i 478, stricture of, iii 25, foreign bodies in the, iii 95
- OESTERLEN's observations on the re-breaking a badly united fracture, i 576, apparatus for re-breaking the bone, i 576
- O'FERRALL's, Dr, case of sarcomatous scrotum, iii 551
- OGLE's case of puncturing the dura mater to remove the effused blood, i 447
- Olecranon, fracture of, i 615
- OLIVER's case of fatal hæmorrhage from leech-bites, iii 614
- OLLENROTH on the use of caustic to destroy the ends of broken bone in false joints, ii 17; modes of operating in ovarian dropsy, iii 210
- OLLIVIER on dislocation of the femur directly downwards, ii 237
- OMALGIA, inflammation of the shoulder-joint, i 299, three stages of the disease, i 299, symptoms and results, i 299, dislocation of the head of the bone, i 300; abscesses and caries of the bone, i 300; post-mortem appearance, i 300, etiology, prognosis, and treatment, i 300
- ONSENOOR's, VAN, plan to prevent the needles tearing out after the operation for

hare-lip, ii 26, on the treatment of hydrocele by seton, iii 228, mode of amputating at the shoulder-joint, iii 713

Onychia, maligna See Ingrowing of the Nails

OPPENHEIM on the introduction of the seton in false joints, ii 20, case of excision of the head of the femur, iii 737

Orchitis See Inflammation of the Testicle

ORGANIC PARTS LOST, RESTORATION OF.—

history of nose-making, iii 577, the Indian method, iii 375, the Talacotian operation, iii 577, practised in England by Lynn, Sutcliffe, and Carpué, iii 577, Graefe's modification of the Taliacotian operation, iii 577, the second Indian method, iii 578, South on the practice of plastic surgery in England, iii 578, the several methods of reparation by a fold of skin from the neighbourhood, iii 579, the value of plastic operations, iii 579, rhinoplasty, and its occasional unfavourable results, iii 580, subsequent changes in the new nose, iii 580, the Indian operation preferable, iii 580, Balfour, Braid, South, Barthelemy, and Regnault's cases of reunion of separated *nose-making* *forehead,* iii 581, in 582, the *rhinoplasty,* iii 582, directions for the operation, iii 583, Graefe, Dieffenbach, Delpech, and Labat's modifications, iii 584, subsequent symptoms and treatment, iii 585, occurrence of gangrene, iii 585, removal of the stitches or pins, iii 585, division of the fold of skin after complete union of the new nose, iii 585, after-operations for perfecting the form of the nose, iii 586; Graefe on the proper formation of the nostrils, iii 586, defects of the wings of the nose, iii 586, Dieffenbach's operation, iii 587, deficiency of the side-edge as well as of the wing of the nose, iii 587, the bridge of the nose sunken in, iii 587, directions for the operation, iii 587, Dieffenbach's modification of the operation, iii 587, deficient columna narium, iii 587, the operation, iii 587, bottle-nose, and the operation to remedy the deformity, iii 587, Gensoul's modification of the operation for deficient columna narium, iii 588, Gensoul's case of chilo-plasty, to remedy the deformity caused by gangrene, iii 588, *forming the nose from the skin of the arm,* iii 588, a more troublesome and uncertain operation than the Indian method, iii 589, directions for the German operation, iii 589, Benedict and Galenzowski's modifications of the operation, iii 589, the Italian operation, as modified by Graefe, iii 590, *raising a sunken nose,* iii 590, Dieffenbach's opera-

tion, iii 590, dressing and after-treatment, iii 591, Liston and Fergusson's operations, iii 591, Dieffenbach's operation for dropping in of the bridge of the nose, from destruction of part of the septum, iii 592, the inhealing of metallic frames to remedy sunken noses, iii 592, Tyrrell's case, iii 592, Dieffenbach's operation to remedy the turning downwards of the tip of the nose, iii 592, *mechanical compensation for lost parts,* iii 593, *artificial legs,* iii 593, the wooden leg, iii 593, Pare, Ravaton, White, Addison, Wilson, Brunninghausen, Stark, Berrens, Heiné, Graefe, Ruhl, Palm, Dornbluth, Schmucker, Wals, Miles, and Serre's artificial legs, iii 593, selection of an artificial leg, iii 593, description of Ruhl's artificial leg, iii 594, of Stark's artificial thigh, iii 594, description and application of the wooden leg, iii 594, Ruhl's wooden leg, iii 594, *artificial foot,* iii 595, *artificial hands,* iii 595; Pliny, Gotz von Berlichingen, Pare, Wilson, and Ballif's artificial hands, iii 595, *artificial upper arms,* iii 595, description of the apparatus, iii 596, *artificial noses and ears,* iii 596, *supply of lost portions of the hard palate,* iii 596, use of obturators, iii 596, *replacement of the teeth,* iii 596, transplantation of teeth, iii 596, application of artificial teeth, iii 596

— SUPERFLUITY OF — *supernumerary fingers and toes,* iii 597; two different forms, iii 597, treatment by operation, iii 597, *supernumerary teeth,* iii 597, causes, iii 597, deformity caused by the irregular position of the teeth, iii 597, treatment, iii 597, *double nose,* iii 598, either congenital or acquired, iii 598, enormous degeneration of the nose, and its treatment by operation, iii 598, treatment of cleft nose, iii 598, Hey's case of immense tumour of the nose, iii 598, Dalrymple on the nature and characters of these tumours, iii 598

ORIBASIVS on the removal of the relaxed uvula by cutting, i 166

ORIOZI's case of fungus of the dura mater, treated by operation, iii 425

ORRED's case of excision of a joint, iii 726, mode of operating in excision of the head of the humerus, iii 732

OSBORNE, Dr, on the application of leeches to mucous surfaces, iii 613, use of the polytome, iii 616

Os calcis, fracture of, i 639, dislocation of, i 254

Os hyoides, fracture of, i 581

OSIANDER on the operation for the treatment of lacerated perineum, ii 39, on

- the extirpation of the cancerous neck of the womb, iii 566
- O'SHAUGHNESSY's case of removal of the upper-jaw, iii 759
- Osteosarcoma, iii 412
- Osteosteoma, iii 412
- OTTO on hydrocephalocele, ii 363, on the causes of cerebral rupture, ii 364
- OUTERFRONT on the causes of congenital dislocation, ii 208
- Ovarian dropsy, iii 209
- Ovaritis regarded by Ricord a complication of gonorrhœa, i 180
- Ovary, extirpation of, iii 209
- OWEN's case of viper-bite, i 392, on the post-mortem appearances in Stevens' case of ligature of the internal iliac, ii 534
- PAGET's case of diseased undescended testicle, iii 558
- PAILLAUD on iodine in hard swellings of the testicle, ii 101
- PAILLOUX on the cause of the difficulty experienced in reducing dislocations of the thumb from the metacarpal bone, ii 235
- PAJOLA's mode of operating for stone, iii 324
- PALATE, hard, cleft in the, ii 27
- , soft, cleft in the, ii 30
- PALLERTA on congenital dislocation of the hip, ii 207, 244, on the post-mortem appearances in, ii 244, case of congenital dislocation of the patella, ii 247, of extirpation of the womb, ii 570
- PALMER on the torsion of arteries, i 311
- Paracentesis thoracis, iii 194, abdominis, iii 204, uteri, iii 218, of the intestines in tympanitis, iii 218
- Paraphimosis, iii 60
- PARÉ AMBROSIO, used the ligature in cases of relaxed uvula, i 166, on the operation for the treatment of ingrowing of the nail, i 224, on the use of the ligature for wounded vessels, i 354, bandage for fractured clavicle, i 603, on the rotation of the foot outwards in fracture of the neck of the femur, i 618, apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i 623, on the operation for lacerated perineum, ii 39, on congenital dislocation of the hip, ii 207, on ligature of the hernial sac for its radical cure, ii 283, on the operation of dilating the abdominal ring, the hernial sac being unopened, ii 303, on the causes of club-foot, ii 446
- PARENT on the hydrarg cyan in syphilis, ii 93
- PARIS, Dr, case of a foreign body remaining a long while in the windpipe, iii 112, on cancer of the scrotum, iii 560
- PARK's case of excision of a joint, iii 726, mode of operating in excision of the knee-joint, iii 740, on the mode of union after the operation, iii 741.
- Paronychia, i 215
- Parotid duct, fistula of, ii 149
- Parotid gland, inflammation of, i 167, abscess, of, i 168, cancer of, ii 522, diseases of, iii 522, extirpation of, iii 522.
- Patella, fracture of, i 630, dislocation of, ii 246
- PATRISON's case of teleangiectasy treated by acupuncture with red-hot needles, ii 565
- PAULI on tattooing moles of the skin, ii 566
- PAULUS ÆGINETA on the removal of the relaxed uvula by cutting, i 166, cauterized it with the aid of the staphylokauston, i 166, on the application of the actual cautery for the radical cure of hernia, ii 282, on aneurism, iii 468
- PEARSON's, Dr, opinion relative to the formation of pus, i 46
- PEARSON opposed to incisions in carbuncle, i 157; on the symptoms preceding and accompanying the formation of a lumbar abscess, i 208, on the situation of the external abscess i 210, prefers making a small aperture in lumbar abscess, and treating the ulcer in a gentle manner, i 213, on the treatment of the sinuous cavities resulting from lumbar abscess, by injections, i 214, states that the larger arteries sometimes ulcerate into the abscess, i 214, on venereal paronychia, i 217, on erethismus mercurialis, ii 109, on the cachexia syphilitica, ii 110, on the eczema mercuriale, ii 111, on the treatment of erethismus mercurialis and eczema mercuriale, ii 113
- PELLETAN on the mechanism of the fat rupture when it descends through the inguinal canal, ii 325, case of the existence of several aneurisms in the same person, ii 477
- PELLEU on the symptoms of dislocation of the sternal end of the clavicle backwards, ii 217
- PELOTZE's experiments on stone-solvents, iii 281
- Pelvic bones, fracture of, i 595, dislocation of, ii 214
- PENADA's case of hydrocephalocele, ii 363
- Penis, cancer of, iii 543, amputation of, iii 544, by ligature, iii 546
- PENIS, WOUNDS OF, i 534, treatment of these wounds, i 534, laceration of the cavernous bodies by forcibly binding the penis during erection, i 534, consequences and treatment, i 534, South on

- incising the spongy body of the penis not always a cause of loss of the power of erection, i 535, Möller's case of gangrene of the penis from the constriction of a metal ring, i 535, South's objection to amputation of the penis for lacerations of the cavernous bodies, i 535, rupture of the urethra, i 535, symptoms and treatment, i 535, South on the treatment of rupture of the urethra, i 535
- PENNOCK, Dr, on the effects of cupping glasses in vipers bites, i 389
- PENTZLIN on the treatment of itch, ii 68
- PERCIVAL, Dr, on an epidemic vaginal catarrh, i 181
- PERCY on the removal of foreign bodies in injuries of the brain, i 438, on the solution of the chloride of lime in the treatment of foul, gangrenous, or torpid ulcers, ii 44, on passing a leaden thread into Steno's duct, after the cheek has been penetrated, in the operation for salivary fistula, ii 148, operation for enlargement of the tongue, iii 384, moxa made with the pith of the sun-flower, iii 631, on the excision of joints, iii 726
- Pericardium, wounds of, i 501 *See* Wounds of the Chest
- Perineal fistula, ii 181, abscess, ii 181, rupture, ii 355
- PERINEUM, FEMALE, LACERATIONS OF, ii 35, causes, situation, and extent, i 36, slight lacerations, ii 36, results of extensive lacerations, ii 36, inability to retain the fæces in complete laceration from the vagina to the rectum, ii 36, treatment of extensive laceration, ii 36, by sutures, ii 36, by position, ii 36, central laceration, ii 36, treatment of large and recent lacerations by the suture, ii 36, Duparcque on the treatment of lacerations of the perineum, ii 36, results of these lacerations, ii 37, Dr Churchill on the treatment of lacerated perineum, ii 37, Duparcque on the scarring of the edges of the torn perineum, ii 37, operations on old lacerations when extending into the rectum uncertain in their consequences, ii 38, when contra-indicated, ii 38, description of the operation, ii 38, Ambrose Pare, Guillebonneau, Mauriceau, La Motte, Smellie, Noel, Saucerotte, Dupuytren, Mursinna, Menzel, Osiander, Dieffenbach, Montain, and Roux on this operation, ii 39, Guillebonneau, Mauriceau, La Motte, Smellie, Noel, Saucerotte, Dieffenbach, Roux, Montain, and Rutgeon on the application of sutures, ii 39, Davidson's successful operation, ii 39, subsequent treatment, ii 40, Dieffenbach on the artificial retention of fæces for several days after the operation, ii 40, Saucerotte, Roux, and Davidson's cases, ii 40, Horner's recommendation to divide the sphincter ani, after union has taken place, ii 40, mode of union of old lacerations, ii 40, Nevermann's treatment by cauterizing with unslaked lime, and afterwards by position, ii 40
- Peroneal artery, ligature of, ii 511
- PERRAULT's case of amputation at the hip-joint, iii 689
- PERRIER on the physiology of carbuncle, i 155, on the treatment of carbuncle, i 158
- PERRY's case of aneurism bursting into a vein, ii 551, case of necrosis of the lower jaw, iii 753
- PETIT's explanation of the lengthening of the limb in hip-disease, i 285, on the reduction of the consecutive dislocation, i 297, on the arrest of hæmorrhage by nature, i 329, on the healing of wounds of arteries, i 330, on the more general application of the trephine, i 451, bandage and slippers for rupture of the tendo Achillis, i 542, bandage for fractured clavicle, i 603, on the rotation of the foot outwards in fracture of the neck of the femur, i 618, on incision of the hernial sac, etc, for its radical cure, ii 283, case of impending peritonitis from ligature of the hernial sac ii 288, on the operation of dilating the abdominal ring, the hernial sac being unopened, ii 303, on the coagula in varicose veins, ii 568, case of varices in the upper extremity, ii 570, cases in which severe symptoms followed the application of the ligature for piles, ii 584, mode of amputating by the circular incision, iii 640
- PLANCHET'S M LA, case of abscess of the dura mater i 439
- Phagedæna, sloughing *See* Mortification
- PHILIP'S, Dr WILSON, experiments on the condition of the vessels in inflammation, i 40, on the treatment of uric acid gravel, iii 260
- PHILLIPS' case of fracture of the first vertebra, and pivot process of the second, i 584, post-mortem appearances, i 585, case of prolapsed womb treated by cauterization of the vaginal parietes, ii 378, on the application of the actual cautery in treating prolapse, ii 402, on acupuncture in aneurism, ii 503, case of a stick in the rectum, iii 108, on the statistics of the operations for the extirpation of the ovary, iii 213, on the results of amputation, iii 656
- Phimosis, iii 53
- PHLEBITIS, i 92, causes, symptoms, and terminations, i 92, Crunveilhier and South on phlebitis, i 92, Hunter on the coagu-

- lation of the blood in phlebitis, 1 93, Hunter, Abernethy, Hodgson, Carmichael, Bouillaud, Travers, and Arnott on severe phlebitis, 1 93, Ribes' cases of phlebitis, 1 94, Arnott on the morbid appearances in phlebitis, 1 95, Dr. Robert Lec on inflammation of the femoral and iliac veins, an occasional cause of phlegmasia dolens, 1 95, Abernethy on the treatment of traumatic phlebitis, 11 610
- Phlebotomy, 11 608
- Phlegmasia dolens, Dr R Lec on inflammation of the femoral and iliac veins, an occasional cause of, 1 95
- Phrenic rupture, 11 356
- Physick, Dr, on the treatment of carbuncle, 1 157, guillotine instrument for amputating the tonsils, 1 165, on the treatment of coxalgia, 1 292, on the animal ligature, 1 339, apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, 1 623, on the use of the seton in false joints, 11 20, operation for artificial anus, 11 158, on the mode of performing the Cæsarian operation, 111 163
- PIEDAGNEL on the cause of death from the entrance of air into a vein, 111 603
- PIGNE on the changes which the substance of bone undergoes in advanced age, 1 545, on sawing off the ends of the broken bone in false joints, 11 18, on the direction and position of, natural and acquired hare-lip, 11 22, on the solution of the chloride of lime in the treatment of foul, gangrenous, or torpid ulcers, 11 44, on the treatment of syphilitic phimosis, 111 59, on hydrocele caused by gonorrhœa, 111 224, on the nature of corns, 111 402, on the seat of exostosis, 111 408
- PILORE'S case in which he made an artificial anus on the right side by opening the cæcum, 111 38
- PINEL'S opinions relative to the formation of pus, 1 47
- PIORRY on the physical characters of dropsy of the pericardium, 111 201
- PITCAIRN, Dr, on immediate amputation in gun-shot wounds, 1 383, on gold and its preparations in primary and secondary syphilis, 11 101
- PITSCHART'S cases of suppurating protrusion of the brain in children, 11 367
- PLANCHON'S case of fatal punctured wound of the womb, 1 533
- PLANTADE'S mode of amputating at the hip-joint with the flap-cut with a single flap, 111 691
- PLATTNER'S artery-compressor, 1 331
- PLENCK on the lengthening of the limb in hip-disease, 1 285
- POUCQUET'S case of foreign body in the heart, 1 500
- POCKELS on the formation of new vessels, 1 323
- Poisoned Wounds - See Wounds
- POLLER on puncturing the bladder, 111 155
- Polypus, 111 468, of the nostrils, 111 468, of the throat, 111 478, of the œsophagus, 111 478, in the maxillary sinus, 111 479, of the womb, 111 486, of the vagina, 111 494, of the rectum, 111 494
- Popliteal artery, ligature of, 11 542
- PORTAL'S case of inflammation of the aorta, consequent on the recession of measles, 1 89, on the ossification of arteries in young children, 1 91, case of fatal hemorrhage consecutive to the opening a tonsillar abscess, 1 161, on the lengthening of the limb in hip-disease, 1 285, mode of amputating by the circular incision, 111 641
- PORTALUPI'S case of very large fatty tumour, 111 427
- PORTE, DE LA, on the extirpation of the ovary, 111 210
- PORTER'S case of wound of the popliteal artery by a sequestrum, 11 130, on the passage of foreign bodies into the larynx, 111 110
- POSCH'S apparatus for fractures of the leg, 1 637
- POSSELT'S chemical analysis of the fluid contained in ranula, 111 122
- POST'S, Dr, case of ligature of the subclavian above the clavicle, 11 518, 519, on the ligature of the external iliac, 11 538
- POTT on the diseased condition of the spine in lumbar abscess, 1 208, on the symptoms and progress of inflammation in the joints of the vertebræ, 1 308, on the so-called palsy of the limbs in Pott's disease, 1 309, on the puffy, circumscribed, indolent tumour of the scalp, indicative of suppuration between the dura mater and the skull, 1 424, on the symptoms accompanying fracture of the skull, not depending on the injury to the bone, but from injury to the brain, or of some of the parts contained in the cranium, 1 429, on puncturing the dura mater, when the extravasation lies beneath, 1 447, on extravasation between the meninges, or on the surface of the brain, 1 447, on the more general application of the trephine, 1 454, on the bent position in fracture of the femur, 1 628, on effusion of blood into cellular tissue of the scrotum, 111 175, on hematocele of the spermatic cord, 111 178, case of fusible calculus in a vesical rupture, 111 273, on cancer of the scrotum, 111 560, on the age at which chimney-sweep's cancer generally occurs,

- iii 560, mode of operating in amputation, iii 642
- POTTER, on the results of amputation, iii 655
- POUTEAU recommends emetics in hospital gangrene, i 114, on the application of caustic and the actual cautery in carbuncle, i 158, on the arrest of hæmorrhage by nature, i 329, objection to dressing the wound, after the operation for rectal fistula, ii 167
- POWELL'S, Dr, case of a hydrophobic patient biting another person, i 406
- POWELL'S case of rupture of the womb not fatal, i 531
- PRAVAZ on the reduction of congenital dislocation of the femur, ii 243, case of successful reduction, ii 244, on acupuncture of the aneurismal sac, and the application of galvanism, ii 503
- PREISS on the exhibition of purgatives in strangulated hernia, ii 291, on the operation of dilating the abdominal ring, the hernial sac being unopened, ii 303
- PRING'S case of operation for artificial anus at the lower end of the colon, iii 38
- PROCHASKA'S case of sympathetic abscess of the brain, with irritation and suppuration of the dura mater, i 442
- PROLAPSES —definition, ii 368, causes, ii 368, *prolapse of the womb*, ii 368, varieties and complications, ii 369, Sabatier and Blundell on prolapse of, ii 369, symptoms of incomplete prolapse, ii 369, Blundell on relaxation and incomplete prolapse, ii 370, Ramsbotham on the obstruction to the passage of the urine in prolapse of, ii 370, South on the irritation of the rectum in prolapse of, ii 370, complete prolapse, symptoms and results, ii 370, Blundell on the size of the prolapsed womb and vagina, ii 371, Cruveilhier and South on the contents of the sac formed by the prolapsed vagina, ii 371, Clarke on the length of time during which the prolapse is forming, ii 371, Cruveilhier on incontinence of urine in prolapse of the womb, ii 372, Clarke on the size and shape of the prolapsed organ, ii 372, Cruveilhier on the altered form and direction of the os uteri in prolapse of that organ, ii 372, Cruveilhier and Cloquet on the elongation of the womb in cases of prolapse, ii 372, Ramsbotham on the general symptoms of prolapse and procidentia, ii 372, Clarke on the consecutive ulceration of the vagina, ii 372, Cloquet and Cruveilhier on the existence of calculi in the displaced bladder consequent on prolapsus uteri, ii 372, Cruveilhier and Cloquet on consecutive displacement of the rectum, ii 372, causes of prolapsus uteri, ii 372, Blundell and Ramsbotham on the causes of prolapse, ii 372, Elliotson, S Cooper, and Ramsbotham's cases of prolapse of the womb in virgins, ii 373, Ullsamer on endemic prolapse of the womb from the use of the labour-chair, ii 375, Clarke's case of procidentia uteri, with separation of the bones of the pelvis, ii 371, prognosis, ii 371, treatment, ii 371, mode of reducing the prolapse, ii 371, Ruysch and Sabatier on the reduction of the prolapsed and ulcerated womb, ii 375, Sabatier on the treatment of the prolapsed pregnant womb, ii 375, after-treatment, ii 375, Clarke on the after-treatment of procidentia uteri, ii 375, Clarke on the application of injections, ii 376, Clarke on the treatment of the ulcerated vagina, ii 376, Clarke's objections to sponge as a pessary, ii 376, use of pessaries, ii 376, the oval pessary and its application, ii 376, Clarke's pessary, ii 377, inconvenience of pessaries, ii 377, Hull's utero-abdominal supporter, ii 377, King's bandage, ii 378, Phillips' case of prolapse treated by cauterization of the parietes of the vagina, ii 378, Clarke on the corrosion of pessaries in the passage, and on the deposit of calculeous matter on them, ii 378, Hall, Ireland, Velpcau, and Berard's operation for prolapse, ii 379, Dieffenbach and Lawrie on the use of the actual cautery in prolapse, ii 379, Ker's case of procidentia treated with the secale cornutum, ii 379, Bellini's operation, ii 380, Fricke's operation of episioraphy, ii 380, Gedding's cases in which, episioraphy was performed, ii 380, symptoms sometimes following the reduction of an old prolapse, ii 380, removal of the prolapsed organ when scirrhus, by the ligature or by incision, ii 380, introduction of the catheter in cases of prolapse, ii 380, Recamier, Marjolin, Cruveilhier, and Langenbeck on excision of the prolapsed scirrhus womb, ii 381, *prolapse of the womb with inversion*, ii 382, definition, ii 382, varieties, ii 382, Crosse on the characters of the respective varieties, ii 382, Crosse on the successive steps of the inverting process, ii 383, Crosse on the concavity formed in all cases of inversion, ii 383, causes, ii 384, Hachmann on spontaneous inversion from spasm, ii 384, Clarke and Crosse on polypus of the fundus uteri as a cause of inversion, ii 384, Crosse on coagulated blood, hydatids and moles in the womb as causes of inversion, ii 384, symptoms of the quickly-formed inversion, ii 384, Dailiez on strangulation of intestine in the concavity formed by the

- inverted womb, ii. 385; Clarke on the character of the discharge in inverted uterus, ii. 385, diagnosis of inversion from prolapse, ii. 386, reduction of the inverted womb, ii. 386, after-treatment, ii. 386, treatment when the reduction cannot be effected, ii. 386, when the placenta is attached to the inverted organ, ii. 387, in chronic inversion, ii. 387, Clarke on the treatment of chronic inversion, ii. 387, Clarke on the treatment of recent inversion, ii. 387; Clarke on the diagnosis between chronic inversion and polypus uteri, ii. 387, treatment when the reduction of the inverted organ is impossible, ii. 387, removal of the inverted womb, if affected with cancer or other degeneration, ii. 387, Clarke on the treatment of the inverted womb, complicated with proeidentia, ii. 388; Clarke, Chevalier, Blundell, Dr J Clarke, and Dr Symonds' cases of removal of the inverted womb by ligature, ii. 388, *prolapse of the vagina*, ii. 389, definition and varieties, ii. 389, Clarke and John Burns on prolapse of the vagina, ii. 389, characters of complete prolapse, ii. 389, of imperfect prolapse, ii. 389, diagnosis between prolapse of the vagina and of the womb, ii. 389, Clarke and Blundell on the symptoms of prolapse of the vagina, ii. 390, predisposing and occasional causes, ii. 390, Clarke on the causes and symptoms of posterior prolapse of the vagina, ii. 390, reduction of the prolapse, ii. 390, Clarke on the treatment of posterior prolapse, ii. 390, after-treatment, ii. 390, *prolapse of the bladder*, ii. 391, symptoms, ii. 391, diagnosis between prolapse of the bladder and of the womb, ii. 392, treatment, ii. 392, South's case of prolapse of the bladder relieved by operation, ii. 393, Lightfoot's case in which he performed the operation of episioraphy, ii. 396, *prolapse of the rectum*, ii. 397, three forms of prolapse of the rectum, ii. 397, Copeland on prolapse of the internal membrane of the rectum, ii. 398, Syme on prolapsus ani, ii. 398, Bushe describes two forms of prolapsed rectum, ii. 398; Bérard junr's case of invagination of the rectum through the anus, ii. 398, characters of prolapse of the internal coat of the rectum, ii. 398, of prolapse of all the coats, ii. 399, symptoms, ii. 399, Bushe on the characters of prolapse, ii. 399, Syme on the characters of prolapsus ani, ii. 399, Copeland, Syme, and Bushe on the diagnosis between prolapsed rectum and hæmorrhoids, and intus-susception, ii. 399, causes, ii. 399, Bushe on the changes in the mucous membrane of the rectum in old prolapses, ii. 399, treatment, ii. 400, reduction of the prolapse, ii. 400, Brodie and South on the treatment of prolapse in children, ii. 401, Dupuytren objects to scarifications or leeches in treating prolapse of the rectum, ii. 401, prevention of the return of the prolapse, ii. 401, Klein and Schwartz on the treatment of prolapse, ii. 401, Brodie on the treatment of prolapsed rectum with piles in the adult, ii. 401, Dupuytren's operation for long-standing prolapse, ii. 402, Phillips on the application of the actual canter in treating prolapse, ii. 402, Hey on the cause of the difficulty in reducing the bowel in old prolapses, ii. 402, Hey's operation, ii. 402, Velpeau's modification ii. 403, Copeland's operation, ii. 103, McCormac on careful traction of the skin in prolapse of the rectum, ii. 401, changes that take place in old prolapses, ii. 404, extirpation of the degenerated parts, ii. 404, Salmon's operation, ii. 404, application of the actual cautery in irreducible prolapse, ii. 404; Ansiaux and Dupuytren on the actual cautery in irreducible prolapse, ii. 404, prolapse of an ensheathed upper intestine, ii. 405, Bushe on relaxation of the anus, ii. 405, causes, signs, and results, ii. 405, Bushe on relaxation of the rectum with invagination of the mucous membrane, ii. 405, causes, symptoms, and treatment, ii. 405; Somme's case, ii. 405, Salmon on the incautious use of enemata a cause of relaxed rectum, ii. 406
- Prostate, retention of urine from inflammation of, iii. 136, suppuration and abscess of, iii. 136, swelling of, from varicose veins, iii. 138, induration of, iii. 138, chronic enlargement of, iii. 139, retention of urine from, iii. 141, stones in the, iii. 366
- Prout, Dr, on the origin of oxalic acid in the urine, iii. 214, on lithic or uric acid sediments, iii. 253, characters of yellow sediments, iii. 253, of red or lateritious sediments, iii. 253, of pink sediments, iii. 253, white lithate or urate of soda sediment, iii. 254, characters and accompanying symptoms of the phosphatic sediments, iii. 254, causes, iii. 255, oxalate of lime sediment, iii. 256; characters of the urine in cystic oxide calculus, iii. 256, characters and symptoms of crystallized uric acid gravel, iii. 256, on the crystallized phosphatic gravel, iii. 256, on the rarity of crystallized oxalate of lime gravel, iii. 257, on the treatment of a fit of the gravel, iii. 260, of cystic oxide gravel, iii. 262; of the oxalate of

- time diathesis, iii 262, of the phosphatic diathesis, iii 263, on the formation of uric acid calculi in the kidneys, iii 265, on renal calculi of oxalate of lime, iii 265, on renal calculi of cystic oxide, iii 266, on the rarity of phosphatic renal calculi, iii 267, on the treatment of nephritis complicating renal calculi, iii 268, on the spontaneous breaking up of calculi in the bladder, iii 275, on the symptoms of vesical calculus, iii 275, on the use of stone solvents, iii 281
- Psoas** *See* Inflammation of the Lumbar Muscles
- Psoas abscess**, i 208
- Psora**, ii 63
- Pudic**, common, ligature of, ii 575
- Punctured wounds**, i 366 *See* Wounds
- Pus**, the secretion of, i 46, resorption of, i 48, Vogel and Bonnet on the effects of, i 48, qualities of pure good pus, i 50, formation of, i 51, Travers on the purposes which the formation of pus serves in the economy, i 51, Hunter on the qualities of pus and the pus globules, i 51, Hunter and Gulliver on the putrefaction of pus, i 51, Senac on the globular structures of, i 51, Gueterbock on the composition and chemical analysis, of, i 52, composition of the serum of, i 52, fatty vesicles discovered by Henle in the serum of, i 52, Gueterbock's discovery of pyine, i 52, characters of pus globules, i 52, Mandt on the pus globules, i 52, discovery of the difference in size of the pus globules by Gueterbock, i 53, Mayo describes the occasional occurrence of pus globules in healthy blood, i 53, denied by Gulliver, i 53, Gerber's account of the formation of pus, and of the reproductive organization in suppurating wounds, i 53, Travers on the constitution of pus, i 54, varieties of, i 55, distinguishing characters of laudable pus, and ichor or sanies, i 55, the presence of globules in the serum proved by Bauer, Faraday, and Mandt, i 55, characters of the albumen in pus, i 56, Grassmeyer and Fischer on the distinguishing tests for pus and mucus, i 56, Gruithuisen's microscopic tests for pus and mucus, i 56, Gerber's description of ichor, puriform mucus, and serous exudation, i 56, pus cannot be produced without inflammation, i 57, diathesis purulenta, i 57
- Pustule**, malignant *See* Mortification
- Puthod's** mode of amputating at the hip-joint with the flap-cut with a single flap, iii 691
- Quassou** on mortification from spurred rye, i 74
- QUISSNAU's** opinion relative to the formation of pus, i 16, on the more general application of the trephine, i. 453, on the stanching the bleeding in wound of the intercostal artery, i 492
- Quinsy** *See* Inflammation of the Tonsils
- Radial artery**, ligature, of, ii 530
- Radius**, fracture of, i 610, dislocation of, ii 232.
- RAINEY** on a peculiar degeneration of the cartilage in disease of the knee, i 302
- RAMEL's** case of displacement of the heart, ii 361
- RAMSBOTHAM, Dr**, on the obstruction to the passage of the urine in prolapse of the womb, ii 370; on the general symptoms of prolapse and procidentia, ii 372, of the causes of the prolapse, ii 372, cases of prolapse in a virgin, ii 373
- RAMSDEN's** case of lumbar abscess, i 210, of fatal contraction and ulceration of the intestine, after strangulation, ii 310, of ligature of the subclavian above the clavicle, ii 519.
- RANBY** on immediate amputation in gunshot wounds, i 380
- Ranula**, iii 120
- RAU's** mode of operating for stone, ii 307
- RAVATON's** slippers for rupture of the tendo Achillis, i 512
- RAVIN** on increased pressure and the supine posture in the radical cure for hernia, ii 282
- RAYER** on erysipelas, i 116, opinion that carbuncle occurs most frequently in spring and summer, i 156, on incisions in carbuncle, i 157
- RAYNAUD's** operation for varicocele, ii 578
- RECAMIER** on the excision of the prolapsed and scirrhus womb, ii 381, fatal operation for ovarian dropsy, iii 210, on compression in scirrhus, iii 511, operation when the neck of the womb is softened or destroyed, iii 567, cases of removal of the womb by ligature, iii 569, on extirpation of the womb, iii 572
- Rectal fistula**, ii 161
- rupture, ii 356
- Recto-urethral fistula**, ii 185
- vaginal —, ii 198
- vesical —, ii 185
- Rectum**, prolapse of, ii 397, stricture of, iii 34, foreign bodies in the, iii 108, polypus of, iii 495
- REGAL DE GAILLAC** on extirpation of bronchocele by subcutaneous ligature, iii 399
- REGNAULT's** case of re-union of divided parts, iii 582
- REGNOLI's** operation for the extirpation of the tongue, iii 521
- REINHARDT** on the mode of reducing dislo-

- cations of the thumb from the metacarpal bone, ii 235
- REISINGER's apparatus for ligaturing complete rectal fistulæ, ii 169, mode of applying the apparatus, ii 169
- Renal calculi, iii 264
- RENAUD's apparatus for simultaneous fracture of both clavicles, i 604
- RENNERTH on the exhibition of purgatives, &c, in strangulated hernia, ii 291
- RENUCCI on the existence of the acarus scabiei, ii 67
- REYBARD's canula useless in wounds of the intercostal artery, i 491, plan for stanching bleeding from the intercostal artery, i 491, mode of practice in wounded intestine, i 510, modification of Dupuytren's operation for, artificial anus, ii 158
- REYNAUD on the treatment of buboes, ii 90
- Resolution, a result of inflammation, i 42, signs of resolution, i 42, distinguished from the recession of inflammation, i 42, Dr J H Bennett on the process of resolution, i 43, Schonlein and Zimmermann on the elimination of the molecular fibrin, i 43, resolution, an ordinary termination of orchitis, i 202
- Rheumatism, gonorrhæal, i 342
- Rhinoplasty, iii 580
- RIADORE's case of excision of the part of the hand, ii 722
- RIBES' case of phlebitis, i 96, on the internal opening of rectal fistula, ii 102; on the application of the taxis in strangulated hernia, ii 291
- RIBERI on local anodyne applications in strangulated hernia, ii 291
- Ribs, fracture of, i 599, dislocation of, and of their cartilages, ii 215, resection of, iii 765
- RICHERAND on the treatment of ingrowing of the nail, i 222, of fractured clavicle, i 603, of fracture of the neck of the humerus, i 607, of the neck of the femur, i 624, on the primitive direction of dislocation of the humerus, ii 222, on puncturing the distended intestine, after the operation for strangulated hernia, ii 299, on the occurrence of aneurism in dissecting-room servants, ii 474, on the application of pounded ice to aneurisms, ii 480, on compression in the treatment of aneurism, ii 483, on the respective origins of benignant and malignant nasal polypi, iii 470, objections to the upper flap in partial amputation of the foot, iii 705
- RICIION on the treatment of gonorrhæa, i 198
- RICHTER on the extirpation of the tonsils by cutting, i 164, on dry whitlow, i 218, on the lengthening of the limb in hip-disease, i 285, on the resection of the carious head of the femur in hip-disease, i 299, only employs trepanning in injuries of the head when secondary symptoms of irritation and pressure require it, i 451, gutter-shaped piece of card-board useless in wounds of an intercostal artery, i 491, bandage for fractured clavicle, i 604, on the treatment of salivary fistula, ii 147, objections to the use of the catheter in urethral fistula, ii 182, on the *reduction en masse*, ii 274, on increased pressure and the supine posture for the radical cure of hernia, ii 282, on the radical cure by incision and scarifications of the sac, ii 283, on dilatation of the stricture in strangulated hernia, without cutting, ii 298, case of yielding of the abdominal parietes, ii 349, cauterizes ranula in children with lunar caustic, iii 123, mode of amputating by the circular incision, iii 639
- RICORD on acute urethritis in the female, i 180, on utero-vaginal gonorrhæa, i 180, regards ovaritis as a complication of gonorrhæa, i 180, on abscesses complicating gonorrhæa, i 180, experiments on the identity of gonorrhæa and syphilis, i 183, 186, inferences from the results of the inoculation of gonorrhæal matter, i 186, opinion that gonorrhæa is unattended by ulceration controverted, i 186, on the examination of public prostitutes, i 189, treatment of gonorrhæa by the direct application of nitrate of silver, i 191, on the remedies for chordee, i 192, on the arrest of hæmorrhage from the urethra, i 192, on the treatment of gonorrhæa in women, i 193, treatment of severe cases by the introduction of a plug of lint dipped in some emollient narcotic liquid, i 193, treatment of obstinate cases by filling the vagina with dry-lint, i 193, ulcerations and papulous granulations to be cauterized, i 193, on ulcerations of the mucous membrane of the womb, i 193, vegetations in the interior of the urethra to be destroyed by incision or cauterization, i 193, on gonorrhæa in the female urethra, i 194, on inoculation with gonorrhæal matter to cure gleet, i 195, on the treatment of balanitis, i 199, on syphilitic swelling of the testicle, i 200, describes it as syphilitic sarcocele, i 200, on the period at which chancres appear after infection, ii 71, on inoculation for the purpose of distinguishing syphilitic sores, whether primary or secondary, ii 74, on the seven kinds of buboes, ii 75, on the existence of syphilitic buboes without primary sore, ii

- 77, on the non-infectious character of the pus from a secondary syphilitic sore, ii 79, on the causes of the varied appearances of chancre or primary syphilitic sore, ii 83, on the destruction of the ulcer by the nitrate of silver, ii 86, on the treatment of buboes, ii 89, on iodine in gonorrhea and bubo, ii 101, on the possibility of infection from secondary syphilis, ii 106, on urethroplasty, ii 179, on the application of the ligature in the treatment of varix, ii 572
- RIETGEN on the mode of performing the Cæsarian operation, iii 162
- RIGBY, Dr on puerperal abscess, following contagious or adynamic puerperal fever, i 60, on wounds of the uterus, as predisposing to rupture in subsequent labours, ii 531, on retroversion of the womb in the unimpregnated state, ii 407, on examination by the vagina and rectum, and by the uterine sound, in retroflexion of the womb, ii 409, on the symptoms of retroversion, ii 410, on the mechanical support to the womb requisite after the reduction of the retroversion, ii 414, on the circumstances authorizing the Cæsarian operation, iii 155, on the propriety of not operating until after labour has commenced, iii 158
- RITGEN on the application of the sutures in the operation for lacerated perineum, ii 39
- RITTER's idea that boils depend on the retention of the animal refuse, i 153
- ROBERTSON, Dr, on bronchocele as a variety of serofula, iii 389
- ROBERTSON's case of ligature of the carotid, ii 508
- ROBINSON, Dr, recommends the removal of the acromion and glenoid cavity in amputation at the shoulder-joint, iii 717
- ROBINSON on the inhalation of ether prior to the extraction of teeth, iii 768
- ROBISON's, Dr, case of tetanus, i 415
- ROCHOUX on hydrocele caused by gonorrhea, iii 222
- RODGERS, Dr, successful operation for the establishment of a false joint in a case of ankylosis, i 275, mode of operating in excariculation of the fore-arm at the elbow, iii 719
- RODRIGUES, Dr, on the effects of cupping-glasses in viper bites, i 389
- ROGERS' case of trepanning the spine, i 590, on the treatment of branching aneurism, ii 554
- ROGNETTA on the treatment of vesico-vaginal fistula by compression with an elastic oval pessary, ii 189, on dislocation of the astragalus inwards, ii 252, on the causes of splay-foot, ii 457
- ROKITANSKY on internal strangulation; ii 359
- ROONHUISEN on the use of the suture in vesico-vaginal fistula, ii 191
- ROOTS', Dr, case of human horns, iii 405.
- ROSE on the duration of syphilis under the non-mercurial treatment, and on the subsequent occurrence of secondary symptoms, ii 103
- ROSEN on dislocation of the thumb from the metacarpal bone, ii 234, on the cause of the difficulty experienced in reducing this dislocation, ii 235, on the mode of reducing this dislocation, ii 235
- ROSSI's mode of amputating at the knee with the flap-ent, iii. 699.
- ROTUNDO on the treatment of umbilical rupture occurring after birth, ii 345
- ROUSSEAU's mode of extirpating piles, ii 583
- ROUX on the introduction of a piece of bougie into an ossified artery after amputation, i 336, on the removal of the edges of the cleft in staphyloraphy, ii 31, plan for bringing the edges of the cleft together, ii 32, operation when the cleft is very large and complicated, ii 34, fatal case from pneumonia, ii 35, on the operation for lacerated perineum, ii 39, on the application of the sutures, ii 39, case of artificial retention of feces after the operation, ii 40, on the suture in vesico-vaginal fistula, ii 193, cases of extirpation of the womb, iii 573, on the excision of joints, iii 726, mode of operating in excision of the wrist, iii 734, case of excision of the heads of metatarsal bones, iii 744, case of resection of the clavicle, iii 764; case of resection of a rib, on account of necrosis, iii 767
- ROUYER on dislocation of the upper end of the radius forwards, ii 232
- ROY, DE, on the making an artificial opening in the cheek in the operation for salivary fistula, ii 148
- RUDOLPH on the causes of club-foot, ii 446
- RUDTORFFER's plan to prevent re-union after the operation for united fingers and toes, iii 17
- RUETENICH's apparatus for fracture of the lower-jaw, i 580
- RÜHL's artificial leg, iii 593; wooden leg, iii 594
- Rupture (hernia,) ii 258
- RUSSELL on the appearances of white swelling on dissection, i 305, on the treatment of serofulous ulcers, ii 53
- RUSSELL, Dr, confirms Celsus' observations on the innocuous qualities of the poison of serpents, when introduced into the mouth, i 390, on the symptoms produced

- by the bite of a cobra di capello, i 394, cases of fatal snake-bite, i 395, on the treatment of snake-bites in India, with the Tanjore pill, i 395, on the physical qualities of snake-poison, i 395
- RUSK's opinion that the so-called lymph-swelling is an extravasation of lymph, i 61, on injecting boiling water into a cold abscess, i 105, division of erysipelas into true and false, i 115, on the application of moist warmth in vesicular erysipelas and its varieties, i 123, on incisions in pseudo-erysipelas, i 124, explanation of the shortening of the affected limb in hip-disease incorrect, i 284, explanation of the lengthening of the limb, i 285, objects to the use of issues in hip-disease, i 294, on warm bathing in, i 296, on the mercurial treatment in, i 296, on the general treatment of coxalgia, i 296, on the treatment of abscesses at the hip, i 298, advises their being opened by the actual cautery, i 298, advises passing a seton through the joint, i 298, explanation of wounds from the wind of a ball, i 371, case of simple dislocation of the spine, i 586, treatment of chronic ulcers of the foot by the hunger-cure, ii 48, treatment of syphilitic ulceration of the throat and palate, ii 91, on the friction-cure in syphilis, ii 94, on the treatment of caries, ii 118, mode of reducing dislocation of the humerus, ii 224, method of replacement of the dislocated femur, ii 239, 240, on the nature of strangulation in ruptures, ii 269, on ligature of the external iliac, ii 538
- RUYER's case of exarticulation of metatarsal bones, with the diseased bones of the tarsus, iii 710
- RÜSCH on the reduction of the prolapsed and ulcerated womb, ii 375
- RYAN'S, Dr, case of wound of the neck, involving the œsophagus, i 479, on the treatment of hæmorrhage consecutive to extraction of a tooth, ii 143
- SABATIER advises the opening of abscesses at the hip with caustic, i 298, more general application of the trephine, i 454, plan for arresting bleeding from the intercostal artery, i 492, apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i 623, internal opening of rectal fistula, ii 162, *reduction en masse*, ii 274, case of rupture of the lungs, ii 360, prolapse of the womb, ii 368, reduction of the prolapsed and ulcerated wound, ii 375; treatment of the prolapsed pregnant womb, ii 375, excision of joints, iii 727, mode of operating in excision of the head of the humerus, iii 732
- SACHS on the operation for the treatment of ingrowing of the nail, i 224
- SACRUM, fracture of, i 595
- SALAMON's treatment of fractured clavicle, i 605, operation for ligature of the common iliac, ii 533
- SALEMY's mode of amputating through the leg in its lower third, iii 706
- Salivary fistula, ii 146
- calculus, ii 123
- SALLE, DE, on the treatment of gonorrhea, i 197, on iodine in hard swellings of the testicle, ii 101
- SALMON's operation for the extirpation of the degenerated prolapse of the rectum, ii 404, incautious use of enemata a cause of relaxed rectum, ii 406, seat of stricture in the rectum, iii 46
- SAMS' case of cerebral irritation preceding orchitis, consequent on gonorrhea, i 201
- SANCTORIUS' lithotritic instruments, ii 285
- SANDIFORT on congenital dislocation of the hip, ii 207
- SANSON on dressing the wound after the operation for rectal fistula, ii 167, on the *reduction en masse*, ii 274, on the retraction of the tendons of the fingers, ii 465, modes of performing the recto-vesical operation for stone, iii 344, mode of amputating at the hip joint with two flaps, iii 698, at the shoulder-joint with the circular cut, iii 716, mode of operating in excision of the knee-joint, iii 740
- Sarcocele, iii 547, syphilitic, i 200
- Sarcomatous tumours, iii 448
- SARTORIUS on the section of the tendo Achillis in club-foot, ii 453
- SAUCEROTTE on the operation for lacerated perineum, ii 39, on the application of sutures, ii 39, case of artificial retention of fæces after the operation, ii 40.
- SAUER's apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i 624, on permanent extension in fracture of the femur, i 628, apparatus for permanent extension in fractures of the leg, i 637, plan of reducing dislocation of the humerus, ii 225, directions for the extirpation of the womb, iii 570
- SAVIARD on mortification from spurred rye, i 74, on the healing the wounds of arteries, i 330
- Scabies, scabies spuria, ii 63, 64
- Scapula, fracture of, i 601, resection of, iii 762, with the clavicle, iii 764
- Scarification, iii 615
- SCARPA on the healing of wounds of arteries, i 330; experiments on the ligature of arteries, i 335; experiment with the ligature and cylinder of linen, i 335, practice in wounded intestine, i 509, on the production of callus, i 550, on the appear-

- ances presented on post-mortem examination, some time after the cure of an artificial anus, ii 155, on the nature of strangulation in ruptures, ii 269, on the *reduction en masse*, ii 274, on dilatation of the stricture in strangulated hernia without cutting, ii 298, modification of the operation for femoral rupture, ii 336, opposed to the radical cure of umbilical rupture by ligature, ii 347, treats ischiatic rupture as enlarged pudic rupture in women, and enlarged perineal rupture in men, ii 351, on the causes of club-foot, ii 446, machine for club-foot, ii 451, views respecting the non-expansion of all the arterial coats in aneurism not always correct, ii 477, on the application of the ligature, ii 492, on the effects produced by the ligature on the arterial coats, ii 493, on ligature of the external iliac, ii 539, on the division of the prostate, iii 312, on the diagnosis between scrofula and scirrhus, iii 503, on the nature of scirrhus, iii 509, case of lacteal swelling, iii 532
- SCHAAK on tapping a cold abscess with the trocar, and injecting red wine, or a solution of bichloride of mercury or nitrate of silver, i 106.
- SCHALLEIN's, von, prophylactic treatment of hydrophobia, i 412
- SCHINDLER's artery-compressor, i 331; on the more general application of the trephine, i 454, mode of operating in excision of the lower jaw with the condyles, iii 749, on the previous ligature of the carotid artery, iii 750
- SCHMALKALDEN on the treatment of artificial anus, ii 159
- SCHMALZ on the effects of electrifying patients in doubtful cases of mercurial disease, ii 112
- SCHMITT's obturator for vesico-vaginal fistula, ii 189
- SCHMUCKER's case of concussion, i 452; case of wound of the womb, i 533, on ligature of the hernial sac for its radical cure, ii 283, case of spontaneous rupture of the ovarian cyst, iii 214
- SCHNEIDER's case of reduction of the consecutive dislocation in hip-disease, i 298, bandage for rupture of the tendo Achillis, i 541
- SCHONLEIN on the elimination of the molecular fibrin, i 43
- SCHREGER on the lengthening of the limb in hip-disease, i 285, on dislocation of the head of the thigh-bone downwards and inwards in hip-disease, i 286, case of reduction of the consecutive dislocation, i 298, on the treatment of salivary fistula, ii 147, apparatus for ligaturing complete rectal fistula, ii 169, on the use of the suture in vesico-vaginal fistula, ii 191, 192, on congenital dislocation of the hip, ii 207, on the causes of congenital dislocations, ii 207, on incision of the hernial sac and the introduction of lint-tents, to effect the radical cure, ii 283, indications when the operation for the radical cure is admissible, ii 287, operation for cartilaginous bodies in the shoulder-joint, iii 448, on the complication of nasal polypus with teleangiectasy, iii 470, mode of amputating the penis near the pubic bones, iii 544
- SCHRIINER's mode of amputating, iii 641
- SCHUII's case of partial dislocation of the vertebrae, i 557
- SCHUMFR never found any trace of inflammation in cartilage, i 262
- SCHÜRMAYER's apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i 614
- SCHWANN's opinion on the formation of new vessels, i 323
- SCHWARZ on the treatment of prolapse of the rectum, ii 402
- SCHWENKE on the lengthening of the limb in hip-disease, i 285
- SCHWERDT's cleft-needle for the introduction of the thread in staphyloraphy, ii 33
- Scoliosis, ii 430
- SCOTT's case of abscesses of the hip-joint, i 282, plan of treatment of hip-disease, i 293, case of wounded stomach without protrusion, i 521
- SCOUTETTES's operation for the destruction of the matrix of the nail, i 223, on the causes of club-foot, ii 447, on the section of the tendo Achillis in club-foot, ii 453, mode of operating in exarticulating a bone, iii 687, mode of operating for amputation at the hip-joint, iii 698, oval cut in partial amputation of the foot, iii 705, mode of operating in exarticulation of the metatarsal bones, iii 706, in exarticulation of the metatarsal bone of the great toe, iii 709, in exarticulation of the toes, iii 711, amputation at the shoulder-joint with the oval cut, iii 716, mode of operating in exarticulation of the metacarpal bones of the ring and little fingers, iii 721; oval cut in exarticulation of the middle metacarpal bone, iii 721.
- Scrotum; frost-bitten, i 144, sarcomatous, iii 559, cancer of, iii 548
- SCULTEUS' artery compressor, i 331
- Sebaceous tumors, iii 434
- SFEDILLOT's oblique cut in amputations, iii 642
- SEGALAS' caustic-holder for stricture of the urethra, iii 83
- SEILER's modification of Dupuytren's enterotome, ii 158, on the nature of stran-

- gulation in rupture, ii 269, on the operation for strangulated ischiatic rupture, ii 351, on the posterior labial rupture, ii 355
- SELWYN'S, Dr CONGREVE, case of recovery from wound of the brain, i 437
- SENAC on the globular structure of pus, i 51
- SENFF on ligature of the hernial sac for its radical cure, ii 283
- SENNERTUS on aneurismal varix, ii 547
- SERRFS' case of aneurism of the basilar artery, ii 516
- Seton, introduction of, iii 618
- SEUTIN on the treatment of compound fractures, i 561, on the starch bandage in fractured ribs, i 599, treatment of fracture of the humerus, i 609, application of the permanent apparatus in fracture of the femur, i 629, in fractures of the bones of the leg, i 638, case of excision of the head of the femur, iii 736, case of resection of the fibula, iii 767
- SEVERINUS on cauterizing the tonsils with red-hot iron or caustic, i 165
- SHARP on tying the tonsils, i 165, on the arrest of hæmorrhage by nature, i 329, on Cheselden's operation for stone, ii 315, mode of amputating at the shoulder-joint by the circular cut, iii 715.
- SHAW'S case of extirpation of the tonsil, followed by superficial slough, alarming hæmorrhage, and ligature of the carotid, i 166, on dissection-wounds and their treatment, i 385, case of fatal hæmorrhage during lithotomy from wound of dorsal artery of the penis, iii 334
- SHELDON'S treatment of fractured olecranon, i 613
- SHIPTON'S experiments on wounded intestine, i 511
- Shoulder, curvature of, ii 463, exarticulation of the arm at, iii 711, excision of the head of the humerus at, iii 731
- SHOVAL'S case of gastrotomy for the removal of a knife from the stomach, iii 106
- SIEBOLD, VON, on tying the tonsils, i 164; case of yielding of the abdominal parietes, ii 349, of extirpation of the womb, iii 570, mode of amputating, iii 641
- SIGEBERT on mortification from spurred rye, i 74
- SIGNORONI'S modification of Gerdy's operation for the radical cure of rupture, ii 284
- SIMPSON, Dr., on cauliflower excrescence of the os uteri, iii 563, on the mode of using the speculum vaginæ, iii 565
- SIMPSON, opinions of, relative to the formation of pus, i 46, adaptation of Thorne's staphylotome to the extirpation of the tonsils, i 164
- SINOGOVITZ on the nature of strangulation in rupture, ii 269.
- Skin, cancer of, iii 504
- SKODA on the formation of new vessels, i 323.
- Skull, fractures of the, i 428, fungus of, iii 419
- SMEI'S experiments on substances adapted for the immoveable apparatus for fractures, i 554
- SMELLIE, Dr., on the operation for lacerated perineum, ii 39, on the application of the sutures, ii 39
- SMITH on morbus coræ senilis, i 289, on colchicum in tetanus, i 420, case of trepanning the spine, i 590, on some of the signs of fracture of the neck of the femur, i 618, fracture-bed, i 625, on the reduction of old dislocations, ii 205, 206, case of congenital dislocation of the lower jaw, ii 211, on the post-mortem appearances in congenital subacromial dislocation, ii 227, on the resemblance between the congenital subcoracoid dislocation, and the partial dislocation of the humerus, and that caused by rheumatic affection of the shoulder-joint, or by unusual atrophy of the upper arm, ii 228, on the treatment of telangiectasy by inserting threads dipped in solution of nitrate of silver, ii 565, on the statistics of lithotomy, iii 271, case of large calculus, iii 272
- SOEMMERING'S preparation of fracture of the neck of the femur within the capsular ligament united by callus, i 621, case of spontaneous cure of umbilical rupture, ii 346
- Softening, i 66
- SOLANDER'S, Dr., sufferings from exposure to cold, i 145
- SOLERA'S operation for varix by cutting through the vein above and below, ii 572
- SOLINGEN on amputating just above the ankle, iii 674
- SOLLY'S case of gangrene, i 73, case of frost-bite, i 145, case of recto-vesical operation for stone, iii 344.
- SOMME'S case of relaxed rectum, with invagination of the mucous membrane, ii 405
- SOURN'S case of cold abscess, i 58, of lymph-abscess, i 61, on vesications filled with a blueish or blueish black fluid in cases of severe bruise, or when the bandages used in fracture are too tight, i 68, case of mortification of the lower extremity from effusion of blood causing distention of the limb, i 68, cases of mortification after fever, i 69, of dry gangrene consequent on abdominal typhus, i 69, of dry gangrene from organic disease of the heart, i 69, of arthritis without gangrene, i 73, of noma in the adult, i 76, on the sloughing state

of stumps from want of power, 1 81, on inflammation of the cellular tissue, 1 86; on the tendency of serous membranes to adhesive inflammation, 1 88, case of arteritis, 1 89, on phlebitis, 1 92, on the cause of inflammation of the absorbents, 1 95, on earthy deposits in the absorbents, 1 96, recommends the early opening of abscesses just beneath the skin, and in glandular structures, 1 103, condemnation of pressure and squeezing an abscess, 1 104, on opening an abscess, 1 105, amputation should never be performed while gangrene is in progress, 1 111, on erysipelas and erythema, 1 115, case of degeneration of the cellular tissue of the forehead and face, 1 120, the constitutional and local treatment of simple erysipelas, 1 123, on the treatment of erythema symptomaticum by incisions, 1 124, on the application of the nitrate of silver in erysipelas, 1 121, on burns, 1 127, burns generally more dangerous than scalds, 1 127, complete immersion of a person in boiling water, fatal in ten or fifteen minutes, 1 127, persons whose entire surface has been charred by fire may live several hours, 1 127, danger of burns and scalds the greater, in reference to the part injured, 1 127, use of flour in the treatment of burns, 1 133, treatment of burns and scalds, 1 135; internal treatment of burns and scalds, 1 138, effects of the contraction of cicatrices, 1 139, case in which the cicatrix was dissected out, 1 140, parallelism of the effects of great degrees of heat and cold on the animal body, 1 143, mustard and liniment in the treatment of chilblains, 1 150, treatment of boils by free incision, 1 153, recommends the employment of general treatment in cases of boils, 1 153, rarity of carbuncle on the head, 1 156, treatment of carbuncle, 1 156, recommends the actual cautery in cases in which an arterial branch has been wounded in scarifying the tonsils, 1 160, directions for opening a tonsillar abscess, 1 161, treatment of enlarged tonsils, 1 162, amputation of the tonsils, 1 165, opinion against excision of the uvula, 1 167, on the arrest of the secretion of milk, and its absorption, 170, recommends abscess of the breast to be opened freely and early, 1 170, advantages of the proceeding, 1 170, condemns Langenbeck's plan of treating the fistulæ, 1 171, treatment of fistulæ, 1 172, case of chronic abscess of the breast, operated on by mistake for scirrhus, 1 173, on retention of urine in severe gonorrhea, 1 178, on gonorrhea viru-

lenta, a constitutional disease in certain persons, 1 183, frequency of the co-occurrence of chancre and gonorrhea, 1 184, gonorrhæal sore throat, 1 188, treatment of gonorrhæa, 1 191, of painful erections and chlordee, 1 192, arrest of hæmorrhage from the urethra, 1 192, treatment of gonorrhæa in women, 1 193, on gleet, 1 194, on the infectious nature of, 1 191, condemnation of the practice of inoculating with gonorrhæa to cure gleet, 1 196, on eubeebs and copaiba in gonorrhæa, 1 196, on balanitis, 1 198, treatment of balanitis, 1 198, doubts swelling of the testicle being ever dependent on a syphilitic origin, 1 206, on congestion of the semen in the seminal tubes as a cause of orchitis, 1 200, wasting of the testicle, caused by inflammation, 1 202, treatment of orchitis, 1 203, of fungus of the testicle, consecutive to abscess, 1 203, of orchitis by compression, 1 203, on the application of compression, 1 205, results of compression, 1 205, case of metastasis of gonorrhæa and inflammation of the testicle to the brain, 1 206, origin of lumbar abscess from external violence, 1 209, distinctive character of psoas abscess from femoral hernia, 1 209, insidious progress of the disease, 1 210, controverts Astley Cooper's opinion that the abscess should be allowed to take its course, 1 211, on issues in the treatment of lumbar or psoas abscess, 1 211, condemns the practice of passing a seton through a lumbar abscess, and prefers puncturing it with a lancet, 1 212, treatment of the abscess, 1 213, paronychia cellulosa, 1 216, on the tendency of the tendinous and cellular whitlows to run into each other, 1 217, on the free incision and subsequent treatment of whitlow, 1 220, directions for the treatment of the second variety of whitlow, 1 221, of the third variety of whitlow, and the necessity for free and deep incisions, 1 221, contravenes Cooper's statement that the application of a blister will often bring away the nail in cases of ingrowing, 1 224, condemns Cooper's operations for the removal of the diseased nail, 1 225, on the evulsion of the nail in onychia maligna, 1 227, treatment of onychia by the destruction of the nail-gland with nitric acid, 1 228, absence of discriminating signs between simple acute inflammation of the ligaments and rheumatism, 1 231, relaxation of the ligaments, 1 233, cases of abscesses external to the joint, 1 235, position of the limb during disease of the knee-joint, 1 235, non-malignancy of pulpy degeneration of the

synovial membrane, 1 243, local treatment of synovial inflammation, 1 245, if suppuration ensue, the swelling should be punctured early, 1 246, use of blisters in promoting the absorption of the effused fluid, 1 246, on irritant applications in the treatment of chronic synovial inflammation, 1 246, case of disease of the synovial membrane of the knee, attended with evidence of fluctuation, in which the swelling was punctured without benefit, 1 247, considers that ulceration of cartilages differs from common inflammation of the synovial membranes, and of the spongy ends of bones, 1 262, opinion that the occurrence of scrofulous disease in the joints has suspended the progress of some other and perhaps more serious disease elsewhere, 1 266, has seen the connecting medium in ankylosis composed partly of ligamento-fibrous, and partly of bony matter, 1 268, on the ivory-like covering of the joint-surfaces of bones, 1 268, removal of the articular cartilages in old age, as the result of previous ulceration, 1 268, views on ankylosis differ somewhat from those of Hunter, 1 269, on soft ankylosis from granulations, 1 269, cases of fibrous ankylosis, 1 270, of the complication of bony and fibrous ankylosis, 1 271, on the constitutional treatment of hysterical affections of the joints, 1 278, on the pain on the inside of the knee in hip disease, 1 280, on the shortening of the limb, 1 284, explanation of the lengthening of the limb, 1 286, on the appearances after death in hip-disease, 1 287, on the sympathetic pain in the hip from disordered bowels, 1 289, on the morbus coxæsenilis, 1 289, the use of issues approved of, 1 294, the actual cautery or burning cylinders preferable in all cases where the limb is much lengthened, the muscles relaxed, and where there is great swelling from collection of fluid, 1 294, Brodie's plan of treating issues approved of, 1 295, management of abscesses at the hip, 1 299, diagnostic symptoms of the diseases of the knee, 1 302, diagnostic sign for vertebral caries, 1 312, diagnosis between curvature of the spine from caries and that from rickets, 1 312, meaning of, "quick union," 1 321, application of the tourniquet, 1 331, treatment of protracted oozing of blood, 1 333, of epistaxis, 1 334, wounds of the pudic artery and artery of the bulb during the lateral operation for the stone, 1 334, treatment of wounded arteries in the thick fleshy parts of the hand or foot, 1 334, experiment on the carotid of a dog, 1 335, on the application of the ligature, 1 337,

ligature of large arteries above and below the wound, 1 337, necessity for cutting down upon a wounded vessel on the sound side of a limb, if nearer the artery than is the part wounded, 1 338, after-management of the ligature, 1 339, opinion that the ligature should be allowed to come away, as the result of the suppurating process, 1 340, management of a long-retained ligature, 1 340, on torsion, 1 344, treatment of bleeding ossified vessels, 1 352, on venous bleeding in operations, 1 353, case of fatal venous bleeding during amputation of the breast, 1 353, use of bandages for wounds, 1 353, advantages and disadvantages of sutures, 1 358, number of sutures to be used, and the mode of their application, 1 360, objections to stuffing a wound which must heal by granulation, 1 364, regeneration of the nerves, and the recovery of their function after division, 1 364, on the tearing or stripping down of large pieces of skin, 1 368, on torn wounds of the scalp, 1 368, on the sloughing which generally follows extensive laceration of the skin of the limbs, 1 368; on extensive ecchymosis, and the means of diagnosis, when an artery of any material size is wounded, 1 369, treatment of the swelling, 1 369, danger of gangrene when a large artery has been wounded, from the distention of the soft parts, 1 369, cases of severe injury from small shot, 1 371, objects to the application of caustic in dissection-wounds, 1 385, absorption of poisonous matter in dissection-wounds, 1 385, the most dangerous punctures those received in the examination of cases of simple or puerperal peritonitis, 1 386, consequences of dissection-wounds, 1 386, on viper-bites, and the requisite treatment, 1 389, doubts the disposition of hydrophobic patients to bite, 1 406, excision of the bitten parts in hydrophobia, 1 411, excision of the scar, 1 112, on the proximate cause of tetanus, 1 417, on the favourable termination of cases of tetanus which pass over the seventh day, 1 419, on long and free incisions on either side of the spine, and cauterizing the wounds in tetanus, 1 420, on the treatment of tetanus, 1 420, on the non-necessity for sutures in wounds of the scalp, 1 423, on bruises of the coverings of the skull, followed by collections of fluid blood, 1 423, on poultices in bruises of the scalp, 1 426, treatment of injuries of the head when inflammation of the dura mater has set in, 1 426, bleeding at the ear, a sign of fracture at the base of the cranium, 1 429, non-necessity for the trephine in

general, 1 430, on fracture of the frontal sinuses, 1 431, on apparent fracture and depression of the skull, 1 431, treatment of simple fracture with depression without the trephine, 1 431, importance of caution in the prognosis of wounds of the orbit, 1 437, propriety of opening abscess of the brain, 1 439, consequences of foreign bodies remaining in the brain, 1 439, chronic inflammation of the dura mater, 1 441, mercury in the treatment of inflammation of the brain, 1 443, mercury in compression, 1 446, removal of the extravasated blood after trepanning, 1 447, puncturing the dura mater, when the extravasation lies beneath, 1 447, the operation of trepanning to remove effused blood, 1 448, state of the pulse in concussion, 1 449, treatment of concussion, 1 453, infrequency of fungus of the brain after trephining, 1 454, trepanning in caries and necrosis of the skull, 1 457, distinction between the trepan and the trephine, 1 463, operation of trephining, 1 463, trepanning the frontal sinuses, 1 464, removal of the depressed and detached bone, and of any points on the edge of the fracture, 1 464, bleeding from the middle meningeal artery, or from a sinus, 1 465, after-treatment, 1 466, the twisted suture or thin pins in wounds of the face, 1 470, wounds of the gristly passage of the ear, 1 472, on position in the treatment of wounds of the windpipe, 1 475, on the treatment of such wounds, 1 476, 477, case of fistulous wound between the thyroid and cricoid cartilages, 1 477, on secondary hæmorrhage in cut-throat, 1 477, management of fistulæ resulting from gun-shot wounds of the windpipe, with loss of substance, 1 478, examination with the probe, etc., in penetrating wounds of the chest, 1 481, condition of the lungs when the chest is opened, 1 481, on emphysema, 1 495, on the practice of sucking or pumping, to extract the air in the cavity of the chest, 1 496, case of wounded intestine, 1 507, treatment of wounded intestine without feculent discharge or prolapse, 1 517, rupture of the liver, 1 525, rupture or laceration of the bladder in fracture of the pelvis, 1 528, rupture of the perineum, 1 534, incising the spongy body of the penis, not always a cause of loss of the power of erection, 1 535, objection to amputation of the penis, in lacerations of the cavernous bodies, 1 535, treatment of rupture of the urethra, 1 535, case of hydrocele, which was tapped, and the testicle supposed to be wounded, 1 536, commends Abernethy's practice in wounds of joints, 1 538, cases

of torn muscles, 1 513, causes of want of bony union in fractures of the neck of the femur, olecranon, patella, and os calcis, 1 551, non-necessity for bandages in fractures, 1 552, immoveable apparatus for fractures, 1 553, on the position of the limb when stiffness of a joint is anticipated, 1 555, after-treatment of the fracture, 1 556, impropriety of setting a fracture before the lapse of a few days, 1 556; immediate management of fractured clavicle, and of oblique fractures, 1 557, on the antiphlogistic treatment in compound fracture, 1 559, exhibition of opium in compound fracture, 1 559, enlargement of the wound, and sawing off the projecting portion of bone, 1 559, removal of splinters, 1 559, formation and treatment of abscesses during the progress of compound fractures, 1 560, treatment of wounded vessels, 1 560, mortification, and its treatment, general and local, 1 560, principal points to be considered in determining on the necessity for immediate amputation, 1 568, immediate and remote consequence of compound fracture, 1 570; sympathetic, symptomatic or irritative fever, 1 570, almost invariably subsides as suppuration is established, 1 570, occurrence of secondary, constitutional, or nervous symptoms, 1 572, amputation must not be performed while the symptomatic fever continues, 1 572, the advantages hoped for by the immediate removal of the injured parts, in preference to attempting to save them, 1 573, objects and occasional results of immediate amputation, 1 573, bending of bones, 1 576, case of extensive fracture of the bones of the face, 1 578, fracture of the lower jaw, 1 578, fracture of the os hyoides in persons who have been hung, 1 581, signs and rarity of occurrence of fracture of the spinous process of the vertebræ alone, 1 582, occurrence of fracture of the vertebræ, without any great violence, 1 583, causes of fractured vertebræ, and on the injury the spinal cord sustains from the accident, 1 583, case of separation of the under surface of the second cervical vertebra from the inter-vertebral substance, without displacement, 1 586, treatment of fracture of the spinous processes, 1 589, on the attempt to set a fracture through the body of a vertebra, 1 589, treatment of fractured spine, 1 589, operation for trepanning the spine, 1 594, after-treatment, 1 594, fracture of the coccyx, 1 595, fractures of the hip-bone, and their danger from rupture of the bladder, 1 596, diagnosis of fracture of the hip-bone, 1 596;

impropriety of any operation to raise the depressed portions of bone, in fractures of the sternum, 1 598, case of wound of the heart caused by a fractured rib, 1 598, treatment of fractured ribs, 1 599, causes of fracture of the scapula, 1 600, symptoms of fracture of the acromion, 1 600, doubts the occurrence of fracture of the neck of the scapula, 1 601, case of fracture of the coracoid process, 1 601, fracture of the body, spine, and angle of the scapula, 1 601, treatment of fractured clavicle, 1 605, fracture of the greater tubercle of the humerus, 1 606, cases of fracture of the anatomical neck, 1 606, fracture of the surgical neck, 1 607, treatment of fracture of the humerus, 1 609, fracture of the condyles, 1 610, treatment of compound fracture of the humerus, 1 610, fracture of the neck of the radius, 1 611, treatment of fractures of the fore-arm, 1 613, of fractures of the olecranon, 1 614, in-locking of the broken ends of the bone, 1 618, case of separation of the head of the femur from its neck by external violence, 1 619, preparation of fracture within the capsular ligament united by callus, 1 621, simple and compound fractures of the femur, 1 628, treatment of fracture of the femur, 1 628, of fractured patella, 1 633, means to be adopted for the adaptation of the rectus muscle to the new condition of the patella, 1 634, compound fracture of the patella, 1 634, treatment of fracture of the bones of the leg, 1 638, case of compound fracture of the os calcis, 1 640, fracture of the phalanges of the toes, and treatment, 1 640, causes of the non-union of fractured bones, 1 642, rubbing the ends of the broken bone together, 1 643, application of pressure in false joints, 1 644, objects to external irritation, 1 644, remarks on Green's operation for an ununited fracture, 11 21, uncertainty attending all operations on false joints, 11 21, period at which the operation for hare-lip should be performed, 11 23, removal of the projecting teeth prior to the operation, 11 23, position of the child's head during the operation, 11 23, preference of the bistoury to scissors, 11 24, the time the pins should be left, and their removal, 11 26, on tearing out of the needles, 11 26, use of obturators in cleft of the hard palate, 11 27, application of strips of plaster in the treatment of ulcers, 11 48, iodide of potassium and cod-liver oil in scrofula, 11 53, treatment of sloughing chancre, 11 89, of suppurating bubo, and of the subsequent ulcer, 11 90, secondary syphilitic

sores, and their treatment, 11 92, treatment of nodes, 11 93, the friction-cure, 11 95, proper mode of exhibiting mercury in the treatment of syphilis, 11 103, possibility of infection from secondary syphilis, 11 106, absorption of part of the dead bone in process of exfoliation, 11 127, consequences of caries or necrosis in the mastoid process, 11 132, necrosis of the vault of the skull, 11 132, case of extensive destruction of the vault of the skull, 11 132, caries of the bones of the face, 11 132, disease in bones from mercury and syphilis, 11 133, inflammation and suppuration in the tooth-socket without caries, 11 131, symptoms and treatment of sympathetic disease of the antrum, 11 136, epulis, 11 136, stopping a carious tooth, 11 137, treatment of toothach, 11 138, hemorrhage consecutive to extraction of a tooth in cases of hemorrhagic diathesis, and its treatment by the actual cautery, 11 141, case of consecutive hemorrhage, 11 141, necessity for adopting preventive measures immediately after the extraction of a tooth, when the hemorrhagic diathesis is known to exist, 11 141, treatment of fistula of the parotid duct, 11 149, biliary fistulæ, 11 151, case of artificial anus at the navel, 11 157, of flow of colourless fluid from the navel, 11 157, operation for rectal fistula, 11 166, ligature of rectal fistula, 11 169, incomplete internal urinary fistula, 11 175, operation for the division of the stricture in great narrowing of the urethra, 11 184, for recto-vesical fistula, 11 186, diagnosis of dislocations, 11 201, dislocations from muscular action, 11 201, reduction of dislocations, 11 203, of old dislocations, and on the necessity of caution in practising extension, 11 204, recurrence of dislocations after reduction from exhaustion of the muscular power, 11 205, auxiliary treatment in the reduction of dislocations, 11 206, reduction of dislocation of the lower jaw, 11 210, difficulty of keeping the dislocated scapular end of the clavicle reduced, 11 220, repeated dislocation of the femur in the same person, 11 236, English practice in compound dislocations of the ankle, 11 251, reducing the dislocation of the astragalus, 11 253, case of dislocation of the os calcis 11 255, on certain forms of ruptures, 11 259, presence of the sac in vesical and cœcal ruptures, 11 259, causes of stricture in the body of the sac, 11 260, hour-glass contraction of the hernial sac, 11 261, occasional rupture of one side of the sac in femoral hernia, 11 262, difficulty of distinguishing between intestinal and

omental ruptures, ii 266, the gurgling noise in the rupture, ii 266, thickening of the intestine in the sac, ii 267, incarceration and strangulation, ii 270, cosiveness as a symptom of strangulation, ii 270, dilatation of a strangulated rupture on coughing, ii 270, application of the taxis, ii 273, danger attending violence in the application of the taxis, ii 273, *réduction en masse*, ii 274, objections to the use of tobacco enemata, ii 289, case of mortified intestine from strangulation, ii 292, the proper time for the performance of the operation for strangulated hernia, ii 294, objection to lifting up a fold of the skin, and incising it, ii 295, length of the first incision in scrotal and femoral hernia, ii 295, division of the coverings, and opening the hernial sac, ii 296, cases of internal strangulation by bands from the mesentery or by diverticula of the ileum, ii 296, division of the stricture, ii 297, objections to dilatation without cutting, ii 298, return of the intestines after the division of the stricture, ii 298, occasional effusion of fluid from the abdomen after the return of the intestines, ii 298, treatment of adhesions between the intestine or omentum and the sac, ii 298, objections to puncturing or incising the intestine, unless distended with solid matter, ii 299, cases of removal of degenerated omentum, ii 300, mode of treating the protruded omentum, ii 301, secondary hæmorrhage from the omentum, ii 301, dark colour of the intestine caused by venous congestion, ii 302, consequences of protracted constriction of the intestine, and of violence in the application of the taxis, ii 305, signs indicative of gangrene of the intestine, ii 306, case of gangrenous intestine, in which a fetid smell was perceptible before the sac was opened, ii 306, division of the stricture external to the sac, ii 307; treatment after the operation, ii 307, suppuration of the sac, ii 309, case of extensive sloughing of the abdominal and lumbar cellular tissue after the operation, ii 309, occurrence of gangrene in the intestine some days after the operation in persons of an enfeebled constitution, ii 310, description of the fascia transversalis, ii 318, coverings of imperfect inguinal rupture, ii 320, difficulty of diagnosis between rupture and hydrocele of the cord, ii 322, cases of hydrocele of the cord mistaken for rupture, ii 322, direction of the cut in dividing the stricture in inguinal rupture, ii 327; anatomy of femoral rupture, ii 330, diagnosis of femoral from inguinal rupture in women, ii 333, presence of

other tumors in the femoral region likely to be mistaken for femoral rupture, ii 333, coverings of femoral rupture, ii 333, cases of femoral rupture with two sacs, ii 339, ligature of the umbilical cord, ii 343, case of double umbilical rupture, ii 344, opposed to the radical cure of umbilical rupture by ligature, ii 347, cases of rupture of the linea alba, ii 348, cerebral rupture, ii 362, accidental cerebral rupture, ii 365, irritation of the rectum in prolapsus uteri, ii 371, contents of the sac formed by the prolapsed vagina, ii 371, case of prolapse of the bladder relieved by operation, ii 393, treatment of prolapse of the rectum in children, ii 401, causes of high shoulder, ii 428, case of hysterical club-foot, ii 447, cases of club-foot from palsy of the muscles of the leg, ii 449, treatment of club-foot in early infancy, ii 451, section of the tendo Achillis in club foot, ii 453, application of the extending power after the operation and healing of the wound, ii 454, division of the plantar fascia ii 455; section of the tendon of the tibialis posticus, and danger of wounding the posterior tibial artery, ii 455, cause of the mischief in splay foot, ii 459, ulceration of the calf a cause of horse foot, ii 460, case of horse foot from palsy, ii 460, apparatus for horse foot, ii 460, distinguishing characters of circumscribed true and false aneurism, ii 472, case of aneurism mistaken for abscess, ii 474, relative frequency of aneurism in the sexes, ii 475, spontaneous cure of aneurism, ii 479, size of the aneurism best fitted for operation, ii 491, importance of opening the sheath to the least possible extent in applying a ligature round an artery, ii 495, return of pulsation in the aneurism for a short time, after the ligature of the artery, ii 498, treatment of secondary hæmorrhage, ii 499, objections to the operations for ligatures of the axillary artery, ii 517, ligature of the subclavian, ii 519, aneurisms of the aorta and origin of the carotid and subclavian liable to be mistaken for aneurism of the subclavian, ii 521, results of injury to the axillary nerves, ii 525, compensating collateral branches after ligature of the brachial, ii 531, comments on Perry's case of aneurism bursting into a vein, ii 551, application of the ligature in teleangiectasy, ii 563, caustic in teleangiectasy, ii 564; case of varix of a deep-seated vein, ii 570, ligature of the saphena vein for varix, ii 572, spermatocele, ii 575; adhesion of the tongue to the cheek, iii 23, objections

to protrusion of the tongue prior to the passage of the œsophagus bougie, iii. 32, case of adhesion of the two portions of the ileo-colic valve, causing obstruction to the passage of the meconium, iii. 35, of imperforate anus opening under the glans penis, iii. 39, Jewish operation of circumcision, iii. 55, reduction of paraphimosis, iii. 61, danger of using plaster bougies in stricture, iii. 73, introduction of the bougie, iii. 74, general treatment of stricture, iii. 75, practice to be adopted when laceration of the urethra by the bougie is suspected, iii. 77, use of the armed bougie, iii. 84, treatment of false passages, iii. 86, of closure of the vagina in infants, iii. 88, case of a piece of tobacco-pipe lodged in the cheek, iii. 94, case of foreign bodies in the œsophagus, iii. 95, case of a fish-bone in the œsophagus, iii. 96, preference of tracheotomy to œsophagotomy, iii. 100, inserting a tube in the larynx after laryngotomy, iii. 116, case of fistulous opening in the larynx after an attempt at suicide, iii. 116, necessity of probing the larynx and rima glottidis after an operation for the extraction of foreign bodies, iii. 119, mode of operating for ranula, iii. 124, case of adhesion between, and ulceration of the gall-bladder into the duodenum, iii. 125, bursting and gangrene of the bladder, rare terminations of ischuria, iii. 128, rare occurrence of re-opening of the urachus, iii. 128, obstruction to the urine by calculi in the urethra, iii. 134, removal of calculi from the urethra, iii. 135, case of retention of urine from the pressure of an hydatid, iii. 136, catheterism in inflammation of the prostate, iii. 137, in enlarged prostate, iii. 144, treatment of complete retention in stricture, iii. 144, operation of cutting into the urethra in the perineum, iii. 146, shape and thickness of the catheter, iii. 148, puncturing the bladder, iii. 155, hæmatocele following the operation for hydrocele, iii. 176, dispersing the blood in hæmatocele of the vaginal tunic, iii. 176, occurrence of suppuration if the effused blood be not soon absorbed, iii. 177; formation of bursæ from pressure, iii. 178, partial enlargements of the sheaths of tendons, iii. 179, *housemaid's knee*, iii. 180, treatment of dropsical bursæ, iii. 181; objection to operating in hydrarthrus, iii. 183, objects to injections of iodine in hydrarthrus, iii. 184, to opening abscess of the lung, iii. 196, suppuration of the pericardium, iii. 201, propriety of passing the catheter before tapping for dropsy, iii. 206, of ascertaining the condition of the womb

before tapping, iii. 206, operation of tapping, iii. 206, case of wound of the epigastric artery in tapping, iii. 207, of venous hæmorrhage during tapping, iii. 207, relative value of the small and large operations for ovarian dropsy, iii. 213, characters of hydrocele, iii. 220, situation of the testicle in hydrocele, iii. 221, characters of the serum in hydrocele, iii. 221, complications of hydrocele, iii. 221; the spontaneous cure of, iii. 223, treatment of by punctures, iii. 224, impropriety of any other operation than tapping in hydrocele of old people, iii. 225, iodine injection in hydrocele, iii. 228, suppuration of the tunica vaginalis after the operation by injection, iii. 228, treatment when the cellular tissue of the scrotum is injected by mistake instead of the tunica vaginalis, iii. 228, of hydrocele by seton, iii. 230, cutting away the vaginal tunic, iii. 230, treatment of hydrocele complicated with rupture, iii. 235, foreign bodies the nuclei of stones, iii. 248; treatment of renal calculi, iii. 268, sounding, iii. 277, existence of calculous symptoms without the presence of a stone in the bladder, iii. 277, stimulation of calculus by vesical polypus, iii. 278, measuring the calculus, iii. 278, case of stone undetected by the sound during eight years, iii. 310, external incision in lithotomy, iii. 311, use of the cutting gorgé, iii. 321, contraction of the bladder during lithotomy, iii. 331, treatment of hæmorrhage during and after the operation for stone, iii. 334, secondary hæmorrhage, iii. 335, case of secondary hæmorrhage, iii. 335, wounding the rectum, iii. 337, treatment to be adopted after the operation, iii. 337, incontinence of urine consequent on lithotomy in women, iii. 353, dilatation of the female urethra for the extraction of calculi, iii. 353, cases in which lithotomy should be performed, and those in which lithotomy should be preferred, iii. 360, treatment of stone in the urethra, iii. 364, extraction of calculi in the urethra in front of the scrotum, without incising the canal, iii. 364, lymphatic bronchocele and serous cysts in the neck, iii. 387, employment of iodide of potassium, iii. 395, in the form of ointment, iii. 396, enlargement of the nymphæ, iii. 400, removal of the enlarged nymphæ by operation, iii. 400, venereal and malignant warts, iii. 401, treatment of common, venereal, and malignant warts, iii. 402, case of human horns, iii. 404, fatty tumors, iii. 426, lipoma diffusum, iii. 426, extirpation of fatty tumors, iii. 429,

removal of the roots of the tumor, and after-dressing, iii 429; cysts forming around foreign substances, iii 429; atheromatous cysts, and their contents, iii 433, cause of sebaceous tumors, iii 433, removal of by operation, iii 438, condemns the extirpation of ganglions, iii 440, cases of acephalocysts, iii 442, composition of foreign bodies in joints, iii 445, mode of operating for foreign bodies in joints, iii 446, two kinds of sarcomatous tumors, iii 448, enlargement of the prepuce and scrotum, iii 449, removal of the sarcomatous tumors by operation, iii 450, plugging the nostrils, iii 450, opening the maxillary sinus, iii 483, after-treatment, iii 483, tumors of nerves in stumps, iii 507, case of long-standing scirrhus, iii 509, compression of scirrhus, iii 511, operation for cancer of the lip, when the disease does not extend beyond the red part, iii 516, scirrhus of the breast, iii 527, case of lacteal swelling, iii 532; question as to the propriety of removing a scirrhus breast, iii 539, case of fatal venous hæmorrhage from extirpation of the breast, iii 541, after-treatment, iii 541, opinion that amputation is not preferable to extirpation of the breast, iii 542, recurrence of cancer after amputation of the penis, iii 544, relative value of the two operations for amputation of the penis, iii 546, retraction of the cord during extirpation of the testicle, iii 556; ligature of the spermatic cord, iii 557, treatment of undescended testicle, iii 558, extension of chimney-sweep's cancer to the neighboring parts, iii 561, case of chimney-sweep's cancer, iii 561, cause of recurrence of the disease after its extirpation, iii 561, case of reunion of divided parts, iii 582, exhibition of opium and dietetic stimulants prior to and after an operation, iii 601, condemns Wardrop's proposal to bleed a patient to fainting, and operate during the syncope, iii 602, directions for blood-letting from a vein, iii 610, arteriotomy, iii 612, treatment of the after-bleeding from leech-bites, iii 614, substitute for cupping, iii 616, dangerous hæmorrhage from cupping, iii 616, relative value of leeches and cupping, iii 616, preference of cupping, iii 617, use of glass beads for issues, iii 617, of India rubber tape for setons, iii 618, application of blisters, iii 619, inconveniences resulting from keeping a blister too long on the part, iii 619, on the length of time during which a blister should be applied, iii 620, on children, iii 620, use of mustard poultices, iii 620, vesicating by friction with croton oil, iii 621; relative value of the tourniquet, and of compression of the principal artery by a capable assistant in amputation, iii 638, retraction of the divided muscles by the hand in amputation, iii 642, use of the saw, iii 643, duties of the assistant when the bone is being sawn through, iii 643, venous hæmorrhage, and the ligature of the veins after amputation, iii 644, exposure of the stump, iii 645; bringing the edges of the wound together in the horizontal direction, iii 645, application of the strips of plaster after amputation, iii 646, use of cradles, and a substitute for them, after amputation, iii 646, of sutures after flap-amputations, iii 647, objects to the practice of dressing the amputation-wound to heal by suppuration and granulation, iii 647; treatment of ligatures after amputation, iii 648, of after-bleeding, iii 648; impropriety of tying the main arterial trunk for consecutive hæmorrhage after amputation, iii 649, use of the actual cautery in after-bleeding, iii 649, causes and treatment of protrusion of the bone, iii 651; exfoliation of the bone after amputation, iii 651, fungous growth from the medullary cavity, iii 651, relative value of the flap and circular operations, iii 653, objects to flap operations on the leg, iii 654, union of an amputation-wound, iii 655, results of amputation, iii 655, position of the limb in amputation of the thigh, iii 657, position and duties of the assistants, iii 657, circular cut, and vertical division of the skin laterally, iii 658, mode of using the knife in amputating, iii 658, retraction of the soft parts with the hand while sawing through the bone, iii 658, bandaging and dressing the wound, iii 659, reason why in Liston's flap operation the hind flap should be longer than the front, iii 660, comments on Syme's objections to amputation through the shaft of the femur, and recommendation to amputate through the trochanters, or condyles, iii 661; formation of conical stumps in flap-amputations of the thigh, iii 667, application of the tourniquet in amputations of the leg, iii 669, seat of amputation through the leg, iii 670, ligature of the retracted anterior tibial artery in amputation high up through the leg, iii 671, treatment of hæmorrhage from the nutritious artery of the tibia, iii 671; causes of subsequent sloughing of the integuments; iii 671, objections to flap amputations of the leg, iii 672, case of amputation just above the ankle, iii 674, tabular report of amputa-

tions, iii 620, vesicating by friction with croton oil, iii 621; relative value of the tourniquet, and of compression of the principal artery by a capable assistant in amputation, iii 638, retraction of the divided muscles by the hand in amputation, iii 642, use of the saw, iii 643, duties of the assistant when the bone is being sawn through, iii 643, venous hæmorrhage, and the ligature of the veins after amputation, iii 644, exposure of the stump, iii 645; bringing the edges of the wound together in the horizontal direction, iii 645, application of the strips of plaster after amputation, iii 646, use of cradles, and a substitute for them, after amputation, iii 646, of sutures after flap-amputations, iii 647, objects to the practice of dressing the amputation-wound to heal by suppuration and granulation, iii 647; treatment of ligatures after amputation, iii 648, of after-bleeding, iii 648; impropriety of tying the main arterial trunk for consecutive hæmorrhage after amputation, iii 649, use of the actual cautery in after-bleeding, iii 649, causes and treatment of protrusion of the bone, iii 651; exfoliation of the bone after amputation, iii 651, fungous growth from the medullary cavity, iii 651, relative value of the flap and circular operations, iii 653, objects to flap operations on the leg, iii 654, union of an amputation-wound, iii 655, results of amputation, iii 655, position of the limb in amputation of the thigh, iii 657, position and duties of the assistants, iii 657, circular cut, and vertical division of the skin laterally, iii 658, mode of using the knife in amputating, iii 658, retraction of the soft parts with the hand while sawing through the bone, iii 658, bandaging and dressing the wound, iii 659, reason why in Liston's flap operation the hind flap should be longer than the front, iii 660, comments on Syme's objections to amputation through the shaft of the femur, and recommendation to amputate through the trochanters, or condyles, iii 661; formation of conical stumps in flap-amputations of the thigh, iii 667, application of the tourniquet in amputations of the leg, iii 669, seat of amputation through the leg, iii 670, ligature of the retracted anterior tibial artery in amputation high up through the leg, iii 671, treatment of hæmorrhage from the nutritious artery of the tibia, iii 671; causes of subsequent sloughing of the integuments; iii 671, objections to flap amputations of the leg, iii 672, case of amputation just above the ankle, iii 674, tabular report of amputa-

- tions through the leg, iii 676, propriety of having a long stump, if possible, in amputation through the upper arm, iii 679, tabular report of, iii 680, flap-amputations through the fore-arm, iii. 682, tabular report of, iii 682, consequences of amputation through the metatarsal bone of the great toe, iii 684, amputation through the metacarpal bones, iii 685, amputation at the hip-joint, iii 688, excision of the acromion, glenoid cavity, and coracoid process in amputation at the shoulder-joint, iii 718, ease of amputation at the shoulder-joint, iii 718, precautions to be taken in the flap-operations at the wrist, iii 720, comparative danger of primary and secondary amputation in severe injuries of the thigh, iii 724, conclusion in favour of primary amputation, iii 724, minor danger in injuries of the leg or upper extremities, and consequent propriety of immediate amputation, iii 724, excision of the ankle-joint, iii 743, injurious effects produced by the inhalation of ether, iii 769, impropriety of inhaling ether prior to the operation for cataract, iii 770
- SOUTHAM on paracentesis in ovarian dropsy, iii 211, nature of ovarian disease, iii 214, extirpation of ovarian cysts, iii 215
- SPENCE on the effects of the scorpion sting, i 387
- Spermatic artery, ligature of, iii 555
- cord, wounds of, i 536, degeneration of, iii 556
- Spermatocele, ii 576
- SPRYER on the peculiar causes of death at different periods in wounds of the heart, ii 174
- Spina bifida, iii 185, ventosa, iii 413
- Spine, fracture and dislocations of, i 582, curvatures of, ii 427
- Splay-foot, ii 456
- SPLEEN, WOUNDS OF THE, i 526, are generally fatal, i 526, Astley Cooper's case of wound of, i 526, Astley Cooper's cases of separation of from its attachments, i 526, rupture of, i 526, protrusion of, i 526, Ferguson's case, i 526
- STANLEY on inversion of the foot in fracture of the neck of the femur, i 618, case of fracture of the neck of the femur within the capsular ligament united by bone, i 621, of dislocation of the astragalus outwards, ii 252, of contracted knees cured by the subcutaneous section of the hamstring tendons, ii 444, pulsating tumors of bones, ii 556
- Staphyloraphy, ii 30—34.
- STARK's case of wound of the larynx and pharynx, i 478
- STARKE on the phosphor hydrarg in the treatment of syphilis, ii 93
- Steno's duet, fistula of, ii 146
- Sternum, fracture of, i 597.
- STEVENS', Dr., operation for the ligature of the internal iliac, ii 534.
- STEWART's, opinions relative to the formation of pus, i 46
- STIEBEL's diagnostic sign for vertebral caries, i 312
- STILLING on the interweaving of arteries, i 344
- STOKES', Dr ease of displacement of the heart from external violence, ii 361, cases of foreign bodies in the œsophagus inducing laryngeal symptoms, iii 114
- STORSS on the section of the tendo Achillis in club-foot, ii 453
- STOMACH, WOUNDS OF THE, i 525, symptoms, i 521, danger of such wounds, i 521, treatment, i 521, use of the suture if the external wound be large, the wound of the stomach directly opposite, or if the wounded part protrude, i 521, Scott's case of wounded stomach without protrusion, i 522, Travers' ease in which he applied a ligature round the wound of a protruded stomach, i 523, Dr Cook's case of fistulous opening in the stomach, i 524; foreign bodies in the, iii 103
- Stricture of the œsophagus, iii 26, of the rectum, iii 33, of the urethra, iii 62
- STRONÆYER on the causes of congenital dislocations, ii 208, of wry neck, ii 422, treatment of wry neck after the section of the sterno-cleido-mastoideus, ii 425, palsy of the serratus magnus a cause of scoliosis or lateral curvature of the spine, ii 430, ease of eversion of the hip, in which the pectineus and sartorius were divided, ii 442, section of the tendo Achillis in club-foot, ii 453, causes of splay-foot, ii 457, treatment of aneurismal varix, ii 550
- STRUVE on extirpation of the womb, iii 568
- Subclavian aneurism, iii 516
- artery, ligature of, ii 518
- SUE's case of a foreign body remaining a long while in the windpipe, iii 112.
- SUPPURATION—a natural result of severe inflammation, i 46, secretion of pus, i 46, formation of abscess, i 46, opinions of Simpson, De Haen, Morgan, Hunter, Brugmans, Pinel, Boerhaave, Bell, Gotter, Quesnay, Hoffman, Graafius, Stewart, Pearson, Hewson, E. Home, Berzelius, Gruithuisen, Fischer, Donne, Gluge, Valentin, Gueterbock, Wood, Bonnet, Mandt, Vogel, and von Bibra, relative to the formation of pus, i 46, symptoms of approaching suppuration, i 47, occurrence and signs of fluctuation, i 48, symptoms of deep-seated suppuration, i 48, hectic fever accom-

panies every considerable suppuration, i 48, formation of the walls of an abscess, and circumscription of the pus, i 48, circumscription of pus does not take place unless the inflammation be connected with plastic exudation, i 48, walls of an abscess are secreting and absorbing surfaces, i 48, resorption of pus, i 48; metastatic abscesses, i 48, Vogel and Bonnet on the effects of the resorption of pus, i 48, Hunter on the cause and results of suppuration, i 49, Valentin on the microscopic results of suppuration, i 49, Hunter on suppurative inflammation, i 49, Travers on the lining membrane of abscess, i 49; Hunter and Travers on the circumstances which terminate an abscess to the surface, i 50, qualities of pure good pus, i 50, formation of pus, i 51, Travers on the purpose which the formation of pus serves in the economy, i 51, Hunter on the qualities of pus and the pus-globules, i 51, Hunter and Gulliver on the putrefaction of pus, i 51, Senac on the globular structure of pus, i 51, Gueterbock on the composition and chemical analysis of pus, i 52, composition of the serum of pus, i 52, fatty vesicles discovered by Henle in the serum of pus, i 52, Gueterbock's discovery of pyine, i 52, characters of pus-globules, i 52, Mandt on the pus-globules, i 53, discovery of the difference in size of the pus-globules, i 53, Mayo describes pus-globules as occasionally seen in healthy blood, i 53, denied by Gulliver, i 53, Gerber's account of the formation of pus, and of the reproductive organization in suppurating wounds, i 53, Travers on the constitution of pus, i 54, varieties of pus, i 55, distinguishing characters of laudable pus, and ichor on sanies, i 55, presence of globules in the serum proved by Bauer, Faraday, and Mandt, i 56, characters of the albumen in pus, i 56, Grässmeyer and Fischer on the distinguishing tests for pus and mucus, i 56, Gruithuisen's microscopic tests for pus and mucus, i 56; Gerber's description of ichor, puriform mucus, and serous exudations, i 57, pus cannot be produced without inflammation, i 57, cold or lymph abscess, i 57, the diathesis purulenta, i 57, abscess of congestion, i 57, symptoms of cold abscess, i 57, cold abscess not to be confounded with Hunter's collections of matter without inflammation, nor with the cold abscess of the surgeons of the Saracen school, the chronic abscess of modern surgeons, i 58, South's case of cold abscess, i 58; Dr Rigby on puerperal abscess following con-

tagious or adynamic puerperal fever, i 60, Beini, Rust, and others regard the so-called lymph-swelling as being an extravasation of lymph, i 60, Beini's opinion, that the strongest and most healthy are more subject to lymph-abscess than the weak, and men than women, and that it does not occur without external injury disproved by Rust, i 61, Nasse's case of lymph-swelling from external injury, i 61, such cases exceedingly rare, i 61, opinions of Langenbeck, Ekl, and Zemsch on the lymph-swelling, i 61, South's case of lymph-abscess, i 61, treatment during and after suppuration, i 102, attention to the general health requisite during suppuration, i 109, suppuration of the testicle to be feared when the inflammation is active and the pain throbbing, i 201, suppuration of the testicle rare when the swelling is sympathetic, i 202, Astley Cooper on suppuration of the testicle, i 202, bursting of the abscess sometimes followed by a fungous growth, i 202, treatment of suppuration and abscess of the testicle, i 203, treatment of suppuration external to the joints, i 234, of suppuration internal to the joints, i 234, South's cases of abscesses external to the joint, i 235, suppuration of the synovial membrane, i 239; symptoms of suppuration of the hip-joint, i 279, Astley Cooper and Coulson on the bursting of abscesses of the hip-joint, i 282, Mackenzie and Scott's cases of abscesses of the hip-joint, i 282, Key and South on suppuration of the sac, after the operation for strangulated hernia, ii 309 Surgery, definition of, i 13, division of, i 16, historical sketch of, i 17, literature of, i 21

SURGICAL OPERATIONS—elementary proceedings, iii 599, steps of an operation, iii 599; method of operating, iii 599, circumstances to be attended to in giving the preference to the various methods of operating, iii 599, many operations subject to certain and general rules, iii 599, those operations most difficult which are not subject to rules, iii 600, cases requiring operations, iii 600, circumstances necessary to be attended to in order to obtain the successful result of the operation, iii 600, the patient's condition relative to the success of the operation, iii 601, proceedings preparatory to an operation, iii 601, South on the exhibition of opium and dietetic stimulants prior to, and after an operation, iii 601, time of the year at which operations should be performed, iii 602, Wardrop's proposal to bleed the patient to fainting,

and operate during the syncope, iii 603, condemned by South, iii 603, the most serious occurrences during an operation, iii 603, faintings and convulsions, iii 603, sudden death and its causes during operations, iii 603; entrance of air into veins, iii 603, treatment of such an accident, according to Amussat and Magendie, iii 603, Bichat, Nysten, Magendie, and Piedagnel on the cause of death from the entrance of air into the veins, iii 603, 604, Amussat, Warren, Mussey, and Mercier on the treatment of the accident, iii 604, B. Cooper's case, iii 604, *division of organized parts*, iii 604, by mechanical or chemical means, iii 604, four modes of effecting division by mechanical means, iii 604; two classes of instruments for the division of soft parts by cutting, iii 604, knives, bistouries, and scalpels, iii 604, varieties of the bistoury, iii 605, description of a regular cut, and mode of making it, iii 605, varieties of incisions, iii 605, use of the convex and button-ended bistoury, iii 605, mode of holding the knife, iii 606, mode of action of scissors in effecting the division of parts, iii 606, circumstances under which scissors are used, iii 606, varieties of scissors, iii 606, mode of using scissors, iii 607, division of soft parts by stabbing, iii 607; instruments used for that purpose, iii 607, description of the trocar and lancet, iii 607, division of parts by tearing, iii 607, specially used for polypi, iii 607, division of parts by tying or the ligature, iii 607, cases in which this mode of division should be employed, iii 607, division of a bone, iii 607, instruments used for the purpose, iii 607, *separation of divided parts*, iii 607; *dilatation of parts*, iii 608, *general surgical operations*, iii 608, *blood-letting*, iii 608, modes of operating, iii 608, *opening veins, phlebotomy*, iii 608, situation where performed, iii 608, choice of a vein at the bend of the elbow, iii 609, mode of opening a vein, iii 609, South's directions for blood letting from a vein iii 609, dressing the wound, and applying the bandage, iii 610, accidents which occur during the operation, iii 610, faulty stab, iii 610, formation of too small an opening, iii 610, stoppage of the flow of blood, iii 610, severe pain from wounding a nerve, iii 610, wounding an artery, iii 610, wound of a lymphatic vessel, tendon, or aponeurotic expansion, iii 610, accidents which may occur after the operation, iii 610; bleeding, iii 610, inflammation and suppuration, iii 610, inflammation of the veins,

or lymphatics, iii 610, Abernethy on the treatment of traumatic phlebitis, iii 611, severe pain and even convulsions from partial division of a nervous twig, iii 611, Abernethy on the complete section of the nervous twig in such cases, iii 611, use of the snapper dangerous, iii 611; opening the veins of the fore-arm and hand, iii 611, blood-letting in the foot, iii 611, blood-letting in the neck, iii 611, directions for opening the external jugular vein, iii 611, *opening arteries*, iii 611, only performed on the temporal, iii 612, mode of operating, iii 612, South and Cline jun. on arteriotomy, iii 612, *application of leeches*, iii 612, mode of applying them, iii 612, description of the blood-leech, iii 612, of the horse-leech and common leech, iii 612, means to induce leeches to bite, iii 613, application of leeches to the mouth, or near the anus, iii 613, Crampton and Osborne on the application of leeches to the mucous surfaces, iii 613, treatment after the leeches have dropped off, iii 613; of the after-bleeding in children, iii 613, Brichteau, Lisfranc, Green, and Oliver's cases of fatal hæmorrhage from leech-bites, iii 614, South on the treatment of the after-bleeding, iii 615, treatment of ecchymosis, inflammation and suppuration of leech-bites, iii 615, *scarification*, iii 615, definition and employment of, iii 615, *cupping*, iii 615, mode of operating, iii 615; dry cupping, iii 616, South on a substitute for cupping, iii 616, Dr Osborne's polytome, iii 616, South on dangerous hæmorrhage from cupping, iii 616, relative value of leeches and cupping, iii 616, Junod's apparatus to cause derivation of blood, iii 616, South on the relative value of leeches and cupping, iii 617, South's preference of cupping, iii 617, *putting in issues*, iii 617, definition, iii 617; situation in which issues should be made, iii 617, making an issue with the bistoury, iii 617, South on the use of glass beads for issues, iii 617, making an issue by a blister, iii 617, after-treatment of the issue, iii 618, *introducing a seton*, iii 618, definition, iii 618, mode of operating, iii 618, South on the use of India-rubber tape for setons, iii 618; passing a seton into a cavity containing fluid, iii 618, into a swelling not containing fluid, iii 619, after-treatment of the seton, iii 619, *application of blister plaster and mazereon bark*, iii 619, mode of application of blister plaster, iii 619, South on the application of blisters, iii 619, blisters raised by boiling water, iii 620, South on the inconveniences resulting from keep-

ing a blister too long on the part, iii 620, South on the length of time during which a blister should be applied, iii 620, on children, iii 620; South on the use of mustard poultices, iii 620, treatment of the blister, iii 620, treatment of severe inflammation from a blister, iii 620, of strangury, iii 620, employment of meze-reon bark as a blister, iii 621, South on vesicating by friction with croton oil, iii 621, *vaccination or inoculation with cow-pock*, iii 621, definition, iii 621, use of the lymph, iii 622, Dr. Gregory on the origin of vaccination, iii 622, Dr. Jenner's discovery, iii 622, Cline the first experimenter, iii 622, Dr. Gregory on the preservation of vaccine lymph for transmission, iii 622, Gregory on the period at which lymph should be taken for vaccination, iii 622, vaccination an operation without danger, iii 623, mode of vaccinating from a fresh pustule, iii 623, Dr. Gregory on the operation of vaccination, iii 623, vaccination with dry matter, iii 623, appearances after effectual vaccination, iii 623, Gregory on the appearances after effectual vaccination, iii 624, irregularities in the course of the vaccine vesicle, iii 624, Gregory on the insusceptibility of some constitutions to the vaccine virus, iii 624, after-treatment, iii 625, Gregory on the appearance of vaccine lichen, iii 625, *infusion and transfusion*, iii 625; definition and use of infusion, iii 626, effects of infusion, iii 626, of simple warm water used by Magendie in hydrophobia, iii 626; use of infusion in tetanus, cholera, and foreign bodies in the throat, iii 626; mode of operating, iii 626, definition of transfusion, iii 627, cases in which it is applicable, iii 627, immediate and mediate transfusion, iii 627, apparatus and operation for immediate transfusion, iii 628, possible dangers of transfusion, iii 628, mode of operating in mediate transfusion, iii 628, Blundell's apparatus, iii 629, Muller's proposal to separate the fibrous parts of the blood prior to transfusion, iii 629, *cauterization*, iii 630, employment of escharotics, iii 630, of fire by the actual cautery and by moxas, iii 630, the object of cauterization, iii 630, the effect of cauterization by escharotics and by fire, iii 630, various degrees of heat at which the actual cautery is applied, iii 630, the various forms of cautery irons, iii 630, application of the actual cautery, iii 631, parts to which the actual cautery should not be applied, iii 631, after treatment, iii 631, description and application of the moxa, iii 631, Larrey's moxa of rotten

phosphorescent wood, iii 631, Percy's moxa made with the pitch of the sunflower, iii 631, moxas made with English blotting-paper and chromate of potash, iii 632, treatment of the slough from a moxa, iii 632, difference between the effect of a moxa and of the actual cautery, iii 632, *division of nerves in neuralgia*, iii 632, cases in which the operation is required, iii 632, the result of the operation doubtful, iii 633, excision of a portion of the nerve, and cauterization recommended, when the disease returns after the section, iii 633, subcutaneous division of nerves, iii 633, symptoms of frontal neuralgia, iii 633, division of the nerve and subsequent treatment, iii 633, the operation for the subcutaneous division of the inner and outer branches of the frontal nerve, iii 633, the operation for infra-orbital neuralgia, iii 633, the operation for the subcutaneous division of the infra-orbital nerve, iii 633; Klein's operation for the division of the middle branches of the facial and of the infra-orbital nerves, iii 633, Klein's operation for dividing the facial nerve, iii 634, Klein's operation for dividing the inferior maxillary nerve, iii 634, Dieffenbach's operation for the subcutaneous division of the nerves of the cheek, iii 634, Bonnet's operation for the subcutaneous division of the nerve in mental neuralgia, iii 634, Klein's operation for destroying the trunk of the facial nerve at its exit from the stylo-mastoid foramen, iii 634, the operation performed in two cases, without a permanent cure, iii 634, Klein considers the operation to be entirely free from danger, iii 635, Langenbeck's operation for the division or excision of the facial nerve at the stylo-mastoid foramen, iii 635, comparison of the subcutaneous division of the nerves with the ordinary operation, iii 635, Bonnet on the nature of the uniting medium between the two ends of the dividing nerve, iii 636, Delpech, Earle, Astley Cooper, Abernethy, Wilson, Malagodi, Swan, Manovy, and Bujalsky's cases of nerves divided for neuralgia, iii 636, Lentin on neuralgia of the heel, iii 636, *amputation of the limbs*, iii 636, amputations divided into those which are performed in the continuity of the limbs and those at joints, iii 638, points to be considered in performing amputations, iii 638, precautions against hæmorrhage, iii 638, inconveniences of the application of the tourniquet, iii 638, compression of the principal artery by a capable assistant preferable, iii 638, Brünninghausen's

recommendation to swathe the limb in flannel, to diminish the loss of blood, iii 638; South on the relative value of the tourniquet, and of compression of the principal artery by a capable assistant in amputation, iii 638, formation of such wound that the bone can be properly covered by soft parts, iii 639, by the circular incision, iii 639, the Celsian operation, iii 639, objections to this operation, iii 639, Pett, Mynors, Brunninghausen, Louis, Alanson, Gooch, Bell, Desault, Richter, Boyer, Graefe, Dupuytren, Wilhelm, Valentin, and Portal's modes of operating, iii 640, flap amputations, iii 641, Pott, Siebold, and Schreiner's operations, iii 641, Langenbeck and Scoutetten's operations for disarticulations, iii 642, the oblique cut of Sedillot and Baudens, iii 642, the sloping cut of Blasius, iii 642, retraction of the divided muscles and sawing of the bone, iii 642, scraping off the periosteum superfluous, iii 642, Walther and Brunninghausen's management of the periosteum, iii 642, South on the retraction of the divided muscles by the hand, iii 642, South and Liston on the use of the saw, iii 643, South on the duties of the assistant, when the bone is being sawn through, iii 643, ligature of the divided vessels, iii 643, historical sketch of the treatment of hæmorrhage after amputation, iii 644, South on venous hæmorrhage, and the ligature of the veins after amputation, iii 644, subsequent dressing of the wound, iii 644; leaving the wound open for some hours after the operation, to guard against after-bleeding, iii 644, Dupuytren's practice, iii 644, South on the exposure of the stump, iii 645, mode of dressing to promote quick union, iii 645, South on the bringing the edges of the wound together in the horizontal direction, iii 645, South on the application of the plaster straps after amputation, iii 646, use of cradles after amputation, iii 646, South on the use of cradles, and of a substitute for them, after amputation, iii 646, dressing after flap-amputations, iii 647, South on the use of sutures after flap-amputations, iii 647, dressing the stump, when intended to heal by suppuration and granulation, iii 647, South's objections to the practice, iii 648, accidents which may ensue after amputation, iii 648, renewal of the dressing under ordinary circumstances, iii 648, mode of changing the dressings, iii 648, withdrawal of the ligature, iii 648, general treatment after amputation, iii 648, Benedict's stimulant treatment of stumps,

iii 648, South on the treatment of ligatures after amputation, iii 648, after-bleeding, and its treatment, iii 648, ligature of the principal arterial trunk for consecutive hæmorrhage, iii 648, causes and treatment of parenchymatous bleeding, iii 648, treatment of consecutive hæmorrhage, from ossification or cartilaginous thickening of the arteries, iii 649, South on the treatment of after-bleeding, iii 649, South on the impropriety of tying the main arterial trunk for consecutive hæmorrhage after amputation, iii 649, South on the use of the actual cautery in after-bleeding, iii 649, violent inflammation of the stump, and its treatment, iii 649, erythritic condition of the stump, iii 649, inflammation of the arteries or veins, a not unfrequent cause of death after amputation, iii 650, symptoms and treatment, iii 650; insufficient degree of inflammation, or torpid condition of the stump, iii 650, treatment of sloughing, iii 650, of too copious suppuration, iii 650, causes and treatment of protrusion of the bone, iii 650, South on the causes and treatment of protrusion of the bone, 651; necrosis of the bone, iii 651, South on the exfoliation of bone after amputation, iii 651, ulceration of the bone or soft parts, iii 651, South on the fungus growth from the medullary cavity, iii 651, the relative value of the several modes of proceeding in amputation of the limbs in their continuity, iii 652, objections to the flap-operation, iii 653, cases in which the flap operation is suitable, iii 653, Liston's preference of the flap-operation, and objections to the circular operation, iii 653, South and Fergusson on the relative value of the flap and circular operations, iii 653, Fergusson on amputation through the calf of the leg and at the shoulder-joint, iii 653, South's objections to flap-operations on the leg, iii 654; the propriety of quick union of stumps, or of the cure by suppuration and granulation, iii 654, Dupuytren's mode of dressing stumps, iii 655, South on the union of an amputation-wound, iii 655, results of amputation, iii 655; Phillips, Lawrie, Potter, and South on the results of amputation, iii 656, *Amputation in the continuity of the several limbs—amputation through the thigh*, iii 657, preparatory steps of the operation, iii 657, compression of the artery, iii 657, South on the position of the limb, iii 657, South on the position and duties of the assistants, iii 657, the circular operation, iii 657, division and retraction of the

skin and cellular tissue, iii 657, South on the circular cut and vertical division of the skin laterally, iii 658, section of the muscles, iii 658, of the periosteum, iii 658, sawing the bone, iii 658, cutting through the muscles on the outside of the thigh, iii 658, South on the mode of using the knife in amputating, iii 658, South on the retraction of the soft parts with the hand, while sawing through the bone, iii 658, bandaging and dressing the wound, iii 658, South on bandaging and dressing the wound, iii 659, *amputation through the thigh, with two flaps*, iii 659, mode of operating, iii 659, Langenbeck's mode of amputating, iii 659, Liston's mode of amputating the thigh by the flap-operation, iii 660, preferred by Syme and Fergusson, iii 660, Fergusson and South's reasons why the hind flap should be longer than the front, iii 660, *amputation through the thigh with a single flap*, iii 660, Benedict, Textor, and Jaeger's plan of amputating with a flap from the outer side, iii 660, Zang and Textor's plan with a flap from the inner side, iii 660, Hey's mode with the flap from behind, iii 660, B Bell, Le Gras, and Foulhay's plan with a flap from before, iii 660, mode of operating, iii 660, Dr Little's case of amputation with a flap from behind, iii 660, Fergusson's recommendation to excise a considerable portion of the sciatic nerve in that operation, iii 660, Syme's objections to amputation through the shaft of the thigh-bone, and recommendation to amputate through the condyles or trochanters, iii 660, commented on by South, iii 661, Liston's account of eighteen amputations through the thigh iii 661, report of twenty-eight amputations through the thigh, iii 662, Syme and South on the formation of conical stumps, iii 667, Syme on amputation through the epiphyses, iii 668, *amputation through the leg*, iii 668, directions for the operation, iii 669, application of the tourniquet, iii 669, South on the application of the tourniquet, iii 669, modes of operating in amputation with the circular cut, iii 669, amputation through the leg in its lower third, iii 670, Salemi, Lenoir, and Baudens' modes of operating, iii 670, disjuncting the head of the fibula, iii 670, Larrey's amputation through the head of the tibia, iii 670, South on the seat of amputation through the leg, iii 671, ligature of the vessels, iii 671, after-dressing, iii 671, South on the ligature of the retracted anterior tibial artery, in amputation high up

through the leg, iii 671, South on the treatment of hemorrhage from the nutritious artery of the tibia, iii 671, South on the bringing the edges of the wound together horizontally, iii 671, South on the causes of subsequent sloughing of the integuments, iii 672, amputation through the leg with a single flap, iii 672, mode of operating, iii 672, South's objections to flap-operations on the leg, iii 672; amputation through the leg with two flaps, iii 672, mode of operating, iii 673, Liston's and Fergusson's mode of operating, iii 673, amputation just above the ankle, iii 674, Solingen, Dionis, White, Bromfield, Wright, Alanson, and Hey on this operation, iii 674, Lawrence and South's cases, iii 675, Liston's statistics of amputation through the leg, iii 675, Lawrie's objection to amputation below the knee, iii 675, South's tabular report of amputations through the leg, iii 679, *amputation through the upper-arm*, iii 679, steps preliminary to the operation, iii 679, Liston's statistics of the operation, ii 679, South on the propriety of having a long stump if possible, iii 679, South's tabular report of amputations through the upper arm, iii 680; *amputation through the fore-arm*, iii 681, directions for the operation, iii 681, amputation with a single flap, iii 681, with two flaps, iii 681, South on flap amputations through the fore-arm, iii 681, South's tabular report of amputations through the fore-arm, iii 682, Liston's cases, iii 682, amputation through the metatarsal and metacarpal bones, iii 682, application of the tourniquet, iii 683, amputation through the metatarsal bone of the great toe, iii 683, mode of operating when the flap is formed from the sole, iii 683, when the flap is made from the inner side of the metatarsal bone, iii 683, the bone best sawn through obliquely from within outwards, iii 684, mode of operating when the flap is made from the dorsal surface of the metatarsal bone, iii 684, South on the consequences of amputation through the metatarsal bone of the great toe, iii 684, amputation through the intermediate metatarsal bones, iii 685, mode of operating, iii 685, amputation through the metacarpal bones, iii 685, amputation through the metacarpal bone of the thumb, iii 686, South and Liston on amputation through the metacarpal bones, iii 686; amputation through the fingers and toes, iii 686, amputation through the phalanges of the fingers, iii 686, mode of operating, iii 686, cutting off the finger with a chisel, iii 686, Mayor

on the amputation of the phalanges with the tachytome, iii 686, *exarticulation or amputation through the joints*, iii 686, cases in which exarticulation is required, iii 687, Scoutetten's mode of operating, iii 687, general directions, iii 687, condition of the parts around the joint, iii 687, *exarticulation of the thigh at the hip*, iii 688, danger and statistics of the operation, iii 688, Jaeger, Krimer, and South on the operation, iii 688, cases requiring the operation, iii 688, La Croix d'Orléans, Perrault, and H Thomson's cases, iii 689, the mode of operating, iii 689, by the circular cut, iii 689, Abernethy, Veitch, Cole, Jaeger, Kerr, and Graefe's modes of operating, iii 689, by the flap-cut with a single flap, iii 691, Puthod, Hunczorsky, Bryce, L'Alouette, Langenbeck, Delpech, Le-nbir, Plantade, and Manec's modes of operating, iii 691, with two flaps, iii 691, Blandin, Larrey, Mott, Dupuytren, Lisfranc, von Walther, Vohler, Bell, Béclard, Liston, Begin, and Sanson's modes of operating, iii 692, the oval cut, iii 696, Sanson, Guthrie, Scoutetten, and Cornuau's modes of operating, iii 698, the preference given to Larrey's operation, iii 698, after dressing, iii 698, *exarticulation of the leg at the knee*, iii 699, opinions respecting the propriety of the operation, iii 699, Jaeger's statistics of the operation, iii 699, modes of operating, iii 699, amputation with the flap-cut, iii 699, Blandin, Rossi, Maingault, and Kern's operations, iii 699, the circular cut, iii 700, Velpeau, Cornuau, and Baudens' operations, iii 700, the operation when the knee cap is diseased, iii 700, exarticulation at the ankle-joint an inferior operation to amputation through the leg, iii 700, *exarticulation of the foot at the ankle*, iii 700, Velpeau, Baudens, Syme, and Handyside's modes of operating, iii 702, Syme on the advantages of this operation, iii 702, *exarticulation of the tarsal bones*, iii 703, the operation restricted to the removal of astragalus and navicular bones, iii 703, Hammond's case of exarticulation of the astragalus, iii 703, Green's case, iii 703, general directions for the operation, iii 703, *amputation of the foot between the astragalus and navicular bones, and the heel and cuboid bones*, iii 703, Chopart's operation, iii 703, cases requiring the operation, iii 703, mode of operating, iii 704, when an under flap only is formed, iii 704, when an under and upper flap are formed, iii 704, Maingault's operation, iii 705, Langenbeck, Klein, and Richerand's ob-

jections to the upper flap, iii 705, Walther's operation preferred, iii 705, Scoutetten's oval cut, iii 705, Blasius' oblique cut, iii 705, *exarticulation of the metatarsal bones*, iii 706, advantages and disadvantages of the operation, iii 706, Hey, Scoutetten, Lisfranc, and Münzenthaler's modes of operating, iii 706, *exarticulation of single metatarsal bones*, iii 708, preservation of the great toe important, iii 708, mode of operating, iii 708, *exarticulation of the metatarsal bone of the great toe*, iii 709, mode of operating, iii 709; Langenbeck and Scoutetten's operations, iii 709, *exarticulation of the metatarsal bone of the little toe*, iii 709; *of the middle metatarsal bones*, iii 710, consentaneous removal of the diseased tarsal bones, iii 710, Key, Dieffenbach, and Rayer's cases, iii 710, *exarticulation of the toes*, iii 710, mode of operating with an under flap, iii 710, with a flap on the dorsal surface, iii 710, with an outer or inner flap, iii 710, exarticulation of the second from the first phalanx, iii 710, of all the toes at once, iii 711, Scoutetten's operation, iii 711, *exarticulation of the arm at the shoulder*, iii 711, various modes of operating, iii 712, compression of the subclavian artery by an assistant safer than with an instrument, iii 712, Walther's operation by an upper and an under flap, iii 712, dressing the wound, iii 712, Le Dran, Garengéot, Dupuytren, Onsenoort, Lisfranc, and Champesme's modes of operating, iii 712, the operation on the left arm, iii 713, Astley Cooper's amputation at the shoulder-joint with a single flap, iii 713, Hesselbach, Desault, Larrey, Langenbeck, and Dupuytren's modes of operating, iii 714, exarticulation with the circular cut, iii 715, Morand, Sharp, Nannoni, Brandi, Alanson, Graefe, Cornuau, Sanson, and B Bell's operations, iii 716, Scoutetten's operation with the oval cut, iii 716, Dupuytren, Beclard, Bonfils, and Blasius' operations, iii 716, circumstances which guide the choice of either of these methods, iii 716, removal of the injured acromion or glenoid cavity, iii 717, practised by Brown, iii 717, recommended by Robinson and Fraser, iii 717, Lisfranc's modification of the operation when performed prior to the age of fifteen, iii 717, gun-shot wounds of the head of the humerus, iii 717, excision of the head of the bone, or removal of the broken pieces requisite, iii 717, Larrey's operation for the excision of the head of the humerus in such cases, iii 717, Guthrie on gun-shot wounds causing fracture of the hu-

merus beneath and exterior to the capsular ligament, iii 718, South on the excision of the acromion, glenoid cavity, or coracoid process in amputation at the shoulder-joint, iii 718, Liston, South, and Astley Cooper's cases, iii 718, *exarticulation of the fore-arm at the elbow*, iii 718, mode of operating according to Textor, iii 719, Brasdor, Jaeger, Hager, Rodgers, Dupuytren, Velpeau, Cornuau, Textor, and Baudens' modes of operating, iii 719, *exarticulation of the hand at the wrist*, iii 720, modes of operating, iii 720; Lisfranc's mode, iii 720, South on the precautions to be taken in the flap-amputation at the wrist, iii 720, *exarticulation of the metacarpal bones at their junction with the carpus*, iii 721, mode of operating in exarticulating the metacarpal bone of the thumb, iii 721, formation of the upper or under flap, iii 721, exarticulation of the metacarpal bones of the ring and middle fingers, iii 721, Langenbeck and Scoutetten's modes of operating, iii 721, Scoutetten's oval cut in exarticulation of the middle metacarpal bone, iii 721, mode of operating, iii 721, in the exarticulation of both middle metacarpal bones, iii 722, von Walther and Astley Cooper's modes of operating, iii 722, Riadore, Guthrie, von Graefe, von Walther, Jaeger, Astley Cooper, Larrey, Tyrrell, and Bennaben's cases of excision of part of the hand, iii 722, mode of operating in exarticulation of the four metacarpal bones, iii 722, Troccon's mode of operating, iii 722, when one metacarpal or metatarsal bone is diseased alone, it should be alone removed; iii 723, excision of the first metacarpal bone, iii 723, of the other metacarpal bones, iii 723, of the first metatarsal bone, iii 723, of the other metatarsal bones, iii 723, *exarticulation of the fingers, at their junction with the metacarpal bones, and at their own joints*, iii 723, Dupuytren and Lisfranc on exarticulation of the middle and ring fingers, iii 723, Barthelemy on the section of the palmar aponeurosis after exarticulation of the fingers from the metacarpal bones, iii 723, mode of operating in exarticulation of the joints of the fingers from each other, iii 723, with two flaps, iii 724, Lisfranc's flap operation, iii 724 statistics of amputations, iii 724, IMMEDIATE AMPUTATION, iii 724, importance of the question, iii 724, South on the comparative danger of primary and secondary amputation in severe injuries of the thigh, iii 724, South's conclusion in favour of primary amputation, iii 724, South on the minor danger in

injuries of the leg or upper extremities, and the consequent propriety of immediate amputation, iii 724, John Hunter's preference of secondary amputation, iii 725, John Hunter's objections to primary amputation in severe injuries of the extremities, iii 725, Astley Cooper's opinion in favour of immediate amputation in such cases, the constitution then having but one shock to sustain, iii 725, Rutherford Alcock on the difference of the shock to the constitution in such cases, when occurring in civil life, and on the field of battle, iii 725, *excision of the joints*, iii 726, first performed on the knee-joint, iii 726; afterwards extended to the other joints, iii 726, Filkin, Vigaroux, David, White, Bent, Orred, Park, Moreau, Graefe, and Davie's cases, iii 726, Sabatier, Percy, Roux, Moreau, Larrey, Guthrie, Syme, Textor, and Jaeger on the excision of joints, iii 726; Wachter, Vermandois, Kohler, and Chaussier's experiments, iii 727, objections to this operation as compared with amputation, iii 727, advantages of the operation, principally referable to the joints of the upper extremities, iii 727, not so great in operations on the other joints, iii 727, statistics of Jaeger, Syme, and Moreau's cases, iii 727, Crampton on the excision of joints, iii 728; cases in which excision of the ends of bones is preferable to amputation, iii 728, contraindications to the operation, iii 729, mode of operating, iii 729, direction and extent of the incision in the skin, iii 729, excision of the diseased bone, iii 729, extent of bone required to be removed, iii 729, instruments for excising the ends of bones, iii 730, arrest of the subsequent hæmorrhage, iii 730, dressing the wound, iii 730, after-treatment, iii 730, untoward occurrences during the after treatment, iii 731, after-bleeding, iii 731, abscesses, iii 731, fistulous passages, iii 731, necrosis of rare occurrence after this operation, iii 731; after-treatment of the sawn ends of the bone, iii 731, *excision at the shoulder-joint*, iii 731, mode of operating in excision of the head of the humerus, iii 732, C White, Orred, Bent, Sabatier, Moreau, and Syme's modes of operating, iii 732, motions of the arm subsequent to the operation, iii 732, *excision of the elbow-joint*, iii 732, Moreau's mode of operating, iii 733, Dupuytren and Syme's modes of operating, iii 733, Moreau on the division of the ulnar nerve in this operation, iii 733, Dupuytren, Crampton, Jaeger, and Syme recommend its preservation, iii 734, Jaeger's mode of operating, iii 734,

condition of the arm after excision of the elbow joint, iii 734, Crampton and Syme's cases, iii 734, *excision of the wrist-joint*, iii 734; Roux and Jaeger's modes of operating in excision of the lower ends of the radius and ulna, iii 734, dressing the wound and after-treatment, iii 735, Dupuytren's and Velpeau's operations, iii 735, Butli's ease of excision of part of the necrosed ulna, iii 735, *excision of the hip-joint*, iii 735, mode of operating, iii 735, by a simple longitudinal cut, iii 736, by the formation of a flap, iii 736, by Textor's oval cut, iii 736, dressing the wound, iii 736, White, Carmichael, Oppenheim, Hewson, Seutin, and Textor's cases, iii 737, C White on excision of the head of the femur, iii 737, A White and Fergusson's cases of excision of the head of the femur, iii 738, *excision of the knee-joint*, iii 740, Moreau, Park, Mulder, Sanson, Begin, Jaeger, and Syme's modes of operating, iii 740, Jaeger's operation preferred, iii 740, Moreau, Park, and Jaeger on the mode of union after the operation, iii 740, Syme on the treatment after the operation, iii 741, A White's case of compound dislocation of the femur behind the leg, iii 741, *excision of the ankle-joint*, iii 742, Moreau, Jaeger, Mulder, and Kerst's modes of operating, iii 743, South on excision of the ankle-joint, iii 743; dressing the wound, and after-treatment, iii 743, *excision of the joints of the metacarpus and metatarsus*, iii 744, mode of operating, iii 744, after-treatment, iii 744, Textor, Kramer, Roux, and Fricke's cases, iii 744, *excision of the lower jaw*, iii 745, cases requiring the operation, iii 745, circumstances admitting a favourable result, iii 745, priority of claim as originator of the operation, iii 745, Tyrrell's case of necrosis of the lower jaw, iii 745, *excision of the middle of the lower jaw*, iii 746, mode of operating, iii 746, retraction of the tongue, iii 746, Dupuytren, Graefe, and Astley Cooper's cases, iii 747, removing a portion of the side of the lower jaw without the condyle, iii 747, mode of operating, iii 748; Deadrick, Mott and Wardrop's cases, iii 748, *excision of the lower jaw with its condyles*, iii 748, Mott, Schindler, von Graefe, Syme, Jaeger, and Cusack's modes of operating, iii 749, Mott, von Graefe, Dzondi, Jaeger, and Schindler on the previous ligature of the carotid artery, iii 750, White's case of excision of the lower jaw, iii 750, Graefe and Mott's cases of exarticulation of one side of the lower jaw, iii 751, Cusack on the non-necessity of tying the carotid

artery prior to the operation, iii 752, Cusack's cases of exarticulation of the lower jaw, iii 752, Liston's mode of operating, iii 753, Perry's case of necrosis of the lower jaw, iii 753, *resection of the upper jaw*, iii 753, cases in which the operation is indicated, iii 753, Dupuytren's cases of extirpation of the upper jaw, doubted by Gensoul, iii 754, Akoluthus' case, iii 754, Dr T White's case of almost complete extirpation of the upper jaw, iii 754, mode of operating, iii 755, section of the skin and muscles, according to Gensoul and Dieffenbach, iii 755, Lizars the first to recommend the entire removal of the upper jaw, iii 755, his description of the proposed operation, iii 755, Lizars' cases in which he attempted to perform the operation, but failed on account of the hemorrhage, iii 756, Lizars' cases in which he performed the operation, iii 756, Gensoul's case of extirpation of the superior maxillary bone, iii 756, cutting away the diseased jaw, iii 757, Heyfelder's operation for the resection of both jaws, iii 758; Syme, Liston, and Fergusson's modes of operating, iii 758, O'Shaughnessy's case of removal of the upper jaw, iii 759; Helling's case of osteosarcoma of the jaws, in which he removed part of the upper, and part of the lower jaw, iii 760, Liston on the prospect of ultimate success in this operation in cases of malignant disease, iii 761, dressing the wound, and after-treatment, iii 761, dangerous symptoms which may occur after the operation, iii 761, recurrence of the disease, iii 761, *resection of the scapula* (blade-bone,) iii 762, von Walther's mode of operating, iii 762, Haymann's operation, iii 762, Liston, Janson, Luke, Syme, and Travers' cases, in which resection of the scapula was performed, iii 762, James' case of tearing away the arm and scapula by machinery, iii 763, *resection of clavicle* (collar-bone,) iii 763; cases requiring the operation, iii 763, mode of operating, iii 763, Cumming, Meyer, Roux, Warren, Mott, Travers, and Chaumet's cases in which resection of the clavicle was performed, iii 764, *resection of the scapula and clavicle together*, iii 764, Mussey, McClellan, Gilbert, and Fergusson's cases, iii 765, Fergusson's mode of operating, iii 765; Gaetani, Bey's case of resection of the scapula, and of the acromial end of the clavicle, iii 766, *resection of the ribs*, iii 766, mode of operating, iii 766, in compound comminuted fracture, iii 766, Textor and Warren's cases of resection of a rib, iii 766, Dixon's reséc-

- tion of the cartilage of a rib, iii 767, Roux's case of resection of rib on account of necrosis, iii 767, *resection of the fibula*, iii. 767, Seutin and Malgaigne's cases, iii 767, resection of other bones, iii 767
- SUTCLIFFE's performance of the Taliacotian operation, iii 577
- SUTTON's, Dr case of a foreign body remaining a long while in the windpipe, iii 112, case of ovarian dropsy, with discharge of hair by the wound made in tapping, iii 215
- SWAN's case of fracture of the neck of the femur within the capsule united by bone, i 621, case of division of the peroneal nerve, iii 636
- SWEDIAUR proposes the word blenorragia in lieu of gonorrhea, i 174, objections to the use of corrosive sublimate in cases of syphilis in infants, ii 106
- Synovial membrane, inflammation of *See* Inflammation of the joints
- SYME on inversion of the foot in fracture of the neck of the femur, i 618, distinguishing character of caries, ii 115, characters of caries, ii 115, treatment of caries, ii 119, case of destruction of the bones of the face, ii 133, salivary calculi, ii 150, prolapsus ani, ii 398, characters of prolapsus ani, ii 399, diagnosis between prolapsed rectum, and hæmorrhoids and intus-susception, ii 399, case of wry-neck, ii 422, distorted position of the head caused by caries between the occiput and atlas liable to be mistaken for wry-neck from muscular contraction, ii 422, wry-neck a cause of lateral curvature, ii 431, section of muscles in spinal curvature, ii 439, carotid aneurism, ii 507, removal of internal piles by ligature, ii 583, seat of stricture in the rectum, iii 46, case of subcutaneous section for foreign bodies in joints, iii 447, prefers Liston's flap-operation for the thigh, iii 660, objects to amputation through the shaft of the femur, and recommends amputation through the condyles, or trochanters, iii 660, formation of conical stumps in flap-amputations of the thigh, iii 667, amputation through the epiphyses of the femur, iii 668, mode of amputating at the ankle-joint, iii 702, advantages of this operation, iii 702, excision of joints, iii 726, statistics of cases, iii 727, mode of operating in excision of the head of the humerus, iii 732, in excision of the elbow-joint, iii 733, recommends the non-division of the ulnar nerve in that operation, iii 734, cases of excision of the elbow-joint, iii 734, mode of operating in excision of the knee joint, iii. 740, treatment after the operation, iii 741, mode of operating in excision of the lower jaw with the condyles, iii 749, in resection of the upper jaw, iii. 758, case of resection of the scapula, iii 762
- SYMOND's, Dr. case of removal of the inverted womb by ligature, ii 388
- Symphysiotomy, iii 165
- SYPHILIS,—question of its identity with gonorrhea, i 183, observations and experiments of Hernandez and Ricord, i 183, Hunter on the identity of the two poisons, i 184, accounts for the different effects of the same poison by the gonorrhea proceeding from a secreting surface, and the chancre being formed on a non-secreting surface, i 184, South on the frequency of the co-occurrence of chancre and gonorrhea, i 184, Benjamin Bell denies the identity of gonorrhea and syphilis, i 185, Hernandez' experiments on the subject, i 185, ulcers produced by inoculating with gonorrheal virus not syphilitic, i 186, Ricord's observations and experiments, i 186, Ricord's inferences from the results of the inoculation with gonorrheal matter, i 186, *venereal ulcers*, ii 70, distinguished as primary and secondary, ii 71, causes, ii 71, South on the inappropriate use of the terms "venereal ulcer" and "chancre" as synonymous, ii 71, John Hunter on the two modes in which the venereal poison affects the system, ii 71, Lawrence on the progress of syphilis from one part of the body to another, ii 72, the operation of the venereal contagion requires a peculiar delicate structure of the part affected, or a deprivation of its cuticle, i 72, symptoms of chancre, ii 72, characters of the pus secreted by venereal ulcers, ii 72, John Hunter and Ricord on the period at which chancres appear after infection, ii 72, John Hunter, on the symptoms of chancre, ii 72, Lawrence on the progress of ulceration in a syphilitic sore, ii 72, Lawrence on the five kinds of syphilitic sores, ii 73, the pus of the ulcer the special vehicle of the venereal contagion, ii 73, Hunter's experiments by inoculating with the matter of gonorrhea and chancre, ii 73, Ricord on inoculation for the purpose of distinguishing syphilitic sores, whether primary or secondary, ii 74; buboes the first symptoms of general syphilis, ii 75, may be idiopathic, or sympathetic, ii 75, symptoms, progress, and terminations, ii 75, John Hunter on the true venereal buboes, ii 75, Ricord on the seven kinds of buboes, ii 75, Hunter and Ricord on the existence of syphilitic

buboes without primary sore, ii 76, general syphilis attacks specially either the skin, mucous membranes, or bones, ii 77, John Hunter on the continuance of the constitutional irritation from lues, independent of continued absorption, ii 77, inflammation of the mucous membrane of the throat, ii 77, symptoms, appearances, and results, ii 78, venereal eruptions, ii 78, symptoms, ii 78, Lawrence on the four kinds of syphilitic eruptions, ii 78, herpetic eruptions, rhagades, verrucæ, and condylomata, ii 79, John Hunter and Ricord on the non-infectious character of the pus from a secondary syphilitic sore, ii 79, symptoms and results of syphilis in the bones, ii 80, modifications of the symptoms of syphilis, ii 80, primary syphilitic ulcers no decided external character, ii 81, Abernethy on pseudo-syphilis, ii 81, Abernethy on the means of distinguishing between true and false syphilis, ii 82, Carmichael's objections to the terms, syphilis, syphiloid, and pseudo-syphilis, ii 82, Carmichael bases his arrangement of venereal complaints on the character of the eruption, ii 82, Ricord on the causes of the varied appearances of chancre or primary syphilitic sore, ii 82, differences in secondary syphilis, ii 84, prognosis, ii 84, John Hunter on the relative rapidity of cure of gonorrhœa, chancre, and lues venerea, ii 85, Abernethy on the occasional spontaneous healing of chancre, ii 85, John Hunter on the relapse of ulcers after chancres have cicatrized, ii 85, *treatment of syphilis with mercury*, ii 86, in treating chancre, an especial indication to prevent general syphilis, ii 86, local treatment, ii 86, Ricord on the destruction of the ulcer by the nitrate of silver, ii 86, internal exhibition of mercury, ii 86, Lawrence on the exhibition of mercury in cases of chancre, and on the rarity of the occurrence of secondary symptoms when mercury has been used, ii 86, Lawrence on the extent to which the use of mercury may be pushed, ii 87, Green on the use of mercury in syphilis, and on the forms in which it should be employed, ii 87, circumstances requiring the local exhibition of corrosive sublimate, ii 88, Delpech on frictions with the ung. hyd. cin. in primary syphilis, ii 89, South on the treatment of sloughing chancre, ii 89, mercury not to be used either internally or externally under such circumstances, ii 89, mercury should be exhibited for some time in smaller doses after the

chancre has cicatrized, ii 89, treatment of buboes, ii 89, tendency of idiopathic buboes to suppurate, ii 90, treatment of the remaining ulcer, ii 90, treatment of the indurated bubo, ii 90, mode of opening suppurating buboes, ii 90, Ferguson, Fricke, Reynaud, and Ricord on the treatment of buboes, ii 90, South on the treatment of suppurating bubo, and of the subsequent ulcer, ii 90, treatment of general syphilis by mercury, ii 91, external employment of mercury, when required, ii 91, sublimate baths, ii 91, the internal exhibition of mercury preferable in ordinary syphilis, ii 91, local symptoms require special treatment, ii 91, Rust's treatment of syphilitic ulceration of the throat and palate, ii 91, treatment of syphilitic eruptions, ii 92, treatment of the granulations by caustic or the knife, ii 92, of syphilitic diseases of the bones, ii 92, mercurial fumigation in syphilitic ulceration of the tonsils and pharynx, ii 92, South on secondary syphilitic sores and their treatment, ii 92, South on the treatment of nodes, ii 92, necessary to vary the mercurial preparations in use according to constitution, and other circumstances, ii 93, Starke on the phosphor. hydrarg. von Graefe on the iodide and bromide of mercury, and Mendaga and Parent on the hydrarg. cyan., ii 93, salivation not necessary for the cure of the venereal disease, ii 93, treatment of salivation, ii 94, treatment of old cases of venereal disease, ii 94, Louvrier and Rust on the friction-cure, ii 95, cases in which the friction cure is indicated, ii 95, cases in which it is contra-indicated, ii 95, South on the friction-cure, ii 95, mode of employing it, ii 95, Wedemeyer, Rust, and South on the number of times the frictions may require to be practised, ii 96, the order in which the rubbings-in are to be conducted, ii 96, symptoms which occur during this treatment, ii 97, the Montpellier modification of the friction-cure condemned, ii 97, treatment to be adopted, if the salivation or critical sweating be suddenly suspended, ii 97, occurrence of spasmodic or nervous symptoms, ii 97, subsequent treatment, ii 97, Weinhold's mercurial cure, ii 97, mode of employing it, ii 98, Zittmann's decoction, ii 98, mode of exhibiting it, ii 98, formula for Zittmann's decoction, ii 99, the Arabian treatment, ii 99, Dzondi's treatment, ii 100, the preference given to the use of Zittmann's decoction, ii 100, *treatment of syphilis without mercury*, ii 100,

various modes of treating secondary symptoms without mercury, ii 100, Pitcairn, Chrestien, and Niel on gold and its preparations in primary and secondary syphilis, ii 101, Ricord, Eusèbe de Salle, Lallemand, Biett, Pailland, Wallace, Dr Williams, Judd, Tyrrell, Ebers, von Hasselberg, and Hacker on iodine and hydriodate of potash in gonorrhœa and general syphilis, ii 101, Forster on the cure of syphilis by the chloride of gold and soda, ii 102, treatment of syphilis without mercury in England, ii 102, Hill, Hennen, Rose, Guthrie, and Thomson on the duration of the disease under this treatment, and on the subsequent occurrence of secondary symptoms, ii 103, South on the proper mode of exhibiting mercury in the treatment of syphilis, ii 103, objections to the treatment without and with mercury, ii 103, *syphilis in infants*, ii 103, causes of infection, ii 104, Evanson and Maunsell on the communication of syphilis to the fœtus in the womb, ii 104, Huguier on the period at which syphilis shows itself after birth, ii 104; infection of a child by a syphilitic nurse, ii 105, Dyckman's assertion that the child may be infected by milk of a diseased nurse, ii 105, Hunter, Lawrence, and Todd's cases of diseased children infecting the nurses, ii 105; Colles doubts whether the child can infect the nurse, unless she have ulceration of the nipple, ii 105, Evanson and Maunsell on the symptoms of syphilis in infants, ii 106, Lawrence on syphilitic iritis, and ulceration about the anus in infants, ii 106, prognosis, ii 106, Evanson and Maunsell on the treatment of syphilis in infants, ii 106, Swediaur and Bacot object to the use of corrosive sublimate in such cases, ii 106, Hey, Lawrence, Hunter, Ricord, and South on the possibility of infection from secondary syphilis, ii 106

TAIT's case of ligature of both the external iliacs, ii 537

TALIAQUOTIAN operation, iii. 577

TANCHOU's caustic-holder for stricture of the urethra, iii 83

TARANELLI's case of hernia of the vermiform appendix, ii 260

TARSAL bones, exarticulation of, iii 703

TARSUS, fracture of, i 639, dislocation of the bones of, ii 251

TAVIGNOR on the use of oil varnish on starch bandages in fractures in young children, i 554, subcutaneous ligature of the superficial arteries, ii 503, treatment of spina bifida by closure of the sac, iii 190

TAYLOR on the rarity of carbonate of lime calculi, iii 212, on calculi of children, iii 218, hour-glass calculi, iii. 272

TEETH, caries of, ii 133, extraction of, ii 138, replacement of, iii 596, supernumerary, iii 597

TELANGIECTASY, ii. 559, congenital, ii 559, characters, ii 559, fungous growths after rupture of the swelling, ii 559, nature of the disease, ii 559, complications, ii. 560, *telangiectasis lipomatodes*, ii 560, causes, ii 560, always a local disease, ii 561, prognosis, ii 561, treatment, 561, ii by compression, ii 561, Abernethy on compression, ii 561, by extirpation with the knife, ii 561, with the ligature, ii 562, advantages of the ligature, ii 562, Lawrence, Brodie, and South on the application of the ligature, ii 562, destruction of telangiectasy by caustic, ii 563, South on caustic in telangiectasy, ii 561, various remedies to induce inflammation and suppuration in the diseased growth, ii 565, Pattison, Smith, and Tyrrell's cases, ii 565, tying the principal trunk supplying the diseased growth, ii 566, if the telangiectasy be seated on the extremities, and incurable, amputation must be performed, ii 566, Pauli on the tattooing of moles on the skin, ii 566

TEMPORAL artery, ligature of, ii 515

TESSIER proves that animals are subject to gangrene from the use of spurred rye, i 75

TESTICLE, INFLAMMATION OF, ORCHITIS, HERNIA HUMORALIS—Benjamin Bell on alternate swelling of the testicle, i 199, causes—gonorrhœa as a cause, i 199, epididymitis, i 129, Hunter on the period when swelled testicle supervenes, i 199, may be a symptom of general syphilis, i 199, Hunter says swelling of the testicle is from sympathy, and not from syphilis, i 199, Astley Cooper and Ricord describe syphilitic swelling of the testicle, i 200, external injury, cold, and violent exertions may induce orchitis, i 200, Hunter on gout as a cause, i 200, Astley Cooper mentions enlargement of the prostate in old age, inflammation of the neck of the bladder, a stone passing through the ureter, or pressing on the commencement of the urethra, as causes of swelled testicle, i 200, South on congestion of semen in the seminal tubes as a cause of orchitis, i 200, symptoms and terminations of orchitis, i 201, suppuration to be feared when the pain is throbbing, i 201, induration not an uncommon termination, i 201, gangrene rare, i 201, Astley Cooper on the symptoms and progress of orchitis, i 201, occa-

sionally preceded by great irritation of the brain, i 201, Sam's case of cerebral irritation preceding an attack of orchitis, consequent on gonorrhœa, i 201, subsidence of orchitis generally followed by a return of gonorrhœa, i 202, Astley Cooper on adhesion and thickening of the tunica vaginalis, i 202, suppurative rare when the inflammation is sympathetic, i 202, Astley Cooper on suppuration of the testicle, i 202, bursting of the abscess sometimes followed by a fungous growth, i 203, symptoms and progress of orchitis serve to distinguish it from any other disease, i 202, S Cooper's case of orchitis, simulating strangulated rupture, i 202, swelling of the testicle from blows takes place very rapidly, i 202, Astley Cooper and South on wasting of the testicle, caused by inflammation, i 202, Astley Cooper on the more frequent seat of the disease in the globus major, i 202, treatment of orchitis, i 203, South on the treatment, i 203, treatment of suppuration and abscess of the testicle, i 203, South on the treatment of fungus of the testicle, consecutive to abscess, i 203, treatment of induration, i 203, occasional termination of induration in sarcoma and scirrhus, i 204, treatment of orchitis from cold or external injury, i 204, Fricke on compression in orchitis, i 204, South on the treatment by compression, i 204, mode of application of compression, i 204, South on the application of compression, i 205, subsequent treatment, i 205, South on the results of compression, i 205, South's case of metastasis of gonorrhœa and inflammation of the testicle to the brain, i 206, great care required in the application of the plasters for compression, i 207, the advantages of compression, according to Fricke, i 207, *wounds of, and of the spermatic cord*, i 536, treatment of the accompanying inflammation, i 536, if the testicle be destroyed, either by the injury or the subsequent suppuration, it must be removed, i 536, wounds of the cord, involving the nerves and vessels of the testicle, cause its shrivelling or decay, i 536, South's case of tapping a hydrocele, with supposed wound of the testicle, i 536

Testicle, cancer of, iii 547, sarcocele, iii 547, cystic swelling of, iii 553, hydatids of, iii 553, fungus of, iii 554, scrofulous swellings of, iii 554, syphilitic swellings of, iii 554, medullary fungus of, iii 554, extirpation of, iii 556, undescended testicle, and its treatment, iii 557

TETANUS, i 414, varieties, i 415, Travers

on traumatic tetanus, i 415, Travers on the period of accession of the disease after the receipt of the injury, i 415, Dr Robison's case, i 415, Brodie, Sir James M'Grigor, and Blane on the period of accession of tetanus after the receipt of the injury, i 415, three stages of tetanus, i 416, symptoms, i 416, Lawrence and Abernethy on a costive state of the system preceding tetanus, i 416, Hunter on the cause of death in, i 416, state of the intellect in, i 417, Samuel Cooper's case of chronic tetanus of five weeks' duration, i 417, proximate cause, i 417, Froiep, Friedrich, Curling, South, and Lawrence on the proximate cause, i 417, remote causes, i 417, John Hunter, Travers, and Samuel Cooper on the causes, i 418, Dr Bardsley on the diagnosis of tetanus from hydrophobia, i 418, prognosis always extremely unfavourable, i 418, Dr O'Beirne and Hennen on its fatal character, i 419, South on the favourable termination of cases which pass over the seventh day, i 419, treatment, i 419, Larrey and Dupuytren on amputation in, i 419, general treatment, i 419, Klein and Treswart on the use of prussic acid in, i 419, Smith on colchicum in, i 419, South on long and free incisions on either side of the spine, and cauterizing the wounds, i 420, exhibition of opium in, i 420, South on the treatment of, i 420

TETTOR on dislocation of the head of the thigh-bone downwards and inwards in hip-disease, i 287, case of reduction of the consecutive dislocation, i 297, on the arrest of hæmorrhage by nature, i 329, effects of torsion, i 343, dressing the wound after the operation for rectal fistula, ii 167, ligature of the femoral below Poupart's ligament, iii 539, cutting away the tunica vaginalis, iii 230, mode of amputating the thigh with a flap from the outer side, iii 660, from the inner side, iii 660, mode of operating in exarticulation of the fore-arm at the elbow, iii 719, excision of joints, iii 726, case of excision of the head of the femur, iii 737, of excision of the head of a metacarpal bone, and of the os magnum, iii 744, of resection of a rib, iii 766

THEDEN'S apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i 623, ligature of the hernial sac for its radical cure, ii 283

THEVENIN on dilatation of the stricture in strangulated hernia without cutting, ii 298

THIERRY on torsion of arteries, i 341, ii 501, mode of practising torsion, i 342

Thigh, artificial, iii 594, amputating through, iii 656, exarticulation of at the hip-joint, iii 688

THILENIUS' case of reduction of the consecutive dislocation in hip disease, 1 297, division of the tendo Achillis in club-foot, 11 457

THOMSON'S, Dr, observations on the variation of the current of the blood through the capillaries, resulting from the application of different substances, 1 38, mortification from the use of spurred rye, 1. 74, objections to John Hunter's views on "quick union," 1 319, splitting of the ball in gun-shot wounds by the sharp edge of a bone, 1 374, sabre-wounds of the head, 1 427, sabre cuts of the head and neck, and the infrequency of hernia cerebri, 1 428, amaurosis and inflammation of the eye caused by the passage of a ball through or near the organ, 1 470, duration of syphilis under the non-mercurial treatment, and subsequent occurrence of secondary symptoms, 11 103

THOMSON, H, on the protraction of the period of incubation in hydrophobia, 1. 404; case of amputation at the hip-joint, 11 689

Throat, poly pus of, 111 477.

Thumb, exarticulation of the metacarpal bone of, 111 721

THUNE on the causes of splay-foot, 11 457; primitive and secondary valgus, 11 457.

Thyroid rupture, 11 353

— gland, inflammation of, 111 385

— artery, superior, ligature of, 111 389

— inferior, ligature of, 111 393

Tibia, fracture of, 1 636

Tibial artery, anterior, aneurism of, 11 543, ligature of, 11 544, posterior, aneurism of, 11 544, ligature of, 11 544

TIEDMANN on the high bifurcation of the brachial artery, 11. 529

Tinea capitis and its varieties, 11 60

TITLEY'S, Dr, case of sarcomatous tumor of the scrotum, 111 449

TODD, Dr, considers there is a difference between temporary and articular cartilage, 1 250

TODD'S case of a syphilitic child infecting its grandmother, 1 105

Toes, union of, 11 509, supernumerary, 11 597, amputation of, 111 686; exarticulation of, 111 709

Tongue, unnatural adherence of, 111 322, enlargement of, 111 382, cancer of, 111 520, removal of by ligature, 111 520, extirpation of, 111 521

Tooth-ache, 11 134

TONSILS, INFLAMMATION OF, QUINSY — symptoms, 1 158, causes and terminations, 1 159, abscess, 1 159, Dr Tweedie on enlargement of, 1 159, Guersent's cases of gangrene of, 1 159, treatment, 1 159, Dr Watson on the local treatment, 1

160; Hercy's inhaler, 1 160, scarifications, 1. 160, danger of wounding the carotid, or a branch, 1 160, Watson's cases, 1 160, South's recommendation of the actual cautery in case an arterial branch were wounded, 1 160, astringent gargles to be used on the subsidence of the inflammation, 1 160, opening the abscess with a guarded bistoury or the pharyngotome, 1 160, treatment after the pus has been evacuated, 1 160, in rare cases the abscess becomes external under the jaw, 1 160, Allan Burns on the spontaneous bursting of the abscess, 1 161, attended with much danger, 1 161, details of a case in which the trachea was deluged with purulent matter, and death by suffocation ensued, 1 161, Burns' advice in such cases to tap the abscess with trocar and canula, 1 161, in most cases of tonsillar abscess the action of emetics will cause its rupture, if not, it must be opened, 1 161, Burns' directions for opening a tonsillar abscess, 1 161, South's, 1 161, cases of fatal hæmorrhage consecutive to opening a tonsillar abscess, mentioned by Portal, Allan Burns, Tyrrell, and Brodie, 1 162, Lawrence's case of alarming hæmorrhage from puncturing an immature tonsillar abscess, 1 162, hardening of the tonsils, 1 162, Else denies the existence of the so-called scirrhus of the throat, 1 162, Dr Tweedie ascribes such cases to hypertrophy and induration alone, 1 162, roughness of the voice and deafness caused by enlarged tonsils, 1 162, South on the treatment of enlarged tonsils, 1 163, Allan Burns on the formation of calculi in the tonsils, 1 163, partial extirpation of enlarged tonsils, 1 163, description of the operation, 1 163, ligature of the tonsils, or the application of caustic not to be preferred to their removal by the knife, 1 164, various modes of effecting their removal by cutting, tearing out, tying, or by destroying with caustic, 1 164, the operation by cutting performed by Celsus, Richter, and Moscati, 1 164; that of tearing out the tonsils by Celsus and Fabricius ab Aquapendente, 1 164, tying the tonsils by Guillemeau, Sharp, Cheselden, Bibrach, Siebold, Bell, Chevalier, and Hard, 1 164, cauterizing the tonsils with red-hot iron or caustic by Severinus and Wieseman, 1 165, Else's objection to excision, especially in children, on account of the hæmorrhage, 1 165, prefers Cheselden's operation, 1 165, Physick's guillotine instrument for amputating the tonsils, 1 165; Simpson's adaptation of Thorbern's sta-

phylotome for the same operation, 1 165, the operation performed in the United States with seissors in preference to the knife, 1 165, Gibson's forceps, 1 165; South on this operation, 1 165, means of stopping the hæmorrhage, 1 166, Lawrence and Callaway on the hæmorrhage following extirpation, 1 166, Shaw's case of extirpation followed by superficial slough, alarming hæmorrhage, and ligature of the carotid, 1 166, *relaxation of the uvula*, 1 166, extirpation of the uvula, 1 166, Bennati recommends cauterization with nitrate of silver, 1 167, Paulus Ægineta cauterizing it with the aid of the staphylokauston, 1 167, Paré used the ligature, 1 167, Astley Cooper and South's opinion against the operation, 1 167

Torsion of arteries, 1 341

TOURNEL's case of dislocation of the scapular end of the clavicle downwards, 1 219

TOYNBEE on the synovial membrane, 1 236, non-vascularity of cartilage, 1 250, development of, 1 250, supply of nutrient fluid to articular cartilages, 1 250, vessels by which articular cartilages are nourished, 1 251, description of the canals in adult cartilage, 1 252, removal of the articular cartilage in old age, 1 268

Trachea, foreign bodies in, 111 109.

Tracheotomy, 111 177.

Transfusion, 111 625

TRAVERS on the cause of pain in inflammation, 1 36, remarks that pain is not necessarily an attendant on inflammation, 1 37, redness in inflammation, 1 37, increase of heat in inflammation, 1 37, experiments of Dr John Thomson repeated by, 1 40, oscillation attending the recovery of the circulation in inflammation, 1 41, effusion of serum, 1 45, lining membrane of an abscess, 1 49, the circumstances which determine an abscess to the surface, 1 49, purpose which the formation of pus serves in the economy, 1 51, constitution of pus, 1 54, process of ulceration, 1 64, objection to the terms mortification and sphacelus, 1 66, acute gangrene, 1 67, deep and extensive effusions and injuries of nerves causes of mortification, 1 68, chronic gangrene, 1 72, severe phlebitis, 1 93, primary symptoms of gonorrhœa, 1 176, gonorrheal sores, and their consequences, 1 187; secondary symptoms of gonorrheal sores, 1 187, paronychia affecting the tendons, 1 216, the blood as a medium of organized adhesion in wounds, 1 320, formation of new vessels, 1 323,

filling up a gaping wound, 1 324, case of wound of the posterior tibial artery, 1 338, traumatic tetanus, 1 415, period of the accession of the disease after the receipt of the injury, 1 415, causes of tetanus, 1 418, ease of suicidal wound of the lingual or facial artery near its origin, with unsuccessful ligature of the common carotid, 1 474, effects of injury of the abdomen, 1 502, wounds of the abdomen, 1 503, ease of wounded intestine, 1 507, wounds of the intestines communicating directly with the surface, 1 508, varieties of wounds of the intestines, 1 508, experiments on wounded intestine, 1 511; objections to returning a wounded intestine without suture into the abdomen, 1 514, withdrawal of the suture after union has taken place, 1 514, directions for stitching a wounded intestine, 1 514, reparation by artificial connexion of the divided parts of a wounded intestine, 1 516, treatment of wounded intestine, without feculent discharge or prolapse, 1 517, spontaneous reparation in wounded intestine, 1 517, effusion into the cavity of the abdomen in cases of penetrating wounds, 1 518, impediments to effusion of the intestinal contents in wounds of the bowels, 1 518, case in which he applied a ligature round the wound of a protruded stomach, 1 522, combined effects of mercury and syphilis in the production of the mercurial disease, 111 109, cachexia mercurialis, 111 110, nature of strangulation in ruptures, 111 269, effects produced by the ligature on the arterial coats, 111 492, case of ligature of the carotid, 111 508, treatment of branching aneurism, 111 554, case of suppuration of the bursa of the knee-cap, 111 181, treatment of hydrocele by puncture, 111 224, ease of impaction of calculus in the ureter, 111 270, of secondary hæmorrhage after lithotomy, 111 335, of calculus in the urethra, 111 362, of stone broken up under the use of a constitutional stone-solvent, 111 367, on the genus eareinoma, 111 455, occasional inertness of scirrhus during life, 111 509, resemblance of chimney-sweep's cancer to lupus, 111 560, case of resection of the scapula, 111 762, of resection of the clavicle, 111 764.

TRAVERS, jun., case of dislocation into the ischiatic notch in a boy five years old, 111 202, case of a foreign body in the wind-pipe for a long time, 111 112

Trepanning, } the operations of See
Trephining, } Wounds of the Head

TRESWART on the exhibition of prussic acid in tetanus, 1 419

TROCCON's mode of operating in exarticulation of the four metacarpal bones, iii 722

TROJA on incipient production of new bone after necrosis, ii 127

TROLLET considers the mucus from the inflamed mucous membrane of the bronchi in hydrophobia to be the vehicle of the poison, i 401

TROUSSEAU on tracheotomy in croup, iii 115

Tubercle in bone, iii 416

Tumours, adipose, iii 426, cneysted, iii 429, atheromatous, iii 433, sebaceous, iii 434, sarcomatous, iii 448, lardaceous, iii 450

TUNALEY's case of a bristle in the œsophagus, iii 98

TURCHETTI's cases of malignant pustule, described by him as anthrax, i 80.

TWEEDIE, Dr on enlargement of the tonsils, i 159, ascribes cases of the so-called scirrhus of the tonsils to hypertrophy and induration alone, i 162.

Tympanitis, iii 218

TYRRELL's case of fatal hæmorrhage consecutive to opening a tonsillar abscess, i 162, of protracted gleet, i 195, distinction between gonorrheal gleet, and gleet from stricture, i 195, diagnosis between inflammation and hysterical affections of the joints, i 277, adhesive plaster, i 361, case of wounded intestine, i 507; of trepanning the spine, i 590, hydriodate of potash in general syphilis, ii 101, case of compound dislocation of the sternal end of the clavicle backwards, ii 218, of hook-foot, arising from an accident, ii 461, of the existence of several aneurisms in the same person, ii 477, of teleangiectasy treated by injecting a solution of alum, ii 565, of a broken piece of catheter in the bladder, iii 135, section of the prostate in the operation for stone, iii 320, case of inhaling of a metallic frame to remedy a sunken nose, iii 592, of excision of part of the hand, iii 722, of necrosis of the lower jaw, iii 745

ULCERATION—causes, i 61, Hunter on ulcerative inflammation, i 61, ulcerative absorption, or absorption with suppuration, i 63, progressive absorption, i 63, Travers on the process of ulceration, i 64, ulceration of the synovial membrane, i 339

ULCERS IN GENERAL—definition of, ii 41, causes, internal and external, ii 41; division of ulcers into simple and complicated, ii 41, subdivisions of complicated ulcers, ii 41, reaction of ulcers on the organism, ii 41, prognosis, ii 41,

treatment, ii 42, three stages of the progress of ulcers towards healing, ii 42, symptoms and treatment of an inflamed ulcer, ii 42, of the erythetie ulcer, ii 43, of the torpid ulcer, ii 43, symptoms, appearances, and treatment of the foul or gangrenous ulcer, ii 43, Percy, Labarraque, Lisfranc, Lemairc, Ekl, Klimatus, Bielt, Oloquet, Cullerier, Boulay, and Pigne on the solution of the chloride of lime in foul, gangrenous, and torpid ulcers, ii 44, symptoms and treatment of the callous ulcer, ii 44, of the œdematous ulcer, ii 41, of the fungous ulcer, ii 44, of varicose ulcer, ii 45, issues required if the ulcers are of long standing, ii 46, *atonic ulcers*, ii 46, causes, situation, and symptoms, ii 46, prognosis, ii 47, treatment, ii 47, application of sticking-plaster, ii 47, Underwood and Boyer allow the patient to walk while wearing the sticking-plaster, ii 47, local application of aromatic and astringent remedies, ii 47, Rust's treatment of chronic ulcers of the foot by the hunger-cure, ii 48, South on the applications of strips of plaster in the treatment of ulcers, ii 48, general treatment, ii 48, prevention of relapses, ii 48, *scorbutic ulcers*, ii 48, causes and symptoms, ii 49, characters, ii 49, occasional causes of scurvy, ii 49, Bateman on purpura hæmorrhagie, or land scurvy, ii 49, general and local treatment, ii 50, *scrofulous ulcers*, ii 50, causes, ii 50, indications of the scrofulous disposition, ii 51, diseases dependant on scrofula, ii 51, characters of scrofulous sores, ii 51, treatment of the sores must be constitutional, ii 51, occasional disappearance of scrofula at puberty, or during the first pregnancy, ii 51, general treatment of scrofula, ii 51, local treatment of glandular swellings and scrofulous ulcers, ii 52, local treatment of the ulcers when torpid, ii 52, use of iodine and cod-liver oil, ii 52, Lugol on iodine in scrofula, ii 52, Lugol's formulæ for the exhibition of iodine, ii 52, exhibition of cod-liver oil, ii 52, Negrier on fresh walnut leaves and their decoction in scrofula, ii 53, Pollini's decoction, ii 53, Russell and Burns on the treatment of scrofulous ulcers, ii 53, South on the iodide of potassium and cod-liver oil in scrofula, ii 53, scrofulous inflammation of the upper lip, nose, and cheeks, and its treatment, ii 54, *gouty ulcers*, ii 54, causes and characters, ii 54, situation and diagnosis, ii 54, the treatment of these ulcers, requires great care, for fear of metastasis, ii 55, general treatment, ii

55, wine of colchicum seeds the most efficacious remedy in gouty and rheumatic affections, 11 55, Lewin's experiments on colchicum as a cause of an increased production of uric acid in the urine, 11 55, local treatment, 11 55, earthy matters deposited in gout, 11 55, *impetiginous ulcers*, 11 56, varieties, 11 56, to be considered as symptoms of chronic eruption of the skin, 11 56, causes of chronic eruptions, 11 56, subdivisions of impetiginous ulcers, 11 56, treatment, general and local, 11 56, *herpetic ulcers*, 11 57, characters, 11 57, varieties of herpes, 11 57, characters of herpes excelsus or lupus, 11 58, proximate cause, 11 58, hereditary disposition to herpes, 11 58, remote causes, 11 58, complications with scrofula, syphilis and gout, 11 58, danger of the repulsion or imperfect development of herpes, 11 58; Verel's division of herpes, 11 58, treatment of herpetic ulcers, 11 59, anti-herpetic medicines, 11 59; external treatment, 11 59, *scalded head* or *tinea capitis*, 11 60, symptoms and characters of scalded head, 11 60, characters of *tinea favosa*, 11 60, of *tinea granulata*, 11 61, of *tinea furfuracea*, 11 61, of *tinea asbestina*, 11 61, of *tinea muciflua*, 11 61, consequences of long-continued scalded head, 11 61, proximate and occasional causes, 11 61, sudden suppression of scalded head sometimes dangerous, 11 62, treatment, 11 62, local treatment, 11 62, *milk crust* or *crusta lactea*, 11 62, characters, 11 62, of *crusta serpiginosa*, 11 63, causes of *crusta lactea*, 11 63, *crusta serpiginosa* always consequent on complication of *crusta lactea* with syphilis or herpes, 11 63, Autenrieth's opinion that *crusta serpiginosa* is connected with itch, 11 63, local and general treatment of *crusta lactea*, 11 63, of *crusta serpiginosa*, 11 63, von Wedekind on the treatment of *crusta lactea*, 11 63, *itch*, *scabies* or *psora*, 11 64, characters, 11 64, characters and causes of itch ulcers, 11 64, Krause on the existence of itch without eruption, 11 64, cause of itch, 11 64, the itch-mite, 11 65, symptoms of scabies spuria, 11 65, Wichmann, Bateman, Baker, Canton, Alibert, Lugol, Renucci, Albin Gras, and Eble on the existence of the itch-mite or *acarus scabiei*, 11 65, Eble's observations on the *acarus*, 11 65, Emery and Aube on the contagion of itch, dependent on the itch-mite, 11 65, 66, the inoculation of itch by transplanting the *acarus*, 11 66, Mouffet, Avenzoar, Joubert, Linnæus, Dr Adams, and Hyacinth Cestoni on the *acarus* sea-

biei, 11 66, Gale's experiment with the itch-mite, 11 66, consequences of neglected itch, 11 66, simple and complicated itch, 11 66, treatment of simple itch, 11 66, objections to greasy applications in the treatment of itch, 11 67, Horn's liniment, 11 67, Fischor on the application of smear, black, or green soap, 11 67, mode of using it, 11 67, symptoms, which occur during this treatment, 11 68, treatment of itch by Graf, Vézin, and Pentzlin, 11 68, treatment of itch by liquid sulphuret of limo in the Belgian army, 11 69, treatment of complicated itch, 11 69, of itch-ulcers, 11 69, of suppressed itch, 11 70, *venereal ulcers*, 11 70, distinguished as primary and secondary, 11 70, causes, 11 70, South on the inappropriate use of the terms "venereal ulcer," and "chancre" as synonymous, 11 71, John Hunter on the two modes in which the venereal poison affects the system, 11 71, Lawrence on the progress of syphilis from one part of the body to another, 11 71, the operation of the venereal contagion requires a peculiar delicate structure of the part affected, or a deprivation of its cuticle, 11 71, symptoms of chancre, 11 71, characters of the pus secreted by venereal ulcers, 11 72, John Hunter and Ricord on the period at which chancres appear after infection, 11 72, John Hunter on the symptoms of chancre, 11 72, Lawrence on the progress of ulceration in a syphilitic sore, 11 72, Lawrence on the five kinds of syphilitic sores, 11 73, the pus of the ulcer the special vehicle of the venereal contagion, 11 73, Hunter's experiments by inoculating with the matter of gonorrhea and chancre, 11 73, Ricord on inoculation for the purpose of distinguishing syphilitic sores, whether primary or secondary, 11 74, buboes the first symptoms of general syphilis, 11 75, may be idiopathic, or sympathetic, 11 75, symptoms, progress and terminations, 11 75, John Hunter on the true venereal buboes, 11 75; Ricord on the seven kinds of buboes, 11 75, Hunter and Ricord on the existence of syphilitic buboes, without primary sore, 11 76, general syphilis attacks specially either the skin, mucous membranes, or bones, 11 77, John Hunter on the continuance of the constitutional irritation from lues, independent of continued absorption, 11 77, inflammation of the mucous membrane of the throat, 11 77, symptoms, appearances, and results, 11 78, venereal eruptions, 11 78, symptoms, 11 78, Lawrence on the four kinds

of syphilitic eruptions, ii. 78, herpetic eruptions, rhagades, veruccæ, and condylomata, ii. 79, John Hunter and Ricord on the non-infectious character of the pus from a secondary syphilitic sore, ii. 79, 80, symptoms and results of syphilis in the bones, ii. 80, modifications of the symptoms of syphilis, ii. 81, primary syphilitic ulcers no decided external character, ii. 81, Abernethy on pseudo-syphilis, ii. 81, Abernethy on the means of distinguishing between true and false syphilis, ii. 82, Carmichael's objections to the terms syphilis, syphilitic, and pseudo-syphilis, ii. 82, Carmichael bases his arrangement of venereal complaints on the character of the eruption, ii. 82, Ricord on the causes of the varied appearances of chancre or primary syphilitic sore, ii. 82, differences in secondary syphilis, ii. 84, prognosis, ii. 85, John Hunter on the relative rapidity of cure of gonorrhœa, chancre, and lues venerea, ii. 85, Abernethy on the occasional spontaneous healing of chancre, ii. 85, John Hunter on the relapse of ulcers after chancres have cicatrized, ii. 85, *treatment of syphilis with mercury*, ii. 86, in treating chancre, an especial indication to prevent general syphilis, ii. 86, local treatment, ii. 86, Ricord on the destruction of the ulcer by the nitrate of silver, ii. 86, internal exhibition of mercury, ii. 86, Lawrence on the exhibition of mercury in cases of chancre, and on the rarity of the occurrence of secondary symptoms when mercury has been used, ii. 86, Lawrence on the extent to which the use of mercury may be pushed, ii. 87, Green on the use of mercury in syphilis, and on the forms in which it should be employed, ii. 87, circumstances requiring the local exhibition of corrosive sublimate, ii. 88, Delpech on frictions with the ung. hyd. cin. in primary syphilis, ii. 89, South on the treatment of sloughing chancre, ii. 89, mercury not to be used either internally or externally under such circumstances, ii. 89, mercury should be exhibited for some time in smaller doses after the chancre has cicatrized, ii. 89, treatment of buboes, ii. 89, tendency of idiopathic buboes to suppurate, ii. 90, treatment of the remaining ulcer, ii. 90, treatment of the indurated bubo, ii. 90, mode of opening suppurating buboes, ii. 90, Ferguson, Fricke, Reynaud, and Ricord on the treatment of buboes, ii. 90, South on the treatment of suppurating bubo, and of the subsequent ulcer, ii. 90, treatment of general syphilis by mercury, ii. 91, external employment of mercury,

when required, ii. 91, sublimate baths, ii. 91, the internal exhibition of mercury preferable in ordinary syphilis, ii. 91, local symptoms require special treatment, ii. 91, Rust's treatment of syphilitic ulceration of the throat and palate, ii. 91, treatment of syphilitic eruptions, ii. 92, treatment of the granulations by caustic or the knife, ii. 92, of syphilitic disease of the bones, ii. 92, mercurial fumigation in syphilitic ulceration of the tonsils and pharynx, ii. 92, South on secondary syphilitic sores and their treatment, ii. 92, South on the treatment of nodes, ii. 93, necessary to vary the mercurial preparations in use according to constitution and other circumstances, ii. 93; Starke on the phosphor hydrarg., von Graefe on the iodide and bromide of mercury, and Mendaga and Parent on the hydrarg. cyan., ii. 93, salivation not necessary for the cure of the venereal disease, ii. 94, treatment of salivation, ii. 94, treatment of old cases of venereal disease, ii. 94, Louvrier and Rust on the friction-cure, ii. 94, cases in which the friction-cure is indicated, ii. 95, cases in which it is contra-indicated, ii. 95, South on the friction-cure, ii. 95, mode of employing it, ii. 95, Wedemeyer, Rust, and South on the number of times the frictions may require to be practised, ii. 96, the order in which the rubbings-in are to be conducted, ii. 96, symptoms which occur during this treatment, ii. 97, the Montpellier modification of the friction-cure condemned, ii. 97, treatment to be adopted, if the salivation or critical sweating be suddenly suspended, ii. 97, occurrence of spasmodic or nervous symptoms, ii. 97, subsequent treatment, ii. 97, Weinhold's mercurial cure, ii. 97, mode of employing it, ii. 98, Zittmann's decoction, ii. 98, mode of exhibiting it, ii. 98, formula for Zittmann's decoction, ii. 98, the Arabian treatment, ii. 99, Dzondi's treatment, ii. 99, the preference given to the use of Zittmann's decoction, ii. 100, *treatment of syphilis without mercury*, ii. 100, various modes of treating secondary symptoms without mercury, ii. 100, Pitcairn, Chrétien, and Niel on gold and its preparations in primary and secondary syphilis, ii. 101, Ricord, Eusebe de Salle, Lallemand, Bielt, Pailaud, Wallace, Dr Williams, Judd, Tyrrell, Ebers, von Hasselberg, and Hacker on iodine and hydriodate of potash in gonorrhœa and general syphilis, ii. 101, Forster on the cure of syphilis by the chloride of gold and soda, ii. 102, treatment of syphilis without

mercury in England, 11 102; Hill, Hennen, Rose, Guthrie, and Thomson on the duration of the disease under this treatment, and on the subsequent occurrence of secondary symptoms, 11 103, South on the proper mode of exhibiting mercury in the treatment of syphilis, 11 103, objections to the treatment without and with mercury, 11 103; *syphilis in infants*, 11 104, causes of infection, 11 104, Evanson and Maunsell on the communication of syphilis to the fœtus in the womb, 11 104, Huguier on the period at which syphilis shows itself after birth, 11 104, infection of the child by a syphilitic nurse, 11 105, Dyckman's assertion that the child may be infected by the milk of a diseased nurse, 11 105, Hunter, Lawrence, and Todd's cases of diseased children infecting the nurses, 11 105, Colles doubts whether the child can infect the nurse, unless she have ulceration of the nipple, 11 105, Evanson and Maunsell on the symptoms of syphilis in infants, 11 106, Lawrence on syphilitic iritis, and ulceration about the anus in infants, 11 106; prognosis, 11 106, Evanson and Maunsell on the treatment of syphilis in infants, 11 106, Swédiaur and Bacot object to the use of corrosive sublimate in such cases, 11 106, Hey, Lawrence, Hunter, Ricord, and South on the possibility of infection from secondary syphilis, 11 106

Ulna, fracture of, 1. 612, dislocation of, 11 229

Ulnar artery, ligature of, 11 530

ULLSÄMER on endemic prolapse of the womb from the use of the labour-chair, 11 375

Umbilical rupture, 11 343

UNDERWOOD on the treatment of ulcers by sticking-plaster, 11 48

URBAN's opinion that there is a circlet of small vesicles round the wound or scar in hydrophobia, 1 405

Ureter, stone in the, 11 269

URETHRA, INFLAMMATION OF — GONORRHEA, causes, 1 174, symptoms and progress, 1 175, chordee, 1 175, balanitis, 1 176, phymosis, 1 176, paraphymosis, 1 176, Hunter and Astley Cooper on the period when gonorrhea first shows itself after infection, 1 176, Astley Cooper, Hunter, and Travers on the primary symptoms, 1 176, Hunter on the specific extent of the inflammation, 1 176; Hunter and Astley Cooper on the actual seat of the discharge, 1 177, Cooper on the post-mortem appearances, 1 177, Hunter on the small swellings which are noticed externally near the urethra, 1. 177, Hunter

on the size and form of the stream of urine, 177, Hunter and Cooper on the occurrence of hæmorrhage in severe gonorrhœa, 1 177, in rare cases the corpus spongiosum is ruptured, 1 178, Macmurdock's case of rupture of a vessel in the penis during coition, 1 178, Hunter on inflammatory and spasmodic chordee, 1 178, Abernethy on permanent chordee from the inflammation having extended to the corpus spongiosum, 1 178, Hunter on the extent of local irritation, 1 178, South on retention of urine in severe gonorrhœa, 1 178, Hunter on the extension of the inflammation to the bladder, and the consequent inability of that viscus to retain its contents, 1 178, the constitution rarely primarily affected, 1 179, Hunter's case of fever preceeding gonorrhœa, 1 179, continuance of the symptoms, 1 179; gleet, 1. 179, Astley Cooper on the influence of constitutional causes on gonorrhœa, 1 179, consequences of gonorrhœa, 1 179, seat of, in the female, 1. 179, its propagation to the rectum, 1 180, distinguishing characters from leucorrhœa, 1 180, Ricord on acute urethritis in the female, 1 180, Ricord on utero-vaginal gonorrhœa, 1 180, Hunter on the extension of the inflammation to the bladder in the female, 1 180, doubts its extension to the ovaries, 1. 180, Ricord regards ovaritis as a complication of gonorrhœa, 1 180, swelling and infiltration of the external parts, considered by Ricord a kind of phymosis or paraphymosis, 1 180, abscesses in the labia or nympha, 1 180, Hunter and Ricord on abscesses complicating gonorrhœa, 1. 180, distinction between gonorrhœa and leucorrhœa not easy, 1 180, Dr Locoek on leucorrhœa, 1 180, characters of the secretion, 1 180, Locoek and Jewel on the distinguishing signs between leucorrhœa and gonorrhœa, 1 181, pudendal discharges in female infants, 1 181, Locoek on the pudendal discharges during dentition, 1 181, Dr Pereival, Dr Ferriar, Dr Mackintosh, Kinder Wood, and Capuron on an epidemic vaginal catarrh, 1 182, varieties of gonorrhœa, 1 182, Lawrance's division into gonorrhœa benigna and gonorrhœa virulenta, 1 182, Hunter on gonorrhœa from simple causes, 1 182, Sir Everard Home on the internal use of arsenic and ginger as a cause of gonorrhœa, 1 182, simple gonorrhœa originating in leucorrhœa in the female, 1 182, Hunter's case, 1. 182, South on gonorrhœa virulenta a constitutional disease in certain persons, 1 183, Lawrence's opinion, 1 183; Abernethy on gonorrhœa viru-

lenta, 1. 183, question of identity between gonorrhea and syphilis, 1. 183, observations and experiments of Hernandez and Ricord, 1. 183, Beckett's memorandum respecting gonorrhea, 1. 183, John of Gatesden's *Rosa Anglicana*, 1. 183, John of Arden mentions the *chaudé-pisse*, 1. 181, the supposed origin of syphilis on the discovery of America, or at the siege of Naples, 1. 181, South's opinion that syphilis was known to John of Arden, and perhaps to John of Gatesden, 1. 184, Hunter on the identity of the two poisons, 1. 181, accounts for the two different effects of the same poison, by the gonorrhea proceeding from a secreting surface, while the chancre is formed on a non secreting surface, 1. 181, South on the frequency of the co-occurrence of chancre and gonorrhea, 1. 184, Bell denies the identity of gonorrhea and syphilis, 1. 185, Hernandez's experiments on the subject, 1. 185, the ulcers produced by inoculating with gonorrheal virus are not syphilitic, 1. 186, Ricord's observations and experiments, 1. 186, Ricord's inferences from the results of the inoculation with gonorrheal matter, 1. 186, the opinion that gonorrhea is unattended by ulceration contraverted by Ricord, 1. 186, Travers on gonorrheal sores and their consequences, 1. 187, Travers on the secondary symptoms of the gonorrheal sore, 1. 187, South on the gonorrheal sore throat, 1. 188, diagnosis of the several kinds of gonorrhea, 1. 188, the swelling of the testicle, and of the inguinal glands and prostate, sympathetic not syphilitic, 1. 188, Hunter on the sympathetic swellings in gonorrhea, 1. 188, Cooper on the sympathetic bubo of gonorrhea, 1. 188, in all suspicious cases of discharge from the male or female genitals, if the disease be syphilitic, the speculum will show it in the female, and inoculation with the matter will indicate it in the male, 1. 189, Ricord on the examination of public prostitutes, 1. 189, treatment, 189, Hunter on the duration and spontaneous cure of gonorrhea, 1. 190, treatment, 1. 190, employment of stimulating injections, 1. 190, John of Arden's prescription, 1. 190, Beckett's prescription, 1. 190, Abernethy's objection to any attempt to check gonorrhea, 1. 191, recommends a soothing practice, 1. 191, South's treatment, 1. 191, Carmichael's injection of a strong solution of nitrate of silver, 1. 191, Ricord's treatment by the direct application of the nitrate of silver, 1. 191, Astley Cooper's treatment, 1. 191, observes that gonor-

rhea is difficult to cure in strumous subjects, 1. 192, treatment of hordee, 1. 192, means to check hæmorrhage, if it occur, 1. 192, South's treatment of painful erections and chordee, 1. 192, Astley Cooper, Ricord, and Hunter on the remedies for chordee, 1. 192, South, Hunter, and Ricord on the treatment and arrest of hæmorrhage from the urethra, 1. 192, subsequent treatment of gonorrhea, 1. 193, treatment of the syphilitic form of gonorrhea, 1. 193, treatment of gonorrhea in women, 1. 193, South and Ricord on its treatment in women, 1. 193, use of stimulating injections in some cases objectionable, 1. 193, Home's cases in which the use of stimulating injections caused the sides of the vagina to unite together by the adhesive inflammation, 1. 193, Ricord's treatment of severe cases by the introduction of a plug of lint dipped in an emollient narcotic liquid, 1. 193, his treatment of obstinate cases by filling the vagina with dry lint, 1. 193, ulcerations and papulous granulations to be cankerized, 1. 193, Ricord on ulcerations of the mucous membrane of the womb, 1. 193, vegetations in the interior of the urethra to be destroyed by incision or cauterization, 1. 194, Ricord on gonorrhea in the female urethra, 1. 194, treatment of gleet, 1. 191, South and Astley Cooper on gleet, 1. 194, Astley Cooper, Hunter and South on the infectious nature of gleet, 1. 194, Tyrrell's case of protracted gleet, 1. 195, Tyrrell on the distinction between gonorrheal gleet, and gleet from stricture, 1. 195, Astley Cooper on the distinction between gonorrhea and gleet, and abscess of the lacunæ, 1. 195, Astley Cooper on the treatment of gleet, 1. 195, constitutional treatment, 1. 195, Ricord on inoculation with gonorrhea to cure gleet, 1. 195, South's condemnation of that practice, 1. 196, use of cubebs, 1. 196, Delpech's condemnation of cubebs, 1. 196, symptoms produced by the exhibition of cubebs, 1. 196; Delpech has shown that cubebs do not cause inflammation of the testicles, 1. 197, Delpech's treatment of gonorrhea, 1. 197; Velpeau, Michaelis, Richon, and De Salle on the treatment of gonorrhea, 1. 197, Astley Cooper on the use of cubebs in gonorrhea, 1. 197; South on cubebs and copaiba in gonorrhea, 1. 198, external gonorrhea, balanitis, 1. 198, causes and symptoms, 1. 198, Hunter and South on balanitis, 1. 198, treatment, 1. 198, Ricord and South on the treatment, 1. 199, gonorrhea of the nose, 1. 199, Benjamin Bell's cases, 1. 199,

treatment of gonorrhea, dependent on a gouty or herpetic disease, i 199

URETHRA, rupture of, i 535. *See* Wounds of the Penis

URETHRA, STRICTURE OF, iii 63, stricture of the urethra of more frequent occurrence than in any other outlet, iii 63, symptoms, iii 63, Brodie on incontinence of urine in stricture, iii 64, extravasation of urine from rupture or sloughing of the urethra behind the stricture, iii 64, Brodie on extravasation of urine from ruptured urethra in stricture, iii 64, Brodie on abscesses communicating with the bladder in old cases of stricture, iii 64, changes in the urethra in old strictures, and the attendant symptoms, iii 64, Brodie on the complication of stricture with enlarged prostate, iii 65, Brodie's case of enlargement of the urethra from stricture, iii 65, Brodie on the formation of cysts of the urethral mucous membrane in stricture, iii 65, Brodie on the occurrence of rigors and fever in cases of stricture, iii 66, causes of stricture, iii 66, Brodie on the existence in old strictures of an indurated mass at the lower portion of the penis, iii 66, seat and characters of stricture, iii 67, Hunter's description of three forms of stricture, iii 67; Brodie on the original seat of stricture, iii 68, diseases liable to be confounded with stricture, iii 68, diagnosis, iii 68, prognosis, iii 68, treatment, iii 69, mode of determining the seat of the stricture, iii 69, Brodie on the use of a full-sized bougie on determining the seat of the stricture, iii 70, preparation of common bougies, iii 70, Astley Cooper, Abernethy and Brodie on passing the bougie, iii 73, Astley Cooper and Abernethy on the use of metallic bougies, iii 73, Brodie on the treatment of stricture with bougies, and on their applicability to the respective kinds of stricture, iii 74, Brodie's directions for the introduction of the bougie, iii 74, South on the danger of using plaster bougies, iii 74, South on the introduction of the bougie, iii 74, South on the general treatment of stricture, iii 75, the time the bougie should be left in the urethra, and the frequency of its introduction, iii 75, precautions to be taken when the instrument is left in the urethra, iii 76, gradual increase in the size of the instrument used, iii 76, Arnott's oil-silk tube, iii 76, action of the bougie, iii 77, symptoms occasionally produced by it, iii 77; Astley Cooper and Abernethy on hæmorrhage from the urethra after passing the bougie,

iii 77, Astley Cooper and South on the practice to be adopted when a laceration of the urethra by the bougie is suspected, iii 77, destruction of the stricture by caustic, iii 78, by ulceration to be rejected as dangerous, iii 78, Brodie on the destruction of stricture by ulceration, iii 78, cauterizing a stricture from before backwards, iii 78, preparation of armed bougies, iii 78, Hunter, Home, and Whately on the use of the armed bougie, iii 79, objections to this mode of cauterization, iii 79, cauterizing the walls of the stricture, iii 79, Whately and Arnott on cauterizing the walls of the stricture, iii 79, use of bougies armed with caustic potash, iii 80, Whately and Lawrence on the use of bougies armed with caustic potash, iii 80, Ducamp's mode of cauterizing the urethra, iii 81, subsequent treatment, iii 81, Ducamp's mode of dilating the urethra after cauterization, iii 81, Ducamp's caution respecting the use of caustic, iii 82, Lallemand, Segalas, and Tanchou's caustic-holders, iii 83, relative advantages of the treatment by bougies and by caustic, iii 83, Astley Cooper, Brodie, Lawrence and South on the use of the armed bougie, iii 84, cutting into the stricture, and subsequent dilatation, iii 85, Jameson's treatment of stricture, iii 85, formation of false passages, iii 86, treatment, iii 86, South on the treatment of false passages, iii 86, congenital closure of the urethra, iii 86, treatment, iii 86

Urethra, calculus in the, iii 363

Urinary fistula, ii 174

Urine, retention of, iii 125.

Urethroplasty, ii 179

Uvula, relaxation of, i 166, extirpation of, i 167

VACCINATION OR INOCULATION WITH COW POCK, iii 621, definition, iii 621, use of the lymph, iii 622, Dr. Gregory on the origin of vaccination, iii 622, Dr. Jenner's discovery, iii 622, Cline, the first experimenter, iii 622, Dr. Gregory on the preservation of vaccine lymph for transmission, iii 622, Gregory on the period at which lymph should be taken for vaccination, iii 623, vaccination an operation without danger, iii 623, mode of vaccinating from a fresh pustule, iii 623, Dr. Gregory on the operation of vaccination, iii 623, vaccination with dry matter, iii 623, appearances after effectual vaccination, iii 623, Gregory on the appearances after effectual vaccination, iii 624, irregularities in the course of the vaccine vesicle, iii 624, Gregory

- on the insusceptibility of some constitutions to the vaccine virus, iii. 624, after-treatment, iii. 625, Gregory on the appearance of vaccine lichen, iii. 625
- Vagina, wounds of, i. 533; prolapse of, ii. 389, closure, and narrowing of, iii. 87, polypus of, iii. 494
- Vaginal rupture, ii. 353
- VALENTIN on the exudation-corpuscles, i. 45, microscopic characters of pus, i. 46, microscopic results of suppuration, i. 49, mode of amputating by the circular incision, iii. 640
- Valgus, ii. 456.
- VALSALVA on the lengthening of the limb in hip disease, i. 285
- Varicose aneurism, ii. 549
- Varix, aneurismal, ii. 546
- VARICES —definition, ii. 567, characters, ii. 567, Brodie on the effects of inflammation on the blood in veins, ii. 568, Hodgson and Petit on the coagulum varicose veins; ii. 568, causes, ii. 568, Dr Baillie's case of obliterated vena cava inferior, ii. 569, Brodie's case of varicose veins of the fore-arm, ii. 569, Cline's case of obliteration of the inferior vena cava, ii. 569, Brodie's cases of varicose veins of the arm and chest from compression of the subclavian veins, ii. 569, Petit and Velpeau's cases of varices in the upper extremities, ii. 570, South and Cline's cases of varix of the deep-seated veins, ii. 570, treatment, ii. 570, Brodie on the application of adhesive plasters in the treatment, ii. 570, radical cure, ii. 571, Gottschalk on the treatment of varix, ii. 571, puncture with a lancet, ii. 571, incision, ii. 571, extirpation, ii. 571, application of the ligature, ii. 572, Ricord on the application of the ligature, ii. 572, Sir E. Home and South on the ligature of the saphena for varix, ii. 572, Solera's operation by cutting through the vein above and below, ii. 572, Brodie on the subcutaneous division of the vein, ii. 572, application of the actual or potential cautery, ii. 573, Bonnet, von Froriep, Mayo, and Brodie on the application of caustic, ii. 573, introduction of needles through the walls of a vein, ii. 573, modes of operating, ii. 573, Velpeau on the introduction of needles, ii. 574, lateral compression of the vein, ii. 574, occasional consequences of operations on varicose veins, ii. 575, *varicocele* or *cirsocele*, ii. 575, definition and characters of the disease, ii. 575, Breschet and South on spermatocele, ii. 575, causes of, ii. 575, Morgagni, Astley Cooper and Lenoir on the causes of, ii. 577, consequences, ii. 577, treatment, ii. 577, operations for the radical cure, ii. 577, Charles Bell and Delpech on the ligature of the spermatic veins, ii. 578; Maunoir on the ligature of the spermatic artery, ii. 578, Fricke, Kuh, Davat, Franc, Raynaud, Wormald, A Cooper, Lehmann, and Breschet's operations, ii. 578, estimate of the relative value of these operations, ii. 579, mode of performing Breschet's operation, ii. 579, after-treatment, ii. 580, *hæmorrhoids* or *piles*, ii. 581, definition and varieties, ii. 581, situation and consequences, ii. 581, Bushe on the local symptoms of piles, ii. 582, Bushe on the effects of the loss of blood from piles, ii. 582, causes, ii. 582, treatment, ii. 582, extirpation, ii. 583, Rousseau and Delpech's mode of extirpating piles, ii. 583, 584, Copeland, Brodie, Bushe, and Syme on the removal of internal piles by ligature, ii. 584, Petit, Kirby, and Brodie's cases in which severe symptoms followed the use of the ligature for piles, ii. 584, Copeland and Brodie on the application of the ligature, ii. 584, extirpation of degenerated piles, ii. 585, consecutive hæmorrhage, symptoms and treatment, ii. 585, Bushe on the treatment of the consecutive hæmorrhage, ii. 585, Cline, Cooper, and Brodie on excision of piles, ii. 586
- Varus, ii. 445
- VEREL's division of herpes, ii. 58
- VEITZ's mode of amputating at the hip joint by the circular cut, iii. 689
- VELPEAU's treatment of erysipelas by moderate compression, i. 125, on pressure in the treatment of burns, i. 134, considers it best adapted to cases of burn in the third and fourth degrees, but also applicable to those of the second, i. 135, mode of applying compression, i. 135, advantages of this plan of treatment, i. 135, treatment of gonorrhea, i. 197, of complete ankylosis, i. 275, on the three operations for the relief of bony ankylosis, i. 275, consequences of the adhesion of the knee pan to the condyles of the femur, i. 275, objections to the use of Louvrier's apparatus, i. 276, torsion of arteries, i. 276, treatment of artificial anus connected with the cæcum, ii. 161, case of simple dislocation of the sternal end of the clavicle inwards and backwards, ii. 218, primitive direction of dislocation of the humerus, ii. 221, operation for prolapsus uteri, ii. 379, modification of Hey's operation for prolapse of the rectum, ii. 401, acupuncture of the artery in aneurism, ii. 503, ligature of the external maxillary

- or facial, ii 514, case of varix in the upper extremity, ii 570, introduction of needles in the treatment of varix, ii 574, injections of iodine in hydrarthrus, iii 183, hydrocele caused by gonorrhea, iii 222, mode of amputating at the knee with the circular cut, iii 700, at the ankle-joint, iii 700, mode of operating in exarticulation of the fore-arm at the elbow, iii 719, operation in excision of the wrist, iii 735
- Venesection, iii 608
- Ventral rupture, ii 348
- VERDIER'S artery-compressor, i 331
- VERING'S objection to the union of penetrating wound of the chest, i 493
- VERMANDOIS on the lengthening of the limb in hip-disease, i 285, excision of the carious head of the femur in hip-disease, i 300, experiments on the excision of joints, iii 727
- Vertebral artery, ligature of, ii 526
- Vertebrae, fractures and dislocations of, i 582, dislocations of, ii 111.
- Vesico-vaginal fistula, ii 188
- VEZIN on the treatment of itch, ii 68
- VIBORG on the treatment of salivary fistula, ii 147
- VIDAL'S proposal to occlude the vulva in complete destruction of the vagina and wall of the bladder, ii 197, surgical treatment of dislocation of the thumb from the metacarpal bone, ii 235, cause of the difficulty experienced in reducing this dislocation, ii 235, operation for the division of the inner fold of the prepuce, iii 58
- VIGAROUX'S case of excision of a joint, iii 726
- VIGNOLO on simultaneous dislocation of the radius forwards, and of the ulna backwards, ii 232
- VIGUERIN'S mode of treating congenital hydrocele, iii 231.
- VILLAUME on dislocation of the upper end of the radius forwards, ii 231
- VILLERME on the reunion of fractures, i 548, double formation of bony substance in fracture, i 549, production of callus, i 549
- VINCENT'S fatal case of viper-bite, i 389, case of calculi in the perineum, iii 365, of calculi between the prepuce and glans penis, iii 366
- VOELTER on the use of the suture in vesico-vaginal fistula, ii 190
- VOGEL on the phenomena of inflammation under the microscope, i 41, formation of pus, i 46, effects of the resorption of pus, i 48, noma, i 75, essential element of medullary fungus, iii 460, blood-fungus, iii 460
- VOILLER'S mode of amputating at the hip-joint with two flaps, iii 696
- VOILLEMIER'S case of dislocation of the wrist, ii 233; diagnostic signs of dislocation of the wrist, and fracture of the lower end of the radius, ii 233
- VOLPI has not found benefit from the actual cautery, when the first symptoms of hip-disease occurred at the knee and not at the hip, i 294, case of reduction of the consecutive dislocation in hip-disease, i 297, apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i 624
- WACHTER'S experiments on the excision of joints, iii 727
- WAGNER'S Dr, cases of malignant pustule, produced by contact and by eating the flesh of diseased animals, i 80.
- WALLACE, Dr, on hydriodate of potash in syphilis, iii 201
- WALLNER'S treatment of fracture of the lower jaw, i 580
- WARSHIE, Dr, on the genus carcinoma, iii 455
- WALTHFR'S, von, plan of opening a cold abscess with a seton, i 105, treatment of fistulous passages, i 108, seat of boils originally in the sebaceous glands of the skin, i 150, incisions in carbuncle, i 155, after-management of ligatures on arteries, i 338, symptoms of laceration of the brain, i 451, employs trepanning in injuries of the head only when secondary symptoms of irritation and pressure require it, i 454, objection to dressing the wound after the operation for rectal fistula, ii 167, simultaneous dislocation of both inferior oblique processes of one of the cervical vertebrae, ii 212, nature of strangulation in ruptures, ii 269, incision of the hernial sac, and the introduction of lint-tents for its radical cure, ii 283, formation of urinary calculi, iii 237, origin of oxalic acid in the urine, iii 244, fungus of the dura mater, iii 420, objections to operating for fungus of the dura mater, iii 424, difference between fungus hæmatodes and sarcoma medullare, iii 459, ligature of the spermatic artery in sarcocele, iii 555, case of excision of the cervix uteri preceded by excising the pubic arch, iii 567, management of the periosteum in amputations, iii 642, mode of amputating at the hip-joint with two flaps, iii 692, mode of operating in partial amputation of the foot preferred, iii 705, in amputation at the shoulder-joint by an

- upper and an under flap, iii 712, in ex-articulation of both middle metacarpal bones, iii 722; case of excision of part of the hand, iii 722, mode of operating in resection of the scapula, iii 762
- WANTZEL on the causes of club-foot, ii 446
- WARD's, Dr, application of flour in the treatment of burns, i 132, mode of application, i 132, objection to liquid applications, i 132, *modus operandi* of the flour, i 133
- WARDENBURG's apparatus for fractures of the olecranon, i 614
- WARDROP on ingrowing of the nail, i 222, on onychia maligna, i 226, evulsion of the nail in the treatment of that disease, i 227, internal treatment in onychia maligna, i 227, Brasdor's operation, ii 504, treatment of branching aneurism, ii 554, proposal to bleed a patient to fainting, and operate during the syncope, iii 603, case of excision of part of the lower jaw without the condyle, iii 748
- WARNER's case of abscess mistaken for aneurism, ii 474
- WARREN's, Dr, plan for bringing the edges of the cleft together in staphyloraphy, ii 32, operation when the cleft is very large and complicated, ii 33, treatment to be adopted when air enters a vein during an operation, iii 604, case of resection of the clavicle, iii 764, of a rib, iii 766, employment of ether by inhalation prior to the performance of important surgical operations, iii 767
- Warts, iii 400
- WASSERFUHR's operation and apparatus for re-breaking a badly-united bone, i 576
- WATSON, Dr, on the local treatment of quinsy, i 160, cases in which the carotid artery or a branch was wounded in scarifying the tonsils, i 160, difference between synovial inflammation and inflammation of the ligaments, i 241, objections to Marochetti's views respecting hydrophobia, i 414, cases of hemorrhage during the operation of tapping iii 208
- WATTMANN's treatment of fractured clavicle, i 603, method of replacement of the dislocated femur, ii 239, operation on the humerus in ankylosis of the elbow, iii 19
- WEBER's experiments show that the head of the thigh-bone is retained in its socket by atmospheric pressure, i 285, of great importance in reference to diseases of the hip-joint, i 285, on the production of callus, i 550
- WEBSTER's case of dislocation of the ribs, ii 216
- WECKERT's apparatus for fracture of the neck of the femur, i 624
- WRECKIND, von, on the treatment of crusta lactea, ii 63
- WEDEMEYER on the number of times frictions with ung. hydrarg. may require to be practised in syphilis, ii 96, case in which the aneurism burst after the ligation of the femoral, and amputation was performed, ii 497
- WRIEDMANN's apparatus for ligaturing complete rectal fistula, ii 169
- WILINGER on the use of caustic to destroy the ends of broken bone in false joints, ii 17
- WEINHOLD on the introduction of the seton in false joints, ii 20, mercurial cure in syphilis, ii 98, cloacæ in necrosis, ii 127, case of old dislocation of the humerus, to reduce which the tendon of the pectoralis major was divided, ii 226, operations in diseases of the maxillary cavity, iii 485
- WELBANK on sloughing phagedena, i 84; case of part of a vertebra and rib in the rectum, iii 108
- WELLS', Dr case of epilepsy consequent on fissure of the skull, relieved by the trephine, i 458, of an aneurism bursting into another artery, ii 471
- WEND on the treatment of abscesses at the hip, i 298
- WENZEL's diagnostic sign for vertebral caries, i 311, on extirpation of the womb, iii 568
- WERNECKE's plan for bringing the edges of the cleft together in staphyloraphy, ii 32, instrument for drawing the knots, ii 32, operation for considerable narrowing of the mouth, iii 24
- WERNHERR on morbus coxæ senilis, i 289
- WEST on the extirpation of the ovary, iii 210, case of extirpation of ovarian cyst, iii 211
- WETZLAR on the formation of urinary calculi, iii 237, treatment of uric acid gravel, iii 259
- WHATELY on the use of the armed bougie in stricture of the urethra, iii 79, cauterizing the walls of the stricture, iii 80, use of bougies armed with caustic potash, iii 80
- WHITE's operation for resection of the carious head of the femur in hip disease, i 300, case of cure of ununited fracture, ii 18, compensating collateral branches after ligation of the brachial, ii 532, operation for ligation of the internal iliac, ii 534, seat of stricture in the rectum, iii 46, case of foreign body in the vagina,

- the bladder injured, and formation of a calculus, iii 249, amputation just above the ankle, iii 674, operations for the excision of joints, iii 726, case of excision of the head of the femur, iii 737, of compound dislocation of the femur behind the leg, iii 741, of excision of the lower jaw, iii 750
- WHITE, C on sawing off the ends of the broken bone in false joint, ii 18, mode of operating in excision of the head of the humerus, iii 732, excision of the head of the femur, iii 737
- 's, Dr case of almost complete extirpation of the upper jaw, iii 754
- White swelling, i 301
- Whitlow, i 215
- WICKHAM on inflammation of the ligaments, i 231, disease of the cellular membrane of the joints, i 234; case of synovial inflammation terminating in ulceration, i 239, of trepanning the spine, i 590, of urinary calculus enclosed in a bag of lymph encrusted with calcareous matter, iii 274, of bronchoecle, which ultimately enlarged, after the ligature of the superior thyroid, iii 393
- WICKMANN on the existence of the acarus scabiei, ii 67
- WIESFMAN on cauterizing the tonsils with the red-hot iron or caustic, i 165
- WILLAN, Dr on eezema rubrum, ii 109
- WILHELM on the nature of strangulation in rupture, ii 629, mode of amputating by the circular incision, iii 640
- WILLIAMS, Dr stimulant plan of treatment, in simple erysipelas, i 123, on hydriodate of potash in syphilis, ii 101
- WILLIAMS' experiments and conclusions on the condition of the lungs when the chest is opened, i 482
- WILLIS, Dr on the formation of urinary calculi, iii 237
- WILSON on inflammation of cartilage, i 254, the ulcerative absorption of cartilage, i 254, on sebaceous tumors, iii 436, case of division of a nerve wounded in bleeding, iii 636
- WILSON'S, ERASMUS, statistical account of human horns, iii 404, growth of horns from a previously obstructed follicle, iii 405
- WINSLOW on increased pressure and the supine posture in the radical cure of hernia, ii 282
- WINTER'S, VON, case of reduction of the consecutive dislocation in hip-disease, i 297, directions for wounded arteries, i 333
- WISEMAN on incisions in carbuncle, i 156, immediate amputation in gun-shot wounds, i 380, spina ventosa, iii 414
- WOLF on twisting round of the patella, ii 246
- WOLF'S LAUD, ease of extirpation of the cancerous womb, iii 569
- WOLFF'S case of imperforate anus, iii 34
- WOMB, abscess of, i 532, prolapse of, ii 369, closure and narrowing of the mouth of, iii 90, polypus of, iii 486, cancer of, iii 561, extirpation of the neck of, iii 566, of the whole organ, iii 569
- WOMB, CHANGED DIRECTION OF, ii 406, changes of direction to which the womb is subject, ii 407, *retroversion*, ii 407, Dr Rigby on retroversion in the unimpregnated state, ii 407, Dr Blundell on the local symptoms caused by retroversion, ii 407, predisposing and occasional causes, ii 407, symptoms of the chronic inflammation which precedes retroversion, ii 407, symptoms of retroversion, ii 408, Mende on the seeming retroversion at the later periods of pregnancy, ii 408, Blundell on partial retention of urine in retroversion, ii 408, Lacroix on the nervous symptoms attending sudden retroversion, ii 409, situation of the womb as ascertained by vaginal examination, ii 409, Rigby on examination by the vagina and rectum, and by the uterine sound in retroflexion, ii 409, symptoms of retroversion, ii 410, Rigby on the symptoms of, ii 410, prognosis, ii 411, Blundell on the prognosis in, ii 411, treatment, ii 411, catheterism, ii 411, exhibition of enemata, ii 411, reduction of the retroverted womb, ii 411, Bellanger and Halpin on the reduction, ii 412, Jorel and Baynham's cases of puncturing the womb in, ii 412, the replacement of the retroverted womb *per vaginam* preferable ii 413, treatment in women not pregnant, ii 413, after-treatment, ii 414, Rigby on the mechanical support to the womb requisite after reduction, ii 414, *anteversion of the womb*, ii 414, causes and symptoms, ii 414, Blundell, John Burns, Boivin, Duges, and Gray on anteversion, ii 415, treatment, ii 416, Boivin and Duges' cases of spontaneous cure, ii 416, Godefrey's cases cured by position, ii 416, *anteversion of the womb* in the unimpregnated state, ii 416, causes, ii 417, reduction, ii 417, Gray on Hull's utero-abdominal supporter, ii 417
- WOMB, WOUNDS OF, i 529 —the unimpregnated womb not easily wounded, i 529, danger of injury to the impregnated womb, i 529, if the wound in the womb be so large, that the fœtus is partially or

wholly in the abdomen, it must be extracted, 1 529, Duparque on the fibrous and cartilaginous resistance of the tissue of the womb, 1 529, Latour and Duparque's cases of accumulation of blood in the womb, 1 530, Duparque on rupture of the womb during pregnancy, 1 530, Duparque on the danger and immediate treatment of rupture, 1 530, Powell's case of rupture not fatal, 1 531, Dr Rigby and Dr Merrem on wounds of the uterus as predisposing to rupture in subsequent labours, 1 531, Birch's case of fatal rupture, subsequently to one previously recovered from, 1 531, Merrem's explanation of this, 1 531, Duparque on partial rupture of, from a collection of fluid in its parietes, 1 532, Morere and Duparque's cases of abscess of the womb, 1 532, rupture of the impregnated womb from external violence, 1 532, Naegele's jun case of womb in the eighth month of pregnancy ruptured by external violence, 1 532, Duparque on punctures or narrow lacerations of the womb, 1 533, Planchon's case of fatal punctured wound, 1 533, Deneux and Schmucker's cases of wounds, 1 533, *wounds and ruptures of the vagina*, 1 533, causes, 1 533, consequences, 1 533, South on rupture of the perineum, 1 533

WOOD, Dr on the chemical and microscopic characters of pus, 1 46

WOOD, KINDER, on an epidemic vaginal catarrh, 1 182, operation of excising a portion of the tunica vaginalis in hydrocele, 11 225

WOOLASTON'S, Dr C cases of gangrene, 1 75

WORMALD'S operation for varicocele, 11 329

WOUNDS —definition of, 1 317, varieties of, 1 317, South on the German distinction between incised wounds, 1 318, wounds distinguished as simple and complicated, 1 318, also according to their direction and depth, 1 318, also by the nature of the divided parts, 1 318, symptoms, 1 318, consequences of, 1 318, inflammation and sympathetic fever, 1 319, nervous symptoms attending wounds, and their causes, 1 319, Hunter and Meckel on the three kinds of union of divided parts, quick union, by adhesion, and by granulation, 1 319, Hunter on quick union, 1 319, objected to by Dr John Thomson, 1 320, Astley Cooper on the union of wounds, 1 320, Travers on the blood as a medium of organized adhesion in, 1 320, quick union, 1 320, South on the meaning of "quick union," 1 321, Hunter on the adhesive inflammation in

connexion with wounds, 1 321, Astley Cooper on adhesive inflammation, 1 321, Dr Bennett and Wharton Jones on the process of union by adhesion, 1 321, 322; Lawrence's objection to the term "inflammation" in reference to union by adhesion, 1 323, Bennett on the formation of new vessels, 1 323, opinions of John Hunter, Schwann, Doellinger, Kaltbrunner, Pockels, Liston, Travers, Hasse, Henle, Skoda, and Kolletschka, 1 323, union by granulation, 1 323, nature of the cicatrix, 1 323, John Hunter on supuration and granulation as leading to cicatrization, 1 321, Travers on the filling up a gaping wound, 1 324, Bennett on the process of granulation and cicatrization, 1 325, Wharton Jones on healing by the second intention or granulation, 1 326, points to be noticed in the prognosis, 1 326. treatment 1 327, examination of wounds, 1 327, treatment of the bleeding, 1 327, mode of arresting hæmorrhage adopted by nature, 1 327, changes in the blood-clot in the canal of the artery, 1 327, Petit, Morand, Sharp, Gooch, Kirkland, Pouteau, John Bell, Textor, and Hummel on the arrest of hæmorrhage by nature, 1 329, wounds of arteries and their consequences, 329, closure of slight and longitudinal wounds, 1 329, Saviard, Petit, and Scarpa on the healing of wounds of, 1 330, means of arresting hæmorrhage, 1 330, compression, 1 330, Ehrlich's compressor, 1 330, the tourniquet, 1 330, different kinds of tourniquets, 1 330, mode of applying the tourniquet, 1 331, South on the application of, 1 331, the artery-compressors of Langenbeck, Verdier, Mohrenheim, Dahl, Wegenhausen, Moore, Graefe, Scultetus, Heister, Dionis, Plattner, Brambilla, Desault, Liber, Ayres Bell, Chabert, Lampe, Faulquier, Schindler, Hesselbach, and Joachim, 1 331, Carlisle's tourniquet, and its mode of application, 1 332; the ring tourniquet, 1 332; Oke's arch tourniquet, 1 332; use of the compressor cannot be persisted in sufficiently long, 1 332, treatment of wounds after the bleeding has ceased, 1 332; von Winter's directions for wounded arteries, 1 333, immediate or direct compression, 1 333, South on the treatment of protracted oozing of blood, 1 333; pressure on the meningeal artery inadmissible and not requisite, 1 333, Abernethy's case of wounded meningeal artery, 1 333; South on the treatment of epistaxis, 1 334, South on wounds of the pudic artery, and artery

of the bulb during the lateral operation for the stone, 1 334, South on the treatment of wounded arteries in the thick fleshy parts of the hand or foot, 1 334, ligature of arteries, 1 335, experiments of Jones, Crampton, and Searpa on the ligature of, 1 335, South's experiment on the carotid of a dog, 1 335, difference of opinion as to the action of the ligature, 1 335, English surgeons so apply the ligature, as to divide the inner arterial coat, 1 336, Cline's experiment with the broad ligature, 1 336, Searpa's experiment with the ligature and cylinder of linen, 1 336, Mance, Dupuytren, and Roux on the introduction of a piece of bougie into an ossified artery after amputation, 1 336, experience in favour of the simple round ligature, 1 336, application of the ligature, 1 336, varieties of forceps for holding the artery, 1 336; South on the application of the ligature, 1 337, treatment of a retracted artery, 1 337, South on the ligature of large arteries above and below the wound, 1 337, South on the necessity for cutting down upon a wounded vessel on the sound side of a limb, if nearer the artery than is the part wounded, 1 338, Travers' case of wound of the posterior tibial, 1 338, after-management of the ligature, 1 338, Lawrence, Hennen, Delpech, Walther, Haire, Guthrie, and South on the after-management of, 1 338, 339, Dr M'Sweeny on the silk-worm gut ligature, 1 339, Physick on the animal ligature, 1 339, Astley Cooper on the catgut ligature, 1 339, length of time before the separation of a ligature, 1 340, Callaway and Guthrie's cases, 1 340, severe pain caused by attempts to take away the ligature, a nerve being included in the noose, 1 340, Chopart's case, 1 340, Lord Nelson's case, 1 340, secondary hæmorrhage on the separation of the ligature, 1 340, Green's case of secondary-hæmorrhage after ligature of the subclavian, 1 340, South's opinion that the ligature should be allowed to come away, as the result of the suppurating process, 1 340, South on the management of a long-retained ligature, 1 340, torsion or twisting of arteries, 1 341, Galen, Amussat, Thierry, Liber, Velpeau, Fricke, and Dieffenbach on torsion, 1 341, changes produced by, 1 341, John Hunter on the suppression of hæmorrhage, 1 341, Palmer on torsion, 1 342, Amussat, Thierry, and Fricke on the mode of practising torsion, 1 342, Dieffenbach's torsion-forceps, 1 342, Kluge's torsion-apparatus, 1 342, advantages of torsion,

1 343, Dupuytren, Lorch, Textor, Fricke, Elston, and Bramberger on the effects of, 1 343, 344, Dieffenbach, Dupuytren, and Chelius' objections to, 1 344, South on, 1 344, Ferri and Astley Cooper's cases of accidental torsion, 1 344, cases in which torsion is preferable, 1 344, Köhler and Fricke on the torsion of bony vessels, 1 344, Stilling on the interweaving of arteries, 1 344, use of astringent styptics, 1 345, effects of cauterization on wounded vessels, 1 346, occurrence and management of secondary hæmorrhage, 1 346, circumstance favouring the occurrence of secondary hæmorrhage, 1 346, Cline's, jun cases of after-bleeding, in which the actual cautery was employed, 1 347, Cline's, jun clinical observations, on after-hæmorrhage, and on the use of the actual cautery in such cases, 1 347, Cline's, jun experiments on arteries, 1 351, South on the treatment of bleeding ossified arteries, 1 352, bleeding from wounded veins, 1 352, indications of venous hæmorrhage, 1 352, bleeding from the smaller veins usually stops of itself, from the large ones, such as the internal jugular, the subclavian, and the femoral, is soon fatal, 1 352, compression usually employed to arrest venous hæmorrhage, the ligature rarely, 1 352, disadvantages of the ligature, 1 352, South on venous bleeding in operations, 1 353, South's case of fatal venous bleeding during amputation of the breast, 1 353, Green's case of ligature of the external jugular vein, 1 353, use of the ligature by Celsus, 1 353, Thomas Gale and Paré on the use of the ligature for wounded vessels, 1 354, 355, invention of the tenaculum by Bromfield, 1 355, removal of foreign bodies from wounds, 1 355, great care required in doing so, 1 356, condition of the wound a guide as to the treatment, whether for quick union, or by suppuration and granulation, 1 356, the cleaner the wound, the more is it disposed for quick union, 1 356, slight bruises may admit of quick union, but those with the greatest degree of bruising and tearing do not, 1 356, simultaneous injury of the bone does not counter-indicate union, 1 356, deleterious matter in the wound counter-indicates union, 1 356, treatment of a wound to induce union, 1 357, Hunter on the means for keeping the lips of a wound in apposition, 1 357, position of the wounded parts, 1 357, uniting bandages, 1 357, application of the bandage, 1 358, South on the use of bandages for wounds, 1 358, application of stick-

ing-plaster to keep the lips of wounds in apposition, 1 358, Gale on dressing wounds, 1 358, John Hunter on the use of sticking-plaster or the dry suture for wounds, 1 359, Tyrrell and Liston's plasters, 1 359, cases in which the suture should be used, 1 359, John Hunter on the use of sutures, 1 360, South on the advantages and disadvantages of sutures, 1 360, South on the number of sutures to be used, and the mode of their application, 1 361, Dieffenbach's thin insect-pins and the twisted suture, 1 361, varieties of suture, 1 361, application of the interrupted suture, 1 361, Gale on the application of the interrupted suture, 1 362, the quill suture, 1 362, dressing the wound after the application of sutures, 1 362, subsequent treatment, 1 362, treatment of a wound healing by suppuration and granulation, 1 363, South's objections to stuffing a wound which must heal by suppuration, 1 364, *incised wounds*, 1 364, longitudinal and transverse wounds of tendons, 1 364, mode of union of transverse wounds, 1 364, treatment of wounded tendons, 1 364, Ever's apparatus for divided and ruptured tendons of the hand and fingers, 1 364, effects of the division of a large nerve, 1 364; South on the regeneration of nerves, and the recovery of their function after division, 1 364, Haighton's experiments on the division of both pneumo-gastric nerves, 1 365, Meyer on the application of nitric acid to the scar of nerves, 1 365, Larrey on the union of the nerves of a stump in loops, 1 365, treatment of flap wounds, 1 365, reunion of separated parts, 1 365, *punctured wounds*, 1 366, definition, 1 366, treatment, 1 366, punctured wounds of parts of tough structure, or surrounded by unyielding aponeuroses, 1 367, punctures of tendons, 1 367, of nerves, 1 367, treatment of punctured wounds of nerves, 1 367, of punctured vessels, 1 367, enlargement of a punctured wound only necessary for the removal of foreign bodies, to arrest hæmorrhage, or to relieve strangulation in parts of an unyielding texture, 1 367, the introduction of a seton to be practised only when the walls of this fistulous passage are callous, 1 367, *lacerated and contused wounds*, 1 367, definition and character, 1 367, union to be attempted only in wounds without much bruising or tearing, 1 368, generally heal by suppuration and granulation, 1 368, treatment, 1 368, removal of foreign bodies, 1 368, South on the

tearing or stripping down of large pieces of skin, 1 368, South on torn wounds of the scalp, 1 368, South on the sloughing which generally follows extensive laceration of the skin of the limbs, 1 368, bruises with extravasation of blood, 1 369, -treatment, 1 369, if a large artery be wounded, it may be necessary to expose it, and take it up, 1 369, if suppuration take place in the swelling, it must be treated as an abscess, 1 369, South on extensive ecchymosis, and the means of diagnosis, when an artery of any material size is wounded, 1 369, treatment of the swelling, 1 369, danger of gangrene when a large artery has been wounded, from the distention of the soft parts, 1 369, *gun-shot wounds*, 1 369, definition, 1 370, John Hunter on gun-shot wounds, 1 370, Dupuytren on the effects of gun-shot, 1 370, Dupuytren's case of a person killed by a gun loaded with powder only, 1 371, South's cases of severe injury from small shot, 1 371, pain and hæmorrhage attendant on a gun-shot wound, 1 371, form of the wound, 1 372, shock from the wound, 1 372, subsequent symptoms, 1 372, Guthrie on the pain attending gun-shot wounds, 1 372, Guthrie on the attendant hæmorrhage, 1 372, Guthrie and Hennen on the shock caused by a gun-shot wound, 1 372, 373, Hunter on the character of gun-shot wounds; 1 373, H Larrey's cases of regular-shaped gun-shot wounds, 1 373, direction of the shot, 1 373, general kinds of injury from shot wounds, 1 374; division of shot wounds into simple and complicated, 1 374, Rust and Busch's explanation of wounds from the wind of the ball, 1 374, Hennen on severe bruising from shot, 1 374, Guthrie on the appearances caused by the passage of a ball, 1 374, Dr Thompson and Dupuytren on the splitting of the ball by the sharp edge of a bone, 1 374, 375, Guthrie on the resistance offered to the passage of the ball by bone or an elastic body, 1 375, shot wounds generally complicated by foreign bodies in their cavity 1 375, prognosis, 1 375, indications of treatment, 1 375, circumstances under which the enlargement of the wound may be necessary, 1 375, Hennen on the treatment of wounds by a ball in the fleshy part of the arm, thigh, or buttock, 1 376, general and local treatment, 1 376, occurrence of suppuration, 1 376, of secondary hæmorrhage, 1 376, Guthrie, Samuel Cooper, and Dupuytren on secondary hæmorrhage, 1 376, 377, local and general treat-

ment during the suppuration, 1 377, Hennen and Dr. Arthur on the use of the seton to bring away separated pieces of bone, 1 377, Staff-Surgeon Boggie's cases, 1 377, treatment of shot wound complicated with fracture, 1 377, Hennen on the occurrence of necrosis in gun-shot injuries of bones, 1 378, bleeding from the whole surface of the wound in long-continued suppuration, 1 378, the circumstances in gun-shot wounds requiring amputation on the spot, 1 378, Hennen on the nature of the injuries in gun-shot wounds requiring amputation, 1 379, amputation, under the circumstances mentioned, should be performed early, 1 380, Wiseman, Le Dran, and Ranby on immediate amputation, 1 380, Faure on the propriety of delaying the operation, 1 381, Bilguer's objections to amputation altogether, 1 381, Hunter's objections to primary amputation, 1 381, Hennen, Pitcairn, Gunning, and Guthrie on immediate amputation, 1 381, Guthrie's reasons for an early performance of the operation, 1 382, symptoms which may require the performance of amputation at a time more or less posterior to the date of the injury, 1 383, *poisoned wounds*, 1 383, definition, 1 384, dissection-wounds, 1 384, symptoms and treatment, 1 384; cause of the symptoms after injuries in dissection, 1 384, South objects to the application of caustic in dissection-wounds, 1 385, I Shaw on dissection-wounds and their treatment, 1 385, Basedow considers dissection-wounds agree with malignant pustule, 1 385, South and Lawrence on the absorption of poisonous matter in dissection-wounds, 1 385, details of Dr Pett's case, 1 386, South on the most dangerous punctures, those received in cases of simple or puerperal peritonitis, 1 386, South on the consequences of dissection-wounds, 1 386, stings of bees, wasps, &c, 1 387, Dr Gibson and Lawrence on the fatal effects of the stings of bees and wasps, 1 387, Dr Moseley's case of scorpion-sting, 1 387, Allan, Curling, Kirby, and Spence on the effects of the scorpion-sting, 1 387, bites of the gnat, mosquito, harvest bug, *bête-rouge*, and American tick, 1 388, Dr Moseley on the chigoe, 1 388, symptoms following the bite of a viper, 1 389, local and general treatment, 1 389, Pennock and Rodrigues on the effects of cupping-glasses in viper-bites, 1 389; Fontana on the effects of viper-bites, 1 389, Vincent's case, 1 389, South on viper-bites, and their treatment, 1 389, Dr Mead, on

viper's fat a local remedy in viper's bite, 1 390, Celsus, Astley Cooper, and Home on the application of a ligature above the bite, 1 390, suction of venomous bites, 1 390, Celsus' observation on the innocuous qualities of the poison of serpents when introduced into the mouth, confirmed by Russel, 1 390, Dr Mead's case of the bite of a rattlesnake, 1 390, Sir David Barry on the application of the cupping-glass over snake-bites, 1 391, Dr Mead's experiments on viper-poison, 1 391, snake-bites and their treatment, 1 391, Dr Barton on the symptoms produced by the bite of the rattlesnake, 1 392, Professor Owen's case of viper's bite, 1 392, Home's case of bite of the rattlesnake, 1 392, Dr Russell on the symptoms produced by the bite of a cobra de capello, 1 394, Russell's cases of fatal snake-bite, 1 395, Barton on the treatment of rattlesnake-bites, 1 395, Russell on the treatment of snake-bites in India with the Tancore pill, 1 395, Ireland on the use of arsenic in the bites of the great lance-headed viper of Martinique, 1 396, Russell on the physical qualities of snake-poison, 1 396, Barton on the employment of the ligature in snake-bites, 1 396, bite of a rabid beast, 396, bite of beasts much excited, or when disturbed during copulation, may produce canine madness, 1 397, cause of dog-madness, 1 397, spontaneous development of hydrophobia in man, 1 397, signs of incipient madness in the dog, 1 397, Hertwig on canine madness, 1 397, progress of the disease, 1 398, signs of dumb-madness in the dog, 1 398, Youatt on rabies in the dog, 1 398, Youatt on the peculiar bark of the mad-dog, 1 399, Youatt on the saliva of the mad-dog, 1 400, Youatt on the condition of the lumbar portion of the spinal cord in rabies, and dumb-madness in the dog, 1 400, Youatt on a peculiar paralysis of the muscles of the tongue and jaws occasionally occurring in mad dogs, 1 400, Youatt on the insensibility to pain in mad dogs, 1 400, Youatt on the diagnosis between pain in the ear in canker and in hydrophobia in the dog, 1 401, Youatt on the period of incubation of rabies in the dog, 1 401, Hertwig's experiments show that the saliva is the vehicle of the mad poison, 1 401, Trollet considers the mucus from the inflamed mucous membrane of the bronchi the vehicle of the poison, 1 401, Hertwig's experiments also show the contagion to be in the blood of the mad beast, 1 401, Youatt

- on the appearances on dissection in the dog, 1 401, Youatt's caution against suffering dogs to lick the face, or hands, or any other part of the body, 1 403, Lawrence's details of the Hon Mrs Duff's case, 1 403, Lawrence on the communication of hydrophobia from one human being to another, or from man to beasts, 1 403, Magendie and Breschet's experiment, 1 403, period of incubation of hydrophobia in man, 1 403, Galen, Mead, and Hale Thomson on the protracted period of incubation of hydrophobia, 1 404, Dr Bardsley's case of the disease twelve years after the bite had been inflicted, 1 404, his opinion that the disease was not hydrophobia, 1 404, supports his view by the opinions of Darwin, Haygarth, and R Pearson, 1 404, Elliotson on the period of incubation, 1 404, Dick on the nature of the disease in hydrophobia, 1 405, symptoms of incipient hydrophobia, 1 405, Urban's opinion that there is a circlet of small vesicles around the wound or scar, 1 405, general symptoms, 1 406, Elliotson on the symptoms of, 1 406, Elliotson on the diagnosis between true and spurious hydrophobia, and inflammation of the pharynx, 1 406, disposition of hydrophobic patients to bite doubted by South, 1 406, Powell and Magendie's cases, 1 407, Cline, jun on the disposition of hydrophobic animals to use their weapons of offence, 1 407, Elliotson on a general morbid irritability in hydrophobia, 1 407, Youatt on the peculiar delirium in, 1 407, Bardsley and Babington's cases, illustrative of this delirium, 1 407, Lawrence on the peculiar delirium of hydrophobia, 1 407, Youatt on the tenacity of the human saliva in, 1 407, Elliotson on the duration of the disease, 1 407, Mead on the increase of muscular strength in hydrophobia, 1 408, Elliotson on abortive hydrophobia, 1 408, Dr Bardsley on the stages of hydrophobia, 1 408, Marcet, Babington, and Callisen on the premonitory pains of, 1 408, post-mortem appearances, 1 409, Locher on vesicles of the spleen in hydrophobia in dogs, 1 409, the post-mortem appearances in Elliotson's case, 1 409, proximate cause, 1 409, Harder on the action of the poison on the system, 1 409, Langenbeck on hydrophobia as caused by a qualitative alteration of the blood by the poison, 1 410, prognosis, 1 410, treatment of the bite, 1 410, Youatt's objections to excision of the bitten parts, 1 410, South on excision, 1 411, Cline's directions for the excision, 1 411, South on excision of the scar, 1 412, internal prophylactics of hydrophobia, 1 412, plan of treatment recommended by Wendl, 1 412, Brera and von Schallein's treatment, 1 412, Marochetti on the presence of pustules under the tongue after the bite of a mad animal, 1 413, Marochetti's plan of treatment, 1 413, Watson's objections to Marochetti's views, 1 414, general treatment, 1 414
- WRIGHT, Dr on ligature of the external iliac, 11 538, case in which he performed the operation of lithectasy, 111 376.
- WRIGHT on amputation just above the ankle, 111 674
- Wrist, fracture of the bones of, 1 615, dislocation of, 11 232, exarticulation of the hand at, 111 721, excision of, 111 734
- Wry neck, 11 421
- WUTZER on the use of the suture in vesicovaginal fistula, 11 192, puncture of the bladder above the pubes after this operation, 11 194, after-treatment, 11 195, on congenital dislocation of the knee, 11 248, modification of Gerdy's operation for the radical cure of rupture, 11 284
- YOUATT on rabies in the dog, 1 398, on the peculiar bark of the mad dog, 1 399, on the saliva of the mad dog, 1 400, on the condition of the lumbar portion of the spinal cord in rabies and dumb madness in the dog, 1 400, on a peculiar paralysis of the muscles of the tongue and jaws occasionally occurring in mad dogs, 1 400, on the insensibility to pain, 1 400, on the diagnosis between pain in the ear in canker and in hydrophobia in dogs, 1 401, on the period of incubation of rabies in the dog, 1 401, on the appearances on dissection, 1 401, caution against suffering dogs to lick the face or hands, or any other part of the body, 1 403, on the peculiar delirium in hydrophobia, 1 407, on the tenacity of the human saliva in hydrophobia, 1 407, objections to the excision of the bitten parts, 1 410
- YOUNG, Dr, on the genus carcinoma, 111 455
- YOUNG on compression in scirrhus, 111 511
- ZANG on laying open a cold abscess longitudinally, 1 105, on the more general application of the trephine, 1 454, on suture of urethral fistula, 11 178, on the treatment of recto-urethral and recto-vesical fistulæ, 11 185, on ligature of the common carotid, 11 509, mode of ampu-

- | | |
|--|---|
| tating the thigh with the flap from the inner side, iii 660
ZEISS on the introduction of <i>Charpie</i> under the edge of the nail, and on the use of foot-baths in treating ingrowing of the nail, i 223, on the operation for removing the diseased nail, i 223, case of ligature of the carotid, ii 508
ZELLER's operation for united fingers and toes, iii. 17 | ZEMBSEH's opinion on the lymph-swelling, i 61
ZIMMERMANN on the elimination of the molecular fibrin, i 43
ZINK on the situation and direction of scoliosis, ii 433
ZITTMANN's decoction in the treatment of syphilis, ii 100, formula for it, ii 100, mode of employing it, ii 100 |
|--|---|

THE END

